

The Holy Bible: Darby Translation

by

Anonymous

Table of Contents

Title Page.	p. 1
Old Testament.	p. 2
Genesis.	p. 2
Genesis 1.	p. 2
Genesis 2.	p. 3
Genesis 3.	p. 5
Genesis 4.	p. 6
Genesis 5.	p. 7
Genesis 6.	p. 8
Genesis 7.	p. 10
Genesis 8.	p. 11
Genesis 9.	p. 12
Genesis 10.	p. 13
Genesis 11.	p. 15
Genesis 12.	p. 16
Genesis 13.	p. 17
Genesis 14.	p. 18
Genesis 15.	p. 19
Genesis 16.	p. 20
Genesis 17.	p. 21
Genesis 18.	p. 23
Genesis 19.	p. 24
Genesis 20.	p. 27
Genesis 21.	p. 28
Genesis 22.	p. 29
Genesis 23.	p. 30
Genesis 24.	p. 31
Genesis 25.	p. 35
Genesis 26.	p. 36
Genesis 27.	p. 38
Genesis 28.	p. 41
Genesis 29.	p. 42
Genesis 30.	p. 44
Genesis 31.	p. 46

Genesis 32.	p. 48
Genesis 33.	p. 50
Genesis 34.	p. 51
Genesis 35.	p. 53
Genesis 36.	p. 54
Genesis 37.	p. 56
Genesis 38.	p. 58
Genesis 39.	p. 60
Genesis 40.	p. 61
Genesis 41.	p. 62
Genesis 42.	p. 65
Genesis 43.	p. 67
Genesis 44.	p. 69
Genesis 45.	p. 70
Genesis 46.	p. 72
Genesis 47.	p. 73
Genesis 48.	p. 75
Genesis 49.	p. 77
Genesis 50.	p. 78
Exodus.	p. 80
Exodus 1.	p. 80
Exodus 2.	p. 81
Exodus 3.	p. 82
Exodus 4.	p. 83
Exodus 5.	p. 85
Exodus 6.	p. 86
Exodus 7.	p. 88
Exodus 8.	p. 89
Exodus 9.	p. 91
Exodus 10.	p. 93
Exodus 11.	p. 94
Exodus 12.	p. 95
Exodus 13.	p. 98
Exodus 14.	p. 99
Exodus 15.	p. 101
Exodus 16.	p. 102
Exodus 17.	p. 104
Exodus 18.	p. 105
Exodus 19.	p. 107
Exodus 20.	p. 108

Exodus 21.	p. 109
Exodus 22.	p. 111
Exodus 23.	p. 113
Exodus 24.	p. 114
Exodus 25.	p. 115
Exodus 26.	p. 117
Exodus 27.	p. 119
Exodus 28.	p. 120
Exodus 29.	p. 122
Exodus 30.	p. 125
Exodus 31.	p. 127
Exodus 32.	p. 128
Exodus 33.	p. 130
Exodus 34.	p. 131
Exodus 35.	p. 133
Exodus 36.	p. 135
Exodus 37.	p. 137
Exodus 38.	p. 138
Exodus 39.	p. 140
Exodus 40.	p. 142
Leviticus.	p. 144
Leviticus 1.	p. 144
Leviticus 2.	p. 145
Leviticus 3.	p. 145
Leviticus 4.	p. 146
Leviticus 5.	p. 149
Leviticus 6.	p. 150
Leviticus 7.	p. 151
Leviticus 8.	p. 154
Leviticus 9.	p. 155
Leviticus 10.	p. 157
Leviticus 11.	p. 158
Leviticus 12.	p. 160
Leviticus 13.	p. 161
Leviticus 14.	p. 164
Leviticus 15.	p. 167
Leviticus 16.	p. 169
Leviticus 17.	p. 171
Leviticus 18.	p. 172
Leviticus 19.	p. 173

Leviticus 20.	p. 175
Leviticus 21.	p. 177
Leviticus 22.	p. 178
Leviticus 23.	p. 180
Leviticus 24.	p. 182
Leviticus 25.	p. 183
Leviticus 26.	p. 186
Leviticus 27.	p. 188
Numbers.	p. 190
Numbers 1.	p. 190
Numbers 2.	p. 193
Numbers 3.	p. 195
Numbers 4.	p. 197
Numbers 5.	p. 200
Numbers 6.	p. 202
Numbers 7.	p. 203
Numbers 8.	p. 207
Numbers 9.	p. 208
Numbers 10.	p. 209
Numbers 11.	p. 211
Numbers 12.	p. 213
Numbers 13.	p. 214
Numbers 14.	p. 215
Numbers 15.	p. 218
Numbers 16.	p. 220
Numbers 17.	p. 222
Numbers 18.	p. 223
Numbers 19.	p. 225
Numbers 20.	p. 227
Numbers 21.	p. 228
Numbers 22.	p. 230
Numbers 23.	p. 232
Numbers 24.	p. 234
Numbers 25.	p. 235
Numbers 26.	p. 236
Numbers 27.	p. 239
Numbers 28.	p. 240
Numbers 29.	p. 242
Numbers 30.	p. 244
Numbers 31.	p. 245

Numbers 32.	p. 247
Numbers 33.	p. 249
Numbers 34.	p. 252
Numbers 35.	p. 253
Numbers 36.	p. 255
Deuteronomy.	p. 256
Deuteronomy 1.	p. 256
Deuteronomy 2.	p. 258
Deuteronomy 3.	p. 260
Deuteronomy 4.	p. 262
Deuteronomy 5.	p. 265
Deuteronomy 6.	p. 266
Deuteronomy 7.	p. 268
Deuteronomy 8.	p. 269
Deuteronomy 9.	p. 270
Deuteronomy 10.	p. 272
Deuteronomy 11.	p. 273
Deuteronomy 12.	p. 275
Deuteronomy 13.	p. 277
Deuteronomy 14.	p. 278
Deuteronomy 15.	p. 280
Deuteronomy 16.	p. 281
Deuteronomy 17.	p. 282
Deuteronomy 18.	p. 284
Deuteronomy 19.	p. 285
Deuteronomy 20.	p. 286
Deuteronomy 21.	p. 287
Deuteronomy 22.	p. 289
Deuteronomy 23.	p. 290
Deuteronomy 24.	p. 292
Deuteronomy 25.	p. 293
Deuteronomy 26.	p. 294
Deuteronomy 27.	p. 296
Deuteronomy 28.	p. 297
Deuteronomy 29.	p. 301
Deuteronomy 30.	p. 302
Deuteronomy 31.	p. 304
Deuteronomy 32.	p. 305
Deuteronomy 33.	p. 308
Deuteronomy 34.	p. 310

Joshua.	p. 310
Joshua 1.	p. 310
Joshua 2.	p. 311
Joshua 3.	p. 313
Joshua 4.	p. 314
Joshua 5.	p. 315
Joshua 6.	p. 316
Joshua 7.	p. 318
Joshua 8.	p. 320
Joshua 9.	p. 322
Joshua 10.	p. 324
Joshua 11.	p. 326
Joshua 12.	p. 328
Joshua 13.	p. 329
Joshua 14.	p. 330
Joshua 15.	p. 331
Joshua 16.	p. 334
Joshua 17.	p. 334
Joshua 18.	p. 335
Joshua 19.	p. 337
Joshua 20.	p. 339
Joshua 21.	p. 340
Joshua 22.	p. 342
Joshua 23.	p. 344
Joshua 24.	p. 345
Judges.	p. 347
Judges 1.	p. 347
Judges 2.	p. 349
Judges 3.	p. 351
Judges 4.	p. 353
Judges 5.	p. 354
Judges 6.	p. 356
Judges 7.	p. 358
Judges 8.	p. 360
Judges 9.	p. 361
Judges 10.	p. 365
Judges 11.	p. 366
Judges 12.	p. 368
Judges 13.	p. 369
Judges 14.	p. 370

Judges 15.	p. 372
Judges 16.	p. 373
Judges 17.	p. 375
Judges 18.	p. 376
Judges 19.	p. 378
Judges 20.	p. 379
Judges 21.	p. 382
Ruth.	p. 384
Ruth 1.	p. 384
Ruth 2.	p. 385
Ruth 3.	p. 387
Ruth 4.	p. 388
1 Samuel.	p. 389
1 Samuel 1.	p. 389
1 Samuel 2.	p. 390
1 Samuel 3.	p. 392
1 Samuel 4.	p. 394
1 Samuel 5.	p. 395
1 Samuel 6.	p. 396
1 Samuel 7.	p. 397
1 Samuel 8.	p. 398
1 Samuel 9.	p. 399
1 Samuel 10.	p. 401
1 Samuel 11.	p. 403
1 Samuel 12.	p. 404
1 Samuel 13.	p. 405
1 Samuel 14.	p. 406
1 Samuel 15.	p. 409
1 Samuel 16.	p. 411
1 Samuel 17.	p. 413
1 Samuel 18.	p. 416
1 Samuel 19.	p. 418
1 Samuel 20.	p. 419
1 Samuel 21.	p. 421
1 Samuel 22.	p. 422
1 Samuel 23.	p. 424
1 Samuel 24.	p. 425
1 Samuel 25.	p. 427
1 Samuel 26.	p. 429
1 Samuel 27.	p. 431

1 Samuel 28.	p. 432
1 Samuel 29.	p. 433
1 Samuel 30.	p. 434
1 Samuel 31.	p. 436
2 Samuel.	p. 437
2 Samuel 1.	p. 437
2 Samuel 2.	p. 438
2 Samuel 3.	p. 440
2 Samuel 4.	p. 442
2 Samuel 5.	p. 443
2 Samuel 6.	p. 444
2 Samuel 7.	p. 446
2 Samuel 8.	p. 447
2 Samuel 9.	p. 449
2 Samuel 10.	p. 449
2 Samuel 11.	p. 451
2 Samuel 12.	p. 452
2 Samuel 13.	p. 454
2 Samuel 14.	p. 456
2 Samuel 15.	p. 458
2 Samuel 16.	p. 460
2 Samuel 17.	p. 462
2 Samuel 18.	p. 463
2 Samuel 19.	p. 465
2 Samuel 20.	p. 468
2 Samuel 21.	p. 469
2 Samuel 22.	p. 471
2 Samuel 23.	p. 473
2 Samuel 24.	p. 475
1 Kings.	p. 476
1 Kings 1.	p. 477
1 Kings 2.	p. 479
1 Kings 3.	p. 482
1 Kings 4.	p. 484
1 Kings 5.	p. 485
1 Kings 6.	p. 486
1 Kings 7.	p. 488
1 Kings 8.	p. 491
1 Kings 9.	p. 495
1 Kings 10.	p. 497

1 Kings 11.	p. 498
1 Kings 12.	p. 501
1 Kings 13.	p. 503
1 Kings 14.	p. 505
1 Kings 15.	p. 507
1 Kings 16.	p. 509
1 Kings 17.	p. 510
1 Kings 18.	p. 512
1 Kings 19.	p. 514
1 Kings 20.	p. 516
1 Kings 21.	p. 518
1 Kings 22.	p. 520
2 Kings.	p. 523
2 Kings 1.	p. 523
2 Kings 2.	p. 524
2 Kings 3.	p. 526
2 Kings 4.	p. 527
2 Kings 5.	p. 530
2 Kings 6.	p. 531
2 Kings 7.	p. 533
2 Kings 8.	p. 535
2 Kings 9.	p. 536
2 Kings 10.	p. 539
2 Kings 11.	p. 541
2 Kings 12.	p. 542
2 Kings 13.	p. 544
2 Kings 14.	p. 545
2 Kings 15.	p. 547
2 Kings 16.	p. 549
2 Kings 17.	p. 550
2 Kings 18.	p. 553
2 Kings 19.	p. 555
2 Kings 20.	p. 557
2 Kings 21.	p. 558
2 Kings 22.	p. 560
2 Kings 23.	p. 561
2 Kings 24.	p. 564
2 Kings 25.	p. 565
1 Chronicles.	p. 567
1 Chronicles 1.	p. 567

1 Chronicles 2.	p. 568
1 Chronicles 3.	p. 570
1 Chronicles 4.	p. 571
1 Chronicles 5.	p. 573
1 Chronicles 6.	p. 575
1 Chronicles 7.	p. 578
1 Chronicles 8.	p. 579
1 Chronicles 9.	p. 581
1 Chronicles 10.	p. 583
1 Chronicles 11.	p. 584
1 Chronicles 12.	p. 586
1 Chronicles 13.	p. 588
1 Chronicles 14.	p. 589
1 Chronicles 15.	p. 589
1 Chronicles 16.	p. 591
1 Chronicles 17.	p. 593
1 Chronicles 18.	p. 594
1 Chronicles 19.	p. 595
1 Chronicles 20.	p. 597
1 Chronicles 21.	p. 597
1 Chronicles 22.	p. 599
1 Chronicles 23.	p. 600
1 Chronicles 24.	p. 601
1 Chronicles 25.	p. 603
1 Chronicles 26.	p. 604
1 Chronicles 27.	p. 606
1 Chronicles 28.	p. 607
1 Chronicles 29.	p. 609
2 Chronicles.	p. 611
2 Chronicles 1.	p. 611
2 Chronicles 2.	p. 612
2 Chronicles 3.	p. 613
2 Chronicles 4.	p. 614
2 Chronicles 5.	p. 615
2 Chronicles 6.	p. 616
2 Chronicles 7.	p. 619
2 Chronicles 8.	p. 620
2 Chronicles 9.	p. 621
2 Chronicles 10.	p. 623
2 Chronicles 11.	p. 624

2 Chronicles 12.	p. 625
2 Chronicles 13.	p. 626
2 Chronicles 14.	p. 627
2 Chronicles 15.	p. 628
2 Chronicles 16.	p. 629
2 Chronicles 17.	p. 630
2 Chronicles 18.	p. 631
2 Chronicles 19.	p. 633
2 Chronicles 20.	p. 634
2 Chronicles 21.	p. 636
2 Chronicles 22.	p. 638
2 Chronicles 23.	p. 638
2 Chronicles 24.	p. 640
2 Chronicles 25.	p. 642
2 Chronicles 26.	p. 643
2 Chronicles 27.	p. 645
2 Chronicles 28.	p. 645
2 Chronicles 29.	p. 647
2 Chronicles 30.	p. 649
2 Chronicles 31.	p. 651
2 Chronicles 32.	p. 653
2 Chronicles 33.	p. 655
2 Chronicles 34.	p. 656
2 Chronicles 35.	p. 658
2 Chronicles 36.	p. 660
Ezra.	p. 662
Ezra 1.	p. 662
Ezra 2.	p. 662
Ezra 3.	p. 665
Ezra 4.	p. 666
Ezra 5.	p. 667
Ezra 6.	p. 668
Ezra 7.	p. 670
Ezra 8.	p. 672
Ezra 9.	p. 673
Ezra 10.	p. 675
Nehemiah.	p. 677
Nehemiah 1.	p. 677
Nehemiah 2.	p. 678
Nehemiah 3.	p. 679

Nehemiah 4.	p. 681
Nehemiah 5.	p. 682
Nehemiah 6.	p. 683
Nehemiah 7.	p. 684
Nehemiah 8.	p. 687
Nehemiah 9.	p. 688
Nehemiah 10.	p. 691
Nehemiah 11.	p. 692
Nehemiah 12.	p. 694
Nehemiah 13.	p. 696
Esther.	p. 698
Esther 1.	p. 698
Esther 2.	p. 699
Esther 3.	p. 701
Esther 4.	p. 702
Esther 5.	p. 703
Esther 6.	p. 704
Esther 7.	p. 705
Esther 8.	p. 706
Esther 9.	p. 707
Esther 10.	p. 709
Job.	p. 709
Job 1.	p. 709
Job 2.	p. 710
Job 3.	p. 711
Job 4.	p. 712
Job 5.	p. 713
Job 6.	p. 714
Job 7.	p. 715
Job 8.	p. 716
Job 9.	p. 717
Job 10.	p. 718
Job 11.	p. 719
Job 12.	p. 720
Job 13.	p. 721
Job 14.	p. 722
Job 15.	p. 723
Job 16.	p. 724
Job 17.	p. 725
Job 18.	p. 726

Job 19.	p. 727
Job 20.	p. 728
Job 21.	p. 729
Job 22.	p. 730
Job 23.	p. 732
Job 24.	p. 732
Job 25.	p. 733
Job 26.	p. 734
Job 27.	p. 734
Job 28.	p. 735
Job 29.	p. 736
Job 30.	p. 737
Job 31.	p. 738
Job 32.	p. 740
Job 33.	p. 741
Job 34.	p. 742
Job 35.	p. 744
Job 36.	p. 744
Job 37.	p. 745
Job 38.	p. 746
Job 39.	p. 748
Job 40.	p. 749
Job 41.	p. 750
Job 42.	p. 751
Psalms.	p. 752
Psalm 1.	p. 752
Psalm 2.	p. 753
Psalm 3.	p. 753
Psalm 4.	p. 754
Psalm 5.	p. 754
Psalm 6.	p. 755
Psalm 7.	p. 755
Psalm 8.	p. 756
Psalm 9.	p. 757
Psalm 10.	p. 757
Psalm 11.	p. 758
Psalm 12.	p. 759
Psalm 13.	p. 759
Psalm 14.	p. 760
Psalm 15.	p. 760

Psalm 16.	p. 760
Psalm 17.	p. 761
Psalm 18.	p. 762
Psalm 19.	p. 764
Psalm 20.	p. 765
Psalm 21.	p. 765
Psalm 22.	p. 766
Psalm 23.	p. 767
Psalm 24.	p. 767
Psalm 25.	p. 768
Psalm 26.	p. 769
Psalm 27.	p. 769
Psalm 28.	p. 770
Psalm 29.	p. 770
Psalm 30.	p. 771
Psalm 31.	p. 772
Psalm 32.	p. 773
Psalm 33.	p. 773
Psalm 34.	p. 774
Psalm 35.	p. 775
Psalm 36.	p. 776
Psalm 37.	p. 777
Psalm 38.	p. 779
Psalm 39.	p. 779
Psalm 40.	p. 780
Psalm 41.	p. 781
Psalm 42.	p. 782
Psalm 43.	p. 782
Psalm 44.	p. 783
Psalm 45.	p. 784
Psalm 46.	p. 785
Psalm 47.	p. 785
Psalm 48.	p. 786
Psalm 49.	p. 786
Psalm 50.	p. 787
Psalm 51.	p. 788
Psalm 52.	p. 789
Psalm 53.	p. 790
Psalm 54.	p. 790
Psalm 55.	p. 790

Psalm 56.	p. 792
Psalm 57.	p. 792
Psalm 58.	p. 793
Psalm 59.	p. 793
Psalm 60.	p. 794
Psalm 61.	p. 795
Psalm 62.	p. 795
Psalm 63.	p. 796
Psalm 64.	p. 796
Psalm 65.	p. 797
Psalm 66.	p. 798
Psalm 67.	p. 799
Psalm 68.	p. 799
Psalm 69.	p. 800
Psalm 70.	p. 802
Psalm 71.	p. 802
Psalm 72.	p. 803
Psalm 73.	p. 804
Psalm 74.	p. 805
Psalm 75.	p. 806
Psalm 76.	p. 807
Psalm 77.	p. 808
Psalm 78.	p. 808
Psalm 79.	p. 811
Psalm 80.	p. 812
Psalm 81.	p. 813
Psalm 82.	p. 813
Psalm 83.	p. 814
Psalm 84.	p. 815
Psalm 85.	p. 815
Psalm 86.	p. 816
Psalm 87.	p. 816
Psalm 88.	p. 817
Psalm 89.	p. 818
Psalm 90.	p. 820
Psalm 91.	p. 820
Psalm 92.	p. 821
Psalm 93.	p. 822
Psalm 94.	p. 822
Psalm 95.	p. 823

Psalm 96.	p. 824
Psalm 97.	p. 824
Psalm 98.	p. 825
Psalm 99.	p. 825
Psalm 100.	p. 826
Psalm 101.	p. 826
Psalm 102.	p. 826
Psalm 103.	p. 828
Psalm 104.	p. 828
Psalm 105.	p. 830
Psalm 106.	p. 831
Psalm 107.	p. 833
Psalm 108.	p. 835
Psalm 109.	p. 835
Psalm 110.	p. 837
Psalm 111.	p. 837
Psalm 112.	p. 837
Psalm 113.	p. 838
Psalm 114.	p. 838
Psalm 115.	p. 839
Psalm 116.	p. 839
Psalm 117.	p. 840
Psalm 118.	p. 840
Psalm 119.	p. 841
Psalm 120.	p. 847
Psalm 121.	p. 848
Psalm 122.	p. 848
Psalm 123.	p. 848
Psalm 124.	p. 849
Psalm 125.	p. 849
Psalm 126.	p. 849
Psalm 127.	p. 850
Psalm 128.	p. 850
Psalm 129.	p. 850
Psalm 130.	p. 851
Psalm 131.	p. 851
Psalm 132.	p. 851
Psalm 133.	p. 852
Psalm 134.	p. 852
Psalm 135.	p. 853

Psalm 136.	p. 853
Psalm 137.	p. 854
Psalm 138.	p. 855
Psalm 139.	p. 855
Psalm 140.	p. 856
Psalm 141.	p. 857
Psalm 142.	p. 857
Psalm 143.	p. 858
Psalm 144.	p. 859
Psalm 145.	p. 859
Psalm 146.	p. 860
Psalm 147.	p. 861
Psalm 148.	p. 861
Psalm 149.	p. 862
Psalm 150.	p. 862
Proverbs.	p. 863
Proverbs 1.	p. 863
Proverbs 2.	p. 864
Proverbs 3.	p. 865
Proverbs 4.	p. 866
Proverbs 5.	p. 867
Proverbs 6.	p. 868
Proverbs 7.	p. 869
Proverbs 8.	p. 870
Proverbs 9.	p. 871
Proverbs 10.	p. 872
Proverbs 11.	p. 874
Proverbs 12.	p. 875
Proverbs 13.	p. 876
Proverbs 14.	p. 877
Proverbs 15.	p. 878
Proverbs 16.	p. 880
Proverbs 17.	p. 881
Proverbs 18.	p. 882
Proverbs 19.	p. 883
Proverbs 20.	p. 884
Proverbs 21.	p. 885
Proverbs 22.	p. 887
Proverbs 23.	p. 888
Proverbs 24.	p. 889

Proverbs 25.	p. 891
Proverbs 26.	p. 892
Proverbs 27.	p. 893
Proverbs 28.	p. 894
Proverbs 29.	p. 895
Proverbs 30.	p. 896
Proverbs 31.	p. 898
Ecclesiastes.	p. 899
Ecclesiastes 1.	p. 899
Ecclesiastes 2.	p. 900
Ecclesiastes 3.	p. 901
Ecclesiastes 4.	p. 902
Ecclesiastes 5.	p. 903
Ecclesiastes 6.	p. 904
Ecclesiastes 7.	p. 905
Ecclesiastes 8.	p. 906
Ecclesiastes 9.	p. 907
Ecclesiastes 10.	p. 908
Ecclesiastes 11.	p. 909
Ecclesiastes 12.	p. 910
Song of Solomon.	p. 910
Song of Solomon 1.	p. 910
Song of Solomon 2.	p. 911
Song of Solomon 3.	p. 912
Song of Solomon 4.	p. 913
Song of Solomon 5.	p. 913
Song of Solomon 6.	p. 914
Song of Solomon 7.	p. 915
Song of Solomon 8.	p. 916
Isaiah.	p. 916
Isaiah 1.	p. 917
Isaiah 2.	p. 918
Isaiah 3.	p. 919
Isaiah 4.	p. 921
Isaiah 5.	p. 921
Isaiah 6.	p. 923
Isaiah 7.	p. 924
Isaiah 8.	p. 925
Isaiah 9.	p. 926
Isaiah 10.	p. 927

Isaiah 11.	p. 929
Isaiah 12.	p. 930
Isaiah 13.	p. 930
Isaiah 14.	p. 932
Isaiah 15.	p. 933
Isaiah 16.	p. 934
Isaiah 17.	p. 935
Isaiah 18.	p. 936
Isaiah 19.	p. 936
Isaiah 20.	p. 938
Isaiah 21.	p. 938
Isaiah 22.	p. 939
Isaiah 23.	p. 940
Isaiah 24.	p. 941
Isaiah 25.	p. 943
Isaiah 26.	p. 943
Isaiah 27.	p. 945
Isaiah 28.	p. 945
Isaiah 29.	p. 947
Isaiah 30.	p. 948
Isaiah 31.	p. 950
Isaiah 32.	p. 951
Isaiah 33.	p. 952
Isaiah 34.	p. 953
Isaiah 35.	p. 954
Isaiah 36.	p. 955
Isaiah 37.	p. 956
Isaiah 38.	p. 959
Isaiah 39.	p. 960
Isaiah 40.	p. 960
Isaiah 41.	p. 962
Isaiah 42.	p. 963
Isaiah 43.	p. 965
Isaiah 44.	p. 966
Isaiah 45.	p. 968
Isaiah 46.	p. 969
Isaiah 47.	p. 970
Isaiah 48.	p. 971
Isaiah 49.	p. 973
Isaiah 50.	p. 974

Isaiah 51.	p. 975
Isaiah 52.	p. 976
Isaiah 53.	p. 977
Isaiah 54.	p. 978
Isaiah 55.	p. 979
Isaiah 56.	p. 980
Isaiah 57.	p. 981
Isaiah 58.	p. 982
Isaiah 59.	p. 983
Isaiah 60.	p. 984
Isaiah 61.	p. 985
Isaiah 62.	p. 986
Isaiah 63.	p. 987
Isaiah 64.	p. 988
Isaiah 65.	p. 989
Isaiah 66.	p. 990
Jeremiah.	p. 992
Jeremiah 1.	p. 992
Jeremiah 2.	p. 993
Jeremiah 3.	p. 995
Jeremiah 4.	p. 997
Jeremiah 5.	p. 998
Jeremiah 6.	p. 1000
Jeremiah 7.	p. 1002
Jeremiah 8.	p. 1004
Jeremiah 9.	p. 1005
Jeremiah 10.	p. 1006
Jeremiah 11.	p. 1008
Jeremiah 12.	p. 1009
Jeremiah 13.	p. 1010
Jeremiah 14.	p. 1012
Jeremiah 15.	p. 1013
Jeremiah 16.	p. 1014
Jeremiah 17.	p. 1016
Jeremiah 18.	p. 1017
Jeremiah 19.	p. 1019
Jeremiah 20.	p. 1020
Jeremiah 21.	p. 1021
Jeremiah 22.	p. 1022
Jeremiah 23.	p. 1023

Jeremiah 24.	p. 1026
Jeremiah 25.	p. 1026
Jeremiah 26.	p. 1029
Jeremiah 27.	p. 1030
Jeremiah 28.	p. 1031
Jeremiah 29.	p. 1033
Jeremiah 30.	p. 1034
Jeremiah 31.	p. 1036
Jeremiah 32.	p. 1038
Jeremiah 33.	p. 1041
Jeremiah 34.	p. 1042
Jeremiah 35.	p. 1044
Jeremiah 36.	p. 1045
Jeremiah 37.	p. 1047
Jeremiah 38.	p. 1049
Jeremiah 39.	p. 1050
Jeremiah 40.	p. 1051
Jeremiah 41.	p. 1053
Jeremiah 42.	p. 1054
Jeremiah 43.	p. 1055
Jeremiah 44.	p. 1056
Jeremiah 45.	p. 1059
Jeremiah 46.	p. 1059
Jeremiah 47.	p. 1060
Jeremiah 48.	p. 1061
Jeremiah 49.	p. 1063
Jeremiah 50.	p. 1066
Jeremiah 51.	p. 1068
Jeremiah 52.	p. 1072
Lamentations.	p. 1074
Lamentations 1.	p. 1074
Lamentations 2.	p. 1076
Lamentations 3.	p. 1077
Lamentations 4.	p. 1079
Lamentations 5.	p. 1080
Ezekiel.	p. 1081
Ezekiel 1.	p. 1081
Ezekiel 2.	p. 1083
Ezekiel 3.	p. 1084
Ezekiel 4.	p. 1085

Ezekiel 5.	p. 1086
Ezekiel 6.	p. 1087
Ezekiel 7.	p. 1088
Ezekiel 8.	p. 1090
Ezekiel 9.	p. 1091
Ezekiel 10.	p. 1092
Ezekiel 11.	p. 1093
Ezekiel 12.	p. 1094
Ezekiel 13.	p. 1096
Ezekiel 14.	p. 1097
Ezekiel 15.	p. 1099
Ezekiel 16.	p. 1099
Ezekiel 17.	p. 1103
Ezekiel 18.	p. 1104
Ezekiel 19.	p. 1106
Ezekiel 20.	p. 1107
Ezekiel 21.	p. 1110
Ezekiel 22.	p. 1112
Ezekiel 23.	p. 1113
Ezekiel 24.	p. 1116
Ezekiel 25.	p. 1117
Ezekiel 26.	p. 1118
Ezekiel 27.	p. 1120
Ezekiel 28.	p. 1122
Ezekiel 29.	p. 1123
Ezekiel 30.	p. 1125
Ezekiel 31.	p. 1126
Ezekiel 32.	p. 1127
Ezekiel 33.	p. 1129
Ezekiel 34.	p. 1131
Ezekiel 35.	p. 1133
Ezekiel 36.	p. 1134
Ezekiel 37.	p. 1136
Ezekiel 38.	p. 1138
Ezekiel 39.	p. 1139
Ezekiel 40.	p. 1141
Ezekiel 41.	p. 1144
Ezekiel 42.	p. 1145
Ezekiel 43.	p. 1147
Ezekiel 44.	p. 1148

Ezekiel 45.	p. 1150
Ezekiel 46.	p. 1152
Ezekiel 47.	p. 1153
Ezekiel 48.	p. 1155
Daniel.	p. 1157
Daniel 1.	p. 1157
Daniel 2.	p. 1158
Daniel 3.	p. 1161
Daniel 4.	p. 1163
Daniel 5.	p. 1165
Daniel 6.	p. 1167
Daniel 7.	p. 1169
Daniel 8.	p. 1171
Daniel 9.	p. 1172
Daniel 10.	p. 1174
Daniel 11.	p. 1175
Daniel 12.	p. 1178
Hosea.	p. 1179
Hosea 1.	p. 1179
Hosea 2.	p. 1180
Hosea 3.	p. 1181
Hosea 4.	p. 1182
Hosea 5.	p. 1183
Hosea 6.	p. 1183
Hosea 7.	p. 1184
Hosea 8.	p. 1185
Hosea 9.	p. 1186
Hosea 10.	p. 1187
Hosea 11.	p. 1188
Hosea 12.	p. 1188
Hosea 13.	p. 1189
Hosea 14.	p. 1190
Joel.	p. 1191
Joel 1.	p. 1191
Joel 2.	p. 1192
Joel 3.	p. 1194
Amos.	p. 1195
Amos 1.	p. 1195
Amos 2.	p. 1196
Amos 3.	p. 1197

Amos 4.	p. 1198
Amos 5.	p. 1198
Amos 6.	p. 1200
Amos 7.	p. 1201
Amos 8.	p. 1202
Amos 9.	p. 1202
Obadiah.	p. 1204
Obadiah 1.	p. 1204
Jonah.	p. 1205
Jonah 1.	p. 1205
Jonah 2.	p. 1206
Jonah 3.	p. 1207
Jonah 4.	p. 1207
Micah.	p. 1208
Micah 1.	p. 1208
Micah 2.	p. 1209
Micah 3.	p. 1210
Micah 4.	p. 1210
Micah 5.	p. 1211
Micah 6.	p. 1212
Micah 7.	p. 1213
Nahum.	p. 1214
Nahum 1.	p. 1214
Nahum 2.	p. 1215
Nahum 3.	p. 1216
Habakkuk.	p. 1217
Habakkuk 1.	p. 1217
Habakkuk 2.	p. 1218
Habakkuk 3.	p. 1219
Zephaniah.	p. 1220
Zephaniah 1.	p. 1221
Zephaniah 2.	p. 1222
Zephaniah 3.	p. 1223
Haggai.	p. 1224
Haggai 1.	p. 1224
Haggai 2.	p. 1225
Zechariah.	p. 1226
Zechariah 1.	p. 1226
Zechariah 2.	p. 1227
Zechariah 3.	p. 1228

Zechariah 4.	p. 1229
Zechariah 5.	p. 1229
Zechariah 6.	p. 1230
Zechariah 7.	p. 1231
Zechariah 8.	p. 1232
Zechariah 9.	p. 1233
Zechariah 10.	p. 1234
Zechariah 11.	p. 1235
Zechariah 12.	p. 1236
Zechariah 13.	p. 1237
Zechariah 14.	p. 1237
Malachi.	p. 1239
Malachi 1.	p. 1239
Malachi 2.	p. 1240
Malachi 3.	p. 1241
Malachi 4.	p. 1242
New Testament.	p. 1243
Matthew.	p. 1243
Matthew 1.	p. 1243
Matthew 2.	p. 1244
Matthew 3.	p. 1245
Matthew 4.	p. 1246
Matthew 5.	p. 1247
Matthew 6.	p. 1249
Matthew 7.	p. 1251
Matthew 8.	p. 1252
Matthew 9.	p. 1254
Matthew 10.	p. 1256
Matthew 11.	p. 1258
Matthew 12.	p. 1259
Matthew 13.	p. 1261
Matthew 14.	p. 1264
Matthew 15.	p. 1266
Matthew 16.	p. 1267
Matthew 17.	p. 1269
Matthew 18.	p. 1270
Matthew 19.	p. 1272
Matthew 20.	p. 1273
Matthew 21.	p. 1275
Matthew 22.	p. 1277

Matthew 23.	p. 1279
Matthew 24.	p. 1281
Matthew 25.	p. 1283
Matthew 26.	p. 1285
Matthew 27.	p. 1289
Matthew 28.	p. 1291
Mark.	p. 1292
Mark 1.	p. 1292
Mark 2.	p. 1294
Mark 3.	p. 1296
Mark 4.	p. 1297
Mark 5.	p. 1299
Mark 6.	p. 1301
Mark 7.	p. 1304
Mark 8.	p. 1306
Mark 9.	p. 1307
Mark 10.	p. 1310
Mark 11.	p. 1312
Mark 12.	p. 1314
Mark 13.	p. 1316
Mark 14.	p. 1318
Mark 15.	p. 1321
Mark 16.	p. 1323
Luke.	p. 1324
Luke 1.	p. 1324
Luke 2.	p. 1327
Luke 3.	p. 1330
Luke 4.	p. 1331
Luke 5.	p. 1333
Luke 6.	p. 1335
Luke 7.	p. 1338
Luke 8.	p. 1340
Luke 9.	p. 1343
Luke 10.	p. 1346
Luke 11.	p. 1348
Luke 12.	p. 1351
Luke 13.	p. 1353
Luke 14.	p. 1355
Luke 15.	p. 1357
Luke 16.	p. 1358

Luke 17.	p. 1360
Luke 18.	p. 1362
Luke 19.	p. 1363
Luke 20.	p. 1365
Luke 21.	p. 1367
Luke 22.	p. 1369
Luke 23.	p. 1372
Luke 24.	p. 1375
John.	p. 1377
John 1.	p. 1377
John 2.	p. 1379
John 3.	p. 1380
John 4.	p. 1382
John 5.	p. 1384
John 6.	p. 1386
John 7.	p. 1389
John 8.	p. 1392
John 9.	p. 1394
John 10.	p. 1396
John 11.	p. 1398
John 12.	p. 1400
John 13.	p. 1403
John 14.	p. 1404
John 15.	p. 1406
John 16.	p. 1407
John 17.	p. 1409
John 18.	p. 1410
John 19.	p. 1412
John 20.	p. 1414
John 21.	p. 1416
Acts.	p. 1417
Acts 1.	p. 1417
Acts 2.	p. 1418
Acts 3.	p. 1421
Acts 4.	p. 1422
Acts 5.	p. 1424
Acts 6.	p. 1426
Acts 7.	p. 1427
Acts 8.	p. 1430
Acts 9.	p. 1432

Acts 10.	p. 1434
Acts 11.	p. 1436
Acts 12.	p. 1438
Acts 13.	p. 1439
Acts 14.	p. 1441
Acts 15.	p. 1443
Acts 16.	p. 1445
Acts 17.	p. 1447
Acts 18.	p. 1449
Acts 19.	p. 1450
Acts 20.	p. 1452
Acts 21.	p. 1454
Acts 22.	p. 1456
Acts 23.	p. 1458
Acts 24.	p. 1460
Acts 25.	p. 1461
Acts 26.	p. 1463
Acts 27.	p. 1464
Acts 28.	p. 1466
Romans.	p. 1468
Romans 1.	p. 1468
Romans 2.	p. 1470
Romans 3.	p. 1471
Romans 4.	p. 1472
Romans 5.	p. 1474
Romans 6.	p. 1475
Romans 7.	p. 1476
Romans 8.	p. 1477
Romans 9.	p. 1479
Romans 10.	p. 1481
Romans 11.	p. 1482
Romans 12.	p. 1483
Romans 13.	p. 1484
Romans 14.	p. 1485
Romans 15.	p. 1486
Romans 16.	p. 1488
1 Corinthians.	p. 1489
1 Corinthians 1.	p. 1489
1 Corinthians 2.	p. 1491
1 Corinthians 3.	p. 1491

1 Corinthians 4.	p. 1492
1 Corinthians 5.	p. 1494
1 Corinthians 6.	p. 1494
1 Corinthians 7.	p. 1495
1 Corinthians 8.	p. 1497
1 Corinthians 9.	p. 1498
1 Corinthians 10.	p. 1499
1 Corinthians 11.	p. 1501
1 Corinthians 12.	p. 1502
1 Corinthians 13.	p. 1503
1 Corinthians 14.	p. 1504
1 Corinthians 15.	p. 1506
1 Corinthians 16.	p. 1508
2 Corinthians.	p. 1510
2 Corinthians 1.	p. 1510
2 Corinthians 2.	p. 1511
2 Corinthians 3.	p. 1512
2 Corinthians 4.	p. 1513
2 Corinthians 5.	p. 1513
2 Corinthians 6.	p. 1515
2 Corinthians 7.	p. 1515
2 Corinthians 8.	p. 1516
2 Corinthians 9.	p. 1518
2 Corinthians 10.	p. 1519
2 Corinthians 11.	p. 1520
2 Corinthians 12.	p. 1521
2 Corinthians 13.	p. 1522
Galatians.	p. 1523
Galatians 1.	p. 1523
Galatians 2.	p. 1524
Galatians 3.	p. 1525
Galatians 4.	p. 1527
Galatians 5.	p. 1528
Galatians 6.	p. 1529
Ephesians.	p. 1530
Ephesians 1.	p. 1530
Ephesians 2.	p. 1531
Ephesians 3.	p. 1532
Ephesians 4.	p. 1533
Ephesians 5.	p. 1535

Ephesians 6.	p. 1536
Philippians.	p. 1537
Philippians 1.	p. 1537
Philippians 2.	p. 1539
Philippians 3.	p. 1540
Philippians 4.	p. 1541
Colossians.	p. 1542
Colossians 1.	p. 1542
Colossians 2.	p. 1544
Colossians 3.	p. 1545
Colossians 4.	p. 1546
1 Thessalonians.	p. 1547
1 Thessalonians 1.	p. 1547
1 Thessalonians 2.	p. 1548
1 Thessalonians 3.	p. 1549
1 Thessalonians 4.	p. 1549
1 Thessalonians 5.	p. 1550
2 Thessalonians.	p. 1551
2 Thessalonians 1.	p. 1551
2 Thessalonians 2.	p. 1552
2 Thessalonians 3.	p. 1553
1 Timothy.	p. 1554
1 Timothy 1.	p. 1554
1 Timothy 2.	p. 1555
1 Timothy 3.	p. 1556
1 Timothy 4.	p. 1556
1 Timothy 5.	p. 1557
1 Timothy 6.	p. 1558
2 Timothy.	p. 1559
2 Timothy 1.	p. 1559
2 Timothy 2.	p. 1560
2 Timothy 3.	p. 1562
2 Timothy 4.	p. 1562
Titus.	p. 1564
Titus 1.	p. 1564
Titus 2.	p. 1564
Titus 3.	p. 1565
Philemon.	p. 1566
Philemon 1.	p. 1566
Hebrews.	p. 1567

Hebrews 1.	p. 1567
Hebrews 2.	p. 1568
Hebrews 3.	p. 1569
Hebrews 4.	p. 1570
Hebrews 5.	p. 1571
Hebrews 6.	p. 1572
Hebrews 7.	p. 1573
Hebrews 8.	p. 1574
Hebrews 9.	p. 1575
Hebrews 10.	p. 1576
Hebrews 11.	p. 1578
Hebrews 12.	p. 1580
Hebrews 13.	p. 1581
James.	p. 1583
James 1.	p. 1583
James 2.	p. 1584
James 3.	p. 1585
James 4.	p. 1586
James 5.	p. 1587
1 Peter.	p. 1588
1 Peter 1.	p. 1588
1 Peter 2.	p. 1589
1 Peter 3.	p. 1591
1 Peter 4.	p. 1592
1 Peter 5.	p. 1593
2 Peter.	p. 1593
2 Peter 1.	p. 1593
2 Peter 2.	p. 1595
2 Peter 3.	p. 1596
1 John.	p. 1597
1 John 1.	p. 1597
1 John 2.	p. 1598
1 John 3.	p. 1599
1 John 4.	p. 1600
1 John 5.	p. 1601
2 John.	p. 1602
2 John 1.	p. 1602
3 John.	p. 1603
3 John 1.	p. 1603
Jude.	p. 1604

Jude 1.	p. 1604
Revelation.	p. 1605
Revelation 1.	p. 1605
Revelation 2.	p. 1606
Revelation 3.	p. 1608
Revelation 4.	p. 1609
Revelation 5.	p. 1610
Revelation 6.	p. 1611
Revelation 7.	p. 1612
Revelation 8.	p. 1613
Revelation 9.	p. 1614
Revelation 10.	p. 1615
Revelation 11.	p. 1616
Revelation 12.	p. 1617
Revelation 13.	p. 1618
Revelation 14.	p. 1619
Revelation 15.	p. 1620
Revelation 16.	p. 1621
Revelation 17.	p. 1622
Revelation 18.	p. 1623
Revelation 19.	p. 1625
Revelation 20.	p. 1626
Revelation 21.	p. 1627
Revelation 22.	p. 1628

Holy Bible

Darby Translation

Old Testament

Genesis

Chapter 1

¹ In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. ² And the earth was waste and empty, and darkness was on the face of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. ³ And God said, Let there be light. And there was light. ⁴ And God saw the light that it was good; and God divided between the light and the darkness. ⁵ And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening, and there was morning -- the first day. ⁶ And God said, Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between waters and waters. ⁷ And God made the expanse, and divided between the waters that are under the expanse and the waters that are above the expanse; and it was so. ⁸ And God called the expanse Heavens. And there was evening, and there was morning -- a second day. ⁹ And God said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together to one place, and let the dry [land] appear. And it was so. ¹⁰ And God called the dry [land] Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. And God saw that it was good. ¹¹ And God said, Let the earth cause grass to spring up, herb producing seed, fruit-trees yielding fruit after their kind, the seed of which is in them, on the earth. And it was so. ¹² And the earth brought forth grass, herb producing seed after its kind, and trees yielding fruit, the seed of which is in them, after their kind. And God saw that it was good. ¹³ And there was evening, and there was morning -- a third day. ¹⁴ And God said, Let there be lights in the expanse of the heavens, to divide between the day and the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years; ¹⁵ and let them be for lights in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth. And it was so. ¹⁶ And God made the two great lights, the great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night, -- and the stars. ¹⁷ And God set them in the expanse of the heavens, to give light on the earth, ¹⁸ and to rule during the day and during the night, and to divide between the light and the darkness. And God saw that it was good. ¹⁹ And there was

evening, and there was morning -- a fourth day.²⁰ And God said, Let the waters swarm with swarms
 of living souls, and let fowl fly above the earth in the expanse of the heavens.²¹ And God created
 the great sea monsters, and every living soul that moves with which the waters swarm, after their
 kind, and every winged fowl after its kind. And God saw that it was good.²² And God blessed
 them, saying, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply on the
 earth.²³ And there was evening, and there was morning -- a fifth day.²⁴ And God said, Let the
 earth bring forth living souls after their kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth, after
 their kind. And it was so.²⁵ And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after
 their kind, and every creeping thing of the ground after its kind. And God saw that it was good.
²⁶ And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion
 over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over the cattle, and over the whole
 earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth on the earth.²⁷ And God created Man in his
 image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.²⁸ And God blessed
 them; and God said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it; and have
 dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the heavens, and over every animal that
 moveth on the earth.²⁹ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb producing seed that
 is on the whole earth, and every tree in which is the fruit of a tree producing seed: it shall be food
 for you;³⁰ and to every animal of the earth, and to every fowl of the heavens, and to everything
 that creepeth on the earth, in which is a living soul, every green herb for food. And it was so.³¹ And
 God saw everything that he had made, and behold it was very good. And there was evening, and
 there was morning -- the sixth day.

Chapter 2

¹ And the heavens and the earth and all their host were finished.² And God had finished on the
 seventh day his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which
 he had made.³ And God blessed the seventh day, and hallowed it, because that on it he rested from
 all his work which God had created in making it.⁴ These are the histories of the heavens and the
 earth, when they were created, in the day that Jehovah Elohim made earth and heavens,⁵ and every
 shrub of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew; for Jehovah

Elohim had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground. ⁶ But a mist went up from the earth, and moistened the whole surface of the ground. ⁷ And Jehovah Elohim formed Man, dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and Man became a living soul. ⁸ And Jehovah Elohim planted a garden in Eden eastward, and there put Man whom he had formed. ⁹ And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; and the tree of life, in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. ¹⁰ And a river went out of Eden, to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became four main streams. ¹¹ The name of the one is Pison: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Havilah, where the gold is. ¹² And the gold of that land is good; bdellium and the onyx stone are there. ¹³ And the name of the second river is Gihon: that is it which surrounds the whole land of Cush. ¹⁴ And the name of the third river is Hiddekel: that is it which flows forward toward Asshur. And the fourth river, that is Euphrates. ¹⁵ And Jehovah Elohim took Man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to till it and to guard it. ¹⁶ And Jehovah Elohim commanded Man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou shalt freely eat; ¹⁷ but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it; for in the day that thou eatest of it thou shalt certainly die. ¹⁸ And Jehovah Elohim said, It is not good that Man should be alone; I will make him a helpmate, his like. ¹⁹ And out of the ground Jehovah Elohim had formed every animal of the field and all fowl of the heavens, and brought [them] to Man, to see what he would call them; and whatever Man called each living soul, that was its name. ²⁰ And Man gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the heavens, and to every beast of the field; but as for Adam, he found no helpmate, his like. ²¹ And Jehovah Elohim caused a deep sleep to fall upon Man; and he slept. And he took one of his ribs and closed up flesh in its stead. ²² And Jehovah Elohim built the rib that he had taken from Man into a woman; and brought her to Man. ²³ And Man said, This time it is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh: this shall be called Woman, because this was taken out of a man. ²⁴ Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and cleave to his wife; and they shall become one flesh. ²⁵ And they were both naked, Man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Chapter 3

¹ And the serpent was more crafty than any animal of the field which Jehovah Elohim had made. And it said to the woman, Is it even so, that God has said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? ² And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden; ³ but of the fruit of the tree that is in the midst of the garden, God has said, Ye shall not eat of it, and ye shall not touch it, lest ye die. ⁴ And the serpent said to the woman, Ye will not certainly die; ⁵ but God knows that in the day ye eat of it, your eyes will be opened, and ye will be as God, knowing good and evil. ⁶ And the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a pleasure for the eyes, and the tree was to be desired to give intelligence; and she took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her, and he ate. ⁷ And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked. And they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves ⁸ aprons. And they heard the voice of Jehovah Elohim, walking in the garden in the cool of the day. And Man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Jehovah Elohim, in the midst of the trees of the garden. ⁹ And Jehovah Elohim called to Man, and said to him, Where art thou? ¹⁰ And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I feared, because I am naked; and I hid myself. ¹¹ And he said, Who told thee that thou art naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee not to eat? ¹² And Man said, The woman, whom thou hast given [to be] with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate. ¹³ And Jehovah Elohim said to the woman, What is this thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent deceived me, and I ate. ¹⁴ And Jehovah Elohim said to the serpent, Because thou hast done this, be thou cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field. On thy belly shalt thou go, and eat dust all the days of thy life. ¹⁵ And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; he shall crush thy head, and thou shalt crush his heel. ¹⁶ To the woman he said, I will greatly increase thy travail and thy pregnancy; with pain thou shalt bear children; and to thy husband shall be thy desire, and he shall rule over thee. ¹⁷ And to Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened to the voice of thy wife, and eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed be the ground on thy account; with toil shalt thou eat [of] it all the days of thy life; ¹⁸ and thorns and thistles shall it yield thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. ¹⁹ In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread,

until thou return to the ground: for out of it wast thou taken. For dust thou art; and unto dust shalt thou return. ²⁰ And Man called his wife`s name Eve; because she is the mother of all living. ²¹ And Jehovah Elohim made Adam and his wife coats of skin, and clothed them. ²² And Jehovah Elohim said, Behold, Man is become as one of us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he stretch out his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever ...! ²³ Therefore Jehovah Elohim sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from which he was taken. ²⁴ And he drove out Man; and he set the Cherubim, and the flame of the flashing sword, toward the east of the garden of Eden, to guard the way to the tree of life.

Chapter 4

¹ And Man knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bore Cain, and said, I have acquired a man with Jehovah. ² And she further bore his brother Abel. And Abel was a shepherd, but Cain was a husbandman. ³ And in process of time it came to pass that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering to Jehovah. ⁴ And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock, and of their fat. And Jehovah looked upon Abel, and on his offering; ⁵ and upon Cain, and on his offering, he did not look. And Cain was very angry, and his countenance fell. ⁶ And Jehovah said to Cain, Why art thou angry, and why is thy countenance fallen? ⁷ If thou doest well, will not [thy countenance] look up [with confidence]? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door; and unto thee [shall be] his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. ⁸ And Cain spoke to Abel his brother, and it came to pass when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. ⁹ And Jehovah said to Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: am I my brother`s keeper? ¹⁰ And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother`s blood is crying to me from the ground. ¹¹ And now be thou cursed from the ground, which hath opened its mouth to receive thy brother`s blood from thy hand. ¹² When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield thee its strength; a wanderer and fugitive shalt thou be on the earth. ¹³ And Cain said to Jehovah, My punishment is too great to be borne. ¹⁴ Behold, thou hast driven me this day from the face of the ground, and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a wanderer and fugitive on

the earth; and it will come to pass, [that] every one who finds me will slay me. ¹⁵ And Jehovah said to him, Therefore, whoever slayeth Cain, it shall be revenged sevenfold. And Jehovah set a mark on Cain, lest any finding him should smite him. ¹⁶ And Cain went out from the presence of Jehovah, and dwelt in the land of Nod, toward the east of Eden. ¹⁷ And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived and bore Enoch. And he built a city; and he called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch. ¹⁸ And to Enoch was born Irad; and Irad begot Mehujael; and Mehujael begot Methushael; and Methushael begot Lemech. ¹⁹ And Lemech took two wives: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the second, Zillah. ²⁰ And Adah bore Jabal: he was the father of those who dwell in tents, and [breed] cattle. ²¹ And his brother`s name was Jubal: he was the father of those who handle the harp and pipe. ²² And Zillah, she also bore Tubal-Cain, the forger of every kind of tool of brass and iron. And the sister of Tubal-Cain was Naamah. ²³ And Lemech said to his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice, Ye wives of Lemech, listen to my speech. For I have slain a man for my wound, and a youth for my bruise. ²⁴ If Cain shall be avenged seven-fold; Lemech seventy and seven fold. ²⁵ And Adam knew his wife again, and she bore a son, and called his name Seth: ... For God has appointed me another seed instead of Abel, because Cain has slain him. ²⁶ And to Seth, to him also was born a son; and he called his name Enosh. Then people began to call on the name of Jehovah.

Chapter 5

¹ This is the book of Adam`s generations. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him. ² Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. ³ And Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot [a son] in his likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth. ⁴ And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years; and he begot sons and daughters. ⁵ And all the days of Adam that he lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died. ⁶ And Seth lived a hundred and five years, and begot Enosh. ⁷ And Seth lived after he had begotten Enosh eight hundred and

⁸ seven years, and begot sons and daughters. And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died. ⁹ And Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan. ¹⁰ And Enosh lived after he had begotten Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begot sons and daughters. ¹¹ And all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died. ¹² And Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalaleel. ¹³ And Cainan lived after he had begotten Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begot sons and daughters. ¹⁴ And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died. ¹⁵ And Mahalaleel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared. ¹⁶ And Mahalaleel lived after he had begotten Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. ¹⁷ And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died. ¹⁸ And Jared lived a hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch. ¹⁹ And Jared lived after he had begotten Enoch eight hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁰ And all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died. ²¹ And Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methushelah. ²² And Enoch walked with God after he had begotten Methushelah three hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. ²³ And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. ²⁴ And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him. ²⁵ And Methushelah lived a hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lemech. ²⁶ And Methushelah lived after he had begotten Lemech seven hundred and eighty-two years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁷ And all the days of Methushelah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died. ²⁸ And Lemech lived a hundred and eighty-two years, and begot a son. ²⁹ And he called his name Noah, saying, This [one] shall comfort us concerning our work and concerning the toil of our hands, because of the ground which Jehovah has cursed. ³⁰ And Lemech lived after he had begotten Noah five hundred and ninety-five years, and begot sons and daughters. ³¹ And all the days of Lemech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. ³² And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Chapter 6

¹ And it came to pass when mankind began to multiply on the earth, and daughters were born
to them, ² that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair, and took themselves
wives of all that they chose. ³ And Jehovah said, My Spirit shall not always plead with Man; for
he indeed is flesh; but his days shall be a hundred and twenty years. ⁴ In those days were the giants
on the earth, and also afterwards, when the sons of God had come in to the daughters of men, and
they had borne [children] to them; these were the heroes, who of old were men of renown. ⁵ And
Jehovah saw that the wickedness of Man was great on the earth, and every imagination of the
thoughts of his heart only evil continually. ⁶ And Jehovah repented that he had made Man on the
earth, and it grieved him in his heart. ⁷ And Jehovah said, I will destroy Man, whom I have created,
from the earth -- from man to cattle, to creeping things, and to fowl of the heavens; for I repent that
I have made them. ⁸ But Noah found favour in the eyes of Jehovah. ⁹ This is the history of Noah.
Noah was a just man, perfect amongst his generations: Noah walked with God. ¹⁰ And Noah begot
three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ¹¹ And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was
full of violence. ¹² And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had
corrupted its way on the earth. ¹³ And God said to Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me,
for the earth is full of violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth. ¹⁴ Make
thyself an ark of gopher wood: [with] cells shalt thou make the ark; and pitch it inside and outside
with pitch. ¹⁵ And thus shalt thou make it: let the length of the ark be three hundred cubits, the
breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶ A light shalt thou make to the ark;
and to a cubit high shalt thou finish it above. And the door of the ark shalt thou set in its side: [with]
a lower, second, and third [story] shalt thou make it. ¹⁷ For I, behold, I bring a flood of waters on
the earth, to destroy all flesh under the heavens in which is the breath of life: everything that is on
the earth shall expire. ¹⁸ But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt go into the ark,
thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁹ And of every living thing of all
flesh, two of every [sort] shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep [them] alive with thee: they shall be
male and female. ²⁰ Of fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping
thing of the ground after its kind, two of each shall go in to thee, to keep [them] alive. ²¹ And take

thou of all food that is eaten, and gather [it] to thee, that it may be for food for thee and for them.
22

And Noah did it; according to all that God had commanded him, so did he.

Chapter 7

1 And Jehovah said to Noah, Go into the ark, thou and all thy house; for thee have I seen righteous
before me in this generation. 2 Of all clean beasts thou shalt take to thee by sevens, a male and its
female; but of the beasts that are not clean two, a male and its female. 3 Also of the fowl of the
heavens by sevens, male and female; to keep seed alive on the face of all the earth. 4 For in yet
seven days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living being
which I have made will I destroy from the ground. 5 And Noah did according to all that Jehovah
had commanded him. 6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the flood of waters was on the
earth. 7 And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark,
because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowl,
and of everything that creeps on the ground, 9 there came two and two unto Noah into the ark, male
and female, as God had commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after seven days that the waters
of the flood were on the earth. 11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on
the seventeenth day of the month, on that same day all the fountains of the great deep were broken
up, and the windows of heaven were opened. 12 And the pour of rain was on the earth forty days
and forty nights. 13 On the same day went Noah, and Shem and Ham and Japheth, the sons of
Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark; 14 they, and every
beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creeps on the
earth after its kind, and all fowl after its kind -- every bird of every wing. 15 And they went to
Noah, into the ark, two and two of all flesh, in which was the breath of life. 16 And they that came,
came male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him. And Jehovah shut him in. 17 And
the flood was forty days on the earth. And the waters increased, and bore up the ark; and it was
lifted up above the earth. 18 And the waters prevailed and increased greatly on the earth; and the

ark went on the face of the waters. ¹⁹ And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth; and all the high mountains that are under all the heavens were covered. ²⁰ Fifteen cubits upward the waters prevailed; and the mountains were covered. ²¹ And all flesh that moved on the earth expired, fowl as well as cattle, and beasts, and all crawling things which crawl on the earth, and all mankind: ²² everything which had in its nostrils the breath of life, of all that was on the dry [land], died. ²³ And every living being was destroyed that was on the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping things, and fowl of the heavens; and they were destroyed from the earth. And Noah alone remained, and what was with him in the ark. ²⁴ And the waters prevailed on the earth a hundred and fifty days.

Chapter 8

¹ And God remembered Noah, and all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark; and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. ² And the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were closed, and the pour of rain from heaven was stopped. ³ And the waters retired from the earth, continually retiring; and in the course of a hundred and fifty days the waters abated. ⁴ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. ⁵ And the waters abated continually until the tenth month: in the tenth [month], on the first of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen. ⁶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made. ⁷ And he sent out the raven, which went forth going to and fro, until the waters were dried from the earth. ⁸ And he sent out the dove from him, to see if the waters had become low on the ground. ⁹ But the dove found no resting-place for the sole of her foot, and returned to him into the ark; for the waters were on the whole earth; and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the ark. ¹⁰ And he waited yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark. ¹¹ And the dove came to him at eventide; and behold, in her beak was an olive-leaf plucked off; and Noah knew that the waters had become low on the earth. ¹² And he waited yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove; but she returned no more to him. ¹³ And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth.

And Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the surface of the ground was dried. ¹⁴ And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry. ¹⁵ And God spoke to Noah, saying, ¹⁶ Go out of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. ¹⁷ Bring forth with thee every animal which is with thee, of all flesh, fowl as well as cattle, and all the creeping things which creep on the earth, that they may swarm on the earth, and may be fruitful and multiply on the earth. ¹⁸ And Noah went out, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him. ¹⁹ All the animals, all the creeping things, and all the fowl -- everything that moves on the earth, after their kinds, went out of the ark. ²⁰ And Noah built an altar to Jehovah; and took of every clean animal, and of all clean fowl, and offered up burnt-offerings on the altar. ²¹ And Jehovah smelled the sweet odour. And Jehovah said in his heart, I will no more henceforth curse the ground on account of Man, for the thought of Man's heart is evil from his youth; and I will no more smite every living thing, as I have done. ²² Henceforth, all the days of the earth, seed [time] and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease.

Chapter 9

¹ And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them, Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. ² And let the fear of you and the dread of you be upon every animal of the earth, and upon all fowl of the heavens: upon all that moveth [on] the ground; and upon all the fishes of the sea: into your hand are they delivered. ³ Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you: as the green herb I give you everything. ⁴ Only, the flesh with its life, its blood, ye shall not eat. ⁵ And indeed your blood, [the blood] of your lives, will I require: at the hand of every animal will I require it, and at the hand of Man, at the hand of each [the blood] of his brother, will I require the life of Man. ⁶ Whoso sheddeth Man's blood, by Man shall his blood be shed; for in the image of God he hath made Man. ⁷ And ye, be fruitful and multiply: swarm on the earth, and multiply on it. ⁸ And God spoke to Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹ And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you; ¹⁰ and with every living soul which is with you, fowl as well as cattle, and all the animals of the earth with you, of all that has gone out of the ark -- every animal

¹¹ of the earth. And I establish my covenant with you, neither shall all flesh be cut off any more
¹² by the waters of a flood, and henceforth there shall be no flood to destroy the earth. And God
said, This is the sign of the covenant that I set between me and you and every living soul that is
¹³ with you, for everlasting generations: I set my bow in the clouds, and it shall be for a sign of
¹⁴ the covenant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass when I bring clouds over the
¹⁵ earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud, and I will remember my covenant which is between
me and you and every living soul of all flesh; and the waters shall not henceforth become a flood
¹⁶ to destroy all flesh. And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember
the everlasting covenant between God and every living soul of all flesh that is upon the earth.
¹⁷ And God said to Noah, This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between me
and all flesh that is upon the earth. ¹⁸ And the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem,
and Ham, and Japheth. And Ham is the father of Canaan. ¹⁹ These three are the sons of Noah; and
from these was [the population of] the whole earth spread abroad. ²⁰ And Noah began [to be] a
husbandman, and planted a vineyard. ²¹ And he drank of the wine, and was drunken, and he
uncovered himself in his tent. ²² And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father,
and told his two brethren outside. ²³ And Shem and Japheth took the upper garment and both laid
[it] upon their shoulders, and went backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. And their
faces were turned away, that they saw not their father's nakedness. ²⁴ And Noah awoke from his
wine, and learned what his youngest son had done to him. ²⁵ And he said, Cursed be Canaan; Let
him be a bondman of bondmen to his brethren. ²⁶ And he said, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of
Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman. ²⁷ Let God enlarge Japheth, and let him dwell in the tents
of Shem, And let Canaan be his bondman. ²⁸ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and
²⁹ fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

Chapter 10

¹ And these are the generations of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth; and to them were
sons born after the flood. ² The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and
Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. ³ And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
⁴ And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. ⁵ From these came the
distribution of the isles of the nations, according to their lands, every one after his tongue, after
their families, in their nations. ⁶ And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.
⁷ And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons
of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. ⁸ And Cush begot Nimrod: he began to be mighty on the earth. ⁹ He
was a mighty hunter before Jehovah; therefore it is said, As Nimrod, the mighty hunter before
Jehovah! ¹⁰ And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in
the land of Shinar. ¹¹ From that land went out Asshur, and built Nineveh, and Rehoboth-Ir, and
Calah, ¹² and Resen, between Nineveh and Calah: this is the great city. ¹³ -- And Mizraim begot
the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim, and the Naphtuhim, ¹⁴ and the Pathrusim, and the
Casluhim, out of whom came the Philistines, and the Caphtorim. ¹⁵ -- And Canaan begot Sidon,
his firstborn, and Heth, ¹⁶ and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite, ¹⁷ and the Hivite,
and the Arkite, and the Sinite, ¹⁸ and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. And
afterwards the families of the Canaanites spread themselves abroad. ¹⁹ And the border of the
Canaanite was from Sidon, as one goes to Gerar, up to Gazah; as one goes to Sodom, and Gomorrah,
and Admah, and Zeboim, up to Lesha. ²⁰ These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their
tongues, in their lands, in their nations. ²¹ And to Shem -- to him also were [sons] born; he is the
father of all the sons of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. ²² The sons of Shem: Elam, and
Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. ²³ And the sons of Aram: Uz, and Hul, and Gether,
and Mash. ²⁴ -- And Arphaxad begot Shelah; and Shelah begot Eber. ²⁵ And to Eber were born
two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's
name was Joktan. ²⁶ And Joktan begot Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ²⁷ and
Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²⁸ and Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba, ²⁹ and Ophir, and Havilah,
and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan. ³⁰ And their dwelling was from Mesha, as one goes to

31
 Sephar, the eastern mountain. These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues,
 32
 in their lands, after their nations. These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations,
 in their nations. And from these came the distribution of the nations on the earth after the flood.

Chapter 11

1
 And the whole earth had one language, and the same words. 2
 And it came to pass as they
 journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and dwelt there. 3
 And they
 said one to another, Come on, let us make bricks, and burn [them] thoroughly. And they had brick
 for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. 4
 And they said, Come on, let us build ourselves a city
 and a tower, the top of which [may reach] to the heavens; and let us make ourselves a name, lest
 we be scattered over the face of the whole earth. 5
 And Jehovah came down to see the city and the
 tower which the children of men built. 6
 And Jehovah said, Behold, the people is one, and have all
 one language; and this have they begun to do. And now will they be hindered in nothing that they
 meditate doing. 7
 Come, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not
 understand one another`s speech. 8
 And Jehovah scattered them thence over the face of the whole
 earth. And they left off building the city. 9
 Therefore was its name called Babel; because Jehovah
 there confounded the language of the whole earth. And Jehovah scattered them thence over the
 face of the whole earth. 10
 These are the generations of Shem. Shem was a hundred years old, and
 begot Arphaxad two years after the flood. 11
 And Shem lived after he had begotten Arphaxad five
 hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 12
 And Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot
 Shelah. 13
 And Arphaxad lived after he had begotten Shelah four hundred and three years, and
 begot sons and daughters. 14
 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begot Eber. 15
 And Shelah lived
 after he had begotten Eber four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. 16
 And
 Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg. 17
 And Eber lived after he had begotten Peleg four
 hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. 18
 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begot
 Reu. 19
 And Peleg lived after he had begotten Reu two hundred and nine years, and begot sons

²⁰ and daughters. ²¹ And Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug. ²² And Reu lived after he had begotten Serug two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. ²³ And Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor. ²⁴ And Serug lived after he had begotten Nahor two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁵ And Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. ²⁶ And Nahor lived after he had begotten Terah a hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. ²⁷ And Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. ²⁸ And these are the generations of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begot Lot. ²⁹ And Haran died before the face of his father Terah in the land of his nativity at Ur of the Chaldeans. ³⁰ And Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram`s wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor`s wife, Milcah, a daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. ³¹ And Sarai was barren: she had no child. ³² And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son`s son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram`s wife; and they went forth together out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to go into the land of Canaan, and came as far as Haran, and dwelt there. ³³ And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years; and Terah died in Haran.

Chapter 12

¹ And Jehovah had said to Abram, Go out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and from thy father`s house, to the land that I will shew thee. ² And I will make of thee a great nation, and bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. ³ And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee; and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. ⁴ And Abram departed as Jehovah had said to him. And Lot went with him. And Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. ⁵ And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother`s son, and all their possessions that they had acquired, and the souls that they had obtained in Haran, and they went out to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. ⁶ And Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, to the oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. ⁷ And Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. And there he built an altar to Jehovah who had appeared to him. ⁸ And he removed thence towards the mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, [having] Bethel toward the west, and Ai toward

the east; and there he built an altar to Jehovah, and called on the name of Jehovah.⁹ And Abram moved onward, going on still toward the south.¹⁰ And there was a famine in the land. And Abram went down to Egypt to sojourn there, for the famine was grievous in the land.¹¹ And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a woman fair to look upon.¹² And it will come to pass when the Egyptians see thee, that they will say, She is his wife; and they will slay me, and save thee alive.¹³ Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me on thy account, and my soul may live because of thee.¹⁴ And it came to pass when Abram came into Egypt, that the Egyptians beheld the woman that she was very fair.¹⁵ And the princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.¹⁶ And he treated Abram well on her account; and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and bondmen, and bondwomen, and she-asses, and camels.¹⁷ And Jehovah plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.¹⁸ And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this thou hast done to me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?¹⁹ Why didst thou say, She is my sister, so that I took her as my wife. And now, behold, there is thy wife: take [her], and go away.²⁰ And Pharaoh commanded [his] men concerning him, and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

Chapter 13

¹ And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, towards the south.² And Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.³ And he went on his journeys from the south as far as Bethel; as far as the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Ai;⁴ to the place of the altar that he had made there at the first. And there Abram called on the name of Jehovah.⁵ And Lot also who went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and tents.⁶ And the land could not support them, that they might dwell together, for their property was great; and they could not dwell together.⁷ And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle. And the Canaanite and the Perizzite were dwelling then in the land.⁸ And Abram said to Lot, I pray thee let there be no contention

⁹ between me and thee, and between my herdsmen and thy herdsmen, for we are brethren. Is not
the whole land before thee? Separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if to the left, then I will take
¹⁰ the right; and if to the right, then I will take the left. And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all
the plain of the Jordan that it was thoroughly watered, before Jehovah had destroyed Sodom and
¹¹ Gomorrah; as the garden of Jehovah, like the land of Egypt, as one goes to Zoar. And Lot chose
for himself all the plain of the Jordan; and Lot went toward the east. And they separated the one
¹² from the other: Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan; and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain, and
¹³ pitched tents as far as Sodom. And the people of Sodom were wicked, and great sinners before
¹⁴ Jehovah. And Jehovah said to Abram, after that Lot had separated himself from him, Lift up
now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward and southward and eastward
¹⁵ and westward; for all the land that thou seest will I give to thee, and to thy seed for ever. ¹⁶ And
I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if any one can number the dust of the earth,
¹⁷ thy seed also will be numbered. Arise, walk through the land according to the length of it and
¹⁸ according to the breadth of it; for I will give it to thee. Then Abram moved [his] tents, and came
and dwelt by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron. And he built there an altar to Jehovah.

Chapter 14

¹ And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel the king of Shinar, Arioch the king of El-lasar,
Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, ² [that] they made war with Bera
the king of Sodom, and with Birsha the king of Gomorrah, Shinab the king of Admah, and Shemeber
³ the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar. All these were joined in the vale of
⁴ Siddim, which is the salt sea. Twelve years had they served Chedorlaomer; and in the thirteenth
⁵ year they rebelled. And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with
him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in
⁶ Shaveh-Kirjathaim, and the Horites on their mount Seir, to El-Paran, which is by the wilderness.
⁷ And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the
⁸ Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt at Hazazon-Tamar. And the king of Sodom and the
king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is

⁹
 Zoar, went out, and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim, with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and Tidal the king of nations, and Amraphel the king of Shinar, and Arioch the king of Ellasar -- four kings with the five. ¹⁰ And the vale of Siddim was full of pits of asphalt. And the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained fled to the mountain. ¹¹ And they took all the property of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and departed. ¹² And they took Lot and his property, Abram`s brother`s son, and departed. For he dwelt in Sodom. ¹³ And one who had escaped came and told Abram the Hebrew. And he dwelt by the oaks of Mamre the Amorite, the brother of Eshcol, and the brother of Aner. And these were Abram`s allies. ¹⁴ And Abram heard that his brother was taken captive; and he led out his trained [servants], born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued [them] as far as Dan. ¹⁵ And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them as far as Hobah, which is to the left of Damascus. ¹⁶ And he brought back all the property, and brought again his brother Lot and his property, and the women also, and the people. ¹⁷ And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after he had returned from smiting Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, into the valley of Shaveh, which is the king`s valley. ¹⁸ And Melchisedec king of Salem brought out bread and wine. And he was priest of the Most High God. ¹⁹ And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the Most High God, possessor of heavens and earth. ²⁰ And blessed be the Most High God, who has delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him the tenth of all. ²¹ And the king of Sodom said to Abram, Give me the souls, and take the property for thyself. ²² And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lifted up my hand to Jehovah, the Most High God, possessor of heavens and earth, ²³ if from a thread even to a sandal-thong, yes, if of all that is thine, I take [anything] ...; that thou mayest not say, I have made Abram rich; ²⁴ save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men that went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them take their portion.

Chapter 15

¹
 After these things the word of Jehovah came to Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram; I am thy shield, thy exceeding great reward. ² And Abram said, Lord Jehovah, what wilt thou give

me? seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus.³ And Abram said, Lo, to me thou hast given no seed, and behold, a son of my house will be mine heir.⁴ And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that will come forth out of thy body shall be thine heir.⁵ And he led him out, and said, Look now toward the heavens, and number the stars, if thou be able to number them. And he said to him, So shall thy seed be!⁶ And he believed Jehovah; and he reckoned it to him [as] righteousness.⁷ And he said to him, I am Jehovah who brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give thee this land to possess it.⁸ And he said, Lord Jehovah, how shall I know that I shall possess it?⁹ And he said to him, Take me a heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.¹⁰ And he took all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid the half of each opposite its fellow; but the birds he did not divide.¹¹ And the birds of prey came down on the carcasses; and Abram scared them away.¹² And as the sun was just going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and behold, a horror, a great darkness, fell upon him.¹³ And he said to Abram, Know assuredly that thy seed will be a sojourner in a land [that is] not theirs, and they shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years.¹⁴ But also that nation which they shall serve I will judge; and afterwards they shall come out with great property.¹⁵ And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.¹⁶ And [in the] fourth generation they shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full.¹⁷ And it came to pass when the sun had gone down, and it was dark, that behold, there was a smoking furnace, and a flame of fire which passed between those pieces.¹⁸ On the same day Jehovah made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed I give this land, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the river Euphrates;¹⁹ the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,²⁰ and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim,²¹ and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

Chapter 16

¹ And Sarai Abram`s wife did not bear him [children]. And she had an Egyptian maidservant; and her name was Hagar.² And Sarai said to Abram, Behold now, Jehovah has shut me up, that I

do not bear. Go in, I pray thee, to my maidservant: it may be that I shall be built up by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. ³ And Sarai Abram`s wife took Hagar, the Egyptian, her maidservant, at the end of ten years that Abram had dwelt in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram, as his wife. ⁴ And he went in to Hagar, and she conceived. And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was lightly esteemed in her eyes. ⁵ And Sarai said to Abram, My wrong be on thee! I have given my maidservant into thy bosom; and now she sees that she has conceived, I am lightly esteemed in her eyes. Jehovah judge between me and thee! ⁶ And Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy maidservant is in thy hand: do to her what is good in thine eyes. And Sarai oppressed her; and she fled from her face. ⁷ And the Angel of Jehovah found her by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur. ⁸ And he said, Hagar, Sarai`s maidservant, whence comest thou? and whither art thou going? And she said, I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai. ⁹ And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands. ¹⁰ And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude. ¹¹ And the Angel of Jehovah said to her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael, because Jehovah hath hearkened to thy affliction. ¹² And he will be a wild-ass of a man, his hand against every man, and every man`s hand against him; and he shall dwell before the face of all his brethren. ¹³ And she called the name of Jehovah who spoke to her, Thou art the God who reveals himself, for she said, Also here have I seen after he has revealed himself. ¹⁴ Therefore the well was named Beer-lahai-roi: behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. ¹⁵ And Hagar bore Abram a son; and Abram called the name of his son whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. ¹⁶ And Abram was eighty-six years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram.

Chapter 17

¹ And Abram was ninety-nine years old, when Jehovah appeared to Abram, and said to him, I [am] the Almighty God: walk before my face, and be perfect. ² And I will set my covenant between me and thee, and will very greatly multiply thee. ³ And Abram fell on his face; and God talked with him, saying, ⁴ It is I: behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of a multitude

⁵ of nations. And thy name shall no more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a
⁶ father of a multitude of nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceedingly fruitful, and
⁷ I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant
between me and thee, and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to
⁸ be a God to thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I give to thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land
of thy sojourning, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be a God to them.
⁹ And God said to Abraham, And [as for] thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou and thy seed after
¹⁰ thee in their generations. This is my covenant which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy
¹¹ seed after thee -- that every male among you be circumcised. And ye shall circumcise the flesh
¹² of your foreskin; and [that] shall be a sign of the covenant between me and you. And at eight
days old shall every male in your generations be circumcised among you -- he who is born in the
¹³ house, and he who is bought with money, any stranger who is not of thy seed. He who is born
in thy house, and he who is bought with thy money, must be circumcised; and my covenant shall
¹⁴ be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. And the uncircumcised male who hath not been
circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples: he hath broken
¹⁵ my covenant. And God said to Abraham, [As to] Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name
¹⁶ Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name. And I will bless her, and I will give thee a son also of her;
¹⁷ and I will bless her, and she shall become nations: kings of peoples shall be of her. And Abraham
fell on his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall [a child] be born to him that is a hundred
¹⁸ years old? and shall Sarah, who is ninety years old, bear? And Abraham said to God, Oh that
¹⁹ Ishmael might live before thee! And God said, Sarah thy wife shall indeed bear thee a son; and
thou shalt call his name Isaac; and I will establish my covenant with him, for an everlasting covenant
²⁰ for his seed after him. And for Ishmael I have heard thee: behold, I will bless him, and will make
him fruitful, and will very greatly multiply him; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him
²¹ a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear to thee at
²² this appointed time in the next year. And he left off talking with him; and God went up from
²³ Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all who were born in his house, and all who
were bought with his money -- every male among the people of Abraham's house -- and circumcised
²⁴ the flesh of their foreskin on that same day, as God had said to him. And Abraham was ninety-nine

years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵ And Ishmael his son was thirteen
years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶ In the selfsame day was Abraham
circumcised, and Ishmael his son; ²⁷ and all the men of his house, born in his house, or bought
with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

Chapter 18

¹ And Jehovah appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre. And he sat at the tent-door in the heat
of the day. ² And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, three men standing near him. And
when he saw [them], he ran to meet them from the tent-door, and bowed himself to the earth, ³ and
said, Lord, if now I have found favour in thine eyes, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.
⁴ Let now a little water be fetched, that ye may wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree.
⁵ And I will fetch a morsel of bread; and refresh yourselves; after that ye shall pass on; for therefore
have ye passed on towards your servant. And they said, So do as thou hast said. ⁶ And Abraham
hastened into the tent to Sarah, and said, Knead quickly three seahs of wheaten flour, and make
cakes. ⁷ And Abraham ran to the herd, and took a calf tender and good, and gave [it] to the attendant;
and he hastened to dress it. ⁸ And he took thick and sweet milk, and the calf that he had dressed, and
set [it] before them; and he stood before them under the tree, and they ate. ⁹ And they said to him,
Where is Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent. ¹⁰ And he said, I will certainly return
to thee at [this] time of the year, and behold, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah was listening
at the tent-door, which was behind him. ¹¹ Now Abraham and Sarah were old [and] advanced in
age: it had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. ¹² And Sarah laughed within herself,
saying, After I am become old, shall I have pleasure, and my lord old? ¹³ And Jehovah said to
Abraham, Why is this, that Sarah laughs, saying, Shall I indeed bear, when I am become old? ¹⁴ Is
[any] matter too wonderful for Jehovah? At the time appointed I will return to thee, at [this] time
of the year, and Sarah shall have a son. ¹⁵ And Sarah denied, saying, I did not laugh; for she was
afraid. And he said, No; but thou didst laugh. ¹⁶ And the men rose up thence, and looked toward

Sodom; and Abraham went with them to conduct them. ¹⁷ And Jehovah said, Shall I hide from
 Abraham what I am doing? ¹⁸ Since Abraham shall indeed become a great and mighty nation; and
 all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him. ¹⁹ For I know him that he will command his
 children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of Jehovah, to do righteousness
 and justice, in order that Jehovah may bring upon Abraham what he hath spoken of him. ²⁰ And
 Jehovah said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great and their sin is very grievous, ²¹ I
 will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is
 come to me; and if not, I will know [it]. ²² And the men turned thence, and went towards Sodom;
 and Abraham remained yet standing before Jehovah. ²³ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt
 thou also cause the righteous to perish with the wicked? ²⁴ There are perhaps fifty righteous within
 the city: wilt thou also destroy and not forgive the place for the sake of the fifty righteous that are
 therein? ²⁵ Far be it from thee to do so, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that the righteous
 should be as the wicked -- far be it from thee! Will not the Judge of all the earth do right? ²⁶ And
 Jehovah said, If I find at Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will forgive all the place for
 their sakes. ²⁷ And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak unto the
 Lord; I, who am dust and ashes. ²⁸ Perhaps there may want five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou
 destroy all the city on account of the five? And he said, If I shall find forty-five there, I will not
 destroy [it]. ²⁹ And he continued yet to speak with him, and said, Perhaps there may be forty found
 there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty`s sake. ³⁰ And he said, Oh, let not the Lord be angry
 that I speak! Perhaps there may be thirty found there. And he said, I will not do it if I find thirty
 there. ³¹ And he said, Behold now, I have ventured to speak with the Lord. Perhaps there may be
 twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy [it] for the twenty`s sake. ³² And he said, Oh,
 let not the Lord be angry, that I speak yet but this time! Perhaps there may be ten found there. And
 he said, I will not destroy [it] for the ten`s sake. ³³ And Jehovah went away when he had ended
 speaking to Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

Chapter 19

¹ And the two angels came to Sodom at even. And Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. And
² Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them; and he bowed down, the face toward the ground, and
 he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant`s house, and lodge, and wash
 your feet; and ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And they said, No; but we will pass the
³ night in the open place. And he urged them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into
⁴ his house. And he made them a repast, and baked unleavened cakes; and they ate. Before they
 lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, from the youngest to the
⁵ oldest -- all the people from every quarter. And they called to Lot, and said to him, Where are
 the men that have come in to thee to-night? bring them out to us that we may know them. And
⁶ Lot went out to them to the entrance, and shut the door after him, and said, I pray you, my brethren,
⁷ do not wickedly! Behold now, I have two daughters who have not known a man: let me now
⁸ bring them out to you; and do to them as is good in your sight: only, to these men do nothing; for
⁹ therefore have they come under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Back there! And they said
 [again], This one came to sojourn, and he must be a judge? Now we will deal worse with thee than
¹⁰ with them. And they pressed hard on the man -- on Lot; and drew near to break the door. And
¹¹ the men stretched out their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. And
 they smote the men that were at the entrance of the house with blindness, from the smallest to the
¹² greatest; and they wearied themselves to find the entrance. And the men said to Lot, Whom hast
 thou here besides? a son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and all whom thou hast in the
¹³ city -- bring [them] out of the place. For we are going to destroy this place, because the cry of
¹⁴ them is great before Jehovah, and Jehovah has sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spoke
 to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, Up, go out of this place, for Jehovah
¹⁵ will destroy the city. But he was as if he jested, in the sight of his sons-in-law. And as the dawn
 arose, the angels urged Lot, saying, Up, take thy wife and thy two daughters who are present, lest
¹⁶ thou perish in the iniquity of the city. And as he lingered, the men laid hold on his hand, and on
 the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, Jehovah being merciful to him; and they
¹⁷ led him out, and set him without the city. And it came to pass when they had brought them
 outside, that he said, Escape for thy life: look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain:
¹⁸ escape to the mountain, lest thou perish. And Lot said to them, Not [so], I pray thee, Lord;
¹⁹ behold now, thy servant has found favour in thine eyes, and thou hast magnified thy goodness,

which thou hast shewn to me in preserving my soul alive; but I cannot escape to the mountain, lest
 calamity lay hold on me, that I die. ²⁰ Behold now, this city is near to flee to, and it is small: I pray
 thee, let me escape thither -- is it not small? -- and my soul shall live. ²¹ And he said to him, Behold,
 I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which thou
 hast spoken. ²² Haste, escape thither; for I cannot do anything until thou art come there. Therefore
 the name of the city is called Zoar. ²³ The sun rose upon the earth when Lot came to Zoar. ²⁴ And
 Jehovah rained on Sodom and Gomorrah brimstone and fire from Jehovah out of heaven, ²⁵ and
 overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew upon
 the ground. ²⁶ And his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. ²⁷ And
 Abraham rose early in the morning [and went] to the place where he had stood before Jehovah;
²⁸ and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld,
 and lo, a smoke went up from the land as the smoke of a furnace. ²⁹ And it came to pass when God
 destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of
 the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt. ³⁰ And Lot went up from Zoar,
 and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar. And he
 dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. ³¹ And the first-born said to the younger, Our father is
 old, and there is not a man in the land to come in to us after the manner of all the earth: ³² come,
 let us give our father wine to drink, and let us lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive of our
 father. ³³ And they gave their father wine to drink that night. And the first-born went in, and lay
 with her father, and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising. ³⁴ And it came to pass
 on the next day that the first-born said to the younger, Lo, I lay last night with my father: let us
 give him wine to drink to-night also, and go thou in, lie with him, that we may preserve seed alive
 of our father. ³⁵ And they gave their father wine to drink that night also. And the younger arose,
 and lay with him; and he did not know of her lying down, nor of her rising. ³⁶ And both the daughters
 of Lot were with child by their father. ³⁷ And the first-born bore a son, and called his name Moab:
 the same is the father of the Moabites to this day. ³⁸ And the younger, she also bore a son, and
 called his name Ben-ammi; the same is the father of the children of Ammon to this day.

Chapter 20

¹ And Abraham departed thence towards the south country, and dwelt between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned at Gerar. ² And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister. And Abimelech the king of Gerar sent and took Sarah. ³ But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art [but] a dead man, because of the woman that thou hast taken; for she is a man`s wife. ⁴ But Abimelech had not come near her. And he said, Lord, wilt thou also kill a righteous nation? ⁵ Did he not say to me, She is my sister? and she, even she said, He is my brother. In the integrity of my heart and in the innocency of my hands have I done this. ⁶ And God said to him in a dream, I also knew that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart, and I, too, have withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore have I not suffered thee to touch her. ⁷ And now, restore the man`s wife; for he is a prophet, and will pray for thee, that thou mayest live. And if thou do not restore [her], know that thou shalt certainly die, thou and all that is thine. ⁸ And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and spoke all these words in their ears; and the men were greatly afraid. ⁹ And Abimelech called Abraham and said to him, What hast thou done to us? And in what have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom, a great sin? Thou hast done to me deeds that ought not to be done. ¹⁰ And Abimelech said to Abraham, What hast thou seen that thou hast done this? ¹¹ And Abraham said, Because I said, Surely the fear of God is not in this place, and they will kill me for my wife`s sake. ¹² But she is also truly my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. ¹³ And it came to pass when God caused me to wander from my father`s house, that I said to her, Let this be thy kindness which thou shalt shew to me: at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. ¹⁴ And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and bondmen and bondwomen, and gave [them] to Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife. ¹⁵ And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where it is good in thine eyes. ¹⁶ And to Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand [pieces] of silver; behold, let that be to thee a covering of the eyes, in respect of all that are with thee, and with all; and she was reproved. ¹⁷ And Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife and his handmaids, and they bore [children]. ¹⁸ For Jehovah had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah Abraham`s wife.

Chapter 21

¹ And Jehovah visited Sarah as he had said, and Jehovah did to Sarah as he had spoken. ² And Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the appointed time of which God had spoken to him. ³ And Abraham called the name of his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bore to him, Isaac. ⁴ And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being eight days old, as God had commanded him. ⁵ And Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him. ⁶ And Sarah said, God has made me laugh: all that hear will laugh with me. ⁷ And she said, Who would have said to Abraham, Sarah will suckle children? For I have borne [him] a son in his old age. ⁸ And the child grew, and was weaned. And Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac was weaned. ⁹ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. ¹⁰ And she said to Abraham, Cast out this handmaid and her son; for the son of this handmaid shall not inherit with my son -- with Isaac. ¹¹ And the thing was very grievous in Abraham`s sight because of his son. ¹² And God said to Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad and because of thy handmaid: [in] all that Sarah hath said to thee hearken to her voice, for in Isaac shall a seed be called to thee. ¹³ But also the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is thy seed. ¹⁴ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a flask of water, and gave [it] to Hagar, putting [it] on her shoulder -- and the child, and sent her away. And she departed, and wandered about in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. ¹⁵ And the water was exhausted from the flask; and she cast the child under one of the shrubs, ¹⁶ and she went and sat down over against [him], a bow-shot off; for she said, Let me not behold the death of the child. And she sat over against [him], and lifted up her voice and wept. ¹⁷ And God heard the voice of the lad. And the Angel of God called to Hagar from the heavens, and said to her, What [aileth] thee, Hagar? Fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad there, where he is. ¹⁸ Arise, take the lad, and hold him in thy hand; for I will make of him a great nation. ¹⁹ And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went and filled the flask with water, and gave the lad drink. ²⁰ And God was with the lad, and he grew; and he dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. ²¹ And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. And his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. ²² And it came to pass at that time that Abimelech, and Phichol the captain of his host,

spoke to Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest. ²³ And now swear to me here
 by God that thou wilt not deal deceitfully with me, nor with my son, nor with my grandson.
 According to the kindness that I have done to thee, thou shalt do to me, and to the land in which
 thou sojournest. ²⁴ And Abraham said, I will swear. ²⁵ And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because
 of a well of water that Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. ²⁶ And Abimelech said, I
 do not know who has done this, neither hast thou told me [of it], neither have I heard [of it] but
 to-day. ²⁷ And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelech; and both of them
 made a covenant. ²⁸ And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves. ²⁹ And
 Abimelech said to Abraham, What [mean] these seven ewe-lambs, these which thou hast set by
 themselves? ³⁰ And he said, That thou take the seven ewe-lambs of my hand, that they may be a
 witness to me that I have dug this well. ³¹ Therefore he called that place Beer-sheba, because there
 they had sworn, both of them. ³² And they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. And Abimelech rose
 up, and Phichol the captain of his host, and returned into the land of the Philistines. ³³ And
 [Abraham] planted a tamarisk in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of Jehovah, the Eternal
 God. ³⁴ And Abraham sojourn'd in the Philistines' land many days.

Chapter 22

¹ And it came to pass after these things, that God tried Abraham, and said to him, Abraham!
 and he said, Here am I. ² And he said, Take now thy son, thine only [son], whom thou lovest, Isaac,
 and get thee into the land of Moriah, and there offer him up for a burnt-offering on one of the
 mountains which I will tell thee of. ³ And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass,
 and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the
 burnt-offering, and rose up and went to the place that God had told him of. ⁴ On the third day
 Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw the place from afar. ⁵ And Abraham said to his young men,
 Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.
⁶ And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and laid it on Isaac his son; and he took the
 fire in his hand, and the knife, and they went both of them together. ⁷ And Isaac spoke to Abraham
 his father, and said, My father! And he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and

the wood; but where is the sheep for a burnt-offering?⁸ And Abraham said, My son, God will
 provide himself with the sheep for a burnt-offering. And they went both of them together.⁹ And
 they came to the place of which God had told him. And Abraham built the altar there, and piled
 the wood; and he bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.¹⁰ And Abraham
 stretched out his hand, and took the knife to slaughter his son.¹¹ And the Angel of Jehovah called
 to him from the heavens, and said, Abraham, Abraham! And he said, Here am I.¹² And he said,
 Stretch not out thy hand against the lad, neither do anything to him; for now I know that thou fearest
 God, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only [son], from me.¹³ And Abraham lifted up his eyes,
 and looked, and behold, behind was a ram caught in the thicket by its horns; and Abraham went
 and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt-offering instead of his son.¹⁴ And Abraham called
 the name of that place Jehovah-jireh; as it is said at the present day, On the mount of Jehovah will
 be provided.¹⁵ And the Angel of Jehovah called to Abraham from the heavens a second time,
¹⁶ and said, By myself I swear, saith Jehovah, that, because thou hast done this, and hast not withheld
 thy son, thine only [son],¹⁷ I will richly bless thee, and greatly multiply thy seed, as the stars of
 heaven, and as the sand that is on the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;
¹⁸ and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves, because thou hast hearkened
 to my voice.¹⁹ And Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to
 Beer-sheba. And Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.²⁰ And it came to pass after these things, that it
 was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also has borne sons to thy brother Nahor:²¹ Uz
 his first-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,²² and Chesed, and Hazo, and
 Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.²³ (And Bethuel begot Rebecca.) These eight Milcah bore to
 Nahor, Abraham`s brother.²⁴ And his concubine, named Reumah, she also bore Tebah, and Gaham,
 and Thahash, and Maacah.

Chapter 23

¹ And the life of Sarah was a hundred and twenty-seven years: [these were] the years of the life
 of Sarah.² And Sarah died in Kirjath-Arba: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan. And Abraham

came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. ³ And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and
 spoke to the sons of Heth, saying, ⁴ I am a stranger and a sojourner with you; give me a possession
 of a sepulchre with you, that I may bury my dead from before me. ⁵ And the sons of Heth answered
 Abraham, saying to him, ⁶ Hear us, my lord: thou art a prince of God among us: in the choicest of
 our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre for burying thy
 dead. ⁷ And Abraham rose up, and bowed down to the people of the land, to the sons of Heth,
⁸ and spoke to them, saying, If it be your will that I should bury my dead from before me, hear me,
 and entreat for me Ephron the son of Zohar, ⁹ that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which
 is his, which is at the end of his field; for the full money let him give it to me amongst you for a
 possession of a sepulchre. ¹⁰ And Ephron was dwelling among the sons of Heth. And Ephron the
 Hittite answered Abraham, in the ears of the sons of Heth, [even] of all that went in at the gate of
 his city, saying, ¹¹ No, my lord: hear me. The field give I thee; and the cave that is in it, to thee I
 give it; before the eyes of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. ¹² And Abraham
 bowed down before the people of the land; ¹³ and he spoke to Ephron, in the ears of the people of
 the land, saying, But if only thou wouldst listen to me, I give the money for the field: take [it] of
 me, and I will bury my dead there. ¹⁴ And Ephron answered Abraham, saying to him, ¹⁵ My lord,
 hearken to me. A field of four hundred shekels of silver, what is that between me and thee? bury
 therefore thy dead. ¹⁶ And Abraham hearkened to Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the
 money that he had named in the ears of the sons of Heth -- four hundred shekels of silver, current
 with the merchant. ¹⁷ So the field of Ephron, which was at Machpelah, which was before Mamre,
 the field, and the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all its borders
 round about, ¹⁸ were assured to Abraham for a possession before the eyes of the sons of Heth,
 before all who went in at the gate of his city. ¹⁹ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in
 the cave of the field at Machpelah, opposite to Mamre: that is Hebron, in the land of Canaan.
²⁰ And the field and the cave that was in it were assured to Abraham for a possession of a sepulchre
 by the sons of Heth.

Chapter 24

¹ And Abraham was old, [and] advanced in age; and Jehovah had blessed Abraham in all things.
² And Abraham said to his servant, the eldest of his house, who ruled over all that he had, Put thy
³ hand, I pray thee, under my thigh, and I will make thee swear by Jehovah, the God of the heavens
and the God of the earth, that thou take not a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites,
⁴ among whom I am dwelling; but thou shalt go to my land and to my kindred, and take a wife for
⁵ my son Isaac. And the servant said to him, Perhaps the woman will not be willing to follow me
to this land: must I, then, bring thy son again in any case to the land from which thou hast removed?
⁶ And Abraham said to him, Beware that thou bring not my son thither again. ⁷ Jehovah the God
of the heavens, who took me out of my father`s house, and out of the land of my nativity, and who
has spoken to me, and who has sworn to me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land -- he will
⁸ send his angel before thee, that thou mayest take a wife for my son thence. And if the woman be
not willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be quit of this my oath: only, bring not my son thither
⁹ again. And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore unto him
¹⁰ concerning that matter. And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed;
now all the treasure of his master was under his hand; and he arose and went to Aram-naharaim,
¹¹ to the city of Nahor. And he made the camels kneel down outside the city by a well of water, at
¹² the time of the evening, when the women came out to draw [water]. And he said, Jehovah, God
of my master Abraham, meet me, I pray thee, [with thy blessing] this day, and deal kindly with my
¹³ master Abraham. Behold, I stand [here] by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of
¹⁴ the city come out to draw water. And let it come to pass, [that] the maiden to whom I shall say,
Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and who will say, Drink, and I will give thy
camels drink also, be she whom thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and hereby I shall know
¹⁵ that thou hast dealt kindly with my master. And it came to pass before he had ended speaking,
that behold, Rebecca came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor,
¹⁶ Abraham`s brother; and [she had] her pitcher upon her shoulder. And the maiden was very fair
in countenance; a virgin, and no man had known her. And she went down to the well, and filled
¹⁷ her pitcher, and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, sip a
¹⁸ little water out of thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord! And she hastened and let down her
¹⁹ pitcher on her hand, and gave him to drink. And when she had given him enough to drink, she
²⁰ said, I will draw [water] for thy camels also, until they have drunk enough. And she hastened and

emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw [water]; and she drew for all
²¹ his camels. And the man was astonished at her, remaining silent, to know whether Jehovah had
²² made his journey prosperous or not. And it came to pass when the camels had drunk enough,
that the man took a gold ring, of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands, ten [shekels]
²³ weight of gold, and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee. Is there room [in] thy
²⁴ father`s house for us to lodge? And she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of
²⁵ Milcah, whom she bore to Nahor. And she said to him, There is straw, and also much provender
²⁶ with us; also room to lodge. And the man stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah, ²⁷ and
said, Blessed be Jehovah, God of my master Abraham, who has not withdrawn his loving-kindness
and his faithfulness from my master; I being in the way, Jehovah has led me to the house of my
²⁸ master`s brethren. And the maiden ran and told these things to her mother`s house. ²⁹ And
³⁰ Rebecca had a brother, named Laban; and Laban ran out to the man, to the well. And it came
to pass when he saw the ring and the bracelets on his sister`s hand, and when he heard the words
of Rebecca his sister, saying, Thus spoke the man to me -- that he came to the man, and behold, he
³¹ was standing by the camels, by the well. And he said, Come in, blessed of Jehovah! why standest
³² thou outside? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels. And the man came into
the house; and he ungirded the camels, and gave the camels straw and provender, and water to wash
³³ his feet, and the feet of the men who were with him. And there was set [meat] before him to eat;
³⁴ but he said, I will not eat until I have made known my business. And he said, Speak on. And he
³⁵ said, I am Abraham`s servant. And Jehovah has blessed my master greatly, and he is become
great; and he has given him sheep and cattle, and silver and gold, and bondmen and bondwomen,
³⁶ and camels and asses. And Sarah, my master`s wife, bore a son to my master after she had grown
³⁷ old; and unto him has he given all that he has. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou
shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanite, in whose land I am dwelling;
³⁸ but thou shalt by all means go to my father`s house and to my family, and take a wife for my
³⁹ son. And I said to my master, Perhaps the woman will not follow me? ⁴⁰ And he said to me,
Jehovah, before whom I have walked, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way, that thou
⁴¹ mayest take a wife for my son of my family, and out of my father`s house. Then shalt thou be
quit of my oath, when thou shalt have come to my family. And if they give thee not [one], thou
⁴² shalt be quit of my oath. And I came this day to the well, and said, Jehovah, God of my master

Abraham, if now thou wilt prosper my way on which I go, ⁴³ behold, I stand by the well of water,
 and let it come to pass that the damsel who cometh forth to draw [water], and to whom I shall say,
 Give me, I pray thee, a little water out of thy pitcher to drink, ⁴⁴ and she shall say to me, Both drink
 thou, and I will also draw for thy camels -- that she should be the woman whom Jehovah hath
 appointed for my master`s son. ⁴⁵ Before I ended speaking in my heart, behold, Rebecca came
 forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and went down to the well, and drew [water]; and I said to
 her, Give me, I pray thee, to drink. ⁴⁶ And she hastened and let down her pitcher from her [shoulder],
 and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also. And I drank; and she gave the camels drink
 also. ⁴⁷ And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel,
 Nahor`s son, whom Milcah bore to him. And I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her
 hands. ⁴⁸ And I stooped, and bowed down before Jehovah; and I blessed Jehovah, God of my
 master Abraham, who has led me the right way to take my master`s brother`s daughter for his son.
⁴⁹ And now, if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me; and if not, tell me; and I will
 turn to the right hand or to the left. ⁵⁰ And Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceeds
 from Jehovah: we cannot speak to thee bad or good. ⁵¹ Behold, Rebecca is before thee: take [her],
 and go away; and let her be wife of thy master`s son, as Jehovah has said. ⁵² And it came to pass,
 when Abraham`s servant heard their words, that he bowed down to the earth before Jehovah.
⁵³ And the servant brought forth silver articles, and gold articles, and clothing, and he gave [them]
 to Rebecca; and he gave to her brother, and to her mother, precious things. ⁵⁴ And they ate and
 drank, he and the men that were with him, and lodged. And they rose up in the morning; and he
 said, Send me away to my master. ⁵⁵ And her brother and her mother said, Let the maiden abide
 with us [some] days, or [say] ten; after that she shall go. ⁵⁶ And he said to them, Do not hinder
 me, seeing Jehovah has prospered my way: send me away, and I will go to my master. ⁵⁷ And they
 said, Let us call the maiden and inquire at her mouth. ⁵⁸ And they called Rebecca and said to her,
 Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go. ⁵⁹ And they sent away Rebecca their sister,
 and her nurse, and Abraham`s servant, and his men. ⁶⁰ And they blessed Rebecca, and said to her,
 Thou art our sister; mayest thou become thousands of tens of thousands; and may thy seed possess
 the gate of their enemies! ⁶¹ And Rebecca arose, and her maids, and they rode upon the camels,
 and followed the man. And the servant took Rebecca, and went away. ⁶² And Isaac had just returned

from Beer-lahai-roi; for he was dwelling in the south country. ⁶³ And Isaac had gone out to meditate in the fields toward the beginning of evening. And he lifted up his eyes and saw, and behold, camels were coming. ⁶⁴ And Rebecca lifted up her eyes and saw Isaac, and she sprang off the camel. ⁶⁵ And she had said to the servant, Who is the man that is walking in the fields to meet us? And the servant said, That is my master! Then she took the veil, and covered herself. ⁶⁶ And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done. ⁶⁷ And Isaac led her into his mother Sarah`s tent; and he took Rebecca, and she became his wife, and he loved her. And Isaac was comforted after [the death of] his mother.

Chapter 25

¹ And Abraham took another wife named Keturah. ² And she bore him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. ³ And Jokshan begot Sheba and Dedan; and the sons of Dedan were the Asshurim, and the Letushim, and the Leummim. ⁴ And the sons of Midian were Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah. ⁵ And Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac. ⁶ And to the sons of the concubines that Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and, while he yet lived, sent them away from Isaac his son, eastward to the east country. ⁷ And these are the days of the years of Abraham`s life which he lived: a hundred and seventy-five years. ⁸ And Abraham expired and died in a good old age, old and full [of days]; and was gathered to his peoples. ⁹ And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which was opposite to Mamre -- ¹⁰ the field that Abraham had purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. ¹¹ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac. And Isaac dwelt at Beer-lahai-roi. ¹² And these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham`s son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah`s bondwoman, bore to Abraham. ¹³ And these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names according to their generations: Nebaioth, the firstborn of Ishmael; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, ¹⁴ and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, ¹⁵ Hadad and Tema, ¹⁶ Jetur, Naphish and Kedmah. These are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, in their

¹⁷
 hamlets and their encampments -- twelve princes of their peoples. And these are the years of
 the life of Ishmael: a hundred and thirty-seven years; and he expired and died, and was gathered
¹⁸
 to his peoples. And they dwelt from Havilah to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt, as one goes
¹⁹
 towards Assyria. He settled before the face of all his brethren. And these are the generations of
²⁰
 Isaac, Abraham`s son. Abraham begot Isaac. And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebecca
²¹
 as wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Syrian. And
 Isaac entreated Jehovah for his wife, because she was barren; and Jehovah was entreated of him,
²²
 and Rebecca his wife conceived. And the children struggled together within her; and she said,
²³
 If [it be] so, why am I thus? And she went to inquire of Jehovah. And Jehovah said to her, Two
 nations are in thy womb, And two peoples shall be separated from thy bowels; And one people
²⁴
 shall be stronger than the other people, And the elder shall serve the younger. And when her
²⁵
 days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. And the first came
²⁶
 out red -- all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau. And after that came his
 brother out; and his hand took hold of Esau`s heel; and his name was called Jacob. And Isaac was
²⁷
 sixty years old when they were born. And the boys grew, and Esau became a man skilled in
²⁸
 hunting, a man of the field; and Jacob was a homely man, dwelling in tents. And Isaac loved
²⁹
 Esau, because venison was to his taste; and Rebecca loved Jacob. And Jacob had cooked a dish;
³⁰
 and Esau came from the field, and he was faint. And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee,
³¹
 with the red -- the red thing there, for I am faint. Therefore was his name called Edom. And
³²
 Jacob said, Sell me now thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I am going to die, and of what
³³
 use can the birthright be to me? And Jacob said, Swear unto me now. And he swore unto him,
³⁴
 and sold his birthright to Jacob. And Jacob gave Esau bread and the dish of lentils; and he ate
 and drank, and rose up and went away. Thus Esau despised the birthright.

Chapter 26

¹ And there was a famine in the land, besides the former famine which had been in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went to Abimelech the king of the Philistines, to Gerar. ² And Jehovah appeared to him and said, Go not down to Egypt: dwell in the land that I shall tell thee of. ³ Sojourn in this land; and I will be with thee and bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. ⁴ And I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and unto thy seed will I give all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth bless themselves -- ⁵ because that Abraham hearkened to my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws. ⁶ And Isaac dwelt at Gerar. ⁷ And the men of the place asked about his wife. And he said, She is my sister; for he feared to say, my wife, [saying to himself,] Lest the men of the place slay me on account of Rebecca -- because she was fair in countenance. ⁸ And it came to pass when he had been there some time, that Abimelech the king of the Philistines looked out of the window, and saw, and behold, Isaac was dallying with Rebecca his wife. ⁹ Then Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, she is certainly thy wife; and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said to him, Because I said, Lest I die on account of her. ¹⁰ And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done to us? But a little and one of the people might have lain with thy wife, and thou wouldest have brought a trespass on us. ¹¹ And Abimelech charged all the people, saying, He that touches this man or his wife shall certainly be put to death. ¹² And Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year a hundredfold; and Jehovah blessed him. ¹³ And the man became great, and he became continually greater, until he was very great. ¹⁴ And he had possessions of flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great number of servants; and the Philistines envied him. ¹⁵ And all the wells that his father`s servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines stopped them and filled them with earth. ¹⁶ And Abimelech said to Isaac, Go from us; for thou art become much mightier than we. ¹⁷ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his camp in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there. ¹⁸ And Isaac dug again the wells of water that they had dug in the days of Abraham his father, and that the Philistines had stopped after the death of Abraham; and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them. ¹⁹ And Isaac`s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. ²⁰ But the shepherds of Gerar strove with Isaac`s shepherds, saying, The water is ours. And

²¹ he called the name of the well Esek, because they had quarrelled with him. And they dug another
²² well, and they strove for that also; and he called the name of it Sitnah. And he removed thence
and dug another well; and they did not strive for that. And he called the name of it Rehoboth, and
²³ said, For now Jehovah has made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land. And he went
²⁴ up thence to Beer-sheba. And Jehovah appeared to him the same night, and said, I am the God
of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for
²⁵ my servant Abraham`s sake. And he built an altar there, and called upon the name of Jehovah.
²⁶ And he pitched his tent there; and there Isaac`s servants dug a well. And Abimelech, and Ahuzzath
his friend, and Phichol the captain of his host, went to him from Gerar. ²⁷ And Isaac said to them,
²⁸ Why are ye come to me, seeing ye hate me, and have driven me away from you? And they said,
We saw certainly that Jehovah is with thee; and we said, Let there be then an oath between us --
²⁹ between us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee, that thou wilt do us no wrong, as
we have not touched thee, and as we have done to thee nothing but good, and have let thee go in
³⁰ peace; thou art now blessed of Jehovah. And he made them a feast, and they ate and drank.
³¹ And they rose early in the morning, and swore one to another; and Isaac sent them away, and
they departed from him in peace. ³² And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac`s servants came,
and told him concerning the well that they had dug, and said to him, We have found water. ³³ And
he called it Shebah; therefore the name of the city is Beer-sheba to this day. ³⁴ And Esau was forty
years old, when he took as wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basmath the daughter
³⁵ of Elon the Hittite. And they were a grief of mind to Isaac and to Rebecca.

Chapter 27

¹ And it came to pass when Isaac had become old, and his eyes were dim so that he could not
see, that he called Esau his elder son, and said to him, My son! And he said to him, Here am I.
² And he said, Behold now, I am become old; I know not the day of my death. ³ And now, I pray
⁴ thee, take thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field and hunt me venison, and
prepare me a savoury dish such as I love, and bring it to me that I may eat, in order that my soul

⁵ may bless thee before I die. And Rebecca heard when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. And Esau
went to the field to hunt venison, to bring it. ⁶ And Rebecca spoke to Jacob her son, saying, Behold,
I heard thy father speak to Esau thy brother, saying, ⁷ Bring me venison, and prepare me a savoury
dish, that I may eat, and bless thee before Jehovah, before my death. ⁸ And now, my son, hearken
to my voice in that which I command thee. ⁹ Go, I pray thee, to the flock, and fetch me thence two
good kids of the goats. And I will make of them a savoury dish for thy father, such as he loves.
¹⁰ And thou shalt bring [it] to thy father, that he may eat, in order that he may bless thee before his
death. ¹¹ And Jacob said to Rebecca his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy man, and I am
a smooth man. ¹² My father perhaps will feel me, and I shall be in his sight as one who mocks
[him], and I shall bring a curse on me, and not a blessing. ¹³ And his mother said to him, On me
[be] thy curse, my son! Only hearken to my voice, and go, fetch [them]. ¹⁴ And he went, and
fetched and brought [them] to his mother. And his mother prepared a savoury dish such as his father
loved. ¹⁵ And Rebecca took the clothes of her elder son Esau, the costly ones which were with her
in the house, and put them on Jacob her younger son; ¹⁶ and she put the skins of the kids of the
goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck; ¹⁷ and she gave the savoury dishes and the bread
that she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob. ¹⁸ And he came to his father, and said, My
father! And he said, Here am I: who art thou, my son? ¹⁹ And Jacob said to his father, I am Esau,
thy firstborn. I have done according as thou didst say to me. Arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my
venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. ²⁰ And Isaac said to his son, How is it that thou hast
found [it] so quickly, my son? And he said, Because Jehovah thy God put [it] in my way. ²¹ And
Isaac said to Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be really
my son Esau or not. ²² And Jacob drew near to Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The
voice is Jacob`s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau. ²³ And he did not discern him, because
his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau`s hands; and he blessed him. ²⁴ And he said, Art thou
really my son Esau? And he said, It is I. ²⁵ And he said, Bring [it] near to me, that I may eat of my
son`s venison, in order that my soul may bless thee. And he brought [it] near to him, and he ate;
and he brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶ And his father Isaac said to him, Come near, now, and

²⁷
 kiss me, my son. And he came near, and kissed him. And he smelt the smell of his clothes, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which Jehovah hath blessed.

²⁸
 And God give thee of the dew of heaven, And of the fatness of the earth, And plenty of corn and

²⁹
 new wine. Let peoples serve thee, And races bow down to thee. Be lord over thy brethren, And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee. Cursed be they that curse thee, And blessed be they that

³⁰
 bless thee. And it came to pass when Isaac had ended blessing Jacob, and when Jacob was only

³¹
 just gone out from Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came from his hunting. And he also had prepared savoury dishes, and he brought [them] in to his father, and said to his father, Let my

³²
 father arise and eat of his son's venison, in order that thy soul may bless me. And Isaac his father

³³
 said to him, Who art thou? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn, Esau. Then Isaac trembled with exceeding great trembling, and said, Who was he, then, that hunted venison and brought [it] to me? And I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him; also blessed he shall be.

³⁴
 When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said

³⁵
 to his father, Bless me -- me also, my father! And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and

³⁶
 has taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is it not therefore he was named Jacob, for he has supplanted me now twice? He took away my birthright, and behold, now he has taken away my

³⁷
 blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me? And Isaac answered and said to Esau, Behold, I have made him lord over thee, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants, and with corn and new wine have I supplied him -- and what can I do now for thee, my

³⁸
 son? And Esau said to his father, Hast thou then but one blessing, my father? bless me -- me

³⁹
 also, my father! And Esau lifted up his voice and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said to him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be of the fatness of the earth, And of the dew of heaven from

⁴⁰
 above; And by thy sword shalt thou live; And thou shalt serve thy brother; And it shall come to

⁴¹
 pass when thou rovest about, That thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing with which his father had blessed him. And Esau said in his heart,

⁴²
 The days of mourning for my father are at hand, and I will slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebecca. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said to him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, comforts himself that he will kill thee.

⁴³
 And now, my son, hearken to my voice, and arise, flee to Laban my brother, to Haran; and

⁴⁵
 abide with him some days, until thy brother's fury turn away -- until thy brother's anger turn

away from thee, and he forget what thou hast done to him; then I will send and fetch thee thence.

Why should I be bereaved even of you both in one day? ⁴⁶ And Rebecca said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good should my life do me?

Chapter 28

¹ And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said to him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. ² Arise, go to Padan-Aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother`s father, and take a wife thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother`s brother. ³ And the Almighty God bless thee, and make thee fruitful and multiply thee, that thou mayest become a company of peoples. ⁴ And may he give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, in order that thou mayest possess the land of thy sojourning, which God gave to Abraham!

⁵ And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebecca, Jacob`s and Esau`s mother. ⁶ And Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-Aram, to take a wife thence, blessing him, and giving him a charge saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan; ⁷ and [that] Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-Aram. ⁸ And Esau saw that the daughters of Canaan were evil in the sight of Isaac his father. ⁹ And Esau went to Ishmael, and took, besides the wives that he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham`s son, the sister of Nebaioth, to be his wife.

¹⁰ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went towards Haran. ¹¹ And he lighted on a certain place, and lodged there, because the sun had set. And he took [one] of the stones of the place, and made [it] his pillow, and lay down in that place. ¹² And he dreamed, and behold, a ladder was set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to the heavens. And behold, angels of God ascended and

descended upon it. ¹³ And behold, Jehovah stood above it. And he said, I am Jehovah, the God of Abraham, thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land on which thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. ¹⁴ And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and in thy seed shall all the

families of the earth be blessed. ¹⁵ And behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all [places] to which thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have

done what I have spoken to thee of. ¹⁶ And Jacob awoke from his sleep, and said, Surely Jehovah is in this place, and I knew [it] not. ¹⁷ And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heaven. ¹⁸ And Jacob rose early in the morning, and took the stone that he had made his pillow, and set it up [for] a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. ¹⁹ And he called the name of that place Beth-el; but the name of that city was Luz at the first. ²⁰ And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and keep me on this road that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and a garment to put on, ²¹ and I come again to my father`s house in peace -- then shall Jehovah be my God. ²² And this stone, which I have set up [for] a pillar, shall be God`s house; and of all that thou wilt give me I will without fail give the tenth to thee.

Chapter 29

¹ And Jacob continued his journey, and went into the land of the children of the east. ² And he looked, and behold, there was a well in the fields, and behold there, three flocks of sheep were lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a great stone was at the mouth of the well. ³ And when all the flocks were gathered there, they rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the mouth of the well in its place. ⁴ And Jacob said to them, My brethren, whence are ye? And they said, Of Haran are we. ⁵ And he said to them, Do ye know Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We do know [him]. ⁶ And he said to them, Is he well? And they said, [He is] well; and behold, there comes Rachel his daughter with the sheep. ⁷ And he said, Behold, it is yet high day; it is not time that the cattle should be gathered together; water the sheep, and go, feed [them]. ⁸ And they said, We cannot until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the mouth of the well, and we water the sheep. ⁹ While he was still speaking to them, Rachel came with her father`s sheep, for she was a shepherdess. ¹⁰ And it came to pass when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother`s brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother`s brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well, and watered the sheep of Laban his mother`s brother. ¹¹ And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice and wept. ¹² And Jacob told Rachel that he was a brother of her father, and that

¹³ he was Rebecca`s son; and she ran and told her father. And it came to pass when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister`s son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house; and he told Laban all these things. ¹⁴ And Laban said to him, Thou art indeed my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him a month`s time. ¹⁵ And Laban said to Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou serve me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages? ¹⁶ And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger, Rachel. ¹⁷ And the eyes of Leah were tender; but Rachel was of beautiful form and beautiful countenance. ¹⁸ And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter. ¹⁹ And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee than that I should give her to another man: abide with me. ²⁰ And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they were in his eyes as single days, because he loved her. ²¹ And Jacob said to Laban, Give [me] my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her. ²² And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. ²³ And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in to her. ²⁴ And Laban gave to her Zilpah, his maidservant, to be maidservant to Leah his daughter. ²⁵ And it came to pass in the morning, that behold, it was Leah. And he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done to me? Have I not served thee for Rachel? Why then hast thou deceived me? ²⁶ And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the younger before the firstborn. ²⁷ Fulfil the week [with] this one: then we will give thee the other one also, for the service that thou shalt serve me yet seven other years. ²⁸ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled the week [with] this one, and he gave him Rachel his daughter to be his wife. ²⁹ And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter, Bilhah, his maidservant, to be her maidservant. ³⁰ And he went in also to Rachel; and he loved also Rachel more than Leah. And he served with him yet seven other years. ³¹ And when Jehovah saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb; but Rachel was barren. ³² And Leah conceived, and bore a son, and called his name Reuben; for she said, Because Jehovah has looked upon my affliction; for now my husband will love me. ³³ And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, Because Jehovah has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this one also; and she called his name Simeon. ³⁴ And she again conceived, and bore a son, and

said, Now this time will my husband be united to me, for I have borne him three sons; therefore was his name called Levi. ³⁵ And she again conceived, and bore a son, and said, This time will I praise Jehovah; therefore she called his name Judah. And she ceased to bear.

Chapter 30

¹ And when Rachel saw that she bore Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister, and said to Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. ² And Jacob`s anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, Am I in God`s stead, who has withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? ³ And she said, Behold, there is my maid, Bilhah: go in to her, in order that she may bear on my knees, and I may also be built up by her. ⁴ And she gave him Bilhah her maidservant as wife, and Jacob went in to her. ⁵ And Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob a son. ⁶ And Rachel said, God has done me justice, and has also heard my voice, and given me a son; therefore she called his name Dan. ⁷ And Bilhah Rachel`s maidservant again conceived, and bore Jacob a second son. ⁸ And Rachel said, Wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed; and she called his name Naphtali. ⁹ And when Leah saw that she had ceased to bear, she took Zilpah her maidservant and gave her to Jacob as wife. ¹⁰ And Zilpah Leah`s maidservant bore Jacob a son. ¹¹ And Leah said, Fortunately! and she called his name Gad. ¹² And Zilpah Leah`s maidservant bore Jacob a second son. ¹³ And Leah said, Happy am I; for the daughters will call me blessed! and she called his name Asher. ¹⁴ And Reuben went out in the days of wheat-harvest, and found mandrakes in the fields; and he brought them to his mother Leah. And Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son`s mandrakes. ¹⁵ And she said to her, Is it [too] little that thou hast taken my husband, that thou wilt take my son`s mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son`s mandrakes. ¹⁶ And when Jacob came from the fields in the evening, Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in to me, for indeed I have hired thee with my son`s mandrakes. And he lay with her that night. ¹⁷ And God hearkened to Leah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob a fifth son. ¹⁸ And Leah said, God has given me my hire, because I have given my maidservant to my husband; and she called his name Issachar. ¹⁹ And Leah again conceived, and bore Jacob a sixth son; and Leah said, God has endowed me with a good dowry; this time will my husband dwell with me,

because I have borne him six sons. And she called his name Zebulun. ²¹ And afterwards she bore
 a daughter, and called her name Dinah. ²² And God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her,
 and opened her womb. ²³ And she conceived, and bore a son, and said, God has taken away my
 reproach. ²⁴ And she called his name Joseph; and said, Jehovah will add to me another son. ²⁵ And
 it came to pass when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said to Laban, Send me away, that I may
 go to my place and to my country. ²⁶ Give [me] my wives for whom I have served thee, and my
 children; that I may go away, for thou knowest my service which I have served thee. ²⁷ And Laban
 said to him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes -- I have discovered that Jehovah has
 blessed me for thy sake. ²⁸ And he said, Appoint to me thy wages, and I will give it. ²⁹ And he
 said to him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and what thy cattle has become with me. ³⁰ For
 it was little that thou hadst before me, and it is increased to a multitude, and Jehovah has blessed
 thee from the time I came; and now, when shall I also provide for my house? ³¹ And he said, What
 shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me anything. If thou doest this for me, I will
 again feed [and] keep thy flock: ³² I will pass through all thy flock to-day, to remove thence all
 the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the
 goats; and [that] shall be my hire. ³³ And my righteousness shall answer for me hereafter, when
 thou comest about my hire, before thy face: all that is not speckled and spotted among the goats,
 and brown among the lambs, let that be stolen with me. ³⁴ And Laban said, Well, let it be according
 to thy word. ³⁵ And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all
 the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the brown
 among the lambs, and gave [them] into the hand of his sons. ³⁶ And he put three days` journey
 between himself and Jacob. And Jacob fed the rest of Laban`s flock. ³⁷ And Jacob took fresh rods
 of white poplar, almond-tree, and maple; and peeled off white stripes in them, uncovering the white
 which was on the rods. ³⁸ And he set the rods which he had peeled before the flock, in the troughs
 at the watering-places where the flock came to drink, and they were ardent when they came to
 drink. ³⁹ And the flock was ardent before the rods; and the flock brought forth ringstraked, speckled,
 and spotted. ⁴⁰ And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flock toward the ringstraked,
 and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he made himself separate flocks, and did not put them
 with Laban`s flock. ⁴¹ And it came to pass whensoever the strong cattle were ardent, that Jacob
 laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might become ardent among the

rods; ⁴² but when the sheep were feeble, he put [them] not in; so the feeble were Laban`s, and the strong Jacob`s. ⁴³ And the man increased very, very much, and had much cattle, and bondwomen, and bondmen, and camels, and asses.

Chapter 31

¹ And he heard the words of Laban`s sons, saying, Jacob has taken away all that was our father`s, and of what was our father`s he has acquired all this glory. ² And Jacob saw the countenance of Laban, and behold, it was not toward him as previously. ³ And Jehovah said to Jacob, Return into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. ⁴ And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the fields to his flock, ⁵ and said to them, I see your father`s countenance, that it is not toward me as previously; but the God of my father has been with me. ⁶ And you know that with all my power I have served your father. ⁷ And your father has mocked me, and has changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me. ⁸ If he said thus; The speckled shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore speckled; and if he said thus: The ringstraked shall be thy hire, then all the flocks bore ringstraked. ⁹ And God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given [them] to me. ¹⁰ And it came to pass at the time of the ardour of the flocks, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the rams that leaped upon the flocks were ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. ¹¹ And the Angel of God said to me in a dream, Jacob! And I said, Here am I. ¹² And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see: all the rams that leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and spotted; for I have seen all that Laban does to thee. ¹³ I am the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow to me. Now arise, depart out of this land, and return to the land of thy kindred. ¹⁴ And Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father`s house? ¹⁵ Are we not reckoned of him strangers? for he has sold us, and has even constantly devoured our money. ¹⁶ For all the wealth that God has taken from our father is ours and our children`s; and now whatever God has said to thee do. ¹⁷ And Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels, ¹⁸ and carried away all his cattle, and all his property that he had acquired -- the cattle of his possessions that he

had acquired in Padan-Aram, to go to Isaac his father, into the land of Canaan. ¹⁹ And Laban had
 gone to shear his sheep. And Rachel stole the teraphim that [belonged] to her father. ²⁰ And Jacob
 deceived Laban the Syrian, in that he did not tell him that he fled. ²¹ And he fled with all that he
 had; and he rose up and passed over the river, and set his face [toward] mount Gilead. ²² And it
 was told Laban on the third day that Jacob had fled. ²³ And he took his brethren with him, and
 pursued after him seven days` journey, and overtook him on mount Gilead. ²⁴ And God came to
 Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said to him, Take care thou speak not to Jacob either
 good or bad. ²⁵ And Laban came up with Jacob; and Jacob had pitched his tent on the mountain;
 Laban also with his brethren pitched on mount Gilead. ²⁶ And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou
 done, that thou hast deceived me, and hast carried away my daughters as captives of war? ²⁷ Why
 didst thou flee away covertly, and steal away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might have
 conducted thee with mirth and with songs, with tambour and with harp; ²⁸ and hast not suffered
 me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now thou hast acted foolishly. ²⁹ It would be in the power
 of my hand to do you hurt; but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, Take care that
 thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. ³⁰ And now that thou must needs be gone, because
 thou greatly longedst after thy father`s house, why hast thou stolen my gods? ³¹ And Jacob answered
 and said to Laban, I was afraid; for I said, Lest thou shouldest take by force thy daughters from
 me. ³² With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live. Before our brethren discern what
 is thine with me, and take [it] to thee. But Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen them. ³³ And
 Laban went into Jacob`s tent, and into Leah`s tent, and into the two handmaids` tents, and found
 nothing; and he went out of Leah`s tent, and entered into Rachel`s tent. ³⁴ Now Rachel had taken
 the teraphim and put them under the camel`s saddle; and she sat upon them. And Laban explored
 all the tent, but found nothing. ³⁵ And she said to her father, Let it not be an occasion of anger in
 the eyes of my lord that I cannot rise up before thee, for it is with me after the manner of women.
 And he searched carefully, but did not find the teraphim. ³⁶ And Jacob was angry, and he disputed
 with Laban. And Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my fault, what my sin, that thou hast
 so hotly pursued after me? ³⁷ Whereas thou hast explored all my baggage, what hast thou found
 of all thy household stuff? Set [it] here before my brethren and thy brethren, and let them decide
 between us both. ³⁸ These twenty years have I been with thee: thy ewes and thy she-goats have

not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock I have not eaten. ³⁹ What was torn I have not brought
 to thee; I had to bear the loss of it: of my hand hast thou required it, [whether] stolen by day or
⁴⁰ stolen by night. Thus it was with me: in the day the heat consumed me, and the frost by night;
⁴¹ and my sleep fled from mine eyes. I have been these twenty years in thy house: I have served
 thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock; and thou hast changed my
⁴² wages ten times. Had not the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, been
 with me, it is certain thou wouldest have sent me away now empty. God has looked upon my
⁴³ affliction and the labour of my hands, and has judged last night. And Laban answered and said
 to Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the sons are my sons, and the flock is my flock, and
 all that thou seest is mine; but as for my daughters, what can I do this day to them, or to their sons
⁴⁴ whom they have brought forth? And now, come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it
⁴⁵ be a witness between me and thee. And Jacob took a stone, and set it up [for] a pillar. ⁴⁶ And
 Jacob said to his brethren, Gather stones. And they took stones, and made a heap, and ate there
⁴⁷ upon the heap. And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha, and Jacob called it Galeed. ⁴⁸ And Laban
 said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called
⁴⁹ Galeed, -- and Mizpah; for he said, Let Jehovah watch between me and thee, when we shall be
⁵⁰ hidden one from another: if thou shouldest afflict my daughters, or if thou shouldest take wives
⁵¹ besides my daughters, -- no man is with us; see, God is witness between me and thee! And Laban
 said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar which I have set up between me and thee:
⁵² [let] this heap be witness, and the pillar a witness, that neither I pass this heap [to go] to thee,
⁵³ nor thou pass this heap and this pillar [to come] to me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the
 God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge between us! And Jacob swore by the fear of his father
⁵⁴ Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice upon the mountain, and invited his brethren to eat bread:
⁵⁵ and they ate bread, and lodged on the mountain. And Laban rose early in the morning, and kissed
 his sons and his daughters, and blessed them; and Laban went and returned to his place.

Chapter 32

¹ And Jacob went on his way; and the angels of God met him. ² And when Jacob saw them he said, This is the camp of God. And he called the name of that place Mahanaim. ³ And Jacob sent messengers before his face to Esau his brother, into the land of Seir, the fields of Edom. ⁴ And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak to my lord, to Esau: Thy servant Jacob speaks thus -- With Laban have I sojourned and tarried until now; ⁵ and I have oxen, and asses, sheep, and bondmen, and bondwomen; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favour in thine eyes. ⁶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother, to Esau; and he also is coming to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. ⁷ Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and was distressed; and he divided the people that were with him, and the sheep and the cattle and the camels, into two troops. ⁸ And he said, If Esau come to the one troop and smite it, then the other troop which is left shall escape. ⁹ And Jacob said, God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, Jehovah, who saidst unto me: Return into thy country and to thy kindred, and I will do thee good, ¹⁰ -- I am too small for all the loving-kindness and all the faithfulness that thou hast shewn unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two troops. ¹¹ Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau; for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, [and] the mother with the children. ¹² And thou saidst, I will certainly deal well with thee, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. ¹³ And he lodged there that night; and took of what came to his hand a gift for Esau his brother -- ¹⁴ two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats; two hundred ewes, and twenty rams; ¹⁵ thirty milch camels with their colts; forty kine, and ten bulls; twenty she-asses, and ten young asses. ¹⁶ And he delivered [them] into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and he said to his servants, Go on before me, and put a space between drove and drove. ¹⁷ And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meets thee, and asks thee, saying, Whose art thou, and where goest thou, and whose are these before thee? ¹⁸ -- then thou shalt say, Thy servant Jacob's: it is a gift sent to my lord, to Esau. And behold, he also is behind us. ¹⁹ And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, According to this word shall ye speak to Esau when ye find him. ²⁰ And, moreover, ye shall say, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will propitiate him with the gift that goes before me, and afterwards I will see his face: perhaps he will accept me. ²¹ And the gift went over before him; and he himself lodged that

²² night in the camp. And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two maidservants,
 and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Jabbok; ²³ and he took them and led them over
 the river, and led over what he had. ²⁴ And Jacob remained alone; and a man wrestled with him
 until the rising of the dawn. ²⁵ And when he saw that he did not prevail against him, he touched
 the joint of his thigh; and the joint of Jacob`s thigh was dislocated as he wrestled with him. ²⁶ And
 he said, Let me go, for the dawn ariseth. And he said, I will not let thee go except thou bless me.
²⁷ And he said to him, What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. ²⁸ And he said, Thy name shall not
 henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel; for thou hast wrestled with God, and with men, and hast
 prevailed. ²⁹ And Jacob asked and said, Tell [me], I pray thee, thy name. And he said, How is it
 that thou askest after my name? And he blessed him there. ³⁰ And Jacob called the name of the
 place Peniel -- For I have seen God face to face, and my life has been preserved. ³¹ And as he
 passed over Peniel, the sun rose upon him; and he limped upon his hip. ³² Therefore the children
 of Israel do not eat of the sinew that is over the joint of the thigh, to this day; because he touched
 the joint of Jacob`s thigh -- the sinew.

Chapter 33

¹ And Jacob lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, Esau was coming, and with him four
 hundred men. And he distributed the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two maidservants:
² and he put the maidservants and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and
 Rachel and Joseph hindmost. ³ And he passed on before them, and bowed to the earth seven times,
 until he came near to his brother. ⁴ And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his
 neck, and kissed him; and they wept. ⁵ And he lifted up his eyes and saw the women and the
 children, and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children that God has graciously
 given thy servant. ⁶ And the maidservants drew near, they and their children, and they bowed.
⁷ And Leah also, with her children, drew near, and they bowed. And lastly Joseph drew near, and
 Rachel, and they bowed. ⁸ And he said, What [meanest] thou by all the drove which I met? And
 he said, To find favour in the eyes of my lord. ⁹ And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; let what

¹⁰
 thou hast be thine. And Jacob said, No, I pray thee; if now I have found favour in thine eyes, then receive my gift from my hand; for therefore have I seen thy face, as though I had seen the face
¹¹
 of God, and thou hast received me with pleasure. Take, I pray thee, my blessing which has been brought to thee; because God has been gracious to me, and because I have everything. And he urged
¹²
 him, and he took [it]. And he said, Let us take our journey, and go on, and I will go before thee.
¹³
 And he said to him, My lord knows that the children are tender, and the suckling sheep and kine
¹⁴
 are with me; and if they should overdrive them only one day, all the flock would die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass on before his servant, and I will drive on at my ease according to the pace of the cattle that is before me, and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord,
¹⁵
 to Seir. And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee [some] of the people that are with me. And
¹⁶
 he said, What need? Let me find favour in the eyes of my lord. And Esau returned that day on
¹⁷
 his way to Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built himself a house, and for his cattle
¹⁸
 he made booths. Therefore the name of the place was called Succoth. And Jacob came safely [to the] city Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram; and he
¹⁹
 encamped before the city. And he bought the portion of the field where he had spread his tent,
²⁰
 of the hand of the sons of Hamor, Shechem`s father, for a hundred kesitahs. And there he set up an altar, and called it El-Elohe-Israel.

Chapter 34

¹
 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, whom she had borne to Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.
²
 And when Shechem, the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and humbled her.
³
 And his soul fastened on Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the maiden, and spoke consolingly to the maiden.
⁴
 And Shechem spoke to his father Hamor, saying, Take me this girl as wife.
⁵
 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; but his sons were with his cattle in the fields, and Jacob said nothing until they came.
⁶
 And Hamor the father of Shechem came out to Jacob, to speak to him.
⁷
 And the sons of Jacob came from the fields when they heard [it]; and the men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had wrought what was disgraceful in Israel, in lying with Jacob`s daughter, which thing

ought not to be done.⁸ And Hamor spoke to them, saying, My son Shechem`s soul cleaves to your
 daughter: I pray you, give her to him as wife.⁹ And make marriages with us: give your daughters
 to us, and take our daughters to you.¹⁰ And dwell with us, and the land shall be before you: dwell
 and trade in it, and get yourselves possessions in it.¹¹ And Shechem said to her father and to her
 brethren, Let me find favour in your eyes; and what ye shall say to me I will give.¹² Impose on
 me very much as dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say to me; but give me the
 maiden as wife.¹³ And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully,
 and spoke -- because he had defiled Dinah their sister --¹⁴ and said to them, We cannot do this,
 to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that [were] a reproach to us.¹⁵ But only in this
 will we consent to you, if ye will be as we, that every male of you be circumcised;¹⁶ then will we
 give our daughters to you, and take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and be one
 people.¹⁷ But if ye do not hearken to us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter and go
 away.¹⁸ And their words were good in the eyes of Hamor and Shechem, Hamor`s son.¹⁹ And
 the youth did not delay to do this, because he had delight in Jacob`s daughter. And he was honourable
 above all in the house of his father.²⁰ And Hamor and Shechem his son came to the gate of their
 city, and spoke to the men of their city, saying,²¹ These men are peaceable with us; therefore let
 them dwell in the land, and trade in it. And the land -- behold, it is of wide extent before them. We
 will take their daughters as wives, and give them our daughters.²² But only in this will the men
 consent to us to dwell with us, to be one people -- if every male among us be circumcised, just as
 they are circumcised.²³ Their cattle, and their possessions, and every beast of theirs, shall they
 not be ours? only let us consent to them, and they will dwell with us.²⁴ And all that went out at
 the gate of his city hearkened to Hamor and to Shechem his son; and every male was circumcised
 -- all that went out at the gate of his city.²⁵ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were
 sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah`s brethren, took each his sword, and
 came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.²⁶ And Hamor and Shechem his son they slew
 with the edge of the sword; and took Dinah out of Shechem`s house; and went out.²⁷ The sons of
 Jacob came upon the slain, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister.²⁸ Their
 sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and what [was] in the city, and what [was] in the field they

took; ²⁹ and all their goods, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and plundered them, and all that was in the houses. ³⁰ And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, in that ye make me odious among the inhabitants of the land -- among the Canaanites and the Perizzites; and I am few men in number, and they will gather themselves against me and smite me, and I shall be destroyed, I and my house. ³¹ And they said, Should people deal with our sister as with a harlot?

Chapter 35

¹ And God said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there, and make there an altar unto the God that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. ² And Jacob said to his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and cleanse yourselves, and change your garments; ³ and we will arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar to the God that answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way that I went. ⁴ And they gave to Jacob all the strange gods that were in their hand, and the rings that were in their ears, and Jacob hid them under the terebinth that [is] by Shechem. ⁵ And they journeyed; and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. ⁶ And Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Bethel, he and all the people that were with him. ⁷ And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el; because there God had appeared to him when he fled from the face of his brother. ⁸ And Deborah, Rebecca's nurse, died; and she was buried beneath Bethel, under the oak; and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth. ⁹ And God appeared to Jacob again after he had come from Padan-Aram, and blessed him. ¹⁰ And God said to him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not henceforth be called Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name. And he called his name Israel. ¹¹ And God said to him, I am the Almighty God: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee; and kings shall come out of thy loins. ¹² And the land that I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. ¹³ And God went up from him in the place where he had talked with him. ¹⁴ And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he had talked with him, a pillar of stone, and poured on it a drink-offering, and poured oil on it. ¹⁵ And

¹⁶ Jacob called the name of the place where God had talked with him, Beth-el. And they journeyed from Bethel. And there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath, when Rachel travailed in childbirth; and it went hard with her in her childbearing. ¹⁷ And it came to pass when it went hard with her in her childbearing, that the midwife said to her, Fear not; for this also is a son for thee. ¹⁸ And it came to pass as her soul was departing -- for she died -- that she called his name Benoni; but his father called him Benjamin. ¹⁹ And Rachel died, and was buried on the way to Ephrath, which [is] Bethlehem. ²⁰ And Jacob erected a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave to [this] day. ²¹ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent on the other side of Migdal-Eder. ²² And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine; and Israel heard of it. And the sons of Jacob were twelve. ²³ The sons of Leah: Reuben -- Jacob's firstborn -- and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun. ²⁴ The sons of Rachel: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁵ And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's maidservant: Dan and Naphtali. ²⁶ And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's maidservant: Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob that were born to him in Padan-Aram. ²⁷ And Jacob came to Isaac his father to Mamre -- to Kirjath-Arba, which is Hebron; where Abraham had sojourned, and Isaac. ²⁸ And the days of Isaac were a hundred and eighty years. ²⁹ And Isaac expired and died, and was gathered to his peoples, old and full of days. And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

Chapter 36

¹ And these are the generations of Esau, that is Edom. ² Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon the Hivite, ³ and Basmath Ishmael's daughter, the sister of Nebaioth. ⁴ And Adah bore to Esau Eliphaz; and Basmath bore Reuel. ⁵ And Oholibamah bore Jeush and Jaalam and Korah. ⁶ These are the sons of Esau that were born to him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his possessions, that he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went into a country away from his brother Jacob. ⁷ For their property was too great for them to dwell together, and the land where

they were sojourners could not bear them, because of their cattle. ⁸ Thus Esau dwelt in mount Seir; ⁹
 Esau is Edom. ¹⁰ And these are the generations of Esau, the father of Edom, in mount Seir. ¹¹ These
 are the names of Esau`s sons: Eliphaz, the son of Adah the wife of Esau; Reuel, the son of Basmath
 the wife of Esau. ¹² -- And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
¹³ And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau`s son, and she bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These are
 the sons of Adah Esau`s wife. ¹⁴ -- And these are the sons of Reuel: Nahath and Zerah, Shammah
 and Mizzah. These are the sons of Basmath Esau`s wife. ¹⁵ -- And these are the sons of Oholibamah,
 the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon, Esau`s wife: and she bore to Esau Jeush and Jaalam and
 Korah. ¹⁶ These are the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn of Esau: chief
 Teman, chief Omar, chief Zepho, chief Kenaz, ¹⁷ chief Korah, chief Gatam, chief Amalek. These
 are the chiefs of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Adah. ¹⁸ And these are the sons
 of Reuel Esau`s son: chief Nahath, chief Zerah, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs
 of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basmath Esau`s wife. ¹⁹ -- And these are the
 sons of Oholibamah Esau`s wife: chief Jeush, chief Jaalam, chief Korah; these are the chiefs of
 Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau`s wife. ²⁰ These are the sons of Esau, and these their
 chiefs: he is Edom. ²¹ These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitant of the land: Lotan, and
 Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, ²² and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs of the
 Horites, the sons of Seir in the land of Edom. ²³ -- And the sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam;
 and Lotan`s sister was Timna. ²⁴ -- And these are the sons of Shobal: Alvan, and Manahath, and
 Ebal, Shepho and Onam. ²⁵ -- And these are the sons of Zibeon: both Ajah and Anah. This is the
 Anah that found the warm springs in the wilderness as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. ²⁶ --
 And these are the sons of Anah: Dishon, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah. ²⁷ -- And these
 are the sons of Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. ²⁸ -- These are the sons of
 Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. ²⁹ -- These are the sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran. ³⁰ These
 are the chiefs of the Horites: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Zibeon, chief Anah, ³¹ chief Dishon,
 chief Ezer, chief Dishan. These are the chiefs of the Horites, according to their chiefs in the land
 of Seir. ³¹ And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king

³² over the children of Israel. ³³ And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom; and the name of his city
 was Dinhabah. ³⁴ And Bela died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. ³⁵ And
 Jobab died; and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. ³⁶ And Husham died;
 and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead. And
 the name of his city was Avith. ³⁷ And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
³⁸ And Samlah died; and Saul of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. ³⁹ And Saul died; and
 Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. ⁴⁰ And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died; and
 Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city was Pau; and his wife's name was Mehetabel,
 the daughter of Matred daughter of Mezahab. ⁴¹ And these are the names of the chiefs of Esau,
 according to their families, after their places, with their names: chief Timna, chief Alvah, chief
 Jetheth, ⁴² chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁴³ chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar,
 chief Magdiel, chief Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their dwelling-places in
 the land of their possession. This is Esau, the father of Edom.

Chapter 37

¹ And Jacob dwelt in the land where his father sojourned -- in the land of Canaan. ² These are
 the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, fed the flock with his brethren; and he
 was doing service with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives. And
 Joseph brought to his father an evil report of them. ³ And Israel loved Joseph more than all his
 sons, because he was son of his old age; and he made him a vest of many colours. ⁴ And his brethren
 saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, and they hated him, and could not greet
 him with friendliness. ⁵ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and told [it] to his brethren, and they hated
 him yet the more. ⁶ And he said to them, Hear, I pray you, this dream, which I have dreamt:
⁷ Behold, we were binding sheaves in the fields, and lo, my sheaf rose up, and remained standing;
 and behold, your sheaves came round about and bowed down to my sheaf. ⁸ And his brethren said
 to him, Wilt thou indeed be a king over us? wilt thou indeed rule over us? And they hated him yet
 the more for his dreams and for his words. ⁹ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his
 brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamt another dream, and behold, the sun and the moon and

¹⁰
 eleven stars bowed down to me. And he told [it] to his father and to his brethren. And his father rebuked him, and said to him, What is this dream which thou hast dreamt? Shall we indeed come, I and thy mother and thy brethren, to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? ¹¹ And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying. ¹² And his brethren went to feed their father's flock at Shechem. ¹³ And Israel said to Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed [the flock] at Shechem? Come, that I may send thee to them. And he said to him, Here am I. ¹⁴ And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see after the welfare of thy brethren, and after the welfare of the flock; and bring me word again. And he sent him out of the vale of Hebron; and he came towards Shechem. ¹⁵ And a man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the country; and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou? ¹⁶ And he said, I am seeking my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed [their flocks]. ¹⁷ And the man said, They have removed from this; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them at Dothan. ¹⁸ And when they saw him from afar, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to put him to death. ¹⁹ And they said one to another, Behold, there comes that dreamer! ²⁰ And now come and let us kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast has devoured him; and we will see what becomes of his dreams. ²¹ And Reuben heard [it], and delivered him out of their hand, and said, Let us not take his life. ²² And Reuben said to them, Shed no blood: cast him into this pit which is in the wilderness; but lay no hand upon him -- in order that he might deliver him out of their hand, to bring him to his father again. ²³ And it came to pass when Joseph came to his brethren, that they stripped Joseph of his vest, the vest of many colours, which he had on; ²⁴ and they took him and cast him into the pit; now the pit was empty -- there was no water in it. ²⁵ And they sat down to eat bread; and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and behold, a caravan of Ishmaelites came from Gilead; and their camels bore tragacanth, and balsam, and ladanum -- going to carry [it] down to Egypt. ²⁶ And Judah said to his brethren, What profit is it that we kill our brother and secrete his blood? ²⁷ Come and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites; but let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our flesh. And his brethren hearkened [to him]. ²⁸ And Midianitish men, merchants, passed by; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty silver-pieces; and they brought Joseph to Egypt. ²⁹ And Reuben returned to the pit, and behold, Joseph [was] not in the pit; and he rent his garments, ³⁰ and returned

to his brethren, and said, The child is not; and I, where shall I go? ³¹ And they took Joseph's vest,
 and slaughtered a buck of the goats, and dipped the vest in the blood; ³² and they sent the vest of
 many colours and had it carried to their father, and said, This have we found: discern now whether
 it is thy son's vest or not. ³³ And he discerned it, and said, [It is] my son's vest! an evil beast has
 devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces! ³⁴ And Jacob rent his clothes, and put
 sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵ And all his sons and all his daughters
 rose up to comfort him, but he refused to be comforted, and said, For I will go down to my son into
 Sheol mourning. Thus his father wept for him. ³⁶ And the Midianites sold him into Egypt, to
 Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard.

Chapter 38

¹ And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a
 man of Adullam whose name was Hirah. ² And Judah saw there the daughter of a Canaanitish man
 whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in to her. ³ And she conceived and bore a son;
 and he called his name Er. ⁴ And she again conceived and bore a son, and she called his name
 Onan. ⁵ And again she bore a son, and she called his name Shelah; and he was at Chezib when she
 bore him. ⁶ And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. ⁷ And Er, Judah's
 firstborn, was wicked in the sight of Jehovah, and Jehovah slew him. ⁸ Then Judah said to Onan,
 Go in to thy brother's wife, and fulfil to her the brother-in-law's duty, and raise up seed to thy
 brother. ⁹ But when Onan knew that the seed should not be his own, it came to pass when he went
 in to his brother's wife, that he spilled [it] on the ground, in order to give no seed to his brother.
¹⁰ And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of Jehovah, and he slew him also. ¹¹ And Judah
 said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, Remain a widow in thy father's house, until Shelah my son is
 grown; for he said, Lest he die also, as his brethren. And Tamar went and remained in her father's
 house. ¹² And as the days were multiplied, Judah's wife, the daughter of Shua, died. And Judah
 was comforted, and he went up to his sheep-shearers, to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the
 Adullamite. ¹³ And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father-in-law is going up to Timnah to
 shear his sheep. ¹⁴ And she put the garments of her widowhood off from her, and covered herself

with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the entry of Enaim, which is on the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given to him as wife. ¹⁵ And Judah saw her, and took her for a harlot; because she had covered her face. ¹⁶ And he turned aside to her by the way, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me go in to thee; for he did not know that she was his daughter-in-law. And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in to me? ¹⁷ And he said, I will send [thee] a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give [me] a pledge, until thou send it? ¹⁸ And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy lace, and thy staff which is in thy hand. And he gave [it] her, and went in to her; and she conceived by him. ¹⁹ And she arose and went away; and she laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰ And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman`s hand; but he found her not. ²¹ And he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the prostitute that was at Enaim, by the way-side? And they said, There was no prostitute here. ²² And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, No prostitute has been here. ²³ Then Judah said, Let her take [it] for herself, lest we be put to shame. Behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her. ²⁴ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter-in-law has committed fornication, and behold, she is also with child by fornication. And Judah said, Bring her forth, that she may be burned. ²⁵ When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, By the man to whom these [belong] am I with child; and she said, Acknowledge, I pray thee, whose are this signet, and this lace, and this staff. ²⁶ And Judah acknowledged [them], and said, She is more righteous than I, because I have not given her to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. ²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of her delivery, that behold, twins were in her womb. ²⁸ And it came to pass when she brought forth, that one stretched out [his] hand, and the midwife took it and bound round his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first. ²⁹ And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and she said, How hast thou broken forth! on thee be the breach! And they called his name Pherez. ³⁰ And afterwards came out his brother, round whose hand was the scarlet thread; and they called his name Zerah.

Chapter 39

¹ And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, a chamberlain of Pharaoh, the captain of the life-guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites who had brought him down thither. ² And Jehovah was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian. ³ And his master saw that Jehovah was with him, and that Jehovah made all that he did to prosper in his hand. ⁴ And Joseph found favour in his eyes, and attended on him; and he set him over his house, and all that he had he gave into his hand. ⁵ And it came to pass from the time he had set him over his house and all that he had, that Jehovah blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of Jehovah was on all that he had in the house and in the field. ⁶ And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand, and took cognizance of nothing with him, save the bread that he ate. And Joseph was of a beautiful form and of a beautiful countenance. ⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph, and said, Lie with me! ⁸ But he refused, and said to his master's wife, Behold, my master takes cognizance of nothing with me: what is in the house, and all that he has, he has given into my hand. ⁹ There is none greater in this house than I; neither has he withheld anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife; and how should I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? ¹⁰ And it came to pass as she spoke to Joseph day by day and he hearkened not to her, to lie with her [and] to be with her, ¹¹ that on a certain day he went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house there in the house. ¹² Then she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me! But he left his garment in her hand, and fled and ran out. ¹³ And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and had fled forth, ¹⁴ that she called to the men of her house, and spoke to them, saying, See, he has brought in a Hebrew man to us, to mock us: he came in to me, to lie with me; and I cried with a loud voice; ¹⁵ and it came to pass when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled and went out. ¹⁶ And she laid his garment by her until his lord came home. ¹⁷ And she spoke to him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew bondman that thou hast brought to us came in to me to mock me; ¹⁸ and it came to pass as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled forth. ¹⁹ And it came to pass when his lord heard the words of his wife which she spoke to him, saying, After this manner

did thy bondman to me, that his wrath was kindled. ²⁰ And Joseph`s lord took him and put him into the tower-house, [the] place where the king`s prisoners were confined; and he was there in the tower-house. ²¹ And Jehovah was with Joseph, and extended mercy to him, and gave him favour in the eyes of the chief of the tower-house. ²² And the chief of the tower-house committed to Joseph`s hand all the prisoners that were in the tower-house; and whatever they had to do there he did. ²³ The chief of the tower-house looked not to anything under his hand, because Jehovah was with him; and what he did, Jehovah made it prosper.

Chapter 40

¹ And it came to pass after these things, [that] the cup-bearer of the king of Egypt and the baker offended their lord the king of Egypt. ² And Pharaoh was wroth with his two chamberlains -- with the chief of the cup-bearers and with the chief of the bakers; ³ and he put them in custody into the house of the captain of the life-guard, into the tower-house, into the place where Joseph was imprisoned. ⁴ And the captain of the life-guard appointed Joseph to them, that he should attend on them. And they were [several] days in custody. ⁵ And they dreamed a dream, both of them in one night, each his dream, each according to the interpretation of his dream, the cup-bearer and the baker of the king of Egypt, who were imprisoned in the tower-house. ⁶ And Joseph came in to them in the morning, and looked on them, and behold, they were sad. ⁷ And he asked Pharaoh`s chamberlains that were with him in custody in his lord`s house, saying, Why are your faces [so] sad to-day? ⁸ And they said to him, We have dreamt a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said to them, [Do] not interpretations [belong] to God? tell me [your dreams], I pray you. ⁹ Then the chief of the cup-bearers told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me; ¹⁰ and in the vine were three branches; and it was as though it budded: its blossoms shot forth, its clusters ripened into grapes. ¹¹ And Pharaoh`s cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh`s cup, and gave the cup into Pharaoh`s hand. ¹² And Joseph said to him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days. ¹³ In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head and restore thee to thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh`s cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his cup-bearer. ¹⁴ Only bear a

remembrance with thee of me when it goes well with thee, and deal kindly, I pray thee, with me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house; ¹⁵ for indeed I was stolen out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon. ¹⁶ And when the chief of the bakers saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. ¹⁷ And in the uppermost basket there were all manner of victuals for Pharaoh that the baker makes, and the birds ate them out of the basket upon my head. ¹⁸ And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation of it: the three baskets are three days. ¹⁹ In yet three days will Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and hang thee on a tree; and the birds will eat thy flesh from off thee. ²⁰ And it came to pass the third day -- Pharaoh`s birthday -- that he made a feast to all his bondmen. And he lifted up the head of the chief of the cup-bearers, and the head of the chief of the bakers among his bondmen. ²¹ And he restored the chief of the cup-bearers to his office of cup-bearer again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh`s hand. ²² And he hanged the chief of the bakers, as Joseph had interpreted to them. ²³ But the chief of the cup-bearers did not remember Joseph, and forgot him.

Chapter 41

¹ And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river. ² And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fine-looking and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass. ³ And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, bad-looking and lean-fleshed, and stood by the kine on the bank of the river. ⁴ And the kine that were bad-looking and lean-fleshed ate up the seven kine that were fine-looking and fat. And Pharaoh awoke. ⁵ And he slept and dreamed the second time; and behold, seven ears of corn grew up on one stalk, fat and good. ⁶ And behold, seven ears, thin and parched with the east wind, sprung up after them. ⁷ And the thin ears devoured the seven fat and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke; and behold, it was a dream. ⁸ And it came to pass in the morning, that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the scribes of Egypt, and all the sages who were therein, and Pharaoh told them his dream; but [there was] none to interpret them to Pharaoh. ⁹ Then spoke the chief of the cup-bearers

to Pharaoh, saying, I remember mine offences this day.¹⁰ Pharaoh was wroth with his bondmen, and put me in custody into the captain of the life-guard's house, me and the chief of the bakers.

¹¹ And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each according to the interpretation

of his dream.¹² And there was there with us a Hebrew youth, a bondman of the captain of the life-guard, to whom we told [them], and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each he interpreted

according to his dream.¹³ And it came to pass, just as he interpreted to us, so it came about: me

has he restored to my office, and him he hanged.¹⁴ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph; and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. And he shaved [himself], and changed his clothes, and

came in to Pharaoh.¹⁵ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, I have dreamt a dream, and there is none to

interpret it. And I have heard say of thee, thou understandest a dream to interpret it.¹⁶ And Joseph

answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not in me: God will give Pharaoh an answer of peace.¹⁷ And

Pharaoh said to Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood on the bank of the river.¹⁸ And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and of fine form, and they fed in the reed-grass.

¹⁹ And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-formed, and lean-fleshed --

such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.²⁰ And the lean and bad kine ate up the

seven first fat kine;²¹ and they came into their belly, and it could not be known that they had come

into their belly; and their look was bad, as at the beginning. And I awoke.²² And I saw in my

dream, and behold, seven ears came up on one stalk, full and good.²³ And behold, seven ears,

withered, thin, parched with the east wind, sprung up after them;²⁴ and the thin ears devoured the

seven good ears. And I told it to the scribes; but there was none to make it known to me.²⁵ And

Joseph said to Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God will do he has made known to

Pharaoh.²⁶ The seven fine kine are seven years; and the seven good ears are seven years: the dream

is one.²⁷ And the seven lean and bad kine that came up after them are seven years; and the seven

empty ears, parched with the east wind, will be seven years of famine.²⁸ This is the word which

I have spoken to Pharaoh: what God is about to do he has let Pharaoh see.²⁹ Behold, there come

seven years of great plenty throughout the land of Egypt.³⁰ And there will arise after them seven

years of famine; and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt, and the famine will waste

³¹ away the land. And the plenty will not be known afterwards in the land by reason of that famine;
³² for it will be very grievous. And as regards the double repetition of the dream to Pharaoh, it is
³³ that the thing is established by God, and God will hasten to do it. And now let Pharaoh look
³⁴ himself out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt. Let Pharaoh do [this]:
let him appoint overseers over the land, and take the fifth part of the land of Egypt during the seven
³⁵ years of plenty, and let them gather all the food of these coming good years, and lay up corn
³⁶ under the hand of Pharaoh, for food in the cities, and keep [it]. And let the food be as store for
the land for the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not
³⁷ through the famine. And the word was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his
³⁸ bondmen. And Pharaoh said to his bondmen, Shall we find [one] as this, a man in whom the
³⁹ Spirit of God is? And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Since God has made all this known to thee, there
⁴⁰ is none [so] discreet and wise as thou. Thou shalt be over my house, and according to thy
commandment shall all my people regulate themselves; only concerning the throne will I be greater
⁴¹ than thou. And Pharaoh said to Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. ⁴² And
Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in clothes of
⁴³ byssus, and put a gold chain on his neck. And he caused him to ride in the second chariot that
⁴⁴ he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee! and he set him over all the land of Egypt. And
Pharaoh said to Joseph, I am Pharaoh; and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in
⁴⁵ all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah, and gave him as
wife Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On. And Joseph went out over the land of
⁴⁶ Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph
⁴⁷ went out from Pharaoh, and passed through the whole land of Egypt. And in the seven years of
⁴⁸ plenty the land brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years
that was in the land of Egypt, and put the food in the cities; the food of the fields of the city, which
⁴⁹ were round about it, he laid up in it. And Joseph laid up corn as sand of the sea exceeding much,
⁵⁰ until they left off numbering; for it was without number. And to Joseph were born two sons
before the year of famine came, whom Asnath the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On bore to
⁵¹ him. And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh -- For God has made me forget all

my toil, and all my father`s house. ⁵² And the name of the second he called Ephraim -- For God
 has caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. ⁵³ And the seven years of plenty that were
 in the land of Egypt were ended; ⁵⁴ and the seven years of the dearth began to come, according as
 Joseph had said. And there was dearth in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
⁵⁵ And all the land of Egypt suffered from the dearth. And the people cried to Pharaoh for bread;
 and Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, Go to Joseph: what he says to you, that do. ⁵⁶ And the famine
 was on all the earth. And Joseph opened every place in which there was [provision], and sold grain
 to the Egyptians; and the famine was grievous in the land of Egypt. ⁵⁷ And all countries came into
 Egypt to Joseph, to buy [grain], because the famine was grievous on the whole earth.

Chapter 42

¹ And Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, and Jacob said to his sons, Why do ye look one
 upon another? ² And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt; go down thither
 and buy [grain] for us from thence, in order that we may live, and not die. ³ And Joseph`s ten
 brethren went down to buy [grain] out of Egypt. ⁴ But Benjamin, Joseph`s brother, Jacob sent not
 with his brethren; for he said, Lest mischief may befall him. ⁵ So the sons of Israel came to buy
 [grain] among those that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan. ⁶ And Joseph, he was
 the governor over the land -- he it was that sold [the corn] to all the people of the land. And Joseph`s
 brethren came and bowed down to him, the face to the earth. ⁷ And Joseph saw his brethren, and
 knew them; but he made himself strange to them, and spoke roughly to them, and said to them,
 Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan, to buy food. ⁸ And Joseph knew his
 brethren, but they did not know him. ⁹ And Joseph remembered the dreams that he had dreamt of
 them; and he said to them, Ye are spies: to see the exposed places of the land ye are come. ¹⁰ And
 they said to him, No, my lord; but to buy food are thy servants come. ¹¹ We are all one man`s sons;
 we are honest: thy servants are not spies. ¹² And he said to them, No; but to see the exposed places
 of the land are ye come. ¹³ And they said, Thy servants were twelve brethren, sons of one man, in

the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not. ¹⁴ And
 Joseph said to them, That is it that I have spoken to you, saying, Ye are spies. ¹⁵ By this ye shall
 be put to the proof: as Pharaoh lives, ye shall not go forth hence, unless your youngest brother come
¹⁶ hither! Send one of you, that he may fetch your brother, but ye shall be imprisoned, and your
 words shall be put to the proof, whether the truth is in you; and if not, as Pharaoh lives, ye are spies.
¹⁷ And he put them in custody three days. ¹⁸ And Joseph said to them the third day, This do, that
 ye may live: I fear God. ¹⁹ If ye are honest, let one of your brethren remain bound in the house of
 your prison, but go ye, carry grain for the hunger of your households; ²⁰ and bring your youngest
 brother to me, in order that your words be verified, and that ye may not die. And they did so.
²¹ Then they said one to another, We are indeed guilty concerning our brother, whose anguish of
 soul we saw when he besought us, and we did not hearken; therefore this distress is come upon us.
²² And Reuben answered them, saying, Did I not speak to you, saying, Do not sin against the lad?
 But ye did not hearken; and now behold, his blood also is required. ²³ And they did not know that
 Joseph understood, for the interpreter was between them. ²⁴ And he turned away from them, and
 wept. And he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound
 him before their eyes. ²⁵ And Joseph gave orders to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every
 man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way. And thus did they to them.
²⁶ And they loaded their asses with their grain, and departed thence. ²⁷ And one of them opened
 his sack to give his ass food in the inn, and saw his money, and behold, it was in the mouth of his
²⁸ sack. And he said to his brethren, My money is returned [to me], and behold, it is even in my
 sack. And their heart failed [them], and they were afraid, saying one to another, What is this [that]
²⁹ God has done to us? And they came into the land of Canaan, to Jacob their father, and told him
 all that had befallen them, saying, ³⁰ The man, the lord of the land, spoke roughly to us, and treated
 us as spies of the land. ³¹ And we said to him, We are honest; we are not spies: ³² we are twelve
 brethren, sons of our father; one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of
³³ Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said to us, Hereby shall I know that ye are honest:
³⁴ leave one of your brethren with me, and take [for] the hunger of your households, and go, and
 bring your youngest brother to me, and I shall know that ye are not spies, but are honest. Your
³⁵ brother will I give up to you; and ye may trade in the land. And it came to pass as they emptied
 their sacks, that behold, every man had his bundle of money in his sack; and they saw their bundles

of money, they and their father, and were afraid. ³⁶ And Jacob their father said to them, Ye have bereaved me of children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin! All these things are against me. ³⁷ And Reuben spoke to his father, saying, Slay my two sons if I bring him not back to thee: give him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again. ³⁸ But he said, My son shall not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he alone is left; and if mischief should befall him by the way in which ye go, then would ye bring down my grey hairs with sorrow to Sheol.

Chapter 43

¹ And the famine was grievous in the land. ² And it came to pass, when they had finished eating the grain which they had brought from Egypt, that their father said to them, Go again, buy us a little food. ³ And Judah spoke to him, saying, The man did positively testify to us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you. ⁴ If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food; ⁵ but if thou do not send [him], we will not go down, for the man said to us, Ye shall not see my face, unless your brother be with you. ⁶ And Israel said, Why did ye deal [so] ill with me [as] to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother? ⁷ And they said, The man asked very closely after us, and after our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye a brother? And we told him according to the tenor of these words. Could we at all know that he would say, Bring your brother down? ⁸ And Judah said to Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go, that we may live, and not die, both we and thou and our little ones. ⁹ I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him; if I bring him not to thee, and set him before thy face, then shall I be guilty toward thee for ever. ¹⁰ For had we not lingered, we should now certainly have returned already twice. ¹¹ And their father Israel said to them, If it is then so, do this: take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a gift: a little balsam and a little honey, tragacanth and ladanum, pistacia-nuts and almonds. ¹² And take other money in your hand, and the money that was returned to you in the mouth of your sacks, carry back in your hand: perhaps it is an oversight. ¹³ And take your brother, and arise, go again to the man. ¹⁴ And the Almighty God give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother and Benjamin! And I, if I be bereaved of children, am bereaved. ¹⁵ And the men took that gift, and took double money

¹⁶
 in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and came before Joseph. And
 Joseph saw Benjamin with them, and said to the [man] who was over his house, Bring the men into
¹⁷
 the house, and slaughter cattle, and make ready; for the men shall eat with me at noon. And the
¹⁸
 man did as Joseph had said; and the man brought the men into Joseph`s house. And the men
 were afraid because they were brought into Joseph`s house, and said, Because of the money that
 was returned to us in our sacks at the beginning are we brought in, that he may turn against us, and
¹⁹
 fall upon us and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came up to the man that was over
²⁰
 Joseph`s house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house, and said, Ah! my lord, we came
²¹
 indeed down at the first to buy food. And it came to pass when we came to the inn, that we
 opened our sacks, and behold, [every] man`s money was in the mouth of his sack, our money
²²
 according to its weight; and we have brought it again in our hand. And other money have we
²³
 brought down in our hand to buy food. We do not know who put our money in our sacks. And
 he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, has given you treasure in
²⁴
 your sacks; your money came to me. And he brought Simeon out to them. And the man brought
 the men into Joseph`s house, and gave water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses
²⁵
 food. And they made ready the gift for Joseph`s coming at noon; for they had heard that they
²⁶
 should eat bread there. When Joseph came home, they brought him the gift that was in their
²⁷
 hand, into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their
²⁸
 welfare, and said, Is your father well -- the old man of whom ye spoke? Is he yet alive? And
 they said, Thy servant our father is well; he is yet alive. And they bowed, and made obeisance.
²⁹
 And he lifted up his eyes and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother`s son, and said, Is this your
³⁰
 younger brother of whom ye spoke to me? And he said, God be gracious to thee, my son! And
 Joseph made haste, for his bowels burned for his brother; and he sought [a place] to weep, and he
³¹
 went into the chamber, and wept there. And he washed his face, and came out, and controlled
³²
 himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves,
 and for the Egyptians who ate with him by themselves; because the Egyptians might not eat bread
³³
 with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the
 firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth; and the men marvelled
³⁴
 one at another. And he had portions carried to them from before him. And Benjamin`s portion
 was five times greater than the portions of them all. And they drank, and made merry with him.

Chapter 44

¹ And he commanded him who was over his house, saying, Fill the men`s sacks with food, as much as they can carry; and put every man`s money in the mouth of his sack. ² And put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, and his grain-money. And he did according to the word of Joseph which he had spoken. ³ In the morning, when it was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses. ⁴ They were gone out of the city, [and] not [yet] far off, when Joseph said to him who was over his house, Up! follow after the men; and when thou overtakest them, thou shalt say to them, Why have ye rewarded evil for good? ⁵ Is not this [it] in which my lord drinks, and in which indeed he divines? Ye have done evil [in] what ye have done. ⁶ And he overtook them, and he spoke to them these words. ⁷ And they said to him, Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from thy servants to do such a thing! ⁸ Behold, the money that we found in our sacks` mouths we have brought again to thee from the land of Canaan; and how should we steal out of thy lord`s house silver or gold? ⁹ With whomsoever of thy servants it is found, let him die; and we also will be my lord`s bondmen. ¹⁰ And he said, Now also [let] it [be] according to your words: let him with whom it is found be my bondman, but ye shall be blameless. ¹¹ And they hastened and laid down every man his sack on the ground, and opened every man his sack. ¹² And he searched carefully: he began at the eldest, and ended at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamin`s sack. ¹³ Then they rent their clothes, and loaded every man his ass, and they returned to the city. ¹⁴ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph`s house; and he was still there; and they fell down before him to the ground. ¹⁵ And Joseph said to them, What deed is this which ye have done? Did ye not know that such a man as I can certainly divine? ¹⁶ And Judah said, What shall we say to my lord? what shall we speak, and how justify ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of thy servants; behold, we are my lord`s bondmen, both we, and he in whose hand the cup has been found. ¹⁷ And he said, Far be it from me to do so! The man in whose hand the cup has been found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, go up in peace to your father. ¹⁸ Then Judah came near to him, and said, Ah! my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord`s ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant; for thou art even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹ My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother? ²⁰ And we said to my lord, We have an aged father,

and a child born to him in his old age, [yet] young; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him. ²¹ And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down to me, that I may set mine eye on him. ²² And we said to my lord, The youth cannot leave his father: if he should leave his father, [his father] would die. ²³ And thou saidst to thy servants, Unless your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more. ²⁴ And it came to pass when we came up to thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵ And our father said, Go again, buy us a little food. ²⁶ But we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down; for we cannot see the man`s face unless our youngest brother is with us. ²⁷ And thy servant my father said to us, Ye know that my wife bore me two [sons]; ²⁸ and the one went out from me, and I said, He must certainly have been torn in pieces; and I have not seen him [again] hitherto. ²⁹ And if ye take this one also from me, and mischief should befall him, ye will bring down my grey hairs with misery to Sheol. ³⁰ And now, when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad is not with us, -- seeing that his life is bound up with his life, ³¹ it will come to pass when he sees that the lad is not [there], that he will die; and thy servants will bring down the grey hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to Sheol. ³² For thy servant became surety for the lad to my father, saying, If I bring him not to thee, then I shall be guilty toward my father all my days. ³³ And now, let thy servant stay, I pray thee, instead of the lad a bondman to my lord, and let the lad go up with his brethren; ³⁴ for how should I go up to my father if the lad were not with me? -- lest I see the evil that would come on my father.

Chapter 45

¹ And Joseph could not control himself before all them that stood by him, and he cried, Put every man out from me! And no man stood with him when Joseph made himself known to his brethren. ² And he raised his voice in weeping; and the Egyptians heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. ³ And Joseph said to his brethren, I am Joseph. Does my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him, for they were troubled at his presence. ⁴ And Joseph said to his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. ⁵ And now, be not grieved, and be not angry with yourselves, that ye sold me

hither, for God sent me before you to preserve life. ⁶ For the famine has been these two years in
 the land; and yet there are five years in which there will be neither ploughing nor harvest. ⁷ So God
 sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great
 deliverance. ⁸ And now it was not you [that] sent me here, but God; and he has made me a father
 to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and governor over all the land of Egypt. ⁹ Haste and go up
 to my father, and say to him, Thus says thy son Joseph: God has made me lord of all Egypt; come
 down to me, tarry not. ¹⁰ And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near to me,
 thou, and thy sons, and thy sons` sons, and thy sheep, and thy cattle, and all that thou hast. ¹¹ And
 there will I maintain thee; for yet there are five years of famine; in order that thou be not
 impoverished, thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast. ¹² And behold, your eyes see, and
 the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth which speaks to you. ¹³ And tell my father
 of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen, and haste and bring down my father hither.
¹⁴ And he fell on his brother Benjamin`s neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept on his neck. ¹⁵ And
 he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them; and after that his brethren talked with him. ¹⁶ And
 the report was heard in Pharaoh`s house, saying, Joseph`s brethren are come. And it was good in
 the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen. ¹⁷ And Pharaoh said to Joseph, Say to thy
 brethren, Do this: load your beasts and depart, go into the land of Canaan, ¹⁸ and take your father
 and your households, and come to me; and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye
 shall eat the fat of the land. ¹⁹ And thou art commanded -- this do: take waggons out of the land
 of Egypt for your little ones and for your wives, and take up your father, and come. ²⁰ And let not
 your eye regret your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt shall be yours. ²¹ And the sons of
 Israel did so; and Joseph gave them waggons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave
 them provision for the way. ²² To each one of them all he gave changes of clothing; but to Benjamin
 he gave three hundred [pieces] of silver and five changes of clothing. ²³ And to his father he sent
 this: ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread,
 and food for his father by the way. ²⁴ And he sent his brethren away, and they departed. And he
 said to them, Do not quarrel on the way. ²⁵ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land
 of Canaan to Jacob their father. ²⁶ And they told him, saying, Joseph is still alive, and he is governor

over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted, for he did not believe them. ²⁷ And they spoke to him all the words of Joseph, which he had spoken to them. And he saw the waggons that Joseph had sent to carry him. And the spirit of Jacob their father revived. ²⁸ And Israel said, It is enough: Joseph my son is yet alive; I will go and see him before I die.

Chapter 46

¹ And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba; and he offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac. ² And God spoke to Israel in the visions of the night and said, Jacob, Jacob! And he said, Here am I. ³ And he said, I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down to Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. ⁴ I will go down with thee to Egypt, and I will also certainly bring thee up; and Joseph shall put his hand on thine eyes. ⁵ And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba; and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, on the waggons that Pharaoh had sent to carry him. ⁶ And they took their cattle, and their goods which they had acquired in the land of Canaan, and came to Egypt, Jacob and all his seed with him; ⁷ his sons and his sons' sons with him, his daughters and his sons' daughters and all his seed he brought with him to Egypt. ⁸ And these are the names of the sons of Israel who came into Egypt: Jacob and his sons. Jacob's firstborn, Reuben. ⁹ And the sons of Reuben: Enoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. ¹⁰ -- And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of a Canaanitish woman. ¹¹ -- And the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ¹² -- And the sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pherez, and Zerah; but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pherez were Hezron and Hamul. ¹³ -- And the sons of Issachar: Tola, and Puah, and Job, and Shimron. ¹⁴ -- And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel. ¹⁵ -- These are the sons of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan-Aram; and his daughter, Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three. ¹⁶ And the sons of Gad: Ziphion and Haggi, Shuni and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli. ¹⁷ -- And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; and Serah their sister; and the sons of Beriah: Heber and Malchiel. ¹⁸ -- These are the sons of Zilpah, whom

Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and she bore these to Jacob: sixteen souls. ¹⁹ The sons of Rachel
 Jacob`s wife: Joseph and Benjamin. ²⁰ And to Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh
 and Ephraim, whom Asnath bore to him, the daughter of Potipherah the priest in On. ²¹ -- And the
 sons of Benjamin: Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera and Naaman, Ehi and Rosh, Muppim, and
 Huppim, and Ard. ²² -- These are the sons of Rachel who were born to Jacob: all the souls were
 fourteen. ²³ And the sons of Dan: Hushim. ²⁴ -- And the sons of Naphtali: Jahzeel, and Guni, and
 Jezer, and Shillem. ²⁵ -- These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter;
 and she bore these to Jacob: all the souls were seven. ²⁶ All the souls that came with Jacob to
 Egypt, that had come out of his loins, besides Jacob`s sons` wives: all the souls were sixty-six.
²⁷ And the sons of Joseph who were born to him in Egypt, were two souls. All the souls of the
 house of Jacob that came to Egypt were seventy. ²⁸ And he sent Judah before him to Joseph, to
 give notice before he came to Goshen. And they came into the land of Goshen. ²⁹ Then Joseph
 yoked his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and he presented himself to
 him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. ³⁰ And Israel said to Joseph, Now
 let me die, after I have seen thy face, since thou still livest. ³¹ And Joseph said to his brethren and
 to his father`s house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh, and say to him, My brethren and my father`s
 house, who were in the land of Canaan, are come to me; ³² and the men are shepherds, for they
 have been occupied with cattle; and they have brought their sheep, and their cattle, and all that they
 have. ³³ And it shall come to pass that when Pharaoh shall call you and say, What is your
 occupation? ³⁴ then ye shall say, Thy servants are men that have been occupied with cattle from
 our youth even until now, both we and our fathers; in order that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen;
 for every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.

Chapter 47

¹ And Joseph came and told Pharaoh and said, My father and my brethren, and their sheep and
 their cattle, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they are in the
 land of Goshen. ² And he took from the whole number of his brethren, five men, and set them
 before Pharaoh. ³ And Pharaoh said to his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said to

Pharaoh, Thy servants are shepherds, both we and our fathers. ⁴ And they said to Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for the sheep that thy servants have, for the famine is grievous in the land of Canaan; and now, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land

of Goshen. ⁵ And Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come to thee.

⁶ The land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land settle thy father and thy brethren: let them dwell in the land of Goshen. And if thou knowest men of activity among them, then set them as

overseers of cattle over what I have. ⁷ And Joseph brought Jacob his father, and set him before

Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh. ⁸ And Pharaoh said to Jacob, How many are the days of the

years of thy life? ⁹ And Jacob said to Pharaoh, The days of the years of my sojourning are a hundred and thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they do not attain to

the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their sojourning. ¹⁰ And Jacob blessed

Pharaoh, and went out from Pharaoh. ¹¹ And Joseph settled his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh

had commanded. ¹² And Joseph maintained his father, and his brethren, and all his father`s

household, with bread, according to the number of the little ones. ¹³ And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very grievous; and the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan were

exhausted through the famine. ¹⁴ And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the grain which they bought; and Joseph brought the money

into Pharaoh`s house. ¹⁵ And when money came to an end in the land of Egypt and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came to Joseph, saying, Give us bread! for why should we die before

thee? for [our] money is all gone. ¹⁶ And Joseph said, Give your cattle, and I will give you for your

cattle, if [your] money be all gone. ¹⁷ And they brought their cattle to Joseph; and Joseph gave them bread for horses, and for flocks of sheep, and for herds of cattle, and for asses; and he fed

them with bread for all their cattle that year. ¹⁸ And that year ended; and they came to him the second year, and said to him, We will not hide [it] from my lord that since [our] money is come to an end, and the herds of cattle are in the possession of my lord, nothing is left before my lord but

our bodies and our land. ¹⁹ Why should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bondmen to Pharaoh; and give seed, that we

may live, and not die, and that the land be not desolate. ²⁰ And Joseph bought all the soil of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them;

and the land became Pharaoh`s. ²¹ And as for the people, he removed them into the cities, from
 [one] end of the borders of Egypt even to the [other] end of it. ²² Only the land of the priests he
 did not buy; for the priests had an assigned portion from Pharaoh, and ate their assigned portion
 which Pharaoh had given them; so they did not sell their land. ²³ And Joseph said to the people,
 Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and sow
 the land. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass in the increase that ye shall give the fifth to Pharaoh, and the
 four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households,
 and for food for your little ones. ²⁵ And they said, Thou hast saved us alive. Let us find favour in
 the eyes of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh`s bondmen. ²⁶ And Joseph made it a law over the land
 of Egypt to this day, [that] the fifth should be for Pharaoh, except the land of the priests: theirs
 alone did not become Pharaoh`s. ²⁷ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen;
 and they had possessions in it, and were fruitful and multiplied exceedingly. ²⁸ And Jacob lived
 in the land of Egypt seventeen years; and the days of Jacob, the years of his life, were a hundred
 and forty-seven years. ²⁹ And the days of Israel approached that he should die. And he called his
 son Joseph, and said to him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, put, I pray thee, thy hand
 under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt; ³⁰ but when
 I shall lie with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their sepulchre. And
 he said, I will do according to thy word. ³¹ And he said, Swear to me; and he swore to him. And
 Israel worshipped on the bed`s head.

Chapter 48

¹ And it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick. And he
 took with him his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim. ² And one told Jacob and said, Behold, thy
 son Joseph is coming to thee. And Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed. ³ And Jacob
 said to Joseph, The Almighty God appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
⁴ and he said to me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a
 company of peoples; and will give this land to thy seed after thee [for] an everlasting possession.
⁵ And now thy two sons, who were born to thee in the land of Egypt before I came to thee into

Egypt, shall be mine: Ephraim and Manasseh shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon. ⁶ And thy family which thou hast begotten after them shall be thine: they shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance. ⁷ And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan on the way, when there was yet a certain distance to come to Ephrath; and I buried her there on the way to Ephrath, that is, Bethlehem. ⁸ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? ⁹ And Joseph said to his father, They are my sons, whom God has given me here. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, to me, that I may bless them. ¹⁰ But the eyes of Israel were heavy from age: he could not see. And he brought them nearer to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹ And Israel said to Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face; and behold, God has let me see also thy seed. ¹² And Joseph brought them out from his knees, and bowed down with his face to the earth. ¹³ And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought [them] near to him. ¹⁴ But Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid [it] on Ephraim's head -- now he was the younger -- and his left hand on Manasseh's head; guiding his hands intelligently, for Manasseh was the firstborn. ¹⁵ And he blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the God that shepherded me all my life long to this day, ¹⁶ the Angel that redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the land! ¹⁷ When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim, it was evil in his eyes; and he took hold of his father's hand to remove it from Ephraim's head to Manasseh's head. ¹⁸ And Joseph said to his father, Not so, my father, for this is the firstborn: put thy right hand on his head. ¹⁹ But his father refused and said, I know, my son, I know: he also will become a people, and he also will be great; but truly his younger brother will be greater than he; and his seed will become the fulness of nations. ²⁰ And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee will Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and Manasseh! And he set Ephraim before Manasseh. ²¹ And Israel said to Joseph, Behold, I die; and God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. ²² And *I* have given to thee one tract [of land] above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Chapter 49

¹ And Jacob called his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, and I will tell you what will
 befall you at the end of days. ² Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob, And listen to
 Israel your father. ³ Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the firstfruits of my vigour:
 Excellency of dignity, and excellency of strength. ⁴ Impetuous as the waters, thou shalt have no
 pre-eminence; Because thou wentest up to thy father`s couch: Then defiledst thou [it]: he went up
 to my bed. ⁵ Simeon and Levi are brethren: Instruments of violence their swords. ⁶ My soul, come
 not into their council; Mine honour, be not united with their assembly; For in their anger they slew
 men, And in their wantonness houghed oxen. ⁷ Cursed be their anger, for it [was] violent; And
 their rage, for it [was] cruel! I will divide them in Jacob, And scatter them in Israel. ⁸ Judah -- [as
 to] thee, thy brethren will praise thee; Thy hand will be upon the neck of thine enemies; Thy father`s
 children will bow down to thee. ⁹ Judah is a young lion; From the prey, my son, thou art gone up.
 He stoopeth, he layeth himself down as a lion, And as a lioness: who will rouse him up? ¹⁰ The
 scepter will not depart from Judah, Nor the lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh come,
 And to him will be the obedience of peoples. ¹¹ He bindeth his foal to the vine, And his ass`s colt
 to the choice vine; He washeth his dress in wine, And his garment in the blood of grapes. ¹² The
 eyes are red with wine, And the teeth [are] white with milk. ¹³ Zebulun will dwell at the shore of
 the seas; Yea, he will be at the shore of the ships, And his side [toucheth] upon Sidon. ¹⁴ Issachar
 is a bony ass, Crouching down between two hurdles. ¹⁵ And he saw the rest that it was good, And
 the land that it was pleasant; And he bowed his shoulder to bear, And was a tributary servant.
¹⁶ Dan will judge his people, As another of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁷ Dan will be a serpent on the way,
 A horned snake on the path, Which biteth the horse`s heels, So that the rider falleth backwards.
¹⁸ I wait for thy salvation, O Jehovah. ¹⁹ Gad -- troops will rush upon him; But he will rush upon
 the heel. ²⁰ Out of Asher, his bread shall be fat, And he will give royal dainties. ²¹ Naphtali is a
 hind let loose; He giveth goodly words. ²² Joseph is a fruitful bough; A fruitful bough by a well;
 [His] branches shoot over the wall. ²³ The archers have provoked him, And shot at, and hated him;
²⁴ But his bow abideth firm, And the arms of his hands are supple By the hands of the Mighty One

of Jacob. From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel: ²⁵ From the God of thy father, and he will help thee; And from the Almighty, and he will bless thee -- With blessings of heaven from above, With blessings of the deep that lieth under, With blessings of the breast and of the womb.

²⁶ The blessings of thy father surpass the blessings of my ancestors, Unto the bounds of the everlasting hills: They shall be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. ²⁷ Benjamin -- [as] a wolf will he tear to pieces; In the morning he will devour the prey, And in the evening he will divide the booty. ²⁸ All these are the twelve tribes of Israel, and this is what their father spoke to them; and he blessed them: every one according to his blessing he blessed them. ²⁹ And he charged them, and said to them, I am gathered to my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, ³⁰ in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is opposite to Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought of Ephron the Hittite along with the field for a possession of a sepulchre. ³¹ There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebecca his wife; and there I buried Leah. ³² The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is in it, was from the children of Heth.

³³ And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered his feet into the bed, and expired, and was gathered to his peoples.

Chapter 50

¹ And Joseph fell upon his father`s face, and wept upon him, and kissed him. ² And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father. And the physicians embalmed Israel.

³ And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those who are embalmed. And the Egyptians mourned for him seventy days. ⁴ And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found favour in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵ My father made me swear, saying, Behold, I die; in my grave which I have dug myself in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. And now, let me go up, I pray thee, that I may bury my father; and I will come again. ⁶ And Pharaoh said, Go up and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear. ⁷ And Joseph went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the bondmen of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, ⁸ and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father`s house; only their

little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. ⁹ And there went up
 with him both chariots and horsemen; and the camp was very great. ¹⁰ And they came to the
 threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan; and there they lamented with a great and very
 grievous lamentation; and he made a mourning for his father of seven days. ¹¹ And the inhabitants
 of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing-floor of Atad, and they said, This is
 a grievous mourning of the Egyptians. Therefore the name of it was called Abel-Mizraim, which
 is beyond the Jordan. ¹² And his sons did to him according as he had commanded them; ¹³ and
 his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah
 which Abraham had bought along with the field, for a possession of a sepulchre, of Ephron the
 Hittite, opposite to Mamre. ¹⁴ And, after he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and
 his brethren, and all that had gone up with him to bury his father. ¹⁵ And when Joseph's brethren
 saw that their father was dead, they said, If now Joseph should be hostile to us, and should indeed
 requite us all the evil that we did to him! ¹⁶ And they sent a messenger to Joseph, saying, Thy
 father commanded before he died, saying, ¹⁷ Thus shall ye speak to Joseph: Oh forgive, I pray
 thee, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin! for they did evil to thee. And now, we pray
 thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they
 spoke to him. ¹⁸ And his brethren also went and fell down before his face, and said, Behold, we
 are thy bondmen. ¹⁹ And Joseph said to them, Fear not: am I then in the place of God? ²⁰ Ye
 indeed meant evil against me: God meant it for good, in order that he might do as [it is] this day,
 to save a great people alive. ²¹ And now, fear not: I will maintain you and your little ones. And he
 comforted them, and spoke consolingly to them. ²² And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he and his father's
 house; and Joseph lived a hundred and ten years. ²³ And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the
 third [generation]; the sons also of Machir the son of Manasseh were born on Joseph's knees.
²⁴ And Joseph said to his brethren, I die; and God will certainly visit you, and bring you up out of
 this land, into the land that he swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ²⁵ And Joseph took an
 oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will certainly visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones
 hence. ²⁶ And Joseph died, a hundred and ten years old; and they embalmed him; and he was put
 in a coffin in Egypt.

Exodus

Chapter 1

¹ And these are the names of the sons of Israel who had come into Egypt; with Jacob had they
 come, each with his household: ² Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah; ³ Issachar, Zebulun, and
 Benjamin; ⁴ Dan and Naphtali; Gad and Asher. ⁵ And all the souls that had come out of the loins
 of Jacob were seventy souls; and Joseph was in Egypt. ⁶ And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and
 all that generation. ⁷ And the children of Israel were fruitful, and swarmed and multiplied, and
 became exceeding strong; and the land was full of them. ⁸ And there arose a new king over Egypt,
 who did not know Joseph. ⁹ And he said to his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel
 are more numerous and stronger than we. ¹⁰ Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they
 multiply, and it come to pass that, if war occur, they take side with our enemies and fight against
 us, and go up out of the land. ¹¹ And they set over them service-masters to oppress them with their
 burdens. And they built store-cities for Pharaoh, Pithom and Rameses. ¹² But the more they afflicted
 them, the more they multiplied and spread; and they were distressed because of the children of
 Israel. ¹³ And the Egyptians made the children of Israel serve with harshness; ¹⁴ and they embittered
 their life with hard labour in clay and bricks, and in all manner of labour in the field: all their labour
 with which they made them serve was with harshness. ¹⁵ And the king of Egypt spoke to the
 Hebrew midwives -- of whom the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other was
 Puah -- ¹⁶ and he said, When ye help the Hebrew women in bearing, and see [them] on the stool,
 if it be a son, then ye shall kill him, but if a daughter, then she shall live. ¹⁷ But the midwives feared
 God, and did not as the king of Egypt had said to them, but saved the male children alive. ¹⁸ And
 the king of Egypt called the midwives and said to them, Why have ye done this, and saved the male
 children alive? ¹⁹ And the midwives said to Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the
 Egyptian; for they are strong, and they have borne before the midwife comes to them. ²⁰ And God
 dealt well with the midwives; and the people multiplied and became very strong. ²¹ And it came
 to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses. ²² Then Pharaoh charged

all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, but every daughter ye shall save alive.

Chapter 2

¹ And a man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi. ² And the woman conceived, and bore a son. And she saw him that he was fair, and hid him three months. ³ And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of reeds, and plastered it with resin and with pitch, and put the child in it, and laid [it] in the sedge on the bank of the river. ⁴ And his sister stood afar off to see what would happen to him. ⁵ And the daughter of Pharaoh went down to bathe in the river; and her maids went along by the river's side. And she saw the ark in the midst of the sedge, and sent her handmaid and fetched it. ⁶ And she opened [it], and saw the child, and behold, the boy wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is [one] of the Hebrews' children. ⁷ And his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a wet-nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? ⁸ And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the damsel went and called the child's mother. ⁹ And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Take this child away and nurse it for me, and I will give [thee] thy wages. And the woman took the child and nursed it. ¹⁰ And when the child was grown, she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses, and said, Because I drew him out of the water. ¹¹ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out to his brethren and looked on their burdens; and he saw an Egyptian smiting a Hebrew, one of his brethren. ¹² And he turned this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand. ¹³ And he went out on the second day, and behold, two Hebrew men were quarrelling; and he said to him that was in the wrong, Why art thou smiting thy neighbour? ¹⁴ And he said, Who made thee ruler and judge over us? dost thou intend to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? Then Moses feared, and said, Surely the matter is known. ¹⁵ And Pharaoh heard of this matter, and sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from before Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And he sat by the well. ¹⁶ And the priest of Midian had seven daughters; and they came and drew [water], and filled the troughs, to water their father's flock. ¹⁷ And the shepherds came and drove them away;

but Moses rose and helped them, and watered their flock. ¹⁸ And when they came to Reuel their
 father, he said, Why are ye come so soon to-day? ¹⁹ And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out
 of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew [water] abundantly for us, and watered the flock. ²⁰ And
 he said to his daughters, And where is he? why then have ye left the man behind? Call him, that
 he may eat bread. ²¹ And Moses consented to remain with the man; and he gave Moses Zipporah
 his daughter. ²² And she bore a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a
 sojourner in a foreign land. ²³ And it came to pass during those many days, that the king of Egypt
 died. And the children of Israel sighed because of the bondage, and cried; and their cry came up to
 God because of the bondage; ²⁴ and God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant
 with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob; ²⁵ and God looked upon the children of Israel, and God
 acknowledged [them].

Chapter 3

¹ And Moses tended the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the
 flock behind the wilderness, and came to the mountain of God -- to Horeb. ² And the Angel of
 Jehovah appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a thorn-bush: and he looked, and
 behold, the thorn-bush burned with fire, and the thorn-bush was not being consumed. ³ And Moses
 said, Let me now turn aside and see this great sight, why the thorn-bush is not burnt. ⁴ And Jehovah
 saw that he turned aside to see, and God called to him out of the midst of the thorn-bush and said,
 Moses, Moses! And he said, Here am I. ⁵ And he said, Draw not nigh hither: loose thy sandals
 from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. ⁶ And he said, I am the God
 of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his
 face; for he was afraid to look at God. ⁷ And Jehovah said, I have seen assuredly the affliction of
 my people who are in Egypt, and their cry have I heard on account of their taskmasters; for I know
 their sorrows. ⁸ And I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring
 them up out of that land unto a good and spacious land, unto a land flowing with milk and honey,
 unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the
 Hivites, and the Jebusites. ⁹ And now behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me;

and I have also seen the oppression with which the Egyptians oppress them. ¹⁰ And now come, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. ¹¹ And Moses said to God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? ¹² And he said, For I will be with thee; and this shall be the sign to thee that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. ¹³ And Moses said to God, Behold, [when] I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? ¹⁴ And God said to Moses, I AM THAT I AM. And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: I AM hath sent me unto you. ¹⁵ And God said moreover to Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel: Jehovah, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you. This is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. ¹⁶ Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, Jehovah the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, hath appeared to me, saying, I have indeed visited you, and [seen] that which is done unto you in Egypt; ¹⁷ and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁸ And they shall hearken to thy voice. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us; and now, let us go, we pray thee, three days` journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to Jehovah our God. ¹⁹ But I know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a powerful hand. ²⁰ And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. ²¹ And I will give this people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians, and it shall come to pass, when ye go out, that ye shall not go out empty; ²² but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that is the inmate of her house, utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing; and ye shall put [them] on your sons and on your daughters, and shall spoil the Egyptians.

Chapter 4

¹ And Moses answered and said, But behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice; for they will say, Jehovah has not appeared to thee. ² And Jehovah said to him, What is that

in thy hand? And he said, A staff. ³ And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground,
 and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. ⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out
 thy hand and take it by the tail -- and he stretched out his hand and caught it, and it became a staff
 in his hand -- ⁵ that they may believe that Jehovah, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham,
 the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. ⁶ And Jehovah said moreover to
 him, Put now thy hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom, and took it out, and
 behold, his hand was leprous, as snow. ⁷ And he said, Put thy hand into thy bosom again. And he
 put his hand into his bosom again, and took it out of his bosom, and behold, it was turned again as
 his flesh. ⁸ And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of
 the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the other sign. ⁹ And it shall come to pass, if they
 will not believe also those two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the
 water of the river, and pour [it] on the dry [land]; and the water that thou takest out of the river
 shall become blood upon the dry [land]. ¹⁰ And Moses said to Jehovah, Ah Lord! I am not eloquent,
 neither heretofore nor since thou hast spoken to thy servant, for I am slow of speech and of a slow
 tongue. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to him, Who gave man a mouth? or who maketh dumb, or deaf, or
 seeing, or blind? [have] not I, Jehovah? ¹² And now go, and I will be with thy mouth, and will
 teach thee what thou shalt say. ¹³ And he said, Ah Lord! send, I pray thee, by the hand [of him
 whom] thou wilt send. ¹⁴ Then the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is
 not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also behold, he goeth out to
 meet thee; and when he seeth thee he will be glad in his heart. ¹⁵ And thou shalt speak unto him,
 and put the words in his mouth; and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach
 you what ye shall do. ¹⁶ And he shall speak for thee unto the people; and it shall come to pass that
 he shall be to thee for a mouth, and thou shalt be to him for God. ¹⁷ And thou shalt take this staff
 in thy hand, with which thou shalt do the signs. ¹⁸ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his
 father-in-law, and said to him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return to my brethren who are in Egypt,
 that I may see whether they are yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. ¹⁹ And Jehovah
 said to Moses in Midian, Go, return to Egypt; for all the men are dead who sought thy life. ²⁰ And
 Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them riding upon an ass, and he returned to the land of
 Egypt. And Moses took the staff of God in his hand. ²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, When thou
 goest to return to Egypt, see that thou do all the wonders before Pharaoh that I have put in thy hand.

And I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. ²² And thou shalt say to Pharaoh,
 Thus saith Jehovah: Israel is my son, my firstborn. ²³ And I say to thee, Let my son go, that he
 may serve me. And if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will kill thy son, thy firstborn. ²⁴ And it
 came to pass on the way, in the inn, that Jehovah came upon him, and sought to slay him. ²⁵ Then
 Zipporah took a stone and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, A bloody
 husband indeed art thou to me! ²⁶ And he let him go. Then she said, A bloody husband -- because
 of the circumcision. ²⁷ And Jehovah said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he
 went, and met him on the mountain of God, and kissed him. ²⁸ And Moses told Aaron all the words
 of Jehovah who had sent him, and all the signs that he had commanded him. ²⁹ And Moses and
 Aaron went and gathered all the elders of the children of Israel; ³⁰ and Aaron spoke all the words
 that Jehovah had spoken to Moses, and did the signs before the eyes of the people. ³¹ And the
 people believed. And when they heard that Jehovah had visited the children of Israel, and that he
 had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

Chapter 5

¹ And afterwards Moses and Aaron went in, and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith Jehovah, the God
 of Israel, Let my people go that they may celebrate a feast to me in the wilderness. ² And Pharaoh
 said, Who is Jehovah, to whose voice I am to hearken to let Israel go? I do not know Jehovah,
 neither will I let Israel go. ³ And they said, The God of the Hebrews has met with us: let us go, we
 pray thee, three days` journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God; lest he fall
 upon us with pestilence or with sword. ⁴ And the king of Egypt said to them, Why do ye, Moses
 and Aaron, wish to have the people go off from their works? Away, to your burdens! ⁵ And Pharaoh
 said, Behold the people of the land are now many, and ye wish to make them rest from their burdens.
⁶ And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,
⁷ Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw
⁸ for themselves. And the number of the bricks they have made heretofore shall ye lay upon them:
 ye shall not diminish any of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go [and] sacrifice

⁹ to our God. Let them put heavier labour on the men, that they may be taken up with it, and not
¹⁰ regard vain words. And the taskmasters of the people and their officers went out and spoke to
the people, saying, Thus says Pharaoh: I will not give you straw: ¹¹ go ye, get yourselves straw
where ye may find it; but none of your work shall be diminished. ¹² And the people were scattered
abroad throughout the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw. ¹³ And the taskmasters urged
[them], saying, Fulfil your labours, the daily work, as when there was straw. ¹⁴ And the officers
of the children of Israel, whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, [and] it was
said, Why have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?
¹⁵ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, Why dost thou deal
thus with thy bondmen? ¹⁶ There is no straw given to thy bondmen, and they say to us, Make brick;
and behold, thy bondmen are beaten, but it is the fault of thy people. ¹⁷ And he said, Ye are idle,
idle! therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to Jehovah. ¹⁸ And now go -- work! and straw shall
not be given you, and ye shall deliver the measure of bricks. ¹⁹ And the officers of the children of
Israel saw [that] it stood ill with them, because it was said, Ye shall not diminish anything from
your bricks, the daily work. ²⁰ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood there to meet them, as
they came out from Pharaoh. ²¹ And they said to them, Jehovah look upon you and judge, that ye
have made our odour to stink in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his bondmen, putting a
sword into their hand to kill us! ²² And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Lord, why hast thou
done evil to this people? why now hast thou sent me? ²³ For ever since I came to Pharaoh to speak
in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all!

Chapter 6

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh; for by a strong
hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land. ² And God
spoke to Moses, and said to him, I am Jehovah. ³ And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and
unto Jacob, as the Almighty God; but by my name Jehovah I was not made known to them. ⁴ And
I established also my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their

⁵ pilgrimage, in which they were sojourners. And I have heard also the groaning of the children of
⁶ Israel, whom the Egyptians have forced to serve, and I have remembered my covenant. Therefore
say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of
the Egyptians, and I will deliver you from their service, and I will redeem you with a stretched-out
⁷ arm, and with great judgments. And I will take you to me for a people, and will be your God; and
ye shall know that I, Jehovah your God, am he who bringeth you out from under the burdens of
⁸ the Egyptians. And I will bring you into the land concerning which I swore to give it unto Abraham,
⁹ unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; and I will give it you for a possession: I am Jehovah. And Moses
spoke thus to the children of Israel; but they did not listen to Moses from anguish of spirit, and
from hard service. ¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹¹ Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of
¹² Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spoke before Jehovah,
saying, Lo, the children of Israel do not hearken to me: how then should Pharaoh hearken to me,
¹³ to me of uncircumcised lips? And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, and gave them a
commandment to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel
¹⁴ out of the land of Egypt. These are the heads of their fathers` houses: the sons of Reuben, the
¹⁵ firstborn of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben. --
And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Saul the son of
¹⁶ a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon. And these are the names of the sons of
Levi, according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. And the years of the life
¹⁷ of Levi were a hundred and thirty-seven years. The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shimei, according
¹⁸ to their families. And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the
¹⁹ years of the life of Kohath were a hundred and thirty-three years. And the sons of Merari: Mahli
²⁰ and Mushi: these are the families of Levi according to their generations. And Amram took
Jochebed his aunt as wife; and she bore him Aaron and Moses. And the years of the life of Amram
²¹ were a hundred and thirty-seven years. And the sons of Jizhar: Korah, and Nepheg, and Zicri.
²² And the sons of Uzziel: Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. ²³ And Aaron took Elisheba, daughter
of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, as wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.
²⁴ And the sons of Korah: Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korahites.
²⁵ And Eleazar Aaron`s son took [one] of the daughters of Putiel as wife; and she bore him Phinehas:

these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.²⁶ This is that Aaron and Moses, to whom Jehovah said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their hosts.²⁷ These are they who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: this is that Moses and Aaron.²⁸ And it came to pass on the day when Jehovah spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt,²⁹ that Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, I am Jehovah: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.³⁰ And Moses said before Jehovah, Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how will Pharaoh hearken unto me?

Chapter 7

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, See, I have made thee God to Pharaoh; and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.² Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.³ And I will render Pharaoh's heart obdurate, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.⁴ And Pharaoh will not hearken unto you; and I will lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts, my people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.⁵ And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.⁶ And Moses and Aaron did as Jehovah had commanded them: so did they.⁷ And Moses was eighty years old, and Aaron was eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,⁹ When Pharaoh shall speak to you, saying, Do a miracle for yourselves, -- then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy staff and cast [it] before Pharaoh -- it will become a serpent.¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron went in to Pharaoh, and did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and Aaron cast down his staff before Pharaoh, and before his bondmen, and it became a serpent.¹¹ And Pharaoh also called the sages and the sorcerers; and they too, the scribes of Egypt, did so with their enchantments:¹² they cast down every man his staff, and they became serpents; but Aaron's staff swallowed up their staves.¹³ And Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened: he refuseth to let the people go.¹⁵ Go unto Pharaoh in the morning -- behold, he will go out unto the water -- and take thy stand by the bank of the river in front of him; and take in thy

¹⁶
 hand the staff that was turned into a serpent. And say unto him, Jehovah the God of the Hebrews has sent me to thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness; but behold,

¹⁷
 hitherto thou hast not hearkened. Thus saith Jehovah: In this shalt thou know that I am Jehovah -- behold, I will smite with the staff that is in my hand upon the water which is in the river, and it

¹⁸
 shall be turned into blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die; and the river shall stink; and

¹⁹
 the Egyptians shall loathe to drink the water out of the river. And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy staff, and stretch out thy hand upon the waters of the Egyptians -- upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their reservoirs of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout the land of Egypt, both in [vessels of] wood

²⁰
 and in [vessels of] stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as Jehovah had commanded; and he lifted up the staff, and smote the waters that were in the river before the eyes of Pharaoh, and before

²¹
 the eyes of his bondmen; and all the waters that were in the river were turned into blood. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink the water

²²
 of the river; and the blood was throughout the land of Egypt. And the scribes of Egypt did so with their sorceries; and Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, neither did he hearken to them, as Jehovah

²³
 had said. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, and took not this to heart either. And

²⁴
 all the Egyptians dug round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water

²⁵
 of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after Jehovah had smitten the river.

Chapter 8

¹
 And Jehovah said to Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Let my

²
 people go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let [them] go, behold, I will smite all

³
 thy borders with frogs. And the river shall swarm with frogs, and they shall go up and come into thy house, and into thy bedroom, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy bondmen, and upon

⁴
 thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-troughs. And the frogs shall come up both

⁵
 upon thee and upon thy people, and upon all thy bondmen. And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy hand with thy staff over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds,

⁶
 and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt. And Aaron stretched out his hand over the

⁷
 waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt. And the scribes did so

with their sorceries, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.⁸ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat Jehovah, that he may take away the frogs from me and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to Jehovah.⁹ And Moses said to Pharaoh, Glory over me, for what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy bondmen, and for thy people, to cut off the frogs from thee and from thy houses; [so that] they shall remain in the river only?¹⁰ And he said, For to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like Jehovah our God.¹¹ And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy bondmen, and from thy people: they shall remain in the river only.¹² And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh; and Moses cried to Jehovah because of the frogs that he had brought against Pharaoh.¹³ And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields.¹⁴ And they gathered them in heaps; and the land stank.¹⁵ And Pharaoh saw that there was respite; and he hardened his heart, and hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.¹⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy staff, and smite the dust of the earth, and it shall become gnats throughout the land of Egypt.¹⁷ And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his staff, and smote the dust of the earth, and there arose gnats on man and on beast: all the dust of the land became gnats throughout the land of Egypt.¹⁸ And the scribes did so with their sorceries, to bring forth gnats; but they could not. And the gnats were on man and on beast.¹⁹ Then the scribes said to Pharaoh, This is the finger of God! But Pharaoh's heart was stubborn, and he hearkened not to them, as Jehovah had said.²⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh -- behold, he will go out to the water -- and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, Let my people go, that they may serve me.²¹ For, if thou do not let my people go, behold, I will send dog-flies upon thee, and upon thy bondmen, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of dog-flies, and also the ground on which they are.²² And I will distinguish in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no dog-flies shall be there; that thou mayest know that I Jehovah am in the midst of the land.²³ And I will put a separation between my people and thy people; to-morrow shall this sign be.²⁴ And Jehovah did so; and there came dog-flies in a multitude into the house of Pharaoh, and [into] the houses of his bondmen; and throughout the land of Egypt, the land was corrupted by the dog-flies.²⁵ And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron, and said, Go, sacrifice to your God in the land.²⁶ And Moses said, It is not proper to do so; for we should sacrifice the abomination

of the Egyptians to Jehovah our God: lo, if we sacrificed the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, would they not stone us? ²⁷ We will go three days` journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to Jehovah our God, as he shall command us. ²⁸ And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to Jehovah your God in the wilderness; only, go not very far away: intreat for me! ²⁹ And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and will intreat Jehovah; and the dog-flies will depart from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people, to-morrow; only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to Jehovah. ³⁰ And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. ³¹ And Jehovah did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the dog-flies from Pharaoh, from his bondmen, and from his people; there remained not one. ³² And Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and would not let the people go.

Chapter 9

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: Let my people go, that they may serve me. ² For if thou refuse to let them go, and shalt retain them still, ³ behold, the hand of Jehovah shall be on thy cattle which is in the field, on the horses, on the asses, on the camels, on the oxen and on the sheep, with a very grievous plague. ⁴ And Jehovah will distinguish between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt; and there shall nothing die of all that the children of Israel have. ⁵ And Jehovah appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow will Jehovah do this thing in the land. ⁶ And Jehovah did this thing on the following day, and all the cattle of Egypt died; but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. ⁷ And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Take to yourselves handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses scatter it toward the heavens ⁹ before the eyes of Pharaoh. And it shall become fine dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall become boils on man and on cattle, breaking out [with] blisters, throughout the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it toward the heavens; and it became boils [with] blisters breaking out on man and on cattle. ¹¹ And the scribes could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were on the scribes, and on

¹²
 all the Egyptians. And Jehovah made Pharaoh's heart stubborn, and he did not hearken to them,
¹³
 as Jehovah had told Moses. And Jehovah said to Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and set
 thyself before Pharaoh, and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of the Hebrews: Let my people
¹⁴
 go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues to thy heart, and on thy
 bondmen, and on thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth.
¹⁵
 For now shall I put forth my hand, and I will smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou
 shalt be cut off from the earth. ¹⁶
 And for this very cause have I raised thee up, to shew thee my
 power; and that my name may be declared in all the earth. ¹⁷
 Dost thou still exalt thyself against
 my people, that thou wilt not let them go? ¹⁸
 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to
¹⁹
 rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since its foundation until now. And
 now send, [and] secure thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field: all the men and the cattle that
 are found in the field, and are not brought home -- on them the hail shall come down, and they shall
²⁰
 die. He that feared the word of Jehovah among the bondmen of Pharaoh made his bondmen and
²¹
 his cattle flee into the houses. But he that did not regard the word of Jehovah left his bondmen
 and his cattle in the field. ²²
 And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens,
 that there may be hail throughout the land of Egypt, upon men, and upon cattle, and upon every
²³
 herb of the field in the land of Egypt. And Moses stretched out his staff toward the heavens, and
 Jehovah gave thunder and hail; and the fire ran along the ground; and Jehovah rained hail on the
²⁴
 land of Egypt. And there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there
²⁵
 had been none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote
 throughout the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both men and cattle; and the hail smote every
²⁶
 herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children
²⁷
 of Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called Moses and Aaron, and said to
 them, I have sinned this time: Jehovah is the righteous [one], but I and my people are the wicked
²⁸
 [ones]. Intreat Jehovah that it may be enough, that there be no more thunder of God and hail;
²⁹
 and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer! And Moses said to him, When I go out of the
 city, I will spread out my hands to Jehovah: the thunder will cease, and there will be no more hail;
³⁰
 that thou mayest know that the earth is Jehovah's. But as to thee and thy bondmen, I know that
³¹
 ye do not yet fear Jehovah Elohim. And the flax and the barley were smitten; for the barley was

in the ear, and the flax was balled. ³² But the wheat and the spelt were not smitten; for they were not come out into ear. ³³ And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread out his hands to Jehovah; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not [any more] poured on the earth. ³⁴ And Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders had ceased, and he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he, and his bondmen. ³⁵ And the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as Jehovah had spoken by Moses.

Chapter 10

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh; for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his bondmen, that I might do these my signs in their midst, ² and that thou mightest tell in the ears of thy son and thy son's son what I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ³ And Moses and Aaron came to Pharaoh, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of the Hebrews: How long dost thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. ⁴ For, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, I will to-morrow bring locusts into thy borders; ⁵ and they shall cover the face of the land, so that ye will not be able to see the land; and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which ye have remaining from the hail, and shall eat every tree which ye have growing in the field; ⁶ and they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy bondmen, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned and went out from Pharaoh. ⁷ And Pharaoh's bondmen said to him, How long shall this man be a snare to us? let the men go, that they may serve Jehovah their God: dost thou not yet know that Egypt is ruined? ⁸ And Moses and Aaron were brought again to Pharaoh. And he said to them, Go, serve Jehovah your God. Who are they that shall go? ⁹ And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters; with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we have a feast of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And he said to them, Let Jehovah be so with you, as I let you go, and your little ones: see that evil is before you! ¹¹ Not so: go now, ye [that are] men, and serve Jehovah! for it is that ye have desired. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence. ¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up over the land of Egypt,

¹³
 and eat every herb of the land -- all that the hail hath left. And Moses stretched out his staff over
 the land of Egypt, and Jehovah brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night.
¹⁴
 When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. And the locusts went up over all the
 land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt, very grievous; before them there were no such
¹⁵
 locusts as they, neither after them will be such. And they covered the face of the whole land, so
 that the land was darkened; and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees that the
 hail had left; and there remained not any green thing on the trees, and in the herbs of the field,
¹⁶
 throughout the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have
¹⁷
 sinned against Jehovah your God, and against you. And now, forgive, I pray you, my sin only
¹⁸
 this time, and intreat Jehovah your God that he may take away from me this death only! And
¹⁹
 he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated Jehovah. And Jehovah turned a very powerful west
 wind, which took away the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea: there remained not one locust
²⁰
 in all the borders of Egypt. And Jehovah made Pharaoh`s heart stubborn, and he did not let the
²¹
 children of Israel go. And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand toward the heavens, that
²²
 there may be darkness in the land of Egypt -- so that one may feel darkness. And Moses stretched
 out his hand toward the heavens; and there was a thick darkness throughout the land of Egypt three
²³
 days: they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place, for three days. But all the
²⁴
 children of Israel had light in their dwellings. And Pharaoh called Moses and said, Go, serve
²⁵
 Jehovah; only, let your flocks and your herds remain; let your little ones also go with you. And
 Moses said, Thou must give also sacrifices and burnt-offerings into our hands, that we may sacrifice
²⁶
 to Jehovah our God. Our cattle also must go with us: there shall not a hoof be left behind; for
 we must take thereof to serve Jehovah our God; and we do not know with what we must serve
²⁷
 Jehovah, until we come there. But Jehovah made Pharaoh`s heart stubborn, and he would not
²⁸
 let them go. And Pharaoh said to him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no
²⁹
 more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken rightly:
 I will see thy face again no more!

Chapter 11

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Yet one plague will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let [you] go altogether, he shall utterly drive you out hence. ² Speak now in the ears of the people, that they ask every man of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, utensils of silver and utensils of gold. ³ And Jehovah gave the people favour in the eyes of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt -- in the eyes of Pharaoh`s bondmen, and in the eyes of the people. ⁴ And Moses said, Thus saith Jehovah: About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt. ⁵ And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sitteth on his throne, even unto the firstborn of the bondwoman that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. ⁶ And there shall be a great cry throughout the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none like it, nor shall be like it any more. ⁷ But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast; that ye may know that Jehovah distinguisheth between the Egyptians and Israel. ⁸ And all these thy bondmen shall come down unto me, and bow down to me, saying, Go out, thou, and all the people that follow thee; and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a glowing anger. ⁹ And Jehovah had said to Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken to you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh; but Jehovah made Pharaoh`s heart stubborn, and he did not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

Chapter 12

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, ² This month shall be unto you the beginning of months: it shall be the first month of the year to you. ³ Speak unto all the assembly of Israel, saying, On the tenth of this month let them take themselves each a lamb, for a father`s house, a lamb for a house. ⁴ And if the household be too small for a lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take [it] according to the number of the souls; each according to [the measure] of his eating shall ye count for the lamb. ⁵ Your lamb shall be without blemish, a yearling male; ye shall take [it] from the sheep, or from the goats. ⁶ And ye shall keep it until the fourteenth day of this month; and the whole congregation of the assembly of Israel shall kill it between the two evenings. ⁷ And they shall take of the blood, and put [it] on the two door-posts

and on the lintel of the houses in which they eat it. ⁸ And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast
 with fire, and unleavened bread; with bitter [herbs] shall they eat it. ⁹ Ye shall eat none of it raw,
 nor boiled at all with water, but roast with fire; its head with its legs and with its in-wards. ¹⁰ And
 ye shall let none of it remain until the morning; and what remaineth of it until the morning ye shall
 burn with fire. ¹¹ And thus shall ye eat it: your loins shall be girded, your sandals on your feet, and
 your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is Jehovah`s passover. ¹² And I will go through
 the land of Egypt in that night, and smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast;
 and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Jehovah. ¹³ And the blood shall
 be for you as a sign on the houses in which ye are; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you;
 and the plague shall not be among you for destruction, when I smite the land of Egypt. ¹⁴ And this
 day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall celebrate it [as] a feast to Jehovah; throughout
 your generations [as] an ordinance for ever shall ye celebrate it. ¹⁵ Seven days shall ye eat
 unleavened bread: on the very first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses; for whoever
 eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day -- that soul shall be cut off from Israel.
¹⁶
 And on the first day ye shall have a holy convocation, and on the seventh day a holy convocation:
 no manner of work shall be done on them, save what is eaten by every person -- that only shall be
 done by you. ¹⁷ And ye shall keep the [feast of] unleavened [bread]; for in this same day have I
 brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt; and ye shall keep this day in your generations [as] an
 ordinance for ever. ¹⁸ In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, in the evening, ye
 shall eat unleavened bread until the one and twentieth day of the month in the evening. ¹⁹ Seven
 days shall there be no leaven found in your houses; for whoever eateth what is leavened -- that soul
 shall be cut off from the assembly of Israel, whether he be a sojourner, or born in the land. ²⁰ Ye
 shall eat nothing leavened: in all your dwellings shall ye eat unleavened bread. ²¹ And Moses called
 all the elders of Israel, and said to them, Seize and take yourselves lambs for your families, and
 kill the passover. ²² And take a bunch of hyssop, and dip [it] in the blood that is in the bason, and
 smear the lintel and the two door-posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall
 go out of the door of his house until the morning. ²³ And Jehovah will pass through to smite the
 Egyptians; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two door-posts, Jehovah will pass
 over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come into your houses to smite [you]. ²⁴ And ye
 shall observe this as an ordinance for thee and for thy sons for ever. ²⁵ And it shall come to pass,

when ye are come into the land that Jehovah will give you, as he has promised, that ye shall keep
 this service. ²⁶ And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say to you, What mean ye by
 this service? ²⁷ that ye shall say, It is a sacrifice of passover to Jehovah, who passed over the houses
 of the children of Israel in Egypt when he smote the Egyptians and delivered our houses. And the
 people bowed their heads and worshipped. ²⁸ And the children of Israel went away, and did as
 Jehovah had commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they. ²⁹ And it came to pass that at midnight
 Jehovah smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his
 throne to the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of cattle. ³⁰ And
 Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his bondmen, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great
 cry in Egypt; for there was not a house in which there was not one dead. ³¹ And he called Moses
 and Aaron in the night, and said, Rise up, go away from among my people, both ye and the children
 of Israel; and go, serve Jehovah, as ye have said. ³² Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye
 have said, and go; and bless me also. ³³ And the Egyptians urged the people, to send them out of
 the land in haste; for they said, We are all dead [men]! ³⁴ And the people took their dough before
 it was leavened; their kneading-troughs bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders. ³⁵ And the
 children of Israel had done according to the word of Moses, and they had asked of the Egyptians
 utensils of silver, and utensils of gold, and clothing. ³⁶ And Jehovah had given the people favour
 in the eyes of the Egyptians, and they gave to them; and they spoiled the Egyptians. ³⁷ And the
 children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot [that
 were] men, besides children. ³⁸ And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks and
 herds -- very much cattle. ³⁹ And they baked the dough that they brought forth out of Egypt into
 unleavened cakes, for it was not leavened; for they were driven out of Egypt, and could not wait;
 neither had they prepared for themselves any food. ⁴⁰ And the residence of the children of Israel
 that they resided in Egypt was four hundred and thirty years. ⁴¹ And it came to pass at the end of
 the four hundred and thirty years, on that same day it came to pass that all the hosts of Jehovah
 went out from the land of Egypt. ⁴² It is a night of observance to Jehovah, because of their being
 brought out from the land of Egypt: that same night is an observance to Jehovah for all the children
 of Israel in their generations. ⁴³ And Jehovah said to Moses and Aaron, This is the ordinance of
 the passover: No stranger shall eat of it; ⁴⁴ but every man`s bondman that is bought for money --

⁴⁵ let him be circumcised: then shall he eat it. ⁴⁶ A settler and a hired servant shall not eat it. In
 one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth any of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither
⁴⁷ shall ye break a bone thereof. ⁴⁸ All the assembly of Israel shall hold it. And when a sojourner
 sojourneth with thee, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, let all his males be circumcised, and
 then let him come near and hold it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land; but no
⁴⁹ uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. ⁵⁰ One law shall be for him that is home-born and for the
 sojourner that sojourneth among you. ⁵¹ And all the children of Israel did as Jehovah had
 commanded Moses and Aaron; so did they. And it came to pass on that same day, [that] Jehovah
 brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their hosts.

Chapter 13

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Hallow unto me every firstborn, whatever breaketh
 open the womb among the children of Israel, of man and of cattle: it is mine. ³ And Moses said to
 the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage;
 for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought you out from this; and nothing leavened shall be
⁴ eaten. ⁵ Ye come out to-day, in the month Abib. And it shall be when Jehovah hath brought thee
 into the land of the Canaanite and the Hittite and the Amorite and the Hivite and the Jebusite, which
 he swore to thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this
⁶ service in this month. ⁷ Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread; and in the seventh day is a
 feast to Jehovah. ⁸ Unleavened bread shall be eaten the seven days; and leavened bread shall not
 be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy borders. ⁹ And thou shalt
 inform thy son in that day, saying, It is because of what Jehovah did to me when I came out of
 Egypt. ¹⁰ And it shall be for a sign to thee on thy hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that
 the law of Jehovah may be in thy mouth; for with a powerful hand hath Jehovah brought thee out
 of Egypt. ¹¹ And thou shalt keep this ordinance at its set time from year to year. ¹² And it shall be
 when Jehovah hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he hath sworn to thee and to
 thy fathers, and hath given it thee, ¹³ that thou shalt offer unto Jehovah all that breaketh open the
 womb, and every firstling that cometh of cattle which is thine: the males [shall be] Jehovah's.
 And every firstling of an ass shalt thou ransom with a lamb; and if thou do not ransom it, thou

14

shalt break its neck; and every firstborn of a man among thy sons shalt thou ransom. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say to him, With

15

a powerful hand Jehovah brought us out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh stubbornly refused to let us go, that Jehovah slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of men and the firstborn of cattle: therefore I sacrifice to Jehovah all

16

that breaketh open the womb -- being males; and every firstborn of my children I ransom. And it shall be for a sign on thy hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes, for with a powerful hand

17

Jehovah brought us forth out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh let the people go, that God did not lead them the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God

18

said, That the people may not repent when they see conflict, and return to Egypt. And God led the people about, the way of the wilderness of the Red Sea; and the children of Israel went arrayed

19

out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him; for he had made the children of Israel swear an oath, saying, God will be sure to visit you; then ye shall carry my bones

20

with you hence. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, at the end

21

of the wilderness. And Jehovah went before their face by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them [in] the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; so that they could go day and night.

22

The pillar of the cloud did not remove [from] before the people by day, nor the pillar of fire by night.

Chapter 14

1

And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea: before Baal-Zephon, opposite to it, shall

3

ye encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the

4

land, the wilderness has hemmed them in. And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he may pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh, and in all his host; and the Egyptians shall know

5

that I am Jehovah. And they did so. And it was told the king of Egypt that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his bondmen was turned against the people, and they said, Why

6

have we done this, that we have let Israel go from our service? And he yoked his chariot, and

7

took his people with him. And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt,

8
 and captains over every one of them. And Jehovah hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel; and the children of Israel had gone out with a high hand.

9
 And the Egyptians pursued after them, -- all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them where they had encamped by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, opposite

10
 to Baal-Zephon. And Pharaoh approached; and the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and the children of Israel were much afraid, and cried

11
 out to Jehovah. And they said to Moses, Is it because there were no graves in Egypt, thou hast taken us away to die in the wilderness? why hast thou done this to us, that thou hast led us out of

12
 Egypt? Is not this what we told thee in Egypt, when we said, Let us alone, and we will serve the Egyptians? For [it had been] better for us to serve the Egyptians than to die in the wilderness.

13
 And Moses said to the people, Fear not: stand still, and see the salvation of Jehovah, which he will work for you to-day; for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to-day, ye shall see them again no

14
 more for ever. Jehovah will fight for you, and ye shall be still.

15
 And Jehovah said to Moses,

16
 Why dost thou cry unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. And thou, lift thy staff, and stretch out thy hand over the sea, and divide it; and the children of Israel shall go

17
 on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall pursue after them; and I will glorify myself in Pharaoh and in all his host,

18
 in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall know that I am Jehovah, when I

19
 have glorified myself in Pharaoh, in his chariots and in his horsemen. And the Angel of God, who went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud

20
 went from before them, and stood behind them. And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and was a cloud and darkness, and lit up the night; and the one did not come

21
 near the other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and Jehovah made the sea go [back] by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry [land], and the waters

22
 were divided. And the children of Israel went through the midst of the sea on the dry [ground];

23
 and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued and came after them -- all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots and his horsemen, into the midst

24
 of the sea. And it came to pass in the morning watch, that Jehovah looked upon the camp of the

25
 Egyptians, in the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and embarrassed the camp of the Egyptians. And he took off their chariot wheels, and caused them to drive with difficulty; and the Egyptians said,

Let us flee before Israel, for Jehovah is fighting for them against the Egyptians! ²⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, Stretch out thy hand over the sea, that the waters may return upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots and upon their horsemen. ²⁷ And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength toward the morning; and the Egyptians fled against it; and Jehovah overturned the Egyptians into the midst of the sea. ²⁸ And the waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen of all the host of Pharaoh that had come into the sea after them; there remained not even one of them. ²⁹ And the children of Israel walked on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left. ³⁰ Thus Jehovah saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead on the sea-shore. ³¹ And Israel saw the great power [with] which Jehovah had wrought against the Egyptians; and the people feared Jehovah, and believed in Jehovah, and in Moses his bondman.

Chapter 15

¹ Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song to Jehovah, and spoke, saying, I will sing unto Jehovah, for he is highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. ² My strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation: This is my God, and I will glorify him; My father`s God, and I will extol him. ³ Jehovah is a man of war; Jehovah, his name. ⁴ Pharaoh`s chariots and his army hath he cast into the sea; His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red Sea. ⁵ The depths covered them; they sank to the bottom as a stone. ⁶ Thy right hand, Jehovah, is become glorious in power: Thy right hand, Jehovah, hath dashed in pieces the enemy. ⁷ And by the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown thine adversaries: Thou sentest forth thy burning wrath, it consumed them as stubble. ⁸ And by the breath of thy nostrils the waters were heaped up; The streams stood as a mound; The depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. ⁹ The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my soul shall be sated upon them; I will unsheath my sword, my hand shall dispossess them. ¹⁰ Thou didst blow with thy breath, the sea covered them; They sank as lead in the mighty waters. ¹¹ Who is like unto thee, Jehovah, among the gods? Who is like unto thee, glorifying thyself in holiness, Fearful [in] praises, doing wonders? ¹² Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. ¹³ Thou by thy mercy hast led forth the people that thou hast redeemed; Thou hast guided them by thy strength unto the abode of

¹⁴ thy holiness. The peoples heard it, they were afraid: A thrill seized the inhabitants of Philistia.
¹⁵ Then the princes of Edom were amazed; The mighty men of Moab, trembling hath seized them;
¹⁶ All the inhabitants of Canaan melted away. Fear and dread fall upon them; By the greatness of
 thine arm they are still as a stone; Till thy people pass over, Jehovah, Till the people pass over that
¹⁷ thou hast purchased. Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
 The place that thou, Jehovah, hast made thy dwelling, The Sanctuary, Lord, that thy hands have
¹⁸ prepared. Jehovah shall reign for ever and ever! ¹⁹ For the horse of Pharaoh, with his chariots
 and with his horsemen, came into the sea, and Jehovah brought again the waters of the sea upon
²⁰ them; and the children of Israel went on dry [ground] through the midst of the sea. And Miriam
 the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took the tambour in her hand, and all the women went out after
²¹ her with tambours and with dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing to Jehovah, for he is
²² highly exalted: The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea. And Moses brought Israel
 from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the
²³ wilderness, and found no water. And they came to Marah, and could not drink the waters of
²⁴ Marah, for they were bitter; therefore the name of it was called Marah. And the people murmured
²⁵ against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? And he cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah shewed him
 wood, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet. There he made for them a statute
²⁶ and an ordinance; and there he tested them. And he said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the
 voice of Jehovah thy God, and do what is right in his eyes, and incline thine ears to his
²⁷ commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the complaints upon thee that I have
 put upon the Egyptians; for I am Jehovah who healeth thee. And they came to Elim; and twelve
 springs of water were there, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there by the waters.

Chapter 16

¹ And they journeyed from Elim, and the whole assembly of the children of Israel came into
 the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month
 after their departure out of the land of Egypt. ² And the whole assembly of the children of Israel
 murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness. ³ And the children of Israel said to
 them, Would that we had died by the hand of Jehovah in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the

flesh-pots, when we ate bread to the full; for ye have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole congregation with hunger! ⁴ Then said Jehovah to Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather the daily need on its day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. ⁵ And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare what they have brought in; and it shall be twice as much as they shall gather daily. ⁶ And Moses and Aaron said to all the children of Israel, In the evening, then shall ye know that Jehovah has brought you out from the land of Egypt; ⁷ and in the morning, then shall ye see the glory of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings against Jehovah; -- and what are we, that ye murmur against us? ⁸ And Moses said, When Jehovah gives you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for Jehovah hears your murmurings which ye murmur against him ... and what [are] we? your murmurings are not against us, but against Jehovah. ⁹ And Moses spoke to Aaron, Say to all the assembly of the children of Israel, Come near into the presence of Jehovah; for he has heard your murmurings. ¹⁰ And it came to pass, when Aaron spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, that they turned toward the wilderness, and behold, the glory of Jehovah appeared in the cloud. ¹¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak to them, saying, Between the two evenings ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God. ¹³ And it came to pass in the evening, that quails came up, and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay round the camp. ¹⁴ And when the dew that lay [round it] was gone up, behold, on the face of the wilderness there was [something] fine, granular, fine as hoar-frost, on the ground. ¹⁵ And the children of Israel saw [it], and said one to another, What is it? for they did not know what it was. And Moses said to them, This is the bread which Jehovah has given you to eat. ¹⁶ This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Gather of it every man according to what he can eat, an omer a poll, [according to] the number of your persons: ye shall take every man for those that are in his tent. ¹⁷ And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some much, some little. ¹⁸ And they measured with the omer: then he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little wanted nothing: they had gathered every man according to the measure of his eating. ¹⁹ And Moses said to them, Let no man leave [any] of it until the morning. ²⁰ But they did not hearken to Moses; and some men left of it until the morning; then worms bred in it and it stank. And Moses was wroth with them. ²¹ And they gathered it every morning, every man as much as he could eat; and when the sun became hot, it melted. ²² And it came to pass on the sixth day, that they gathered twice as

²³ much bread, two omers for one; and all the princes of the assembly came and told Moses. And he said to them, This is what Jehovah has said: To-morrow is the rest, the holy sabbath, of Jehovah: bake what ye will bake, and cook what ye will cook; and lay up for yourselves all that remains over, to be kept for the morning. ²⁴ And they laid it up for the morning, as Moses had commanded; and it did not stink, neither was there any worm in it. ²⁵ And Moses said, Eat it to-day; for to-day is sabbath to Jehovah: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. ²⁶ Six days shall ye gather it; but on the seventh day is sabbath: on it there shall be none. ²⁷ And it came to pass on the seventh day that there went out [some] from the people to gather [it], and they found none. ²⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, How long do ye refuse to keep my commandments and my laws? ²⁹ See, for Jehovah hath given you the sabbath; therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread for two days. Abide every man in his place: let no man go from his place on the seventh day. ³⁰ And the people rested on the seventh day. ³¹ And the house of Israel called its name Manna; and it was like coriander-seed, white; and the taste of it was like cake with honey. ³² And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded: Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread that I gave you to eat in the wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt. ³³ And Moses said to Aaron, Take a pot, and put in it an omer full of manna, and deposit it before Jehovah, to be kept for your generations. ³⁴ As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so Aaron deposited it before the Testimony, to be kept. ³⁵ And the children of Israel ate the manna forty years, until they came into an inhabited land: they ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan. ³⁶ Now an omer is the tenth [part] of an ephah.

Chapter 17

¹ And all the assembly of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, according to their journeys, at the command of Jehovah; and they encamped in Rephidim; and there was no water for the people to drink. ² And the people contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink! And Moses said to them, Why do ye dispute with me? Why do ye tempt Jehovah? ³ And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Why is it that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

⁴ And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, What shall I do with this people? Yet a little, and they will
⁵ stone me! And Jehovah said to Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders
of Israel, and thy staff with which thou didst smite the river, take in thy hand, and go. ⁶ Behold, I
will stand before thee there upon the rock on Horeb; and thou shalt strike the rock, and there shall
come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so before the eyes of the elders of
⁷ Israel. And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the contention of
the children of Israel, and because they had tempted Jehovah, saying, Is Jehovah among us, or not?
⁸ And Amalek came and fought with Israel in Rephidim. ⁹ And Moses said to Joshua, Choose us
men, and go out, fight with Amalek; to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the staff of
¹⁰ God in my hand. And Joshua did as Moses had said to him, to fight with Amalek; and Moses,
¹¹ Aaron and Hur went up to the top of the hill. And it came to pass when Moses raised his hand,
¹² that Israel prevailed; and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed. And Moses` hands were
heavy; then they took a stone, and put [it] under him, and he sat on it; and Aaron and Hur supported
his hands, one on this side, and one on that side; and his hands were steady until the going down
¹³ of the sun. And Joshua broke the power of Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Write this [for] a memorial in the book, and rehearse [it] in the ears
of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens. ¹⁵ And
¹⁶ Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi. And he said, For the hand is on
the throne of Jah; Jehovah will have war with Amalek from generation to generation!

Chapter 18

¹ And Jethro the priest of Midian, Moses` father-in-law, heard of all that God had done to Moses,
and to Israel his people; that Jehovah had brought Israel out of Egypt. ² And Jethro, Moses`
father-in-law, took Zipporah, Moses` wife, after he had sent her back, ³ and her two sons, of whom
the name of the one was Gershom -- for he said, I have been a sojourner in a foreign land, ⁴ -- and
the name of the other, Eliezer -- For the God of my father has been my help, and has delivered me
from the sword of Pharaoh. ⁵ And Jethro, Moses` father-in-law, came to Moses with his sons and
his wife into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mountain of God. ⁶ And he sent word to

7
 Moses: I, thy father-in-law Jethro, am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her. And
 Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each
 8
 other [after] their welfare, and went into the tent. And Moses told his father-in-law all that Jehovah
 had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake; all the trouble that had befallen them
 9
 on the way, and [how] Jehovah had delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness that
 10
 Jehovah had done to Israel; that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Egyptians. And
 Jethro said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out
 11
 of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Now
 I know that Jehovah is greater than all gods; for in the thing in which they acted haughtily [he was]
 12
 above them. And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God; and
 Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father-in-law in the presence of
 13
 God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people; and the people
 14
 stood by Moses from the morning to the evening. And Moses' father-in-law saw all that he did
 with the people, and said, What is this thing which thou art doing with the people? why dost thou
 15
 sit alone, and all the people are standing by thee from morning to evening? And Moses said to
 16
 his father-in-law, Because the people come to me to enquire of God. When they have a matter,
 they come to me, and I judge between one and another; and I make known [to them] the statutes
 17
 of God, and his laws. And Moses' father-in-law said to him, The thing that thou art doing is not
 18
 good. Thou wilt be quite exhausted, both thou and this people that is with thee; for the thing is
 19
 too heavy for thee: thou canst not perform it alone. Hearken now to my voice: I will give thee
 counsel, and God shall be with thee. Be thou for the people with God, and bring the matters before
 20
 God; and teach them the statutes and the laws, and make known to them the way in which they
 21
 must walk, and the work that they must do. But do thou provide among all the people able men,
 such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place [them] over them, chiefs of thousands,
 22
 chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens, that they may judge the people at all
 times; and it shall be [that] they shall bring to thee every great matter, and that they shall judge
 23
 every small matter, and they shall lighten [the task] on thee, and they shall bear [it] with thee. If
 thou do this thing, and God command thee [so], thou wilt be able to endure, and all this people
 24
 shall also go to their place in peace. And Moses hearkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and
 25
 did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over

the people, chiefs of thousands, chiefs of hundreds, chiefs of fifties, and chiefs of tens.²⁶ And they judged the people at all times: the hard matters they brought to Moses, but every small matter they judged.²⁷ And Moses sent away his father-in-law, and he departed into his land.

Chapter 19

¹ In the third month after the departure of the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they [into] the wilderness of Sinai:² they departed from Rephidim, and came [into] the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in the wilderness; and Israel encamped there before the mountain.³ And Moses went up to God, and Jehovah called to him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:⁴ Ye have seen what I have done to the Egyptians, and [how] I have borne you on eagles` wings and brought you to myself.⁵ And now, if ye will hearken to my voice indeed and keep my covenant, then shall ye be my own possession out of all the peoples -- for all the earth is mine --⁶ and ye shall be to me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak to the children of Israel.⁷ And Moses came and called the elders of the people, and laid before the mall these words which Jehovah had commanded him.⁸ And all the people answered together, and said, All that Jehovah has spoken will we do! And Moses brought the words of the people back to Jehovah.⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, I will come to thee in the cloud`s thick darkness, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee also for ever. And Moses told the words of the people to Jehovah.¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Go to the people, and hallow them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes;¹¹ and let them be ready for the third day; for on the third day Jehovah will come down before the eyes of all the people on mount Sinai.¹² And set bounds round about the people, saying, Take heed to yourselves, [not] to go up unto the mountain nor touch the border of it: whatever toucheth the mountain shall certainly be put to death:¹³ not a hand shall touch it, but it shall certainly be stoned, or shot through; whether it be a beast or a man, it shall not live.¹⁴ When the long drawn note of the trumpet soundeth, they shall come up to the mountain. And Moses came down from the mountain to the people, and hallowed the people; and they washed their clothes.¹⁵ And he said to the people, Be ready for the third day; do not come near [your]

¹⁶ wives. And it came to pass on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings and a heavy cloud on the mountain, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding loud; and the whole people that was in the camp trembled. ¹⁷ And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the foot of the mountain. ¹⁸ And the whole of mount Sinai smoked, because Jehovah descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended as the smoke of a furnace; and the whole mountain shook greatly. ¹⁹ And the sound of the trumpet increased and became exceeding loud; Moses spoke, and God answered him by a voice. ²⁰ And Jehovah came down on mount Sinai, on the top of the mountain; and Jehovah called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up. ²¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Go down, testify to the people that they break not through to Jehovah to gaze, and many of them perish. ²² And the priests also, who come near to Jehovah, shall hallow themselves, lest Jehovah break forth on them. ²³ And Moses said to Jehovah, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai; for thou hast testified to us, saying, Set bounds about the mountain, and hallow it. ²⁴ And Jehovah said to him, Go, descend, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee; but the priests and the people shall not break through to go up to Jehovah, lest he break forth on them. ²⁵ So Moses went down to the people, and told them.

Chapter 20

¹ And God spoke all these words, saying, ² I am Jehovah thy God, who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ³ Thou shalt have no other gods before me. ⁴ Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, or any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth: ⁵ thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons to the third and to the fourth [generation] of them that hate me, ⁶ and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. ⁷ Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name. ⁸ Remember the sabbath day to hallow it. ⁹ Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; ¹⁰ but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that

¹¹ is within thy gates. For in six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested on the seventh day; therefore Jehovah blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. ¹² Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee. ¹³ Thou shalt not kill. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not commit adultery. ¹⁵ Thou shalt not steal. ¹⁶ Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not desire thy neighbour`s house, thou shalt not desire thy neighbour`s wife, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour`s. ¹⁸ And all the people saw the thunders, and the flames, and the sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw [it], they trembled, and stood afar off, ¹⁹ and said to Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear; but let not God speak with us, lest we die. ²⁰ And Moses said to the people, Fear not; for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before you, that ye sin not. ²¹ And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near to the obscurity where God was. ²² And Jehovah said to Moses, Thus shalt thou say to the children of Israel: Ye have seen that I have spoken with you from the heavens. ²³ Ye shall not make beside me gods of silver, and ye shall not make to you gods of gold. ²⁴ An altar of earth shalt thou make unto me, and shalt sacrifice on it thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy sheep and thine oxen: in all places where I shall make my name to be remembered, I will come unto thee, and bless thee. ²⁵ And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone; for if thou lift up thy sharp tool upon it, thou hast profaned it. ²⁶ Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

Chapter 21

¹ And these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them. ² If thou buy a Hebrew bondman, six years shall he serve; and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. ³ If he came in alone, he shall go out alone: if he had a wife, then his wife shall go out with him. ⁴ If his master have given him a wife, and she have borne him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master`s, and he shall go out alone. ⁵ But if the bondman shall say distinctly, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go free; ⁶ then his master shall bring him before the judges, and

shall bring him to the door, or to the door-post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an
 awl; and he shall be his bondman for ever. ⁷ And if a man shall sell his daughter as a handmaid,
 she shall not go out as the bondmen go out. ⁸ If she is unacceptable in the eyes of her master, who
 had taken her for himself, then shall he let her be ransomed: to sell her unto a foreign people he
 hath no power, after having dealt unfaithfully with her. ⁹ And if he have appointed her unto his
 son, he shall deal with her after the law of daughters. ¹⁰ If he take himself another, her food, her
 clothing, and her conjugal rights he shall not diminish. ¹¹ And if he do not these three things unto
 her, then shall she go out free without money. ¹² He that striketh a man, so that he die, shall certainly
 be put to death. ¹³ But if he have not lain in wait, and God have delivered [him] into his hand, I
 will appoint thee a place to which he shall flee. ¹⁴ But if a man act wantonly toward his neighbour,
 and slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. ¹⁵ And he that striketh
 his father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth
 him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁷ And he that curseth his
 father, or his mother, shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁸ And if men dispute, and one strike the other
 with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but take to [his] bed, ¹⁹ -- if he rise, and walk abroad
 upon his staff, then shall he that struck [him] be guiltless; only he shall pay [for] the loss of his
 time, and shall cause [him] to be thoroughly healed. ²⁰ And if a man strike his bondman or his
 handmaid with a staff, and he die under his hand, he shall certainly be avenged. ²¹ Only, if he
 continue [to live] a day or two days, he shall not be avenged; for he is his money. ²² And if men
 strive together, and strike a woman with child, so that she be delivered, and no mischief happen,
 he shall in any case be fined, according as the woman`s husband shall impose on him, and shall
 give it as the judges estimate. ²³ But if mischief happen, then thou shalt give life for life, ²⁴ eye
 for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵ branding for branding, wound for wound,
 stripe for stripe. ²⁶ And if a man strike the eye of his bondman or the eye of his handmaid, and it
 be marred, he shall let him go for his eye. ²⁷ And if he knock out his bondman`s tooth or his
 handmaid`s tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth. ²⁸ And if an ox gore a man or a woman,
 so that they die, then the ox shall certainly be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner

²⁹ of the ox shall be guiltless. But if the ox have gored heretofore, and it have been testified to its owner, and he have not kept it in, and it kill a man or a woman, -- the ox shall be stoned, and its owner also shall be put to death. ³⁰ If there be imposed on him a satisfaction, then he shall give the ransom of his life, according to what is imposed on him. ³¹ Whether it gore a son or gore a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done to him. ³² If the ox gore a bondman or a handmaid, he shall give to their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned. ³³ -- And if a man open a pit, or if a man dig a pit, and do not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall into it, ³⁴ the owner of the pit shall make it good, shall give money to the owner of them; and the dead [ox] shall be his. ³⁵ -- And if one man`s ox gore his neighbour`s ox, and it die, then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money thereof, and divide the dead also. ³⁶ Or if it be known that the ox have gored heretofore, and its owner have not kept him in, he shall in any case restore ox for ox; and the dead shall be his.

Chapter 22

¹ If a man steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore five oxen for the ox, and four sheep for the sheep. ² If the thief be encountered breaking in, and be smitten so that he die, there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him. ³ If the sun be risen on him, there shall be blood-guiltiness for him; he should have made full restitution: if he had nothing, he would have been sold for his theft. ⁴ If the stolen thing be actually found alive in his hand, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shall restore double. ⁵ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and put in his cattle, and pasture in another man`s field, of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shall he make [it] good. ⁶ -- If fire break out, and seize the thorns, and the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed, he that kindled the fire shall fully make it good. ⁷ -- If a man deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man`s house; if the thief be found, let him restore double; ⁸ if the thief be not found, the master of the house shall be brought before the judges, [to see] if he has not put his hand unto his neighbour`s goods. ⁹ As to all manner of fraud, -- as to ox, as to ass, as to sheep, as to clothing, as to everything lost, of which [a man] saith, It is this -- the cause of both parties shall come before the judges: he whom the judges shall

¹⁰
 condemn shall restore double to his neighbour. If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or
 an ox, or a sheep, or any cattle, to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, and no man see [it],
¹¹
 an oath of Jehovah shall be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour`s
 goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not make [it] good. ¹² But if it have been
 stolen from him, he shall make [it] good unto its owner. ¹³ If it have been torn in pieces, let him
 bring it [as] witness: he shall not make good what was torn. ¹⁴ -- And if a man borrow anything
¹⁵
 of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, its owner not being with it, he shall fully make it good; if
 the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make [it] good; if it be a hired [thing], it came for its hire.
¹⁶
 And if a man seduce a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall certainly endow her,
 to be his wife. ¹⁷ If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall weigh money according
 to the dowry of virgins. ¹⁸ -- Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. ¹⁹ -- Every one that lieth with
 a beast shall certainly be put to death. ²⁰ -- He that sacrificeth to [any] god, save to Jehovah only,
²¹
 shall be devoted to destruction. Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him; for ye have
 been strangers in the land of Egypt. ²² Ye shall not afflict any widow or fatherless child. ²³ If thou
²⁴
 afflict him in any way, if he cry at all unto me, I will certainly hear his cry; and my anger shall
 burn, and I will slay you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children
²⁵
 fatherless. -- If thou lend money to my people, the poor with thee, thou shalt not be to him as a
²⁶
 usurer: ye shall charge him no interest. -- If thou at all take thy neighbour`s garment in pledge,
²⁷
 thou shalt return it to him before the sun goes down; for that is his only covering, his garment
 for his skin: on what shall he lie down? And it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I
²⁸
 will hear; for I am gracious. Thou shalt not revile the judges, nor curse a prince amongst thy
²⁹
 people. -- Thou shalt not delay the fulness of thy [threshing-floor] and the outflow of thy
³⁰
 [winepress]. The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thy
 calf, with thy sheep: seven days shall it be with its dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
³¹
 -- And ye shall be holy men unto me; and ye shall not eat flesh torn in the field: ye shall cast it
 to the dog.

Chapter 23

¹ Thou shalt not accept a false report; extend not thy hand to the wicked, to be an unrighteous witness. ² Thou shalt not follow the multitude for evil; neither shalt thou answer in a cause, to go after the multitude to pervert [judgment]. ³ Neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause. -- ⁴ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt certainly bring it back to him. ⁵ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under its burden, beware of leaving [it] to him: thou shalt certainly loosen [it] with him. ⁶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of thy poor in his cause. ⁷ Thou shalt keep far from the cause of falsehood; and the innocent and righteous slay not; for I will not justify the wicked. ⁸ And thou shalt take no bribe; for the bribe blindeth those whose eyes are open, and perverteth the words of the righteous. ⁹ And the stranger thou shalt not oppress; for ye know the spirit of the stranger, for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt. ¹⁰ And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and gather in its produce; ¹¹ but in the seventh thou shalt let it rest and lie [fallow], that the poor of thy people may eat [of it]; and what they leave, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thine olive-tree. ¹² -- Six days thou shalt do thy work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger may be refreshed. ¹³ And ye shall be on your guard as to everything that I have said unto you; and shall make no mention of the name of other gods -- it shall not be heard in thy mouth. ¹⁴ Thrice in the year thou shalt celebrate a feast to me. ¹⁵ Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread, (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I have commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt; and none shall appear in my presence empty;) ¹⁶ and the feast of harvest, the first-fruits of thy labours which thou hast sown in the field, and the feast of in-gathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in thy labours out of the field. ¹⁷ Three times in the year all thy males shall appear in the presence of the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. ¹⁹ The first of the first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother's milk. ²⁰ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place that I have prepared. ²¹ Be careful in his presence, and hearken unto his voice:

do not provoke him, for he will not forgive your transgressions; for my name is in him. ²² But if thou shalt diligently hearken unto his voice, and do all that I shall say, then I will be an enemy to thine enemies, and an adversary to thine adversaries. ²³ For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off. ²⁴ Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their deeds; but thou shalt utterly destroy them, and utterly shatter their statues. ²⁵ And ye shall serve Jehovah your God; and he shall bless thy bread and thy water; and I will take sickness away from thy midst. ²⁶ There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land; the number of thy days will I fulfil. ²⁷ I will send my fear before thee, and confound every people to which thou comest, and will make all thine enemies turn their back to thee. ²⁸ And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. ²⁹ I will not drive them out from before thee in one year: lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. ³⁰ By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou art fruitful, and possess the land. ³¹ And I will set thy bounds from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto the river; for I will give the inhabitants of the land into your hand, that thou mayest dispossess them from before thee. ³² Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. ³³ They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me; for if thou serve their gods, it is sure to be a snare unto thee.

Chapter 24

¹ And he said to Moses, Go up to Jehovah, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship afar off. ² And let Moses alone come near Jehovah; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people go up with him. ³ And Moses came and told the people all the words of Jehovah, and all the judgments; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words that Jehovah has said will we do! ⁴ And Moses wrote all the words of Jehovah, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. ⁵ And he sent the youths of the children of Israel, and they offered up burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offering of bullocks to Jehovah. ⁶ And Moses

took half the blood, and put [it] in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. ⁷ And he
 took the book of the covenant, and read [it] in the ears of the people; and they said, All that Jehovah
 has said will we do, and obey! ⁸ And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled [it] on the people, and
 said, Behold the blood of the covenant that Jehovah has made with you concerning all these words.
⁹ And Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel went up; ¹⁰ and they
 saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were work of transparent sapphire, and as
 it were the form of heaven for clearness. ¹¹ And on the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not
 his hand: they saw God, and ate and drank. ¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, Come up to me into
 the mountain, and be there; and I will give thee the tables of stone, and the law, and the
 commandment that I have written, for their instruction. ¹³ And Moses rose up, and Joshua his
 attendant; and Moses went up to the mountain of God. ¹⁴ And he said to the elders, Wait here for
 us, until we return to you; and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matter,
 let him come before them. ¹⁵ And Moses went up to the mountain, and the cloud covered the
 mountain. ¹⁶ And the glory of Jehovah abode on mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days;
 and on the seventh day he called to Moses out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷ And the appearance of
 the glory of Jehovah was like a consuming fire on the top of the mountain, before the eyes of the
 children of Israel. ¹⁸ And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and ascended the mountain. And
 Moses was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

Chapter 25

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me
 a heave-offering: of every one whose heart prompteth him, ye shall take my heave-offering. ³ And
 this is the heave-offering that ye shall take of them: gold, and silver, and copper, ⁴ and blue, and
 purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats` [hair], ⁵ and rams` skins dyed red, and badgers` skins;
 and acacia-wood; ⁶ oil for the light; spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant
 drugs; ⁷ onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. ⁸ And they shall
 make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. ⁹ According to all that I shall shew thee, the

pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the utensils thereof, even so shall ye make [it].
¹⁰

And they shall make an ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit
 and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ¹¹ And thou shalt overlay
 it with pure gold: inside and outside shalt thou overlay it; and shalt make upon it a border of gold

round about. ¹² And cast four rings of gold for it, and put [them] at the four corners thereof, that
 two rings may be upon the one side thereof and two rings upon the other side thereof. ¹³ And make

staves of acacia-wood and overlay them with gold. ¹⁴ And put the staves into the rings upon the
 sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. ¹⁵ The staves shall be in the rings of the ark:

they shall not come out from it. ¹⁶ And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony that I shall give
 thee. ¹⁷ And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half the length thereof,
 and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. ¹⁸ And thou shalt make two cherubim of gold; [of] beaten

work shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat. ¹⁹ And make one cherub at the end
 of the one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat shall ye make the
 cherubim at the two ends thereof. ²⁰ And the cherubim shall stretch out [their] wings over it,
 covering over with their wings the mercy-seat, and their faces opposite to one another: toward the

mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be [turned]. ²¹ And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above
 on the ark, and shalt put in the ark the testimony that I shall give thee. ²² And there will I meet
 with thee, and will speak with thee from above the mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim
 which are upon the ark of the testimony, everything that I will give thee in commandment unto the

children of Israel. ²³ And thou shalt make a table of acacia-wood, two cubits the length thereof,
 and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ²⁴ And thou shalt overlay

it with pure gold, and make upon it a border of gold round about. ²⁵ And thou shalt make for it a
 margin of a handbreadth round about, and shalt make a border of gold for the margin thereof round
 about. ²⁶ And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings at the four corners that
 are on the four feet thereof. ²⁷ Close to the margin shall the rings be, as receptacles of the staves
 to carry the table. ²⁸ And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold;

and the table shall be carried upon them. ²⁹ And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and cups
 thereof, and goblets thereof, and bowls thereof, with which to pour out: of pure gold shalt thou

³⁰ make them. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me continually. ³¹ And thou shalt make a lamp-stand of pure gold; [of] beaten work shall the lamp-stand be made: its base and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers shall be of the same. ³² And six branches shall come out of the sides thereof -- three branches of the lamp-stand out of one side thereof, and three branches of the lamp-stand out of the other side thereof; ³³ three cups shaped like almonds in the one branch, a knob and a flower: and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the lamp-stand. ³⁴ And in the lamp-stand four cups shaped like almonds, its knobs and its flowers; ³⁵ and a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, and [again] a knob under two branches of it, for the six branches that proceed out of the lamp-stand. ³⁶ Their knobs and their branches shall be of itself -- all of one beaten work of pure gold. ³⁷ And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof, and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may shine out before it; ³⁸ and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold. ³⁹ Of a talent of pure gold shall they make it, with all these utensils. ⁴⁰ And see that thou make [them] according to their pattern, which hath been shewn to thee in the mountain.

Chapter 26

¹ And thou shalt make the tabernacle [with] ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubim of artistic work shalt thou make them. ² The length of one curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for all the curtains. ³ Five of the curtains shall be coupled one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled one to another. ⁴ And thou shalt make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain at the end of the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make [them] in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling. ⁵ Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make at the end of the curtain in the other coupling: the loops shall be opposite to one another. ⁶ And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains together with the clasps, that the tabernacle may be one [whole]. ⁷ And thou shalt make curtains of goats` [hair] for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make them. ⁸ The length of one curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for the eleven curtains. ⁹ And thou shalt couple five of

the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain
 in the front of the tent. ¹⁰ And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain of
 the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling. ¹¹ And thou shalt
 make fifty clasps of copper, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent, that it may be
 one [whole]. ¹² And that which remaineth hanging over of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain
 that remaineth, shall hang over the rear of the tabernacle. ¹³ And the cubit on the one side, and the
 cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang
 over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it. ¹⁴ And thou shalt make a
 covering for the tent of rams` skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers` skins over [that]. ¹⁵ And
 the boards for the tabernacle thou shalt make of acacia-wood, standing up; ¹⁶ ten cubits the length
 of the board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of one board. ¹⁷ One board shall have two tenons,
 connected one with the other: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. ¹⁸ And thou
 shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward. ¹⁹ And thou
 shalt make forty bases of silver under the twenty boards; two bases under one board for its two
 tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons. ²⁰ And for the other side of the
 tabernacle on the north side there shall be twenty boards. ²¹ And their forty bases of silver; two
 bases under one board, and two bases under another board. ²² And for the rear of the tabernacle
 westward thou shalt make six boards. ²³ And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the
 tabernacle at the rear; ²⁴ and they shall be joined beneath, and together shall be united at the top
 thereof to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. ²⁵ And there
 shall be eight boards, and their bases, of silver, sixteen bases; two bases under one board, and two
 bases under another board. ²⁶ And thou shalt make bars of acacia-wood; five for the boards of the
 one side of the tabernacle, ²⁷ and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and
 five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle at the rear westward; ²⁸ and the middle bar in
 the midst of the boards reaching from one end to the other. ²⁹ And thou shalt overlay the boards
 with gold, and make [of] gold their rings, the receptacles of the bars, and shalt overlay the bars
 with gold. ³⁰ And thou shalt set up the tabernacle according to its fashion, as hath been shewn thee

³¹ on the mountain. And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus;
of artistic work shall it be made, with cherubim. ³² And thou shalt attach it to four pillars of
acacia-wood overlaid with gold, their hooks of gold; they shall be on four bases of silver. ³³ And
thou shalt bring the veil under the clasps, and bring in thither, inside the veil, the ark of the testimony;
and the curtain shall make a division to you between the holy [place] and the holiest of all. ³⁴ And
thou shalt put the mercy-seat on the ark of the testimony in the holiest of all. ³⁵ And thou shalt set
the table outside the veil, and the lamp-stand opposite to the table on the side of the tabernacle
southward; and thou shalt put the table on the north side. ³⁶ And thou shalt make for the entrance
of the tent a curtain of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery. ³⁷ And
thou shalt make for the curtain five pillars of acacia[-wood], and overlay them with gold; their
hooks shall be of gold; and thou shalt cast five bases of copper for them.

Chapter 27

¹ And thou shalt make the altar of acacia-wood, five cubits the length, and five cubits the breadth;
the altar shall be square; and the height thereof three cubits. ² And thou shalt make its horns at the
four corners thereof; its horns shall be of itself; and thou shalt overlay it with copper. ³ And thou
shalt make its pots to cleanse it of the fat, its shovels, and its bowls, and its forks, and its firepans;
for all the utensils thereof thou shalt employ copper. ⁴ And thou shalt make for it a grating of
network of copper; and on the net shalt thou make four copper rings at its four corners; ⁵ and thou
shalt put it under the ledge of the altar beneath, and the net shall be to the very middle of the altar.
⁶ And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with copper.
⁷ And its staves shall be put into the rings, that the staves may be on both sides of the altar, when
it is carried. ⁸ Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it hath been shewn thee on the mountain,
so shall they make [it]. ⁹ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle. On the south side,
southward, hangings for the court of twined byssus; a hundred cubits the length for the one side,
¹⁰ and the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty bases of copper, the hooks of the pillars and their
connecting-rods of silver. ¹¹ And likewise on the north side in length, hangings a hundred [cubits]
long, and its twenty pillars, and their twenty bases of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their

¹² connecting-rods of silver. -- And the breadth of the court on the west side, hangings of fifty
¹³ cubits; their pillars ten, and their bases ten. -- And the breadth of the court on the east side,
¹⁴ eastward, fifty cubits; the hangings on the one wing, of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and
¹⁵ their bases three. And on the other wing hangings of fifteen [cubits]; their pillars three, and their
¹⁶ bases three. -- And for the gate of the court a curtain of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and
scarlet, and twined byssus, embroidered with needlework; their pillars four, and their bases four.
¹⁷ All the pillars of the court round about shall be fastened together with [rods of] silver; their hooks
of silver, and their bases of copper. ¹⁸ The length of the court shall be a hundred cubits, and the
breadth fifty everywhere, and the height five cubits of twined byssus; and their bases of copper.
¹⁹ All the utensils of the tabernacle for the service thereof and all the pegs thereof, and all the pegs
of the court shall be of copper. ²⁰ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring
²¹ thee olive oil, pure, beaten, for the light, to light the lamp continually. In the tent of meeting
outside the veil, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall dress them from evening
to morning before Jehovah: [it is] an everlasting statute, for their generations, on the part of the
children of Israel.

Chapter 28

¹ And thou shalt take thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children
of Israel, that he may serve me as priest -- Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron`s
sons. ² And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for ornament.
³ And thou shalt speak with all [that are] wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom,
that they may make Aaron`s garments to hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. ⁴ And these
are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an ephod, and a cloak, and a checkered
vest, a turban, and a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons,
that he may serve me as priest. ⁵ And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and
twined byssus, ⁶ and shall make the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, scarlet and twined byssus, of
artistic work. ⁷ It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined at the two ends thereof, where it is joined
together. ⁸ And the girdle of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to its work

of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet and twined byssus. ⁹ And thou shalt take two onyx stones,
 and engrave on them the names of the children of Israel: ¹⁰ six of their names on the one stone,
 and the six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. ¹¹ According to the work
 of an engraver in stone, as the engravings of a seal, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the
 names of the sons of Israel; surrounded by enclosures of gold shalt thou make them. ¹² And thou
 shalt put the two stones upon the shoulder-pieces of the ephod [as] stones of memorial for the
 children of Israel; and Aaron shall bear their names before Jehovah upon his two shoulders for a
 memorial. ¹³ And thou shalt make enclosures of gold; ¹⁴ and two chains of pure gold; of laced
 work shalt thou make them, of wreathen work, and fasten the wreathen chains to the enclosures.
¹⁵ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment of artistic work, like the work of the ephod thou
 shalt make it; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus shalt thou make it. ¹⁶ Square
 shall it be, doubled; a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof. ¹⁷ And thou shalt set
 in it settings of stones -- four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald -- the
 first row; ¹⁸ and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; ¹⁹ and the third row, an
 opal, an agate, and an amethyst; ²⁰ and the fourth row, a chrysolite, and an onyx, and a jasper;
 enclosed in gold shall they be in their settings. ²¹ And the stones shall be according to the names
 of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal: every one according
 to his name shall they be for the twelve tribes. ²² And thou shalt make on the breastplate chains
 of laced work, of wreathen work, of pure gold. ²³ And thou shalt make on the breastplate two rings
 of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²⁴ And thou shalt put the
 two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; ²⁵ and the two ends
 of the two wreathen [cords] thou shalt fasten to the two enclosures, and shalt put [them] on the
 shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. ²⁶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and
 shalt put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the ephod
 inwards. ²⁷ And two rings of gold shalt thou make, and shalt put them upon the two shoulder-pieces
 of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the
 ephod. ²⁸ And they shall bind the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with a lace of
 blue, that it may be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the
 ephod. ²⁹ And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment

³⁰
 on his heart, when he goes in to the sanctuary, for a memorial before Jehovah continually. And
 thou shalt put into the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim, that they may be upon
 Aaron`s heart when he goeth in before Jehovah; and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children
³¹
 of Israel upon his heart before Jehovah continually. And thou shalt make the cloak of the ephod
³²
 all of blue. And its opening for the head shall be in the midst thereof; there shall be a binding
 of woven work at its opening round about; as the opening of a coat of mail, it shall be in it -- it shall
³³
 not rend. And on the skirts thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
³⁴
 round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about: a golden bell and a
³⁵
 pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak round about. And it
 shall be on Aaron for service; that his sound may be heard when he goeth into the sanctuary before
³⁶
 Jehovah, and when he cometh out, that he may not die. And thou shalt make a thin plate of pure
³⁷
 gold, and engrave on it, as the engravings of a seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And thou shalt put it
³⁸
 on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the turban -- upon the front of the turban shall it be. And
 it shall be upon Aaron`s forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the
 children of Israel shall hallow in all gifts of their holy things; and it shall be continually on his
³⁹
 forehead, that they may be accepted before Jehovah. And thou shalt weave the vest of byssus;
⁴⁰
 and thou shalt make a turban of byssus; and thou shalt make a girdle of embroidery. And for
 Aaron`s sons thou shalt make vests; and thou shalt make for them girdles; and high caps shalt thou
⁴¹
 make for them, for glory and for ornament. And thou shalt clothe with them Aaron thy brother,
 and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and hallow them, that they may
⁴²
 serve me as priests. And thou shalt make them linen trousers to cover the flesh of nakedness;
⁴³
 from the loins even to the hips shall they reach. And they shall be upon Aaron and his sons when
 they enter into the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to serve in the sanctuary;
 that they may not bear iniquity and die -- an everlasting statute for him and his seed after him.

Chapter 29

¹
 And this is the thing which thou shalt do to them to hallow them, that they may serve me as
²
 priests: take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and
 unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil -- of wheaten flour

³ shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and present them in the basket,
⁴ with the bullock and the two rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring near the entrance of
⁵ the tent of meeting, and shalt bathe them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and clothe
 Aaron with the vest, and the cloak of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and shalt gird
⁶ him with the girdle of the ephod. And thou shalt put the turban upon his head, and fasten the holy
⁷ diadem to the turban, and shalt take the anointing oil, and pour [it] on his head, and anoint him.
⁸ And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with the vests. And thou shalt gird them
⁹ with the girdle -- Aaron and his sons, and bind the high caps on them; and the priesthood shall be
¹⁰ theirs for an everlasting statute; and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons. And thou shalt
 present the bullock before the tent of meeting; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon
¹¹ the head of the bullock; and thou shalt slaughter the bullock before Jehovah, at the entrance of
¹² the tent of meeting; and thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put it on the horns of
¹³ the altar with thy finger, and shalt pour all the blood at the bottom of the altar. And thou shalt
 take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat
¹⁴ that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. And the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and
¹⁵ its dung, shalt thou burn with fire outside the camp: it is a sin-offering. And thou shalt take one
¹⁶ of the rams, and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram; and thou
¹⁷ shalt slaughter the ram, and shalt take its blood, and sprinkle [it] on the altar round about. And
 thou shalt cut up the ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its legs, and put [them] upon its
¹⁸ pieces, and upon its head; and thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt-offering
¹⁹ to Jehovah -- a sweet odour; it is an offering by fire to Jehovah. And thou shalt take the second
²⁰ ram, and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the ram; and thou shalt
 slaughter the ram, and take of its blood, and put [it] on the tip of the [right] ear of Aaron, and on
 the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their
²¹ right foot; and thou shalt sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt take of
 the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle [it] on Aaron, and on his
 garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed, and
²² his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. Also of the ram shalt thou take the
 fat, and the fat-tail, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two

kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the right shoulder -- for it is a ram of consecration --
²³

and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the
 unleavened [bread] that is before Jehovah; ²⁴ and thou shalt put all this in the hands of Aaron, and

in the hands of his sons, and shalt wave them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. ²⁵ And thou shalt
 receive them of their hand and burn [them] upon the altar over the burnt-offering, for a sweet odour

before Jehovah: it is an offering by fire to Jehovah. ²⁶ And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of
 consecration which is for Aaron, and wave it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and it shall be thy

part. ²⁷ And thou shalt hallow the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering,
 that hath been waved and heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, of that which is for Aaron,

and of [that] which is for his sons. ²⁸ And they shall be for Aaron and his sons, as an everlasting
 statute, on the part of the children of Israel; for it is a heave-offering; and it shall be a heave-offering
 on the part of the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, [as] their heave-offering

to Jehovah. ²⁹ And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein,

and to be consecrated in them. ³⁰ The son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days,

when he cometh into the tent of meeting to serve in the sanctuary. ³¹ And thou shalt take the ram

of the consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. ³² And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh

of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ³³ They shall
 eat the things with which the atonement was made, to consecrate [and] to hallow them; but a stranger

shall not eat [of them], for they are holy. ³⁴ And if [any] of the flesh of the consecration, and of
 the bread, remain until the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be

eaten, for it is holy. ³⁵ And thus shalt thou do to Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have

commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. ³⁶ And thou shalt offer every day a
 bullock as a sin-offering for atonement; and the altar shalt thou cleanse from sin, by making

atonement for it, and shalt anoint it, to hallow it. ³⁷ Seven days shalt thou make atonement for the
 altar and hallow it; and the altar shall be most holy: whatever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

³⁸ And this is what thou shalt offer upon the altar -- two lambs of the first year, day by day

continually. ³⁹ The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer

between the two evenings. ⁴⁰ And with the one lamb a tenth part of wheaten flour mingled with

beaten oil, a fourth part of a hin; and a drink-offering, a fourth part of a hin of wine. ⁴¹ And the
 second lamb shalt thou offer between the two evenings; as the oblation in the morning, and as its

⁴²
 drink-offering shalt thou offer with this, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. It shall be a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations at the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah, where I will meet with you, to speak there with thee. ⁴³ And there will I meet with the children of Israel; and it shall be hallowed by my glory. ⁴⁴ And I will hallow the tent of meeting, and the altar; and I will hallow Aaron and his sons, that they may serve me as priests. ⁴⁵ And I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel, and will be their God. ⁴⁶ And they shall know that I am Jehovah their God, who have brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, to dwell in their midst: I am Jehovah their God.

Chapter 30

¹ And thou shalt make an altar for the burning of incense: of acacia-wood shalt thou make it; ² a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof -- square shall it be; and two cubits its height; of itself shall be its horns. ³ And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make upon it a border of gold round about. ⁴ And two rings of gold shalt thou make for it under its border; by its two corners shalt thou make [them], on the two sides thereof; and they shall be for receptacles for the staves, with which to carry it. ⁵ And thou shalt make the staves of acacia-wood, and overlay them with gold. ⁶ And thou shalt put it in front of the veil which is before the ark of the testimony in front of the mercy-seat which is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee. ⁷ And Aaron shall burn thereon fragrant incense: every morning, when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn the incense. ⁸ And when Aaron lighteth the lamps between the two evenings, he shall burn the incense -- a continual incense before Jehovah throughout your generations. ⁹ Ye shall offer up no strange incense thereon, nor burnt-offering, nor oblation; neither shall ye pour drink-offering thereon. ¹⁰ And Aaron shall make atonement for its horns once in the year: with the blood of the sin-offering of atonement shall he make atonement for it, once in the year, throughout your generations: it is most holy to Jehovah. ¹¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² When thou shalt take the sum of the children of Israel according to those of them that are numbered, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul to Jehovah on their being numbered, that there be no plague among them

¹³ on their being numbered. This shall they give -- every one that passeth among them that are numbered -- half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary, -- twenty gerahs the shekel; a half shekel shall be the heave-offering for Jehovah.

¹⁴ Every one that passeth among those that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give the heave-offering of Jehovah.

¹⁵ The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when ye give the heave-offering of Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁶ And thou shalt take the atonement-money of the children of Israel, and devote it to the service of the tent of meeting; and it shall be a memorial to the children of Israel before Jehovah, to make atonement for your souls.

¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

¹⁸ Thou shalt also make a laver of copper, and its stand of copper, for washing; and thou shalt put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it.

¹⁹ And Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet out of it.

²⁰ When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they may not die; or when they come near to the altar to serve, to burn an offering by fire to Jehovah.

²¹ And they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they may not die; and it shall be an everlasting statute for them, for him and for his seed throughout their generations.

²² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²³ And thou, take best spices -- of liquid myrrh five hundred [shekels], and of sweet cinnamon the half -- two hundred and fifty, and of sweet myrtle two hundred and fifty,

²⁴ and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of olive oil a hin;

²⁵ and make of it an oil of holy ointment, a perfume of perfumery after the work of the perfumer: it shall be the holy anointing oil.

²⁶ And thou shalt anoint the tent of meeting with it, and the ark of the testimony,

²⁷ and the table and all its utensils, and the lamp-stand and its utensils, and the altar of incense,

²⁸ and the altar of burnt-offering and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand.

²⁹ And thou shalt hallow them, that they may be most holy: whatever toucheth them shall be holy.

³⁰ And Aaron and his sons thou shalt anoint, and shalt hallow them, that they may serve me as priests.

³¹ And thou shalt speak to the children of Israel, saying, A holy anointing oil shall this be unto me throughout your generations.

³² Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make [any] like it, after the preparation of it: it is holy -- holy shall it be unto you.

³³ Whoever compoundeth [any] like it, or whoever putteth [any] of it upon any strange thing, shall be cut off from his peoples.

³⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Take fragrant drugs -- stacte, and

onycha, and galbanum -- fragrant drugs and pure frankincense; in like proportions shall it be.
35

And thou shalt make it into incense, a perfume, after the work of the perfumer, salted, pure, holy.

36

And thou shalt beat [some] of it to powder, and put [some] of it before the testimony in the tent
of meeting, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. ³⁷ And the incense that
thou shalt make, ye shall not make for yourselves according to the proportions of it; it shall be unto

thee holy to Jehovah. ³⁸ Whoever maketh like unto it, to smell it, shall be cut off from his peoples.

Chapter 31

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri,
the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, ³ and have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and
in understanding, and in knowledge, and in every work, ⁴ to devise artistic work -- to work in gold,
and in silver, and in copper, ⁵ and in cutting of stones, for setting, and for carving of timber -- to
work in all manner of work. ⁶ And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab the son of Ahisamach,
of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of every one that is wise-hearted have I given wisdom, that
they may make all that I have commanded thee -- ⁷ the tent of meeting and the ark of the testimony,
and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the utensils of the tent, ⁸ and the table and its utensils,
and the pure lamp-stand and all its utensils, and the altar of incense; ⁹ and the altar of burnt-offering
and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand; ¹⁰ and the garments of service, both the holy garments
of Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests; ¹¹ and the anointing oil, and
the incense of fragrant drugs for the sanctuary: according to all that I have commanded thee shall
they do. ¹² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹³ And thou, speak thou unto the children of
Israel, saying, Surely my sabbaths shall ye keep; for this is a sign between me and you throughout
your generations, that ye may know that it is I, Jehovah, who do hallow you. ¹⁴ Keep the sabbath,
therefore; for it is holy unto you; every one that profaneth it shall certainly be put to death: yea,
whoever doeth work on it, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples. ¹⁵ Six days shall work
be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, holy to Jehovah: whoever doeth work on the
sabbath day shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁶ And the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to

observe the sabbath throughout their generations -- [it is] an everlasting covenant. ¹⁷ It shall be a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever; for [in] six days Jehovah made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. ¹⁸ And he gave to Moses, when he had ended speaking with him on mount Sinai, the two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

Chapter 32

¹ And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mountain, the people collected together to Aaron, and said to him, Up, make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses, the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, -- we do not know what is become of him! ² And Aaron said to them, Break off the golden rings that are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring [them] to me. ³ Then all the people broke off the golden rings that were in their ears, and brought [them] to Aaron. ⁴ And he took [them] out of their hand, and fashioned it with a chisel and made of it a molten calf: and they said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! ⁵ And Aaron saw [it], and built an altar before it; and Aaron made a proclamation, and said, To-morrow is a feast to Jehovah! ⁶ And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered up burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to sport. ⁷ Then Jehovah said to Moses, Away, go down! for thy people, which thou hast brought out of the land of Egypt, is acting corruptly. ⁸ They have turned aside quickly out of the way that I commanded them: they have made themselves a molten calf, and have bowed down to it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, This is thy god, Israel, who has brought thee up out of the land of Egypt! ⁹ And Jehovah said to Moses, I see this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people. ¹⁰ And now let me alone, that my anger may burn against them, and I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation. ¹¹ And Moses besought Jehovah his God, and said, Why, Jehovah, doth thy wrath burn against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a strong hand? ¹² Why should the Egyptians speak, and say, For misfortune he has brought them out, to slay them on the mountains, and to annihilate them from the face of the earth? Turn from the heat of thine anger, and repent of this evil against thy people! ¹³ Remember Abraham, Isaac and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou sworeest by thyself, and saidst to them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this

land that I have spoken of will I give to your seed, and they shall possess [it] for ever! ¹⁴ And
 Jehovah repented of the evil that he had said he would do to his people. ¹⁵ And Moses turned and
 went down from the mountain, [with] the two tables of the testimony in his hand -- tables written
 on both their sides: on this side and on that were they written. ¹⁶ And the tables [were] God`s work,
 and the writing was God`s writing, engraven on the tables. ¹⁷ And Joshua heard the noise of the
 people as they shouted, and said to Moses, There is a shout of war in the camp. ¹⁸ And he said, It
 is not the sound of a shout of victory, neither is it the sound of a shout of defeat: it is the noise of
 alternate singing I hear. ¹⁹ And it came to pass, when he came near the camp, and saw the calf and
 the dancing, that Moses` anger burned, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and shattered them
 beneath the mountain. ²⁰ And he took the calf that they had made, and burned [it] with fire, and
 ground it to powder, and strewed [it] on the water, and made the children of Israel drink [it]. ²¹ And
 Moses said to Aaron, What has this people done to thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin on
 them? ²² And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord burn! thou knowest the people, that they
 are [set] on mischief. ²³ And they said to me, Make us a god, who will go before us; for this Moses,
 the man that has brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what is become of him!
²⁴ And I said to them, Who has gold? They broke [it] off, and gave [it] me, and I cast it into the
 fire, and there came out this calf. ²⁵ And Moses saw the people how they were stripped; for Aaron
 had stripped them to [their] shame before their adversaries. ²⁶ And Moses stood in the gate of the
 camp, and said, He that is for Jehovah, [let him come] to me. And all the sons of Levi gathered to
 him. ²⁷ And he said to them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Put every man his sword upon
 his hip; go and return from gate to gate through the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every
 man his friend, and every man his neighbour. ²⁸ And the sons of Levi did according to the word
 of Moses; and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. ²⁹ And Moses said,
 Consecrate yourselves to-day to Jehovah, yea, every man with his son, and with his brother, and
 bring on yourselves a blessing to-day. ³⁰ And it came to pass the next day, that Moses said to the
 people, Ye have sinned a great sin. And now I will go up to Jehovah: perhaps I shall make atonement
 for your sin. ³¹ And Moses returned to Jehovah, and said, Alas, this people has sinned a great sin,
 and they have made themselves a god of gold! ³² And now, if thou wilt forgive their sin ... but if
 not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book that thou hast written. ³³ And Jehovah said to Moses,

Whoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴ And now go, lead the people whither I have told thee: behold, my Angel shall go before thee; but in the day of my visiting I will visit their sin upon them. ³⁵ And Jehovah smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron had made.

Chapter 33

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people that thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, into the land that I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it, ² (and I will send an angel before thee, and dispossess the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,) ³ into a land flowing with milk and honey; for I will not go up in the midst of thee, for thou art a stiff-necked people, -- lest I consume thee on the way. ⁴ And when the people heard this evil word, they mourned; and no man put on his ornaments. ⁵ Now Jehovah had said to Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: in one moment I will come up into the midst of thee and will consume thee. And now put off thine ornaments from thee, and I will know what I will do unto thee. ⁶ And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments at mount Horeb. ⁷ And Moses took the tent, and pitched it outside the camp, far from the camp, and called it the Tent of meeting. And it came to pass [that] every one who sought Jehovah went out to the tent of meeting which was outside the camp. ⁸ And it came to pass, when Moses went out to the tent, all the people rose up, and stood every man at the entrance of his tent, and they looked after Moses until he entered into the tent. ⁹ And it came to pass when Moses entered into the tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and [Jehovah] talked with Moses. ¹⁰ And all the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the entrance of the tent; and all the people rose and worshipped, every man at the entrance of his tent. ¹¹ And Jehovah spoke with Moses face to face, as a man speaks with his friend. And he returned to the camp; but his attendant, Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, departed not from within the tent. ¹² And Moses said to Jehovah, Behold, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people; but thou dost not let me know whom thou wilt send with me; and thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in mine eyes. ¹³ And now, if indeed I have found grace in thine eyes, make me now to know thy way, that I may know thee, that I may

find grace in thine eyes; and consider that this nation is thy people!¹⁴ And he said, My presence
 shall go, and I will give thee rest.¹⁵ And he said to him, If thy presence do not go, bring us not up
 hence.¹⁶ And how shall it be known then that I have found grace in thine eyes -- I and thy people?
 [Is it] not by thy going with us? so shall we be distinguished, I and thy people, from every people
 that is on the face of the earth.¹⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, I will do this thing also that thou
 hast said; for thou hast found grace in mine eyes, and I know thee by name.¹⁸ And he said, Let
 me, I pray thee, see thy glory.¹⁹ And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thy face,
 and I will proclaim the name of Jehovah before thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be
 gracious, and I will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.²⁰ And he said, Thou canst not see
 my face; for Man shall not see me, and live.²¹ And Jehovah said, Behold, [there is] a place by me:
 there shalt thou stand on the rock.²² And it shall come to pass, when my glory passeth by, that I
 will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand, until I have passed by.²³ And
 I will take away my hand, and thou shalt see me from behind; but my face shall not be seen.

Chapter 34

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first; and I will write
 upon the tables the words that were upon the first tables, which thou hast broken.² And be ready
 for the morning, and go up in the morning to mount Sinai, and stand there before me on the top of
 the mountain.³ And let no man go up with thee, neither shall any man be seen on all the mountain;
 neither shall sheep and oxen feed in front of that mountain.⁴ And he hewed two tables of stone
 like the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning and went up to mount Sinai, as Jehovah had
 commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.⁵ And Jehovah came down in the
 cloud, and stood beside him there, and proclaimed the name of Jehovah.⁶ And Jehovah passed by
 before his face, and proclaimed, Jehovah, Jehovah God merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and
 abundant in goodness and truth,⁷ keeping mercy unto thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression
 and sin, but by no means clearing [the guilty]; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children,
 and upon the children`s children, upon the third and upon the fourth [generation].⁸ And Moses

made haste, and bowed his head to the earth and worshipped, ⁹ and said, If indeed I have found
 grace in thine eyes, Lord, let the Lord, I pray thee, go in our midst; for it is a stiff-necked people;
 and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for an inheritance! ¹⁰ And he said, Behold, I make
 a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels that have not been done in all the earth, nor in
 any nation; and all the people in the midst of which thou [art] shall see the work of Jehovah; for a
 terrible thing it shall be that I will do with thee. ¹¹ Observe what I command thee this day: behold,
 I will drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and
 the Hivite, and the Jebusite. ¹² Take heed to thyself, that thou make no covenant with the inhabitants
 of the land to which thou shalt come, lest it be a snare in the midst of thee; ¹³ but ye shall demolish
 their altars, shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs. ¹⁴ For thou shalt worship no other
 God; for Jehovah -- Jealous is his name -- is a jealous God; ¹⁵ lest thou make a covenant with the
 inhabitants of the land, and then, when they go a whoring after their gods, and sacrifice unto their
 gods, thou be invited, and eat of their sacrifice, ¹⁶ and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons,
 and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.
¹⁷ -- Thou shalt make thyself no molten gods. ¹⁸ -- The feast of the unleavened bread shalt thou
 keep: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I have commanded thee, at the appointed time
 of the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt. ¹⁹ -- All that openeth the
 womb [is] mine; and all the cattle that is born a male, the firstling of ox and sheep. ²⁰ But the
 firstling of an ass thou shalt ransom with a lamb; and if thou ransom [it] not, then shalt thou break
 its neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt ransom; and none shall appear before me empty.
²¹ -- Six days shalt thou work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest; in ploughing time and in
 harvest thou shalt rest. ²² -- And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of
 wheat-harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the turn of the year. ²³ Thrice in the year shall all thy
 males appear before the Lord Jehovah, the God of Israel. ²⁴ For I will dispossess the nations before
 thee, and enlarge thy border, and no man shall desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before
 the face of Jehovah thy God thrice in the year. ²⁵ -- Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice
 with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left over night until the morning.
²⁶ -- The first of the first-fruits of thy land shalt thou bring into the house of Jehovah thy God. Thou
 shalt not boil a kid in its mother`s milk. ²⁷ And Jehovah said to Moses, Write thee these words;
 for after the tenor of these words have I made a covenant with thee and with Israel. ²⁸ -- And he

was there with Jehovah forty days and forty nights; he ate no bread, and drank no water. -- And he wrote on the tables the words of the covenant, the ten words. ²⁹ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai -- and the two tables of testimony were in Moses` hand, when he came down from the mountain -- that Moses knew not that the skin of his face shone through his talking with him. ³⁰ And Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, and behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him. ³¹ And Moses called to them; and they turned to him, -- Aaron and all the principal men of the assembly; and Moses talked with them. ³² And afterwards, all the children of Israel came near; and he gave them in commandment all that Jehovah had spoken with him on mount Sinai. ³³ And Moses ended speaking with them; and he had put on his face a veil. ³⁴ And when Moses went in before Jehovah to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Israel what he was commanded. ³⁵ And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses` face shone; and Moses put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

Chapter 35

¹ And Moses collected all the assembly of the children of Israel, and said to them, These are the things which Jehovah has commanded, to do them. ² Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to Jehovah: whoever does work on it shall be put to death. ³ Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your dwellings upon the sabbath day. ⁴ And Moses spoke to all the assembly of the children of Israel, saying, This is the word which Jehovah has commanded, saying, ⁵ Take from among you a heave-offering to Jehovah: every one whose heart [is] willing, let him bring it, Jehovah`s heave-offering -- gold, and silver, and copper, ⁶ and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats` [hair], ⁷ and rams` skins dyed red, and badgers` skins, and acacia-wood, ⁸ and oil for the light, and spices for the anointing oil, and for the incense of fragrant drugs; ⁹ and onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate. ¹⁰ And all who are wise-hearted among you shall come and make all that Jehovah has commanded: ¹¹ the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its bases; ¹² the ark, and its staves; the mercy-seat, and the veil of separation; ¹³ the table and

its staves, and all its utensils, and the shewbread; ¹⁴ and the lamp-stand for the light, and its utensils,
 and its lamps, and the oil for the light; ¹⁵ and the altar of incense, and its staves; and the
 anointing-oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs; and the entrance-curtain at the entrance of the
 tabernacle; ¹⁶ the altar of burnt-offering, and the copper grating for it, its staves, and all its utensils;
 the laver and its stand; ¹⁷ the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its bases, and the curtains of the
 gate of the court; ¹⁸ the pegs of the tabernacle, and the pegs of the court, and their cords; ¹⁹ the
 garments of service, to do service in the sanctuary, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the
 garments of his sons, to serve as priests. ²⁰ And all the assembly of the children of Israel departed
 from before Moses. ²¹ And they came, every one whose heart moved him, and every one whose
 spirit prompted him; they brought Jehovah's heave-offering for the work of the tent of meeting,
 and for all its service, and for the holy garments. ²² And they came, both men and women; every
 one who was of willing heart brought nose-rings, and earrings, and rings, and bracelets, all kinds
 of utensils of gold: every man that waved a wave-offering of gold to Jehovah. ²³ And every man
 with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and byssus, and goats' [hair], and rams' skins
 dyed red, and badgers' skins, brought [them]. ²⁴ All they that offered a heave-offering of silver
 and copper brought Jehovah's heave-offering. And every one with whom was found acacia-wood
 for all manner of work of the service, brought [it]. ²⁵ And every woman that was wise-hearted
 spun with her hands, and brought what she had spun: the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and
 the byssus. ²⁶ And all the women whose heart moved them in wisdom spun goats' [hair]. ²⁷ And
 the principal men brought the onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the
 breastplate; ²⁸ and the spice, and the oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the incense
 of fragrant drugs. ²⁹ The children of Israel brought a voluntary offering to Jehovah, every man and
 woman whose heart prompted them to bring for all manner of work, which Jehovah, by the hand
 of Moses, had commanded to be done. ³⁰ And Moses said to the children of Israel, See, Jehovah
 has called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, ³¹ and he has
 filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner
 of workmanship, ³² and to devise artistic things: to work in gold, and in silver, and in copper,
³³ and in cutting of stones, for setting, and in carving of wood, to execute all artistic work; ³⁴ and
³⁵ he has put in his heart to teach, he and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: he
 has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the artificer,

and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in byssus, and of the weaver, [even] of them that do every kind of work, and of those that devise artistic work

Chapter 36

¹ Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whom Jehovah had put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work of the service of the sanctuary -- according to all that Jehovah had commanded. ² And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every man that was wise-hearted, in whose heart God had put wisdom, every one whose heart moved him to come to the work to do it. ³ And they took from Moses every heave-offering that the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it. And they still brought him voluntary offerings morning by morning. ⁴ And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary came, every man from his work which they wrought, ⁵ and spoke to Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work that Jehovah commanded to be done. ⁶ Then Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed through the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the heave-offering of the sanctuary! So the people were restrained from bringing; ⁷ for the work they had was sufficient for all the work to do it, and it was too much. ⁸ And every wise-hearted man among those that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of twined byssus, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: [with] cherubim of artistic work did he make them. ⁹ The length of one curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits -- one measure for all the curtains. ¹⁰ And he coupled five of the curtains one to another, and [the other] five curtains coupled he one to another. ¹¹ And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain at the edge of the coupling; he did likewise in the edge of the outermost curtain in the other coupling. ¹² He made fifty loops in one curtain, and he made fifty loops at the end of the curtain that was in the other coupling: the loops were opposite to one another. ¹³ And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains together with the clasps, so that the tabernacle became one. ¹⁴ And he made curtains of goats` [hair] for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains did he make them. ¹⁵ The length of one curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of one curtain -- one measure for the eleven curtains. ¹⁶ And he coupled five of the curtains by themselves, and six of the curtains by

¹⁷ themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the coupling, and
¹⁸ fifty loops made he on the edge of the curtain in the other coupling. And he made fifty clasps
¹⁹ of copper to couple the tent, that it might be one. And he made a covering for the tent [of] rams`
²⁰ skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers` skins above [that]. And he made the boards for the
²¹ tabernacle of acacia-wood, standing up; ten cubits the length of the boards, and one cubit and
²² a half the breadth of one board; two tenons in one board, connected one with the other: thus did
²³ he make for all the boards of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the tabernacle: twenty
²⁴ boards for the south side southward; and he made forty bases of silver under the twenty boards,
two bases under one board, for its two tenons, and two bases under another board for its two tenons.
²⁵ And for the other side of the tabernacle, on the side toward the north, he made twenty boards,
²⁶ and their forty bases of silver, two bases under one board, and two bases under another board.
²⁷ And at the rear of the tabernacle, westward, he made six boards; ²⁸ and he made two boards for
the corners of the tabernacle at the rear; ²⁹ and they were joined beneath, and were coupled together
at the top thereof into one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners; ³⁰ and there were
³¹ eight boards, and their silver bases: sixteen bases, under every board two bases. -- And he made
³² bars of acacia-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the
boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle at the rear,
³³ westward. And he made the middle bar in the midst of the boards reach from one end to the
³⁴ other. And he overlaid the boards with gold; and made their rings of gold [as] receptacles for
the bars; and overlaid the bars with gold. ³⁵ And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet,
and twined byssus: of artistic work he made it [with] cherubim. ³⁶ And he made four pillars of
acacia[-wood] for it, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks were of gold; and he cast for them
³⁷ four bases of silver. And he made a curtain for the entrance of the tent of blue, and purple, and
³⁸ scarlet, and twined byssus, of embroidery; and its five pillars with their hooks; and he overlaid
their capitals and their connecting-rods with gold; and their five bases were of copper.

Chapter 37

¹ And Bezaleel made the ark of acacia-wood; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ² And he overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a border of gold upon it round about. ³ And he cast for it four rings of gold, for its four corners: two rings on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. ⁴ And he made staves of acacia-wood and overlaid them with gold. ⁵ And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to carry the ark. -- And he made a mercy-seat of pure gold; two cubits and a half the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. ⁶ And he made two cherubim of gold; of beaten work did he make them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; ⁷ one cherub at the end of one side, and one cherub at the end of the other side; out of the mercy-seat he made the two cherubim at the two ends thereof. ⁸ And the cherubim spread out [their] wings over it, covering over with their wings the mercy-seat; and their faces were opposite to one another: the faces of the cherubim were [turned] toward the mercy-seat. ⁹ And he made the table of acacia-wood; two cubits the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. ¹⁰ And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made upon it a border of gold round about. ¹¹ And he made for it a margin of a hand-breadth round about; and made a border of gold for the margin thereof round about. ¹² And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings on the four corners that were on the four feet thereof. ¹³ Close to the margin were the rings, as receptacles of the staves to carry the table. ¹⁴ And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table. ¹⁵ And he made the utensils that were on the table, the dishes thereof, and the cups thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the goblets with which to pour out, of pure gold. ¹⁶ And he made the candlestick of pure gold; [of] beaten work he made the candlestick: its base, and its shaft, its cups, its knobs, and its flowers were of itself. ¹⁷ And six branches went out of the sides thereof -- three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof; ¹⁸ [there were] three cups shaped like almonds in the one branch, a knob and a flower; and three cups shaped like almonds in the other branch, a knob and a flower: so in the six branches which went out of the candlestick. ¹⁹ And in the candlestick were four cups, shaped like almonds, its knobs, and its flowers; ²⁰ and a knob under ²¹

two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two branches thereof, and [again] a knob under two branches thereof, for the six branches which went out of it. ²² Their knobs and their branches were of itself -- all of one beaten work of pure gold. ²³ And he made the seven lamps thereof, and the snuffers thereof, and the snuff-trays thereof, of pure gold. ²⁴ Of a talent of pure gold he made it, and all its utensils. ²⁵ And he made the altar of incense of acacia-wood; a cubit the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, square, and two cubits the height thereof: its horns were of itself. ²⁶ And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and made upon it a border of gold round about. ²⁷ And he made two rings of gold for it under its border, by its two corners, on the two sides thereof, as receptacles for the staves with which to carry it. ²⁸ And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with gold. ²⁹ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of fragrant drugs, according to the work of the perfumer.

Chapter 38

¹ And he made the altar of burnt-offering of acacia-wood; five cubits the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, square, and three cubits the height thereof. ² And he made its horns on the four corners thereof; its horns were of itself; and he overlaid it with copper. ³ And he made all the utensils of the altar: the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls, the forks, and the firepans; all its utensils made he of copper. ⁴ And he made for the altar a grating of network of copper under its ledge from beneath, to the very middle of it. ⁵ And he cast four rings for the four corners of the grating of copper, as receptacles for the staves. ⁶ And he made the staves of acacia-wood, and overlaid them with copper. ⁷ And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. ⁸ Hollow with boards did he make it. And he made the laver of copper, and its stand of copper, of the mirrors of the crowds of women who crowded before the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁹ And he made the court. On the south side southward, the hangings of the court were of twined byssus, a hundred cubits; ¹⁰ their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. ¹¹ And on the north side, a hundred cubits; their pillars twenty, and their bases twenty, of copper; the hooks of the pillars and their

connecting-rods of silver. ¹² And on the west side, hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and
 their bases ten; the hooks of the pillars and their connecting-rods of silver. ¹³ And for the east side,
 eastward, fifty cubits; ¹⁴ the hangings on the one wing of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their
 bases three; ¹⁵ and on the other wing, on this side as on that side of the gate of the court, hangings
 of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their bases three. ¹⁶ All the hangings of the court round
 about were of twined byssus; ¹⁷ and the bases of the pillars of copper, the hooks of the pillars and
 their connecting-rods of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals of silver; and all the pillars of
 the court were fastened together with [rods of] silver. ¹⁸ -- And the curtain of the gate of the court
 was of embroidery of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; and the length was twenty
 cubits, and the height like the breadth, five cubits, just as the hangings of the court; ¹⁹ and their
 pillars four, and their bases four, of copper; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals
 and their connecting-rods of silver. ²⁰ And all the pegs for the tabernacle and for the court round
 about were of copper. ²¹ These are the things numbered of the tabernacle, the tabernacle of the
 testimony, which were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, by the service of the
 Levites, under the hand of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest. ²² And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
 son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that Jehovah had commanded Moses; ²³ and with him
 Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver and artificer, and an embroiderer in
 blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and in byssus. ²⁴ All the gold that it took for the work in all the
 work of the sanctuary -- the gold of the wave-offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred
 and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary. ²⁵ And the silver of them that were
 numbered of the assembly was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and seventy-five
 shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary: ²⁶ a bekah the head -- half a shekel, according
 to the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed the numbering from twenty years old and
 upward, [of] the six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. ²⁷ And there were a hundred
 talents of silver for casting the bases of the sanctuary, and the bases of the veil; a hundred bases of
 a hundred talents, a talent for a base. ²⁸ And of the thousand seven hundred and seventy-five
 [shekels] he made the hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their capitals, and fastened them [with
 rods]. ²⁹ And the copper of the wave-offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred
 shekels. ³⁰ And he made with it the bases for the entrance of the tent of meeting, and the copper

altar, and the copper grating for it, and all the utensils of the altar. ³¹ And the bases of the court round about, and the bases of the gate of the court, and all the pegs of the tabernacle, and all the pegs of the court round about.

Chapter 39

¹ And of the blue and purple and scarlet they made garments of service, for service in the sanctuary, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ² And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus. ³ And they beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it [into] wires, to work it artistically into the blue, and into the purple, and into the scarlet, and into the byssus. ⁴ They made shoulder-pieces for it, joining it: at its two ends was it joined together. ⁵ And the girdle of his ephod, which was on it, was of the same, according to its work, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁶ And they wrought the onyx stones mounted in enclosures of gold, engraved with the engravings of a seal, according to the names of the sons of Israel. ⁷ And he put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, [as] stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁸ And he made the breastplate of artistic work, like the work of the ephod, of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and twined byssus. ⁹ It was square; double did they make the breastplate, a span the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, doubled. ¹⁰ And they set in it four rows of stones: [one] row, a sardoin, a topaz, and an emerald -- the first row; ¹¹ and the second row, a carbuncle, a sapphire, and a diamond; ¹² and the third row, an opal, an agate, and an amethyst; ¹³ and the fourth row, a chrysolite, an onyx, and a jasper; mounted in enclosures of gold in their settings. ¹⁴ And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, engraved as a seal, every one according to his name, for the twelve tribes. ¹⁵ And they made on the breastplate chains of laced work of wreathen work, of pure gold. ¹⁶ And they made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ¹⁷ And they put the two wreathen [cords] of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate; ¹⁸ and the two ends of the two wreathen [cords] they fastened to the two settings,

19
 and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, on the front thereof. And they made two rings
 of gold, and put [them] on the two ends of the breastplate, on the border thereof, which faceth the
 20
 ephod inwards. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two shoulder-pieces
 of the ephod underneath, to the front thereof, just by the coupling thereof, above the girdle of the
 21
 ephod. And they bound the breastplate with its rings to the rings of the ephod with lace of blue,
 that it might be above the girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the
 22
 ephod; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he made the cloak of the ephod of woven work,
 23
 all of blue; and the opening of the cloak in its middle, as the opening of a coat of mail; a binding
 24
 was round about the opening, that it should not rend. And they made on the skirts of the cloak
 25
 pomegranates of blue and purple and scarlet, twined. And they made bells of pure gold, and put
 the bells between the pomegranates, in the skirts of the cloak, round about, between the
 26
 pomegranates: a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, in the skirts of the cloak
 27
 round about, for service; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And they made the vests of byssus
 28
 of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons; and the turban of byssus; and the ornamental caps,
 29
 of byssus; and the linen trousers, of twined byssus; and the girdle, of twined byssus, and blue,
 30
 and purple, and scarlet, of embroidery; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And they made the
 thin plate, the holy diadem, of pure gold, and wrote on it with the writing of the engravings of a
 31
 seal, Holiness to Jehovah! And they fastened to it a lace of blue, to fasten [it] on the turban
 32
 above; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And all the labour of the tabernacle of the tent of
 meeting was ended; and the children of Israel had done [it] according to all that Jehovah had
 33
 commanded Moses -- so had they done [it]. And they brought the tabernacle to Moses -- the
 34
 tent, and all its utensils, its clasps, its boards, its bars, and its pillars, and its bases; and the
 covering of rams` skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers` skins, and the veil of separation;
 35
 the ark of the testimony, and its staves, and the mercy-seat; the table, all its utensils, and the
 36
 shewbread; the pure candlestick, its lamps, the lamps set in order, and all its utensils, and the
 37
 oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the incense of fragrant drugs;
 38
 and the curtain for the entrance of the tent; the copper altar, and the copper grating that was for
 39
 it, its staves and all its utensils; the laver and its stand; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and
 40

its bases; and the curtain for the gate of the court, its cords, and its pegs; and all the vessel's of service of the tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; ⁴¹ the garments of service, for service in the sanctuary; the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to serve as priests. ⁴² According to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so had the children of Israel done all the labour. ⁴³ And Moses saw all the work, and behold, they had done it as Jehovah had commanded -- so had they done [it]; and Moses blessed them.

Chapter 40

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² On the day of the first month, on the first of the month, shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. ³ And thou shalt put in it the ark of the testimony, and shalt cover the ark with the veil. ⁴ And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it. And thou shalt bring in the candlestick and light its lamps. ⁵ And thou shalt set the golden altar for the incense before the ark of the testimony; and hang up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle. ⁶ And thou shalt set the altar of burnt-offering before the entrance of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting. ⁷ And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water in it. ⁸ And thou shalt fix the court round about, and hang up the curtain at the gate of the court. ⁹ And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is in it, and shalt hallow it, and all its utensils; and it shall be holy. ¹⁰ And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt-offering, and all its utensils; and thou shalt hallow the altar, and the altar shall be most holy. ¹¹ And thou shalt anoint the laver and its stand, and hallow it. ¹² And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons near, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and bathe them with water. ¹³ And thou shalt clothe Aaron with the holy garments, and anoint him, and hallow him, that he may serve me as priest. ¹⁴ And thou shalt bring his sons near, and clothe them with vests. ¹⁵ And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may serve me as priests. And their anointing shall be to them an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. ¹⁶ And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he. ¹⁷ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first of the month, that the tabernacle was set up. ¹⁸ And

Moses set up the tabernacle, and put in its bases, and fixed its boards, and put in its bars, and set up its pillars. ¹⁹ And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above over it; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²⁰ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and put the staves in the ark, and put the mercy-seat above on the ark. ²¹ And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and hung up the veil of separation, and covered the ark of the testimony; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²² And he put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tabernacle northward, outside the veil, ²³ and arranged the bread in order upon it before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²⁴ And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, opposite to the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. ²⁵ And he lighted the lamps before Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²⁶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil. ²⁷ And he burnt on it fragrant incense; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ²⁸ And he hung up the curtain of the entrance to the tabernacle. ²⁹ And he put the altar of burnt-offering at the entrance to the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt-offering and the oblation; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ³⁰ And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water in it for washing. ³¹ And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet out of it: ³² when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they drew near to the altar, they washed; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ³³ And he set up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and hung up the curtain of the gate of the court. And so Moses finished the work. ³⁴ And the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. ³⁵ And Moses could not enter into the tent of meeting, for the cloud abode on it, and the glory of Jehovah filled the tabernacle. ³⁶ And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel journeyed in all their journeys. ³⁷ And if the cloud were not taken up, then they did not journey until the day that it was taken up. ³⁸ For the cloud of Jehovah was on the tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night, before the eyes of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

Leviticus

Chapter 1

¹ And Jehovah called to Moses and spoke to him out of the tent of meeting, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any man of you presenteth an offering to Jehovah, ye shall present your offering of the cattle, of the herd and of the flock. ³ If his offering be a burnt-offering of the herd, he shall present it a male without blemish: at the entrance of the tent of meeting shall he present it, for his acceptance before Jehovah. ⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. ⁵ And he shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood round about on the altar that is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁶ And he shall flay the burnt-offering, and cut it up into its pieces. ⁷ And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire; ⁸ and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; ⁹ but its inwards and its legs shall he wash in water; and the priest shall burn all on the altar, a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. ¹⁰ And if his offering be of the flock, of the sheep or of the goats, for a burnt-offering, he shall present it a male without blemish. ¹¹ And he shall slaughter it on the side of the altar northward before Jehovah; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. ¹² And he shall cut it into its pieces, and its head, and its fat; and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; ¹³ but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water; and the priest shall present [it] all, and burn [it] on the altar: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. ¹⁴ And if his offering to Jehovah be a burnt-offering of fowls, then he shall present his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons. ¹⁵ And the priest shall bring it near to the altar and pinch off its head and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be pressed out at the side of the altar. ¹⁶ And he shall remove its crop with its feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east, into the place of the ashes; ¹⁷ and he shall split it open at its wings, [but] shall not divide [it] asunder; and the priest shall burn it on the altar on the wood that is on the fire: it is a burnt-offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour.

Chapter 2

¹ And when any one will present an oblation to Jehovah, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense thereon. ² And he shall bring it to Aaron`s sons, the priests; and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial thereof on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. ³ And the remainder of the oblation shall be Aaron`s and his sons`: [it is] most holy of Jehovah`s offerings by fire. ⁴ And if thou present an offering of an oblation baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. ⁵ And if thine offering be an oblation [baken] on the pan, it shall be fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. ⁶ Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is an oblation. ⁷ And if thine offering be an oblation [prepared] in the cauldron, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸ And thou shalt bring the oblation that is made of these things to Jehovah; and it shall be presented to the priest, and he shall bring it to the altar. ⁹ And the priest shall take from the oblation a memorial thereof, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. ¹⁰ And the remainder of the oblation [shall be] Aaron`s and his sons`: [it is] most holy of Jehovah`s offerings by fire. ¹¹ No oblation which ye shall present to Jehovah shall be made with leaven; for no leaven and no honey shall ye burn [in] any fire-offering to Jehovah. ¹² As to the offering of the first-fruits, ye shall present them to Jehovah; but they shall not be offered upon the altar for a sweet odour. ¹³ And every offering of thine oblation shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thine oblation: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. ¹⁴ And if thou present an oblation of thy first-fruits to Jehovah, thou shalt present as the oblation of thy first-fruits green ears of corn roasted in fire, corn beaten out of full ears. ¹⁵ And thou shalt put oil on it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is an oblation. ¹⁶ And the priest shall burn the memorial thereof, [part] of the beaten corn thereof, and [part] of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah.

Chapter 3

¹ And if his offering be a sacrifice of peace-offering, -- if he present [it] of the herd, whether a male or female, he shall present it without blemish before Jehovah. ² And he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and Aaron`s sons, the priests, shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. ³ And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; ⁵ and Aaron`s sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt-offering which [lieth] on the wood that is upon the fire: [it is] an offering by fire to Jehovah of a sweet odour. ⁶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah be of small cattle, male or female, he shall present it without blemish. ⁷ If he present a sheep for his offering, then shall he present it before Jehovah, ⁸ and shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and Aaron`s sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about. ⁹ And he shall present of the sacrifice of peace-offering an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat thereof, the whole fat tail, which he shall take off close by the backbone, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, ¹⁰ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; ¹¹ and the priest shall burn it on the altar: [it is] the food of the offering by fire to Jehovah. ¹² And if his offering be a goat, then he shall present it before Jehovah. ¹³ And he shall lay his hand on the head of it, and slaughter it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof on the altar round about. ¹⁴ And he shall present thereof his offering, an offering by fire to Jehovah; the fat that covereth the inwards and all the fat that is on the inwards, ¹⁵ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys; ¹⁶ and the priest shall burn them on the altar: [it is] the food of the offering by fire for a sweet odour. All the fat [shall be] Jehovah`s. ¹⁷ [It is] an everlasting statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings: no fat and no blood shall ye eat.

Chapter 4

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through inadvertence against any of the commandments of Jehovah [in things] that ought not to be done, and do any of them; ³ if the priest that is anointed sin according to the trespass of the people; then for his sin which he hath sinned shall he present a young bullock without blemish to Jehovah for a sin-offering. ⁴ And he shall bring the bullock to the entrance of the tent of meeting before Jehovah; and shall lay his hand on the bullock's head, and slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. ⁵ And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it into the tent of meeting; ⁶ and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before Jehovah before the veil of the sanctuary; ⁷ and the priest shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar of fragrant incense, which is in the tent of meeting, before Jehovah; and he shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁸ And all the fat of the bullock of the sin-offering shall he take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, ⁹ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver which he shall take away as far as the kidneys, ¹⁰ as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar of burnt-offering. ¹¹ And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, and its inwards, and its dung, ¹² even the whole bullock shall he carry forth outside the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire; where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt. ¹³ And if the whole assembly of Israel sin inadvertently, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the congregation, and they do [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and are guilty; ¹⁴ and the sin wherewith they have sinned against it have become known; then the congregation shall present a young bullock for the sin-offering, and shall bring it before the tent of meeting; ¹⁵ and the elders of the assembly shall lay their hands on the head of the bullock before Jehovah; and one shall slaughter the bullock before Jehovah. ¹⁶ And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood into the tent of meeting; ¹⁷ and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before Jehovah, before the veil; ¹⁸ and he shall put of the blood on the horns of the altar that is before Jehovah which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering, which is at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ¹⁹ And all its fat shall he take off from it and burn on the altar. ²⁰ And he shall

do with the bullock as he did with the bullock of sin-offering: so shall he do with it. And the priest shall make atonement for them; and it shall be forgiven them. ²¹ And he shall carry forth the bullock outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering of the congregation.

²² When a prince sinneth and through inadvertence doeth [somewhat against] any of all the commandments of Jehovah his God [in things] which should not be done, and is guilty; ²³ if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, he shall bring his offering, a buck of the goats,

a male without blemish. ²⁴ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering before Jehovah: it is a sin-offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar

of burnt-offering, and shall pour out its blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering. ²⁶ And he shall burn all its fat on the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him] from his sin, and it shall be forgiven him. ²⁷ And if any one of the people of the land sin through inadvertence, that he do [somewhat against] any of the

commandments of Jehovah [in things] which should not be done, and be guilty; ²⁸ if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shall bring his offering, a goat, a female without

blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. ²⁹ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter the sin-offering at the place of the burnt-offering. ³⁰ And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall pour

out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. ³¹ And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn it on the altar, for a sweet odour to Jehovah; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and it shall be

forgiven him. ³² And if he bring a sheep for his offering for sin, a female without blemish shall he

bring it. ³³ And he shall lay his hand on the head of the sin-offering, and slaughter it for a sin-offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering. ³⁴ And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put [it] on the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shall

pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar. ³⁵ And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace-offering; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, with Jehovah's offerings by fire; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

Chapter 5

¹ And if any one sin, and hear the voice of adjuration, and he is a witness whether he hath seen
 or known [it], if he do not give information, then he shall bear his iniquity. ² Or if any one touch
 any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle,
 or the carcase of an unclean crawling thing, and it be hid from him, -- he also is unclean and guilty;
³ or if he touch the uncleanness of man, any uncleanness of him by which he is defiled, and it be
 hid from him, when he knoweth [it], then he is guilty. ⁴ Or if any one swear, talking rashly with
 the lips, to do evil or to do good, in everything that a man shall say rashly with an oath, and it be
 hid from him, when he knoweth [it], then is he guilty in one of these. ⁵ And it shall be, when he
 shall be guilty in one of these, that he shall confess wherein he hath sinned; ⁶ and he shall bring
 his trespass-offering to Jehovah for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the small cattle, a
 sheep or doe goat, for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him [to cleanse him]
 from his sin. ⁷ And if his hand be not able to bring what is so much as a sheep, then he shall bring
 for his trespass which he hath sinned two turtle-doves or two young pigeons, to Jehovah; one for
 a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering. ⁸ And he shall bring them unto the priest, who
 shall present that which is for the sin-offering first, and pinch off his head at the neck, but shall not
 divide it; ⁹ and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering on the wall of the altar; and the
 rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it is a sin-offering. ¹⁰ And he shall
 offer the other for a burnt-offering, according to the ordinance. And the priest shall make atonement
 for him [to cleanse him] from his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹¹ But if
 his hand cannot attain to two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring
 for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shall put no oil on it,
 neither shall he put frankincense thereon; for it is a sin-offering. ¹² And he shall bring it to the
 priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, with
 Jehovah's offerings by fire: it is a sin-offering. ¹³ And the priest shall make atonement for him
 concerning his sin which he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him; and it shall
 be the priest's, as the oblation. ¹⁴ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁵ If any one act unfaithfully
 and sin through inadvertence in the holy things of Jehovah, then he shall bring his trespass-offering
 to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation by shekels of
 silver, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering. ¹⁶ And he shall make
 restitution for the wrong that he hath done in the holy things, and shall add the fifth part thereto,

and shall give it unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁷ And if any one sin and do against any of all the commandments of Jehovah what should not be done, and hath not known [it], yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁸ And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the small cattle, according to thy valuation, as trespass-offering, unto the priest; and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning his inadvertence wherein he sinned inadvertently, and knew [it] not, and it shall be forgiven him. ¹⁹ It is a trespass-offering: he hath certainly trespassed against Jehovah.

Chapter 6

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² If any one sin and act unfaithfully against Jehovah, and lie to his neighbour as to an entrusted thing or a deposit or [that in which] he hath robbed or wronged his neighbour, ³ or have found what was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsely in anything of all that man doeth, sinning therein; ⁴ then it shall be, if he hath sinned and transgressed, that he shall restore what he robbed or that in which he hath defrauded, or the deposit, or the lost thing which he found, ⁵ or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; and he shall restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto; to [him to] whom it belongeth shall he give it, on the day of his trespass-offering. ⁶ And his trespass-offering shall he bring to Jehovah, a ram without blemish out of the small cattle according to thy valuation, as a trespass-offering, unto the priest. ⁷ And the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah, and it shall be forgiven him concerning anything of all that he hath done so as to trespass therein. ⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ⁹ Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering; this, the burnt-offering, shall be on the hearth on the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it. ¹⁰ And the priest shall put on his linen raiment, and his linen breeches shall he put on his flesh, and take up the ashes to which the fire hath consumed the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. ¹¹ And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place. ¹² And the fire upon the altar shall be kept burning on it: it shall not be put out; and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings. ¹³ A continual fire shall be kept burning on the altar: it shall never

¹⁴ go out. And this is the law of the oblation: [one of] the sons of Aaron shall present it before
¹⁵ Jehovah, before the altar. And he shall take of it his handful of the fine flour of the oblation,
 and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is on the meat-offering, and shall burn [it] on
¹⁶ the altar: [it is] a sweet odour of the memorial thereof to Jehovah. And the remainder thereof
 shall Aaron and his sons eat: unleavened shall it be eaten in a holy place; in the court of the tent of
¹⁷ meeting shall they eat it. It shall not be baken with leaven. As their portion have I given it [unto
 them] of my offerings by fire: it is most holy; as the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.
¹⁸ All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. [It is] an everlasting statute in your
 generations, [their portion] of Jehovah's offerings by fire: whatever toucheth these shall be holy.
¹⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁰ This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which
 they shall present to Jehovah on the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine
²¹ flour as a continual oblation, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. It shall be
 prepared in the pan with oil: saturated with oil shalt thou bring it: baken pieces of the oblation shalt
²² thou present [for] a sweet odour to Jehovah. And the priest who is anointed of his sons in his
²³ stead shall prepare it: [it is] an everlasting statute; it shall be wholly burned to Jehovah. And
²⁴ every oblation of the priest shall be wholly burned; it shall not be eaten. And Jehovah spoke to
²⁵ Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering. At
 the place where the burnt-offering is slaughtered shall the sin-offering be slaughtered before Jehovah:
²⁶ it is most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in a holy place shall it be eaten, in
²⁷ the court of the tent of meeting. Everything that toucheth the flesh thereof shall be holy; and if
 there be splashed of the blood thereof on a garment -- that whereon it is sprinkled shalt thou wash
²⁸ in a holy place. And the earthen vessel wherein it hath been sodden shall be broken; and if it
²⁹ have been sodden in a copper pot, it shall be both scoured and rinsed with water. All the males
³⁰ among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy. And no sin-offering whereof blood hath been
 brought to the tent of meeting, to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall be eaten: it shall be burned
 with fire.

Chapter 7

¹ And this is the law of the trespass-offering -- it is most holy: ² in the place where they slaughter the burnt-offering shall they slaughter the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle on the altar round about. ³ And he shall present of it all the fat thereof; the fat tail and the fat that covereth the inwards, ⁴ and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the net above the liver, which he shall take away as far as the kidneys. ⁵ And the priest shall burn them on the altar, an offering by fire to Jehovah: it is a trespass-offering. ⁶ Every male among the priests shall eat thereof; in a holy place shall it be eaten: it is most holy. ⁷ As the sin-offering, so is the trespass-offering; [there shall] be one law for them: it shall be the priest's who maketh atonement therewith. ⁸ And [as to] the priest that presenteth any man's burnt-offering, the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath presented shall be the priest's for himself. ⁹ And every oblation that is baken in the oven, and all that is prepared in the cauldron and in the pan, shall be the priest's who offereth it; to him it shall belong. ¹⁰ And every oblation, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as the other. ¹¹ And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which [a man] shall present to Jehovah. ¹² If he present it for a thanksgiving, then he shall present with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and fine flour saturated with oil, cakes mingled with oil. ¹³ Besides the cakes, he shall present his offering of leavened bread with the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving. ¹⁴ And of it he shall present one out of the whole offering as a heave-offering to Jehovah; to the priest that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offering, to him it shall belong. ¹⁵ And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering of thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is presented; he shall not let any of it remain until the morning. ¹⁶ And if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or voluntary, it shall be eaten the same day that he presented his sacrifice; on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten; ¹⁷ and the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire. ¹⁸ And if [any] of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offering be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, it shall not be reckoned to him that hath presented it; it shall be an unclean thing, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁹ And the flesh that toucheth anything unclean shall not be eaten; it shall be burned with fire. And as to the flesh, ²⁰ all that are clean may eat [the] flesh. But the soul that eateth the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering which is for Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off

²¹ from his peoples. And if any one touch anything unclean, the uncleanness of man, or unclean
 beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which is
²² for Jehovah, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
²³ ²⁴ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, No fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat shall ye eat. But
 the fat of a dead carcase, and the fat of that which is torn, may be used in any other use; but ye shall
²⁵ in no wise eat it. For whoever eateth the fat of the beast of which men present an offering by
²⁶ fire to Jehovah, the soul that hath eaten shall be cut off from his peoples. And no blood shall ye
²⁷ eat in any of your dwellings, whether it be of fowl or of cattle. Whatever soul it be that eateth
²⁸ any manner of blood, that soul shall be cut off from his peoples. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
²⁹ saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that presenteth the sacrifice of his
 peace-offering to Jehovah shall bring his offering to Jehovah of the sacrifice of his peace-offering.
³⁰ His own hands shall bring Jehovah`s offerings by fire, the fat with the breast shall he bring: the
³¹ breast, that it may be waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And the priest shall burn the
³² fat on the altar; and the breast shall be Aaron`s and his sons`. And the right shoulder of the
³³ sacrifices of your peace-offerings shall ye give as a heave-offering unto the priest. He of the
 sons of Aaron that presenteth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right
³⁴ shoulder for [his] part. For the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering,
 have I taken of the children of Israel from the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given
 them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons from the children of Israel by an everlasting statute.
³⁵ This is [the portion] of the anointing of Aaron and of the anointing of his sons, from Jehovah`s
³⁶ offerings by fire, in the day [when] he presented them to serve Jehovah as priests, which Jehovah
 commanded to be given them by the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them: [it is] an
³⁷ everlasting statute, throughout their generations. This is the law of the burnt-offering, of the
 oblation, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecration-offering, and
³⁸ of the sacrifice of peace-offering, which Jehovah commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day
 that he commanded the children of Israel to present their offerings to Jehovah, in the wilderness of
 Sinai.

Chapter 8

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin-offering, and the two rams, and the basket of unleavened [bread]; ³ and gather all the assembly together at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁴ And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and the assembly was collected at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁵ And Moses said to the assembly, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded to be done. ⁶ And Moses brought Aaron near, and his sons, and bathed them with water. ⁷ And he put upon him the vest and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the cloak, and put the ephod on him, and he girded him with the girdle of the ephod, and fastened the ephod on him. ⁸ And he put the breastplate on it, and put on the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim; ⁹ and he put the turban upon his head; and upon the turban, on the front of it, he put the golden plate, the holy diadem; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ¹⁰ And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and hallowed them. ¹¹ And he sprinkled thereof on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its utensils, and the laver and its stand, to hallow them. ¹² And he poured of the anointing oil on Aaron`s head, and anointed him, to hallow him. ¹³ And Moses brought Aaron`s sons near and clothed them with the vests, and girded them with the girdles, and bound the high caps on them, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ¹⁴ And he brought near the bullock for the sin-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bullock for the sin-offering; ¹⁵ and he slaughtered [it], and Moses took the blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and cleansed the altar from sin, and the blood he poured at the bottom of the altar, and hallowed it, making atonement for it. ¹⁶ And he took all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned [them] on the altar. ¹⁷ And the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung he burned with fire outside the camp, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ¹⁸ And he presented the ram of the burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram; ¹⁹ and he slaughtered [it]; and Moses sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. ²⁰ And the ram he cut up into its pieces; and Moses burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat; ²¹ and the inwards and the legs he washed in water; and Moses burned the whole ram on the altar: it was a burnt-offering

²² for a sweet odour, it was an offering by fire to Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. And he presented the second ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram; ²³ and one slaughtered [it]; and Moses took of its blood, and put [it] on the tip of Aaron`s right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot; ²⁴ and he brought Aaron`s sons near, and Moses put of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about. ²⁵ And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the inwards, and the net of the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right shoulder; ²⁶ and out of the basket of unleavened bread that was before Jehovah he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and upon the right shoulder; ²⁷ and he gave all into Aaron`s hands, and into his sons` hands, and waved them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. ²⁸ And Moses took them from off their hands, and burned [them] on the altar, over the burnt-offering: they were a consecration-offering for a sweet odour: it was an offering by fire to Jehovah. ²⁹ And Moses took the breast, and waved it as a wave-offering before Jehovah; of the ram of consecration it was Moses` part; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ³⁰ And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood that was on the altar, and sprinkled [it] on Aaron, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons` garments with him; and hallowed Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons` garments with him. ³¹ And Moses spoke to Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the entrance of the tent of meeting; and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of the consecration-offering, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. ³² And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire. ³³ And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting seven days, until the day when the days of your consecration are at an end: for seven days shall ye be consecrated. ³⁴ As he hath done this day, [so] Jehovah hath commanded to do, to make atonement for you. ³⁵ And ye shall abide at the entrance of the tent of meeting day and night seven days, and keep the charge of Jehovah, that ye die not; for so I am commanded. ³⁶ And Aaron and his sons did all things that Jehovah had commanded by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 9

¹ And it came to pass on the eighth day, [that] Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders
of Israel, ² and said to Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a
burnt-offering, without blemish, and present [them] before Jehovah; ³ and to the children of Israel
shalt thou speak, saying, Take a buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and a calf and a lamb, yearlings,
without blemish, for a burnt-offering; ⁴ and a bullock and a ram for a peace-offering, to sacrifice
before Jehovah; and an oblation mingled with oil; for to-day Jehovah will appear to you. ⁵ And
they brought what Moses commanded before the tent of meeting; and all the assembly approached
and stood before Jehovah. ⁶ And Moses said, This is the thing which Jehovah has commanded that
ye should do; and the glory of Jehovah shall appear to you. ⁷ And Moses said unto Aaron, Go to
the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make atonement for thyself, and
for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as Jehovah has
commanded. ⁸ And Aaron went to the altar and slaughtered the calf of the sin-offering which was
for himself; ⁹ and the sons of Aaron presented the blood to him, and he dipped his finger in the
blood, and put [it] on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.
¹⁰ And the fat, and the kidneys, and the net above the liver, of the sin-offering, he burned on the
altar, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ¹¹ And the flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside
the camp. ¹² And he slaughtered the burnt-offering; and Aaron`s sons delivered to him the blood,
which he sprinkled on the altar round about. ¹³ And they delivered the burnt-offering to him, in
the pieces thereof, and the head; and he burned [them] on the altar. ¹⁴ And he washed the inwards
and the legs, and burned [them] upon the burnt-offering, on the altar. ¹⁵ And he presented the
people`s offering, and took the goat of the sin-offering which was for the people and slaughtered
it, and offered it for sin, as the first. ¹⁶ And he presented the burnt-offering and offered it according
to the ordinance. ¹⁷ And he presented the oblation, and took a handful of it, and burned it on the
altar, besides the burnt-offering of the morning. ¹⁸ And he slaughtered the bullock and the ram of
the sacrifice of peace-offering which was for the people. And Aaron`s sons delivered to him the
blood, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about; ¹⁹ and the pieces of fat of the bullock and of
the ram, the fat tail and what covers [the inwards], and the kidneys, and the net of the liver; ²⁰ and
they put the pieces of fat on the breast-pieces, and he burned the pieces of fat on the altar; ²¹ and

the breast-pieces and the right shoulder Aaron waved as a wave-offering before Jehovah, as Moses had commanded. ²² And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people and blessed them, and came down after the offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the peace-offering. ²³ And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out and blessed the people; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to all the people. ²⁴ And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and consumed on the altar the burnt-offering, and the pieces of fat; and all the people saw it, and they shouted, and fell on their face.

Chapter 10

¹ And the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, took each of them his censer, and put fire in it, and put incense on it, and presented strange fire before Jehovah, which he had not commanded them. ² And there went out fire from before Jehovah, and devoured them, and they died before Jehovah. ³ And Moses said to Aaron, This is what Jehovah spoke, saying, I will be hallowed in them that come near me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron was silent. ⁴ And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said to them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp. ⁵ And they went near, and carried them in their vests out of the camp, as Moses had said. ⁶ And Moses said to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar his sons, Your heads shall ye not uncover, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come on all the assembly; but your brethren, the whole house of Israel, shall bewail the burning which Jehovah hath kindled. ⁷ And ye shall not go out from the entrance of the tent of meeting, lest ye die; for the anointing oil of Jehovah is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses. ⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, saying, ⁹ Thou shalt not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, and thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, lest ye die -- [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations, ¹⁰ that ye may put difference between the holy and the unholy, and between unclean and clean, ¹¹ and that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which Jehovah hath spoken to them by the hand of Moses. ¹² And Moses spoke to Aaron, and to Eleazar and to Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the oblation that is left of Jehovah`s offerings by fire, and eat it with unleavened bread beside the altar; for it is most holy. ¹³ And ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons` due, of Jehovah`s offerings

by fire; for so I am commanded. ¹⁴ And the breast of the wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering shall ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee; for [as] thy due, and thy sons` due, are they given of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children

¹⁵ of Israel. The shoulder of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave-offering shall they bring, with the fire-offering of the pieces of fat, to wave [them] as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and they shall be thine, and thy sons` with thee, for an everlasting statute, as Jehovah has commanded.

¹⁶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt up: then he was wroth with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron that were left, saying, ¹⁷ Why have ye not eaten the sin-offering in a holy place? for it is most holy, and he has given it to you that ye might

bear the iniquity of the assembly, to make atonement for them before Jehovah. ¹⁸ Lo, its blood was not brought in within the sanctuary: ye should certainly have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I

commanded. ¹⁹ And Aaron said to Moses, Behold, to-day have they presented their sin-offering and their burnt-offering before Jehovah; and such things have befallen me; and had I to-day eaten

the sin-offering, would it have been good in the sight of Jehovah? ²⁰ And Moses heard it; and it was good in his sight.

Chapter 11

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying to them, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the animals which ye shall eat of all the beasts which are on the earth. ³ Whatever hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, and cheweth the cud, among the beasts -- that shall ye

eat. ⁴ Only these shall ye not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with cloven hoofs: the camel, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you; ⁵ and the

rock-badger, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you; ⁶ and

the hare, for it cheweth the cud, but hath not cloven hoofs -- it shall be unclean unto you; ⁷ and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, and feet quite split open, but it cheweth not the cud -- it shall be

unclean unto you. ⁸ Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcass shall ye not touch: they shall

be unclean unto you. ⁹ These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatever hath fins and scales

in waters, in seas and in rivers, these shall ye eat; ¹⁰ but all that have not fins and scales in seas and in rivers, of all that swarm in the waters, and of every living soul which is in the waters -- they

¹¹ shall be an abomination unto you. ¹¹ They shall be even an abomination unto you: of their flesh
¹² shall ye not eat, and their carcase ye shall have in abomination. ¹² Whatever in the waters hath no
¹³ fins and scales, that shall be an abomination unto you. ¹³ And these shall ye have in abomination
of the fowls; they shall not be eaten; an abomination shall they be: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and
¹⁴ the sea-eagle, ¹⁴ and the falcon, and the kite, after its kind; ¹⁵ every raven after its kind; ¹⁶ and
¹⁷ the female ostrich and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk, after its kind; ¹⁷ and the
¹⁸ owl, and the gannet, and the ibis, ¹⁸ and the swan, and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, ¹⁹ and
²⁰ the stork; the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. ²⁰ Every winged crawling thing that
²¹ goeth upon all four shall be an abomination unto you. ²¹ Yet these shall ye eat of every winged
crawling thing that goeth upon all four: those which have legs above their feet with which to leap
²² upon the earth. ²² These shall ye eat of them: the arbeh after its kind, and the solam after its kind,
and the hargol after its kind, and the hargab after its kind. ²³ But every winged crawling thing that
²⁴ hath four feet shall be an abomination unto you. ²⁴ And by these ye shall make yourselves unclean;
²⁵ whoever toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even. ²⁵ And whoever carrieth [ought]
²⁶ of their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even. ²⁶ Every beast that hath
cloven hoofs, but not feet quite split open, nor cheweth the cud, shall be unclean unto you: every
²⁷ one that toucheth them shall be unclean. ²⁷ And whatever goeth on its paws, among all manner of
beasts that go upon all four, those are unclean unto you: whoever toucheth their carcase shall be
²⁸ unclean until the even. ²⁸ And he that carrieth their carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean
²⁹ until the even: they shall be unclean unto you. ²⁹ And these shall be unclean unto you among the
crawling things which crawl on the earth: the mole, and the field-mouse, and the lizard, after its
³⁰ kind; ³⁰ and the groaning lizard, and the great red lizard, and the climbing lizard, and the chomet,
³¹ and the chameleon. ³¹ These shall be unclean unto you among all that crawl: whoever toucheth
³² them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even. ³² And on whatever any of them when
they are dead doth fall, it shall be unclean; all vessels of wood, or garment, or skin, or sack, every
vessel wherewith work is done -- it shall be put into water, and be unclean until the even; then shall
³³ it be clean. ³³ And every earthen vessel into which [any] of them falleth -- whatever is in it shall
³⁴ be unclean; and ye shall break it. ³⁴ All food that is eaten on which [such] water hath come shall

be unclean; and all drink that is drunk shall be unclean, in every [such] vessel. ³⁵ And everything
 where upon [any part] of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; oven and hearth shall be broken
 down: they are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. ³⁶ Nevertheless, a spring or a well, a quantity
 of water, shall be clean. But he that toucheth their carcase shall be unclean. ³⁷ And if any part of
 their carcase fall upon any sowing-seed which is to be sown, it shall be clean; ³⁸ but if water have
 been put on the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you. ³⁹ And
 if any beast which is to you for food die, he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until
 the even. ⁴⁰ And he that eateth of its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the
 even: he also that carrieth its carcase shall wash his garments, and be unclean until the even. ⁴¹ And
 every crawling thing which crawleth on the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
⁴² Whatever goeth on the belly, and whatever goeth on all four, and all that have a great many feet,
 of every manner of crawling thing which crawleth on the earth -- these ye shall not eat; for they
 are an abomination. ⁴³ Ye shall not make yourselves abominable through any crawling thing which
 crawleth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.
⁴⁴ For I am Jehovah your God; and ye shall hallow yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy;
 and ye shall not make yourselves unclean through any manner of crawling thing which creepeth
 on the earth. ⁴⁵ For I am Jehovah who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God:
 ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. ⁴⁶ This is the law of cattle, and of fowl, and of every
 living soul that moveth in the waters, and of every soul that crawleth on the earth; ⁴⁷ to make a
 difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that is to be eaten and the beast
 that is not to be eaten.

Chapter 12

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman
 conceive seed, and bear a male, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of the separation
 of her infirmity shall she be unclean. ³ And on the eighth day shall the flesh of his foreskin be
 circumcised. ⁴ And she shall continue thirty-three days in the blood of her cleansing; no holy thing
 shall she touch, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her cleansing are fulfilled. ⁵ And if

she bear a female, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation; and she shall continue sixty-six days in the blood of her cleansing. ⁶ And when the days of her cleansing are fulfilled, for a son or for a daughter, she shall bring a yearling lamb for a burnt-offering, and a young pigeon or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, to the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest. ⁷ And he shall present it before Jehovah, and make atonement for her; and she shall be clean from the flux of her blood. This is the law for her that hath borne a male or a female. ⁸ And if her hand cannot find what is sufficient for a sheep, she shall bring two turtle-doves or two young pigeons; one for a burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her; and she shall be clean.

Chapter 13

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising or a scab, or bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh a sore [as] of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests. ³ And when the priest looketh on the sore in the skin of the flesh, and the hair in the sore is turned white, and the sore looketh deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the sore of leprosy; and the priest shall look on him and pronounce him unclean. ⁴ But if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and look not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore seven days. ⁵ And the priest shall look on him the seventh day; and behold, in his sight, the sore remaineth as it was, the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days a second time. ⁶ And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day, and behold, the sore is become pale and the sore hath not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean; it is a scab; and he shall wash his garments and be clean. ⁷ But if the scab have spread much in the skin, after that he hath been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen by the priest again; ⁸ and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scab hath spread in the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy. ⁹ When a sore [as] of leprosy is in a man, he shall be brought unto the priest; ¹⁰ and the priest shall look on him, and behold, there is a white rising in the skin, and it hath turned the hair white, and a trace of raw flesh is in the rising: ¹¹ it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh; and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and he shall not shut him up, for he is unclean. ¹² But if the leprosy break out much in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of [him that hath] the sore, from his head even to his foot, wherever

¹³
 the eyes of the priest look, and the priest looketh, and behold, the leprosy covereth all his flesh,
 he shall pronounce [him] clean [that hath] the sore; it is all turned white; he is clean. ¹⁴ And on
 the day when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean. ¹⁵ And the priest shall look on the
 raw flesh, and shall pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean, it is leprosy. ¹⁶ But if the
 raw flesh change again, and be turned white, he shall come unto the priest; ¹⁷ and the priest shall
 look on him, and behold, the sore is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce [him] clean [that
 hath] the sore: he is clean. ¹⁸ And the flesh -- when in the skin thereof cometh a boil, and it is
 healed, ¹⁹ and there is in the place of the boil a white rising, or a white-reddish bright spot, it shall
 be shewn to the priest; ²⁰ and the priest shall look on it, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin,
 and the hair thereof is turned white; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of
 leprosy broken out in the boil. ²¹ But if the priest look on it, and behold, there are no white hairs
 therein, and it is not deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut him up seven days; ²² and
 if it spread much in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore. ²³ But if
 the bright spot have remained in its place, [and] have not spread, it is the scar of the boil; and the
 priest shall pronounce him clean. ²⁴ Or if in the flesh, in the skin thereof, there is a burning
 inflammation, and the place of the inflammation become a bright spot white-reddish or white,
²⁵
 and the priest look on it, and behold, the hair is turned white in the bright spot, and it looketh
 deeper than the skin, it is a leprosy which is broken out in the inflammation; and the priest shall
 pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy. ²⁶ But if the priest look on it, and behold, there
 is no white hair in the bright spot, and it is no deeper than the skin, and is pale, the priest shall shut
 him up seven days. ²⁷ And the priest shall look on him the seventh day, and if it have spread much
 in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the sore of leprosy. ²⁸ But if the bright
 spot have remained in its place, [and] not spread in the skin, and is pale, it is the rising of the
 inflammation; and the priest shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar of the inflammation.
²⁹ And if a man or a woman have a sore on the head or on the beard, ³⁰ and the priest look on the
 sore, and behold, it looketh deeper than the skin, and there is in it yellow thin hair, then the priest
 shall pronounce him unclean; it is a scall, the leprosy of the head or the beard. ³¹ And if the priest
 look on the sore of the scall, and behold, it is not in sight deeper than the skin, and there is no black
 hair in it, the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the sore of the scall seven days. ³² And when the
 priest looketh on the sore on the seventh day, and behold, the scall hath not spread, and there is in

it no yellow hair, and the scall doth not look deeper than the skin, ³³ he [that hath the sore] shall
 shave himself; but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up [him that hath] the scall
³⁴ seven days a second time. And the priest shall look on the scall on the seventh day, and behold,
 the scall hath not spread in the skin, nor is in sight deeper than the skin, then the priest shall
 pronounce him clean; and he shall wash his garments, and be clean. ³⁵ But if the scall have spread
 much in the skin after his cleansing, ³⁶ and the priest shall look on him, and behold, the scall hath
 spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean. ³⁷ But if the scall have
 in his sight remained as it was, and there is black hair grown up therein, the scall is healed: he is
 clean; and the priest shall pronounce him clean. ³⁸ And if a man or a woman have in the skin of
 their flesh bright spots, white bright spots, ³⁹ and the priest look, and behold, there are in the skin
 of their flesh pale white spots, it is an eruption which is broken out in the skin: he is clean. ⁴⁰ And
 if a man`s hair have fallen off his head, he is bald: he is clean; ⁴¹ and if he have the hair fallen off
 from the part of the head towards his face, he is forehead-bald: he is clean. ⁴² And if there be in
 the bald head, or bald forehead, a white-reddish sore, it is a leprosy which hath broken out in his
 bald head, or his bald forehead. ⁴³ And the priest shall look on it, and behold, the rising of the sore
 is white-reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of the leprosy in the
 skin of the flesh; ⁴⁴ he is a leprous man, he is unclean; the priest shall pronounce him utterly
 unclean; his sore is in his head. ⁴⁵ And as to the leper in whom the sore is, -- his garments shall be
 rent, and his head shall be uncovered, and he shall put a covering on his beard, and shall cry,
 Unclean, unclean! ⁴⁶ All the days that the sore shall be in him he shall be unclean: he is unclean;
 he shall dwell apart; outside the camp shall his dwelling be. ⁴⁷ And if a sore of leprosy is in a
 garment, in a woollen garment, or a linen garment, ⁴⁸ either in the warp or in the woof of linen or
 of wool, or in a skin, or in anything made of skin, ⁴⁹ and the sore is greenish or reddish in the
 garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is the sore of leprosy,
 and shall be shewn unto the priest. ⁵⁰ And the priest shall look on the sore, and shall shut up [that
 which hath] the sore seven days. ⁵¹ And he shall see the sore on the seventh day: if the sore have
 spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, in any work that may be made
 of skin, the sore is a corroding leprosy: it is unclean. ⁵² And they shall burn the garment, or the
 warp or the woof, of wool or of linen, or anything of skin, wherein the sore is; for it is a corroding

leprosy: it shall be burned with fire. ⁵³ But if the priest look, and behold, the sore hath not spread
in the garment, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, ⁵⁴ then the priest shall command
that they wash the thing wherein the sore is, and he shall shut it up seven days a second time.
⁵⁵ And the priest shall look on the sore after the washing, and behold, if the sore have not changed
its appearance, and the sore have not spread, it is unclean: thou shalt burn it with fire: it is a fretting
sore on what is threadbare or where the nap is gone. ⁵⁶ But if the priest look, and behold, the sore
hath become pale after the washing of it, then he shall rend it from the garment, or from the skin,
or from the warp, or from the woof. ⁵⁷ And if it appear still in the garment, or in the warp, or in
the woof, or in anything of skin, it is a [leprosy] breaking out: thou shalt burn with fire that wherein
the sore is. ⁵⁸ But the garment, or the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin which thou hast
washed, and the sore departeth from them, it shall be washed a second time, and it is clean. ⁵⁹ This
is the law of the sore of leprosy in a garment of wool or linen, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in
anything of skin, to cleanse it, or to pronounce it unclean.

Chapter 14

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his
cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest, ³ and the priest shall go out of the camp; and when
the priest looketh, and behold, the sore of leprosy is healed in the leper, ⁴ then shall the priest
command to take for him that is to be cleansed two clean living birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet,
and hyssop. ⁵ And the priest shall command that one bird be killed in an earthen vessel over running
water: ⁶ as to the living bird -- he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop,
and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water;
⁷ and he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall
pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field. ⁸ And he that is to be
cleansed shall wash his garments, and shave all his hair, and bathe in water, and he shall be clean;
⁹ and afterwards shall he come into the camp, and shall abide outside his tent seven days. And it
shall come to pass on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair, his head, and his beard, and
his eyebrows, even all his hair shall he shave, and he shall wash his garments, and shall bathe his
flesh in water, and he is clean. ¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish,

and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish, and three tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil,
¹¹ for an oblation, and one log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth [him] shall present the man that
¹² is to be cleansed and those things before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And
the priest shall take one he-lamb, and present it for a trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and wave
¹³ them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he shall slaughter the he-lamb at the place where
the sin-offering and the burnt-offering are slaughtered, in a holy place; for as the sin-offering, so
¹⁴ the trespass-offering is the priest`s: it is most holy. And the priest shall take of the blood of the
trespass-offering, and the priest shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed,
¹⁵ and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. And the priest shall
¹⁶ take of the log of oil, and pour it into his, the priest`s, left hand; and the priest shall dip his right
finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times
¹⁷ before Jehovah. And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put on the tip of the
right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of
¹⁸ his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering. And the remainder of the oil that is in the
priest`s hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, and the priest shall make
¹⁹ atonement for him before Jehovah. And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make atonement
for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterwards shall he slaughter the
²⁰ burnt-offering. And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering and the oblation upon the altar; and
²¹ the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean. But if he be poor, and his hand
be not able to get it, then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering, for a wave-offering, to
make atonement for him; and one tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; and a
²² log of oil, and two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, as his hand may be able to get: the one
shall be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering. ²³ And he shall bring them on the eighth day
²⁴ of his cleansing unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, before Jehovah. And
the priest shall take the he-lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave
²⁵ them as a wave-offering before Jehovah. And he shall slaughter the he-lamb of the
trespass-offering; and the priest shall take of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the
tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the
²⁶ great toe of his right foot. And the priest shall pour of the oil into [his], the priest`s, left hand,
²⁷ and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger of the oil that is in his left hand seven times

²⁸
 before Jehovah. And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right

²⁹
 foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering. And the remainder of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for

³⁰
 him before Jehovah. And he shall offer one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, of what

³¹
 his hand was able to get; of what his hand was able to get shall the one be a sin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering, with the oblation; and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to

³²
 be cleansed before Jehovah. This is the law for him in whom is the sore of leprosy, whose hand

³³
 cannot get what is [regularly prescribed] in his cleansing. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to

³⁴
 Aaron, saying, When ye come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession,

³⁵
 and I put a leprous plague in a house of the land of your possession, then he whose house it is

³⁶
 shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me like a plague in the house; and the priest

³⁷
 shall command that they empty the house before the priest go into it to see the plague, that all that

³⁸
 is in the house be not made unclean; and afterwards the priest shall go in to see the house. And

³⁹
 when he looketh on the plague, and behold, the plague is in the walls of the house, greenish or

⁴⁰
 reddish hollows, and their look is deeper than the surface of the wall, then the priest shall go

⁴¹
 out of the house to the entrance of the house, and shut up the house seven days. And the priest

⁴²
 shall come again the seventh day, and when he looketh, and behold, the plague hath spread in the

⁴³
 walls of the house, then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the

⁴⁴
 plague is, and they shall cast them out of the city, in an unclean place. And he shall cause the

⁴⁵
 house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they have scraped

⁴⁶
 off, out of the city in an unclean place. And they shall take other stones, and put them in the

⁴⁷
 place of those stones; and they shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house. And if the

⁴⁸
 plague come again, and break out in the house, after he hath taken away the stones, and after he

⁴⁹
 hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered, then the priest shall come, and when he looketh,

⁵⁰
 and behold, the plague hath spread in the house, it is a corroding leprosy in the house: it is unclean.

⁵¹
 And they shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar

⁵²
 of the house, and shall carry them forth out of the city to an unclean place. And he that goeth

⁵³
 into the house as long as it is shut up shall be unclean until the even. And he that sleepeth in the

house shall wash his garments, and he that eateth in the house shall wash his garments. ⁴⁸ But if the priest shall come in and look, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house hath been plastered, the priest shall pronounce the house clean; for the plague is healed.

⁴⁹ And he shall take, to purge the house from the defilement, two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop; ⁵⁰ and he shall kill one bird in an earthen vessel over running water; ⁵¹ and he shall take the cedar-wood and the hyssop and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the bird that was killed, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times; ⁵² and he shall purge the house from the defilement with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet; ⁵³ and he shall let the living bird loose out of the city into the open field; and he shall make atonement for the house, and it is clean. ⁵⁴ This is the law for every sore of leprosy, and for the scall, ⁵⁵ and for the leprosy of garments, and of houses, ⁵⁶ and for the rising, and for the scab, and for the bright spot, ⁵⁷ to teach when there is uncleanness, and when it is purified: this is the law of leprosy.

Chapter 15

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man have a flux from his flesh, because of his flux he is unclean. ³ And this shall be his uncleanness in his flux: whether his flesh run with his flux, or his flesh be closed from his flux, it is his uncleanness. ⁴ Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the flux shall be unclean; and every object on which he sitteth shall be unclean. ⁵ And whoever toucheth his bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁶ And he that sitteth on any object whereon he sat that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁷ And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the flux shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁸ And if he that hath the flux spit upon him that is clean, then he shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ⁹ And what carriage soever he rideth upon that hath the flux shall be unclean. ¹⁰ And whoever toucheth anything that was under him shall be unclean until the even; and he that carrieth them shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ¹¹ And whomsoever he toucheth

who hath the flux and hath not rinsed his hands in water -- he shall wash his garments, and bathe
 in water, and be unclean until the even. ¹² And the vessel of earth that he toucheth who hath the
 flux shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. ¹³ And when he that hath
 a flux is clean of his flux, then he shall count seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes,
 and bathe his flesh in running water, and he shall be clean. ¹⁴ And on the eighth day he shall take
 two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before Jehovah unto the entrance of the tent of
 meeting, and give them unto the priest. ¹⁵ And the priest shall offer them, one as a sin-offering,
 and one as a burnt-offering; and the priest shall make atonement for him before Jehovah for his
 flux. ¹⁶ And if any man's seed of copulation pass from him, then he shall bathe his whole flesh in
 water, and be unclean until the even. ¹⁷ And every garment, and every skin, whereon the seed of
 copulation shall be, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. ¹⁸ And a woman
 with whom a man lieth with seed of copulation -- they shall bathe in water, and be unclean until
 the even. ¹⁹ And if a woman have a flux, and her flux in her flesh be blood, she shall be seven days
 in her separation, and whoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. ²⁰ And everything that
 she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean; and everything that she sitteth upon shall be
 unclean. ²¹ And whoever toucheth her bed shall wash his garments, and bathe in water, and be
 unclean until the even. ²² And whoever toucheth any object that she sat upon shall wash his
 garments, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ²³ And if it be on the bed, or on
 anything whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. ²⁴ And if a
 man lie with her at all, and the uncleanness of her separation come upon him, he shall be unclean
 seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean. ²⁵ And if a woman have her flux of
 blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if she have the flux beyond the time of her
 separation, all the days of the flux of her uncleanness shall she be as [in] the days of her separation:
 she is unclean. ²⁶ Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her flux shall be unto her as the bed
 of her separation; and every object on which she sitteth shall be unclean, according to the uncleanness
 of her separation. ²⁷ And whoever toucheth them shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and
 bathe in water, and be unclean until the even. ²⁸ And if she be cleansed of her flux then she shall
 count seven days, and after that she shall be clean. ²⁹ And on the eighth day she shall take two
 turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, unto the entrance of the tent of
 meeting. ³⁰ And the priest shall offer the one as a sin-offering, and the other as a burnt-offering;

and the priest shall make atonement for her before Jehovah for the flux of her uncleanness. ³¹ And ye shall separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst. ³² This is the law for him that hath a flux, and for the one whose seed of copulation goeth from him, and who is defiled therewith: ³³ and for a woman who is sick in her separation, and for him that hath his flux; for the man and for the woman, and for him that lieth with her that is unclean.

Chapter 16

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came near before Jehovah and died; ² and Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the sanctuary inside the veil before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark, that he die not; for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat. ³ In this manner shall Aaron come into the sanctuary: with a young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering. ⁴ A holy linen vest shall he put on, and linen trousers shall be upon his flesh, and he shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and put them on. ⁵ And of the assembly of the children of Israel shall he take two bucks of the goats for a sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering. ⁶ And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself, and for his house. ⁷ And he shall take the two goats, and set them before Jehovah, before the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁸ And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats: one lot for Jehovah, and the other lot for Azazel. ⁹ And Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell for Jehovah, and offer it [as] a sin-offering. ¹⁰ And the goat upon which the lot fell for Azazel shall be set alive before Jehovah, to make atonement with it, to send it away as Azazel into the wilderness. ¹¹ And Aaron shall present the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall slaughter the bullock of the sin-offering which is for himself. ¹² And he shall take the censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before Jehovah, and both his hands full of fragrant incense beaten small, and bring it inside the veil. ¹³ And he shall put the incense upon the fire before Jehovah, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat

14 which is upon the testimony, that he die not. And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and
 sprinkle with his finger upon the front of the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall
 15 he sprinkle of the blood seven times with his finger. And he shall slaughter the goat of the
 sin-offering, which is for the people, and bring its blood inside the veil, and do with its blood as
 he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat;
 16 and he shall make atonement for the sanctuary, [to cleanse it] from the uncleanness of the children
 of Israel, and from their transgressions in all their sins; and so shall he do for the tent of meeting
 17 which dwelleth among them in the midst of their uncleanness. And there shall be no man in the
 tent of meeting when he goeth in to make atonement in the sanctuary until he come out; and he
 shall make atonement for himself, and for his house, and for the whole congregation of Israel.
 18 And he shall go out unto the altar which is before Jehovah, and make atonement for it; and shall
 take of the blood of the bullock, and of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about;
 19 and he shall sprinkle upon it of the blood with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow
 20 it from the uncleannesses of the children of Israel. And when he hath ended making atonement
 21 for the sanctuary, and the tent of meeting, and the altar, he shall present the living goat; and
 Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the living goat, and confess over it all the iniquities
 of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, and he shall put them on the
 head of the goat, and shall send him away to the wilderness by the hand of a man standing ready;
 22 that the goat may bear upon him all their iniquities to a land apart [from men]; and he shall send
 23 away the goat into the wilderness. And Aaron shall go into the tent of meeting, and shall put off
 the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the sanctuary, and shall leave them there;
 24 and he shall bathe his flesh with water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and go forth,
 and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make atonement for himself,
 25 and for the people. And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar. 26 And he that
 letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards
 27 he may come into the camp. And the bullock of the sin-offering, and the goat of the sin-offering
 whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the sanctuary, shall one carry forth outside the
 28 camp; and they shall burn with fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. And he that
 burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water; and afterwards he may come into
 29 the camp. And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you. In the seventh month, on the tenth
 of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, the home-born, and the stranger that
 30 sojourneth among you; for on that day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you: from

all your sins shall ye be clean before Jehovah. ³¹ A sabbath of rest shall it be unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls: [it is] an everlasting statute. ³² And the priest who hath been anointed, and who hath been consecrated, to exercise the priesthood in his father`s stead, shall make atonement; and he shall put on the linen garments, the holy garments. ³³ And he shall make atonement for the holy sanctuary; and for the tent of meeting, and for the altar shall he make atonement; and for the priests, and for the whole people of the congregation shall he make atonement. ³⁴ And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement for the children of Israel [to cleanse them] from all their sins once a year. And he did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 17

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded, saying, ³ Every one of the house of Israel that slaughtereth an ox, or sheep, or goat, in the camp, or that slaughtereth it out of the camp, ⁴ and doth not bring it to the entrance of the tent of meeting to present it as an offering to Jehovah, before the tabernacle of Jehovah, blood shall be reckoned unto that man: he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people, ⁵ to the end that the children of Israel bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they bring them to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them as sacrifices of peace-offerings to Jehovah. ⁶ And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet odour to Jehovah. ⁷ And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto demons, after whom they go a whoring. This shall be an everlasting statute unto them for their generations. ⁸ And thou shalt say unto them, Every one of the house of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that offereth up a burnt-offering or sacrifice, ⁹ and bringeth it not to the entrance of the tent of meeting, to offer it up to Jehovah -- that man shall be cut off from his peoples. ¹⁰ And every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood, -- I will set my face against the soul that hath eaten blood, and will cut him off from among his people; ¹¹ for the soul of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls, for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the soul. ¹² Therefore have I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall the stranger who sojourneth among

¹³ you eat blood. And every one of the children of Israel, and of the strangers who sojourn among them, that catcheth in the hunt a beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shall pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with earth; ¹⁴ for as to the life of all flesh, its blood is the life in it; and I have said unto the children of Israel, Of the blood of no manner of flesh shall ye eat, for the life of all flesh is its blood: whoever eateth it shall be cut off. ¹⁵ And every soul that eateth of a dead carcase, or of that which was torn, be it one home-born, or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe in water, and be unclean until the even: then he shall be clean. ¹⁶ And if he wash them not nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

Chapter 18

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am Jehovah your God. ³ After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do; and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do; neither shall ye walk in their customs. ⁴ Mine ordinances shall ye do and my statutes shall ye observe to walk therein: I am Jehovah your God. ⁵ And ye shall observe my statutes and my judgments, by which the man that doeth them shall live: I am Jehovah. ⁶ No one shall approach to any that is his near relation, to uncover his nakedness: I am Jehovah. ⁷ The nakedness of thy father, and the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ⁸ The nakedness of thy father`s wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father`s nakedness. ⁹ The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, born at home, or born abroad -- their nakedness shalt thou not uncover. ¹⁰ The nakedness of thy son`s daughter, or of thy daughter`s daughter -- their nakedness shalt thou not uncover; for theirs is thy nakedness. ¹¹ The nakedness of thy father`s wife`s daughter, begotten of thy father: she is thy sister: thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹² The nakedness of thy father`s sister shalt thou not uncover: she is thy father`s near relation. ¹³ The nakedness of thy mother`s sister shalt thou not uncover; for she is thy mother`s near relation. ¹⁴ The nakedness of thy father`s brother shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not approach his wife: she is thine aunt. ¹⁵ The nakedness of thy daughter-in-law shalt thou not uncover: she is thy son`s wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. ¹⁶ The nakedness of thy

brother`s wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy brother`s nakedness. ¹⁷ The nakedness of a woman and her daughter shalt thou not uncover; thou shalt not take her son`s daughter, nor her daughter`s daughter, to uncover her nakedness: they are her near relations: it is wickedness. ¹⁸ And thou shalt not take a wife to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness beside her, during her life. ¹⁹ And thou shalt not approach a woman in the separation of her uncleanness to uncover her nakedness. ²⁰ And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour`s wife, to become unclean with her. ²¹ And thou shalt not give of thy seed to let them pass through [the fire] to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am Jehovah. ²² And thou shalt not lie with mankind as one lieth with a woman: it is an abomination. ²³ And thou shalt lie with no beast to become unclean therewith; and a woman shall not stand before a beast to lie down with it: it is confusion. ²⁴ Make not yourselves unclean in any of these things; for in all these have the nations which I am casting out before you made themselves unclean. ²⁵ And the land hath become unclean; and I visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land vomiteth out its inhabitants. ²⁶ But *ye* shall observe my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of all these abominations: the home-born, and the stranger that sojourneth among you; ²⁷ (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, who were before you, and the land hath been made unclean); ²⁸ that the land vomit you not out, when ye make it unclean, as it vomited out the nation that was before you. ²⁹ For whoever committeth any of these abominations, ... the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people. ³⁰ And ye shall observe my charge, that ye commit not [any] of the abominable customs which were committed before you; and ye shall not make yourselves unclean therein: I am Jehovah your God.

Chapter 19

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto all the assembly of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Holy shall ye be, for I Jehovah your God am holy. ³ Ye shall reverence every man his mother, and his father, and my sabbaths shall ye keep: I am Jehovah your God. ⁴ Ye shall not turn unto idols, and ye shall not make to yourselves molten gods: I am Jehovah your God. ⁵ And if ye sacrifice a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance.

⁶ On the day when ye sacrifice it shall it be eaten, and on the morrow; and that which remaineth
until the third day shall be burned with fire. ⁷ And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is an
unclean thing: it shall not be accepted. ⁸ And he that eateth it shall bear his iniquity; for he hath
profaned the hallowed thing of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples.
⁹ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field,
and the gleanings of thy harvest thou shalt not gather. ¹⁰ And thy vineyard shalt thou not glean,
neither shalt thou gather what hath been left of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and
the stranger: I am Jehovah your God. ¹¹ Ye shall not steal, and ye shall not deal falsely, and ye
shall not lie one to another. ¹² And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name
of thy God: I am Jehovah. ¹³ Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, neither rob him. The wages of
the hired servant shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not revile a
deaf person, and thou shalt not put a stumbling-block before a blind one; but thou shalt fear thy
God: I am Jehovah. ¹⁵ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person
of the lowly, nor honour the person of the great; in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.
¹⁶ Thou shalt not go about as a talebearer among thy people; thou shalt not stand up against the life
of thy neighbour: I am Jehovah. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thy heart; thou shalt earnestly
rebuke thy neighbour, lest thou bear sin on account of him. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not avenge thyself, nor
bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: I
am Jehovah. ¹⁹ My statutes shall ye observe. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with another sort;
thou shalt not sow thy field with seed of two sorts; and a garment woven of two materials shall not
come upon thee. ²⁰ And if a man lie with a woman for copulation, and she is a bondwoman betrothed
to a husband, but not at all ransomed, nor hath freedom been given to her, there shall be a
chastisement: they shall not be put to death, for she was not free. ²¹ And he shall bring his
trespass-offering to Jehovah, unto the entrance of the tent of meeting, a ram for a trespass-offering.
²² And the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering before Jehovah
for his sin which he hath done; and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him. ²³ And when
ye come into the land and plant all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count its fruit as
uncircumcised, three years shall it be uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of; ²⁴ and in
the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy for praise to Jehovah; ²⁵ and in the fifth year shall

ye eat the fruit thereof, that it may increase unto you the produce thereof: I am Jehovah your God.
²⁶ Ye shall eat nothing with the blood. -- Ye shall not practise enchantment, nor use auguries. --
 Ye shall not shave the corners of your head round, neither shalt thou mutilate the corners of thy
²⁸ beard. ²⁸ And cuttings for a dead person shall ye not make in your flesh, nor put any tattoo writing
 upon you: I am Jehovah. ²⁹ -- Do not profane thy daughter, to give her up to whoredom; lest the
 land practise whoredom, and the land become full of infamy. ³⁰ -- My sabbaths shall ye keep, and
 my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah. ³¹ -- Turn not unto necromancers and unto
 soothsayers; seek not after them to make yourselves unclean: I am Jehovah your God. ³² Before
 the hoary head thou shalt rise up, and shalt honour the face of an old man; and thou shalt fear thy
 God: I am Jehovah. ³³ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not molest him.
³⁴ As one born among you shall the stranger who sojourneth with you be unto you; and thou shalt
 love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. ³⁵ Ye shall
 do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure of length, in weight, and in measure of capacity:
³⁶ just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I am Jehovah your God,
 who brought you out of the land of Egypt. ³⁷ And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine
 ordinances, and do them: I am Jehovah.

Chapter 20

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Thou shalt say also to the children of Israel, Every
 one of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto
 Molech, shall certainly be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. ³ And
 I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath
 given of his seed unto Molech, so as to make my sanctuary unclean, and to profane my holy name.
⁴ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his
 seed unto Molech, that they kill him not, ⁵ then I will set my face against that man, and against his
 family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech,
 from among their people. ⁶ -- And the soul that turneth unto necromancers and unto soothsayers,
 to go a whoring after them, I will set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among

⁷ his people. Hallow yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am Jehovah your God. ⁸ And ye shall
observe my statutes, and do them: I am Jehovah who hallow you. ⁹ Whatever man revileth his
father and his mother shall certainly be put to death: he hath reviled his father and his mother; his
¹⁰ blood is upon him. And a man that committeth adultery with a man`s wife, who committeth
adultery with his neighbour`s wife, -- the adulterer and the adulteress shall certainly be put to death.
¹¹ And a man that lieth with his father`s wife hath uncovered his father`s nakedness: both of them
shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them. ¹² And if a man lie with his daughter-in-law,
both of them shall certainly be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood is upon them.
¹³ And if a man lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an
abomination: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them. ¹⁴ And if a man take a
wife and her mother, it is infamy: they shall burn him and them with fire, that there be no infamy
among you. ¹⁵ And if a man lie with a beast for copulation, he shall certainly be put to death; and
ye shall kill the beast. ¹⁶ And if a woman approach unto any beast to gender therewith, thou shalt
kill the woman and the beast: they shall certainly be put to death; their blood is upon them. ¹⁷ And
if a man take his sister, his father`s daughter, or his mother`s daughter, and see her nakedness, and
she see his nakedness, that is a disgrace; and they shall be cut off before the eyes of the children
of their people: he hath uncovered his sister`s nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁸ And if a
man shall lie with a woman in her infirmity, and uncover her nakedness, her flux doth he lay bare,
and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood; and both of them shall be cut off from among
their people. ¹⁹ And the nakedness of thy mother`s sister, and of thy father`s sister shalt thou not
uncover; for he hath laid naked his near relation: they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰ And if a man lie
with his aunt, he hath uncovered his uncle`s nakedness: their sin shall they bear: they shall die
childless. ²¹ And if a man take his brother`s wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his
brother`s nakedness: they shall be childless. ²² And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all mine
ordinances, and do them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein vomit you not out.
²³ And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation which I am casting out before you; for all
these things have they done, and they became an abomination to me. ²⁴ And I have said unto you,
Ye shall possess their land, and I will give it unto you for a possession; a land flowing with milk
and honey: I am Jehovah your God, who have separated you from the peoples. ²⁵ And ye shall
make a separation between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the

clean, and ye shall not make yourselves an abomination by beast, or by fowl, or by anything that creepeth on the ground which I have separated for you, declaring [it] as unclean. ²⁶ And ye shall be holy unto me; for I Jehovah am holy, and have separated you from the peoples to be mine.

²⁷ And if there be a man or a woman in whom is a spirit of Python or of divination, they shall certainly be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood is upon them.

Chapter 21

¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, Speak unto the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none make himself unclean for a dead person among his peoples, ² except for his immediate relation, who is near unto him -- for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother; ³ and for his sister, a virgin, that is near unto him, who hath had no husband, for her may he make himself unclean. ⁴ He shall not make himself unclean [who is] a chief among his peoples, to profane himself. ⁵ They shall not make any baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. ⁶ They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they present Jehovah's offerings by fire, the bread of their God; therefore shall they be holy. ⁷ They shall not take as wife a whore, or a dishonoured woman; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband; for he is holy unto his God. ⁸ And thou shalt hallow him; for the bread of thy God doth he present: he shall be holy unto thee; for I, Jehovah, who hallow you am holy. ⁹ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burned with fire. ¹⁰ And the high priest among his brethren, on whose head the anointing oil was poured, and who is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his garments. ¹¹ Neither shall he come near any person dead, nor make himself unclean for his father and for his mother; ¹² neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am Jehovah. ¹³ And he shall take a wife in her virginity. ¹⁴ A widow, or a divorced woman, or a dishonoured one, a harlot, these shall he not take; but he shall take as wife a virgin from among his peoples. ¹⁵ And he shall not profane his seed among his peoples; for I am Jehovah who do hallow him. ¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

¹⁷ saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Any of thy seed throughout their generations that hath any defect, shall not approach to present the bread of his God; ¹⁸ for whatever man hath a defect, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or one limb longer than the other, ¹⁹ or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed, ²⁰ or hump-backed, or withered, or that hath a spot in his eye, or hath the itch, or scabs, or his testicles broken. ²¹ No man of the seed of Aaron the priest that hath defect shall come near to present Jehovah's offerings by fire: he hath a defect; he shall not come near to present the bread of his God. ²² The bread of his God, of the most holy and of the holy, shall he eat; ²³ only he shall not come in unto the veil, nor shall he draw near unto the altar; for he hath a defect: that he profane not my sanctuaries; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them. ²⁴ And Moses told it to Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

Chapter 22

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in the things that they hallow unto me: I am Jehovah. ³ Say unto them, Every one of all your seed, throughout your generations, that approacheth the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto Jehovah, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am Jehovah. ⁴ Whatsoever man of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a flux, he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. And he that toucheth any one that is unclean by a dead person, or a man whose seed of copulation hath passed from him; ⁵ or a man that toucheth any crawling thing whereby he becometh unclean, or a man by whom he may become unclean, whatever may be his uncleanness, ⁶ -- a person that toucheth any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things; but he shall bathe his flesh with water, ⁷ and when the sun goeth down, he shall be clean, and may afterwards eat of the holy things; for it is his food. ⁸ Of a dead carcase and what is torn shall he not eat, to make himself unclean therewith: I am Jehovah. ⁹ And they shall keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die by it, if they profane it: I am Jehovah who do hallow them. ¹⁰ And no stranger shall eat the holy thing; the sojourner with the priest, and the hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. ¹¹ But if a priest buy any one for money, he may eat of it, and he

that is born in his house: they may eat of his food.¹² And a priest's daughter who is [married] to
 a stranger may not eat of the heave-offering of the holy things.¹³ But a priest's daughter that
 becometh a widow, or is divorced, and hath no seed, and returneth unto her father's house, as in
 her youth, she may eat of her father's food; but no stranger shall eat thereof.¹⁴ And if a man eat
 of a holy thing through inadvertence, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give
 it unto the priest with the holy thing.¹⁵ And they shall not profane the holy things of the children
 of Israel which they offer unto Jehovah,¹⁶ and cause them to bear the iniquity of trespass when
 they eat their holy things; for I am Jehovah who do hallow them.¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 saying,¹⁸ Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them,
 Whatever man of the house of Israel, or of the sojourners in Israel, that presenteth his offering for
 any of his vows, and for any of his voluntary offerings, which they present to Jehovah as a
 burnt-offering,¹⁹ it shall be for your acceptance, without blemish, a male of the oxen, of the sheep,
 and of the goats.²⁰ Nothing that hath a defect shall ye present; for it shall not be acceptable for
 you.²¹ And if any present a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah to accomplish a vow, or a
 voluntary offering of oxen or small cattle, it shall be without blemish to be accepted: there shall be
 no defect therein.²² Blind, or broken, or maimed, or ulcerous, or with itch, or scabbed -- ye shall
 not present these to Jehovah, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to Jehovah.²³ A
 bullock and a sheep that hath a member too long or too short, that mayest thou offer as a voluntary
 offering; but as a vow it shall not be accepted.²⁴ That which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or
 cut shall ye not present to Jehovah; neither in your land shall ye do [the like].²⁵ Nor from the hand
 of the stranger shall ye present the bread of your God, of any of these; for their corruption is in
 them: a defect is in them; they shall not be accepted for you.²⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 saying,²⁷ An ox, or a sheep, or a goat, when it is brought forth, shall be seven days under its dam;
 and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering by fire to Jehovah.
²⁸ A cow, or sheep -- it and its young shall ye not slaughter in one day.²⁹ And when ye sacrifice
 a sacrifice of thanksgiving to Jehovah, ye shall sacrifice it for your acceptance.³⁰ On that day shall
 it be eaten: ye shall leave none of it until morning: I am Jehovah.³¹ And ye shall observe my
 commandments and do them: I am Jehovah.³² And ye shall not profane my holy name; but I will

be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am Jehovah who do hallow you, ³³ who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am Jehovah.

Chapter 23

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [Concerning] the set feasts of Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations -- these are my set feasts. ³ Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; no manner of work shall ye do: it is the sabbath to Jehovah in all your dwellings. ⁴ These are the set feasts of Jehovah, holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons: ⁵ In the first month, on the fourteenth of the month, between the two evenings, is the passover to Jehovah. ⁶ And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast of unleavened bread to Jehovah; seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread. ⁷ On the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. ⁸ And ye shall present to Jehovah an offering by fire seven days; on the seventh day is a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. ⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye come into the land that I give unto you, and ye reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest. ¹¹ And he shall wave the sheaf before Jehovah, to be accepted for you; on the next day after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. ¹² And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, a he-lamb without blemish, a yearling, for a burnt-offering to Jehovah; ¹³ and the oblation thereof: two tenths of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering by fire to Jehovah for a sweet odour; and the drink-offering thereof, of wine, a fourth part of a hin. ¹⁴ And ye shall not eat bread, or roast corn, or green ears, until the same day that ye have brought the offering of your God: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ¹⁵ And ye shall count from the morning after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering, seven weeks; they shall be complete; ¹⁶ even unto the morning after the seventh sabbath shall ye count fifty days; and ye shall present a new oblation to Jehovah. ¹⁷ Out of your dwellings shall ye bring two wave-loaves, of two tenths of fine flour; with leaven shall they be baked; [as] first-fruits to Jehovah. ¹⁸ And ye shall present with the bread seven he-lambs without

blemish, yearlings, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be a burnt-offering to Jehovah with their oblation, and their drink-offerings, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah.
19

And ye shall sacrifice one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, and two he-lambs, yearlings, for
20
a sacrifice of peace-offering. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the first-fruits as a wave-offering before Jehovah, with the two he-lambs; they shall be holy to Jehovah, for the priest.
21

And ye shall make proclamation on that same day -- a holy convocation shall it be unto you: no manner of servile work shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute in all your dwellings throughout

your generations. ²² And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not in thy harvest entirely reap the corners of thy field, and the gleaning of thy harvest shalt thou not gather: thou shalt leave
23
them unto the poor and to the stranger: I am Jehovah your God. And Jehovah spoke to Moses,

saying, ²⁴ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, on the first of the month,
25
shall ye have a rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. No manner of

servile work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah. ²⁶ And Jehovah spoke

to Moses, saying, ²⁷ Also on the tenth of this seventh month is the day of the atonement: a holy convocation shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and present an offering by fire to

Jehovah. ²⁸ And ye shall do no manner of work on that same day; for it is a day of atonement, to
29
make atonement for you before Jehovah your God. For every soul that is not afflicted on that

same day, shall be cut off from among his peoples. ³⁰ And every soul that doeth any manner of
31
work on that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people. No manner of work

shall ye do: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³² A
sabbath of rest shall it be unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls. On the ninth of the month at

even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. ³³ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
34

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast
35
of booths seven days to Jehovah. On the first day there shall be a holy convocation: no manner

of servile work shall ye do. ³⁶ Seven days ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah; on the
eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall present an offering by fire to Jehovah:

it is a solemn assembly; no manner of servile work shall ye do. ³⁷ These are the set feasts of
Jehovah, which ye shall proclaim as holy convocations, to present an offering by fire to Jehovah,

a burnt-offering, and an oblation, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, everything upon its day; ³⁸ besides

the sabbaths of Jehovah, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your voluntary offerings, which ye give to Jehovah. ³⁹ But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the produce of the land, ye shall celebrate the feast of Jehovah seven days: on the first day there shall be rest, and on the eighth day there shall be rest. ⁴⁰ And ye shall take on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, palm branches and the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God seven days. ⁴¹ And ye shall celebrate it as a feast to Jehovah seven days in the year: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations; in the seventh month shall ye celebrate it. ⁴² In booths shall ye dwell seven days; all born in Israel shall dwell in booths; ⁴³ that your generations may know that I caused the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God. ⁴⁴ And Moses declared the set feasts of Jehovah to the children of Israel.

Chapter 24

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Command the children of Israel that they bring unto thee pure beaten olive oil for the light, to light the lamp continually. ³ Outside the veil of the testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron dress it from evening to morning before Jehovah continually: [it is] an everlasting statute throughout your generations. ⁴ Upon the pure candlestick shall he arrange the lamps before Jehovah continually. ⁵ And thou shalt take fine wheaten flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof; each cake shall be of two tenths. ⁶ And thou shalt set them in two rows, six in a row, upon the pure table before Jehovah. ⁷ And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row; and it shall be a bread of remembrance, an offering by fire to Jehovah. ⁸ Every sabbath day he shall arrange it before Jehovah continually, on the part of the children of Israel: [it is] an everlasting covenant. ⁹ And it shall be Aaron`s and his sons`; and they shall eat it in a holy place; for it is most holy unto him of Jehovah`s offerings by fire: [it is] an everlasting statute. ¹⁰ And the son of an Israelitish woman -- but withal the son of an Egyptian, -- went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitess and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; ¹¹ and the Israelitish woman`s son blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses. And his mother`s name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan. ¹² And they confined

¹³ him, that they might decide at the mouth of Jehovah. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
¹⁴ Lead the reviler outside the camp; and all that heard [him] shall lay their hands upon his head,
¹⁵ and the whole assembly shall stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
¹⁶ Every one when he revileth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of
 Jehovah shall certainly be put to death; all the assembly shall certainly stone him; as well the
¹⁷ stranger as he that is home-born, when he blasphemeth the Name, shall be put to death. And if
¹⁸ any one smiteth any man mortally, he shall certainly be put to death. And he that smiteth a beast
¹⁹ mortally shall make it good, life for life. And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour, as he
²⁰ hath done, so shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath
²¹ caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him. He that smiteth a beast [mortally] shall
²² make it good; and he that smiteth a man [mortally] shall be put to death. Ye shall have one law:
²³ as the stranger, so the home-born; for I am Jehovah your God. And Moses spoke to the children
 of Israel; and they led the reviler outside the camp and stoned him with stones. And the children
 of Israel did as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 25

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in mount Sinai, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel and
 say unto them, When ye come into the land that I will give you, the land shall celebrate a sabbath
 to Jehovah. ³ Six years shalt thou sow thy field, and six years shalt thou prune thy vineyard, and
⁴ gather in the produce thereof, but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest for the land, a
⁵ sabbath to Jehovah. Thy field shalt thou not sow, and thy vineyard shalt thou not prune. That
 which springeth up from the scattered seed of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the grapes of
⁶ thine undressed vines thou shalt not gather: a year of rest shall it be for the land. And the sabbath
 of the land shall be for food for you, for thee, and for thy bondman, and for thy handmaid, and for
⁷ thy hired servant, and for him that dwelleth as a sojourner with thee, and for thy cattle, and for
⁸ the beasts that are in thy land: all the produce thereof shall be for food. And thou shalt count
 seven sabbaths of years, seven times seven years; so that the days of the seven sabbaths of years

⁹ be unto thee forty-nine years. Then shalt thou cause the loud sound of the trumpet to go forth in the seventh month, on the tenth of the month; on the day of atonement shall ye cause the trumpet

¹⁰ to go forth throughout your land. And ye shall hallow the year of the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty in the land unto all the inhabitants thereof; a [year of] jubilee shall it be unto you, and ye

¹¹ shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family; a year of jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap its aftergrowth, nor

¹² gather [the fruit of] its undressed vines. For it is the jubilee; it shall be holy unto you; out of the

¹³ field shall ye eat its produce. In this year of the jubilee ye shall return every man unto his

¹⁴ possession. And if ye sell ought unto your neighbour, or buy of your neighbour's hand, ye shall

¹⁵ not overreach one another. According to the number of years since the jubilee, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour; according to the number of years of the produce, he shall sell unto thee.

¹⁶ According to the greater number of the years, thou shalt increase the price thereof; and according to the fewness of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it; for it is the number of crops that he

¹⁷ selleth unto thee. And ye shall not oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God; for I am

¹⁸ Jehovah your God. And ye shall do my statutes, and observe mine ordinances and do them: thus

¹⁹ shall ye dwell in your land securely. And the land shall yield its fruit, and ye shall eat and be

²⁰ satisfied, and dwell therein securely. And if ye say, What shall we eat in the seventh year?

²¹ behold, we may not sow, nor gather in our produce; then I will command my blessing upon you

²² in the sixth year, that it may bring forth produce for three years; and ye shall sow in the eighth year, and ye shall eat of the old fruit until the ninth year; until her produce come in, ye shall eat the

²³ old. And the land shall not be sold for ever; for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and

²⁴ sojourners with me. And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the

²⁵ land. If thy brother grow poor, and sell of his possession, then shall his redeemer, his nearest

²⁶ relation, come and redeem that which his brother sold. And if the man have no one having right

²⁷ of redemption, and his hand have acquired and found what sufficeth for its redemption, then

²⁸ shall he reckon the years since the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; and so return unto his possession. And if his hand have not found what sufficeth for him to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of the purchaser, until the year

of jubilee; and in the jubilee it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession. ²⁹ And if any
 one sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he shall have the right of redemption up to the end
 of the year of the sale thereof; for a full year shall he have the right of redemption. ³⁰ But if it be
 not redeemed until a whole year is complete, then the house that is in the walled city shall be
 established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the
 jubilee. ³¹ But the houses in villages that have no wall round about them shall be reckoned as the
 fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubilee. ³² But as to the
 cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites shall have a perpetual
 right of redemption. ³³ And if any one redeem from one of the Levites, then the house that was
 sold, in the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the
 Levites are their possession among the children of Israel. ³⁴ And the field of the suburbs of their
 cities shall not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession. ³⁵ And if thy brother grow poor, and he
 be fallen into decay beside thee, then thou shalt relieve him, [be he] stranger or sojourner, that he
 may live beside thee. ³⁶ Thou shalt take no usury nor increase of him; and thou shalt fear thy God;
 that thy brother may live beside thee. ³⁷ Thy money shalt thou not give him upon usury, nor lend
 him thy victuals for increase. ³⁸ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you forth out of the land of
 Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be your God. ³⁹ And if thy brother grow poor beside
 thee, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant: ⁴⁰ as a hired
 servant, as a sojourner, shall he be with thee; until the year of jubilee shall he serve thee. ⁴¹ Then
 shall he depart from thee, he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and
 unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. ⁴² For they are my bondmen, whom I brought
 forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as [men] sell bondmen. ⁴³ Thou shalt not rule
 over him with rigour; and thou shalt fear thy God. ⁴⁴ And as for thy bondman and thy handmaid
 whom thou shalt have -- of the nations that are round about you, of them shall ye buy bondmen
 and handmaids. ⁴⁵ Moreover of the children of them that dwell as sojourners with you, of them
 may ye buy, and of their family that is with you, which they beget in your land, and they shall be
 your possession. ⁴⁶ And ye shall leave them as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit
 them as a possession: these may ye make your bondmen for ever; but as for your brethren, the
 children of Israel, ye shall not rule over one another with rigour. ⁴⁷ And if a stranger or sojourner
 become wealthy beside thee, and thy brother beside him grow poor, and sell himself unto the

stranger, who is settled by thee, or to a scion of the stranger`s family,⁴⁸ after that he is sold there shall be right of redemption for him; one of his brethren may redeem him.⁴⁹ Either his uncle or his uncle`s son may redeem him, or one of his next relations of his family may redeem him; or if his means be sufficient, he may redeem himself.⁵⁰ And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubilee; and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of the years, according to the days of a hired servant shall he be with him.⁵¹ If there are yet many years, according unto them shall he return his redemption [money] out of the money that he was bought for;⁵² and if there remain but few years unto the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according unto his [remaining] years [of service] shall he give him back his redemption [money].⁵³ As a hired servant shall he be with him year by year; [his master] shall not rule with rigour over him before thine eyes.⁵⁴ And if he be not redeemed in this manner, then he shall go out in the year of jubilee, he and his children with him.⁵⁵ For the children of Israel are servants unto me; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I am Jehovah your God.

Chapter 26

¹ Ye shall make yourselves no idols, neither rear you up for yourselves carved image, or statue, nor shall ye set up a figured stone in your land, to bow down unto it; for I am Jehovah your God.
² Ye shall observe my sabbaths, and my sanctuary shall ye reverence: I am Jehovah.³ If ye walk in my statutes, and observe my commandments and do them,⁴ then I will give your rain in the season thereof, and the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit;
⁵ and your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time; and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land securely.⁶ And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid; and I will put away the evil beasts out of the land; and the sword shall not go through your land.⁷ And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword;⁸ and five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; and your enemies shall fall beside you by the sword.⁹ And I will turn my face towards you and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant

¹⁰ with you. And ye shall eat old store, and clear away the old because of the new. ¹¹ And I will
set my habitation among you; and my soul shall not abhor you; ¹² and I will walk among you, and
will be your God, and ye shall be to me a people. ¹³ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands
of your yoke, and made you walk upright. ¹⁴ But if ye hearken not unto me, and do not all these
commandments, ¹⁵ and if ye shall despise my statutes, and if your soul shall abhor mine ordinances,
so that ye do not all my commandments, that ye break my covenant, ¹⁶ I also will do this unto you
-- I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and fever, which shall cause the eyes to fail,
and the soul to waste away; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. ¹⁷ And
I will set my face against you, that ye may be routed before your enemies; they that hate you shall
have dominion over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. ¹⁸ And if for this ye hearken
not unto me, I will punish you sevenfold more for your sins, ¹⁹ and I will break the arrogance of
your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as bronze, ²⁰ and your strength
shall be spent in vain, and your land shall not yield its produce; and the trees of the land shall not
yield their fruit. ²¹ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me, I will bring
sevenfold more plagues upon you according to your sins. ²² And I will send the beasts of the field
among you, that they may rob you of your children, and cut off your cattle, and make you few in
number; and your streets shall be desolate. ²³ And if ye will not be disciplined by me through these,
but walk contrary unto me, ²⁴ then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will smite you, even I,
sevenfold for your sins. ²⁵ And I will bring a sword upon you that avengeth with the vengeance
of the covenant, and ye shall be gathered together into your cities, and I will send the pestilence
among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. ²⁶ When I break the staff of your
bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and shall deliver you the bread again by
weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. ²⁷ And if for this ye hearken not to me, but walk
contrary unto me, ²⁸ then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise
you seven-fold for your sins. ²⁹ And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your
daughters shall ye eat. ³⁰ And I will lay waste your high places, and cut down your sun-pillars,
and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols; and my soul shall abhor you. ³¹ And I will

³²
 lay waste your cities and desolate your sanctuaries; and I will not smell your sweet odours. And
 I will bring the land into desolation; that your enemies who dwell there in may be astonished at it.
³³
 And I will scatter you among the nations, and will draw out the sword after you; and your land
³⁴
 shall be desolation, and your cities waste. Then shall the land enjoy its sabbaths all the days of
 the desolation, when ye are in your enemies` land; then shall the land rest, and enjoy its sabbaths.
³⁵
 All the days of the desolation it shall rest, [the days in] which it did not rest on your sabbaths,
³⁶
 when ye dwelt therein. And as to those that remain of you -- I will send faintness into their hearts
 in the lands of their enemies, that the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them, and they shall flee,
³⁷
 as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth; and they shall stumble one over
 another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth; and ye shall have no power to stand before
³⁸
 your enemies. And ye shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat
³⁹
 you up. And they that remain of you shall waste away through their iniquity in your enemies`
⁴⁰
 lands; and also through the iniquities of their fathers shall they waste away with them. And they
 shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, through their unfaithfulness wherein
⁴¹
 they were unfaithful to me, and also that they have walked contrary unto me, so that I also
 walked contrary unto them, and brought them into the land of their enemies. If then their
⁴²
 uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity, I will
 remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with
⁴³
 Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. For the land shall be left by them, and
 shall enjoy its sabbaths, when it is in desolation without them; and they shall accept the punishment
 of their iniquity; because, even because they despised my judgments, and their soul abhorred my
⁴⁴
 statutes. And yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not despise them,
 and will not abhor them, to make an end of them utterly, to break my covenant with them, for I am
⁴⁵
 Jehovah their God. But I will remember toward them the covenant with their ancestors whom
 I brought forth out of the land of Egypt before the eyes of the nations, that I might be their God: I
⁴⁶
 am Jehovah. These are the statutes and ordinances and laws which Jehovah made between him
 and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

Chapter 27

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When any one devoteth [anything] by a vow, the persons shall be for Jehovah according to thy valuation. ³ And thy valuation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old: thy valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary; ⁴ and if it be of a female, thy valuation shall be thirty shekels. ⁵ And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, thy valuation of the male shall be twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. ⁶ And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, thy valuation of the male shall be five shekels of silver; and for the female thy valuation shall be three shekels of silver. ⁷ And if it be from sixty years old and above, if it be a male, thy valuation shall be fifteen shekels; and for the female ten shekels. ⁸ And if he be poorer than thy valuation, he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him: according to his means that vowed shall the priest value him. ⁹ And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto Jehovah, all that they give of such unto Jehovah shall be holy. ¹⁰ They shall not alter it nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good; and if he at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy. ¹¹ And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not bring an offering unto Jehovah, then he shall present the beast before the priest; ¹² and the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: according to the valuation of the priest, so shall it be. ¹³ And if they will in any wise redeem it, then they shall add a fifth [part] thereof unto thy valuation. ¹⁴ And when any one halloweth his house, that it may be holy to Jehovah, the priest shall value it, [judging] between good and bad: as the priest shall value it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵ And if he that halloweth it will redeem his house, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be his. ¹⁶ And if a man hallow to Jehovah [part] of a field of his possession, thy valuation shall be according to what may be sown in it: the homer of barley seed at fifty shekels of silver. ¹⁷ If he hallow his field from the year of jubilee, according to thy valuation shall it stand; ¹⁸ but if he hallow his field after the jubilee, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, until the year of the jubilee; and there shall be a reduction from thy valuation. ¹⁹ And if he that hallowed the field will in any wise redeem it, he shall add the fifth of the money of thy valuation unto it, and it shall be assured to him; ²⁰ but if he do not redeem the field, or if he sell the field to another man, it cannot be redeemed any more; ²¹ and the field, when it goeth out in the jubilee, shall be holy to Jehovah, as a field devoted;

the possession thereof shall be the priest`s. ²² And if he hallow to Jehovah a field that he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession, ²³ the priest shall reckon unto him the amount of thy valuation, unto the year of the jubilee; and he shall give thy valuation on that day, [as] holy to Jehovah. ²⁴ In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought -- to him to whom the land belonged. ²⁵ And all thy valuation shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. ²⁶ Only the firstling which is offered as firstling to Jehovah among the cattle, that shall no man hallow, whether it be ox or sheep; it is Jehovah`s. ²⁷ But if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thy valuation, and shall add a fifth of it thereto; and if it be not redeemed, it shall be sold according to thy valuation. ²⁸ Notwithstanding, no devoted thing that a man hath devoted to Jehovah of all that he hath, of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to Jehovah. ²⁹ Nothing devoted, which shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed: it shall certainly be put to death. ³⁰ And as to every tithe of the land, of the seed of the land, and of the fruit of the tree, it is Jehovah`s: it is holy to Jehovah. ³¹ And if any one will at all redeem of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth thereof. ³² And as to every tithe of the herd, or of the flock, of whatever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to Jehovah. ³³ He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it; and if he change it at all, then both it and the exchange thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed. ³⁴ These are the commandments which Jehovah commanded Moses for the children of Israel upon mount Sinai.

Numbers

Chapter 1

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the tent of meeting, on the first of the second month, in the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, ² Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names, every male, according to their polls; ³ from twenty years and upward, all that go forth to military service in Israel: ye shall number them according to

their hosts, thou and Aaron. ⁴ And with you there shall be a man for every tribe, a man who is the
 head of his father`s house. ⁵ And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: for
 Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur; ⁶ for Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; ⁷ for Judah,
 Nahshon the son of Amminadab; ⁸ for Issachar, Nethaneel the son of Zuar; ⁹ for Zebulun, Eliab
 the son of Helon; ¹⁰ for the children of Joseph: for Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud; for
 Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur; ¹¹ for Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideon; ¹² for Dan,
 Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; ¹³ for Asher, Pagiell the son of Ocran; ¹⁴ for Gad, Eliasaph the
 son of Deuel; ¹⁵ for Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. ¹⁶ These were those summoned of the
 assembly, princes of the tribes of their fathers, the heads of the thousands of Israel. ¹⁷ And Moses
 and Aaron took these men who are expressed by their names, ¹⁸ and gathered the whole assembly
 together on the first of the second month. And they declared their pedigrees after their families,
 according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward,
 according to their polls. ¹⁹ As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the
 wilderness of Sinai. ²⁰ And the sons of Reuben, Israel`s eldest son, their generations, after their
 families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names, according to their polls,
 every male from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ²¹ those that
 were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred. ²² Of the
 sons of Simeon: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, those that
 were numbered of them, by the number of the names, according to their polls, every male from
 twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ²³ those that were numbered
 of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred. ²⁴ Of the sons of Gad:
 their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names,
 from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ²⁵ those that were
 numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. ²⁶ Of the
 sons of Judah: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the
 number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
²⁷ those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.
²⁸ Of the sons of Issachar: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses,
 by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military

²⁹ service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty-four thousand
³⁰ four hundred. Of the sons of Zebulun: their generations, after their families, according to their
fathers` houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth
³¹ to military service: those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven
thousand four hundred. ³² Of the sons of Joseph: of the children of Ephraim: their generations,
after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names, from twenty
years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ³³ those that were numbered of them,
³⁴ of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand five hundred. Of the children of Manasseh: their
generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number of the names,
from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ³⁵ those that were
numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty-two thousand two hundred. ³⁶ Of the sons
of Benjamin: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by the number
of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service: ³⁷ those
that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.
³⁸ Of the sons of Dan: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, by
the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military service:
³⁹ those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.
⁴⁰ Of the sons of Asher: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers` houses,
by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to military
service: ⁴¹ those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five
hundred. ⁴² Of the sons of Naphtali: their generations, after their families, according to their fathers`
houses, by the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that went forth to
military service: ⁴³ those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty-three
thousand four hundred. ⁴⁴ These are those that were numbered, whom Moses and Aaron numbered,
and the princes of Israel, the twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. ⁴⁵ And all
those that were numbered of the children of Israel, according to their fathers` houses, from twenty
years old and upward, all that went forth to military service in Israel, ⁴⁶ all they that were numbered
were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. ⁴⁷ But the Levites after the tribe of
their fathers were not numbered among them. ⁴⁸ For Jehovah had spoken to Moses, saying, ⁴⁹ Only

thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel.
50

But thou, appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all its vessels; and they shall

serve it, and round about the tabernacle shall they encamp; ⁵¹ and when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle encampeth, the Levites shall set

it up; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. ⁵² And the children of Israel shall

encamp every man in his camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their hosts; ⁵³ but the Levites shall encamp round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there come not wrath upon the assembly of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of

testimony. ⁵⁴ And the children of Israel did so; according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did they.

Chapter 2

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² The children of Israel shall encamp every one by his standard, with the ensign of their father's house; round about the tent of meeting,

afar off, opposite to it shall they encamp. ³ And [for] those encamping eastward toward the sun-rising [there shall be] the standard of the camp of Judah according to their hosts; and the prince of the

sons of Judah shall be Nahshon the son of Amminadab; ⁴ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred. ⁵ And those that encamp next unto

him shall be the tribe of Issachar; and the prince of the sons of Issachar shall be Nethaneel the son of Zuar; ⁶ and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-four thousand four hundred.

⁷ [With them shall be] the tribe of Zebulun; and the prince of the sons of Zebulun shall be Eliab the son of Helon; ⁸ and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, fifty-seven thousand four

hundred. ⁹ All that were numbered of the camp of Judah were a hundred and eighty-six thousand

four hundred, according to their hosts. They shall set forth first. ¹⁰ The standard of the camp of Reuben shall be southward according to their hosts; and the prince of the sons of Reuben shall be

Elizur the son of Shedeur; ¹¹ and his host, even those that were numbered thereof, forty-six thousand

five hundred. ¹² And those that encamp by him shall be the tribe of Simeon; and the prince of the

sons of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; ¹³ and his host, even those that were
 numbered of them, fifty-nine thousand three hundred. ¹⁴ And [with them shall be] the tribe of Gad;
 and the prince of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Reuel; ¹⁵ and his host, even those
 that were numbered of them, forty-five thousand six hundred and fifty. ¹⁶ All that were numbered
 of the camp of Reuben were a hundred and fifty-one thousand four hundred and fifty, according
 to their hosts. And they shall set forth second. ¹⁷ And the tent of meeting shall set forth, the camp
 of the Levites in the midst of the camps; as they encamp, so shall they set forth, every man in his
 place, according to their standards. ¹⁸ The standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their hosts
 shall be westward; and the prince of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud;
¹⁹ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred. ²⁰ And by
 him shall be the tribe of Manasseh; and the prince of the sons of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the
 son of Pedahzur; ²¹ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand two
 hundred. ²² And [with them shall be] the tribe of Benjamin; and the prince of the sons of Benjamin
 shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni; ²³ and his host, even those that were numbered of them,
 thirty-five thousand four hundred. ²⁴ All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a
 hundred and eight thousand one hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.
²⁵ The standard of the camp of Dan shall be northward according to their hosts; and the prince of
 the sons of Dan shall be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; ²⁶ and his host, even those that were
 numbered of them, sixty-two thousand seven hundred. ²⁷ And those that encamp by him shall be
 the tribe of Asher; and the prince of the sons of Asher shall be Pagiel the son of Ocran; ²⁸ and his
 host, even those that were numbered of them, forty-one thousand five hundred. ²⁹ And [with them
 shall be] the tribe of Naphtali; and the prince of the sons of Naphtali shall be Ahira the son of Enan;
³⁰ and his host, even those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred. ³¹ All
 that were numbered of the camp of Dan were a hundred and fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They
 shall set forth last according to their standards. ³² These are those that were numbered of the
 children of Israel, according to their fathers` houses: all those that were numbered of the camps,
 according to their hosts, were six hundred and three thousand five hundred and fifty. ³³ But the
 Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as Jehovah had commanded Moses.
³⁴ And the children of Israel did according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses: so they

encamped according to their standards, and so they journeyed, every one according to their families, according to their fathers` houses.

Chapter 3

¹ And these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that Jehovah spoke with Moses on mount Sinai. ² And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ³ These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, who were consecrated to exercise the priesthood. ⁴ And Nadab and Abihu died before Jehovah when they offered strange fire before Jehovah in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no sons; and Eleazar and Ithamar exercised the priesthood in the presence of Aaron their father. ⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him; ⁷ and they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole assembly, before the tent of meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁸ And they shall keep all the utensils of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁹ And thou shalt give the Levites to Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given to him out of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ And Aaron and his sons shalt thou appoint that they may attend to their priest`s office; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. ¹¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹² And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of every firstborn that breaketh open the womb among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine; ¹³ for every firstborn is mine. On the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both of man and beast; mine shall they be: I am Jehovah. ¹⁴ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, ¹⁵ Number the sons of Levi according to their fathers` houses, after their families; every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them. ¹⁶ And Moses numbered them, according to the commandment of Jehovah, -- as he had been commanded. ¹⁷ And these are the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁸ And these are the names of the sons of Gershon according to their families: Libni and Shimei. ¹⁹ And the sons of Kohath according to their families: Amram

and Izhar, Hebron and Uzziel.²⁰ And the sons of Merari according to their families: Mahli and
 Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers` houses.²¹ Of Gershon, the
 family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these are the families of the Gershonites.
²² Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old
 and upward, those that were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.²³ The families
 of the Gershonites encamped behind the tabernacle westward.²⁴ And the prince of the father`s
 house of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael.²⁵ And the charge of the sons of Gershon
 in the tent of meeting was: the tabernacle and the tent, its covering, and the curtain of the entrance
 to the tent of meeting.²⁶ And the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance to the court,
 which surrounds the tabernacle and the altar, and the cords thereof for all its service.²⁷ And of
 Kohath, the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the
 Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these are the families of the Kohathites.²⁸ According
 to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred,
 who kept the charge of the sanctuary.²⁹ The families of the sons of Kohath encamped on the side
 of the tabernacle southward.³⁰ And the prince of the father`s house of the families of the Kohathites
 was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.³¹ And their charge was the ark, and the table, and the candlestick,
 and the altars, and the utensils of the sanctuary with which they ministered, and the curtain, and all
 that belongs to its service.³² And the prince of princes of the Levites was Eleazar the son of Aaron
 the priest: he had the oversight of them that kept the charge of the sanctuary.³³ Of Merari was the
 family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.³⁴ And
 those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and
 upward, were six thousand two hundred.³⁵ And the prince of the father`s house of the families of
 Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail. They encamped on the side of the tabernacle northward.
³⁶ And the charge of the sons of Merari consisted in the oversight of the boards of the tabernacle,
 and its bars, and its pillars, and its bases, and all its furniture, and all that belongs to its service,
³⁷ and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords.³⁸ And
 those who encamped before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising,
 were Moses, and Aaron and his sons, who kept the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the
 children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death.³⁹ All that were numbered
 of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of Jehovah, according to

⁴⁰
 their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand. And
 Jehovah said to Moses, Number all the first-born males of the children of Israel from a month old
⁴¹
 and upward, and take the number of their names. And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am
 Jehovah) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites,
⁴²
 instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel. And Moses numbered, as
⁴³
 Jehovah had commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And all the firstborn
 males, by the number of the names, from a month old and upward, according to their numbering,
⁴⁴
 were twenty-two thousand two hundred and seventy-three. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,
⁴⁵
 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the
⁴⁶
 Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am Jehovah. And for those that
 are to be ransomed, the two hundred and seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Israel,
⁴⁷
 which are in excess over the Levites, thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll, according
⁴⁸
 to the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them, -- twenty gerahs the shekel; and thou shalt
 give the money unto Aaron and unto his sons for those in excess among them who are to be
⁴⁹
 ransomed. And Moses took the ransom-money from them that were over and above those who
⁵⁰
 were ransomed by the Levites; of the firstborn of the children of Israel he took the money, a
⁵¹
 thousand three hundred and sixty-five [shekels], according to the shekel of the sanctuary. And
 Moses gave the money of them that were ransomed to Aaron and to his sons, according to the
 commandment of Jehovah, -- as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 4

¹
 And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² Take the sum of the sons of Kohath
³
 from among the sons of Levi, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, from thirty
 years old and upward even unto fifty years old, all that enter into the service, to do the work in the
⁴
 tent of meeting. This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tent of meeting: it is most
⁵
 holy. And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron and his sons shall go in, and they shall take
⁶
 down the veil of separation and cover the ark of testimony with it; and shall put thereon a covering
 of badgers` skin, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put its staves [to it].

7

And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue; and put thereon the dishes, and the cups, and the bowls, and goblets of the drink-offering; and the continual bread shall be thereon.

8

And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover it with a covering of badgers` skin,

9

and shall put its staves [to it]. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff-trays, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith

10

they perform its service; and they shall put it and all the utensils thereof within a covering of

11

badgers` skin, and shall put it upon a pole. And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth

12

of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers` skin, and shall put its staves [to it]. And they shall take all the instruments of service, wherewith they serve in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers` skin, and shall put them upon a pole.

13

14

And they shall cleanse the altar of the ashes, and spread a purple cloth thereon; and they shall put upon it all the utensils thereof, wherewith they perform service about it: the firepans, the forks, and the shovels, and the bowls, -- all the utensils of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering

15

of badgers` skin, and put its staves [to it]. And when Aaron and his sons have ended covering the sanctuary, and all the utensils of the sanctuary, when the camp setteth forward, then afterwards the sons of Kohath shall come to carry it; but they shall not touch the holy things, lest they die.

16

This is what the sons of Kohath have to carry in the tent of meeting. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall have the oversight of the oil for the light, and the fragrant incense, and the continual oblation, and the anointing oil, -- the oversight of the whole tabernacle, and of all that is

17

therein, over the sanctuary, and over its furniture. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron,

18

19

saying, Ye shall not cut off the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites, but this shall ye do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they draw near unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden;

20

21

but they shall not go in and see for a moment the holy things, lest they die. And Jehovah spoke

22

to Moses, saying, Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, according to their fathers` houses,

23

after their families. From thirty years old and upward to fifty years old shalt thou number them;

24

every one that cometh to labour in the work, to perform the service in the tent of meeting. This

25

shall be the service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving, and in carrying: they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its covering, and the covering of badgers`

26

skin that is above upon it, and the curtain of the entrance to the tent of meeting, and the hangings of the court, and the curtain of the entrance, of the gate of the court, which surroundeth the tabernacle

and the altar, and the cords thereof, and all the instruments of their service; and all that is to be done for these things shall they perform. ²⁷ At the commandment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their carrying, and in all their service; and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their carrying. ²⁸ This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting, and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ²⁹ The sons of Merari: after their families, according to their fathers` houses shalt thou number them; ³⁰ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the labour, to perform the service of the tent of meeting. ³¹ And this shall be the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tent of meeting: the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and bases thereof, ³² and the pillars of the court round about, and their bases, and their pegs, and their cords, all their instruments, according to all their service; and by name ye shall number to them the materials which are their charge to carry. ³³ This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. ³⁴ And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the assembly numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and according to their fathers` houses, ³⁵ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting. ³⁶ And those that were numbered of them according to their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty. ³⁷ These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, every one that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. ³⁸ And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, after their families, and according to their fathers` houses, ³⁹ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting, ⁴⁰ even those that were numbered of them, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, were two thousand six hundred and thirty. ⁴¹ These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that served in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah. ⁴² And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, after their families, according to their fathers` houses, ⁴³ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that entered into the labour, for service in the tent of meeting, ⁴⁴ even those that were numbered of them according to their families, were three thousand two hundred. ⁴⁵ These are they that were

numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.⁴⁶ All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, after their families and according to their fathers` houses,⁴⁷ from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, every one that came to serve [in] the work of the service, and [in] the work of carrying, in the tent of meeting,⁴⁸ even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred and eighty.⁴⁹ According to the commandment of Jehovah they were numbered by Moses, every one for his service, and for his burden, and numbered by him, as Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 5

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,² Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by a dead person:³ both male and female shall ye put out; outside the camp shall ye put them, that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.⁴ And the children of Israel did so, and put them outside the camp: as Jehovah had said to Moses, so did the children of Israel.⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,⁶ Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any of all the sins of man to work unfaithfulness against Jehovah, and that soul is guilty,⁷ then they shall confess their sin which they have done; and he shall recompense his trespass according to the principal thereof, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it unto him against whom he hath trespassed.⁸ And if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, the trespass which is recompensed to Jehovah shall be the priest`s, besides the ram of the atonement, wherewith an atonement is made for him.⁹ And every heave-offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they present unto the priest, shall be his.¹⁰ And every man`s hallowed things shall be his: whatever any man giveth the priest shall be his.¹¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,¹² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man`s wife go astray, and commit unfaithfulness against him,¹³ and a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and she be defiled in secret, and there be no witness against her, and she have not been caught;¹⁴ and the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she have

been defiled, -- or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she
 have not been defiled, ¹⁵ -- then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her
 offering for her, a tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put
 frankincense thereon; for it is an oblation of jealousy, a memorial oblation, bringing iniquity to
 remembrance. ¹⁶ And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the priest
 shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and the priest shall take of the dust that is on the floor
 of the tabernacle, and put it into the water. ¹⁸ And the priest shall set the woman before Jehovah,
 and uncover the woman`s head, and put the memorial oblation in her hands, which is the jealousy
 offering; and in the hand of the priest shall be the bitter water that bringeth the curse. ¹⁹ And the
 priest shall adjure her, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not
 gone astray in uncleanness, in being with another instead of thy husband, be free from this bitter
 water that bringeth the curse. ²⁰ But if thou hast gone astray to another instead of thy husband, and
 hast been defiled, and a man other than thy husband have lain with thee, ²¹ -- then the priest shall
 adjure the woman with the oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman: Jehovah make
 thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when Jehovah doth make thy thigh to shrink, and thy
 belly to swell; ²² and this water that bringeth the curse shall enter into thy bowels, to make the
 belly to swell, and the thigh to shrink. And the woman shall say, Amen, amen. ²³ And the priest
 shall write these curses in a book, and shall blot them out with the bitter water, ²⁴ and he shall
 cause the woman to drink the bitter water that bringeth the curse, that the water that bringeth the
 curse may enter into her for bitterness. ²⁵ And the priest shall take out of the woman`s hand the
 oblation of jealousy, and shall wave the oblation before Jehovah, and shall present it at the altar.
²⁶ And the priest shall take a handful of the oblation as a memorial thereof, and burn it upon the
 altar; and afterwards he shall make the woman drink the water. ²⁷ And when he hath made her to
 drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she have been defiled, and have committed
 unfaithfulness against her husband, that the water that bringeth the curse shall enter into her, for
 bitterness, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall shrink; and the woman shall become a curse
 among her people. ²⁸ But if the woman have not been defiled, and be clean, then she shall be clear,
 and shall conceive seed. ²⁹ This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth astray to another instead
 of her husband and is defiled, ³⁰ or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he is jealous
 as regards his wife; then shall he set the woman before Jehovah, and the priest shall do to her
 according to all this law. ³¹ Then shall the man be free from iniquity, but that woman shall bear
 her iniquity.

Chapter 6

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If a man or a woman have vowed the special vow of a Nazarite, to consecrate themselves to Jehovah; ³ he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink: he shall drink no vinegar of wine, nor vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat grapes, fresh or dried. ⁴ All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine, from the seed-stones, even to the skin. ⁵ All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head; until the days be fulfilled, that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall be holy; he shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. ⁶ All the days that he hath consecrated himself to Jehovah, he shall come near no dead body. ⁷ He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister when they die; for the consecration of his God is upon his head. ⁸ All the days of his separation he is holy to Jehovah. ⁹ And if any one die unexpectedly by him suddenly, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration, then he shall shave his head on the day of his cleansing; on the seventh day shall he shave it. ¹⁰ And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ¹¹ And the priest shall offer one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead person; and he shall hallow his head that same day. ¹² And he shall [again] consecrate to Jehovah the days of his separation, and shall bring a yearling lamb for a trespass-offering. But the first days are forfeited, for his consecration hath been defiled. ¹³ And this is the law of the Nazarite on the day when the days of his consecration are fulfilled: he shall be brought to the entrance of the tent of meeting. ¹⁴ And he shall present his offering to Jehovah, one yearling he-lamb without blemish for a burnt-offering, and one yearling ewe-lamb without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for a peace-offering; ¹⁵ and a basket with unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings. ¹⁶ And the priest shall present them before Jehovah, and shall offer his sin-offering and his burnt-offering: ¹⁷ and he shall offer the ram, a sacrifice of peace-offering to Jehovah, with the basket of unleavened bread; the priest shall offer also his oblation and his drink-offering. ¹⁸ And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his consecration at the entrance to the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his consecration, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offering. ¹⁹ And the priest shall take the boiled

shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shaven [the hair of] his consecration.
20

And the priest shall wave them as wave-offering before Jehovah; it is holy for the priest, with the breast of the wave-offering and with the shoulder of the heave-offering; and afterwards the

Nazarite may drink wine.²¹ This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed: his offering to Jehovah for his consecration, beside what his hand is able to get; according to the vow which he vowed, so

shall he do, according to the law of his consecration.²² And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

²³ Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel:

saying unto them,²⁴ Jehovah bless thee, and keep thee;²⁵ Jehovah make his face shine upon thee,

and be gracious unto thee;²⁶ Jehovah lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

²⁷ And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

Chapter 7

¹ And it came to pass on the day that Moses had completed the setting up of the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and hallowed it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all its utensils, and

had anointed them, and hallowed them,² that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses,

the princes of the tribes, they that were over them that had been numbered, offered;³ and they brought their offering before Jehovah, six covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two

princes, and an ox for each; and they presented them before the tabernacle.⁴ And Jehovah spoke

to Moses, saying,⁵ Take it of them, and they shall be for the performance of the service of the tent

of meeting, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to each according to his service.⁶ And Moses

took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.⁷ Two waggons and four oxen he

gave to the sons of Gershon, according to their service;⁸ and four waggons and eight oxen he gave to the sons of Merari, according to their service, -- under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the

priest.⁹ But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none, for the service of the sanctuary was upon them:

they bore [what they carried] upon the shoulder.¹⁰ And the princes presented the dedication-gift of the altar on the day that it was anointed; and the princes presented their offering before the altar.

¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, They shall present their offering for the dedication of the altar, each

prince on his day. ¹² And he that presented his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of
 Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah. ¹³ And his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred
 and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl, of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary,
 both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ¹⁴ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold,
 full of incense; ¹⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ¹⁶ one
 buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ¹⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams,
 five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab. ¹⁸ On
 the second day offered Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar; ¹⁹ he presented his offering;
 one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
 according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour, mingled with oil for an
 oblation; ²⁰ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ²¹ one young bullock, one ram, one
 yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ²² one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ²³ and for a sacrifice
 of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of
 Nethaneel the son of Zuar. ²⁴ On the third day, the prince of the children of Zebulun, Eliab the son
 of Helon: ²⁵ his offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one
 silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine
 flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ²⁶ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ²⁷ one
 young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ²⁸ one buck of the goats for a
 sin-offering; ²⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling
 lambs. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon. ³⁰ On the fourth day, the prince of the
 children of Reuben, Elizur the son of Shedeur. ³¹ His offering was one silver dish of the weight
 of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the
 sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ³² one cup of ten [shekels]
 of gold, full of incense; ³³ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering;
³⁴ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ³⁵ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five
 rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elizur, the son of Shedeur. ³⁶ On
 the fifth day, the prince of the children of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ³⁷ His offering
 was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy

shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ³⁸ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ³⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁴⁰ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁴¹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. ⁴² On the sixth day, the prince of the children of Gad, Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ⁴³ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁴⁴ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁴⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁴⁶ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁴⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ⁴⁸ On the seventh day, the prince of the children of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud. ⁴⁹ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁵⁰ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁵¹ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁵² one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁵³ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud. ⁵⁴ On the eighth day, the prince of the children of Manasseh, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ⁵⁵ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁵⁶ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁵⁷ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁵⁸ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁵⁹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. ⁶⁰ On the ninth day, the prince of the children of Benjamin, Abidan the son of Gideoni. ⁶¹ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁶² one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁶³ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁶⁴ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁶⁵ and for a sacrifice

of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni. ⁶⁶ On the tenth day, the prince of the children of Dan, Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ⁶⁷ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁶⁸ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁶⁹ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁷⁰ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁷¹ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai. ⁷² On the eleventh day, the prince of the children of Asher, Pagiel the son of Ocran. ⁷³ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁷⁴ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁷⁵ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁷⁶ one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁷⁷ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran. ⁷⁸ On the twelfth day, the prince of the children of Naphtali, Ahira the son of Enan. ⁷⁹ His offering was one silver dish of the weight of a hundred and thirty [shekels], one silver bowl of seventy shekels, according to the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for an oblation; ⁸⁰ one cup of ten [shekels] of gold, full of incense; ⁸¹ one young bullock, one ram, one yearling lamb, for a burnt-offering; ⁸² one buck of the goats for a sin-offering; ⁸³ and for a sacrifice of peace-offering, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five yearling lambs. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan. ⁸⁴ This was the dedication-gift of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, from the princes of Israel: twelve silver dishes, twelve silver bowls, twelve cups of gold; ⁸⁵ each silver dish of a hundred and thirty [shekels], and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels was two thousand four hundred [shekels] according to the shekel of the sanctuary; ⁸⁶ twelve golden cups full of incense, each cup of ten [shekels], according to the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the cups, a hundred and twenty [shekels]. ⁸⁷ All the cattle for the burnt-offering was: twelve bullocks, twelve rams, twelve yearling lambs and their oblation; and twelve bucks of the goats for a sin-offering. ⁸⁸ And all the cattle for the sacrifice of the peace-offering was: twenty-four bullocks, sixty rams, sixty he-goats, sixty yearling lambs. This was the dedication-gift of the altar, after it had been anointed. ⁸⁹ And when Moses went into the

tent of meeting to speak with Him, then he heard the voice speaking to him from off the mercy-seat which was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubim; and he spake to Him.

Chapter 8

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses saying, ² Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. ³ And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁴ And this was the work of the candlestick: [it was] of beaten gold; from its base to its flowers was it beaten work; according to the form which Jehovah had shewn Moses, so had he made the candlestick. ⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ⁶ Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. ⁷ And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle upon them water of purification from sin; and they shall pass the razor over all their flesh, and shall wash their garments, and make themselves clean. ⁸ And they shall take a young bullock and its oblation of fine flour mingled with oil; and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering. ⁹ And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tent of meeting; and thou shalt gather together the whole assembly of the children of Israel. ¹⁰ And thou shalt bring the Levites before Jehovah; and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites. ¹¹ And Aaron shall offer the Levites as a wave-offering before Jehovah from the children of Israel, and they shall perform the service of Jehovah. ¹² And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks, and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, to Jehovah, to make atonement for the Levites. ¹³ And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave-offering to Jehovah. ¹⁴ And thou shalt separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, that the Levites may be mine. ¹⁵ And afterwards shall the Levites come in to do the service of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them as a wave-offering. ¹⁶ For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of every one that breaketh open the womb, instead of every firstborn among the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me. ¹⁷ For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both of man and beast; on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt, I hallowed them to myself. ¹⁸ And I have taken

19

the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel. And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons, from among the children of Israel, to perform the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel; that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel draw near to the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron, and all the assembly of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites: so did the children of Israel to

21 them. And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their garments; and Aaron offered them as a wave-offering before Jehovah; and Aaron made atonement for them to cleanse

22 them. And afterwards the Levites came in to perform their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons; as Jehovah had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they

23 to them. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 24 This is that which concerneth the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward shall he come to labour in the work of the service of the

25 tent of meeting. And from fifty years old he shall retire from the labour of the service, and shall

26 serve no more; but he shall minister with his brethren in the tent of meeting, and keep the charge, but he shall not serve [in] the service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites with regard to their charges.

Chapter 9

1 And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after their departure from the land of Egypt, saying, 2 Let the children of Israel also hold the passover

3 at its set time; on the fourteenth day in this month between the two evenings, ye shall hold it at its set time; according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof shall ye hold

4 it. And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, that they should hold the passover. 5 And they held the passover in the first [month] on the fourteenth day of the month, between the two evenings, in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses, so did the children

6 of Israel. And there were men, who were unclean through the dead body of a man, and could not

7 hold the passover on that day; and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day. And those men said to him, We are unclean by reason of the dead body of a man: why are we kept back,

8 that we may not present the offering of Jehovah at its set time among the children of Israel? And

9 Moses said to them, Stay, and I will hear what Jehovah commands concerning you. And Jehovah

spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁰ Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one of you or of your generations be unclean by reason of a dead body or be on a journey afar off, yet he shall hold the passover to Jehovah. ¹¹ In the second month, on the fourteenth day, between the two evenings, shall they hold it; with unleavened bread and bitter herbs shall they eat it. ¹² They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone thereof: according to every ordinance of the passover shall they hold it. ¹³ But a man that is clean, and is not on a journey, and forbearth to hold the passover, that soul shall be cut off from among his peoples; because he presented not the offering of Jehovah at its set time: that man shall bear his sin. ¹⁴ And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and would hold the passover to Jehovah, according to the rite of the passover, and according to the ordinance thereof, so shall he do. Ye shall have one rite, both for the stranger and for him that is born in the land. ¹⁵ And on the day that the tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the tabernacle of the tent of testimony; and at even it was upon the tabernacle as the appearance of fire, until the morning. ¹⁶ So it was continually: the cloud covered it, and at night it was as the appearance of fire. ¹⁷ And when the cloud rose from the tent, then the children of Israel journeyed; and at the place where the cloud stood still, there the children of Israel encamped. ¹⁸ According to the commandment of Jehovah the children of Israel journeyed, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they [remained] encamped; all the days that the cloud dwelt upon the tabernacle they encamped. ¹⁹ And when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of Jehovah, and journeyed not. ²⁰ And if it were so that the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle, according to the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and according to the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed. ²¹ And if it were so that the cloud was there from the evening until the morning, and that the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed; or a day and a night, and the cloud was taken up, they journeyed; ²² or two days, or a month, or many days, when the cloud was long upon the tabernacle, dwelling upon it, the children of Israel [remained] encamped, and journeyed not; but when it was taken up, they journeyed. ²³ At the commandment of Jehovah they encamped, and at the commandment of Jehovah they journeyed: they kept the charge of Jehovah according to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses.

Chapter 10

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Make thee two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shalt thou make them; and they shall serve for the calling together of the assembly, and for the

journeying of the camps. ³ And when they shall blow with them, the whole assembly shall gather
 to thee at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁴ And if they blow with one, then the princes, the
 heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather unto thee. ⁵ And when ye blow an alarm, the camps
 that lie eastward shall set forward. ⁶ And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that
 lie southward shall set forward; they shall blow an alarm on their setting forward. ⁷ And when the
 congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not blow an alarm: ⁸ the sons
 of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an everlasting statute
 throughout your generations. ⁹ And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth
 you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before Jehovah
 your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. ¹⁰ And in the day of your gladness, and in
 your set feasts, and in your new moons, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings
 and over your sacrifices of peace-offering; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your
 God: I am Jehovah your God. ¹¹ And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on
 the twentieth of the month, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.
¹² And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai;
 and the cloud stood still in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³ And they first took their journey, according
 to the commandment of Jehovah through Moses. ¹⁴ The standard of the camp of the children of
 Judah set forward first according to their hosts, and over his host was Nahshon the son of
 Amminadab; ¹⁵ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of
 Zuar; ¹⁶ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.
¹⁷ And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward
 bearing the tabernacle. ¹⁸ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their
 hosts, and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur; ¹⁹ and over the host of the tribe of the
 children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai; ²⁰ and over the host of the tribe of the
 children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel. ²¹ And the Kohathites set forward bearing the
 sanctuary: and [the others] set up the tabernacle whilst they came. ²² And the standard of the camp
 of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts, and over his host was Elishama the
 son of Ammihud; ²³ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the

son of Pedahzur; ²⁴ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni. ²⁵ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, the rear-guard of all the camps according to their hosts, and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai; ²⁶ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran; ²⁷ and over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan. ²⁸ These were the settings forward of the children of Israel according to their hosts: so did they set forward. ²⁹ And Moses said to Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which Jehovah said, I will give it unto you: come with us, and we will do thee good; for Jehovah has spoken good concerning Israel. ³⁰ And he said to him, I will not go; but to mine own land, and to my kindred will I go. ³¹ And he said, Leave me not, I pray thee, because thou knowest where we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou wilt be to us for eyes. ³² And it shall be, if thou come with us, that whatever good Jehovah doeth unto us, so will we do to thee. ³³ And they set forward from the mountain of Jehovah [and went] three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting-place for them. ³⁴ And the cloud of Jehovah was over them by day when they set forward out of the camp. ³⁵ And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, Jehovah, and let thine enemies be scattered; And let them that hate thee flee before thy face. ³⁶ And when it rested, he said, Return, Jehovah, unto the myriads of the thousands of Israel.

Chapter 11

¹ And it came to pass that when the people murmured, it was evil in the ears of Jehovah; and Jehovah heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of Jehovah burned among them, and consumed [some] in the extremity of the camp. ² And the people cried to Moses; and Moses prayed to Jehovah -- and the fire abated. ³ And they called the name of that place Taberah; because a fire of Jehovah burned among them. ⁴ And the mixed multitude that was among them lusted; and the children of Israel also wept again and said, Who will give us flesh to eat? ⁵ We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic; ⁶ and now our soul is dried up: there is nothing at all but the manna before our eyes.

⁷ And the manna was as coriander seed, and its appearance as the appearance of bdellium. ⁸ The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it with hand-mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it; and the taste of it was as the taste of oil-cakes. ⁹ And when the dew fell upon the camp by night, the manna fell upon it. ¹⁰ And Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every one at the entrance of his tent; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled greatly; it was also evil in the eyes of Moses. ¹¹ And Moses said to Jehovah, Why hast thou done evil to thy servant, and why have I not found favour in thine eyes, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me? ¹² Have I conceived all this people, have I brought them forth, that thou sayest to me, Carry them in thy bosom, as the nursing-father beareth the suckling, unto the land which thou didst swear unto their fathers? ¹³ Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh that we may eat! ¹⁴ I am not able to bear all this people alone, for it is too heavy for me. ¹⁵ And if thou deal thus with me, slay me, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, that I may not behold my wretchedness. ¹⁶ And Jehovah said to Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and their officers; and take them to the tent of meeting, and they shall stand there with thee. ¹⁷ And I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the Spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, and thou shalt not bear it alone. ¹⁸ And unto the people shalt thou say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh; for ye have wept in the ears of Jehovah, saying, Who will give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt; and Jehovah will give you flesh, and ye shall eat. ¹⁹ Not one day shall ye eat, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; ²⁰ [but] for a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it become loathsome unto you; because that ye have despised Jehovah who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt? ²¹ And Moses said, The people in whose midst I am are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou sayest, I will give them flesh that they may eat a whole month. ²² Shall flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered for them, to suffice them? ²³ And Jehovah said to Moses, Hath Jehovah's hand become short? Now shalt thou see whether my word will come to pass unto thee or not. ²⁴ And Moses went out and told the people the words of Jehovah; and he gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tent. ²⁵ And Jehovah came down in a cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the

Spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy men, the elders; and it came to pass, that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did not repeat [it].²⁶ And two men remained in the camp, the name of the one, Eldad, and the name of the other, Medad; and the Spirit rested upon them (and they were among them that were written, but they had not gone out to the tent); and they prophesied in the camp.²⁷ And there ran a youth, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.²⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the attendant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them!²⁹ But Moses said to him, Enviest thou for my sake? would that all Jehovah's people were prophets, [and] that Jehovah would put his Spirit upon them!³⁰ And Moses withdrew into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.³¹ And there went forth a wind from Jehovah, and drove quails from the sea, and cast them about the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and about a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the earth.³² And the people rose up all that day, and the whole night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered little gathered ten homers; and they spread them abroad for themselves round about the camp.³³ The flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, when the wrath of Jehovah was kindled against the people, and Jehovah smote the people with a very great plague.³⁴ And they called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah; because there they buried the people who lusted.³⁵ From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed to Hazeroth; and they were at Hazeroth.

Chapter 12

¹ And Miriam and Aaron spoke against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had taken; for he had taken a Cushite as wife.² And they said, Has Jehovah indeed spoken only to Moses? has he not spoken also to us? And Jehovah heard it.³ But the man Moses was very meek, above all men that were upon the face of the earth.⁴ Then Jehovah spoke suddenly to Moses, and to Aaron, and to Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they went out, they three.⁵ And Jehovah came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood at the entrance of the tent, and called Aaron and Miriam; and they both came forth.⁶ And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I Jehovah will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak to him in a dream.⁷ Not so my servant Moses: he is faithful in all my house.⁸ Mouth to mouth do I speak

to him openly, and not in riddles; and the form of Jehovah doth he behold. Why then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses? ⁹ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against them, and he went away; ¹⁰ and the cloud departed from off the tent. And behold, Miriam was leprous as snow; and Aaron turned toward Miriam, and behold, she was leprous. ¹¹ Then Aaron said to Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not this sin upon us, wherein we have been foolish, and have sinned! ¹² Let her not be as one stillborn, half of whose flesh is consumed when he comes out of his mother`s womb. ¹³ And Moses cried to Jehovah, saying, O God, heal her, I beseech thee! ¹⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, But had her father anyways spat in her face, should she not be shamed seven days? She shall be shut outside the camp seven days, and afterwards she shall be received in [again]. ¹⁵ And Miriam was shut outside the camp seven days; and the people did not journey till Miriam was received in [again]. ¹⁶ And afterwards the people journeyed from Hazeroth, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

Chapter 13

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Send thou men, that they may search out the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel. Ye shall send a man of every tribe of his fathers, each a prince among them. ³ And Moses sent them from the wilderness of Paran: according to the commandment of Jehovah, all of them heads of the children of Israel. ⁴ And these are their names: for the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur; ⁵ for the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori; ⁶ for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; ⁷ for the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph; ⁸ for the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Nun; ⁹ for the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu; ¹⁰ for the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi; ¹¹ for the tribe of Joseph, for the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi; ¹² for the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli; ¹³ for the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael; ¹⁴ for the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi; ¹⁵ for the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi. ¹⁶ These are the names of the men whom ¹⁷ Moses sent to search out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun, Jehoshua. And Moses sent them to search out the land of Canaan, and said to them, Go up this way by the south

and go up into the hill-country, ¹⁸ and ye shall see the land, what it is; and the people that dwell
 in it, whether they are strong or weak, few or many; ¹⁹ and what the land is that they dwell in,
 whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in
 strongholds; ²⁰ and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there are trees in it, or not.
 And take courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first grapes.
²¹ And they went up, and searched out the land from the wilderness of Zin to Rehob, where one
 comes towards Hamath. ²² And they went up by the south, and came to Hebron; and Ahiman,
 Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. Now Hebron had been built seven years
 before Zoan in Egypt. ²³ And they came as far as the valley of Eshcol, and cut down thence a
 branch with one bunch of grapes, and they bore it between two upon a pole; and [they brought] of
 the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁴ That place was called the valley of Eshcol, because of the
 grapes which the children of Israel had cut down there. ²⁵ And they returned from searching out
 the land after forty days. ²⁶ And they came, and went to Moses and to Aaron, and to the whole
 assembly of the children of Israel, to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word
 to them, and to the whole assembly; and shewed them the fruit of the land. ²⁷ And they told him,
 and said, We came to the land to which thou didst send us, and surely it floweth with milk and
 honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁸ Only, the people are strong that dwell in the land, and the cities
 are walled, very great; moreover we saw the children of Anak there. ²⁹ Amalek dwells in the land
 of the south; and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites dwell in the hill-country; and the
 Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the side of the Jordan. ³⁰ And Caleb stilled the people before
 Moses, and said, Let us go up boldly and possess it, for we are well able to do it. ³¹ But the men
 that went up with him said, We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than
 we. ³² And they brought to the children of Israel an evil report of the land which they had searched
 out, saying, The land, which we have passed through to search it out, is a land that eateth up its
 inhabitants; and all the people that we have seen in it are men of great stature; ³³ and there have
 we seen giants -- the sons of Anak are of the giants -- and we were in our sight as grasshoppers,
 and so we were also in their sight.

Chapter 14

¹ And the whole assembly lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. ² And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron; and the whole assembly said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt! or in this wilderness would that we had died!

³ And why is Jehovah bringing us to this land that we may fall by the sword, that our wives and our little ones may become a prey? Is it not better for us to return to Egypt? ⁴ And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return to Egypt. ⁵ Then Moses and Aaron fell upon their faces before the whole congregation of the assembly of the children of Israel. ⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, of them that searched out the land, rent their garments. ⁷ And they spoke to the whole assembly of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it out, is a very, very good land. ⁸ If Jehovah delight in us, he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land that flows with milk and honey; ⁹ only rebel not against Jehovah; and fear not the people of the land; for they shall be our food. Their defence is departed from them, and Jehovah is with us: fear them not. ¹⁰ And the whole assembly said that they should be stoned with stones. And the glory of Jehovah appeared in the tent of meeting to all the children of Israel. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to Moses, How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe me, for all the signs which I have done among them? ¹² I will smite them with the pestilence, and destroy them, and will make of thee a nation greater and mightier than they.

¹³ And Moses said to Jehovah, Then the Egyptians will hear it; for in thy might thou broughtest up this people from the midst of them; ¹⁴ and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land, [who] have heard that thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of this people, that thou, Jehovah, lettest thyself be seen eye to eye, and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night; ¹⁵ if thou now slayest this people as one man, then the nations that have heard thy fame will speak, saying, ¹⁶ Because Jehovah was not able to bring this people into the land that he had sworn unto them, he has therefore slain them in the wilderness.

¹⁷ And now, I beseech thee, let the power of the Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, ¹⁸ Jehovah is slow to anger, and abundant in goodness, forgiving iniquity and transgression, but by no means clearing [the guilty], visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and fourth [generation]. ¹⁹ Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of thy loving-kindness, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now. ²⁰ And Jehovah said, I have pardoned according to thy word. ²¹ But as surely as I live,

all the earth shall be filled with the glory of Jehovah!²² for all those men who have seen my glory,
 and my signs, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me these ten times,
 and have not hearkened to my voice,²³ shall in no wise see the land which I did swear unto their
 fathers: none of them that despised me shall see it.²⁴ But my servant Caleb, because he hath another
 spirit in him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he came; and his
 seed shall possess it.²⁵ (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwell in the valley.) To-morrow
 turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness, on the way to the Red sea.²⁶ And Jehovah
 spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying,²⁷ How long [shall I bear] with this evil assembly, which
 murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur
 against me.²⁸ Say unto them, As surely as I live, saith Jehovah, if I do not do unto you as ye have
 spoken in mine ears!²⁹ In this wilderness shall your carcasses fall; and all that were numbered of
 you, according to your whole number from twenty years old and upwards, who have murmured
 against me,³⁰ shall in no wise come into the land, concerning which I have lifted up my hand to
 make you dwell in it; save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.³¹ But your
 little ones, of whom ye said they should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the
 land that ye have despised.³² And as to you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness.³³ And
 your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your
 carcasses be wasted in the wilderness.³⁴ After the number of the days in which ye have searched
 out the land, forty days, each day for a year shall ye bear your iniquities forty years, and ye shall
 know mine estrangement [from you].³⁵ I Jehovah have spoken; I will surely do it unto all this evil
 assembly which have gathered together against me! in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and
 there they shall die.³⁶ And the men whom Moses had sent to search out the land, who returned,
 and made the whole assembly to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report upon the land,
³⁷ even those men who had brought up an evil report upon the land, died by a plague before Jehovah.
³⁸ But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, lived still of the men that had gone
 to search out the land.³⁹ And Moses told all these sayings to all the children of Israel; then the
 people mourned greatly.⁴⁰ And they rose up early in the morning, and went up to the hill-top,
 saying, Here are we, and we will go up to the place of which Jehovah has spoken; for we have
 sinned.⁴¹ And Moses said, Why now do ye transgress the commandment of Jehovah? but it shall

not prosper!⁴² Go not up, for Jehovah is not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies;
⁴³ for the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword; for
 as ye have turned away from Jehovah, Jehovah will not be with you.⁴⁴ Yet they presumed to go
 up to the hill-top; but the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and Moses, did not depart from the midst
⁴⁵ of the camp. And the Amalekites and the Canaanites who dwelt on that hill, came down and
 smote them, and cut them to pieces, as far as Hormah.

Chapter 15

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
 When ye come into the land of your dwellings, which I give unto you, ³ and will make an offering
 by fire to Jehovah, a burnt-offering or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or as a voluntary
 offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet odour to Jehovah, of the herd or of the flock, ⁴ then
 shall he that presenteth his offering to Jehovah bring as oblation a tenth part of fine flour mingled
 with a fourth part of a hin of oil; ⁵ and of wine for a drink-offering shalt thou offer the fourth part
 of a hin with the burnt-offering, or with the sacrifice, for one lamb. ⁶ And for a ram thou shalt offer
 as oblation two tenth parts of fine flour mingled with oil, a third part of a hin, ⁷ and of wine for a
 drink-offering shalt thou offer the third part of a hin; for a sweet odour to Jehovah. ⁸ And when
 thou offerest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or a sacrifice for the performance of a vow, or for a
 peace-offering to Jehovah, ⁹ then shall they present with the bullock as oblation three tenth parts
 of fine flour mingled with half a hin of oil; ¹⁰ and of wine shalt thou present half a hin, for a
 drink-offering, as an offering by fire, of a sweet odour to Jehovah. ¹¹ Thus shall it be done for one
 ox, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or for a kid; ¹² according to the number that ye offer, so shall ye
 do to every one according to their number. ¹³ And all that are born in the land shall do these things
 thus, in presenting an offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah. ¹⁴ And if a stranger sojourn
 with you, or whoever be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering by fire
 of a sweet odour to Jehovah, -- as ye do, so shall he do. ¹⁵ As to the congregation, there shall be
 one statute for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you, an everlasting statute throughout

your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be, before Jehovah. ¹⁶ One law and one ordinance
 shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. ¹⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 saying, ¹⁸ Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither
 I bring you, ¹⁹ then it shall be, when ye eat of the bread of the land, that ye shall offer a
 heave-offering to Jehovah; ²⁰ the first of your dough shall ye offer, a cake, for a heave-offering;
 as the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye offer this. ²¹ Of the first of your dough ye
 shall give to Jehovah a heave-offering throughout your generations. ²² And if ye sin inadvertently,
 and do not all these commandments, which Jehovah hath spoken unto Moses, ²³ all that Jehovah
 hath commanded you through Moses, from the day that Jehovah gave commandment, and
 henceforward throughout your generations; ²⁴ then it shall be, if ought be committed by inadvertence
 [hid] from the eyes of the assembly, that the whole assembly shall offer one young bullock for a
 burnt-offering, for a sweet odour to Jehovah, and its oblation and its drink-offering according to
 the ordinance, and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering. ²⁵ And the priest shall make atonement
 for the whole assembly of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it was a sin of
 inadvertence, and they have brought before Jehovah their offering, as an offering by fire to Jehovah,
 and their sin-offering for their [sin of] inadvertence; ²⁶ and it shall be forgiven the whole assembly
 of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; for with all the people there
 was [a sin of] inadvertence. ²⁷ And if one soul sin through inadvertence, then he shall present a
 yearling she-goat for a sin-offering. ²⁸ And the priest shall make atonement for the soul that hath
 done inadvertently, when he sinneth by inadvertence before Jehovah, to make atonement for him;
 and it shall be forgiven him. ²⁹ For him that is born in the land among the children of Israel, and
 for the stranger that sojourneth among them -- there shall be one law for you, for him who doeth
 anything through inadvertence. ³⁰ But the soul that doeth ought with a high hand, whether born in
 the land, or a stranger, he reproacheth Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.
³¹ For he hath despised the word of Jehovah, and hath broken his commandment: that soul shall
 surely be cut off; his iniquity is upon him. ³² And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness
 they found a man gathering sticks on the sabbath day. ³³ And they that found him gathering sticks
 brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to the whole assembly. ³⁴ And they put him in custody, for
 it was not declared what should be done to him. ³⁵ And Jehovah said to Moses, The man shall

³⁶
 certainly be put to death: the whole assembly shall stone him with stones outside the camp. And
 the whole assembly led him outside the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as Jehovah
³⁷ had commanded Moses. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ³⁸ Speak unto the children of
 Israel, and bid them that they make them tassels on the corners of their garments, throughout their
³⁹ generations, and that they attach to the tassel of the corners a lace of blue; and it shall be unto
 you for a tassel, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of Jehovah, and
 do them; and that ye seek not after [the lusts of] your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye
⁴⁰ go a whoring; that ye may remember and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.
⁴¹ I am Jehovah your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt to be your God: I am Jehovah
 your God.

Chapter 16

¹
 And Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, made bold, and [with him]
² Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, the sons of Reuben; and they
 rose up against Moses, with two hundred and fifty men of the children of Israel, princes of the
³ assembly, summoned to the council, men of renown; and they gathered themselves together
 against Moses and against Aaron, and said to them, It is enough; for all the assembly, all of them
 are holy, and Jehovah is among them; and why do ye lift up yourselves above the congregation of
⁴ Jehovah? When Moses heard this, he fell on his face. ⁵ And he spoke to Korah and to all his
 band, saying, Even to-morrow will Jehovah make known who is his, and who is holy; and he will
 cause him to come near to him; and him whom he has chosen, him will he cause to come near to
⁶ him. This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his band, ⁷ and put fire therein, and lay incense
 thereon before Jehovah to-morrow; and it shall be that the man whom Jehovah doth choose, he
⁸ shall be holy. It is enough, ye sons of Levi! And Moses said to Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons
⁹ of Levi! Is it too little for you, that the God of Israel has separated you from the assembly of
 Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the work of the tabernacle of Jehovah, and to stand before
¹⁰ the assembly to minister to them? -- that he has brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons
¹¹ of Levi with thee; and seek ye now the priesthood also? For which cause thou and all thy band
¹² are banded together against Jehovah; and Aaron, who is he that ye murmur against him? And

13
 Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab; but they said, We will not come up! Is
 it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us
 14
 in the wilderness, that thou must make thyself altogether a ruler over us? Moreover, thou hast
 not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and
 15
 vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up! Then Moses was very
 wrath, and said to Jehovah, Have no regard to their oblation: not one ass have I taken from them,
 16
 neither have I hurt one of them. And Moses said to Korah, Be thou and all thy band before
 17
 Jehovah, thou, and they, and Aaron, to-morrow. And take each his censer, and put incense
 thereon, and present before Jehovah every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; and thou,
 18
 and Aaron, each his censer. And they took each his censer, and put fire on them, and laid incense
 19
 thereon, and stood before the entrance to the tent of meeting, as well as Moses and Aaron. And
 Korah gathered the whole assembly against them to the entrance of the tent of meeting. And the
 20
 glory of Jehovah appeared to all the assembly. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron,
 21
 saying, Separate yourselves from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a
 22
 moment. And they fell on their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh! shall
 23
 one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with the whole assembly? And Jehovah spoke to Moses,
 24
 saying, Speak unto the assembly, saying, Get you up from about the habitation of Korah, Dathan,
 25
 and Abiram. And Moses rose up and went to Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed
 26
 him. And he spoke to the assembly, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked
 27
 men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their sins. And they got up from the
 habitation of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side. And Dathan and Abiram came out, and
 28
 stood in the entrance of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. And
 Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that Jehovah has sent me to do all these deeds, for they are not
 29
 out of my own heart: if these men die as all men die, and are visited with the visitation of all
 30
 men, Jehovah has not sent me; but if Jehovah make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth,
 and swallow them up, and all that they have, and they go down alive into Sheol, then ye shall know
 31
 that these men have despised Jehovah. And it came to pass when he had ended speaking all
 32
 these words, that the ground clave apart that was under them. And the earth opened its mouth,
 and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men that belonged to Korah, and all their

³³ property. And they went down, they and all that they had, alive into Sheol, and the earth covered
³⁴ them; and they perished from among the congregation. And all Israel that were round about
³⁵ them fled at their cry; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up! And there came out a fire
³⁶ from Jehovah, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that had presented incense. And
³⁷ Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up
³⁸ the censers out of the burning; and scatter the fire afar; for they are hallowed, the censers of
these sinners who have forfeited their life; and they shall make them into broad plates for the
covering of the altar; for they presented them before Jehovah, therefore they are hallowed; and they
³⁹ shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest took the copper censers, which
they that were burnt had presented; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:
⁴⁰ as a memorial to the children of Israel, that no stranger who is not of the seed of Aaron come
near to burn incense before Jehovah, that he be not as Korah, and as his band, -- as Jehovah had
⁴¹ said to him through Moses. And the whole assembly of the children of Israel murmured on the
⁴² morrow against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of Jehovah. And
it came to pass, when the assembly was gathered together against Moses and against Aaron, that
they looked toward the tent of meeting, and behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of Jehovah
⁴³ appeared. And Moses and Aaron went before the tent of meeting. And Jehovah spoke to
⁴⁴ Moses, saying, Get you up from the midst of this assembly, and I will consume them in a moment.
⁴⁵ And they fell on their faces. And Moses said to Aaron, Take the censer, and put fire thereon
⁴⁶ from off the altar, and lay on incense, and carry it quickly to the assembly, and make atonement
⁴⁷ for them; for there is wrath gone out from Jehovah: the plague is begun. And Aaron took as
Moses had said, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and behold, the plague had begun among
⁴⁸ the people; and he put on incense, and made atonement for the people. And he stood between
⁴⁹ the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. Now they that died in the plague were fourteen
⁵⁰ thousand seven hundred, besides them that had died because of the matter of Korah. And Aaron
returned to Moses to the entrance of the tent of meeting; and the plague was stayed.

Chapter 17

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of them a staff, a staff for each father`s house, of all their princes according to the houses of their fathers, twelve staves: thou shalt write each one`s name upon his staff. ³ And Aaron`s name shalt thou write upon the staff of Levi; for one staff shall be for [each] head of their fathers` houses. ⁴ And thou shalt lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. ⁵ And it shall come to pass, that the man whom I shall choose, his staff shall bud forth; and I will make to cease from before me the murmurings of the children of Israel, that they murmur against you. ⁶ And Moses spoke to the children of Israel, and all their princes gave him a staff, one staff for each prince according to their fathers` houses, twelve staves, and the staff of Aaron was among their staves. ⁷ And Moses laid the staves before Jehovah in the tent of the testimony. ⁸ And it came to pass, when on the morrow Moses went into the tent of the testimony, behold, the staff of Aaron for the house of Levi had budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and ripened almonds. ⁹ And Moses brought out all the staves from before Jehovah to all the children of Israel, and they looked and took each one his staff. ¹⁰ And Jehovah said to Moses, Bring Aaron`s staff again before the testimony, to be kept as a token for the sons of rebellion, that thou mayest put an end to their murmurings before me, that they may not die. ¹¹ And Moses did so: as Jehovah had commanded him, so did he. ¹² And the children of Israel spoke to Moses, saying, Lo, we expire, we perish, we all perish. ¹³ Every one that comes at all near to the tabernacle of Jehovah shall die: shall we then expire altogether?

Chapter 18

¹ And Jehovah said to Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father`s house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ² And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring near with thee, that they may unite with thee, and minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee [shall serve] before the tent of the testimony. ³ And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of the whole tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they may not die, and you as well as they. ⁴ And they shall unite with thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the tent; and no stranger shall come near to you. ⁵ And ye shall keep the charge of the

sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there come no wrath any more upon the children of Israel. ⁶ And I, behold, I have taken your brethren, the Levites, from among the children of Israel; to you are they given as a gift for Jehovah to perform the service of the tent of meeting. ⁷ But thou and thy sons with thee shall attend to your priesthood for all that concerneth the altar, and for that which is inside the veil; and ye shall perform the service: I give you your priesthood as a service of gift, and the stranger that cometh near shall be put to death. ⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of my heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; to thee have I given them, because of the anointing, and to thy sons by an everlasting statute. ⁹ This shall be thine of the most holy things, [reserved] from the fire: every offering of theirs, of all their oblations, and of all their sin-offerings, and of all their trespass-offerings, which they render unto me, it is most holy for thee and for thy sons. ¹⁰ As most holy shalt thou eat it: every male shall eat it; it shall be holy unto thee. ¹¹ And this shall be thine: the heave-offering of their gift, with all the wave-offerings of the children of Israel; I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. ¹² All the best of the oil, and all the best of the new wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they give to Jehovah, have I given thee. ¹³ The first ripe of everything that is in their land, which they shall bring to Jehovah, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. ¹⁴ Every devoted thing in Israel shall be thine. ¹⁵ Everything that breaketh open the womb of all flesh, which they present to Jehovah, of men or of beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou in any case ransom, and the firstborn of unclean beasts shalt thou ransom. ¹⁶ And those that are to be ransomed from a month old shalt thou ransom, according to thy valuation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs. ¹⁷ But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, thou shalt not ransom: they are holy. Thou shalt sprinkle their blood on the altar, and their fat shalt thou burn as an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah. ¹⁸ And their flesh shall be thine; as the wave-breast and as the right shoulder shall it be thine. ¹⁹ All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to Jehovah, have I given thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by an everlasting statute: it shall be an everlasting covenant of salt before Jehovah unto thee and thy seed with thee. ²⁰ And Jehovah said to Aaron, In their land thou shalt have no inheritance, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. ²¹ And to the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithes in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they perform, the service of the tent

²²
of meeting. ²² Neither shall the children of Israel henceforth come near the tent of meeting, to bear
sin and die. ²³ But the Levite, he shall perform the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall
bear their iniquity: it is an everlasting statute throughout your generations. And among the children
of Israel shall they possess no inheritance; ²⁴ for I have given for an inheritance to the Levites the
tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave-offering to Jehovah; therefore I have
said of them, They shall possess no inheritance among the children of Israel. ²⁵ And Jehovah spoke
to Moses, saying, ²⁶ And to the Levites shalt thou speak, and say unto them, When ye take of the
children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall
offer a heave-offering from it for Jehovah, the tenth of the tithe. ²⁷ And your heave-offering shall
be reckoned unto you, as the corn from the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress.
²⁸ Thus ye also shall offer Jehovah`s heave-offering of all your tithes, which ye take of the children
of Israel; and ye shall give thereof Jehovah`s heave-offering to Aaron the priest. ²⁹ Out of all that
is given you ye shall offer the whole heave-offering of Jehovah, -- of all the best thereof the hallowed
part thereof. ³⁰ And thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the best thereof from it, then it shall
be counted unto the Levites as produce of the threshing-floor, and as produce of the winepress.
³¹ And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households; for it is your reward for your service
in the tent of meeting. ³² And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, if ye heave from it the best of it;
and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Chapter 19

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron, saying, ² This is the statute of the law which
Jehovah hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer
without blemish, wherein is no defect, and upon which never came yoke; ³ and ye shall give it to
Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring it outside the camp, and one shall slaughter it before him.
⁴ And Eleazar the priest shall take of its blood with his finger, and shall sprinkle of its blood directly
before the tent of meeting seven times. ⁵ And one shall burn the heifer before his eyes; its skin and
its flesh, and its blood, with its dung, shall he burn. ⁶ And the priest shall take cedar-wood, and
hyssop, and scarlet, and cast them into the midst of the burning of the heifer. ⁷ And the priest shall

wash his garments, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterwards he shall come into the camp; and the priest shall be unclean until the even; ⁸ and he that hath burned it shall wash his garments in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. ⁹ And a clean man shall gather the ashes of the heifer, and deposit them outside the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the assembly of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification ¹⁰ for sin. And he that hath gathered the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. And it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, an everlasting statute. ¹¹ He that toucheth a dead person, any dead body of a man, shall be unclean seven days. ¹² He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean; but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. ¹³ Whoever toucheth a dead person, the dead body of a man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of Jehovah; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel; for the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. ¹⁴ This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: every one that cometh into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵ And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, shall be unclean. ¹⁶ And every one that toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead person, or the bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷ And they shall take for the unclean of the ashes of the purification-offering that hath been burned, and shall put running water thereon in a vessel; ¹⁸ and a clean man shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and upon all the utensils, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that hath touched the bone, or the one slain, or the dead person, or the grave; ¹⁹ and the clean shall sprinkle it on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day; and he shall purify him on the seventh day; and he shall wash his garments, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. ²⁰ And the man that is unclean, and doth not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the congregation, for he hath defiled the sanctuary of Jehovah: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled on him: he is unclean. ²¹ And it shall be an everlasting statute unto them. And he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his garments, and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even. ²² And whatever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

Chapter 20

¹ And the children of Israel, the whole assembly, came into the wilderness of Zin, in the first month; and the people abode at Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. ² And there was no water for the assembly, and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. ³ And the people contended with Moses, and spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brethren died before Jehovah! ⁴ And why have ye brought the congregation of Jehovah into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our beasts? ⁵ And why have ye made us to go up out of Egypt, to bring us to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink. ⁶ And Moses and Aaron went from before the congregation to the entrance of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces; and the glory of Jehovah appeared to them. ⁷ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ⁸ Take the staff, and gather the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, and it shall give its water; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock, and shalt give the assembly and their beasts drink. ⁹ And Moses took the staff from before Jehovah, as he had commanded him. ¹⁰ And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, ye rebels: shall we bring forth to you water out of this rock? ¹¹ And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his staff smote the rock twice, and much water came out, and the assembly drank, and their beasts. ¹² And Jehovah said to Moses and to Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to hallow me before the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land that I have given them. ¹³ These are the waters of Meribah, where the children of Israel contended with Jehovah, and he hallowed himself in them. ¹⁴ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says thy brother Israel: Thou knowest all the trouble that hath befallen us, ¹⁵ how our fathers went down to Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians evil entreated us and our fathers; ¹⁶ and when we cried to Jehovah, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt; and behold, we are at Kadesh, a city at the extremity of thy border. ¹⁷ Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country; we will not pass through fields, or through vineyards, neither will we drink water out of the wells: we will go by the king's road; we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy border. ¹⁸ But Edom said to him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with

¹⁹ the sword. And the children of Israel said to him, We will go by the high way; and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then I will pay for it: I will only, without anything else, go through
²⁰ on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much
²¹ people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his territory;
²² and Israel turned away from him. And they removed from Kadesh; and the children of Israel,
²³ the whole assembly, came to mount Hor. And Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Aaron in mount
²⁴ Hor, on the border of the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his peoples; for
he shall not enter into the land that I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled
²⁵ against my commandment at the waters of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring
²⁶ them up unto mount Hor, and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son;
²⁷ and Aaron shall be gathered [to his peoples], and shall die there. And Moses did as Jehovah had
²⁸ commanded, and they went up mount Hor before the eyes of the whole assembly. And Moses
stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there upon the
²⁹ top of the mountain; and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain. And the whole
assembly saw that Aaron was dead, and they mourned for Aaron thirty days, [even] the whole house
of Israel.

Chapter 21

¹ And the Canaanite king of Arad, who dwelt in the south, heard that Israel came by the way
of Atharim, and he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners. Then Israel vowed a
² vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou give this people wholly into my hand, then I will utterly destroy
³ their cities. And Jehovah listened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they
utterly destroyed them, and their cities. And they called the name of the place Hormah. And they
⁴ journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to go round the land of Edom; and the soul
of the people became impatient on the way; and the people spoke against God, and against Moses,
Why have ye brought us up out of Egypt that we should die in the wilderness? for there is no bread,
⁵ and no water, and our soul loathes this light bread. Then Jehovah sent fiery serpents among the
⁶ people, which bit the people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses and
⁷

said, We have sinned, in that we have spoken against Jehovah, and against thee: pray to Jehovah that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Moses, Make thee a fiery [serpent], and set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, and looketh upon it, shall live. ⁹ And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole; and it came to pass, if a serpent had bitten any man, and he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. ¹⁰ And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in Oboth. ¹¹ And they removed from Oboth, and encamped at Ijim-Abarim, in the wilderness that is before Moab, toward the sun-rising. ¹² From thence they removed, and encamped at the torrent Zered. ¹³ From thence they removed, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the wilderness that comes out of the border of the Amorites. For the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. ¹⁴ Therefore it is said in the book of the wars of Jehovah, Vaheb in Suphah, and the brooks of Arnon; ¹⁵ And the stream of the brooks which turneth to the dwelling of Ar, And inclineth toward the border of Moab. ¹⁶ And from thence to Beer: that is the well of which Jehovah spoke to Moses, Assemble the people, and I will give them water. ¹⁷ Then Israel sang this song, Rise up, well! sing unto it: ¹⁸ Well which princes digged, which the nobles of the people hollowed out at [the word of] the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness [they went] to Mattanah; ¹⁹ and from Mattanah to Nahaliel; and from Nahaliel to Bamoth; ²⁰ and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the fields of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks over the surface of the waste. ²¹ And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, ²² Let us pass through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink water out of the wells; on the king's road will we go until we have passed thy border. ²³ But Sihon would not suffer Israel to go through his border; and Sihon gathered all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. ²⁴ And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and took possession of his land from the Arnon to the Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. ²⁵ And Israel took all these cities, and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, at Heshbon, and in all its dependent villages. ²⁶ For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites; and he had fought against the former king of Moab, and had taken all his land out of his hand, even unto the Arnon. ²⁷ Therefore the poets say, Come to Heshbon; let the city of Sihon be built and established. ²⁸ For there went forth fire from Heshbon,

a flame from the city of Sihon; It consumed Ar of Moab, the lords of the high places of the Arnon.
29

Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, people of Chemosh: He gave his sons that had escaped,
30
and his daughters into captivity to Sihon the king of the Amorites. And we have shot at them;
Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon; and we have laid [them] waste even unto Nophah, which

31 reacheth unto Medeba. And Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. 32 And Moses sent to spy
out Jaazer, and they took its dependent villages, and he dispossessed the Amorites that were there.

33 And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against
them, he and all his people, for battle to Edrei. 34

And Jehovah said to Moses, Fear him not! for
into thy hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou

35
didst unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. And they smote him, and his
sons, and all his people, so that they left him none remaining, and took possession of his land.

Chapter 22

1 And the children of Israel journeyed, and encamped in the plains of Moab on the other side
of the Jordan from Jericho. 2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the

3 Amorites. And Moab was much afraid of the people, because they were many; and Moab was

4 distressed because of the children of Israel. And Moab said to the elders of Midian, Now will this
company lick up all that is round about us, as an ox licks up the green herb of the field. Now Balak

5 the son of Zippor was king of Moab at that time. And he sent messengers to Balaam the son of
Beor, to Pethor, which is on the river in the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying,
Behold, a people is come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the land, and they abide

6 over against me. And now come, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are mightier than I:
perhaps I may be able to smite them, and drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom thou

7 blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders
of Midian departed, having the rewards of divination in their hand. And they came to Balaam, and

8 spoke to him the words of Balak. And he said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring
you word again, according as Jehovah shall speak unto me. And the princes of Moab abode with

9 Balaam. And God came to Balaam, and said, Who are these men with thee? 10 And Balaam said

11 to God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, Behold, a people is come out

of Egypt, and it covers the face of the land. Now come, curse me them: perhaps I may be able to fight against them, and drive them out. ¹² And God said to Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people; for they are blessed. ¹³ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Go into your land; for Jehovah refuses to give me leave to go with you. ¹⁴ And the princes of Moab rose up; and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam has refused to come with us. ¹⁵ Then sent Balak yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they. ¹⁶ And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Zippor: Suffer not thyself, I pray thee, to be restrained from coming to me; ¹⁷ for very highly will I honour thee, and whatever thou shalt say to me will I do; come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. ¹⁸ And Balaam answered and said to the servants of Balak, If Balak give me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah my God, to do less or more. ¹⁹ And now, I pray you, abide ye also here this night, and I shall know what Jehovah will say to me further. ²⁰ Then God came to Balaam at night, and said to him, If the men have come to call thee, rise up, [and] go with them; but only what I shall say unto thee shalt thou do. ²¹ And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. ²² And God's anger was kindled because he went; and the Angel of Jehovah set himself in the way to withstand him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two young men were with him. ²³ And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand; and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field, and Balaam smote the ass to turn her into the way. ²⁴ And the Angel of Jehovah stood in a hollow of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. ²⁵ And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and she pressed herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall; and he smote her again. ²⁶ Then the Angel of Jehovah went still further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷ And the ass saw the Angel of Jehovah, and lay down under Balaam; and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with his staff. ²⁸ And Jehovah opened the mouth of the ass, and she said to Balaam, What have I done to thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? ²⁹ And Balaam said to the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in my hand, for now would I kill thee! ³⁰ And the ass said to Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine to this day? was I ever wont to do so to thee? And he said, No. ³¹ Then Jehovah opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the Angel of Jehovah standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand;

and he bowed and prostrated himself on his face. ³² And the Angel of Jehovah said to him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, it was I who came forth to withstand thee, for the way [thou walkest in] is for ruin before me. ³³ And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times; had she not turned from me, I had now certainly slain thee, and saved her alive. ³⁴ And Balaam said to the Angel of Jehovah, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me; and now, if it be evil in thine eyes, I will get me back again. ³⁵ And the Angel of Jehovah said to Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that shalt thou speak. And Balaam went with the princes of Balak. ³⁶ And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he went out to meet him, to the city of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is at the extremity of the border. ³⁷ And Balak said to Balaam, Did I not earnestly send to thee to call thee? why didst thou not come to me? am I not surely able to honour thee? ³⁸ And Balaam said to Balak, Lo, I am come to thee; but shall I now be able at all to say anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. ³⁹ And Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath-huzoth. ⁴⁰ And Balak offered oxen and small cattle, and sent to Balaam and to the princes that were with him. ⁴¹ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up to the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence the extremity of the people.

Chapter 23

¹ And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams. ² And Balak did as Balaam had said; and Balak and Balaam offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. ³ And Balaam said to Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go; perhaps Jehovah will come to meet me; and whatever he shews me I will tell thee. And he went to a hill. ⁴ And God met Balaam; and [Balaam] said to him, I have disposed seven altars, and have offered up a bullock and a ram upon [each] altar. ⁵ And Jehovah put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. ⁶ And he returned to him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. ⁷ And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, from the mountains of the east: Come, curse me Jacob, and come, denounce Israel! ⁸ How shall I curse whom God hath not cursed? or

⁹
 how shall I denounce whom Jehovah doth not denounce? For from the top of the rocks I see him,
 and from the hills I behold him: Lo, [it is] a people that shall dwell alone and shall not be reckoned
¹⁰
 among the nations. Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel?
¹¹
 Let my soul die the death of the righteous, and let my end be like his! And Balak said to Balaam,
 What hast thou done to me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast blessed them
¹²
 altogether. And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which Jehovah puts
¹³
 in my mouth? And Balak said to him, Come, I pray thee, with me to another place, from whence
 thou wilt see them; thou shalt see only the extremity of them and shalt not see them all, and curse
¹⁴
 me them from thence. And he took him to the watchmen's field, to the top of Pisgah, and built
¹⁵
 seven altars, and offered up a bullock and a ram on [each] altar. And [Balaam] said to Balak,
¹⁶
 Stand here by thy burnt-offering, and I will go to meet yonder. And Jehovah met Balaam, and
¹⁷
 put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And he came to
 him, and behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him; and
¹⁸
 Balak said to him, What has Jehovah spoken? Then he took up his parable and said, Rise up,
¹⁹
 Balak, and hear! hearken unto me, son of Zippor! God is not a man, that he should lie; neither
 a son of man, that he should repent. Shall he say and not do? and shall he speak and not make it
²⁰
 good? Behold, I have received [mission] to bless; and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.
²¹
 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen wrong in Israel; Jehovah his God is
²²
 with him, and the shout of a king is in his midst. God brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it
²³
 were the strength of a buffalo. For there is no enchantment against Jacob, neither is there any
 divination against Israel. At this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!
²⁴
 Lo, the people will rise up as a lioness, and lift himself up as a lion. He shall not lie down until
²⁵
 he have eaten the prey and drunk the blood of the slain. And Balak said to Balaam, Neither curse
²⁶
 them at all, nor bless them at all. And Balaam answered and said to Balak, Did I not tell thee,
²⁷
 saying, All that Jehovah shall speak, that will I do? And Balak said to Balaam, Come, I pray
 thee, I will bring thee to another place; perhaps it will be right in the sight of God that thou curse
²⁸
 me them from thence. And Balak brought Balaam to the top of Peor, which looks over the surface
²⁹
 of the waste. And Balaam said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven

bullocks and seven rams. ³⁰ And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock and a ram on each altar.

Chapter 24

¹ And Balaam saw that it was good in the sight of Jehovah to bless Israel, and he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. ² And Balaam lifted up his eyes and saw Israel dwelling [in tents] according to his tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him. ³ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith, ⁴ He saith, who heareth the words of God, who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open: ⁵ How goodly are thy tents, Jacob, and thy tabernacles, Israel! ⁶ Like valleys are they spread forth, like gardens by the river side, Like aloe-trees which Jehovah hath planted, like cedars beside the waters. ⁷ Water shall flow out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in great waters, And his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. ⁸ God brought him out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a buffalo. He shall consume the nations his enemies, and break their bones, and with his arrows shall smite [them] in pieces. ⁹ He stooped, he lay down like a lion, and like a lioness: who will stir him up? Blessed is he that blesseth thee, and cursed is he that curseth thee. ¹⁰ Then Balak`s anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together; and Balak said to Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed [them] these three times! ¹¹ And now flee thou to thy place; I said I would very highly honour thee, and behold, Jehovah has kept thee back from honour. ¹² And Balaam said to Balak, Did I not also speak to thy messengers whom thou sentest to me, saying, ¹³ If Balak gave me his house full of silver and gold, I could not go beyond the commandment of Jehovah to do good or bad out of my heart: what Jehovah shall say, that will I speak? ¹⁴ And now behold, I go to my people: come, I will admonish thee what this people will do to thy people at the end of days. ¹⁵ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor saith, and the man of opened eye saith, ¹⁶ He saith, who heareth the words of God, who knoweth the knowledge of the Most High, Who seeth the vision of the Almighty, who falleth down, and who hath his eyes open: ¹⁷ I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh: There

cometh a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and he shall cut in pieces the
 corners of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult. ¹⁸ And Edom shall be a possession, and Seir
 a possession, -- they, his enemies; but Israel will do valiantly. ¹⁹ And one out of Jacob shall have
 dominion, and will destroy out of the city what remaineth. ²⁰ And he saw Amalek, and took up his
 parable, and said, Amalek is the first of the nations, but his latter end shall be for destruction.
²¹ And he saw the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Firm is thy dwelling-place, and thy
 nest fixed in the rock; ²² But the Kenite shall be consumed, until Asshur shall carry thee away
 captive. ²³ And he took up his parable, and said, Alas! Who shall live when God doeth this? ²⁴ And
 ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and afflict Asshur, and afflict Eber, and he also shall
 be for destruction. ²⁵ And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went
 his way.

Chapter 25

¹ And Israel abode in Shittim; and the people began to commit fornication with the daughters
 of Moab. ² And they invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate, and bowed
 down to their gods. ³ And Israel joined himself to Baal-Peor; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled
 against Israel. ⁴ And Jehovah said to Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up
 to Jehovah before the sun, that the fierce anger of Jehovah may be turned away from Israel. ⁵ And
 Moses said to the judges of Israel, Slay every one his men that have joined themselves to Baal-Peor.
⁶ And behold, a man of the children of Israel came and brought a Midianitish woman to his brethren,
 in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, who were
 weeping before the entrance of the tent of meeting. ⁷ And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of
 Aaron the priest, saw it, and rose up from among the assembly, and took a javelin in his hand,
⁸ and he went after the man of Israel into the tent-chamber, and thrust both of them through, the
 man of Israel and the woman through her belly. And the plague was stayed from the children of
 Israel. ⁹ And those that died in the plague were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to
 Moses, saying, ¹¹ Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath
 away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I

consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.¹² Therefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace!¹³ And he shall have it, and his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.¹⁴ And the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, the prince of a father`s house of the Simeonites.¹⁵ And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was tribal head of a father`s house in Midian.¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,¹⁷ Harass the Midianites, and smite them,¹⁸ for they have harassed you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague because of the matter of Peor.

Chapter 26

¹ And it came to pass after the plague, that Jehovah spoke to Moses and to Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,² Take the sum of the whole assembly of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, according to their fathers` houses, all that go forth to military service in Israel.³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,⁴ From twenty years old and upward ...; as Jehovah had commanded Moses and the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt.⁵ Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the children of Reuben: [of] Enoch, the family of the Enochites; of Pallu, the family of the Palluites;⁶ of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.⁷ These are the families of the Reubenites; and they that were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred and thirty.⁸ And the sons of Pallu: Eliab;⁹ and the sons of Eliab were Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, summoned of the assembly, who contended against Moses and against Aaron in the band of Korah, when they contended against Jehovah.¹⁰ And the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that band died, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty men; and they became a sign.¹¹ But the children of Korah died not.¹² The sons of Simeon, after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites; of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites; of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites;¹³ of Zerah, the family

of the Zarhites; of Saul, the family of the Saulites. ¹⁴ These are the families of the Simeonites,
¹⁵ twenty-two thousand two hundred. The children of Gad, after their families: of Zephon, the
 family of the Zephonites; of Haggi, the family of the Haggites; of Shuni, the family of the Shunites;
¹⁶ of Ozni, the family of the Oznites; of Eri, the family of the Erites; ¹⁷ of Arod, the family of the
 Arodites; of Areli, the family of the Arelites. ¹⁸ These are the families of the children of Gad
 according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand five hundred. ¹⁹ The sons of Judah:
²⁰ Er and Onan; and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah, after their
 families: of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites; of Pherez, the family of the Pharzites; of Zerah,
²¹ the family of the Zarhites. And the sons of Pherez: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites; of
²² Hamul, the family of the Hamulites. These are the families of Judah according to those that were
 numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred. ²³ The sons of Issachar, after their families:
²⁴ of Tola, the family of the Tolaites; of Puah, the family of the Punites; of Jashub, the family of
 the Jashubites; of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites. ²⁵ These are the families of Issachar
 according to those that were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred. ²⁶ The sons of
 Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites; of Elon, the family of the Elonites;
²⁷ of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites. These are the families of the Zebulunites according to
 those that were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred. ²⁸ The sons of Joseph, after their
²⁹ families: Manasseh and Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites
 (and Machir begot Gilead); of Gilead, the family of the Gileadites. ³⁰ These are the sons of Gilead:
³¹ of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites; of Helek, the family of the Helkites; and of Asriel, the
³² family of the Asrielites; and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites; and of Shemida, the
³³ family of the Shemidaites; and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. -- And Zelophehad the
 son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters; and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were
³⁴ Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. -- These are the families of Manasseh; and
³⁵ those that were numbered of them, fifty-two thousand seven hundred. These are the sons of
 Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites; of Becher, the family of
³⁶ the Bachrites; of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites. And these are the sons of Shuthelah: of

³⁷
 Eran, the family of the Eranites. These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph after their families.

³⁸
 The sons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites; of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites;

³⁹
 of Shephupham, the family of the Shuphamites; of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

⁴⁰
 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman; [of Ard] the family of the Ardites; of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

⁴¹
 These are the sons of Benjamin after their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴²
 These are the sons of Dan, after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These are the families of Dan after their families.

⁴³
 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴
 The sons of Asher, after their families: of Jimnah, the family of the Jimnites; of Jishvi, the family of the Jishvites; of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

⁴⁵
 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites; of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

⁴⁶
 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

⁴⁷
 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁸
 The sons of Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites; of Guni, the family of the Gunites;

⁴⁹
 of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

⁵⁰
 These are the families of Naphtali, according to their families; and they that were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹
 These were the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred and one thousand seven hundred and thirty.

⁵²
 And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,

⁵³
 Unto these shall the land be divided for an inheritance according to the number of the names;

⁵⁴
 to the many thou shalt increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance; to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

⁵⁵
 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers shall they inherit;

⁵⁶
 according to lot shall his inheritance be divided to each, be they many or few in number.

⁵⁷
 And these are the numbered of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites; of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites; of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

⁵⁸
 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the

Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korahites. -- And Kohath begot Amram.
59

And the name of Amram`s wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in
Egypt; and she bore to Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. 60

And to Aaron were
born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. 61

And Nadab and Abihu died, when they presented
strange fire before Jehovah. 62

And those that were numbered of the [Levites] were twenty-three
thousand, all males from a month old and upward; for they were not numbered among the children
of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel. 63

These are
they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in
the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho. 64

But among these there was not a man numbered
by Moses and Aaron the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.
65

For Jehovah had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a
man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Chapter 27

1
Then drew near the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of
Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph; and these were the

names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. 2
And they stood
before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and the whole assembly, at the

entrance of the tent of meeting, saying, 3
Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the
band of them that banded themselves together against Jehovah in the band of Korah; but he died

in his own sin, and he had no sons. 4
Why should the name of our father be taken away from his
family, because he has no son? Give unto us a possession among the brethren of our father. 5

And
Moses brought their cause before Jehovah. 6
And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, 7
The daughters
of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their

father`s brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. 8
And unto
the children of Israel shalt thou speak, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause

his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. 9
And if he have no daughter, ye shall give his inheritance
unto his brethren. 10

And if he have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance unto his father`s

¹¹ brethren. And if his father have no brethren, ye shall give his inheritance to his kinsman that is nearest to him in his family, and he shall possess it; and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of right, as Jehovah commanded Moses. ¹² And Jehovah said to Moses, Get thee up into ¹³ this mount Abarim, and see the land that I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother was gathered, ¹⁴ because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, as to hallowing me in the matter of the water before their eyes. (That is the water of Meribah at ¹⁵ Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.) And Moses spoke to Jehovah, saying, ¹⁶ Let Jehovah, the ¹⁷ God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the assembly, who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in, that the ¹⁸ assembly of Jehovah be not as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said to Moses, Take ¹⁹ Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and thou shalt lay thy hand upon him; and thou shalt set him before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly; and give him ²⁰ commandment before their eyes. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that the whole ²¹ assembly of the children of Israel may obey him. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him, by the judgment of the Urim before Jehovah: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, he, and all the children of Israel with him, even the whole ²² assembly. And Moses did as Jehovah had commanded him; and he took Joshua and set him ²³ before Eleazar the priest, and before the whole assembly. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him commandment, as Jehovah had said through Moses.

Chapter 28

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, my bread for my offerings by fire of sweet odour to me, shall ye take heed to present to me at their set time. ³ And say unto them, This is the offering by fire which ye shall present to Jehovah: two yearling lambs without blemish, day by day, as a continual burnt-offering. ⁴ The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings; ⁵ and a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for an oblation, mingled with beaten oil, a fourth part of

⁶
 a hin: [it is] the continual burnt-offering which was ordained on mount Sinai for a sweet odour,
 an offering by fire to Jehovah. ⁷ And the drink-offering thereof shall be a fourth part of a hin for
⁸
 one lamb; in the sanctuary shall the drink-offering of strong drink be poured out to Jehovah. And
 the second lamb thou shalt offer between the two evenings; [with the] like oblation as that of the
 morning, and the like drink-offering, shalt thou offer it as an offering by fire of a sweet odour to
⁹
 Jehovah. And on the sabbath day two yearling lambs without blemish, and two tenth parts of fine
 flour as an oblation, mingled with oil, and the drink-offering thereof: ¹⁰ it is the burnt-offering of
¹¹
 the sabbath, for each sabbath besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And
 in the beginnings of your months ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young bullocks,
¹²
 and one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish. And three tenth parts of fine flour as an
 oblation, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour as an oblation, mingled
¹³
 with oil, for the ram; and a tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil as an oblation for each lamb:
¹⁴
 [it is] a burnt-offering of a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. And their drink-offerings:
 half a hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin
 for a lamb. This is the monthly burnt-offering for each month throughout the months of the year.
¹⁵
 And a buck of the goats shall be offered, for a sin-offering to Jehovah, besides the continual
 burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. ¹⁶ And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month,
¹⁷
 is the passover to Jehovah. And on the fifteenth day of this month is the feast; seven days shall
 unleavened bread be eaten. ¹⁸ On the first day shall be a holy convocation: no manner of servile
¹⁹
 work shall ye do; and ye shall present an offering by fire, a burnt-offering to Jehovah: two young
²⁰
 bullocks, and one ram, and seven yearling lambs; they shall be unto you without blemish; and
 their oblation shall be of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock,
²¹
 and two tenth parts for the ram; one tenth part shalt thou offer for each lamb, of the seven lambs;
²²
 and a he-goat as a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ²³ Besides the burnt-offering of the
²⁴
 morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering, shall ye offer this. After this manner ye shall
 offer daily, seven days, the bread of the offering by fire of a sweet odour to Jehovah; it shall be
²⁵
 offered besides the continual burnt-offering, and its drink-offering. And on the seventh day ye
²⁶
 shall have a holy convocation; no manner of servile work shall ye do. And on the day of the
 first-fruits, when ye present a new oblation to Jehovah, after your weeks, ye shall have a holy

convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do. ²⁷ And ye shall present a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: two young bullocks, one ram, seven yearling lambs; ²⁸ and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for one bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, ²⁹ one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs; ³⁰ [and] one buck of the goats, to make atonement for you. ³¹ Ye shall offer them besides the continual burnt-offering, and its oblation (without blemish shall they be unto you), and their drink-offerings.

Chapter 29

¹ And in the seventh month, on the first of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; a day of blowing the trumpets shall it be unto you. ² And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet odour to Jehovah: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish; ³ and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, ⁴ and one tenth part for each lamb of the seven lambs; ⁵ and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you, ⁶ -- besides the monthly burnt-offering and its oblation, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet odour, an offering by fire to Jehovah. ⁷ And on the tenth of this seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls; no manner of work shall ye do. ⁸ And ye shall present a burnt-offering to Jehovah for a sweet odour: one young bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs (without blemish shall they be unto you); ⁹ and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two tenth parts for the ram, ¹⁰ one tenth part for each lamb, of the seven lambs; ¹¹ [and] one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering and its oblation, and their drink-offerings. ¹² And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation: no manner of servile work shall ye do; and ye shall celebrate a feast to Jehovah seven days; ¹³ and ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire for a sweet odour to Jehovah: ¹⁴ thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs (they shall be without blemish); and their oblation of fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts for each bullock of the thirteen bullocks, ¹⁵ two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, and one tenth part for each lamb of the fourteen

¹⁶ lambs; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its
¹⁷ oblation and its drink-offering. And on the second day, [ye shall present] twelve young bullocks,
¹⁸ two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings
¹⁹ for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance;
²⁰ and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation,
²¹ and their drink-offerings. And on the third day, eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling
²² lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the
²³ rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a
²⁴ sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering. And
²⁵ on the fourth day, ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; their oblation
²⁶ and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according
²⁷ to the ordinance; and one buck of the goats for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual
²⁸ burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offering. And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams,
²⁹ fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the
³⁰ bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one
³¹ he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its
³² drink-offering. And on the sixth day, eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without
³³ blemish; and their oblation and their drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the
³⁴ lambs, by their number, according to the ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides
³⁵ the continual burnt-offering, its oblation and its drink-offerings. And on the seventh day, seven
³⁶ bullocks, two rams, fourteen yearling lambs without blemish; and their oblation and their
³⁷ drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, according to their
³⁸ ordinance; and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering, its oblation
³⁹ and its drink-offering. On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: no manner of servile
⁴⁰ work shall ye do. And ye shall present a burnt-offering, an offering by fire of a sweet odour to
⁴¹ Jehovah: one bullock, one ram, seven yearling lambs without blemish; their oblation and their
⁴² drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, according to the

ordinance; ³⁸ and one he-goat for a sin-offering, -- besides the continual burnt-offering and its oblation and its drink-offering. ³⁹ These shall ye offer to Jehovah in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your oblations, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ⁴⁰ And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that Jehovah had commanded Moses.

Chapter 30

¹ And Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Israel, saying, This is what Jehovah hath commanded. ² If a man vow a vow to Jehovah, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; according to all that hath gone out of his mouth shall he do. ³ If a woman also vow a vow to Jehovah, and bind herself by a bond, in her father`s house in her youth, ⁴ and her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall be silent at her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. ⁵ But if her father prohibited her in the day that he heard, none of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand; and Jehovah shall pardon her, because her father prohibited her. ⁶ And if she have a husband, when she hath her vow upon her or ought that hath passed her lips wherewith she hath bound her soul, ⁷ and her husband hear it and be silent at her in the day that he heareth it, then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. ⁸ But if her husband prohibit her on the day that he heareth it, and annul her vow which is upon her, and what hath passed her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul, then Jehovah shall pardon her. ⁹ But the vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, -- everything wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand against her. ¹⁰ And if she have vowed ¹¹ in her husband`s house, or have bound her soul by an oath with a bond, and her husband have heard it, and been silent at her, and hath not prohibited her, then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand. ¹² But if her husband have expressly annulled them on the day that he heard them, then nothing of that which is gone out of her lips as to her vows or the bond on her soul, shall stand: her husband hath annulled them; and Jehovah will pardon her. ¹³ Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband can establish it, or her

¹⁴ husband can annul it. And if her husband be altogether silent at her from day to day, then he hath established all her vows or all her bonds which are upon her; he hath confirmed them, for he hath been silent at her in the day that he heard them. ¹⁵ But if he in any way annul them after he hath heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity. ¹⁶ These are the statutes, which Jehovah commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, in her youth in her father's house.

Chapter 31

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Avenge the children of Israel upon the Midianites; afterwards shalt thou be gathered unto thy peoples. ³ And Moses spoke to the people, saying, Arm from amongst you men for military service, that they go against Midian to execute Jehovah's vengeance upon Midian. ⁴ Of every tribe a thousand, of all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. ⁵ And there were levied out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand by tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶ And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand by the tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, and the holy instruments, even the alarm-trumpets in his hand. ⁷ And they warred against Midian, as Jehovah had commanded Moses, and slew all the males. ⁸ And they slew the kings of Midian, besides the others slain, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian; and Balaam the son of Beor they slew with the sword. ⁹ And the children of Israel took the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took for a spoil all their cattle and all their flocks and all their goods; ¹⁰ and all their cities in their settlements and all their encampments they burned with fire. ¹¹ And they took all the booty, and all the prey, of man and of cattle; ¹² and they brought to Moses and Eleazar the priest, and to the assembly of the children of Israel, the captives and the prey and the booty, to the camp in the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan of Jericho. ¹³ And Moses and Eleazar the priest and all the princes of the assembly went forth to meet them outside the camp. ¹⁴ And Moses was wroth with the officers of the army, with the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war; ¹⁵ and Moses said to them, Have ye saved all the women alive? ¹⁶ Lo, these, through the counsel of Balaam, caused the children of Israel to commit sin against Jehovah in the matter of Peor, and

¹⁷ there was a plague on the assembly of Jehovah. And now slay every male among the little ones,
¹⁸ and slay every woman that hath known man by lying with him, but all the children among the
¹⁹ women that have not known lying with a man, keep alive for yourselves. And encamp outside
the camp seven days; whoever hath killed a person, and whoever hath touched any slain; ye shall
²⁰ purify yourselves on the third day, and on the seventh day, you and your captives. And every
garment, and every vessel of skin, and all work of goat's hair, and every utensil of wood shall ye
²¹ purify. And Eleazar the priest said to the men of war that had gone to the battle, This is the
statute of the law which Jehovah hath commanded Moses. ²² Only the gold, and the silver, the
²³ copper, the iron, the tin, and the lead, everything that passeth through the fire, ye shall make it
go through the fire, and it shall be clean; only it shall be purified with the water of separation; and
²⁴ everything that cannot pass through the fire ye shall make go through the water. And ye shall
wash your garments on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean; and afterwards ye may come into
²⁵ the camp. And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ²⁶ Take the sum of the prey that was taken, of
²⁷ man and of cattle, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the assembly; and divide
the prey into halves, between them that conducted the war, who went out to the battle, and the
²⁸ whole assembly. And thou shalt levy a tribute for Jehovah of the men of war who went out to
the army, one soul of five hundred of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the asses, and of the small
²⁹ cattle. Of their half shall ye take it, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for a heave-offering of
³⁰ Jehovah. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons,
of the oxen, of the asses, and of the small cattle, of every [kind of] beasts, and thou shalt give them
³¹ unto the Levites, who keep the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah. And Moses and Eleazar the
priest did as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ³² And the prey, the rest of the spoil, which the men
of war had taken, was six hundred and seventy-five thousand sheep, ³³ and seventy-two thousand
³⁴ oxen, and sixty-one thousand asses, ³⁵ and of human persons, of the women that had not known
³⁶ lying with a man, all the persons were thirty-two thousand. And the half, the portion of them
that had gone out to the war, was in number three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred
³⁷ sheep, and the tribute for Jehovah of the sheep was six hundred and seventy-five; ³⁸ and the
oxen were thirty-six thousand, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, seventy-two; ³⁹ and the asses

were thirty thousand five hundred, and the tribute thereof for Jehovah, sixty-one; ⁴⁰ and the human persons were sixteen thousand, of whom the tribute for Jehovah was thirty-two persons. ⁴¹ And Moses gave the tribute of Jehovah's heave-offering to Eleazar the priest, as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁴² And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses had divided, [taking it] from the men that served in the war, ⁴³ (now the half belonging to the assembly was of the sheep, three hundred and thirty-seven thousand five hundred, ⁴⁴ and thirty-six thousand oxen, ⁴⁵ and thirty thousand five hundred asses, ⁴⁶ and sixteen thousand human persons,) ⁴⁷ ... of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, of man and of cattle, and gave them to the Levites who kept the charge of the tabernacle of Jehovah; as Jehovah had commanded Moses. ⁴⁸ And the officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near to Moses, ⁴⁹ and they said to Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war who were under our hand, and there is not one man of us lacking. ⁵⁰ So we present the offering of Jehovah, that which each one hath found, jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and necklaces, to make atonement for our souls before Jehovah. ⁵¹ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, all manner of wrought jewels. ⁵² And all the gold of the heave-offering that they offered to Jehovah was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels, from the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds. ⁵³ (The men of war had taken spoil each one for himself.) ⁵⁴ And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, as a memorial for the children of Israel before Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had much cattle, a very great multitude; and they saw the land of Jaazer, and the land of Gilead, and behold, the place was a place for cattle. ² And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and to the princes of the assembly, saying, ³ Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jaazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Beon, ⁴ the country that Jehovah smote before the assembly of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle; ⁵ and they said, If we have found favour in thine eyes, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession: bring us not over

⁶ the Jordan. And Moses said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your
 brethren go to war, and shall *ye* abide here? ⁷ And why do ye discourage the children of Israel
 from going over into the land that Jehovah has given them? ⁸ Thus did your fathers, when I sent
 them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land: ⁹ they went up to the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land,
 and discouraged the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land that Jehovah had given
 them. ¹⁰ And Jehovah's anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying, ¹¹ If the men that
 came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land that I swore to Abraham,
 to Isaac, and to Jacob! for they have not wholly followed me; ¹² save Caleb the son of Jephunneh
 the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed Jehovah. ¹³ And Jehovah's
 anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until the
 whole generation was consumed that had done evil in the eyes of Jehovah. ¹⁴ And behold, ye are
 risen up in your fathers' stead, a progeny of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of Jehovah
 toward Israel. ¹⁵ If ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness;
 and ye shall destroy all this people. ¹⁶ And they drew near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds
 here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones; ¹⁷ but we ourselves will go with diligence armed
 before the children of Israel, until we have brought them to their place; and our little ones shall
 dwell in the strong cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸ We will not return to our houses,
 until the children of Israel have inherited each one his inheritance. ¹⁹ For we will not inherit with
 them on yonder side the Jordan, and further, because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side the
 Jordan eastward. ²⁰ And Moses said to them, If ye do this thing, if ye arm yourselves before Jehovah
 for war, ²¹ and all of you that are armed go over the Jordan before Jehovah, until he have
 dispossessed his enemies from before him, ²² and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and afterwards
 ye return, ye shall be guiltless toward Jehovah and toward Israel, and this land shall be your
 possession before Jehovah. ²³ But if ye do not do so, behold, ye have sinned against Jehovah, and
 be sure your sin will find you out. ²⁴ Build yourselves cities for your little ones, and folds for your
 flocks, and do that which has gone out of your mouth. ²⁵ And the children of Gad and the children
 of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commands. ²⁶ Our little ones,
 our wives, our cattle, and all our beasts shall be there in the cities of Gilead; ²⁷ but thy servants

will pass over, every one armed for war, before Jehovah to battle, as my lord says.²⁸ So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.²⁹ And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben pass with you over the Jordan, every one armed for battle, before Jehovah, and the land be subdued before you, then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession;³⁰ but if they do not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.³¹ And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As Jehovah has said to thy servants, so will we do.³² We will pass over armed before Jehovah into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance on this side the Jordan shall be ours.³³ And Moses gave to them, to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, the land, according to its cities and territories, the cities of the land round about.³⁴ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,³⁵ and Atroth-Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbebah,³⁶ and Beth-Nimrah, and Beth-haran, strong cities, and sheepfolds.³⁷ -- And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elaleh, and Kirjathaim,³⁸ and Nebo, and Baal-meon (of which the names were changed), and Sibmah; and they gave other names to the cities that they built.³⁹ -- And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and they dispossessed the Amorites that were therein.⁴⁰ And Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.⁴¹ And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took their hamlets, and called them Havoth-Jair.⁴² And Nobah went and took Kenath, and its dependent villages, and called it Nobah, after his name.

Chapter 33

¹ These are the journeys of the children of Israel, who went forth out of the land of Egypt according to their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.² And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of Jehovah; and these are their journeys according to their goings out.³ They journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month. On the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in

the sight of all the Egyptians. ⁴ And the Egyptians buried those whom Jehovah had smitten among
 them, all the firstborn; and upon their gods Jehovah executed judgments. ⁵ And the children of
 Israel removed from Rameses, and encamped in Succoth. ⁶ And they removed from Succoth and
 encamped in Etham, which is at the end of the wilderness. ⁷ And they removed from Etham, and
 turned back to Pi-hahiroth, which is opposite Baal-Zephon, and encamped before Migdol. ⁸ And
 they removed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness,
 and went three days` journey in the wilderness of Etham, and encamped in Marah. ⁹ And they
 removed from Marah, and came to Elim; and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy
 palm-trees, and they encamped there. ¹⁰ And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red
 sea. ¹¹ And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹² And they
 removed from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah. ¹³ And they removed from
 Dophkah, and encamped in Alush. ¹⁴ And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim,
 where there was no water for the people to drink. ¹⁵ And they removed from Rephidim, and
 encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶ And they removed from the wilderness of Sinai, and
 encamped at Kibroth-hattaavah. ¹⁷ And they removed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at
 Hazeroth. ¹⁸ And they removed from Hazeroth, and encamped in Rithmah. ¹⁹ And they removed
 from Rithmah, and encamped at Rimmon-perez. ²⁰ And they removed from Rimmon-perez, and
 encamped in Libnah. ²¹ And they removed from Libnah, and encamped at Rissah. ²² And they
 removed from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelathah. ²³ And they removed from Kehelathah, and
 encamped in mount Shapher. ²⁴ And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.
²⁵ And they removed from Haradah, and encamped in Makheloth. ²⁶ And they removed from
 Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath. ²⁷ And they removed from Tahath, and encamped at Terah.
²⁸ And they removed from Terah, and encamped in Mithcah. ²⁹ And they removed from Mithcah,
 and encamped in Hashmonah. ³⁰ And they removed from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moseroth.
³¹ And they removed from Moseroth, and encamped in Bene-Jaakan. ³² And they removed from
 Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad. ³³ And they removed from Hor-hagidgad, and

³⁴ encamped in Jotbathah. ³⁵ And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Abronah. ³⁶ And they removed from Abronah, and encamped at Ezion-geber. ³⁷ And they removed from Ezion-geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. ³⁸ And they removed from Kadesh, and encamped in mount Hor, in the border of the land of Edom. ³⁹ And Aaron the priest went up mount Hor by the commandment of Jehovah, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel came out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month, on the first of the month. ⁴⁰ And Aaron was a hundred and twenty-three years old when he died on mount Hor. ⁴¹ And the Canaanite, the king of Arad who dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel. ⁴² And they removed from mount Hor, and encamped in Zalmonah. ⁴³ And they removed from Zalmonah, and encamped in Punon. ⁴⁴ And they removed from Punon, and encamped in Oboth. ⁴⁵ And they removed from Oboth, and encamped in Ijim-Abarim, in the border of Moab. ⁴⁶ And they removed from Ijim, and encamped in Dibon-Gad. ⁴⁷ And they removed from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in Almon-Diblathaim. ⁴⁸ And they removed from Almon-Diblathaim, and encamped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. ⁴⁹ And they removed from the mountains of Abarim, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho. ⁵⁰ And they encamped by the Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth unto Abel-Shittim, in the plains of Moab. ⁵¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying, ⁵² Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, ⁵³ then ye shall dispossess all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and ye shall destroy all their figured images, and all their molten images shall ye destroy, and all their high places shall ye lay waste; ⁵⁴ and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein, for to you have I given the land to possess it. ⁵⁵ And ye shall take for yourselves the land as an inheritance by lot according to your families: to the many ye shall increase their inheritance, and to the few thou shalt diminish their inheritance: where the lot falleth to him, there shall be each man`s [inheritance]; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye take for yourselves the inheritance. ⁵⁶ But if ye will not dispossess the inhabitants of the land from before you, those that ye let remain of them shall be thorns in your eyes, and pricks in your sides, and they shall harass you in the land wherein ye dwell. ⁵⁶ And it shall come to pass that I will do unto you as I thought to do unto them.

Chapter 34

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ² Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this shall be the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, the land of Canaan according to the borders thereof. ³ Then your south side shall be from the wilderness of Zin alongside of Edom, and your southern border shall be from the end of the salt sea eastward; ⁴ and your border shall turn from the south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and shall end southward at Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-Addar, and pass on to Azmon. ⁵ And the border shall turn from Azmon unto the torrent of Egypt, and shall end at the sea. ⁶ And as west border ye shall have the great sea, and [its] coast. This shall be your west border. ⁷ And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for you mount Hor; ⁸ from mount Hor ye shall mark out the entrance to Hamath, and the end of the border shall be toward Zedad; ⁹ and the border shall go to Ziphron, and shall end at Hazar-enan. This shall be your north border. ¹⁰ And ye shall mark out for you as eastern border from Hazar-enan to Shepham: ¹¹ and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall strike upon the extremity of the sea of Chinnereth eastward; ¹² and the border shall go down to the Jordan, and shall end at the salt sea. This shall be your land according to the borders thereof round about. ¹³ And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall take for yourselves as inheritance by lot, which Jehovah commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half tribe. ¹⁴ For the tribe of the children of the Reubenites according to their fathers` houses, and the tribe of the children of the Gadites according to their fathers` houses, have received, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance; ¹⁵ the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side the Jordan of Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising. ¹⁶ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying, ¹⁷ These are the names of the men who shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. ¹⁸ And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land. ¹⁹ And these are the names of the men: for the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh; ²⁰ and for the tribe of the children of Simeon, Samuel the son of Ammihud; ²¹ for the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon; ²² and for the tribe of the children of Dan, a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli; ²³ for the children of

Joseph: for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod,²⁴ and for
 the tribe of the children of Ephraim, a prince, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan;²⁵ and for the tribe of
 the children of Zebulun, a prince, Elizaphan the son of Pharnach;²⁶ and for the tribe of the children
 of Issachar, a prince, Phaltiel the son of Azzan;²⁷ and for the tribe of the children of Asher, a
 prince, Ahihud the son of Shelomi;²⁸ and for the tribe of the children of Naphtali, a prince, Phedahel
 the son of Ammihud.²⁹ These are they whom Jehovah commanded to distribute to the children of
 Israel their inheritance in the land of Canaan.

Chapter 35

¹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab by the Jordan of Jericho, saying,
² Command the children of Israel, that of the inheritance of their possession they give unto the
 Levites cities to dwell in; and a suburb for the cities round about them shall ye give unto the Levites.
³ And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their
 goods, and for all their beasts.⁴ And the suburbs of the cities that ye shall give unto the Levites
 shall be from the walls of the city outward, a thousand cubits round about.⁵ And ye shall measure,
 without the city, the east side two thousand cubits, and the south side two thousand cubits, and the
 west side two thousand cubits, and the north side two thousand cubits, and the city shall be in the
 midst: they shall have this as suburbs of the cities.⁶ And [among] the cities that ye shall give unto
 the Levites [shall be] the six cities of refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may
 flee thither, -- and besides them ye shall give forty-two cities:⁷ all the cities that ye shall give to
 the Levites shall be forty-eight cities, they and their suburbs.⁸ And the cities which ye shall give
 shall be of the possession of the children of Israel: from them that have much ye shall take much,
 and from them that have little ye shall take little; each one according to his inheritance which he
 will inherit shall give of his cities to the Levites.⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Moses, saying,¹⁰ Speak
 unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over the Jordan into the land of Canaan,
¹¹ then ye shall appoint for yourselves cities: cities of refuge shall they be for you; that a manslayer
 may flee thither, who without intent smiteth a person mortally.¹² And ye shall have these cities
 for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he have stood before the assembly in

¹³ judgment. And the cities that ye shall give shall be six cities of refuge for you. ¹⁴ Three cities shall ye give on this side of the Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they shall be cities of refuge. ¹⁵ For the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them shall these six cities be a refuge, that one who smiteth a person mortally without intent may flee thither. ¹⁶ And if he have smitten him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁷ And if he have smitten him with a stone from the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death. ¹⁸ Or if he have smitten him with an instrument of wood, in the hand, wherewith one may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall certainly be put to death; ¹⁹ the avenger of blood, he shall put the murderer to death; when he meeteth him, he shall put him to death. ²⁰ And if he thrust at him out of hatred, or hurl at him intentionally, so that he die, ²¹ or from enmity smite him with his hand, so that he die, he that smote him shall certainly be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meeteth him. ²² -- But if he have thrust at him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him anything unintentionally, ²³ or [have smitten him] with any stone wherewith one may die, without seeing him, and have cast it upon him so that he die, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: ²⁴ then the assembly shall judge between the smiter and the avenger of blood according to these judgments; ²⁵ and the assembly shall rescue the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the assembly shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he had fled; and he shall abide in it until the death of the high-priest, who was anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶ But if the manslayer shall in any way come outside the limits of the city of his refuge whither he hath fled, ²⁷ and the avenger of blood find him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer, there shall be no blood-guiltiness upon him; ²⁸ for the manslayer should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high-priest; but after the death of the high-priest he may return into the land of his possession. ²⁹ And this shall be unto you a statute of right throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³⁰ Whoever shall smite a person mortally, at the mouth of witnesses shall the murderer be put to death; but one witness shall not testify against a person to cause him to die. ³¹ And ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, who is guilty of death, but he shall certainly be put to death. ³² And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that hath fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the

³³
 priest. And ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are; for blood, it polluteth the land; and there can be no atonement made for the land, for the blood that hath been shed therein, but by the blood
³⁴
 of him that shed it. And ye shall not defile the land that ye inhabit, in the midst whereof I dwell; for I am Jehovah who dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

Chapter 36

¹
 And the chief fathers of families of the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spoke before Moses, and before the princes,
²
 the chief fathers of the children of Israel: and they said, Jehovah commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel; and my lord was commanded by Jehovah to
³
 give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother to his daughters. Now if they be married to any of the sons of the [other] tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall
⁴
 belong; and it shall be taken from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubilee of the children of Israel shall come, then shall their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe to which they shall belong; and their inheritance shall be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our
⁵
 fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of Jehovah, saying,
⁶
 The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. This is the thing which Jehovah hath commanded concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry whom they please; only they shall
⁷
 marry one of the tribe of their father, that no inheritance of the children of Israel pass from tribe to tribe; for every one of the children of Israel shall keep to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.
⁸
 And every daughter that possesseth an inheritance among the tribes of the children of Israel, shall be married to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess
⁹
 every one the inheritance of his fathers, and the inheritance shall not pass from one tribe to another
¹⁰
 tribe; for each of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep to his inheritance. Even as Jehovah
¹¹
 had commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad; and Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah,
¹²
 and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their uncles' sons. To those that were of the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph were they married; and
¹³
 their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father. These are the commandments

and the ordinances which Jehovah commanded through Moses to the children of Israel, in the plains of Moab, by the Jordan of Jericho.

Deuteronomy

Chapter 1

¹ These are the words which Moses spoke to all Israel on this side the Jordan, in the wilderness, in the plain, opposite to Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab. ² There are eleven days` journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir to Kadesh-barnea. ³ And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first of the month, that Moses spoke to the children of Israel, according to all that Jehovah had given him in command to them; ⁴ after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, who dwelt at Ashtaroth [and] at Edrei. ⁵ On this side the Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to unfold this law, saying, ⁶ Jehovah our God spoke unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have stayed long enough in this mountain. ⁷ Turn and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amorites, and unto all the neighbouring places in the plain, in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the south, and by the seaside, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, unto the great river, the river ⁸ Euphrates. Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them. ⁹ And I spoke unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone. ¹⁰ Jehovah your God hath multiplied you, and behold, ye are this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. ¹¹ Jehovah, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you as he hath said unto you! ¹² How can I myself alone sustain your wear, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³ Provide you wise and understanding and known men, according to your tribes, that I may make them your chiefs. ¹⁴ And ye answered me, and said, The thing that thou ¹⁵ hast spoken is good [for us] to do. So I took the chiefs of your tribes, wise men and known, and made them chiefs over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers for your tribes. ¹⁶ And I commanded your judges at that time,

saying, Hear [the causes] between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and him also that sojourneth with him. ¹⁷ Ye shall not respect persons in judgment: ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is God's; and the matter that is too hard for you shall ye bring to me, that I may hear it. ¹⁸ And I commanded you at that time all the things that ye should do. ¹⁹ And we departed from Horeb and went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw, on the way to the mountain of the Amorites, as Jehovah our God had commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. ²⁰ And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which Jehovah our God giveth us. ²¹ Behold, Jehovah thy God hath set the land before thee: go up, take possession, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. ²² And ye came near to me all of you, and said, We will send men before us, who shall examine the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and of the cities to which we shall come. ²³ And the matter was good in mine eyes; and I took twelve men of you, one man for a tribe. ²⁴ And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came to the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. ²⁵ And they took of the fruit of the land in their hand, and brought it down unto us, and brought us answer, and said, The land is good that Jehovah our God hath given us. ²⁶ But ye would not go up, and rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God; ²⁷ and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because Jehovah hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. ²⁸ Whither shall we go up? Our brethren have made our hearts melt, saying, [They are] a people greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there. ²⁹ And I said unto you, Be not afraid, neither fear them; ³⁰ Jehovah your God who goeth before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; ³¹ and in the wilderness where thou hast seen that Jehovah thy God bore thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came to this place. ³² But In this thing ye did not believe Jehovah your God, ³³ who went in the way before you, to search you out a place for your encamping, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by day. ³⁴ And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and swore, saying, ³⁵ None among these men, this evil generation, shall in any wise see that good land, which I swore to give unto your fathers! ³⁶ Except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his

children, because he hath wholly followed Jehovah.³⁷ Also Jehovah was angry with me on your
 account, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.³⁸ Joshua the son of Nun, who standeth before
 thee, he shall go in thither: strengthen him, for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.³⁹ And your little
 ones, of whom ye said, They shall be a prey, and your children, who this day know neither good
 nor evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.⁴⁰ But ye,
 turn, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.⁴¹ -- And ye answered
 and said unto me, We have sinned against Jehovah, we will go up and fight, according to all that
 Jehovah our God hath commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and ye
 would go presumptuously up the hill.⁴² And Jehovah said to me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither
 fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.⁴³ And I spoke unto you,
 but ye would not hear, and ye rebelled against the word of Jehovah, and acted presumptuously, and
 went up the hill.⁴⁴ And the Amorite that dwelt on that hill came out against you, and chased you,
 like as bees do, and cut you in pieces in Seir, as far as Hormah.⁴⁵ And ye returned and wept before
 Jehovah, but Jehovah would not listen to your voice, nor give ear unto you.⁴⁶ And ye abode in
 Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode [there].

Chapter 2

¹ And we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as Jehovah
 had said unto me; and we went round mount Seir many days.² And Jehovah spoke to me, saying,
³ Ye have gone round this mountain long enough: turn you northward.⁴ And command the people,
 saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, who dwell in Seir;
 and they will be afraid of you; and ye shall be very guarded:⁵ attack them not; for I will not give
 you of their land, no, not so much as a foot-breadth; for I have given mount Seir as a possession
 unto Esau.⁶ Ye shall buy of them food for money, that ye may eat; and water shall ye also buy of
 them for money, that ye may drink;⁷ for Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy
 hand. He hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years hath Jehovah thy
 God been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.⁸ And we passed by from our brethren the children
 of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, by the plain, by Elath, and by Ezion-geber, and we turned and passed

⁹ by the way of the wilderness of Moab. And Jehovah said to me, Distress not the Moabites, neither engage with them in battle; for I will not give thee of their land a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given Ar as a possession. ¹⁰ (The Emim dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim. ¹¹ They also are reckoned as giants like the Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. ¹² And in Seir dwelt the Horites in times past; and the children of Esau dispossessed them, and destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did to the land of their possession, which Jehovah gave to them.) ¹³ Now rise up, and pass over the torrent Zered. And we passed over the torrent Zered. ¹⁴ Now the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we had come over the torrent Zered, were thirty-eight years; until the whole generation of the men of war was consumed from the midst of the camp, as Jehovah had sworn unto them. ¹⁵ Moreover the hand of Jehovah was against them to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed. ¹⁶ And it came to pass when all the men of war were consumed, having died off from among the people, ¹⁷ that Jehovah spoke to me, saying, ¹⁸ Thou art to pass this day over the border of Moab, [which is] Ar, ¹⁹ and come near over against the children of Ammon; thou shalt not distress them nor attack them; for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon a possession; for unto the children of Lot have I given it as a possession. ²⁰ (That also is reckoned a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in time past, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummim; ²¹ a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakim; and Jehovah destroyed them before them, and they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead; ²² as he did to the children of Esau, who dwelt in Seir, from before whom he destroyed the Horites; and they dispossessed them, and dwelt in their stead, even to this day. ²³ And the Avvites who dwelt in the hamlets as far as Gazah -- the Capthorim, who came out of Capthor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) ²⁴ Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon. Behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Amorite, and his land: begin, take possession, and engage with him in battle. ²⁵ This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples under the whole heaven; who will hear report of thee, and will tremble, and quake because of thee. ²⁶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon the king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, ²⁷ Let me pass through thy land: by the highway alone will I go; I will neither turn to the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸ Thou shalt sell me food for money that I may eat;

²⁹ and thou shalt give me water for money that I may drink; I will only pass through on my feet, --
 as the children of Esau who dwell in Seir, and the Moabites who dwell in Ar, did to me, -- until I
³⁰ shall pass over the Jordan into the land which Jehovah our God giveth us. But Sihon the king
 of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for Jehovah thy God hardened his spirit, and made his
³¹ heart obdurate, that he might give him into thy hand, as it is this day. And Jehovah said to me,
 Behold, I begin to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin, take possession, that thou mayest
³² possess his land. And Sihon came out against us for battle, he and all his people, to Jahaz. But
³³ Jehovah our God gave him up before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and his whole people.
³⁴ And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every city, men, and women, and
³⁵ little ones: we let none escape. Only the cattle we took as booty for ourselves, and the spoil of
³⁶ the cities which we took. From Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that
 is in the ravine even to Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: Jehovah our God delivered
³⁷ all before us. Only thou didst not approach the land of the children of Ammon, the whole border
 of the river Jabbok, nor the cities of the mountain, nor to whatsoever Jehovah our God had forbidden
 us.

Chapter 3

¹ And we turned, and went up the way to Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan came out against
 us, he and all his people, for battle at Edrei. ² And Jehovah said to me, Fear him not; for into thy
 hand have I given him, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst
³ unto Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. And Jehovah our God gave into our
 hand Og the king of Bashan also, and all his people; and we smote him until none was left to him
⁴ remaining. And we took all his cities at that time: there was not a town which we took not from
⁵ them, sixty cities, the whole region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities were
⁶ fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides unwalled towns very many. And we utterly
 destroyed them, as we had done to Sihon the king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every city, men,
⁷ women and little ones. But all the cattle and the spoil of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.
⁸ And we took at that time the land out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that were on

this side the Jordan, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon ⁹ (the Sidonians call Hermon Sirion,
 and the Amorites call it Senir): ¹⁰ all the cities of the plateau, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, as
 far as Salchah and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. ¹¹ For only Og the king of
 Bashan remained of the residue of giants: behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in
 Rabbah of the children of Ammon? its length was nine cubits, and its breadth four cubits, after the
¹² cubit of a man. And this land we took in possession at that time. From Aroer, which is by the
 river Arnon, and the half of mount Gilead, and its cities, I gave to the Reubenites and to the Gadites;
¹³ and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh.
 (The whole region of Argob, even all Bashan, is called a land of giants. ¹⁴ Jair the son of Manasseh
 took the whole region of Argob as far as the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and called
 Bashan after his own name, Havoth-Jair, to this day.) ¹⁵ And I gave Gilead to Machir. ¹⁶ And to
 the Reubenites and to the Gadites I gave from Gilead even to the river Arnon, the middle of the
¹⁷ ravine and its border, as far as the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Ammon; the plain
 also, and the Jordan, and [its] border from Chinnereth as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea,
¹⁸ under the slopes of Pisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, Jehovah your
 God hath given you this land to take possession of it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren
¹⁹ the children of Israel, all [who are] combatants. Only your wives, and your little ones, and your
 cattle, -- I know that ye have much cattle, -- shall abide in your cities which I have given you,
²⁰ until Jehovah give rest to your brethren, as well as to you, and they also take possession of the
 land that Jehovah your God giveth them beyond the Jordan; then shall ye return, each man to his
²¹ possession, which I have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes
 have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to these two kings: so will Jehovah do to all the
²² kingdoms to which thou shalt go. Ye shall not fear them; for Jehovah your God, he will fight
²³ for you. And I besought Jehovah at that time, saying, ²⁴ Lord Jehovah, thou hast begun to shew
 thy servant thy greatness, and thy powerful hand; for what God is in the heavens or in the earth
 that can do like to thy works, and like to thy might? ²⁵ Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the
²⁶ good land that is beyond the Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But Jehovah was wroth
 with me on your account, and did not hear me; and Jehovah said to me, Let it suffice thee; speak
²⁷ no more unto me of this matter! Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and
 northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes; for thou shalt not go over

28
 this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him and strengthen him; for he shall go over
 before this people, and he shall put them in possession of the land which thou shalt see. 29
 And we
 abode in the valley opposite to Beth-Peor.

Chapter 4

1
 And now, Israel, hearken to the statutes and to the ordinances which I teach you, to do [them],
 that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers giveth you.
 2
 Ye shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall ye take from it, that ye may keep
 the commandments of Jehovah your God which I command you. 3
 Your eyes have seen what
 Jehovah did because of Baal-Peor; for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, Jehovah thy God hath
 destroyed them from among you; 4
 but ye that did cleave to Jehovah your God are alive every one
 of you this day. 5
 See, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as Jehovah my God
 commanded me, that ye may do so in the land into which ye enter to possess it. 6
 And ye shall keep
 and do them; for that will be your wisdom and your understanding before the eyes of the peoples
 that shall hear all these statutes, and say, Verily this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
 7
 For what great nation is there that hath God near to them as Jehovah our God is in everything we
 call upon him for? 8
 And what great nation is there that hath righteous statutes and ordinances, as
 all this law which I set before you this day? 9
 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently,
 lest thou forget the things that thine eyes have seen (and lest they depart from thy heart all the days
 of thy life; but thou shalt make them known to thy sons and to thy sons' sons), 10
 the day that thou
 stoodest before Jehovah thy God in Horeb, when Jehovah said to me, Gather me the people together,
 that I may cause them to hear my words, that they may learn them, and fear me all the days that
 they live upon the earth, and teach them to their children. 11
 And ye came near and stood under
 the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and
 obscurity. 12
 And Jehovah spoke to you from the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words,
 but ye saw no form; only [ye heard] a voice. 13
 And he declared to you his covenant, which he
 commanded you to do, the ten words; and he wrote them on two tables of stone. 14
 And Jehovah
 commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that ye might do them in the land

whither ye are passing over to possess it. ¹⁵ And take great heed to your souls (for ye saw no form
 on the day that Jehovah spoke to you in Horeb from the midst of the fire), ¹⁶ lest ye corrupt
 yourselves, and make you a graven image, the form of any figure, the pattern of male or female,
¹⁷ the pattern of any beast that is on the earth, the pattern of any winged fowl that flieth in the
¹⁸ heaven, the pattern of anything that creepeth on the ground, the pattern of any fish that is in the
¹⁹ waters under the earth; and lest thou lift up thine eyes to the heavens, and see the sun, and the
 moon, and the stars, the whole host of heaven, and be drawn away and bow down to them and serve
²⁰ them, which Jehovah thy God hath assigned unto all peoples under the whole heaven. But you
 hath Jehovah taken, and hath brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, that ye might
²¹ be to him a people of inheritance, as it is this day. And Jehovah was angry with me on your
 account, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan, and that I should not enter in to that good
²² land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee [for] an inheritance; for I shall die in this land, I shall
²³ not go over the Jordan; but ye shall go over, and possess this good land. Take heed to yourselves
 lest ye forget the covenant of Jehovah your God, which he made with you, and make yourselves a
²⁴ graven image, the form of anything which Jehovah thy God hath forbidden thee. For Jehovah
²⁵ thy God is a consuming fire, a jealous God. When thou begettest sons, and sons` sons, and ye
 have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, the form
²⁶ of anything, and do evil in the sight of Jehovah thy God, to provoke him to anger, I call heaven
 and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto
 ye pass over the Jordan to possess it: ye shall not prolong your days on it, but shall be utterly
²⁷ destroyed. And Jehovah will scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left a small company
²⁸ among the nations to which Jehovah will lead you. And ye shall there serve gods, the work of
²⁹ men`s hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. And from thence
 ye shall seek Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt find him, if thou shalt seek him with thy whole heart
³⁰ and with thy whole soul. In thy tribulation, and when all these things shall come upon thee, at
³¹ the end of days, thou shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice, -- for
 Jehovah thy God is a merciful God, -- he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the
³² covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which
 were before thee, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from one end of the heavens
 to the other end of the heavens, whether there hath been anything as this great thing is, or if anything

³³ hath been heard like it? Did [ever] people hear the voice of God speaking from the midst of the
³⁴ fire, as thou hast heard, and live? Or hath God essayed to come to take him a nation from the
midst of a nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a powerful hand, and by
a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that Jehovah your God did for you in
³⁵ Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewn, that thou mightest know that Jehovah, he is
³⁶ God -- there is none other besides him. From the heavens he made thee hear his voice, that he
might instruct thee; and on the earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words
³⁷ from the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, and chose their seed after them,
³⁸ he brought thee out with his countenance, with his great power, out of Egypt, to dispossess
nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land
³⁹ for an inheritance, as it is this day. Thou shalt know therefore this day, and consider it in thy
heart, that Jehovah, he is God in the heavens above, and on the earth beneath: [there is] none else.
⁴⁰ And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that
it may be well with thee and with thy sons after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days on the
⁴¹ land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, for ever. Then Moses separated three cities on this
⁴² side the Jordan toward the sun-rising, that the manslayer might flee thither, who should kill his
neighbour unawares, and hated him not previously, that fleeing to one of these cities, he might live:
⁴³ Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites,
⁴⁴ and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. And this is the law which Moses set before the children
⁴⁵ of Israel: these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances that Moses declared to
⁴⁶ the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt, on this side the Jordan, in the valley opposite
to Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, whom Moses
⁴⁷ and the children of Israel smote when they came out of Egypt; and they took possession of his
land, and the land of Og the king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on this side the
⁴⁸ Jordan, toward the sun-rising; from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, as far as
⁴⁹ mount Sion, which is Hermon, and all the plain on this side the Jordan, eastward, and as far as
the sea of the plain, under the slopes of Pisgah.

Chapter 5

¹ And Moses called to all Israel, and said to them, Hear, Israel, the statutes and the ordinances that I speak in your ears this day, and learn them, and keep them to do them. ² Jehovah our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. ³ Not with our fathers did Jehovah make this covenant, but with us, [even] us, those [who are] here alive all of us this day. ⁴ Face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire Jehovah spoke with you ⁵ (I stood between Jehovah and you at that time, to declare to you the word of Jehovah; for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up to the mountain), saying, ⁶ I am Jehovah thy God who have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ⁷ Thou shalt have no other gods before me. ⁸ Thou shalt not make thyself any graven image, any form of what is in the heavens above, or what is in the earth beneath, or what is in the waters under the earth: ⁹ thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I, Jehovah thy God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the sons, and upon the third and upon the fourth [generation] of them that hate me, ¹⁰ and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. ¹¹ Thou shalt not idly utter the name of Jehovah thy God; for Jehovah will not hold him guiltless that idly uttereth his name. ¹² Keep the sabbath day to hallow it, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee. ¹³ Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; ¹⁴ but the seventh day is the sabbath of Jehovah thy God: thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy bondman, nor thy handmaid, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy sojourner that is within thy gates; that thy bondman and thy handmaid may rest as well as thou. ¹⁵ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God brought thee out thence with a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm; therefore Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee to observe the sabbath day. ¹⁶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may be well with thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not kill. ¹⁸ Neither shalt thou commit adultery. ¹⁹ Neither shalt thou steal. ²⁰ Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour. ²¹ Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, nor his bondman, nor his handmaid, his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbour's. ²² These words Jehovah spoke to all your congregation on the mountain from the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the obscurity, with a

great voice, and he added no more; and he wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to
²³ me. And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice from the midst of the darkness, and the
mountain burned with fire, that ye came near to me, all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;
²⁴ and ye said, Behold, Jehovah our God has shewn us his glory and his greatness, and we have
heard his voice from the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God talks with man, and he
²⁵ lives. And now, why should we die? for this great fire will consume us. If we hear the voice of
Jehovah our God any more, we shall die. ²⁶ For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice
of the living God speaking from the midst of the fire, as we, and has lived? ²⁷ Come thou near,
and hear all that Jehovah our God will say; and speak thou to us all that Jehovah our God will speak
to thee; and we will hear it, and do it. ²⁸ And Jehovah heard the voice of your words, when ye
spoke to me; and Jehovah said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people that have
²⁹ spoken to thee: they have well spoken all that they have spoken. Oh that there were such a heart
in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments continually, that it might be well
with them and with their sons for ever! ³⁰ Go, say unto them, Get you into your tents again. ³¹ But
as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes,
and the ordinances, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give
them to possess it. ³² Take heed then to do as Jehovah your God hath commanded you: turn not
³³ aside to the right hand or to the left. In all the way that Jehovah your God hath commanded you
shall ye walk, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your
days in the land which ye shall possess.

Chapter 6

¹ And these are the commandments, the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah your God
commanded to teach you, that ye may do them in the land whereunto ye pass over to possess it,
² that thou mayest fear Jehovah thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments which I
command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son`s son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may
be prolonged. ³ And thou shalt hear, Israel, and take heed to do [them]; that it may be well with
thee, and that ye may increase greatly, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath said unto thee, in a
land flowing with milk and honey. ⁴ Hear, Israel: Jehovah our God is one Jehovah; ⁵ and thou shalt
love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength. ⁶ And these

words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thy heart; ⁷ and thou shalt impress them on thy sons, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. ⁸ And thou shalt bind them for a sign on thy hand, and they shall be for frontlets between thine eyes. ⁹ And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and upon thy gates. ¹⁰ And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee: great and good cities which thou buildedst not, ¹¹ and houses full of everything good which thou filledst not, and wells digged which thou diggedst not, vineyards and oliveyards which thou plantedst not, and thou shalt have eaten and shalt be full; ¹² [then] beware lest thou forget Jehovah who brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. ¹³ Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. ¹⁴ Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples that are round about you; ¹⁵ for Jehovah thy God is a jealous God in thy midst; lest the anger of Jehovah thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from the face of the earth. ¹⁶ Ye shall not tempt Jehovah your God, as ye tempted him in Massah. ¹⁷ Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of Jehovah your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. ¹⁸ And thou shalt do what is right and good in the sight of Jehovah, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest enter in and possess the good land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, ¹⁹ thrusting out all thine enemies from before thee, as Jehovah hath spoken. ²⁰ When thy son shall ask thee in time to come, saying, What are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Jehovah our God hath commanded you? ²¹ then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and Jehovah brought us out of Egypt with a powerful hand; ²² and Jehovah shewed signs and wonders, great and grievous, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes; ²³ and he brought us out thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. ²⁴ And Jehovah commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear Jehovah our God, for our good continually, that he might preserve us alive, as it is this day. ²⁵ And it shall be our righteousness if we take heed to do all these commandments before Jehovah our God, as he hath commanded us.

Chapter 7

¹ When Jehovah thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall cast out many nations from before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou, ² and when Jehovah thy God shall give them up before thee and thou shalt smite them, then shalt thou utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. ³ And thou shalt make no marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor take his daughter for thy son; ⁴ for he will turn away thy son from following me, and they will serve other gods, and the anger of Jehovah will be kindled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly. ⁵ But thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and hew down their Asherahs, and burn their graven images with fire. ⁶ For a holy people art thou unto Jehovah thy God: Jehovah thy God hath chosen thee to be unto him a people for a possession, above all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth. ⁷ Not because ye were more in number than all the peoples, hath Jehovah been attached to you and chosen you, for ye are the fewest of all the peoples; ⁸ but because Jehovah loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath Jehovah brought you out with a powerful hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. ⁹ And thou shalt know that Jehovah thy God, he is God, the faithful God, who keepeth covenant and mercy to a thousand generations with them that love him and keep his commandments; ¹⁰ and repayeth them that hate him [each] to his face, to cause them to perish: he delayeth not with him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face. ¹¹ And thou shalt keep the commandment, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command thee this day, to do them. ¹² And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that Jehovah thy God will keep with thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers; ¹³ and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee, and will bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy ground, thy corn and thy new wine, and thine oil, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. ¹⁴ Thou shalt be blessed above all the peoples; there shall not be male or female barren with thee, or with thy cattle; ¹⁵ and Jehovah will take away from thee all sickness, and none of the evil infirmities of Egypt, which thou knowest, will he put upon thee; but he will lay them upon all them that hate thee. ¹⁶ And thou shalt consume all the peoples that Jehovah thy God will give up unto thee; thine eye shall not spare them, and thou shalt not serve their gods; for

¹⁷
 that would be a snare unto thee. If thou shouldest say in thy heart, These nations are greater than
¹⁸
 I; how can I dispossess them? fear them not; remember well what Jehovah thy God did unto
¹⁹
 Pharaoh, and unto all the Egyptians; the great trials which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and
 the wonders, and the powerful hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby Jehovah thy God brought
²⁰
 thee out: so will Jehovah thy God do unto all the peoples whom thou fearest. Moreover, Jehovah
 thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and they that hide themselves
²¹
 from thee, are destroyed. Thou shalt not be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God is in thy midst,
²²
 a God great and terrible. And Jehovah thy God will cast out those nations from before thee by
 little and little; thou shalt not be able to make an end of them at once, lest the beasts of the field
²³
 increase upon thee. But Jehovah thy God will give them up before thee, and will confound them
²⁴
 with great consternation, until they are destroyed. And he will give their kings into thy hand,
 and thou shalt put out their name from under the heavens; no man shall stand before thee, until
²⁵
 thou hast destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire; thou shalt
 not covet the silver and gold [that is] on them and take it unto thee, lest thou be ensnared therein;
²⁶
 for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt not bring an abomination into thy
 house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it;
 for it is a cursed thing.

Chapter 8

¹
 Every commandment which I command thee this day shall ye take heed to do, that ye may
²
 live, and multiply, and enter in and possess the land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers. And
 thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness,
 to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thy heart, whether thou wouldest keep his
³
 commandments or not. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with the
 manna, which thou hadst not known, and which thy fathers knew not; that he might make thee
 know that man doth not live by bread alone, but by everything that goeth out of the mouth of
⁴
 Jehovah doth man live. Thy clothing grew not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these
⁵
 forty years. And know in thy heart that, as a man chasteneth his son, so Jehovah thy God chasteneth
⁶
 thee; and thou shalt keep the commandments of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to

⁷ fear him. For Jehovah thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of water-brooks, of springs,
 and of deep waters, that gush forth in the valleys and hills; ⁸ a land of wheat, and barley, and vines,
 and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of olive-trees and honey; ⁹ a land wherein thou shalt eat
 bread without scarceness, where thou shalt lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron, and out of
 whose mountains thou wilt dig copper. ¹⁰ And thou shalt eat and be filled, and shalt bless Jehovah
 thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. ¹¹ Beware that thou forget not Jehovah thy
 God, in not keeping his commandments, and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command
 thee this day; ¹² lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built and inhabited fine houses,
¹³ and thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou
 hast is multiplied, ¹⁴ then thy heart be lifted up, and thou forget Jehovah thy God, who brought
 thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; ¹⁵ who led thee through the great
 and terrible wilderness, [a wilderness of] fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there
 is no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; ¹⁶ who fed thee in the wilderness
 with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee,
 to do thee good at thy latter end; ¹⁷ -- and thou say in thy heart, My power and the might of my
 hand has procured me this wealth. ¹⁸ But thou shalt remember Jehovah thy God, that it is he who
 giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he swore unto thy fathers,
¹⁹ as it is this day. And it shall be, if thou do at all forget Jehovah thy God, and go after other gods,
 and serve them, and bow down to them, I testify against you this day that ye shall utterly perish.
²⁰ As the nations which Jehovah is causing to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye
 would not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God.

Chapter 9

¹ Hear, Israel! Thou art to pass over the Jordan this day, to enter in to possess nations greater
 and mightier than thou, cities great and walled up to heaven, ² a people great and tall, the sons of
 the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard [say], Who can stand before the
 sons of Anak! ³ Know then this day, that Jehovah thy God is he that goeth over before thee, a
 consuming fire; he will destroy them, and he will cast them down before thee, and thou shalt

dispossess them and cause them to perish quickly, as Jehovah hath said unto thee.⁴ Thou shalt not say in thy heart, when Jehovah thy God thrusteth them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness Jehovah hath brought me in to possess this land; but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah dispossess them from before thee.⁵ Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thy heart, dost thou enter in to possess their land, but for the wickedness of these nations doth Jehovah thy God dispossess them from before thee, and that he may perform the word which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.⁶ Know therefore that Jehovah thy God doth not give thee this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiff-necked people.⁷ Remember, forget not, how thou provokedst Jehovah thy God to wrath in the wilderness. From the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came to this place, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah.⁸ And at Horeb ye provoked Jehovah to wrath, and Jehovah was angry with you, to destroy you,⁹ when I went up the mountain to receive the tables of stone, the tables of the covenant which Jehovah made with you, and I abode in the mountain forty days and forty nights, -- I ate no bread and drank no water, --¹⁰ -- and Jehovah delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them [was written] according to all the words which Jehovah spoke with you on the mountain from the midst of the fire on the day of the assembly.¹¹ And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that Jehovah gave me the two tables of stone, the tables of the covenant.¹² And Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside from the way which I commanded them: they have made for themselves a molten image.¹³ And Jehovah spoke unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a stiff-necked people.¹⁴ Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven; and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.¹⁵ And I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain burned with fire; and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.¹⁶ And I saw, and behold, ye had sinned against Jehovah your God: ye had made for yourselves a molten calf; ye had quickly turned aside from the way which Jehovah had commanded you.¹⁷ And I seized the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes.¹⁸ And I fell down before Jehovah, as at the first, forty days and forty nights, -- I ate no bread and drank no water, -- because of all your sin which ye had sinned, in doing what is evil in the eyes of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger.¹⁹ For I was afraid of the anger and fury wherewith Jehovah was wroth against you to destroy you. And Jehovah

²⁰
 listened unto me also at that time. ²⁰ And with Aaron Jehovah was very angry to destroy him; and
²¹
 I prayed for Aaron also at the same time. ²¹ And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and
 burned it with fire, and crushed it, and ground it very small, until it became fine dust; and I cast
²²
 the dust thereof into the brook that flowed down from the mountain. ²² And at Taberah, and at
²³
 Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked Jehovah to wrath. ²³ And when Jehovah sent you
 from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and take possession of the land which I have given you, ye
 rebelled against the word of Jehovah your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.
²⁴
²⁴ Ye have been rebellious against Jehovah from the day that I knew you. ²⁵ So I fell down before
 Jehovah the forty days and forty nights, as I fell down; for Jehovah had said he would destroy you.
²⁶
²⁶ I prayed therefore to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance,
 which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with
²⁷
 a powerful hand. ²⁷ Remember thy servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not at the stubbornness
²⁸
 of this people, nor at their wickedness, nor at their sin; ²⁸ lest the land whence thou broughtest us
 out say, Because Jehovah was not able to bring them into the land which he had promised them,
²⁹
 and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to kill them in the wilderness. ²⁹ They are
 indeed thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out with thy great power and with
 thy stretched-out arm.

Chapter 10

¹
 At that time Jehovah said unto me, Hew for thyself two tables of stone like the first, and come
²
 up unto me into the mountain, and make thee an ark of wood; ² and I will write on the tables the
³
 words that were on the first tables which thou didst break, and thou shalt lay them in the ark. ³ And
 I made an ark of acacia-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up the mountain
⁴
 with the two tables in my hand. ⁴ And he wrote on the tables, as the first writing, the ten words
 which Jehovah spoke unto you on the mountain, from the midst of the fire, on the day of the
⁵
 assembly, and Jehovah gave them unto me. ⁵ And I turned and came down from the mountain, and
⁶
 put the tables in the ark which I had made; -- and they are there, as Jehovah commanded me. ⁶ (And
 the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth-Bene-Jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died,
⁷
 and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son exercised the priesthood in his stead. ⁷ From thence

they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of water-brooks.)⁸ At
 that time Jehovah separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, to stand
 before Jehovah to do service unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.⁹ Therefore Levi
 has no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; Jehovah is his inheritance, according as Jehovah
 thy God told him.¹⁰ But I stood upon the mountain according to the former days, forty days and
 forty nights; and Jehovah listened unto me also at that time: Jehovah would not destroy thee.¹¹ And
 Jehovah said unto me, Rise up, take thy journey before the people, that they may enter in and
 possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.¹² And now, Israel, what doth
 Jehovah thy God require of thee, but to fear Jehovah thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love
 him, and to serve Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,¹³ to keep the
 commandments of Jehovah, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, for thy good?
¹⁴ Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens belong to Jehovah thy God; the earth and all that
 is therein.¹⁵ Only, Jehovah took pleasure in thy fathers, to love them, and he chose their seed after
 them, [even] you, out of all the peoples, as it is this day.¹⁶ Circumcise then the foreskin of your
 heart, and stiffen your neck no more.¹⁷ For Jehovah your God is the God of gods, and the Lord
 of lords, the great God, the mighty and the terrible, who regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward;
¹⁸ who executeth the judgment of the fatherless and the widow, and loveth the stranger, to give him
 food and clothing.¹⁹ And ye shall love the stranger; for ye have been strangers in the land of Egypt.
²⁰ Thou shalt fear Jehovah thy God; him thou shalt serve, and unto him shalt thou cleave, and swear
 by his name.²¹ He is thy praise, and he is thy God, who hath done for thee these great and terrible
 things, which thine eyes have seen.²² With seventy souls thy fathers went down into Egypt; and
 now Jehovah thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

Chapter 11

¹ Thou shalt love then Jehovah thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances,
 and his commandments continually.² And know ye this day ...; for [I speak] not with your children
 who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of Jehovah your God, his greatness,
 his powerful hand, and his stretched-out arm,³ and his signs and his acts which he did in the midst

of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; ⁴ and what he did unto the army of
Egypt, unto their horses, and unto their chariots, over which he made the water of the Red sea flow
as they pursued after you, and Jehovah destroyed them unto this day; ⁵ -- and what he did unto you
in the wilderness, until ye came to this place; ⁶ and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons
of Eliab, the son of Reuben, -- how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, with their
households, and their tents, and all the living substance that belonged to them, in the midst of all
Israel. ⁷ For your eyes have seen all the great work of Jehovah which he hath done. ⁸ Keep then
all the commandment which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and enter in and
possess the land, whither ye pass over to possess it; ⁹ and that ye may prolong your days in the
land which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give unto them and unto their seed, a land flowing
with milk and honey. ¹⁰ For the land, whither thou enterest in to possess it, is not as the land of
Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as
a garden of herbs; ¹¹ but the land, whereunto ye are passing over to possess it, is a land of mountains
and valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven, ¹² a land which Jehovah thy God careth
for; the eyes of Jehovah thy God are constantly upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto
the end of the year. ¹³ And it shall come to pass, if ye hearken diligently unto my commandments
which I command you this day, to love Jehovah your God, and to serve him with all your heart and
with all your soul, ¹⁴ that I will give rain to your land in its season, the early rain and the latter
rain; and thou shalt gather in thy corn, and thy new wine, and thine oil; ¹⁵ and I will give grass in
thy field for thy cattle; and thou shalt eat and be full. ¹⁶ Take heed to yourselves, that your heart
be not deceived, and ye turn aside and serve other gods, and bow down to them, ¹⁷ and Jehovah's
wrath kindle against you, and he shut up the heavens, that there be no rain, and that the ground
yield not its produce, and ye perish quickly from off the good land which Jehovah is giving you.
¹⁸ And ye shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon
your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your eyes. ¹⁹ And ye shall teach them unto your
children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thy house, and when thou goest on the way, and
when thou liest down, and when thou risest up; ²⁰ and write them upon the posts of thy house, and
upon thy gates; ²¹ that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land
which Jehovah swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens [which are] above
the earth. ²² For if ye diligently keep all this commandment which I command you [this day] to

do it, to love Jehovah your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him, ²³ then will Jehovah dispossess all these nations from before you, and ye shall take possession of nations greater and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴ Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the hinder sea shall your border be. ²⁵ No man shall be able to stand before you: the fear of you and the dread of you will Jehovah your God lay upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. ²⁶ See, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: ²⁷ a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, which I command you this day; ²⁸ and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of Jehovah your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have not known. ²⁹ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah thy God hath brought thee into the land whither thou enterest in to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. ³⁰ Are they not on the other side of the Jordan, beyond the way toward the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites that dwell on the plain opposite to Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? ³¹ For ye pass over the Jordan to enter in to possess the land which Jehovah your God giveth you, and ye shall take possession of it, and dwell therein. ³² And ye shall take heed to do all the statutes and ordinances which I set before you this day.

Chapter 12

¹ These are the statutes and ordinances, which ye shall take heed to do in the land, which Jehovah the God of thy fathers is giving thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth. ² Ye shall utterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall dispossess have served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree; ³ and ye shall break down their altars, and shatter their statues, and burn their Asherahs with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and ye shall destroy the names of them out of that place. ⁴ Ye shall not do so unto Jehovah your God; ⁵ but unto the place which Jehovah your God will choose out of all your tribes to set his name there, his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come; ⁶ and thither ye shall bring your burnt-offerings and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your voluntary-offerings, and the firstlings of your kine and of

⁷
 your sheep; and ye shall eat there before Jehovah your God, and ye shall rejoice, ye and your
 households, in all the business of your hand, wherein Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee. ⁸ Ye shall
 not do after all that we do here this day, each one whatever is right in his own eyes. ⁹ For ye are
 not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance which Jehovah thy God giveth thee. ¹⁰ But when
 ye have gone over the Jordan, and dwell in the land which Jehovah your God causeth you to inherit,
 and when he hath given you rest from all your enemies round about, and ye dwell in safety, ¹¹ then
 there shall be a place which Jehovah your God will choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither
 shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and
 the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye shall vow to Jehovah. ¹² And
 ye shall rejoice before Jehovah your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your bondmen,
 and your handmaids, and the Levite that is within your gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance
 with you. ¹³ Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt-offerings in every place that thou
 seest; ¹⁴ but in the place which Jehovah will choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy
 burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. ¹⁵ Nevertheless, according to all
 the desire of thy soul thou mayest slay and eat flesh in all thy gates, according to the blessing of
 Jehovah thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the
 gazelle, and the hart. ¹⁶ Only, ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.
¹⁷ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy new wine, or of thine oil, or
 the firstlings of thy kine or of thy sheep, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy
 voluntary-offerings, nor the heave-offering of thy hand; ¹⁸ but before Jehovah thy God shalt thou
 eat them in the place which Jehovah thy God will choose, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and
 thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is within thy gates; and thou shalt rejoice
 before Jehovah thy God in all the business of thy hand. ¹⁹ Take heed to thyself that thou forsake
 not the Levite all the days thou shalt be in thy land. ²⁰ When Jehovah thy God shall enlarge thy
 border, as he promised thee, and thou say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh,
 thou mayest eat flesh, according to all the desire of thy soul. ²¹ If the place which Jehovah thy God
 will choose to set his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt slay of thy kine and of thy
 sheep which Jehovah hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates
 according to all the desire of thy soul. ²² Even as the gazelle and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat
 them: the unclean and the clean alike may eat of them. ²³ Only, be sure that thou eat not the blood;

for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh; ²⁴ thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water: ²⁵ thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah. ²⁶ But thy hallowed things which thou hast, and what thou hast vowed, thou shalt take, and come to the place which Jehovah will choose; ²⁷ and thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of Jehovah thy God; and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of Jehovah thy God, and the flesh shalt thou eat. ²⁸ Take heed to hear all these words which I command thee, that it may be well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest what is good and right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God. ²⁹ When Jehovah thy God cutteth off from before thee the nations whither thou goest, to take possession of them, and thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their land, ³⁰ take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [to follow] after them, after that they are destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. ³¹ Thou shalt not do so to Jehovah thy God; for every [thing that is] abomination to Jehovah, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters have they burned in the fire to their gods. ³² Everything that I command you, ye shall take heed to do it; thou shalt not add thereto, nor take from it.

Chapter 13

¹ If there arise among you a prophet, or one that dreameth dreams, and he give thee a sign or a wonder, ² and the sign or the wonder come to pass that he told unto thee, when he said, Let us go after other gods, whom thou hast not known, and let us serve them, ³ -- thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams; for Jehovah your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Jehovah your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴ Ye shall walk after Jehovah your God, and ye shall fear him, and his commandments shall ye keep, and his voice shall ye hear; and ye shall serve him, and unto him shall ye cleave. ⁵ And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; for he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, -- to draw thee out of the way that Jehovah thy God commanded thee to walk in; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ⁶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy

bosom, or thy friend, who is to thee as thy soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods (whom thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; ⁷ of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, near unto thee, or far from thee, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth), ⁸ thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye spare him, neither shalt thou pity him, neither shalt thou screen him, ⁹ but thou shalt in any case kill him: thy hand shall be the first against him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all the people; ¹⁰ and thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; for he hath sought to draw thee away from Jehovah thy God who brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage; ¹¹ and all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wicked thing as this in thy midst. ¹² If in one of thy cities, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee to dwell there, thou hearest, saying, ¹³ There are men, children of Belial, gone out from among you, and they have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, whom ye have not known; ¹⁴ then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and if it be truth, [and] the thing be certain, ¹⁵ that this abomination hath happened in the midst of thee, thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, devoting it to destruction, and all that is therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶ And all the spoil of it shalt thou gather into the midst of the open place thereof, and shalt burn the city with fire, and all the spoil thereof, wholly to Jehovah thy God; and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁷ And thou shalt not let anything cleave to thy hand of the devoted thing; that Jehovah may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers; ¹⁸ when thou hearkenest to the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, that thou mayest do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah thy God.

Chapter 14

¹ Ye are sons of Jehovah your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for a dead person. ² For thou art a holy people unto Jehovah thy God, and thee hath Jehovah chosen for a people of possession unto himself, out of all the peoples that are upon the face of the earth. ³ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. ⁴ These are the beasts which ye shall

eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat; ⁵ the hart, and the gazelle, and the stag, and the wild goat, and the dishon and the oryx, and the wild sheep. ⁶ And every beast that hath cloven hoofs, and the feet quite split open into double hoofs, [and] which cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye shall ⁷ eat. Only these ye shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those with hoofs cloven and split open: the camel, and the hare, and the rock-badger; for they chew the cud, but have not cloven ⁸ hoofs -- they shall be unclean unto you; and the swine, for it hath cloven hoofs, yet cheweth not the cud -- it shall be unclean unto you. Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not ⁹ touch. These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat; ¹⁰ but whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat: it shall be unclean unto you. ¹¹ All clean birds shall ye eat. ¹² But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the sea-eagle, ¹³ and the falcon, and the kite, and the black kite after its kind; ¹⁴ and every raven after its kind; ¹⁵ and the female ostrich, and the male ostrich, and the sea-gull, and the hawk after its kind; ¹⁶ the owl, and the ibis and the swan, ¹⁷ and the pelican, and the carrion vulture, and the gannet, ¹⁸ and the stork, and the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat. ¹⁹ And every winged crawling thing shall be unclean unto you; they shall not be eaten. ²⁰ All clean fowls shall ye eat. ²¹ Ye shall eat of no carcase; thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it, or sell it unto a foreigner; for thou art a holy people to Jehovah thy God. Thou shalt not boil a kid in its mother`s milk. ²² Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, the produce of the field, year by year. ²³ And thou shalt eat before Jehovah thy God, in the place which he will choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear Jehovah thy God continually. ²⁴ And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which Jehovah thy God will choose to set his name there, when Jehovah thy God blesseth thee; ²⁵ then shalt thou give it for money, and bind the money together in thy hand, and go to the place which Jehovah thy God will choose, ²⁶ and thou shalt give the money for whatever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever thy soul asketh of thee; and thou shalt eat there before Jehovah thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thy house. ²⁷ And thou shalt not forsake the Levite that is within thy gates; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee. ²⁸ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe

29

of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates; and the Levite -- for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee -- and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hand which thou doest.

Chapter 15

¹ At the end of seven years thou shalt make a release, ² and this is the manner of the release: Every creditor shall relax his hand from the loan which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not demand it of his neighbour, or of his brother; for a release to Jehovah hath been proclaimed.

³ Of the foreigner thou mayest demand it; but what is thine with thy brother thy hand shall release;

⁴ save when there shall be no one in need among you; for Jehovah will greatly bless thee in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, ⁵ if thou only diligently hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all this commandment which I command thee this day. ⁶ For Jehovah thy God will bless thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend on pledge to many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee. ⁷ If there be amongst you a poor man, any one of thy brethren in one of thy gates, in thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thy heart, nor shut thy hand from thy brother in need; ⁸ but thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto him, and shalt certainly lend him on pledge what is sufficient for his need, [in that] which he lacketh. ⁹ Beware that there be not a wicked thought in thy heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be sin in thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt bountifully give unto him, and thy heart shall not be evil-disposed when thou givest unto him; because for this thing Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy works, and in all the business of thy hand. ¹¹ For the needy shall never cease from within the land; therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thy hand bountifully unto thy brother, to thy poor and to thy needy, in thy land. ¹² If thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, have been sold unto thee, he shall serve thee six years, and in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. ¹³ And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty; ¹⁴ thou shalt certainly furnish him from thy sheep, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of what Jehovah thy God hath blessed thee with shalt thou give unto him. ¹⁵ And

thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God
 redeemed thee; therefore I command thee this thing to-day. ¹⁶ And it shall be, if he say unto thee,
 I will not go away from thee, -- because he loveth thee and thy house, because he is well with thee,
¹⁷ -- then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear and into the door; and he shall be thy
 bondman for ever. And also unto thy handmaid thou shalt do likewise. ¹⁸ Let it not seem hard unto
 thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for double the worth of a hired servant hath he
 been to thee, [in] serving thee six years; and Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all that thou doest.
¹⁹ Every firstling that is born among thy kine and among thy sheep that is a male, thou shalt hallow
 to Jehovah thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy kine, nor shear the firstling of
 thy sheep. ²⁰ Thou shalt eat it before Jehovah thy God, year by year, in the place which Jehovah
 will choose, thou and thy household. ²¹ But if there be a defect therein, [if it be] lame, or blind,
 [or have] any evil defect, thou shalt not sacrifice it to Jehovah thy God. ²² In thy gates shalt thou
 eat it; the unclean and the clean [shall eat it] alike, as the gazelle and as the hart. ²³ Only thou shalt
 not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

Chapter 16

¹ Keep the month of Abib, and celebrate the passover to Jehovah thy God; for in the month of
 Abib Jehovah thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. ² And thou shalt sacrifice the
 passover to Jehovah thy God, of the flock and of the herd, in the place which Jehovah will choose
 to cause his name to dwell there. ³ Thou shalt eat no leavened bread along with it; seven days shalt
 thou eat unleavened bread with it, bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt
 in haste, -- that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt,
 all the days of thy life. ⁴ And there shall be no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven days;
 neither shall any of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst at even on the first day, be left over night
 until the morning. ⁵ -- Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover in one of thy gates, which Jehovah
 thy God giveth thee; ⁶ but at the place that Jehovah thy God will choose, to cause his name to dwell
 in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the time that thou
 camest forth out of Egypt. ⁷ And thou shalt cook and eat it at the place which Jehovah thy God
 will choose; and in the morning shalt thou turn and go unto thy tents. ⁸ Six days thou shalt eat

unleavened bread, and on the seventh day is a solemn assembly to Jehovah thy God; thou shalt do
 no work. ⁹ Seven weeks shalt thou count: from the beginning of putting the sickle into the corn
 shalt thou begin to count seven weeks. ¹⁰ And thou shalt hold the feast of weeks to Jehovah thy
 God with a tribute of a voluntary-offering of thy hand, which thou shalt give, according as Jehovah
 thy God hath blessed thee; ¹¹ and thou shalt rejoice before Jehovah thy God, thou, and thy son,
 and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy handmaid, and the Levite that is in thy gates, and the
 stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow that are in thy midst in the place that Jehovah thy God
 will choose to cause his name to dwell there. ¹² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman
 in Egypt, and thou shalt keep and do these statutes. ¹³ The feast of tabernacles shalt thou hold
 seven days, when thou hast gathered in [the produce] of thy floor and of thy winepress. ¹⁴ And
 thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy bondman, and thy
 handmaid, and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are in thy gates.
¹⁵ Seven days shalt thou hold a feast to Jehovah thy God in the place which Jehovah will choose;
 for Jehovah thy God will bless thee in all thy produce, and in all the work of thy hands, and thou
 shalt be wholly joyful. ¹⁶ Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before Jehovah thy
 God in the place which he will choose, at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks,
 and at the feast of tabernacles; and they shall not appear before Jehovah empty: ¹⁷ each [shall give]
 according to that which is in his power to give, according to the blessing of Jehovah thy God which
 he hath given thee. ¹⁸ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which Jehovah thy
 God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes, that they may judge the people with just judgment. ¹⁹ Thou
 shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a bribe; for the bribe blindeth
 the eyes of the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. ²⁰ Perfect justice shalt thou follow,
 that thou mayest live, and possess the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee. ²¹ Thou shalt not
 plant thyself an Asherah of any wood near unto the altar of Jehovah thy God, which thou shalt
 make thee. ²² Neither shalt thou set thee up a statue, which Jehovah thy God hateth.

Chapter 17

¹ Thou shalt not sacrifice to Jehovah thy God an ox or sheep wherein is a defect, or anything
 bad; for it is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. ² If there be found in thy midst in any of thy gates

which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth what is evil in the sight of Jehovah
 thy God, in transgressing his covenant, ³ and goeth and serveth other gods, and boweth down to
 them, either to the sun or to the moon, or to the whole host of heaven, which I have not commanded;
⁴ and it be told thee, and thou hearest of it; then thou shalt make thorough inquiry, and if it be truth
 [and] the thing be certain, that this abomination hath been wrought in Israel, ⁵ thou shalt bring forth
 that man or that woman, who committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, the man or the woman,
 and shalt stone them with stones, that they die. ⁶ At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses,
⁷ shall he that is to die be put to death: he shall not be put to death at the mouth of one witness. The
 hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hands of all
 the people; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ⁸ If there arise a matter too hard for thee
 in judgment, between blood and blood, between cause and cause, and between stroke and stroke,
 matters of controversy within thy gates, then shalt thou arise, and go up to the place which Jehovah
 thy God will choose. ⁹ And thou shalt come unto the priests, the Levites, and unto the judge that
 shall be in those days, and inquire; and they shall declare unto thee the sentence of judgment;
¹⁰ and thou shalt do according to the tenor of the word, which they of that place which Jehovah
 will choose shall declare unto thee; and thou shalt take heed to do according to all that they instruct
¹¹ thee: according to the sentence of the law which they shall declare unto thee, and according to
 the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the word which
 they shall declare unto thee, to the right hand, or the left. ¹² And the man that shall act
 presumptuously, and not hearken unto the priest that standeth to serve there before Jehovah thy
 God, or unto the judge, that man shall die; and thou shalt put away evil from Israel. ¹³ And all the
 people shall hear, and fear, and no more act presumptuously. ¹⁴ When thou comest unto the land
 which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I
 will set a king over me, like all the nations that are about me; ¹⁵ thou shalt only set him king over
 thee whom Jehovah thy God will choose: from among thy brethren shalt thou set a king over thee;
 thou mayest not set a foreigner over thee, who is not thy brother. ¹⁶ Only he shall not multiply
 horses to himself, nor lead back the people to Egypt, to multiply horses; for Jehovah hath said unto
 you, Ye shall not return again any more that way. ¹⁷ Neither shall he multiply wives to himself,
 that his heart turn not away; neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. ¹⁸ And it
 shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write for himself a copy of
 this law in a book out of that which is before the priests, the Levites; ¹⁹ and it shall be with him,

and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear Jehovah his God, to keep
all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; ²⁰ that his heart be not lifted up above his
brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left; that
he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his sons, in the midst of Israel.

Chapter 18

¹ The priests, the Levites, [and] the whole tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance
with Israel: Jehovah`s offerings by fire, and his inheritance shall they eat, ² but they shall have no
inheritance among their brethren: Jehovah, he is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. ³ And
this shall be the priest`s due from the people, from them that sacrifice a sacrifice, whether ox, or
sheep: they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the jawbones, and the maw. ⁴ The firstfruits
[also] of thy corn, of thy new wine, and of thine oil, and the firstfruits of the shearing of thy sheep,
shalt thou give him; ⁵ for Jehovah thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, that he may stand
to serve in the name of Jehovah, he and his sons continually. ⁶ And if the Levite shall come from
one of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourneth, and shall come according to all the desire
of his soul unto the place which Jehovah will choose, ⁷ and shall serve in the name of Jehovah his
God, as all his brethren the Levites that stand there before Jehovah, ⁸ -- they shall have like portions
to eat, besides that which he hath sold of his patrimony. ⁹ When thou art come into the land which
Jehovah thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do according to the abominations of those
nations. ¹⁰ There shall not be found among you he that maketh his son or his daughter to pass
through the fire, that useth divination, that useth auguries, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, ¹¹ or a
charmer, or one that inquireth of a spirit of Python, or a soothsayer, or one that consulteth the dead.
¹² For every one that doeth these things is an abomination to Jehovah, and because of these
abominations Jehovah thy God doth dispossess them from before thee. ¹³ Thou shalt be perfect
with Jehovah thy God. ¹⁴ For these nations, which thou shalt dispossess, hearkened unto those that
use auguries, and that use divination; but as for thee, Jehovah thy God hath not suffered thee [to
do] so. ¹⁵ Jehovah thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren,
like unto me; unto him shall ye hearken; ¹⁶ according to all that thou desiredst of Jehovah thy God

at Horeb on the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of Jehovah my God,
 neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. ¹⁷ And Jehovah said unto me, They have
 well spoken that which they have spoken. ¹⁸ A prophet will I raise up unto them from among their
 brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them all that
 I shall command him. ¹⁹ And it shall come to pass that the man who hearkeneth not unto my words
 which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. ²⁰ But the prophet who shall presume
 to speak a word in my name that I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the
 name of other gods, that prophet shall die. ²¹ And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the
 word that Jehovah hath not spoken? ²² When a prophet speaketh in the name of Jehovah, and the
 thing followeth not, nor cometh to pass, that is the word which Jehovah hath not spoken; the prophet
 hath spoken it presumptuously: be not afraid of him.

Chapter 19

¹ When Jehovah thy God hath cut off the nations whose land Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and
 thou hast dispossessed them, and dwellest in their cities and in their houses, ² thou shalt separate
 three cities for thyself in the midst of thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess.
³ Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and divide the territory of thy land, which Jehovah thy God
 giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, so that every slayer may flee thither. ⁴ And this is the case
 of the slayer who shall flee thither that he may live: he that smiteth his neighbour unwittingly,
 whom he hated not previously; ⁵ as when he goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood,
 and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the iron slippeth from the
 handle, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; such an one shall flee unto one of these cities,
 and live; ⁶ lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him,
 because the way is long, and smite him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, since he
 hated him not previously. ⁷ Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for
 thyself. ⁸ And if Jehovah thy God enlarge thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give
 thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers ⁹ (if thou keep all this commandment
 to do it, which I command thee this day, to love Jehovah thy God, and to walk in his ways
 continually), then shalt thou add three cities more for thyself to these three, ¹⁰ that innocent blood

be not shed in the midst of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and
 blood come not upon thee. ¹¹ But if a man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up
 against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and he flee into one of these cities, ¹² then the
 elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of
 blood, that he may die. ¹³ Thine eye shall not spare him; and thou shalt put away innocent blood
 from Israel, that it may be well with thee. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark,
 which they of old time have fixed in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land which
 Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess. ¹⁵ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any
 iniquity, and for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth
 of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. ¹⁶ If an unrighteous witness rise up against any
 man to testify against him of an offence; ¹⁷ then both the men between whom the controversy is
 shall stand before Jehovah, before the priests and the judges that shall be in those days; ¹⁸ and the
 judges shall make thorough inquiry; and if the witness be a false witness, and he have testified
 falsely against his brother, ¹⁹ then shall ye do unto him as he had thought to have done unto his
 brother; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ²⁰ And those that remain shall hear, and fear,
 and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in thy midst. ²¹ And thine eye shall not spare:
 life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

Chapter 20

¹ When thou goest out to war against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, [and] a
 people more numerous than thou, thou shalt not fear them; for Jehovah thy God is with thee, who
 brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. ² And it shall be, when ye approach unto the battle, that
 the priest shall draw near and speak unto the people, ³ and shall say unto them, Hear, Israel, ye are
 approaching this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do
 not tremble, neither be afraid of them; ⁴ for Jehovah your God is he that goeth with you, to fight
 for you against your enemies, to save you. ⁵ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying,
 What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return unto
 his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. ⁶ And what man is there that hath

planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of it? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it. ⁷ And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. ⁸ And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and shall say, What man is there that is timid and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren`s heart melt as well as his heart. ⁹ And it shall be, when the officers have ended speaking unto the people, that they shall place captains of the hosts at the head of the people. ¹⁰ When thou approachest unto a city to fight against it, thou shalt proclaim peace unto it. ¹¹ And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then all the people that are found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. ¹² And if it will not make peace with thee, but will make war with thee, then thou shalt besiege it; ¹³ and when Jehovah thy God delivereth it into thy hand, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴ only the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that shall be in the city, all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take as booty for thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee ¹⁵ Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities that are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. ¹⁶ But of the cities of these peoples which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth, ¹⁷ but shalt utterly devote them to destruction, the Hittites and the Amorites, the Canaanites and the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, as Jehovah thy God hath commanded thee; ¹⁸ that they teach you not to do according to all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so that ye sin against Jehovah your God. ¹⁹ When thou shalt besiege a city many days, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by lifting up an axe against them; for thou canst eat of them; and thou shalt not cut them down, for is the tree of the field a man that it should be besieged? ²⁰ Only the trees which thou knowest are not trees for meat, thou mayest destroy and cut them down, and build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

Chapter 21

¹ If one be found slain in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee to possess, lying in the field, [and] it be not known who hath smitten him, ² then thine elders and thy judges shall go forth,

and they shall measure unto the cities which are round about him that is slain; ³ and the city that is nearest unto him that is slain, even the elders of that city shall take a heifer that hath not been wrought with, that hath not drawn in the yoke; ⁴ and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto an ever-flowing watercourse, which is not tilled, nor is it sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the watercourse; ⁵ and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them Jehovah thy God hath chosen to do service unto him, and to bless in the name of Jehovah; and according to their word shall be every controversy and every stroke. ⁶ And all the elders of that city, that are nearest unto him that is slain, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck is broken in the watercourse, ⁷ and shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸ Forgive thy people Israel, whom thou, Jehovah, hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood to the charge of thy people Israel; and the blood shall be expiated for them. ⁹ So shalt thou put away innocent blood from thy midst, when thou shalt do what is right in the eyes of Jehovah. ¹⁰ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and Jehovah thy God delivereth them into thy hands, and thou hast taken captives of them, ¹¹ and thou seest among the captives a woman of beautiful form, and hast a desire unto her, and takest her as thy wife; ¹² then thou shalt bring her home to thy house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; ¹³ and she shall put the clothes of her captivity from off her, and shall abide in thy house, and bewail her father and mother a full month, and afterwards thou mayest go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. ¹⁴ And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go according to her desire; but thou shalt in no wise sell her for money; thou shalt not treat her as a slave, because thou hast humbled her. ¹⁵ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and one hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated, and the firstborn son be hers that was hated; ¹⁶ then it shall be, in the day that he maketh his sons to inherit what he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn; ¹⁷ but he shall acknowledge as firstborn the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that is found with him; for he is the firstfruits of his vigour: the right of the firstborn is his. ¹⁸ If a man have an unmanageable and rebellious son, who hearkeneth not unto the voice of his father, nor unto the voice of his mother, and they have chastened him, but he hearkeneth not unto them; ¹⁹ then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place; ²⁰ and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is unmanageable

and rebellious, he hearkeneth not unto our voice; he is a profligate and a drunkard. ²¹ And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. And thou shalt put evil away from thy midst; and all Israel shall hear and fear. ²² And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and thou have hanged him on a tree, ²³ his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day (for he that is hanged is a curse of God); and thou shalt not defile thy land, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

Chapter 22

¹ Thou shalt not see thy brother`s ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them back unto thy brother. ² And if thy brother be not near unto thee, and thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thy house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it unto him. ³ And so shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his clothing; and so shalt thou do with everything that is lost of thy brother, which he loseth, and thou findest: thou mayest not hide thyself. ⁴ Thou shalt not see thy brother`s ass or his ox fall by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case [help] him to lift them up. ⁵ There shall not be a man`s apparel on a woman, neither shall a man put on a woman`s clothing; for whoever doeth so is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. ⁶ If a bird`s nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree, or upon the ground, with young or with eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young: ⁷ thou shalt in any case let the dam go, and thou mayest take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days. ⁸ When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a parapet for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thy house, if any one should in any wise fall from it. ⁹ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with [seed of] two sorts, lest the whole of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the produce of thy vineyard, be forfeited. ¹⁰ Thou shalt not plough with an ox and an ass together. ¹¹ Thou shalt not wear a garment of mixed material, [woven] of wool and linen together. ¹² Tassels shalt thou make thee on the four corners of thy clothing, wherewith thou coverest thyself. ¹³ If a man take a wife, and go in unto her and hate her, ¹⁴ and charge her with things for scandalous talk, and cause an evil name against her to be spread abroad, and say, This woman have I taken, and I

¹⁵ came in unto her, and I did not find her a virgin; ¹⁵ then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel`s virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate; ¹⁶ and the damsel`s father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man as wife, ¹⁷ and he hates her; ¹⁷ and behold, he charges her with things for scandalous talk, saying, I found not thy daughter a virgin; and here are the tokens of my daughter`s virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city. ¹⁸ And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise ¹⁹ him; ¹⁹ and they shall fine him a hundred shekels of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath caused an evil name to be spread abroad against a virgin in Israel. And she shall remain his wife: he may not put her away all his days. ²⁰ But if this thing is true, [and] ²¹ virginity hath not been found with the damsel; ²¹ then they shall bring out the damsel unto the entrance of her father`s house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought infamy in Israel, committing fornication in her father`s house; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ²² If a man be found lying with a man`s wife, they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; and thou shalt put away evil from ²³ Israel. ²³ If a damsel, a virgin, be betrothed to some one, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her, ²⁴ then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, [being] in the city, and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour`s wife; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ²⁵ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her, then the man only that lay with her shall die; ²⁶ and unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing: there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death; for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and murdereth him, so is this matter; ²⁷ for he found her in the field, the betrothed damsel cried, and there was no one to save her. ²⁸ If a man find a damsel, a virgin, who is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found, ²⁹ then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel`s father fifty [shekels] of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her; he may not put her away all his days. ³⁰ A man shall not take his father`s wife, nor uncover his father`s skirt.

Chapter 23

¹ He that is a eunuch, whether he have been crushed or cut, shall not come into the congregation
of Jehovah. ² A bastard shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah; even his tenth generation
shall not come into the congregation of Jehovah. ³ An Ammonite or Moabite shall not come into
the congregation of Jehovah; even their tenth generation shall not come into the congregation of
Jehovah for ever; ⁴ because they met you not with bread and with water on the way, when ye came
forth out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of
Mesopotamia, to curse thee. ⁵ But Jehovah thy God would not listen to Balaam; and Jehovah thy
God turned the curse into blessing unto thee, because Jehovah thy God loved thee. ⁶ Thou shalt
not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. ⁷ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite;
for he is thy brother. Thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a sojourner in his land.
⁸ Children that are born to them shall come into the congregation of Jehovah in the third generation.
⁹ When thou goest forth into camp against thine enemies, then keep thee from every evil thing.
¹⁰ If there be with thee a man that is not clean from what hath happened in the night, then shall he
go outside the camp; he shall not come inside the camp; ¹¹ and it shall be, towards evening, he
shall bathe in water: and at the going down of the sun he may come inside the camp. ¹² Thou shalt
have a place also outside the camp, and shalt go forth thither. ¹³ And thou shalt have a shovel
amongst thy weapons, and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and
shalt turn back and cover that which is come from thee. ¹⁴ For Jehovah thy God walketh in the
midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; and thy camp shall be
holy, that he see nothing unseemly with thee, and turn away from thee. ¹⁵ Thou shalt not hand over
to his master a bondman that hath escaped from his master unto thee: ¹⁶ he shall dwell with thee,
even in thy midst, in the place that he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it seemeth good to
him; thou shalt not oppress him. ¹⁷ There shall be no prostitute amongst the daughters of Israel,
nor any Sodomite amongst the sons of Israel. ¹⁸ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a harlot, or the
price of a dog, into the house of Jehovah thy God for any vow; for even both these are an abomination
to Jehovah thy God. ¹⁹ Thou shalt take no interest of thy brother, interest of money, interest of
victuals, interest of anything that can be lent upon interest: ²⁰ of a foreigner thou mayest take
interest, but of thy brother thou shalt not take interest; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all

the business of thy hand in the land whither thou goest to possess it. ²¹ When thou vowest a vow to Jehovah thy God, thou shalt not delay to perform it; for Jehovah thy God will certainly require it of thee, and it shall be sin in thee. ²² But if thou forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. ²³ What is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and do, as thou hast vowed to Jehovah thy God, the voluntary-offering that thou hast promised with thy mouth. ²⁴ When thou comest into thy neighbour`s vineyard, thou mayest eat grapes thy fill, according to thy desire, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel. ²⁵ When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, thou mayest pluck ears with thy hand; but thou shalt not wave the sickle against thy neighbour`s standing corn.

Chapter 24

¹ When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her, it shall be if she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house. ² And she shall depart out of his house, and go away, and may become another man`s wife. ³ And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a letter of divorce, and give it into her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die who took her as his wife; ⁴ her first husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for it is an abomination before Jehovah; and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. ⁵ When a man hath newly taken a wife, he shall not go out with the army, neither shall any kind of business be imposed upon him; he shall be free for his house one year, and shall gladden his wife whom he hath taken. ⁶ No man shall take the hand-mill or the upper millstone in pledge; for it would be taking life in pledge. ⁷ If a man be found who hath stolen one of his brethren of the children of Israel, and who hath treated him as a slave and sold him, that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from thy midst. ⁸ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou take great heed, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them shall ye take heed to do. ⁹ Remember what Jehovah thy God did unto Miriam on the way, after that ye came forth out of Egypt. ¹⁰ When thou dost lend thy brother anything, thou shalt not go into his house to secure his pledge. ¹¹ Thou shalt stand outside, and the man to whom thou hast made a loan shall bring out the pledge to thee without. ¹² And if the man be needy, thou shalt not lie down with his pledge; ¹³ in any case thou shalt return

him the pledge at the going down of the sun, that he may sleep in his own upper garment and bless thee; and it shall be righteousness unto thee before Jehovah thy God. ¹⁴ Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant [who is] poor and needy of thy brethren, or of thy sojourners who are in thy land within thy gates: ¹⁵ on his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and his soul yearneth after it; lest he cry against thee to Jehovah, and it be a sin in thee. ¹⁶ The fathers shall not be put to death for the sons, neither shall the sons be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin. ¹⁷ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, [or] of the fatherless; and thou shalt not take in pledge a widow`s garment. ¹⁸ And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and that Jehovah thy God redeemed thee from thence; therefore I command thee to do this thing. ¹⁹ When thou reapest thy harvest in thy field, and forgettest a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not return to fetch it; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in all the work of thy hands. ²⁰ When thou shakest thine olive-tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²¹ When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it afterwards; it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²² And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt; therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Chapter 25

¹ If there be a controversy between men, and they resort to judgment, and they judge [their case]; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. ² And it shall be if the wicked man have deserved to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and be beaten before his face, according to the measure of his wickedness with a certain number [of stripes]. ³ With forty [stripes] shall they beat him; they shall not exceed, lest, if they continue to beat him with many stripes above these, thy brother become despicable in thine eyes. ⁴ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out [the corn]. ⁵ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry a stranger abroad: her husband`s brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband`s brother unto her. ⁶ And it shall be, that the firstborn that she beareth shall stand in the name of his brother who is dead, that

⁷
 his name be not blotted out from Israel. But if the man like not to take his brother`s wife, his brother`s wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband`s brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform for me the duty of a husband`s brother.

⁸
 Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak unto him; and if he stand to it and say, I like

⁹
 not to take her; then shall his brother`s wife come near to him before the eyes of the elders, and draw his sandal from his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done

¹⁰
 unto the man that will not build up his brother`s house. And his name shall be called in Israel,

¹¹
 The house of him that hath his shoe drawn off. When men fight together one with another, and the wife of the one come near to rescue her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and

¹²
 stretch out her hand, and seize him by his secret parts, thou shalt cut off her hand; thine eye shall

¹³
 not spare. Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. Thou shalt not

¹⁴
 have in thy house divers ephahs, a great and a small. A perfect and just weight shalt thou have;

¹⁵
 a perfect and just ephah shalt thou have; that thy days may be prolonged in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee.

¹⁶
 For every one that doeth such things, every one that doeth unrighteousness,

¹⁷
 is an abomination to Jehovah thy God. Remember what Amalek did unto thee on the way, when

¹⁸
 ye came forth out of Egypt; how he met thee on the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all

¹⁹
 the feeble that lagged behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary, and he feared not God. And it shall be, when Jehovah thy God shall have given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under the heavens; thou shalt not forget it.

Chapter 26

¹
 And it shall be when thou comest into the land that Jehovah thy God giveth thee for an

²
 inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein, that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring of thy land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place that Jehovah thy God will choose to cause his name to

³
 dwell there; and thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto Jehovah thy God, that I am come unto the land that Jehovah swore unto our

⁴
 fathers to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thy hand, and set it down before the

⁵
 altar of Jehovah thy God. And thou shalt speak and say before Jehovah thy God, A perishing
 Aramean was my father, and he went down to Egypt with a few, and sojourned there, and became
 there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. ⁶ And the Egyptians evil-entreated us, and afflicted
 us, and laid upon us hard bondage; ⁷ and we cried to Jehovah, the God of our fathers, and Jehovah
 heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression; ⁸ and Jehovah
 brought us forth out of Egypt with a powerful hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great
 terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders; ⁹ and he hath brought us into this place, and hath
 given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey! ¹⁰ And now, behold, I have brought the
 first of the fruits of the land, which thou, Jehovah, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before
 Jehovah thy God, and worship before Jehovah thy God. ¹¹ And thou shalt rejoice in all the good
 that Jehovah thy God hath given to thee, and to thy house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger
 that is in thy midst. ¹² When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thy produce in the
 third year, the year of tithing, thou shalt give it to the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and
 to the widow, that they may eat in thy gates, and be filled; ¹³ and thou shalt say before Jehovah
 thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of the house, and also have given them to
 the Levite, and to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment
 which thou hast commanded me; I have not transgressed nor forgotten [any] of thy commandments:
¹⁴ I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I brought away thereof in uncleanness,
 nor given thereof for a dead person; I have hearkened to the voice of Jehovah my God; I have done
 according to all that thou hast commanded me. ¹⁵ Look down from thy holy habitation, from the
 heavens, and bless thy people Israel, and the land that thou hast given us as thou didst swear unto
 our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey! ¹⁶ This day Jehovah thy God hath commanded
 thee to do these statutes and ordinances; and thou shalt keep and do them with all thy heart and
 with all thy soul. ¹⁷ Thou hast this day accepted Jehovah to be thy God, and to walk in his ways,
 and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and to hearken unto his voice;
¹⁸ and Jehovah hath accepted thee this day to be a people of possession to him, as he hath told thee,
 and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments, ¹⁹ so that he should make thee high above all
 the nations which he hath made, in praise and in name and in honour; and that thou shouldest be a
 holy people to Jehovah thy God, as he hath said.

Chapter 27

¹ And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment which I command you this day. ² And it shall be on the day when ye pass over the Jordan unto the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: ³ and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou goest over that thou mayest enter into the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as Jehovah the God of thy fathers hath promised thee. ⁴ And it shall be when ye go over the Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, as I command you this day, on mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaster them with plaster. ⁵ And there shalt thou build an altar to Jehovah thy God, an altar of stones; thou shalt not lift up an iron [tool] upon them; ⁶ of whole stones shalt thou build the altar of Jehovah thy God; and thou shalt offer up burnt-offerings thereon to Jehovah thy God. ⁷ And thou shalt sacrifice peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before Jehovah thy God. ⁸ And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly. ⁹ And Moses and the priests, the Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, Be silent and hearken, Israel! this day thou art become the people of Jehovah thy God. ¹⁰ And thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day. ¹¹ And Moses gave commandment to the people the same day, saying, ¹² These shall stand to bless the people upon mount Gerizim, when ye have gone over the Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. ¹³ And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. ¹⁴ And the Levites shall declare and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice: ¹⁵ Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination to Jehovah, a work of the craftsman`s hand, and putteth it up secretly! And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. ¹⁶ Cursed be he that slighteth his father or his mother! And all the people shall say, Amen. ¹⁷ Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour`s landmark! And all the people shall say, Amen. ¹⁸ Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way! And all the people shall say, Amen. ¹⁹ Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow! And all the people shall say, Amen. ²⁰ Cursed be he that lieth with his

father`s wife; for he uncovereth his father`s skirt! And all the people shall say, Amen. ²¹ Cursed
 be he that lieth with any manner of beast! And all the people shall say, Amen. ²² Cursed be he that
 lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother! And all the people
 shall say, Amen. ²³ Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law! And all the people shall say,
 Amen. ²⁴ Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly! And all the people shall say, Amen.
²⁵ Cursed be he that taketh reward to smite mortally [shedding] innocent blood! And all the people
 shall say, Amen. ²⁶ Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them! And all the
 people shall say, Amen.

Chapter 28

¹ And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of Jehovah thy God,
 to take heed to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that Jehovah thy God
 will set thee supreme above all nations of the earth; ² and all these blessings shall come on thee
 and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God. ³ Blessed shalt thou
 be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field. ⁴ Blessed shall be the fruit of thy womb, and
 the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy
 sheep. ⁵ Blessed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. ⁶ Blessed shalt thou be in thy coming
 in, and blessed shalt thou be in thy going out. ⁷ Jehovah will give up, smitten before thee, thine
 enemies that rise up against thee; they shall come out against thee one way, and by seven ways
 shall they flee before thee. ⁸ Jehovah will command blessing on thee in thy granaries, and in all
 the business of thy hand; and he will bless thee in the land which Jehovah thy God giveth thee.
⁹ Jehovah will establish thee unto himself a holy people as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou keep
 the commandments of Jehovah thy God, and walk in his ways. ¹⁰ And all peoples of the earth shall
 see that thou art called by the name of Jehovah, and they shall be afraid of thee. ¹¹ And Jehovah
 will give thee abundance of good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the
 fruit of thy ground, in the land that Jehovah swore unto thy fathers to give thee. ¹² Jehovah will
 open to thee his good treasure, the heavens, to give rain unto thy land in its season, and to bless all
 the work of thy hand; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow. ¹³ And

Jehovah will make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou hearken unto the commandments of Jehovah thy God, which I command thee
¹⁴
 this day, to keep and to do them, and if thou turn not aside from any of the words that I command
¹⁵
 thee this day, to the right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. But it shall
 come to pass if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to take heed to do all his
 commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come
¹⁶
 upon thee and overtake thee. Cursed shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be in the
¹⁷
 field. Cursed shall be thy basket and thy kneading-trough. ¹⁸ Cursed shall be the fruit of thy
¹⁹
 womb, and the fruit of thy ground, the offspring of thy kine, and the increase of thy sheep. Cursed
²⁰
 shalt thou be in thy coming in, and cursed shalt thou be in thy going out. Jehovah will send upon
 thee cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all the business of thy hand which thou doest, until thou be
 destroyed and until thou perish quickly, because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou
²¹
 hast forsaken me. Jehovah will make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed
²²
 thee from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. Jehovah will smite thee with consumption,
 and with fever, and with inflammation, and with burning ague, and with drought, and with blight,
²³
 and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish. And thy heavens which are over
²⁴
 thy head shall be brass, and the earth which is under thee, iron. Jehovah will give as the rain of
 thy land powder and dust; from the heavens shall it come down upon thee until thou be destroyed.
²⁵
 Jehovah will give thee up smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out against them one way,
 and by seven ways shalt thou flee before them; and thou shalt be driven hither and thither into all
²⁶
 the kingdoms of the earth. And thy carcase shall be meat unto all the fowl of the air, and unto
²⁷
 the beasts of the earth, and there shall be no man to scare them away. Jehovah will smite thee
 with the ulcers of Egypt, and with boils, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst
²⁸
 not be healed. Jehovah will smite thee with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment
²⁹
 of heart; and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not
 prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled continually, and there shall be
³⁰
 none to save. Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her; thou shalt build a
³¹
 house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not eat of it. Thine
 ox shall be slaughtered before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof; thine ass shall be snatched
 away from before thy face, and shall not return to thee; thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies,

³²
 and thou shalt have none to recover them. Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and languish for them all the day long; and there shall be no power in thy hand [to help it].
³³ The fruit of thy ground and all thy labour, shall a people that thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed continually.
³⁴ And thou shalt be mad through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.
³⁵ Jehovah will smite thee in the knees and in the legs with evil ulcers, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.
³⁶ Jehovah will bring thee, and thy king whom thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation that neither thou nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.
³⁷ And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither Jehovah shall lead thee.
³⁸ Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in; for the locust shall devour it.
³⁹ Thou shalt plant and till vineyards, but shalt drink no wine, nor gather [the fruit]; for the worms shall eat it.
⁴⁰ Olive-trees shalt thou have throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with oil; for thine olive-tree shall cast its fruit.
⁴¹ Sons and daughters shalt thou beget, but thou shalt not have them [to be with thee]; for they shall go into captivity.
⁴² All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust possess.
⁴³ The sojourner that is in thy midst shall rise above thee higher and higher, and thou shalt sink down lower and lower.
⁴⁴ He shall lend to thee, but thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.
⁴⁵ And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, until thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.
⁴⁶ And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.
⁴⁷ Because thou servedst not Jehovah thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything,
⁴⁸ thou shalt serve thine enemies whom Jehovah will send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of everything; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.
⁴⁹ Jehovah will bring a nation against thee from afar, from the end of the earth, like as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou understandest not;
⁵⁰ a nation of fierce countenance, which regardeth not the person of the old, nor is kind to the young;
⁵¹ and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed; for he shall not leave thee corn, new wine, or oil, offspring of thy kine, or increase of thy sheep, until he have destroyed

⁵² thee. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and strong walls wherein thou trustedst come down, throughout all thy land; and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates in all thy

⁵³ land, which Jehovah thy God hath given thee. And in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee, thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons

⁵⁴ and of thy daughters whom Jehovah thy God hath given thee. The eye of the man in thy midst that is tender and very luxurious shall be evil towards his brother, and the wife of his bosom, and

⁵⁵ the residue of his children which he hath left; so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children that he eateth, because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness

⁵⁶ wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. The eye of the tender and luxurious woman in thy midst who would not attempt to set the sole of her foot upon the ground from luxuriousness and from tenderness, shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and her son,

⁵⁷ and her daughter, because of her afterbirth which hath come out between her feet, and her children whom she shall bear; for she shall secretly eat them for want of everything in the siege

⁵⁸ and in the straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. If thou wilt not take heed to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, to fear this glorious and fearful

⁵⁹ name, JEHOVAH THY GOD; then Jehovah will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues

⁶⁰ of thy seed, great and persistent plagues and evil and persistent sicknesses; and he will bring

⁶¹ upon thee all the diseases of Egypt which thou art afraid of, and they shall cleave unto thee. Also every sickness and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will Jehovah

⁶² bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left a small company, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah thy

⁶³ God. And it shall come to pass, that as Jehovah rejoiced over you to do you good and to multiply you, so Jehovah will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be

⁶⁴ plucked from off the land whereunto thou goest to possess it. And Jehovah will scatter thee among all peoples, from one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and thou shalt there serve other gods, whom thou hast not known, neither thou nor thy fathers, wood and stone.

⁶⁵ And among these nations shalt thou have no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot have a resting-place, and Jehovah shall give thee there a trembling heart, languishing of the eyes, and

⁶⁶ pining of the soul. And thy life shall hang in suspense before thee; and thou shalt be in terror

⁶⁷ day and night and shalt be afraid of thy life. In the morning thou shalt say, Would that it were even! and in the evening thou shalt say, Would that it were morning! through the fright of thy heart

68
 wherewith thou shalt be in terror, and through the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. And Jehovah will bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it again no more; and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and there shall be no man to buy [you].

Chapter 29

¹ These are the words of the covenant that Jehovah commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, besides the covenant that he made with them in Horeb. ² And Moses called to all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that Jehovah did before your eyes in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his bondmen, and to all his land: ³ the great trials that thine eyes have seen, those great signs and wonders. ⁴ But Jehovah hath not given you a heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day. ⁵ And I have led you forty years in the wilderness; your clothes are not grown old upon you, and thy sandal is not grown old upon thy foot; ⁶ ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink, that ye might know that I am Jehovah your God. ⁷ And ye came to this place; and Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out against us for battle, and we smote them. ⁸ And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the Manassites. ⁹ Ye shall keep then the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. ¹⁰ Ye stand this day all of you before Jehovah your God: your chiefs [of] your tribes, your elders, and your officers, all the men of Israel, ¹¹ your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, as well the hewer of thy wood as the drawer of thy water; ¹² that thou mayest enter into the covenant of Jehovah thy God, and into his oath, which Jehovah thy God maketh with thee this day; ¹³ that he may establish thee this day for a people unto himself, and [that] he may be to thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. ¹⁴ Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, ¹⁵ but with him that standeth here with us this day before Jehovah our God, and with him that is not here with us this day ¹⁶ (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed; ¹⁷ and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which

¹⁸ were among them); lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from Jehovah our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest
¹⁹ there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood, and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to sweep away the drunken with the thirsty.
²⁰ Jehovah will not pardon him, but the anger of Jehovah and his jealousy will then smoke against that man, and all the curse shall be upon him that is written in this book; and Jehovah will blot out
²¹ his name from under the heavens; and Jehovah will separate him for mischief out of all the tribes
²² of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. And the generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and its sicknesses wherewith
²³ Jehovah hath visited it, [that] the whole ground thereof is brimstone and salt, [and] burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, and no grass groweth in it, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboim, which Jehovah overthrew in his anger and in his fury:
²⁴ even all nations shall
²⁵ say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land? whence the heat of this great anger? And men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah the God of their fathers, which he
²⁶ had made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt; and they went and served other gods, and bowed down to them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not
²⁷ assigned to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all
²⁸ the curse that is written in this book; and Jehovah rooted them out of their land in anger, and in
²⁹ fury, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as [it appears] this day. The hidden things belong to Jehovah our God; but the revealed ones are ours and our children`s for ever, to do all the words of this law.

Chapter 30

¹ And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt take them to heart among all the nations whither Jehovah
² thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return to Jehovah thy God, and shalt hearken to his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy sons, with all thy heart and with all thy
³ soul; that then Jehovah thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will

gather thee again from all the peoples whither Jehovah thy God hath scattered thee. ⁴ Though there were of you driven out unto the end of the heavens, from thence will Jehovah thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee; ⁵ and Jehovah thy God will bring thee into the land that thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers. ⁶ And Jehovah thy God will circumcise thy heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. ⁷ And Jehovah thy God will put all these curses on thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, who have persecuted thee. ⁸ But thou shalt return and hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day. ⁹ And Jehovah thy God will make thee abound in every work of thy hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, for good; for Jehovah will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers; ¹⁰ if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of Jehovah thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if thou turn to Jehovah thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. ¹¹ For this commandment which I command thee this day is not too wonderful for thee, neither is it far off. ¹² It is not in the heavens, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to the heavens, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? ¹³ And it is not beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, that we should hear it and do it? ¹⁴ For the word is very near to thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. ¹⁵ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil, ¹⁶ in that I command thee this day to love Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, that thou mayest live and multiply, and that Jehovah thy God may bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. ¹⁷ But if thy heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and thou shalt bow down to other gods and serve them; ¹⁸ I denounce unto you this day that ye shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days upon the land whereunto thou passest over the Jordan to possess it. ¹⁹ I call heaven and earth to witness this day against you: life and death have I set before you, blessing and cursing: choose then life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed, ²⁰ in loving Jehovah thy God, in hearkening to his voice, and in cleaving to him -- for this is thy life and the length of thy days -- that thou mayest dwell in the land which Jehovah swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Chapter 31

¹ And Moses went and spoke these words to all Israel; ² and he said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day, I can no more go out and come in; and Jehovah hath said unto me, ³ Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. Jehovah thy God, he will go over before thee, he will destroy these nations from before thee, that thou mayest take possession of them: Joshua, he shall go over ⁴ before thee, as Jehovah hath said. And Jehovah will do to them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the ⁵ kings of the Amorites, and to their land; whom he destroyed. And when Jehovah giveth them up before you, ye shall do to them according to all the commandment which I have commanded you. ⁶ Be strong and courageous, fear them not, neither be afraid of them; for Jehovah thy God, he it is that goeth with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee. ⁷ And Moses called to Joshua, and said to him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and courageous, for thou must go with this people into the land which Jehovah hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them ⁸ to inherit it. And Jehovah, he it is that goeth before thee: he will be with thee; he will not leave thee, nor forsake thee; fear not, neither be dismayed. ⁹ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it to the priests, the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and to all the elders ¹⁰ of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, at the set time ¹¹ of the year of release, at the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel cometh to appear before Jehovah thy God in the place which he will choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their ears. ¹² Gather the people together, the men, and the women, and the children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear Jehovah your God, and take ¹³ heed to do all the words of this law; and that their children who do not know it may hear it and learn, that they may fear Jehovah your God, as long as ye live in the land, whereunto ye pass over ¹⁴ the Jordan to possess it. And Jehovah said to Moses, Lo, the days are near for thee to die; call Joshua, and present yourselves at the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses ¹⁵ and Joshua went and presented themselves at the tent of meeting. And Jehovah appeared at the ¹⁶ tent in the pillar of cloud; and the pillar of cloud stood over the entrance to the tent. And Jehovah said to Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land into which they enter, and will forsake me, and break ¹⁷ my covenant which I have made with them. And my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them, and they will say in that day, Have not these evils befallen

me because my God is not in my midst?¹⁸ And I will entirely hide my face in that day for all the evils that they have wrought, because they turned unto other gods.¹⁹ And now, write ye this song, and teach it to the children of Israel; put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.²⁰ For I shall bring them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, which floweth with milk and honey; and they will eat and fill themselves, and wax fat, and will turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant.²¹ And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles have befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed; for I know their imagination which they are forming already this day, before I bring them into the land which I have sworn [unto them].²² And Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it to the children of Israel.²³ And [Jehovah] commanded Joshua the son of Nun, and said, Be strong and courageous; for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I have sworn unto them; and I will be with thee.²⁴ And it came to pass, when Moses had ended writing the words of this law in a book, until their conclusion,²⁵ that Moses commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, saying,²⁶ Take this book of the law, and put it at the side of the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee;²⁷ for I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck. Lo, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against Jehovah; and how much more after my death!²⁸ Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and take heaven and earth to witness against them.²⁹ For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and mischief will befall you at the end of days; because ye do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.³⁰ And Moses spoke in the ears of the whole congregation of Israel the words of this song, until their conclusion.

Chapter 32

¹ Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth!² My doctrine shall drop as rain, My speech flow down as dew, As small rain upon the tender herb, And as showers on the grass.³ For the name of Jehovah will I proclaim: Ascribe greatness unto our God!⁴ [He is] the Rock, his work is perfect, For all his ways are righteousness; A God of faithfulness

without deceit, Just and right is he. ⁵ They have dealt corruptly with him; Not his children`s is their
 spot: -- A crooked and perverted generation! ⁶ Do ye thus requite Jehovah, Foolish and unwise
 people? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee and established thee?
⁷ Remember the days of old, Consider the years of generation to generation; Ask thy father, and he
 will shew thee; Thine elders, and they will tell thee. ⁸ When the Most High assigned to the nations
 their inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the peoples According
 to the number of the children of Israel. ⁹ For Jehovah`s portion is his people; Jacob the lot of his
 inheritance. ¹⁰ He found him in a desert land, And in the waste, howling wilderness; He compassed
 him about, he watched over him, He preserved him as the apple of his eye. ¹¹ As the eagle stirreth
 up its nest, Hovereth over its young, Spreadeth out its wings, Taketh them, beareth them on its
 feathers, ¹² So Jehovah alone did lead him, And no strange god [was] with him. ¹³ He made him
 ride on the high places of the earth, And he ate the produce of the field; And he made him suck
 honey out of the crag, And oil out of the flinty rock; ¹⁴ Cream of kine, and milk of sheep, With
 the fat of lambs, And rams of the breed of Bashan, and he-goats, With the fat of kidneys of wheat;
 And thou didst drink pure wine, the blood of the grape. ¹⁵ Then Jeshurun grew fat, and kicked --
 Thou art waxen fat, Thou art grown thick, And thou art covered with fatness; -- He gave up +God
 who made him, And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. ¹⁶ They moved him to jealousy
 with strange gods, With abominations did they provoke him to anger. ¹⁷ They sacrificed unto
 demons who are not +God; To gods whom they knew not, To new ones, who came newly up,
 Whom your fathers revered not. ¹⁸ Of the Rock that begot thee wast thou unmindful, And thou
 hast forgotten God who brought thee forth. ¹⁹ And Jehovah saw it, and despised them, Because of
 the provoking of his sons and of his daughters. ²⁰ And he said, I will hide my face from them, I
 will see what their end shall be; For they are a perverse generation, Children in whom is no
 faithfulness. ²¹ They have moved me to jealousy with that which is no God; They have exasperated
 me with their vanities; And I will move them to jealousy with that which is not a people; With a
 foolish nation will I provoke them to anger. ²² For a fire is kindled in mine anger, And it shall burn
 into the lowest Sheol, And shall consume the earth and its produce, And set fire to the foundations
 of the mountains. ²³ I will heap mischiefs upon them; Mine arrows will I spend against them.
²⁴ They shall be consumed with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, And with poisonous
 pestilence; And the teeth of beasts will I send against them, With the poison of what crawlth in

²⁵ the dust. From without shall the sword bereave them, and in the chambers, terror -- Both the
²⁶ young man and the virgin, The suckling with the man of gray hairs. I would say, I will scatter,
²⁷ I will make the remembrance of them to cease from among men, If I did not fear provocation
from the enemy, Lest their adversaries should misunderstand it, Lest they should say, Our hand is
²⁸ high, and Jehovah has not done all this. For they are a nation void of counsel, And understanding
²⁹ is not in them. Oh that they had been wise! they would have understood this, They would have
³⁰ considered their latter end! How could one chase a thousand, And two put ten thousand to flight,
³¹ Were it not that their Rock had sold them, And Jehovah had delivered them up? For their rock
³² is not as our Rock: Let our enemies themselves be judges. For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
³³ And of the fields of Gomorrah: Their grapes are grapes of poison, Bitter are their clusters; Their
³⁴ wine is the poison of dragons, And the cruel venom of vipers. Is not this hidden with me, Sealed
³⁵ up among my treasures? Vengeance is mine, and recompense, For the time when their foot shall
slip. For the day of their calamity is at hand, And the things that shall come upon them make haste.
³⁶ For Jehovah will judge his people, And shall repent in favour of his servants; When he seeth that
power is gone, And there is none shut up or left. ³⁷ And he shall say, Where are their gods, Their
³⁸ rock in whom they trusted, Who ate the fat of their sacrifices, [And] drank the wine of their
³⁹ drink-offering? Let them rise up and help you, That there may be a protection over you. See
now that I, I am HE, And there is no god with me; I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal,
⁴⁰ And there is none that delivereth out of my hand, For I lift up my hand to the heavens, and say,
⁴¹ I live for ever! If I have sharpened my gleaming sword, And my hand take hold of judgment, I
⁴² will render vengeance to mine adversaries, And will recompense them that hate me. Mine arrows
will I make drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh; [I will make them drunk] with the
⁴³ blood of the slain and of the captives, With the head of the princes of the enemy. Shout for joy,
ye nations, with his people, For he avengeth the blood of his servants, And rendereth vengeance
⁴⁴ to his enemies, And maketh atonement for his land, for his people. And Moses came and spoke
⁴⁵ all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Hoshea the son of Nun. And when
⁴⁶ Moses had ended speaking all these words to all Israel, he said unto them, Set your hearts unto

all the words that I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to take heed
to do, all the words of this law. ⁴⁷ For it is no vain word for you, but it is your life, and through
this word ye shall prolong your days on the land whereunto ye pass over the Jordan to possess it.
⁴⁸ And Jehovah spoke to Moses that same day, saying, ⁴⁹ Go up into this mountain Abarim, mount
Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, which is opposite Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan,
⁵⁰ which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession, and die on the mountain whither thou
goest up, and be gathered unto thy peoples, as Aaron thy brother died on mount Hor, and was
gathered unto his peoples; ⁵¹ because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the
waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye hallowed me not in the midst of
the children of Israel. ⁵² For thou shalt see the land before [thee]; but thou shalt not go thither unto
the land which I give the children of Israel.

Chapter 33

¹ And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before
his death. ² And he said, Jehovah came from Sinai, And rose up from Seir unto them; He shone
forth from mount Paran, And he came from the myriads of the sanctuary; From his right hand [went
forth] a law of fire for them. ³ Yea, he loveth the peoples, All his saints are in thy hand, And they
sit down at thy feet; Each receiveth of thy words. ⁴ Moses commanded us a law, The inheritance
of the congregation of Jacob. ⁵ And he was king in Jeshurun, When the heads of the people And
the tribes of Israel were gathered together. ⁶ Let Reuben live, and not die; And let his men be few.
⁷ And this of Judah; and he said, Hear, Jehovah, the voice of Judah, And bring him unto his people;
May his hands strive for them; And be thou a help to him against his oppressors. ⁸ And of Levi he
said, Thy Thummim and thy Urim are for thy godly one, Whom thou didst prove at Massah, With
whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah; ⁹ Who said to his father and to his mother, I see
him not, And he acknowledged not his brethren, And knew not his own children; For they have
observed thy word, And kept thy covenant. ¹⁰ They shall teach Jacob thine ordinances, And Israel
thy law: They shall put incense before thy nostrils, And whole burnt-offering upon thine altar.
¹¹ Bless, Jehovah, his substance! And let the work of his hands please thee; Crush the loins of his

adversaries, And of them that hate him, that they may never rise again!¹² Of Benjamin he said,
 The beloved of Jehovah, -- he shall dwell in safety by him; He will cover him all the day long, And
 dwell between his shoulders.¹³ And of Joseph he said, Blessed of Jehovah be his land! By the
 precious things of the heavens, By the dew, and by the deep that lieth beneath,¹⁴ And by the
 precious fruits of the sun, And by the precious things put forth by the months,¹⁵ And by the best
 things of the ancient mountains, And by the precious things of the everlasting hills,¹⁶ And by the
 precious things of the earth and the fulness thereof. And let the good will of him that dwelt in the
 bush Come upon the head of Joseph, Upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his
 brethren.¹⁷ His majesty is as the firstling of his ox; And his horns are as the horns of a buffalo.
 With them shall he push the peoples Together to the ends of the earth. These are the myriads of
 Ephraim, And these are the thousands of Manasseh.¹⁸ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun,
 in thy going out; And thou, Issachar, in thy tents!¹⁹ They shall invite [the] peoples to the mountain;
 There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness; For they will suck the abundance of the seas,
 And the hidden treasures of the sand.²⁰ And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad! As
 a lion doth he dwell, and teareth the arm, even the top of the head.²¹ And he provided the first
 part for himself, For there was reserved the portion of the lawgiver; And he came with the heads
 of the people; The justice of Jehovah and his judgments Hath he executed with Israel.²² And of
 Dan he said, Dan is a young lion; He shall spring forth from Bashan.²³ And of Naphtali he said,
 Naphtali, satisfied with favour, And full of the blessing of Jehovah, Possess thou the west and the
 south.²⁴ And of Asher he said, Asher shall be blessed with sons; Let him be acceptable to his
 brethren, And let him dip his foot in oil.²⁵ Iron and brass shall be thy bolts; And thy rest as thy
 days.²⁶ There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, Who rideth upon the heavens to thy help,
 And in his majesty, upon the clouds.²⁷ [Thy] refuge is the God of old, And underneath are the
 eternal arms; And he shall drive out the enemy from before thee, And shall say, Destroy [them]!
²⁸ And Israel shall dwell in safety alone, The fountain of Jacob, in a land of corn and new wine;
²⁹ Also his heavens shall drop down dew. Happy art thou, Israel! Who is like unto thee, a people
 saved by Jehovah, The shield of thy help, And the sword of thine excellency? And thine enemies
 shall come cringing to thee; And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Chapter 34

¹ And Moses went up from the plains of Moab to mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho. And Jehovah shewed him the whole land, Gilead to Dan, ² and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the hindmost sea, ³ and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm-trees, to Zoar. ⁴ And Jehovah said unto him, This is the land that I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

⁵ And Moses the servant of Jehovah died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of

Jehovah. ⁶ And he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth-Peor; and no man

knows his sepulchre to this day. ⁷ And Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died;

his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. ⁸ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days; and the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

⁹ And Joshua the son of Nun was filled with the spirit of wisdom, for Moses had laid his hands upon him; and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as Jehovah had commanded

Moses. ¹⁰ And there arose no prophet since in Israel like Moses, whom Jehovah had known face

to face; ¹¹ according to all the signs and wonders that Jehovah had sent him to do in the land of

Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land; ¹² and according to all that mighty hand; and according to all the great terribleness that Moses had wrought in the sight of all Israel.

Joshua

Chapter 1

¹ And it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of Jehovah, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' attendant, saying, ² Moses my servant is dead; and now, rise up, go over this Jordan, thou and all this people, into the land which I give unto them, to the children

of Israel. ³ Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread have I given to you, as I said unto

Moses. ⁴ From the wilderness and this Lebanon to the great river, the river Euphrates, the whole

land of the Hittites, to the great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. ⁵ None shall be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee; I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee. ⁶ Be strong and courageous, for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I have sworn unto their fathers to give them. ⁷ Only be strong and very courageous, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all the law that Moses my servant commanded thee. Turn not from it to the right or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. ⁸ This book of the law shall not depart from thy mouth; and thou shalt meditate upon it day and night, that thou mayest take heed to do according to all that is written therein; for then shalt thou have good success in thy ways, and then shalt thou prosper. ⁹ Have I not commanded thee: Be strong and courageous? Be not afraid, neither be dismayed; for Jehovah thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. ¹⁰ And Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, ¹¹ Go through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare yourselves victuals, for in three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, that ye may enter in to take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth you to possess it. ¹² And to the Reubenites and to the Gadites and to half the tribe of Manasseh spoke Joshua, saying, ¹³ Remember the word that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, saying, Jehovah your God has given you rest and has given you this land. ¹⁴ Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall abide in the land that Moses gave you on this side of the Jordan, but ye, all the valiant men, shall go over in array before your brethren and help them, ¹⁵ until Jehovah give your brethren rest as to you, and they also take possession of the land which Jehovah your God giveth them; then shall ye return into the land of your possession and possess it, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave you on this side of the Jordan toward the sun-rising. ¹⁶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us will we do, and whither thou shalt send us will we go. ¹⁷ According as we hearkened to Moses in all things, so will we hearken to thee; only may Jehovah thy God be with thee as he was with Moses. ¹⁸ Every one that is rebellious against thy commandment and hearkeneth not to thy words in everything that thou commandest us, shall be put to death. Only be strong and courageous.

Chapter 2

¹ And Joshua the son of Nun sent from Shittim two spies secretly, saying, Go, see the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into a harlot`s house, named Rahab, and they lay down there.

² And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, men have come hither to-night from the children of Israel to search out the land. ³ And the king of Jericho sent to Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that have come to thee, who have come into thy house: for they have come to search out all the land. ⁴ And the woman had taken and concealed the two men; and she said, Yes, the men did come unto me, but I knew not whence they were; ⁵ and it came to pass when the gate had to be closed, at dark, that the men went out: I know not whither the men have gone. Pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. ⁶ But she had taken them up to the roof, and secreted them under the stalks of flax, which she had laid out on the roof. ⁷ And the men pursued after them the way to the Jordan, to the fords; and when they who pursued after them had gone out, they closed the gate. ⁸ And before they had lain down, she went up to them upon the roof; ⁹ and said to the men, I know that Jehovah has given you the land, and that the dread of you has fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. ¹⁰ For we have heard that Jehovah dried up the waters of the Red sea before you when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond the Jordan, to Sihon and to Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. ¹¹ We heard [of it], and our heart melted, and there remained no more spirit in any man because of you; for Jehovah your God, he is God in the heavens above and on the earth beneath. ¹² And now, I pray you, swear to me by Jehovah, since I have dealt kindly with you, that ye will also deal kindly with my father`s house, and give me a certain sign, ¹³ that ye will let my father live, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that belong to them, and deliver our souls from death. ¹⁴ And the men said to her, Our lives shall pay for yours, if ye do not make this our business known; and it shall be when Jehovah shall give us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. ¹⁵ And she let them down by a cord through the window; for her house was upon the city-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. ¹⁶ And she said to them, Go to the mountain, that the pursuers may not meet with you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers have returned; and afterwards go your way. ¹⁷ And the men said to her, We will be quit of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear. ¹⁸ Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind in the window this line of scarlet thread by which thou hast let us down; and thou shalt gather to thee in the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father`s household; ¹⁹ and it shall be, that whoever shall

go out of the doors of thy house into the street, -- his blood shall be upon his head, and we shall be innocent; but every one who shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be upon our head, if any hand be upon him. ²⁰ And if thou make known this our business, we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us swear. ²¹ And she said, According to your words, so be it. And she sent them away, and they departed. And she bound the scarlet line in the window. ²² And they went, and came to the mountain, and remained there three days, until the pursuers had returned; and the pursuers sought them all the way, and found them not. ²³ And the two men returned and came down from the mountain, and went over and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and related to him everything that had happened to them. ²⁴ And they said to Joshua, Of a surety Jehovah has given the whole land into our hands, and even all the inhabitants of the land faint because of us.

Chapter 3

¹ And Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over. ² And it came to pass at the end of three days, that the officers went through the camp; ³ and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of Jehovah your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then remove from your place, and go after it; ⁴ yet there shall be a distance between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure. Ye shall not come near it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way heretofore. ⁵ And Joshua said to the people, Hallow yourselves; for to-morrow Jehovah will do wonders in your midst. ⁶ And Joshua spoke to the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and go over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee. ⁸ And thou shalt command the priests who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye come to the edge of the waters of the Jordan, stand still in the Jordan. ⁹ And Joshua said to the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of Jehovah your God. ¹⁰ And Joshua said, Hereby shall ye know that the living God is in your midst, and [that] he will without fail dispossess from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. ¹¹ Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord

of all the earth is going over before you into the Jordan. ¹² And now take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, one man for each tribe. ¹³ And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests who bear the ark of Jehovah, the Lord of all the earth, rest in the waters of the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan, the waters flowing down from above, shall be cut off, and shall stand up in a heap. ¹⁴ And it came to pass when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan, that the priests bearing the ark of the covenant were before the people; ¹⁵ and when they that bore the ark were come to the Jordan, and the feet of the priests who bore the ark dipped in the edge of the water (and the Jordan is full over all its banks throughout the days of harvest), ¹⁶ the waters which flowed down from above stood [and] rose up in a heap, very far, by Adam, the city that is beside Zaretan; and those that flowed down towards the sea of the plain, the salt sea, were completely cut off. ¹⁷ And the people went over opposite to Jericho. And the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan. And all Israel went over on dry ground, until all the nation had completely gone over the Jordan.

Chapter 4

¹ And it came to pass when the whole nation had completely gone over the Jordan, that Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, ² Take you twelve men out of the people, one man out of every tribe, and command them, saying, Take up hence out of the midst of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place where ye shall lodge this night. ³ And Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had appointed of the children of Israel, a man out of every tribe; ⁴ and Joshua said to them, Pass before the ark of Jehovah your God into the midst of the Jordan, and lift up each of you a stone [and put it] upon his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, ⁵ that this may be a sign in your midst. When your children ask hereafter, saying, What mean ye by these stones? ⁶ then ye shall say to them, That the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah; when it went through the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off. And these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever. ⁷ And the children of Israel did so, as Joshua had commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan, as Jehovah had spoken to Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them to the lodging-place, and laid them down there. ⁸ And twelve stones did Joshua

set up in the midst of the Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests who bore the ark of the covenant had stood firm; and they are there to this day. ¹⁰ And the priests who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan, until everything was finished that Jehovah had commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses had commanded Joshua. And the people hastened and passed over. ¹¹ And it came to pass, when all the people had completely gone over, that the ark of Jehovah went over, and the priests, in the presence of the people. ¹² And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, went over in array before the children of Israel, as Moses had spoken to them. ¹³ About forty thousand armed for military service passed over before Jehovah to the war, unto the plains of Jericho. ¹⁴ On that day Jehovah magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they had feared Moses, all the days of his life. ¹⁵ And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, ¹⁶ Command the priests who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan. ¹⁷ And Joshua commanded the priests, saying, ¹⁸ Come up out of the Jordan. And it came to pass when the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah had come up out of the midst of the Jordan, [when] the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up on to the dry land, that the waters of the Jordan returned to their place, and they flowed as previously, over all its banks. ¹⁹ And the people came up out of the Jordan on the tenth of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the eastern extremity of Jericho. ²⁰ And those twelve stones which they had taken out of the Jordan did Joshua set up in Gilgal. ²¹ And he spoke to the children of Israel, saying, When your children hereafter ask their fathers, saying, What [mean] these stones? ²² then ye shall let your children know, saying, On dry land did Israel come over this Jordan; ²³ because Jehovah your God dried up the waters of the Jordan from before you, until ye had passed over, as Jehovah your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we had passed over; ²⁴ that all peoples of the earth might know the hand of Jehovah, that it is mighty; that ye might fear Jehovah your God continually.

Chapter 5

¹ And it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, who were beyond the Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, who were by the sea, heard that Jehovah had dried up the waters of the Jordan from before the children of Israel, until they had passed over, that their heart melted,

and there was no spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. ² At that time Jehovah said to Joshua, Make thee stone-knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

³ And Joshua made him stone-knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of Araloth.

⁴ And this is the cause why Joshua circumcised [them]: all the people that had come out of Egypt, the males, all the men of war, had died in the wilderness on the way, after they came out of Egypt.

⁵ For all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people that were born in the wilderness

on the way, after they came out of Egypt, [them] had they not circumcised. ⁶ For the children of Israel had walked forty years in the wilderness, till the whole nation of men of war had perished who had come out of Egypt, who had not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah; to whom Jehovah had sworn that he would not show them the land which Jehovah had sworn unto their fathers that he

would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁷ And their sons [whom] he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised

them on the way. ⁸ And it came to pass when the whole nation had finished being circumcised,

that they abode in their place in the camp, till they were whole. ⁹ And Jehovah said to Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. And the name of the place was called

Gilgal to this day. ¹⁰ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and held the passover on the

fourteenth day of the month, at even, in the plains of Jericho. ¹¹ And they ate of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened loaves, and roasted [corn] on that same day.

¹² And the manna ceased on the morrow, when they had eaten of the old corn of the land; and there was no more manna for the children of Israel; and they ate of the produce of the land of Canaan

that year. ¹³ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there stood a man before him with his sword drawn in his hand. And Joshua went to

him, and said to him: Art thou for us, or for our enemies? ¹⁴ And he said, No; for [as] captain of the army of Jehovah am I now come. Then Joshua fell upon his face to the earth, and worshipped,

and said to him, What saith my lord unto his servant? ¹⁵ And the captain of Jehovah`s army said to Joshua, Loose thy sandal from off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And Joshua did so.

Chapter 6

¹ Now Jericho was shut up and was barred, because of the children of Israel: none went out,
 and none came in. ² And Jehovah said to Joshua, See, I have given into thy hand Jericho, and the
 king thereof, [and] the valiant men. ³ And ye shall go round the city, all the men of war,
 encompassing the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days. ⁴ And seven priests shall carry before the
 ark seven blast-trumpets; and on the seventh day ye shall go round the city seven times, and the
 priests shall blow with the trumpets. ⁵ And it shall come to pass when they make a long blast with
 the blast-horn, that all the people on hearing the sound of the trumpet shall shout with a great shout;
 and the wall of the city shall fall flat, and the people shall go up, each one straight before him.
⁶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said to them, Carry the ark of the covenant, and
 seven priests shall carry seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah. ⁷ And he said to the people,
⁸ Pass on, go round the city, and they that are armed shall pass on before the ark of Jehovah. And
 it came to pass when Joshua had spoken to the people, that the seven priests carrying the seven
 blast-trumpets before Jehovah passed on and blew with the trumpets; and the ark of the covenant
 of Jehovah went after them. ⁹ And the armed men went before the priests who blew with the
 trumpets, and the rearguard came after the ark; they blew with the trumpets in marching. ¹⁰ And
 Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither
 shall a word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I say to you, Shout; then shall ye shout.
¹¹ And the ark of Jehovah went round the city, encompassing [it] once; and they came into the
 camp, and lodged in the camp. ¹² And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests carried the
 ark of Jehovah. ¹³ And the seven priests carrying the seven blast-trumpets before the ark of Jehovah
 went on and blew continually with the trumpets; and the armed men went before them, and the
 rearguard went after the ark of Jehovah; they blew with the trumpets in marching. ¹⁴ And on the
¹⁵ second day they went round the city once, and returned into the camp. So they did six days. And
 it was so that on the seventh day they rose early, about the morning-dawn, and went round the city
 after the same manner seven times; only on that day they went round the city seven times. ¹⁶ And
 it came to pass the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, that Joshua said to the
 people, Shout; for Jehovah has given you the city. ¹⁷ And the city shall be accursed, it and all that
 is in it, to Jehovah; only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house,
 because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸ But in any wise keep from the accursed thing, lest
 ye make [yourselves] accursed in taking of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse,

and trouble it. ¹⁹ And all the silver, and gold, and vessels of copper and iron, shall be holy to
 Jehovah; they shall come into the treasury of Jehovah. ²⁰ And the people shouted, and they blew
 with the trumpets. And it came to pass when the people heard the sound of the trumpets, and the
 people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat; and the people went up into the city,
 each one straight before him, and they took the city. ²¹ And they utterly destroyed all that was in
 the city; both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the
 sword. ²² And Joshua said to the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot`s house
 and bring out thence the woman, and all that she has, as ye swore unto her. ²³ And the young men,
 the spies, went in and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all
 that she had: all her kindred did they bring out, and they left them outside the camp of Israel. ²⁴ And
 they burned the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels
 of copper and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of Jehovah. ²⁵ And Joshua saved alive
 Rahab the harlot, and her father`s household, and all that she had, and she dwelt in the midst of
 Israel to this day; because she hid the messengers whom Joshua had sent to spy out Jericho. ²⁶ And
 Joshua swore at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before Jehovah who shall rise up and build
 this city Jericho! In his first-born shall he lay its foundation, and in his youngest son shall he set
 up its gates. ²⁷ And Jehovah was with Joshua; and his fame was in all the land.

Chapter 7

¹
 But the children of Israel committed unfaithfulness in that which had been brought under the
 curse: Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of
 the accursed thing; and the anger of Jehovah was kindled against the children of Israel. ² And
 Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-Aven, on the east side of Bethel, and
 spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the country. And the men went up and spied out Ai.
³
 And they returned to Joshua, and said to him, Let not all the people go up; let about two or three
 thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the people to toil thither, for they are few. ⁴ And
 there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, but they fled before the men of Ai.
⁵
 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty-six men; and they pursued them from before the
 gate to Shebarim, and smote them on the descent. Then the hearts of the people melted, and became
 as water. ⁶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of Jehovah

until the evening, he and the elders of Israel, and threw dust upon their heads. ⁷ And Joshua said, Alas, Lord Jehovah, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over the Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Oh that we had been content and had remained beyond

the Jordan! ⁸ Ah Lord! what shall I say after Israel have turned their backs before their enemies?

⁹ When the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear [of it], they will surround us, and cut off our name from the earth. And what wilt thou do unto thy great name? ¹⁰ And Jehovah

said to Joshua, Rise up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face? ¹¹ Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them, and they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it among their stuff.

¹² And the children of Israel shall not be able to stand before their enemies: they shall turn their backs before their enemies, for they have made themselves accursed. I will no more be with you,

except ye destroy the accursed thing from your midst. ¹³ Rise up, hallow the people, and say, Hallow yourselves for to-morrow; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, There is an accursed thing in the midst of thee, Israel: thou shalt not be able to stand before thine enemies, until ye take

away the accursed thing from your midst. ¹⁴ And ye shall be brought near in the morning according to your tribes; and it shall be, that the tribe which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by families, and the family which Jehovah taketh shall come forward by households; and the household which

Jehovah taketh shall come forward man by man. ¹⁵ And it shall be, that he who is taken with the accursed thing shall be burned with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the

covenant of Jehovah, and because he hath wrought wickedness in Israel. ¹⁶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and caused Israel to come forward by their tribes, and the tribe of Judah was taken.

¹⁷ And he caused the families of Judah to come forward, and he took the family of the Zarhites. And he caused the family of the Zarhites to come forward man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

¹⁸ And he caused his household to come forward man by man, and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken. ¹⁹ And Joshua said to Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to Jehovah the God of Israel, and make confession to him: tell me now

what thou hast done, keep it not back from me. ²⁰ And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed

I have sinned against Jehovah the God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done. ²¹ I saw among the spoils a beautiful mantle of Shinar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a golden bar of fifty shekels weight, and I coveted them and took them; and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst

of my tent, and the silver under it. ²² And Joshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent, and

23
 behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them to Joshua and to all the children of Israel, and laid them out before Jehovah.

24
 Then Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the bar of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had; and they brought them up into the valley of Achor. 25
 And Joshua said, How hast thou troubled us! Jehovah will trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones;

26
 and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones, [which is there] to this day. And Jehovah turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called, The Valley of Achor, to this day.

Chapter 8

1
 And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear not, neither be dismayed. Take with thee all the people of war, and arise, go up to Ai. See, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land. 2
 And thou shalt do to Ai and to its king as thou didst to Jericho and to its king; only, the spoil thereof and the cattle thereof shall ye take as prey for yourselves. Set an ambush against the city behind it. 3
 And Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai. And Joshua chose thirty thousand valiant men, and sent them away by night. 4
 And he commanded them, saying, See, ye shall be in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the city, and be all of you ready. 5
 And I and all the people that are with me will approach to the city; and it shall come to pass when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them. 6
 And they will come out after us till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first; and we will flee before them. 7
 And ye shall rise up from the ambush and take possession of the city; and Jehovah your God will deliver it into your hand. 8
 And it shall be when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of Jehovah shall ye do. See, I have commanded you. 9
 And Joshua sent them forth; and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west of Ai. And Joshua lodged that night among the people. 10
 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and inspected the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai. 11
 And all the people of war that were with him went up, and drew near, and came before the city; and they encamped on the north of Ai; and the valley

¹² was between them and Ai. Now he had taken about five thousand men, and set them in ambush
¹³ between Bethel and Ai, on the west of the city. And when they had set the people, the whole
camp on the north of the city, and their ambush on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into
¹⁴ the midst of the valley. And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that the men of the city
hasted and rose early, and went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at the appointed
place before the plain. But he knew not that there was an ambush against him behind the city.
¹⁵ And Joshua and all Israel let themselves be beaten before them; and they fled by the way of the
wilderness. ¹⁶ And all the people that were in the city were called together to pursue after them;
and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷ And not a man remained in
Ai and Bethel that went not out after Israel; and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.
¹⁸ And Jehovah said to Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give
¹⁹ it into thy hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that he had in his hand toward the city. And
the ambush arose quickly from their place, and they ran when he stretched out his hand, and came
²⁰ into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire. And the men of Ai turned and saw,
and behold, the smoke of the city went up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that
²¹ way; and the people that fled to the wilderness turned upon the pursuers. When Joshua and all
Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city went up, they turned
²² again, and slew the men of Ai. And the others went out of the city against them; so they were
in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side; and they smote them, until they let
²³ none of them escape or flee away. And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.
²⁴ And it came to pass when Israel had ended slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the
wilderness wherein they had chased them, and they had all fallen by the edge of the sword, until
²⁵ they were consumed, that all Israel returned to Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. And
so it was, that all who fell that day, men as well as women, were twelve thousand, all the people
²⁶ of Ai. And Joshua did not draw back his hand, which he had stretched out with the javelin, until
²⁷ they had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai. Only, the cattle and the spoil of the city
Israel took as prey to themselves, according to the word of Jehovah which he had commanded
²⁸ Joshua. And Joshua burned Ai, and made it an everlasting heap of desolation to this day. ²⁹ And
the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening; and at the going down of the sun Joshua
commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and threw it down at the entrance of

the gate of the city, and raised upon it a great heap of stones, [which remains] to this day. ³⁰ Then
 Joshua built an altar to Jehovah the God of Israel, in mount Ebal, ³¹ as Moses the servant of Jehovah
 had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of
 whole stones, over which iron had not been lifted up. And they offered up burnt-offerings on it to
 Jehovah, and sacrificed peace-offerings. ³² And he wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of
 Moses, which he had written before the children of Israel. ³³ And all Israel, and their elders, and
 their officers and judges, stood on this side and on that side of the ark before the priests the Levites,
 who bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, as well the stranger as the home-born [Israelite]; half
 of them toward mount Gerizim, and the other half of them toward mount Ebal; as Moses the servant
 of Jehovah had commanded, that they should bless the people of Israel, in the beginning. ³⁴ And
 afterwards he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written
 in the book of the law. ³⁵ There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded which Joshua
 read not before the whole congregation of Israel, and the women, and the children, and the strangers
 that lived among them.

Chapter 9

¹
 And it came to pass when all the kings who were on this side the Jordan, in the hill-country,
 and in the lowland, and along all the coast of the great sea as far as opposite to Lebanon, the Hittite,
 and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard [of it], ² that they
 assembled together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord. ³ And when the inhabitants
 of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done to Jericho and to Ai, ⁴ then they also acted with craft, and
 they went prepared as on a journey, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine-flasks, old and
 rent and tied up; ⁵ and old and patched sandals upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and
 all the bread of their provision was dry [and] mouldy. ⁶ And they went to Joshua unto the camp at
 Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Israel, From a far country are we come; and now make
 a covenant with us. ⁷ And the men of Israel said to the Hivite, Perhaps thou dwellest in the midst
 of us, and how should I make a covenant with thee? ⁸ And they said unto Joshua, We are thy
 servants. And Joshua said to them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye? ⁹ And they said to
 him, From a very far country are thy servants come, because of the name of Jehovah thy God; for

we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt, ¹⁰ and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon the king of Heshbon, and to Og the king of Bashan, who was at Ashtaroth. ¹¹ And our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to us, saying, Take victuals in your hand for the way, and go to meet them, and say to them, We are your servants, and now make a covenant with us. ¹² This our bread we took warm for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; and now, behold, it is dry, and is become mouldy. ¹³ And these flasks of wine which we filled new, behold, they are rent; and these our garments and our sandals are become old by reason of the very long journey. ¹⁴ And the men took of their victuals, but they did not inquire at the mouth of Jehovah. ¹⁵ And Joshua made peace with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live; and the princes of the assembly swore unto them. ¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt in their midst. ¹⁷ And the children of Israel journeyed, and came to their cities on the third day; and their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. ¹⁸ And the children of Israel did not smite them, because the princes of the assembly had sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel. Then all the assembly murmured against the princes. ¹⁹ And all the princes said to all the assembly, We have sworn unto them by Jehovah the God of Israel, and now we may not touch them. ²⁰ This we will do to them, and let them live, lest wrath come upon us, because of the oath which we swore unto them. ²¹ And the princes said to them, Let them live. And they were hewers of wood and drawers of water for all the assembly; as the princes had said to them. ²² And Joshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have ye deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; whereas ye dwell in our midst? ²³ And now ye are cursed, and ye shall never cease to be bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God. ²⁴ And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants how that Jehovah thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; and we feared greatly for our lives because of you, and did this thing. ²⁵ And now behold, we are in thy hand: as it is good and right in thine eyes to do to us, do. ²⁶ And he did so to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, and they did not slay them. ²⁷ And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the assembly, and for the altar of Jehovah, to this day, in the place which he should choose.

Chapter 10

¹ And it came to pass when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard that Joshua had taken Ai and had utterly destroyed it, that he had done to Ai and its king as he had done to Jericho and its king, and that the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them, ² that they feared greatly; for Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and it was greater than Ai, and all its men were mighty. ³ And Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Piream king of Jarmuth, and to Japhia king of Lachish, and to Debir king of Eglon, saying, ⁴ Come up to me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon; for it has made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel. ⁵ And the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, [and] the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their armies, and they encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it. ⁶ And the men of Gibeon sent to Joshua, to the camp at Gilgal, saying, Withdraw not thy hand from thy servants: come up to us quickly, and save us and help us; for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill-country are gathered against us. ⁷ So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he and all the people of war with him, even all the valiant men. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Joshua, Fear them not; for into thy hand have I given them: not a man of them shall stand before thee. ⁹ And Joshua came upon them suddenly; he went up from Gilgal all night. ¹⁰ And Jehovah discomfited them before Israel, and smote them [with] a great slaughter at Gibeon; and he chased them on the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them up to Azekah and Makkedah. ¹¹ And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, -- they were at the descent of Beth-horon, -- that Jehovah cast down great stones from heaven upon them up to Azekah, and they died. They were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel had slain with the sword. ¹² Then spoke Joshua to Jehovah in the day when Jehovah gave up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand still upon Gibeon; And thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon! ¹³ And the sun stood still, and the moon remained where it was, until the nation had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? And the sun remained standing in the midst of heaven, and hastened not to go down about a full day. ¹⁴ And there was no day like that before it or after it, that Jehovah hearkened to the voice of a man; for Jehovah fought for Israel. ¹⁵ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal. ¹⁶ And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷ And it was told Joshua, saying,

The five kings have been found, hid in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁸ And Joshua said, Roll great stones
 before the mouth of the cave, and set men before it to keep them. ¹⁹ And ye, stay not, pursue after
 your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities; for Jehovah
 your God has given them into your hand. ²⁰ And it came to pass when Joshua and the children of
 Israel had ended smiting them with a very great slaughter, until they were consumed, that the
 remnant which remained of them entered into fortified cities; ²¹ and all the people returned to the
 camp to Joshua, at Makkedah, in peace; none moved his tongue against the children of Israel.
²² And Joshua said, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth to me those five kings out of the
 cave. ²³ And they did so, and brought forth to him those five kings out of the cave, the king of
 Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. ²⁴ And
 it came to pass when they had brought forth those kings to Joshua, that Joshua called to all the men
 of Israel, and said to the captains of the men of war who went with him, Come forward, put your
 feet on the necks of these kings. And they came forward and put their feet on their necks. ²⁵ And
 Joshua said to them, Fear not, neither be dismayed; be strong and courageous, for thus will Jehovah
 do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. ²⁶ And afterwards Joshua smote them, and put them
 to death, and hanged them on five trees; and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.
²⁷ And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they
 took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave where they had been hid, and laid great
 stones before the cave's mouth, [which remain] to this very day. ²⁸ And Joshua took Makkedah
 on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, him and all the souls
 that were therein he utterly destroyed; he let none remain; and he did to the king of Makkedah as
 he had done to the king of Jericho. ²⁹ And Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Makkedah
 to Libnah, and fought against Libnah. ³⁰ And Jehovah gave it also and the king thereof into the
 hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he
 let none remain in it: and he did to the king thereof as he had done to the king of Jericho. ³¹ And
 Joshua passed, and all Israel with him, from Libnah to Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought
 against it. ³² And Jehovah gave Lachish into the hand of Israel; and they took it on the second day,
 and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he
 had done to Libnah. ³³ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him
 and his people, until he had left him none remaining. ³⁴ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, passed

³⁵ from Lachish to Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it. And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed on that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish. ³⁶ And Joshua went up, and all Israel with him, from Eglon to Hebron; and they fought against it. ³⁷ And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein: he let none remain, according to all that he had done to Eglon; and he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein. ³⁸ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it. ³⁹ And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: as he had done to Hebron, and as he had done to Libnah, and to the king thereof, so he did to Debir and to the king thereof. ⁴⁰ And Joshua smote the whole country, the mountain, and the south, and the lowland, and the hill-slopes, and all their kings: he let none remain, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded. ⁴¹ And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even to Gazah, and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon; ⁴² and all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time; for Jehovah the God of Israel fought for Israel. ⁴³ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to the camp, to Gilgal.

Chapter 11

¹ And it came to pass when Jabin king of Hazor heard [this], that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph, ² and to the kings that were northward in the mountains, and in the plain south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and on the upland of Dor on the west, ³ to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite at the foot of Hermon in the land of Mizpah. ⁴ And they went out, they and all their armies with them, a people numerous as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. ⁵ And all these kings met together, and came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel. ⁶ And Jehovah said to Joshua, Be not afraid because of them; for to-morrow about this time will I give them all up slain before Israel: their horses shalt thou hough, and thou shalt burn their chariots with fire. ⁷ And Joshua, and all the people of war with him, came upon them by the waters of

8
 Merom suddenly, and fell upon them. And Jehovah delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and to Misrephoth-maim, and to the valley of Mizpah eastward, and smote them until none were left remaining to them. 9
 And Joshua did to them as Jehovah had said to him: he houghed their horses, and burned their chariots with fire.

10
 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword; for Hazor was in times past the head of all those kingdoms. 11
 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly: there was not any left to breathe;

12
 and he burned Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings and all their kings did Joshua take; and he smote them with the edge of the sword, destroying them utterly, as Moses the servant of Jehovah had commanded. 13
 Only, all the cities that stood still upon their hills Israel did not

burn, save Hazor alone, [which] Joshua burned. 14
 And all the spoil of these cities and the cattle the children of Israel took as prey to themselves; only, they smote all the men with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them: they left none that breathed. 15
 As Jehovah had commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he let nothing fail of all that

Jehovah had commanded Moses. 16
 And Joshua took all that land, the mountain and all the south, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and its

lowland; 17
 from the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir, as far as Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, at the foot of mount Hermon; and he took all their kings, and smote them, and put

them to death. 18
 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. 19
 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites who dwelt at Gibeon; they took all in battle. 20

For it was of Jehovah that their heart was hardened, to meet Israel in battle, that they might be utterly destroyed, and that there might be no favour shewn to them, but that they might be destroyed,

as Jehovah had commanded Moses. 21
 And Joshua came at that time and cut off the Anakim from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountain of Judah, and from

all the mountain of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly, with their cities. 22
 There were none of the Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel; only at Gazah, at Gath, and at Ashdod there

remained. 23
 And Joshua took the whole land, according to all that Jehovah had said to Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance to Israel according to their divisions, by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

Chapter 12

¹ And these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and of whose land they took possession across the Jordan, toward the sun-rising, from the river Arnon to mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: ² Sihon the king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, [and] ruled from Aroer, which is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the ravine, and over half Gilead, as far as the river Jabbok, [which is] the border of the children of Ammon; ³ and the plain as far as the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and as far as the sea of the plain, the salt sea, on the east, toward Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah; ⁴ and the territory of Og the king of Bashan, of the residue of the giants, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, ⁵ and ruled over mount Hermon, and over Salcah, and over all Bashan, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and [over] half Gilead [as far as] the border of Sihon the king of Heshbon. ⁶ Moses the servant of Jehovah and the children of Israel smote them, and Moses the servant of Jehovah gave it for a possession to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh. ⁷ And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side the Jordan on the west, from Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon as far as the smooth mountain, which rises toward Seir. And Joshua gave it to the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their divisions, ⁸ in the mountain, and in the lowland, and in the plain, and on the hill-slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the south: the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites: ⁹ The king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside Bethel, one; ¹⁰ the king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one; ¹¹ the king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one; ¹² the king of Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; ¹³ the king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one; ¹⁴ the king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one; ¹⁵ the king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one; ¹⁶ the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Bethel, one; ¹⁷ the king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hephher, one; ¹⁸ the king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one; ¹⁹ the king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one; ²⁰ the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one; ²¹ the king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one; ²² the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam on Carmel, one; ²³ the king of Dor in the upland of Dor, one; the king of Goim, at Gilgal, one; ²⁴ the king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

Chapter 13

¹ And Joshua was old, advanced in age, and Jehovah said to him, Thou art old, advanced in age, and there remaineth yet very much land to take possession of. ² This is the land that yet remaineth: all the districts of the Philistines and all the Geshurites, ³ from the Shihor, which [floweth] before Egypt, as far as the borders of Ekron northward, [and which] is counted to the Canaanite; five lordships of the Philistines: of Gazah, and of Ashdod, of Eshkalon, of Gath, and of Ekron; also the Avvites; ⁴ in the south, the whole land of the Canaanites, and Mearah which [belongeth] to the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amorites; ⁵ and the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sun-rising, from Baal-Gad at the foot of mount Hermon to the entrance into Hamath; ⁶ all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrephoth-maim, all the Sidonians; I will dispossess them from before the children of Israel. Only, partition it by lot to Israel for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. ⁷ And now divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and to half the tribe of Manasseh; ⁸ with him the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond the Jordan eastward, as Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them: ⁹ from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau of Medeba to Dibon, ¹⁰ and all the cities of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, to the border of the children of Ammon; ¹¹ and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and the whole of Bashan to Salcah; ¹² all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, who reigned at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, who remained of the residue of the giants; and Moses smote them and dispossessed them. ¹³ But the children of Israel did not dispossess the Geshurites nor the Maachathites; but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites to this day. ¹⁴ Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance: the offerings by fire of Jehovah the God of Israel are their inheritance, as he said to them. ¹⁵ And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. ¹⁶ And their territory was from Aroer, which is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the ravine, and all the plateau by Medeba; ¹⁷ Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plateau, Dibon, and Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baal-meon, ¹⁸ And Jahzah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, ¹⁹ and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mountain of the vale, ²⁰ and Beth-Peor, and the

slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth; ²¹ all the cities of the plateau, and the whole kingdom of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who reigned at Heshbon, whom Moses smote, him and the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the chiefs of Sihon dwelling in the land.

²² And Balaam the son of Beor, the diviner, did the children of Israel kill with the sword among them that were slain by them. ²³ And the border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan, and [its] border. This is the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and their hamlets. ²⁴ And Moses gave [a portion] to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad according to their families. ²⁵ And their territory was Jaazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, to Aroer which is before Rabbah; ²⁶ and from Heshbon to Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim to the border of Debir; ²⁷ and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-Nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon the king of Heshbon, the Jordan and [its] border, as far as the edge of the sea of Chinnereth beyond the Jordan eastward.

²⁸ This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and their hamlets. ²⁹ And Moses gave [a portion] to half the tribe of Manasseh; and for half the tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families: ³⁰ their territory was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, the whole kingdom of Og the king of Bashan, and all the villages of Jair, which are in Bashan, sixty cities. ³¹ And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, [belonged] to the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, to the one half of the children of Machir according to their families. ³² This is that which Moses allotted for inheritance in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan of Jericho, eastward. ³³ But to the tribe of Levi Moses gave no inheritance: Jehovah the God of Israel is their inheritance, as he said to them.

Chapter 14

¹ And this is what the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, allotted for inheritance to them: ² their inheritance was by lot, as Jehovah had commanded by Moses, for the nine tribes, and the half tribe. ³ For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond the Jordan, but to the Levites he had given no inheritance among them. ⁴ For the

children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; and they gave no part to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. ⁵ As Jehovah had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land. ⁶ Then the children of Judah came near to Joshua in Gilgal, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said to him, Thou knowest the word that Jehovah spoke to Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee, in Kadesh-barnea. ⁷ Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of Jehovah sent me from Kadesh-barnea to search out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. ⁸ And my brethren that had gone up with me made the heart of the people melt; but I wholly followed Jehovah my God. ⁹ And Moses swore on that day, saying, The land whereon thy feet have trodden shall assuredly be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever! for thou hast wholly followed Jehovah my God. ¹⁰ And now behold, Jehovah has kept me alive, as he said, these forty-five years, since Jehovah spoke this word to Moses, when Israel wandered in the wilderness; and now behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. ¹¹ I am still this day strong, as in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out and to come in. ¹² And now give me this mountain, of which Jehovah spoke in that day; for thou heardest in that day that Anakim are there, and great fortified cities. If so be Jehovah shall be with me, then I shall dispossess them, as Jehovah said. ¹³ And Joshua blessed him, and gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. ¹⁴ Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite to this day, because he wholly followed Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁵ Now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; the great man among the Anakim. And the land rested from war.

Chapter 15

¹ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was: to the border of Edom, the wilderness of Zin, southward, in the extreme south. ² And their southern border was from the end of the salt sea, from the tongue that turns southward; ³ and it went out south of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed on to Zin, and went up on the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed to Hezron, and went up toward Addar, and turned toward Karkaah, ⁴ and passed on to Azmon, and went out by the torrent of Egypt; and the border ended at the sea. That shall be your border southward. ⁵ -- And the eastern border was the salt sea as far as the end of the Jordan. -- And the

border on the north side was from the tongue of the salt sea, at the end of the Jordan; ⁶ and the border went up toward Beth-hoglah, and passed north of Beth-Arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben; ⁷ and the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and turned northward to Gilgal, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the torrent; and the border passed to the waters of En-shemesh, and ended at En-rogel; ⁸ and the border went up to the valley of the son of Hinnom, toward the south side of the Jebusite, that is, Jerusalem; and the border went up to the top of the mountain that is before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the end of the valley of Rephaim northward; ⁹ and the border reached along from the top of the mountain toward the spring of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out toward the cities of mount Ephron; and the border reached along to Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim; ¹⁰ and the border turned from Baalah westwards toward mount Seir, and passed toward the side of Har-jearim, that is, Chesalon, northwards, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed Timnah. ¹¹ And the border went out to the side of Ekron northwards, and the border reached along toward Shicron, and passed mount Baalah, and went toward Jabneel; and the border ended at the sea. ¹² -- And the west border is the great sea and [its] coast. This is the border of the children of Judah round about, according to their families. ¹³ And to Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah according to the commandment of Jehovah to Joshua, the city of Arba, the father of Anak, that is, Hebron. ¹⁴ And thence Caleb dispossessed the three sons of Anak, Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai, who were born of Anak. ¹⁵ And from there he went up against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. ¹⁶ And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife. ¹⁷ And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife. ¹⁸ And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father a field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou? ¹⁹ And she said, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. Then he gave her the upper springs and the lower springs. ²⁰ This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. ²¹ The cities at the extremity of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the border of Edom in the south, were: Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, ²² and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, ²³ and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Jithnan, ²⁴ Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, ²⁵ and Hazor-hadattah, and Keriioth-Hezron, that is Hazor, ²⁶ Amam, and Shema, and Molada,

27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-Pelet, 28 and Hazar-Shual, and Beer-sheba, and
 Biziothiah; 29 Baalah, and Ijim, and Ezem, 30 and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, 31 and Ziklag,
 and Madmannah, and Sansanna, 32 and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities
 twenty-nine, and their hamlets. 33 -- In the lowland: Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, 34 and
 Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah and Enam, 35 Jarmuth and Adullam, Sochoh and Azekah, 36 and
 Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim: fourteen cities and their hamlets. 37 Zenan,
 and Hadashah, and Migdal-Gad, 38 and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, 39 Lachish, and Bozkath,
 and Eglon, 40 and Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Chithlish, 41 and Gederoth, Beth-Dagon, and Naamah,
 and Makkedah: sixteen cities and their hamlets. 42 Libna, and Ether, and Ashan, 43 and Jiphthah,
 and Ashnah, and Nezib, 44 and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities and their hamlets.
 45 Ekron and its dependent villages and its hamlets. 46 From Ekron and westward all that are by
 the side of Ashdod, and their hamlets. 47 Ashdod, its dependent villages and its hamlets; Gazah,
 its dependent villages and its hamlets, as far as the torrent of Egypt, and the great sea and [its] coast.
 48 -- And in the hill-country: Shamir, and Jattir, and Sochoh, 49 and Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah,
 that is, Debir, 50 and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim, 51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven
 cities and their hamlets. 52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan, 53 and Janum, and Beth-Tappuah, and
 54 Aphekah, and Humtah, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, and Zior: nine cities and their hamlets.
 55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah, 56 and Jizreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, 57 Kain, Gibeah
 and Timnah: ten cities and their hamlets. 58 Halhul, Beth-Zur, and Gedor, 59 and Maarath, and
 Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities and their hamlets. 60 Kirjath-Baal, that is, Kirjath-jearim, and
 Rabbah: two cities and their hamlets. 61 -- In the wilderness: Beth-Arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
 62 and Nibshan, and Ir-Hammelah, and En-gedi: six cities and their hamlets. 63 But as for the
 Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not dispossess them; and the
 Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day.

Chapter 16

¹ And the lot came forth for the children of Joseph from the Jordan of Jericho as far as the waters of Jericho eastwards, to the wilderness which goes up from Jericho to the hill-country of Bethel.

² And [the border] went from Bethel to Luz, and passed to the border of the Archites to Ataroth,

³ and went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, as far as the border of the lower Beth-horon, and to Gezer; and ended at the sea. ⁴ And the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. ⁵ And the border of the children of Ephraim was according to their families; the border of their inheritance eastwards was Ataroth-Addar as far as the upper Beth-horon;

⁶ and the border went forth westwards to Micmethath on the north; and the border turned eastwards to Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it eastwards to Janohah, ⁷ and went down from Janohah to Ataroth and Naarath, and touched upon Jericho, and went out to the Jordan. ⁸ From Tappuah the border went westwards to the torrent Kanah, and ended at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim according to their families, ⁹ with the cities that were set apart for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities and their hamlets. ¹⁰ But they did not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt at Gezer; and the Canaanites dwell in the midst of Ephraim to this day, and serve under tribute.

Chapter 17

¹ And the lot came to the tribe of Manasseh (for he was the firstborn of Joseph), to Machir, the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, for he was a man of war, and he had Gilead and Bashan.

² There was also [a portion] for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hopher, and for the children of Shemida: these are the children of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the males, according to their families. ³ And Zelophehad, the son of Hopher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. ⁴ And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, Jehovah commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. And he gave them according to the commandment of Jehovah an inheritance among the brethren

⁵ of their father. And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, besides the land of Gilead and Bashan,
⁶ which are beyond the Jordan. For the daughters of Manasseh received an inheritance among his
⁷ sons; and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead. And the territory of Manasseh was
 from Asher to Micmethath, which is before Shechem, and the border went on the right hand toward
⁸ the inhabitants of En-Tappuah. Manasseh had the land of Tappuah; but Tappuah on the border
⁹ of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim. And the border descended to the torrent Kanah,
 south of the torrent. These cities were Ephraim's among the cities of Manasseh. And the territory
¹⁰ of Manasseh was on the north side of the torrent, and ended at the sea. Southward it was
 Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border. And they touched upon
¹¹ Asher on the north, and upon Issachar on the east. And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher,
 Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and Ibleam and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants
 of Dor and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of En-Dor and its dependent villages, and
 the inhabitants of Taanach and its dependent villages, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its
¹² dependent villages, the three hilly regions. But the children of Manasseh could not dispossess
¹³ [the inhabitants of] those cities; and the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to
 pass when the children of Israel were become strong, that they made the Canaanites tributary; but
¹⁴ they did not utterly dispossess them. And the children of Joseph spoke to Joshua, saying, Why
 hast thou given me as inheritance one lot and one portion, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch
¹⁵ as Jehovah has blessed me hitherto? And Joshua said unto them, If thou art a great people, then
 get thee up to the wood, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants,
¹⁶ if the hill-country of Ephraim is too narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The
 hill-country will not be enough for us; and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley
 have chariots of iron, those that are of Beth-shean and its dependent villages, and those that are in
¹⁷ the valley of Jizreel. And Joshua spoke to the house of Joseph, to Ephraim and to Manasseh,
¹⁸ saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only, but the
 hill-country shall be thine, as it is a wood, thou shalt cut it down, and its outgoings shall be thine;
 for thou shalt dispossess the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots; for they are powerful.

Chapter 18

¹ And the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, and set up the
tent of meeting there; and the land was subdued before them. ² And there remained among the
children of Israel seven tribes whose inheritance had not been distributed to them. ³ And Joshua
said to the children of Israel, How long will ye shew yourselves slack to go to take possession of
the land which Jehovah the God of your fathers hath given you? ⁴ Provide you three men for a
tribe; that I may send them, and they shall rise and go through the land, and describe it according
to the proportion of their inheritance, and they shall come to me. ⁵ And they shall divide it into
seven portions. Judah shall remain in their border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall remain
in their border on the north; ⁶ and *ye* shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring [the
description] hither to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah our God. ⁷ But the Levites
have no portion among you, for the priesthood of Jehovah is their inheritance. And Gad, and Reuben,
and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan on the east, which
Moses the servant of Jehovah gave them. ⁸ And the men arose and went away. And Joshua charged
them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and
come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before Jehovah in Shiloh. ⁹ And the men went
and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions, in a book, and they came
to Joshua, to the camp at Shiloh. ¹⁰ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before Jehovah. And
there Joshua divided the land to the children of Israel according to their divisions. ¹¹ And the lot
of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families. And the territory of
their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. ¹² And their border
on the north side was from the Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north,
and went up to the mountain westward; and ended at the wilderness of Beth-Aven; ¹³ and the
border passed on from thence toward Luz, to the south side of Luz, which is Bethel: and the border
went down to Ataroth-Addar, near the hill that is on the south of the lower Beth-horon. ¹⁴ -- And
the border reached along and turned on the west side, southward from the hill that is before
Beth-horon southward; and ended at Kirjath-Baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children
of Judah: this is the west side. ¹⁵ -- And the south side was from the extreme end of Kirjath-jearim,
and the border went out on the west, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nephtoah. ¹⁶ And
the border went down to the end of the mountain that is before the valley of the son of Hinnom,
which is in the valley of Rephaim on the north, and went down the valley of Hinnom, to the side
of the Jebusite on the south, and went down to En-rogel; ¹⁷ and it reached along on the north, and

went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth towards Geliloth, which is opposite to the ascent of Adummim, and went down to the stone of Bohan, the son of Reuben,¹⁸ and passed along towards the side opposite to Arabah northwards, and went down to Arabah;¹⁹ and the border passed on to the side of Beth-hoglah on the north, and the border ended at the tongue of the salt sea northward, at the south end of the Jordan: this is the southern border.²⁰ -- And the Jordan borders it on the east side. -- This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to its borders round about, according to their families.²¹ And the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were: Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and Emek-Keziz,²² and Beth-Arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,²³ and Avvim, and Parah, and Ophrah,²⁴ and Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Geba: twelve cities and their hamlets;²⁵ Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,²⁶ and Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,²⁷ and Rekem, and Jirpeel, and Tharalah,²⁸ and Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, that is, Jerusalem, Gibeah, Kirjath: fourteen cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Chapter 19

¹ And the second lot came forth to Simeon, for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.² And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,³ and Hazar-Shual, and Balah, and Ezem,⁴ and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,⁵ and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,⁶ and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem: thirteen cities and their hamlets;⁷ Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their hamlets;⁸ and all the hamlets that are round these cities to Baalath-beer, [that is] Ramah of the south. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.⁹ Out of the lot of the children of Judah was the inheritance of the children of Simeon; for the portion of the children of Judah was too great for them, and the children of Simeon inherited within their inheritance.¹⁰ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid;¹¹ and their border went up westwards, and [to] Marealah, and reached to Dabbesheth, and reached to the torrent that is before Jokneam;¹² and turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, to the border of Chisloth-Tabor,

and went out to Dabrath, and went up to Japhia; ¹³ and from thence it passed eastward toward the
 sun-rising to Gath-Hepher, to Eth-kazin, and went out to Rimmon which reaches to Neah; ¹⁴ and
 the border turned round it northwards to Hannathon: and ended in the valley of Jiphthah-el; ...
¹⁵ and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Jidalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities and their
¹⁶ hamlets. This was the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these
 cities and their hamlets. ¹⁷ The fourth lot came forth to Issachar, for the children of Issachar
¹⁸ according to their families. And their territory was toward Jizreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,
¹⁹ and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Anaharath, ²⁰ and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez, ²¹ and
²² Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor,
 and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and their border ended at the Jordan: sixteen cities and their
²³ hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their
 families, the cities and their hamlets. ²⁴ And the fifth lot came forth for the tribe of the children of
 Asher according to their families. ²⁵ And their territory was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and
²⁶ Acshaph, and Allammelech, and Ameid, and Mishal; and [the border] reached to Carmel
²⁷ westwards, and to Shihor-libnath, and turned towards the sun-rising to Beth-Dagon, and reached
 to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el northward [to] Beth-emek and Neiel, and went out to
²⁸ Cabul on the left, and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, as far as great Zidon; ²⁹ and
 the border turned to Ramah, and as far as the fortified city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah;
³⁰ and ended at the sea by the tract of country of Achzib; and Ummah, and Aphek, and Rehob:
³¹ twenty-two cities and their hamlets. This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher
 according to their families, these cities and their hamlets. ³² The sixth lot came forth to the children
³³ of Naphtali, for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their border was from
 Heleph, from the oak of Zaanannim; and Adami-nekeb and Jabneel to Lakkum; and ended at the
³⁴ Jordan; and the border turned westwards to Aznoth-Tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkuk,
 and reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah upon Jordan
 towards the sun-rising. ³⁵ And the fortified cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and
³⁶ Chinnereth, and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, ³⁷ and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-Hazor,

38 and Jiron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities and their
 hamlets. ³⁹ This was the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their
 families, the cities and their hamlets. ⁴⁰ The seventh lot came forth for the tribe of the children of
 Dan according to their families. ⁴¹ And the territory of their inheritance was Zoreah, and Eshtaol,
 and Ir-shemesh, ⁴² and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jithlah, ⁴³ and Elon, and Timnathah, and
 Ekron, ⁴⁴ and El-tekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, ⁴⁵ and Jehud, and Beneberak, and
 Gath-Rimmon, ⁴⁶ and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Japho. ⁴⁷ And the
 border of the children of Dan ended with these; and the children of Dan went up and fought against
 Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and took possession of it, and dwelt
 in it, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. ⁴⁸ This was the inheritance of
 the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities and their hamlets. ⁴⁹ And
 they ended dividing the land for inheritance according to its borders. And the children of Israel
 gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them. ⁵⁰ According to the word of Jehovah
 they gave him the city that he asked, Timnath-serah in the hill-country of Ephraim; and he built
 the city, and dwelt in it. ⁵¹ These were the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the
 son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed by lot in Shiloh
 before Jehovah, at the entrance of the tent of meeting. And they ended dividing the land.

Chapter 20

1 And Jehovah spoke to Joshua, saying, ² Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint for
 yourselves the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke unto you through Moses, ³ that the slayer who
 unwittingly without intent smiteth any one mortally may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge
 from the avenger of blood. ⁴ And he shall flee unto one of those cities and stand at the entrance of
 the city-gate, and shall declare his matter in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall take
 him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. ⁵ And if the
 avenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; for he smote
 his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not previously. ⁶ And he shall dwell in that city, until he
 have stood before the assembly in judgment, until the death of the high-priest that shall be in those
 days; then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the

city from whence he fled.⁷ And they hallowed Kedesh in Galilee in the hill-country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill-country of Ephraim, and Kirjath-Arba, that is, Hebron, in the hill-country of Judah.⁸ And beyond the Jordan from Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness, in the plateau, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan of the tribe of Manasseh.⁹ These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever smiteth any one mortally without intent might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the assembly.

Chapter 21

¹ Then the chief fathers of the Levites drew near to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;² and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, Jehovah commanded through Moses to give us cities to dwell in, and their suburbs for our cattle.³ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of Jehovah, these cities and their suburbs.⁴ And the lot came forth for the families of the Kohathites. And the children of Aaron the priest, of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.⁵ And the children of Kohath that remained had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.⁶ And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.⁷ The children of Merari according to their families had by lot out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.⁸ And the children of Israel gave by lot to the Levites these cities and their suburbs, as Jehovah commanded through Moses.⁹ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which were mentioned by name,¹⁰ and which the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, of the children of Levi had (for theirs was the first lot);¹¹ and they gave them Kirjath-Arba, [which Arba was] the father of Anak, that is, Hebron, in the mountain of Judah, with its suburbs round about it.¹² But the fields of the city and the hamlets thereof gave they to

Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.¹³ And they gave to the children of Aaron the priest
 the city of refuge for the slayer, Hebron and its suburbs; and Libnah and its suburbs,¹⁴ and Jattir
 and its suburbs, and Eshtemoa and its suburbs,¹⁵ and Holon and its suburbs, and Debir and its
 suburbs,¹⁶ and Ain and its suburbs, and Juttah and its suburbs, [and] Beth-shemesh and its suburbs:
 nine cities out of those two tribes;¹⁷ and out of the tribe of Benjamin: Gibeon and its suburbs,
 Geba and its suburbs,¹⁸ Anathoth and its suburbs, and Almon and its suburbs; four cities.¹⁹ All
 the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities and their suburbs.²⁰ And to the
 families of the children of Kohath, the Levites that remained of the children of Kohath, [they gave
 cities]. And the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim,²¹ and they gave them the city
 of refuge for the slayer, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its suburbs,
²² and Kibzaim and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs: four cities;²³ and out of the tribe
 of Dan, Eltekeh and its suburbs, Gibbethon and its suburbs,²⁴ Ajalon and its suburbs, Gath-Rimmon
 and its suburbs: four cities;²⁵ and out of half the tribe of Manasseh, Taanach and its suburbs and
 Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs: two cities.²⁶ All the cities were ten and their suburbs, for the
 families of the children of Kohath that remained.²⁷ And to the children of Gershon, of the families
 of the Levites, out of half the tribe of Manasseh, [they gave] the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan
 in Bashan and its suburbs; and Beeshterah and its suburbs: two cities;²⁸ and out of the tribe of
 Issachar, Kishion and its suburbs, Dabrath and its suburbs,²⁹ Jarmuth and its suburbs, En-gannim
 and its suburbs: four cities;³⁰ and out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal and its suburbs, Abdon and its
 suburbs,³¹ Helkath and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs: four cities;³² and out of the tribe
 of Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedesh in Galilee, and its suburbs; and Hammoth-Dor
 and its suburbs, and Kartan and its suburbs: three cities.³³ All the cities of the Gershonites according
 to their families were thirteen cities and their suburbs.³⁴ And to the families of the children of
 Merari, that remained of the Levites, [they gave] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam and its
 suburbs, Kartah and its suburbs,³⁵ Dimnah and its suburbs, Nahalal and its suburbs: four cities;
³⁶ and out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its suburbs,³⁷ Kedemoth
 and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs: four cities;³⁸ and out of the tribe of Gad, the city

of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs; and Mahanaim and its suburbs,
³⁹ Heshbon and its suburbs, Jaazer and its suburbs: four cities in all. ⁴⁰ [These were] all the cities
of the children of Merari according to their families, which remained of the families of the Levites,
⁴¹ and their lot was twelve cities. All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children
of Israel were forty-eight cities and their suburbs. ⁴² Each one of these cities had its suburbs round
about it: thus were all these cities. ⁴³ And Jehovah gave to Israel all the land which he swore to
give unto their fathers; and they took possession of it, and dwelt in it. ⁴⁴ And Jehovah gave them
rest round about, according to all that he had sworn unto their fathers; and there stood not a man
of all their enemies before them: Jehovah gave all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵ There failed
nothing of all the good things that Jehovah had spoken to the house of Israel: all came to pass.

Chapter 22

¹ Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, ² and said
unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded you, and have hearkened
to my voice in all that I commanded you. ³ Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto
this day, and ye have kept the charge of the commandment of Jehovah your God. ⁴ And now
Jehovah your God hath given rest to your brethren, as he said unto them; and now return, and get
you unto your tents, unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of Jehovah gave
you beyond the Jordan. ⁵ Only, take great heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses
the servant of Jehovah commanded you, to love Jehovah your God, and to walk in all his ways,
and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and
with all your soul. ⁶ And Joshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.
⁷ And to half the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given [inheritance] in Bashan, and to the other half
thereof had Joshua given among their brethren on this side the Jordan westward. And when Joshua
sent them away to their tents, he blessed them also, ⁸ and spoke to them, saying, Return unto your
tents with much wealth and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with copper, and
with iron, and with clothing, in very great quantity; divide the spoil of your enemies with your
brethren. ⁹ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh
returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to
go to the country of Gilead, into the land of their possession, of which they had become possessed,

¹⁰ according to the word of Jehovah through Moses. And they came to the districts of the Jordan that are in the land of Canaan; and the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by the Jordan, an altar of grand appearance. ¹¹ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the districts of the Jordan, separately from the children of Israel. ¹² And when the children of Israel heard [of it], the whole assembly of the children of Israel gathered together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war. ¹³ And the children of Israel sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, ¹⁴ and with him ten princes, of each father`s house a prince, out of all the tribes of Israel; and each of them was head of a father`s house, of the thousands of Israel. ¹⁵ And they came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, to the land of Gilead, and spoke with them, saying, ¹⁶ Thus saith the whole assembly of Jehovah: What wickedness is this which ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following Jehovah, in that ye have built yourselves an altar, rebelling this day against Jehovah? ¹⁷ Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us? from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the assembly of Jehovah. ¹⁸ And ye turn away this day from following Jehovah; and it will be, that since ye rebel this day against Jehovah, to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole assembly of Israel. ¹⁹ Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession is unclean, come over into the land of the possession of Jehovah, where Jehovah`s tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession amongst us; but rebel not against Jehovah, and rebel not against us, in building for yourselves an altar besides the altar of Jehovah our God. ²⁰ Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing? and wrath fell on all the assembly of Israel, and he perished not alone in his iniquity. ²¹ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered and said to the heads of the thousands of Israel, ²² The God of gods, Jehovah, the God of gods, Jehovah, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know [it]; if it is in rebellion, or if in trespass against Jehovah, -- save us not this day! ²³ -- that we have built for ourselves an altar to turn from following Jehovah, and if it is to offer up burnt-offering and oblation on it, and if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let Jehovah himself require it [from us]; ²⁴ and if we have not done it from fear of this thing, saying, In future your children will speak to our children, saying, What have ye to do with Jehovah the God of Israel? ²⁵ Jehovah hath made the Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad, ye have no portion in Jehovah! And so shall your children make our children

cease from fearing Jehovah. ²⁶ And we said, Let us now set to work to build an altar, not for
 burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, ²⁷ but to be a witness between us and you, and between our
 generations after us, that we might do service to Jehovah before him with our burnt-offerings, and
 with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not say to our children in
 future, Ye have no portion in Jehovah. ²⁸ And we said, If it shall be that in future they so say to
 us and to our generations, we will say, Behold the pattern of the altar of Jehovah which our fathers
 made, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice, but as a witness between us and you. ²⁹ Far be it
 from us that we should rebel against Jehovah, and turn this day from following Jehovah, in building
 an altar for burnt-offering, for oblation, and for sacrifice, besides the altar of Jehovah our God that
 is before his tabernacle. ³⁰ And when Phinehas the priest and the princes of the assembly and the
 heads of the thousands of Israel that were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben
 and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spoke, it was good in their sight. ³¹ And
 Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad,
 and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that Jehovah is among us, because ye have
 not committed this trespass against Jehovah: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of
 the hand of Jehovah. ³² And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from
 the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, to the land of
 Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again. ³³ And the thing was good in the
 sight of the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, and no more said that they
 would go up in warfare against them, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the
 children of Gad dwelt. ³⁴ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad gave a name to the
 altar; for it is a witness between us that Jehovah is God.

Chapter 23

¹ And it came to pass a long time after that Jehovah had given rest to Israel from all their enemies
 round about, and Joshua had become old, advanced in age, ² that Joshua called for all Israel, for
 their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I
 am become old, advanced in age; ³ and ye have seen all that Jehovah your God hath done to all
 these nations because of you. For Jehovah your God is he that hath fought for you. ⁴ Behold, I have
 divided unto you by lot for an inheritance, according to your tribes, these nations that remain, from
 the Jordan, as well as all the nations that I have cut off, as far as the great sea toward the sun-setting.

5

And Jehovah your God, he will expel them from before you, and dispossess them from out of your sight; and ye shall take possession of their land, as Jehovah your God hath said unto you.

6

And be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses,

that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left; ⁷ that ye enter not among these nations, these that remain among you; and ye shall make no mention of the name of their gods, nor

cause to swear [by them], neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them; ⁸ but ye shall cleave

unto Jehovah your God, as ye have done unto this day. ⁹ For Jehovah hath dispossessed from before you great and strong nations; and as to you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this

day. ¹⁰ One man of you chaseth a thousand; for Jehovah your God, he it is that fighteth for you,

as he hath said unto you. ¹¹ Take great heed therefore unto your souls, that ye love Jehovah your

God. ¹² For if ye in any wise go back, and cleave unto the residue of these nations, these that remain

among you, and make marriages with them, and come in unto them and they unto you: ¹³ know for a certainty that Jehovah your God will no more dispossess these nations from before you, and they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until

ye perish from off this good land which Jehovah your God hath given you. ¹⁴ And behold, I am going this day the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your heart, and in all your soul, that not one thing hath failed of all the good words that Jehovah your God hath spoken concerning you: all

are come to pass unto you -- not one thing hath failed thereof. ¹⁵ But it shall come to pass, that as every good word hath been fulfilled to you, that Jehovah your God spoke to you, so will Jehovah bring upon you every evil word, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which Jehovah

your God hath given you; ¹⁶ when ye transgress the covenant of Jehovah your God which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow yourselves unto them, so that the anger of Jehovah shall be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

Chapter 24

1

And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before

God. ² And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Your fathers dwelt of old on the other side of the river, Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor,

³ and they served other gods. And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the river, and led him throughout the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed and gave him Isaac. ⁴ And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau; and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his sons went down into Egypt. ⁵ And I sent Moses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them; and afterwards I brought you out. ⁶ And I brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. ⁷ Then they cried to Jehovah, and he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt; and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long time. ⁸ And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, who dwelt beyond the Jordan, and they fought with you, and I gave them into your hand, and ye took possession of their land, and I destroyed them from before you. ⁹ And Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you; ¹⁰ but I would not hearken unto Balaam, and he blessed you expressly, and I delivered you out of his hand. ¹¹ And ye went over the Jordan, and came unto Jericho, and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. ¹² And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, [as] the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. ¹³ And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. ¹⁴ And now fear Jehovah and serve him in perfectness and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the river, and in Egypt; and serve Jehovah. ¹⁵ And if it seem evil unto you to serve Jehovah, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods whom your fathers that were on the other side of the river served, or the gods of the Amorite, in whose land ye dwell; but as for me and my house, we will serve Jehovah. ¹⁶ And the people answered and said, Far be it from us that we should forsake Jehovah, to serve other gods; ¹⁷ for Jehovah our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs before our eyes, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through whom we passed! ¹⁸ And Jehovah drove out from before us all the peoples, and the Amorites the inhabitants of the land: so therefore we will serve Jehovah, for he is our God. ¹⁹ And Joshua said to the people, Ye cannot serve Jehovah, for he is a holy God;

²⁰ he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake Jehovah, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. ²¹ And the people said to Joshua, No; but we will serve Jehovah. ²² And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you Jehovah, to serve him. And they said, [We are] witnesses. ²³ Now therefore put away the strange gods that are among you, and incline your heart unto Jehovah the God of Israel. ²⁴ And the people said unto Joshua, Jehovah our God will we serve, and to his voice will we hearken. ²⁵ So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. ²⁶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was by the sanctuary of Jehovah. ²⁷ And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us, for it hath heard all the words of Jehovah which he spoke unto us; and it shall be a witness against you, lest ye deny your God. ²⁸ And Joshua dismissed the people, every man to his inheritance. ²⁹ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and ten years old. ³⁰ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash. ³¹ And Israel served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, and who had known all the works of Jehovah, which he had done for Israel. ³² And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel had brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in the portion of the field which Jacob had bought of the sons of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred kesitahs; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. ³³ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in the hill of Phinehas his son, which had been given him in mount Ephraim.

Judges

Chapter 1

¹ And it came to pass after the death of Joshua that the children of Israel asked Jehovah, saying, Which of us shall go up against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? ² And Jehovah said,

Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.³ And Judah said to Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, and let us fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot; and Simeon went with him.⁴ And Judah went up; and Jehovah delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand, and they smote them in Bezek, ten thousand men.⁵ And they found Adoni-Bezek in Bezek, and fought against him, and they smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites.⁶ And Adoni-Bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.⁷ And Adoni-Bezek said, Seventy kings, with their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gleaned under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.⁸ And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.⁹ And afterwards the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the hill-country, and in the south, and in the lowland.¹⁰ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron -- the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-Arba; and they slew Sheshai and Ahiman and Talmai.¹¹ And from there he went against the inhabitants of Debir; now the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.¹² And Caleb said, He that smites Kirjath-sepher and takes it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter as wife.¹³ And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it; and he gave him Achsah his daughter as wife.¹⁴ And it came to pass as she came, that she urged him to ask of her father the field; and she sprang down from the ass. And Caleb said to her, What wouldest thou?¹⁵ And she said to him, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a southern land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.¹⁶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father-in-law, had gone up out of the city of palm-trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt with the people.¹⁷ And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it; and they called the name of the city Hormah.¹⁸ And Judah took Gazah and its border, and Ashkelon and its border, and Ekron and its border.¹⁹ And Jehovah was with Judah; and he took possession of the hill-country, for he did not dispossess the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.²⁰ And they gave to Caleb Hebron, as Moses had said; and he dispossessed from thence the three sons of Anak.²¹ And the children of Benjamin did not dispossess the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell

²² with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem to this day. And the house of Joseph, they also went
²³ up against Bethel; and Jehovah was with them. And the house of Joseph sent to search out
²⁴ Bethel; now the name of the city before was Luz. And the guards saw a man come forth out of
the city, and said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, how [we] may enter into the city, and we will
²⁵ shew thee kindness. And he shewed them how to enter into the city. And they smote the city
²⁶ with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family. And the man went into
the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called its name Luz, which is its name to this day.
²⁷ And Manasseh did not dispossess Beth-shean and its dependent villages, nor Taanach and its
dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of
Ibleam and its dependent villages, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its dependent villages; and
²⁸ the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass when Israel became strong, that
²⁹ they made the Canaanites tributary; but they did not utterly dispossess them. And Ephraim did
not dispossess the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt among them in Gezer.
³⁰ Zebulun did not dispossess the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the
³¹ Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. Asher did not dispossess the inhabitants
of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor Rehob;
³² and the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land; for they did not
³³ dispossess them. Naphtali did not dispossess the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants
of Beth-anath; and he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land, but the inhabitants
³⁴ of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries to them. And the Amorites forced the
children of Dan into the hill-country, for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.
³⁵ And the Amorites would dwell on mount Heres, in Ajalon and in Shaalbim; but the hand of the
³⁶ house of Joseph prevailed, and they became tributaries. And the border of the Amorites was
from the ascent of Akrabbim, from the rock, and upwards.

Chapter 2

¹ And the Angel of Jehovah came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out
of Egypt, and have brought you to the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I said, I will never

break my covenant with you; and as for you, ² ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of
 this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice. Why have ye
 done this? ³ Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be
 [scourges] in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. ⁴ And it came to pass, when the
 Angel of Jehovah spoke these words to all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice
 and wept. ⁵ And they called the name of that place Bochim; and they sacrificed there to Jehovah.
⁶ And Joshua dismissed the people, and the children of Israel went every man to his inheritance to
 possess the land. ⁷ And the people served Jehovah all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the
 elders whose days were prolonged after Joshua, who had seen all the great works of Jehovah, which
 he had done for Israel. ⁸ And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Jehovah, died, a hundred and
 ten years old. ⁹ And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-Heres, in mount
 Ephraim, on the north side of the mountain of Gaash. ¹⁰ And also all that generation were gathered
 to their fathers; and there arose another generation after them, which knew not Jehovah, nor yet
 the works which he had done for Israel. ¹¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah,
 and served the Baals. ¹² And they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who had brought them
 up out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods of the gods of the peoples that were round
 about them, and bowed themselves to them, and provoked Jehovah to anger. ¹³ And they forsook
 Jehovah, and served Baal and the Ashtoreths. ¹⁴ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel,
 and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands
 of their enemies round about; and they could not any longer stand before their enemies.
¹⁵ Whithersoever they went out the hand of Jehovah was against them for evil, as Jehovah had said,
 and as Jehovah had sworn unto them; and they were greatly distressed. ¹⁶ And Jehovah raised up
 judges, and they saved them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. ¹⁷ But they did not even
 hearken to their judges, for they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves to them;
 they turned quickly out of the way that their fathers had walked in, obeying the commandments of
 Jehovah; they did not so. ¹⁸ And when Jehovah raised them up judges, then Jehovah was with the
 judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for it repented
 Jehovah because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and crushed them.
¹⁹ And it came to pass when the judge died, that they turned back and corrupted themselves more
 than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them: they ceased

not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.²⁰ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel; and he said, Because this nation hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and hath not hearkened unto my voice,²¹ I also will not henceforth dispossess from before them any of the nations that Joshua left when he died;²² that through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of Jehovah to walk therein, as their fathers did keep [it], or not.²³ Therefore Jehovah left those nations, without dispossessing them hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

Chapter 3

¹ And these are the nations that Jehovah left, to prove Israel by them, all that had not known all the wars of Canaan;² only that the generations of the children of Israel might know war by learning it, at the least those who before had known nothing thereof:³ five lord ships of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell on mount Lebanon; from mount Baal-Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.⁴ And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would obey the commandments of Jehovah, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.⁵ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites: Hittites and Amorites and Perizzites and Hivites and Jebusites;⁶ and they took their daughters as wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.⁷ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and forgot Jehovah their God, and served the Baals and the Asherahs.⁸ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia; and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.⁹ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; and Jehovah raised up a saviour to the children of Israel, who saved them, Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb`s younger brother.¹⁰ And the Spirit of Jehovah was upon him, and he judged Israel; and he went out to war, and Jehovah gave Chushan-rishathaim king of Syria into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.¹¹ And the land had rest forty years; and Othniel the son of Kenaz died.¹² And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they did evil in the sight of Jehovah.¹³ And he gathered to him the children of Ammon and Amalek

and went and smote Israel, and they took possession of the city of palm-trees. ¹⁴ And the children
 of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years. ¹⁵ And the children of Israel cried to
 Jehovah, and Jehovah raised them up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, a man
 left-handed. And by him the children of Israel sent a gift to Eglon king of Moab. ¹⁶ And Ehud
 made him a sword having two edges, it was of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment
 upon his right hip. ¹⁷ And he brought the gift to Eglon king of Moab; now Eglon was a very fat
 man. ¹⁸ And it came to pass when he had ended offering the gift, he sent away the people that had
 borne the gift. ¹⁹ But he turned from the graven images that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a
 secret word unto thee, O king. And he said, Be silent! And all that stood by him went out from him.
²⁰ And Ehud came to him; now he was sitting in the cool upper-chamber, which was for him alone.
 And Ehud said, I have a word from God unto thee. And he arose from the seat. ²¹ Then Ehud put
 forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right hip, and thrust it into his belly; ²² and the
 haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade; for he did not draw the sword
 out of his belly, and it came out between the legs. ²³ And Ehud went out into the portico, and shut
 the doors of the upper-chamber upon him, and bolted them. ²⁴ And when he was gone out, the
 servants of the [king] came and saw, and behold, the doors of the upper-chamber were bolted. And
 they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the summer chamber. ²⁵ And they waited till they were
 ashamed; and behold, he opened not the doors of the upper-chamber, and they took the key, and
 opened [them], and behold, their lord lay dead on the earth. ²⁶ And Ehud had escaped while they
 lingered, and passed beyond the graven images, and escaped to Seirah. ²⁷ And it came to pass
 when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the hill-country of Ephraim, and the children of Israel
 went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. ²⁸ And he said to them, Follow
 after me, for Jehovah has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down
 after him, and took the fords of the Jordan toward Moab, and suffered no one to pass over. ²⁹ And
 they slew the Moabites at that time, about ten thousand men, all fat, and all men of valour, and not
 a man escaped. ³⁰ And Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest
³¹ eighty years. And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath; and he smote the Philistines, six
 hundred men, with an ox-goad. And he also delivered Israel.

Chapter 4

¹ And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; now Ehud was dead. ² And Jehovah sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, who reigned in Hazor; and the captain of his army was Sisera, who dwelt in Harosheth-Goim. ³ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah; for he had nine hundred chariots of iron, and he mightily oppressed the children of Israel twenty years. ⁴ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, judged Israel at that time. ⁵ And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim; and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment. ⁶ And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-Naphtali, and said to him, Hath not Jehovah the God of Israel commanded? Go and draw towards mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun, ⁷ and I will draw unto thee, to the torrent Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Jabin`s army, and his chariots and his multitude, and I will give him into thy hand. ⁸ And Barak ⁹ said to her, If thou goest with me, then I will go, but if thou goest not with me, I will not go. And she said, I will by all means go with thee, only that it will not be to thine honour upon the way which thou goest, for Jehovah will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. ¹⁰ And Barak called together Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and there went up at his feet ten thousand men; and Deborah went up with him. ¹¹ (Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from the Kenites, from the children of Hobab the father-in-law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the oak of Zaannaim, which is by Kedesh.) ¹² And they ¹³ told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam had gone up to mount Tabor. Then Sisera gathered together all his chariots, nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth-Goim to the torrent Kishon. ¹⁴ And Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which Jehovah hath given Sisera into thy hand! Is not Jehovah gone out before thee? And Barak ¹⁵ went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. And Jehovah discomfited Sisera, and all the chariots, and all the army, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera got down ¹⁶ from [his] chariot, and fled on foot. And Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the army, to Harosheth-Goim; and all the army of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; not one was left. ¹⁷ And Sisera fled on foot to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite; for there was peace ¹⁸ between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in to her, into the

19
tent, and she covered him with the quilt. And he said to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty. And she opened the flask of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20
And he said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be if any one come and inquire of

21
thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. And Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took the hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it penetrated into the ground; for he had fallen into a deep sleep and was faint; and he

22
died. And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael went out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he went into her [tent], and behold, Sisera

23
lay dead, and the pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin king of Canaan

24
before the children of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel ever advanced, and prevailed against Jabin king of Canaan, until they had cut off Jabin king of Canaan.

Chapter 5

1
Then sang Deborah and Barak, the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying, 2 For that leaders led
in Israel, For that the people willingly offered themselves, Bless Jehovah! 3 Hear, ye kings; give

ear, ye princes, I, [even] I, will sing to Jehovah; I will hymn to Jehovah the God of Israel. 4 Jehovah,
when thou wentest forth from Seir, When thou marchedst out of the fields of Edom, The earth

trembled, and the heavens dropped, Yea, the clouds dropped water. 5 The mountains quaked before

the face of Jehovah, That Sinai, from before Jehovah the God of Israel. 6 In the days of Shamgar
the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, The roads were unused, and the travellers on highways went

by crooked paths. 7 The villages ceased in Israel, Ceased until that I Deborah arose, That I arose

a mother in Israel. 8 They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: Was there a shield or spear

seen among forty thousand in Israel? 9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel, who offered

themselves willingly among the people. Bless Jehovah! 10 Ye that ride on white she-asses, ye that

sit on carpets, and ye that walk by the way, consider. 11 Because of the voice of those who divide
[the spoil] in the midst of the places of drawing water; There they rehearse the righteous acts of
Jehovah, His righteous acts toward his villages in Israel. Then the people of Jehovah went down

to the gates. 12 Awake, awake, Deborah! awake, awake, utter a song! Arise, Barak, and lead captive

thy captives, thou son of Abinoam! ¹³ Then come down, thou, the remnant of nobles, [as his]
 people; Jehovah! come down with me in the midst of the mighty ones. ¹⁴ Out of Ephraim [came]
 those whose root was in Amalek; After thee was Benjamin among thy peoples. Out of Machir came
 down governors, And out of Zebulun they that handled the staff of the ruler. ¹⁵ And the princes in
 Issachar were with Deborah; And Issachar, like Barak; They were sent into the valley at his feet.
 In the divisions of Reuben there were great resolves of heart! ¹⁶ Why abodest thou among the
 sheepfolds, To hear the bleating of the flocks? In the divisions of Reuben there were great
 deliberations of heart! ¹⁷ Gilead abode beyond Jordan; And Dan, why did he remain in ships?
 Asher sat on the sea-shore, And abode in his creeks. ¹⁸ Zebulun is a people [that] jeoparded their
 lives unto death, Naphtali also, on the high places of the field. ¹⁹ Kings came, -- they fought; Then
 fought the kings of Canaan; At Taanach, by the waters of Megiddo; They took no spoil of silver.
²⁰ From heaven was the fight; The stars from their courses fought with Sisera. ²¹ The torrent of
 Kishon swept them away, That ancient torrent, the torrent Kishon. My soul, thou hast trodden down
 strength! ²² Then did the horse-hoofs clatter with the coursings, The coursings of their steeds.
²³ Curse Meroz, saith the Angel of Jehovah; Curse, curse the inhabitants thereof; For they came
 not to the help of Jehovah, To the help of Jehovah among the mighty. ²⁴ Blessed above women
 shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, Blessed above women in the tent! ²⁵ He asked water,
 she gave milk; In the nobles` bowl she brought forth cream. ²⁶ She put her hand to the tent-pin,
 And her right hand to the workmen`s hammer; And she smote Sisera, she struck through his head,
 Shattered and pierced through his temples. ²⁷ Between her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down:
 Between her feet he bowed, he fell; Where he bowed, there he fell, overcome. ²⁸ Them other of
 Sisera looketh out at the window, And crieth through the lattice, Why is his chariot so long in
 coming? Why tarry the trampings of his chariots? ²⁹ The wise amongst her ladies answer [her],
 Yea, she returneth answer to herself, ³⁰ Have they not found, divided the booty, A damsel, two
 damsels, to each? A booty of dyed stuffs for Sisera, A booty of dyed stuffs of embroidery, Dyed
 stuff of double embroidery for the neck of a spoiler? ³¹ So let all thine enemies perish, Jehovah!
 But let them that love him be as the rising of the sun in its might. And the land had rest forty years.

Chapter 6

¹ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah delivered them into
the hand of Midian seven years. ² And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel. Because of the
Midianites the children of Israel made for themselves the dens that are in the mountains, and the
caves, and the strongholds. ³ And it came to pass when Israel sowed, that Midian came up, and
Amalek, and the children of the east, and came up against them. ⁴ And they encamped against
them, and destroyed the produce of the land, until thou come to Gazah, and they left no sustenance
in Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. ⁵ For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and
they came as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number; and they
entered into the land to destroy it. ⁶ And Israel was greatly impoverished because of Midian. And
the children of Israel cried to Jehovah. ⁷ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried to
Jehovah because of Midian, ⁸ that Jehovah sent a prophet to the children of Israel, who said to
them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth
out of the house of bondage; ⁹ and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the
hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land, ¹⁰ and
I said to you, I am Jehovah your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell.
But ye have not hearkened to my voice. ¹¹ And an angel of Jehovah came and sat under the terebinth
that was in Ophrah, that [belonged] to Joash the Abi-ezrite. And his son Gideon threshed wheat in
the winepress, to secure [it] from the Midianites. ¹² And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to him,
and said to him, Jehovah is with thee, thou mighty man of valour. ¹³ And Gideon said to him, Ah
my Lord, if Jehovah be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where are all his miracles that
our fathers told us of, saying, Did not Jehovah bring us up from Egypt? And now Jehovah hath cast
us off, and given us into the hand of Midian. ¹⁴ And Jehovah looked upon him, and said, Go in
this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of Midian. Have not I sent thee? ¹⁵ And
he said to him, Ah Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my thousand is the poorest in
Manasseh, and I am the least in my father's house. ¹⁶ And Jehovah said to him, I will certainly be
with thee; and thou shalt smite Midian as one man. ¹⁷ And he said to him, If now I have found
favour in thine eyes, shew me a sign that it is thou who talkest with me. ¹⁸ Depart not hence, I pray
thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. And he said, I will

19 tarry until thou come again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid of the goats, and an ephah of flour in unleavened cakes: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the terebinth, and presented it. 20 And the Angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. 21 And the Angel of Jehovah put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. And the Angel of Jehovah departed out of his sight. 22 And Gideon perceived that he was an angel of Jehovah; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! for because I have seen an angel of Jehovah face to face ... 23 And Jehovah said to him, Peace be unto thee: fear not; thou shalt not die. 24 And Gideon built there an altar to Jehovah, and called it Jehovah-shalom. To this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites. 25 And it came to pass the same night, that Jehovah said to him, Take the young bullock, which thy father hath, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; 26 and build an altar to Jehovah thy God upon the top of this strong place in the ordered manner, and take the second bullock, and offer up a burnt-offering with the wood of the Asherah that thou shalt cut down. 27 And Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as Jehovah had said to him. And it came to pass, because he feared his father's house, and the men of the city, if he did it by day, that he did it by night. 28 And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bullock was offered up upon the altar that was built. 29 And they said one to another, Who has done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash has done this thing. 30 And the men of the city said to Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Baal, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it. 31 And Joash said to all that stood near him, Will *ye* contend for Baal? or will *ye* save him? he that contends for him, let him be put to death whilst it is yet morning. If he be a god, let him plead for himself, because they have broken down his altar. 32 And on that day they called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead with him, because he has broken down his altar. 33 And all Midian and Amalek and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and encamped in the valley of Jezreel. 34 And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon Gideon, and he blew the trumpet, and the Abi-ezrites were gathered after him. 35 And he sent messengers throughout Manasseh, and they also were gathered after him; and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun,

and to Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. ³⁶ And Gideon said to God, If thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said, ³⁷ behold, I put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if dew shall be on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by my hand, as thou hast said. ³⁸ And it was so. And when he rose up early on the morrow, he pressed the fleece together, and wrung dew out of the fleece, a bowl-full of water. ³⁹ And Gideon said to God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once! Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it, I pray thee, be dry upon the fleece only, and upon all the ground let there be dew. ⁴⁰ And God did so that night, and it was dry upon the fleece only, but on all the ground there was dew.

Chapter 7

¹ And Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, arose early, and all the people that were with him, and they encamped beside the spring Harod; and he had the camp of Midian on the north by the hill of Moreh in the valley. ² And Jehovah said to Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give Midian into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. ³ And now proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is timid and afraid, let him go back and turn from mount Gilead. And there went back of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. ⁴ And Jehovah said to Gideon, Still the people are many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for thee there, and it shall be, that of whom I shall say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I shall say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go. ⁵ And he brought down the people to the water; and Jehovah said to Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down on his knees to drink. ⁶ And the number of them that lapped, with their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men; and all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and give Midian into thy hand; and let all the people go every man to his place. ⁸ And they took the victuals of the people in their hand, and their trumpets; and all the men of Israel he sent away, every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men. Now the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley. ⁹ And it came to pass in that night, that Jehovah said to him, Arise, go down to the camp; for I have given it into thy hand.

10 And if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the camp; and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterwards shall thy hand be strengthened, and thou shalt go down unto the camp. And he went down with Phurah his servant to the outside of the armed men that
11
12 were in the camp. And Midian and Amalek and all the children of the east lay along in the valley as locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand upon the sea-shore for
13 multitude. And Gideon came, and behold, a man was telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley-bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and
14 came to the tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it; and the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, the man of
15 Israel: God hath given into his hand Midian and all the host. And it came to pass when Gideon heard the telling of the dream and its interpretation, that he worshipped. And he returned into the
16 camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for Jehovah hath given into your hand the camp of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man`s hand,
17 and empty pitchers, and torches within the pitchers. And he said to them, Look on me, and do likewise; behold, when I come to the extremity of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall ye do.
18 And when I blow with a trumpet, I and all that are with me, ye also shall blow the trumpets
19 around the whole camp, and shall say, For Jehovah and for Gideon! And Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came to the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch; and they blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers that were in
20 their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hand, and the trumpets in their right hand for blowing, and cried, The
21 sword of Jehovah and of Gideon! And they stood every man in his place round about the camp;
22 and all the host ran, and cried out, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and Jehovah set every man`s sword against his fellow, even throughout the camp. And the host fled to
23 Beth-shittah towards Zererah, to the border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. And the men of Israel were called together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after
24 Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And all the men of
25 Ephraim were called together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and the Jordan. And they took two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb; and they pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan.

Chapter 8

¹ And the men of Ephraim said to him, What is this thing thou hast done to us, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they disputed with him sharply. ² And he said to them, What have I done now in comparison with you? Are not the gleanings of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? ³ Into your hands hath God delivered the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their spirit was appeased toward him, when he said that word. ⁴ And Gideon came to the Jordan, [and] passed over, he and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. ⁵ And he said to the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread to the people that follow me, for they are faint; and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian. ⁶ And the chief men of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thine army? ⁷ And Gideon said, Therefore when Jehovah delivers Zebah and Zalmunna into my hand, I will thresh your flesh with thorns of the wilderness and with briars. ⁸ And he went up thence to Penuel, and spoke to them in like manner. And the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered. ⁹ And he spoke also to the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower. ¹⁰ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their camp with them, about fifteen thousand [men], all that were left of the whole camp of the children of the east; for there had fallen a hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword. ¹¹ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwell in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the camp; for the camp was at its ease. ¹² And Zebah and Zalmunna fled, and he pursued after them, and he took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the camp. ¹³ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from the battle, from the ascent of Heres. ¹⁴ And he caught a youth of the men of Succoth, and inquired of him; and he wrote down for him the chief men of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy-seven men. ¹⁵ And he came to the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thy hand, that we should give bread to thy men that are weary? ¹⁶ And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briars, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. ¹⁷ And he broke down the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city. ¹⁸ Then said he to Zebah and Zalmunna, What sort of men were they that ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they;

each one resembled the sons of a king. ¹⁹ And he said, They were my brethren, the sons of my
 mother. [As] Jehovah liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you. ²⁰ And he said to
 Jether his firstborn, Arise, slay them! But the youth drew not his sword; for he feared, because he
 was yet a youth. ²¹ Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall on us; for as is the man, so
 is his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna; and he took the moons that were
 on their camels` necks. ²² And the men of Israel said to Gideon, Rule over us, both thou, and thy
 son, and thy son`s son also; for thou hast saved us from the hand of Midian. ²³ And Gideon said
 to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: Jehovah will rule over you.
²⁴ And Gideon said to them, I would desire a request of you: give me every man the earrings of his
 booty; for they had golden earrings, because they were Ishmaelites. ²⁵ And they said, We will
 willingly give [them]. And they spread a garment, and cast therein every man the earrings of his
 booty. ²⁶ And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand seven hundred
 [shekels] of gold; besides the moons, and eardrops, and the purple garments that were on the kings
 of Midian, and besides the chains that were about their camels` necks. ²⁷ And Gideon made an
 ephod of them, and put it in his city, in Ophrah. And all Israel went thither a whoring after it; and
 it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house. ²⁸ And Midian was subdued before the children of
 Israel, and they lifted up their heads no more. And the land had rest forty years in the days of
 Gideon. ²⁹ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his house. ³⁰ Now Gideon had seventy
 sons who had come out of his loins, for he had many wives. ³¹ And his concubine that was in
 Shechem, she also bore him a son, and he gave him the name of Abimelech. ³² And Gideon the
 son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah
 of the Abi-ezrites. ³³ And it came to pass when Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned
 again, and went a whoring after the Baals, and set up Baal-Berith as their god. ³⁴ And the children
 of Israel remembered not Jehovah their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their
 enemies on every side. ³⁵ And they shewed no kindness to the house of Jerubbaal-Gideon, according
 to all the good that he had done to Israel.

Chapter 9

¹ And Abimelech son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mother`s brethren, and spoke to them, and to all the family of the house of his mother`s father, saying, ² Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem, Which is better for you, that seventy persons, all sons of Jerubbaal, rule over you, or that one man rule over you? And remember that I am your bone and your flesh. ³ And his mother`s brethren spoke of him in the ears of all the citizens of Shechem all these words. And their heart inclined after Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. ⁴ And they gave him seventy pieces of silver out of the house of Baal-Berith, and Abimelech hired with them vain and wanton men, and they followed him. ⁵ And he came to his father`s house, to Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, seventy persons upon one stone; but there remained Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal; for he had hid himself. ⁶ And all the citizens of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the memorial-oak that is in Shechem. ⁷ And they told it to Jotham, and he went and stood on the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Hearken to me, ye citizens of Shechem, that God may hearken to you. ⁸ The trees once went forth to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive-tree, ⁹ Reign over us. And the olive-tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to wave over the trees? ¹⁰ And the trees said to the fig-tree, ¹¹ Come thou, reign over us. But the fig-tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave over the trees? ¹² Then said the trees to the vine, Come thou, reign over us. ¹³ And the vine said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go to wave over the trees? ¹⁴ Then said all the trees to the thorn-bush, Come thou, reign over us. ¹⁵ And the thorn-bush said to the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, come, put confidence in my shadow; but if not, fire shall come out of the thorn-bush and devour the cedars of Lebanon. ¹⁶ Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and sincerely in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and if ye have done to him according to the deserving of his hands; ¹⁷ -- for my father fought for you, and endangered his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian; ¹⁸ but ye are risen up against my father`s house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy men, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his handmaid, king over the citizens of Shechem, because he is your brother; ¹⁹ -- if ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also

20
 rejoice in you; but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the citizens of Shechem
 and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the citizens of Shechem and from the house of
 21
 Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt
 22 23
 there, because of Abimelech his brother. And Abimelech ruled over Israel three years. And
 God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the citizens of Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem
 24
 dealt treacherously with Abimelech, that the violence [done] to the seventy sons of Jerubbaal
 might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, who slew them, and upon the
 25
 citizens of Shechem, who had strengthened his hands to slay his brethren. And the citizens of
 Shechem set liars in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along
 that way by them. And it was told Abimelech. 26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren,
 27
 and went over to Shechem; and the citizens of Shechem put confidence in him. And they went
 out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode [the grapes], and made rejoicings, and
 28
 went into the house of their god, and ate and drank, and cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son
 of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is he not the son
 of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his overseer? Serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem! and why
 29
 should *we* serve him? Oh! would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove
 Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out. 30 And Zebul the ruler
 31
 of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, and his anger was kindled; and he sent
 messengers to Abimelech craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come
 32
 to Shechem, and behold, they shut up the city against thee; and now, rise up by night, thou and
 33
 the people that are with thee, and lie in ambush in the fields. And it shall be in the morning when
 the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and fall upon the city; and behold, he and the people that is with
 34
 him shall come out against thee, and thou shalt do with him as thou shalt find occasion. And
 Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they lay in ambush against
 35
 Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of
 the gate of the city. Then Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, out of the ambush.
 36
 And Gaal saw the people, and said to Zebul, Behold, people are coming down from the tops of
 37
 the mountains. And Zebul said to him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as men. And
 Gaal spoke again, and said, Behold, people are coming down from the high part of the land, and
 38
 one company is coming along by the way of the Magician`s oak. Then said Zebul to him, Where

is now thy mouth, thou that saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the
 people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and fight against them. ³⁹ And Gaal went out
 before the citizens of Shechem, and fought against Abimelech. ⁴⁰ And Abimelech pursued him,
 and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, as far as the entrance of the gate. ⁴¹ And
 Abimelech dwelt at Arumah. And Zebul drove out Gaal and his brethren, that they might not dwell
 in Shechem. ⁴² And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and
 they told Abimelech. ⁴³ And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and lay
 in ambush in the field. And he looked, and behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he
 rose up against them and smote them. ⁴⁴ And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him,
 rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city; and two of the companies ran upon
 all that were in the fields, and slew them. ⁴⁵ And Abimelech fought against the city all that day;
 and he took the city, and slew the people that were in it, and broke down the city, and sowed it with
 salt. ⁴⁶ And all the men of the tower of Shechem heard [that], and they entered into the stronghold
 of the house of the god Berith. ⁴⁷ And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of
 Shechem had gathered together. ⁴⁸ Then Abimelech went up to mount Zalmon, he and all the
 people that were with him; and Abimelech took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the
 trees, and took it up and laid it on his shoulder, and said to the people that was with him, What ye
 have seen me do, make haste, do as I have done. ⁴⁹ And all the people likewise cut down every
 man his bough, and they followed Abimelech, and put [them] to the hold, and burned the hold with
 fire upon them. And all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and
 women. ⁵⁰ And Abimelech went to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it. ⁵¹ But
 there was a strong tower in the midst of the city, and thither fled all the men and women, all the
 citizens of the city; and they shut it behind them, and went up to the roof of the tower. ⁵² And
 Abimelech came to the tower, and fought against it, and he drew near to the entrance of the tower
 to burn it with fire; ⁵³ and a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill on Abimelech`s head, and
 crushed his skull. ⁵⁴ Then he called hastily to the young man that carried his armour, and said to
 him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that they say not of me, A woman killed him. And his young
 man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵ And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead,
 they went every man to his place. ⁵⁶ And God rendered back the wickedness of Abimelech, which

he did to his father in slaying his seventy brethren. ⁵⁷ And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render back upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Chapter 10

¹ And after Abimelech, there rose up to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir on mount Ephraim. ² And he judged Israel twenty-three years; and he died, and was buried in Shamir. ³ And after him rose up Jair, a Gileadite; and he judged Israel twenty-two years. ⁴ And he had thirty sons who rode on thirty ass colts; and they had thirty cities, which are called the villages of Jair to this day, which are in the land of Gilead. ⁵ And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon. ⁶ And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and served the Baals, and the Ashtoreths, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook Jehovah, and served him not. ⁷ And the anger of Jehovah was hot against Israel, and he sold him into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the children of Ammon. ⁸ And they oppressed and crushed the children of Israel in that year; eighteen years [they oppressed] all the children of Israel that were beyond the Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead. ⁹ And the children of Ammon passed over the Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; and Israel was greatly distressed. ¹⁰ And the children of Israel cried to Jehovah, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served the Baals. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to the children of Israel, Did I not [save you] from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines? ¹² The Zidonians also, and Amalek and Maon oppressed you, and ye cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. ¹³ But ye have forsaken me, and served other gods; therefore I will save you no more. ¹⁴ Go and cry to the gods that ye have chosen: let them save you in the time of your trouble. ¹⁵ And the children of Israel said to Jehovah, We have sinned. Do thou unto us according to all that is good in thy sight; only deliver us, we pray thee, this day. ¹⁶ And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served Jehovah; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel. ¹⁷ And the children of Ammon were called together and encamped in Gilead; and the children of Israel

gathered together and encamped in Mizpeh. ¹⁸ And the people, the chief men of Gilead, said one to another, Who is the man that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

Chapter 11

¹ Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of a harlot; and Gilead had begotten Jephthah. ² And Gilead's wife bore him sons; and when his wife's sons were grown, they expelled Jephthah, and said to him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the son of another woman. ³ Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob. And vain men were gathered to Jephthah, and they made expeditions with him. ⁴ And it came to pass after some time, that the children of Ammon fought with Israel. ⁵ And when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob. ⁶ And they said to Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight against the children of Ammon. ⁷ And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come to me now when ye are in trouble? ⁸ And the elders of Gilead said to Jephthah, Therefore we have returned to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be head over all of us the inhabitants of Gilead. ⁹ And Jephthah said to the elders of Gilead, If ye take me back to fight against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah give them up before me, shall I be your head? ¹⁰ And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Jehovah be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words! ¹¹ Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them; and Jephthah uttered all his words before Jehovah in Mizpah. ¹² And Jephthah sent messengers to the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight against my land? ¹³ And the king of the children of Ammon said to the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from the Arnon even unto the Jabbok and unto the Jordan; and now restore it peaceably. ¹⁴ And Jephthah sent messengers again to the king of the children of Ammon, ¹⁵ and said to him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon. ¹⁶ But when they

came up from Egypt, then Israel walked through the wilderness as far as the Red sea, and came to
¹⁷ Kadesh. And Israel sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass
through thy land; but the king of Edom would not hearken. And they also sent to the king of Moab;
¹⁸ and he would not. And Israel abode in Kadesh. And they walked through the wilderness, and
went round the land of Edom and the land of Moab, and came by the east of the land of Moab, and
encamped beyond the Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab, for the Arnon is the border
¹⁹ of Moab. And Israel sent messengers to Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and
Israel said to him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place. ²⁰ But Sihon trusted
not Israel, to let him pass through his border, and Sihon gathered all his people, and they encamped
²¹ in Jahzah; and he fought with Israel. And Jehovah the God of Israel gave Sihon and all his people
into the hand of Israel, and they smote them; and Israel took possession of the whole land of the
²² Amorites, who dwelt in that country. And they possessed all the borders of the Amorites, from
²³ the Arnon unto the Jabbok, and from the wilderness unto the Jordan. And now Jehovah the God
of Israel has dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou take
²⁴ possession of it? Dost not thou possess what Chemosh thy god puts thee in possession of? and
²⁵ whatever Jehovah our God has dispossessed before us, that will we possess. And now art thou
indeed better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive with Israel? did he
²⁶ ever fight against them? While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and its dependent villages, and in Aroer
and its dependent villages, and in all the cities that are along the banks of the Arnon, three hundred
²⁷ years -- why did ye not recover [them] within that time? So I have not sinned against thee, but
it is thou who doest me wrong in making war against me. Jehovah, the Judge, be judge this day
²⁸ between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon! But the king of the children of
²⁹ Ammon hearkened not to the words of Jephthah that he had sent him. Then the Spirit of Jehovah
came upon Jephthah, and he passed through Gilead and Manasseh, and passed to Mizpeh of Gilead,
³⁰ and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over to the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a
vow to Jehovah, and said, If thou wilt without fail give the children of Ammon into my hand,
³¹ then shall that which cometh forth from the door of my house to meet me, when I return in peace
from the children of Ammon, be Jehovah`s, and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering. ³² And
Jephthah passed over to the children of Ammon to fight against them; and Jehovah gave them into
³³ his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, twenty cities, even unto
Abel-Cheramim, with a very great slaughter; and the children of Ammon were subdued before the

³⁴ children of Israel. And Jephthah came to Mizpah to his house, and behold, his daughter came out to meet him with tambours and with dances; and she was an only child: besides her he had
³⁵ neither son nor daughter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his garments, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me;
³⁶ for I have opened my mouth to Jehovah, and I cannot go back. And she said to him, My father, if thou hast opened thy mouth to Jehovah, do to me according to that which has proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as Jehovah has taken vengeance for thee upon thine enemies, upon the
³⁷ children of Ammon. And she said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: leave me alone two months, that I may go and descend to the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my
³⁸ companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months. And she went with her
³⁹ companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, and he performed on her the vow that he had vowed;
⁴⁰ and she had known no man. And it became a fixed custom in Israel, that from year to year the daughters of Israel go to celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in the year.

Chapter 12

¹ And the men of Ephraim were called together, and passed over northwards, and said to Jephthah, Why didst thou pass over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? We will burn thy house upon thee with fire.

² And Jephthah said to them, I was at great strife, I and my people, with the children of Ammon; and I called you, but ye saved me not out of their
³ hand. And when I saw that ye would not save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and Jehovah gave them into my hand. Why then are ye come up
⁴ to me this day, to fight against me? And Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim; and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye, Gilead, ye are
⁵ fugitives of Ephraim in the midst of Ephraim, [and] in the midst of Manasseh. And Gilead took the fords of the Jordan before Ephraim; and it came to pass that when the fugitives of Ephraim said,
⁶ Let me go over, the men of Gilead said to him, Art thou an Ephraimite? and he said, No. Then they said to him, Say now Shibboleth! and he said, Sibboleth, and did not manage to pronounce [it] rightly. Then they took him, and slaughtered him at the fords of the Jordan. And there fell at
⁷ that time of Ephraim forty-two thousand. And Jephthah judged Israel six years. And Jephthah

the Gileadite died, and was buried in [one of] the cities of Gilead.⁸ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Israel.⁹ And he had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent out of the house, and thirty daughters he took in from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.¹⁰ And Ibzan died, and was buried at Bethlehem.¹¹ And after him Elon, the Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.¹² And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ajalon in the land of Zebulun.¹³ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, judged Israel.¹⁴ And he had forty sons and thirty grandsons, who rode on seventy ass colts. And he judged Israel eight years.¹⁵ And Abdon the son of Hillel, the Pirathonite, died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the hill-country of the Amalekites.

Chapter 13

¹ And the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of Jehovah; and Jehovah gave them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.² And there was a certain man of Zoreah, of the family of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. And his wife was barren and did not bear.³ And the Angel of Jehovah appeared to the woman, and said to her, Behold now, thou art barren and bearest not; but thou shalt conceive and bear a son.⁴ And now beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat nothing unclean.⁵ For lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son, and no razor shall come on his head; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb; and he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.⁶ And the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his appearance was like the appearance of an angel of God,⁷ very terrible; but I did not ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name. And he said to me, Behold, thou shalt conceive and bear a son; and now drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not anything unclean; for the boy shall be a Nazarite of God from the womb to the day of his death.⁸ Then Manoah prayed to Jehovah, and said, Ah Lord! let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, I pray thee, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.⁹ And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the Angel of God came again to the woman whilst she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her.¹⁰ Then the woman hastened and ran, and informed her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, that came

¹¹
 to me that day. And Manoah rose up and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to
 him, Art thou the man that didst speak to the woman? And he said, I am. ¹² And Manoah said,
 When thy words then come to pass, what shall be the child`s manner and his doing? ¹³ And the
 Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware: ¹⁴ she shall
 not eat of anything that cometh of the vine, neither shall she drink wine or strong drink, nor eat
 anything unclean: all that I commanded her shall she observe. ¹⁵ And Manoah said to the Angel
 of Jehovah, I pray thee, let us detain thee, and we will make ready a kid of the goats for thee.
¹⁶ And the Angel of Jehovah said to Manoah, Though thou shouldest detain me, I will not eat of
 thy bread; and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou shalt offer it up to Jehovah. For Manoah
 knew not that he was the Angel of Jehovah. ¹⁷ And Manoah said to the Angel of Jehovah, What
 is thy name, that when thy word cometh to pass we may do thee honour? ¹⁸ And the Angel of
 Jehovah said to him, How is it that thou askest after my name, seeing it is wonderful? ¹⁹ Then
 Manoah took the kid and the oblation, and offered it up to Jehovah upon the rock. And he did
 wondrously, and Manoah and his wife looked on. ²⁰ And it came to pass, as the flame went up
 from off the altar towards the heavens, that the Angel of Jehovah ascended in the flame of the altar;
 and Manoah and his wife looked on, and fell on their faces to the ground. ²¹ And the Angel of
 Jehovah appeared no more to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that it was the Angel
 of Jehovah. ²² And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.
²³ But his wife said to him, If Jehovah were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a
 burnt-offering and an oblation at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor
 would he at this time have told us [such things] as these. ²⁴ And the woman bore a son, and called
 his name Samson. And the child grew, and Jehovah blessed him. ²⁵ And the Spirit of Jehovah
 began to move him at Mahaneh-Dan, between Zoreah and Eshtaol.

Chapter 14

¹
 And Samson went down to Timnathah, and saw a woman in Timnathah of the daughters of
 the Philistines. ² And he went up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman
 in Timnathah of the daughters of the Philistines; and now take her for me as wife. ³ And his father

and his mother said to him, Is there no woman among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the Philistines, the uncircumcised? And Samson said to his father, Take her for me, for she pleases me well. ⁴ And his father and his mother did not know that it was of Jehovah, that he was seeking an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines were ruling over Israel. ⁵ And Samson went down, and his father and his mother, to Timnathah; and they came to the vineyards of Timnathah. And behold, a young lion roared against him; ⁶ and the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he rent it as one rends a kid, and nothing was in his hand. And he did not tell his father or his mother what he had done. ⁷ And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well. ⁸ And he returned after a time to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion; and behold, [there was] a swarm of bees in the carcase of the lion, and honey; ⁹ and he took it out in his hands, and went on, and ate as he went. And he came to his father and to his mother, and gave them, and they ate; but he did not tell them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion. ¹⁰ And his father went down to the woman, and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. ¹¹ And it came to pass when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions, and they were with him. ¹² And Samson said to them, Let me now propound a riddle to you; if ye clearly explain it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find [it] out, then I will give you thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. ¹³ But if ye cannot explain [it] to me, then shall ye give me thirty shirts, and thirty changes of garments. And they said to him, Propound thy riddle, that we may hear it. ¹⁴ And he said to them, Out of the eater came forth food, And out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days explain the riddle. ¹⁵ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said to Samson`s wife, Persuade thy husband, that he may explain to us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father`s house with fire. Have ye invited us to impoverish us, -- is it not [so]? ¹⁶ And Samson`s wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not. Thou hast propounded the riddle to the children of my people, and hast not explained it to me. And he said to her, Behold, I have not explained it to my father nor my mother, and shall I explain it to thee? ¹⁷ And she wept before him the seven days, while they had the feast. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that he explained it to her, for she pressed him. And she explained the riddle to the children of her people. ¹⁸ And the men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey, And what stronger than a lion? And he said to them, If ye had not ploughed with my heifer, Ye had not found out my riddle. ¹⁹ And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew of them thirty men, and took their spoil,

and gave the changes of garments unto them that explained the riddle. And his anger was kindled,
 and he went up to his father`s house. ²⁰ And Samson`s wife was [given] to his companion, whom
 he had made his friend.

Chapter 15

¹ And it came to pass after a time, in the days of the wheat-harvest, that Samson visited his wife
 with a kid of the goats. And he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber; but her father would
 not suffer him to go in. ² And her father said, I verily thought that thou didst utterly hate her;
 therefore I gave her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer than she? Let her, I pray thee,
 be thine instead of her. ³ And Samson said to them, This time I am blameless toward the Philistines,
 though I do them harm. ⁴ And Samson went and caught three hundred jackals, and took torches,
 and turned tail to tail, and put a torch in the midst between the two tails. ⁵ And he set the torches
 on fire, and let [them] run into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks,
 and also the standing corn, and the olive gardens. ⁶ And the Philistines said, Who has done this?
 And they answered, Samson, the son-in-law of the Timnite, because he took his wife and gave her
 to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burned her and her father with fire. ⁷ And
 Samson said to them, If ye act thus, for a certainty I will avenge myself on you, and then I will
 cease. ⁸ And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter. And he went down and dwelt in
 the cleft of the cliff Etam. ⁹ And the Philistines went up, and encamped in Judah, and spread
 themselves in Lehi. ¹⁰ And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said,
 To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us. ¹¹ Then three thousand men
 of Judah went down to the cleft of the cliff Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the
 Philistines rule over us? And what is this that thou hast done to us? And he said to them, As they
 did to me, so have I done to them. ¹² And they said to him, We are come down to bind thee, that
 we may give thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said to them, Swear to me that ye
 will not fall on me yourselves. ¹³ And they spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast,
 and deliver thee into their hand; but we certainly shall not put thee to death. And they bound him
 with two new cords, and brought him up from the cliff. ¹⁴ When he came to Lehi, the Philistines
 shouted against him. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon him, and the cords that were on his arms

¹⁵ became as threads of flax that are burned with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. And he found a fresh jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand and took it, and slew with it a thousand men. ¹⁶ And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, a heap, two heaps, With the jawbone of an ass have I slain a thousand men. ¹⁷ And it came to pass when he had ended speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-Lehi. ¹⁸ And he was very thirsty, and called on Jehovah, and said, Thou hast given by the hand of thy servant this great deliverance, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised? ¹⁹ And God clave the hallow rock which was in Lehi, and water came out of it. And he drank, and his spirit came again, and he revived. Therefore its name was called En-hakkore, which is in Lehi to this day. ²⁰ And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Chapter 16

¹ And Samson went to Gazah, and saw there a harlot, and went in to her. ² [And it was told] the Gazathites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they surrounded [him], and laid wait for him all night at the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning light we will kill him. ³ And Samson lay till midnight; and he arose at midnight, and seized the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and tore them up with the bar, and put [them] upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron. ⁴ And it came to pass afterwards that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵ And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and said to her, Persuade him, and see in what his great strength is, and with what we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to overpower him; and we will each give thee eleven hundred silver-pieces. ⁶ Then Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, in what is thy great strength, and with what thou mightest be bound to overpower thee. ⁷ And Samson said to her, If they should bind me with seven fresh cords which have not been dried, then should I be weak, and be as another man. ⁸ Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven fresh cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. ⁹ Now she had liers in wait abiding in the chamber; and she said to him, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he broke the cords, as a thread of tow is broken when it touches the fire; and his strength was not known. ¹⁰ And Delilah said to Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Now tell me, I pray thee,

with what thou mightest be bound. ¹¹ And he said to her, If they should bind me fast with new
 ropes, with which no work has been done, then should I be weak, and be as another man. ¹² And
 Delilah took new ropes, and bound him with them, and said to him, The Philistines are upon thee,
 Samson! Now there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he broke them from off his arms
 like a thread. ¹³ And Delilah said to Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies. Tell
 me with what thou mightest be bound. And he said to her, If thou shouldest weave the seven locks
 of my head with the web. ¹⁴ And she fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines are
 upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and tore out the pin of the beam, and the web.
¹⁵ Then she said to him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thy heart is not with me? these three
 times hast thou mocked me, and hast not told me in what is thy great strength. ¹⁶ And it came to
 pass when she pressed him daily with her words and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death;
¹⁷ and he told her all his heart, and said to her, There has not come a razor upon my head; for I am
 a Nazarite of God from my mother`s womb; if I should be shaven, then my strength would go from
 me, and I should be weak, and be like all mankind. ¹⁸ And Delilah saw that he had told her all his
 heart, and she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this time, for he has
 told me all his heart. And the lords of the Philistines came up to her, and brought the money in their
 hand. ¹⁹ And she made him sleep upon her knees, and called a man, and she caused him to shave
 off the seven locks of his head; and she began to overpower him, and his strength went from him.
²⁰ And she said, The Philistines are upon thee, Samson! And he awoke out of his sleep, and thought,
 I will go out as at other times before, and disengage myself. And he knew not that Jehovah had
 departed from him. ²¹ And the Philistines seized him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down
 to Gazah, and bound him with fetters of bronze; and he had to grind in the prison-house. ²² But
 the hair of his head began to grow after he was shaved. ²³ Then the lords of the Philistines gathered
 together to sacrifice a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has
 given Samson our enemy into our hands. ²⁴ And when the people saw him, they praised their god;
 for they said, Our god has given into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, even
 him who multiplied our slain. ²⁵ And it came to pass when their hearts were merry, that they said,
 Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house,
 and he played before them; and they set him between the pillars. ²⁶ And Samson said to the lad
 that held him by the hand, Let loose of me, and suffer me to feel the pillars upon which the house
 stands, that I may lean upon them. ²⁷ Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords

of the Philistines were there; and upon the roof there were about three thousand men and women, who looked on while Samson made sport. ²⁸ And Samson called to Jehovah, and said, Lord Jehovah, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may take ²⁹ one vengeance upon the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood (and he supported himself upon them), the one with his right ³⁰ hand and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines! And he bowed himself with might; and the house fell on the lords, and on all the people that were therein. So the ³¹ dead that he slew at his death were more than those whom he had slain in his life. And his brethren came down, and all the house of his father, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zoreah and Eshtaol in the sepulchre of Manoah his father. And he had judged Israel twenty years.

Chapter 17

¹ And there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah. ² And he said to his mother, The eleven hundred silver-pieces that were taken from thee, and about which thou didst curse and speak of in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be my ³ son of Jehovah! And he restored the eleven hundred silver-pieces to his mother; and his mother said, I had dedicated the silver to Jehovah from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and ⁴ a molten image; and now I will restore it to thee. Now he restored the silver to his mother; and his mother took two hundred silver-pieces and gave them to the founder, and he made of them a ⁵ graven image and a molten image; and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became ⁶ his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own ⁷ eyes. And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a ⁸ Levite, and he sojourned there. And the man departed from the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he might find [a place]. And as he journeyed, he came to mount Ephraim, to the ⁹ house of Micah. And Micah said to him, Whence comest thou? And he said to him, I am a Levite ¹⁰ of Bethlehem-Judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find [a place]. And Micah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a priest, and I will give thee yearly ten silver-pieces, and ¹¹ a suit of garments, and thy victuals. And the Levite went in. And the Levite was content to dwell

with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons.¹² And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.¹³ Then said Micah, Now I know that Jehovah will do me good, because I have the Levite for priest.

Chapter 18

¹ In those days there was no king in Israel, and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought for themselves an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day [their lot] had not fallen to them for inheritance among the tribes of Israel.² And the children of Dan sent of their family five men of their whole number, men of valour, from Zoreah and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to examine it; and they said to them, Go, examine the land. And they came to the hill-country of Ephraim, to the house of Micah, and lodged there.³ When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man, the Levite; and they turned in thither, and said to him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou in this [place]? and what hast thou here?⁴ And he said to them, Thus and thus has Micah done to me; and he has hired me, and I am his priest.⁵ And they said to him, Inquire, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way on which we go shall be prosperous.⁶ And the priest said to them, Go in peace: before Jehovah is your way on which ye go.⁷ And the five men departed, and came to Laish; and they saw the people that were therein, dwelling securely, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and no one was in the land who possessed authority, that might put [them] to shame in anything; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had nothing to do with [any] man.⁸ -- And they came to their brethren at Zoreah and Eshtaol. And their brethren said to them, What [say] ye?⁹ And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and behold, it is very good; and ye are still! Be not slothful to go, to enter to take possession of the land.¹⁰ When ye go in, ye shall come to a people secure, and the land is spacious in every direction; for God has given it into your hands; [it is] a place where there is no want of anything that is on the earth.¹¹ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zoreah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men girded with weapons of war.¹² And they went up and encamped in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah; therefore they call that place Mahaneh-Dan to this day: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim.¹³ And they passed thence to mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Micah.¹⁴ Then the five men that had gone to spy out the country of Laish

spoke and said to their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim,
 and a graven image, and a molten image? And now ye know what to do. ¹⁵ And they turned thither,
 and came to the house of the young man the Levite, the house of Micah, and inquired after his
 welfare. ¹⁶ And the six hundred men of the children of Dan, girded with their weapons of war,
 stood at the entrance of the gate. ¹⁷ And the five men that had gone to spy out the land went up,
 entered in thither, [and] took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten
 image; and the priest stood at the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men that were girded
 with weapons of war. ¹⁸ And these came into Micah`s house, and took the carved image, the ephod,
 and the teraphim, and the molten image. And the priest said to them, What do ye? ¹⁹ And they said
 to him, Hold thy peace, lay thy hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a
 priest. Is it better for thee to be a priest for the house of one man, or to be priest for a tribe and a
 family in Israel? ²⁰ Then the priest`s heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and
 the graven image, and went in the midst of the people. ²¹ And they turned and departed, and put
 the little ones and the cattle and the baggage before them. ²² They were already far from the house
 of Micah, when the men that were in the houses near to Micah`s house were gathered together, and
 overtook the children of Dan. ²³ And they cried to the children of Dan. And they turned their faces,
 and said to Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company? ²⁴ And he said, Ye
 have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away; and what have I
 more? and what is this that ye say to me, What aileth thee? ²⁵ And the children of Dan said to him,
 Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest men of exasperated spirit run upon you, and thou lose
 thy life and the lives of thy household. ²⁶ And the children of Dan went their way; and Micah saw
 that they were too strong for him, and he turned and went back to his house. ²⁷ And they took that
 which Micah had made, and the priest that he had had, and came upon Laish, upon a people quiet
 and secure; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burned the city with fire. ²⁸ And
 there was no deliverer, for it was far from Zidon, and they had nothing to do with [any] man; and
 it [lay] in the valley that is by Beth-rehob. And they built the city and dwelt therein. ²⁹ And they
 called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Israel; howbeit
 Laish was the name of the city at the first. ³⁰ And the children of Dan set up the graven image; and
 Jehonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses; he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan
 until the day of the captivity of the land. ³¹ And they set up for themselves Micah`s graven image,
 which he had made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

Chapter 19

¹ And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that a certain Levite, sojourning on the further side of mount Ephraim, took him a concubine out of Bethlehem-Judah.

² And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him to her father`s house

³ to Bethlehem-Judah, and was there some time, -- four months. And her husband rose up and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again; and his servant was with him, and a couple of asses. And she brought him into her father`s house; and when the father of the damsel saw him he

⁴ rejoiced to meet him. And his father-in-law, the damsel`s father, retained him, and he abode with

⁵ him three days; and they ate and drank, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart; and the damsel`s father said to his

⁶ son-in-law, Refresh thy heart with a morsel of bread, and afterwards ye may go your way. And they sat down, and ate and drank, both of them together. And the damsel`s father said to the man,

⁷ Be content, I pray thee, and pass the night, and let thy heart be glad. And the man rose up to

⁸ depart, but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; but the damsel`s father said, Refresh thy heart, I pray thee. And

⁹ they lingered until the afternoon, and they did eat both of them. And the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant; and his father-in-law, the damsel`s father, said to him, Behold now, the day draws toward evening -- I pray you stay all night; behold, the day is declining, lodge here, and let thy heart be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest

¹⁰ go to thy tent. But the man would not tarry the night; and he rose up and departed, and came opposite to Jebus, that is, Jerusalem; and there were with him two asses saddled, and his concubine

¹¹ was with him. They were near Jebus, and the day was far spent; and the servant said to his

¹² master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. But his master said to him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, which is not of the children

¹³ of Israel, but we will pass on to Gibeah. And he said to his servant, Come and let us draw near

¹⁴ to one of these places, and lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them [when they were] by Gibeah, which belongs to Benjamin.

¹⁵ And they turned aside thither, to go in, to lodge in Gibeah. And he went in, and sat down in the open place of the city; and there was no one that received him into his house to pass the night.

¹⁶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; and the man was of

17

mount Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah; but the men of the place were Benjaminites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the open place of the city; and the old man said,

18

Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said to him, We are travelling from Bethlehem-Judah towards the further side of mount Ephraim; from thence am I; and I went to Bethlehem-Judah, and I have to do with the house of Jehovah; and there is no man that receives

19

me into his house. And we have both straw and provender for our asses; and I have bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man with thy servants: there is no lack

20

of anything. Then the old man said, Peace be with thee; only let all thy wants lie on me; but

21

lodge not in the street. And he brought him into his house, and gave the asses provender; and

22

they washed their feet, and ate and drank. They were making their hearts merry, when behold, the men of the city, sons of Belial, surrounded the house, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thy house, that we

23

may know him. And the man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brethren, I pray you, do not wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, do not this

24

villany. Behold, my daughter, who is a virgin, and his concubine; let me bring them out, and humble ye them, and do to them as is good in your sight; but to this man do not so vile a thing.

25

But the men would not hearken to him; and the man took his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning; and let her go when the

26

morning-dawn arose. And the woman came at the dawning of the day, and fell down at the

27

entrance of the man`s house where her lord was, till it was light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the door of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, there lay the

28

woman his concubine at the entrance of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. And he said to her, Up, and let us go; but no one answered. And he took her upon the ass; and the man

29

rose up, and went to his place. And when he was come into his house, he took the knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, according to her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent

30

her into all the borders of Israel. And it came to pass that every one that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came out of Egypt to this day. Think it over, advise, and speak.

Chapter 20

¹ And all the children of Israel went forth, and the assembly gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, and the land of Gilead, unto Jehovah at Mizpah. ² And the heads of all the people, of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the congregation of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. ³ And the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel had gone up to Mizpah. And the children of Israel said, Tell [us], how was this wickedness? ⁴ Then the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came to Gibeah that [belongs] to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. ⁵ And the citizens of Gibeah rose against me, and surrounded the house because of me, by night; they thought to slay me, and my concubine have they humbled so that she died. ⁶ Then I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout the country of the inheritance of Israel; for they have committed lewdness and villany in Israel. ⁷ Behold, all ye, children of Israel, deliberate and give here [your] counsel. ⁸ And all the people rose up as one man, saying, We will not any one go to his tent, neither will we any one turn into his house. ⁹ But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: [we go] by lot against it; ¹⁰ and we will take ten men of a hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and a hundred of a thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand, to fetch victuals for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the villany that they have wrought in Israel. ¹¹ And all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man. ¹² And the tribes of Israel sent men to all the families of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this that has been done among you? ¹³ And now give up the men, the sons of Belial, who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [the children of] Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel. ¹⁴ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities of Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. ¹⁵ And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities, twenty-six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. ¹⁶ Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; all these slang stones at a hair [breadth], and missed not. ¹⁷ And the men of Israel, besides Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. ¹⁸ And the children of Israel arose and went up to Bethel, and inquired of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And Jehovah said, Judah first. ¹⁹ And the children of Israel rose up in the morning and encamped against Gibeah.

20

And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah. ²¹ And the children of Benjamin went forth out of Gibeah,

and destroyed to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty-two thousand men. ²² And the people, the men of Israel, took courage, and set the battle again in array in the place where they put

themselves in array the first day. ²³ And the children of Israel went up and wept before Jehovah until even, and inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of

Benjamin my brother? And Jehovah said, Go up against him. ²⁴ And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day. ²⁵ And Benjamin went forth against them

out of Gibeah the second day, and again destroyed to the ground of the children of Israel eighteen thousand men: all these drew the sword. ²⁶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went

up and came to Bethel, and wept, and abode there before Jehovah, and fasted that day until even, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. ²⁷ And the children of Israel

inquired of Jehovah (and the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸ and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out

to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And Jehovah said, Go up; for to-morrow I will give them into thy hand. ²⁹ And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah, round

about. ³⁰ And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at the other times. ³¹ And the children of Benjamin went

out against the people, and were drawn away from the city, and began to smite of the people, slaying as at the former times, in the highways, of which one leads to Bethel and the other to Gibeah in the

field, about thirty men of Israel. ³² And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. And the children of Israel said, Let us flee, that we may draw them from

the city to the highways. ³³ And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-Tamar; and the ambush of Israel rushed forth out of their place, out of the meadows

of Geba. ³⁴ And there came from opposite Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was severe; but they knew not that disaster was coming upon them. ³⁵ And Jehovah

smote Benjamin before Israel; and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjaminites that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword. ³⁶ And the children of Benjamin

saw that they were smitten. -- And the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted to the ambush that they had set against Gibeah. ³⁷ And the ambush hastened, and fell upon Gibeah;

and the ambush drew along, and smote the whole city with the edge of the sword.³⁸ Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the ambush, that they should make a thick column of smoke rise up out of the city.³⁹ And when the men of Israel turned back in the battle, Benjamin began to smite, slaying of the men of Israel about thirty men; for they said, Surely they are quite routed before us as in the first battle.⁴⁰ And when the burning began to rise up out of the city as a pillar of smoke, Benjamin looked behind, and behold, the whole city ascended [in smoke] to the heavens.⁴¹ Then the men of Israel turned back, and the men of Benjamin were amazed, for they saw that disaster was come upon them.⁴² And they turned before the men of Israel to the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in their midst.⁴³ They encompassed the Benjaminites, chased them, trode them down at the resting-place over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.⁴⁴ And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men: all these, men of valour.⁴⁵ And they turned and fled towards the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them to Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.⁴⁶ So that all who fell that day of Benjamin were twenty-five thousand men that drew the sword: all these, men of valour.⁴⁷ And six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness to the cliff of Rimmon, and abode at the cliff of Rimmon four months.⁴⁸ And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of [every] city as the cattle, and all that was found; even all the cities that were found did they set on fire.

Chapter 21

¹ Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to the Benjaminites as wife.² And the people came to Bethel, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices and wept bitterly,³ and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, why is it come to pass in Israel, that there should be this day one tribe lacking in Israel?⁴ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings.⁵ And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation to Jehovah? For they had [made] a great oath concerning him

that came not up to Jehovah to Mizpah, saying, He shall certainly be put to death. ⁶ And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, To-day is one tribe extirpated from Israel. ⁷ What shall we do for wives for them that remain? since we have sworn by Jehovah that we will not give them of our daughters for wives. ⁸ And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpah to Jehovah? And behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-Gilead, to the congregation; ⁹ for the people were numbered, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there. ¹⁰ And the assembly sent thither twelve thousand men of the most valiant and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead with the edge of the sword, and the women and the children. ¹¹ And this is the thing which ye shall do: ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain with man. ¹² And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead four hundred young women that were virgins, who had known no man by lying with any male, and they brought them to the camp, to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. ¹³ And the whole assembly sent to speak to the children of Benjamin that were at the cliff of Rimmon, and to proclaim peace to them. ¹⁴ And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them the wives whom they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-Gilead; but even so they found not enough for them. ¹⁵ And the people repented them for Benjamin, because Jehovah had made a breach in the tribes of Israel. ¹⁶ And the elders of the assembly said, What shall we do for wives for them that remain? for the women have been destroyed out of Benjamin. ¹⁷ And they said, There must be a possession for those of Benjamin that have escaped, that a tribe be not blotted out of Israel. ¹⁸ But we cannot give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to the Benjaminites! ¹⁹ And they said, Behold, there is a feast of Jehovah from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north side of Bethel, toward the sun-rising of the highway that goes up from Bethel to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah. ²⁰ And they commanded the sons of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards; ²¹ and see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. ²² And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Gratify us with them, because we did not take each man his wife in the war; for ye did not give them to them, that ye should now be guilty. ²³ And the children of Benjamin did so, and took wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught; and

they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and dwelt in them. ²⁴ And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance. ²⁵ In those days there was no king in Israel; every man did what was right in his own eyes.

Ruth

Chapter 1

¹ And it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man went from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ² And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Bethlehem-Judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there. ³ And Elimelech Naomi`s husband died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴ And they took them Moabitish wives; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the second Ruth: and they abode there about ten years. ⁵ And Mahlon and Chilion died also, both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband. ⁶ And she arose, she and her daughters-in-law, and returned from the fields of Moab; for she had heard in the fields of Moab how that Jehovah had visited his people to give them bread. ⁷ Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she had been, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah. ⁸ And Naomi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each to her mother`s house. Jehovah deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead and with me. ⁹ Jehovah grant you that ye may find rest, each in the house of her husband. And she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice and wept. ¹⁰ And they said to her, We will certainly return with thee to thy people. ¹¹ And Naomi said, Return, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet sons in my womb, that they could be your husbands? ¹² Return, my daughters, go; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, should I even have a husband to-night, and should I also bear sons, ¹³ would ye wait on that account till they were grown? Would ye stay on that account from having husbands? No, my daughters, for I am in much more bitterness than

you; for the hand of Jehovah is gone out against me. ¹⁴ And they lifted up their voice and wept
 again. And Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clave to her. ¹⁵ And she said, Behold, thy
 sister-in-law is gone back to her people and to her gods: return after thy sister-in-law. ¹⁶ And Ruth
 said, Do not intreat me to leave thee, to return from [following] after thee; for whither thou goest
 I will go, and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God;
¹⁷ where thou diest will I die, and there will I be buried. Jehovah do so to me, and more also, if
 aught but death part me and thee! ¹⁸ And when she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with
 her, she left off speaking to her. ¹⁹ And they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came
 to pass, when they came to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and the [women]
 said, Is this Naomi? ²⁰ And she said to them, Call me not Naomi -- call me Mara; for the Almighty
²¹ has dealt very bitterly with me. I went out full, and Jehovah has brought me home again empty.
 Why do ye call me Naomi, seeing Jehovah has brought me low, and the Almighty has afflicted
 me? ²² So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned
 out of the fields of Moab; and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of the barley-harvest.

Chapter 2

¹ And Naomi had a relation of her husband`s, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech,
 and his name was Boaz. ² And Ruth the Moabitess said to Naomi, Let me, I pray, go to the field
 and glean among the ears of corn after [him] in whose sight I shall find favour. And she said to
 her, Go, my daughter. ³ And she went; and she came and gleaned in the fields after the reapers;
 and she chanced to light on an allotment of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. ⁴ And
 behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem; and he said to the reapers, Jehovah be with you! And they
 said to him, Jehovah bless thee! ⁵ And Boaz said to his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose
 maiden is this? ⁶ And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish
 maiden who came back with Naomi out of the fields of Moab; ⁷ and she said, I pray you, let me
 glean and gather among the sheaves after the reapers. And she came, and has continued from the
⁸ morning until now: her sitting in the house has been little as yet. And Boaz said to Ruth, Hearest
 thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from here, but keep here with

⁹
 my maidens. Let thine eyes be on the field which is being reaped, and go thou after them; have I not charged the young men not to touch thee? And when thou art athirst, go to the vessels and

¹⁰
 drink of what the young men draw. Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favour in thine eyes, that thou shouldest regard me, seeing I am

¹¹
 a foreigner? And Boaz answered and said to her, It has fully been shewn me, all that thou hast done to thy mother-in-law since the death of thy husband; and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come to a people that thou hast not known heretofore.

¹²
 Jehovah recompense thy work, and let thy reward be full from Jehovah the God of Israel, under

¹³
 whose wings thou art come to take refuge. And she said, Let me find favour in thine eyes, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken kindly to thy handmaid, though

¹⁴
 I am not like one of thy handmaidens. And Boaz said to her at mealtime, Come hither and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers; and he reached her

¹⁵
 parched corn, and she ate and was sufficed, and reserved [some]. And when she rose up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and ye shall not

¹⁶
 reproach her. And ye shall also sometimes draw out for her [some ears] out of the handfuls, and

¹⁷
 leave them that she may glean, and rebuke her not. And she gleaned in the field until even, and

¹⁸
 beat out what she had gleaned; and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took [it] up, and came into the city, and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned; and she brought forth and

¹⁹
 gave to her that which she had reserved after she was sufficed. And her mother-in-law said to her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where hast thou wrought? Blessed be he that did regard thee! And she told her mother-in-law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man`s name with

²⁰
 whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. And Naomi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of Jehovah, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead! And Naomi said to her,

²¹
 The man is near of kin to us, one of those who have the right of our redemption. And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said to me also, Thou shalt keep with my young men until they have ended all

²²
 my harvest. And Naomi said to Ruth her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go

²³
 out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field. So she kept with the maidens of Boaz to glean, until the end of the barley-harvest and of the wheat-harvest. And she dwelt with her mother-in-law.

Chapter 3

¹ And Naomi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it
 may be well with thee? ² And now, is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast?
 Behold, he is winnowing barley in the threshing-floor to-night. ³ Wash thyself therefore, and anoint
 thyself, and put thy raiment upon thee, and go down to the floor; make not thyself known to the
 man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. ⁴ And it shall be, when he lies down, that thou
 shalt mark the place where he shall have lain down, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and
 lay thyself down; and he will shew thee what thou shalt do. ⁵ And she said to her, All that thou
 sayest will I do. ⁶ And she went down to the floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law
 had bidden her. ⁷ And Boaz ate and drank, and his heart was merry, and he went to lie down at the
 end of the heap of corn. Then she went softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid herself down. ⁸ And
 it came to pass at midnight, that the man was startled, and turned himself; and behold, a woman
 lay at his feet. ⁹ And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth, thy handmaid: spread
 thy skirt over thy handmaid; for thou hast the right of redemption. ¹⁰ And he said, Blessed be thou
 of Jehovah, my daughter! Thou hast shewn more kindness at the end than at the first, inasmuch as
 thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich. ¹¹ And now, my daughter, fear not: all that
 thou sayest will I do to thee; for all the gate of my people knows that thou art a woman of worth.
¹² And now, truly I am one that has the right of redemption, yet there is one that has the right of
 redemption who is nearer than I. ¹³ Stay over to-night, and it shall be in the morning, if he will
 redeem thee, well -- let him redeem; but if he like not to redeem thee, then will I redeem thee, [as]
 Jehovah liveth. Lie down until the morning. ¹⁴ And she lay at his feet until the morning; and she
 rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into
 the threshing-floor. ¹⁵ And he said, Bring the cloak that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And she
 held it, and he measured six [measures] of barley, and laid [it] on her; and he went into the city.
¹⁶ And she came to her mother-in-law; and she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her
 all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷ And she said, These six [measures] of barley gave he me; for
 he said to me, Go not empty to thy mother-in-law. ¹⁸ Then she said, Be still, my daughter, until
 thou know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest until he have completed the matter
 this day.

Chapter 4

¹ And Boaz went up to the gate, and sat down there. And behold, he that had the right of redemption, of whom Boaz had spoken, came by. And he said, Thou, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside and sat down. ² And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit down here. And they sat down. ³ And he said to him that had the right of redemption: Naomi, who is come back out of the country of Moab, sells the allotment that was our brother Elimelech`s. ⁴ And I thought I would apprise thee of it and say, Buy [it] in the presence of the inhabitants, and in the presence of the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem [it], redeem; but if thou wilt not redeem, tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem besides thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem [it]. ⁵ And Boaz said, On the day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy [it] also of Ruth the Moabite, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. ⁶ And he that had the right of redemption said, I cannot redeem [it] for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance. Redeem thou for thyself what I should redeem, for I cannot redeem [it]. ⁷ Now this [was the custom] in former time in Israel concerning redemption and concerning exchange, to confirm the whole matter: a man drew off his sandal, and gave it to his neighbour, and this was the [mode of] attestation in Israel. ⁸ And he that had the right of redemption said to Boaz, Buy for thyself; and he drew off his sandal. ⁹ And Boaz said to the elders and all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelech`s, and all that was Chilion`s and Mahlon`s, of the hand of Naomi; ¹⁰ moreover Ruth the Moabite, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day. ¹¹ And all the people that were in the gate and the elders said, [We are] witnesses. Jehovah make the woman that cometh into thy house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel; and acquire power in Ephratah, and make thyself a name in Bethlehem; ¹² and let thy house become like the house of Pherez, whom Tamar bore to Judah, of the seed which Jehovah shall give thee of this young woman. ¹³ And Boaz took Ruth, and she became his wife; and he went in unto her, and Jehovah gave her conception, and she bore a son. ¹⁴ And the women said to Naomi, Blessed be Jehovah who hath not left thee this day without one that has the right of redemption, and may his name be famous in Israel! ¹⁵ And he shall be to thee a restorer of thy life, and a nourisher of thine old age; for thy daughter-in-law who loves thee, who is better to thee than seven sons, has borne him. ¹⁶ And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her

¹⁷
 bosom, and became nurse to it. And the women [her] neighbours gave it a name, saying, There
 is a son born to Naomi. And they called his name Obed. He is the father of Jesse, the father of
 David. ¹⁸ Now these are the generations of Pherez. Pherez begot Hezron, ¹⁹ and Hezron begot
 Ram, and Ram begot Amminadab, ²⁰ and Amminadab begot Nahshon, and Nahshon begot Salmon,
²¹ and Salmon begot Boaz, and Boaz begot Obed, ²² and Obed begot Jesse, and Jesse begot David.

1 Samuel

Chapter 1

¹
 And there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was
 Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite.
²
 And he had two wives: the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah; and
 Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children. ³ And this man went up out of his city from
 year to year to worship and to sacrifice to Jehovah of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli,
 Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of Jehovah, were there. ⁴ And it came to pass on the day that
 Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife and to all her sons and her daughters portions;
⁵
 but to Hannah he used to give a double portion, for he loved Hannah; but Jehovah had shut up
 her womb. ⁶ And her adversary provoked her much also, to make her fret, because Jehovah had
 shut up her womb. ⁷ And [as] he did so year by year, as often as she went up to the house of Jehovah,
 she provoked her thus; and she wept and did not eat. ⁸ And Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah,
 why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? Am not I better to thee
 than ten sons? ⁹ And Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk; (now
 Eli the priest sat upon the seat by the door-post of the temple of Jehovah;) ¹⁰ and she was in
 bitterness of soul, and prayed to Jehovah, and wept much. ¹¹ And she vowed a vow, and said, O
 Jehovah of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thy handmaid, and remember me, and
 not forget thy handmaid, but wilt give unto thy handmaid a man child, then I will give him to
 Jehovah all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. ¹² And it came to

¹³ pass as she continued praying before Jehovah, that Eli marked her mouth. Now Hannah spoke
in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard; and Eli thought she was drunken.
¹⁴ And Eli said to her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee. ¹⁵ And
Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither
wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before Jehovah. ¹⁶ Take not thy handmaid for
a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my grief and provocation have I spoken hitherto.
¹⁷ And Eli answered and said, Go in peace; and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition which thou
hast asked of him. ¹⁸ And she said, Let thy bondwoman find grace in thy sight. And the woman
went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more [as before]. ¹⁹ And they rose up early
in the morning and worshipped before Jehovah, and returned and came to their house at Ramah.
²⁰ And Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and Jehovah remembered her. And it came to pass when
the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bore a son, and called his name
²¹ Samuel, [saying,] Because I have asked him of Jehovah. And Elkanah her husband, and all his
house, went up to sacrifice to Jehovah the yearly sacrifice and his vow. ²² But Hannah did not go
up, for she said to her husband, [I will wait] until the child is weaned; then will I bring him, that
²³ he may appear before Jehovah, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said to her,
Do what is good in thy sight: abide until thou hast weaned him; only, may Jehovah fulfil his word.
²⁴ And the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. And she took him up with
her when she had weaned him, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a flask of wine,
²⁵ and brought him to the house of Jehovah to Shiloh; and the boy was young. And they slaughtered
the bullock, and brought the boy to Eli. ²⁶ And she said, Oh my lord, [as] thy soul liveth, my lord,
²⁷ I am the woman that stood by thee here to pray to Jehovah. For this boy I prayed; and Jehovah
²⁸ has granted me my petition which I asked of him. And also I have lent him to Jehovah: all the
days that he lives, he is lent to Jehovah. And he worshipped Jehovah there.

Chapter 2

¹ And Hannah prayed, and said, My heart exulteth in Jehovah, my horn is lifted up in Jehovah;
my mouth is opened wide over mine enemies; for I rejoice in thy salvation. ² There is none holy

as Jehovah, for there is none beside thee, neither is there any rock like our God.³ Do not multiply
 your words of pride, let not vain-glory come out of your mouth; For Jehovah is a God of knowledge,
 and by him actions are weighed.⁴ The bow of the mighty is broken, and they that stumbled are
 girded with strength.⁵ They that were full have hired themselves out for bread; and the hungry are
 [so] no more: Even the barren beareth seven, and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.
⁶ Jehovah killeth, and maketh alive; he bringeth down to Sheol, and bringeth up.⁷ Jehovah maketh
 poor, and maketh rich, he bringeth low, also he lifteth up:⁸ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust;
 from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, To set [him] among nobles; and he maketh them inherit
 a throne of glory; For the pillars of the earth are Jehovah`s, and he hath set the world upon them.
⁹ He keepeth the feet of his saints, but the wicked are silenced in darkness; for by strength shall no
 man prevail.¹⁰ They that strive with Jehovah shall be broken to pieces; in the heavens will he
 thunder upon them. Jehovah will judge the ends of the earth; and he will give strength unto his
 king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.¹¹ And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the boy
 ministered to Jehovah in the presence of Eli the priest.¹² Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial;
 they knew not Jehovah.¹³ And the priests` custom with the people was, when any man sacrificed
 a sacrifice, the priest`s servant came, when the flesh was cooked, with a flesh-hook of three prongs
 in his hand;¹⁴ and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot; the priest took of it all
 that the flesh-hook brought up. So they did in Shiloh to all the Israelites that came there.¹⁵ Even
 before they burned the fat, the priest`s servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh
 to roast for the priest, and he will not accept sodden flesh of thee, but raw.¹⁶ If the man said to
 him, They will immediately burn the fat entire, then take as thy soul desires; he would say [to him],
 No, but thou shalt give [it] now; and if not, I will take [it] by force.¹⁷ And the sin of the young
 men was very great before Jehovah, for men despised the offering of Jehovah.¹⁸ And Samuel
 ministered before Jehovah, a boy girded with a linen ephod.¹⁹ And his mother made him a little
 coat, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to sacrifice the
 yearly sacrifice.²⁰ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, Jehovah give thee seed of this
 woman for the loan which is lent to Jehovah. And they went to their own home.²¹ So Jehovah
 visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. And the boy Samuel
 grew before Jehovah.²² And Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons were doing to all Israel,

and that they lay with the women that served at the entrance of the tent of meeting. ²³ And he said
 to them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil deeds from all this people. ²⁴ No, my sons,
 for it is no good report that I hear: ye make Jehovah`s people transgress. ²⁵ If one man sin against
 another, God will judge him; but if a man sin against Jehovah, who shall intreat for him? But they
 hearkened not to the voice of their father, for Jehovah was minded to slay them. ²⁶ And the boy
 Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with Jehovah and also with men. ²⁷ And there came a
 man of God to Eli and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Did I plainly reveal myself to the house of
 thy father when they were in Egypt, in Pharaoh`s house, ²⁸ and choose him out of all the tribes of
 Israel, to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear the ephod before me? and
 I gave unto the house of thy father all the offerings by fire of the children of Israel. ²⁹ Wherefore
 do ye trample upon my sacrifice and upon mine oblation which I have commanded [in my]
 habitation? And thou honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the primest of all
 the oblations of Israel my people. ³⁰ Wherefore Jehovah the God of Israel saith, I said indeed, Thy
 house and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever. But now Jehovah saith, Be it far
 from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.
³¹ Behold, days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father`s house, that there
 shall not be an old man in thy house. ³² And thou shalt see an oppressor [in my] habitation, amidst
 all the good that shall be done to Israel; and there shall not be an old man in thy house for ever.
³³ And the man of thine [whom] I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to cause thine eyes to
 fail and to grieve thy soul; and all the increase of thy house shall die in their vigour. ³⁴ And this
 shall be the sign to thee, which shall come upon thy two sons, upon Hophni and Phinehas: in one
 day they shall die, both of them. ³⁵ And I will raise up for myself a faithful priest, [who] shall do
 according to what is in my heart and in my mind; and I will build him a sure house; and he shall
 walk before mine anointed continually. ³⁶ And it shall come to pass [that] every one that is left of
 thy house shall come to crouch to him for a small piece of silver and for a cake of bread, and shall
 say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priestly offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

Chapter 3

¹ And the boy Samuel ministered to Jehovah before Eli. And the word of Jehovah was rare in those days; a vision was not frequent. ² And it came to pass at that time, when Eli lay in his place (now his eyes began to grow dim, he could not see), ³ and the lamp of God had not yet gone out, and Samuel lay in the temple of Jehovah, where the ark of God was, ⁴ that Jehovah called to Samuel. And he said, Here am I. ⁵ And he ran to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call: lie down again. And he went and lay down. ⁶ And Jehovah called again, Samuel! And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And he said, I did not call, my son: lie down again. ⁷ Now Samuel did not yet know Jehovah, neither had the word of Jehovah yet been revealed to him. ⁸ And Jehovah called again the third time, Samuel! And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I; for thou calledst me. And Eli perceived that Jehovah was calling the boy. ⁹ And Eli said to Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, Jehovah, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place. ¹⁰ And Jehovah came, and stood, and called as at the other times, Samuel, Samuel! And Samuel said, Speak, for thy servant heareth. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to Samuel, Behold, I do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. ¹² In that day I will perform against Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house; I will begin and make an end. ¹³ For I have declared to him that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he hath known: because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. ¹⁴ And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice or oblation for ever. ¹⁵ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of Jehovah. And Samuel feared to declare the vision to Eli. ¹⁶ And Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I. ¹⁷ And he said, What is the word that he has spoken to thee? I pray thee, keep it not back from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou keep back anything from me of all the word that he spoke to thee. ¹⁸ And Samuel told him all the words, and kept nothing back from him. And he said, It is Jehovah: let him do what is good in his sight. ¹⁹ And Samuel grew, and Jehovah was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground. ²⁰ And all Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established a prophet of Jehovah. ²¹ And Jehovah appeared again at Shiloh; for Jehovah revealed himself to Samuel at Shiloh by the word of Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹ And what Samuel had said happened to all Israel. And Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and encamped beside Eben-ezer; and the Philistines encamped in Aphek. ² And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel; and the battle spread, and Israel was routed before the Philistines; and they slew in battle array in the field about four thousand men. ³ And the people came into the camp; and the elders of Israel said, Why has Jehovah smitten us to-day before the Philistines? Let us fetch ourselves the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of Shiloh, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. ⁴ So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of Jehovah of hosts, who sitteth between the cherubim; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there by the ark of the covenant of God. ⁵ And it came to pass when the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came into the camp, that all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth shook. ⁶ And the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, and said, What is the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of Jehovah had come into the camp. ⁷ And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore. ⁸ Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with every plague in the wilderness. ⁹ Shew yourselves valiant and be men, ye Philistines, that ye may not have to be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been servants to you: be men, and fight. ¹⁰ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was routed, and they fled every man to his tent; and there was a very great slaughter, and there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. ¹¹ And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, died. ¹² And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the battle, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes rent and with earth upon his head. ¹³ And when he came, behold, Eli was sitting upon the seat by the way-side watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And the man came to tell it in the city, and all the city cried out. ¹⁴ And Eli heard the noise of the crying, and said, What is the noise of this tumult? And the man came hastily, and told Eli. ¹⁵ Now Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, that he could not see. ¹⁶ And the man said to Eli, I am he that came out of the battle, and I have fled to-day out of the battle. And he said, What has taken place, my son? ¹⁷ And the messenger answered and said, Israel has fled before the Philistines, and there has been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead,

¹⁸ and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he mentioned the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck broke, and he died; for the man was old, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years. ¹⁹ And his daughter-in-law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered; and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her. ²⁰ And as she was dying, the women that stood by her said, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she did not answer, neither did she take it to heart. ²¹ And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel; because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. ²² And she said, The glory is departed from Israel, for the ark of God is taken.

Chapter 5

¹ And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer to Ashdod. ² And the Philistines took the ark of God and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. ³ And when they of Ashdod arose early the next day, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again. ⁴ And when they arose early the next morning, behold, Dagon had fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of Jehovah; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the fish-stump was left to him. ⁵ Therefore neither the priests of Dagon nor any that come into Dagon's house tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod to this day. ⁶ And the hand of Jehovah was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he laid them waste, and smote them with hemorrhoids, -- Ashdod and its borders. ⁷ And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us; for his hand is severe upon us, and upon Dagon our god. ⁸ And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they said, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about to Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about [thither]. ⁹ And it came to pass that, after they had carried it about, the hand of Jehovah was against the city with very great panic; and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and hemorrhoids broke out upon them. ¹⁰ And they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, when the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to

11
kill us and our people. And they sent and gathered all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it kill us not, and our people. For there was deadly alarm throughout the city: the hand of God was very heavy there;
12
and the men that died not were smitten with the hemorrhoids; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

Chapter 6

1 And the ark of Jehovah was in the country of the Philistines seven months. 2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of Jehovah? tell us wherewith we shall send it to its place. 3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; ye must at any rate return him a trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. 4 Then they said, What is the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden hemorrhoids, and five golden mice, the number of the lords of the Philistines; for one plague is upon them all, and upon your lords. 5 And ye shall make images of your hemorrhoids, and images of your mice that destroy the land, and give glory to the God of Israel: perhaps he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. 6 And why will ye harden your heart, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their heart? When he had wrought mightily among them, did they not let them go, and they departed? 7 And now make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there has come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; 8 and take the ark of Jehovah, and lay it upon the cart, and the golden jewels, which ye return him as a trespass-offering, put in the coffer by the side thereof; and send it away that it may go. 9 And see, if it go up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, it is he who has done us this great evil; if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that touched us; it was a chance [that] happened to us. 10 And the men did so, and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home. 11 And they laid the ark of Jehovah upon the cart, and the coffer with the golden mice and the images of their sores. 12 And the kine went straight forward on the way to Beth-shemesh; they went by the one high way, lowing as they went; and they turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them as far as the border of Beth-shemesh. 13 And [they of] Beth-shemesh were reaping the wheat-harvest in the valley; and

¹⁴ they lifted up their eyes and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite, and stood there; and a great stone was there. And they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up the kine as a burnt-offering to Jehovah. ¹⁵ And the Levites took down the ark of Jehovah, and the coffer that was with it, in which were the golden jewels, and put them on the great stone; and the men of Beth-shemesh offered up burnt-offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to Jehovah. ¹⁶ And the five lords of the Philistines saw [it], and returned to Ekron the same day. ¹⁷ And these are the golden sores which the Philistines returned as a trespass-offering to Jehovah: for Ashdod one, for Gazah one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; ¹⁸ and the golden mice, [according to] the number of all the cities of the Philistines belonging to the five lords, both fortified cities and villages of the peasantry; [and they brought them] as far as the great [stone of] Abel, whereon they set down the ark of Jehovah, [which] is to this day in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemeshite. ¹⁹ And he smote among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of Jehovah, and smote of the people seventy men; and the people lamented, because Jehovah had smitten the people with a great slaughter. ²⁰ And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before Jehovah, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? ²¹ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of Jehovah; come down, fetch it up to you.

Chapter 7

¹ And the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of Jehovah, and brought it into the house of Abinadab on the hill, and hallowed Eleazar his son to keep the ark of Jehovah. ² And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years. And all the house of Israel lamented after Jehovah. ³ And Samuel spoke to all the house of Israel, saying, If ye return to Jehovah with all your heart, put away the strange gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and apply your hearts unto Jehovah, and serve him only; and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁴ And the children of Israel put away the Baals and the Ashtoreths and served Jehovah only. ⁵ And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah, and I will pray Jehovah for you. ⁶ And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before Jehovah, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against Jehovah. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpah. ⁷ And the Philistines heard that the children of

Israel were gathered together at Mizpah; and the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel; and the children of Israel heard [it], and were afraid of the Philistines. ⁸ And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry to Jehovah our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines. ⁹ And Samuel took a sucking-lamb, and offered it as a whole burnt-offering to Jehovah; and Samuel cried to Jehovah for Israel, and Jehovah answered him. ¹⁰ And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines advanced to battle against Israel. And Jehovah thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were routed before Israel. ¹¹ And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, as far as below Beth-car. ¹² And Samuel took a stone and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, and said, Hitherto Jehovah has helped us. ¹³ And the Philistines were subdued, and came no more into the borders of Israel; and the hand of Jehovah was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. ¹⁴ And the cities that the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even to Gath; and their territory did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorite. ¹⁵ And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life. ¹⁶ And he went from year to year in circuit to Bethel, and Gilgal, and Mizpah, and judged Israel in all those places. ¹⁷ And his return was to Ramah; for there was his house, and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar to Jehovah.

Chapter 8

¹ And it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. ² And the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah; they judged in Beer-sheba. ³ And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice. ⁴ Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel to Ramah, ⁵ and said to him, Behold, thou art become old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now appoint us a king to judge us, like all the nations. ⁶ And the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed to Jehovah. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. ⁸ According to all the deeds that they have done

since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me
 and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. ⁹ And now hearken unto their voice; only, testify
 solemnly unto them, and declare unto them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
¹⁰ And Samuel spoke all the words of Jehovah to the people that asked of him a king. ¹¹ And he
 said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and
 appoint them for himself, on his chariot and among his horsemen, and they shall run before his
¹² chariots; and [he will take them] that he may appoint for himself captains over thousands, and
 captains over fifties, and that they may plough his ground, and reap his harvest, and make his
 instruments of war and instruments of his chariots. ¹³ And he will take your daughters for perfumers,
 and cooks, and bakers. ¹⁴ And your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, the best, will
 he take and give to his servants. ¹⁵ And he will take the tenth of your seed and of your vineyards,
 and give to his chamberlains and to his servants. ¹⁶ And he will take your bondmen, and your
 bondwomen, and your comeliest young men, and your asses, and use them for his work. ¹⁷ He will
 take the tenth of your sheep. And ye shall be his servants. ¹⁸ And ye shall cry out in that day because
 of your king whom ye have chosen; and Jehovah will not answer you in that day. ¹⁹ And the people
 refused to hearken to the voice of Samuel; and they said, No, but there shall be a king over us,
²⁰ that we also may be like all the nations; and our king shall judge us, and go out before us, and
 conduct our wars. ²¹ And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he repeated them in the
 ears of Jehovah. ²² And Jehovah said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king.
 And Samuel said to the men of Israel, Go ye every man to his city.

Chapter 9

¹ And there was a man of Benjamin whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror,
 the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a Benjaminite, a mighty man of wealth. ² And
 he had a son whose name was Saul, choice and comely; and there was not among the children of
 Israel a comelier person than he; from his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the
 people. ³ And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost; and Kish said to Saul his son, Take, I pray,
 one of the young men with thee, and arise, go seek the asses. ⁴ And he passed through mount

Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they found [them] not; and they passed through the land of Shaalim, and they were not there; and they passed through the land of Benjamin,

and they found [them] not. ⁵ They had come to the land of Zuph when Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come and let us return; lest my father give up the asses, and be anxious about us.

⁶ And he said to him, Behold now, a man of God is in this city, and the man is held in honour; all that he says comes surely to pass. Let us now go thither: perhaps he will shew us the way that we

should go. ⁷ And Saul said to his servant, But if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread

is spent in our vessels, and we have no present to give to the man of God: what have we? ⁸ And the servant answered Saul again and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel

of silver; that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. ⁹ (In former time in Israel, when a man went to ask counsel of God, he said, Come and let us go to the seer; for he that is now called

a Prophet was in former time called a Seer.) ¹⁰ And Saul said to his servant, Well said: come, let

us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was. ¹¹ As they went up the ascent to the

city, they met maidens going forth to draw water; and they said to them, Is the seer here? ¹² And they answered them and said, He is; behold, he is before thee: make haste now, for he came to-day

to the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day in the high place. ¹³ As soon as ye come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people eat not until he has come, because he blesses the sacrifice; afterwards they eat that are invited. And now

go up; for this very day shall ye find him. ¹⁴ And they went up into the city. As they were coming into the midst of the city, behold, Samuel was coming out towards them, to go up to the high place.

¹⁵ Now Jehovah had apprised Samuel one day before Saul came, saying, ¹⁶ To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him prince over my people Israel; and he will save my people out of the hand of the Philistines; for I have looked upon

my people, because their cry is come unto me. ¹⁷ And as Samuel saw Saul, Jehovah answered him,

Behold the man of whom I spoke to thee! this man shall rule over my people. ¹⁸ And Saul drew near to Samuel in the midst of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

¹⁹ And Samuel answered Saul and said, I am the seer: go up before me to the high place, and ye shall eat with me to-day; and to-morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thy heart.

²⁰ And as for the asses that thou didst lose three days ago, set not thy heart on them; for they are found. And on whom is all the desire of Israel [set]? Is it not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

²¹ And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjaminite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel, and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? and why dost thou speak such words

to me? ²² And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the chamber, and gave them a place at the head of them that were invited; and they were about thirty persons. ²³ And Samuel said to the cook, Bring the portion that I gave thee, of which I said to thee, Set it by thee. ²⁴ And the cook took up the shoulder, and what was on it, and set [it] before Saul. And he said, Behold that which has been reserved! set it before thee, eat; for against the set time has it been kept for thee, since I said, I will invite the people. So Saul ate with Samuel that day. ²⁵ And they came down from the high place into the city, and he spoke with Saul upon the roof. ²⁶ And they arose early; and when it was about the dawning of the day, Samuel called to Saul on the roof, saying, Arise, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, ²⁷ into the street. As they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Tell the servant to pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand thou still now, that I may cause thee to hear the word of God.

Chapter 10

¹ Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not because Jehovah has anointed thee prince over his inheritance? ² When thou goest from me to-day, thou shalt meet two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say to thee, The asses are found which thou wentest to seek, and behold, thy father has dismissed the matter of the asses, and is anxious about you, saying, What shall I do for my son? ³ And thou shalt go on forward from thence, and shalt come to the oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God, to Bethel, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three cakes of bread, and another carrying a flask of wine. ⁴ And they will ask after thy welfare, and give thee two loaves, which thou shalt receive of their hands. ⁵ After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where are the outposts of the Philistines; and it shall come to pass, when thou comest thither, into the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with lute and tambour and pipe and harp before them; and they themselves prophesying. ⁶ And the Spirit of Jehovah will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. ⁷ And it shall be, when these signs shall come to thee, thou shalt do as thy hand shall find; for God is with thee. ⁸ And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and behold, I will come down to thee, to offer up burnt-offerings, [and] to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt

9
 thou wait, until I come to thee and inform thee what thou shalt do. And it was [so] that when he
 turned his back to go away from Samuel, God gave him another heart; and all those signs came to
 10
 pass that day. And when they came thither to the hill, behold, a company of prophets met him;
 11
 and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. And it came to pass,
 when all that knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people
 said one to another, What is this that has happened to the son of Kish? Is Saul also among the
 12
 prophets? And a man of that place answered and said, But who is their father? Therefore it
 became a proverb, Is Saul also among the prophets? 13
 And when he had ended prophesying, he
 came to the high place. 14
 And Saul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And
 he said, To seek the asses; and when we saw that they were nowhere, we went to Samuel. 15
 And
 Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said to you. 16
 And Saul said to his uncle, He
 told us for certain that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, of which Samuel
 had spoken, he told him not. 17
 And Samuel called the people together to Jehovah to Mizpah.
 18
 And he said to the children of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, *I* brought up Israel
 out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all the
 19
 kingdoms that oppressed you; but *ye* have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you
 out of all your adversities and your troubles, and have said unto him, [Nay,] but a king shalt thou
 set over us. Now therefore present yourselves before Jehovah by your tribes, and by your thousands.
 20
 And Samuel caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, and the tribe of Benjamin was taken.
 21
 And he caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, and the family of Matri was
 taken; and Saul the son of Kish was taken. And they sought him, but he was not to be found.
 22
 Therefore they inquired of Jehovah further, Will the man yet come hither? And Jehovah answered,
 23
 Behold, he hath hid himself among the baggage. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when
 he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.
 24
 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom Jehovah has chosen, that there is none like
 25
 him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, May the king live. And Samuel
 told the people the right of the kingdom, and wrote it in the book, and laid it before Jehovah. And
 Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house. 26
 And Saul also went home to Gibeah;
 and with him went the band, whose hearts God had touched. 27
 But the children of Belial said,

How should this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no gifts. But he was as one deaf.

Chapter 11

¹ And Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against Jabesh-Gilead. And all the men of Jabesh said to Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee. ² And Nahash the Ammonite said to them, On this [condition] will I treat with you, that I thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it for a reproach upon all Israel. ³ And the elders of Jabesh said to him, Allow us seven days, and we will send messengers into all the districts of Israel; and if there be no man to deliver us, we will come out to thee. ⁴ And the messengers came to Gibeah of Saul and told these words in the ears of the people. And all the people lifted up their voice and wept. ⁵ And behold, Saul came after the oxen from the field; and Saul said, What [aileth] the people that they weep? And they related to him the words of the men of Jabesh. ⁶ And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. ⁷ And he took a yoke of oxen and cut them in pieces, and sent throughout the territory of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever comes not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done to his oxen! And the fear of Jehovah fell on the people, and they came out as one man. ⁸ And he numbered them in Bezek, and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. ⁹ And they said to the messengers that had come, Thus shall ye say to the men of Jabesh-Gilead: To-morrow ye shall have deliverance when the sun is hot. And the messengers came and informed the men of Jabesh-Gilead; and they were glad. ¹⁰ And the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out to you, and ye may do with us according to all that is good in your sight. ¹¹ And it came to pass the next day that Saul set the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote Ammon until the heat of the day: and it came to pass that they who remained were scattered, and not two of them were left together. ¹² And the people said to Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. ¹³ But Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for to-day Jehovah has wrought deliverance in Israel. ¹⁴ And Samuel said to the people, Come and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. ¹⁵ And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king

before Jehovah in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed peace-offerings before Jehovah. And there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced exceedingly.

Chapter 12

¹ And Samuel said to all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened to your voice in all that ye said to me, and have made a king over you. ² And now behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and grey-headed; and behold, my sons are with you; and I have walked before you from my youth up to this day. ³ Here I am: testify against me before Jehovah, and before his anointed. Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I injured? or of whose hand have I received any ransom and blinded mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it to you. ⁴ And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, and thou hast not injured us, neither hast thou taken aught of any man`s hand. ⁵ And he said to them, Jehovah is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye have not found aught in my hand! And [the people] said, [He is] witness! ⁶ And Samuel said to the people, [It is] Jehovah who appointed Moses and Aaron, and who brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt. ⁷ And now stand still, that I may plead with you before Jehovah of all the righteous acts of Jehovah which he did to you and to your fathers. ⁸ When Jacob had come into Egypt, and your fathers cried to Jehovah, then Jehovah sent Moses and Aaron, and they brought your fathers forth out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place. ⁹ And they forgot Jehovah their God, and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. ¹⁰ And they cried to Jehovah and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken Jehovah, and have served the Baals and the Ashtoreths; and now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. ¹¹ And Jehovah sent Jerubbaal and Bedan and Jephthah and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies round about, so that ye dwelt in safety. ¹² But when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said to me, Nay, but a king shall reign over us; when Jehovah your God was your king. ¹³ And now behold, the king whom ye have chosen, whom ye have asked for! and behold, Jehovah has set a king over you. ¹⁴ If ye fear Jehovah, and serve him, and hearken to his voice, and rebel not against the commandment of Jehovah, then both ye and the king also that reigns over you shall continue following Jehovah your God. ¹⁵ But if ye will not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and if ye rebel against the

commandment of Jehovah, then will the hand of Jehovah be against you, as against your fathers.

¹⁶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing which Jehovah will do before your eyes. ¹⁷ Is it not wheat-harvest to-day? I will call unto Jehovah, and he will send thunder and rain; and ye shall perceive and see that your wickedness is great which ye have done in the sight of Jehovah in asking

for yourselves a king. ¹⁸ And Samuel called to Jehovah; and Jehovah sent thunder and rain that day. And all the people greatly feared Jehovah and Samuel. ¹⁹ And all the people said to Samuel, Pray to Jehovah thy God for thy servants, that we die not; for we have added to all our sins the

wickedness to ask for ourselves a king. ²⁰ And Samuel said to the people, Fear not: *ye* have done all this wickedness; yet turn not aside from following Jehovah, and serve Jehovah with all your heart; ²¹ and turn ye not aside; for [it would be] after vain things which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain. ²² For Jehovah will not cast away his people for his great name`s sake;

because it has pleased Jehovah to make you his people. ²³ Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against Jehovah in ceasing to pray for you; and I will teach you the good and right way. ²⁴ Only, fear Jehovah, and serve him in truth, with all your heart; for see how great things he has done for you. ²⁵ But if ye do wickedly, ye shall perish, both ye and your king.

Chapter 13

¹ Saul was ... years old when he became king; and he reigned two years over Israel. ² And Saul chose him three thousand men out of Israel: there were with Saul two thousand in Michmash and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin; and the rest of the

people he sent every man to his tent. ³ And Jonathan smote the outpost of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard [of it]. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout the land, saying,

Let the Hebrews hear. ⁴ And all Israel heard say, Saul has smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and Israel also has become odious to the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul

to Gilgal. ⁵ And the Philistines were assembled together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude; and they

came up, and encamped in Michmash, eastward from Beth-Aven. ⁶ And the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait (for the people were distressed); and the people hid themselves in caves, and

in thickets, and in cliffs, and in strongholds, and in pits. ⁷ And the Hebrews went over the Jordan into the land of Gad and Gilead. And Saul was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him

⁸ trembling. And he waited seven days, according to the set time that Samuel [had appointed]; but
⁹ Samuel did not come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. And Saul said, Bring
 hither to me the burnt-offering and the peace-offerings. And he offered up the burnt-offering.
¹⁰ And it came to pass, as soon as he had ended offering up the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel
¹¹ came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him. And Samuel said, What hast
 thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou
 didst not come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines were assembled at Michmash,
¹² I said, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication
¹³ to Jehovah; and I forced myself, and offered up the burnt-offering. And Samuel said to Saul,
 Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of Jehovah thy God which he
¹⁴ commanded thee; for now would Jehovah have established thy kingdom over Israel for ever. But
 now thy kingdom shall not continue: Jehovah has sought him a man after his own heart, and Jehovah
 has appointed him ruler over his people; for thou hast not kept what Jehovah commanded thee.
¹⁵ And Samuel arose and went up from Gilgal to Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the
¹⁶ people that were found with him, about six hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and
 the people that were found with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin; and the Philistines encamped
¹⁷ in Michmash. And the ravagers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one
¹⁸ company turned the way of Ophrah, into the land of Shual; and another company turned the
 way to Beth-horon; and the other company turned the way to the district that looks over the ravine
¹⁹ of Zeboim toward the wilderness. Now there was no smith found throughout the land of Israel;
²⁰ for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears. And all Israel went down
 to the Philistines, every man to get his ploughshare, and his hoe, and his axe, and his sickle
²¹ sharpened, when the edges of the sickles, and the hoes, and the forks, and the axes were blunted;
²² and to set the goads. And it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor
 spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan; but with Saul and
²³ with Jonathan his son there was found. And a garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage
 of Michmash.

Chapter 14

¹ Now it came to pass one day that Jonathan the son of Saul said to the young man that bore his armour, Come and let us go over to the Philistines` garrison which is on the other side. But he did not tell his father. ² And Saul abode at the extreme end of Gibeah under the pomegranate-tree which [was] in Migron; and the people that were with him were about six hundred men. ³ (And Ahijah the son of Ahitub, Ichabod`s brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, Jehovah`s priest in Shiloh, wore the ephod.) And the people did not know that Jonathan was gone. ⁴ Now between the passes by which Jonathan sought to go over to the Philistines` garrison there was a sharp rock on the one side and a sharp rock on the other side; and the name of the one [was] Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh. ⁵ The one crag [formed] a pillar on the north opposite to Michmash, and the other on the south opposite to Geba. ⁶ And Jonathan said to the young man that bore his armour, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: perhaps Jehovah will work for us; for there is no restraint to Jehovah to save by many or by few. ⁷ And his armour-bearer said to him, Do all that is in thy heart; turn thee; behold, I am with thee according to thy heart. ⁸ Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will shew ourselves to them. ⁹ If they say thus to us, Stand still until we come to you, then we will stay in our place, and will not go up to them. ¹⁰ And if they say thus, Come up to us, then we will go up; for Jehovah has given them into our hand; and this shall be the sign to us. ¹¹ And both of them shewed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines; and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. ¹² And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you something. And Jonathan said to his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for Jehovah has delivered them into the hand of Israel. ¹³ And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him; and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him. ¹⁴ And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer wrought was about twenty men, as it were on the half-furrow of an acre of land. ¹⁵ And there was trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the ravagers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked; for it was a trembling [from] God. ¹⁶ And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on slaying one another. ¹⁷ Then said Saul to the people that were with him, Muster now, and see who is gone from us. And they mustered, and behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer were not there. ¹⁸ And Saul said to Ahijah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that

19
time with the children of Israel. And it came to pass while Saul talked to the priest, that the noise which was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased; and Saul said to the priest, Withdraw thy hand. 20
And Saul and all the people that were with him were called together, and they came 21
to the battle; and behold, every man`s sword was against his fellow, a very great confusion. And there were Hebrews with the Philistines before that time, who had gone up with them into the camp round about; and they also [turned] to be with the Israelites who were with Saul and Jonathan. 22
And all the men of Israel who had hid themselves in mount Ephraim heard that the Philistines fled, and they also followed hard after them in the battle. 23
And Jehovah saved Israel that day; and the battle passed over beyond Beth-Aven. 24
But the men of Israel were distressed that day. Now Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food until evening, and [until] I am avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted food. 25
And all they of the land came to a wood; and there was honey on the ground. 26
And the people had come into the wood, and behold, the honey flowed; but no man put his hand to his mouth, for the people feared the oath. 27
But Jonathan had not heard when his father adjured the people; and he put forth the end of his staff which was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes became bright. 28
Then answered one of the people and said, Thy father strictly adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day; and the people are faint. 29
And Jonathan said, My father has troubled the land: see, I pray you, that mine eyes are bright, because I tasted a little of this honey. 30
How much more, if the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for would there not now have been a much greater slaughter among the Philistines? 31
And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon; and the people were very faint. 32
And the people fell on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slaughtered them on the ground; and the people ate [them] with the blood. 33
And they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against Jehovah, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have acted perversely: roll me now a great stone. 34
And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say to them, Bring near to me every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slaughter them here, and eat; and sin not against Jehovah in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slaughtered [them] there. 35
And Saul built an altar to Jehovah: this was the first altar he built to Jehovah. 36
And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and plunder them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever is good in thy sight. Then said the priest,

³⁷ Let us come near hither to God. And Saul inquired of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines?

³⁸ wilt thou give them into the hand of Israel? But he did not answer him that day. And Saul said,

³⁹ Draw ye near hither, all the heads of the people; and know and see wherein this sin has been this

⁴⁰ day. For, [as] Jehovah liveth, who has saved Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall

⁴¹ certainly die. And no one answered him among all the people. Then said he to all Israel, Be ye

⁴² on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said to Saul, Do

⁴³ what is good in thy sight. And Saul said to Jehovah the God of Israel, Give a perfect [testimony]!

⁴⁴ And Jonathan and Saul were taken, and the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast [lots] between

⁴⁵ me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. And Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what

⁴⁶ thou hast done. And Jonathan told him and said, With the end of the staff which is in my hand I

⁴⁷ tasted a little honey, [and] behold, I must die! And Saul said, God do so [to me] and more also;

⁴⁸ thou shalt certainly die, Jonathan. And the people said to Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who has

⁴⁹ wrought this great salvation in Israel? Far be it! [as] Jehovah liveth, there shall not a hair of his

⁵⁰ head fall to the ground; for he has wrought with God this day. So the people delivered Jonathan,

⁵¹ that he died not. And Saul went up from following the Philistines; and the Philistines went to

⁵² their own place. And Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies round

⁵³ about, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings

⁵⁴ of Zobah, and against the Philistines; and whithersoever he turned himself, he discomfited [them].

⁵⁵ And he did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of their

⁵⁶ spoilers. And the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Jishvi, and Malchi-shua. And the names of

⁵⁷ his two daughters: the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal. And

⁵⁸ the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz; and the name of the captain of

⁵⁹ his host was Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. And Kish the father of Saul, and Ner the father

⁶⁰ of Abner were sons of Abiel. And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul;

⁶¹ and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to himself.

Chapter 15

¹ And Samuel said to Saul, Jehovah sent *me* to anoint thee king over his people, over Israel:
 now therefore hearken to the voice of the words of Jehovah. ² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I have
 considered what Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way, when he came
 up from Egypt. ³ Now go and smite Amalek, and destroy utterly all that they have, and spare them
 not, but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. ⁴ And Saul
 summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten
 thousand men of Judah. ⁵ And Saul came to the city of the Amalekites, and set an ambush in the
 valley. ⁶ And Saul said to the Kenites, Go, depart, and go down from among the Amalekites, lest
 I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up
 out of Egypt. And the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. ⁷ And Saul smote Amalek
 from Havilah as thou comest to Shur, which is opposite to Egypt. ⁸ And he took Agag the king of
 Amalek alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹ And Saul and the
 people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep and oxen, and beasts of the second bearing, and the
 lambs, and all that was good, and would not devote them to destruction; but everything that was
 mean and weak, that they destroyed utterly. ¹⁰ And the word of Jehovah came to Samuel, saying,
¹¹ It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king; for he is turned away from following me, and
 hath not fulfilled my words. And Samuel was much grieved; and he cried to Jehovah all night.
¹² And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning. And it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came
 to Carmel, and behold, he set him up a monument, and has turned about, and passed on, and gone
 down to Gilgal. ¹³ And Samuel came to Saul; and Saul said to him, Blessed art thou of Jehovah:
 I have fulfilled the word of Jehovah. ¹⁴ And Samuel said, What [means] then this bleating of sheep
 in mine ears, and the lowing of oxen which I hear? ¹⁵ And Saul said, They have brought them from
 the Amalekites, because the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to
 Jehovah thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. ¹⁶ And Samuel said to Saul, Stay, that I
 may tell thee what Jehovah has said to me this night. And he said to him, Say on. ¹⁷ And Samuel
 said, Was it not when thou wast little in thine eyes that thou [becamest] the head of the tribes of
 Israel, and Jehovah anointed thee king over Israel? ¹⁸ And Jehovah sent thee on a way and said,
 Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.
¹⁹ Why then didst thou not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, but didst fall upon the spoil, and didst

evil in the sight of Jehovah? ²⁰ And Saul said to Samuel, I have indeed hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, and have gone the way which Jehovah sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites. ²¹ But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the choicest of the devoted things, to sacrifice to Jehovah thy God in Gilgal. ²² And Samuel said, Has Jehovah delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, As in hearkening to the voice of Jehovah? Behold, obedience is better than sacrifice, Attention than the fat of rams. ²³ For rebellion is [as] the sin of divination, And selfwill is [as] iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, He hath also rejected thee from being king. ²⁴ And Saul said to Samuel, I have sinned, for I have transgressed the commandment of Jehovah, and thy words; for I feared the people, and hearkened to their voice. ²⁵ And now, I pray thee, forgive my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah. ²⁶ And Samuel said to Saul, I will not turn again with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of Jehovah, and Jehovah has rejected thee from being king over Israel. ²⁷ And as Samuel turned to go away, [Saul] laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. ²⁸ Then Samuel said to him, Jehovah has rent the kingdom of Israel from thee to-day, and has given it to thy neighbour, who is better than thou. ²⁹ And also the Hope of Israel will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. ³⁰ And he said, I have sinned; honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship Jehovah thy God. ³¹ So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped Jehovah. ³² And Samuel said, Bring ye near to me Agag the king of Amalek. And Agag came to him gaily. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. ³³ And Samuel said, As thy sword has made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless above women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before Jehovah in Gilgal. ³⁴ And Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. ³⁵ And Samuel saw Saul no more until the day of his death; for Samuel mourned over Saul; and Jehovah repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

Chapter 16

¹ And Jehovah said to Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thy horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. ² And Samuel said, How shall I go? if Saul hear

[it], he will kill me. And Jehovah said, Take a heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. ³ And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will tell thee what thou shalt do; and thou shalt anoint unto me him whom I name unto thee. ⁴ And Samuel did what Jehovah said, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the city came trembling to meet him, and said, Dost thou come peaceably? ⁵ And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice to Jehovah. Hallow yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he hallowed Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. ⁶ And it came to pass when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely Jehovah's anointed is before him. ⁷ But Jehovah said to Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him; for it is not as man seeth; for man looketh upon the outward appearance, but Jehovah looketh upon the heart. ⁸ Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. ⁹ Then Jesse made Shammah pass by. And he said, Neither has Jehovah chosen this one. ¹⁰ And Jesse made seven of his sons pass before Samuel. And Samuel said to Jesse, Jehovah has not chosen these. ¹¹ And Samuel said to Jesse, Are these all the young men? And he said, There is yet the youngest remaining, and behold, he is feeding the sheep. And Samuel said to Jesse, Send and fetch him; for we will not sit at table till he come hither. ¹² And he sent and brought him in. And he was ruddy, and besides of a lovely countenance and beautiful appearance. And Jehovah said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. ¹³ And Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren. And the Spirit of Jehovah came upon David from that day forward. And Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. ¹⁴ And the Spirit of Jehovah departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Jehovah troubled him. ¹⁵ And Saul's servants said to him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubles thee. ¹⁶ Let our lord now speak; thy servants are before thee: they shall seek out a man, a skilful player on a harp; and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well. ¹⁷ And Saul said to his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me. ¹⁸ And one of the young men answered and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlehemite, who is skilled in playing, and he is a valiant man and a man of war, and skilled in speech, and of good presence, and Jehovah is with him. ¹⁹ Then Saul sent messengers to Jesse and said, Send me David thy son, who is with the sheep. ²⁰ And Jesse took an ass with bread, and a flask of wine, and a kid, and sent [them] by David his son to Saul. ²¹ And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his

armour-bearer. ²² And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he has found favour in my sight. ²³ And it came to pass, when the [evil] spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand; and Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

Chapter 17

¹ And the Philistines assembled their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Sochoh, which belongs to Judah, and encamped between Sochoh and Azekah, in Ephesdammim. ² And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of terebinths, and set the battle in array against the Philistines. ³ And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side; and the ravine was between them. ⁴ And there went out a champion from the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. ⁵ And he had a helmet of bronze upon his head, and he was clothed with a corselet of scales; and the weight of the corselet was five thousand shekels of bronze. ⁶ And he had greaves of bronze upon his legs, and a javelin of bronze between his shoulders. ⁷ And the shaft of his spear was like a weaver`s beam; and his spear`s head weighed six hundred shekels of iron; and the shield-bearer went before him. ⁸ And he stood and cried to the ranks of Israel, and said to them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I the Philistine, and ye servants of Saul? choose for yourselves a man, and let him come down to me. ⁹ If he be able to fight with me, and to smite me, then will we be your servants; but if I overcome and smite him, then shall ye be our servants and serve us. ¹⁰ And the Philistine said, I have defied the ranks of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. ¹¹ And Saul and all Israel heard these words of the Philistine, and they were dismayed and greatly afraid. ¹² Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons; and the man was old in the days of Saul, advanced [in years] among men. ¹³ And the three eldest of the sons of Jesse had gone and followed Saul to the battle; and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and the second to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴ And David was the youngest; and the three eldest had followed Saul. ¹⁵ But David went and returned from Saul to feed his

¹⁶ father's sheep at Bethlehem. ¹⁶ And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented
¹⁷ himself forty days. ¹⁷ And Jesse said to David his son, Take, I pray, for thy brethren, this ephah
¹⁸ of parched [corn] and these ten loaves, and carry them quickly to the camp to thy brethren; ¹⁸ and
¹⁹ carry these ten cheeses to the captain of the thousand, and visit thy brethren to see how they are,
¹⁹ and take a pledge of them. ¹⁹ Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel [were] in the valley of
²⁰ terebinths, fighting against the Philistines. ²⁰ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the
²¹ sheep with a keeper, and took his charge and went, as Jesse had commanded him. And he came to
²¹ the wagon-defence; and the host which was going forth to the battle-array shouted for the fight.
²² ²² And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, rank against rank. ²² And David left the
²³ things he was carrying in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran into the ranks, and came
²³ and saluted his brethren. ²³ And as he talked with them, behold there came up the champion, the
²⁴ Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spoke according to the
²⁴ same words; and David heard [them]. ²⁴ And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled
²⁵ from him and were greatly afraid. ²⁵ And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that comes
²⁶ up? for to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who smites him, him will the king
²⁶ enrich with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.
²⁷ ²⁷ And David spoke to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that smites
²⁷ this Philistine, and takes away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine,
²⁸ that he should defy the armies of the living God? ²⁸ And the people told him after this manner,
²⁸ saying, So shall it be done to the man that smites him. ²⁸ And Eliab, his eldest brother, heard while
²⁹ he spoke to the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why art thou come
²⁹ down? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the
³⁰ naughtiness of thy heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle. ²⁹ And David
³⁰ said, What have I now done? Was it not laid upon me? ³⁰ And he turned from him to another, and
³¹ spoke after the same manner; and the people answered him again after the former manner. ³¹ And
³² the words were heard which David spoke, and they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for
³² him. ³² And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him: thy servant will go and
³³ fight with this Philistine. ³³ And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine
³⁴ to fight with him; for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. ³⁴ And David said
³⁴ to Saul, Thy servant fed his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and also a bear, and took a lamb

³⁵ out of the flock. And I went after him, and smote him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and
³⁶ when he arose against me, I seized him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him. Thy servant
smote both the lion and the bear; and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, because
³⁷ he has defied the armies of the living God. And David said, Jehovah who delivered me out of
the paw of the lion and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine.
³⁸ And Saul said to David, Go, and Jehovah be with thee. And Saul clothed David with his dress,
³⁹ and put a helmet of bronze upon his head, and clothed him with a corselet. And David girded
his sword upon his dress, and endeavoured to go; for he had not yet tried [it]. And David said to
⁴⁰ Saul, I cannot go in these; for I have never tried [them]. And David put them off him. And he
took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the
shepherd's bag that he had, into the pocket; and his sling was in his hand. And he drew near to the
⁴¹ Philistine. And the Philistine came on and approached David; and the man that bore the shield
⁴² was before him. And when the Philistine looked about and saw David, he disdained him; for he
⁴³ was a youth, and ruddy, and besides of a beautiful countenance. And the Philistine said to David,
Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.
⁴⁴ And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh to the fowls of the heavens
⁴⁵ and to the beasts of the field. And David said to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with sword,
and with spear, and with javelin; but I come to thee in the name of Jehovah of hosts, the God of
⁴⁶ the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied. This day will Jehovah deliver thee up into my hand;
and I will smite thee, and take thy head from thee; and I will give the carcasses of the camp of the
Philistines this day to the fowl of the heavens and to the wild beasts of the earth. And all the earth
⁴⁷ shall know that Israel has a God; and all this congregation shall know that Jehovah saves not
⁴⁸ with sword and spear; for the battle is Jehovah's, and he will give you into our hands. And it
came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and advanced to meet David, that David hasted,
⁴⁹ and ran towards the ranks to meet the Philistine. And David put his hand into the bag, and took
thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, and the stone sank into his
⁵⁰ forehead; and he fell on his face to the earth. So David overcame the Philistine with a sling and
a stone, and smote the Philistine and killed him; and there was no sword in the hand of David.
⁵¹ And David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of its sheath,
and killed him completely, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their hero

⁵²
 was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to the ravine and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down on the way to Shaaraim, even to Gath, and to Ekron. ⁵³
 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they pillaged their camps. ⁵⁴
 And David took the head of the Philistine and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent. ⁵⁵
 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said to Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this young man? And Abner said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. ⁵⁶
 And the king said, Inquire thou whose son this youth is. ⁵⁷
 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. ⁵⁸
 And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, young man? And David said, I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

Chapter 18

¹
 And it came to pass, when he had ended speaking to Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul. ²
 And Saul took him that day, and would not let him return to his father`s house. ³
 And Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴
 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his dress, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. ⁵
 And David went forth; whithersoever Saul sent him he prospered; and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul`s servants. ⁶
 And it came to pass as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all the cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tambours, with joy, and with triangles. ⁷
 And the women answered [one another] as they played, and said, Saul hath smitten his thousands, And David his ten thousands. ⁸
 And Saul was very wroth, and that saying was evil in his sight; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, but to me they have ascribed the thousands; and [what] is there more for him but the kingdom? ⁹
 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward. ¹⁰
 And it came to pass the next day that an evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house, but David played with his hand, as on other

days; and the spear was in Saul's hand. ¹¹ And Saul cast the spear, and thought, I will smite David
 and the wall. But David turned away from him twice. ¹² And Saul was afraid of David, because
 Jehovah was with him, and had departed from Saul. ¹³ And Saul removed him from him, and made
 him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. ¹⁴ And David
 prospered in all his ways; and Jehovah was with him. ¹⁵ And Saul saw that he prospered well, and
 he stood in awe of him. ¹⁶ But all Israel and Judah loved David, for he went out and came in before
 them. ¹⁷ And Saul said to David, Behold my eldest daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife;
 only be thou valiant for me, and fight Jehovah's battles. But Saul thought, My hand shall not be
 upon him, but the hand of the Philistines shall be upon him. ¹⁸ And David said to Saul, Who am
 I? and what is my life, [or] my father's family in Israel, that I should be son-in-law to the king?
¹⁹ And it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David,
 that she was given to Adriel the Meholathite as wife. ²⁰ And Michal Saul's daughter loved David;
 and they told Saul, and the thing was right in his sight. ²¹ And Saul said, I will give him her, that
 she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be upon him. And Saul said to
 David, Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law a second time. ²² And Saul commanded his servants,
 Speak with David secretly, saying, Behold, the king has delight in thee, and all his servants love
 thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. ²³ And Saul's servants spoke those words in the ears
 of David. And David said, Is it a light thing in your eyes to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I
 am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? ²⁴ And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner
 did David speak. ²⁵ And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David: The king does not desire any dowry,
 but a hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought
 to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines. ²⁶ And his servants told David these words; and
 the thing was right in David's sight to be the king's son-in-law. And the days were not expired,
²⁷ when David arose and went, he and his men, and smote of the Philistines two hundred men; and
 David brought their foreskins, and they delivered them in full to the king, that he might be the
 king's son-in-law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter as wife. ²⁸ And Saul saw and knew that
 Jehovah was with David; and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. ²⁹ And Saul was yet the more
 afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually. ³⁰ And the princes of the Philistines

went forth; and it came to pass, whenever they went forth, that David succeeded better than all the servants of Saul; and his name was much esteemed.

Chapter 19

¹ And Saul spoke to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should slay David. ² But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeks to kill thee; and now, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret place and hide thyself; ³ and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and will speak of thee with my father: and see what it is, and tell thee. ⁴ And Jonathan spoke good of David to Saul his father, and said to him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David, because he has not sinned against thee; for also what he did was very advantageous to thee; ⁵ for he put his life in hand, and smote the Philistine, and Jehovah wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou didst see [it], and didst rejoice; why then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, in slaying David without cause? ⁶ And Saul hearkened to the voice of Jonathan, and Saul swore, [As] Jehovah liveth, he shall not be put to death! ⁷ Then Jonathan called David, and Jonathan declared to him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence as previously. ⁸ And there was war again; and David went forth and fought with the Philistines, and smote them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. ⁹ And an evil spirit from Jehovah was upon Saul. And he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David played with his hand. ¹⁰ And Saul sought to smite David and the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall. And David fled, and escaped that night. ¹¹ And Saul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning; and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow thou wilt be put to death. ¹² And Michal let David down through a window; and he went, and fled and escaped. ¹³ And Michal took the image, and laid it in the bed, and put the net of goats' [hair] at its head, and covered it with the coverlet. ¹⁴ And Saul sent messengers to take David, and she said, He is sick. ¹⁵ And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may put him to death. ¹⁶ And the messengers came in, and behold, the image was in the bed, and the net of goats' [hair] at its head. ¹⁷ Then Saul said to Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is

escaped? And Michal said to Saul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I slay thee? ¹⁸ And David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth. ¹⁹ And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David is at Naioth by Ramah. ²⁰ Then Saul sent messengers to take David; and they saw a company of prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as president over them; and the Spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. ²¹ And it was told Saul, and he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. ²² Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sechu; and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, at Naioth by Ramah. ²³ And he went thither to Naioth by Ramah; and the Spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth by Ramah. ²⁴ And he himself also stripped off his clothes, and prophesied, himself also, before Samuel, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

Chapter 20

¹ And David fled from Naioth by Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what is mine iniquity, and what is my sin before thy father, that he seeks my life? ² And he said to him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, and not apprise me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? it is not so. ³ And David swore again and again, and said, Thy father certainly knows that I have found favour in thy sight: and he has thought, Jonathan shall not know this, lest he be grieved; but truly [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, there is but a step between me and death. ⁴ And Jonathan said to David, What thy soul may say, I will even do it for thee. ⁵ And David said to Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow is new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat; but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field until the third evening. ⁶ If thy father should actually miss me, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Bethlehem his city; for there is a yearly sacrifice there for all the family. ⁷ If he say thus, It is well, -- thy servant shall have peace; but if he be very wroth, be sure that evil is determined by him. ⁸ Deal kindly then with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of Jehovah with thee; but if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for

9
 why shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee; for, if I knew with certainty that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, would I not tell it thee?

10
 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11
 And Jonathan said to David, Come and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of

12
 them into the field. And Jonathan said to David, Jehovah, God of Israel, when I sound my father about this time to-morrow, [or] the next day, and behold, there be good toward David, and I then

13
 send not to thee, and apprise thee of it, Jehovah do so and much more to Jonathan. Should it please my father [to do] thee evil, then I will apprise thee of it, and send thee away, that thou mayest

14
 go in peace; and Jehovah be with thee, as he has been with my father. And thou shalt not only

15
 while yet I live shew me the kindness of Jehovah, that I die not, but thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever, no, not when Jehovah cuts off the enemies of David, every one

16
 from the face of the earth. And Jonathan made [a covenant] with the house of David, [saying,]

17
 Let Jehovah even require [it] at the hand of David's enemies! And Jonathan caused David to

18
 swear again, by the love he had for him, for he loved him as he loved his own soul. And Jonathan said to him, To-morrow is the new moon; and thou wilt be missed, for thy seat will be empty;

19
 but on the third day thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide

20
 thyself on the day of the business, and abide by the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows

21
 on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. And behold, I will send the lad, [saying,] Go, find the arrows. If I expressly say to the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then

22
 come, for there is peace for thee, and it is nothing; [as] Jehovah liveth. But if I say thus to the

23
 youth: Behold, the arrows are beyond thee, -- go thy way; for Jehovah sends thee away. And as to the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, Jehovah is between me and thee for ever.

24
 And David hid himself in the field; and it was the new moon, and the king sat at table to eat.

25
 And the king sat on his seat, as at other times, on the seat by the wall; and Jonathan arose, and

26
 Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty. And Saul said nothing that day; for he

27
 thought, Something has befallen [him], that he is not clean: surely he is not clean. And it came to pass the next day after the new moon, the second [day of the month], as David's place was empty, that Saul said to Jonathan his son, Why has not the son of Jesse come to table, neither yesterday

28
 nor to-day? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me [to go] to Bethlehem,

29

and said, Let me go, I pray thee; for we have a family sacrifice in the city; and my brother himself has commanded me [to be there]; and now, if I have found favour in thy sight, let me go away, I

pray thee, and see my brethren. He has therefore not come to the king`s table. ³⁰ And Saul`s anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said to him, Son of the perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame and to the shame of thy mother`s

nakedness? ³¹ For as long as the son of Jesse lives upon earth, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. And now send and fetch him to me, for he must die. ³² And Jonathan answered Saul

his father, and said to him, Why should he be put to death? what has he done? ³³ Then Saul cast the spear at him to smite him; and Jonathan knew that it was determined by his father to put David

to death. ³⁴ And Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no meat the second day of

the new moon; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame. ³⁵ And it came to pass in the morning that Jonathan went out into the field, to the place agreed on with David,

and a little lad with him. ³⁶ And he said to his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. The

lad ran, and he shot the arrow beyond him. ³⁷ And when the lad came to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad and said, Is not the arrow away beyond thee?

³⁸ And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not! And Jonathan`s lad gathered up

the arrows, and came to his master. ³⁹ And the lad knew nothing: only Jonathan and David knew

the matter. ⁴⁰ And Jonathan gave his weapons to his lad, and said to him, Go, carry them to the

city. ⁴¹ The lad went, and David arose from the side of the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times; and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David

exceeded. ⁴² And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have both of us sworn in the name of Jehovah, saying, Jehovah be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever! And he arose and departed; and Jonathan went into the city.

Chapter 21

1

And David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest; and Ahimelech trembled at meeting David,

and said to him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee? ² And David said to Ahimelech the priest, The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business whereon I send thee, and what I have commanded thee; and I have directed the young

men to such and such a place.³ And now what is under thy hand? give me five loaves in my hand, or what may be found.⁴ And the priest answered David and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.⁵ And David answered the priest and said to him, Yes indeed, women have been kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and the [bread] is in a manner common, and the more so, because to-day [new] is hallowed in the vessels.⁶ And the priest gave him holy [bread]; for there was no bread there but the shew-loaves that were taken from before Jehovah, to put on hot bread in the day when they were taken away.⁷ (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before Jehovah; and his name was Doeg, the Edomite, chief of the shepherds that [belonged] to Saul.)⁸ And David said to Ahimelech, And is there not here under thy hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, for the king`s business was urgent.⁹ And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of terebinths, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod; if thou wilt take that, take it; for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that: give it me.¹⁰ And David arose, and fled that day from before Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.¹¹ And the servants of Achish said to him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul has smitten his thousands, and David his ten thousands?¹² And David took to heart these words, and was much afraid of Achish the king of Gath.¹³ And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scratched on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard.¹⁴ And Achish said to his servants, Behold, ye see the man is mad: why did ye bring him to me? have I lack of madmen, that ye have brought this one to rave in my presence? shall this [man] come into my house?¹⁵

Chapter 22

¹ And David departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam. And his brethren and all his father`s house heard [it], and they went down thither to him.² And every one in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one of embittered spirit collected round him; and he became a captain over them; and there were with him about four hundred men.³ And David went thence to

Mizpeh in Moab, and said to the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come
 forth amongst you, till I know what God will do for me. ⁴ And he brought them before the king of
 Moab; and they abode with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. ⁵ And the prophet
 Gad said to David, Abide not in the stronghold; depart, and go into the land of Judah. Then David
 departed, and came into the forest of Hareth. ⁶ And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the
 men that were with him. Now Saul was sitting in Gibeah under the tamarisk upon the height, having
 his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing by him. ⁷ Then Saul said to his servants
 that stood by him, Hear now, ye Benjaminites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you also
 fields and vineyards? Will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, ⁸ that
 all of you have conspired against me, and there is none that informs me when my son has made [a
 covenant] with the son of Jesse; and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or informs me that
 my son has stirred up my servant as a lier-in-wait against me, as at this day? ⁹ Then answered Doeg
 the Edomite, who was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob,
 to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. ¹⁰ And he inquired of Jehovah for him, and gave him victuals,
 and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. ¹¹ Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest,
 the son of Ahitub, and all his father`s house, the priests that were in Nob; and they came all of them
 to the king. ¹² And Saul said, Hear now, son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I am, my lord.
¹³ And Saul said to him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou
 hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against
 me as a lier-in-wait, as at this day? ¹⁴ And Ahimelech answered the king and said, And who is so
 faithful among all thy servants as David, who is the king`s son-in-law, and has access to thy secret
 council, and is honourable in thy house? ¹⁵ Was it to-day that I began to inquire of God for him?
 be it far from me: let not the king charge anything to his servant, [nor] to all the house of my father;
 for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more. ¹⁶ And the king said, Thou shalt certainly
 die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father`s house. ¹⁷ And the king said to the couriers that stood
 about him, Turn and put the priests of Jehovah to death; because their hand also is with David, and
 because they knew when he fled, and did not inform me. But the servants of the king were not
 willing to put forth their hand to fall on the priests of Jehovah. ¹⁸ And the king said to Doeg, Turn
 thou, and fall on the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and fell on the priests, and put to death
 that day eighty-five persons who wore the linen ephod. ¹⁹ And Nob, the city of the priests, he smote
 with the edge of the sword, both men and women, infants and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and

sheep, with the edge of the sword. ²⁰ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. ²¹ And Abiathar informed David that Saul had slain Jehovah`s priests. ²² And David said to Abiathar, I knew it that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would certainly tell Saul: I am accountable for all the lives of thy father`s house. ²³ Abide with me, fear not; for he that seeks my life seeks thy life; for with me thou art in safe keeping.

Chapter 23

¹ And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors. ² And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And Jehovah said to David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah. ³ But David`s men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah; how much more then if we go to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines? ⁴ And David inquired of Jehovah yet again. And Jehovah answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will give the Philistines into thy hand. ⁵ And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought against the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. ⁶ And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, he came down with an ephod in his hand. ⁷ And it was told Saul that David had come to Keilah. Then Saul said, God has cast him off into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a city that has gates and bars. ⁸ And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men. ⁹ And when David knew that Saul devised mischief against him, he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring the ephod. ¹⁰ Then said David, Jehovah, God of Israel, thy servant hath heard for certain that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹ Will the citizens of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? Jehovah, God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And Jehovah said, He will come down. ¹² And David said, Will the citizens of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And Jehovah said, They will deliver [thee] up. ¹³ Then David and his men, about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David had escaped from Keilah, and he

14
 forbore to go forth. And David abode in the wilderness in strongholds, and abode in the mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God did not give him into his hand.

15
 And David saw that Saul had come out to seek his life; and David was in the wilderness of Ziph

16
 in a wood. And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened

17
 his hand in God. And he said to him, Fear not; for the hand of Saul my father will not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next to thee; and that also Saul my father knows.

18
 And they two made a covenant before Jehovah; and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went

19
 to his house. And the Ziphites came up to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself with us in strongholds in the wood, on the hill of Hachilah, which is on the south of the waste?

20
 And now, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and it will

21
 be for us to deliver him up into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of Jehovah; for

22
 ye have compassion upon me. Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place

23
 where his track is, who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtilly. And see, and ascertain all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come ye again to me with sure information, that I may go with you; and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search

24
 him out throughout the thousands of Judah. And they arose and went to Ziph before Saul; but

25
 David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the plain on the south of the waste. And Saul and his men went to seek [him]. And they told David; and he came down from the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And Saul heard [that], and he pursued after David in the wilderness

26
 of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain; and David made haste to get away from Saul; and Saul and his men sought to surround

27
 David and his men to take them. But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee and

28
 come; for the Philistines have made a raid against the land. And Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines; therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29
 And David went up from thence, and abode in the strongholds of Engedi.

Chapter 24

¹ And it came to pass when Saul had returned from following the Philistines, that it was told
him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of Engedi. ² And Saul took three thousand men,
chosen out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.
³ And he came to the sheepfolds by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet;
and David and his men were abiding in the recesses of the cave. ⁴ And David's men said to him,
Behold the day of which Jehovah said to thee, Behold, I will give thine enemy into thy hand, that
thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good to thee. And David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's
robe secretly. ⁵ And it came to pass afterwards that David's heart smote him, because he had cut
off Saul's skirt. ⁶ And he said to his men, Jehovah forbid that I should do this thing to my master,
Jehovah's anointed, to stretch forth my hand against him, for he is the anointed of Jehovah. ⁷ And
David checked his men with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose
up out of the cave, and went on [his] way. ⁸ David also arose afterwards, and went out of the cave,
and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king! And when Saul looked behind him, David bowed
with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. ⁹ And David said to Saul, Why dost thou listen to
words of men, saying, Behold, David seeks thy hurt? ¹⁰ Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how
that Jehovah had given thee this day into my hand in the cave; and they bade me kill thee; but [mine
eye] spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord, for he is the anointed of
Jehovah. ¹¹ And see, my father, yes, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand. For in that I cut off the
skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know and see that there is neither evil nor transgression in my
hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou liest in wait for my life to take it. ¹² Jehovah
judge between me and thee, and Jehovah avenge me of thee; but my hand shall not be upon thee.
¹³ As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked; but my hand shall
not be upon thee. ¹⁴ After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after
a dead dog, after a single flea. ¹⁵ Jehovah therefore shall be judge, and judge between me and thee,
and see, and plead my cause, and do me justice [in delivering me] out of thy hand. ¹⁶ And as soon
as David had ended speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And
Saul lifted up his voice and wept. ¹⁷ And he said to David, Thou art more righteous than I; for thou
hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. ¹⁸ And thou hast shewed this day how
that thou hast dealt well with me, forasmuch as when Jehovah had delivered me up into thy hand,
thou didst not kill me. ¹⁹ For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore

Jehovah reward thee good for that thou hast done to me this day.²⁰ And now behold, I know that thou shalt certainly be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thy hand.²¹ Swear now therefore to me by Jehovah, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father`s house.²² And David swore to Saul. And Saul went home; and David and his men went up to the stronghold.

Chapter 25

¹ And Samuel died; and all Israel were gathered together, and lamented him; and they buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose and went down to the wilderness of Paran.² And there was a man at Maon, whose business was at Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep and a thousand goats; and he was shearing his sheep at Carmel.³ And the name of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was a Calebite.⁴ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep.⁵ Then David sent out ten young men; and David said to the young men, Go up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name.⁶ And thus shall ye say: Long life [to thee]! and peace be to thee, and peace be to thy house, and peace be to all that thou hast!⁷ And now I have heard that thou hast shearers; now thy shepherds who were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there aught missed by them, all the while they were in Carmel.⁸ Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee. Therefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, what thy hand may find to thy servants, and to thy son David.⁹ And David`s young men came, and spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.¹⁰ And Nabal answered David`s servants and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there are many servants now-a-days that break away every man from his master.¹¹ And shall I take my bread, and my water, and my flesh which I have killed for my shearers, and give [it] to men whom I know not whence they are?¹² And David`s young men turned their way, and went back, and came and reported to him according to all those words.¹³ And David said to his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword; and there

¹⁴ went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage. And one of [Nabal's] young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to bless our master; and he has insulted them. ¹⁵ And the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we companied with them, when we were in the fields. ¹⁶ They were a wall to us both by night and day, all the while we were with them feeding the sheep. ¹⁷ And now know and consider what thou wilt do, for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household; and he is such a son of Belial, that one cannot speak to him. ¹⁸ And Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two skin-bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched [corn], and a hundred raisin-cakes, and two hundred fig-cakes, and laid them on asses. ¹⁹ And she said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she did not tell her husband Nabal. ²⁰ And as she was riding on the ass, and coming down by the covert of the hill, behold, David and his men came down opposite to her; and she met them. ²¹ Now David had said, Surely, in vain have I kept all that this [man] had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that was his; and he has requited me evil for good. ²² So and more also do God to the enemies of David, if I leave of all that is his by the morning light any male. ²³ And when Abigail saw David, she hastened and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, ²⁴ and fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, [upon] me let the iniquity be; but let thy handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear the words of thy handmaid. ²⁵ Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, Nabal; for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name, and folly is with him; and I thy handmaid did not see the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send. ²⁶ And now, my lord, [as] Jehovah liveth, and [as] thy soul liveth, seeing Jehovah has restrained thee from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. ²⁷ And now this blessing which thy bondmaid has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men that follow my lord. ²⁸ I pray thee, forgive the transgression of thy handmaid: for Jehovah will certainly make my lord a lasting house; because my lord fights the battles of Jehovah, and evil has not been found in thee all thy days. ²⁹ And if a man is risen up to pursue thee and to seek thy life, the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of the living with Jehovah thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out from the hollow of the sling. ³⁰ And it shall come to pass, when Jehovah shall do to my lord according to all the good that

he has spoken concerning thee, and shall appoint thee ruler over Israel, ³¹ that this shall be no stumbling-block to thee, nor offence of heart for my lord, either that thou hast shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. And when Jehovah shall deal well with my lord, then remember thy handmaid. ³² And David said to Abigail, Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who sent thee this day to meet me. ³³ And blessed be thy discernment, and blessed be thou, who hast kept me this day from coming with bloodshed, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. ³⁴ But indeed, as Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, who has restrained me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and come to meet me, there had not been left to Nabal by the morning light any male. ³⁵ So David received of her hand what she had brought him, and said to her, Go up in peace to thy house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person. ³⁶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was drunken to excess; so she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. ³⁷ And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things; and his heart died within him, and he became [as] a stone. ³⁸ And it came to pass in about ten days that Jehovah smote Nabal, and he died. ³⁹ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be Jehovah, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil; but Jehovah has returned Nabal's evil upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her as his wife. ⁴⁰ And the servants of David came to Abigail to Carmel, and spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to thee, to take thee as his wife. ⁴¹ And she arose and bowed herself on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thy handmaid be a bondwoman to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. ⁴² And Abigail hastened, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. ⁴³ David had also taken Ahinoam of Jizreel; and they became, even both of them, his wives. ⁴⁴ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, who was of Gallim.

Chapter 26

¹ And the Ziphites came to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Does not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, facing the waste? ² And Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having

³ three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul encamped in the hill of Hachilah, which faces the waste, by the way side. And David abode in the wilderness; and when he saw that Saul had come after him into the wilderness, ⁴ David sent out spies, and learned that Saul was certainly come. ⁵ And David arose and came to the place where Saul had encamped; and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host; and Saul lay within the wagon-defence, and the people were encamped round about him. ⁶ And David spake and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee. ⁷ And David and Abishai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay sleeping within the wagon-defence, and his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abner and the people lay round about him. ⁸ And Abishai said to David, God has delivered thine enemy into thy hand this day; and now let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear, even to the ground once, and I will not do it the second time. ⁹ And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not; for who can stretch forth his hand against Jehovah's anointed, and be guiltless? ¹⁰ And David said, [As] Jehovah liveth, Jehovah will surely smite him; either his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battle and perish. ¹¹ Jehovah forbid that I should stretch forth my hand against Jehovah's anointed! But now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head, and the cruse of water, and let us go. ¹² And David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they went away, and no man saw [it], and none knew [it], and none awaked, for they were all asleep; for a deep sleep from Jehovah had fallen upon them. ¹³ And David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of a hill afar off; a great space [being] between them. ¹⁴ And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest to the king? ¹⁵ And David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and who is like to thee in Israel? and why hast thou not guarded thy lord the king? for one of the people came in to destroy the king thy lord. ¹⁶ This thing is not good which thou hast done. As Jehovah liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not guarded your master, Jehovah's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his head. ¹⁷ And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. ¹⁸ And he said, Why does my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand? ¹⁹ And now, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If Jehovah have moved thee against me, let him accept an oblation; but if the sons of men, cursed be they before Jehovah;

for they have driven me out this day from adhering to the inheritance of Jehovah, saying, Go, serve
²⁰ other gods. And now, let not my blood fall to the earth far from the face of Jehovah; for the king
²¹ of Israel is come out to seek a single flea, as when they hunt a partridge on the mountains. And
Saul said, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do thee harm, because my life
was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have acted foolishly, and have erred exceedingly.
²² And David answered and said, Behold the king`s spear, and let one of the young men come over
and fetch it. ²³ And Jehovah will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; for
Jehovah gave thee into [my] hand this day, and I would not stretch forth my hand against Jehovah`s
anointed. ²⁴ And behold, as thy life was highly esteemed this day in mine eyes, so let my life be
highly esteemed in the eyes of Jehovah, that he may deliver me out of all distress. ²⁵ And Saul said
to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt certainly do [great things], and shalt certainly
prevail. And David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

Chapter 27

¹ And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing
better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul will despair
of me to seek me any more within all the limits of Israel, and I shall escape out of his hand. ² And
David arose and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, to Achish, the son
of Maoch, king of Gath. ³ And David abode with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with
his household; David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess,
Nabal`s wife. ⁴ And it was told Saul that David had fled to Gath; and he sought no more for him.
⁵ And David said to Achish, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, let them give me a place in
some country-town, that I may abide there; for why should thy servant abide in the royal city with
thee? ⁶ And Achish gave him Ziklag that day; therefore Ziklag belongs to the kings of Judah to
this day. ⁷ And the time that David abode in the country of the Philistines was a year and four
months. ⁸ And David and his men went up and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the Gerzites,
and the Amalekites: for those were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, and as
far as the land of Egypt. ⁹ And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and
took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned,

and came to Achish. ¹⁰ So Achish said, Have ye not made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

¹¹ And David left neither man nor woman alive, to bring [them] to Gath, for he said, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David. And such was his custom as long as he abode in the country

of the Philistines. ¹² And Achish trusted David, saying, He has made himself utterly odious among his people Israel; and he shall be my servant for ever.

Chapter 28

¹ And it came to pass in those days that the Philistines gathered together their armies for warfare to fight against Israel. And Achish said to David, Know thou assuredly that thou shalt go out with

me to the camp, thou and thy men. ² And David said to Achish, Thereby thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of my person for ever.

³ (Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and they had buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land.)

⁴ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they encamped in Gilboa. ⁵ And when Saul saw the camp of the

Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled. ⁶ And Saul inquired of Jehovah; but Jehovah did not answer him, either by dreams, or by Urim, or by prophets. ⁷ Then said Saul to his

servants, Seek me a woman that has a spirit of Python, that I may go to her and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a spirit of Python at En-dor. ⁸ And Saul

disguised himself, and put on other garments, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee, divine to me by the spirit of Python, and bring me

[him] up whom I shall name to thee. ⁹ And the woman said to him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul has done, how he has cut off the necromancers and the soothsayers out of the land; and why

layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? ¹⁰ And Saul swore unto her by Jehovah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. ¹¹ Then said the

woman, Whom shall I bring up to thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. ¹² And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried out with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Saul, saying, Why hast thou

deceived me? Even thou art Saul. ¹³ And the king said to her, Be not afraid; but what didst thou

see? And the woman said to Saul, I saw a god ascending out of the earth. ¹⁴ And he said to her,
 What is his form? And she said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a mantle. And Saul
 knew that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself. ¹⁵ And
 Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul said, I am sore
 distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me
 no more, neither by prophets nor by dreams; therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make
 known to me what I shall do. ¹⁶ And Samuel said, Why then dost thou inquire of me, seeing Jehovah
 is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy? ¹⁷ And Jehovah has done for himself as he
 spoke by me; and Jehovah has rent the kingdom out of thy hand, and given it to thy neighbour, to
 David. ¹⁸ Because thou didst not hearken to the voice of Jehovah, and didst not execute his fierce
 anger upon Amalek, therefore has Jehovah done this thing to thee this day. ¹⁹ And Jehovah will
 also give Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines; and to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons
 be with me; the army of Israel also will Jehovah give into the hand of the Philistines. ²⁰ And Saul
 fell straightway his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid because of the words of Samuel;
 and there was no strength in him, for he had eaten no bread all the day nor all the night. ²¹ And
 the woman came to Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, thy bondmaid
 has hearkened to thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened to thy words
 which thou spakest to me. ²² And now, I pray thee, hearken thou also to the voice of thy bondmaid,
 and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou
 goest on thy way. ²³ But he refused and said, I will not eat. Then his servants, and the woman also,
 compelled him, and he hearkened to their voice; and he arose from the earth and sat on the bed.
²⁴ And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hastened and killed it, and took flour, and
 kneaded it, and baked unleavened bread thereof; ²⁵ and she brought it near before Saul, and before
 his servants, and they ate. And they rose up and went away that night.

Chapter 29

¹ And the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek; and Israel encamped by the
 spring that is in Jizreel. ² And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds and by thousands;
 and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Achish. ³ And the princes of the Philistines
 said, What are these Hebrews? And Achish said to the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David,

the servant of Saul the king of Israel, who has been with me these days, or these years, and I have found nothing in him since the day of his falling away [to me] to this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said to him, Make the man return, that he may go again to his place where thou hast appointed him, that he go not down with us to the battle, that in the battle he be not an adversary to us; for wherewith should this [fellow] reconcile himself to his master? should it not be with the heads of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul smote his thousands, and David his ten thousands? And Achish called David, and said to him, [As] Jehovah liveth, thou art upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the camp is acceptable to me; for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming to me to this day; but thou art not acceptable to the lords. And now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines. And David said to Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee to this day, that I should not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art acceptable to me, as an angel of God; nevertheless the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. And now rise up early in the morning with thy master`s servants that are come with thee; and rise ye early in the morning, and when ye have daylight, depart. And David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jizreel.

Chapter 30

And it came to pass, when David and his men came to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the south, and upon Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag and burned it with fire; and had taken the women captives that were in it; both great and small: they had put none to death, but had carried them off, and went on their way. And David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives. Then David and the people that were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. And David`s two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him; for the soul of all the people was embittered, every man because

⁷
of his sons and because of his daughters; but David strengthened himself in Jehovah his God. And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, Bring near to me, I pray thee, the ephod. And Abiathar brought the ephod near to David. ⁸ And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he said to him, Pursue; for thou shalt assuredly overtake [them] and shalt certainly recover. ⁹ So David went, he and the six hundred men that were with him, and they came to the torrent Besor; and those that were left stayed behind. ¹⁰ And David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were too exhausted to go over the torrent Besor. ¹¹ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink, ¹² and gave him a piece of fig-cake and two raisin-cakes, and he ate, and his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, for three days and three nights. ¹³ And David said to him, To whom belongest thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant of an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. ¹⁴ We made a raid against the south of the Cherethites, and against what [belongs] to Judah, and against the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire. ¹⁵ And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this troop? And he said, Swear to me by God, that thou wilt neither put me to death nor deliver me up into the hand of my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop. ¹⁶ And he brought him down, and behold, they were spread over the whole land, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah. ¹⁷ And David smote them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, who rode upon camels, and fled. ¹⁸ And David recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: and David recovered his two wives. ¹⁹ And there was nothing missed by them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil nor anything that they had taken: David brought all back. ²⁰ And David took all the flocks and the herds, [which] they drove before the other cattle, and said, This is David's spoil. ²¹ And David came to the two hundred men who had been too exhausted to follow David, and whom they had left behind at the torrent Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him; and David drew near to the people and saluted them. ²² And all the wicked men, and [men] of Belial, of those that had gone with David, answered and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them [aught] of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead [them] away and depart. ²³ Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that

which Jehovah has given us, who has preserved us, and given the troop that came against us into our hand. ²⁴ And who will hearken to you in this matter? For as his share is that goes down to the battle, so shall his share be that abides by the baggage: they shall share alike. ²⁵ And it was [so] from that day forward; and he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel to this day. ²⁶ And David came to Ziklag, and he sent of the spoil to the elders of Judah, to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of Jehovah: ²⁷ to those in Bethel, and to those in south Ramoth, and to those in Jattir, ²⁸ and to those in Aroer, and to those in Siphmoth, and to those in Eshtemoa, ²⁹ and to those in Rachal, and to those in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to those in the cities of the Kenites, ³⁰ and to those in Hormah, and to those in Chor-ashan, and to those in Athach, ³¹ and to those in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men went about.

Chapter 31

¹ And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. ² And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. ³ And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him; and he was much terrified by the archers. ⁴ Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So Saul took the sword and fell on it. ⁵ And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on his sword, and died with him. ⁶ So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together. ⁷ And when the men of Israel that were on this side of the valley, and [they] that were on this side of the Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them. ⁸ And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul and his three sons fallen on mount Gilboa. ⁹ And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings in the houses of their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰ And they put

his armour in the house of Ashtaroth; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. ¹¹ And
 when the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead heard of what the Philistines had done to Saul, ¹² all the
 valiant men arose and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the
 wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burned them there. ¹³ And they took their bones, and
 buried them under the tamarisk at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

Chapter 1

¹ And it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David had returned from the slaughter of
 the Amalekites, that David abode two days in Ziklag. ² And it came to pass on the third day, that
 behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his garments rent, and earth upon his head;
 and as soon as he came to David, he fell to the earth and did obeisance. ³ And David said to him,
 Whence comest thou? And he said to him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped. ⁴ And David
 said to him, What has taken place? I pray thee, tell me. And he said that the people had fled from
 the battle, and many of the people also had fallen and died, and that Saul and Jonathan his son were
 dead also. ⁵ And David said to the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and
 Jonathan his son are dead? ⁶ And the young man that told him said, I happened by chance to be
 upon mount Gilboa, and behold, Saul leaned on his spear; and behold, the chariots and horsemen
 followed hard after him. ⁷ And he looked behind him, and saw me, and called to me. And I said,
 Here am I. ⁸ And he said to me, Who art thou? And I said to him, I am an Amalekite. ⁹ He said to
 me again, Stand, I pray thee, over me, and slay me; for anguish has seized me; for my life is yet
 whole in me. ¹⁰ So I stood over him, and put him to death, for I knew that he would not live after
 his fall; and I took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have
 brought them hither to my lord. ¹¹ Then David took hold of his garments and rent them; and all
 the men that were with him [did] likewise. ¹² And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even
 for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of Jehovah, and for the house of Israel; because
 they were fallen by the sword. ¹³ And David said to the young man that told him, Whence art thou?

And he said, I am the son of an Amalekite stranger. ¹⁴ And David said to him, How wast thou not
 afraid to stretch forth thy hand to destroy Jehovah`s anointed? ¹⁵ Then David called one of the
 young men and said, Draw near, [and] fall on him. And he smote him that he died. ¹⁶ And David
 said to him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth has testified against thee, saying, I have
 slain Jehovah`s anointed. ¹⁷ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan
 his son; ¹⁸ and he bade them teach the children of Judah [the song of] the bow. Behold, it is written
 in the book of Jasher: -- ¹⁹ The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty
 fallen! ²⁰ Tell [it] not in Gath, carry not the tidings in the streets of Ashkelon; Lest the daughters
 of the Philistines rejoice, Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. ²¹ Ye mountains of
 Gilboa, let there be no dew, no rain upon you, nor fields of heave-offerings! For there the shield
 of the mighty was vilely cast away, The shield of Saul, [as] not anointed with oil. ²² From the
 blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, The bow of Jonathan turned not back, And the sword
 of Saul returned not empty. ²³ Saul and Jonathan, beloved and pleasant in their lives, Even in their
 death were not divided; They were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions. ²⁴ Ye daughters
 of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet with splendour, Who put ornaments of gold
 upon your apparel. ²⁵ How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! Jonathan is slain upon
 thy high places. ²⁶ I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant wast thou unto me;
 Thy love to me was wonderful, passing women`s love. ²⁷ How are the mighty fallen, and the
 instruments of war perished!

Chapter 2

¹ And it came to pass after this that David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up into one
 of the cities of Judah? And Jehovah said to him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up?
 And he said, Unto Hebron. ² So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the
 Jizreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. ³ And his men that were with him did
 David bring up, every man with his household; and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. ⁴ And the
 men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told

David, saying, It is the men of Jabesh-Gilead that have buried Saul. ⁵ And David sent messengers to the men of Jabesh-Gilead, and said to them, Blessed be ye of Jehovah, that ye have shewn this kindness to your lord, to Saul, and have buried him! ⁶ And now Jehovah shew kindness and faithfulness to you; and I also will requite you this good, because ye have done this thing. ⁷ And now let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant; for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them. ⁸ And Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim; ⁹ and made him king over Gilead, and over the Asshurites, and over Jizreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel. ¹⁰ Ishbosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years. However, the house of Judah followed David. ¹¹ And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. ¹² And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon. ¹³ And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out. And they met together by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, these on the one side of the pool, and those on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴ And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise and make sport before us. And Joab said, Let them arise. ¹⁵ And they arose and went over by number, twelve for Benjamin, and for Ishbosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶ And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and [thrust] his sword in his fellow's side, and they fell down together. And that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is by Gibeon. ¹⁷ And the battle that day was very severe; and Abner and the men of Israel were routed before the servants of David. ¹⁸ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel. Now Asahel was swift of foot, as one of the gazelles that are in the field. ¹⁹ And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from behind Abner. ²⁰ Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he said, I am. ²¹ And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside, to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay hold of one of the young men, and take for thyself his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following him. ²² And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: why should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother? ²³ But he refused to turn aside; therefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place. And it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel

²⁴
 fell down and died stood still. And Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner; and the sun went down when they came to the hill of Ammah, which is before Giah on the way to the wilderness of Gibeon.

²⁵
 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of a hill.

²⁶
 And Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? and how long shall it be ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

²⁷
 And Joab said, [As] God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

²⁸
 And Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither did they fight any more.

²⁹
 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over the Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

³⁰
 And Joab returned from following Abner, and gathered all the people together; and there lacked of David`s servants nineteen men, and Asahel.

³¹
 And the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner`s men, three hundred and sixty men, who had died.

³²
 And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Bethlehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

Chapter 3

¹
 And the war was long between the house of Saul and the house of David; but David became continually stronger, and the house of Saul became continually weaker.

²
 And to David were sons born in Hebron: his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jizreelitess;

³
 and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

⁴
 and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

⁵
 and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David`s wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶
 And it came to pass while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

⁷
 And Saul had a concubine whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. And [Ishbosheth] said to Abner, Why hast thou gone in to my father`s concubine?

⁸
 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, Am I a dog`s head, I who against Judah do shew kindness this day to the house of Saul thy father, to

his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou reproachest me this day with the fault of this woman? ⁹ So do God to Abner, and more also, if, as Jehovah has sworn to David, I do not so to him; ¹⁰ to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba! ¹¹ And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him. ¹² And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying [also], Make thy covenant with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to turn all Israel to thee. ¹³ And he said, Well, I will make a covenant with thee; only I require one thing of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face. ¹⁴ And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. ¹⁵ And Ishbosheth sent, and took her from [her] husband, from Phaltiel the son of Laish. ¹⁶ And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner to him, Go, return. And he returned. ¹⁷ Now Abner had communicated with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David aforetime to be king over you; ¹⁸ and now do [it], for Jehovah has spoken of David, saying, By my servant David will I save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies. ¹⁹ And Abner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin; and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin. ²⁰ So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that were with him a repast. ²¹ And Abner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy heart desires. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace. ²² And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from an expedition, and brought in a great spoil with them; but Abner was no longer with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he had gone in peace. ²³ And Joab and all the host that was with him came; and they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away; and he is gone in peace. ²⁴ Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came to thee; why is it [that] thou hast sent him away, and he is gone? ²⁵ Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest. ²⁶ And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, who brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David did not know it. ²⁷ And

when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him secretly,
 and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. ²⁸ And afterwards
 David heard [it], and he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before Jehovah for ever from the
 blood of Abner the son of Ner: ²⁹ let it fall on the head of Joab, and on all his father`s house; and
 let there not fail from the house of Joab one that has an issue, or that is a leper, or that leans on a
 staff, or that falls by the sword, or that lacks bread! ³⁰ So Joab and Abishai his brother killed Abner,
 because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle. ³¹ And David said to Joab, and
 to all the people that were with him, Rend your garments, and gird yourselves with sackcloth, and
 mourn before Abner. And king David followed the bier. ³² And they buried Abner in Hebron; and
 the king lifted up his voice and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept. ³³ And the
 king lamented over Abner, and said, Should Abner die as a fool dieth? ³⁴ Thy hands were not
 bound, Nor thy feet put into fetters; As a man falleth before wicked men, Fellest thou! And all the
 people wept again over him. ³⁵ And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was
 yet day; but David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or aught else till
 the sun be down! ³⁶ And all the people remarked it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did
 pleased all the people. ³⁷ And all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of
 the king to put Abner the son of Ner to death. ³⁸ And the king said to his servants, Know ye not
 that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? ³⁹ And I am this day weak, though
 anointed king; and these men, the sons of Zeruijah, are too hard for me: Jehovah reward the doer
 of evil according to his wickedness!

Chapter 4

¹ And when Saul`s son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were enfeebled, and all
 Israel was troubled. ² And Saul`s son had two men, captains of bands: the name of the one was
 Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of
 Benjamin; for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin. ³ And the Beerothites had fled to Gittaim,
 and were sojourners there until this day. ⁴ And Jonathan Saul`s son had a son that was lame of [his]
 feet. He was five years old when the news came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jizreel; and his nurse
 took him up and fled. And it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame.

⁵ And his name was Mephibosheth. And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came in about the heat of the day into the house of Ishbosheth, who was taking his noonday rest. ⁶ And they came thither into the midst of the house, [as though] they would fetch wheat; and they smote him in the belly; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. ⁷ They came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him; and they took his head, and went by the way of the plain all night. ⁸ And they brought the head of Ishbosheth to David in Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ishbosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy who sought thy life; and Jehovah has given to my lord the king to be avenged this day of Saul and of his seed. ⁹ Then David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said to them, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed my soul out of all distress, ¹⁰ when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead! and he was in his own sight a messenger of good, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag -- to whom forsooth I should give a reward for his good tidings: ¹¹ how much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? and should I not now demand his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? ¹² And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged [them] up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried it in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Chapter 5

¹ Then came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. ² Even aforetime, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel; and Jehovah said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be prince over Israel. ³ And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel. ⁴ David was thirty years old when he began to reign; he reigned forty years. ⁵ In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah. ⁶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land; and they spoke to David, saying, Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame will drive thee back; as much as to say, David will not come in hither. ⁷ But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the city of David. ⁸ And David said on that day, Whoever smites the

Jebusites and gets up to the watercourse, and the lame and the blind hated of David's soul ...!
 Therefore they say, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.⁹ So David dwelt in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from the Millo and inward.
¹⁰ And David became continually greater; and Jehovah the God of hosts was with him.¹¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house.¹² And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom because of his people Israel.¹³ And David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he had come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.¹⁴ And these are the names of those that were born to him in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,¹⁵ and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,¹⁶ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet.¹⁷ And the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went down to the stronghold.¹⁸ And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.¹⁹ And David inquired of Jehovah, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to David, Go up; for I will certainly give the Philistines into thy hand.²⁰ And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, Jehovah has broken in upon mine enemies before me, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.²¹ And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.²² And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.²³ And David inquired of Jehovah; and he said, Thou shalt not go up; turn round behind them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees.²⁴ And it shall be, when thou hearest a sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself; for then will Jehovah have gone forth before thee, to smite the army of the Philistines.²⁵ And David did so, as Jehovah had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou comest to Gezer.

Chapter 6

¹ And David again gathered all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.² And David arose and went with all the people that were with him from Baale-Judah, to bring up from thence the ark

of God which is called by the name, the name of Jehovah of hosts who sitteth between the cherubim.

3

And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was upon the hill; and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. And they brought it with the ark of God out of the house of Abinadab which was upon the hill; and Ahio

4

went before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before Jehovah on all manner of [instruments made of] cypress wood, with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with

5

sistra, and with cymbals. And when they came to Nachon`s threshing-floor, Uzzah reached after

6

the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen had stumbled. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God.

7

And David was indignant, because Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzzah; and he called that

place Perez-Uzzah to this day. And David was afraid of Jehovah that day, and said, How shall

9

the ark of Jehovah come to me? So David would not bring the ark of Jehovah home unto himself

10

into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. And the ark of Jehovah remained in the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite three months; and Jehovah

11

blessed Obed-Edom and all his household. And it was told king David, saying, Jehovah has blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that is his, because of the ark of God. And David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom into the city of David with joy.

12

And it was so, that when they that bore the ark of Jehovah had gone six paces, he sacrificed an

ox and a fatted beast. And David danced before Jehovah with all his might; and David was

14

girded with a linen ephod. And David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of Jehovah

15

with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. And as the ark of Jehovah came into the city of David, Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and

16

dancing before Jehovah; and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of Jehovah, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it. And David

17

offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before Jehovah. And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah

18

of hosts. And he dealt to all the people, to the whole multitude of Israel, both men and women, to every one a cake of bread, and a measure [of wine], and a raisin-cake. And all the people departed

19

every one to his house. And David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How honourable did the king of Israel make himself to-day,

20

who uncovered himself to-day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the lewd fellows shamelessly uncovers himself! ²¹ And David said to Michal, It was before Jehovah, who chose me rather than thy father, and than all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of Jehovah, over Israel; and I played before Jehovah. ²² And I will make myself yet more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight; and of the handmaids that thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. ²³ And Michal the daughter of Saul had no child to the day of her death.

Chapter 7

¹ And it came to pass when the king dwelt in his house, and Jehovah had given him rest round about from all his enemies, ² that the king said to Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of God dwells under curtains. ³ And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thy heart; for Jehovah is with thee. ⁴ And it came to pass that night that the word of Jehovah came to Nathan, saying, ⁵ Go and say to my servant, to David, Thus saith Jehovah: Wilt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? ⁶ For I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but I went about in a tent and in a tabernacle. ⁷ In all my going about with all the children of Israel, did I speak a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye me not a house of cedars? ⁸ And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people, over Israel; ⁹ and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth. ¹⁰ And I will appoint a place for my people, for Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness afflict them any more, as formerly, ¹¹ and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I have given thee rest from all thine enemies; and Jehovah telleth thee that Jehovah will make thee a house. ¹² When thy days are fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³ It is he who shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for

¹⁴ ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with
¹⁵ the rod of men and with the stripes of the sons of men; but my mercy shall not depart away from
¹⁶ him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away from before thee. And thy house and thy kingdom
¹⁷ shall be made firm for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. According to
¹⁸ all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David. And king David
went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Lord Jehovah, and what is my house, that thou
¹⁹ hast brought me hitherto? And yet this hath been a small thing in thy sight, Lord Jehovah; but
thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And is this the manner of
²⁰ man, Lord Jehovah? And what can David say more to thee? for thou, Lord Jehovah, knowest
²¹ thy servant. For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this
²² greatness, to make thy servant know [it]. Wherefore thou art great, Jehovah Elohim; for there
is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our
²³ ears. And who is like thy people, like Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem
to be a people to himself, and to make himself a name, and to do for them great things and terrible,
for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thyself from Egypt, from the nations and
²⁴ their gods? And thou hast established to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for
²⁵ ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become their God. And now, Jehovah Elohim, the word that thou
hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house, fulfil it for ever, and do as thou hast
²⁶ said. And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts is God over Israel; and
²⁷ let the house of thy servant David be established before thee. For thou, Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house; therefore hath thy
²⁸ servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee. And now, Lord Jehovah, thou art that
²⁹ God, and thy words are true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant; and now
let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Lord
Jehovah, hast spoken it; and with thy blessing shall the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

Chapter 8

¹ And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them; and David
took the power of the capital out of the hand of the Philistines. ² And he smote the Moabites, and
measured them with a line, making them lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put
to death, and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites became David's servants, [and] brought
³ gifts. And David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his
dominion by the river Euphrates. ⁴ And David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen,
and twenty thousand footmen; and David houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them
⁵ [for] a hundred chariots. And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadadezer king of Zobah,
and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. ⁶ And David put garrisons in Syria of
Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved
David whithersoever he went. ⁷ And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of
Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of
Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much bronze. ⁹ And Toi king of Hamath heard that David
¹⁰ had smitten all the forces of Hadadezer; and Toi sent Joram his son to king David, to inquire of
his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him;
for Hadadezer was continually at war with Toi. And he brought with him vessels of silver, and
¹¹ vessels of gold, and vessels of bronze. Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the
silver and the gold that he had dedicated of all the nations that he had subdued: ¹² of the Syrians,
and of the Moabites, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of the Amalekites,
and of the spoil of Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah. ¹³ And David made him a name
when he returned, after he had smitten the Syrians in the valley of salt, eighteen thousand [men].
¹⁴ And he put garrisons in Edom: throughout Edom did he put garrisons; and all they of Edom
became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. ¹⁵ And David
reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice to all his people. ¹⁶ And Joab the
¹⁷ son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; and Zadok
the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was scribe;
¹⁸ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons
were chief rulers.

Chapter 9

¹ And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan`s sake? ² And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba; and they called him to David. And the king said to him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant! ³ And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God to him? And Ziba said to the king, Jonathan has yet a son, who is lame on [his] feet. ⁴ And the king said to him, Where is he? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in Lodebar. ⁵ And king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar. ⁶ And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came to David, and fell on his face and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he said, Behold thy servant! ⁷ And David said to him, Fear not; for I will certainly shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father`s sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. ⁸ And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I am? ⁹ Then the king called Ziba, Saul`s servant, and said to him, I have given to thy master`s son all that belonged to Saul and to all his house. ¹⁰ And thou, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in [the fruits], that thy master`s son may have food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy master`s son shall eat bread at my table continually. ¹¹ Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. And Ziba said to the king, According to all that my lord the king has commanded his servant, so will thy servant do. And Mephibosheth [said ¹² David] shall eat at my table, as one of the king`s sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all who dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants to Mephibosheth. ¹³ So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem; for he did eat continually at the king`s table. And he was lame on both his feet.

Chapter 10

¹ And it came to pass after this that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his

father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon. ³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search the city and to spy it out, and to overthrow it, that David has sent his servants to thee? ⁴ And Hanun took David's servants, and had the one half of their beards shaved off, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵ And they told [it] to David; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. ⁶ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-Rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah [with] a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand men. ⁷ And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. ⁸ And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate; and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and Maacah were by themselves in the field. ⁹ And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; ¹⁰ and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother that he might array them against the children of Ammon. ¹¹ And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. ¹² Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah do what is good in his sight. ¹³ And Joab drew near, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians; and they fled before him. ¹⁴ And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. And Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶ And Hadarezer sent, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. ¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸ And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven hundred [in] chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. ¹⁹ And all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with Israel, and served them. And the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

Chapter 11

¹ And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they laid waste the [land of the] children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. ² And it came to pass at evening time that David arose from off his couch, and walked upon the roof of the king`s house; and from the roof he saw a woman bathing, and the woman was very beautiful; ³ and David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bathsheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Urijah the Hittite? ⁴ And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her; and she had purified herself from her uncleanness; and she returned to her house. ⁵ And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child. ⁶ And David sent to Joab [saying], Send me Urijah the Hittite. And Joab sent Urijah to David. ⁷ And when Urijah had come to him, David asked how Joab prospered, and how the people prospered, and how the war prospered. ⁸ And David said to Urijah, Go down to thy house and wash thy feet. And Urijah departed out of the king`s house, and there followed him presents from the king. ⁹ And Urijah slept at the entrance of the king`s house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house. ¹⁰ And they had told David saying, Urijah did not go down to his house; and David said to Urijah, Art thou not come from a journey? why didst thou not go down to thy house? ¹¹ And Urijah said to David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in booths; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields: shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? [As] thou livest, and [as] thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing. ¹² And David said to Urijah, Abide here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. And Urijah abode in Jerusalem that day and the morrow. ¹³ And David invited him, and he ate and drank before him; and he made him drunk. And in the evening he went out to lie on his couch with the servants of his lord, but did not go down to his house. ¹⁴ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by Urijah. ¹⁵ And he wrote in the letter saying, Set Urijah in the front of the thickest fight, and withdraw from him, that he may be smitten and die. ¹⁶ And it came to pass as Joab watched the city, that he assigned Urijah to a place where he knew that the valiant men were. ¹⁷ And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab; and there fell some of the people, of the servants of David; and Urijah the Hittite died also. ¹⁸ Then Joab sent and told David all the matters

¹⁹ of the war; and charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast ended telling the matters of the
²⁰ war to the king, and if so be that the king`s wrath arise, and he say to thee, Why did ye go so
²¹ near to the city to fight? did ye not know that they would shoot from the wall? Who smote
 Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast the upper stone of a handmill from the
 wall, that he died in Thebez? why did ye go near the wall? -- then say thou, Thy servant Urijah the
²² Hittite is dead also. And the messenger went; and he came and told David all that Joab had sent
²³ him for. And the messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out against
²⁴ us into the field, and we were upon them as far as the entrance of the gate. And the shooters
 shot from upon the wall against thy servants; and some of the king`s servants are dead, and thy
²⁵ servant Urijah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said to the messenger, Thus shalt thou say
 to Joab: Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devours one as well as another: make thy
²⁶ battle strong against the city, and overthrow it; -- and encourage him. And the wife of Urijah
²⁷ heard that Urijah her husband was dead, and she mourned for her husband. And when the
 mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bore
 him a son. But the thing that David had done was evil in the sight of Jehovah.

Chapter 12

¹ And Jehovah sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him, There were two
 men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. ² The rich had very many flocks and herds; ³ but
 the poor man had nothing at all, but one little ewe lamb which he had bought, and was nourishing;
 and it grew up with him, and together with his children: it ate of his morsel, and drank of his own
⁴ cup, and slept in his bosom, and was to him as a daughter. And there came a traveller to the rich
 man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man
 that had come to him; and he took the poor man`s lamb, and dressed it for the man that had come
⁵ to him. Then David`s anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As
⁶ Jehovah liveth, the man that hath done this thing is worthy of death; and he shall restore the lamb
⁷ fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity. And Nathan said to David, Thou
 art the man! Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered
⁸ thee out of the hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master`s house, and thy master`s wives into thy

bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if [that] had been too little, I would
 moreover have given unto thee such and such things. ⁹ Wherefore hast thou despised the word of
 Jehovah to do evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Urijah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken
 his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. ¹⁰ Now
 therefore the sword shall never depart from thy house; because thou hast despised me, and hast
 taken the wife of Urijah the Hittite to be thy wife. ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up
 evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give them
 unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun. ¹² For thou didst [it]
 secretly; but I will do this thing before all Israel and before the sun. ¹³ And David said to Nathan,
 I have sinned against Jehovah. And Nathan said to David, Jehovah has also put away thy sin: thou
 shalt not die. ¹⁴ Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of
 Jehovah to blaspheme, even the child that is born to thee shall certainly die. ¹⁵ And Nathan departed
 to his house. And Jehovah smote the child that Urijah's wife bore to David, and it became very
 sick. ¹⁶ And David besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on
 the earth. ¹⁷ And the elders of his house arose, [and went] to him, to raise him up from the earth;
 but he would not, and he ate no bread with them. ¹⁸ And it came to pass on the seventh day, that
 the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said,
 Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he would not hearken to our voice; and
 how shall we say to him, The child is dead? he may do some harm. ¹⁹ But David saw that his
 servants whispered, and David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants,
 Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead. ²⁰ Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and
 anointed himself, and changed his clothing, and entered into the house of Jehovah and worshipped;
 then he came to his own house and required them to set bread before him, and he ate. ²¹ And his
 servants said to him, What thing is this which thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child
 alive; but as soon as the child is dead, thou dost rise and eat bread. ²² And he said, While the child
 was yet alive, I fasted and wept; for I thought, Who knows? [perhaps] Jehovah will be gracious to
 me, that the child may live. ²³ But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again?
 I shall go to him, but he will not return to me. ²⁴ And David comforted Bathsheba his wife, and
 went in to her and lay with her; and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon; and Jehovah
 loved him. ²⁵ And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, for

²⁶
 Jehovah`s sake. And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal
²⁷
 city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken
²⁸
 the city of waters. And now gather the rest of the people, and encamp against the city and take
²⁹
 it: lest I take the city and it be called by my name. And David gathered all the people, and went
³⁰
 to Rabbah, and fought against it and took it. And he took the crown of their king from off his
 head, the weight of which was a talent of gold with [the] precious stones; and it was [set] on David`s
³¹
 head; and he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people
 that were in it, and put them under the saw, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and
 made them pass through the brickkilns. And so did he to all the cities of the children of Ammon.
 And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 13

¹
 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David having a beautiful sister, whose
 name was Tamar, Amnon the son of David loved her. ²
 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick
 for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed difficult for Amnon to do the least thing
³
 to her. And Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David`s brother;
 and Jonadab was a very shrewd man. ⁴
 And he said to him, Why dost thou, the king`s son, get
 thinner from morning to morning? Wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said to him, I love Tamar,
⁵
 my brother Absalom`s sister. And Jonadab said to him, Lay thee down on thy bed and feign
 thyself sick; and when thy father comes to see thee, say to him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar
 come, and give me food, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand.
⁶
 So Amnon lay down and feigned himself sick; and the king came to see him, and Amnon said to
 the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may
⁷
 eat from her hand. And David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go, I pray thee, to thy brother Amnon`s
⁸
 house, and dress him food. And Tamar went to her brother Amnon`s house; and he had lain down.
⁹
 And she took flour and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and baked the cakes. And she
 took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Put every
¹⁰
 man out from me. And they went out every man from him. And Amnon said to Tamar, Bring
 the dish into the chamber, that I may eat of thy hand. And Tamar took the cakes that she had made,

and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. ¹¹ And she presented them to him to
 eat; and he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. ¹² And she said to him,
 No, my brother, do not humble me; for no such thing is done in Israel: do not this infamy. ¹³ And
 I, whither shall I carry my reproach? and thou wouldest be as one of the infamous in Israel. And
 now, I pray thee, speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from thee. ¹⁴ But he would not
 hearken to her voice, and was stronger than she, and humbled her and lay with her. ¹⁵ And Amnon
 hated her with an exceeding great hatred, for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than
 the love with which he had loved her. And Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone. ¹⁶ And she said to
 him, There is no cause for this evil in sending me away, [which] is greater than the other that thou
 didst to me. But he would not hearken to her. ¹⁷ Then he called his young man that attended upon
 him, and said, Put now this [woman] out from me, and bolt the door after her. ¹⁸ Now she had a
 vest of many colours upon her; for so were the king`s daughters that were virgins apparelled. And
 his attendant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. ¹⁹ And Tamar put ashes on her head,
 and rent her vest of many colours which was on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went away,
 crying out as she went. ²⁰ And Absalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon thy brother been with
 thee? and now, my sister, be still: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. And Tamar remained,
 and [that] desolate, in her brother Absalom`s house. ²¹ And king David heard of all these things,
 and he was very angry. ²² And Absalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Absalom hated
 Amnon, because he had humbled his sister Tamar. ²³ And it came to pass after two full years, that
 Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim; and Absalom invited all the
 king`s sons. ²⁴ And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold, now, thy servant has sheepshearers;
 let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy servant. ²⁵ And the king said to Absalom,
 No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to thee. And he urged him, but he would not
 go; and he blessed him. ²⁶ And Absalom said, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with
 us. And the king said to him, Why should he go with thee? ²⁷ But Absalom pressed him; and he
 let Amnon and all the king`s sons go with him. ²⁸ And Absalom commanded his servants, saying,
 Mark ye now when Amnon`s heart is merry with wine, and when I say to you, Smite Amnon; then
 slay him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. ²⁹ And the servants
 of Absalom did to Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king`s sons arose, and they

30
 rode each upon his mule and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom has smitten all the king`s sons, and there is not one of them left.

31
 Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by

32
 with their garments rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David`s brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king`s sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Absalom this has been determined from the day that he humbled

33
 his sister Tamar. And now let not my lord the king take the thing to heart, to say, All the king`s

34
 sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead. And Absalom fled. And the young man that watched lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people from the way behind him, from

35
 the hill-side. And Jonadab said to the king, Behold, the king`s sons come: as thy servant said,

36
 so it is. And as soon as he had ended speaking, behold, the king`s sons came, and lifted up their

37
 voice and wept; and the king also and all his servants wept very bitterly. And Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And [David] mourned for his son every day.

38
 Now Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. 39
 And king David longed to go forth to Absalom; for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Chapter 14

1
 And Joab the son of Zeruah perceived that the king`s heart was toward Absalom. 2
 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said to her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning garments, I pray, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman

3
 that hath a long time mourned for the dead; and come to the king, and speak after this manner to

4
 him. And Joab put the words into her mouth. And the woman of Tekoah spoke to the king, and

5
 she fell on her face to the ground and did obeisance, and said, Save, O king! And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, I am indeed a widow woman, and my husband is dead.

6
 And thy bondmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to

7
 part them, but the one smote the other and slew him. And behold, the whole family is risen against thy bondmaid, and they say, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may put him to death, for the life of his brother whom he killed; and we will destroy the heir also: so they will quench my

8
 coal which is left, and will not leave to my husband a name or remnant on the earth. And the king

said to the woman, Go to thy house, and I will give charge concerning thee. ⁹ And the woman of Tekoah said to the king, Upon me, my lord, O king, be the iniquity, and upon my father`s house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. ¹⁰ And the king said, Whoever speaks to thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more. ¹¹ Then she said, I pray thee, let the king remember Jehovah thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they cut off my son. And he said, [As] Jehovah liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. ¹² And the woman said, Let thy bondmaid, I pray thee, speak a word to my lord the king. And he said, Speak. ¹³ And the woman said, Why then hast thou thought such a thing against God`s people? and the king in saying this thing, is as one guilty, in that the king does not bring back his banished one. ¹⁴ For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; and God has not taken away his life, but devises means that the banished one be not expelled from him. ¹⁵ And now that I am come to speak of this thing to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid; and thy bondmaid said, I will now speak to the king; perhaps the king will perform the request of his handmaid. ¹⁶ For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. ¹⁷ And thy bondmaid said, Let the word of my lord the king now be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad; and Jehovah thy God will be with thee. ¹⁸ And the king answered and said to the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. ¹⁹ And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, [As] thy soul liveth, my lord, O king, there is no turning to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king has spoken; for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words into the mouth of thy bondmaid: ²⁰ in order to turn the appearance of the thing has thy servant Joab done this thing; but my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all that is in the earth. ²¹ And the king said to Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: so go, bring back the young man Absalom. ²² And Joab fell to the ground on his face and bowed himself, and blessed the king; and Joab said, To-day thy servant knows that I have found favour in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king has fulfilled the request of his servant. ²³ And Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. ²⁴ And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. And Absalom withdrew to his own house, and saw not the king`s face. ²⁵ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot

²⁶ even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. And when he shaved his head (for it was at every year`s end that he shaved it, because it was heavy on him, therefore he shaved it), he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king`s weight. ²⁷ And to Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful countenance. ²⁸ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and did not see the king`s face. ²⁹ Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him; and he sent again the second time, but he would not come. ³⁰ Then he said to his servants, See, Joab`s allotment is near mine and he has barley there: go and set it on fire. And Absalom`s servants set the allotment on fire. ³¹ Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom to [his] house, and said to him, Why have thy servants set my allotment on fire? ³² And Absalom said to Joab, Behold, I sent to thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Why am I come from Geshur? it would have been better for me to be there still. And now let me see the king`s face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him slay me. ³³ And Joab came to the king, and told him. And he called Absalom, and he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king; and the king kissed Absalom.

Chapter 15

¹ And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared for himself chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ² And Absalom rose early, and stood beside the way of the gate; and it was so, that when any man who had a controversy had to come to the king for judgment, then Absalom called him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said, Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. ³ And Absalom said to him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man to hear thee [appointed] by the king. ⁴ And Absalom said, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any controversy and cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! ⁵ And it was so, that when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him. ⁶ And in this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment; and Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel. ⁷ And it came to pass at the end of forty years, that Absalom said to the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay in Hebron my vow which I have vowed to Jehovah. ⁸ For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode in Geshur in Syria, saying, If Jehovah

shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve Jehovah. ⁹ And the king said to him,
 Go in peace. And he rose up and went to Hebron. ¹⁰ And Absalom sent emissaries into all the
 tribes of Israel, saying, When ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ye shall say, Absalom reigns in
 Hebron. ¹¹ And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited; and they
 went in their simplicity, and they knew nothing. ¹² And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite,
 David`s counsellor, from his city, from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy
 gathered strength; and the people increased continually with Absalom. ¹³ And there came one to
 David who reported saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom. ¹⁴ And David said
 to all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Rise up and let us flee; for we shall not [else]
 escape from Absalom. Be quick to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring evil upon us, and
 smite the city with the edge of the sword. ¹⁵ And the king`s servants said to the king, Behold, thy
 servants [will do] whatever my lord the king shall choose. ¹⁶ And the king went forth, and all his
 household after him, and the king left ten women, concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷ And the king
 went forth, and all the people after him, and stayed at the remote house. ¹⁸ And all his servants
 passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred
 men that came after him from Gath, passed over before the king. ¹⁹ And the king said to Ittai the
 Gittite, Why dost thou also go with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king; for thou art a
 foreigner, and besides, thou hast emigrated to the place where thou [dwellest]. ²⁰ Thou didst come
 yesterday, and should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I can?
 Return and take back thy brethren. Mercy and truth be with thee! ²¹ And Ittai answered the king
 and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, and [as] my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the
 king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be. ²² And David said to
 Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that
 were with him. ²³ And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the
 king also himself passed over the torrent Kidron, and all the people passed over, towards the way
 of the wilderness. ²⁴ And behold, Zadok also, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the
 covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had
 passed completely out of the city. ²⁵ And the king said to Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into
 the city. If I shall find favour in the eyes of Jehovah, he will bring me again, and shew me it, and
 its habitation. ²⁶ But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, [here am] I, let him do to me

²⁷ as seemeth good to him. And the king said to Zadok the priest, Thou art the seer: return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.
²⁸ See, I will stop in the plains of the desert, until there come word from you to inform me. ²⁹ And
³⁰ Zadok and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they abode there. But David went up by the ascent of the Olives, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot; and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up,
³¹ weeping as they went up. And one told David saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. Then said David, Jehovah, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.
³² And it came to pass, when David had come to the summit, where he worshipped God, that behold,
³³ Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head. And David
³⁴ said to him, If thou passest on with me, thou wilt be a burden to me; but if thou return to the city, and say to Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father`s servant hitherto,
³⁵ so now will I be thy servant; then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? and it shall be, [that] whatsoever thing
³⁶ thou shalt hear out of the king`s house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok`s [son], and Jonathan Abiathar`s son;
³⁷ and by them ye shall send to me everything that ye shall hear. And Hushai David`s friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

Chapter 16

¹ And when David was a little past the summit, behold, Ziba, Mephibosheth`s servant, met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred [loaves] of bread, and a hundred
² raisin-cakes, and a hundred cakes of summer fruits, and a flask of wine. And the king said to Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses are for the king`s household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruits for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint
³ in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master`s son? And Ziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem; for he said, To-day shall the house of Israel restore me
⁴ the kingdom of my father. And the king said to Ziba, Behold, thine are all that pertained to Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly bow myself: may I find favour in thy sight, my lord, O
⁵ king. And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out from thence a man of the

family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed,
⁶ and cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David; and all the people and all the mighty
 men were on his right hand and on his left. ⁷ And thus said Shimei as he cursed: Away, away, thou
 man of blood and man of Belial! ⁸ Jehovah has returned upon thee all the blood of the house of
 Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and Jehovah has given the kingdom into the hand of Absalom
 thy son; and behold, thou art [taken] in thine own evil, for thou art a man of blood. ⁹ And Abishai
 the son of Zeruiah said to the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go
 over, I pray thee, and take off his head. ¹⁰ And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons
 of Zeruiah? so let him curse, for Jehovah has said to him, Curse David! Who shall then say, Why
 dost thou so? ¹¹ And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came
 forth of my bowels, seeks my life: how much more now a Benjaminite? let him alone and let him
 curse; for Jehovah has bidden him. ¹² It may be that Jehovah will look on mine affliction, and that
 Jehovah will requite me good for my being cursed this day. ¹³ And David and his men went by
 the way; and Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and
 threw stones at him, and cast dust. ¹⁴ And the king, and all the people that were with him, came
 weary, and refreshed themselves there. ¹⁵ Now Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel,
 came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. ¹⁶ And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite,
 David's friend, came to Absalom, that Hushai said to Absalom, Long live the king! Long live the
 king! ¹⁷ And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why didst thou not go
 with thy friend? ¹⁸ And Hushai said to Absalom, No; but whom Jehovah, and this people, and all
 the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide. ¹⁹ And again, whom should I
 serve? should it not be in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will
 I be in thy presence. ²⁰ And Absalom said to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall
 do. ²¹ And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Go in to thy father's concubines, whom he has left to keep
 the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art become odious with thy father; and the hands of all
 that are with thee shall be strong. ²² So they spread a tent for Absalom upon the roof; and Absalom
 went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. ²³ And the counsel of Ahithophel, which
 he counselled in those days, was as if a man had inquired of the word of God: so was all the counsel
 of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

Chapter 17

¹ And Ahithophel said to Absalom, Let me, I pray, choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David to-night; ² and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only; ³ and I will bring back all the people to thee. The man whom thou seekest is as if all returned: all the people shall be in peace. ⁴ And the saying was right in the eyes of Absalom, and in the eyes of all the elders of Israel. ⁵ And Absalom said, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and we will hear also what he says. ⁶ And Hushai came to Absalom, and Absalom spoke to him saying, Ahithophel has spoken after this manner: shall we carry out his word? If not, speak thou. ⁷ And Hushai said to Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel has given this time is not good. ⁸ And Hushai said, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are of exasperated spirit, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field; and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁹ Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or some such place; and it will come to pass, when some of them fall at the first, whoever heareth it will say, There has been slaughter among the people that follow Absalom, ¹⁰ and even the valiant man whose heart is as the heart of a lion shall utterly melt; for all Israel knows that thy father is a mighty man, and they that are with him are valiant men. ¹¹ But I counsel that all Israel be speedily gathered to thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person. ¹² And we shall come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men that are with him there shall not be left so much as one. ¹³ And if he withdraw into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the torrent, until there be not one small stone found there. ¹⁴ And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. And Jehovah had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, in order that Jehovah might bring evil upon Absalom. ¹⁵ And Hushai said to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled. ¹⁶ And now send quickly, and tell David saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that are with him. ¹⁷ And Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and the maid went and told them; and they went and told king David, for they might not be seen to come into the city. ¹⁸ But

a lad saw them, and told Absalom. Then they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man at Bahurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. ¹⁹ And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn on it; and the thing was not known. ²⁰ And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, and said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. ²¹ And they sought and could not find [them], and returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise and pass quickly over the water; for thus has Ahithophel counselled against you. ²² Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over the Jordan; by the morning light there was not one of them missing that had not gone over the Jordan. ²³ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose and went to his house, to his city, and gave charge to his household, and hanged himself, and he died; and he was buried in the sepulchre of his father. ²⁴ And David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over the Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him. ²⁵ And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab; which Amasa was the son of a man whose name was Jithra the Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother. ²⁶ And Israel and Absalom encamped in the land of Gilead. ²⁷ And as soon as David came to Mahanaim, Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, ²⁸ brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched [corn], and beans, and lentils, and parched [pulse], ²⁹ and honey, and cream, and sheep, and cheese of kine to David, and to the people that were with him, to eat; for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

Chapter 18

¹ And David marshalled the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ² And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. ³ But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth, for if we should in any case flee, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us; for *thou* art worth ten thousand of us; and

⁴ now it is better that thou succour us out of the city. And the king said to them, I will do what is good in your sight. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵ And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, [Deal] gently for my sake with the young man Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom. ⁶ And the people went out into the field against Israel; and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim. ⁷ And the people of Israel were routed before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day: twenty thousand men. ⁸ And the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured. ⁹ And Absalom found himself in the presence of David's servants. And Absalom was riding upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of the great terebinth, and his head caught in the terebinth, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went away. ¹⁰ And a man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in a terebinth. ¹¹ And Joab said to the man that told him, And behold, thou sawest [him], and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten silver pieces and a girdle. ¹² And the man said to Joab, Though I should receive a thousand silver pieces in my hand, yet would I not put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Take care, whoever it be [of you], of the young man Absalom. ¹³ Or I should have acted falsely against mine own life, for there is no matter concealed from the king, and thou wouldest have set thyself against [me]. ¹⁴ Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three spears in his hand, and thrust them into Absalom's body, while he was yet alive in the midst of the terebinth. ¹⁵ And ten young men that bore Joab's armour surrounded and smote Absalom, and killed him. ¹⁶ And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel; for Joab kept back the people. ¹⁷ And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and raised a very great heap of stones upon him. And all Israel fled every one to his tent. ¹⁸ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a monument, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance; and he called the monument after his own name; and it is called unto this day, Absalom's memorial. ¹⁹ And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said, Let me run, I pray, and carry the king the news that Jehovah has avenged him of his enemies. ²⁰ And Joab said to him, Thou shalt not be a bearer of news to-day, but thou shalt carry the news another day; but to-day thou shalt carry no news, because the king's

son is dead. ²¹ Then said Joab to the Cushite, Go, tell the king what thou hast seen. And the Cushite bowed himself to Joab, and ran. ²² And Ahimaaz the son of Zadok said yet again to Joab, Come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run after the Cushite. And Joab said, Why wilt thou run, my son, seeing that there is no news suited [to thee]? ²³ -- But, come what may, let me run. And he said to him, Run. And Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and outstripped the Cushite. ²⁴ And David sat between the two gates; and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate, on to the wall, and lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone. ²⁵ And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. And he came on and drew near. ²⁶ And the watchman saw another man running; and the watchman called to the porter and said, Behold a man running alone. And the king said, He also is a bearer of news. ²⁷ And the watchman said, I see the running of the foremost like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is a good man; and comes with good news. ²⁸ And Ahimaaz called and said to the king, Peace! And he fell down to the earth on his face before the king, and said, Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who has delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king. ²⁹ And the king said, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And Ahimaaz said, I saw a great tumult when Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant; but I knew not what it was. ³⁰ And the king said, Turn aside [and] stand here. And he turned aside and stood still. ³¹ And behold, the Cushite came; and the Cushite said, Let my lord the king receive good tidings, for Jehovah has avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. ³² And the king said to the Cushite, Is it well with the young man Absalom? And the Cushite said, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee for evil, be as that young man. ³³ And the king was much moved, and went up to the upper chamber of the gate, and wept; and as he went, he said thus: O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died in thy stead, O Absalom, my son, my son!

Chapter 19

¹ And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Absalom. ² And the victory that day was [turned] into mourning for all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king is grieved for his son. ³ And the people stole away that day into the city, as people steal away when ashamed of fleeing in battle. ⁴ And the king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice,

⁵
 My son Absalom! Absalom, my son, my son! And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast put to shame this day the faces of all thy servants who have this day saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives and the lives of thy concubines;

⁶
 in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and hatest those that love thee. For thou hast declared this day, that neither princes nor servants are anything to thee: for to-day I perceive, that if Absalom

⁷
 had lived, and all we had died to-day, then it would have been right in thine eyes. But now arise, go forth, and speak consolingly to thy servants; for I swear by Jehovah, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that would be worse to thee than all the evil that has

⁸
 befallen thee from thy youth until now. Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate. And all the people came before the

⁹
 king. Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And all the people were at strife throughout the tribes of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out

¹⁰
 of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land because of Absalom. And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle; and now why are ye silent as to bringing

¹¹
 the king back? And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak to the elders of Judah saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech

¹²
 of all Israel is come to the king, to his house. Ye are my brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh;

¹³
 and why will ye be the last to bring back the king? And say to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my flesh? God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually

¹⁴
 instead of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah as of one man; and they sent

¹⁵
 to the king, Return, thou and all thy servants. And the king returned and came as far as the Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over the Jordan.

¹⁶
 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite, who was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with

¹⁷
 the men of Judah to meet king David. And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him;

¹⁸
 and they forded the Jordan before the king. And a ferry boat passed to and fro to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before

¹⁹
 the king as he was [just] crossing over the Jordan. And he said to the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that

²⁰
 my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to heart. For thy servant knows that I have sinned; and behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go

²¹
down to meet my lord the king. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Should not
²²
Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed Jehovah`s anointed? And David said, What
have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries to me? Should
there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over
²³
Israel? And the king said to Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king swore to him. ²⁴ And
Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king. Now he had neither washed his feet,
nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came
²⁵
[again] in peace. And as soon as Jerusalem came to meet the king, the king said to him, Why
²⁶
didst thou not go with me, Mephibosheth? And he said, My lord, O king, my servant deceived
me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me the ass, and ride thereon, and go with the king; for thy
²⁷
servant is lame. And he has slandered thy servant to my lord the king; but my lord the king is
²⁸
as an angel of God; do therefore what is good in thy sight. For all my father`s house were but
dead men before my lord the king; and thou didst set thy servant among them that eat at thine own
²⁹
table. What further right therefore have I? and for what should I cry any more to the king? And
the king said to him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide
³⁰
the land. And Mephibosheth said to the king, Let him even take all, since my lord the king is
³¹
come again in peace to his own house. And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim,
³²
and went over the Jordan with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan. And Barzillai was very
aged, eighty years old; and it was he that had maintained the king while he abode at Mahanaim;
³³
for he was a very great man. And the king said to Barzillai, Pass thou over with me, and I will
³⁴
maintain thee with me in Jerusalem. And Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of
³⁵
the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem? I am this day eighty years
old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat and what I drink? can I
hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? and why should thy servant be yet a
³⁶
burden to my lord the king? Thy servant will go a little way over the Jordan with the king; and
³⁷
why should the king recompense it to me with this reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn
back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold
thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what seems good to
³⁸
thee. And the king said, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which seems
³⁹
good to thee; and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I do for thee. And all the people

went over the Jordan; and the king went over; and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. ⁴⁰ And the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him; and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel. ⁴¹ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David`s men with him, over the Jordan? ⁴² And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to me; and why then are ye angry for this matter? have we eaten anything which came from the king, or has he given us any present? ⁴³ And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah and said, I have ten parts in the king and I have also more right in David than thou; and why didst thou slight me? and was not my advice the first, to bring back my king? And the words of the men of Judah were harsher than the words of the men of Israel.

Chapter 20

¹ And there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjaminite; and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, Israel. ² Then all the men of Israel went up from after David, following Sheba the son of Bichri. But the men of Judah clave to their king, from the Jordan even to Jerusalem. ³ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women, concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in a house of confinement and maintained them, but did not go in to them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood. ⁴ And the king said to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and do thou attend here. ⁵ So Amasa went to call together [the men of] Judah; but he delayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. ⁶ And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom. Take thou thy lord`s servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities and escape our sight. ⁷ And there went out after him Joab`s men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. ⁸ When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came before them. And Joab was girded with his coat, his dress, and upon it was the girdle of the sword which was fastened on his loins in its sheath; and as he went forth it fell out. ⁹ And Joab said to Amasa, Art thou well, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. ¹⁰ And Amasa had taken no notice of the sword that was in Joab`s

hand: so he smote him with it in the belly and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

¹¹ And one of Joab's young men stood by [Amasa] and said, He that favours Joab, and he that is

for David, let him follow Joab. ¹² Now Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into

the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by stood still. ¹³ When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the

son of Bichri, ¹⁴ who went through all the tribes of Israel to Abel, and to Beth-Maacah, and all the

Berim; and they gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵ And they came and besieged him in Abel-Beth-Maacah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it was raised in the trench; and

all the people that were with Joab sapped the wall, to throw it down. ¹⁶ And a wise woman cried out of the city, Hear, hear: say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

¹⁷ And he came near to her; and the woman said, Art thou Joab? And he said, I [am he]. And she

said to him, Listen to the words of thy handmaid. And he said, I am listening. ¹⁸ And she spoke

saying, They were wont to speak in old time saying, Just inquire in Abel; and so they ended. ¹⁹ I am peaceable [and] faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. Why

wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of Jehovah? ²⁰ And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be

it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹ The matter is not so; but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, against David: give up him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said to Joab, Behold, his head shall be

thrown to thee over the wall. ²² Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they

dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem to the king. ²³ And Joab was over all the host of Israel; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and

over the Pelethites; ²⁴ and Adoram was over the levy; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was

recorder; ²⁵ and Sheva was scribe; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; ²⁶ and Ira also, the Jairite, was David's chief ruler.

Chapter 21

¹ And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David inquired of Jehovah. And Jehovah said, It is for Saul, and for [his] house of blood, because he slew the Gibeonites. ² And the king called the Gibeonites, and spoke to them. (Now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remainder of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn to them; and Saul sought to smite them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah.) ³ And David said to the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and with what shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of Jehovah? ⁴ And the Gibeonites said to him, As to Saul and his house, it is with us no question of receiving silver or gold, neither is it for us to have any man put to death in Israel. And he said, What ye say will I do for you. ⁵ And they said to the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in all the borders of Israel, ⁶ let seven men of his sons be given up to us, and we will hang them up to Jehovah in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of Jehovah. And the king said, I will give [them]. ⁷ But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of Jehovah`s oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. ⁸ And the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she had borne to Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [the sister of] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she had borne to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite; ⁹ and he gave them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them on the hill before Jehovah. And they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the first days of the harvest, in the beginning of barley harvest. ¹⁰ Then Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water poured on them out of the heavens, and suffered neither the fowl of the heavens to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night. ¹¹ And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. ¹² And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-Gilead, who had stolen them from the open place of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, the day the Philistines had smitten Saul in Gilboa; ¹³ and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged. ¹⁴ And they buried [them] with the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they did all that the king had commanded. And afterwards God was propitious to the land. ¹⁵ And the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought with the Philistines. And David was exhausted. ¹⁶ And Ishbibenob, who was of the children of Raphah -- the weight of his lance was three hundred shekels of bronze, and he was girded with new [armour]

¹⁷
 -- thought to smite David. And Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us
¹⁸
 to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines, at Gob; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote Saph, who was of
¹⁹
 the children of Raphah. And there was again a battle at Gob with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, smote Goliath the Gittite; now the shaft of his spear was
²⁰
 like a weaver`s beam. And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, that had on each hand six fingers, and on each foot six toes, four and twenty in number;
²¹
 and he also was born to Raphah. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son of Shimea David`s
²²
 brother smote him. These four were born to Raphah, in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 22

¹
 And David spoke to Jehovah the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

²
 And he said, Jehovah is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

³
 God is my rock, in him will I trust -- My shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour: thou wilt save me from violence.

⁴
 I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised; So shall I be saved from mine enemies.

⁵
 For the waves of death encompassed me, Torrents of Belial made me afraid.

⁶
 The bands of Sheol surrounded me; The cords of death encountered me;

⁷
 In my distress I called upon Jehovah, And I cried to my God; And he heard my voice out of his temple, And my cry [came] into his ears.

⁸
 Then the earth shook, and quaked; The foundations of the heavens trembled And shook because he was wroth.

⁹
 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, And fire out of his mouth devoured: Coals burned forth from it.

¹⁰
 And he bowed the heavens, and came down; And darkness was under his feet.

¹¹
 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly; And he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

¹²
 And he made darkness round about him a tent, Gatherings of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹³
 From the brightness before him Burned forth coals of fire.

¹⁴
 Jehovah thundered from the heavens, And the

¹⁵ Most High uttered his voice. And he sent arrows, and scattered [mine enemies]; Lightning, and
¹⁶ discomfited them. And the beds of the sea were seen, The foundations of the world were
¹⁷ uncovered At the rebuke of Jehovah, At the blast of the breath of his nostrils. He reached forth
¹⁸ from above, he took me, He drew me out of great waters; He delivered me from my strong
¹⁹ enemy, From them that hated me; For they were mightier than I. They encountered me in the
²⁰ day of my calamity; But Jehovah was my stay. And he brought me forth into a large place; He
²¹ delivered me, because he delighted in me. Jehovah hath rewarded me according to my
²² righteousness, According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. For I have
²³ kept the ways of Jehovah, And have not wickedly departed from my God. For all his ordinances
²⁴ were before me, And his statutes, I did not depart from them, And I was upright before him,
²⁵ And kept myself from mine iniquity. And Jehovah hath recompensed me according to my
²⁶ righteousness, According to my cleanness in his sight. With the gracious thou dost shew thyself
²⁷ gracious; With the upright man thou dost shew thyself upright; With the pure thou dost shew
²⁸ thyself pure; And with the perverse thou dost shew thyself contrary. And the afflicted people
²⁹ thou dost save; And thine eyes are upon the haughty, [whom] thou bringest down. For thou art
³⁰ my lamp, Jehovah; And Jehovah enlighteneth my darkness. For by thee I have run through a
³¹ troop; By my God have I leaped over a wall. As for God, his way is perfect; The word of Jehovah
³² is tried: He is a shield to all that trust in him. For who is God, save Jehovah? And who is a rock,
³³ save our God? God is my strong fortress, And he maketh my way perfectly smooth. He
³⁴ maketh my feet like hinds` [feet], And setteth me upon my high places. He teacheth my hands
³⁵ to war, And mine arms bend a bow of brass. And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation,
³⁶ And thy condescending gentleness hath made me great. Thou enlargedst my steps under me;
³⁷ And mine ankles did not slip. I pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them, And I turned not
³⁸ again till they were consumed. And I have consumed them and have crushed them, and they
³⁹ rose not again; Yea, they fell under my feet. And thou girdedst me with strength to battle: Thou
⁴⁰

41 didst subdue under me those that rose up against me. And mine enemies didst thou make to turn
 their backs unto me, And those that hated me I destroyed. 42 They looked, and there was none to
 save -- Unto Jehovah, and he answered them not. 43 And I did beat them small as the dust of the
 earth, I trod them as the mire of the streets; I stamped upon them. 44 And thou hast delivered me
 from the strivings of my people, Thou hast kept me to be head of the nations: A people I knew not
 doth serve me: 45 Strangers come cringing unto me: At the hearing of the ear, they obey me.
 46 Strangers have faded away, And they come trembling forth from their close places. 47 Jehovah
 liveth; and blessed be my rock; And exalted be the God, the rock of my salvation, 48 The God who
 hath avenged me, And hath brought the peoples under me. 49 He brought me forth from mine
 enemies: Yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; From the man of violence
 hast thou delivered me. 50 Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among the nations, And
 will sing psalms to thy name. 51 [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his king, And sheweth
 loving-kindness to his anointed, To David, and to his seed for evermore.

Chapter 23

1 Now these are the last words of David: David the son of Jesse saith, And the man who was
 raised up on high, The anointed of the God of Jacob, And the sweet psalmist of Israel saith, 2 The
 Spirit of Jehovah spoke by me, And his word was on my tongue. 3 The God of Israel said, The
 Rock of Israel spoke to me, The ruler among men shall be just, Ruling in the fear of God; 4 And
 [he shall be] as the light or the morning, [like] the rising of the sun, A morning without clouds;
 [When] from the sunshine, after rain, The green grass springeth from the earth. 5 Although my
 house be not so before God, Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in every
 way and sure; For [this is] all my salvation, and every desire, Although he make [it] not to grow.
 6 But [the sons] of Belial [are] all of them as thorns thrust away, Because they cannot be taken with
 hands; 7 And the man that will touch them provideth himself with iron and the staff of a spear; And
 they shall be utterly burned with fire in [their] place. 8 These are the names of the mighty men
 whom David had: Joseb-Bassebeth, Tachkemonite the chief of the captains: he was Adino the

9

Eznite; he [fought] against eight hundred, slain [by him] at one time. And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Ahohite: he was one of the three mighty men with David, when they had defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone

10

up. He arose and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave to the sword; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11

And after him, Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: the Philistines were gathered into a troop, and there was there a plot of ground full of lentils, and the people had fled before the Philistines;

12

and he stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it, and smote the Philistines, and Jehovah

13

wrought a great deliverance. And three of the thirty chiefs went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of Adullam, when the troop of the Philistines was encamped in the

14

valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines' garrison was then

15

at Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to drink of the water of

16

the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate! And the three mighty men broke through the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and took it,

17

and brought it to David; however he would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah. And he said, Be it far from me, Jehovah, that I should do this thing! is it not the blood of the men that went at the risk of their lives? Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

18

And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruah, was the chief of three; and he brandished

19

his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he had a name among the three. Was he not

20

most honourable of three? and he was their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, son of a valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote

21

two lions of Moab; and he went down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. He also smote the Egyptian, an imposing man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his

22

own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among the three

23

mighty men. He was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the [first] three. And

24

David set him in his council. Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty; Elhanan the son

25

of Dodo of Bethlehem, Shammah the Harodite, Erika the Harodite,

26

Helez the Paltite, Ira the

27

son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28

Zalmon the

29

Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heleb the son of Baanah, the Netophathite, Ittai the son of

Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, ³⁰ Benaiah a Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of
³¹ Gaash, ³² Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite, ³³ Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the
sons of Jashen, Jonathan, ³⁴ Shammah the Ararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Ararite, ³⁵ Eliphelet
the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite, ³⁶ Hezrai
the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite, ³⁷ Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite, ³⁸ Zelek the
Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, ³⁹ Ira the Ithrite,
Gareb the Ithrite, ³⁹ Uriah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

Chapter 24

¹ And again the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them
saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. ² And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, who was
with him, Go, I pray thee, through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and count
the people, that I may know the number of the people. ³ And Joab said to the king, May Jehovah
thy God even add to the people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold, and that the eyes of my
lord the king may see [it]; but why does my lord the king delight in this thing? ⁴ But the king's
word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the army. And Joab and the captains of
the army went out from the presence of the king to count the people of Israel. ⁵ And they passed
over the Jordan, and encamped in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the midst of the ravine
of Gad, and toward Jaazer. ⁶ And they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and came
to Dan-jaan, and to the environs of Sidon; ⁷ and they came to the fortified city of Tyre, and to all
the cities of the Hivites and of the Canaanites; and went out to the south of Judah, to Beer-sheba.
⁸ And they went through all the land, and came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty
⁹ days. And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to the king; and there were of Israel
eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred
¹⁰ thousand men. And David's heart smote him after he had numbered the people. And David said
to Jehovah, I have sinned greatly in what I have done; and now, I beseech thee, Jehovah, put away
the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. ¹¹ And when David arose in the morning,

the word of Jehovah came to the prophet Gad, David`s seer, saying, ¹² Go and say to David, Thus
¹³ saith Jehovah: I impose on thee three [things]; choose one of them that I may do it unto thee. And
 Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to thee in thy
 land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine adversaries while they pursue thee? or shall there
 be three days` pestilence in thy land? Now be aware and consider what word I shall bring again to
¹⁴ him that sent me. And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall, I pray thee, into the
¹⁵ hand of Jehovah; for his mercies are great; but let me not fall into the hand of man. And Jehovah
 sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the set time; and there died of the people
¹⁶ from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men. And the angel stretched out his hand upon
 Jerusalem to destroy it; but Jehovah repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed
 among the people, It is enough: withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah was by the
¹⁷ threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David spoke to Jehovah when he saw the angel
 that smote among the people, and said, Behold, it is I that have sinned, and it is I that have committed
 iniquity; but these sheep, what have they done? let thy hand, I pray thee, be on me, and on my
¹⁸ father`s house! And Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to Jehovah
¹⁹ in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David, according to the saying of Gad, went
²⁰ up as Jehovah had commanded. And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming
 on towards him; and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the
²¹ ground. And Araunah said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To
 buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar to Jehovah, that the plague may be stayed from the
²² people. And Araunah said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up that which is good
 in his sight: see, [here are] oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges and implements
²³ of the oxen for wood. All these things, O king, doth Araunah give to the king. And Araunah
²⁴ said to the king, Jehovah thy God accept thee. And the king said to Araunah, No; but I will in
 any case buy [them] of thee at a price: neither will I offer up to Jehovah my God burnt-offerings
²⁵ without cost. And David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. And
 David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. And
 Jehovah was propitious to the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

1 Kings

Chapter 1

¹ And king David was old [and] advanced in age; and they covered him with clothes, but he
 obtained no warmth. ² And his servants said to him, Let there be found for my lord the king a young
 virgin; and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that
 my lord the king may get warm. ³ And they sought for a fair damsel throughout the territory of
 Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴ And the damsel was very
 fair; and cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king knew her not. ⁵ And Adonijah the
 son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king; and he provided himself chariots and
 horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶ And his father had not grieved him at any time in
 saying, Why doest thou so? and he was also a very comely man; and [his mother] bore him after
 Absalom. ⁷ And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest; and they
 helped Adonijah and followed [him]. ⁸ But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and
 Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men whom David had, were not with
 Adonijah. ⁹ And Adonijah sacrificed sheep and oxen and fatted cattle by the stone of Zohemoth,
 which is by En-rogel, and invited all his brethren, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah, the
 king's servants; ¹⁰ but Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his
 brother, he did not invite. ¹¹ And Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast
 thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith is king, and David our lord does not know [it]?
¹² And now, come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and
 the life of thy son Solomon. ¹³ Go and get thee in to king David, and say to him, Didst not thou,
 my lord, O king, swear to thy handmaid saying, Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall
 sit on my throne? why then does Adonijah reign? ¹⁴ Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the
 king, I also will come in after thee and confirm thy words. ¹⁵ And Bathsheba went in to the king
 into the chamber; and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered to the king.
¹⁶ And Bathsheba bowed and did obeisance to the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?
¹⁷ And she said to him, My lord, thou hast sworn by Jehovah thy God to thy handmaid, [saying,]
 Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. ¹⁸ And now behold, Adonijah
 is king; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest it not. ¹⁹ And he has sacrificed oxen and fatted

cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the sons of the king and Abiathar the priest and
 Joab the captain of the host; but Solomon thy servant has he not invited. ²⁰ And thou, my lord the
 king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne
 of my lord the king after him. ²¹ Otherwise it shall come to pass when my lord the king shall sleep
 with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon will be counted offenders. ²² And behold, while she
 yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in. ²³ And they told the king saying, Behold,
 Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king
 with his face to the ground. ²⁴ And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall
 reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? ²⁵ For he is gone down this day, and has sacrificed
 oxen and fatted cattle and sheep in abundance, and has invited all the king`s sons, and the captains
 of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save
 king Adonijah! ²⁶ But me, [even] me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of
 Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, he has not invited. ²⁷ Is this thing done by my lord the king,
 and thou hast not shewn to thy servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?
²⁸
 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bathsheba. And she came into the king`s presence,
 and stood before the king. ²⁹ And the king swore, and said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who has redeemed
 my soul out of all distress, ³⁰ even as I swore to thee by Jehovah the God of Israel, saying, Solomon
 thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do
 this day. ³¹ And Bathsheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and
 said, Let my lord king David live for ever. ³² And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and
 Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king. ³³ And the
 king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon
 mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon; ³⁴ and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet
 anoint him there king over Israel; and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, Long live king Solomon!
³⁵
 And ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit on my throne; for he shall reign in my
 stead, and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. ³⁶ And Benaiah the son of
 Jehoiada answered the king and said, Amen: Jehovah, the God of my lord the king, say so too.
³⁷
 As Jehovah has been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne
 greater than the throne of my lord king David. ³⁸ And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet,
 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went down, and caused

39

Solomon to ride upon king David`s mule, and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the

40

people said, Long live king Solomon! And all the people came up after him, and the people

41

pipied with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard [it] as they were finishing their repast; and Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, and he said, Wherefore this noise of the city in an uproar?

42

While he yet spoke, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came; and Adonijah said [to

43

him], Come in; for thou art a valiant man, and bringest good news. And Jonathan answered and

44

said to Adonijah, Indeed, our lord king David has made Solomon king. And the king has sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the

45

Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king`s mule; and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king at Gihon; and they are come up from

46

thence rejoicing, so that the city is in an uproar. This is the noise which ye have heard. And also

47

Solomon is sitting on the throne of the kingdom. And moreover the king`s servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Thy God make the name of Solomon more excellent than thy

48

name, and make his throne greater than thy throne! And the king bowed himself on the bed. And also thus said the king: Blessed be Jehovah, the God of Israel, who has given one to sit on my throne

49

this day, mine eyes even seeing it. And all Adonijah`s guests were afraid, and rose up and went

50

every man his way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose and went and caught

51

hold of the horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon saying, Behold, Adonijah fears king Solomon; for behold, he has caught hold of the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear

52

to me this day that he will not put his servant to death with the sword. And Solomon said, If he be a worthy man, there shall not one of his hairs fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in

53

him, he shall die. And king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon; and Solomon said to him, Go to thy house.

Chapter 2

¹ And the days of David were at hand that he should die; and he enjoined Solomon his son saying, ² I go the way of all the earth: be of good courage therefore, and be a man; ³ and keep the charge of Jehovah thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his ordinances, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest and whithersoever thou turnest thyself; ⁴ that Jehovah may confirm his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee, said he, a man upon the throne of Israel. ⁵ And thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, to Abner the son of Ner, and to Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and upon his sandals that were on his feet. ⁶ And thou shalt do according to thy wisdom, and not let his hoar head go down to Sheol in peace. ⁷ But shew kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table; for so they came up to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. ⁸ And behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjaminite of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day that I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan, and I swore to him by Jehovah saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. ⁹ And now hold him not guiltless; for thou art a wise man, and thou shalt know what thou oughtest to do to him; but bring his hoar head down to Sheol with blood. ¹⁰ And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹ And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem. ¹² And Solomon sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly. ¹³ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. ¹⁴ And he said, I have something to say to thee. And she said, Speak. ¹⁵ And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and all Israel had set their faces on me that I should reign; but the kingdom is turned about and is become my brother`s, for it was his from Jehovah. ¹⁶ And now I ask one petition of thee; refuse me not. And she said to him, Speak. ¹⁷ And he said, Speak, I pray thee, to Solomon the king -- for he will not refuse thee -- that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. ¹⁸ And Bathsheba said, Well, I will speak for thee to the king. ¹⁹ And Bathsheba went to king Solomon, to speak to him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne; and he caused a throne to be set for the king`s mother, and she sat on his right

²⁰ hand. Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; refuse me not. And the king said to her,
²¹ Ask, my mother, for I will not refuse thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given
²² to Adonijah thy brother as wife. And king Solomon answered and said to his mother, And why
dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine
²³ elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruah. And
king Solomon swore by Jehovah saying, God do so to me, and more also, -- Adonijah has spoken
²⁴ this word against his own life! And now [as] Jehovah liveth, who has established me, and set
me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, Adonijah
²⁵ shall be put to death this day. And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada;
²⁶ who fell on him, that he died. And the king said to Abiathar the priest, Go to Anathoth, to thine
own fields; for thou art worthy of death; but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou
didst bear the ark of Adonai Jehovah before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted
²⁷ in all wherein my father was afflicted. And Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest to
Jehovah, to fulfil the word of Jehovah, which he had spoken concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.
²⁸ And the report came to Joab (for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he had not turned after
Absalom); and Joab fled to the tent of Jehovah, and caught hold of the horns of the altar. ²⁹ And
it was told king Solomon that Joab had fled to the tent of Jehovah; and behold, he is by the altar.
³⁰ And Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him. And Benaiah came to
the tent of Jehovah and said to him, Thus saith the king: Come forth. And he said, No; for I will
die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered
³¹ me. And the king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall upon him, and bury him; and take away
³² the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me and from the house of my father. And Jehovah
shall requite the blood which he shed upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more
righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, without my father David's knowledge:
Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host
³³ of Judah. And their blood shall be requited upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed
for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there
³⁴ be peace for ever from Jehovah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up and fell upon him,
³⁵ and put him to death; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. And the king put
Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his stead over the host; and Zadok the priest the king put in the stead
³⁶ of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Build thee a house in

³⁷ Jerusalem, and abide there, and go not forth thence anywhere. And it shall be that on the day thou goest forth, and passest over the torrent of Kidron, ... know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head. ³⁸ And Shimei said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days. ³⁹ And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two servants of Shimei`s ran away to Achish son of Maachah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei saying, Behold, thy servants are in Gath. ⁴⁰ Then Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath, to Achish, to seek his servants; and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath. ⁴¹ And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and had come again. ⁴² And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said to him, Did I not make thee swear by Jehovah, and protest to thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest forth, and walkest abroad anywhere, thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst to me, The word that I have heard is good. ⁴³ Why then hast thou not kept the oath of Jehovah, and the commandment that I charged thee with? ⁴⁴ And the king said to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness of which thy heart is conscious, which thou didst to David my father; and Jehovah returns thy wickedness upon thine own head; ⁴⁵ and king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before Jehovah for ever. ⁴⁶ And the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; who went out and fell upon him, and he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

Chapter 3

¹ And Solomon allied himself by marriage with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh`s daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had ended building his own house, and the house of Jehovah, and the wall of Jerusalem round about. ² Only, the people sacrificed on the high places; for there was no house built to the name of Jehovah, until those days. ³ And Solomon loved Jehovah, walking in the statutes of David his father; only, he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. ⁴ And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer up upon that altar. ⁵ In Gibeon Jehovah appeared to Solomon in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give thee. ⁶ And Solomon said, Thou hast shewn unto thy servant David my father great loving-kindness, according as he walked

before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great loving-kindness, that thou hast given him a son who sits upon his throne, as it is this day. ⁷ And now, Jehovah my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I am but a little child: I know not to go out and to come in. ⁸ And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. ⁹ Give therefore to thy servant an understanding heart, to judge thy people, to discern between good and bad; for who is able to judge this thy numerous people? ¹⁰ And the word pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. ¹¹ And God said to him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life, neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thyself discernment to understand judgment; ¹² behold, I have done according to thy word: behold, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart, so that there hath been none like unto thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. ¹³ And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and glory; so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. ¹⁴ And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will prolong thy days. ¹⁵ And Solomon awoke, and behold, it was a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants. ¹⁶ Then came two women, harlots, to the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷ And the first woman said, Ah, my lord! I and this woman abode in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. ¹⁸ And it came to pass the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; no stranger was with us in the house, only we two were in the house. ¹⁹ And this woman`s child died in the night; because she had lain upon it. ²⁰ And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thy handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead son in my bosom. ²¹ And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; and I considered it in the morning, and behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. ²² And the other woman said, No, for the living is my son, and the dead is thy son. And this one said, No, but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king. ²³ Then said the king, The one says, This that is living is my son, and thy son is the dead; and the other says, No, for thy son is the dead, and my son is the living. ²⁴ And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25

And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26

Then spoke the woman whose was the living child to the king, for her bowels yearned over her son, and she said, Ah, my lord! give her the living child, and in no wise put it to death. But the

other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine; divide it. ²⁷ And the king answered and said, Give this

one the living child, and in no wise put it to death: she is its mother. ²⁸ And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king, for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

Chapter 4

¹ And king Solomon was king over all Israel. ² And these are the princes whom he had: Azariah the son of Zadok was priest; ³ Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, chronicler; ⁴ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar were priests; ⁵ and Azariah the son of Nathan was over the superintendents; and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, the king's friend; ⁶ and Ahishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the levy-service. ⁷ And Solomon had twelve superintendents over all Israel; and they provided food for the king and his household: each man his month in the year had to make provision. ⁸ And these are their names: Ben-Hur, in mount Ephraim. ⁹ Ben-Deker in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beth-hanan. ¹⁰ Ben-Hesed, in Arubboth; he had Sochoh, and all the land of Hopher. ¹¹ Ben-Abinadab had all the upland of Dor; Taphath the daughter of Solomon was his wife. ¹² Baana the son of Ahilud had Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which is by Zaretan beneath Jizreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-Meholah, as far as beyond Jokneam. ¹³ Ben-Geber, in Ramoth-Gilead; he had the villages of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; he had the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and bars of bronze. ¹⁴ Ahinadab the son of Iddo, at Mahanaim. ¹⁵ Ahimaaz, in Nephtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon as wife. ¹⁶ Baanah the son of Hushai, in Asher and in Aloth. ¹⁷ Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar. ¹⁸ Shimei the son of Ela, in Benjamin. ¹⁹ Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, the land of Sihon the king of the Amorites, and of Og the king of

Bashan; and [he was] the only superintendent that was in the land. ²⁰ Judah and Israel were many,
 as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. ²¹ And Solomon
 ruled over all kingdoms from the river to the land of the Philistines, and as far as the border of
 Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. ²² And Solomon`s
 provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, ²³ ten fatted
 oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and
 fallow-deer, and fatted fowl. ²⁴ For he had dominion over all on this side the river, from Tiphseh
 as far as Gazah, over all the kings on this side the river; and he had peace on all sides round about.
²⁵ And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan
 even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. ²⁶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses
 for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷ And those officers provided food for king
 Solomon, and for all who came to king Solomon`s table, every man in his month: they let nothing
 be wanting. ²⁸ And the barley, and the straw for the horses and coursers, they brought to the place
 where [the superintendents] were, every man according to his charge. ²⁹ And God gave Solomon
 wisdom and very great understanding and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore.
³⁰ And Solomon`s wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the sons of the east, and all the wisdom of
 Egypt. ³¹ For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and
 Darda, the sons of Mahol; and his fame was in all the nations round about. ³² And he spoke three
 thousand proverbs; and his songs were a thousand and five. ³³ And he spoke of the trees, from the
 cedar-tree that is on Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of cattle,
 and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes. ³⁴ And there came of all peoples to hear the
 wisdom of Solomon, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom.

Chapter 5

¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants to Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed
 him king in the place of his father; for Hiram always loved David. ² And Solomon sent to Hiram,
 saying, ³ Thou knowest that David my father could not build a house unto the name of Jehovah
 his God, because of the wars which were about him on every side, until Jehovah put them under

⁴ the soles of his feet. But now Jehovah my God has given me rest on every side: there is neither
⁵ adversary nor evil event. And behold, I purpose to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my
 God, as Jehovah spoke to David my father saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy
⁶ stead, he shall build a house unto my name. And now command that they hew me cedar-trees out
 of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants
 according to all that thou shalt say; for thou knowest that there is not among us any that are
⁷ experienced in cutting timber like to the Zidonians. And it came to pass when Hiram heard the
 words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be Jehovah this day, who has given
⁸ to David a wise son over this great people. And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have heard the
 things which thou sentest to me for: I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and
⁹ concerning timber of cypress. My servants shall bring [them] down from Lebanon to the sea; and
 I will convey them by sea [in] rafts to the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to
 be broken up there, and thou shalt receive them. And thou shalt accomplish my desire in giving
¹⁰ food for my household. So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees and cypress-trees [according to]
¹¹ all his desire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat as food for his
¹² household, and twenty measures of beaten oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year. And
 Jehovah gave Solomon wisdom as he promised him. And there was peace between Hiram and
¹³ Solomon; and they two made a league. And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and
¹⁴ the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by
 courses; a month they were in Lebanon, two months at home; and Adoniram was over the levy.
¹⁵ And Solomon had seventy thousand that bore burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons in the
¹⁶ mountains; besides the overseers whom Solomon had set over the work, three thousand three
¹⁷ hundred, who ruled over the people that wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and
¹⁸ they brought great stones, costly stones, hewn stones, to lay the foundation of the house. And
 Solomon`s builders and Hiram`s builders and the Giblites hewed them, and prepared timber and
 stones to build the house.

Chapter 6

¹ And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon`s reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of Jehovah. ² And the house that king Solomon built for Jehovah was sixty cubits in length, and twenty in breadth, and thirty cubits in height. ³ And the porch, in front of the temple of the house, was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, [and] ten cubits was its breadth, in front of the house. ⁴ And for the house he made closed windows with fixed lattices. ⁵ And against the wall of the house he built floors round about, [against] the walls of the house, round about the temple and the oracle; and he made side-chambers round about. ⁶ The lowest floor was five cubits broad, and the middle one was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for in the [thickness of the wall of] the house he made resets round about outside, that nothing should be fastened in the walls of the house. ⁷ And the house, when it was being built, was built of stone entirely made ready before it was brought thither; so that there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house while it was being built. ⁸ The entrance to the side-chambers of the middle [floor] was in the right side of the house; and they went up by winding stairs into the middle [floor], and out of the middle into the third. ⁹ And he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar. ¹⁰ And he built the floors against all the house, five cubits high; and they held to the house by the timbers of cedar. ¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came to Solomon saying, ¹² As to this house which thou art building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and practise mine ordinances, and keep all my commandments to walk in them, then will I perform my word as to thee which I spoke unto David thy father; ¹³ and I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. ¹⁴ And Solomon built the house and finished it. ¹⁵ And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, from the floor of the house to the walls of the roof; he overlaid [them] on the inside with wood, and overlaid the floor of the house with boards of cypress. ¹⁶ And he built twenty cubits of the innermost part of the house, both floor and walls, with boards of cedar; and he built [them] for it within, to [be] the oracle, the most holy place. ¹⁷ And the house, that is, the temple before it, was forty cubits [long]. ¹⁸ And the cedar of the house within was carved with colocynths and half-open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. ¹⁹ And he prepared the oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of Jehovah. ²⁰ And the oracle within was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof;

and he overlaid it with pure gold; and he overlaid the cedar-wood altar --²¹ and Solomon overlaid
 the house within with pure gold, and shut off the oracle in front with chains of gold, and overlaid
 it with gold.²² And the whole house he overlaid with gold, the whole house entirely; also the whole
 altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.²³ And he made in the oracle two cherubim of
 olive-wood, ten cubits high;²⁴ and one wing of the cherub was five cubits, and five cubits the
 other wing of the cherub, ten cubits from the end of one wing to the end of the other wing;²⁵ and
 the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure and one form.²⁶ The
 height of the one cherub was ten cubits, and so of the other cherub.²⁷ And he set the cherubim in
 the midst of the inner house; and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing
 of the one touched the wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their
 wings touched, wing to wing, in the midst of the house.²⁸ And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.
²⁹ And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved sculptures of cherubim, and
 palm-trees, and half-open flowers, within and without.³⁰ And the floor of the house he overlaid
 with gold, within and without.³¹ And for the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood:
 the lintel [and] side posts were the fifth part [of the breadth of the house].³² The two doors were
 of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of cherubim, and palm-trees and half-open flowers,³³
 and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold on the cherubim and on the palm-trees. And he
 also made for the doorway of the temple posts of olive-wood, of the fourth part [of the breadth of
 the house].³⁴ And the two folding-doors were of cypress-wood: the two leaves of the one door
 were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding.³⁵ And he carved on them cherubim,
 and palm-trees, and half-open flowers; and overlaid them with gold fitted on the carved work.
³⁶ And he built the inner court of three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar-beams.³⁷ In the
 fourth year was the foundation of the house of Jehovah laid, in the month Zif;³⁸ and in the eleventh
 year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished in all its parts, and
 according to all the fashion of it. So he was seven years in building it.

Chapter 7

¹ And Solomon was thirteen years building his own house; and he finished all his house. ² And he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; its length was a hundred cubits, and its breadth fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars; ³ and it was covered with cedar above upon the side-chambers, which were on forty-five pillars, fifteen in a row. ⁴ And there were cross-beams in three rows, and window was against window in three ranks. ⁵ And all the doors and posts were square, with an architrave; and window was against window in three ranks. ⁶ And he made the porch of pillars; its length was fifty cubits, and its breadth thirty cubits; and there was a porch in front of them; and there were pillars, and steps in front of them. ⁷ And he made the porch for the throne where he judged, the porch of judgment; and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor. ⁸ And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which was of the like work. And he made, like to this porch, a house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom Solomon had taken. ⁹ All these [buildings] were of costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation to the coping, and on the outside as far as the great court. ¹⁰ And the foundations were of costly stones, great stones, stones of ten cubits and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹ And above were costly stones, hewn stones, according to the measures, and cedar. ¹² And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stones, and a row of cedar-beams; and so it was for the inner court of the house of Jehovah, and the porch of the house. ¹³ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. ¹⁴ He was a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was full of wisdom and understanding and knowledge, to do all kinds of works in brass. ¹⁵ And he came to king Solomon, and made all his work. And he formed the two pillars of brass; the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed the second pillar. ¹⁶ And he made two capitals of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars; the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits; ¹⁷ [and] nets of checker-work, wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital and seven for the other capital. ¹⁸ And he made pomegranates, namely two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars; and so he did for the other capital. ¹⁹ And the capitals that were upon the top of the pillars were of lily-work [as] in the porch, four cubits. ²⁰ And the capitals upon the two pillars, above also, close to the enlargement which was behind the network, had two hundred pomegranates

in rows round about, [also] on the other capital. ²¹ And he set up the pillars for the porch of the temple; and he set up the right pillar, and called its name Jachin; and he set up the left pillar, and called its name Boaz. ²² And upon the top of the pillars was lily-work; and the work of the pillars was finished. ²³ And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. ²⁴ And under the brim of it round about there were colocyths, encompassing it, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about; two rows of colocyths, cast when it was cast. ²⁵ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. ²⁶ And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim was like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; it held two thousand baths. ²⁷ And he made ten bases of brass: four cubits was the length of one base, and the breadth four cubits, and the height three cubits. ²⁸ And the work of the bases was this: they had panels, and the panels were between the fillets. ²⁹ And on the panels that were between the fillets were lions, oxen and cherubim; and over the fillets there was a base above; and beneath the lions and oxen were garlands of festoon-work. ³⁰ And every base had four wheels of brass, and axles of brass; and on its four corners were shoulder-pieces: under the laver were shoulder-pieces molten, behind every garland. ³¹ And the mouth of it within the crown and above was a cubit; and its mouth was rounded, [as] the work of the base, a cubit and a half; and also upon its mouth was sculpture; but their panels were square, not round. ³² And the four wheels were under the panels; and the supports of the wheels were in the base; and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³ And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their supports, and their rims, and their spokes and their naves were all molten. ³⁴ And there were four shoulder-pieces to the four corners of one base; of the base itself were its shoulder-pieces. ³⁵ And in the top of the base there was a circular elevation of half a cubit round about; and on the top of the base its stays and its panels were of the same. ³⁶ And he engraved on the plates of its stays and on its panels cherubim, lions and palm-trees, according to the space upon each; and garlands were round about. ³⁷ After this [manner] he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, one form. ³⁸ And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths; every laver was four cubits; upon every one of the ten bases one laver. ³⁹ And he put the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house; and he set the sea

⁴⁰
 on the right side of the house eastward, over against the south. And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing all the work that he made for king Solomon [for]

⁴¹
 the house of Jehovah: two pillars, and the globes of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the

⁴²
 pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for

⁴³
 one network, to cover the two globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars; and the ten

⁴⁴ ⁴⁵
 bases, and the ten lavers on the bases; and one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the bowls. And all these things, which Hiram made king Solomon

⁴⁶
 for the house of Jehovah, were of bright brass. In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them,

⁴⁷
 in the clay-ground between Succoth and Zaretan. And Solomon left all the vessels [unweighed]

⁴⁸
 from their exceeding number; the weight of the brass was not ascertained. And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of Jehovah: the golden altar; and the table of gold, whereon

⁴⁹
 was the shewbread; and the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right, and five on the left,

⁵⁰
 before the oracle; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, and the basons, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and the censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, for the folding-doors of the inner house, the most holy place, [and] for the doors of the house, of the temple.

⁵¹
 And all the work was finished that king Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; the silver and the gold and the vessels he put among the treasures of the house of Jehovah.

Chapter 8

¹
 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion.

²
 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves to king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, that is, the seventh month.

³
 And all the elders of Israel came; and the priests took up the ark.

⁴
 And they brought up the ark of Jehovah, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests and the

⁵
 Levites brought them up. And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel that were assembled to him, [who were] with him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be counted

⁶ nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its
⁷ place, into the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; for
the cherubim stretched forth [their] wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the
⁸ ark and its staves above. And the staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen from
the holy place before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day.
⁹ There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses placed there at Horeb,
when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of
¹⁰ Egypt. And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud
¹¹ filled the house of Jehovah, and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the
cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of Jehovah. ¹² Then said Solomon: Jehovah
¹³ said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have indeed built a house of habitation for thee,
¹⁴ a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole
¹⁵ congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood. And he said: Blessed be
Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand
¹⁶ fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no
city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; but I have chosen
¹⁷ David to be over my people Israel. And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house
¹⁸ unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it
was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart;
¹⁹ nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he
²⁰ shall build the house unto my name. And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and
I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised,
²¹ and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. And I have set there a
place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah, which he made with our fathers when he
²² brought them out of the land of Egypt. And Solomon stood before the altar of Jehovah in the
²³ presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens. And
he said, Jehovah, God of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens above, or on the earth
beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their
²⁴ heart; who hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou didst promise him; thou

spokest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it] with thy hand, as at this day. ²⁵ And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way, to walk before me as thou hast walked before me. ²⁶ And now, O God of Israel, let thy words, I pray thee, be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David my father. ²⁷ But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heavens, and the heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! ²⁸ Yet have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this day; ²⁹ that thine eyes may be open upon this house night and day, upon the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. ³⁰ And hearken unto the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place, and hear thou in thy dwelling-place, in the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive. ³¹ If a man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; ³² then hear thou in the heavens, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, giving him according to his righteousness. ³³ When thy people Israel are put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house; ³⁴ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest unto their fathers. ³⁵ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because thou hast afflicted them; ³⁶ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. ³⁷ If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight, mildew, locust, caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague, whatever sickness there be: ³⁸ what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, of all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house; ³⁹ then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, ⁴⁰ thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men), that they may fear thee all the days

that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. ⁴¹ And as to the stranger also, who
 is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name`s sake ⁴² (for they shall
 hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched-out arm); when he shall come
 and pray toward this house, ⁴³ hear thou in the heavens thy dwelling-place, and do according to
 all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name,
 [and] that they may fear thee as do thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house which
 I have built is called by thy name. ⁴⁴ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by the way
 that thou shalt send them, and they pray to Jehovah toward the city that thou hast chosen, and the
 house that I have built unto thy name; ⁴⁵ then hear thou in the heavens their prayer and their
 supplication, and maintain their right. ⁴⁶ If they have sinned against thee, (for there is no man that
 sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have carried
 them away captives unto the enemy`s land, far or near; ⁴⁷ and if they shall take it to heart in the
 land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of
 them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done iniquity, we have dealt
 perversely; ⁴⁸ and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of
 their enemies who led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land which thou gavest
 unto their fathers, the city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name;
⁴⁹ then hear thou in the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplication,
 and maintain their right; ⁵⁰ and forgive thy people their sin against thee, and all their transgressions
 whereby they have transgressed against thee, and give them to find compassion with those who
 carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them ⁵¹ (for they are thy people, and thine
 inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron) --
⁵² thine eyes being open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people
 Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee. ⁵³ For thou hast separated them from
 among all peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spokest through Moses thy servant,
 when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord Jehovah. ⁵⁴ And it was so, that when
 Solomon had ended praying all this prayer and supplication to Jehovah, he arose from before the
 altar of Jehovah, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth to the heavens, ⁵⁵ and he
 stood and blessed the whole congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶ Blessed be Jehovah,
 who has given rest to his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there has not failed one
 word of all his good promises which he spoke through Moses his servant! ⁵⁷ Jehovah our God be

with us, as he was with our fathers; let him not forsake us nor cast us off: ⁵⁸ that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹ And let these my words, with which I have made supplication before Jehovah, be nigh to Jehovah our God day and night, that he maintain the right of his servant, and the right of his people Israel, as the matter of each day shall require; ⁶⁰ that all peoples of the earth may know that Jehovah is God, that there is none else; ⁶¹ and that your heart may be perfect with Jehovah our God, to walk in his statutes and to keep his commandments, as at this day. ⁶² And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifices before Jehovah. ⁶³ And Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he sacrificed to Jehovah, twenty-two thousand oxen and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel ⁶⁴ dedicated the house of Jehovah. The same day the king hallowed the middle of the court that was before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before Jehovah was too small to ⁶⁵ receive the burnt-offerings, and the oblations, and the fat of the peace-offerings. And at that time Solomon held the feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of Egypt, before Jehovah our God, seven days and seven days, fourteen ⁶⁶ days. On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that Jehovah had done to David his servant, and to Israel his people.

Chapter 9

¹ And it came to pass when Solomon had completed the building of the house of Jehovah, and the king`s house, and all Solomon`s desire which he was pleased to do, ² that Jehovah appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. ³ And Jehovah said to him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication which thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there ⁴ perpetually. And [as for] thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, [and] wilt keep my ⁵ statutes and mine ordinances; then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel. ⁶ [But] if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my

commandments, my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship
 them; ⁷ then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and the house, which I
 have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a by word
 among all peoples; ⁸ and this house, [which] is high, every one that passes by it shall be astonished
 at, and shall hiss, and they shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house?
⁹ And they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah their God, who brought forth their fathers out
 of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and
 served them; therefore has Jehovah brought upon them all this evil. ¹⁰ And it came to pass at the
 end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of Jehovah and the king`s
 house, ¹¹ Hiram the king of Tyre having furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and cypress-trees,
 and with gold, according to all his desire, -- that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in
 the land of Galilee. ¹² And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities that Solomon had given
 him; and they did not please him. ¹³ And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me,
 my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul to this day. ¹⁴ And Hiram had sent to the king
 one hundred and twenty talents of gold. ¹⁵ And this is the account of the levy which king Solomon
 raised, to build the house of Jehovah, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and
 Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. ¹⁶ -- Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up and taken Gezer, and
 burned it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it as a dowry to his
 daughter, Solomon`s wife. ¹⁷ -- And Solomon built Gezer, and lower Beth-horon, ¹⁸ and Baalath,
 and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, ¹⁹ and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and cities
 for chariots, and cities for the horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem,
 and on Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ²⁰ All the people that were left of the Amorites,
 the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of the children of Israel,
²¹ their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able
 utterly to destroy, upon them did Solomon impose a tribute of bondservice until this day. ²² But
 of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen; but they were men of war, and his servants,
 and his chiefs, and his captains, and captains of his chariots, and his horsemen. ²³ These were the
 chief superintendents that were over Solomon`s work, five hundred and fifty, that ruled over the
 people that wrought in the work. ²⁴ But Pharaoh`s daughter came up out of the city of David to
 her house which he had built for her: then he built Millo. ²⁵ And three times in the year did Solomon

offer up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar that he had built to Jehovah, and he
 burned incense upon that which was before Jehovah. So he finished the house. ²⁶ And king Solomon
 made a fleet of ships in Ezion-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red Sea, in the
 land of Edom. ²⁷ And Hiram sent in the fleet his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea,
 with the servants of Solomon; ²⁸ and they went to Ophir, and fetched thence gold, four hundred
 and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

Chapter 10

¹ And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon in connection with the name of Jehovah,
 and came to prove him with enigmas. ² And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with
 camels that bore spices and gold in very great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to
 Solomon, and spoke to him of all that was in her heart. ³ And Solomon explained to her all she
 spoke of: there was not a thing hidden from the king that he did not explain to her. ⁴ And when the
 queen of Sheba saw all Solomon`s wisdom, and the house that he had built, ⁵ and the food of his
 table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants, and their apparel,
 and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more
 spirit in her. ⁶ And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine
 affairs, and of thy wisdom; ⁷ but I gave no credit to the words, until I came and mine eyes had seen;
 and behold, the half was not told me: in wisdom and prosperity thou exceedest the report that I
 heard. ⁸ Happy are thy men! happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee, who
 hear thy wisdom! ⁹ Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne
 of Israel! Because Jehovah loves Israel for ever, therefore did he make thee king, to do judgment
 and justice. ¹⁰ And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great
 abundance, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as those which the
 queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. ¹¹ (And the fleet also of Hiram, which carried gold from
 Ophir, brought from Ophir sandal-wood in very great abundance, and precious stones. ¹² And the
 king made of the sandal-wood a balustrade for the house of Jehovah, and for the king`s house, and
 harps and lutes for the singers. There came no such sandal-wood, nor was there seen to this day.)
¹³ And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what

he gave her of the bounty of king Solomon. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her
 servants. ¹⁴ And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six
 talents of gold, ¹⁵ besides what [came] by the dealers, and by the traffic of the merchants, and by
 all the kings of Arabia, and by the governors of the country. ¹⁶ And king Solomon made two
 hundred targets of beaten gold, -- he applied six hundred [shekels] of gold to one target; ¹⁷ and
 three hundred shields of beaten gold, -- he applied three minas of gold to one shield; and the king
 put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁸ And the king made a great throne of ivory, and
 overlaid it with refined gold: ¹⁹ the throne had six steps, and the top of the throne was rounded
 behind; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the
 arms; ²⁰ and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was
 not the like made in any kingdom. ²¹ And all king Solomon`s drinking vessels were of gold, and
 all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: none were of silver,
 [which] was not of the least account in the days of Solomon. ²² For the king had on the sea a
 Tarshish-fleet, with the fleet of Hiram: once in three years came the Tarshish-fleet, bringing gold
 and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. ²³ And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of
 the earth in riches and in wisdom. ²⁴ And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his
 wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁵ And they brought every man his present, vessels of
 silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by
 year. ²⁶ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a thousand four hundred chariots,
 and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the chariot-cities, and with the king at
 Jerusalem. ²⁷ And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores
 that are in the lowland for abundance. ²⁸ And the exportation of horses that Solomon had was from
 Egypt: a caravan of the king`s merchants fetched a drove [of horses], at a price. ²⁹ And a chariot
 came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and
 fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings
 of Syria.

Chapter 11

¹ But king Solomon loved many foreign women, besides the daughter of Pharaoh: women of
the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, Hittites; ² of the nations of which Jehovah had
said to the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in to you; they
would certainly turn away your heart after their gods: to these Solomon was attached in love. ³ And
he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away
⁴ his heart. And it came to pass when Solomon was old, [that] his wives turned away his heart after
other gods; and his heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father.
⁵ And Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination
of the Ammonites. ⁶ And Solomon did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and followed not fully Jehovah,
as David his father. ⁷ Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh the abomination of the
Moabites, on the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of
⁸ Ammon. And so he did for all his foreign wives, who burned incense and sacrificed to their gods.
⁹ And Jehovah was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from Jehovah the God
of Israel, who had appeared to him twice, ¹⁰ and had commanded him concerning this thing, not
to go after other gods; but he kept not what Jehovah had commanded. ¹¹ And Jehovah said to
Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done by thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes
which I commanded thee, I will certainly rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant:
¹² notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father`s sake; I will rend it out of the
hand of thy son; ¹³ only, I will not rend away all the kingdom: I will give one tribe to thy son, for
David my servant`s sake, and for Jerusalem`s sake which I have chosen. ¹⁴ And Jehovah stirred
up an adversary to Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was of the king`s seed in Edom. ¹⁵ Now it
came to pass when David was in Edom, when Joab the captain of the host had gone up to bury the
slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom ¹⁶ (for Joab abode there six months with all Israel,
until he had cut off every male in Edom), ¹⁷ that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father`s
servants with him, to go into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child. ¹⁸ And they arose out of Midian,
and came to Paran, and took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, to Pharaoh king
of Egypt; who gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. ¹⁹ And Hadad
found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, and he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the
sister of Tahpenes the queen. ²⁰ And the sister of Tahpenes bore him Genubath his son; and

Tahpenes brought him up in Pharaoh's house; and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household, among
the sons of Pharaoh. ²¹ And Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab
the captain of the host was dead; and Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine
own country. ²² And Pharaoh said to him, What then dost thou lack with me, that behold, thou
desirest to go to thine own country? And he said, Nothing; but in any case let me depart. ²³ God
stirred him up yet an adversary, Rezon the son of Eliada, who had fled from Hadadezer king of
Zobah, his lord. ²⁴ And he collected men to him, and became captain of a band, when David slew
them [of Zobah]; and they went to Damascus, and dwelt there, and reigned in Damascus. ²⁵ And
he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, besides the mischief that Hadad [did]; and
he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria. ²⁶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of
Zeredah, Solomon's servant (whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow woman), even he lifted
up his hand against the king. ²⁷ And this was the cause that he lifted up his hand against the king:
Solomon was building Millo, and closing the breach of the city of David his father; ²⁸ and the man
Jeroboam was strong and valiant; and Solomon saw the young man that he was industrious, and
he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph. ²⁹ And it came to pass at that time
that Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, and the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way;
and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. ³⁰ Then Ahijah
seized the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces; ³¹ and said to Jeroboam,
Take thee ten pieces; for thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will rend the kingdom out
of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee; ³² but one tribe shall he have for my servant
David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:
³³ because they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,
Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not
walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my sight, and my statutes and mine ordinances, as
David his father. ³⁴ But I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; for I will make him
prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, who kept my
commandments and my statutes; ³⁵ but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give
it unto thee, -- the ten tribes. ³⁶ And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may
have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem, the city that I have chosen for myself to put my name
there. ³⁷ And I will take thee, that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth, and thou shalt

³⁸
 be king over Israel. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my sight, in keeping my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did, that I will be with thee, and build thee a lasting house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee. ³⁹ And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever. ⁴⁰ And Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam; and Jeroboam arose and fled into Egypt, to Shishak king of Egypt; and he was in Egypt until the death of Solomon. ⁴¹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? ⁴² And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel was forty years. ⁴³ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 12

¹
 And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king. ² And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt; ³ and they sent and called him), that Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam, saying, ⁴ Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten thou the grievous servitude of thy father and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee. ⁵ And he said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed. ⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people? ⁷ And they spoke to him saying, If this day thou wilt be a servant to this people, and wilt serve them and answer them and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever. ⁸ But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before him. ⁹ And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us? ¹⁰ And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to this people that have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, -- thus shalt thou say to them: My little

[finger] is thicker than my father's loins; ¹¹ and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with scorpions. ¹² And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day. ¹³ And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him; ¹⁴ and he spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵ So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by Jehovah, that he might give effect to his word, which Jehovah spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ¹⁶ And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? And [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse: To your tents, O Israel! Now see to thine own house, David! And Israel went to their tents. ¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. ¹⁸ And king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; but all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. ¹⁹ And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day. ²⁰ And it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back, that they sent and called him to the assembly, and made him king over all Israel: none followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. ²¹ And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against the house of Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon. ²² But the word of God came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying, ²³ Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remainder of the people, saying, ²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren, the children of Israel; return every man to his house, for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the word of Jehovah, and returned to depart, according to the word of Jehovah. ²⁵ And Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Penuel. ²⁶ And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David. ²⁷ If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, the heart of this people will turn again to their lord, to Rehoboam king of Judah, and they will kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah. ²⁸ And the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold.

And he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt!²⁹ And he set the one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan.³⁰ And this thing became a sin; and the people went [to worship] before the one, as far as Dan.³¹ And he made a house of high places, and made priests from all classes of the people, who were not of the sons of Levi.³² And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that was in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Bethel, sacrificing to the calves that he had made; and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high places that he had made.³³ And he offered upon the altar that he had made in Bethel, on the fifteenth day of the eighth month, in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and he made a feast for the children of Israel, and he offered upon the altar, burning incense.

Chapter 13

¹ And behold, there came a man of God from Judah, by the word of Jehovah, to Bethel; and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.² And he cried against the altar by the word of Jehovah, and said, O altar, altar! thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men`s bones shall be burned upon thee.³ And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign that Jehovah hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.⁴ And it came to pass when the king heard the word of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Bethel, that Jeroboam stretched forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he stretched out against him dried up, so that he could not bring it back again to him.⁵ And the altar was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign that the man of God had given by the word of Jehovah.⁶ And the king answered and said to the man of God, Intreat now Jehovah thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored to me again. And the man of God intreated Jehovah, and the king`s hand was restored to him again, and became as before.⁷ And the king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a present.⁸ And the man of God said to the king, If thou wilt give me half thy house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place;⁹ for so was it charged me by the word of Jehovah, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, nor return by the way that thou shalt go.¹⁰ So he went another way, and

returned not by the way that he had come to Bethel. ¹¹ Now there dwelt a certain old prophet in Bethel; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Bethel; the words that he had spoken to the king, them they told also to their father. ¹² And their father said to them, Which way went he? for his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah. ¹³ And he said to his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass; and he rode thereon, ¹⁴ and went after the man of God, and found him sitting under a terebinth; and he said to him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I am. ¹⁵ And he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread. ¹⁶ And he said, I cannot return with thee, nor go in with thee; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place. ¹⁷ For it was said to me by the word of Jehovah, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou wentest. ¹⁸ And he said to him, I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spoke to me by the word of Jehovah saying, Bring him back with thee into thy house, that he may eat bread and drink water. He lied unto him. ¹⁹ Then he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water. ²⁰ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the word of Jehovah came to the prophet that brought him back; ²¹ and he cried to the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the word of Jehovah, and hast not kept the commandment that Jehovah thy God commanded thee, ²² but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to thee, Eat no bread and drink no water; thy carcass shall not come to the sepulchre of thy fathers. ²³ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled the ass for him, for the prophet that he had brought back; ²⁴ and he departed. And a lion met him by the way and slew him; and his corpse was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the lion also stood by the corpse. ²⁵ And behold, men passed by, and saw the corpse cast in the way and the lion standing by the corpse; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt. ²⁶ And the prophet that brought him back from the way heard [of it] and said, It is the man of God who was disobedient to the word of Jehovah; therefore Jehovah has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him and slain him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to him. ²⁷ And he spoke to his sons saying, Saddle me the ass; and they saddled it. ²⁸ And he went and found his corpse cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the corpse: the lion had not eaten the corpse, nor torn the ass. ²⁹ And the prophet took up the corpse of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back; and the old prophet

came into the city, to mourn and to bury him.³⁰ And he laid his corpse in his own sepulchre; and they mourned over him [saying], Alas, my brother!³¹ And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons saying, When I am dead, bury me in the sepulchre in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones.³² For the word that he cried by the word of Jehovah against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places that are in the cities of Samaria, shall certainly come to pass.³³ After this thing Jeroboam turned not from his evil way, but made again from all classes of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became [one] of the priests of the high places.³⁴ And by this thing there was sin on the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

Chapter 14

¹ At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam was sick.² And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and go to Shiloh: behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, who told me that [I should be] king over this people.³ And take with thee ten loaves, and cakes, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he will tell thee what shall become of the lad.⁴ And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. And Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.⁵ And Jehovah said to Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee about her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her; for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign to be another.⁶ And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou to be another? But I am sent to thee with a hard [message].⁷ Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,⁸ and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee; and thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do only that which is right in my sight;⁹ but thou hast done evil above all that were before thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:¹⁰ therefore behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every male, him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.¹¹ Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the

city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat; for Jehovah hath spoken. ¹² And thou, arise, go to thine own house; when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die. ¹³ And all Israel shall mourn for him, and they shall bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found something good toward Jehovah the God of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. ¹⁴ And Jehovah shall raise up for himself a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day; and what? ... even now. ¹⁵ And Jehovah will smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he will root up Israel out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their Asherahs, provoking Jehovah to anger. ¹⁶ And he will give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he has sinned, and made Israel to sin. ¹⁷ And Jeroboam`s wife arose and departed, and came to Tirzah; when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died. ¹⁸ And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Ahijah the prophet. ¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. ²⁰ And the days that Jeroboam reigned were twenty-two years; and he slept with his fathers. And Nadab his son reigned in his stead. ²¹ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel to put his name there; and his mother`s name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. ²² And Judah did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed more than all that their fathers had done. ²³ And they also built for themselves high places, and columns, and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; ²⁴ and there were also sodomites in the land. They did according to all the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed before the children of Israel. ²⁵ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, [that] Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem. ²⁶ And he took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king`s house; he even took away all; and he took away all the shields of gold that Solomon had made. ²⁷ And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king`s house. ²⁸ And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers bore them, and brought them again into the chamber of the couriers. ²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did,

are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ³⁰ And there was war
between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all [their] days. ³¹ And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and
was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother`s name was Naamah, an
Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹ And in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over
Judah. ² He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Maachah, a daughter of
Abishalom. ³ And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his
heart was not perfect with Jehovah his God, as the heart of David his father. ⁴ But for David`s sake
Jehovah his God gave him a lamp in Jerusalem, setting up his son after him, and establishing
Jerusalem; ⁵ because David did that which was right in the sight of Jehovah, and turned not aside
from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except in the matter of Urijah the
Hittite. ⁶ And there had been war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life. ⁷ And
the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam. ⁸ And Abijam slept with
his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. ⁹ And
in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Asa began to reign over Judah; ¹⁰ and he reigned
forty-one years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Maachah, daughter of Abishalom. ¹¹ And
Asa did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, as David his father. ¹² And he put away the sodomites
out of the land, and removed all the idols that his father had made. ¹³ And also Maachah his mother
he removed from being queen, because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down
her idol, and burned it in the valley of Kidron. ¹⁴ But the high places were not removed; only,
Asa`s heart was perfect with Jehovah all his days. ¹⁵ And he brought into the house of Jehovah
the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver
and gold and vessels. ¹⁶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
¹⁷ And Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, in order to let none go out

or come in to Asa king of Judah.¹⁸ And Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king`s house, and gave them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of
¹⁹Hezion, king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, There is a league between me and thee, [as] between my father and thy father; behold, I send thee a present of silver and gold: go, break
²⁰thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. And Ben-Hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and all Kinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.²¹ And it came to pass
²²when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. And king Asa called together all Judah: none was exempted; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin,
²³and Mizpah. And the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Only,
²⁴in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father. And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.
²⁵And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah; and he reigned over Israel two years.²⁶ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked
²⁷in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Israel sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which
²⁸[belonged] to the Philistines, when Nadab and all Israel were besieging Gibbethon. And Baasha
²⁹slew him in the third year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass when he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left to Jeroboam none that breathed; until he had destroyed him, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke by his servant Ahijah
³⁰the Shilonite, because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel
³¹to sin; by his provocation with which he provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger. And the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
³²the kings of Israel? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
³³In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in
³⁴Tirzah, for twenty-four years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin where with he made Israel to sin.

Chapter 16

¹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying, ² Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, provoking me to anger with their sins; ³ behold, I will take away Baasha and his house, and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat. ⁴ Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth of his in the field shall the fowl of the heavens eat. ⁵ And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ⁶ And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah; and Elah his son reigned in his stead. ⁷ And also through the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani the word of Jehovah came against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of Jehovah, provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he had smitten him. ⁸ In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah, Elah the son of Baasha began to reign over Israel in Tirzah for two years. ⁹ And his servant Zimri, captain of half [his] chariots, conspired against him; and he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, who was the steward of his house in Tirzah; ¹⁰ and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and he reigned in his stead. ¹¹ And it came to pass when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not a male, neither of his kinsmen nor of his friends. ¹² And Zimri destroyed all the house of Baasha, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke against Baasha through Jehu the prophet, ¹³ for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned and wherewith they made Israel to sin, provoking Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. ¹⁴ And the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹⁵ In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah, Zimri reigned seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which [belonged] to the Philistines. ¹⁶ And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also smitten the king; and all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp. ¹⁷ And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah. ¹⁸ And it came to pass when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the citadel of the king's house, and burned the king's

19
house over him with fire; and he died for his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, making Israel to sin.

20
And the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his conspiracy which he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel? 21
Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed

22
Omri. But the people that followed Omri overcame the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath; and Tibni died, and Omri reigned. 23
In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah, Omri

began to reign over Israel, -- twelve years; he reigned six years in Tirzah. 24
And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and built on the hill, and called the name of the city that he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. 25
And Omri wrought evil

in the sight of Jehovah, and did worse than all that were before him. 26
And he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, provoking

Jehovah the God of Israel to anger with their vanities. 27
And the rest of the acts of Omri, what he did, and his might which he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings

of Israel? 28
And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria; and Ahab his son reigned in his stead. 29
And Ahab the son of Omri began to reign over Israel in the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah; and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty-two years.

30
And Ahab the son of Omri wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah more than all that were before

him. 31
And it came to pass, as if it was a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians; and he

went and served Baal and worshipped him. 32
And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of

Baal, which he built in Samaria. 33
And Ahab made the Asherah; and Ahab did more to provoke Jehovah the God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 34

In his days Hiel the Bethelite built Jericho; he laid its foundation in Abiram his firstborn, and set up its gates in Segub his youngest, according to the word of Jehovah which he spoke through Joshua the son of Nun.

Chapter 17

¹ And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Jehovah the God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except by my word.

² And the word of Jehovah came to him saying, ³ Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. ⁴ And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the torrent; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there. ⁵ And he went and did according to the word of Jehovah; he went and abode by the torrent Cherith, which is before the Jordan. ⁶ And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the torrent. ⁷ And it came to pass after a while that the torrent dried up, for there had been no rain in the land. ⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to him saying, ⁹ Arise, go to Zarephath, which is by Zidon, and abide there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to maintain thee.

¹⁰ And he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came to the entrance of the city, behold, a widow woman was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. ¹¹ And she went to fetch [it], and he called to her and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thy hand. ¹² And she said, As Jehovah thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse; and behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

¹³ And Elijah said to her, Fear not; go, do as thou hast said; but make me thereof a little cake first; and bring it to me; and afterwards make for thee and for thy son. ¹⁴ For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: The meal in the barrel shall not waste, neither shall the oil in the cruse fail, until the day that Jehovah sendeth rain upon the face of the earth! ¹⁵ And she went and did according to the word of Elijah; and she, and he, and her house, ate a whole year. ¹⁶ The meal in the barrel did not waste, neither did the oil in the cruse fail, according to the word of Jehovah which he had spoken through Elijah. ¹⁷ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so severe that there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸ And she said to Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come to me to call mine iniquity to remembrance, and to slay my son? ¹⁹ And he said to her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the upper chamber where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed. ²⁰ And he cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? ²¹ And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried to Jehovah and said, Jehovah, my God, I pray thee, let this

child`s soul come into him again!²² And Jehovah heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he lived.²³ And Elijah took the child, and brought him down from the upper chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and Elijah said, See, thy son lives.²⁴ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of Jehovah in thy mouth is truth.

Chapter 18

¹ And it came to pass after many days, that the word of Jehovah came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself to Ahab; and I will send rain upon the face of the earth.² And Elijah went to shew himself to Ahab. And the famine was severe in Samaria.³ And Ahab called Obadiah, who was the steward of his house (now Obadiah feared Jehovah greatly;⁴ and it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of Jehovah, that Obadiah took a hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water);⁵ and Ahab said to Obadiah, Go through the land, to all the fountains of water and to all the torrents, perhaps we may find grass to save the horses and the mules alive, so that we may not have to destroy some of [our] beasts.⁶ And they divided the land between them to pass through it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.⁷ And as Obadiah was on the way, behold, Elijah met him; and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it indeed thou, my lord Elijah?⁸ And he said to him, I [am he]: go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah!⁹ And he said, What have I sinned, that thou givest thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to put me to death?¹⁰ As Jehovah thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord has not sent to seek thee; and when they said, He is not [here], he took an oath of the kingdom or nation that they found thee not.¹¹ And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah!¹² And it shall come to pass when I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of Jehovah shall carry thee whither I know not; and when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he will kill me; and I thy servant fear Jehovah from my youth.¹³ Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of Jehovah, how I hid a hundred men of Jehovah`s prophets by fifty in a cave, and maintained them with bread and water?¹⁴ And now thou sayest, Go, say to thy lord, Behold Elijah! and he will kill me.¹⁵ And Elijah said, As Jehovah of hosts

liveth, before whom I stand, I will certainly shew myself to him to-day.¹⁶ Then Obadiah went to
 meet Ahab, and told him. And Ahab went to meet Elijah.¹⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab saw
 Elijah, that Ahab said to him, Is it thou, the troubler of Israel?¹⁸ And he said, I have not troubled
 Israel, but thou and thy father`s house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of Jehovah,
 and thou hast followed the Baals.¹⁹ And now send, gather to me all Israel to mount Carmel, and
 the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat
 at Jezebel`s table.²⁰ So Ahab sent to all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together
 unto mount Carmel.²¹ Then Elijah drew near to all the people, and said, How long do ye halt
 between two opinions? if Jehovah be God, follow him; and if Baal, follow him. And the people
 answered him not a word.²² And Elijah said to the people, I, only I, remain a prophet of Jehovah;
 and Baal`s prophets are four hundred and fifty men.²³ Let them therefore give us two bullocks:
 and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and put it on the wood, and
 put no fire; and I will sacrifice the other bullock, and put it on the wood, and put no fire.²⁴ And
 call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of Jehovah; and the god that answers
 by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, The word is good.²⁵ And Elijah
 said to the prophets of Baal, Choose one bullock for yourselves, and sacrifice it first; for ye are the
 many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire.²⁶ And they took the bullock which had
 been given them, and sacrificed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning until noon, saying,
 O Baal, answer us! But there was no voice, and none answered. And they leaped about the altar
 that had been made.²⁷ And it came to pass at noon that Elijah mocked them and said, Cry aloud;
 for he is a god; for he is meditating, or gone aside, or he is on a journey; perhaps he sleeps, and
 will awake.²⁸ And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with swords and spears,
 till the blood gushed out upon them.²⁹ And it came to pass when midday was past, that they
 prophesied until the [time] of the offering up of the oblation; but there was neither voice, nor any
 that answered, nor any attention.³⁰ Then Elijah said to all the people, Draw near to me. And all
 the people drew near to him. And he repaired the altar of Jehovah which was broken down.³¹ And
 Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the
 word of Jehovah came saying, Israel shall be thy name;³² and with the stones he built an altar in
 the name of Jehovah, and made a trench round about the altar, of the capacity of two measures of
 seed;³³ and he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And

³⁴
 he said, Fill four pitchers with water, and pour it on the burnt-offering, and on the wood. And
 he said, Do it the second time. And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time.
³⁵
 And they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench
³⁶
 also with water. And it came to pass at [the time of] the offering up of the oblation, that Elijah
 the prophet drew near, and said, Jehovah, God of Abraham, Isaac and Israel, let it be known this
 day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things by
 thy word. ³⁷
 Answer me, Jehovah, answer me, that this people may know that thou Jehovah art
 God, and [that] *thou* hast turned their heart back again. ³⁸
 And the fire of Jehovah fell, and
 consumed the burnt-offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water
 that was in the trench. ³⁹
 And all the people saw [it], and they fell on their faces and said, Jehovah,
 he is God! Jehovah, he is God! ⁴⁰
 And Elijah said to them, Seize the prophets of Baal; let not one
 of them escape! And they seized them; and Elijah brought them down to the torrent of Kishon, and
 slaughtered them there. ⁴¹
 And Elijah said to Ahab, Go up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of
 abundance of rain. ⁴²
 And Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of
 Carmel; and he bowed down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. ⁴³
 And he said to
 his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up and looked, and said, [There is]
 nothing. And he said, Go again seven times. ⁴⁴
 And it came to pass at the seventh time that he said,
 Behold there is a cloud, small as a man`s hand, arising out of the sea. And he said, Go up, say to
 Ahab, Harness and go down, that the pour of rain stop thee not. ⁴⁵
 And it came to pass in the mean
 while, that the heavens became black [with] clouds and wind, and there was a great pour of rain.
⁴⁶
 And Ahab got on the chariot, and went to Jizreel. And the hand of Jehovah was upon Elijah;
 and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jizreel.

Chapter 19

¹
 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and in detail how he had slain all the prophets
 with the sword. ²
 And Jezebel sent a messenger to Elijah saying, So do the gods [to me], and more
 also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time! ³
 And when he
 saw [that], he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongs to Judah, and

⁴ left his servant there. And he himself went a day`s journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a certain broom-bush, and requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough: now, Jehovah, take my life; for I am not better than my fathers. ⁵ And he lay down and slept under the broom-bush. And behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise, eat! ⁶ And he looked, and behold, at his head was a cake, baked on hot stones, and a cruse of water. And he ate and drank, and lay down again. ⁷ And the angel of Jehovah came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, eat; for the journey is too great for thee. ⁸ And he arose, and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the mount of God. ⁹ And there he went into a cave, and lodged there. And behold, the word of Jehovah [came] to him, and he said to him, What doest thou here, Elijah? ¹⁰ And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹¹ And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before Jehovah. And behold, Jehovah passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before Jehovah: Jehovah ¹² was not in the wind. And after the wind, an earthquake: Jehovah was not in the earthquake. And after the earthquake, a fire: Jehovah was not in the fire. And after the fire, a soft gentle voice. ¹³ And it came to pass, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. And behold, a voice [came] to him and said, What doest thou here, Elijah? ¹⁴ And he said, I have been very jealous for Jehovah the God of hosts; for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I am left, I alone, and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹⁵ And Jehovah said to him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus; and when thou comest, anoint Hazael king over Syria; ¹⁶ and Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint king over Israel; and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint prophet in thy stead. ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass, [that] him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay; and him that escapeth the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay. ¹⁸ Yet I have left [myself] seven thousand in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth that hath not kissed him. ¹⁹ And he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was ploughing [with] twelve yokes before him, and he with the twelfth; and Elijah went over to him, and cast his mantle on him. ²⁰ And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and I will follow thee.

And he said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to thee?²¹ And he returned back from him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the implements of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. And he arose and went after Elijah, and ministered to him.

Chapter 20

¹ And Ben-Hadad king of Syria assembled all his host; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots; and he went up and besieged Samaria, and fought against it.² And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad:³ Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy children, the goodliest, are mine.⁴ And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I am thine, and all that I have.⁵ And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad saying: I sent to thee indeed, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;⁶ but to-morrow about this time I will send my servants to thee, and they shall search thy house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, that whatsoever is pleasant in thy sight, they shall put in their hand and take away.⁷ And the king of Israel called all the elders of the land and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this [man] seeks mischief; for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.⁸ And all the elders and all the people said to him, Hearken not, nor consent.⁹ And he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do; but this thing I cannot do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.¹⁰ And Ben-Hadad sent to him and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me!¹¹ And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell [him], Let not him that girdeth on boast himself as he that putteth off!¹² And it came to pass when he heard this word, as he was drinking, he and the kings in the tents, that he said to his servants, Set yourselves. And they set themselves against the city.¹³ And behold, a prophet drew near to Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thy hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am Jehovah.¹⁴ And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: By the servants of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? And he said, Thou.¹⁵ And he numbered the servants of the princes of

the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two; and after them he numbered all the people,
 all the children of Israel, seven thousand. ¹⁶ And they went out at noon; and Ben-Hadad drank
 himself drunk in the tents, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings that helped him. ¹⁷ And the servants
 of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him saying,
 There are men come out of Samaria. ¹⁸ And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take
 them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive. ¹⁹ And these servants of the
 princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army that followed them. ²⁰ And they slew
 every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria
 escaped on a horse with the horsemen. ²¹ And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses
 and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter. ²² And the prophet drew near to the king
 of Israel, and said to him, Go, strengthen thyself, and understand, and see what thou shalt do; for
 at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee. ²³ And the servants of the king
 of Syria said to him, Their gods are gods of the mountains; therefore they were stronger than we;
 but if we fight against them on the plateau, shall we not be stronger than they? ²⁴ And do this: take
 the kings away, every man out of his place, and put governors in their stead; ²⁵ and number thee
 an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight
 against them on the plateau: shall we not be stronger than they? And he hearkened to their voice,
 and did so. ²⁶ And it came to pass, at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad numbered the Syrians,
 and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. ²⁷ And the children of Israel were numbered and
 victualled, and they went against them; and the children of Israel encamped before them like two
 little flocks of goats; but the Syrians filled the land. ²⁸ And the man of God drew near, and spoke
 to the king of Israel and said, Thus saith Jehovah: Because the Syrians have said, Jehovah is a god
 of the mountains, but he is not a god of the valleys, I will give all this great multitude into thy hand,
 and ye shall know that I am Jehovah. ²⁹ And they encamped one over against the other seven days;
 and it came to pass that on the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel smote
 of the Syrians a hundred thousand footmen in one day. ³⁰ And the rest fled to Aphek, into the city;
 and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men of them that were left. And Ben-Hadad fled, and
 came into the city, [from] chamber to chamber. ³¹ And his servants said to him, Behold now, we
 have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth
 on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; perhaps he will save thy
 life. ³² And they girded sackcloth on their loins, and ropes on their heads, and came to the king of

Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-Hadad says, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive?
³³ he is my brother. And the men took it as a good omen, and hastened to catch what came from him, and they said, Thy brother Ben-Hadad. ... And he said, Go, bring him. And Ben-Hadad came
³⁴ forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. And [Ben-Hadad] said to him, The cities that my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thyself in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I [said Ahab] will send thee away with this covenant.
³⁵ So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away. And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said to another by the word of Jehovah, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to
³⁶ smite him. Then said he to him, Because thou hast not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah, behold, when thou departest from me, the lion will slay thee. And when he had departed from him, the lion
³⁷ found him and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the
³⁸ man smote him violently, and wounded [him]. And the prophet departed, and waited for the
³⁹ king by the way, and disguised himself with a sash over his eyes. And as the king passed by, he cried to the king and said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me and said, Keep this man; if by any means he be missing,
⁴⁰ then shall thy life be for his life, or thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said to him, So [is] thy judgment: thyself hast
⁴¹ decided [it]. Then he hastily took the sash away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned
⁴² him, that he was of the prophets. And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Because thou hast let go out of thy hand the man that I had devoted to destruction, thy life shall be for his life, and thy
⁴³ people for his people. And the king of Israel went to his house sullen and vexed, and came to Samaria.

Chapter 21

¹ And it came to pass after these things, [that] Naboth the Jizreelite had a vineyard, which was
² in Jizreel, by the side of the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spoke to Naboth saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, for it is near, by the side of my house; and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; if it seem good to thee, I will give thee
³ its value in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, Jehovah forbid it me, that I should give the
⁴ inheritance of my fathers to thee! And Ahab came into his house sullen and vexed because of the

word that Naboth the Jizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance
of my fathers. And he lay down on his bed, and turned away his face, and ate no bread. ⁵ And
Jezebel his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is thy spirit sullen, and thou eatest no bread?

⁶ And he said to her, Because I spoke to Naboth the Jizreelite and said to him, Give me thy vineyard
for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee a vineyard for it; and he said, I will not give

thee my vineyard. ⁷ And Jezebel his wife said to him, Dost thou now exercise sovereignty over
Israel? arise, eat bread, and let thy heart be glad: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite.

⁸ And she wrote a letter in Ahab`s name, and sealed it with his seal, and sent the letter to the elders
and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. ⁹ And she wrote in the letter saying,

Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people; ¹⁰ and set two men, sons of Belial, before
him, and they shall bear witness against him saying, Thou didst curse God and the king; and carry

him out, and stone him, that he may die. ¹¹ And the men of his city, the elders and the nobles that
dwelt in his city, did as Jezebel had sent to them, as it was written in the letter that she had sent to

them: ¹² they proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth at the head of the people. ¹³ And there came the
two men, sons of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, against
Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth blasphemed God and the king. And they

carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. ¹⁴ And they sent to

Jezebel saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead. ¹⁵ And it came to pass when Jezebel heard that
Naboth was stoned and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard
of Naboth the Jizreelite, which he refused to give thee for money; for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

¹⁶ And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to
the vineyard of Naboth the Jizreelite, to take possession of it. ¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came

to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ¹⁸ Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, who is in Samaria:
behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to take possession of it. ¹⁹ And

thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Hast thou killed, and also taken possession?
And thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith Jehovah: In the place where the dogs licked the

blood of Naboth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine. ²⁰ And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou
found me, mine enemy? And he said, I have found [thee]; because thou hast sold thyself to do evil

in the sight of Jehovah. ²¹ Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity,

and will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel; ²² and I will make
thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of

Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.
23

And of Jezebel also spoke Jehovah saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the moat of Jizreel.
24

Him that dieth of Ahab in the city shall the dogs eat, and him that dieth in the field shall the fowl
of the heavens eat. ²⁵ (Surely there was none like to Ahab, who did sell himself to do evil in the

sight of Jehovah, Jezebel his wife urging him on. ²⁶ And he did very abominably in following
idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom Jehovah had dispossessed before the children

of Israel.) ²⁷ And it came to pass when Ahab heard these words, that he rent his garments, and put
sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. ²⁸ And the word of

Jehovah came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, ²⁹ Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me?
because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: in his son`s days will
I bring the evil upon his house.

Chapter 22

¹ And they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel. ² And it came to pass
in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel. ³ And the
king of Israel said to his servants, Do ye know that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we keep quiet

without taking it out of the hand of the king of Syria? ⁴ And he said to Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go
with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou, my

people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. ⁵ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire,
I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah. ⁶ And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, about
four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?

And they said, Go up, and the Lord will give it into the king`s hand. ⁷ But Jehoshaphat said, Is
there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him? ⁸ And the king of Israel
said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for
he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil: [it is] Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat

said, Let not the king say so. ⁹ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly
Micah the son of Imlah. ¹⁰ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put
on their robes, sat each on his throne, in the open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and

¹¹
 all the prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them.

¹²
 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king's hand.

¹³
 And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak good.

¹⁴
 And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what Jehovah shall say to me, that will I speak.

¹⁵
 And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he said to him, Go up, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the hand of the king.

¹⁶
 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah?

¹⁷
 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

¹⁸
 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁹
 And he said, Hear therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left;

²⁰
 and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? And one said after this manner, and another said after that manner.

²¹
 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah, and said, I will entice him.

²²
 And Jehovah said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.

²³
 And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so.

²⁴
 And now, behold, Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Jehovah has spoken evil concerning thee.

²⁵
 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the cheek, and said, Where now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee?

²⁶
 And Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thyself.

²⁷
 And the king of Israel said, Take Micah and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

²⁸
 and thou shalt say, Thus says the king: Put this [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

²⁹
 And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he said, Harken, O peoples, all of you!

And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah

³⁰
 went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself,

³¹
 and went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots

³²
 saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely that is the king of Israel;

³³
 and they turned against him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back from

³⁴
 pursuing him. And a man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to his charioteer, Turn thy hand, and drive me out of the

³⁵
 camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that day; and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and he died at even; and the blood of the wound ran out into the hollow

³⁶
 of the chariot. And there went the cry throughout the host at the going down of the sun, saying,

³⁷
 Every man to his city, and every man to his own country! And the king died, and was brought

³⁸
 to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria. And one washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked his blood, where the harlots bathed: according to the word of Jehovah,

³⁹
 which he had spoken. And the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house that he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the

⁴⁰
 kings of Israel? And Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

⁴¹
 And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of

⁴²
 Israel. Jehoshaphat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five

⁴³
 years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing what was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed: the people offered and burned incense still on

⁴⁴
 the high places. And Jehoshaphat was at peace with the king of Israel.

⁴⁵
 And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might which he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in

⁴⁶
 the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remainder of the sodomites, which

⁴⁷
 were left in the days of his father Asa, he put away from out of the land. And there was no king

⁴⁸
 in Edom: a deputy reigned. Jehoshaphat made Tarshish-ships to go to Ophir for gold; but they

⁴⁹
 went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab to

50

Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not. And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father;

51

and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of

53

his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked Jehovah the God of Israel to anger, according to all that his father had done.

2 Kings

Chapter 1

1

And Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab. 2 And Ahaziah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber which was in Samaria, and was sick; and he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this disease.

3 And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say to them, Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of

4

Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Now therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. And Elijah departed. 5

6 And the messengers returned to him; and he said to them, Why have ye returned? 6 And they said unto him, A man came up to meet us, and said to us, Go, return to the king that sent you and say to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Is it because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but

7

shalt certainly die. And he said to them, What manner of man was he that came up to meet you,

8

and told you these words? And they said to him, He was a man in a hairy [garment], and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It is Elijah the Tishbite. 9 And he sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him, and behold, he sat on the top of the mount.

10

And he spoke to him: Man of God, the king says, Come down! And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, And if I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty.

11

And again he sent to him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he spoke and said to him,

Man of God, thus says the king: Come down quickly! ¹² And Elijah answered and said to them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the heavens and consume thee and thy fifty. And

the fire of God came down from the heavens, and consumed him and his fifty. ¹³ And again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him and said to him, Man of God, I pray thee, let my

life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. ¹⁴ Behold, there came down fire from the heavens, and consumed the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties; but

now, let my life be precious in thy sight. ¹⁵ And the angel of Jehovah said to Elijah, Go down with

him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him to the king. ¹⁶ And he said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in Israel to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not

come down from the bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt certainly die. ¹⁷ And he died according to the word of Jehovah that Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram began to reign in his stead, in the

second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; for he had no son. ¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

Chapter 2

1

And it came to pass when Jehovah would take up Elijah into the heavens by a whirlwind, that

Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal. ² And Elijah said to Elisha, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Bethel. And Elisha said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave

thee! So they went down to Bethel. ³ And the sons of the prophets that were at Bethel came forth to Elisha, and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from over thy

head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent! ⁴ And Elijah said to him, Elisha, abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to Jericho. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth,

I will not leave thee! And they came to Jericho. ⁵ And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho drew near to Elisha and said to him, Dost thou know that Jehovah will take away thy master from

over thy head to-day? And he said, I also know it: be silent! ⁶ And Elijah said to him, Abide here, I pray thee; for Jehovah has sent me to the Jordan. And he said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul

liveth, I will not leave thee! And they two went on. ⁷ And fifty men of the sons of the prophets
 went and stood opposite afar off; and they two stood by the Jordan. ⁸ And Elijah took his mantle,
 and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; and they
 two went over on dry ground. ⁹ And it came to pass when they had gone over, that Elijah said to
 Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I am taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray
 thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me. ¹⁰ And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing:
 if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so to thee; but if not, it shall not be [so].
¹¹
 And it came to pass as they went on, and talked, that behold, a chariot of fire and horses of fire;
 and they parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into the heavens. ¹² And
 Elisha saw [it], and he cried, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof!
 And he saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own garments and rent them in two pieces.
¹³
 And he took up the mantle of Elijah which fell from him, and went back and stood by the bank
 of the Jordan; ¹⁴ and he took the mantle of Elijah which had fallen from him, and smote the waters,
 and said, Where is Jehovah, the God of Elijah? He also smote the waters, and they parted hither
 and thither, and Elisha went over. ¹⁵ And the sons of the prophets who were at Jericho on the
 opposite side saw him, and they said, The spirit of Elijah rests on Elisha. And they came to meet
 him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him, ¹⁶ and said to him, Behold now, there are
 with thy servants fifty valiant men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest perhaps the
 Spirit of Jehovah have taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some ravine. And
 he said, Ye shall not send. ¹⁷ And they pressed him till he was ashamed, and he said, Send. They
 sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but did not find him. ¹⁸ And they came again
 to him (now he was staying at Jericho); and he said to them, Did I not say to you, Go not? ¹⁹ And
 the men of the city said to Elisha, Behold now, the situation of the city is good, as my lord sees;
 but the water is bad, and the land is barren. ²⁰ And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt in
 it. And they brought it to him. ²¹ And he went forth to the source of the waters, and cast the salt
 in there, and said, Thus saith Jehovah: I have healed these waters: there shall not be from thence
 any more death or barrenness. ²² And the waters were healed to this day, according to the saying
 of Elisha which he spoke. ²³ And he went up from thence to Bethel, and as he went up by the way,
 there came forth little boys out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, bald head; go
 up, bald head! ²⁴ And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of Jehovah.

And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and tore forty-two children of them. ²⁵ And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Chapter 3

¹ And Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; and he reigned twelve years. ² And he wrought evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not like his father, and like his mother; and he took away the column of Baal that his father had made. ³ Only, he clave to the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin: he did not depart therefrom. ⁴ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered to the king of Israel a hundred thousand lambs and a hundred thousand rams, with the wool. ⁵ And it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel. ⁶ And at that time king Jehoram went out of Samaria and inspected all Israel. ⁷ And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses. ⁸ And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he said, By way of the wilderness of Edom. ⁹ And the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom, and they made a circuit of seven days` journey. And there was no water for the army, and for the cattle that followed them. ¹⁰ And the king of Israel said, Alas! that Jehovah has called these three kings together, to give them into the hand of Moab! ¹¹ And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah that we may inquire of Jehovah by him? And one of the king of Israel`s servants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, who poured water on the hands of Elijah. ¹² And Jehoshaphat said, The word of Jehovah is with him. And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him. ¹³ And Elisha said to the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? go to the prophets of thy father and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said to him, Not so, for Jehovah has called these three kings to give them into the hand of Moab. ¹⁴ And Elisha said, As Jehovah of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee nor see thee. ¹⁵ And now fetch me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of

¹⁶ Jehovah was upon him. ¹⁷ And he said, Thus saith Jehovah: Make this valley full of ditches. For
 thus saith Jehovah: Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet this valley shall be filled
¹⁸ with water, and ye shall drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. And this is a light thing
¹⁹ in the sight of Jehovah: he will give the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall smite every
 fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and
²⁰ mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the oblation
 was offered up, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with
²¹ water. And all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, and they
 were called together, all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood by the border.
²² And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun rose upon the water, and the Moabites saw
²³ the water on the other side red as blood. And they said, This is blood: the kings are entirely
²⁴ destroyed, and have smitten one another; and now, Moab, to the spoil! And when they came to
 the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, and they fled before them; and
²⁵ they entered in and smote Moab. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land
 cast every man his stone and filled it, and they stopped every well of water, and felled every good
 tree, until they left [only] the stones at Kirhareseth; and the slingers went about it, and smote it.
²⁶ And the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, and he took with him seven
²⁷ hundred men that drew swords, to break through to the king of Edom, but they could not. And
 he took his eldest son, that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him up for a burnt-offering
 upon the wall. And there was great wrath against Israel; and they departed from him, and returned
 to [their own] land.

Chapter 4

¹ And a woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried to Elisha saying, Thy servant my
 husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant feared Jehovah; and the creditor is come to take
² my two children to be bondmen. And Elisha said to her, What shall I do for thee? Tell me, what
 hast thou in the house? And she said, Thy handmaid has not anything at all in the house but a pot
³ of oil. And he said, Go, borrow for thyself vessels abroad from all thy neighbours, empty vessels;
⁴ let it not be few; and go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all

⁵ those vessels, and set aside what is full. And she went from him, and shut the door upon her and
⁶ upon her sons: they brought [the vessels] to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass when
the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said to her, There is
⁷ not a vessel more. And the oil stayed. And she came and told the man of God; and he said, Go,
⁸ sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou [and] thy sons on the rest. And it came to pass on a
day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a wealthy woman; and she constrained him to eat
⁹ bread. And so it was, [that] as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. And she said
to her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God, who passes by us continually.
¹⁰ Let us make, I pray thee, a small upper chamber with walls, and let us set for him there a bed,
and a table, and a seat, and a lampstand; and it shall be when he cometh to us, he shall turn in
¹¹ thither. And it came to pass on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the upper chamber,
and lay there. ¹² And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And he called her, and
¹³ she stood before him. And he said to him, Say now to her, Behold, thou hast been careful for
us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the
captain of the host? And she said, I dwell among mine own people. ¹⁴ And he said, What then is
to be done for her? And Gehazi said, Verily, she has no son, and her husband is old. ¹⁵ And he
¹⁶ said, Call her; and he called her; and she stood in the doorway. And he said, At this appointed
time, when thy term is come, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, No, my lord, man of God,
¹⁷ do not lie to thy handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bore a son at that appointed time in
the next year as Elisha had said to her. ¹⁸ And the child grew, and it came to pass one day, that he
¹⁹ went out to his father to the reapers. And he said to his father, My head, my head! And he said
to the servant, Carry him to his mother. ²⁰ And he carried him, and brought him to his mother; and
²¹ he sat on her knees till noon, and died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of
God, and shut [the door] upon him, and went out. ²² And she called to her husband, and said, Send
me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, and I will run to the man of God, and
²³ come again. And he said, Why wilt thou go to him to-day? It is neither new moon nor sabbath.
And she said, [It is] well. ²⁴ Then she saddled the ass, and said to her servant, Drive and go forward;
²⁵ slack not the riding for me, except I bid thee. And she went and came to the man of God, to

mount Carmel. And it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi
²⁶
his servant, Behold, there is the Shunammite: run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto
her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she said, It is
²⁷
well. And she came to the man of God to the mountain, and caught him by the feet; and Gehazi
drew near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is troubled within
²⁸
her, and Jehovah has hidden it from me, and has not told me. And she said, Did I desire a son
²⁹
of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me? And he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and
take my staff in thy hand, and go thy way. If thou meet any man, salute him not, and if any salute
³⁰
thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the face of the lad. And the mother of the lad
said, As Jehovah liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee! And he rose up and followed
³¹
her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the lad; but there was
neither voice, nor sign of attention. And he returned to meet him, and told him saying, The lad is
³²
not awaked. And when Elisha came into the house, behold, the child was dead, [and] laid upon
³³ ³⁴
his bed. And he went in and shut the door upon them both, and prayed to Jehovah. And he
went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes,
³⁵
and his hands upon his hands, and bent over him; and the flesh of the child grew warm. And he
returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and bent over him. And the lad sneezed
³⁶
seven times, and the lad opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite.
³⁷
And he called her; and she came to him. And he said, Take up thy son. And she came and fell
³⁸
at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out. And Elisha
came again to Gilgal. And there was a famine in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting
before him. And he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil pottage for the sons of the
³⁹
prophets. Then one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered
from it his lap full of wild colocynths, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage; for they
⁴⁰
did not know them. And they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were
eating of the pottage, that they cried out and said, Man of God, there is death in the pot! And they
⁴¹
could not eat [it]. And he said, Then bring meal. And he cast [it] into the pot, and said, Pour out
⁴²
for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot. And there came a man from
Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and
⁴³
fresh ears of corn in his sack. And he said, Give to the people that they may eat. And his attendant
said, How shall I set this before a hundred men? And he said, Give the people that they may eat;

for thus saith Jehovah: They shall eat, and shall have to spare. ⁴⁴ And he set [it] before them, and they ate and left [thereof], according to the word of Jehovah.

Chapter 5

¹ And Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man before his master, and honourable, for by him Jehovah had given deliverance to Syria; and he was a mighty man of valour, [but] a leper. ² And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman`s wife. ³ And she said to her mistress, Oh, would that my lord were before the prophet that is in Samaria! then he would cure him of his leprosy. ⁴ And he went and told his lord saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel. ⁵ And the king of Syria said, Well! go, and I will send a letter to the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [shekels] of gold, and ten changes of raiment. ⁶ And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now, when this letter comes to thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest cure him of his leprosy. ⁷ And it came to pass when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his garments, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man sends to me to cure a man of his leprosy? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks an occasion against me. ⁸ And it was so, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his garments, that he sent to the king, saying, Why hast thou rent thy garments? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel. ⁹ And Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the doorway of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰ And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. ¹¹ And Naaman was wroth, and went away and said, Behold, I thought, He will certainly come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of Jehovah his God, and wave his hand over the place, and cure the leper. ¹² Are not the Abanah and the Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? And he turned and went away in a rage. ¹³ And his servants drew near, and spoke to him and said, My father, [if] the prophet had bidden thee [do some] great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he says to thee, Wash and be clean? ¹⁴ Then he went down, and plunged himself seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God. And his flesh became again like the flesh of a little child, and he

¹⁵
 was clean. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and stood before him; and he said, Behold, I know that there is no God in all the earth but in Israel; and now, I pray thee, take a present of thy servant. ¹⁶ But he said, As Jehovah liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none! And he urged him to take it; but he refused. ¹⁷ And Naaman said, If not, then let there, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of [this] earth; for thy servant will no more offer burnt-offering and sacrifice to other gods, but to Jehovah. ¹⁸ In this thing Jehovah pardon thy servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to bow down there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon -- when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, Jehovah pardon thy servant, I pray thee, in this thing. ¹⁹ And he said to him, Go in peace. And he departed from him a little way. ²⁰ And Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared Naaman, this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought; but as Jehovah liveth, I will run after him and take somewhat of him. ²¹ And Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he sprang down from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? ²² And he said, All is well. My master has sent me saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of raiment. ²³ And Naaman said, Consent to take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of his young men; and they bore them before him. ²⁴ And when he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and stowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. ²⁵ And he entered in and stood before his master. And Elisha said to him, Whence [comest thou], Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. ²⁶ And he said to him, Did not my heart go, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and bondmen, and bondwomen? ²⁷ But the leprosy of Naaman shall fasten upon thee, and upon thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence leprous, as snow.

Chapter 6

¹
 And the sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee is too strait for us. ² Let us go, we pray thee, to the Jordan, and take thence every man a beam,

and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he said, Go. ³ And one said, Consent,
 I pray thee, to go with thy servants. And he said, I will go. ⁴ And he went with them. And they
 came to the Jordan and cut down the trees. ⁵ And it came to pass as one was felling a beam, that
 the iron fell into the water; and he cried and said, Alas, master, and it was borrowed! ⁶ And the
 man of God said, Where did it fall? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and
 cast it in thither, and made the iron to swim. ⁷ And he said, Take [it] up to thee. And he put out his
 hand and took it. ⁸ And the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants,
 saying, In such and such a place [shall be] my camp. ⁹ And the man of God sent to the king of
 Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place, for thither the Syrians are come down.
¹⁰ And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and
 he was on his guard there. [That took place] not once, nor twice. ¹¹ And the heart of the king of
 Syria was troubled because of this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Will ye not
 shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? ¹² And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O
 king; but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, tells the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in
 thy bedchamber. ¹³ And he said, Go and see where he is, and I will send and fetch him. And it was
 told him saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. ¹⁴ And he sent thither horses and chariots, and a great
 host, and they came by night and surrounded the city. ¹⁵ And when the attendant of the man of
 God rose early and went forth, behold, an army surrounded the city, with horses and chariots. And
 his servant said to him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? ¹⁶ And he said, Fear not, for they that
 are with us are more than they that are with them. ¹⁷ And Elisha prayed and said, Jehovah, I pray
 thee, open his eyes that he may see. And Jehovah opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw;
 and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. ¹⁸ And they
 came down to him; and Elisha prayed to Jehovah and said, Smite this nation, I pray thee, with
 blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹ And Elisha said
 to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man
 whom ye seek. And he led them to Samaria. ²⁰ And it came to pass when they entered into Samaria,
 that Elisha said, Jehovah, open the eyes of these [men] that they may see. And Jehovah opened
 their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the midst of Samaria. ²¹ And the king of Israel
 said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite? shall I smite [them]? ²² And he said,

Thou shalt not smite [them]: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? Set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to

their master. ²³ And he prepared a great repast for them, and they ate and drank; and he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

²⁴ And it came to pass after this that Ben-Hadad king of Syria gathered all his army, and went up

and besieged Samaria. ²⁵ And there was a great famine in Samaria; and behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was worth eighty silver-pieces, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung five

silver-pieces. ²⁶ And it came to pass as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried

a woman to him saying, Help, my lord O king! ²⁷ And he said, If Jehovah do not help thee, whence

should I help thee? Out of the threshing-floor, or out of the winepress? ²⁸ And the king said to her, What aileth thee? And she said, This woman said to me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day,

and we will eat my son to-morrow. ²⁹ And we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the

next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she has hidden her son. ³⁰ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his garments; and he was passing by

upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth within upon his flesh. ³¹ And he said, God do so, and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall remain on

him this day! ³² And Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him. And [the king] sent a man before him. Before the messenger came to him, he himself said to the elders, Do ye see how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? See, when the messenger comes; shut the door,

and keep him off with the door: is not the sound of his master's feet behind him? ³³ And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down to him. And [the king] said, Behold, this evil is of Jehovah: why should I wait for Jehovah any longer?

Chapter 7

¹ And Elisha said, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith Jehovah: To-morrow about this time shall the measure of fine flour be at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, in the gate of

Samaria. ² And the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would this thing be? And he said, Behold,

thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. ³ And there were four leprous men at the

entrance of the gate, and they said one to another, Why do we abide here until we die? ⁴ If we say,

Let us enter into the city, the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we abide here, we shall die. And now come, let us fall away to the camp of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they put us to death, we shall but die. ⁵ And they rose up in the dusk to go to the camp of the Syrians; and they came to the extremity of the camp of the Syrians; and behold, there was ⁶ no man there. For the Lord had made the army of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, a noise of a great host; and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel has ⁷ hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us. And they rose up and fled in the dusk, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, the camp as ⁸ it was, and fled for their life. And those lepers came to the extremity of the camp; and they went into one tent, and ate and drank, and carried thence silver and gold, and garments, and went and hid it; and they came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence, and went and hid [it]. ⁹ And they said one to another, We are not doing right; this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, the iniquity will find us out; and now come, let ¹⁰ us go and tell the king`s household. And they came and called to the porters of the city, and told them saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no one there, no sound ¹¹ of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and the tents as they were. And the porters cried ¹² [it] and told [it] to the king`s house within. And the king rose up in the night and said to his servants, Let me tell you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we are hungry, and they have gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the ¹³ city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some one take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, they are even as all the multitude of ¹⁴ the Israelites that have perished), and let us send and see. And they took two chariots with their ¹⁵ horses; and the king sent after the army of the Syrians, saying, Go and see. And they went after them to the Jordan; and behold, all the way was full of garments and materials, which the Syrians ¹⁶ had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned and told the king. And the people went out and plundered the camp of the Syrians; and the measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and ¹⁷ two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of Jehovah. And the king had appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died, according to what the man of God had said, -- what he had said when ¹⁸ the king came down to him. And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king saying, Two measures of barley shall be at a shekel, and the measure of fine flour at a shekel, ¹⁹ to-morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria. And the captain answered the man of God

and said, Behold, if Jehovah should make windows in the heavens, would such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. ²⁰ And so it happened to him; and the people trampled upon him in the gate, and he died.

Chapter 8

¹ And Elisha had spoken to the woman whose son he had restored to life, saying, Rise up and go, thou and thy household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn; for Jehovah has called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land for seven years. ² And the woman rose up, and did according to the saying of the man of God, and went, she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years. ³ And it came to pass at the seven years` end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land. ⁴ And the king was talking with Gehazi, the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha has done. ⁵ And it came to pass as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. ⁶ And the king asked the woman, and she told him. And the king appointed a certain chamberlain, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the revenue of the land since the day that she left the country even until now. ⁷ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-Hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him saying, The man of God is come hither. ⁸ And the king said to Hazael, Take a present in thy hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of Jehovah by him, saying, Shall I recover from this disease? ⁹ And Hazael went to meet him, and took with him a present, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels` burden; and he came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-Hadad king of Syria has sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover from this disease? ¹⁰ And Elisha said to him, Go, say to him, Thou wilt certainly recover. But Jehovah has shewn me that he shall certainly die. ¹¹ And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed; and the man of God wept. ¹² And Hazael said, Why does my lord weep? And he said, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do to the children of Israel: their strongholds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou kill with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their children, and rip up their women with child. ¹³ And Hazael said, But what, is thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha said, Jehovah has shewn

¹⁴ me that thou wilt be king over Syria. And he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, What did Elisha say to thee? And he said, He told me [that] thou wouldest certainly
¹⁵ recover. And it came to pass the next day, that he took the coverlet and dipped [it] in water, and
¹⁶ spread it over his face, so that he died; and Hazael reigned in his stead. And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of
¹⁷ Jehoshaphat, king of Judah, began to reign. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign;
¹⁸ and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah.
¹⁹ But Jehovah would not destroy Judah, for David his servant`s sake, as he had promised him to
²⁰ give him always a lamp for his sons. In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah,
²¹ and they set a king over themselves. And Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded him, and the captains of the
²² chariots; and the people fled into their tents. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of
²³ Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time. And the rest of the acts of Joram
²⁴ and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Ahaziah his
²⁵ son reigned in his stead. In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, Ahaziah
²⁶ the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, began to reign. Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Athaliah, the
²⁷ daughter of Omri king of Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the house of Ahab; for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab.
²⁸ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at
²⁹ Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab at Jizreel, for he was sick.

Chapter 9

¹ And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up thy loins, and take this vial of oil in thy hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead. ² And when thou art come thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him rise up from among his brethren, and bring him to an inner chamber; ³ then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head and say, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel; and open the door, and flee, and tarry not. ⁴ And the young man, the young prophet, went to Ramoth-Gilead. ⁵ And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting. And he said, I have an errand to thee, captain. And Jehu said, To which of all of us? And he said, To thee, captain. ⁶ And he rose up and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I have anointed thee king over the people of Jehovah, over Israel. ⁷ And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master; and I will avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of Jehovah at the hand of Jezebel. ⁸ And the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and I will cut off from Ahab every male, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. ⁹ And I will make the house of Ahab as the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and as the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah. ¹⁰ And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the plot of Jizreel, and none shall bury her. And he opened the door and fled. ¹¹ And Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord. And one said to him, Is all well? why came this madman to thee? And he said to them, Ye know the man, and his mind. ¹² And they said, It is false! tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spoke he to me saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I have anointed thee king over Israel. ¹³ Then they hastened and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the very stairs, and blew with trumpets, and said, Jehu is king! ¹⁴ And Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. ¹⁵ (Now Joram kept Ramoth-Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria; and king Joram had returned to be healed in Jizreel of the wounds that the Syrians had given him, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your will, let not a fugitive escape out of the city to go to tell [it] in Jizreel. ¹⁶ And Jehu rode in a chariot and went to Jizreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah had come down to see Joram. ¹⁷ And the watchman stood on the tower in Jizreel, and saw Jehu's company as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it peace? ¹⁸ So there went one on horseback to meet him; and he said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, The messenger came

19
 to them, and he does not return. And he sent out a second on horseback; and he came to them
 and said, Thus saith the king: Is it peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn
 20
 thee behind me. And the watchman told saying, He came to them, and does not return. And the
 driving is like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously. 21 Then Joram said,
 Make ready! And they made ready his chariot. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah
 went out, each in his chariot; and they went out to meet Jehu, and met him in the plot of Naboth
 22
 the Jizreelite. And it came to pass when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he
 said, What peace, so long as the fornications of thy mother Jezebel and her sorceries are so many?
 23 Then Joram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, Treachery, Ahaziah! 24 And Jehu
 took his bow in his hand, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out through
 25
 his heart; and he sank down in his chariot. And he said to Bidkar his captain, Take him up [and]
 cast him in the plot of the field of Naboth the Jizreelite. For remember how, when I and thou rode
 26
 together after Ahab his father, that Jehovah laid this burden upon him: Certainly I have seen
 yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith Jehovah; and I will requite thee in
 this plot, saith Jehovah. And now, take [and] cast him into the plot, according to the word of Jehovah.
 27
 When Ahaziah king of Judah saw [that], he fled by the way of the garden-house. And Jehu
 followed after him, and said, Smite him also in his chariot. It was on the ascent of Gur, which is
 28
 by Jibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. And his servants carried him in a chariot
 29
 to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David. (And in the
 30
 eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab had Ahaziah begun to reign over Judah.) And Jehu came
 to Jizreel; and Jezebel heard of it, and she put paint to her eyes, and decked her head, and looked
 31
 out at the window. And when Jehu came in at the gate, she said, Is it peace, Zimri, murderer of
 32
 his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And
 33
 two or three chamberlains looked out to him. And he said, Throw her down! And they threw
 her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses; and he trampled on
 34
 her. And he came in, and ate and drank; and he said, Go, look, I pray you, after this cursed
 35
 [woman], and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. And they went to bury her; but they found
 36
 no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of the hands. And they came back and
 told him. And he said, This is the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servant Elijah the
 37
 Tishbite saying, In the plot of Jizreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel; and the carcase of

Jezebel shall be as dung upon the open field in the plot of Jizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

Chapter 10

¹ Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, to the princes of Jizreel, to the elders, and to Ahab`s guardians, saying, ² And now, when this letter comes to you, seeing your master`s sons are with you, and there are with you chariots, and horses, and a fortified city, and armour, ³ look out the best and worthiest of your master`s sons, and set him on his father`s throne, and fight for your master`s house. ⁴ And they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood not before him; and how shall we stand? ⁵ And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, and the elders, and the guardians sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any one king; do what is good in thy sight. ⁶ And he wrote a letter the second time to them saying, If ye are mine, and will hearken to my voice, take the heads of the men your master`s sons, and come to me to Jizreel to-morrow at this time. Now the king`s sons, seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. ⁷ And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the king`s sons, and slaughtered seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Jizreel. ⁸ And a messenger came and told him saying, They have brought the heads of the king`s sons. And he said, Lay them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning. ⁹ And it came to pass in the morning that he went out; and he stood, and said to all the people, Ye are righteous! behold, I conspired against my master and killed him; but who smote all these? ¹⁰ Know now that nothing shall fall to the earth of the word of Jehovah, which Jehovah spoke concerning the house of Ahab; for Jehovah has done that which he said through his servant Elijah. ¹¹ And Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jizreel, and all his great men, and his acquaintances, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. ¹² And he rose up and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he was at the shepherds` meeting-place on the way, ¹³ Jehu found the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they said, We are the brethren of Ahaziah; and have come down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen. ¹⁴ And he said, Take them alive! And they took them alive, and slew them at the well of the meeting-place, forty-two men; and he left not one of them remaining. ¹⁵ And he departed thence, and found

Jehonadab the son of Rechab [coming] to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is thy heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehonadab said, It is. -- If it be, give [me] thy hand.

-- And he gave [him] his hand; and [Jehu] took him up to him into the chariot, ¹⁶ and said, Come

with me, and see my zeal for Jehovah. So they made him ride in his chariot. ¹⁷ And he came to Samaria, and smote all that remained to Ahab in Samaria, until he had destroyed him, according

to the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Elijah. ¹⁸ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and

said to them, Ahab served Baal a little: Jehu will serve him much. ¹⁹ And now call me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests: let none be wanting; for I have a great sacrifice [to do] to Baal; whoever shall be wanting shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, in order that he

might bring destruction upon the servants of Baal. ²⁰ And Jehu said, Hallow a solemn assembly

for Baal. And they proclaimed [it]. ²¹ And Jehu sent into all Israel; and all the servants of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they entered into the house of Baal; and

the house of Baal was full from one end to the other. ²² And he said to him that was over the wardrobe, Bring forth vestments for all the servants of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

²³ And Jehu and Jehonadab the son of Rechab entered into the house of Baal, and said to the servants of Baal, Search, and see that there be here with you none of the servants of Jehovah, but the servants

of Baal only. ²⁴ And they entered in to offer sacrifices and burnt-offerings. Now Jehu appointed eighty men without, and said, He that allows any of the men to escape that I have brought into your

hands, his life shall be for the life of him. ²⁵ And it came to pass as soon as they had ended offering up the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the couriers and to the captains, Go in, slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the couriers and the captains cast

[them] there. And they went to the city of the house of Baal, ²⁶ and brought forth the columns out

of the house of Baal, and burned them; ²⁷ and they broke down the column of Baal, and broke

down the house of Baal, and made it a draught-house to this day. ²⁸ Thus Jehu extirpated Baal out

of Israel. ²⁹ Only, the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, from them Jehu

departed not: [from] the golden calves that were in Bethel, and that were in Dan. ³⁰ And Jehovah said to Jehu, Because thou hast executed well that which is right in my sight, [and] hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in my heart, thy children of the fourth [generation]

shall sit on the throne of Israel. ³¹ But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of Jehovah the God of

Israel with all his heart; he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin. ³² In

those days Jehovah began to cut Israel short; and Hazael smote them in all the borders of Israel;
³³ from the Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the
 Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, both Gilead and Bashan. ³⁴ And the rest of
 the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the
 chronicles of the kings of Israel? ³⁵ And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria:
 and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. ³⁶ Now the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria
 was twenty-eight years.

Chapter 11

¹ And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and destroyed
 all the royal seed. ² But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, the sister of Ahaziah, took Joash
 the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king`s sons that were slain, [and hid] him and
 his nurse in the bedchamber; and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. ³ And he
 was with her hid in the house of Jehovah six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land. ⁴ And in
 the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains of the hundreds, of the bodyguard and the
 couriers, and brought them to him into the house of Jehovah, and made a covenant with them, and
 took an oath of them in the house of Jehovah, and shewed them the king`s son. ⁵ And he commanded
 them saying, This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath,
 shall be keepers of the watch of the king`s house; ⁶ and a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and
 a third part at the gate behind the couriers; and ye shall keep the watch of the house for a defence.
⁷ And the two parts of you, all those that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of
 the house of Jehovah about the king. ⁸ And ye shall encompass the king round about, every man
 with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes within the ranks shall be put to death; and ye shall
 be with the king when he goes out and when he comes in. ⁹ And the captains of the hundreds did
 according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that
 were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath, and they came to
 Jehoiada the priest. ¹⁰ And the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David`s spears and
 shields which were in the house of Jehovah. ¹¹ And the couriers stood by the king round about,
 every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the

¹² house, toward the altar and the house. And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they
¹³ clapped their hands, and said, Long live the king! And Athaliah heard the noise of the couriers
¹⁴ [and] of the people; and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah. And she looked, and behold, the king stood on the dais, according to the custom, and the princes and the trumpeters were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. And Athaliah
¹⁵ rent her garments and cried, Conspiracy! Conspiracy! And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, slay with the sword; for the priest said, Let her not be put to
¹⁶ death in the house of Jehovah. And they made way for her, and she went by the way by which
¹⁷ the horses entered the king's house, and there was she put to death. And Jehoiada made a covenant between Jehovah and the king and the people, that they should be the people of Jehovah; and
¹⁸ between the king and the people. Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and broke it down: his altars and his images they broke in pieces completely, and slew Mattan the
¹⁹ priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of Jehovah. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the bodyguard, and the couriers, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of Jehovah, and came by the way through
²⁰ the gate of the couriers into the king's house. And he sat upon the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword
²¹ [beside] the king's house. Jehoash was seven years old when he began to reign.

Chapter 12

¹ In the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
² And Jehoash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, all the days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.
³ Only, the high places were not
⁴ removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places. And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of Jehovah, the money of every one that passes [the account], the money at which every man is valued, [and] all
⁵ the money that comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of Jehovah, let the priests take it, every man of his acquaintance; and let them repair the breaches of the house, wherever any

breach is found.⁶ And it was [so that] in the twenty-third year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.⁷ Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the priests, and said to them, Why have ye not repaired the breaches of the house? And now receive no money of your acquaintances, but give it for the breaches of the house.⁸ And the priests consented to receive no money of the people, and that they should only repair the breaches of the house.⁹ And Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of Jehovah; and the priests that kept the door put into it all the money brought into the house of Jehovah.¹⁰ And it came to pass when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they tied up and counted the money that was found in the house of Jehovah.¹¹ And they gave the money, weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, who were appointed over the house of Jehovah; and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought upon the house of Jehovah,¹² and to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of Jehovah, and for all that had to be laid out on the house for repairs.¹³ However there were not made for the house of Jehovah basons of silver, knives, bowls, trumpets, nor any utensil of gold or utensil of silver, of the money that was brought [into] the house of Jehovah;¹⁴ but they gave that to the workmen, and repaired the house of Jehovah with it.¹⁵ And they did not reckon with the men into whose hand they gave the money to be bestowed on workmen; for they dealt faithfully.¹⁶ The money of trespass-offerings, and the money of sin-offerings, was not brought into the house of Jehovah: it was for the priests.¹⁷ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it. And Hazael set his face to go up against Jerusalem.¹⁸ And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat and Jehoram and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold found in the treasures of the house of Jehovah and in the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria; and he went away from Jerusalem.¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?²⁰ And his servants rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo, at the descent of Silla.²¹ And Jozachar the son of Shimeath and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

¹ In the three-and-twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son
of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for seventeen years. ² And he did evil in the sight of
Jehovah, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin; he departed
not from them. ³ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into
the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael, all those days.
⁴ (And Jehoahaz besought Jehovah, and Jehovah hearkened to him; for he saw the oppression of
Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them. ⁵ And Jehovah gave Israel a saviour, so that they
went out from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.
⁶ Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel to sin:
they walked therein; and there remained also the Asherah in Samaria.) ⁷ For he had left of the
people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of
Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing. ⁸ And the rest of the acts
of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel? ⁹ And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria; and
Joash his son reigned in his stead. ¹⁰ In the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash
the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, for sixteen years. ¹¹ And he did evil in the
sight of Jehovah; he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made
Israel to sin: he walked therein. ¹² And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his
might with which he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Israel? ¹³ And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his
throne; and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. ¹⁴ And Elisha fell sick of his
sickness in which he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down to him, and wept over his face,
and said, My father, my father! the chariot of Israel and the horsemen thereof! ¹⁵ And Elisha said
to him, Take bow and arrows. And he took a bow and arrows. ¹⁶ And he said to the king of Israel,
Put thy hand upon the bow. And he put his hand [upon it]; and Elisha put his hands upon the king's
hands, ¹⁷ and said, Open the window eastward. And he opened [it]. And Elisha said, Shoot. And
he shot. And he said, An arrow of Jehovah's deliverance, even an arrow of deliverance from the
Syrians; and thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou hast consumed [them]. ¹⁸ And he said,

Take the arrows. And he took [them]. And he said to the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground.
¹⁹ And he smote thrice, and stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou
 shouldest have smitten five or six times; then wouldest thou have smitten the Syrians till thou hadst
 consumed [them]; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice. ²⁰ And Elisha died, and they
 buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. ²¹ And
 it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they saw the band, and they cast the man
 into the sepulchre of Elisha; and the man went [down], and touched the bones of Elisha, and he
 revived, and stood upon his feet. ²² And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of
 Jehoahaz. ²³ And Jehovah was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to
 them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he would not destroy them,
 neither did he cast them from his presence up to that time. ²⁴ And Hazael king of Syria died, and
 Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his stead. ²⁵ And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the
 hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his
 father in the war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

Chapter 14

¹ In the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, began Amaziah the son of Joash,
 king of Judah, to reign. ² He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
 twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ³ And he did
 what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that
 Joash his father had done. ⁴ Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and
 burned incense on the high places. ⁵ And it came to pass when the kingdom was established in his
 hand, that he slew his servants who had smitten the king his father. ⁶ But the children of those that
 smote [him] he did not put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of
 Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children,
 neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his
 own sin. ⁷ He smote of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Sela in the war, and called
 the name of it Joktheel to this day. ⁸ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz,
 son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. ⁹ And Jehoash king

of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush.¹⁰ Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thy heart has lifted thee up: boast thyself, and abide at home; for why shouldst thou contend with misfortune, that thou shouldst fall, thou, and Judah with thee?¹¹ But Amaziah would not hear. And Jehoash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah.¹² And Judah was routed before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent.¹³ And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.¹⁴ And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, what he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?¹⁶ And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.¹⁷ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years.¹⁸ And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?¹⁹ And they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.²⁰ And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers, in the city of David.²¹ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.²² It was he that built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with his fathers.²³ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, for forty-one years.²⁴ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from any of the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.²⁵ He restored the border of Israel from the entrance of Hamath as far as the sea of the plain, according to the word of Jehovah the God of Israel, which he had spoken through his servant Jonah the prophet, the son of Amittai, who was of Gath-Hepher.²⁶ For Jehovah saw that the affliction of Israel was very bitter; and that there was not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.²⁷ And Jehovah had not said that he would blot out the name of Israel from under the heavens; and he saved them

by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.²⁸ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered for Israel that [which had belonged] to Judah in Damascus and in Hamath, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?²⁹ And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, with the kings of Israel; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 15

¹ In the twenty-seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, Azariah son of Amaziah, king of Judah, began to reign.² He was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem.³ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done.⁴ Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and burned incense on the high places.⁵ And Jehovah smote the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house. And Jotham the king`s son was over the house, judging the people of the land.⁶ And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?⁷ And Azariah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David; and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.⁸ In the thirty-eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reigned over Israel in Samaria, six months.⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.¹⁰ And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹¹ And the rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.¹² This was the word of Jehovah which he spoke to Jehu saying, Thy sons shall sit upon the throne of Israel unto the fourth [generation]. And so it came to pass.¹³ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.¹⁴ And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.¹⁵ And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles

¹⁶
of the kings of Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphseh, and all that were therein, and its territory from Tirzah, because they did not open [to him]; and he smote [it]: all the women in it that were
¹⁷
with child he ripped up. In the thirty-ninth year of Azariah king of Judah, Menahem the son of
¹⁸
Gadi began to reign over Israel, for ten years, in Samaria. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not, all his days, from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.
¹⁹
Pul the king of Assyria came against the land; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of
²⁰
silver, that his hand might be with him to establish the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, of all those who were wealthy, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.
²¹
And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
²²
chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son
²³
reigned in his stead. In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem
²⁴
began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for two years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he
²⁵
departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. And Pekah
the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the fortress
of the king's house, with Argob and Arieah, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites; and he slew
²⁶
him, and reigned in his stead. And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold,
²⁷
they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel. In the fifty-second year of
Azariah king of Judah, Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, for twenty
²⁸
years. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the
²⁹
son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin. In the days of Pekah king of Israel, Tiglath-Pileser king
of Assyria came and took Ijon, and Abel-Beth-Maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and
³⁰
Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea
the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him and slew
³¹
him; and he reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. And the rest
of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of
the kings of Israel.
³²
In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, Jotham the
³³
son of Uzziah, king of Judah, began to reign. He was twenty-five years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerusha, the daughter
³⁴
of Zadok. And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah: he did according to all that his

³⁵
 father Uzziah had done. Only, the high places were not removed: the people still sacrificed and
 burned incense on the high places. It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah.
³⁶
 And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
³⁷
 chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days Jehovah began to send against Judah Rezin the
³⁸
 king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried
 with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 16

¹
 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham, king of Judah,
²
 began to reign. Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years
 in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah his God, like David his father,
³
 but walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and even caused his son to pass through the fire,
 according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children
 of Israel. ⁴
 And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under
 every green tree. ⁵
 Then Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah, the king of Israel,
⁶
 came up to Jerusalem to battle; and they besieged Ahaz, but were unable to conquer him. At that
 time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drove the Jews from Elath; and the Syrians
⁷
 came to Elath, and dwelt there to this day. And Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-Pileser king of
 Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of
⁸
 Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, who have risen up against me. And Ahaz took
 the silver and the gold that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in the treasures of the king's
⁹
 house, and sent it [as] a present to the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened to him;
 and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried it captive to Kir, and
¹⁰
 put Rezin to death. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-Pileser king of Assyria;
 and he saw the altar that was at Damascus, and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the form of the
¹¹
 altar, and the pattern of it, according to all its workmanship. And Urijah the priest built an altar
 according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus; thus Urijah the priest made [it], against
¹²
 king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king came from Damascus, the king saw the

¹³ altar; and the king approached to the altar, and offered upon it. And he burned his burnt-offering and his oblation, and poured out his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offering upon the altar. ¹⁴ And the brazen altar which was before Jehovah, he brought forward from the forefront of the house, from between [his] altar and the house of Jehovah, and put it by the side of [his] altar on the north. ¹⁵ And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening oblation, and the king's burnt-offering, and his oblation, and the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their oblation, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offerings, and all the blood of the sacrifices; and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire [by]. ¹⁶ And Urijah the priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commanded. ¹⁷ And king Ahaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the lavers from off them; and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a stone pavement. ¹⁸ And the covered way of the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, he turned from the house of Jehovah on account of the king of Assyria. ¹⁹ And the rest of the acts of Ahaz, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ²⁰ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 17

¹ In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, Hoshea the son of Elah began to reign in Samaria over Israel, for nine years. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, but not as the kings of Israel that had been before him. ³ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and tendered him presents. ⁴ But the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and sent up no present to the king of Assyria as [he had done] from year to year. And the king of Assyria shut him up and bound him in prison. ⁵ And the king of Assyria overran the whole land, and went up against Samaria, and besieged it three years. ⁶ In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. ⁷ And so it was, because the children of Israel had sinned against Jehovah their God, who had brought them up out of the land of Egypt from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and

⁸ had feared other gods; and they walked in the statutes of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed
⁹ from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the
children of Israel did secretly against Jehovah their God things that were not right; and they built
¹⁰ them high places in all their cities, from the watchmen`s tower to the fortified city. And they
¹¹ set them up columns and Asherahs on every high hill and under every green tree; and there they
burned incense on all the high places, as did the nations that Jehovah had carried away from before
them, and they wrought wicked things to provoke Jehovah to anger; ¹² and they served idols, as
¹³ to which Jehovah had said to them, Ye shall not do this thing. And Jehovah testified against
Israel and against Judah, by all the prophets, all the seers, saying, Turn from your evil ways, and
keep my commandments, my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers,
and which I sent to you through my servants the prophets. ¹⁴ But they would not hear, and hardened
¹⁵ their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, who did not believe in Jehovah their God. And they
rejected his statutes, and his covenant which he had made with their fathers, and his testimonies
which he had testified unto them; and they followed vanity and became vain, and [went] after the
nations that were round about them, concerning whom Jehovah had charged them that they should
¹⁶ not do like them. And they forsook all the commandments of Jehovah their God, and made them
molten images, two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped all the host of the heavens, and
¹⁷ served Baal; and they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used
divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of Jehovah, to provoke
¹⁸ him to anger. Therefore Jehovah was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight:
¹⁹ there remained but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of Jehovah
²⁰ their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they had made. And Jehovah rejected all
the seed of Israel; and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast
²¹ them out of his sight. For Israel had rent [the kingdom] from the house of David; and they had
made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king; and Jeroboam violently turned Israel from following Jehovah,
²² and made them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam
²³ which he did; they did not depart from them: until Jehovah had removed Israel out of his sight,
as he had said through all his servants the prophets; and Israel was carried away out of their own
²⁴ land to Assyria, unto this day. And the king of Assyria brought [people] from Babylon, and
from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and made them dwell in
the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in its

²⁵ cities. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not Jehovah; and
²⁶ Jehovah sent lions among them, which killed [some] of them. And they spoke to the king of
 Assyria saying, The nations that thou hast removed and made to dwell in the cities of Samaria know
 not the manner of the god of the land; therefore he has sent lions among them, and behold, they
²⁷ slay them, because they know not the manner of the god of the land. And the king of Assyria
 commanded saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye have brought away from thence; and
²⁸ let them go and abide there, and let him teach them the manner of the god of the land. Then one
 of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and abode in Bethel, and taught
²⁹ them how they should fear Jehovah. And every nation made gods of their own, and put them in
 the houses of the high places that the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities in which
³⁰ they dwelt. And the people of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the people of Cuth made
³¹ Nergal, and the people of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and
 the Sepharvites burned their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of
³² Sepharvaim. So they feared Jehovah, and made to themselves from all classes of them priests
³³ of the high places, who offered [sacrifices] for them in the houses of the high places. They feared
 Jehovah, and served their own gods after the manner of the nations, whence they had been carried
³⁴ away. To this day they do after their former customs: they fear not Jehovah, neither do they
 after their statutes or after their ordinances, nor after the law and commandment that Jehovah
³⁵ commanded the sons of Jacob, whom he named Israel. And Jehovah had made a covenant with
 them, and charged them saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow down yourselves to them,
³⁶ nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them; but Jehovah alone, who brought you up out of the land of
 Egypt with great power and a stretched-out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and
³⁷ to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes and the ordinances and the law, and the
 commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear
³⁸ other gods. And ye shall not forget the covenant that I have made with you, neither shall ye fear
³⁹ other gods; but ye shall fear Jehovah your God, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all
⁴⁰ your enemies. And they did not hearken, but did after their former customs. And these nations
⁴¹ feared Jehovah, and served their graven images, both their children and their children's children:
 as did their fathers, so do they, unto this day.

Chapter 18

¹ And it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea the son of Elah, king of Israel, that Hezekiah
 the son of Ahaz, king of Judah, began to reign. ² He was twenty-five years old when he began to
 reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Abi, daughter of
 Zechariah. ³ And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his
 father had done. ⁴ He removed the high places, and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs,
 and broke in pieces the serpent of brass that Moses had made; for to those days the children of
 Israel burned incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. ⁵ He trusted in Jehovah the God of Israel;
 so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor [among any] that were before
 him. ⁶ And he clave to Jehovah, and did not turn aside from following him, but kept his
 commandments, which Jehovah commanded Moses. ⁷ And Jehovah was with him; he prospered
 whithersoever he went forth. And he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. ⁸ He
 smote the Philistines unto Gazah and its borders, from the watchmen`s tower to the fortified city.
⁹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea
 the son of Elah, king of Israel, [that] Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and
 besieged it. ¹⁰ And at the end of three years they took it; in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is, the
 ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. ¹¹ And the king of Assyria carried away
 Israel to Assyria, and settled them in Halah and by the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities
 of the Medes; ¹² because they hearkened not to the voice of Jehovah their God, but transgressed
 his covenant, all that Moses the servant of Jehovah commanded; and they would not hear nor do
 it. ¹³ And in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against
 all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. ¹⁴ And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of
 Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have sinned; retire from me: I will bear what thou layest upon me.
 And the king of Assyria laid upon Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty
 talents of gold. ¹⁵ And Hezekiah gave all the silver that was found in the house of Jehovah, and in
 the treasures of the king`s house. ¹⁶ At that time Hezekiah stripped the doors of the temple of
 Jehovah, and the posts that Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave them to the king of
 Assyria. ¹⁷ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish, with
 a strong force, against king Hezekiah, to Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And
 when they were come up, they came and stood by the aqueduct of the upper pool, which is on the

¹⁸ highway of the fuller's field. And they called to the king. Then came forth to them Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebnah the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler.

¹⁹ And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the king of Assyria: What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

²⁰ Thou sayest -- but it is a word of the lips -- There is counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted against me?

²¹ Now behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it goes into his hand and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.

²² And if ye say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

²³ And now, engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou canst set the riders upon them.

²⁴ How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen!

²⁵ Am I now come up without Jehovah against this place to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

²⁶ And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, and Shebnah and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it, and talk not with us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

²⁷ And Rab-shakeh said to them, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung and drink their own urine with you?

²⁸ And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and spoke and said, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria!

²⁹ Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of the [king's] hand.

³⁰ Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

³¹ Harken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me, and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;

³² until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive-trees and of honey, that ye may live and not die; and

³³ hearken not to Hezekiah, when he persuades you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

³⁴ Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivvah? and

have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? ³⁵ Which are they among all the gods of the countries, who have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand? ³⁶ But the people were silent and answered him not a word; for the king`s command was, saying, Answer him not. ³⁷ And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Chapter 19

¹ And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah. ² And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. ³ And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble and of rebuke and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. ⁴ It may be Jehovah thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God; and will rebuke the words which Jehovah thy God has heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left. ⁵ And the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. ⁶ And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master: Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me. ⁷ Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings, and shall return to his own land; and I will make him to fall by the sword in his own land. ⁸ And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that he had departed from Lachish. ⁹ And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he has come forth to make war with thee. And he sent messengers again to Hezekiah, saying, ¹⁰ Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. ¹¹ Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered? ¹² Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them: Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar? ¹³ Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and

¹⁴ Ivvah? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and
¹⁵ Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed
before Jehovah and said, Jehovah, God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the
Same, thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens and the
¹⁶ earth. Incline thine ear, Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear the
words of Sennacherib, who hath sent him to reproach the living God. ¹⁷ Of a truth, Jehovah, the
¹⁸ kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the
fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men`s hands, wood and stone; therefore have they
¹⁹ destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, I beseech thee, save us out of his hand, that all the
²⁰ kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, Jehovah, art God, thou only. And Isaiah the son of
Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: That which thou hast prayed
²¹ to me concerning Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. This is the word that Jehovah has
spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; The daughter
²² of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against
whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy one of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on
²³ high. By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of
my chariots have I come up To the height of the mountain, to the recesses of Lebanon, And I will
cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; And I will enter into its furthest lodging-place,
²⁴ [into] the forest of its fruitful field. I have digged, and have drunk strange waters, And with the
sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor. ²⁵ Hast thou not heard long ago that I
have done it? And that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou
²⁶ shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps. And their inhabitants were powerless,
They were dismayed and put to shame; They were [as] the growing grass, and [as] the green herb,
²⁷ [As] the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up. But I know thine
²⁸ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, And thy raging against me. Because thy raging
against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my
²⁹ bridle in thy lips, And I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest. And this
[shall be] the sign unto thee: They shall eat this year such as groweth of itself, And in the second
year that which springeth of the same; But in the third year sow ye and reap, And plant vineyards
³⁰ and eat the fruit thereof. And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah Shall again take

root downward, and bear fruit upward; ³¹ For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, And out
 of mount Zion they that escape: The zeal of Jehovah [of hosts] shall do this. ³² Therefore thus saith
 Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, Nor shoot an arrow there,
 Nor come before it with shield, Nor cast a bank against it. ³³ By the way that he came, by the same
 shall he return, And shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah. ³⁴ And I will defend this city, to
 save it, For mine own sake, and for my servant David`s sake. ³⁵ And it came to pass that night,
 that an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five
 thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead bodies. ³⁶ And
 Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh. ³⁷ And it
 came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and
 Sharezer [his sons] smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And
 Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 20

¹ In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to
 him and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
² And he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah saying, ³ Ah! Jehovah, remember, I
 beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done what
 is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much. ⁴ And it came to pass before Isaiah had gone out
 into the middle city that the word of Jehovah came to him saying, ⁵ Return, and tell Hezekiah the
 captain of my people, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I
 have seen thy tears; behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up to the house of Jehovah;
⁶ and I will add to thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the
 king of Assyria, and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David`s sake.
⁷ And Isaiah said, Take a cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.
⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, What [shall be] the sign that Jehovah will heal me, and that I shall
 go up into the house of Jehovah the third day? ⁹ And Isaiah said, This [shall be] the sign to thee
 from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten
 degrees, or go back ten degrees? ¹⁰ And Hezekiah said, It is a light thing for the shadow to go

¹¹
 down ten degrees: no, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees. And Isaiah the prophet
 cried to Jehovah, and he brought the shadow back on the degrees by which it had gone down on
¹²
 the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. At that time Berodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan,
 king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah, for he had heard that Hezekiah had been
¹³
 sick. And Hezekiah hearkened to them, and shewed them all his treasure-house, the silver and
 the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found
 among his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not
¹⁴
 shew them. Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah and said to him, What said these
 men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country, from
¹⁵
 Babylon. And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my
¹⁶
 house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them. And
¹⁷
 Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah: Behold, days come that all that is in thy
 house, and what thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon; nothing shall
¹⁸
 be left, saith Jehovah. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall
¹⁹
 they take away; and they shall be chamberlains in the palace of the king of Babylon. And
 Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, Is it
²⁰
 not so? if only there shall be peace and truth in my days! And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah,
 and all his might, and how he made the pool and the aqueduct, and brought the water into the city,
²¹
 are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And Hezekiah slept
 with his fathers; and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 21

¹
 Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in
²
 Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hephzibah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like
 the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel.
³
 And he built again the high places that Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars
 to Baal and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven,
⁴
 and served them. And he built altars in the house of Jehovah, of which Jehovah had said, In
⁵
 Jerusalem will I put my name. And he built altars to all the host of heaven in both courts of the

⁶ house of Jehovah. And he caused his son to pass through the fire, and used magic and divination, and appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of

⁷ Jehovah, to provoke him to anger. And he set the graven image of the Asherah that he had made, in the house of which Jehovah had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in

⁸ Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; neither will I any more cause the foot of Israel to wander away from the land that I gave their fathers; if they will only take heed to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all

⁹ the law that my servant Moses commanded them. But they would not hearken, and Manasseh led them astray to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children

¹⁰ of Israel. And Jehovah spoke by his servants the prophets saying, ¹¹ Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did,

¹² who were before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols; therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of

¹³ it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab, and I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipeth a pan, wiping it and turning

¹⁴ it upside down. And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the

¹⁵ hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; because they have done evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came

¹⁶ forth out of Egypt even to this day. And Manasseh shed very much innocent blood, till he had filled Jerusalem [with it] from one end to another; beside his sin with which he made Judah to sin,

¹⁷ in doing evil in the sight of Jehovah. And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin which he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

¹⁸ And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden

¹⁹ of Uzza; and Amon his son reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Meshullemeth, daughter

²⁰ of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had done;

²¹ and he walked in all the way that his father had walked in, and served the idols that his father

²² had served, and worshipped them; and he forsook Jehovah the God of his fathers, and walked

²³ not in the way of Jehovah. And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king

²⁴ in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king

25
 Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead. And the rest of the acts
 of Amon, what he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
 26
 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza; and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 22

1
 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem;
 and his mother`s name was Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bozcath. 2 And he did what was right
 in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the
 right hand nor to the left. 3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, [that] the king
 sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of Jehovah, saying,
 4
 Go up to Hilkijah the high priest, that he may sum up the money which is brought into the house
 of Jehovah, which the doorkeepers have gathered of the people, 5 and let them give it into the hand
 of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and let them give it to
 those that do the work in the house of Jehovah, to repair the breaches of the house, 6 to the carpenters
 and the builders and the masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house. 7 But no
 reckoning was made with them of the money that was given into their hand, because they dealt
 faithfully. 8 And Hilkijah the high priest said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the
 law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkijah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. 9 And Shaphan
 the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again and said, Thy servants have emptied
 out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the
 work, that have the oversight of the house of Jehovah. 10 And Shaphan the scribe informed the
 king saying, Hilkijah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king. 11 And
 it came to pass when the king heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his garments.
 12
 And the king commanded Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the
 son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, 13 Go, inquire
 of Jehovah for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book which
 is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not
 hearkened to the words of this book, to do according to all that is written [there] for us. 14 And
 Hilkijah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went to Huldah the

prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe: now she
 dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her. ¹⁵ And she said
 to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, ¹⁶ Thus saith
 Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the words
 of the book that the king of Judah hath read. ¹⁷ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned
 incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands,
 therefore my fury is kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched. ¹⁸ But to the king of
 Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God
 of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard: ¹⁹ Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst
 humble thyself before Jehovah, when thou heardest what I spoke against this place and against the
 inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and didst rend thy garments
 and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith Jehovah. ²⁰ Therefore, behold, I will gather
 thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see
 all the evil that I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

Chapter 23

¹ And the king sent, and they gathered to him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. ² And
 the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of
 Jerusalem with him, and the priests and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great; and
 he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house
 of Jehovah. ³ And the king stood on the dais, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after
 Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all [his] heart,
 and with all [his] soul, to establish the words of this covenant that are written in this book. And all
 the people stood to the covenant. ⁴ And the king commanded Hilkijah the high priest, and the priests
 of the second order, and the doorkeepers, to bring forth out of the temple of Jehovah all the vessels
 that had been made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the heavens; and he burned
 them outside Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Bethel. ⁵ And he
 abolished the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense on the high
 places in the cities of Judah, and the environs of Jerusalem; and them that burned incense to Baal,
 to the sun, and to the moon, and to the constellations, and to all the host of heaven. ⁶ And he brought
 out the Asherah from the house of Jehovah, outside Jerusalem, to the torrent of Kidron, and burned
 it at the torrent of Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder upon the graves of

⁷ the children of the people. And he broke down the houses of the sodomites, which were in the
⁸ house of Jehovah, where the women wove tents for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests
out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from
Geba even to Beer-sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates, those at the entrance of
the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, [and] those on the left hand of any [going in] at the gate
⁹ of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of Jehovah in
¹⁰ Jerusalem, but they ate of the unleavened bread among their brethren. And he defiled Topheth,
which is in the valley of the sons of Hinnom, that no man might cause his son or his daughter to
¹¹ pass through the fire to Molech. And he abolished the horses that the kings of Judah had appointed
to the sun at the entrance of the house of Jehovah, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain,
¹² which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun, with fire. And the king broke down
the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made,
and the altars that Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of Jehovah, and he shattered
¹³ them, [removing them] from thence, and cast the powder of them into the torrent of Kidron. And
the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption,
which Solomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and
for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of
¹⁴ Ammon, did the king defile. And he broke in pieces the columns, and cut down the Asherahs,
¹⁵ and filled their place with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, the high
place that Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who caused Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the
high place he broke down; and burned the high place, stamped it small to powder, and burned the
¹⁶ Asherah. And Josiah turned himself, and saw the sepulchres that were there on the mount; and
he sent and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned [them] upon the altar, and defiled it,
according to the word of Jehovah, that the man of God had proclaimed, who proclaimed these
¹⁷ things. Then he said, What tombstone is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It
is the sepulchre of the man of God who came from Judah and proclaimed these things which thou
¹⁸ hast done against the altar of Bethel. And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones.
¹⁹ And they saved his bones, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria. And all the
houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made
to provoke [Jehovah] to anger, Josiah removed, and did to them according to all the acts that he
²⁰ had done in Bethel. And he sacrificed upon the altars all the priests of the high places that were
²¹ there, and burned men`s bones upon them. And he returned to Jerusalem. And the king
commanded all the people saying, Hold the passover to Jehovah your God, as it is written in this

²² book of the covenant. For there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that
²³ judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the
²⁴ eighteenth year of king Josiah was this passover holden to Jehovah in Jerusalem. Moreover the
necromancers and the soothsayers, and the teraphim and the idols, and all the abominations that
were seen in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, Josiah took away, that he might perform the words
of the law which were written in the book that Hilkijah the priest had found in the house of Jehovah.
²⁵
And before him there had been no king like him that turned to Jehovah with all his heart and
with all his soul and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose
²⁶
there his like. But Jehovah turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger
was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations with which Manasseh had provoked
²⁷
him. And Jehovah said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and
will reject this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall
²⁸
be there. And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
²⁹
of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In his days Pharaoh-Nechoh king of Egypt went up
against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates; and king Josiah went against him; but [Nechoh]
³⁰
slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead
from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people
of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father`s
³¹
stead. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months
³²
in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did
³³
evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-Nechoh had
him bound at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and laid a tribute
³⁴
upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-Nechoh made
Eliakim the son of Josiah king instead of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim.
³⁵
And he took Jehoahaz; and he came to Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver
and the gold to Pharaoh; but he laid a proportional tax on the land to give the money according to
the command of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one
³⁶
according to his estimation, to give it to Pharaoh-Nechoh. Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old
when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was
³⁷
Zebuddah, daughter of Pedaiiah of Rumah. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according
to all that his fathers had done.

Chapter 24

¹ In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim was his servant three years; then he turned and rebelled against him. ² And Jehovah sent against him the bands of the Chaldeans, and the bands of the Syrians, and the bands of the Moabites, and the bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of Jehovah, which he spoke through his servants the prophets. ³ Verily, at the commandment of Jehovah it came to pass against Judah, that they should be removed out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he had done; ⁴ and also [because of] the innocent blood that he had shed; for he had filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, and Jehovah would not pardon. ⁵ And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? ⁶ And Jehoiakim slept with his fathers, and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. ⁷ And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land, for the king of Babylon had taken all that belonged to the king of Egypt, from the torrent of Egypt to the river Euphrates. ⁸ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Nehushta, daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. ⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father had done. ¹⁰ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city was besieged. ¹¹ And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, while his servants were besieging it. ¹² And Jehoiachin king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his chamberlains; and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³ And he brought out thence all the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold that Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of Jehovah, as Jehovah had said. ¹⁴ And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained but the poorest sort of the people of the land. ¹⁵ And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his chamberlains, and the mighty of the land, he led into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon; ¹⁶ and all the men of valour, seven thousand, and the craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all strong men apt for war, and the king of Babylon brought them captive to Babylon. ¹⁷ And the king of Babylon made Mattaniah his uncle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah. ¹⁸ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and

he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ¹⁹ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ²⁰

For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and against Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

Chapter 25

¹ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built turrets against it round about. ² And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. ³ On the ninth of the [fourth] month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴ And the city was broken into; and all the men of war [fled] by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which [leads] to the king's garden (now the Chaldeans were by the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain. ⁵ And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁶ And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon unto Riblah; and they pronounced judgment upon him, ⁷ and slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon. ⁸ And in the fifth month, on the seventh of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, servant of the king of Babylon, came unto Jerusalem; ⁹ and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he burned with fire. ¹⁰ And all the army of the Chaldeans that were with the captain of the body-guard broke down the walls of Jerusalem round about. ¹¹ And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. ¹² But the captain of the body-guard left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and husbandmen. ¹³ And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah, the Chaldeans broke in pieces, and carried the brass thereof to Babylon. ¹⁴ The cauldrons also and the shovels and the knives and the cups, and all the vessels of copper wherewith they ministered, they

¹⁵
 took away. And the censers and the bowls, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was
¹⁶
 of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and
 the bases which Solomon had made for the house of Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there
¹⁷
 was no weight. The height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the capital upon it was brass,
 and the height of the capital three cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital
¹⁸
 round about, all of brass: and similarly for the second pillar with the network. And the captain
 of the body-guard took Seraiah the high priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three
¹⁹
 doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a chamberlain that was set over the men of war, and
 five men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of
 the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land
²⁰
 that were found in the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard took them and
²¹
 brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them and put
 them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his land.
²²
 And [as for] the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of
 Babylon had left behind, over them he appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan.
²³
 And all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed
 Gedaliah, and they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, namely, Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan
 the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a
²⁴
 Maachathite, they and their men. And Gedaliah swore unto them and to their men, and said to
 them, Fear not to be servants of the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon,
²⁵
 and it shall be well with you. And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of
 Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah,
²⁶
 that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldeans that were with him at Mizpah. And all the people,
 both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose and came to Egypt; for they were afraid
²⁷
 of the Chaldeans. And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin
 king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-seventh of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king
 of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out
²⁸
 of prison; and he spoke kindly to him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with
²⁹
 him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually
³⁰
 all the days of his life; and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king, every
 day a portion, all the days of his life.

1 Chronicles

Chapter 1

¹ Adam, Seth, Enosh, ² Cainan, Mahalaleel, Jared, ³ Enoch, Methushelah, Lemech, ⁴ Noah;
⁵ Shem, Ham, and Japheth. ⁶ The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and
 Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. -- And the sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Diphath, and Togarmah.
⁷ And the sons of Javan: Elishah and Tarshish, Kittim and Rodanim. ⁸ The sons of Ham: Cush and
⁹ Mizraim, Phut and Canaan. -- And the sons of Cush: Seba and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama,
 and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah: Sheba and Dedan. ¹⁰ And Cush begot Nimrod: he began
 to be mighty on the earth. ¹¹ -- And Mizraim begot the Ludim, and the Anamim, and the Lehabim,
 and the Naphtuhim, ¹² and the Pathrusim, and the Casluhim out of whom came the Philistines, and
 the Caphtorim. ¹³ -- And Canaan begot Zidon his firstborn, and Heth, ¹⁴ and the Jebusite, and the
 Amorite, and the Girgashite, ¹⁵ and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite, ¹⁶ and the Arvadite,
 and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. ¹⁷ The sons of Shem: Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and
 Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. ¹⁸ -- And Arphaxad begot Shelah,
 and Shelah begot Eber. ¹⁹ And to Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg, for in
 his days was the earth divided; and his brother`s name was Joktan. ²⁰ And Joktan begot Almodad,
 and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah, ²¹ and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²² and Ebal,
 and Abimael, and Sheba, ²³ and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these were sons of Joktan.
²⁴ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, ²⁵ Eber, Peleg, Reu, ²⁶ Serug, Nahor, Terah, ²⁷ Abram: the same is
 Abraham. ²⁸ The sons of Abraham: Isaac and Ishmael. ²⁹ These are their generations: the firstborn
 of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam; ³⁰ Mishma and Dumah; Massa, Hadad,
 and Tema; ³¹ Jetur, Naphish, and Kedmah: those are the sons of Ishmael. ³² -- And the sons of
 Keturah, Abraham`s concubine: she bore Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak,
 and Shuah. ³³ And the sons of Jokshan: Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and

Ephraim, and Enoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were sons of Keturah. ³⁴ And Abraham begot
 Isaac. The sons of Isaac: Esau and Israel. ³⁵ The sons of Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and
 Jaalam, and Korah. ³⁶ -- The sons of Eliphaz: Teman and Omar, Zephi and Gatam, Kenaz, and
 Timna, and Amalek. ³⁷ The sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. ³⁸ And the sons
 of Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan. ³⁹ -- And
 the sons of Lotan: Hori and Homam. And Lotan's sister, Timna. ⁴⁰ -- The sons of Shobal: Alian,
 and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi and Onam. -- And the sons of Zibeon: Ajah and Anah. ⁴¹ -- The
 sons of Anah: Dishon. -- And the sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Jithran, and Cheran.
⁴²
 -- The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zaavan, [and] Jaakan. -- The sons of Dishan: Uz and Aran.
⁴³
 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before there reigned a king over the
 children of Israel: -- Bela the son of Beor; and the name of his city was Dinhabah. ⁴⁴ And Bela
 died; and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. ⁴⁵ And Jobab died; and Husham
 of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead. ⁴⁶ And Husham died; and Hadad the son of Bedad,
 who smote Midian in the fields of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city was Avith.
⁴⁷
 And Hadad died; and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. ⁴⁸ And Samlah died; and Saul
 of Rehoboth on the river reigned in his stead. ⁴⁹ And Saul died; and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor
 reigned in his stead. ⁵⁰ And Baal-hanan died; and Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his
 city was Pai; and his wife's name was Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, daughter of Mezahab.
⁵¹
 And Hadad died. And the chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief Aliah, chief Jetheth, ⁵² chief
 Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁵³ chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mibzar, ⁵⁴ chief Magdiel,
 chief Iram. These were the chiefs of Edom.

Chapter 2

¹ These are the sons of Israel: Reuben, Simeon, Levi and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun, ² Dan,
 Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher. ³ The sons of Judah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah:
 [which] three were born to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn,

was wicked in the sight of Jehovah; and he slew him.⁴ And Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him
 Perez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.⁵ The sons of Perez: Hezron and Hamul.⁶ And
 the sons of Zerah: Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all.⁷ And
 the sons of Carmi: Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the accursed thing.⁸ And the
 sons of Ethan: Azariah.⁹ And the sons of Hezron, who were born to him: Jerahmeel, and Ram,
 and Chelubai.¹⁰ And Ram begot Amminadab; and Amminadab begot Nahshon, prince of the
 children of Judah;¹¹ and Nahshon begot Salma, and Salma begot Boaz,¹² and Boaz begot Obed,
 and Obed begot Jesse;¹³ and Jesse begot his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimea
 the third,¹⁴ Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,¹⁵ Ozem the sixth, David the seventh;¹⁶ and
 their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah: Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel,
 three.¹⁷ And Abigail bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.¹⁸ And
 Caleb the son of Hezron had children by Azubah [his] wife, and by Jerioth: her sons are these:
 Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon.¹⁹ And Azubah died, and Caleb took him Ephrath, and she bore
 him Hur.²⁰ And Hur begot Uri, and Uri begot Bezaleel.²¹ And afterwards Hezron went to the
 daughter of Machir, the father of Gilead, and he took her when he was sixty years old; and she bore
 him Segub.²² And Segub begot Jair, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gilead;²³ and
 Geshur and Aram took the villages of Jair from them, with Kenath and its dependent towns, sixty
 cities. All these were sons of Machir the father of Gilead.²⁴ And after the death of Hezron in
 Caleb-Ephrath, Abijah, Hezron's wife, bore him Ashhur, the father of Tekoa.²⁵ And the sons of
 Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were: Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, of
 Ahijah.²⁶ And Jerahmeel had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam.
²⁷ And the sons of Ram, the firstborn of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.²⁸ And the
 sons of Onam were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab and Abishur.²⁹ And the
 name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bore him Ahban and Molid.³⁰ And the sons of
 Nadab: Seled and Appaim; and Seled died without sons.³¹ And the sons of Appaim: Jishi; and the
 sons of Jishi: Sheshan; and the sons of Sheshan: Ahlai.³² And the sons of Jada, the brother of
 Shammai: Jether and Jonathan; and Jether died without sons.³³ And the sons of Jonathan: Peleth

and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel. ³⁴ And Sheshan had no sons, but daughters; and
 Sheshan had an Egyptian servant, whose name was Jarha; ³⁵ and Sheshan gave his daughter to
 Jarha his servant as wife, and she bore him Attai. ³⁶ And Attai begot Nathan, and Nathan begot
 Zabad, ³⁷ and Zabad begot Ephlal, and Ephlal begot Obed, ³⁸ and Obed begot Jehu, and Jehu
 begot Azariah, ³⁹ and Azariah begot Helez, and Helez begot Elasah, ⁴⁰ and Elasah begot Sismai,
 and Sismai begot Shallum, ⁴¹ and Shallum begot Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begot Elishama. ⁴² And
 the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Ziph;
 and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. ⁴³ And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah,
 and Rekem, and Shema. ⁴⁴ And Shema begot Raham, the father of Jorkeam. And Rekem begot
 Shammai; ⁴⁵ and the son of Shammai was Maon; and Maon was the father of Beth-zur. ⁴⁶ And
 Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Moza, and Gazez; and Haran begot Gazez. ⁴⁷ And the
 sons of Jehdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. ⁴⁸ Maachah,
 Caleb's concubine, bore Sheber and Tirhanah; ⁴⁹ and she bore Shaaph the father of Madmannah,
 Sheva the father of Machbena and the father of Gibeon. And the daughter of Caleb was Achsah.
⁵⁰ These are the sons of Caleb. The sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah: Shobal the father of
 Kirjath-jearim, ⁵¹ Salma the father of Bethlehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. ⁵² And Shobal
 the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons: Haroeh, Hazi-Hammenuhoth. ⁵³ And the families of
 Kirjath-jearim were the Jithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraitites; of them
 came the Zoreathites and the Eshtaolites. ⁵⁴ The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites.
 Atroth-Beth-Joab, and the Hazi-Hammana-hethites, the Zorites; ⁵⁵ and the families of the scribes
 who dwelt at Jabez: the Tireathites, the Shimeathites, the Suchathites. These are the Kenites that
 came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

Chapter 3

¹ And these are the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of
 Ahinoam the Jizreelitess; the second, Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess; ² the third, Absalom the

son of Maachah, daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; ³ the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah his wife: ⁴ six were born to him in Hebron. And there he reigned seven years and six months. And in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years.

⁵ And these were born to him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel; ⁶ and Ithar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, ⁷ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁸ and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine: ⁹ all were sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister. ¹⁰ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam; Abijah his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, ¹¹ Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, ¹² Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, ¹³ Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, ¹⁴ Amon his son, Josiah his son. ¹⁵ And the sons of Josiah: the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum. ¹⁶ And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. ¹⁷ And the sons of Jeconiah: Assir; Salathiel his son, ¹⁸ Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazzar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah. ¹⁹ And the sons of Pedaiiah were Zerubbabel and Shimei. And the sons of Zerubbabel: Meshullam and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister, ²⁰ and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, [and] Jushab-hesed, five. ²¹ And the sons of Hananiah: Pelatiah and Isaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah. ²² And the sons of Shechaniah: Shemaiah; and the sons of Shemaiah: Hattush, and Jigeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, ²³ six. ²⁴ And the sons of Neariah: Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three. ²⁴ And the sons of Elioenai: Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

Chapter 4

¹ The sons of Judah: Pherez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal. ² And Reaiah the son of Shobal begot Jahath; and Jahath begot Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zoreathites. ³ And these [were of] the father of Etam: Jizreel, and Jishma, and Jidbash; and the name of their sister was Hazleponi; ⁴ and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah:

⁵ these were the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, [and] father of Bethlehem. -- And Ashhur
⁶ the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bore him Ahuzzam, and
⁷ Hopher, and Temeni, and Ahashtari: these were the sons of Naarah. And the sons of Helah: Zereth,
⁸ and Zohar, and Ethnan. And Koz begot Anub, and Hazzobebah, and the families of Aharhel the
⁹ son of Harum. And Jabez was more honoured than his brethren; and his mother called his name
¹⁰ Jabez, saying, Because I bore him with pain. And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh
that thou wouldest richly bless me, and enlarge my border, and that thy hand might be with me,
and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God brought about what
¹¹ he had requested. And Chelub the brother of Shuah begot Mehir, who was the father of Eshton.
¹² And Eshton begot Bethrapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the city of Nahash: these
¹³ were the men of Rechah. -- And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel:
¹⁴ Hathath. And Meonothai begot Ophrah: and Seraiah begot Joab, the father of the valley of
¹⁵ craftsmen; for they were craftsmen. -- And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Elah,
and Naam; and the sons of Elah, ... and Kenaz. ¹⁶ -- And the sons of Jehalleleel: Ziph and Ziphah,
¹⁷ Tiria and Asareel. -- And the sons of Ezra: Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon; and she
¹⁸ conceived [and bore] Miriam, and Shammai, and Jishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife
the Jewess bore Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father
¹⁹ of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh whom Mered took. -- And
the sons of the wife of Hodijah, the sister of Naham: the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa
²⁰ the Maachathite. -- And the sons of Shimon: Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanan and Tilon. -- And
²¹ the sons of Jishi: Zoheth and Ben-Zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah: Er the father of
Lechah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of byssus-workers, of
²² the house of Ashbea, and Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who ruled
over Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these are ancient things. ²³ These were the potters, and those
that abode among plantations and enclosures: there they dwelt with the king for his work. ²⁴ The
²⁵ sons of Simeon: Nemuel and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, [and] Saul; Shallum his son, Mibsam his son,
²⁶ Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son;

²⁷ and Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters. And his brethren had not many sons; neither did
all their family multiply like to the sons of Judah. ²⁸ And they abode at Beer-sheba, and Moladah,
and Hazar-Shual, ²⁹ and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, ³⁰ and at Bethuel, and at Hormah,
and at Ziklag, ³¹ and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These
were their cities until the reign of David. ³² And their villages were Etam and Ain, Rimmon and
Tochen, and Ashan, five cities; ³³ and all their villages that were round about these cities, as far
as Baal. These were their habitations and their genealogical register. ³⁴ And Meshobab, and Jamlech,
and Joshah the son of Amaziah, ³⁵ and Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the
son of Asiel, ³⁶ and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel,
and Benaiah, ³⁷ and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri,
the son of Shemaiah: ³⁸ these mentioned by name were princes in their families; and their fathers`
houses increased greatly. ³⁹ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, as far as the east side of the
valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. ⁴⁰ And they found fat and good pasture, and a land widely
extended and quiet and fertile, for they who had dwelt there formerly were of Ham. ⁴¹ And these
written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents and the habitations
that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their stead; for there
was pasture there for their flocks. ⁴² And five hundred men of them, of the sons of Simeon, went
to mount Seir, having at their head Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of
Jishi, ⁴³ and they smote the rest of the Amalekites that had escaped; and they dwelt there unto this
day.

Chapter 5

¹ And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel (for he was the firstborn; but, inasmuch as he
defiled his father`s bed, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph the son of Israel; but the
genealogy is not registered according to the birthright, ² for Judah prevailed among his brethren,
and of him was the prince, but the birthright was Joseph`s), ³ -- the sons of Reuben, the firstborn

of Israel: Enoch and Phallu, Hezron and Carmi.⁴ The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son,
Shimei his son,⁵ Micah his son, Reaiah his son, Baal his son,⁶ Beerah his son, whom
Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenites.⁷ And his
brethren by their families, in the genealogical register of their generations, were: the chief, Jeiel,
and Zechariah,⁸ and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer,
as far as Nebo and Baal-meon;⁹ and eastward he dwelt as far as the entrance to the wilderness
from the river Euphrates; for their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.¹⁰ And in the days
of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand; and they dwelt in their tents
throughout the east side of Gilead.¹¹ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land
of Bashan, as far as Salchah:¹² Joel was the chief and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat
in Bashan.¹³ And their brethren according to their fathers` houses were Michael, and Meshullam,
and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jaachan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.¹⁴ -- These were the sons of Abihail,
the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the
son of Jahdo, the son of Buz:¹⁵ Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, was chief of their fathers`
house.¹⁶ And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the pasture-grounds of
Sharon, as far as their limits.¹⁷ All these were registered by genealogy in the days of Jotham king
of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.¹⁸ The children of Reuben and the Gadites
and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men who carried shield and sword, drawing the
bow and skilful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, able to go forth to war.
¹⁹ And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Naphish, and Nodab;²⁰ and they were
helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them;
for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them, because they put their trust in him.
²¹ And they took away their cattle: their camels fifty thousand, and two hundred and fifty thousand
sheep, and two thousand asses, and a hundred thousand human souls.²² For there fell down many
slain, for the war was of God. And they dwelt in their stead until the captivity.²³ And the children
of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land, from Bashan as far as Baal-Hermon and Senir, and
mount Hermon; they were many.²⁴ And these were the heads of their fathers` houses: Ephraim, and
Jishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous
men, heads of their fathers` houses.²⁵ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and

went a whoring after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.
26

And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them to Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, -- unto this day.

Chapter 6

¹ The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. ² And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. ³ And the children of Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. And the sons of Aaron: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. ⁴ Eleazar begot Phinehas; Phinehas begot Abishua, ⁵ and Abishua begot Bukki, and Bukki begot Uzzi, ⁶ and Uzzi begot Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begot Meraioth; ⁷ Meraioth begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, ⁸ and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Ahimaaz, ⁹ and Ahimaaz begot Azariah, and Azariah begot Johanan, ¹⁰ and Johanan begot Azariah (he is it that exercised the priesthood in the house that Solomon built in Jerusalem); ¹¹ and Azariah begot Amariah, and Amariah begot Ahitub, ¹² and Ahitub begot Zadok, and Zadok begot Shallum, ¹³ and Shallum begot Hilkiyah, and Hilkiyah begot Azariah, ¹⁴ and Azariah begot Seraiah, and Seraiah begot Jehozadak, ¹⁵ and Jehozadak went away, when Jehovah carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. ¹⁶ The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. ¹⁷ And these are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shimei. ¹⁸ And the sons of Kohath: Amram, and Jizhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. ¹⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. And these are the families of Levi according to their fathers. ²⁰ Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, ²¹ Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeathrai his son. ²² The sons of Kohath: Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, ²³ Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, ²⁴ Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziyah his son, and Saul his son. ²⁵ And the sons of Elkanah: Amasai and Ahimoth. ²⁶ Elkanah, -- the sons of Elkanah: Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, ²⁷ Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah

²⁸ his son. And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn Vashni and Abijah. ²⁹ The sons of Merari: Mahli;
³⁰ Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, Shimea his son, Haggijah his son, Asaiah his son.
³¹ And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of Jehovah after that
³² the ark was in rest. And they ministered before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting with singing,
until Solomon had built the house of Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they attended to their office according
³³ to their order. And these are they that attended, and their sons: Of the sons of the Kohathites:
³⁴ Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel, the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham,
³⁵ the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the
³⁶ son of Amasai, the son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
³⁷ the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, the son of Jizhar,
³⁹ the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his
⁴⁰ right hand: Asaph, the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea, the son of Michael, the son of
⁴¹ Baaseiah, the son of Malchijah, the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, the son
⁴² of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son
⁴⁴ of Levi. And their brethren the sons of Merari were on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the
⁴⁵ son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkijah,
⁴⁶ the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the
⁴⁸ son of Merari, the son of Levi. And their brethren the Levites were given for all the service of
⁴⁹ the tabernacle of the house of God. And Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the
burnt-offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make
⁵⁰ atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded. And these
⁵¹ are the sons of Aaron: Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, Bukki his son, Uzzi
⁵² his son, Zerahiah his son, Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, Zadok his son,
⁵⁴ Ahimaaz his son. And these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments, within
⁵⁵ their borders. For the sons of Aaron, of the family of the Kohathites, for theirs was the lot; and
⁵⁶ they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and its suburbs round about it; but the fields of the

city, and the hamlets thereof gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. ⁵⁷ And to the children of
 Aaron they gave the city of refuge, Hebron; and Libnah and its suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa
 and its suburbs, ⁵⁸ and Hilen and its suburbs, Debir and its suburbs, ⁵⁹ and Ashan and its suburbs,
⁶⁰
 and Beth-shemesh and its suburbs; and, out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba and its suburbs, and
 Allemeth and its suburbs, and Anathoth and its suburbs: all their cities, thirteen cities, according
⁶¹
 to their families. And to the children of Kohath that remained [were given] by lot out of the
 families of the tribe [of Ephraim and of the tribe of Dan and] of the half tribe, half Manasseh, ten
⁶²
 cities. And to the children of Gershom according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar,
 and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in
⁶³
 Bashan, thirteen cities. To the children of Merari [were given] by lot, according to their families,
 out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.
⁶⁴ And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities and their suburbs. ⁶⁵ And they gave by
 lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out
⁶⁶
 of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which were mentioned by name. And to the
 families of the children of Kohath who had the cities of their territory out of the tribe of Ephraim,
⁶⁷
 they gave the city of refuge, Shechem and its suburbs in mount Ephraim; and Gezer and its
⁶⁸
 suburbs, and Jokmeam and its suburbs, and Beth-horon and its suburbs, ⁶⁹ and Ajalon and its
⁷⁰
 suburbs, and Gath-Rimmon and its suburbs; and out of the half tribe of Manasseh: Aner and its
 suburbs, and Bileam and its suburbs, -- for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.
⁷¹
 To the children of Gershom [were given] out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh: Golan
⁷²
 in Bashan and its suburbs, and Ashtaroth and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Issachar: Kedesh
⁷³
 and its suburbs, Dobrath and its suburbs, and Ramoth and its suburbs, and Anem and its suburbs;
⁷⁴
 and out of the tribe of Asher: Mashal and its suburbs, and Abdon and its suburbs, ⁷⁵ and Hukok
⁷⁶
 and its suburbs, and Rehob and its suburbs; and out of the tribe of Naphtali: Kedesh in Galilee
⁷⁷
 and its suburbs, and Hammon and its suburbs, and Kirjathaim and its suburbs. To the children
 of Merari that remained [were given] out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono and its suburbs, [and]
⁷⁸
 Tabor and its suburbs; and on the other side of the Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of the
 Jordan, out of the tribe of Reuben: Bezer in the wilderness and its suburbs, and Jahzah and its
⁷⁹
 suburbs, and Kedemoth and its suburbs, and Mephaath and its suburbs; ⁸⁰ and out of the tribe

of Gad: Ramoth in Gilead and its suburbs, and Mahanaim and its suburbs, ⁸¹ and Heshbon and its suburbs, and Jaazer and its suburbs.

Chapter 7

¹ And the sons of Issachar were Tola and Puah, Jashub and Shimron, four. ² And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Samuel, heads of their fathers` houses, of Tola, valiant men of might in their generations; their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred. ³ And the sons of Uzzi: Jizrahiah; and the sons of Jizrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, [and] Jishijah, five; all of them chief men. ⁴ And with them by their generations, according to their fathers` houses, were military bands for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. ⁵ And their brethren among all the families of Issachar valiant men of might, registered by genealogy, in all eighty-seven thousand. ⁶ [The sons of] Benjamin: Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three. ⁷ And the sons of Bela: Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers` houses, mighty men of valour; and they were registered by their genealogy twenty-two thousand and thirty-four. ⁸ And the sons of Becher: Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth; all these were the sons of Becher. ⁹ And they were registered by their genealogy by their generations, heads of their fathers` houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand two hundred. ¹⁰ And the sons of Jediael: Bilhan; and the sons of Bilhan: Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar. ¹¹ All these were the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand two hundred, fit for service for war. ¹² And Shuppim, and Huppim, the children of Ir. -- Hushim: the sons of Aher. ¹³ The sons of Naphtali: Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. ¹⁴ The sons of Manasseh: Asriel, ... whom she bore; his Syrian concubine bore Machir the father of Gilead. ¹⁵ And Machir took a wife [the sister] of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the name of the second [son] was Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. ¹⁶ And Maachah the wife of Machir bore a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. ¹⁷ And the sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead,

the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh. ¹⁸ And his sister Moleketh bore Ishhod, and Abiezer, and
¹⁹ Mahlah. ²⁰ And the sons of Shemidah were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam. ²¹ And
 the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and
²² Tahath his son, ²³ and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elad. And the men of
 Gath born in the land slew them, because they came down to take their cattle. ²⁴ And Ephraim
 their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. ²⁵ And he went in to his
 wife; and she conceived, and bore a son; and he called his name Beriah, for [he was born] when
 calamity was in his house. ²⁶ And his daughter was Sheerah; and she built Beth-horon the nether,
 and the upper, and Uzzen-sheerah. ²⁷ And his son was Rephah, and Resheph, and Telah his son,
 and Tahan his son, ²⁸ Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, ²⁹ Nun his son, Joshua
 his son. ³⁰ And their possession and dwelling-places were Bethel and its dependent villages, and
 eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer and its dependent villages, and Shechem and its dependent
 villages as far as to Gazah and its dependent villages. ³¹ And in the hands of the children of
 Manasseh, Beth-shean and its dependent villages, Taanach and its dependent villages, Megiddo
 and its dependent villages, Dor and its dependent villages. In these dwelt the children of Joseph
 the son of Israel. ³² The sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Jishvah, and Jishvi, and Beriah; Serah their
 sister. ³³ And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith. ³⁴ And Heber
 begot Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. ³⁵ And the sons of Japhlet: Pasach,
 and Bimhal, and Ashvath; these are the sons of Japhlet. ³⁶ And the sons of Shemer: Ahi, and
 Rohgah, and Hubbah, and Aram. ³⁷ And the sons of his brother Helem: Zophah, and Jimna, and
 Shelesh, and Amal. ³⁸ The sons of Zophah: Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Jimrah,
³⁹ Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Jithran, and Beera. ⁴⁰ And the sons of Jether:
 Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. ⁴¹ And the sons of Ulla: Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. ⁴² All
 these were the sons of Asher, heads of fathers' houses, choice men, mighty of valour, chiefs of the
 princes. And their number according to their genealogy, registered as fit for service for war, was
 twenty-six thousand men.

Chapter 8

¹ And Benjamin begot Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, ² Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. ³ And Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, ⁴ and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, ⁵ and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram. ⁶ -- And these are the sons of Ehud (these were the chief fathers of the inhabitants of Geba; and they carried them away to Manahath; ⁷ even Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera; he removed them), and he begot Uzza and Ahihud. ⁸ And Shaharaim begot [children] in the land of Moab after he had sent away Hushim and Baara his wives. ⁹ And he begot of Hodesh his wife: Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, ¹⁰ and Jeuz, and Shobia, and Mirmah; these were his sons, chief fathers. ¹¹ And of Hushim he begot Abitub, and Elpaal. ¹² And the sons of Elpaal: Eber, and Misham, and Shemer, who built Ono, and Lod and its dependent villages; ¹³ and Beriah, and Shema, who were chief fathers of the inhabitants of Ajalon; they drove away the inhabitants of Gath. ¹⁴ And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, ¹⁵ and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder, ¹⁶ and Michael, and Jishpah, and Joha were the sons of Beriah. ¹⁷ And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hiski, and Heber, ¹⁸ and Jishmerai, and Jizliah, and Jobab were the sons of Elpaal. ¹⁹ And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, ²⁰ and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel, ²¹ and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath were the sons of Shimei. ²² And Jishpah, and Eber, and Eliel, ²³ and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, ²⁴ and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, ²⁵ and Jiphdeiah, and Penuel were the sons of Shashak. ²⁶ And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, ²⁷ and Jareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri were the sons of Jeroham. ²⁸ These were the chief fathers, according to their generations, principal men; these dwelt in Jerusalem. ²⁹ And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; and his wife`s name was Maachah. ³⁰ And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon; and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, ³¹ and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecher. ³² And Mikloth begot Shimeah. And these also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren. ³³ And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. ³⁴ And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah. ³⁵ And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. ³⁶ And Ahaz begot Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; ³⁷ and Moza

begot Binea: Rapha was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. ³⁸ And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; all these were sons of Azel. ³⁹ And the sons of Eshek his brother were Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet the third. ⁴⁰ And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers; and they had many sons, and sons` sons, a hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

Chapter 9

¹ And all Israel were registered by genealogy; and behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. And Judah was carried away to Babylon because of their transgression. ² And the inhabitants that were first in their possessions in their cities were the Israelites, the priests, the Levites, and the Nethinim. ³ And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh: ⁴ Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pherez the son of Judah. ⁵ And of the Shilonites: Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons. ⁶ And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel; and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. ⁷ And of the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah, ⁸ and Jibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Jibnijah; ⁹ and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty-six. All these men were chief fathers in their fathers` houses. ¹⁰ And of the priests: Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, ¹¹ and Azariah the son of Hilkijah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God; ¹² and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Masai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; ¹³ and their brethren, heads of their fathers` houses, a thousand and seven hundred and sixty; able men for the work of the service of the house of God. ¹⁴ And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari; ¹⁵ and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal; and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph; ¹⁶ and Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun; and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, who dwelt in the villages of the

¹⁷ Netophathites. And the doorkeepers: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their
¹⁸ brethren; Shallum was the chief. And they have been hitherto in the king`s gate eastward: they
¹⁹ were the doorkeepers in the camps of the children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the
son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, were
over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent, and their fathers, set over the
²⁰ camp of Jehovah, were keepers of the entrance. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler
²¹ over them formerly; Jehovah was with him. Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was doorkeeper
²² at the entrance to the tent of meeting. All these chosen to be doorkeepers at the thresholds were
two hundred and twelve. These were registered by genealogy according to their villages: David
and Samuel the seer had instituted them in their trust. ²³ And they and their sons were at the gates
²⁴ of the house of Jehovah, the house of the tent, to keep watch there. At the four quarters were
the doorkeepers, toward the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵ And their brethren, in their villages,
²⁶ were to come after [every] seven days from time to time with them. For in their trust these four
were the chief doorkeepers: they were Levites; and they were over the chambers and over the
²⁷ treasuries of the house of God; for they stayed round about the house of God during the night,
because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof every morning [pertained] to them.
²⁸ And [part] of them had the charge of the instruments of service, for by number they brought
²⁹ them in and by number they brought them out. [Part] of them also were appointed over the
vessels, and over all the holy instruments, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and
the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰ And it was [some one] of the sons of the priests who compounded
the ointment of the spices. ³¹ And Mattithiah of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the
Korahite, was in trust over the things that were made in the pans. ³² And [some] of the sons of the
Kohathites, their brethren, were over the loaves to be set in rows, to prepare them every sabbath.
³³ And these were the singers, chief fathers of the Levites, [who were] in the chambers free from
service; for they were employed day and night. ³⁴ These are the chief fathers of the Levites, heads
according to their families; these dwelt in Jerusalem. ³⁵ And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon,
Jeiel, and his wife`s name was Maachah. ³⁶ And his son, the firstborn, was Abdon, and Zur, and
Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, ³⁷ and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth; ³⁸ and

Mikloth begot Shimeam. And they also dwelt beside their brethren in Jerusalem, with their brethren.
39

And Ner begot Kish; and Kish begot Saul; and Saul begot Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-Baal; and Merib-Baal begot Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah: Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea. 42 And Ahaz begot Jarah: and Jarah begot Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begot Moza; 43 and Moza begot Binea; and

Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, and these are their names: Azrikam, Bochrus, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan; these were the sons of Azel.

Chapter 10

1 And the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain on mount Gilboa. 2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines smote Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Saul's sons. 3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers came up with him, and he was terrified by the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through with it; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was much afraid. So

Saul took the sword and fell on it. 5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died. 6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass the next day, that the Philistines came to strip the slain, and they found Saul

and his sons fallen on mount Gilboa. 9 And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent [them] into the land of the Philistines round about, to announce the glad tidings to their

idols, and to the people. 10 And they put his armour in the house of their god, and fastened his head

in the house of Dagon. 11 And when all they of Jabesh-Gilead heard of all that the Philistines had

done to Saul, 12 all the valiant men arose, and took up the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the terebinth of Jabesh, and fasted seven

days. 13 And Saul died for his unfaithfulness which he committed against Jehovah, because of the

word of Jehovah which he kept not, and also for having inquired of the spirit of Python, asking
¹⁴
 counsel of it; and he asked not counsel of Jehovah; therefore he slew him, and transferred the
 kingdom to David the son of Jesse.

Chapter 11

¹
 And all Israel assembled themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and
 thy flesh. ² Even aforetime, even when Saul was king, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest
 in Israel; and Jehovah thy God said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be
 prince over my people Israel. ³ And all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and David
 made a covenant with them in Hebron before Jehovah; and they anointed David king over Israel
 according to the word of Jehovah through Samuel. ⁴ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem,
 which is Jebus; where the Jebusites were, the inhabitants of the land. ⁵ And the inhabitants of Jebus
 said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. But David took the stronghold of Zion, which is the
 city of David. ⁶ And David said, Whoever smites the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And
 Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. ⁷ And David dwelt in the stronghold; therefore
 they called it the city of David. ⁸ And he built the city round about, even from the Millo round
 about; and Joab renewed the rest of the city. ⁹ And David became continually greater; and Jehovah
 of hosts was with him. ¹⁰ And these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shewed
 themselves valiant with him in his kingdom, with all Israel, to make him king, according to the
 word of Jehovah concerning Israel. ¹¹ And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had:
 Jashobeam, the son of Hachmoni, the chief of the captains; he brandished his spear against three
 hundred, slain [by him] at one time. ¹² And after him, Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite; he
 was one of the three mighty men. ¹³ He was with David at Pas-dammim, where the Philistines
 were gathered together to battle; and there was [there] a plot of ground full of barley; and the people
 had fled from before the Philistines. ¹⁴ And they stood in the midst of the plot and delivered it,
 and smote the Philistines; and Jehovah wrought a great deliverance. ¹⁵ And three of the thirty chiefs
 went down to the rock to David, to the cave of Adullam, when the army of the Philistines was
 encamped in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁶ And David was then in the stronghold; and the Philistines`

¹⁷ garrison was then at Bethlehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me to
¹⁸ drink of the water of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate! And the three broke through
the camp of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Bethlehem, which is in the gate, and
took it, and brought it to David; David however would not drink of it, but poured it out to Jehovah.
¹⁹ And he said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing! should I drink the blood of these
men [who went] at the risk of their lives? for at the risk of their lives they brought it. Therefore he
would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men. ²⁰ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he
was the chief of three; and he brandished his spear against three hundred and slew them; and he
had a name among the three. ²¹ Of the three he was more honourable than the two, and he was
their captain; but he did not attain to the [first] three. ²² Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a
valiant man, great in exploits, of Kabzeel: he it was that smote two lions of Moab; and he went
down and smote a lion in the midst of a pit on a snowy day. ²³ He also smote the Egyptian, a man
of stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he
went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him
with his own spear. ²⁴ These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he had a name among
the three mighty men. ²⁵ Behold, he was honoured above the thirty, but he did not attain to the
[first] three. And David set him in his council. ²⁶ And the valiant men of the forces were: Asahel
the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem, ²⁷ Shammoth the Hararite, Helez the
Pelonite, ²⁸ Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Anathothite, ²⁹ Sibbechai the Hushathite,
³⁰ Ilai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, ³¹ Ittai
the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, ³² Hurai of the
brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite, ³³ Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
³⁴ Bene-Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, ³⁵ Ahiam the son of Sacar
the Hararite, Eliphai the son of Ur, ³⁶ Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, ³⁷ Hezro the
Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, ³⁸ Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Hagri, ³⁹ Zelek
the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, ⁴⁰ Ira the
Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, ⁴¹ Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, ⁴² Adina the son of Shiza
the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him; ⁴³ Hanan the son of Maachah, and

Joshaphat the Mithnite,⁴⁴ Uzzia the Ashtarothite, Shama and Jeiel the sons of Hotham the Aroerite,
⁴⁵ Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,⁴⁶ Eliel of Mahavim, and Jeribai, and
 Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Jithmah the Moabite,⁴⁷ Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the
 Mezobaite.

Chapter 12

¹ Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he kept still close because of Saul the
 son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men who helped him in the conflict;² armed with
 bows, using both the right hand and the left with stones and with arrows on the bow; [they were]
 of Saul's brethren of Benjamin:³ the chief Ahiezer, and Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite;
 and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Anathothite,⁴ and Jishmaiah
 the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and
 Johanan, and Jozabad the Gederathite.⁵ Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and
 Shephatiah the Haruphite;⁶ Elkanah, and Jishijah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the
 Korahites;⁷ and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.⁸ And of the Gadites, there
 separated themselves to David in the stronghold in the wilderness mighty men of valour, men fit
 for the service of war, armed with shield and spear; whose faces were [like] the faces of lions, and
 who were swift as the gazelles upon the mountains:⁹ Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the
 third,¹⁰ Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,¹¹ Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,¹² Johanan
 the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,¹³ Jeremiah the tenth, Machbannai the eleventh.¹⁴ These were of
 the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a
 thousand.¹⁵ These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it overflows all its banks,
 and they put to flight all [them] of the valleys, toward the east and toward the west.¹⁶ And there
 came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the stronghold to David.¹⁷ And David went out to
 meet them, and answered and said to them, If ye come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall
 be knit unto you; but if to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the
 God of our fathers see [it] and rebuke [it].¹⁸ And the Spirit came upon Amasai, the chief of the
 captains, [and he said,] Thine [are we], David, And with thee, thou son of Jesse: Peace, peace be

to thee! And peace be to thy helpers! For thy God helps thee. And David received them, and made
¹⁹ them chiefs of bands. And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the
Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines upon
²⁰ deliberation sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul at the peril of our heads. As
he went away to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh: Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediahel, and
Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.
²¹ And they helped David in his expeditions; for they were all mighty men of valour, and were
²² captains in the host. For day by day there came [men] to David to help him, until it was a great
²³ camp, like the camp of God. And this is the number of the men equipped for military service,
who came to David to Hebron, to transfer the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of
²⁴ Jehovah. The children of Judah that bore shield and spear were six thousand eight hundred,
²⁵ equipped for military service. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for war, seven
²⁶ thousand one hundred. Of the children of Levi four thousand six hundred. ²⁷ And Jehoiada the
²⁸ prince of Aaron, and with him were three thousand seven hundred; and Zadok, a valiant young
²⁹ man, and his father`s house two and twenty chief men. And of the children of Benjamin, the
brethren of Saul, three thousand; but hitherto the greater part of them had adhered to the house of
³⁰ Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valour,
³¹ men of name in their fathers` houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, who
³² were expressed by name, to come and make David king. And of the children of Issachar, who
had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do, the heads of them were two
³³ hundred; and all their brethren were at their bidding. Of Zebulun, such as went forth in the host,
³⁴ armed for war with all weapons of war, fifty thousand, keeping rank without double heart. And
³⁵ of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them thirty-seven thousand with shield and spear. And
³⁶ of the Danites armed for war twenty-eight thousand six hundred. And of Asher such as went
³⁷ forth in the host, to set themselves in battle array, forty thousand. And from the other side of
the Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner
³⁸ of weapons of war for battle, a hundred and twenty thousand. All of them men of war, keeping
rank in battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel; and
³⁹ all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king. And there they were with David

40

three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them; and those too that were near them, as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought food on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen; provisions of meal, fig-cakes and raisin-cakes, and wine and oil, and oxen and sheep, abundantly; for there was joy in Israel.

Chapter 13

¹ And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, with every prince. ² And David said to all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good to you, and it be of Jehovah our God, let us send abroad to our brethren everywhere, that are left in all the lands of Israel, and with them ³ to the priests and Levites in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us; and let us bring again the ark of our God to us; for we inquired not of it in the days of Saul. ⁴ And all the congregation said that they should do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. ⁵ And David assembled all Israel from the Shihor of Egypt unto the entrance of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. ⁶ And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, of Jehovah, who sitteth between the cherubim, whose name is placed [there]. ⁷ And they carried the ark of God on a new cart out of the house of Abinadab; and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. ⁸ And David and all Israel played before God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with lutes, and with tambours, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. ⁹ And when they came to the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen had stumbled. ¹⁰ And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he had put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. ¹¹ And David was indignant; for Jehovah had made a breach upon Uzza; and he called that place Perez-Uzza to this day. ¹² And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God to me? ¹³ And David brought not the ark home unto himself into the city of David, but he carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite. ¹⁴ And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-Edom in his house three months. And Jehovah blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that he had.

Chapter 14

¹ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house. ² And David perceived that Jehovah had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was highly exalted, because of his people Israel. ³ And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begot more sons and daughters. ⁴ And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, ⁵ and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, ⁶ and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, ⁷ and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet. ⁸ And the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, and all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard [of it], and went out against them. ⁹ And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim. ¹⁰ And David inquired of God saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines, and wilt thou give them into my hand? And Jehovah said to him, Go up; and I will give them into thy hand. ¹¹ And they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God has broken in upon mine enemies by my hand, as the breaking forth of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. ¹² And they left their gods there; and David commanded, and they were burned with fire. ¹³ And the Philistines yet again spread themselves in the valley. ¹⁴ And David inquired again of God; and God said to him, Go not up after them; turn round them and come upon them opposite the mulberry-trees. ¹⁵ And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle; for God will have gone forth before thee to smite the army of the Philistines. ¹⁶ And David did as God commanded him; and they smote the army of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gezer. ¹⁷ And the fame of David went out into all lands; and Jehovah brought the fear of him upon all the nations.

Chapter 15

¹ And he made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and spread a tent for it. ² Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites, for them

has Jehovah chosen to carry the ark of God, and to serve him for ever. ³ And David assembled all
 Israel to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of Jehovah to its place that he had prepared for it. ⁴ And
 David gathered the sons of Aaron and the Levites: ⁵ of the sons of Kohath, Uriel the chief, and his
 brethren a hundred and twenty; ⁶ of the sons of Merari, Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two
 hundred and twenty; ⁷ of the sons of Gershon, Joel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty;
⁸ of the sons of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred; ⁹ of the sons of
 Hebron, Eliel the chief, and his brethren eighty; ¹⁰ of the sons of Uzziel, Amminadab the chief,
 and his brethren a hundred and twelve. ¹¹ And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests,
 and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab; ¹² and he
 said to them, Ye are the chief fathers of the Levites; hallow yourselves, ye and your brethren, that
 ye may bring up the ark of Jehovah the God of Israel to [the place that] I have prepared for it.
¹³ For because ye did [it] not at the first, Jehovah our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought
 him not after the due order. ¹⁴ So the priests and the Levites hallowed themselves to bring up the
 ark of Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹⁵ And the children of the Levites bore the ark of God upon their
 shoulders with the staves upon them, as Moses had commanded according to the word of Jehovah.
¹⁶ And David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren, the singers, with instruments
 of music, lutes, and harps, and cymbals, that they should sound aloud, lifting up the voice with joy.
¹⁷ And the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah;
 and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; ¹⁸ and with them their brethren
 of the second [rank], Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab,
 and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and
 Jeiel, the doorkeepers; ¹⁹ and the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, to sound aloud with cymbals
 of brass; ²⁰ and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and
 Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with lutes on Alamoth; ²¹ and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah,
 and Obed-Edom and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to lead [the singing]. ²² And
 Chenaniah, chief of the Levites for the music, gave instruction in music, for he was skilful. ²³ And
 Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. ²⁴ And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and
 Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, blew with the trumpets

before the ark of God; and Obed-Edom and Jehijah were doorkeepers for the ark. ²⁵ And David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the house of Obed-Edom with joy. ²⁶ And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bore the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, that they sacrificed seven bullocks and seven rams. ²⁷ And David was clothed with a robe of byssus, and all the Levites that bore the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah chief of the music of the singers; and David had upon him a linen ephod. ²⁸ And all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah with shouting, and with sound of the trumpet, and with clarions, and with cymbals, playing aloud with lutes and harps. ²⁹ And it came to pass as the ark of the covenant of Jehovah came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked through a window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

Chapter 16

¹ And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had spread for it; and they presented burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before God. ² And when David had ended offering up the burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of Jehovah. ³ And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread and a measure [of wine] and a raisin-cake. ⁴ And he appointed certain of the Levites to do the service before the ark of Jehovah, and to celebrate, and to thank and praise Jehovah the God of Israel: ⁵ Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, with instruments of lutes and with harps; and Asaph sounding with cymbals; ⁶ and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God. ⁷ Then on that day David delivered first [this psalm] to give thanks to Jehovah through Asaph and his brethren. ⁸ Give thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; Make known his acts among the peoples. ⁹ Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; Meditate upon all his wondrous works. ¹⁰ Glory in his holy name: Let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah. ¹¹ Seek Jehovah and his strength, ¹² Seek his face continually; ¹³ Remember his wondrous works which he hath done; His miracles, and the judgments of his mouth: ¹³ Ye seed

of Israel his servant, Ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones. ¹⁴ He, Jehovah, is our God; His judgments
are in all the earth. ¹⁵ Be ye ever mindful of his covenant, The word which he commanded to a
thousand generations, -- ¹⁶ Which he made with Abraham, And of his oath unto Isaac; ¹⁷ And he
confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, Unto Israel for an everlasting covenant, ¹⁸ Saying, Unto thee
will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance; ¹⁹ When ye were a few men in number,
Of small account, and strangers in it. ²⁰ And they went from nation to nation, And from one kingdom
to another people. ²¹ He suffered no man to oppress them, And reprov'd kings for their sakes,
²² [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, And do my prophets no harm. ²³ Sing unto Jehovah,
all the earth; Publish his salvation from day to day. ²⁴ Declare his glory among the nations, His
wondrous works among all peoples. ²⁵ For Jehovah is great, and exceedingly to be praised; And
he is terrible above all gods. ²⁶ For all the gods of the peoples are idols; But Jehovah made the
heavens. ²⁷ Majesty and splendour are before him; Strength and gladness in his place. ²⁸ Give
unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, Give unto Jehovah glory and strength! ²⁹ Give unto Jehovah
the glory of his name! Bring an oblation, and come before him: Worship Jehovah in holy splendour.
³⁰ Tremble before him, all the earth: The world also is established, it shall not be moved. ³¹ Let
the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; And let them say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth!
³² Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; Let the field exult, and all that is therein. ³³ Then shall
the trees of the forest sing out at the presence of Jehovah, For he cometh to judge the earth. ³⁴ Give
thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; For his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ³⁵ And say, Save
us, O God of our salvation, And gather us, and deliver us from the nations, To give thanks unto thy
holy name, To triumph in thy praise. ³⁶ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and
to eternity! And all the people said, Amen! and praised Jehovah. ³⁷ And he left there, before the
ark of the covenant of Jehovah, Asaph and his brethren, to do the service before the ark continually,
as every day's duty required; ³⁸ and Obed-Edom, and their brethren, sixty-eight; Obed-Edom also,
the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah as doorkeepers. ³⁹ And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the
priests, before the tabernacle of Jehovah in the high place that was at Gibeon, ⁴⁰ to offer up
burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of burnt-offering continually, morning and evening, and

according to all that is written in the law of Jehovah, which he commanded Israel; ⁴¹ and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to Jehovah, because his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ⁴² and with them, [with] Heman and Jeduthun, trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud; and the musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun were at the gate. ⁴³ And all the people departed every one to his house; and David returned to bless his household.

Chapter 17

¹ And it came to pass as David dwelt in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedars, and the ark of the covenant of Jehovah under curtains. ² And Nathan said to David, Do all that is in thy heart; for God is with thee. ³ And it came to pass that night that the word of God came to Nathan saying, ⁴ Go and say to David my servant, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in; ⁵ for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought up Israel to this day; but I have been from tent to tent, and from [one] tabernacle [to another]. ⁶ In all my going about with all Israel, did I speak a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why build ye me not a house of cedars? ⁷ And now, thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I took thee from the pasture-grounds, from following the sheep, to be prince over my people Israel; ⁸ and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name, like unto the name of the great men that are on the earth. ⁹ And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and be disturbed no more; neither shall the sons of wickedness waste them any more, as formerly, ¹⁰ and since the days that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel. And I will subdue all thine enemies; and I tell thee that Jehovah will build thee a house. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass, when thy days are fulfilled that thou must go [to be] with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom. ¹² It is he who shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne for ever. ¹³ I will be his father, and he shall be my son; and I will not take away my mercy from him, as I took it from him that was before thee; ¹⁴ and I

will settle him in my house and in my kingdom for ever; and his throne shall be established for ever.¹⁵ According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak to David.

¹⁶ And king David went in and sat before Jehovah, and said, Who am I, Jehovah Elohim, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?¹⁷ And this hath been a small thing in thy sight, O God; and thou hast spoken of thy servant`s house for a great while to come, and hast regarded

me according to the rank of a man of high degree, Jehovah Elohim.¹⁸ What can David [say] more

to thee for the glory of thy servant? thou indeed knowest thy servant.¹⁹ Jehovah, for thy servant`s sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, to make known all these

great things.²⁰ Jehovah, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to

all that we have heard with our ears.²¹ And who is like thy people Israel, the one nation in the earth that God went to redeem to be a people to himself, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, which thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

²² And thy people Israel hast thou made thine own people for ever; and thou, Jehovah, art become

their God.²³ And now, Jehovah, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and

concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.²⁴ Let it even be established, and let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, is God to Israel;

and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.²⁵ For thou, my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him a house; therefore hath thy servant found [in his heart] to

pray before thee.²⁶ And now, Jehovah, thou art that God, and hast promised this goodness unto

thy servant;²⁷ and now, let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever; for thou, Jehovah, hast blessed [it], and it shall be blessed for ever.

Chapter 18

¹ And after this it came to pass that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took

Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.² And he smote the Moabites; and the Moabites

became David`s servants, [and] brought gifts.³ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah, at

Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.⁴ And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David

houghed all the chariot [horses], but reserved of them [for] a hundred chariots. ⁵ And the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, and David smote of the Syrians twenty-two thousand men. ⁶ And David put [garrisons] in Syria of Damascus; and the Syrians became servants to David, [and] brought gifts. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. ⁷ And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. ⁸ And from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, David took very much brass, of which Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass. ⁹ And Tou king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the forces of Hadarezer king of Zobah; ¹⁰ and he sent Hadoram his son to king David to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for Hadarezer was continually at war with Tou; [he sent] also all manner of vessels of gold and silver and bronze. ¹¹ Them also king David dedicated to Jehovah, with the silver and the gold that he had brought from all the nations: from the Edomites, and from the Moabites, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from the Amalekites. ¹² And Abishai the son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. ¹³ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all they of Edom became servants to David. And Jehovah preserved David whithersoever he went. ¹⁴ And David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice to all his people. ¹⁵ And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was chronicler; ¹⁶ and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Shavsha was scribe; ¹⁷ and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David were the first at the king`s hand.

Chapter 19

¹ And it came to pass after this that Nahash king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead. ² And David said, I will shew kindness to Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. And David`s servants came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³ And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Is it, in thine eyes, to honour thy father that David has sent comforters to thee? Is it not to search and overthrow, and to spy out the land

that his servants are come to thee? ⁴ And Hanun took David's servants, and had them shaved, and their raiment cut off in the midst, as far as the hip, and sent them away. ⁵ And [certain] went and told David concerning the men; and he sent to meet them, for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Abide at Jericho until your beards be grown, and then return. ⁶ And the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; and Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and from the Syrians of Maacah, and from Zobah. ⁷ And they hired thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Maacah and his people; and they came and encamped before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered together from their cities, and came to battle. ⁸ And David heard [of it], and he sent Joab, and all the host, the mighty men. ⁹ And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the city; and the kings that had come were by themselves on the field. ¹⁰ And Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind; and he chose out of all the choice men of Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians; ¹¹ and the rest of the people he gave into the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon. ¹² And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee. ¹³ Be strong, and let us shew ourselves valiant for our people, and for the cities of our God; and Jehovah will do what is good in his sight. ¹⁴ And Joab and the people that were with him drew near in front of the Syrians to the battle; and they fled before him. ¹⁵ And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. And Joab came to Jerusalem. ¹⁶ And when the Syrians saw that they were routed before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were beyond the river; and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer [went] before them. ¹⁷ And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over the Jordan, and came upon them, and set [the battle] in array against them. And David put the battle in array against the Syrians, and they fought with him. ¹⁸ And the Syrians fled from before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand [in] chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and slew Shophach the captain of the host. ¹⁹ And the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were routed before Israel, and they made peace with David, and became his servants. And the Syrians would no more help the children of Ammon.

Chapter 20

¹ And it came to pass at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go forth, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and laid waste the land of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David abode at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and overthrew it.

² And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was [set] upon David`s head: and he brought forth the

³ spoil of the city in great abundance. And he brought out the people that were in it, and cut them with the saw, and with harrows of iron, and with saws. And so David did to all the cities of the

⁴ children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; then Sibbechai the Hushathite smote

⁵ Sippai, one of the children of Rapha; and they were subdued. And there was again a battle with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair smote Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite; now the

⁶ shaft of his spear was like a weaver`s beam. And there was again a battle, at Gath; and there was a man [there] of great stature, whose fingers [and toes] were four and twenty, six [on each hand],

⁷ and six [on each foot]; and he also was born to Rapha. And he defied Israel; but Jonathan the son

⁸ of Shimea David`s brother smote him. These were born to Rapha in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

Chapter 21

¹ And Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel. ² And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring

³ the number of them to me, that I may know it. And Joab said, Jehovah add to his people, how many soever they be, a hundredfold: are they not all, my lord O king, my lord`s servants? why does

⁴ my lord require this thing? why should he become a trespass to Israel? But the king`s word prevailed against Joab; and Joab departed, and went through all Israel, and came [again] to Jerusalem.

⁵ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people to David. And all they of Israel were eleven hundred thousand men that drew sword; and of Judah, four hundred and seventy thousand men that

⁶ drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin he did not count among them; for the king`s word was

⁷ abominable to Joab. And God was displeased on account of this thing, and he smote Israel. ⁸ And

David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing; and now, I beseech thee, put away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. ⁹ And Jehovah spoke to Gad, David`s seer, saying, ¹⁰ Go and speak to David saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I offer thee three [things]; choose one of them, that I may do it unto thee. ¹¹ And Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: ¹² Choose thee, either three years of famine, or three months to be destroyed before thine adversaries while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee, or three days the sword of Jehovah and the pestilence in the land, and the angel of Jehovah destroying through all the borders of Israel. And now consider what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. ¹³ And David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray thee, into the hand of Jehovah, for his mercies are very great; but let me not fall into the hand of man. ¹⁴ And Jehovah sent a pestilence upon Israel; and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men. ¹⁵ And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it; and as he was destroying, Jehovah beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough; withdraw now thine hand. And the angel of Jehovah stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁶ And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of Jehovah stand between the earth and the heavens, and his sword drawn in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem. And David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. ¹⁷ And David said to God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? It is I that have sinned and done evil; but these sheep, what have they done? Let thy hand, I pray thee, Jehovah my God, be on me and on my father`s house; but not on thy people, that they should be smitten. ¹⁸ And the angel of Jehovah commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and rear an altar to Jehovah in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. ¹⁹ And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he had spoken in the name of Jehovah. ²⁰ And Ornan turned back and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹ And David came to Ornan, and Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with [his] face to the ground. ²² And David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of the threshing-floor, that I may build an altar in it to Jehovah: grant it to me for the full money, that the plague may be stayed from the people. ²³ And Ornan said to David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his sight: see, I give the oxen for the burnt-offering, and the threshing-sledges for wood, and the wheat for the oblation; I give it all. ²⁴ And king David said to Ornan, No; but I will in any case buy [them] for the full money; for I will not take that which is thine for Jehovah, to offer up a burnt-offering without cost. ²⁵ And David gave to Ornan for the

place in shekels of gold the weight of six hundred [shekels].²⁶ And David built there an altar to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon Jehovah; and he answered him from the heavens by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.²⁷ And Jehovah spoke to the angel; and he put up his sword again into its sheath.²⁸ At that time when David saw that Jehovah had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.²⁹ And the tabernacle of Jehovah, which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt-offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon.³⁰ But David could not go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of Jehovah.

Chapter 22

¹ And David said, This is the house of Jehovah Elohim, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Israel.² And David commanded to collect the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.³ And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joists, and brass in abundance without weight;⁴ and cedar-trees innumerable; for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar-wood in abundance to David.⁵ For David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for Jehovah must be exceeding great in fame and in beauty in all lands: I will therefore make preparation for it. And David prepared abundantly before his death.⁶ And he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build a house for Jehovah the God of Israel.⁷ And David said to Solomon, As for me, my son, I was minded to build a house unto the name of Jehovah my God.⁸ But the word of Jehovah came to me saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.⁹ Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon, and in his days I will give peace and quietness unto Israel.¹⁰ He shall build a house unto my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.¹¹ Now, my son, Jehovah be with thee, that thou mayest prosper, and build the house of Jehovah thy God, as he has said of thee.¹² Only, Jehovah give thee wisdom and understanding, and place

thee over Israel, and to keep the law of Jehovah thy God. ¹³ Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to perform the statutes and ordinances which Jehovah commanded Moses for Israel: be strong and courageous; fear not, neither be dismayed. ¹⁴ And behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of Jehovah a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight, for it is in abundance; and timber and stone have I prepared; and thou shalt add to it. ¹⁵ And there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of skilful men for every kind of work. ¹⁶ Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing and Jehovah be with thee. ¹⁷ And David commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, [saying,] ¹⁸ Is not Jehovah your God with you? and has he [not] given you rest on every side? for he has given the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before Jehovah, and before his people. ¹⁹ Now set your heart and your soul to seek Jehovah your God; and arise and build the sanctuary of Jehovah Elohim, to bring the ark of the covenant of Jehovah, and the vessels of the sanctuary of God into the house that is to be built unto the name of Jehovah.

Chapter 23

¹ And David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon his son king over Israel. ² And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. ³ And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward; and their number, by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. ⁴ Of these, twenty-four thousand were to preside over the work of the house of Jehovah; and six thousand were officers and judges; ⁵ and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised Jehovah with the instruments which I made, [said David,] to praise [therewith]. ⁶ And David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. ⁷ Of the Gershonites: Laadan and Shimei. ⁸ The sons of Laadan: the head was Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three. ⁹ The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three. These were the chief fathers of Laadan. ¹⁰ And the sons of Shimei: Jahath, Ziza, and Jeush, and Beriah. These were the four sons of Shimei. ¹¹ And Jahath was the head, and Ziza the second; and Jeush and Beriah had not many sons: as father`s house, therefore, they were reckoned as one. ¹² The sons of

¹³ Kohath: Amram, Jizhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. ¹⁴ The sons of Amram: Aaron and Moses. And Aaron was separated, that he should be hallowed as most holy, he and his sons for ever, to offer before Jehovah, to do service to him, and to bless in his name for ever. -- And as to Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵ The sons of Moses: Gershom and Eliezer. ¹⁶ The sons of Gershom: Shebuel the head. ¹⁷ And the sons of Eliezer: Rehabiah the head; and Eliezer had no other sons, but the sons of Rehabiah were very many. ¹⁸ -- The sons of Jizhar: Shelomith the head. ¹⁹ The sons of Hebron: Jeriah the head, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth. ²⁰ The sons of Uzziel: Micah the head, and Jishijah the second. ²¹ The sons of Merari: Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli: Eleazar and Kish. ²² And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters; and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. ²³ The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. ²⁴ These were the sons of Levi according to their fathers' houses, the chief fathers, as they were reckoned, by number of names by their polls, who did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁵ For David said, Jehovah the God of Israel has given rest to his people, and he will dwell in Jerusalem for ever; ²⁶ and the Levites also have no more to carry the tabernacle, nor any of its vessels for its service. ²⁷ For by the last words of David was this [done], -- the numbering of the sons of Levi from twenty years old and upward. ²⁸ For their place was by the side of the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of Jehovah, over the courts, and over the chambers, and over the purifying of all holy things, and [for] the work of the service of the house of God; ²⁹ and for the loaves to be set in rows, and for the fine flour for the oblation, and for the unleavened cakes, and for [what is baked in] the pan, and for that which is saturated [with oil], and for all measure of capacity and size; ³⁰ and to stand every morning to thank and praise Jehovah, and likewise at even; ³¹ and for all burnt-offerings offered up to Jehovah on the sabbaths, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the ordinance concerning them, continually, before Jehovah; ³² and they kept the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of Jehovah.

Chapter 24

¹ And the divisions of the sons of Aaron: the sons of Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
² Ithamar. And Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children; and Eleazar and
³ Ithamar exercised the priesthood. And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar,
⁴ and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service. And there were
more head-men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar, and [thus] were they
divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen heads of fathers` houses, and eight of the sons
⁵ of Ithamar according to their fathers` houses. And they were divided by lot, one with another;
for the princes of the sanctuary and the princes of God were of the sons of Eleazar and of the sons
⁶ of Ithamar. And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, [one] of the Levites, inscribed them
before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the
chief fathers of the priests and Levites: one father`s house was drawn for Eleazar, and one drawn
⁷ for Ithamar. And the first lot came forth for Jehoiarib, the second for Jedaiah, ⁸ the third for
⁹ Harim, the fourth for Seorim, the fifth for Malchijah, the sixth for Mijamin, ¹⁰ the seventh for
¹¹ Hakkoz, the eighth for Abijah, the ninth for Jeshuah, the tenth for Shecaniah, ¹² the eleventh
¹³ for Eliashib, the twelfth for Jakim, the thirteenth for Huppah, the fourteenth for Jeshebeab,
¹⁴ the fifteenth for Bilgah, the sixteenth for Immer, ¹⁵ the seventeenth for Hezir, the eighteenth for
¹⁶ Happizez, the nineteenth for Pethahiah, the twentieth for Ezekiel, ¹⁷ the twenty-first for Jachin,
¹⁸ the twenty-second for Gamul, the twenty-third for Delaiah, the twenty-fourth for Maaziah.
¹⁹ This is their ordering in their service to come into the house of Jehovah, according to their
ordinance, through Aaron their father, as Jehovah the God of Israel had commanded him. ²⁰ And
as for the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.
²¹ Of Rehabiah, of the sons of Rehabiah, the head was Jishijah. ²² Of the Jizharites, Shelomoth;
of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. ²³ -- And the sons [of Hebron]: Jerijah [the head], Amariah the
second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. ²⁴ The sons of Uzziel, Micah; of the sons of Micah,
²⁵ Shamir; the brother of Micah was Jishijah; of the sons of Jishijah, Zechariah. ²⁶ The sons of
²⁷ Merari: Mahli and Mushi; the sons of Jaaziah, his son. The sons of Merari by Jaaziah his son:
²⁸ Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. ²⁹ Of Mahli: Eleazar, who had no sons. Of Kish, the sons of

30
 Kish: Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons
 of the Levites according to their fathers` houses. 31
 These likewise cast lots just as their brethren
 the sons of Aaron before David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief fathers of the
 priests and Levites, -- the chief fathers just as the youngest of their brethren.

Chapter 25

1
 And David and the captains of the host separated for the service those of the sons of Asaph
 and of Heman and of Jeduthun who were to prophesy with harps and lutes and cymbals; and the
 number of the men employed according to their service was: 2
 of the sons of Asaph: Zaccur, and
 Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asharelah, the sons of Asaph under the direction of Asaph, who
 prophesied at the direction of the king. 3
 Of Jeduthun, the sons of Jeduthun: Gedaliah, and Zeri,
 and Isaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [and Shimei] six, under the direction of their father Jeduthun,
 who prophesied with the harp, to give thanks and to praise Jehovah. 4
 Of Heman, the sons of Heman:
 Bukkijah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and
 Romanti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth: 5
 all these were sons of Heman the
 king`s seer in the words of God, to exalt his power; and God had given to Heman fourteen sons
 and three daughters. 6
 All these were under the direction of their fathers Asaph, Jeduthun, and
 Heman, for song in the house of Jehovah, with cymbals, lutes and harps, for the service of the house
 of God, under the direction of the king. 7
 And the number of them, with their brethren that were
 instructed in the songs of Jehovah, all of them skilful, was two hundred and eighty-eight. 8
 And
 they cast lots with one another over the charges, the small as well as the great, the teacher with the
 scholar. 9
 And the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph; to Gedaliah the second: he and his
 brethren and his sons were twelve. 10
 The third to Zaccur; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 11
 The
 fourth to Jizri; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 12
 The fifth to Nethaniah; his sons and his brethren,
 twelve. 13
 The sixth to Bukkijah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 14
 The seventh to Jesharelah;
 his sons and his brethren, twelve. 15
 The eighth to Isaiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 16
 The
 ninth to Mattaniah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 17
 The tenth to Shimei; his sons and his
 brethren, twelve. 18
 The eleventh to Azareel; his sons and his brethren, twelve. 19
 The twelfth to

Hashabiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁰ The thirteenth to Shubael; his sons and his brethren,
²¹ twelve. The fourteenth to Mattithiah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²² The fifteenth to
Jeremoth; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²³ The sixteenth to Hananiah; his sons and his brethren,
²⁴ twelve. The seventeenth to Joshbekashah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁵ The eighteenth
to Hanani; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁶ The nineteenth to Mallothi; his sons and his brethren,
²⁷ twelve. The twentieth to Elijahah; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁸ The twenty-first to
Hothir; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ²⁹ The twenty-second to Giddalti; his sons and his
brethren, twelve. ³⁰ The twenty-third to Mahazioth; his sons and his brethren, twelve. ³¹ The
twenty-fourth to Romanti-ezer; his sons and his brethren, twelve.

Chapter 26

¹ The divisions of the doorkeepers. Of the Korahites: Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons
of Asaph. ² And Meshelemiah had sons: Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the
third, Jathniel the fourth, ³ Elam the fifth, Johanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh. ⁴ -- And the
sons of Obed-Edom: Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the
fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth, ⁵ Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for
God had blessed him. ⁶ And to Shemaiah his son were sons born, who were rulers in their father`s
house; for they were mighty men of valour. ⁷ The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed,
[and] Elzabad, whose brethren were valiant men, Elihu and Semachiah. ⁸ All these were of the
sons of Obed-Edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service,
were sixty-two of Obed-Edom. ⁹ -- And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, men of valour,
¹⁰ eighteen. -- And Hosah, of the sons of Merari, had sons: Shimri the head, for though he was not
the firstborn, yet his father made him the head; ¹¹ Hilkijah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah
the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen. ¹² Among these were the divisions of
the doorkeepers, among the head-men, as to the charges together with their brethren, for performing
¹³ the service in the house of Jehovah. And they cast lots, the small as well as the great, according

¹⁴ to their fathers' houses, for every gate. And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah; and they cast
¹⁵ lots for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, and his lot came out northward; to Obed-Edom
¹⁶ southward; and to his sons the storehouse. To Shuppim and Hosah westward, with the gate
¹⁷ Shallecheth, by the causeway of the ascent, watch against watch. Eastward were six Levites,
¹⁸ northward four a day, southward four a day, and in the storehouse two [and] two. At the portico
¹⁹ westward, four at the causeway, two at the portico. These are the divisions of the doorkeepers
²⁰ among the sons of the Korahites and among the sons of Merari. And the Levites: Ahijah was
²¹ over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things. The sons
²² of Laadan, the sons of the Gershonites of Laadan, chief fathers of Laadan the Gershonite: Jehieli;
²³ the sons of Jehieli: Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasures of the house of Jehovah.
²⁴ As to the Amramites, the Jizharites, the Hebronites, the Uzzielites.... And Shebuel the son of
²⁵ Gershom, the son of Moses, was overseer of the treasures. And his brethren, of Eliezer: Rehabiah
²⁶ his son, and Isaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. This
²⁷ Shelomith and his brethren were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which king David,
²⁸ and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had
²⁹ dedicated (from the wars and out of the spoils had they dedicated [them], to maintain the house
³⁰ of Jehovah), and all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner,
³¹ and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated: all that was dedicated was under the hand of Shelomith
³² and of his brethren. Of the Jizharites, Chenaniah and his sons were over Israel, for the outward
³¹ business for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour,
a thousand and seven hundred, for the administration of Israel on this side Jordan westward, for all
³¹ the business of Jehovah, and for the service of the king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the head;
(as to the Hebronites, according to their families according to the fathers: in the fortieth year of the
reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at
³² Jaazer in Gilead;) and his brethren, men of valour, two thousand seven hundred chief fathers,
whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites and the Gadites and the half tribe of the
Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and the affairs of the king.

Chapter 27

¹ And [these] are the children of Israel after their number, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in every matter of the divisions, which came in and went out month by month throughout the months of the year; in every division were twenty-four thousand. ² Over the first division for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ³ He was of the children of Pherez, the head of all the captains of the hosts for the first month. ⁴ And over the division of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite; and in his division was Mikloth ruler; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁵ The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah (the son of Jehoiada, a principal officer): [he was] head; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁶ This Benaiah was a mighty man among the thirty, and above the thirty; and in his division was Ammizabad his son. ⁷ The fourth for the fourth month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁸ The fifth for the fifth month was the captain Shamhuth the Jizrahite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ⁹ The sixth for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkes the Tekoite; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁰ The seventh for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹¹ The eighth for the eighth month was Sibbechai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹² The ninth for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjaminites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹³ The tenth for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁴ The eleventh for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁵ The twelfth for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel; and in his division were twenty-four thousand. ¹⁶ And over the tribes of Israel were: for the Reubenites Eliezer the son of Zichri was the prince; for the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah; ¹⁷ for the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; for Aaron, Zadok; ¹⁸ for Judah, Elihu of the brethren of David; for Issachar, Omri the son of Michael; ¹⁹ for Zebulun, Jishmaiah the son of Obadiah; for Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel; ²⁰ for the children of Ephraim, Hosea the son of Azariah; for the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the

son of Pedaiah; ²¹ for the half [tribe] of Manasseh in Gilead, Jiddo the son of Zechariah; for
 Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner; ²² for Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These were the princes
 of the tribes of Israel. ²³ And David took not their number from twenty years old and under; for
 Jehovah had said he would increase Israel as the stars of heaven. ²⁴ Joab the son of Zeruiah began
 to number, but he did not finish; and there fell wrath for it upon Israel; and the number was not put
 in the account of the chronicles of king David. ²⁵ And over the king`s treasures was Azmaveth the
 son of Adiel; and over the storehouses in the country, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the
 towers was Jonathan the son of Uzziah. ²⁶ And over them that worked in the field for tillage of the
 ground was Ezri the son of Chelub. ²⁷ And over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite; and over
 what was in the vineyards of stores of wine was Zabdi the Shiphmite: ²⁸ and over the olive-trees
 and the sycamore-trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite; and over the cellars
 of oil was Joash. ²⁹ And over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shitrai the Sharonite; and over the
 herds in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai. ³⁰ And over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite;
 and over the asses was Jehdiah the Meronothite. ³¹ And over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagarite.
³² All these were comptrollers of the substance which was king David`s. And Jonathan, David`s
 uncle, was counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe; and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni was with the king`s
 sons; ³³ and Ahithophel was the king`s counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king`s friend;
³⁴ and after Ahithophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar; and Joab was captain of
 the king`s army.

Chapter 28

¹ And David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the princes of the
 divisions that ministered to the king, and the captains over thousands, and the captains over hundreds,
 and the comptrollers of all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the
 chamberlains, and the mighty men, and all the men of valour, unto Jerusalem. ² And king David
 stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren and my people! I had in my heart to build
 a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of Jehovah and for the footstool of our God, and I have
 prepared to build. ³ But God said to me, Thou shalt not build a house unto my name, for thou art

⁴
 a man of war, and hast shed blood. And Jehovah the God of Israel chose me out of all the house
 of my father to be king over Israel for ever; for he has chosen Judah to be the prince; and of the
 house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me
⁵
 to make me king over all Israel; and of all my sons, (for Jehovah has given me many sons,) he
⁶
 has chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of Jehovah over Israel. And
 he said to me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to
⁷
 be my son, and I will be his father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be firm to do
⁸
 my commandments and mine ordinances, as at this day. And now in the sight of all Israel, the
 congregation of Jehovah, and in the audience of our God, -- keep and seek for all the commandments
 of Jehovah your God; that ye may possess the good land, and leave it as an inheritance to your
⁹
 children after you for ever. And thou, Solomon my son, know the God of thy father, and serve
 him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for Jehovah searches all hearts, and discerns all
 the imaginations of the thoughts. If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him,
¹⁰
 he will cut thee off for ever. Consider now, that Jehovah has chosen thee to build a house for
¹¹
 the sanctuary: be strong, and do [it]. And David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the
 porch, and of its houses, and of its treasuries, and of its upper chambers, and of its inner chambers,
¹²
 and of the house of the mercy-seat; and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, of the courts
 of the house of Jehovah, and of all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of
¹³
 God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; and for the courses of the priests and the
 Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and for all the instruments of
¹⁴
 service in the house of Jehovah: gold by weight for [things] of gold, for all utensils of each kind
¹⁵
 of service; for all utensils of silver, by weight, for all utensils of each kind of service; and the
 weight of the golden candlesticks, and of their golden lamps, by weight for every candlestick, and
 for its lamps; and for the silver candlesticks, by weight, for the candlestick and for its lamps,
¹⁶
 according to the use of every candlestick; and gold by weight for the tables of the [loaves] to
¹⁷
 be set in rows, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; and pure gold for the forks,
 and the bowls, and the goblets; and for the golden basons by weight for every bason; and for the
¹⁸
 silver basons by weight for every bason; and for the altar of incense, refined gold by weight;
 and the pattern of the chariot of the cherubim of gold, which spread out [their wings] and cover the
¹⁹
 ark of the covenant of Jehovah. All this [said David,] in writing, by Jehovah`s hand upon me,
²⁰
 instructing as to all the works of the pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and

courageous, and do it; fear not nor be dismayed: for Jehovah Elohim, my God, will be with thee; he will not leave thee, neither forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of Jehovah

²¹ is finished. And behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites are for all the service of the house of God; and thou hast with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing man, skilful for every sort of service; and the princes and all the people are wholly at thy commandment.

Chapter 29

¹ And king David said to all the congregation, Solomon my son, the one whom God has chosen, is young and tender, and the work is great; for this palace is not to be for man, but for Jehovah

² Elohim. And I have prepared according to all my power for the house of my God gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and brass for [things of] brass, iron for [things of] iron, and wood for [things of] wood; onyx stones, and [stones] to be set, glistening stones, and of divers

colours, and all manner of precious stones, and white marble in abundance. ³ And moreover, in my affection for the house of my God I have given of my own property of gold and silver, for the

house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the house of the sanctuary: ⁴ three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay

the walls of the houses; ⁵ gold for [things of] gold, and silver for [things of] silver, and for all

manner of work by the hands of artificers. And who is willing to offer to Jehovah this day? ⁶ And the chief fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds,

and the comptrollers of the king`s business, offered willingly. ⁷ And they gave for the service of the house of God five thousand talents and ten thousand darics of gold, and ten thousand talents of

silver, and eighteen thousand talents of brass, and one hundred thousand talents of iron. ⁸ And they with whom stones were found gave [them] to the treasure of the house of Jehovah, into the hand

of Jehiel the Gershonite. ⁹ And the people rejoiced because they offered willingly, for with perfect

heart they offered willingly to Jehovah; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. ¹⁰ And David blessed Jehovah in the sight of all the congregation; and David said, Blessed be thou, Jehovah,

the God of our father Israel, for ever and ever. ¹¹ Thine, Jehovah, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the splendour, and the majesty; for all that is in the heavens and on the earth is

thine: thine, Jehovah, is the kingdom, and thou art exalted as Head above all; ¹² and riches and glory are of thee, and thou rulest over everything; and in thy hand is power and might; and in thy

hand it is to make all great and strong. ¹³ And now, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious

¹⁴ name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this
¹⁵ manner? for all is of thee, and of that which is from thy hand have we given thee. For we are
strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and
¹⁶ there is no hope [of life]. Jehovah our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee a
¹⁷ house to thy holy name, is of thy hand, and is all thine own. And I know, my God, that thou
triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. In the uprightness of my heart have I willingly
offered all these things; and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, offer
¹⁸ willingly to thee. Jehovah, God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for
ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and direct their hearts to thee!
¹⁹ And give to Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and
²⁰ thy statutes, and to do all, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision. And David
said to all the congregation, Bless now Jehovah your God. And all the congregation blessed Jehovah
the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and did homage to Jehovah and the king.
²¹ And they sacrificed sacrifices to Jehovah, and offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah, on the
morrow after that day: a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, a thousand lambs, with their
²² drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel. And they ate and drank before Jehovah
on that day with great joy. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and
²³ anointed him to Jehovah to be prince, and Zadok to be priest. And Solomon sat on the throne
²⁴ of Jehovah as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him. And
all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves
²⁵ to Solomon the king. And Jehovah magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel,
and bestowed upon him royal majesty such as had not been on any king before him in Israel.
²⁶ Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel. ²⁷ And the time that he reigned over Israel
was forty years: he reigned seven years in Hebron, and he reigned thirty-three years in Jerusalem.
²⁸ And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour; and Solomon his son reigned in
²⁹ his stead. And the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of
³⁰ Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer; with
all his reign and his might, and the times that passed over him, and over Israel, and over all the
kingdoms of the countries.

2 Chronicles

Chapter 1

¹ And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and Jehovah his God was
with him and magnified him exceedingly. ² And Solomon spoke to all Israel, to the captains of
thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to all the princes of all Israel, the chief fathers;
³ and Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place at Gibeon; for there was
God's tent of meeting which Moses the servant of Jehovah had made in the wilderness. ⁴ But the
ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the [place] that David had prepared for it;
for he had spread a tent for it at Jerusalem. ⁵ And the brazen altar that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the
son of Hur, had made, was there before the tabernacle of Jehovah; and Solomon and the congregation
sought unto it. ⁶ And Solomon offered there upon the brazen altar before Jehovah which was at
the tent of meeting; and he offered up a thousand burnt-offerings upon it. ⁷ In that night God
appeared to Solomon, and said to him, Ask what I shall give thee. ⁸ And Solomon said to God,
Thou hast shewn unto David my father great loving-kindness, and hast made me king in his stead.
⁹ Now, Jehovah Elohim, let thy word unto David my father be firm; for thou hast made me king
over a people numerous as the dust of the earth. ¹⁰ Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I
may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this thy great people? ¹¹ And God
said to Solomon, Because this was in thy heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour,
nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked for thyself wisdom
and knowledge, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: ¹² wisdom
and knowledge are granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches and wealth and honour, such as
none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall any after thee have the like.
¹³ Then Solomon came back [from] the high place at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tent of
meeting, and reigned over Israel. ¹⁴ And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen; and he had a
thousand four hundred chariots and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in the
chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And the king made silver and gold in Jerusalem
as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance. ¹⁶ And the
exportation of horses that Solomon had was from Egypt: a caravan of the king's merchants fetched

17
 a drove [of horses], at a price. And they fetched up and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred [shekels] of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty; and so they brought [them] by their means, for all the kings of the Hittites and for the kings of Syria.

Chapter 2

1
 And Solomon purposed to build a house for the name of Jehovah, and a house for his kingdom.

2
 And Solomon numbered seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand stone-masons
 3
 in the mountain, and three thousand six hundred to superintend them. And Solomon sent to Hiram
 king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build
 4
 him a house to dwell therein [so do for me]. Behold, I build a house unto the name of Jehovah
 my God to dedicate it to him, to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual arrangement
 [of the shewbread], and for the morning and evening burnt-offerings [and] on the sabbaths and on
 the new moons, and on the set feasts of Jehovah our God. This is [an ordinance] for ever to Israel.

5
 And the house that I will build is great; for great is our God above all gods. 6
 But who is able to
 build him a house, seeing the heavens and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? And who
 7
 am I that I should build him a house, except to burn sacrifice before him? And now send me a
 man skilful to work in gold, and in silver, and in bronze, and in iron, and in purple and crimson
 and blue, and experienced in carving, besides the skilful men that are with me in Judah and in
 8
 Jerusalem, whom David my father provided. Send me also cedar-trees, cypress-trees, and
 sandal-wood trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that thy servants are experienced in cutting timber
 9
 in Lebanon; and behold, my servants shall be with thy servants, even to prepare me timber in
 10
 abundance: for the house that I build shall be great and wonderful. And behold, I will give to
 thy servants the hewers that fell timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty
 thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11
 And Hiram king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because Jehovah loved
 12
 his people, he made thee king over them. And Hiram said, Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel,
 that made the heavens and the earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endued with
 prudence and understanding, who will build a house for Jehovah and a house for his kingdom.

13
 And now, I send a skilful man, endued with understanding, Hiram Abi, 14
 the son of a woman
 of the daughters of Dan, and whose father was a man of Tyre, experienced in working in gold, and
 in silver, in bronze, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in byssus, and in crimson,

and for doing any manner of engraving, and for inventing every device which shall be put to him,
besides thy skilful men, and the skilful men of my lord David thy father. ¹⁵ And now the wheat
and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants.
¹⁶ And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need; and we will bring it to thee
[in] floats by sea to Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. ¹⁷ And Solomon numbered all
the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the account that David his father had taken of
them, and there were found a hundred and fifty-three thousand six hundred. ¹⁸ And he set seventy
thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and eighty thousand to be stone-masons in the mountains,
and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people to work.

Chapter 3

¹ And Solomon began to build the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem on mount Moriah, where he
appeared to David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan
the Jebusite. ² And he began to build on the second of the second month, in the fourth year of his
reign. ³ And this was Solomon`s foundation for the construction of the house of God. The length
by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ⁴ And the porch
which was in front was twenty cubits in length, in front of the house broadways, and the height
was a hundred and twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. ⁵ And the greater house he
boarded with cypress-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set on it palm-trees and chains.
⁶ And he overlaid the house with precious stones for beauty; and the gold was gold of Parvaim.
⁷ And he covered the house, the beams, the threshold, and its walls, and its doors with gold, and
engraved cherubim on the walls. ⁸ And he made the house of the most holy place, the length of
which was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits; and
he covered it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. ⁹ And the weight of the nails was
fifty shekels of gold. And he covered the upper chambers with gold. ¹⁰ And in the house of the
most holy place he made two cherubim of image work, and they overlaid them with gold. ¹¹ And
the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: one wing of five cubits touched the wall of the
house; and the other wing of five cubits touched the wing of the other cherub. ¹² And the wing of
the other cherub of five cubits touched the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits

joining the wing of the other cherub. ¹³ The wings of these cherubim spread forth were twenty cubits; and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. ¹⁴ And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and byssus, and made cherubim upon it. ¹⁵ And before the house he made two pillars thirty-five cubits long; and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. ¹⁶ And he made chains [as] in the oracle, and he put them on the top of the pillars; and he made a hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷ And he set up the pillars in front of the temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left; and he called the name of that on the right Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

Chapter 4

¹ And he made a brazen altar: its length was twenty cubits, and its breadth twenty cubits, and its height ten cubits. ² And he made the sea, molten, ten cubits from brim to brim, round all about; and its height was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits encompassed it round about. ³ And under it was the similitude of oxen, encompassing it round about, ten in a cubit enclosing the sea round about, two rows of oxen, cast when it was cast. ⁴ It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward. ⁵ And its thickness was a hand-breadth, and its brim like the work of the brim of a cup, with lily-blossoms; in capacity it held three thousand baths. ⁶ And he made ten lavers, and put five on the right and five on the left, to wash in them: they rinsed in them what they prepared for the burnt-offering; and the sea was for the priests to wash in. ⁷ And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance respecting them, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. ⁸ And he made ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right hand and five on the left. And he made a hundred golden bowls. ⁹ And he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors thereof with bronze. ¹⁰ And he set the sea on the right side eastward, over against the south. ¹¹ And Hiram made the pots and the shovels and the bowls. So Hiram ended doing the work that he made for king Solomon in the house of God: ¹² two pillars, and the globes and the capitals on the top of the pillars, two; and the two networks, to cover

the two globes of the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; ¹³ and the four hundred
 pomegranates for the two networks, two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two
 globes of the capitals which were upon the pillars. ¹⁴ And he made the bases, and he made the
 lavers on the bases; ¹⁵ one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. ¹⁶ And the pots, and the shovels, and
 the forks, and all their instruments did Hiram Abiv make king Solomon for the house of Jehovah,
 of bright brass. ¹⁷ In the plain of the Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay-ground between
 Succoth and Zeredathah. ¹⁸ And Solomon made all these vessels in great number; for the weight
 of the brass was not ascertained. ¹⁹ And Solomon made all the vessels that were [in] the house of
 God: the golden altar; and the tables whereon was the shewbread; ²⁰ and the candlesticks with
 their lamps to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; ²¹ and the flowers,
 and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold (it was perfect gold); ²² and the knives, and the bowls, and
 the cups, and the censers, of pure gold; and the entrance of the house, the inner folding-doors thereof
 for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, of the temple, of gold.

Chapter 5

¹ And all the work was finished that Solomon made for the house of Jehovah. And Solomon
 brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the
 vessels he put among the treasures of the house of God. ² Then Solomon assembled the elders of
 Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers of the children of Israel, to Jerusalem,
 to bring up the ark of the covenant of Jehovah out of the city of David, which is Zion. ³ And all
 the men of Israel assembled themselves to the king at the feast, that of the seventh month. ⁴ And
 all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark. ⁵ And they brought up the ark, and
 the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the tent: the priests, the Levites, brought
 them up. ⁶ And king Solomon, and all the assembly of Israel, that were assembled to him before
 the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen which could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. ⁷ And
 the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of Jehovah to its place, into the oracle of the house,
 into the most holy place, under the wings of the cherubim; ⁸ and the cherubim stretched forth [their]
 wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered the ark and its staves above. ⁹ And the

staves were long, so that the ends of the staves were seen outside the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there they are to this day. ¹⁰ There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put there at Horeb, when Jehovah made [a covenant] with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt. ¹¹ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place (for all the priests that were present were hallowed without observing the courses; ¹² and the Levites the singers, all they of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, clad in byssus, with cymbals and lutes and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets), ¹³ -- it came to pass when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one voice to be heard in praising and thanking Jehovah; and when they lifted up their voice with trumpets, and cymbals, and instruments of music, and praised Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; that then the house, the house of Jehovah, was filled with a cloud, ¹⁴ and the priests could not stand to do their service because of the cloud; for the glory of Jehovah had filled the house of God.

Chapter 6

¹ Then said Solomon: Jehovah said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ² But I have built a house of habitation for thee, even a settled place for thee to abide in for ever. ³ And the king turned his face and blessed the whole congregation of Israel; and the whole congregation of Israel stood. ⁴ And he said: Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, who spoke with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, ⁵ Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Israel: ⁶ but I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and I have chosen David to be over my people Israel. ⁷ And it was in the heart of David my father to build a house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ⁸ But Jehovah said to David my father, Whereas it was in thy heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thy heart; ⁹ nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. ¹⁰ And Jehovah has performed his word which he spoke; and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as Jehovah promised, and I have built the house unto the name of Jehovah the God of Israel. ¹¹ And in it have I put the ark, wherein is the covenant of Jehovah,

which he made with the children of Israel. ¹² And he stood before the altar of Jehovah in the
 presence of the whole congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands. ¹³ For Solomon had made
 a platform of bronze, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it
 in the midst of the court; and upon it he stood, and he kneeled down on his knees before the whole
 congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward the heavens, ¹⁴ and said, Jehovah, God
 of Israel! there is no God like thee, in the heavens or on the earth, who keepest covenant and mercy
 with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart; ¹⁵ who hast kept with thy servant David
 my father that which thou didst promise him; thou spokedst with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled [it]
 with thy hand as at this day. ¹⁶ And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my
 father that which thou hast promised him saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit
 on the throne of Israel, if only thy sons take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked
 before me. ¹⁷ And now, Jehovah, God of Israel, let thy word be verified which thou hast spoken
 unto thy servant David. ¹⁸ But will God indeed dwell with man on the earth? behold, the heavens
 and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! ¹⁹ Yet
 have respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, Jehovah, my God, to hearken
 unto the cry and to the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee; ²⁰ that thine eyes may be
 open upon this house day and night, upon the place in which thou hast said thou wouldest put thy
 name: to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. ²¹ And hearken unto
 the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall pray toward this place,
 and hear thou from thy dwelling-place, from the heavens, and when thou hearest, forgive. ²² If a
 man have sinned against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to adjure him, and the oath
 come before thine altar in this house; ²³ then hear thou from the heavens, and do, and judge thy
 servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous,
 giving him according to his righteousness. ²⁴ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before
 the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again and confess thy name, and
 pray, and make supplication before thee in this house; ²⁵ then hear thou from the heavens, and
 forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land that thou gavest to them
 and to their fathers. ²⁶ When the heavens are shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned
 against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, because
 thou hast afflicted them; ²⁷ then hear thou in the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and
 of thy people Israel, when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and give

rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance. ²⁸ If there be famine in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blight or mildew, locust or caterpillar; if their enemies ²⁹ besiege them in the land of their gates; whatever plague or whatever sickness there be: what prayer, what supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, when they shall know every man his own plague, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands toward this ³⁰ house; then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and forgive, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest (for thou, thou only, knowest ³¹ the hearts of the children of men), that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, all the days that they live upon the land which thou gavest unto our fathers. ³² And as to the stranger also, who is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty ³³ hand and thy stretched-out arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house, then hear thou from the heavens, the settled place of thy dwelling, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; in order that all peoples of the earth may know thy name, and may fear thee as ³⁴ do thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city that thou hast chosen, and the house that I have built unto thy name; ³⁵ then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their right. ³⁶ If they have sinned against thee (for there is no man that sinneth not), and thou be angry with them, and give them up to the enemy, and they have carried them away captives unto a land far off ³⁷ or near; and if they shall take it to heart in the land whither they were carried captive, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have ³⁸ done iniquity and have dealt perversely; and if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city that thou hast chosen, and the house ³⁹ that I have built unto thy name; then hear thou from the heavens, from the settled place of thy dwelling, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their right, and forgive thy people their ⁴⁰ sin against thee. Now, my God, I beseech thee, let thine eyes be open and let thine ears be ⁴¹ attentive unto the prayer [that is made] in this place. And now, arise, Jehovah Elohim, into thy resting-place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, Jehovah Elohim, be clothed with ⁴² salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in [thy] goodness. Jehovah Elohim, turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember mercies to David thy servant.

Chapter 7

¹ And when Solomon had ended praying, the fire came down from the heavens and consumed
the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of Jehovah filled the house. ² And the priests
could not enter into the house of Jehovah, because the glory of Jehovah filled Jehovah`s house.
³ And all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of Jehovah upon the
house, and bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshipped and
thanked Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ⁴ And the king and
all the people offered sacrifices before Jehovah. ⁵ And king Solomon sacrificed a sacrifice of
twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people
dedicated the house of God. ⁶ And the priests stood in their charges, and the Levites with Jehovah`s
instruments of music, which David the king had made to praise Jehovah, for his loving-kindness
[endureth] for ever, when David praised by their means; and the priests sounded the trumpets
opposite to them, and all Israel stood. ⁷ And Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that was
before the house of Jehovah; for there he offered the burnt-offerings, and the fat of the
peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the
burnt-offerings and the oblations and the fat. ⁸ And at that time Solomon held the feast seven days,
and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entrance of Hamath unto the torrent of
Egypt. ⁹ And on the eighth day they held a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the
altar seven days, and the feast seven days. ¹⁰ And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh
month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that Jehovah
had done to David and to Solomon, and to Israel his people. ¹¹ And Solomon completed the house
of Jehovah, and the king`s house; and all that came into Solomon`s heart to make in the house of
Jehovah, and in his own house, he did prosperously. ¹² Then Jehovah appeared to Solomon by
night, and said to him: I have heard thy prayer, and I have chosen for myself this place for a house
of sacrifice. ¹³ If I shut up the heavens that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour
the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; ¹⁴ and my people, who are called by my name,
humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear
from the heavens, and forgive their sin, and heal their land. ¹⁵ Now mine eyes shall be open, and
mine ears attentive to the prayer [made] in this place; ¹⁶ for I have now chosen and hallowed this
house, that my name may be there for ever; and mine eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually.

17

And [as for] thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, to do according to all

that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and mine ordinances; ¹⁸ then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There

shall not fail thee a man to rule over Israel. ¹⁹ But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my

commandments which I have set before you, and go and serve other gods and worship them; ²⁰ then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed to my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it a proverb and a byword

among all peoples. ²¹ And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that

passes by it; so that he shall say, Why has Jehovah done thus to this land and to this house? ²² And

they shall say, Because they forsook Jehovah the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and have attached themselves to other gods, and have worshipped them and served them; therefore he has brought upon them all this evil.

Chapter 8

1

And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the house of Jehovah

and his own house, ² that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them and

caused the children of Israel to dwell there. ³ And Solomon went to Hamath-Zobah, and overcame

it. ⁴ And he built Tadmor, in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

⁵ And he built upper Beth-Horon and lower Beth-Horon, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

⁶ and Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for chariots, and the cities for the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and on Lebanon, and in all

the land of his dominion. ⁷ All the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the

Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, who were not of Israel, ⁸ their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not destroyed, upon them did Solomon

impose tribute-service until this day. ⁹ But of the children of Israel, of them did Solomon make no bondmen for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his

chariots and his horsemen. ¹⁰ And these were the chief of king Solomon's superintendents, two

hundred and fifty, that ruled over the people. ¹¹ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh

out of the city of David to the house which he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [places] are holy to which the ark of Jehovah has

come. ¹² Then Solomon offered up burnt-offerings to Jehovah on the altar of Jehovah, which he

had built before the porch; ¹³ even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and at the set feasts, three times in the year, -- at the feast of unleavened bread, and at the feast of weeks, and at the feast of

tabernacles. ¹⁴ And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the divisions of the priests for their service, and the Levites for their charges, to praise and serve before the priests, as the duty of every day required; and the doorkeepers by their divisions at every gate: for such

was the commandment of David the man of God; ¹⁵ and they did not depart from the commandment of the king to the priests and the Levites concerning any matter, nor concerning the treasures.

¹⁶ And all the work of Solomon was prepared, to the day of the foundation of the house of Jehovah

and to its completion. [So] the house of Jehovah was finished. ¹⁷ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber,

and to Eloth, on the seashore in the land of Edom. ¹⁸ And Hiram sent him by his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

Chapter 9

¹ And the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, and came to Jerusalem to prove Solomon with enigmas; with a very great train, and camels that bore spices and gold in great abundance, and precious stones; and she came to Solomon, and spoke with him of all that was in

her heart. ² And Solomon explained to her all she spoke of, and there was not a thing hidden from

Solomon that he did not explain to her. ³ And when the queen of Sheba saw the wisdom of Solomon,

and the house that he had built, ⁴ and the food of his table, and the deportment of his servants, and the order of service of his attendants and their apparel, and his cupbearers and their apparel, and

his ascent by which he went up to the house of Jehovah, there was no more spirit in her. ⁵ And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine affairs and of thy wisdom;

⁶ but I gave no credit to their words, until I came and mine eyes had seen; and behold, the half of

the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: thou exceedest the report that I heard. ⁷ Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, who stand continually before thee and hear thy wisdom!

8

Blessed be Jehovah thy God, who delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king to Jehovah thy God! Because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore did he make thee king

9

over them, to do judgment and justice. And she gave the king a hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in very great abundance, and precious stones; neither was there any such spice as

10

that which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. (And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, who brought gold from Ophir, brought sandal-wood and precious stones.

11

And the king made of the sandal-wood stairs for the house of Jehovah, and for the king's house, and harps and lutes for the singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.)

12

And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides what

13

she had brought to the king. And she turned and went to her own land, she and her servants. And the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold,

14

besides [what] dealers and merchants brought, and [what] all the kings of Arabia and the governors

15

of the country brought of gold and silver to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred

16

targets of beaten gold, -- he applied six hundred [shekels] of beaten gold to one target; and three hundred shields of beaten gold, -- he applied three hundred [shekels] of gold to one shield; and the

17

king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. And the king made a great throne of ivory,

18

and overlaid it with pure gold; and the throne had six steps, with a footstool of gold fastened to the throne; and there were arms on each side at the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the

19

arms; and twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was

20

not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of precious gold: silver was not of the

21

least account in the days of Solomon. For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: once in three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold and silver, ivory, and apes,

22

and peacocks. And king Solomon was greater than all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23

And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God

24

had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver and vessels of

25

gold, and clothing, armour, and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; and he placed them in

26

the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. And he ruled over all the kings from the river

as far as the land of the Philistines, and up to the border of Egypt.²⁷ And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he as the sycamores that are in the lowland for abundance.
²⁸ And they brought to Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.²⁹ And the rest of the acts of Solomon first and last, are they not written in the words of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer concerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat?³⁰ And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.³¹ And Solomon slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David his father; and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 10

¹ And Rehoboam went to Shechem; for all Israel had come to Shechem to make him king.
² And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard it (now he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon) that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.³ And they sent and called him; and Jeroboam and all Israel came and spoke to Rehoboam saying,⁴ Thy father made our yoke grievous; and now lighten the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.⁵ And he said to them, Come again to me after three days. And the people departed.⁶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, who had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, How do ye advise to return answer to this people?⁷ And they spoke to him saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.⁸ But he forsook the advice of the old men which they had given him, and consulted with the young men, who had grown up with him, that stood before him.⁹ And he said to them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me saying, Lighten the yoke which thy father put upon us?¹⁰ And the young men that had grown up with him spoke to him saying, Thus shalt thou say to the people who have spoken to thee saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, and lighten thou it for us, -- thus shalt thou say to them: My little [finger] is thicker than my father's loins;¹¹ and whereas my father laid a heavy yoke upon you, *I* will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but *I* [will chastise you] with scorpions.¹² And Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed saying, Come again to me on the third day.¹³ And the king

answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the advice of the old men,¹⁴ and spoke to them according to the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but *I*¹⁵ will add to it; my father chastised you with whips, but *I* [will chastise you] with scorpions. So the king hearkened not to the people; for it was brought about by God, that Jehovah might give effect to his word, which he spoke through Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.¹⁶

And all Israel saw that the king hearkened not to them; and the people answered the king saying, What portion have we in David? and [we have] no inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel. Now see to thine own house, David! And all Israel went to their tents.¹⁷ But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.¹⁸ And king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; but the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam hastened to mount his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.¹⁹ And Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

Chapter 11

¹ And Rehoboam came to Jerusalem; and he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men apt for war, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.² But the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,³ Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: Go not up, nor fight with your brethren; return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. And they hearkened to the words of Jehovah, and returned from going against Jeroboam.⁵ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.⁶ And he built Bethlehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,⁷ and Beth-zur, and Soco, and Adullam,⁸ and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,⁹ and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,¹⁰ and Zorah, and Ajalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin, fortified cities.¹¹ And he fortified the strongholds, and put captains in them, and stores of victuals, and of oil and wine;¹² and in every several city, targets and spears, and made them exceedingly strong. And Judah and Benjamin were his.¹³ And the priests and the Levites that were in all Israel resorted to him out of all their districts;¹⁴ for the Levites left their suburbs and their possessions, and came to Judah and

Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from exercising the priesthood to Jehovah;
¹⁵ and he ordained for himself priests for the high places, and for the he-goats and for the calves
¹⁶ that he had made. -- And after them, those out of all the tribes of Israel that set their heart to
seek Jehovah the God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice to Jehovah the God of their fathers.
¹⁷ And they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong
¹⁸ three years; for during three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon. And Rehoboam
took Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David as wife, [and of] Abihail the daughter of
¹⁹ Eliab the son of Jesse. And she bore him children: Jeush, and Shemariah, and Zaham. And
²⁰ after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; and she bore him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza,
²¹ and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives
and his concubines; for he had taken eighteen wives and sixty concubines, and he begot twenty-eight
²² sons and sixty daughters. And Rehoboam established Abijah the son of Maachah at the head,
²³ to be ruler among his brethren; for [he thought] to make him king. And he dealt wisely, and
dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah and Benjamin, to all the fortified cities;
and he gave them food in abundance. And he desired [for them] a multitude of wives.

Chapter 12

¹ And it came to pass when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and when he had become
strong, [that] he forsook the law of Jehovah, and all Israel with him. ² And it came to pass in the
fifth year of king Rehoboam, because they had transgressed against Jehovah, that Shishak king of
Egypt came up against Jerusalem, ³ with twelve hundred chariots and sixty thousand horsemen;
and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt: Libyans, Sukkites, and
⁴ Ethiopians. And he took the fortified cities that belonged to Judah, and came to Jerusalem. ⁵ And
Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam and [to] the princes of Judah that had gathered together
to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus saith Jehovah: Ye have forsaken me, and
⁶ therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. And the princes of Israel and the king
⁷ humbled themselves; and they said, Jehovah is righteous. And when Jehovah saw that they
humbled themselves, the word of Jehovah came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves:
I will not destroy them, but I will grant them a little deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured
⁸ out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may

9
know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries. And Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king`s house; he took away all; and he took away the shields of gold that Solomon had made.

10 And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of bronze, and committed them to the hands of the chief of the couriers who kept the entrance of the king`s house. 11 And it was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of Jehovah, the couriers came and fetched them, and brought

12 them again into the chamber of the couriers. And when he humbled himself, the anger of Jehovah turned away from him, that he would not destroy him altogether; and also in Judah there were good

13 things. And king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned; for Rehoboam was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city that Jehovah had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother`s name

14 was Naamah an Ammonitess. And he did evil, for he applied not his heart to seek Jehovah. 15

And the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the words of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, in the genealogical registers? And there were wars between Rehoboam

16 and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. And Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 13

1 In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah. 2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Michaiiah, the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And

3 there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah began the war with an army of men of war, four hundred thousand chosen men; and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight

4 hundred thousand chosen men, mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up on the top of mount

5 Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, Jeroboam, and all Israel! Ought ye not to know that Jehovah the God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, to him

6 and to his sons [by] a covenant of salt? But Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon

7 the son of David, rose up and rebelled against his lord. And vain men, sons of Belial, gathered to him and strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, and Rehoboam was

8 young and faint-hearted, and did not shew himself strong against them. And now ye think to shew yourselves strong against the kingdom of Jehovah in the hand of the sons of David; and ye are a

great multitude, and ye have with you the golden calves that Jeroboam made you for gods. Have ye not cast out the priests of Jehovah, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and made you priests as the peoples of the lands? whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, he becomes a priest of what is not God. But as for us, Jehovah is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests that serve Jehovah are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites are at their work: and they burn to Jehovah every morning and every evening burnt-offerings and sweet incense; the loaves also are set in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with its lamps to burn every evening: for *we* keep the charge of Jehovah our God; but *ye* have forsaken him. And behold, we have God with us at our head, and his priests, and the loud-sounding trumpets to sound an alarm against you. Children of Israel, do not fight with Jehovah the God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambush to come about behind them; and they were before Judah, and the ambush behind them. And Judah looked back, and behold, they had the battle in front and behind; and they cried to Jehovah, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. And the men of Judah gave a shout; and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah; and God delivered them into their hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter; and there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men. And the children of Israel were humbled at that time, and the children of Judah were strengthened, because they relied upon Jehovah the God of their fathers. And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him: Bethel with its dependent villages, and Jeshanah with its dependent villages, and Ephron with its dependent villages. And Jeroboam did not recover strength again in the days of Abijah; and Jehovah smote him, and he died. But Abijah strengthened himself, and took fourteen wives, and begot twenty-two sons and sixteen daughters. And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways and his sayings, are written in the treatise of the prophet Iddo.

Chapter 14

1 And Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years. And Asa did what was good and

right in the sight of Jehovah his God; ³ and he took away the altars of the strange [gods] and the
 high places, and broke the columns, and cut down the Asherahs; ⁴ and commanded Judah to seek
 Jehovah the God of their fathers, and to practise the law and the commandment. ⁵ And he removed
 out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images; and the kingdom was quiet before
 him. ⁶ And he built fortified cities in Judah, for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years;
 because Jehovah had given him rest. ⁷ And he said to Judah, Let us build these cities, and surround
 them with walls and towers, gates and bars, while the land is yet before us; for we have sought
 Jehovah our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. And they built and
 prospered. ⁸ And Asa had an army that bore targets and spears: out of Judah three hundred thousand;
 and out of Benjamin, that bore shields and drew the bow, two hundred and eighty thousand: all
 these, mighty men of valour. ⁹ And Zerah the Ethiopian came out against him with a host of a
 thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and he came to Mareshah. ¹⁰ And Asa went out
 against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah near Mareshah. ¹¹ And Asa
 cried unto Jehovah his God, and said, Jehovah, it maketh no difference to thee to help, whether
 there be much or no power: help us, O Jehovah our God, for we rely on thee, and in thy name have
 we come against this multitude. Jehovah, thou art our God; let not man prevail against thee. ¹² And
 Jehovah smote the Ethiopians before Asa and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled. ¹³ And Asa
 and the people that were with him pursued them to Gerar; and the Ethiopians were overthrown,
 that none of them was left alive; for they were crushed before Jehovah and before his army. And
 they carried away very much spoil. ¹⁴ And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the
 terror of Jehovah came upon them; and they spoiled all the cities, for there was very much spoil in
 them. ¹⁵ They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and
 returned to Jerusalem.

Chapter 15

¹ And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. ² And he went out to meet Asa,
 and said to him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin: Jehovah is with you while ye are
 with him; and if ye seek him he will be found of you, but if ye forsake him he will forsake you.
³ Now for a long while Israel [was] without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without

⁴ law; but in their trouble they turned to Jehovah the God of Israel, and sought him, and he was
⁵ found of them. And in those times there [was] no peace to him that went out nor to him that came
⁶ in, but great disturbances were amongst all the inhabitants of the countries. And nation was broken
⁷ against nation, and city against city; for God disturbed them with all manner of distress. But as
⁸ for you, be firm and let not your hands be weak; for there is a reward for your deeds. And when
Asa heard these words and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the
abominations out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities that he had taken from
⁹ mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of Jehovah, that was before the porch of Jehovah. And he
assembled all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and
out of Simeon; for they fell away to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that Jehovah
his God was with him. ¹⁰ And they assembled themselves at Jerusalem in the third month of the
¹¹ fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. And they sacrificed to Jehovah in that day, of the spoil that
they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. ¹² And they entered into a
¹³ covenant to seek Jehovah the God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul, and
that whoever would not seek Jehovah the God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or
¹⁴ great, whether man or woman. And they swore to Jehovah with a loud voice, and with shouting,
and with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵ And all Judah rejoiced at the oath; for they took the oath
with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them. And Jehovah
¹⁶ gave them rest round about. And also Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from
being queen, because she had made an idol for the Asherah; and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped
¹⁷ it, and burned it in the valley Kidron. But the high places were not removed from Israel; only,
¹⁸ Asa's heart was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things which his
father had dedicated, and the things which he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.
¹⁹ And there was no war until the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Asa.

Chapter 16

¹ In the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and
built Ramah, in order to let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah. ² And Asa brought out

silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of Jehovah and of the king`s house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, who dwelt at Damascus, saying, ³ There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I send thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me. ⁴ And Ben-hadad hearkened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his forces against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon and Dan and Abelmaim, and all the store-magazines of the cities of Naphtali. ⁵ And it came to pass when Baasha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. ⁶ And king Asa took all Judah; and they carried away the stones and the timber from Ramah, with which Baasha had been building, and he built with them Geba and Mizpah. ⁷ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on Jehovah thy God, therefore has the army of the king of Syria escaped out of thy hand. ⁸ Were not the Ethiopians and the Libyans a huge army, with very many chariots and horsemen? but when thou didst rely on Jehovah, he delivered them into thy hand. ⁹ For the eyes of Jehovah run to and fro through the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of those whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou shalt have wars. ¹⁰ And Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in the prison; for he was enraged with him because of this. And Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time. ¹¹ And behold the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. ¹² And Asa in the thirty-ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease was extremely great; yet in his disease he did not seek Jehovah, but the physicians. ¹³ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one-and-fortieth year of his reign. ¹⁴ And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had excavated for himself in the city of David, and laid him in a bed filled with spices, a mixture of divers kinds prepared by the perfumer`s art; and they made a very great burning for him.

Chapter 17

¹ And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel. ² And he placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim that Asa his father had taken. ³ And Jehovah was with Jehoshaphat, for he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto the Baals; ⁴ but he sought the God of his

father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. ⁵ And Jehovah established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah gave gifts to Jehoshaphat; and he had riches and honour in abundance. ⁶ And he took courage in the ways of Jehovah; moreover, he removed the high places and Asherahs out of Judah. ⁷ And in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah, and Nethaneel, and Micah, to teach in the cities of Judah; ⁸ and with them the Levites: Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-Adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. ⁹ And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of Jehovah with them; and they went about through all the cities of Judah, and taught among the people. ¹⁰ And the terror of Jehovah was upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, and they made no war against Jehoshaphat. ¹¹ And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat gifts and tribute-silver. The Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand seven hundred rams, and seven thousand seven hundred he-goats. ¹² And Jehoshaphat waxed exceeding great; and he built in Judah castles and store-cities. ¹³ And he had much business in the cities of Judah; and men of war, strong and valiant, in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And these are the numbers of them according to their fathers' houses. Of Judah the captains of thousands: Adnah the captain, and with him three hundred thousand mighty men of valour; ¹⁵ and next to him was Johanan the captain, and with him two hundred and eighty thousand; ¹⁶ and next to him, Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself to Jehovah; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour. ¹⁷ And of Benjamin: Eliada, a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand, armed with bow and shield; ¹⁸ and next to him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and eighty thousand ready prepared for war. ¹⁹ These were they that waited on the king, besides those that the king had put in the fortified cities throughout Judah.

Chapter 18

¹ And Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance; and he allied himself with Ahab by marriage. ² And after [certain] years he went down to Ahab, to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and urged him to go up

³ against Ramoth-Gilead. And Ahab king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-Gilead? And he said to him, I am as thou, and my people as thy people; and [I will be] with thee in the war.

⁴ And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, this day of the word of Jehovah.

⁵ And the king of Israel assembled the prophets, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up, and God will give it into the king`s hand.

⁶ But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of Jehovah besides, that we might inquire of him?

⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of Jehovah; but I hate him, for he prophesies no good concerning me, but always evil: [it is] Micah the son of Imlah. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

⁸ Then the king of Israel called a chamberlain, and said, Fetch quickly Micah the son of Imlah.

⁹ And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, having put on their robes, sat each on his throne; and they sat in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

¹⁰ And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made for himself horns of iron, and he said, Thus saith Jehovah: With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have exterminated them.

¹¹ And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead, and prosper; for Jehovah will give it into the king`s hand.

¹² And the messenger that went to call Micah spoke to him saying, Behold, the words of the prophets [declare] good to the king with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and declare good.

¹³ And Micah said, As Jehovah liveth, even what my God shall say, that will I declare.

¹⁴ And he came to the king. And the king said to him, Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-Gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they will be given into your hands.

¹⁵ And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but truth in the name of Jehovah?

¹⁶ And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd. And Jehovah said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

¹⁷ And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he prophesies no good concerning me, but evil?

¹⁸ And he said, Hear ye therefore the word of Jehovah: I saw Jehovah sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left;

¹⁹ and Jehovah said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-Gilead?

²⁰ And one spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Jehovah and said, I will entice him. And Jehovah said unto him,

²¹ Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.
²² And he said, Thou shalt entice [him], and also succeed: go forth, and do so. And now, behold,
 Jehovah has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and Jehovah has spoken evil
²³ concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micah upon the
²⁴ cheek, and said, Which way now went the Spirit of Jehovah from me to speak to thee? And
 Micah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to
²⁵ hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micah, and carry him back to Amon the
²⁶ governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son; and ye shall say, Thus says the king: Put this
 [man] in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return
²⁷ in peace. And Micah said, If thou return at all in peace, Jehovah has not spoken by me. And he
²⁸ said, Hearken, O peoples, all of you! And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
²⁹ went up to Ramoth-Gilead. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself,
 and will enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself;
³⁰ and they went into the battle. And the king of Syria commanded the captains of his chariots
³¹ saying, Fight neither with small nor great, but with the king of Israel only. And it came to pass
 when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, That is the king of Israel; and
 they surrounded him to fight; and Jehoshaphat cried out, and Jehovah helped him; and God diverted
³² them from him. And it came to pass that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was
³³ not the king of Israel, they turned back from pursuing him. And a man drew a bow at a venture,
 and smote the king of Israel between the fastenings and the corslet. And he said to the charioteer,
³⁴ Turn thy hand and drive me out of the camp; for I am wounded. And the battle increased that
 day; and the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even; and
 about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

Chapter 19

¹ And Jehoshaphat king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem. ² And Jehu the
 son of Hanani, the seer, went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help
 the ungodly, and love them that hate Jehovah? Therefore is wrath upon thee from Jehovah.
³ Nevertheless there are good things found in thee; for thou hast put away the Asherahs out of the

land, and hast directed thy heart to seek God.⁴ And Jehoshaphat dwelt in Jerusalem; and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back to Jehovah the God of their fathers.⁵ And he set judges in the land throughout the fortified cities of Judah, city by city.⁶ And he said to the judges, Take heed what ye do; for ye judge not for man, but for Jehovah, who will be with you in the matter of judgment.⁷ And now, let the terror of Jehovah be upon you; be careful what ye do, for there is no iniquity with Jehovah, nor respect of persons, nor taking of presents.⁸ -- And moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set some of the Levites and priests, and of the chief fathers of Israel, for the judgment of Jehovah and for causes. -- And they returned to Jerusalem.⁹ And he charged them saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of Jehovah faithfully and with a perfect heart.¹⁰ And what cause soever comes to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and ordinances, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against Jehovah, and so wrath come upon you and upon your brethren: this do and ye shall not trespass.¹¹ And behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of Jehovah, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, prince of the house of Judah, in all the king`s matters; and ye have the Levites before you as officers. Be strong and do it, and Jehovah will be with the good.

Chapter 20

¹ And it came to pass after this [that] the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them certain of the Maonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.² And they came and told Jehoshaphat saying, A great multitude is come against thee from beyond the sea, from Syria; and behold, they are in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi.³ And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek Jehovah, and proclaimed a fast throughout Judah.⁴ And Judah gathered themselves together to ask [help] of Jehovah: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek Jehovah.⁵ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of Jehovah, before the new court;⁶ and he said, Jehovah, God of our fathers, art not thou God in the heavens, and rulest thou not over all the kingdoms of the nations? And in thy hand there is power and might, and none can withstand thee.⁷ Hast not thou, our God, dispossessed the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and given it for ever to the seed of Abraham, thy friend?⁸ And they have dwelt

therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, ⁹ If evil come upon us, sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, and we stand before this house and before thee -- for thy name is in this house -- and cry unto thee in our distress, then thou wilt hear and save. ¹⁰ And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab, and those of mount Seir, amongst whom thou wouldest not let Israel go when they came out of the land of Egypt, (for they turned from them, and destroyed them not,) ¹¹ behold, they reward us, in coming to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to possess. ¹² Our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might in presence of this great company which cometh against us, neither know we what to do; but our eyes are upon thee. ¹³ And all Judah stood before Jehovah, with their little ones, their wives, and their sons. ¹⁴ And upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, upon him came the Spirit of Jehovah, in the midst of the congregation; ¹⁵ and he said, Be attentive, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat! Thus saith Jehovah unto you: Fear not, nor be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. ¹⁶ To-morrow go down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Jeruel. ¹⁷ Ye shall not have to fight on this occasion: set yourselves, stand and see the salvation of Jehovah [who is] with you! Judah and Jerusalem, fear not nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them, and Jehovah will be with you. ¹⁸ And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before Jehovah, worshipping Jehovah. ¹⁹ And the Levites, of the sons of the Kohathites, and of the sons of the Korahites, stood up to praise Jehovah the God of Israel with an exceeding loud voice. ²⁰ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth towards the wilderness of Tekoa; and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem! Believe in Jehovah your God, and ye shall be established; believe his prophets, and ye shall prosper! ²¹ And he consulted with the people, and appointed singers to Jehovah, and those that should praise in holy splendour, as they went forth before the armed men, and say, Give thanks to Jehovah; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever! ²² And when they began the song of triumph and praise, Jehovah set liers-in-wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, who had come against Judah, and they were smitten. ²³ And the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to exterminate and destroy [them]; and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, they helped to destroy one another. ²⁴ And Judah came on to the mountain-watch in the wilderness, and they looked

toward the multitude; and behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none had escaped.
25

And Jehoshaphat and his people came to plunder the spoil of them, and they found among them in abundance, both riches with the dead bodies, and precious things, and they stripped off for themselves more than they could carry away; and they were three days in plundering the spoil, it

26 was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah, for there they blessed Jehovah; therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berachah, to

27 this day. And they returned, all the men of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat at their head,

28 to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for Jehovah had made them to rejoice over their enemies. And

29 they came to Jerusalem with lutes and harps and trumpets, to the house of Jehovah. And the terror of God was on all the kingdoms of the lands, when they had heard that Jehovah fought against

30 the enemies of Israel. And the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet; and his God gave him rest round

31 about. And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Azubah, daughter of

32 Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and turned not aside from it, doing what

33 was right in the sight of Jehovah. Only, the high places were not removed; and as yet the people

34 had not directed their hearts to the God of their fathers. And the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they are written in the words of Jehu the son of Hanani, which are inserted

35 in the book of the kings of Israel. And after this Jehoshaphat king of Judah joined himself with

36 Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly. And he joined himself with him to make ships

37 to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. And Eliezer the son of Dodavah, of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, Jehovah has broken thy works. And the ships were broken, and could not go to Tarshish.

Chapter 21

1 And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David;

2 and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. And he had brethren, the sons of Jehoshaphat: Azariah and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these were sons of

3 Jehoshaphat king of Israel. And their father had given them great gifts of silver and of gold and of precious things, besides fortified cities in Judah; but the kingdom he gave to Jehoram, for he

⁴
 was the firstborn. And Jehoram established himself over the kingdom of his father, and strengthened himself; and he slew all his brethren with the sword, and [certain] also of the princes
⁵
 of Israel. Jehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years
⁶
 in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab, for the
⁷
 daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. But Jehovah would not
 destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he had
⁸
 promised to give to him always a lamp, and to his sons. In his days Edom revolted from under
⁹
 the hand of Judah, and they set a king over themselves. And Jehoram went over with his captains,
 and all the chariots with him; and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites who had surrounded
¹⁰
 him, and the captains of the chariots. But the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah
 unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken
¹¹
 Jehovah the God of his fathers. Moreover he made high places on the mountains of Judah, and
¹²
 caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah [thereto]. And
 there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet saying, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David
 thy father: Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of
¹³
 Asa king of Judah, but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and
 the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, like the fornications of the house of Ahab, and
¹⁴
 also hast slain thy brethren, thy father`s house who were better than thyself: behold, Jehovah
 will smite with a great stroke thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy substance,
¹⁵
 and thyself with sore sicknesses, with a disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason
¹⁶
 of the sickness day by day. And Jehovah stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines,
¹⁷
 and of the Arabians, who [are] near the Ethiopians; and they came up into Judah, and broke into
 it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king`s house, and his sons also, and his
¹⁸
 wives; so that there was no son left him, except Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons. And after
¹⁹
 all this, Jehovah smote him in his bowels with an incurable sickness. And it came to pass, from
 day to day, and at the time when the second year was drawing to a close, that his bowels fell out
 by reason of his sickness, and he died in cruel sufferings. And his people made no burning for him,
²⁰
 like the burning of his fathers. He was thirty-two years old when he began to reign, and he
 reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being regretted. And they buried him in the
 city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

Chapter 22

¹ And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead; for the band of men that came in the camp with the Arabians had slain all the elder ones. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned. ² Ahaziah was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Athaliah, daughter of Omri. ³ He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab; for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. ⁴ And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah like the house of Ahab; for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his destruction. ⁵ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab, king of Israel, to the war against Hazael the king of Syria at Ramoth-Gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. ⁶ And he returned to be healed in Jizreel because of the wounds that were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram, king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jizreel; for he was sick. ⁷ But his coming to Joram was from God the complete ruin of Ahaziah. And when he had come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom Jehovah had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. ⁸ And it came to pass when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that attended upon Ahaziah, and he slew them. ⁹ And he sought Ahaziah; and they caught him (for he had hid himself in Samaria), and brought him to Jehu, and slew him; and they buried him, for they said, He is a son of Jehoshaphat, who sought Jehovah with all his heart. And in the house of Ahaziah ¹⁰ there was no one who was able to [hold] the kingdom. And when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she rose up and exterminated all the royal seed of the house of Judah. ¹¹ But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king took Joash the son of Ahaziah and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah), hid him from Athaliah, so that she did not slay him; ¹² and he was with them hid in the house of God six years. And Athaliah reigned over the land.

Chapter 23

¹ And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of the hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and

Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.² And they went about in Judah and gathered together the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief fathers of Israel; and they came to Jerusalem.³ And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as Jehovah has said of the sons of David.⁴ This is the thing which ye shall do: a third part of you that come in on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be keepers of the doors;⁵ and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation; and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of Jehovah.⁶ But let none come into the house of Jehovah except the priests and those of the Levites that do the service; they shall go in, for they are holy; but all the people shall keep the watch of Jehovah.⁷ And the Levites shall encompass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he that comes into the house shall be put to death; and ye shall be with the king when he comes in and when he goes out.⁸ And the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded; and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go forth on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest did not liberate the divisions.⁹ And Jehoiada the priest gave to the captains of the hundreds king David's spears and shields and targets, which were in the house of God.¹⁰ And he set all the people, every man with his javelin in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, toward the altar and the house, by the king round about.¹¹ And they brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and [gave him] the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, Long live the king!¹² And Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, and she came to the people into the house of Jehovah.¹³ And she looked, and behold, the king stood on his dais at the entrance, and the princes and the trumpets were by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; and the singers [were there] with the instruments of music, and such as taught to sing praise. And Athaliah rent her garments, and said, Conspiracy! Conspiracy!¹⁴ And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of the hundreds that were set over the host, and said to them, Lead her forth without the ranks; and whosoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword; for the priest said, Ye shall not put her to death in the house of Jehovah.¹⁵ And they made way for her, and she went through the entrance of the horse-gate into the king's house, and they put her to death there.¹⁶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself and all the people and the king, that they should be the people of Jehovah.¹⁷ And all the people went into the house of Baal, and broke it down; and they broke

his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. ¹⁸ And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of Jehovah under the hand of the priests, the Levites, whom David had set by classes over the house of Jehovah to offer up Jehovah's burnt-offerings, as it is written in the law of Moses, -- with rejoicing and with singing according to the directions ¹⁹ of David. And he set the doorkeepers at the gates of the house of Jehovah, that no one unclean ²⁰ in anything should enter in. And he took the captains of the hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of Jehovah; and they came through the upper gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the ²¹ throne of the kingdom. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet; and they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

Chapter 24

¹ Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba. ² And Joash did what was right in the sight of Jehovah all the days of Jehoiada the priest. ³ And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begot sons and daughters. ⁴ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to renew the house of Jehovah. ⁵ And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah and collect of all Israel money for the repair of the house of your God from year to year, and ye shall hasten the matter. But the Levites hastened it not. ⁶ And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tribute of Moses the servant of Jehovah [laid upon] the congregation ⁷ of Israel, for the tent of the testimony? For the wicked Athaliah [and] her sons had devastated the house of God; and also all the hallowed things of the house of Jehovah had they employed for the Baals. ⁸ And the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of Jehovah without, ⁹ and they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring to Jehovah the tribute of Moses the servant of God [laid upon] Israel in the wilderness. ¹⁰ And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in and cast into the chest, until they had finished. ¹¹ And it came to pass at the time the chest was brought for the king's control by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's scribe and high priest's officer came, and they emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day,

¹² and gathered money in abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of Jehovah, and they hired masons and carpenters to renew the house of Jehovah, and also such as wrought in iron and bronze, to repair the house of Jehovah. ¹³ So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in its state, and strengthened it. ¹⁴ And when they had finished, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada; and they made of it vessels for the house of Jehovah, utensils to minister, and with which to offer up, and cups, and utensils of gold and silver. And they offered up burnt-offerings in the house of Jehovah continually all the days of Jehoiada. ¹⁵ And Jehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; he was a hundred and thirty years old when he died. ¹⁶ And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God and toward his house. ¹⁷ And after the death of Jehoiada the princes of Judah came and made obeisance to the king; then the king hearkened to them. ¹⁸ And they forsook the house of Jehovah the God of their fathers, and served the Asherahs and idols; and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. ¹⁹ And he sent prophets among them to bring them again to Jehovah, and they testified against them; but they would not give ear. ²⁰ And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest; and he stood up above the people and said unto them, Thus saith God: Wherefore do ye transgress the commandments of Jehovah? And ye cannot prosper; for ye have forsaken Jehovah, and he hath forsaken you. ²¹ And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the command of the king in the court of the house of Jehovah. ²² And king Joash remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, Jehovah see and require [it]! ²³ And it came to pass at the end of the year [that] the army of Syria came up against him; and they entered into Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king at Damascus. ²⁴ Truly with a small company of men came the army of the Syrians, but Jehovah delivered a very great army into their hand, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers; and they executed judgment upon Joash. ²⁵ And when they had departed from him (for they left him in great diseases), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they did not bury him in the sepulchres of the kings. ²⁶ And these are they that conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess. ²⁷ And as to his sons, and the greatness of the burdens [laid] upon

him, and the building of the house of God, behold, they are written in the treatise of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 25

¹ Amaziah was twenty-five years old [when] he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, yet not with a perfect heart. ³ And it came to pass when the kingdom was established unto him, that he killed his servants who had smitten the king his father. ⁴ But their children he did not put to death, but [did] according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses, wherein Jehovah commanded saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, nor shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin. ⁵ And Amaziah gathered Judah together and arranged them according to the fathers` houses, according to the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, throughout Judah and Benjamin; and he numbered them from twenty years old and upwards, and found them three hundred thousand choice men, able for military service, that could handle spear and target. ⁶ He hired also a hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for a hundred talents of silver. ⁷ But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the host of Israel go with thee; for Jehovah is not with Israel, [with] all the children of Ephraim. ⁸ But if thou wilt go, do [it]; be strong for the battle: God will make thee fall before the enemy, for there is with God power to help and to cast down. ⁹ And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what is to be done for the hundred talents which I have given to the troop of Israel? And the man of God said, Jehovah is able to give thee much more than this. ¹⁰ Then Amaziah separated them, -- the troop that was come to him out of Ephraim, -- to go home again. And their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in fierce anger. ¹¹ But Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand. ¹² And the children of Judah took ten thousand captive, alive, and brought them to the top of the cliff, and cast them down from the top of the cliff, so that they all were broken in pieces. ¹³ But those of the troop that Amaziah had sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah from Samaria as far as Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil. ¹⁴ And it came to pass after Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up to

15
 be his gods, and bowed himself down before them, and burned incense to them. And the anger of Jehovah was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why dost thou seek after the gods of a people who have not delivered their own people out of thy hand?

16
 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that [Amaziah] said to him, Hast thou been made the king's counsellor? Forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened

17
 to my counsel. And Amaziah king of Judah took counsel, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz,

18
 the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thorn-bush that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son as wife; and there passed by the wild beast

19
 that is in Lebanon, and trode down the thorn-bush. Thou thinkest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thy heart has lifted thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou contend with

20
 misfortune, that thou shouldest fall, thou and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into [the enemy's] hand, because they had sought

21
 after the gods of Edom. And Joash king of Israel went up; and they looked one another in the face, he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which is in Judah. And Judah was routed

22
 before Israel; and they fled every man to his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and he broke down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred

23
 cubits. And he [took] all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to

24
 Samaria. And Amaziah the son of Joash, king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of

25
 Jehoahaz, king of Israel, fifteen years. And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold,

26
 are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel? And from the time that Amaziah turned aside from following Jehovah, they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled

27
 to Lachish; and they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

Chapter 26

¹ And all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king instead
of his father Amaziah. ² It was he that built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after the king slept with
his fathers. ³ Uzziah was sixteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years
in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Jeholiah of Jerusalem. ⁴ And he did what was right in
the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Amaziah had done. ⁵ And he sought God in
the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God; and in the days that he sought
Jehovah, God made him to prosper. ⁶ And he went forth and fought against the Philistines, and
broke down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and built cities about
Ashdod, and among the Philistines. ⁷ And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the
Arabians that dwelt in Gur-Baal, and the Maonites. ⁸ And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah:
and his name spread abroad to the entrance of Egypt; for he became exceeding strong. ⁹ And Uzziah
built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the angle, and fortified
¹⁰ them. And he built towers in the desert and digged many cisterns; for he had much cattle, both
in the lowland and on the plateau, husbandmen [also] and vinedressers on the mountains and in
Carmel; for he loved husbandry. ¹¹ And Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war
by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah
the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the king`s captains. ¹² The whole number of the chief
¹³ fathers of the mighty men of valour was two thousand six hundred. And under their hand was
an army-host of three hundred and seven thousand five hundred, that made war with mighty power
to help the king against the enemy. ¹⁴ And Uzziah prepared for them, throughout the host, shields,
and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and even slinging-stones. ¹⁵ And he made
in Jerusalem machines invented by skilful men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks,
wherewith to shoot arrows and great stones. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously
¹⁶ helped, till he became strong. But when he became strong his heart was lifted up to [his] downfall;
and he transgressed against Jehovah his God, and went into the temple of Jehovah to burn incense
upon the altar of incense. ¹⁷ And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him priests of
Jehovah, eighty valiant men; ¹⁸ and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said to him, It is not for
thee, Uzziah, to burn incense to Jehovah, but for the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated
to burn incense. Go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast transgressed; neither shall it be for thine
¹⁹ honour from Jehovah Elohim. And Uzziah was wroth; and he had a censer in his hand to burn

incense; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of Jehovah, beside the incense altar. ²⁰ And Azariah the chief priest and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; even he himself hastened to go out, because Jehovah had smitten him. ²¹ And Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and dwelt in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of Jehovah. And Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land. ²² And the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz write. ²³ And Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the burial-ground of the kings, for they said, He is a leper. And Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 27

¹ Jotham was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Jerushah, daughter of Zadok. ² And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that his father Uzziah had done; only he entered not into the temple of Jehovah. And the people still acted corruptly. ³ It was he who built the upper gate of the house of Jehovah, and on the wall of Ophel he built much. ⁴ And he built cities in the hill-country of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers. ⁵ And he fought against the king of the children of Ammon, and overcame them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year a hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. This the children of Ammon brought again to him also in the second year, and in the third. ⁶ And Jotham became strong, for he prepared his ways before Jehovah his God. ⁷ And the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. ⁸ He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. ⁹ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 28

¹ Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And he did not what was right in the sight of Jehovah, like David his father, ² but walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and even made molten images for the Baals; ³ and he burned incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burned his sons in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations that Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. ⁴ And he sacrificed and burned incense on the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. ⁵ Therefore Jehovah his God gave him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also given into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter. ⁶ And Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, all valiant men, because they had forsaken Jehovah the God of their fathers. ⁷ And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah the second to the king. ⁸ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took away also much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria. ⁹ But a prophet of Jehovah was there, whose name was Oded; and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because Jehovah the God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he ¹⁰ gave them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage that reaches up to heaven. And now ye think to subjugate the children of Judah and Jerusalem as your bondmen and bondwomen. Are there not with you, even with you, trespasses against Jehovah your God? ¹¹ And now hear me, and send back the captives again, whom ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the fierce wrath of Jehovah is upon you. ¹² And certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Hezekiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war, ¹³ and said to them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither; because, for our guilt before Jehovah, ye think to increase our sins and our trespasses: for our trespass is great, and fierce wrath is upon Israel. ¹⁴ Then the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation. ¹⁵ And the men that have been expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palm-trees, to their brethren. And they returned to Samaria. ¹⁶ At that time king Ahaz sent to the kings of Assyria to help him. ¹⁷ And again the Edomites came and smote Judah, and carried away captives.

18

And the Philistines invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the south of Judah, and took Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Socho and its dependent villages, and Timnah and

its dependent villages, and Guimzo and its dependent villages; and they dwelt there. ¹⁹ For Jehovah humbled Judah because of Ahaz king of Israel, for he had made Judah lawless, and transgressed

much against Jehovah. ²⁰ And Tilgath-Pilneser king of Assyria came to him, and troubled him,

and did not support him. ²¹ For Ahaz stripped the house of Jehovah, and the house of the king and

of the princes, and gave to the king of Assyria; but he was of no help to him. ²² And in the time

of his trouble he transgressed yet more against Jehovah, this king Ahaz. ²³ And he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus, which had smitten him; and he said, Since the gods of the kings of Syria help them, I will sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of

all Israel. ²⁴ And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and closed the doors of the house of Jehovah, and he made for himself altars in

every corner of Jerusalem. ²⁵ And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn

incense to other gods, and provoked to anger Jehovah the God of his fathers. ²⁶ And the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and

Israel. ²⁷ And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, in Jerusalem; but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel. And Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 29

¹ Hezekiah began to reign being twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in

Jerusalem; and his mother's name was Abijah, daughter of Zechariah. ² And he did what was right

in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that David his father had done. ³ He, in the first year of

his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of Jehovah, and repaired them. ⁴ And

he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them into the open place eastward; and he said to them, Hear me, ye Levites: hallow yourselves now, and hallow the house of Jehovah the

God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the sanctuary. ⁶ For our fathers have transgressed, and done evil in the sight of Jehovah our God, and have forsaken him and turned

⁷ away their faces from the habitation of Jehovah, and have turned their backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered up burnt-offerings in the sanctuary to the God of Israel. ⁸ Therefore the wrath of Jehovah has been upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he has delivered them to vexation, to desolation, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. ⁹ And behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. ¹⁰ Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with Jehovah the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us. ¹¹ My sons, be not now negligent; for Jehovah has chosen you to stand before him, to do service unto him, and to be his ministers and incense-burners. ¹² Then the Levites rose up, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalleleel; and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah; ¹³ and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeiel; and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah and Mattaniah; ¹⁴ and of the sons of Heman, Jehiel and Shimei; and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah and Uzziel. ¹⁵ And they gathered their brethren, and hallowed themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king by the words of Jehovah, to cleanse the house of Jehovah. ¹⁶ And the priests went into the inner part of the house of Jehovah to cleanse it, and carried forth all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of Jehovah, into the court of the house of Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the Levites took it to carry it forth into the brook Kidron. And they began on the first of the first month to hallow, and on the eighth day of the month they came to the porch of Jehovah; and they hallowed the house of Jehovah eight days; and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. ¹⁸ And they went in to king Hezekiah, and said, We have cleansed all the house of Jehovah, and the altar of burnt-offering with all its vessels, and the table of the [bread] to be set in rows, and all its vessels; ¹⁹ and all the vessels that king Ahaz in his reign cast away in his transgression have we prepared and hallowed, and behold, they are before the altar of Jehovah. ²⁰ And Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of Jehovah. ²¹ And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats for a sin-offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer [them] upon the altar of Jehovah. ²² And they slaughtered the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar; and they slaughtered the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar; and they slaughtered the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar. ²³ And they brought near the he-goats of the sin-offering before the king and

²⁴ the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them. And the priests slaughtered them, and they made purification for sin with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel; because for all Israel, said the king, is the burnt-offering and the sin-offering. ²⁵ And he set the Levites in the house of Jehovah with cymbals, with lutes, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and of Nathan the prophet; for the commandment was of Jehovah through his prophets. ²⁶ And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. ²⁷ And Hezekiah commanded to offer up the burnt-offering on the altar. And at the moment the burnt-offering began, the song of Jehovah began, and the trumpets, accompanied by the instruments of David king of Israel. ²⁸ And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded, all [the time] until the burnt-offering was finished. ²⁹ And when they had ended offering the burnt-offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves and worshipped. ³⁰ And king Hezekiah and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise to Jehovah with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and bowed their heads and worshipped. ³¹ And Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves to Jehovah, come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart, burnt-offerings. ³² And the number of the burnt-offerings, which the congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, a hundred rams, two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. ³³ And the consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. ³⁴ Only the priests were too few, and they could not flay all the burnt-offerings; therefore their brethren the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the priests had hallowed themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to hallow themselves than the priests. ³⁵ And also the burnt-offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for the burnt-offering. And the service of the house of Jehovah was set in order. ³⁶ And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people; for the thing was done suddenly.

Chapter 30

¹ And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of Jehovah at Jerusalem, to hold the passover to Jehovah the

God of Israel. ² And the king took counsel, and his princes, and the whole congregation in Jerusalem, to hold the passover in the second month. ³ For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not hallowed themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people been gathered together to Jerusalem. ⁴ And the thing pleased the king and the whole congregation. ⁵ So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to hold the passover to Jehovah the God of Israel, at Jerusalem; because they had not held it for a long time as it was written. ⁶ And the couriers went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, return to Jehovah the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria. ⁷ And be not like your fathers and like your brethren, who transgressed against Jehovah the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as ye see. ⁸ Now, harden not your necks, as your fathers; yield yourselves to Jehovah, and come to his sanctuary, which he has sanctified for ever; and serve Jehovah your God, that the fierceness of his anger may turn away from you. ⁹ For if ye return to Jehovah, your brethren and your children shall find compassion with those that have carried them captive, so that they shall come again unto this land; for Jehovah your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return to him. ¹⁰ And the couriers passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even to Zebulun; but they laughed them to scorn and mocked them. ¹¹ Nevertheless certain of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves and came to Jerusalem. ¹² The hand of God was also upon Judah to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of Jehovah. ¹³ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to hold the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. ¹⁴ And they rose up and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem; and they took away all the incense-altars, and cast them into the torrent Kidron. ¹⁵ And they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the second month; and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and hallowed themselves; and they brought the burnt-offerings into the house of Jehovah. ¹⁶ And they stood in their place after their custom, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood [receiving it] from the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷ For there were many in the congregation that were not hallowed; therefore the Levites had the charge of the slaughtering of the passover-lambs for every one not clean, to hallow them unto Jehovah. ¹⁸ For a multitude of the people, many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, and they ate the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them saying,

¹⁹ Jehovah, who is good, forgive every one that has directed his heart to seek God, Jehovah the
²⁰ God of his fathers, although not according to the purification of the sanctuary. And Jehovah
²¹ hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. And the children of Israel, that were present at
Jerusalem, held the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and
²² the priests praised Jehovah day by day, with the instruments of praise to Jehovah. And Hezekiah
spoke consolingly to all the Levites that had understanding in the good knowledge of Jehovah; and
they ate the feast-offerings the seven days, sacrificing peace-offerings, and extolling Jehovah the
²³ God of their fathers. And the whole congregation took counsel to observe other seven days; and
they observed the seven days with gladness. ²⁴ For Hezekiah king of Judah gave to the congregation
as heave-offering: a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the
congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests hallowed
²⁵ themselves. And the whole congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the
congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that
²⁶ dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. And there was great joy in Jerusalem; for since the time of Solomon
²⁷ the son of David, king of Israel, there had not been the like in Jerusalem. And the priests the
Levites arose and blessed the people; and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his
holy habitation, to the heavens.

Chapter 31

¹ And when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and
broke the columns, and hewed down the Asherahs, and demolished the high places and the altars
in all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. And
all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession, into their cities. ² And Hezekiah
appointed the divisions of the priests, and the Levites after their divisions, every man according to
his service, as well the priests as the Levites, for burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to serve
³ and to give thanks and to praise in the gates of the courts of Jehovah. And [he ordered] that the
king's portion [should be taken] from his substance for the burnt-offerings: for the morning and
evening burnt-offerings, for the burnt-offerings of the sabbaths, and of the new moons, and of the
⁴ set feasts, as it is written in the law of Jehovah. And he commanded the people that dwelt in
Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the
⁵ law of Jehovah. And as soon as the commandment was published, the children of Israel gave in

abundance the firstfruits of corn, new wine and oil and honey, and of all the increase of the field;
 and they brought in abundantly the tithes of all [things].⁶ And the children of Israel and of Judah,
 that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought the tithes of oxen and sheep, and the tithes of holy
 things which were consecrated to Jehovah their God, and laid them by heaps.⁷ In the third month
 they began to lay the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.⁸ And Hezekiah and the princes
 came and saw the heaps, and they blessed Jehovah, and his people Israel.⁹ And Hezekiah questioned
 the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.¹⁰ And Azariah the chief priest of the house of
 Zadok spoke to him and said, Since they began to bring the heave-offerings into the house of
 Jehovah, we have eaten and been satisfied and have left plenty; for Jehovah has blessed his people;
 and what is left is this great store.¹¹ And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house
 of Jehovah; and they prepared [them],¹² and brought in the heave-offerings and the tithes and the
 dedicated things faithfully; and over these Cononiah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his brother
 was second.¹³ And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and
 Eliel, and Jismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah were overseers under the hand of Cononiah and
 Shimei his brother, at the command of Hezekiah the king and Azariah the ruler of the house of
 God.¹⁴ And Kore the son of Jimnah the Levite, the doorkeeper toward the east, was over the
 voluntary-offerings of God, to distribute the heave-offerings of Jehovah, and the most holy things.
¹⁵ And under him were Eden and Miniamin and Jeshua and Shemaiah, Amariah and Shecaniah, in
 the cities of the priests, in [their] set trust, to make distributions to their brethren by [their] divisions,
 to the great as to the small,¹⁶ besides those from three years old and upward who as males were
 entered in the genealogical register, -- all that came into the house of Jehovah, as the duty of every
 day required, for their service in their charges, according to their divisions,¹⁷ -- both to the priests
 enregistered according to their fathers' houses, and to the Levites from twenty years old and upward,
 in their charges, by their divisions;¹⁸ and to all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and
 their daughters, the whole congregation of those entered in the register; for in their trust they
 hallowed themselves to be holy.¹⁹ And for the sons of Aaron the priests who were in the country,
 in the suburbs of their cities, there were, in every several city, men expressed by name, to give
 portions to all the males among the priests, and to all the Levites that were entered in the register.
²⁰ And thus did Hezekiah throughout Judah, and wrought what was good and right and true before
 Jehovah his God.²¹ And in every work that he undertook in the service of the house of God, and
 in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart and prospered.

Chapter 32

¹ After these things and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to break into them. ² And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was minded to fight against Jerusalem, ³ he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the fountains of waters that were outside the city; and they helped him. ⁴ And there was gathered together much people, and they stopped all the fountains, and the torrent that flows through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water? ⁵ And he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised it up to the towers, and [built] another wall outside, and fortified the Millo of the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance. ⁶ And he set captains of war over the people, and assembled them to him on the open place at the gate of the city, and spoke consolingly to them saying, ⁷ Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him; for there are more with us than with him: ⁸ with him is an arm of flesh, but with us is Jehovah our God to help us and to fight our battles. And the people depended upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. ⁹ After this, Sennacherib king of Assyria sent his servants to Jerusalem (but he himself was before Lachish, and all his power with him), unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at Jerusalem, saying, ¹⁰ Thus says Sennacherib king of Assyria: On what do ye rely that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem? ¹¹ Does not Hezekiah persuade you, to give yourselves over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, Jehovah our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria? ¹² Has not the same Hezekiah removed his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem saying, Ye shall worship before *one* altar, and burn incense upon it? ¹³ Do ye not know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the countries? Were the gods of the nations of the countries in any wise able to deliver their country out of my hand? ¹⁴ Who is there among all the gods of those nations that my fathers have utterly destroyed, that was able to deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? ¹⁵ And now, let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you in this manner, neither yet believe him; for no +god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, nor out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand? ¹⁶ And his servants spoke yet more against Jehovah, the [true] God, and against his servant Hezekiah. ¹⁷ And he wrote a letter

to rail at Jehovah the God of Israel, and to speak against him saying, As the gods of the nations of the countries have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah

¹⁸ deliver his people out of my hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language] to the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to frighten them and to trouble them; that they might

¹⁹ take the city. And they spoke of the God of Jerusalem as of the gods of the peoples of the earth,

²⁰ the work of man`s hand. And because of this, king Hezekiah and the prophet Isaiah the son of

²¹ Amoz prayed and cried to heaven. And Jehovah sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the princes and the captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. And he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came

²² forth of his own bowels made him fall there with the sword. And Jehovah saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand

²³ of all, and protected them on every side. And many brought gifts unto Jehovah to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah; and he was thenceforth magnified in the sight of

²⁴ all the nations. In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death, and he prayed to Jehovah; and he

²⁵ spoke to him and gave him a sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit [done] to him, for his heart was lifted up; and there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and

²⁶ Jerusalem. And Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, he and the inhabitants of

²⁷ Jerusalem, so that the wrath of Jehovah came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah. And Hezekiah had very much riches and honour; and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant vessels;

²⁸ storehouses also for the increase of corn and new wine and oil, and stalls for all manner of beasts,

²⁹ and [he procured] flocks for the stalls. And he provided for himself cities, and possessions of

³⁰ flocks and herds in abundance; for God gave him very much substance. And he, Hezekiah, stopped the upper outlet of the waters of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of

³¹ the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. However in [the matter of] the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in

³² the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all [that was] in his heart. And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of the prophet Isaiah

³³ the son of Amoz in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest place of the sepulchres of the sons of David; and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 33

¹ Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in
Jerusalem. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, like the abominations of the nations that
Jehovah had dispossessed from before the children of Israel. ³ And he built again the high places
that Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars to the Baals, and made Asherahs,
and worshipped all the host of heaven and served them. ⁴ And he built altars in the house of Jehovah,
of which Jehovah had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever. ⁵ And he built altars to all the
host of heaven in both courts of the house of Jehovah. ⁶ He also caused his children to pass through
the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he used magic and divination and sorcery, and
appointed necromancers and soothsayers: he wrought evil beyond measure in the sight of Jehovah,
to provoke him to anger. ⁷ And he set the graven image of the idol that he had made, in the house
of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem,
which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever; ⁸ neither will I any
more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land that I have appointed to your fathers; if they
will only take heed to do all that I commanded them through Moses, according to all the law and
the statutes and the ordinances. ⁹ And Manasseh led Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem astray,
to do more evil than the nations that Jehovah had destroyed from before the children of Israel.
¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke to Manasseh and to his people; but they did not hearken. ¹¹ And Jehovah
brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, who took Manasseh with fetters,
and bound him with chains of brass, and carried him to Babylon. ¹² And when he was in affliction,
he besought Jehovah his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, ¹³ and
prayed to him. And he was intreated of him and heard his supplication, and brought him again to
Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that Jehovah, he was God. ¹⁴ And after this he
built the outer wall of the city of David, on the west, toward Gihon, in the valley, even to the
entrance of the fish-gate, and carried it round Ophel, and raised it up a very great height; and he
put captains of war in all the fortified cities of Judah. ¹⁵ And he removed the strange gods, and the
idol out of the house of Jehovah, and all the altars that he had built on the mount of the house of
Jehovah and in Jerusalem, and cast [them] out of the city. ¹⁶ And he reinstated the altar of Jehovah,
and sacrificed on it peace-offerings and thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve Jehovah
the God of Israel. ¹⁷ Nevertheless, the people sacrificed still on the high places, although to Jehovah

¹⁸
 their God only. And the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer to his God, and the words
 of the seers that spoke to him in the name of Jehovah the God of Israel, behold, they [are written]
¹⁹
 in the acts of the kings of Israel. And his prayer, and [how God] was intreated of him, and all
 his sin and his unfaithfulness, and the places in which he built high places, and set up Asherahs
 and graven images, before he was humbled, behold, they are written among the words of Hozai.
²⁰
 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house; and Amon his son
²¹
 reigned in his stead. Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
²²
 two years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had
 done; and Amon sacrificed to all the graven images that Manasseh his father had made, and served
²³
 them. And he did not humble himself before Jehovah, as Manasseh his father had humbled
²⁴
 himself; for he, Amon, multiplied trespass. And his servants conspired against him, and slew
²⁵
 him in his own house. But the people of the land smote all them that had conspired against king
 Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

Chapter 34

¹
 Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem.
²
 And he did what was right in the sight of Jehovah, and walked in the ways of David his father,
³
 and turned not aside to the right hand nor to the left. And in the eighth year of his reign, while
 he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he
 began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the Asherahs, and the graven images,
⁴
 and the molten images. And they broke down the altars of the Baals in his presence; and the
 sun-pillars that were on high above them he cut down; and the Asherahs and the graven images
 and the molten images he broke in pieces, and made dust [of them] and strewed it upon the graves
⁵
 of those that had sacrificed to them; and he burned the bones of the priests upon their altars, and
⁶
 purged Judah and Jerusalem. And [so did he] in the cities of Manasseh and Ephraim and Simeon,
⁷
 even to Naphtali, in their ruins round about; and he broke down the altars, and beat the Asherahs
 and the graven images into powder, and cut down all the sun-pillars throughout the land of Israel,
⁸
 and returned to Jerusalem. And in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he purged the land and
 the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the

son of Joahaz the chronicler, to repair the house of Jehovah his God. ⁹ And they came to Hilkiyah the high priest, and they delivered [to them] the money that had been brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

¹⁰ And they gave [it] into the hand of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of Jehovah; and they gave it to the workmen who wrought in the house of Jehovah to reinstate and repair the house: ¹¹ they gave [it] to the carpenters and the builders, to buy hewn stone, and timber for the joists, and to floor the houses that the kings of Judah had destroyed. ¹² And the men did the work faithfully. And over them were appointed Jahath and Obadiah, Levites, of the children of Merari, and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites, for the oversight; and all these Levites were skilled in instruments of music. ¹³ They were also over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all that worked in any manner of service. And of the Levites were the scribes, and officers, and doorkeepers. ¹⁴ And when they brought out the money that had been brought into the house of Jehovah, Hilkiyah the priest found the book of the law of Jehovah by Moses. ¹⁵ Then Hilkiyah spoke and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of Jehovah. And Hilkiyah gave the book to Shaphan. ¹⁶ And Shaphan carried the book to the king. And moreover he brought the king word again saying, All that was committed to the hand of thy servants, they do; ¹⁷ and they have emptied out the money that was found in the house of Jehovah, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. ¹⁸ And Shaphan the scribe informed the king saying, Hilkiyah the priest has given me a book. And Shaphan read out of it before the king. ¹⁹ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the law, that he rent his garments. ²⁰ And the king commanded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king, saying, ²¹ Go, inquire of Jehovah for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book which is found; for great is the wrath of Jehovah that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of Jehovah, to do according to all that is written in this book. ²² And Hilkiyah and they that the king [had appointed] went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokehath, son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe: now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the second quarter [of the town]; and they spoke with her to that effect. ²³ And she said to them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Tell the man that sent you to me, ²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, all the curses

that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah. ²⁵ Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my fury shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched. ²⁶ But to the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of Jehovah, thus shall ye say to him: Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel touching the words which thou hast heard: ²⁷ Because thy heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy garments and weep before me, I also have heard [thee], saith Jehovah. ²⁸ Behold, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again. ²⁹ And the king sent and gathered all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. ³⁰ And the king went up into the house of Jehovah, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests and the Levites, and all the people, great and small; and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which had been found in the house of Jehovah. ³¹ And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before Jehovah, to walk after Jehovah, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that are written in this book. ³² And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand [to it]. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³ And Josiah removed all the abominations out of all the countries that belonged to the children of Israel, and made to serve all that were found in Israel, -- to serve Jehovah their God: all his days they did not depart from following Jehovah, the God of their fathers.

Chapter 35

¹ And Josiah held a passover to Jehovah in Jerusalem; and they slaughtered the passover on the fourteenth of the first month. ² And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of Jehovah. ³ And he said to the Levites, that taught all Israel, [and] who were holy to Jehovah, Put the holy ark in the house that Solomon the son of David, king of Israel, built; ye have not to carry it upon your shoulders. Serve now Jehovah your God, and his people Israel; ⁴ and prepare yourselves by your fathers' houses, in your divisions, according to the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son; ⁵ and stand in the sanctuary

for the classes of the fathers` houses, for your brethren, the children of the people, and [according] to the divisions of the fathers` houses of the Levites; ⁶ and slaughter the passover, and hallow yourselves, and prepare it for your brethren, that they may do according to the word of Jehovah through Moses. ⁷ And Josiah gave for the children of the people a heave-offering of the flocks, lambs and goats, all for the passover-offerings, for all that were present -- to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king`s substance. ⁸ And his princes gave a voluntary heave-offering for the people, for the priests, and for the Levites: Hilkijah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave to the priests for the passover-offerings two thousand six hundred [small cattle] and three hundred oxen; ⁹ and Conaniah, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave as heave-offering to the Levites for the passover-offerings five thousand [small cattle] and five hundred oxen. ¹⁰ And the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their divisions, according to the king`s commandment. ¹¹ And they slaughtered the passover, and the priests sprinkled [the blood] from their hand, and the Levites flayed them. ¹² And they set apart the burnt-offerings to give them to the classes of the fathers` houses of the children of the people, to present them to Jehovah, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so [did they] with the oxen. ¹³ And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance; and the consecrated things they boiled in pots and in cauldrons and in pans, and divided them speedily among all the children of the people. ¹⁴ And afterwards they made ready for themselves and for the priests; because the priests, the sons of Aaron, [were engaged] in offering up the burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests, the sons of Aaron. ¹⁵ And the singers, the sons of Asaph, were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king`s seer; and the doorkeepers were at every gate; they had not to depart from their service, for their brethren the Levites prepared for them. ¹⁶ And all the service of Jehovah was prepared the same day, to hold the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of Jehovah according to the commandment of king Josiah. ¹⁷ And the children of Israel that were present held the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days. ¹⁸ And there was no passover like to that holden in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel hold such a passover as Josiah held, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁹ In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover holden. ²⁰ After all this, when Josiah had arranged the house, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Karkemish at the Euphrates; and Josiah went out

²¹ against him. And he sent messengers to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house with which I have war; and God has
²² told me to make haste: keep aloof from God who is with me, that he destroy thee not. But Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight against him; and he hearkened not to the words of Necho from the mouth of God; and he came to fight in the valley of
²³ Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore wounded.
²⁴ And his servants took him out from the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem. And he died, and was buried in the sepulchres
²⁵ of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance for Israel. And behold, they are written in the lamentations.
²⁶ And the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of Jehovah,
²⁷ and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

Chapter 36

¹ And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father`s
² stead, in Jerusalem. Jehoahaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned
³ three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and imposed a fine
⁴ upon the land of a hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho
⁵ took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt. Jehoiakim was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah
⁶ his God. Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him with chains of
⁷ brass to carry him to Babylon. And Nebuchadnezzar carried [part] of the vessels of the house of
⁸ Jehovah to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon. And the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in
⁹ the book of the kings of Israel and Judah. And Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in

Jerusalem; and he did evil in the sight of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And at the turn of the year king Nebuchadnezzar sent and had him brought to Babylon, with the precious vessels of the house of Jehovah; and he made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem. ¹¹ Zedekiah was ¹² twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah his God; he humbled not himself before the prophet Jeremiah ¹³ speaking from the mouth of Jehovah. And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him take oath by God; and he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from returning ¹⁴ to Jehovah the God of Israel. All the chiefs of the priests also, and the people, increased their transgressions, according to all the abominations of the nations; and they defiled the house of ¹⁵ Jehovah which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And Jehovah the God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending; because he had compassion on his people and on ¹⁶ his dwelling-place. But they mocked at the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the fury of Jehovah rose against his people, and there was no remedy. ¹⁷ And he brought up [against] them the king of the Chaldees, and slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and spared not young man nor maiden, old man nor him of ¹⁸ hoary head: he gave [them] all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of Jehovah, and the treasures of the king and of his princes, ¹⁹ he brought all to Babylon. And they burned the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem, and burned all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof were ²⁰ given up to destruction. And them that had escaped from the sword he carried away to Babylon; and they became servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia; ²¹ to fulfil the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed its sabbaths. All the days ²² of its desolation it kept sabbath, to fulfil seventy years. And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also ²³ in writing, saying, Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you of all his people, Jehovah his God be with him, and let him go up.

Ezra

Chapter 1

¹ And in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of Jehovah by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation throughout his kingdom, and also in writing, saying, ² Thus says Cyrus king of Persia: All the kingdoms of the earth has Jehovah the God of the heavens given to me, and he has charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. ³ Whosoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of Jehovah the God of Israel -- he is God -- which is at Jerusalem. ⁴ And whosoever remains in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the voluntary offering for the house of God which is at Jerusalem. ⁵ And the chief fathers of Judah and Benjamin rose up, and the priests, and the Levites, even all those whose spirit God had stirred, to go up to build the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem. ⁶ And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with articles of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. ⁷ And king Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of Jehovah, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem and had put in the house of his god. ⁸ And Cyrus king of Persia brought them forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, who counted them out to Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah. ⁹ And this is the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine-and-twenty knives, ¹⁰ thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second [sort] four hundred and ten, [and] other vessels a thousand. ¹¹ All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand four hundred. The whole did Sheshbazzar bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babylon to Jerusalem.

Chapter 2

¹ And these are the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away to Babylon, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city, ² who came with Zerubbabel,

Jeshua, Nehemiah, Saraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The
 number of the men of the people of Israel: ³ The children of Parosh, two thousand one hundred
 and seventy-two. ⁴ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred and seventy-two. ⁵ The children of
 Arah, seven hundred and seventy-five. ⁶ The children of Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua
 [and] Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. ⁷ The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred
 and fifty-four. ⁸ The children of Zattu, nine hundred and forty-five. ⁹ The children of Zaccai, seven
 hundred and sixty. ¹⁰ The children of Bani, six hundred and forty-two. ¹¹ The children of Bebai,
 six hundred and twenty-three. ¹² The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred and twenty-two.
¹³ The children of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six. ¹⁴ The children of Bigvai, two thousand
 and fifty-six. ¹⁵ The children of Adin, four hundred and fifty-four. ¹⁶ The children of Ater of [the
 family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight. ¹⁷ The children of Bezai, three hundred and twenty-three. ¹⁸ The
 children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. ¹⁹ The children of Hashum, two hundred and twenty-three.
²⁰ The children of Gibbar, ninety-five. ²¹ The children of Bethlehem, a hundred and twenty-three.
²² The men of Netophah, fifty-six. ²³ The men of Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. ²⁴ The
 children of Azmaveth, forty-two. ²⁵ The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven
 hundred and forty-three. ²⁶ The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. ²⁷ The
 men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. ²⁸ The men of Bethel and Ai, two hundred and
 twenty-three. ²⁹ The children of Nebo, fifty-two. ³⁰ The children of Magbish, a hundred and
 fifty-six. ³¹ The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ³² The children
 of Harim, three hundred and twenty. ³³ The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and
 twenty-five. ³⁴ The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. ³⁵ The children of Senaah,
 three thousand six hundred and thirty. ³⁶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,
 nine hundred and seventy-three. ³⁷ The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two. ³⁸ The children
 of Pashhur, a thousand two hundred and forty-seven. ³⁹ The children of Harim, a thousand and
 seventeen. ⁴⁰ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah,

⁴¹seventy-four. The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and twenty-eight. ⁴²The children
of the doorkeepers: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the
children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all a hundred and thirty-nine.
⁴³The Nethinim: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth, ⁴⁴the
children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon, ⁴⁵the children of Lebanah, the
children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub, ⁴⁶the children of Hagab, the children of Shamlai, the
children of Hanan, ⁴⁷the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah, ⁴⁸the
children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, ⁴⁹the children of Uzza, the
children of Phaseah, the children of Besai, ⁵⁰the children of Asnah, the children of Meunim, the
children of Nephusim, ⁵¹the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
⁵²the children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha, ⁵³the children of Barkos,
the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah, ⁵⁴the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
⁵⁵The children of Solomon`s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children
of Peruda, ⁵⁶the children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁷the children
of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Ami.
⁵⁸All the Nethinim and the children of Solomon`s servants, three hundred and ninety-two. ⁵⁹And
these are they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addan, Immer; but they could not
shew their fathers` house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel. ⁶⁰The children of Delaiah,
the children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and fifty-two. ⁶¹And of the children
of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; who took a
wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name. ⁶²These sought
their genealogical register, but they were not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from
the priesthood. ⁶³And the Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things,
till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. ⁶⁴The whole congregation together was
forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁵besides their servants and their maids, of whom
there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred singing men
and singing women. ⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules two hundred
and forty-five; ⁶⁷their camels four hundred and thirty-five; the asses six thousand seven hundred

and twenty. ⁶⁸ And some of the chief fathers, when they came to the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in its place. ⁶⁹ They gave after their ability to the treasure of the work sixty-one thousand darics of gold, and five thousand pounds of silver, and one hundred priests' coats. ⁷⁰ And the priests, and the Levites, and [some] of the people, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Chapter 3

¹ And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in the cities, the people gathered together as one man to Jerusalem. ² Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and built the altar of the God of Israel, to offer up burnt-offerings on it, as it is written in the law of Moses the man of God. ³ And they set the altar on its base; for fear was upon them because of the people of the countries; and they offered up burnt-offerings on it to Jehovah, the morning and evening burnt-offerings. ⁴ And they held the feast of tabernacles as it is written, and [offered] daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; ⁵ and afterwards the continual burnt-offering, and those of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of Jehovah that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a voluntary offering to Jehovah. ⁶ From the first day of the seventh month they began to offer up burnt-offerings to Jehovah. But the foundation of the temple of Jehovah was not [yet] laid. ⁷ And they gave money to the masons and to the carpenters; and meat and drink and oil to the Zidonians and to the Tyrians, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea at Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. ⁸ And in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that had come out of the captivity to Jerusalem; and they appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to superintend the work of the house of Jehovah. ⁹ And Jeshua stood up, his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, as one [man], to superintend the workmen in the house of God; [also] the sons of Henadad, their sons and their brethren, the Levites. ¹⁰ And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of Jehovah, they set the priests in their apparel, with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise Jehovah according to the directions of David king of Israel. ¹¹ And they sang alternately

together in praising and giving thanks to Jehovah: For he is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout to the praise of Jehovah, because the foundation of the house of Jehovah was laid.¹² But many of the priests and Levites and chief fathers, the ancient men that had seen the first house, wept with a loud voice, [when] the foundation of this house was laid in their sight; and many shouted aloud for joy.¹³ And the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a great shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Chapter 4

¹ And the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity were building the temple to Jehovah the God of Israel;² and they came to Zerubbabel and to the chief fathers, and said to them, We would build with you; for we seek your God, as ye; and we have sacrificed to him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assyria, who brought us up hither.³ But Zerubbabel and Jeshua and the rest of the chief fathers of Israel said to them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house to our God, but we alone will build to Jehovah the God of Israel, as king Cyrus, the king of Persia, has commanded us.⁴ And the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building;⁵ and they hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.⁶ And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, they wrote an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.⁷ And in the days of Artaxerxes, Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions, wrote to Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in Aramaic, and interpreted in Aramaic.⁸ Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king after this sort:⁹ Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions, the Dinaites, and the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites, the Dehaites, the Elamites,¹⁰ and the rest of the peoples whom the great and noble Osnappar brought over and settled in the cities of Samaria, and the rest [of the country] on this side the river, and so forth.¹¹ This is the copy of the letter that they sent to him: To Artaxerxes the king: Thy servants the men on this side the river, and so forth.¹² Be it known to the king that the Jews who came up from thee unto us have come to Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and

¹³ the bad city, and they complete the walls and join up the foundations. Be it known therefore
 unto the king, that, if this city be built and the walls be completed, they will not pay tribute, tax,
¹⁴ and toll, and in the end it will bring damage to the kings. Now, since we eat the salt of the palace,
 and it is not right for us to see the king's injury, therefore have we sent and informed the king;
¹⁵ that search may be made in the book of the annals of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book
 of the annals and know that this city is a rebellious city, which has done damage to kings and
 provinces, and that they have raised sedition within the same of old time, for which cause this city
¹⁶ was destroyed. We inform the king that if this city be built and its walls be completed, by this
¹⁷ means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river. The king sent an answer to Rehum the
 chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and
¹⁸ the other places beyond the river: Peace, and so forth. The letter that ye sent to us has been read
¹⁹ before me distinctly. And I gave orders, and search has been made, and it has been found that
 this city of old time has made insurrection against the kings, and that rebellion and sedition have
²⁰ been raised therein. And there have been mighty kings over Jerusalem, who have ruled over all
²¹ beyond the river; and tribute, tax, and toll were paid to them. Now give order to make these men
²² to cease, and that this city be not built, until the order shall be given from me; and take heed
²³ that ye fail not to do this: why should harm grow to the damage of the kings? As soon as the
 copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their
 companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem to the Jews, and made them cease by force and
²⁴ power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased until the
 second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Chapter 5

¹ Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied to the Jews
 that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of the God of Israel [did they prophesy] to them.
² Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build
 the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were the prophets of God, who helped them.
³ At that time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their
 companions, and said thus to them: Who gave you orders to build this house and to complete this

⁴ wall? And they said to them after this manner: What are the names of the men that build this
⁵ building? But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, and they did not make them
⁶ cease till the matter came to Darius; and then they returned answer by letter concerning it. The
copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions
⁷ the Apharsachites, who were on this side the river, sent to Darius the king. They sent a report to
⁸ him in which was written thus: To Darius the king, all peace! Be it known to the king that we
went into the province of Judah, to the house of the great God, which is being built with great
stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work is being carried on with diligence, and prospers
⁹ in their hand. Then asked we those elders: thus we said to them, Who gave you orders to build
¹⁰ this house and to complete this wall? We asked their names also, to inform thee, that we might
¹¹ write the names of the men that were the chief of them. And thus they returned us answer, saying,
We are the servants of the God of the heavens and the earth, and build the house that was built
¹² these many years ago; and a great king of Israel built and completed it. But after that our fathers
had provoked the God of the heavens to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king
of Babylon, the Chaldean, and he destroyed this house, and carried the people away unto Babylon.
¹³ But in the first year of Cyrus king of Babylon, king Cyrus gave orders to build this house of God.
¹⁴ And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of
the temple that was at Jerusalem and brought into the temple of Babylon, those did king Cyrus take
out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered to one Sheshbazzar by name, whom he had
¹⁵ appointed governor. And he said to him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that
¹⁶ is at Jerusalem, and let the house of God be built in its place. Then came the same Sheshbazzar,
[and] laid the foundation of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and since that time even until
¹⁷ now has it been in building, and it is not completed. And now, if it seem good to the king, let
search be made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that orders
were given by king Cyrus to build this house of God at Jerusalem; and let the king send his pleasure
to us concerning this matter.

Chapter 6

¹ Then king Darius gave orders, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures
were laid up in Babylon. ² And there was found at Achmetha in the fortress that is in the province
of Media a roll, and therein was a record thus written: ³ In the first year of king Cyrus, king Cyrus
made a decree [concerning] the house of God at Jerusalem: Let the house be built for a place where
they offer sacrifices, and let its foundations be solidly laid; its height sixty cubits, its breadth sixty
⁴ cubits, [with] three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber; and let the expenses be given
out of the king`s house: ⁵ and also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which
Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that is at Jerusalem and brought to Babylon, be restored
and brought again to the temple that is at Jerusalem, in their place; and thou shalt put [them] in the
house of God. ⁶ Therefore Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions
the Apharsachites, who are beyond the river, be ye far from thence: ⁷ let the work of this house of
God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in its
⁸ place. Moreover, I give orders what ye shall do to these elders of the Jews, for the building of
this house of God: that of the king`s goods, of the tribute beyond the river, expenses be diligently
⁹ given to these men, that they be not hindered. And that which they have need of, both young
bullocks and rams and lambs, for the burnt-offerings to the God of the heavens, wheat, salt, wine,
and oil, according to the appointment of the priests that are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day
¹⁰ by day without fail; that they may present sweet odours to the God of the heavens, and pray for
the life of the king and of his sons. ¹¹ Also I have given order that whosoever shall alter this rescript,
let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and let his
¹² house be made a dunghill for this. And the God that has caused his name to dwell there overthrow
every king and people that shall put forth their hand to alter [or] to destroy this house of God which
is at Jerusalem. I Darius have given [this] order; let it be done diligently. ¹³ Then Tatnai, governor
on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, because of that which king Darius had
¹⁴ sent, did so diligently. And the elders of the Jews built; and they prospered through the
prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they built and completed
[it] according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of
¹⁵ Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia. And this house was finished on the third day
¹⁶ of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of king Darius. And the children of
Israel, the priests and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication
¹⁷ of this house of God with joy; and they presented at the dedication of this house of God a hundred

bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs, and for a sin-offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats,
 according to the number of the tribes of Israel. ¹⁸ And they set the priests in their classes, and the
 Levites in their divisions, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem: as it is written in the book
 of Moses. ¹⁹ And the children of the captivity held the passover upon the fourteenth of the first
 month. ²⁰ For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves as one [man]: they were all pure;
 and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests,
 and for themselves. ²¹ And the children of Israel that were come back out of captivity, and all such
 as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek Jehovah
 the God of Israel, did eat; ²² and they kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy; for
 Jehovah had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria to them, to strengthen
 their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Chapter 7

¹ And after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes, king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the
 son of Azariah, the son of Hilkijah, ² the son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, ³ the
 son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, ⁴ the son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi,
 the son of Bukki, ⁵ the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron
 the chief priest, ⁶ -- this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses,
 which Jehovah the God of Israel had given. And the king granted him all his request, according to
 the hand of Jehovah his God upon him. ⁷ (And there went up [some] of the children of Israel, and
 of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the doorkeepers, and the Nethinim, to Jerusalem,
 in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.) ⁸ And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which
 was in the seventh year of the king. ⁹ For upon the first of the first month the project of going up
 from Babylon was determined on, and on the first of the fifth month he came to Jerusalem, according
 to the good hand of his God upon him. ¹⁰ For Ezra had directed his heart to seek the law of Jehovah
 and to do it, and to teach in Israel the statutes and the ordinances. ¹¹ And this is the copy of the
 letter that king Artaxerxes gave to Ezra the priest, the scribe, a scribe of the words of the
 commandments of Jehovah, and of his statutes to Israel: ¹² Artaxerxes, king of kings, to Ezra the

priest, an accomplished scribe of the law of the God of the heavens, and so forth. ¹³ I have given orders that all they of the people of Israel, and of their priests and the Levites, in my realm, who are disposed to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. ¹⁴ Because thou art sent by the king, and by his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which is in thy hand; ¹⁵ and to carry the silver and gold which the king and his counsellors have freely offered to the God of Israel, whose habitation is at Jerusalem, ¹⁶ and all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, besides the voluntary offering of the people, and of the priests, who offer willingly for the house of their God which is at Jerusalem. ¹⁷ Therefore thou shalt buy diligently with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their oblations and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which is at Jerusalem. ¹⁸ And whatever shall seem good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do according to the will of your God. ¹⁹ And the vessels that have been given thee for the service of the house of thy God, deliver before the God of Jerusalem. ²⁰ And whatever more shall be needful for the house of thy God which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house. ²¹ And I, I Artaxerxes the king, do give orders to all the treasurers that are beyond the river, that whatever Ezra the priest and scribe of the law of the God of the heavens shall require of you, it be done diligently, ²² unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing [how much]. ²³ Whatever is commanded by the God of the heavens, let it be carefully done for the house of the God of the heavens; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? ²⁴ Also we inform you, as regards all the priests and Levites, singers, doorkeepers, Nethinim, and ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, tax, and toll upon them. ²⁵ And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, which is in thy hand, set magistrates and judges who may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that knows [them] not. ²⁶ And whosoever will not do the law of thy God and the law of the king, let judgment be executed diligently upon him, whether unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment. ²⁷ Blessed be Jehovah the God of our fathers, who has put [such a thing] as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of Jehovah which is at Jerusalem; ²⁸ and has extended mercy to me before the king and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened, as the hand of Jehovah my God was upon me; and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

Chapter 8

¹ And these are the chief fathers, and their genealogy, who went up with me from Babylon in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. ² Of the children of Phinehas, Gershom; of the children of Ithamar, Daniel; of the children of David, Hattush; ³ of the children of Shecaniah, of the children of Parosh, Zechariah, and with him were registered by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty. ⁴ Of the children of Pahath-Moab, Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. ⁵ Of the children of Shechaniah, the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males. ⁶ And of the children of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. ⁷ And of the children of Elam, Isaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. ⁸ And of the children of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him eighty males. ⁹ Of the children of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. ¹⁰ And of the children of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and sixty males. ¹¹ And of the children of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty-eight males. ¹² And of the children of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. ¹³ And of the children of Adonikam, the last ones, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them sixty males. ¹⁴ And of the children of Bigvai, Uthai and Zabbud, and with them seventy males. ¹⁵ And I gathered them together at the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days; and I surveyed the people and the priests, and found none of the sons of Levi there. ¹⁶ And I sent for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men, and for Joiarib and for Elnathan, men of understanding. ¹⁷ And I gave them a commission to Iddo the chief, at the place Casiphia, and I put words in their mouths to say to Iddo [and] his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. ¹⁸ And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, namely, Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; ¹⁹ and Hashabiah, and with him Isaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; ²⁰ and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim:

²¹
 all of them were expressed by name. And I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones,

²²
 and for all our substance. For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way; for we had spoken to the king saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his anger is against all them

²³
 that forsake him. And we fasted, and besought our God for this; and he was entreated of us.

²⁴
 And I separated twelve of the chiefs of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren

²⁵
 with them, and I weighed to them the silver and the gold and the vessels, the heave-offering for the house of our God, which the king and his counsellors and his princes, and all Israel present,

²⁶
 had offered. And I weighed into their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver; and silver

²⁷
 vessels a hundred talents, [and] of gold a hundred talents; and twenty basons of gold, of a

²⁸
 thousand darics; and two vessels of shining copper, precious as gold. And I said to them, Ye are holy unto Jehovah; the vessels also are holy; and the silver and the gold is a voluntary offering

²⁹
 to Jehovah the God of your fathers. Watch and keep [them] until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests and the Levites, and the chiefs of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers

³⁰
 of the house of Jehovah. And the priests and the Levites received by weight the silver and the

³¹
 gold and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God. And we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth of the first month, to go to Jerusalem; and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the

³²
 way. And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

³³
 And on the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremoth the son of Urijah the priest; and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them were Jozabad

³⁴
 the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites: the whole by number and by weight;

³⁵
 and all the weight was written down at that time. The children of those that had been carried away, who had come out of the captivity, presented burnt-offerings to the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all

³⁶
 for a burnt-offering to Jehovah. And they delivered the king's edicts to the king's satraps, and to the governors on this side the river. And they furthered the people and the house of God.

Chapter 9

¹ Now when these things were completed, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, according to their abominations, [even] of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites; ² for they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, and have mingled the holy seed with the peoples of the lands; and the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this unfaithfulness. ³ And when I heard this thing, I rent my mantle and my garment, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down overwhelmed. ⁴ Then were assembled to me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the unfaithfulness of those that had been carried away; and I sat overwhelmed until the evening oblation. ⁵ And at the evening oblation I arose up from my humiliation; and with my mantle and my garment rent, I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to Jehovah my God, ⁶ and said: O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God; for our iniquities are increased over [our] head, and our trespass is grown up to the heavens. ⁷ Since the days of our fathers, we have been in great trespass to this day; and for our iniquities we, our kings, our priests, have been given into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, and to captivity, and to spoil, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. ⁸ And now for a little space there hath been favour from Jehovah our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. ⁹ For we are bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us before the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God and to repair the ruins thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And now, what shall we say, our God, after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, ¹¹ which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess [it], is an unclean land through the filthiness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations with which they have filled it from one end to another through their uncleanness. ¹² Now therefore give not your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever; that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children for ever. ¹³ And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities [deserve], and hast given us such deliverance as this, ¹⁴ should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples of these abominations? wouldest thou not be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant nor any to escape? ¹⁵ Jehovah, God of

Israel, thou art righteous; for we are a remnant that is escaped, as [it is] this day. Behold, we are before thee in our trespasses; for there is no standing before thee because of this.

Chapter 10

¹ And while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and falling down before the house of God, there were gathered to him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children; for the people wept very much. ² And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, of the sons of Elam, answered and said to Ezra, We have acted unfaithfully toward our God, and have taken foreign wives of the peoples of the land; yet now there is hope for Israel concerning this thing. ³ And now let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [my] lord, and of those that tremble at the commandments of our God; and let it be done according to the law. ⁴ Arise, for this matter is incumbent on thee, and we will be with thee: be of good courage, and do [it]. ⁵ Then Ezra arose, and made the chiefs of the priests, of the Levites, and of all Israel, to swear that they would do according to this word. And they swore. ⁶ And Ezra arose from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib; and when he came thither, he ate no bread and drank no water; for he mourned because of the unfaithfulness of them that had been carried away. ⁷ And they made proclamation in Judah and Jerusalem to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem; ⁸ and that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be confiscated, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away. ⁹ Then were all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered together at Jerusalem within three days. It was the ninth month, on the twentieth of the month; and all the people sat in the open space of the house of God, trembling because of the matter, and because of the pouring rain. ¹⁰ And Ezra the priest stood up and said to them, Ye have acted unfaithfully, and have taken foreign wives, to increase the trespass of Israel. ¹¹ And now make confession to Jehovah the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure, and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign wives. ¹² And the whole congregation answered and said with a loud voice, Yes, it is for us to do according to thy words. ¹³ But the people are many, and it is a time of pouring rain, and it is not possible to stand without: neither is this a work for one day or two; for we are many that have transgressed in this thing. ¹⁴ Let now our princes, while this matter is going on, stand for all the congregation, and let all those that have taken foreign wives in

our cities come at the appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof,
 until the fierce anger of our God be turned from us. ¹⁵ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah
 the son of Tikvah stood up against this; and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.
¹⁶ And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest [and] certain of the chief fathers
 were separated according to their fathers' houses, and all of them [expressed] by name; and they
 sat down on the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. ¹⁷ And they ended with all the
 men that had taken foreign wives by the first day of the first month. ¹⁸ And among the sons of the
 priests there were found that had taken foreign wives, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and
 his brethren: Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. ¹⁹ And they gave their hand to send
 away their wives; and they offered a ram of the flock, as trespass-offering for their guilt. ²⁰ And
 of the children of Immer: Hanani, and Zebadiah. ²¹ And of the children of Harim: Maaseiah, and
 Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah. ²² And of the children of Pashhur: Elioenai, Maaseiah,
 Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah. ²³ And of the Levites: Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah
 (that is, Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. ²⁴ And of the singers: Eliashib. And of the
 doorkeepers: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. ²⁵ And of Israel; of the children of Parosh: Ramiah,
 and Jizzijah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. ²⁶ And of the
 children of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Elijah. ²⁷ And
 of the children of Zattu: Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. ²⁸ And
 of the children of Bebai: Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. ²⁹ And of the children of Bani:
 Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. ³⁰ And of the children of
 Pahath-Moab: Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.
³¹ And the children of Harim: Eliezer, Jishijah, Malchijah, Shemaiah, Simeon, ³² Benjamin,
 Malluch, Shemariah. ³³ Of the children of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai,
 Manasseh, Shimei. ³⁴ Of the sons of Bani: Maadai, Amram, and Uel, ³⁵ Benaiah, Bediah, Cheluhu,
³⁶ Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, ³⁷ Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasai, ³⁸ and Bani, and Binnui,
³⁹ Shimei, ⁴⁰ and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, ⁴¹ Machnadbai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴² Azareel,
 and Shelemiah, Shemariah, ⁴³ Shallum, Amariah, Joseph. Of the children of Nebo: Jeiel,

Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jaddai, and Joel, Benaiah. ⁴⁴ All these had taken foreign wives; and there were among them wives who had had children.

Nehemiah

Chapter 1

¹ The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chislev, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the fortress, ² that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and [certain] men of Judah. And I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. ³ And they said to me, Those who remain, that are left of the captivity there in the province, are in great affliction and reproach; and the wall of Jerusalem is in ruins, and its gates are burned with fire. ⁴ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat and wept, and mourned for days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of the heavens, ⁵ and said, I beseech thee, Jehovah, God of the heavens, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and keep his commandments. ⁶ Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, to hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, confessing the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father`s house have sinned. ⁷ We have acted very perversely against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the ordinances that thou commandedst thy servant Moses. ⁸ Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye act unfaithfully, I will scatter you among the peoples; ⁹ but if ye return to me, and keep my commandments and do them, though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. ¹⁰ And they are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and by thy strong hand. ¹¹ O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants who delight to fear thy name; and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was the king`s cupbearer.

Chapter 2

¹ And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, [that] wine was before him, and I took up the wine and gave it to the king. Now, I had never been sad in his presence. ² And the king said to me, Why is thy face sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sadness of heart. And I was very sore afraid. ³ And I said to the king, Let the king live for ever! Why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lies waste, and its gates are consumed with fire? ⁴ And the king said to me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of the heavens. ⁵ And I said to the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it. ⁶ And the king said to me -- the queen also sitting by him, -- For how long shall thy journey be, and when wilt thou return? And it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. ⁷ And I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may set me forward till I come into Judah; ⁸ and a letter to Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which [appertains] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me. ⁹ And I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of a force and horsemen with me. ¹⁰ And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, heard [of it], it grieved them exceedingly that there had come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. ¹¹ And I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. ¹² And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me -- but I told no man what my God had put in my heart to do for Jerusalem -- and there was no beast with me, except the beast that I rode upon. ¹³ And I went out by night by the valley-gate, even toward the jackal-fountain, and to the dung-gate; and I viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were in ruins, and its gates were consumed with fire. ¹⁴ And I went on to the fountain-gate, and to the king's pool; and there was no place for the beast under me to pass. ¹⁵ And I went up in the night through the valley, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the valley-gate and returned. ¹⁶ And the rulers did not know whither I went or what I did, for I had not as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work. ¹⁷ And I said to them, Ye see the distress that we are in, that Jerusalem lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire. Come, and let us build up the wall of

18

Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach. And I told them of the hand of my God which had been good upon me; as also of the king`s words which he had said unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. And they strengthened their hands for the good [work].¹⁹ And Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobijah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it; and they mocked us and despised us, and said, What is this thing which ye do? will ye rebel against the king?²⁰

And I answered them, and said to them, The God of the heavens, he will prosper us, and we his servants will arise and build; but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

Chapter 3

¹ And Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the sheep-gate. They hallowed it, and set up its doors; and they hallowed it even to the tower of Meah, to the tower of Hananeel.² And next to them built the men of Jericho. And next to them built Zaccur the son of Imri.³ And the fish-gate did the sons of Senaah build: they laid its beams, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.⁴ And next to them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next to them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.⁵ And next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.⁶ And the gate of the old [wall] repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodiah; they laid its beams, and set up its doors, and its locks, and its bars.⁷ And next to them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, to the seat of the governor on this side the river.⁸ Next to them repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths; and next to him repaired Hananiah of the perfumers, and they left Jerusalem [in its state] as far as the broad wall.⁹ And next to them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.¹⁰ And next to them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.¹¹ Malchijah the son of Harim and Hasshub the son of Pahath-Moab repaired a second piece, and the tower of the furnaces.¹² And next to them repaired Shallum the son of Hallohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.¹³ The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and

¹⁴
 a thousand cubits of the wall as far as the dung-gate. And the dung-gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the chief of the district of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars.

¹⁵
 And the fountain-gate repaired Shallun the son of Colhozeh, the chief of the district of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up its doors, its locks and its bars, and the wall of the pool of Shelah by the king`s garden, and to the stairs that go down from the city of David.

¹⁶
 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the chief of the half district of Beth-zur, even over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty [men].

¹⁷
 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabiah, the chief of the half district of Keilah, for his district.

¹⁸
 After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the chief of the half district of Keilah.

¹⁹
 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, a second piece over against the going up to the armoury at the angle.

²⁰
 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired another piece, from the angle to the entry of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

²¹
 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib as far as the end of the house of Eliashib.

²²
 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain [of Jordan].

²³
 After them repaired Benjamin and Hasshub over against their house. After them repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

²⁴
 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah to the angle, as far as the corner.

²⁵
 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the angle, and the high tower that lies out from the king`s house, which was by the court of the prison.

²⁶
 After him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh. (Now the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel, even over against the water-gate toward the east, and the tower which lies out.)

²⁷
 After him the Tekoites repaired a second piece, over against the great tower which lies out, as far as the wall of Ophel.

²⁸
 From above the horse-gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

²⁹
 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. And after him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

³⁰
 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, a second piece. After them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

³¹
 After him repaired Malchijah of the goldsmiths to the place of the Nethinim and of the dealers, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the ascent of the corner.

³²
 And between the ascent of the corner and the sheep-gate repaired the goldsmiths and the dealers.

Chapter 4

¹ And it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we built the wall, he was angry and very
indignant, and mocked the Jews. ² And he spoke before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and
said, What do these feeble Jews? shall they be permitted to go on? Will they offer sacrifices? Will
they finish in a day? Will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, when they are burned?
³ And Tobijah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox went
up, it would break down their stone wall. -- ⁴ Hear, our God, for we are despised, and turn their
reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in a land of captivity! ⁵ And cover not their
iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee; for they have provoked the builders.
⁶ But we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to the half thereof; for the people had
a mind to work. ⁷ And it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and the Arabians, and the
Ammonites, and the Ashdodites heard that the walls of Jerusalem were being repaired, that the
breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth, ⁸ and conspired all of them together to
come to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it. ⁹ Then we prayed to our God, and set a watch
against them day and night, because of them. ¹⁰ And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of
burdens faileth, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build at the wall. ¹¹ And our
adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them and kill
them, and put an end to the work. ¹² And it came to pass that when the Jews that dwelt by them
came and told us so ten times, from all the places whence they returned to us, ¹³ I set in the lower
places behind the wall in exposed places, I even set the people, according to their families, with
their swords, their spears and their bows. ¹⁴ And I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and
to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not afraid of them: remember the Lord who is great
and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and your houses.
¹⁵ And it came to pass that when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and that God had
defeated their counsel, we returned all of us to the wall, every one to his work. ¹⁶ And from that
time forth the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held the spears,
and the shields, and the bows, and the corslets; and the captains were behind all the house of Judah.
¹⁷ They that built on the wall, and they that bore burdens, with those that loaded, wrought in the
work with one hand, and with the other they held a weapon. ¹⁸ And the builders had every one his

¹⁹ sword girded by his side, and built. And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work is great and extended, and we are scattered upon the wall, one far from another: ²⁰ in what place ye hear the sound of the trumpet, ²¹ thither shall ye assemble to us; our God will fight for us. And we laboured in the work; and half ²² of them held the spears from the rising of the dawn till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time I said to the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night ²³ they may be a guard to us, and [be for] labour in the day. And neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard that followed me, none of us put off our garments: every one had his weapon on his right side.

Chapter 5

¹ And there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews. ² And there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many, and we must procure corn that we may eat and live. ³ And there were that said, We have had to pledge our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses, that we might procure corn in the dearth. ⁴ And there were that said, We have borrowed money for the king`s tribute upon our fields and vineyards; ⁵ yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children; and behold, we must bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage [already]; neither is it in the power of our hand [to redeem them], for other men have our fields and our vineyards. ⁶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷ And I consulted with myself; and I remonstrated with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother! ⁸ And I set a great assembly against them. And I said to them, We, according to our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews, who were sold to the nations; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? And they were silent and found no answer. ⁹ And I said, The thing that ye do is not good. Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, so as not to be the reproach of the nations our enemies? ¹⁰ I also, my brethren and my servants, we might exact usury of them, money and corn. I pray you, let us leave off this usury. ¹¹ Restore, I pray you, to them this very day their fields, their vineyards, their olive-gardens, and their houses, also the hundredth [part] of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oil, that ye have exacted

¹² of them. And they said, We will restore [them], and will require nothing of them; so will we do, as thou hast said. And I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according
 ¹³ to this promise. Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house and from his earnings, that performeth not this promise: even thus be he shaken out and emptied! And all the congregation said, Amen! And they praised Jehovah. And the people did according to this
 ¹⁴ promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even to the thirty-second year of Artaxerxes the king, twelve years, I and
 ¹⁵ my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. But the former governors that were before me had been chargeable to the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver: even their servants bore rule over the people. But I did not so, because of the fear of God.
 ¹⁶ Yea, also I applied myself to this work of the wall, and we bought no fields; and all my servants
 ¹⁷ were gathered thither for the work. And there were at my table a hundred and fifty of the Jews
 ¹⁸ and the rulers, besides those that came to us from among the nations that were about us. And that which was prepared daily was one ox [and] six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days all sorts of wine in abundance. Yet for all this I demanded not the bread of
 ¹⁹ the governor; for the service was heavy upon this people. Remember for me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

Chapter 6

¹ And it came to pass when Sanballat, and Tobijah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left in it (though at that
 ² time I had not set up the doors in the gates), that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come,
 ³ let us meet together in the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. And I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, and I cannot come down. Why should
 ⁴ the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you? And they sent to me four times after this
 ⁵ sort; and I answered them in the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in this
 ⁶ manner the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand, in which was written: It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says [it, that] thou and the Jews think to rebel, for which cause thou buildest
 ⁷ the wall, and according to these words thou wilt become their king. And thou hast also appointed prophets to proclaim concerning thee at Jerusalem saying, There is a king in Judah! And now it

will be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. ⁸ And I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest

them out of thine own heart. ⁹ For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be slackened from the work, that it be not carried out. -- Now therefore strengthen my hands! ¹⁰

And I came to the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who had shut himself up. And he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple; for they are coming to kill thee; even in the night are they coming to

kill thee. ¹¹ And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being as I am, could go into the temple, and live? I will not go in. ¹² And I perceived, and behold, God had not sent him; for he pronounced this prophecy against me; and Tobijah and Sanballat had hired him.

¹³ Therefore was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have wherewith to spread an evil report, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴ My God, remember Tobijah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the

prophets who would have put me in fear. ¹⁵ So the wall was finished on the twenty-fifth of Elul,

in fifty-two days. ¹⁶ And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard [of it], all the nations that were about us were afraid and were much cast down in their own eyes, and they perceived that this

work was wrought by our God. ¹⁷ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters

to Tobijah, and those of Tobijah came to them. ¹⁸ For there were many in Judah sworn to him; for he was a son-in-law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of

Meshullam the son of Berechiah. ¹⁹ Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. [And] Tobijah sent letters to put me in fear.

Chapter 7

¹ And it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, that the doorkeepers

and the singers and the Levites were appointed. ² And I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the citadel, charge over Jerusalem; for he was a faithful man and feared God above

many. ³ And I said to them that the gates of Jerusalem should not be opened until the sun was hot, and that they should shut the doors and bar them while they stood by; and that there should be appointed watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one over

against his house. ⁴ Now the city was large and great; but the people in it were few, and no houses
 were built. ⁵ And my God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the
 people, for registration by genealogy. And I found a genealogical register of those that had come
 up at the first, and I found written in it: ⁶ These are the children of the province that went up out
 of the captivity of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon
 had carried away, and who came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one to his city; ⁷ those
 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan,
 Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel: ⁸ The children
 of Parosh, two thousand one hundred and seventy-two. ⁹ The children of Shephatiah, three hundred
 and seventy-two. ¹⁰ The children of Arah, six hundred and fifty-two. ¹¹ The children of
 Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteen. ¹² The
 children of Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ¹³ The children of Zattu, eight hundred
 and forty-five. ¹⁴ The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and sixty. ¹⁵ The children of Binnui, six
 hundred and forty-eight. ¹⁶ The children of Bebai, six hundred and twenty-eight. ¹⁷ The children
 of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and twenty-two. ¹⁸ The children of Adonikam, six hundred
 and sixty-seven. ¹⁹ The children of Bigvai, two thousand and sixty-seven. ²⁰ The children of Adin,
 six hundred and fifty-five. ²¹ The children of Ater of [the family of] Hezekiah, ninety-eight. ²² The
 children of Hashum, three hundred and twenty-eight. ²³ The children of Bezai, three hundred and
 twenty-four. ²⁴ The children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. ²⁵ The children of Gibeon,
 ninety-five. ²⁶ The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, a hundred and eighty-eight. ²⁷ The men of
 Anathoth, a hundred and twenty-eight. ²⁸ The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty-two. ²⁹ The men of
 Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty-three. ³⁰ The men of Ramah and
 Geba, six hundred and twenty-one. ³¹ The men of Michmas, a hundred and twenty-two. ³² The
 men of Bethel and Ai, a hundred and twenty-three. ³³ The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. ³⁴ The
 children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and fifty-four. ³⁵ The children of Harim, three
 hundred and twenty. ³⁶ The children of Jericho, three hundred and forty-five. ³⁷ The children of

Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred and twenty-one.³⁸ The children of Senaah, three thousand
 nine hundred and thirty.³⁹ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred
 and seventy-three.⁴⁰ The children of Immer, a thousand and fifty-two.⁴¹ The children of Pashhur,
 a thousand two hundred and forty-seven.⁴² The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
⁴³ The Levites: the children of Jeshua [and] of Kadmiel, of the children of Hodvah, seventy-four.
⁴⁴ The singers: the children of Asaph, a hundred and forty-eight.⁴⁵ The doorkeepers: the children
 of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of
 Hatita, the children of Shobai, a hundred and thirty-eight.⁴⁶ The Nethinim: the children of Ziha,
 the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,⁴⁷ the children of Keros, the children of Sia,
 the children of Padon,⁴⁸ the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Salmi,
⁴⁹ the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,⁵⁰ the children of Reaiah,
 the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,⁵¹ the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the
 children of Phaseah,⁵² the children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
⁵³ the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,⁵⁴ the children of
 Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,⁵⁵ the children of Barkos, the children of
 Sisera, the children of Thamah,⁵⁶ the children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.⁵⁷ The children
 of Solomon`s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
⁵⁸ the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,⁵⁹ the children of Shephatiah,
 the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-Hazzebaim, the children of Amon.⁶⁰ All the
 Nethinim, and the children of Solomon`s servants, three hundred and ninety-two.⁶¹ And these are
 they that went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub-Addon and Immer; but they could not shew
 their father`s house, nor their seed, whether they were of Israel.⁶² The children of Delaiah, the
 children of Tobijah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred and forty-two.⁶³ And of the priests: the
 children of Hobaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters
 of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name.⁶⁴ These sought their genealogical register,
 but it was not found; therefore were they, as polluted, removed from the priesthood.⁶⁵ And the
 Tirshatha said to them that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up the priest

with Urim and Thummim. ⁶⁶ The whole congregation together was forty-two thousand three hundred and sixty, ⁶⁷ besides their servants and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred and thirty-seven; and they had two hundred and forty-five singing-men and singing-women. ⁶⁸ Their horses were seven hundred and thirty-six; their mules, two hundred and forty-five; ⁶⁹ the camels, four hundred and thirty-five; the asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. ⁷⁰ And some of the chief fathers gave to the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' coats. ⁷¹ And [some] of the chief fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred pounds of silver. ⁷² And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pounds of silver, and sixty-seven priests' coats. ⁷³ And the priests, and the Levites, and the doorkeepers, and the singers, and [some] of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities. And when the seventh month came, and the children of Israel were in their cities,

Chapter 8

¹ all the people gathered together as one man to the open place that was before the water-gate; and they spoke to Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which Jehovah had commanded Israel. ² And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. ³ And he read in it before the open place that was before the water-gate from the morning until midday, in presence of the men and the women, and those that could understand. And the ears of all the people were [attentive] to the book of the law. ⁴ And Ezra the scribe stood upon a high stage of wood, which they had made for the purpose. And beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkihah, and Maaseiah on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddana, Zechariah, Meshullam. ⁵ And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people, for he was above all the people; and when he opened it, all the people stood up. ⁶ And Ezra blessed Jehovah, the great God; and all the people answered, Amen, Amen! with lifting up of their hands; and they bowed their heads, and worshipped Jehovah with their faces to the ground. ⁷ And Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people

to understand the law; and the people [stood] in their place.⁸ And they read in the law of God
 distinctly out of the book, and gave the sense, and caused [them] to understand the reading.⁹ And
 Nehemiah, that is, the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that explained to
 the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to Jehovah your God: mourn not, nor weep. For
 all the people wept when they heard the words of the law.¹⁰ And he said to them, Go your way,
 eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to them for whom nothing is prepared; for the
 day is holy to our Lord; and be not grieved, for the joy of Jehovah is your strength.¹¹ And the
 Levites quieted all the people, saying, Be still! for the day is holy; neither be grieved.¹² And all
 the people went their way, to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great rejoicing.
 For they had understood the words that were declared to them.¹³ And on the second day were
 gathered together the chief fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, to Ezra the scribe,
 even to gain wisdom as to the words of the law.¹⁴ And they found written in the law which Jehovah
 had commanded through Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of
 the seventh month,¹⁵ and that they should publish and proclaim through all their cities, and at
 Jerusalem, saying, Go forth to the mount, and fetch olive-branches, and wild olive-branches, and
 myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.
¹⁶ And the people went forth and brought [them], and made themselves booths, everyone upon the
 roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the open space
 of the water-gate, and in the open space of the gate of Ephraim.¹⁷ And all the congregation of
 them that had come back from the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths. For since the
 days of Jeshua the son of Nun until that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was
 very great gladness.¹⁸ Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of
 the law of God. And they observed the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn
 assembly, according to the ordinance.

Chapter 9

¹ And on the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting,
 and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.² And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all
 foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.³ And they stood
 up in their place, and read in the book of the law of Jehovah their God a fourth part of the day; and

a fourth part they confessed, and worshipped Jehovah their God. ⁴ Then stood up upon the platform of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, Chenani, and cried with a loud voice to Jehovah their God. ⁵ And the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, Pethahiah, said, Stand up, bless Jehovah your God from eternity to eternity. And let [men] bless the name of thy glory, which is exalted above all blessing and praise. ⁶ Thou art the Same, thou alone, Jehovah, who hast made the heaven of heavens, and all their host, the earth and all that is therein, the seas and all that is therein. And thou quickenest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. ⁷ Thou art the Same, Jehovah Elohim, who didst choose Abram and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; ⁸ and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest the covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, -- to give it to his seed; and thou hast performed thy words, for thou art righteous. ⁹ And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red Sea; ¹⁰ and didst shew signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants, and upon all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them, and thou didst make thee a name, as it is this day. ¹¹ And thou didst divide the sea before them, and they went through the midst of the sea on dry [ground]; and their pursuers thou threwest into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. ¹² And thou leddest them in the day by a pillar of cloud, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. ¹³ And thou camest down on mount Sinai, and didst speak with them from the heavens, and gavest them right judgments and true laws, good statutes and commandments. ¹⁴ And thou madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and prescribedst for them commandments and statutes and a law, through Moses thy servant. ¹⁵ And thou gavest them bread from the heavens for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and didst say to them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them. ¹⁶ But they, our fathers, dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to thy commandments, ¹⁷ and refused to obey, neither were they mindful of thy wonders which thou hadst done among them; but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion made a captain to return to their bondage. But thou art a +God ready to forgive, gracious and merciful, slow to anger and of great loving-kindness, and thou forsookest them not. ¹⁸ Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt! and they had wrought great provocation, ¹⁹ yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness. The pillar of the cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them on the way; neither the pillar of fire

by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. ²⁰ Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst. ²¹ Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness; they lacked nothing; their clothes grew not old, and their feet swelled not. ²² And thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, and didst divide them by countries; and they possessed the land of Sihon, as well the land of the king of Heshbon, as the land of Og king of Bashan. ²³ And their children thou didst multiply as the stars of heaven, and thou broughtest them into the land concerning which thou didst say to their fathers that they should go in to possess it. ²⁴ And the children went in and possessed the land; and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, both their kings and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. ²⁵ And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, wells digged, vineyards and olive-gardens, and fruit trees in abundance. And they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. ²⁶ But they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets who testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. ²⁷ And thou gavest them into the hand of their oppressors, and they oppressed them; and in the time of their distress, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from the heavens, and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their oppressors. ²⁸ But when they had rest, they did evil again before thee; and thou didst leave them in the hand of their enemies, and they had dominion over them; and again they cried unto thee, and thou heardest [them] from the heavens, and many times didst thou deliver them, according to thy mercies. ²⁹ And thou testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law; but they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thine ordinances (which if a man do, he shall live in them); and they withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. ³⁰ And many years didst thou forbear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit through thy prophets; but they would not give ear: and thou gavest them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. ³¹ Nevertheless for thy manifold mercies` sake, thou didst not make a full end of them nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. ³² And now, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and loving-kindness, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the days of the kings of Assyria unto this day. ³³ But thou art just in all that is come upon us; for thou hast acted according to truth, and we have done wickedly. ³⁴ And our kings, our princes, our priests, and our fathers, have not

performed thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou
 didst testify against them. ³⁵ And they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great
 goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land that thou didst set before them, neither
 turned they from their wicked works. ³⁶ Behold, we are servants this day, and the land that thou
 gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are bondmen in it.
³⁷ And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins:
 and they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure; and we are in great
 distress. ³⁸ And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our
 Levites, [and] our priests are at the sealing.

Chapter 10

¹ And at the head of those that sealed were Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and
 Zedekiah. ² -- Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, ³ Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah, ⁴ Hattush, Shebaniah,
 Malluch, ⁵ Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, ⁶ Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch, ⁷ Meshullam, Abijah,
 Mijamin, ⁸ Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these were the priests. ⁹ -- And the Levites: Jeshua the son
 of Azaniah; Binnui, of the sons of Henadad; Kadmiel, ¹⁰ and their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah,
 Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, ¹¹ Mica, Rehob, Hashabiah, ¹² Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, ¹³ Hodijah,
 Bani, Beninu. ¹⁴ -- The chief of the people: Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani, ¹⁵ Bunni,
 Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶ Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, ¹⁷ Ater, Hezekiah, Azzur, ¹⁸ Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
¹⁹ Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, ²⁰ Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, ²¹ Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
²² Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, ²³ Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, ²⁴ Hallohesh, Pilha, Shobek, ²⁵ Rehum,
 Hashabnah, Maaseiah, ²⁶ and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, ²⁷ Malluch, Harim, Baanah. ²⁸ And the rest
 of the people, the priests, the Levites, the doorkeepers, the singers, the Nethinim, and all they that
 had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons
 and their daughters, every one having knowledge [and] having understanding, ²⁹ joined with their
 brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse and into an oath, to walk in the law of God, which
 had been given by Moses the servant of God, and to keep and do all the commandments of Jehovah
 our Lord, and his ordinances and his statutes; ³⁰ and that we would not give our daughters to the

peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons: ³¹ and that if the peoples of the land brought wares or any grain on the sabbath day to sell, we would not take it of them on the sabbath, or on [any] holy day; and that we would leave [the land uncultivated] the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt. ³² And we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God, ³³ for the bread to be set in rows, and for the continual oblation, and for the continual burnt-offering, [for that] of the sabbaths [and] of the new moons, for the set feasts and for the holy [things], and for the sin-offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and [for] all the work of the house of our God. ³⁴ And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring [it] into the house of our God, according to our fathers` houses, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of Jehovah our God, as it is written in the law; ³⁵ and to bring the first-fruits of our land, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year to the house of Jehovah, ³⁶ and the firstborn of our sons and of our cattle, as it is written in the law; and to bring the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks to the house of our God, to the priests that minister in the house of our God; ³⁷ and that we should bring the first-fruits of our coarse meal and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, new wine and oil, to the priests, into the chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground to the Levites, that they, the Levites, should take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. ³⁸ And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes; and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, into the chambers of the treasure-house. ³⁹ For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the corn, of the new wine and the oil, into the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the doorkeepers and the singers. And we will not forsake the house of our God.

Chapter 11

¹ And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem; and the rest of the people cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem, the holy city, and nine parts in the cities. ² And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem. ³ And these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem; but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon`s servants. ⁴ And in Jerusalem dwelt some of the children of Judah and of the children of Benjamin.

Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of Pherez; ⁵ and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. ⁶ All the children of Pherez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hundred and sixty-eight valiant men. ⁷ And these are the children of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Isaiah; ⁸ and after him, Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred and twenty-eight: ⁹ and Joel the son of Zicri was their overseer, and Judah the son of Senuah was second over the city. ¹⁰ Of the priests: Jedaiah [the son of] Joiarib, Jachin, ¹¹ Seraiah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God. ¹² And their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred and twenty-two; and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah; ¹³ and his brethren, chief fathers, two hundred and forty-two; and Amassai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahzai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer; ¹⁴ and their brethren, mighty men of valour, a hundred and twenty-eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel the son of Gedolim. ¹⁵ And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; ¹⁶ and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, [who were] over the outward work of the house of God; ¹⁷ and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, [who was] the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer; and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: ¹⁸ all the Levites in the holy city were two hundred and eighty-four. ¹⁹ And the doorkeepers, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the gates, were a hundred and seventy-two. ²⁰ And the residue of Israel, the priests, [and] the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance. ²¹ And the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa were over the Nethinim. ²² And the overseer of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers, for the work of the house of God. ²³ For it was the king`s commandment concerning them, and there was a settled portion for the singers, due for each day. ²⁴ And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king`s hand in all matters concerning the people. ²⁵ And as to the hamlets in their fields, [some] of the children of Judah dwelt in Kirjath-Arba and its dependent villages,

and in Dibon and its dependent villages, and in Jekabzeel and its dependent villages,²⁶ and in
 Jeshua, and in Moladah, and in Beth-phelet,²⁷ and in Hazar-Shual, and in Beer-sheba and its
 dependent villages,²⁸ and in Ziklag, and in Meconah and its dependent villages;²⁹ and in
 En-Rimmon, and in Zorah, and in Jarmuth,³⁰ Zanoah, Adullam, and their hamlets, in Lachish and
 its fields, in Azekah and its dependent villages: and they encamped from Beer-sheba unto the valley
 of Hinnom.³¹ And the children of Benjamin from Geba [dwelt] in Michmash and Aija and Bethel,
 and their dependent villages,³² in Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,³³ Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,³⁴ Hadid,
 Zeboim, Neballat,³⁵ Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.³⁶ And of the Levites there were
 divisions of Judah [dwelling] in Benjamin.

Chapter 12

¹ And these are the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel,
 and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,² Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,³ Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
⁴ Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah,⁵ Mijamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,⁶ Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,⁷ Sallu,
 Amok, Hilkijah, Jedaiah. These were the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of
 Jeshua.⁸ And the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, Mattaniah, [who was] over
 the thanksgiving, he and his brethren;⁹ and Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, were over against
 them as watches.¹⁰ And Jeshua begot Joiakim, and Joiakim begot Eliashib, and Eliashib begot
 Joiada,¹¹ and Joiada begot Jonathan, and Jonathan begot Jaddua.¹² And in the days of Joiakim
 were priests, chief fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;¹³ of Ezra, Meshullam; of
 Amariah, Jehohanan;¹⁴ of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;¹⁵ of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth,
 Helkai;¹⁶ of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;¹⁷ of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin [and]
 Moadiah, Piltai;¹⁸ of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;¹⁹ and of Joiarib, Mattenai;
 of Jedaiah, Uzzi;²⁰ of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;²¹ of Hilkijah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah,
 Nethaneel.²² of the Levites, the chief fathers were recorded in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and

Johanan, and Jaddua, and the priests, until the reign of Darius the Persian.²³ The children of Levi, the chief fathers, were recorded in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.²⁴ And the chief Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise [and] to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.²⁵ Mattaniah and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were doorkeepers keeping the ward at the storehouses of the gates.²⁶ These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.²⁷ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to hold the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, [with] cymbals, lutes and harps.²⁸ And the children of the singers were assembled, both from the plain [of Jordan] round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of the Netophathites,²⁹ also from Beth-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth; for the singers had built themselves hamlets round about Jerusalem.³⁰ And the priests and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates and the wall.³¹ And I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great choirs and processions, on the right hand upon the wall towards the dung-gate.³² And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,³³ and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,³⁴ Judah and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,³⁵ and [certain] of the priests' sons with trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;³⁶ and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the scribe before them.³⁷ And at the fountain-gate, and over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water-gate eastward.³⁸ And the second choir went in the opposite direction upon the wall, and I after them, and the half of the people, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even to the broad wall;³⁹ and from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the gate of the old [wall], and above the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even to the sheep-gate; and they stood still in the prison-gate.⁴⁰ And both choirs stood in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me;⁴¹ and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets;⁴² and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and

43
 Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud; and Jizrahiah was their overseer. And that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and also the women and the children rejoiced. And the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.
 44

And at that time men were appointed over the chambers of the treasures for the heave-offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, out of the fields of the cities, the portions assigned by the law for the priests and the Levites; for Judah rejoiced over the priests, and over the
 45

Levites that waited. And, with the singers and the doorkeepers, they kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David [and] of Solomon his
 46

son. For of old, in the days of David and Asaph, there were the chiefs of the singers, and songs
 47

of praise and thanksgivings to God. And all Israel, in the days of Zerubbabel and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the doorkeepers, every day what was needed, and they consecrated things for the Levites; and the Levites consecrated for the children of Aaron.

Chapter 13

1
 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and there was found written in it that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for
 2

ever; because they had not met the children of Israel with bread and with water, and had hired
 3

Balaam against them, to curse them; but our God turned the curse into blessing. And it came to
 4

pass, when they heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. And before this, Eliashib the priest, who had the oversight of the chambers of the house of our God, a kinsman
 5

of Tobijah, had prepared for him a great chamber, where formerly they laid the oblations, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine and the oil, which was commanded for the Levites and the singers and the doorkeepers, and the heave-offerings of the
 6

priests. And during all that [time] I was not at Jerusalem; for in the two-and-thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I came to the king; and after some time I obtained leave of the king.
 7

And I came to Jerusalem, and observed the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobijah, in preparing
 8

him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. And it grieved me much, and I cast forth all the
 9

household stuff of Tobijah out of the chamber. And I commanded, and they purified the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, the oblation and the frankincense.
 10

And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given, and that the Levites and the

singers that did the work had fled every one to his field. ¹¹ Then I contended with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together and set them in their place.

¹² And all Judah brought the tithes of the corn and the new wine and the oil into the storehouses.

¹³ And I made storekeepers over the storehouses: Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah; and subordinate to them, Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah;

for they were esteemed faithful, and their office was to distribute to their brethren. ¹⁴ Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds which I have done for the house

of my God, and for the charges thereof! ¹⁵ In those days I saw in Judah some treading winepresses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading them on asses; as also wine, grapes and figs, and all manner of burdens; and they brought them into Jerusalem on the sabbath day; and I protested

in the day on which they sold the victuals. ¹⁶ Men of Tyre also dwelt therein, who brought fish

and all manner of ware, and sold it on the sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. ¹⁷ And I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said to them, What evil thing is this which ye do, profaning

the sabbath day? ¹⁸ Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us and upon this city? And ye will bring more wrath against Israel by profaning the sabbath. ¹⁹ And it

came to pass, that when it began to be dark in the gates of Jerusalem before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut; and I commanded that they should not be opened till after the sabbath. And I set [some] of my servants at the gates, so that no burden should be brought in on the sabbath

day. ²⁰ And the dealers and sellers of all kind of ware passed the night without Jerusalem once or

twice. ²¹ And I testified against them, and said to them, Why do ye pass the night before the wall?

if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth they came not on the sabbath. ²² And I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to hallow the sabbath day. Remember this also for me, my God, and spare me according

to thy great loving-kindness! ²³ In those days also I saw Jews that had married wives of Ashdod,

of Ammon, [and] of Moab. ²⁴ And their children spoke half in the language of Ashdod, and could

not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. ²⁵ And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them and plucked off their hair, and adjured them by God [saying], Ye shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your

sons or for yourselves. ²⁶ Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? Yet among the many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all

Israel; but even him did foreign wives cause to sin. ²⁷ And should we hearken to you to do all this

great evil, to act unfaithfully to our God by marrying foreign wives? ²⁸ And [one] of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite; and I chased him from me. ²⁹ Remember them, my God, for they are polluters of the priesthood, and of the covenant of the priesthood and of the Levites! ³⁰ And I purified them from all foreigners, and appointed the charges of the priests and the Levites, every one in his service; ³¹ and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. Remember me, O my God, for good!

Esther

Chapter 1

¹ And it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus (that is, the Ahasuerus that reigned from India even to Ethiopia, over a hundred and twenty-seven provinces), ² in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the fortress, ³ in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and the princes of the provinces being before him; ⁴ when he shewed the glorious wealth of his kingdom and the splendid magnificence of his grandeur many days, a hundred and eighty days. ⁵ And when these days were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that were present in Shushan the fortress, both to great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace. ⁶ White, green, and blue [hangings] were fastened with cords of byssus and purple to silver rings and pillars of white marble; couches of gold and silver [lay] upon a pavement of red and white marble, and alabaster, and black marble. ⁷ And they gave drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the king's bounty. ⁸ And the drinking was, according to commandment, without constraint; for so the king had appointed to all the magnates of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. ⁹ Also the queen Vashti made a feast for the women of the royal house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. ¹⁰ On the seventh day, when the king's heart was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of king Ahasuerus, ¹¹ to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the royal crown to

¹²
 shew the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was of beautiful countenance. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the word of the king which was [sent] by the chamberlains; and the king was very wroth, and his fury burned in him. ¹³ And the king said to the wise men who knew the times (for so was the king`s business [conducted] before all that knew law and judgment; ¹⁴ and the next to him were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, [and] Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, who saw the king`s face, and who sat first in the kingdom), ¹⁵ What shall be done to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not performed the word of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains? ¹⁶ Then said Memucan before the king and the princes, The queen Vashti has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus. ¹⁷ For the act of the queen will come abroad to all women, so as to render their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when they shall say, The king Ahasuerus commanded the queen Vashti to be brought in before him, and she came not! ¹⁸ And the princesses of Persia and Media who have heard of the queen`s act, will say it this day to all the king`s princes, and there will be contempt and anger enough. ¹⁹ If it please the king, let a royal order go forth from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it may not pass, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate to another that is better than she; ²⁰ and when the king`s edict which he shall make shall be heard throughout his realm -- for it is great -- all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, from the greatest to the least. ²¹ And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan. ²² And he sent letters into all the king`s provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, That every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

Chapter 2

¹
 After these things, when the fury of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. ² Then said the king`s servants that attended upon him, Let there be maidens, virgins of beautiful countenance, sought for the king; ³ and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the young virgins of beautiful countenance to Shushan the fortress, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hegai the king`s chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for

⁴ purification be given. And let the maiden that pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And
⁵ the thing pleased the king; and he did so. There was in Shushan the fortress a certain Jew, whose
⁶ name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjaminite, who had
 been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives who had been carried away with Jeconiah king
⁷ of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. And he brought up
 Hadassah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter; for she had neither father nor mother -- and the
 maiden was fair and beautiful -- and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for
⁸ his own daughter. And it came to pass when the king's commandment and his decree was heard,
 and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the fortress, unto the custody of
 Hegai, that Esther also was brought into the king's house, unto the custody of Hegai, keeper of the
⁹ women. And the maiden pleased him, and obtained favour before him; and he speedily gave her
 her things for purification, and her portions, and the seven maidens selected to be given her, out of
 the king's house; and he removed her and her maids to the best [place] of the house of the women.
¹⁰ Esther had not made known her people nor her birth; for Mordecai had charged her that she
 should not make it known. ¹¹ And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's
 house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her. ¹² And when every maiden's turn
 came to go in to king Ahasuerus after that she had been treated for twelve months, according to
 the manner of the women (for so were the days of their purification accomplished -- six months
 with oil of myrrh, and six months with spices, and with things for the purifying of the women,
¹³ and thus came the maiden in unto the king), whatever she desired was given her to go with her
 out of the house of the women to the king's house. ¹⁴ In the evening she went, and on the morrow
 she returned into the second house of the women, unto the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's
 chamberlain, keeper of the concubines. She came in to the king no more, unless the king delighted
¹⁵ in her, and she were called by name. And when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the
 uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, came to go in to the king, she required
 nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther
¹⁶ obtained grace in the sight of all them that saw her. So Esther was taken to king Ahasuerus, into
 his royal house, in the tenth month, that is, the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.
¹⁷ And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight
 more than all the virgins, and he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of
¹⁸ Vashti. And the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, Esther's feast; and
¹⁹ he made a release to the provinces, and gave presents according to the king's bounty. And when

the virgins were gathered together the second time, Mordecai sat in the king`s gate.²⁰ (Esther, as Mordecai had charged her, had not yet made known her birth nor her people; for Esther did what Mordecai told her, like as when she was brought up with him.)²¹ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king`s gate, two of the king`s chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the threshold, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.²² And the thing became known to Mordecai, and he related it to Esther the queen, and Esther told it to the king in Mordecai`s name.²³ And the matter was investigated and found out; and they were both hanged on a tree. And it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

Chapter 3

¹ After these things king Ahasuerus promoted Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him.² And all the king`s servants that were in the king`s gate bowed and did Haman reverence, for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did [him] reverence.³ Then the king`s servants, who were in the king`s gate, said to Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king`s commandment?⁴ And it came to pass as they spoke daily to him, and he hearkened not to them, that they informed Haman, to see whether Mordecai`s matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.⁵ And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, Haman was full of fury.⁶ But he scorned to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordecai; therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were in all the kingdom of Ahasuerus -- the people of Mordecai.⁷ In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman for each day and for each month, to the twelfth [month], that is, the month Adar.⁸ And Haman said to king Ahasuerus, There is a people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from [those of] every people, and they keep not the king`s laws; and it is not for the king`s profit to suffer them.⁹ If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have charge of the affairs, to bring [it] into the king`s treasuries.¹⁰ And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews` enemy.¹¹ And the king said to Haman, The

silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as seems good to thee. ¹² Then were the king`s scribes called, in the first month, on the thirteenth day of the [month], and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king`s satraps, and to the governors over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language: in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king`s ring. ¹³ And the letters were sent by couriers into all the king`s provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, and [to take] the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴ That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all peoples, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵ The couriers went out, being hastened by the king`s commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the fortress. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was in consternation.

Chapter 4

¹ And when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his garments, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry, ² and came even before the king`s gate; for none might enter into the king`s gate clothed with sackcloth. ³ And in every province, wherever the king`s commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing: many lay in sackcloth and ashes. ⁴ And Esther`s maids and her chamberlains came and told [it] her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him; but he received [it] not. ⁵ Then Esther called for Hatach, [one] of the king`s chamberlains, whom he had appointed to wait upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was. ⁶ And Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the public place of the city which was before the king`s gate. ⁷ And Mordecai told him of all that had happened to him, and of the sum of money that Haman had promised to pay to the king`s treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. ⁸ And he gave him a copy of the writing of the decree that had been given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew [it] to Esther, and to declare [it] to her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people. ⁹ And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai. ¹⁰ And Esther spoke to Hatach, and gave him commandment unto

¹¹
 Mordecai: All the king`s servants and the people of the king`s provinces do know that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is *one* law, to put [him] to death, except [such] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live; and I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days. ¹² And they told Mordecai Esther`s words. ¹³ And Mordecai bade to answer Esther: Imagine not in thy heart that thou shalt escape in the king`s house, more than all the Jews. ¹⁴ For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall there arise relief and deliverance to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father`s house shall perish. And who knows whether thou art [not] come to the kingdom for such a time as this? ¹⁵ And Esther bade to answer Mordecai: ¹⁶ Go, gather together all the Jews that are found in Shushan, and fast for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law; and if I perish, I perish. ¹⁷ And Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

Chapter 5

¹
 And it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king`s house, over against the king`s house. And the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance to the house. ² And it was so, when the king saw the queen Esther standing in the court, that she obtained grace in his sight; and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand; and Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. ³ And the king said to her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be given thee even to the half of the kingdom. ⁴ And Esther said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. ⁵ And the king said, Hasten Haman, that it may be done as Esther has said. And the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. ⁶ And the king said to Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. ⁷ And Esther answered and said, My petition and my request is, ⁸ If I have found grace in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to-morrow according to the king`s word. ⁹ And Haman went forth that day joyful and glad of heart; but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king`s gate, that he stood not up nor moved for him, he was full of

¹⁰ fury against Mordecai. But Haman controlled himself, and came home; and he sent and called
¹¹ for his friends, and Zeresh his wife. And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the
 multitude of his children, and all wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced
¹² him above the princes and servants of the king. And Haman said, Yea, Esther the queen let no
 man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to-morrow also I
¹³ am invited to her with the king. Yet all this is of no avail to me so long as I see Mordecai the
¹⁴ Jew sitting at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows
 be made of fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak to the king that Mordecai may be hanged
 on it: then go in merrily with the king to the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused
 the gallows to be made.

Chapter 6

¹ On that night sleep fled from the king. And he commanded to bring the book of records of the
 chronicles; and they were read before the king. ² And it was found written, that Mordecai had told
 of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, keepers of the threshold, who had sought
³ to lay hand on king Ahasuerus. And the king said, What honour and dignity has been done to
 Mordecai for this? And the king's servants that attended upon him said, Nothing has been done for
⁴ him. And the king said, Who is in the court? Now Haman had come into the outward court of the
 king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
⁵ And the king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman is standing in the court. And the king said,
⁶ Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the king said to him, What is to be done with the man
 whom the king delights to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king
⁷ delight to do honour more than to me? And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the
⁸ king delights to honour, let the royal apparel be brought with which the king arrays himself, and
⁹ the horse that the king rides upon, and on the head of which the royal crown is set; and let the
 apparel and horse be delivered into the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, and let them
 array the man whom the king delights to honour, and cause him to ride on the horse through the
 street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights
¹⁰ to honour! And the king said to Haman, Make haste, take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast
 said, and do so to Mordecai the Jew, who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast

11
 said. And Haman took the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honour! 12
 And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hastened to his house, mourning and having his head covered. 13
 And Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and to all his friends all that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife to him, If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but wilt certainly fall before him. 14
 While they were yet talking with him, the king's chamberlains came, and hastened to bring Haman to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

Chapter 7

1
 And the king and Haman came to drink with Esther the queen. 2
 And the king said again to Esther on the second day, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be done. 3
 And Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found grace in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request; 4
 for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the adversary could not compensate the king's damage. 5
 And king Ahasuerus spoke and said to Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he that has filled his heart to do so? 6
 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was terrified before the king and the queen. 7
 And the king in his wrath rose up from the banquet of wine, [and went] into the palace garden; but Haman stayed to make request for his life to Esther the queen, for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. 8
 And the king returned out of the palace garden into the house of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the couch on which Esther was. And the king said, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? 9
 The word went forth out of the king's mouth, and they covered Haman's face. And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold, also, the gallows fifty cubits high, that Haman made for Mordecai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. And the king said, 10
 Hang him on it! So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. And the king's wrath was appeased.

Chapter 8

¹ On that day did king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews` oppressor to Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he was to her. ² And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai ³ over the house of Haman. And Esther spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device which ⁴ he had devised against the Jews. And the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. And ⁵ Esther arose and stood before the king, and said, If it please the king and if I have found grace before him, and the thing seem right to the king, and I be pleasing in his sight, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy ⁶ the Jews that are in all the king`s provinces. For how shall I endure to see the evil that shall befall ⁷ my people? and how shall I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? And king Ahasuerus said to queen Esther and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he stretched forth his hand against the Jews. ⁸ Write ye then for the Jews as seems good to you, in the king`s name, and seal [it] with the king`s ring. For a writing that is written in the king`s name, and sealed with the king`s ring, cannot be ⁹ reversed. Then were the king`s scribes called at that time, in the third month, that is, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth [day] thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded, to the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors, and the princes of the provinces which are from India even to Ethiopia, a hundred and twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people according to their language, and to the Jews ¹⁰ according to their writing and according to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed [it] with the king`s ring, and sent letters by couriers on horseback riding on ¹¹ coursers, horses of blood reared in the breeding studs: [stating] that the king granted the Jews that were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that might assault them, [their] ¹² little ones and women, and to [take] the spoil of them for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces ¹³ of king Ahasuerus, upon the thirteenth of the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. That the decree might be given in every province, a copy of the writing was published to all the peoples, ¹⁴ and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. The couriers mounted on coursers [and] horses of blood went out, being hastened and pressed on by

the king`s commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the fortress. ¹⁵ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a mantle of byssus and purple; and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. ¹⁶ The Jews had light, and joy, and gladness, and honour. ¹⁷ And in every province, and in every city, wherever the king`s commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many among the peoples of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews had fallen upon them.

Chapter 9

¹ And in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day thereof, when the king`s commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them (but it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had power over them that hated them), ² the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout the provinces of king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt. And no man could withstand them; for the fear of them had fallen upon all the peoples. ³ And all the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors and officers of the king, helped the Jews; for the fear of Mordecai had fallen upon them. ⁴ For Mordecai was great in the king`s house, and his fame went forth throughout the provinces; for the man Mordecai became continually greater. ⁵ And the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword and slaughter and destruction, and did what they would to those that hated them. ⁶ And in Shushan the fortress the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men. ⁷ And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, ⁸ and Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, ⁹ and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, ¹⁰ the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the oppressor of the Jews, they slew; but they laid not their hands on the prey. ¹¹ On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the fortress was brought before the king. ¹² And the king said to Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the fortress, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king`s provinces? And what is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee; and what is thy request further? and it shall be done. ¹³ And Esther said, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews that are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according to this day`s decree, and let Haman`s ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. ¹⁴ And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was

given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman`s ten sons. ¹⁵ And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but they laid not their hand on the prey. ¹⁶ And the other Jews that were in the king`s provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their life, and had rest from their enemies; and they slew of them that hated them seventy-five thousand (but they laid not their hand on the prey), ¹⁷ on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁸ But the Jews that were at Shushan gathered themselves together on the thirteenth [day] thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and joy. ¹⁹ Therefore the Jews of the villages that dwell in the country towns make the fourteenth of the month Adar a day of joy and feasting, and a good day, and on which they send portions one to another. ²⁰ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jews near and far that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, ²¹ to establish [this] among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, ²² as the days on which the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month that was turned to them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. ²³ And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written to them. ²⁴ For Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the oppressor of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to consume them and to destroy them; ²⁵ and when [Esther] came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and they hanged him and his sons on the gallows. ²⁶ Therefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore, according to all the words of this letter, and for what they had seen concerning this matter and what had happened to them, ²⁷ the Jews ordained and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would observe these two days according to their writing and according to their fixed time, every year; ²⁸ and that these days should be remembered and observed throughout every generation, in every family, every province, and every city, and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them cease from among their seed. ²⁹ And queen Esther the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. ³⁰ And he sent letters to all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, words of

peace and truth,³¹ to confirm these days of Purim in their fixed times, according as Mordecai the Jew and queen Esther had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, as to the matters of the fastings and their cry.³² And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

Chapter 10

¹ And king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land and the isles of the sea. ² And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, to which the king advanced him, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia? ³ For Mordecai the Jew was second to king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the welfare of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Job

Chapter 1

¹ There was a man in the land of Uz whose name was Job; and this man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and abstained from evil. ² And there were born to him seven sons and three daughters. ³ And his substance was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and very many servants; and this man was greater than all the children of the east. ⁴ And his sons went and made a feast in the house of each one on his day; and they sent and invited their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵ And it was so, when the days of the feasting were gone about, that Job sent and hallowed them; and he rose up early in the morning, and offered up burnt-offerings [according to] the number of them all; for Job said, It may be that my children have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually. ⁶ And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah; and Satan came also among them. ⁷ And Jehovah said to Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it. ⁸ And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him

on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? ⁹ And
 Satan answered Jehovah and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? ¹⁰ Hast not thou made a hedge
 about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the
 work of his hands, and his substance is spread abroad in the land. ¹¹ But put forth thy hand now
 and touch all that he hath, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face! ¹² And Jehovah said to
 Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy hand; only upon himself put not forth thy hand. So Satan
 went forth from the presence of Jehovah. ¹³ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters
 were eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn. ¹⁴ And there came a
 messenger to Job and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them; ¹⁵ and
 [they of] Sheba fell [upon them] and took them, and the servants have they smitten with the edge
 of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. ¹⁶ While he was yet speaking, there came
 another and said, The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and
 consumed them; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. ¹⁷ While he was yet speaking, there
 came another and said, The Chaldeans made three bands, and fell upon the camels and took them,
 and the servants have they smitten with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell
 thee. ¹⁸ While he was yet speaking, there came another and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were
 eating and drinking wine in the house of their brother, the firstborn; ¹⁹ and behold, there came a
 great wind from over the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the
 young men, and they died; and I only am escaped, alone, to tell thee. ²⁰ And Job rose up, and rent
 his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshipped; ²¹ and he said,
 Naked came I out of my mother`s womb, and naked shall I return thither: Jehovah gave, and Jehovah
 hath taken away; blessed be the name of Jehovah! ²² In all this Job sinned not, nor ascribed anything
 unseemly to God.

Chapter 2

¹ And there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Jehovah, and
 Satan also came among them to present himself before Jehovah. ² And Jehovah said to Satan, From
 whence comest thou? And Satan answered Jehovah and said, From going to and fro in the earth,

³ and from walking up and down in it. And Jehovah said to Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him on the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God and abstaineth from evil? and still he remaineth firm in his integrity, though thou movedst me against him, to swallow him up without cause. ⁴ And Satan answered Jehovah and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life; ⁵ but put forth thy hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, [and see] if he will not curse thee to thy face! ⁶ And Jehovah said to Satan, Behold, he is in thy hand; only spare his life. ⁷ And Satan went forth from the presence of Jehovah; and he smote Job with a grievous botch from the sole of his foot unto his crown. ⁸ And he took a potsherd to scrape himself with; and he sat among the ashes. ⁹ And his wife said to him, Dost thou still remain firm in thine integrity? curse God and die. ¹⁰ But he said to her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. We have also received good from God, and should we not receive evil? In all this Job did not sin with his lips. ¹¹ And three friends of Job heard of all this evil that was come upon him. And they came each one from his place: Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite; and they made an appointment together to come to condole with him and to comfort him. ¹² And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice and wept. And they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward the heavens. ¹³ And they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights; and none spoke a word to him; for they saw that [his] anguish was very great.

Chapter 3

¹ After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day. ² And Job answered and said, ³ Let the day perish in which I was born, and the night that said, There is a man child conceived. ⁴ That day -- let it be darkness, let not +God care for it from above, neither let light shine upon it: ⁵ Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it; let clouds dwell upon it; let darkeners of the day terrify it. ⁶ That night -- let gloom seize upon it; let it not rejoice among the days of the year; let it not come into the number of the months. ⁷ Behold, let that night be barren; let no joyful sound come therein; ⁸ Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to rouse Leviathan; ⁹ Let the stars of its twilight be dark; let it wait for light, and have none, neither let it see the eyelids of the dawn: ¹⁰ Because

it shut not up the doors of the womb that bore me, and hid not trouble from mine eyes. ¹¹ Wherefore
 did I not die from the womb, -- come forth from the belly and expire? ¹² Why did the knees meet
 me? and wherefore the breasts, that I should suck? ¹³ For now should I have lain down and been
 quiet; I should have slept: then had I been at rest, ¹⁴ With kings and counsellors of the earth, who
 build desolate places for themselves, ¹⁵ Or with princes who had gold, who filled their houses with
 silver; ¹⁶ Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants that have not seen the light.
¹⁷ There the wicked cease from troubling; and there the wearied are at rest. ¹⁸ The prisoners together
 are at ease; they hear not the voice of the taskmaster. ¹⁹ The small and great are there, and the
 bondman freed from his master. ²⁰ Wherefore is light given to him that is in trouble, and life to
 those bitter of soul, ²¹ Who long for death, and it [cometh] not, and dig for it more than for hidden
 treasures; ²² Who rejoice even exultingly and are glad when they find the grave? -- ²³ To the man
 whose way is hidden, and whom +God hath hedged in? ²⁴ For my sighing cometh before my bread,
 and my groanings are poured out like the waters. ²⁵ For I feared a fear, and it hath come upon me,
 and that which I dreaded hath come to me. ²⁶ I was not in safety, neither had I quietness, neither
 was I at rest, and trouble came.

Chapter 4

¹ And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, ² If a word were essayed to thee, wouldest thou
 be grieved? But who can refrain from speaking? ³ Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou
 hast strengthened the weak hands; ⁴ Thy words have upholden him that was stumbling, and thou
 hast braced up the bending knees: ⁵ But now it is come upon thee, and thou grieveest; it toucheth
 thee, and thou art troubled. ⁶ Hath not thy piety been thy confidence, and the perfection of thy ways
 thy hope? ⁷ Remember, I pray thee, who that was innocent has perished? and where were the upright
 cut off? ⁸ Even as I have seen, they that plough iniquity and sow mischief, reap the same. ⁹ By the
 breath of +God they perish, and by the blast of his nostrils are they consumed. ¹⁰ The roar of the

lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken; ¹¹ The old lion
 perisheth for lack of prey, and the whelps of the lioness are scattered. ¹² Now to me a word was
 secretly brought, and mine ear received a whisper thereof. ¹³ In thoughts from visions of the night,
 when deep sleep falleth on men: -- ¹⁴ Fear came on me, and trembling, and made all my bones to
 shake; ¹⁵ And a spirit passed before my face -- the hair of my flesh stood up -- ¹⁶ It stood still; I
 could not discern the appearance thereof: a form was before mine eyes; I heard a slight murmur
 and a voice: ¹⁷ Shall [mortal] man be more just than +God? Shall a man be purer than his Maker?
¹⁸ Lo, he trusteth not his servants, and his angels he chargeth with folly: ¹⁹ How much more them
 that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, who are crushed as the moth! ²⁰ From
 morning to evening are they smitten: without any heeding it, they perish for ever. ²¹ Is not their
 tent-cord torn away in them? they die, and without wisdom.

Chapter 5

¹ Call, I pray thee! Is there any that answereth thee? and to which of the holy ones wilt thou
 turn? ² For vexation killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the simple. ³ I myself saw the foolish
 taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation. ⁴ His children are far from safety, and they are
 crushed in the gate, and there is no deliverer: ⁵ Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh
 even out of the thorns; and the snare gapeth for his substance. ⁶ For evil cometh not forth from the
 dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground; ⁷ For man is born to trouble, as the sparks fly
 upwards. ⁸ But as for me I will seek unto God, and unto God commit my cause; ⁹ Who doeth great
 things and unsearchable, marvellous things without number; ¹⁰ Who giveth rain on the face of the
 earth, and sendeth waters on the face of the fields; ¹¹ Setting up on high those that are low; and
 mourners are exalted to prosperity. ¹² He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, and their hands
 carry not out the enterprise. ¹³ He taketh the wise in their own craftiness; and the counsel of the
 wily is carried headlong: ¹⁴ They meet with darkness in a the daytime, and grope at midday as in

¹⁵ the night. And he saveth the needy from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the
¹⁶ mighty. So the poor hath what he hopeth for, and unrighteousness stoppeth her mouth. ¹⁷ Behold,
 happy is the man whom +God correcteth; therefore despise not the chastening of the Almighty.
¹⁸ For he maketh sore, and bindeth up; he woundeth, and his hands make whole. ¹⁹ He will deliver
 thee in six troubles, and in seven there shall no evil touch thee. ²⁰ In famine he will redeem thee
 from death, and in war from the power of the sword. ²¹ Thou shalt be hidden from the scourge of
 the tongue; and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it cometh. ²² At destruction and famine
 thou shalt laugh, and of the beasts of the earth thou shalt not be afraid. ²³ For thou shalt be in league
 with the stones of the field, and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. ²⁴ And thou shalt
 know that thy tent is in peace; and thou wilt survey thy fold, and miss nothing. ²⁵ And thou shalt
 know that thy seed is numerous, and thine offspring as the herb of the earth. ²⁶ Thou shalt come
²⁷ to the grave in a ripe age, as a shock of corn is brought in in its season. Behold this, we have
 searched it out, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thyself.

Chapter 6

¹ And Job answered and said, ² Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and all my calamity
 laid in the balances! ³ For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words
 are vehement. ⁴ For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, their poison drinketh up my spirit:
 the terrors of +God are arrayed against me. ⁵ Doth the wild ass bray by the grass? loweth an ox
 over his fodder? ⁶ Shall that which is insipid be eaten without salt? Is there any taste in the white
 of an egg? ⁷ What my soul refuseth to touch, that is as my loathsome food. ⁸ Oh that I might have
 my request, and that +God would grant my desire! ⁹ And that it would please +God to crush me,
 that he would let loose his hand and cut me off! ¹⁰ Then should I yet have comfort; and in the pain
 which spareth not I would rejoice that I have not denied the words of the Holy One. ¹¹ What is my
 strength, that I should hope? and what is mine end, that I should have patience? ¹² Is my strength

the strength of stones? is my flesh of brass? ¹³ Is it not that there is no help in me, and soundness
 is driven away from me? ¹⁴ For him that is fainting kindness [is meet] from his friend; or he
 forsaketh the fear of the Almighty. ¹⁵ My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a stream, as the channel
 of streams which pass away, ¹⁶ Which are turbid by reason of the ice, in which the snow hideth
 itself: ¹⁷ At the time they diminish, they are dried up; when heat affecteth them, they vanish from
 their place: ¹⁸ They wind about in the paths of their course, they go off into the waste and perish.
¹⁹ The caravans of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba counted on them: ²⁰ They are ashamed
 at their hope; they come thither, and are confounded. ²¹ So now ye are nothing; ye see a terrible
 object and are afraid. ²² Did I say, Bring unto me, and make me a present from your substance?
²³ Or, rescue me from the hand of the oppressor, and redeem me from the hand of the violent?
²⁴ Teach me, and I will hold my tongue; and cause me to understand wherein I have erred. ²⁵ How
 forcible are right words! but what doth your upbraiding reprove? ²⁶ Do ye imagine to reprove
 words? The speeches of one that is desperate are indeed for the wind. ²⁷ Yea, ye overwhelm the
 fatherless, and dig [a pit] for your friend. ²⁸ Now therefore if ye will, look upon me; and it shall
 be to your face if I lie. ²⁹ Return, I pray you, let there be no wrong; yea, return again, my
 righteousness shall be in it. ³⁰ Is there wrong in my tongue? cannot my taste discern mischievous
 things?

Chapter 7

¹ Hath not man a life of labour upon earth? and are not his days like the days of a hireling? ² As
 a bondman earnestly desireth the shadow, and a hireling expecteth his wages, ³ So am I made to
 possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me. ⁴ If I lie down, I say, When
 shall I rise up, and the darkness be gone? and I am full of tossings until the dawn. ⁵ My flesh is
 clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and suppurates. ⁶ My days are swifter
 than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope. ⁷ Remember thou that my life is wind; mine

⁸ eye shall no more see good. The eye of him that hath seen me shall behold me no [more]: thine
⁹ eyes are upon me, and I am not. The cloud consumeth and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down
¹⁰ to Sheol shall not come up. He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know
¹¹ him again. Therefore I will not restrain my mouth: I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I
¹² will complain in the bitterness of my soul. Am I a sea, or a sea-monster, that thou settest a watch
¹³ over me? When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint; ¹⁴ Then
¹⁵ thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions; So that my soul chooseth
¹⁶ strangling, death, rather than my bones. I loathe it; I shall not live always: let me alone, for my
¹⁷ days are a breath. What is man, that thou makest much of him? and that thou settest thy heart
¹⁸ upon him? And that thou visitest him every morning, triest him every moment? ¹⁹ How long
²⁰ wilt thou not look away from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle? Have I sinned,
²¹ what do I unto thee, thou Observer of men? Why hast thou set me as an object of assault for thee,
 so that I am become a burden to myself? And why dost not thou forgive my transgression and
 take away mine iniquity? for now shall I lie down in the dust, and thou shalt seek me early, and I
 shall not be.

Chapter 8

¹ And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, ² How long wilt thou speak these things? and the
 words of thy mouth be a strong wind? ³ Doth God pervert judgment, and the Almighty pervert
 justice? ⁴ If thy children have sinned against him, he hath also given them over into the hand of
 their transgression. ⁵ If thou seek earnestly unto God, and make thy supplication to the Almighty,
⁶ If thou be pure and upright, surely now he will awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy
⁷ righteousness prosperous; And though thy beginning was small, yet thine end shall be very great.
⁸ For inquire, I pray thee, of the former generation, and attend to the researches of their fathers;
⁹ For we are [but] of yesterday, and know nothing, for our days upon earth are a shadow. ¹⁰ Shall

not they teach thee, [and] tell thee, and utter words out of their heart? ¹¹ Doth the papyrus shoot
 up without mire? doth the reed-grass grow without water? ¹² Whilst it is yet in its greenness [and]
 not cut down, it withereth before any [other] grass. ¹³ So are the paths of all that forget God; and
 the profane man`s hope shall perish, ¹⁴ Whose confidence shall be cut off, and his reliance is a
 spider`s web. ¹⁵ He shall lean upon his house, and it shall not stand; he shall lay hold on it, but it
 shall not endure. ¹⁶ He is full of sap before the sun, and his sprout shooteth forth over his garden;
¹⁷ His roots are entwined about the stoneheap; he seeth the place of stones. ¹⁸ If he destroy him
 from his place, then it shall deny him: I have not seen thee! ¹⁹ Behold, this is the joy of his way,
 and out of the dust shall others grow. ²⁰ Behold, God will not cast off a perfect man, neither will
 he take evil-doers by the hand. ²¹ Whilst he would fill thy mouth with laughing and thy lips with
 shouting, ²² They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame, and the tent of the wicked be no more.

Chapter 9

¹ And Job answered and said, ² Of a truth I know it is so; but how can man be just with God?
³ If he shall choose to strive with him, he cannot answer him one thing of a thousand. ⁴ He is wise
 in heart and mighty in strength: who hath hardened himself against him, and had peace? ⁵ Who
 removeth mountains, and they know it not, when he overturneth them in his anger; ⁶ Who shaketh
 the earth out of its place, and the pillars thereof tremble; ⁷ Who commandeth the sun, and it riseth
 not, and he sealet up the stars; ⁸ Who alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the high
 waves of the sea; ⁹ Who maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;
¹⁰ Who doeth great things past finding out, and wonders without number. ¹¹ Lo, he goeth by me,
 and I see [him] not; and he passeth along, and I perceive him not. ¹² Behold, he taketh away: who
 will hinder him? Who will say unto him, What doest thou? ¹³ +God withdraweth not his anger;
 the proud helpers stoop under him: ¹⁴ How much less shall I answer him, choose out my words

¹⁵
 [to strive] with him? Whom, though I were righteous, [yet] would I not answer; I would make
¹⁶
 supplication to my judge. If I had called, and he had answered me, I would not believe that he
¹⁷
 hearkened to my voice, -- He, who crusheth me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds
¹⁸
 without cause. He suffereth me not to take my breath, for he filleth me with bitternesses. Be
¹⁹
 it a question of strength, lo, [he is] strong; and be it of judgment, who will set me a time? If I
²⁰
 justified myself, mine own mouth would condemn me; were I perfect, he would prove me perverse.
²¹
 Were I perfect, [yet] would I not know my soul: I would despise my life. It is all one; therefore
²²
 I said, he destroyeth the perfect and the wicked. If the scourge kill suddenly, he mocketh at the
²³
 trial of the innocent. The earth is given over into the hand of the wicked [man]; he covereth the
²⁴
 faces of its judges. If not, who then is it? And my days are swifter than a runner: they flee away,
²⁵
 they see no good. They pass by like skiffs of reed; as an eagle that swoops upon the prey. If
²⁶
²⁷
 I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my [sad] countenance, and brighten up, I am
²⁸
 afraid of all my sorrows; I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent. Be it that I am wicked,
²⁹
 why then do I labour in vain? If I washed myself with snow-water, and cleansed my hands in
³⁰
 purity, Then wouldest thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes would abhor me.
³¹
³²
 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him; that we should come together in judgment.
³³
³⁴
 There is not an umpire between us, who should lay his hand upon us both. Let him take his
³⁵
 rod away from me, and let not his terror make me afraid, [Then] I will speak, and not fear him;
 but it is not so with me.

Chapter 10

¹
 My soul is weary of my life: I will give free course to my complaint; I will speak in the
²
 bitterness of my soul. I will say unto +God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou strivest
³
 with me. Doth it please thee to oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thy hands, and
⁴
 shine upon the counsel of the wicked? Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth? Are
⁵

thy days as the days of a mortal? are thy years as a man`s days, ⁶ That thou searchest after mine
 iniquity, and inquirest into my sin; ⁷ Since thou knowest that I am not wicked, and that there is
 none that delivereth out of thy hand? ⁸ Thy hands have bound me together and made me as one,
 round about; yet dost thou swallow me up! ⁹ Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me
 as clay, and wilt bring me into dust again. ¹⁰ Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me
 like cheese? ¹¹ Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and knit me together with bones and
 sinews; ¹² Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy care hath preserved my spirit; ¹³ And
 these things didst thou hide in thy heart; I know that this was with thee. ¹⁴ If I sinned, thou wouldest
 mark me, and thou wouldest not acquit me of mine iniquity. ¹⁵ If I were wicked, woe unto me!
 and righteous, I will not lift up my head, being [so] full of shame, and beholding mine affliction;
 -- ¹⁶ And it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion; and ever again thou shewest thy marvellous
 power upon me. ¹⁷ Thou renewest thy witnesses before me and increasest thy displeasure against
 me; successions [of evil] and a time of toil are with me. ¹⁸ And wherefore didst thou bring me
 forth out of the womb? I had expired, and no eye had seen me. ¹⁹ I should be as though I had not
 been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave. ²⁰ Are not my days few? cease then
 and let me alone, that I may revive a little, ²¹ Before I go, and never to return, -- to the land of
 darkness and the shadow of death; ²² A land of gloom, as darkness itself; of the shadow of death,
 without any order, where the light is as thick darkness.

Chapter 11

¹ And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, ² Should not the multitude of words be
 answered? and should a man of much talk be justified? ³ Should thy fictions make men hold their
 peace? and shouldest thou mock, and no one make [thee] ashamed? ⁴ For thou sayest, My doctrine
 is pure, and I am clean in thine eyes. ⁵ But oh that +God would speak, and open his lips against
 thee; ⁶ And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, how that they are the double of what

is realised; and know that +God passeth by [much] of thine iniquity! ⁷ Canst thou by searching
 find out +God? canst thou find out the Almighty to perfection? ⁸ [It is as] the heights of heaven;
 what wilt thou do? deeper than Sheol; what canst thou know? ⁹ The measure thereof is longer than
 the earth, and broader than the sea. ¹⁰ If he pass by, and shut up, and call to judgment, who can
 hinder him? ¹¹ For he knoweth vain men, and seeth wickedness when [man] doth not consider it;
¹² Yet a senseless man will make bold, though man be born [like] the foal of a wild ass. ¹³ If thou
 prepare thy heart and stretch out thy hands toward him, ¹⁴ If thou put far away the iniquity which
 is in thy hand, and let not wrong dwell in thy tents; ¹⁵ Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without
 spot, and thou shalt be stedfast and shalt not fear: ¹⁶ For thou shalt forget misery; as waters that
 are passed away shalt thou remember it; ¹⁷ And life shall arise brighter than noonday; though thou
 be enshrouded in darkness, thou shalt be as the morning, ¹⁸ And thou shalt have confidence, because
 there shall be hope; and having searched about [thee], thou shalt take rest in safety. ¹⁹ Yea, thou
 shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; and many shall seek thy favour. ²⁰ But the eyes
 of the wicked shall fail, and [all] refuge shall vanish from them, and their hope [shall be] the
 breathing out of life.

Chapter 12

¹ And Job answered and said, ² Truly ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you! ³ I also
 have understanding as well as you; I am not inferior to you; and who knoweth not such things as
 these? ⁴ I am to be one that is a derision to his friend, I who call upon +God, and whom he will
 answer: a derision is the just upright [man]. ⁵ He that is ready to stumble with the foot is a lamp
 despised in the thought of him that is at ease. ⁶ The tents of desolators are in peace, and they that
 provoke God are secure; into whose hand +God bringeth. ⁷ But ask now the beasts, and they shall
 teach thee; and the fowl of the heavens, and they shall tell thee; ⁸ Or speak to the earth, and it shall
 teach thee; and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee. ⁹ Who knoweth not in all these, that

the hand of Jehovah hath wrought this? ¹⁰ In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the
 spirit of all flesh of man. ¹¹ Doth not the ear try words, as the palate tasteth food? ¹² With the aged
 is wisdom, and in length of days understanding. ¹³ With him is wisdom and might; he hath counsel
 and understanding. ¹⁴ Behold, he breaketh down, and it is not built again; he shutteth up a man,
 and there is no opening. ¹⁵ Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up; and he sendeth
 them out, and they overturn the earth. ¹⁶ With him is strength and effectual knowledge; the deceived
 and the deceiver are his. ¹⁷ He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and judges maketh he fools;
¹⁸ He weakeneth the government of kings, and bindeth their loins with a fetter; ¹⁹ He leadeth priests
 away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty; ²⁰ He depriveth of speech the trusty, and taketh away
 the judgment of the elders; ²¹ He poureth contempt upon nobles, and slackeneth the girdle of the
 mighty; ²² He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out into light the shadow of
 death; ²³ He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them; he spreadeth out the nations, and bringeth
 them in; ²⁴ He taketh away the understanding of the chiefs of the people of the earth, and causeth
 them to wander in a pathless waste. ²⁵ They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them
 to stagger like a drunkard.

Chapter 13

¹ Lo, mine eye hath seen all [this], mine ear hath heard and understood it. ² What ye know, I
 know also: I am not inferior to you. ³ But I will speak to the Almighty, and will find pleasure in
 reasoning with God; ⁴ For ye indeed are forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value. ⁵ Oh that
 ye would be altogether silent! and it would be your wisdom. ⁶ Hear now my defence, and hearken
 to the pleadings of my lips. ⁷ Will ye speak unrighteously for God? and for him speak deceit?
⁸ Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God? ⁹ Will it be well if he should search you out?
 or as one mocketh at a man, will ye mock at him? ¹⁰ He will certainly reprove you, if ye do secretly
 accept persons. ¹¹ Shall not his excellency terrify you? and his dread fall upon you? ¹² Your

memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes, your bulwarks are bulwarks of mire. ¹³ Hold your peace
 from me, and I will speak, and let come on me what [will]! ¹⁴ Wherefore should I take my flesh
 in my teeth, and put my life in my hand? ¹⁵ Behold, if he slay me, yet would I trust in him; but I
 will defend mine own ways before him. ¹⁶ This also shall be my salvation, that a profane man shall
 not come before his face. ¹⁷ Hear attentively my speech and my declaration with your ears.
¹⁸ Behold now, I have ordered the cause; I know that I shall be justified. ¹⁹ Who is he that contendeth
 with me? For if I were silent now, I should expire. ²⁰ Only do not two things unto me; then will I
 not hide myself from thee. ²¹ Withdraw thy hand far from me; and let not thy terror make me
 afraid: ²² Then call, and I will answer; or I will speak, and answer thou me. ²³ How many are mine
 iniquities and sins? Make me to know my transgression and my sin. ²⁴ Wherefore dost thou hide
 thy face, and countest me for thine enemy? ²⁵ Wilt thou terrify a driven leaf? and wilt thou pursue
 dry stubble? ²⁶ For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities
 of my youth; ²⁷ And thou puttest my feet in the stocks, and markest all my paths; thou settest a
 bound about the soles of my feet; -- ²⁸ One who, as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that
 the moth eateth.

Chapter 14

¹ Man, born of woman, is of few days, and full of trouble. ² He cometh forth like a flower, and
 is cut down; and he fleeth as a shadow, and continueth not. ³ Yet dost thou open thine eyes upon
 such a one, and bringest me into judgment with thee? ⁴ Who can bring a clean [man] out of the
 unclean? Not one! ⁵ If his days are determined, if the number of his months is with thee, [and] thou
 hast appointed his bounds which he must not pass, ⁶ Look away from him; and let him rest, till he
 accomplish, as a hireling, his day. ⁷ For there is hope for a tree: if it be cut down, it will sprout
 again, and its tender branch will not cease; ⁸ Though its root grow old in the earth, and its stock
 die in the ground, ⁹ Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and put forth boughs like a young

¹⁰ plant. But a man dieth, and is prostrate; yea, man expieth, and where is he? ¹¹ The waters
 recede from the lake, and the river wasteth and drieth up: ¹² So man lieth down, and riseth not
 again; till the heavens be no more, they do not awake, nor are raised out of their sleep. ¹³ Oh that
 thou wouldest hide me in Sheol, that thou wouldest keep me secret until thine anger be past, that
 thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me, -- ¹⁴ (If a man die, shall he live [again]?)
 all the days of my time of toil would I wait, till my change should come: ¹⁵ Thou wouldest call,
 and I would answer thee; thou wouldest have a desire after the work of thy hands. ¹⁶ For now thou
 numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin? ¹⁷ My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
 and thou heapest up mine iniquity. ¹⁸ And indeed a mountain falling cometh to nought, and the
 rock is removed out of its place; ¹⁹ The waters wear the stones, the floods thereof wash away the
 dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man. ²⁰ Thou prevailest for ever against him, and
 he passeth away; thou changest his countenance, and dismisses him. ²¹ His sons come to honour,
 and he knoweth it not; and they are brought low, and he perceiveth it not. ²² But his flesh hath pain
 for himself alone, and his soul mourneth for himself.

Chapter 15

¹ And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, ² Should a wise man answer with windy
 knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind, ³ Reasoning with unprofitable talk, and with
 speeches which do no good? ⁴ Yea, thou makest piety of none effect, and restrainest meditation
 before God. ⁵ For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou hast chosen the tongue of the crafty.
⁶ Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I; and thy lips testify against thee. ⁷ Art thou the first
 man that was born? and wast thou brought forth before the hills? ⁸ Hast thou listened in the secret
 council of +God? And hast thou absorbed wisdom for thyself? ⁹ What knowest thou that we know
 not? [what] understandest thou which is not in us? ¹⁰ Both the greyheaded and the aged are with
 us, older than thy father. ¹¹ Are the consolations of God too small for thee? and the word gently

spoken to thee? ¹² Why doth thy heart carry thee away? and why do thine eyes wink? ¹³ That thou
 turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest words go out of thy mouth? ¹⁴ What is man, that he should
 be pure? and he that is born of a woman, that he should be righteous? ¹⁵ Behold, he putteth no trust
 in his holy ones, and the heavens are not pure in his sight: ¹⁶ How much less the abominable and
 corrupt, -- man, that drinketh unrighteousness like water! ¹⁷ I will shew thee, listen to me; and
 what I have seen I will declare; ¹⁸ Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not
 hidden; ¹⁹ Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them. ²⁰ All his
 days the wicked man is tormented, and numbered years are allotted to the violent. ²¹ The sound
 of terrors is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer cometh upon him. ²² He believeth not that he
 shall return out of darkness, and he is singled out for the sword. ²³ He wandereth abroad for bread,
 -- where may it be? He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand. ²⁴ Distress and
 anguish make him afraid; they prevail against him, as a king ready for the battle. ²⁵ For he hath
 stretched out his hand against God, and strengthened himself against the Almighty: ²⁶ He runneth
 against him, with [outstretched] neck, with the thick bosses of his bucklers; ²⁷ For he hath covered
 his face with his fatness, and gathered fat upon [his] flanks. ²⁸ And he dwelleth in desolate cities,
 in houses that no man inhabiteth, which are destined to become heaps. ²⁹ He shall not become rich,
 neither shall his substance continue, and their possessions shall not extend upon the earth. ³⁰ He
 shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches; and by the breath of his mouth
 shall he go away. ³¹ Let him not trust in vanity: he is deceived, for vanity shall be his recompense;
³² It shall be complete before his day, and his branch shall not be green. ³³ He shall shake off his
 unripe grapes as a vine, and shall cast his flower as an olive. ³⁴ For the family of the ungodly shall
 be barren, and fire shall consume the tents of bribery. ³⁵ They conceive mischief, and bring forth
 iniquity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

Chapter 16

¹ And Job answered and said, ² I have heard many such things: grievous comforters are ye all.
³ Shall words of wind have an end? or what provoketh thee that thou answerest? ⁴ I also could
speak as ye: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could join together words against you, and shake
my head at you; ⁵ [But] I would encourage you with my mouth, and the solace of my lips should
assuage [your pain]. ⁶ If I speak, my pain is not assuaged; and if I forbear, what am I eased? ⁷ But
now he hath made me weary; ... thou hast made desolate all my family; ⁸ Thou hast shrivelled me
up! it is become a witness; and my leanness riseth up against me, it beareth witness to my face.
⁹ His anger teareth and pursueth me; he gnasheth with his teeth against me; [as] mine adversary he
sharpeneth his eyes at me. ¹⁰ They gape upon me with their mouth; they smite my cheeks
reproachfully; they range themselves together against me. ¹¹ God hath delivered me over to the
iniquitous man, and hurled me into the hands of the wicked. ¹² I was at rest, but he hath shattered
me; he hath taken me by the neck and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark. ¹³ His
arrows encompass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder and doth not spare; he poureth
out my gall upon the ground. ¹⁴ He breaketh me with breach upon breach; he runneth upon me
like a mighty man. ¹⁵ I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and rolled my horn in the dust. ¹⁶ My
face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is the shadow of death; ¹⁷ Although there is no violence
in my hands, and my prayer is pure. ¹⁸ O earth, cover not my blood, and let there be no place for
my cry! ¹⁹ Even now, behold, my Witness is in the heavens, and he that voucheth for me is in the
heights. ²⁰ My friends are my mockers; mine eye poureth out tears unto +God. ²¹ Oh that there
were arbitration for a man with +God, as a son of man for his friend! ²² For years [few] in number
shall pass, -- and I shall go the way [whence] I shall not return.

Chapter 17

¹ My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are mine. ² Are there not mockers around
me? and doth [not] mine eye abide in their provocation? ³ Lay down now [a pledge], be thou surety
for me with thyself: who is he that striketh hands with me? ⁴ For thou hast hidden their heart from

⁵ understanding; therefore thou wilt not exalt [them]. He that betrayeth friends for a prey -- even
⁶ the eyes of his children shall fail. And he hath made me a proverb of the peoples; and I am become
⁷ one to be spit on in the face. And mine eye is dim by reason of grief, and all my members are as
⁸ a shadow. Upright men [shall be] astonished at this, and the innocent shall be stirred up against
⁹ the ungodly; But the righteous shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall increase
¹⁰ in strength. But as for you all, pray come on again; and I shall not find one wise man among
¹¹ you. My days are past, my purposes are broken off, the cherished thoughts of my heart. ¹² They
¹³ change the night into day; the light [they imagine] near in presence of the darkness. If I wait,
¹⁴ Sheol is my house; I spread my bed in the darkness: I cry to the grave, Thou art my father! to
¹⁵ the worm, My mother, and my sister! And where is then my hope? yea, my hope, who shall see
¹⁶ it? It shall go down to the bars of Sheol, when [our] rest shall be together in the dust.

Chapter 18

¹ And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, ² How long will ye hunt for words? Be intelligent,
³ and then we will speak. Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed stupid in your sight?
⁴ Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger, shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be
⁵ removed out of its place? Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the flame of his fire
⁶ shall not shine. The light shall become dark in his tent, and his lamp over him shall be put out.
⁷ The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down. ⁸ For he
⁹ is sent into the net by his own feet, and he walketh on the meshes; The gin taketh [him] by the
¹⁰ heel, the snare layeth hold on him; A cord is hidden for him in the ground, and his trap in the
¹¹ way. Terrors make him afraid on every side, and chase him at his footsteps. ¹² His strength is
¹³ hunger-bitten, and calamity is ready at his side. The firstborn of death devoureth the members
¹⁴ of his body; it will devour his members. His confidence shall be rooted out of his tent, and it

shall lead him away to the king of terrors: ¹⁵ They who are none of his shall dwell in his tent;
 brimstone shall be showered upon his habitation: ¹⁶ His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above
 shall his branch be cut off; ¹⁷ His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no
 name on the pasture-grounds. ¹⁸ He is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
¹⁹ He hath neither son nor grandson among his people, nor any remaining in the places of his
 sojourn. ²⁰ They that come after shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before [them]
 were affrighted. ²¹ Surely, such are the dwellings of the unrighteous man, and such the place of
 him that knoweth not God.

Chapter 19

¹ And Job answered and said, ² How long will ye vex my soul, and crush me with words?
³ These ten times have ye reproached me; ye are not ashamed to stupefy me. ⁴ And be it [that] I
 have erred, mine error remaineth with myself. ⁵ If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,
 and prove against me my reproach, ⁶ Know now that +God hath overthrown me, and hath surrounded
 me with his net. ⁷ Behold, I cry out of wrong, and I am not heard; I cry aloud, but there is no
 judgment. ⁸ He hath hedged up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
⁹ He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. ¹⁰ He breaketh me down
 on every side, and I am gone; and my hope hath he torn up as a tree. ¹¹ And he hath kindled his
 anger against me, and hath counted me unto him as one of his enemies. ¹² His troops have come
 together and cast up their way against me, and have encamped round about my tent. ¹³ He hath
 put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are quite estranged from me. ¹⁴ My kinsfolk
 have failed, and my known friends have forgotten me. ¹⁵ The sojourners in my house and my maids
 count me as a stranger; I am an alien in their sight. ¹⁶ I called my servant, and he answered not; I
 entreated him with my mouth. ¹⁷ My breath is strange to my wife, and my entreaties to the children
 of my [mother`s] womb. ¹⁸ Even young children despise me; I rise up, and they speak against me.

¹⁹ All my intimate friends abhor me, and they whom I loved are turned against me. ²⁰ My bones
 cleave to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth. ²¹ Have pity upon
 me, have pity upon me, ye my friends; for the hand of +God hath touched me. ²² Why do ye
 persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh? ²³ Oh would that my words were written!
 oh that they were inscribed in a book! ²⁴ That with an iron style and lead they were graven in the
 rock for ever! ²⁵ And [as for] me, I know that my Redeemer liveth, and the Last, he shall stand
 upon the earth; ²⁶ And [if] after my skin this shall be destroyed, yet from out of my flesh shall I
 see +God; ²⁷ Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another: -- my reins
 are consumed within me. ²⁸ If ye say, How shall we persecute him? when the root of the matter is
 found in me, ²⁹ Be ye yourselves afraid of the sword! for the sword is fury against misdeeds, that
 ye may know there is a judgment.

Chapter 20

¹ And Zophar the Naamathite answered and said, ² Therefore do my thoughts give me an answer,
 and for this is my haste within me. ³ I hear a reproof putting me to shame; and [my] spirit answereth
 me by mine understanding. ⁴ Knowest thou [not] this, that of old, since man was placed upon earth,
⁵ The exultation of the wicked is short, and the joy of the ungodly man but for a moment? ⁶ Though
 his height mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds, ⁷ Like his own dung doth
 he perish for ever; they which have seen him shall say, Where is he? ⁸ He flieth away as a dream,
 and is not found; and is chased away as a vision of the night. ⁹ The eye which saw him shall [see
 him] not again; and his place beholdeth him no more. ¹⁰ His children shall seek the favour of the
 poor, and his hands restore his wealth. ¹¹ His bones were full of his youthful strength; but it shall
 lie down with him in the dust. ¹² Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth [and] he hide it under
 his tongue, ¹³ [Though] he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it within his mouth, ¹⁴ His food
 is turned in his bowels; it is the gall of asps within him. ¹⁵ He hath swallowed down riches, but he

shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.¹⁶ He shall suck the poison of asps;
the viper's tongue shall kill him.¹⁷ He shall not see streams, rivers, brooks of honey and butter.
¹⁸ That which he laboured for shall he restore, and not swallow down; its restitution shall be
according to the value, and he shall not rejoice [therein].¹⁹ For he hath oppressed, hath forsaken
the poor; he hath violently taken away a house that he did not build.²⁰ Because he knew no rest
in his craving, he shall save nought of what he most desired.²¹ Nothing escaped his greediness;
therefore his prosperity shall not endure.²² In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits;
every hand of the wretched shall come upon him.²³ It shall be that, to fill his belly, he will cast
his fierce anger upon him, and will rain it upon him into his flesh.²⁴ If he have fled from the iron
weapon, the bow of brass shall strike him through.²⁵ He draweth it forth; it cometh out of his
body, and the glittering point out of his gall: terrors are upon him.²⁶ All darkness is laid up for
his treasures: a fire not blown shall devour him; it shall feed upon what is left in his tent.²⁷ The
heavens shall reveal his iniquity, and the earth shall rise up against him.²⁸ The increase of his
house shall depart, flowing away in the day of his anger.²⁹ This is the portion of the wicked man
from God, and the heritage appointed to him by God.

Chapter 21

¹ And Job answered and said, ² Hear attentively my speech, and let this replace your consolations.
³ Suffer me and I will speak; and after I have spoken, mock on! ⁴ As for me, is my complaint to a
man? or wherefore should not my spirit be impatient? ⁵ Mark me, and be astonished, and lay the
hand upon the mouth. ⁶ Even when I think [thereon], I am affrighted, and trembling taketh hold of
my flesh. ⁷ Wherefore do the wicked live, grow old, yea, become mighty in power? ⁸ Their seed
is established with them in their sight, and their offspring before their eyes. ⁹ Their houses are safe
from fear, neither is the rod of +God upon them. ¹⁰ Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow
calveth, and casteth not her calf. ¹¹ They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children

¹² dance. ¹³ They shout to the tambour and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the pipe. ¹⁴ They spend
 their days in prosperity, and in a moment go down to Sheol. ¹⁵ And they say unto God, Depart
 from us, for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways! ¹⁶ What is the Almighty that we should
 serve him? and what are we profited if we pray unto him? ¹⁷ Behold, their prosperity is not in their
 hand. The counsel of the wicked be far from me! ¹⁸ How often is the lamp of the wicked put out,
 and cometh their calamity upon them? Doth he distribute sorrows [to them] in his anger? ¹⁹ Do
 they become as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away? ²⁰ +God layeth
 up [the punishment of] his iniquity for his children; he rewardeth him, and he shall know [it]: ²¹ His
 eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the fury of the Almighty. ²² For what pleasure
 should he have in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off? ²³ Can any teach
 God knowledge? And he it is that judgeth those that are high. ²⁴ One dieth in his full strength,
 being wholly at ease and quiet; ²⁵ His sides are full of fat, and the marrow of his bones is moistened;
²⁶ And another dieth in bitterness of soul, and hath not tasted good: ²⁷ Together they lie down in
 the dust, and the worms cover them. ²⁸ Lo, I know your thoughts, and the devices ye wrongfully
 imagine against me. ²⁹ For ye say, Where is the house of the noble? and where the tent of the
 dwellings of the wicked? ³⁰ Have ye not asked the wayfarers? and do ye not regard their tokens:
³¹ That the wicked is reserved for the day of calamity? They are led forth to the day of wrath.
³² Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him what he hath done? ³³ Yet is
 he carried to the graves, and watch is kept over the tomb. ³⁴ The clods of the valley are sweet unto
 him; and every man followeth suit after him, as there were innumerable before him. ³⁵ How then
 comfort ye me in vain? Your answers remain perfidious.

Chapter 22

¹ And Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, ² Can a man be profitable to God? surely it is
 unto himself that the wise man is profitable. ³ Is it any pleasure to the Almighty if thou art righteous?

And is it gain [to him] that thou makest thy ways perfect? ⁴ Will he reason with thee for fear of
 thee? Will he enter with thee into judgment? ⁵ Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities
 without end? ⁶ For thou hast taken a pledge of thy brother for nought, and stripped off the clothing
 of the naked. ⁷ Thou hast not given water to the fainting to drink, and thou hast withholden bread
 from the hungry. ⁸ But the powerful man, he had the land; and the man of high rank dwelt in it.
⁹ Widows hast thou sent empty away, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken. ¹⁰ Therefore
 snares are round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee; ¹¹ Or darkness, that thou canst not
 see, and floods of waters cover thee. ¹² Is not +God in the height of the heavens? And behold the
 summit of the stars: how exalted are they! ¹³ And thou sayest, What doth God know? will he judge
 through the dark cloud? ¹⁴ Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh
 on the vault of the heavens. ¹⁵ Dost thou mark the ancient path which wicked men have trodden?
¹⁶ Who were carried off before the time, whose foundation was overflowed with a flood; ¹⁷ Who
 said unto God, Depart from us! and what could the Almighty do to them? ¹⁸ Yet he filled their
 houses with good. But the counsel of the wicked is far from me. ¹⁹ The righteous see it, and are
 glad; and the innocent laugh them to scorn: ²⁰ Is not he who rose against us destroyed, and doth
 not the fire consume his residue? ²¹ Reconcile thyself now with him, and be at peace: thereby good
 shall come unto thee. ²² Receive, I pray thee, instruction from his mouth, and lay up his words in
 thy heart. ²³ If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up. If thou remove unrighteousness
 far from thy tents, ²⁴ And put the precious ore with the dust, and [the gold of] Ophir among the
 stones of the torrents, ²⁵ Then the Almighty will be thy precious ore, and silver heaped up unto
 thee; ²⁶ Yea, then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto +God:
²⁷ Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he will hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows; ²⁸ And
 thou shalt decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee; and light shall shine upon thy ways.
²⁹ When they are made low, then thou shalt say, Rise up! and he shall save him that is of downcast
³⁰ eyes. [Even] him that is not innocent shall he deliver; yea, he shall be delivered by the pureness
 of thy hands.

Chapter 23

¹ And Job answered and said, ² Even to-day is my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than
my groaning. ³ Oh that I knew where I might find him, that I might come to his seat! ⁴ I would
order the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments; ⁵ I would know the words he would
answer me, and understand what he would say unto me. ⁶ Would he plead against me with [his]
great power? Nay; but he would give heed unto me. ⁷ There would an upright man reason with
him; and I should be delivered for ever from my judge. ⁸ Lo, I go forward, but he is not there; and
backward, but I do not perceive him; ⁹ On the left hand, where he doth work, but I behold [him]
not; he hideth himself on the right hand, and I see [him] not. ¹⁰ But he knoweth the way that I take;
he trieth me, I shall come forth as gold. ¹¹ My foot hath held to his steps; his way have I kept, and
not turned aside. ¹² Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have laid up
the words of his mouth more than the purpose of my own heart. ¹³ But he is in one [mind], and
who can turn him? And what his soul desireth, that will he do. ¹⁴ For he will perform [what] is
appointed for me; and many such things are with him. ¹⁵ Therefore am I troubled at his presence;
I consider, and I am afraid of him. ¹⁶ For God hath made my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth
me; ¹⁷ Because I was not cut off before the darkness, neither hath he hidden the gloom from me.

Chapter 24

¹ Why are not times treasured up with the Almighty? why do not they that know him see his
days? ² They remove the landmarks; they violently take away the flocks and pasture them; ³ They
drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow`s ox for a pledge; ⁴ They turn the needy
out of the way: the afflicted of the land all hide themselves. ⁵ Lo, [as] wild asses in the desert, they
go forth to their work, seeking early for the prey: the wilderness [yieldeth] them food for [their]
children. ⁶ They reap in the field the fodder thereof, and they gather the vintage of the wicked;

⁷ They pass the night naked without clothing, and have no covering in the cold; ⁸ They are wet with
the showers of the mountains, and for want of a shelter embrace the rock ... ⁹ They pluck the
fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor: ¹⁰ These go naked without clothing, and,
hungry, they bear the sheaf; ¹¹ They press out oil within their walls, they tread their winepresses,
and suffer thirst. ¹² Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out; and
+God imputeth not the impiety. ¹³ There are those that rebel against the light; they know not the
ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof. ¹⁴ The murderer riseth with the light, killeth the
afflicted and needy, and in the night is as a thief. ¹⁵ And the eye of the adulterer waiteth for the
twilight, saying, No eye shall see me; and he putteth a covering on [his] face. ¹⁶ In the dark they
dig through houses; by day they shut themselves in; they know not the light: ¹⁷ For the morning
is to them all [as] the shadow of death; for they are familiar with the terrors of the shadow of death.
¹⁸ He is swift on the face of the waters; their portion is cursed on the earth: he turneth not unto the
way of the vineyards. ¹⁹ Drought and heat consume snow waters; so doth Sheol those that have
sinned. ²⁰ The womb forgetteth him; the worm feedeth sweetly on him: he shall be no more
remembered; and unrighteousness is broken as a tree, -- ²¹ He that despoileth the barren that beareth
not, and doeth not good to the widow: ²² He draweth also the mighty with his power; he riseth up,
and no [man] is sure of life. ²³ [God] setteth him in safety, and he resteth thereon; but his eyes are
upon their ways. ²⁴ They are exalted for a little, and are no more; they are laid low; like all [other]
are they gathered, and are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn. ²⁵ If it be not so now, who will
make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

Chapter 25

¹ And Bildad the Shuhite answered and said, ² Dominion and fear are with him; he maketh
peace in his high places. ³ Is there any number of his troops? and upon whom doth not his light
arise? ⁴ And how should man be just with God? Or how should he be clean that is born of a woman?

⁵ Lo, even the moon is not bright; and the stars are not pure in his sight: ⁶ How much less man, a worm, and the son of man, a worm!

Chapter 26

¹ And Job answered and said, ² How hast thou helped the powerless; how saved the arm that is without strength! ³ How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom, and abundantly declared the thing as it is! ⁴ For whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee? ⁵ The shades tremble beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof; ⁶ Sheol is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering. ⁷ He stretcheth out the north over empty space, he hangeth the earth upon nothing; ⁸ He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them. ⁹ He covereth the face of his throne, he spreadeth his cloud upon it. ¹⁰ He hath traced a fixed circle over the waters, unto the confines of light and darkness. ¹¹ The pillars of the heavens tremble and are astonished at his rebuke. ¹² He stirreth up the sea by his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through Rahab. ¹³ By his Spirit the heavens are adorned; his hand hath formed the fleeing ¹⁴ serpent. Lo, these are the borders of his ways; but what a whisper of a word do we hear of him! And the thunder of his power, who can understand?

Chapter 27

¹ And Job continued his parable and said, ² [As] God liveth, who hath taken away my right, and the Almighty, who hath embittered my soul, ³ All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of +God is in my nostrils, ⁴ My lips shall not speak unrighteousness, nor my tongue utter deceit! ⁵ Be it far from me that I should justify you; till I die I will not remove my blamelessness from me. ⁶ My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart reproacheth [me] not one of my days. ⁷ Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous. ⁸ For what

is the hope of the ungodly, when [God] cutteth him off, when +God taketh away his soul? ⁹ Will
 God hear his cry when distress cometh upon him? ¹⁰ Doth he delight himself in the Almighty?
 will he at all times call upon +God? ¹¹ I will teach you concerning the hand of God; what is with
 the Almighty will I not conceal. ¹² Behold, ye yourselves have all seen [it]; and why are ye thus
 altogether vain? ¹³ This is the portion of the wicked man with God, and the heritage of the violent,
 which they receive from the Almighty: -- ¹⁴ If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword, and
 his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread; ¹⁵ Those that remain of him shall be buried by death,
 and his widows shall not weep. ¹⁶ Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare clothing as
 the clay; ¹⁷ He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on; and the innocent shall divide the silver.
¹⁸ He buildeth his house as the moth, and as a booth that a keeper maketh. ¹⁹ He lieth down rich,
 but will do so no more; he openeth his eyes, and he is not. ²⁰ Terrors overtake him like waters; a
 whirlwind stealeth him away in the night. ²¹ The east wind carrieth him away and he is gone; and
 as a storm it hurleth him out of his place. ²² And [God] shall cast upon him and not spare: he would
 fain flee out of his hand. ²³ [Men] shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

Chapter 28

¹ Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold which they refine; ² Iron is taken out
 of the dust, and copper is molten out of the stone. ³ [Man] putteth an end to the darkness, and
 exploreth to the utmost limit, the stones of darkness and of the shadow of death. ⁴ He openeth a
 shaft far from the inhabitants [of the earth]: forgotten of the foot, they hang suspended; away below
 men they hover. ⁵ As for the earth, out of it cometh bread, and underneath it is turned up as by fire;
⁶ The stones of it are the place of sapphires, and it hath dust of gold. ⁷ It is a path no bird of prey
 knoweth, and the vulture`s eye hath not seen it; ⁸ The proud beasts have not trodden it, nor the
 fierce lion passed over it. ⁹ [Man] putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock, he overturneth the
 mountains by the root. ¹⁰ He cutteth out channels in the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious

¹¹ thing. He bindeth the streams that they drip not, and what is hidden he bringeth forth to light.
¹² But wisdom, where shall it be found? and where is the place of understanding? ¹³ Man knoweth
not the value thereof; and it is not found in the land of the living. ¹⁴ The deep saith, It is not in me;
and the sea saith, It is not with me. ¹⁵ Choice gold cannot be given for it, nor silver be weighed
for its price. ¹⁶ It is not set in the balance with gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, and the
sapphire. ¹⁷ Gold and glass cannot be compared to it, nor vessels of fine gold be its exchange.
¹⁸ Corals and crystal are no more remembered; yea, the acquisition of wisdom is above rubies.
¹⁹ The topaz of Ethiopia shall not be compared to it, neither shall it be set in the balance with pure
gold. ²⁰ Whence then cometh wisdom? and where is the place of understanding? ²¹ For it is hidden
from the eyes of all living, and concealed from the fowl of the heavens. ²² Destruction and death
say, We have heard its report with our ears. ²³ God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth
its place: ²⁴ For he looketh to the ends of the earth, he seeth under the whole heaven. ²⁵ In making
a weight for the wind, and meting out the waters by measure, ²⁶ In appointing a statute for the rain,
and a way for the thunder`s flash: ²⁷ Then did he see it, and declare it; he established it, yea, and
searched it out; ²⁸ And unto man he said, Lo, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart
from evil is understanding.

Chapter 29

¹ And Job continued his parable and said, ² Oh that I were as in months past, as in the days
when +God preserved me; ³ When his lamp shone over my head, [and] by his light I walked through
darkness; ⁴ As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret counsel of +God was over my tent,
⁵ When the Almighty was yet with me, my young men round about me; ⁶ When my steps were
bathed in milk, and the rock poured out beside me rivers of oil! ... ⁷ When I went out to the gate
by the city, when I prepared my seat on the Broadway, ⁸ The young men saw me, and hid themselves;
and the aged arose [and] stood up; ⁹ Princes refrained from talking, and laid the hand on their

¹⁰ mouth; ¹¹ The voice of the nobles was hushed, and their tongue cleaved to their palate. ¹² When
the ear heard [me], then it blessed me, and when the eye saw [me], it gave witness to me; ¹³ For I
delivered the afflicted that cried, and the fatherless who had no helper. ¹⁴ The blessing of him that
was perishing came upon me, and I caused the widow`s heart to sing for joy. ¹⁵ I put on
righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was as a mantle and a turban. ¹⁶ I was eyes to the
blind, and feet was I to the lame; ¹⁷ I was a father to the needy, and the cause which I knew not I
searched out; ¹⁸ And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
¹⁹ And I said, I shall die in my nest, and multiply my days as the sand; ²⁰ My root shall be spread
out to the waters, and the dew will lie all night on my branch; ²¹ My glory shall be fresh in me,
and my bow be renewed in my hand. ²² Unto me they listened, and waited, and kept silence for
my counsel: ²³ After my words they spoke not again, and my speech dropped upon them; ²⁴ And
they waited for me as for the rain, and they opened their mouth wide as for the latter rain. [If]
I laughed on them, they believed [it] not; and they troubled not the serenity of my countenance.
²⁵ I chose their way, and sat as chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one that comforteth
mourners.

Chapter 30

¹ But now they that are younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained
to set with the dogs of my flock. ² Yea, whereto [should] the strength of their hands [profit] me,
[men] in whom vigour hath perished? ³ Withered up through want and hunger, they flee into waste
places long since desolate and desert: ⁴ They gather the salt-wort among the bushes, and the roots
of the broom for their food. ⁵ They are driven forth from among [men] -- they cry after them as
after a thief -- ⁶ To dwell in gloomy gorges, in caves of the earth and the rocks: ⁷ They bray among
the bushes; under the brambles they are gathered together: ⁸ Sons of fools, and sons of nameless
sires, they are driven out of the land. ⁹ And now I am their song, yea, I am their byword. ¹⁰ They

abhor me, they stand aloof from me, yea, they spare not to spit in my face. ¹¹ For he hath loosed
 my cord and afflicted me; so they cast off the bridle before me. ¹² At [my] right hand rise the young
 brood; they push away my feet, and raise up against me their pernicious ways; ¹³ They mar my
 path, they set forward my calamity, without any to help them; ¹⁴ They come in as through a wide
 breach: amid the confusion they roll themselves onward. ¹⁵ Terrors are turned against me; they
 pursue mine honour as the wind; and my welfare is passed away like a cloud. ¹⁶ And now my soul
 is poured out in me; days of affliction have taken hold upon me. ¹⁷ The night pierceth through my
 bones [and detacheth them] from me, and my gnawing pains take no rest: ¹⁸ By their great force
 they have become my raiment; they bind me about as the collar of my coat. ¹⁹ He hath cast me
 into the mire, and I have become like dust and ashes. ²⁰ I cry unto thee, and thou answerest me
 not; I stand up, and thou lookest at me. ²¹ Thou art changed to a cruel one to me; with the strength
 of thy hand thou pursuest me. ²² Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to be borne away,
 and dissolvest my substance. ²³ For I know that thou wilt bring me to death, and into the house of
 assemblage for all living. ²⁴ Indeed, no prayer [availeth] when he stretcheth out [his] hand: though
 they cry when he destroyeth. ²⁵ Did not I weep for him whose days were hard? was not my soul
 grieved for the needy? ²⁶ For I expected good, and there came evil; and I waited for light, but there
 came darkness. ²⁷ My bowels well up, and rest not; days of affliction have confronted me. ²⁸ I go
 about blackened, but not by the sun; I stand up, I cry in the congregation. ²⁹ I am become a brother
 to jackals, and a companion of ostriches. ³⁰ My skin is become black [and falleth] off me, and my
 bones are parched with heat. ³¹ My harp also is [turned] to mourning, and my pipe into the voice
 of weepers.

Chapter 31

¹ I made a covenant with mine eyes; and how should I fix my regard upon a maid? ² For what
 would have been [my] portion of +God from above, and what the heritage of the Almighty from

³ on high? Is not calamity for the unrighteous? and misfortune for the workers of iniquity? ⁴ Doth
not he see my ways, and number all my steps? ⁵ If I have walked with falsehood, and my foot hath
hasted to deceit, ⁶ (Let me be weighed in an even balance, and +God will take knowledge of my
blamelessness;) ⁷ If my step have turned out of the way, and my heart followed mine eyes, and if
any blot cleaveth to my hands; ⁸ Let me sow, and another eat; and let mine offspring be rooted out.
⁹ If my heart have been enticed unto a woman, so that I laid wait at my neighbour`s door, ¹⁰ Let
my wife grind for another, and let others bow down upon her. ¹¹ For this is an infamy; yea, it is
an iniquity [to be judged by] the judges: ¹² For it is a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would
root out all mine increase. ¹³ If I have despised the cause of my bondman or of my bondmaid,
when they contended with me, ¹⁴ What then should I do when God riseth up? and if he visited,
what should I answer him? ¹⁵ Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not One
fashion us in the womb? ¹⁶ If I have withheld the poor from [their] desire, or caused the eyes of
the widow to fail; ¹⁷ Or have eaten my morsel alone, so that the fatherless ate not thereof, ¹⁸ (For
from my youth he grew up with me as with a father, and I have guided the [widow] from my
mother`s womb;) ¹⁹ If I have seen any perishing for want of clothing, or any needy without covering;
²⁰ If his loins have not blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my lambs; ²¹ If
I have lifted up my hand against an orphan, because I saw my help in the gate: ²² [Then] let my
shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone! ²³ For calamity
from God was a terror to me, and by reason of his excellency I was powerless. ²⁴ If I have made
gold my hope, or said to the fine gold, My confidence! ²⁵ If I rejoiced because my wealth was
great, and because my hand had gotten much; ²⁶ If I beheld the sun when it shone, or the moon
walking in brightness, ²⁷ And my heart have been secretly enticed, so that my mouth kissed my
hand: ²⁸ This also would be an iniquity for the judge, for I should have denied the God who is
above. ²⁹ If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, and exulted when evil befell him;
³⁰ (Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by asking his life with a curse;) ³¹ If the men of my

tent said not, Who shall find one that hath not been satisfied with his meat? --³² The stranger did not lodge without; I opened my doors to the pathway.³³ If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom,³⁴ Because I feared the great multitude, and the contempt of families terrified me, so that I kept silence, and went not out of the door, ...³⁵ Oh that I had one to hear me! Behold my signature: let the Almighty answer me! And let mine opponent write an accusation!³⁶ Would I not take it upon my shoulder? I would bind it on to me [as] a crown;³⁷ I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I come near to him.³⁸ If my land cry out against me, and its furrows weep together;³⁹ If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, and have tormented to death the souls of its owners:⁴⁰ Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and tares instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

Chapter 32

¹ And these three men ceased to answer Job, because he was righteous in his own eyes.² Then was kindled the anger of Elihu the son of Barachel, the Buzite, of the family of Ram: against Job was his anger kindled, because he justified himself rather than God;³ and against his three friends was his anger kindled, because they found no answer, and [yet] condemned Job.⁴ But Elihu had waited till Job had finished speaking, because they were older than he.⁵ And Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of the three men, and his anger was kindled.⁶ And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I am young, and ye are aged; wherefore I was timid, and feared to shew you what I know.⁷ I said, Let days speak, and multitude of years teach wisdom.⁸ But there is a spirit which is in man; and the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.⁹ It is not the great that are wise; neither do the aged understand judgment.¹⁰ Therefore I say, Harken to me; I also will shew what I know.¹¹ Lo, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasonings, until ye searched out what to say.¹² Yea, I gave you mine attention, and behold, there was none of you that confuted Job, that answered his words;¹³ That ye may not say, We have found out wisdom; God will make him yield, not man.¹⁴ Now he hath not directed [his] words

against me; and I will not answer him with your speeches. ...¹⁵ They were amazed, they answered
 no more; words failed them.¹⁶ And I waited, for they spoke not, but stood still, and answered no
 more; --¹⁷ I will answer, I also in my turn, I also will shew what I know:¹⁸ For I am full of matter,
 the spirit within me constraineth me.¹⁹ Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent; like new
 flasks, it is ready to burst.²⁰ I will speak, that I may find relief; I will open my lips and answer.
²¹ Let me not, I pray you, accept any man`s person; neither will I give flattery to man.²² For I
 know not how to flatter; my Maker would soon take me away.

Chapter 33

¹ Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear mine utterances, and hearken to all my words.² Behold now,
 I have opened my mouth, my tongue speaketh in my palate,³ My words shall be of the uprightness
 of my heart, and my lips shall utter knowledge purely.⁴ The Spirit of God hath made me, and the
 breath of the Almighty hath given me life.⁵ If thou canst, answer me; array [thy words] before me:
 take thy stand.⁶ Behold, before God I am as thou; I also am formed out of the clay.⁷ Behold, my
 terror shall not make thee afraid, nor my burden be heavy upon thee.⁸ Surely thou hast spoken in
 my hearing, and I have heard the voice of [thy] words: --⁹ I am clean without transgression; I am
 pure, and there is no iniquity in me;¹⁰ Lo, he findeth occasions of hostility against me, he counteth
 me for his enemy;¹¹ He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.¹² Behold, I will
 answer thee in this, thou art not right; for +God is greater than man.¹³ Why dost thou strive against
 him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.¹⁴ For God speaketh once, and twice, -- [and
 man] perceiveth it not --¹⁵ In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men,
 in slumberings upon the bed;¹⁶ Then he openeth men`s ears, and sealet their instruction,¹⁷ That
 he may withdraw man [from his] work, and hide pride from man.¹⁸ He keepeth back his soul from
 the pit, and his life from passing away by the sword.¹⁹ He is chastened also with pain upon his
 bed, and with constant strife in his bones;²⁰ And his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty food;

²¹ His flesh is consumed away from view, and his bones that were not seen stick out; ²² And his
soul draweth near to the pit, and his life to the destroyers. ²³ If there be a messenger with him, an
interpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his duty; ²⁴ Then he will be gracious unto
him, and say, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. ²⁵ His flesh shall
be fresher than in childhood; he shall return to the days of his youth. ²⁶ He shall pray unto +God,
and he will receive him with favour; and he shall see his face with shoutings, and he will render
unto man his righteousness. ²⁷ He will sing before men, and say, I have sinned, and perverted what
was right, and it hath not been requited to me; ²⁸ He hath delivered my soul from going into the
pit, and my life shall see the light. ²⁹ Lo, all these [things] worketh God twice, thrice, with man,
³⁰ To bring back his soul from the pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
³¹ Mark well, Job, hearken unto me; be silent, and I will speak. ³² If thou hast anything to say,
answer me; speak, for I desire to justify thee. ³³ If not, hearken thou unto me; be silent, and I will
teach thee wisdom.

Chapter 34

¹ Moreover Elihu answered and said, ² Hear my words, ye wise [men]; and give ear unto me,
ye that have knowledge. ³ For the ear trieth words, as the palate tasteth food. ⁴ Let us choose for
ourselves what is right; let us know among ourselves what is good! ⁵ For Job hath said, I am
righteous, and God hath taken away my judgment: ⁶ Should I lie against my right? My wound is
incurable without transgression. ⁷ What man is like Job? he drinketh up scorning like water, ⁸ And
goeth in company with workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men. ⁹ For he hath said, It
profiteth not a man if he delight himself in God. ¹⁰ Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of
understanding: Far be wickedness from God, and wrong from the Almighty! ¹¹ For a man`s work
will he render to him, and cause every one to find according to [his] way. ¹² Yea, surely, God
acteth not wickedly, and the Almighty perverteth not judgment. ¹³ Who hath entrusted to him the

earth? and who hath disposed the whole world? ¹⁴ If he only thought of himself, [and] gathered
 unto him his spirit and his breath, ¹⁵ All flesh would expire together, and man would return to the
 dust. ¹⁶ If now [thou hast] understanding, hear this: give ear to the voice of my words! ¹⁷ Should
 he that hateth right indeed govern? and wilt thou condemn the All-just? ¹⁸ Shall one say to a king,
 Belial? to nobles, Wicked? ¹⁹ [How then to him] that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor
 regardeth the rich man more than the poor? for they are all the work of his hands. ²⁰ In a moment
 they die, even at midnight the people are convulsed and pass away; and the strong are taken away
 without hand. ²¹ For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his steps. ²² There is no
 darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. ²³ For he doth
 not long consider a man, to bring him before God in judgment. ²⁴ He breaketh in pieces mighty
 men without inquiry, and setteth others in their stead; ²⁵ Since he knoweth their actions; and he
 overthroweth [them] in the night, and they are crushed. ²⁶ He striketh them as wicked men in the
 open sight of others, ²⁷ Because they have turned back from him, and would consider none of his
 ways; ²⁸ So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the
 afflicted. ²⁹ When he giveth quietness, who then will disturb? and when he hideth [his] face, who
 shall behold him? and this towards a nation, or towards a man alike; ³⁰ That the ungodly man reign
 not, that the people be not ensnared. ³¹ For hath he said unto God, I bear [chastisement], I will not
 offend; ³² What I see not, teach thou me; if I have done wrong, I will do so no more? ³³ Shall he
 recompense according to thy mind? for thou hast refused [his judgment]; for thou so chooseth, and
 not I; speak then what thou knowest. ³⁴ Men of understanding will say to me, and a wise man who
 heareth me: ³⁵ Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were not with intelligence.
³⁶ Would that Job may be tried unto the end, because of [his] answers after the manner of evil men!
³⁷ For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth [his hands] among us, and multiplieth his words
 against God.

Chapter 35

¹ Moreover Elihu answered and said, ² Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My
 righteousness is more than God's? ³ For thou hast asked of what profit it is unto thee: what do I
 gain more than if I had sinned? ⁴ I will reply to thee in words, and to thy companions with thee.
⁵ Look unto the heavens and see; and survey the skies: they are higher than thou. ⁶ If thou sinnest,
 what doest thou against him? If thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him? ⁷ If
 thou be righteous, what givest thou to him? or what doth he receive of thy hand? ⁸ Thy wickedness
 [may affect] a man as thou [art], and thy righteousness a son of man. ⁹ By reason of the multitude
 of oppressions they cry; they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty: ¹⁰ But none saith, Where
 is +God my Maker, who giveth songs in the night, ¹¹ Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the
 earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowl of the heavens? ¹² There they cry, and he answereth not,
 because of the pride of evil men. ¹³ Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty
 regard it. ¹⁴ Although thou sayest thou dost not see him, judgment is before him, therefore wait
 for him. ¹⁵ But now, because he hath not visited in his anger, doth not [Job] know [his] great
 arrogancy? ¹⁶ For Job hath opened his mouth in vanity, and made words abundant without
 knowledge.

Chapter 36

¹ And Elihu proceeded and said, ² Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that I have yet words
 for +God. ³ I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Creator.
⁴ For truly my words shall be no falsehood: one perfect in knowledge is with thee. ⁵ Lo, God is
 mighty, but despiseth not [any]; mighty in strength of understanding: ⁶ He saveth not the wicked
 alive; but he doeth justice to the afflicted. ⁷ He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous, but
 with kings on the throne doth he even set them for ever; and they are exalted. ⁸ And if, bound in

fetters, they be held in cords of affliction,⁹ Then he sheweth them their work, and their
 transgressions, because they have increased.¹⁰ And he openeth their ear to discipline, and
 commandeth that they return from iniquity.¹¹ If they hearken and serve [him], they shall accomplish
 their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.¹² But if they hearken not, they shall pass
 away by the sword, and expire without knowledge.¹³ But the godless in heart heap up anger; they
 cry not when he bindeth them:¹⁴ Their soul dieth in youth, and their life is among the unclean.
¹⁵ But he delivereth the afflicted in his affliction, and openeth their ear in [their] oppression.¹⁶ Even
 so would he have allured thee out of the jaws of distress into a broad place, where there is no
 straitness; and the supply of thy table [would be] full of fatness.¹⁷ But thou art full of the judgments
 of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold [on thee].¹⁸ Because there is wrath, [beware] lest
 it take thee away through chastisement: then a great ransom could not avail thee.¹⁹ Will he esteem
 thy riches? Not gold, nor all the resources of strength!²⁰ Desire not the night, when peoples are
 cut off from their place.²¹ Take heed, turn not to iniquity; for this hast thou chosen rather than
 affliction.²² Lo, God is exalted in his power: who teacheth as he?²³ Who hath appointed him his
 way? or who hath said, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?²⁴ Remember that thou magnify his
 work, which men celebrate.²⁵ All men look at it; man beholdeth [it] afar off.²⁶ Lo, God is great,
 and we comprehend [him] not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.²⁷ For he
 draweth up the drops of water: they distil in rain from the vapour which he formeth,²⁸ Which the
 skies pour down [and] drop upon man abundantly.²⁹ But can any understand the spreadings of
 the clouds, [or] the crashing of his pavilion?³⁰ Lo, he spreadeth his light around him, and covereth
 the bottom of the sea.³¹ For with them he judgeth the peoples; he giveth food in abundance.
³² [His] hands he covereth with lightning, and commandeth it where it is to strike.³³ His thundering
 declareth concerning him; the cattle even, concerning its coming.

Chapter 37

¹ Aye, my heart trembleth at this also, and leapeth up out of its place: ² Hear attentively the
 roar of his voice, and the murmur going forth from his mouth. ³ He sendeth it forth under the whole
 heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth. ⁴ After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with
 the voice of his excellency, and holdeth not back the flashes when his voice is heard. ⁵ God
 thundereth marvellously with his voice, doing great things which we do not comprehend. ⁶ For he
 saith to the snow, Fall on the earth! and to the pouring rain, even the pouring rains of his might.
⁷ He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work. ⁸ And the wild beast goeth
 into its lair, and they remain in their dens. ⁹ From the chamber [of the south] cometh the whirlwind;
 and cold from the winds of the north. ¹⁰ By the breath of God ice is given; and the breadth of the
 waters is straitened. ¹¹ Also with plentiful moisture he loadeth the thick clouds, his light dispels
 the cloud; ¹² And they are turned every way by his guidance, that they may do whatsoever he
 commandeth them upon the face of the circuit of the earth, ¹³ Whether he cause it to come as a
 rod, or for his land, or in mercy. ¹⁴ Hearken unto this, Job; stand still and discern the wondrous
 works of God. ¹⁵ Dost thou know how +God hath disposed them, and how he causeth the lightning
 of his cloud to flash? ¹⁶ Dost thou know about the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works
 of him that is perfect in knowledge? ¹⁷ How thy garments become warm when he quieteth the
 earth by the south wind? ¹⁸ Hast thou with him spread out the sky, firm, like a molten mirror?
¹⁹ Teach us what we shall say unto him! We cannot order [our words] by reason of darkness.
²⁰ Shall it be told him if I would speak? if a man [so] say, surely he shall be swallowed up. ²¹ And
 now [men] see not the light as it gleameth, it is [hidden] in the skies. But the wind passeth by and
 cleareth them. ²² From the north cometh gold; with +God is terrible majesty. ²³ The Almighty,
 we cannot find him out: excellent in power, and in judgment, and in abundance of justice, he doth
 not afflict. ²⁴ Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

Chapter 38

¹ And Jehovah answered Job out of the whirlwind and said, ² Who is this that darkeneth counsel
 by words without knowledge? ³ Gird up now thy loins like a man; and I will demand of thee, and
 inform thou me. ⁴ Where wast thou when I founded the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding.
⁵ Who set the measures thereof -- if thou knowest? or who stretched a line upon it? ⁶ Whereupon
 were the foundations thereof sunken? or who laid its corner-stone, ⁷ When the morning stars sang
 together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? ⁸ And who shut up the sea with doors, when it
 burst forth, issuing out of the womb? ⁹ When I made the cloud its garment, and thick darkness a
 swaddling band for it; ¹⁰ When I cut out for it my boundary, and set bars and doors, ¹¹ And said,
 Hitherto shalt thou come and no further, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed? ¹² Hast thou
 since thy days commanded the morning? hast thou caused the dawn to know its place, ¹³ That it
 might take hold of the ends of the earth, and the wicked might be shaken out of it? ¹⁴ It is changed
 like the signet-clay; and [all things] stand forth as in a garment: ¹⁵ And from the wicked their light
 is withholden, and the uplifted arm is broken. ¹⁶ Hast thou entered as far as the springs of the sea?
 and hast thou walked in the recesses of the deep? ¹⁷ Have the gates of death been revealed unto
 thee? and hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death? ¹⁸ Hath thine understanding compassed
 the breadths of the earth? Declare if thou knowest it all. ¹⁹ Where is the way to where light dwelleth?
 and the darkness, where is its place, ²⁰ That thou shouldest take it to its bound, and that thou
 shouldest know the paths to its house? ²¹ Thou knowest, for thou wast then born, and the number
 of thy days is great! ²² Hast thou entered into the storehouses of the snow, and hast thou seen the
 treasures of the hail, ²³ Which I have reserved for the time of distress, for the day of battle and
 war? ²⁴ By what way is the light parted, [and] the east wind scattered upon the earth? ²⁵ Who hath
 divided a channel for the rain-flood, and a way for the thunder's flash; ²⁶ To cause it to rain on the
 earth, where no one is; on the wilderness wherein there is not a man; ²⁷ To satisfy the desolate and
 waste [ground], and to cause the sprout of the grass to spring forth? ²⁸ Hath the rain a father? or
 who begetteth the drops of dew? ²⁹ Out of whose womb cometh the ice? and the hoary frost of

heaven, who bringeth it forth? ³⁰ When the waters lie hidden as in stone, and the face of the deep
 holdeth fast together. ³¹ Canst thou fasten the bands of the Pleiades, or loosen the cords of Orion?
³² Dost thou bring forth the constellations each in its season? or dost thou guide the Bear with her
 sons? ³³ Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens? dost thou determine their rule over the earth?
³⁴ Dost thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that floods of waters may cover thee? ³⁵ Dost thou send
 forth lightnings that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we are? ³⁶ Who hath put wisdom in the
 inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the mind? ³⁷ Who numbereth the clouds with
 wisdom? or who poureth out the bottles of the heavens, ³⁸ When the dust runneth as into a molten
 mass, and the clods cleave fast together? ³⁹ Dost thou hunt the prey for the lioness, and dost thou
 satisfy the appetite of the young lions, ⁴⁰ When they crouch in [their] dens, [and] abide in the
 thicket to lie in wait? ⁴¹ Who provideth for the raven his food, when his young ones cry unto God,
 [and] they wander for lack of meat?

Chapter 39

¹ Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? dost thou mark the calving
 of the hinds? ² Dost thou number the months that they fulfil? and knowest thou the time when they
 bring forth? ³ They bow themselves, they give birth to their young ones, they cast out their pains;
⁴ Their young ones become strong, they grow up in the open field, they go forth, and return not
 unto them. ⁵ Who hath sent out the wild ass free? and who hath loosed the bands of the onager,
⁶ Whose house I made the wilderness, and the salt plain his dwellings? ⁷ He laugheth at the tumult
 of the city, and heareth not the shouts of the driver; ⁸ The range of the mountains is his pasture,
 and he searcheth after every green thing. ⁹ Will the buffalo be willing to serve thee, or will he lodge
 by thy crib? ¹⁰ Canst thou bind the buffalo with his cord in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys
 after thee? ¹¹ Wilt thou put confidence in him, because his strength is great? and wilt thou leave
 thy labour to him? ¹² Wilt thou trust him to bring home thy seed, and gather it into thy

¹³ threshing-floor? ¹³ The wing of the ostrich beats joyously -- But is it the stork's pinion and plumage?
¹⁴ For she leaveth her eggs to the earth, and warmeth them in the dust, ¹⁵ And forgetteth that the
¹⁶ foot may crush them, or that the beast of the field may trample them. ¹⁶ She is hardened against
¹⁷ her young ones, as though they were not hers; her labour is in vain, without her concern. ¹⁷ For
¹⁸ +God hath deprived her of wisdom, and hath not furnished her with understanding. ¹⁸ What time
¹⁹ she lasheth herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider. ¹⁹ Hast thou given strength to the
²⁰ horse? hast thou clothed his neck with the quivering mane? ²⁰ Dost thou make him to leap as a
²¹ locust? His majestic snorting is terrible. ²¹ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in [his] strength;
²² he goeth forth to meet the armed host. ²² He laugheth at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth
²³ he back from before the sword. ²³ The quiver rattleth upon him, the glittering spear and the javelin.
²⁴ He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage, and cannot contain himself at the sound of
²⁵ the trumpet: ²⁵ At the noise of the trumpets he saith, Aha! and he smelleth the battle afar off, the
²⁶ thunder of the captains, and the shouting. ²⁶ Doth the hawk fly by thine intelligence, [and] stretch
²⁷ his wings toward the south? ²⁷ Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make his nest on
²⁸ high? ²⁸ He inhabiteth the rock and maketh his dwelling on the point of the cliff, and the fastness:
²⁹ From thence he spieth out the prey, his eyes look into the distance; ³⁰ And his young ones suck
³⁰ up blood; and where the slain are, there is he.

Chapter 40

¹ And Jehovah answered Job and said, ² Shall he that will contend with the Almighty instruct
³ [him]? he that reproveth +God, let him answer it. ³ And Job answered Jehovah and said, ⁴ Behold,
⁵ I am nought: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand upon my mouth. ⁵ Once have I spoken,
⁶ and I will not answer; yea twice, but I will proceed no further. ⁶ And Jehovah answered Job out of
⁷ the whirlwind and said, ⁷ Gird up now thy loins like a man: I will demand of thee, and inform thou
⁸ me. ⁸ Wilt thou also annul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me that thou mayest be righteous?

⁹ Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him? ¹⁰ Deck thyself now
with glory and excellency, and clothe thyself with majesty and splendour. ¹¹ Cast abroad the ragings
of thine anger, and look on every one that is proud, and abase him: ¹² Look on every one that is
proud, bring him low, and tread down the wicked in their place: ¹³ Hide them in the dust together;
bind their faces in secret. ¹⁴ Then will I also praise thee, because thy right hand saveth thee. ¹⁵ See
now the behemoth, which I made with thee: he eateth grass as an ox. ¹⁶ Behold now, his strength
is in his loins, and his force is in the muscles of his belly. ¹⁷ He bendeth his tail like a cedar; the
sinews of his thighs are woven together. ¹⁸ His bones are tubes of bronze, his members are like
bars of iron. ¹⁹ He is the chief of God`s ways: he that made him gave him his sword. ²⁰ For the
mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play. ²¹ He lieth under lotus-bushes,
in the covert of the reed and fen: ²² Lotus-bushes cover him with their shade; the willows of the
brook surround him. ²³ Lo, the river overfloweth -- he startleth not: he is confident though a Jordan
break forth against his mouth. ²⁴ Shall he be taken in front? will they pierce through [his] nose in
the trap?

Chapter 41

¹ Wilt thou draw out the leviathan with the hook, and press down his tongue with a cord? ² Wilt
thou put a rush-rope into his nose, and pierce his jaw with a spike? ³ Will he make many
supplications unto thee? or will he speak softly unto thee? ⁴ Will he make a covenant with thee?
wilt thou take him as a bondman for ever? ⁵ Wilt thou play with him as with a bird, and wilt thou
bind him for thy maidens? ⁶ Shall partners make traffic of him, will they divide him among
merchants? ⁷ Wilt thou fill his skin with darts, and his head with fish-spears? ⁸ Lay thy hand upon
him; remember the battle, -- do no more! ⁹ Lo, hope as to him is belied: is not one cast down even
at the sight of him? ¹⁰ None is so bold as to stir him up; and who is he that will stand before me?
¹¹ Who hath first given to me, that I should repay [him]? [Whatsoever is] under the whole heaven

¹²
 is mine. I will not be silent as to his parts, the story of his power, and the beauty of his structure.
¹³ Who can uncover the surface of his garment? who can come within his double jaws? ¹⁴ Who
 can open the doors of his face? Round about his teeth is terror. ¹⁵ The rows of his shields are a
 pride, shut up together [as with] a close seal. ¹⁶ One is so near to another that no air can come
 between them; ¹⁷ They are joined each to its fellow; they stick together, and cannot be sundered.
¹⁸ His sneezings flash light, and his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning. ¹⁹ Out of his mouth
 go forth flames; sparks of fire leap out: ²⁰ Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a boiling pot
 and cauldron. ²¹ His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth. ²² In his neck
 lodgeth strength, and terror danceth before him. ²³ The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they
 are fused upon him, they cannot be moved. ²⁴ His heart is firm as a stone, yea, firm as the nether
 [millstone]. ²⁵ When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid: they are beside themselves with
 consternation. ²⁶ If any reach him with a sword, it cannot hold; neither spear, nor dart, nor harpoon.
²⁷ He esteemeth iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood. ²⁸ The arrow will not make him flee;
 slingstones are turned with him into stubble. ²⁹ Clubs are counted as stubble; he laugheth at the
 shaking of a javelin. ³⁰ His under parts are sharp potsherds: he spreadeth a threshing-sledge upon
 the mire. ³¹ He maketh the deep to boil like a pot; he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment; ³² He
 maketh the path to shine after him: one would think the deep to be hoary. ³³ Upon earth there is
 not his like, who is made without fear. ³⁴ He beholdeth all high things; he is king over all the proud
 beasts.

Chapter 42

¹ And Job answered Jehovah and said, ² I know that thou canst do everything, and that thou
 canst be hindered in no thought of thine. ³ Who is he that obscureth counsel without knowledge?
 therefore have I uttered what I did not understand; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
⁴ Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and inform me. ⁵ I had heard of thee

by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee: ⁶ Wherefore I abhor [myself], and repent
in dust and ashes. ⁷ And it came to pass after Jehovah had spoken these words to Job, that Jehovah
said to Eliphaz the Temanite, Mine anger is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends; for
ye have not spoken rightly of me, like my servant Job. ⁸ And now, take for yourselves seven bullocks
and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and my
servant Job shall pray for you, for him will I accept: lest I deal with you [after your] folly, for ye
have not spoken of me rightly, like my servant Job. ⁹ Then Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the
Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite, went and did according as Jehovah had said unto them; and
Jehovah accepted Job. ¹⁰ And Jehovah turned the captivity of Job, when he had prayed for his
friends; and Jehovah gave Job twice as much as he had before. ¹¹ And all his brethren, and all his
sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, came to him, and they ate bread with
him in his house, and they condoled with him, and comforted him concerning all the evil that
Jehovah had brought upon him; and every one gave him a piece of money, and every one a golden
ring. ¹² And Jehovah blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning; and he had fourteen
thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.
¹³ And he had seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴ And he called the name of the first, Jemimah;
and the name of the second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch. ¹⁵ And in all the
land were no women found [so] fair as the daughters of Job; and their father gave them inheritance
among their brethren. ¹⁶ And Job lived after this a hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and
his sons` sons, four generations. ¹⁷ And Job died, old and full of days.

Psalms

Chapter 1

¹ Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked, and standeth not in the way
of sinners, and sitteth not in the seat of scorners; ² But his delight is in Jehovah`s law, and in his
law doth he meditate day and night. ³ And he [is] as a tree planted by brooks of water, which giveth
its fruit in its season, and whose leaf fadeth not; and all that he doeth prospereth. ⁴ The wicked are

not so; but are as the chaff which the wind driveth away.⁵ Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.⁶ For Jehovah knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the wicked shall perish.

Chapter 2

¹ Why are the nations in tumultuous agitation, and [why] do the peoples meditate a vain thing?
² The kings of the earth set themselves, and the princes plot together, against Jehovah and against his anointed:³ Let us break their bonds asunder, and cast away their cords from us!⁴ He that dwelleth in the heavens shall laugh, the Lord shall have them in derision.⁵ Then will he speak to them in his anger, and in his fierce displeasure will he terrify them:⁶ And *I* have anointed my king upon Zion, the hill of my holiness.⁷ I will declare the decree: Jehovah hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; *I* this day have begotten thee.⁸ Ask of me, and I will give thee nations for an inheritance, and for thy possession the ends of the earth:⁹ Thou shalt break them with a sceptre of iron, as a potter`s vessel thou shalt dash them in pieces.¹⁰ And now, O kings, be ye wise, be admonished, ye judges of the earth.¹¹ Serve Jehovah with fear, and rejoice with trembling.¹² Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way, though his anger burn but a little. Blessed are all who have their trust in him.

Chapter 3

¹ {A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.} Jehovah, how many are they that trouble me, many they that rise up against me!² Many say of my soul, There is no salvation for him in God. Selah.³ But thou, Jehovah, art a shield about me; my glory, and the lifter up of my head.⁴ With my voice will I call to Jehovah, and he will answer me from the hill of his holiness. Selah.⁵ I laid me down and slept; I awaked, for Jehovah sustaineth me.⁶ I will not fear for myriads of the people that have set themselves against me round about.⁷ Arise, Jehovah; save me, my God!

For thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheekbone, thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.
⁸ Salvation is of Jehovah; thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

Chapter 4

¹ {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.} When I call, answer me, O God of my righteousness: in pressure thou hast enlarged me; be gracious unto me, and hear my prayer. ² Ye sons of men, till when is my glory [to be put] to shame? [How long] will ye love vanity, will ye seek after a lie? Selah. ³ But know that Jehovah hath set apart the pious [man] for himself: Jehovah will hear when I call unto him. ⁴ Be moved with anger, and sin not; meditate in your own hearts upon your bed, and be still. Selah. ⁵ Offer sacrifices of righteousness, and confide in Jehovah. ⁶ Many say, Who shall cause us to see good? Lift up upon us the light of thy countenance, O Jehovah. ⁷ Thou hast put joy in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their new wine was in abundance. ⁸ In peace will I both lay me down and sleep; for thou, Jehovah, alone makest me to dwell in safety.

Chapter 5

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.} Give ear to my words, O Jehovah; consider my meditation. ² Harken unto the voice of my crying, my king and my God; for to thee will I pray. ³ Jehovah, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice; in the morning will I address myself to thee, and will look up. ⁴ For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness; evil shall not sojourn with thee. ⁵ Insolent fools shall not stand before thine eyes; thou hatest all workers of iniquity. ⁶ Thou wilt destroy them that speak lies: Jehovah abhorreth a man of blood and deceit. ⁷ But as for me, in the greatness of thy loving-kindness will I enter thy house; I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness in thy fear. ⁸ Lead me, Jehovah, in thy righteousness, because of my foes; make thy way plain before me. ⁹ For there is no certainty in their mouth; their inward

part is perversion, their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue. ¹⁰ Bring guilt upon them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels: drive them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee. ¹¹ And all that trust in thee shall rejoice: for ever shall they shout joyously, and thou wilt protect them; and they that love thy name shall exult in thee. ¹² For thou, Jehovah, wilt bless the righteous [man]; with favour wilt thou surround him as [with] a shield.

Chapter 6

¹ {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments, upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, rebuke me not in thine anger, and chasten me not in thy hot displeasure. ² Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am withered; Jehovah, heal me, for my bones tremble. ³ And my soul trembleth exceedingly: and thou, Jehovah, till how long? ⁴ Return, Jehovah, free my soul; save me for thy loving-kindness` sake. ⁵ For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in Sheol who shall give thanks unto thee? ⁶ I am wearied with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I dissolve my couch with my tears. ⁷ Mine eye wasteth away through grief; it hath grown old because of all mine oppressors. ⁸ Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for Jehovah hath heard the voice of my weeping. ⁹ Jehovah hath heard my supplication; Jehovah receiveth my prayer. ¹⁰ All mine enemies shall be ashamed and tremble exceedingly; they will turn, they will be ashamed suddenly.

Chapter 7

¹ {Shiggaion of David, which he sang to Jehovah, concerning the words of Cush the Benjaminite.} Jehovah my God, in thee have I trusted: save me from all my pursuers, and deliver me; ² Lest he tear my soul like a lion, crushing it while there is no deliverer. ³ Jehovah my God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands; ⁴ If I have rewarded evil to him that was at peace with me; (indeed I have freed him that without cause oppressed me;) ⁵ Let the enemy pursue after my soul, and take [it], and let him tread down my life to the earth, and lay my glory in the

dust. Selah. ⁶ Arise, Jehovah, in thine anger; lift thyself up against the raging of mine oppressors, and awake for me: thou hast commanded judgment. ⁷ And the assembly of the peoples shall encompass thee; and for their sakes return thou on high. ⁸ Jehovah shall minister judgment to the peoples. Judge me, Jehovah, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity which is in me. ⁹ Oh let the wrong of the wicked come to an end, and establish thou the righteous [man]; even thou that triest the hearts and reins, the righteous God. ¹⁰ My shield is with God, who saveth the upright in heart. ¹¹ God is a righteous judge, and a God who is indignant all the day. ¹² If one turn not, he will sharpen his sword; he hath bent his bow and made it ready, ¹³ And he hath prepared for him instruments of death; his arrows hath he made burning. ¹⁴ Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood: ¹⁵ He digged a pit, and hollowed it out, and is fallen into the hole that he made. ¹⁶ His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violence shall come down upon his own pate. ¹⁷ I will praise Jehovah according to his righteousness, and will sing forth the name of Jehovah the Most High.

Chapter 8

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy majesty above the heavens. ² Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established praise because of thine adversaries, to still the enemy and the avenger. ³ When I see thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and stars, which thou hast established; ⁴ What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? ⁵ Thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and splendour. ⁶ Thou hast made him to rule over the works of thy hands; thou hast put everything under his feet: ⁷ Sheep and oxen, all of them, and also the beasts of the field; ⁸ The fowl of the heavens, and the fishes of the sea, [whatever] passeth through the paths of the seas. ⁹ Jehovah our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

Chapter 9

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.} I will praise Jehovah with my
 whole heart; I will recount all thy marvellous works. ² I will be glad and rejoice in thee; I will sing
 forth thy name, O Most High. ³ When mine enemies turned back, they stumbled and perished at
 thy presence: ⁴ For thou hast maintained my right and my cause. Thou sittest on the throne, judging
 righteously. ⁵ Thou hast rebuked the nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out
 their name for ever and ever. ⁶ O enemy! destructions are ended for ever. -- Thou hast also destroyed
 cities, even the remembrance of them hath perished. ⁷ But Jehovah sitteth for ever; he hath ordained
 his throne for judgment. ⁸ And it is he that will judge the world with righteousness; he shall execute
 judgment upon the peoples with equity. ⁹ And Jehovah will be a refuge to the oppressed one, a
 refuge in times of distress. ¹⁰ And they that know thy name will confide in thee; for thou, Jehovah,
 hast not forsaken them that seek thee. ¹¹ Sing psalms to Jehovah who dwelleth in Zion; tell among
 the peoples his doings. ¹² For when he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them; the
 cry of the afflicted ones hath he not forgotten. ¹³ Be gracious unto me, O Jehovah; consider mine
 affliction from them that hate me, lifting me up from the gates of death: ¹⁴ That I may declare all
 thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will be joyful in thy salvation. ¹⁵ The nations are
 sunk down in the pit [that] they made; in the net that they hid is their own foot taken. ¹⁶ Jehovah
 is known [by] the judgment he hath executed: the wicked is ensnared in the work of his own hands.
 Higgsaion. Selah. ¹⁷ The wicked shall be turned into Sheol, all the nations that forget God. ¹⁸ For
 the needy one shall not be forgotten alway; the hope of the meek shall not perish for ever. ¹⁹ Arise,
 Jehovah; let not man prevail: let the nations be judged in thy sight. ²⁰ Put them in fear, Jehovah:
 that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

Chapter 10

¹ Why, Jehovah, standest thou afar off? [Why] hidest thou thyself in times of distress? ² The wicked, in his pride, doth hotly pursue the afflicted. They shall be taken in the devices that they have imagined. ³ For the wicked boasteth of his soul's desire, and he blesseth the covetous; he contemneth Jehovah. ⁴ The wicked [saith], in the haughtiness of his countenance, He doth not search out: all his thoughts are, There is no God! ⁵ His ways always succeed; thy judgments are far above out of his sight; [as for] all his adversaries, he puffeth at them. ⁶ He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved; from generation to generation I shall be in no adversity. ⁷ His mouth is full of cursing, and deceit, and oppression; under his tongue is mischief and iniquity. ⁸ He sitteth in the lurking-places of the villages; in the secret places doth he slay the innocent: his eyes watch for the wretched. ⁹ He lieth in wait secretly, like a lion in his thicket; he lieth in wait to catch the afflicted: he doth catch the afflicted, drawing him into his net. ¹⁰ He croucheth, he boweth down, that the wretched may fall by his strong ones. ¹¹ He saith in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth his face, he will never see [it]. ¹² Arise, Jehovah; O God, lift up thy hand: forget not the afflicted. ¹³ Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require [it]. ¹⁴ Thou hast seen [it], for thou thyself beholdest trouble and vexation, to requite by thy hand. The wretched committeth himself unto thee; thou hast been the helper of the fatherless. ¹⁵ Break thou the arm of the wicked, and as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness [till] thou find none. ¹⁶ Jehovah is King for ever and ever: the nations have perished out of his land. ¹⁷ Jehovah, thou hast heard the desire of the meek, thou hast established their heart: thou causest thine ear to hear, ¹⁸ To do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed one, that the man of the earth may terrify no more.

Chapter 11

¹ {To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.} In Jehovah have I put my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee [as] a bird to your mountain? ² For behold, the wicked bend the bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may in darkness shoot at the upright in heart. ³ If the

foundations be destroyed, what shall the righteous do? ⁴ Jehovah [is] in the temple of his holiness; Jehovah, -- his throne is in the heavens: his eyes behold, his eyelids try the children of men.
⁵ Jehovah trieth the righteous one; but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.
⁶ Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone; and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup. ⁷ For righteous is Jehovah; he loveth righteousness, his countenance doth behold the upright.

Chapter 12

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.} Save, Jehovah, for the godly man is gone; for the faithful have failed from among the children of men. ² They speak falsehood every one with his neighbour: [with] flattering lip, with a double heart, do they speak. ³ Jehovah will cut off all flattering lips, the tongue that speaketh proud things, ⁴ Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail, our lips are our own: who [is] lord over us? ⁵ Because of the oppression of the afflicted, because of the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith Jehovah, I will set [him] in safety, at whom they puff. ⁶ The words of Jehovah are pure words, silver tried in the furnace of earth, purified seven times. ⁷ Thou, Jehovah, wilt keep them, thou wilt preserve them from this generation for ever. ⁸ The wicked walk about on every side, when vileness is exalted among the children of men.

Chapter 13

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} How long, Jehovah, wilt thou forget me for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me? ² How long shall I take counsel in my soul, with sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me? ³ Consider, answer me, O Jehovah my God! lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the [sleep of] death; ⁴ Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him! [lest] mine adversaries be joyful when I am moved. ⁵ As for me, I have

confided in thy loving-kindness; my heart shall be joyful in thy salvation. ⁶ I will sing unto Jehovah, for he hath dealt bountifully with me.

Chapter 14

¹ {To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David.} The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They have corrupted themselves, they have done abominable works: there is none that doeth good. ² Jehovah looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God. ³ They have all gone aside, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one. ⁴ Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? They call not upon Jehovah. ⁵ There were they in great fear; for God is in the generation of the righteous. ⁶ Ye have shamed the counsel of the afflicted, because Jehovah [was] his refuge. ⁷ Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When Jehovah turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

Chapter 15

¹ {A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, who shall sojourn in thy tent? who shall dwell in the hill of thy holiness? ² He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth from his heart. ³ [He that] slandereth not with his tongue, doeth not evil to his companion, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour; ⁴ In whose eyes the depraved person is contemned, and who honoureth them that fear Jehovah; who, if he have sworn to his own hurt, changeth it not; ⁵ [He that] putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these [things] shall never be moved.

Chapter 16

¹ {Michtam of David.} Preserve me, O God: for I trust in thee. ² Thou [my soul] hast said to
 Jehovah, Thou art the Lord: my goodness [extendeth] not to thee; -- ³ To the saints that are on the
 earth, and to the excellent [thou hast said], In them is all my delight. ⁴ Their sorrows shall be
 multiplied that hasten after another: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, and I will not
 take up their names into my lips. ⁵ Jehovah is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou
 maintainest my lot. ⁶ The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.
⁷ I will bless Jehovah, who giveth me counsel; even in the nights my reins instruct me. ⁸ I have set
 Jehovah continually before me; because [he is] at my right hand, I shall not be moved. ⁹ Therefore
 my heart rejoiceth, and my glory exulteth; my flesh moreover shall dwell in hope. ¹⁰ For thou wilt
 not leave my soul to Sheol, neither wilt thou allow thy Holy One to see corruption. ¹¹ Thou wilt
 make known to me the path of life: thy countenance is fulness of joy; at thy right hand are pleasures
 for evermore.

Chapter 17

¹ {A Prayer of David.} Hear the right, O Jehovah, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer,
 which is not out of feigned lips. ² Let my judgment come forth from thy presence, let thine eyes
 regard equity. ³ Thou hast proved my heart, thou hast visited me by night; thou hast tried me, thou
 hast found nothing: my thought goeth not beyond my word. ⁴ Concerning the works of men, by
 the word of thy lips I have kept from the paths of the violent [man]. ⁵ When thou holdest my goings
 in thy paths, my footsteps slip not. ⁶ I have called upon thee, for thou answerest me, O God. Incline
 thine ear unto me, hear my speech. ⁷ Shew wondrously thy loving-kindnesses, O thou that savest
 by thy right hand them that trust [in thee] from those that rise up [against them]. ⁸ Keep me as the
 apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings, ⁹ From the wicked that destroy me, my
 deadly enemies, who compass me about. ¹⁰ They are enclosed in their own fat; with their mouth
 they speak proudly. ¹¹ They have now encompassed us in our steps; their eyes have they set, bowing

¹²
 down to the earth. He is like a lion that is greedy of its prey, and as a young lion lurking in secret
¹³
 places. Arise, Jehovah, anticipate him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, thy
¹⁴
 sword; From men [who are] thy hand, O Jehovah, from men of this age: their portion is in [this]
 life, and their belly thou fillest with thy hid [treasure]; they have their fill of sons, and leave the
¹⁵
 rest of their [substance] to their children. As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness; I
 shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

Chapter 18

¹
 {To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David, the servant of Jehovah, who spoke to Jehovah
 the words of this song in the day that Jehovah had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies
 and out of the hand of Saul. And he said,} I will love thee, O Jehovah, my strength. ² Jehovah is
 my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my rock, in whom I will trust; my shield, and
 the horn of my salvation, my high tower. ³ I will call upon Jehovah, who is to be praised: so shall
⁴
 I be saved from mine enemies. The bands of death encompassed me, and torrents of Belial made
⁵
 me afraid. The bands of Sheol surrounded me, the cords of death encountered me. ⁶ In my distress
 I called upon Jehovah, and I cried out to my God; he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry
⁷
 came before him, into his ears. Then the earth shook and quaked, and the foundations of the
 mountains trembled and shook, because he was wroth. ⁸ There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,
⁹
 and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals burned forth from it. And he bowed the heavens, and
¹⁰
 came down; and darkness was under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub and did fly; yea, he
¹¹
 flew fast upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness his secret place, his tent round about
 him: darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies. ¹² From the brightness before him his thick
¹³
 clouds passed forth: hail and coals of fire. And Jehovah thundered in the heavens, and the Most
¹⁴
 High uttered his voice: hail and coals of fire. And he sent his arrows, and scattered [mine
¹⁵
 enemies]; and he shot forth lightnings, and discomfited them. And the beds of the waters were
 seen, and the foundations of the world were uncovered at thy rebuke, Jehovah, at the blast of the
¹⁶
 breath of thy nostrils. He reached forth from above, he took me, he drew me out of great waters:

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me; for they were mightier
 than I. 18 They encountered me in the day of my calamity, but Jehovah was my stay. 19 And he
 brought me forth into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me. 20 Jehovah hath
 rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he
 recompensed me. 21 For I have kept the ways of Jehovah, and have not wickedly departed from
 my God. 22 For all his ordinances were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me;
 23 And I was upright with him, and kept myself from mine iniquity. 24 And Jehovah hath
 recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his
 sight. 25 With the gracious thou dost shew thyself gracious; with the upright man thou dost shew
 thyself upright; 26 With the pure thou dost shew thyself pure; and with the perverse thou dost shew
 thyself contrary. 27 For it is thou that savest the afflicted people; but the haughty eyes wilt thou
 bring down. 28 For it is thou that makest my lamp to shine: Jehovah my God enlighteneth my
 darkness. 29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
 30 As for God, his way is perfect; the word of Jehovah is tried: he is a shield to all that trust in him.
 31 For who is +God save Jehovah? and who is a rock if not our God? 32 The God who girdeth me
 with strength, and maketh my way perfect, 33 Who maketh my feet like hinds` [feet], and setteth
 me upon my high places; 34 Who teacheth my hands to war, and mine arms bend a bow of brass;
 35 And thou didst give me the shield of thy salvation, and thy right hand held me up; and thy
 condescending gentleness hath made me great. 36 Thou didst enlarge my steps under me, and mine
 ankles have not wavered. 37 I pursued mine enemies, and overtook them; and I turned not again
 till they were consumed. 38 I crushed them, and they were not able to rise: they fell under my feet.
 39 And thou girdedst me with strength to battle; thou didst subdue under me those that rose up
 against me. 40 And mine enemies didst thou make to turn their backs unto me, and those that hated
 me I destroyed. 41 They cried, and there was none to save; -- unto Jehovah, and he answered them
 not. 42 And I did beat them small as dust before the wind; I did cast them out as the mire of the
 streets. 43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; thou hast made me the head of

the nations: a people I knew not doth serve me. ⁴⁴ At the hearing of the ear, they obey me: strangers
 come cringing unto me. ⁴⁵ Strangers have faded away, and they come trembling forth from their
 close places. ⁴⁶ Jehovah liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of my salvation,
⁴⁷ The God who hath avenged me, and hath subjected the peoples to me; ⁴⁸ Who hath delivered
 me from mine enemies: yea, thou hast lifted me up above them that rose up against me; from the
 man of violence hast thou delivered me. ⁴⁹ Therefore will I give thanks to thee, Jehovah, among
 the nations, and will sing psalms to thy name. ⁵⁰ [It is he] who giveth great deliverances to his
 king, and sheweth loving-kindness to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

Chapter 19

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} The heavens declare the glory of God; and the
 expanse sheweth the work of his hands. ² Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth
 knowledge. ³ There is no speech and there are no words, yet their voice is heard. ⁴ Their line is
 gone out through all the earth, and their language to the extremity of the world. In them hath he set
 a tent for the sun, ⁵ And he is as a bridegroom going forth from his chamber; he rejoiceth as a
 strong man to run the race. ⁶ His going forth is from the end of the heavens, and his circuit unto
 the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. ⁷ The law of Jehovah is perfect,
 restoring the soul; the testimony of Jehovah is sure, making wise the simple; ⁸ The precepts of
 Jehovah are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of Jehovah is pure, enlightening the eyes;
⁹ The fear of Jehovah is clean, enduring for ever; the judgments of Jehovah are truth, they are
 righteous altogether: ¹⁰ They are more precious than gold, yea, than much fine gold; and sweeter
 than honey and the dropping of the honeycomb. ¹¹ Moreover, by them is thy servant enlightened;
 in keeping them there is great reward. ¹² Who understandeth [his] errors? Purify me from secret
 [faults]. ¹³ Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous [sins]; let them not have dominion over
 me: then shall I be perfect, and I shall be innocent from great transgression. ¹⁴ Let the words of
 my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Jehovah, my rock, and my
 redeemer.

Chapter 20

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah answer thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob protect thee; ² May he send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion; ³ Remember all thine oblations, and accept thy burnt-offering; Selah. ⁴ Grant thee according to thy heart, and fulfil all thy counsels. ⁵ We will triumph in thy salvation, and in the name of our God will we set up our banners. Jehovah fulfil all thy petitions! ⁶ Now know I that Jehovah saveth his anointed; he answereth him from the heavens of his holiness, with the saving strength of his right hand. ⁷ Some make mention of chariots, and some of horses, but we of the name of Jehovah our God. ⁸ They are bowed down and fallen; but we are risen and stand upright. ⁹ Save, Jehovah! Let the king answer us in the day we call.

Chapter 21

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} The king shall joy in thy strength, Jehovah; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice. ² Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah. ³ For thou hast met him with the blessings of goodness; thou hast set a crown of pure gold on his head. ⁴ He asked life of thee; thou gavest [it] him, length of days for ever and ever. ⁵ His glory is great through thy salvation; majesty and splendour hast thou laid upon him. ⁶ For thou hast made him to be blessings for ever; thou hast filled him with joy by thy countenance. ⁷ For the king confideth in Jehovah: and through the loving-kindness of the Most High he shall not be moved. ⁸ Thy hand shall find out all thine enemies; thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee. ⁹ Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thy presence; Jehovah shall swallow them up in his anger, and the fire shall devour them: ¹⁰ Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. ¹¹ For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they could not execute.

12 For thou wilt make them turn their back; thou wilt make ready thy bowstring against their face.
 13 Be thou exalted, Jehovah, in thine own strength: we will sing and celebrate thy power.

Chapter 22

1 {To the chief Musician. Upon Aijeleth-Shahar. A Psalm of David.} My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? [why art thou] far from my salvation, from the words of my groaning?
 2 My God, I cry by day, and thou answerest not; and by night, and there is no rest for me: 3 And thou art holy, thou that dwellest amid the praises of Israel. 4 Our fathers confided in thee: they confided, and thou didst deliver them. 5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they confided in thee, and were not confounded. 6 But I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and the despised of the people. 7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn; they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, [saying:] 8 Commit it to Jehovah -- let him rescue him; let him deliver him, because he delighteth in him! 9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb; thou didst make me trust, upon my mother`s breasts. 10 I was cast upon thee from the womb; thou art my God from my mother`s belly. 11 Be not far from me, for trouble is near; for there is none to help. 12 Many bulls have encompassed me; Bashan`s strong ones have beset me round. 13 They gape upon me with their mouth, [as] a ravening and a roaring lion. 14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is become like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. 15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd, and my tongue cleaveth to my palate; and thou hast laid me in the dust of death. 16 For dogs have encompassed me; an assembly of evil-doers have surrounded me: they pierced my hands and my feet. 17 I may count all my bones. They look, they stare upon me; 18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture. 19 But thou, Jehovah, be not far [from me]; O my strength, haste thee to help me. 20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my only one from the power of the dog; 21 Save me from the lion`s mouth. Yea, from the horns of the buffaloes hast thou answered me. 22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the congregation

will I praise thee. ²³ Ye that fear Jehovah, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and
 revere him, all ye the seed of Israel. ²⁴ For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the
 afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him: but when he cried unto him, he heard. ²⁵ My praise
 is from thee, in the great congregation; I will pay my vows before them that fear him. ²⁶ The meek
 shall eat and be satisfied; they shall praise Jehovah that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.
²⁷ All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto Jehovah, and all the families of the nations
 shall worship before thee: ²⁸ For the kingdom is Jehovah`s, and he ruleth among the nations. ²⁹ All
 the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship; all they that go down to the dust shall bow before
 him, and he that cannot keep alive his own soul. ³⁰ A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted
 to the Lord for a generation. ³¹ They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people
 that shall be born, that he hath done [it].

Chapter 23

¹ {A Psalm of David.} Jehovah is my shepherd; I shall not want. ² He maketh me to lie down
 in green pastures; he leadeth me beside still waters. ³ He restoreth my soul; he leadeth me in paths
 of righteousness for his name`s sake. ⁴ Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of
 death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me. ⁵ Thou
 preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; thou hast anointed my head with oil;
 my cup runneth over. ⁶ Surely, goodness and loving-kindness shall follow me all the days of my
 life; and I will dwell in the house of Jehovah for the length of the days.

Chapter 24

¹ {Of David. A Psalm.} The earth is Jehovah`s, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that
 dwell therein. ² For it was he that founded it upon seas, and established it upon floods. ³ Who shall
 ascend into the mount of Jehovah? and who shall stand in his holy place? ⁴ He that hath blameless
 hands and a pure heart; who lifteth not up his soul unto vanity, nor sweareth deceitfully: ⁵ He shall

receive blessing from Jehovah, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. ⁶ This is the generation of them that seek unto him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah. ⁷ Lift up your heads, ye gates, and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. ⁸ Who is this King of glory? Jehovah strong and mighty, Jehovah mighty in battle. ⁹ Lift up your heads, ye gates; yea, lift up, ye everlasting doors, and the King of glory shall come in. ¹⁰ Who is he, this King of glory? Jehovah of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

Chapter 25

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} Unto thee, Jehovah, do I lift up my soul. ² My God, I confide in thee; let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me. ³ Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed: they shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause. ⁴ Make me to know thy ways, O Jehovah; teach me thy paths. ⁵ Make me to walk in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day. ⁶ Remember, Jehovah, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they are from everlasting. ⁷ Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions; according to thy loving-kindness remember thou me, for thy goodness` sake, Jehovah. ⁸ Good and upright is Jehovah; therefore will he instruct sinners in the way: ⁹ The meek will he guide in judgment, and the meek will he teach his way. ¹⁰ All the paths of Jehovah are loving-kindness and truth for such as keep his covenant and his testimonies. ¹¹ For thy name`s sake, O Jehovah, thou wilt indeed pardon mine iniquity; for it is great. ¹² What man is he that feareth Jehovah? him will he instruct in the way [that] he should choose. ¹³ His soul shall dwell in prosperity, and his seed shall inherit the earth. ¹⁴ The secret of Jehovah is with them that fear him, that he may make known his covenant to them. ¹⁵ Mine eyes are ever toward Jehovah; for he will bring my feet out of the net. ¹⁶ Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; for I am solitary and afflicted. ¹⁷ The troubles of my heart are increased: bring me out of my distresses; ¹⁸ Consider mine affliction and my travail, and forgive all my sins. ¹⁹ Consider mine enemies, for they are

many, and they hate me [with] cruel hatred. ²⁰ Keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I trust in thee. ²¹ Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. ²² Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

Chapter 26

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} Judge me, O Jehovah, for I have walked in mine integrity, and I have confided in Jehovah: I shall not slip. ² Prove me, Jehovah, and test me; try my reins and my heart: ³ For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes, and I have walked in thy truth. ⁴ I have not sat with vain persons, neither have I gone in with dissemblers; ⁵ I have hated the congregation of evil-doers, and I have not sat with the wicked. ⁶ I will wash my hands in innocency, and will encompass thine altar, O Jehovah, ⁷ That I may cause the voice of thanksgiving to be heard, and declare all thy marvellous works. ⁸ Jehovah, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thy glory dwelleth. ⁹ Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with men of blood; ¹⁰ In whose hands are evil devices, and their right hand is full of bribes. ¹¹ But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity. Redeem me, and be gracious unto me. ¹² My foot standeth in an even place; in the congregations will I bless Jehovah.

Chapter 27

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} Jehovah is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? Jehovah is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? ² When evil-doers, mine adversaries and mine enemies, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell. ³ If a host encamp against me, my heart shall not fear; if war rise against me, in this will I be confident. ⁴ One [thing] have I asked of Jehovah, that will I seek after: that I may dwell in the house of Jehovah all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of Jehovah, and to inquire [of him] in his temple. ⁵ For in the day of evil he will hide me in his pavilion; in the secret of his tent will he keep me concealed: he will set me high

⁶
 upon a rock. And now shall my head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me; and I will
 offer in his tent sacrifices of shouts of joy: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms unto Jehovah. ⁷ Hear,
 Jehovah; with my voice do I call; be gracious unto me, and answer me. ⁸ My heart said for thee,
 Seek ye my face. Thy face, O Jehovah, will I seek. ⁹ Hide not thy face from me; put not thy servant
 away in anger: thou hast been my help; cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
¹⁰ For had my father and my mother forsaken me, then had Jehovah taken me up. ¹¹ Teach me thy
 way, Jehovah, and lead me in an even path, because of mine enemies. ¹² Deliver me not over to
 the will of mine adversaries; for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out
 violence. ¹³ Unless I had believed to see the goodness of Jehovah in the land of the living ...!
¹⁴ Wait for Jehovah; be strong and let thy heart take courage: yea, wait for Jehovah.

Chapter 28

¹
 {[A Psalm] of David.} Unto thee, Jehovah, do I call; my rock, be not silent unto me, lest, [if]
 thou keep silence toward me, I become like them that go down into the pit. ² Hear the voice of my
 supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward the oracle of thy holiness.
³ Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their
 neighbours, and mischief is in their heart. ⁴ Give them according to their doing, and according to
 the wickedness of their deeds; give them after the work of their hands, render to them their desert.
⁵ For they regard not the deeds of Jehovah, nor the work of his hands: he will destroy them, and
 not build them up. ⁶ Blessed be Jehovah, for he hath heard the voice of my supplications. ⁷ Jehovah
 is my strength and my shield; my heart confided in him, and I was helped: therefore my heart
 exulteth, and with my song will I praise him. ⁸ Jehovah is their strength; and he is the stronghold
 of salvation to his anointed one. ⁹ Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance; and feed them, and
 lift them up for ever.

Chapter 29

¹ { A Psalm of David. } Give unto Jehovah, ye sons of the mighty ones, give unto Jehovah glory
 and strength; ² Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; worship Jehovah in holy splendour. ³ The
 voice of Jehovah is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, -- Jehovah upon great waters.
⁴ The voice of Jehovah is powerful; the voice of Jehovah is full of majesty. ⁵ The voice of Jehovah
 breaketh cedars; yea, Jehovah breaketh the cedars of Lebanon: ⁶ And he maketh them to skip like
 a calf, Lebanon and Sirion like a young buffalo. ⁷ The voice of Jehovah cleaveth out flames of fire.
⁸ The voice of Jehovah shaketh the wilderness; Jehovah shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh. ⁹ The
 voice of Jehovah maketh the hinds to calve, and layeth bare the forests; and in his temple doth
 every one say, Glory! ¹⁰ Jehovah sitteth upon the flood; yea, Jehovah sitteth as king for ever.
¹¹ Jehovah will give strength unto his people; Jehovah will bless his people with peace.

Chapter 30

¹ { A Psalm of David: dedication-song of the house. } I will extol thee, Jehovah; for thou hast
 delivered me, and hast not made mine enemies to rejoice over me. ² Jehovah my God, I cried unto
 thee, and thou hast healed me. ³ Jehovah, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol, thou hast
 quickened me from among those that go down to the pit. ⁴ Sing psalms unto Jehovah, ye saints of
 his, and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness. ⁵ For a moment [is passed] in his anger, a life
 in his favour; at even weeping cometh for the night, and at morn there is rejoicing. ⁶ As for me, I
 said in my prosperity, I shall never be moved. ⁷ Jehovah, by thy favour thou hadst made my mountain
 to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face; I was troubled. ⁸ I called to thee, Jehovah, and unto the
 Lord did I make supplication: ⁹ What profit is there in my blood, in my going down to the pit?
 shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth? ¹⁰ Hear, O Jehovah, and be gracious unto me;
 Jehovah, be my helper. ¹¹ Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing; thou hast loosed
 my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; ¹² That [my] glory may sing psalms of thee, and not
 be silent. Jehovah my God, I will praise thee for ever.

Chapter 31

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} In thee, Jehovah, do I trust; let me never be
 ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness. ² Incline thine ear to me, deliver me speedily; be a strong
 rock to me, a house of defence to save me. ³ For thou art my rock and my fortress; and, for thy
 name`s sake, thou wilt lead me and guide me. ⁴ Draw me out of the net that they have hidden for
 me; for thou art my strength. ⁵ Into thy hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, Jehovah,
 [thou] God of truth. ⁶ I have hated them that observe lying vanities; and as for me, I have confided
 in Jehovah. ⁷ I will be glad and rejoice in thy loving-kindness, for thou hast seen mine affliction;
 thou hast known the troubles of my soul, ⁸ And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy:
 thou hast set my feet in a large place. ⁹ Be gracious unto me, Jehovah, for I am in trouble: mine
 eye wasteth away with vexation, my soul and my belly. ¹⁰ For my life is spent with sorrow, and
 my years with sighing; my strength faileth through mine iniquity, and my bones are wasted. ¹¹ More
 than to all mine oppressors, I am become exceedingly a reproach, even to my neighbours, and a
 fear to mine acquaintance: they that see me without flee from me. ¹² I am forgotten in [their] heart
 as a dead man; I am become like a broken vessel. ¹³ For I have heard the slander of many -- terror
 on every side -- when they take counsel together against me: they plot to take away my life. ¹⁴ But
 I confided in thee, Jehovah; I said, thou art my God. ¹⁵ My times are in thy hand: deliver me from
 the hand of mine enemies, and from my persecutors. ¹⁶ Make thy face to shine upon thy servant;
 save me in thy loving-kindness. ¹⁷ Jehovah, let me not be ashamed; for I have called upon thee:
 let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in Sheol. ¹⁸ Let the lying lips become dumb, which
 speak insolently against the righteous in pride and contempt. ¹⁹ [Oh] how great is thy goodness,
 which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee, [which] thou hast wrought for them that trust in
 thee, before the sons of men! ²⁰ Thou keepest them concealed in the secret of thy presence from
 the conspiracies of man; thou hidest them in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. ²¹ Blessed be
 Jehovah; for he hath shewn me wondrously his loving-kindness in a strong city. ²² As for me, I
 said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes; nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my

supplications when I cried unto thee. ²³ Love Jehovah, all ye his saints. Jehovah preserveth the faithful, and plentifully requiteth the proud doer. ²⁴ Be strong, and let your heart take courage, all ye that hope in Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹ {Of David. Instruction.} Blessed is he [whose] transgression is forgiven, [whose] sin is covered!
² Blessed is the man unto whom Jehovah reckoneth not iniquity, and in whose spirit there is no guile! ³ When I kept silence, my bones waxed old, through my groaning all the day long. ⁴ For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me; my moisture was turned into the drought of summer.
⁵ Selah. I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity I covered not; I said, I will confess my transgressions unto Jehovah, and *thou* forgavest the iniquity of my sin. ⁶ Selah. For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee at a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they will not reach him. ⁷ Thou art a hiding-place for me; thou preservest me from trouble; thou dost encompass me with songs of deliverance. ⁸ Selah. I will instruct thee and teach thee the way in which thou shalt go; I will counsel [thee] with mine eye upon thee. ⁹ Be ye not as a horse, as a mule, which have no understanding: whose trappings must be bit and bridle, for restraint, or they will not come unto thee. ¹⁰ Many sorrows hath the wicked; but he that confideth in Jehovah, loving-kindness shall encompass him. ¹¹ Rejoice in Jehovah, and be glad, ye righteous; and shout for joy, all ye upright in heart.

Chapter 33

¹ Exult, ye righteous, in Jehovah: praise is comely for the upright. ² Give thanks unto Jehovah with the harp; sing psalms unto him with the ten-stringed lute. ³ Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud sound. ⁴ For the word of Jehovah is right, and all his work is in faithfulness. ⁵ He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the loving-kindness of Jehovah. ⁶ By the word of Jehovah were the heavens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

⁷ He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap; he layeth up the deeps in storehouses. ⁸ Let
all the earth fear Jehovah; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. ⁹ For *he* spoke,
and it was [done]; *he* commanded, and it stood fast. ¹⁰ Jehovah frustrateth the counsel of the
nations; he maketh the thoughts of the peoples of none effect. ¹¹ The counsel of Jehovah standeth
for ever, the thoughts of his heart from generation to generation. ¹² Blessed is the nation whose
God is Jehovah, the people that he hath chosen for his inheritance! ¹³ Jehovah looketh from the
heavens; he beholdeth all the sons of men: ¹⁴ From the place of his habitation he looketh forth
upon all the inhabitants of the earth; ¹⁵ He who fashioneth the hearts of them all, who considereth
all their works. ¹⁶ The king is not saved by the multitude of [his] forces; a mighty man is not
delivered by much strength. ¹⁷ The horse is a vain thing for safety; neither doth he deliver by his
great power. ¹⁸ Behold, the eye of Jehovah is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his
loving-kindness, ¹⁹ To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. ²⁰ Our soul
waiteth for Jehovah: he is our help and our shield. ²¹ For in him shall our heart rejoice, because
we have confided in his holy name. ²² Let thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, be upon us, according
as we have hoped in thee.

Chapter 34

¹ {[A Psalm] of David; when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away,
and he departed.} I will bless Jehovah at all times; his praise shall continually be in my mouth.
² My soul shall make its boast in Jehovah: the meek shall hear, and rejoice. ³ Magnify Jehovah
with me, and let us exalt his name together. ⁴ I sought Jehovah, and he answered me, and delivered
me from all my fears. ⁵ They looked unto him, and were enlightened, and their faces were not
confounded. ⁶ This afflicted one called, and Jehovah heard [him], and saved him out of all his
troubles. ⁷ The angel of Jehovah encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.
⁸ Taste and see that Jehovah is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him! ⁹ Fear Jehovah, ye his

¹⁰saints; for there is no want to them that fear him. ¹⁰ The young lions are in need and suffer hunger; but they that seek Jehovah shall not want any good. ¹¹ Come, ye sons, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of Jehovah. ¹² What man is he that desireth life, [and] loveth days, that he may see good? ¹³ Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile; ¹⁴ Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. ¹⁵ The eyes of Jehovah are upon the righteous, and his ears are toward their cry; ¹⁶ The face of Jehovah is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth: ¹⁷ [The righteous] cry, and Jehovah heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. ¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh to those that are of a broken heart, and saveth them that are of a contrite spirit. ¹⁹ Many are the adversities of the righteous, but Jehovah delivereth him out of them all: ²⁰ He keepeth all his bones; not one of them is broken. ²¹ Evil shall destroy the wicked; and they that hate the righteous shall bear their guilt. ²² Jehovah redeemeth the soul of his servants; and none of them that trust in him shall bear guilt.

Chapter 35

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} Strive, O Jehovah, with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me: ² Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for my help; ³ And draw out the spear, and stop [the way] against my pursuers: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation. ⁴ Let them be put to shame and confounded that seek after my life; let them be turned backward and brought to confusion that devise my hurt: ⁵ Let them be as chaff before the wind, and let the angel of Jehovah drive [them] away; ⁶ Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of Jehovah pursue them. ⁷ For without cause have they hidden for me their net [in] a pit; without cause they have digged [it] for my soul. ⁸ Let destruction come upon him unawares, and let his net which he hath hidden catch himself: for destruction let him fall therein. ⁹ And my soul shall be joyful in Jehovah; it shall rejoice in his salvation. ¹⁰ All my bones shall say, Jehovah, who is like unto thee, who deliverest the afflicted from one stronger than he, yea, the afflicted and the needy from him that spoileth him!

¹¹ Unrighteous witnesses rise up; they lay to my charge things which I know not. ¹² They reward
me evil for good, [to] the bereavement of my soul. ¹³ But as for me, when they were sick, my
clothing was sackcloth; I chastened my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own
bosom: ¹⁴ I behaved myself as though [he had been] a friend, a brother to me; I bowed down in
sadness, as one that mourneth [for] a mother. ¹⁵ But at my halting they rejoiced, and gathered
together: the slanderers gathered themselves together against me, and I knew [it] not; they did tear
[me], and ceased not: ¹⁶ With profane jesters for bread, they have gnashed their teeth against me.
¹⁷ Lord, how long wilt thou look on? Rescue my soul from their destructions, my only one from
the young lions. ¹⁸ I will give thee thanks in the great congregation; I will praise thee among much
people. ¹⁹ Let not them that are wrongfully mine enemies rejoice over me; let them not wink with
the eye that hate me without cause. ²⁰ For they speak not peace; and they devise deceitful words
against the quiet in the land. ²¹ And they opened their mouth wide against me; they said, Aha! aha!
our eye hath seen [it]. ²² Thou hast seen [it], Jehovah: keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from
me. ²³ Stir up thyself, and awake for my right, for my cause, my God and Lord! ²⁴ Judge me,
Jehovah my God, according to thy righteousness, and let them not rejoice over me. ²⁵ Let them
not say in their heart, Aha! so would we have it. Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
²⁶ Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine adversity; let them
be clothed with shame and dishonour that magnify themselves against me. ²⁷ Let them exult and
rejoice that delight in my righteousness; and let them say continually, Jehovah be magnified, who
delighteth in the prosperity of his servant. ²⁸ And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness, [and]
of thy praise, all the day.

Chapter 36

¹ {To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of the servant of Jehovah; of David.} The transgression of
the wicked uttereth within my heart, There is no fear of God before his eyes. ² For he flattereth
himself in his own eyes, [even] when his iniquity is found to be hateful. ³ The words of his mouth

are wickedness and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, to do good.⁴ He deviseth wickedness up on his bed; he setteth himself in a way that is not good: he abhorreth not evil.⁵ Jehovah, thy loving-kindness is in the heavens, and thy faithfulness [reacheth] unto the clouds.⁶ Thy righteousness is like the high mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: thou, Jehovah, preservest man and beast.⁷ How precious is thy loving-kindness, O God! So the sons of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.⁸ They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou wilt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.⁹ For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.¹⁰ Continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness to the upright in heart;¹¹ Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.¹² There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and are not able to rise.

Chapter 37

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, and be not envious of them that work unrighteousness;² for they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and fade as the green herb.³ Confide in Jehovah, and do good; dwell in the land, and feed on faithfulness;⁴ and delight thyself in Jehovah, and he will give thee the desires of thy heart.⁵ Commit thy way unto Jehovah, and rely upon him: he will bring [it] to pass;⁶ and he will bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.⁷ Rest in Jehovah, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him that prospereth in his way, because of the man that bringeth mischievous devices to pass.⁸ Cease from anger, and forsake wrath; fret not thyself: it [would be] only to do evil.⁹ For evil-doers shall be cut off; but those that wait on Jehovah, they shall possess the land.¹⁰ For yet a little while, and the wicked is not; and thou considerest his place, but he is not.¹¹ But the meek shall possess the land, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of prosperity.¹² The wicked plotteth against the righteous, and gnasheth his teeth against him.¹³ The Lord laugheth at him; for he seeth that

his day is coming. ¹⁴ The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down
 the afflicted and needy, to slay those that are upright in [the] way: ¹⁵ their sword shall enter into
 their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. ¹⁶ The little that the righteous hath is better than
 the abundance of many wicked; ¹⁷ for the arms of the wicked shall be broken, but Jehovah upholdeth
 the righteous. ¹⁸ Jehovah knoweth the days of the perfect; and their inheritance shall be for ever:
¹⁹ they shall not be ashamed in the time of evil, and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
²⁰ For the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of Jehovah shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall
 consume, like smoke shall they consume away. ²¹ The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again;
 but the righteous is gracious and giveth: ²² for those blessed of him shall possess the land, and they
 that are cursed of him shall be cut off. ²³ The steps of a man are established by Jehovah, and he
 delighteth in his way: ²⁴ though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down, for Jehovah upholdeth
 his hand. ²⁵ I have been young, and now am old, and I have not seen the righteous forsaken, nor
 his seed seeking bread: ²⁶ all the day he is gracious and lendeth, and his seed shall be a blessing.
²⁷ Depart from evil, and do good, and dwell for evermore; ²⁸ for Jehovah loveth judgment, and
 will not forsake his saints: They are preserved for ever; but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.
²⁹ The righteous shall possess the land, and dwell therein for ever. ³⁰ The mouth of the righteous
 proffereth wisdom, and his tongue speaketh judgment; ³¹ the law of his God is in his heart; his
 goings shall not slide. ³² The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him: ³³ Jehovah
 will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged. ³⁴ Wait for Jehovah, and keep
 his way, and he will exalt thee to possess the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see [it].
³⁵ I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading like a green tree in its native soil: ³⁶ but
 he passed away, and behold, he was not; and I sought him, but he was not found. ³⁷ Mark the
 perfect, and behold the upright, for the end of [that] man is peace; ³⁸ but the transgressors shall be
 destroyed together; the future of the wicked shall be cut off. ³⁹ But the salvation of the righteous
 is of Jehovah: he is their strength in the time of trouble. ⁴⁰ And Jehovah will help them and deliver
 them: he will deliver them from the wicked, and save them; for they trust in him.

Chapter 38

¹ {A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.} Jehovah, rebuke me not in thy wrath; neither
 chasten me in thy hot displeasure. ² For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand cometh down
 upon me. ³ There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation; no peace in my bones,
 because of my sin. ⁴ For mine iniquities are gone over my head: as a heavy burden they are too
 heavy for me. ⁵ My wounds stink, they are corrupt, because of my foolishness. ⁶ I am depressed;
 I am bowed down beyond measure; I go mourning all the day. ⁷ For my loins are full of burning,
 and there is no soundness in my flesh. ⁸ I am faint and broken beyond measure; I roar by reason
 of the agitation of my heart. ⁹ Lord, all my desire is before thee, and my sighing is not hid from
 thee. ¹⁰ My heart throbbereth, my strength hath left me; and the light of mine eyes, it also is no more
 with me. ¹¹ My lovers and mine associates stand aloof from my stroke; and my kinsmen stand afar
 off. ¹² And they that seek after my life lay snares [for me]; and they that seek my hurt speak
 mischievous things, and meditate deceits all the day long. ¹³ But I, as a deaf [man], hear not; and
 am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth. ¹⁴ Yea, I am as a man that heareth not, and in whose
 mouth are no reproofs. ¹⁵ For in thee, Jehovah, do I hope: *thou* wilt answer, O Lord my God.
¹⁶ For I said, Let them not rejoice over me! When my foot slipped, they magnified [themselves]
 against me. ¹⁷ For I am ready to halt, and my pain is continually before me. ¹⁸ For I will declare
 mine iniquity, I am grieved for my sin. ¹⁹ But mine enemies are lively, they are strong; and they
 that hate me wrongfully are multiplied: ²⁰ And they that render evil for good are adversaries unto
 me; because I pursue what is good. ²¹ Forsake me not, Jehovah; O my God, be not far from me.
²² Make haste to help me, O Lord, my salvation.

Chapter 39

¹ {To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.} I said, I will take heed to my ways,
 that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a muzzle, while the wicked is before me.
² I was dumb with silence, I held my peace from good; and my sorrow was stirred. ³ My heart
 burned within me; the fire was kindled in my musing: I spoke with my tongue, ⁴ Make me to know,
 Jehovah, mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: I shall know how frail I am. ⁵ Behold,
 thou hast made my days [as] hand-breadths, and my lifetime is as nothing before thee; verily, every
 man, [even] the high placed, is altogether vanity. ⁶ Selah. Verily, man walketh in a vain show;
 verily they are disquieted in vain; he heapeth up [riches], and knoweth not who shall gather them.
⁷ And now, what wait I for, Lord? my hope is in thee. ⁸ Deliver me from all my transgressions;
 make me not the reproach of the foolish. ⁹ I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; for *thou* hast
 done [it]. ¹⁰ Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thy hand. ¹¹ When
 thou with rebukes dost correct a man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a
 moth: surely, every man is vanity. ¹² Selah. Hear my prayer, Jehovah, and give ear unto my cry;
 be not silent at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, a sojourner, like all my fathers. ¹³ Look
 away from me, and let me recover strength, before I go hence and be no more.

Chapter 40

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.} I waited patiently for Jehovah; and he inclined
 unto me, and heard my cry. ² And he brought me up out of the pit of destruction, out of the miry
 clay, and set my feet upon a rock; he hath established my goings: ³ And he hath put a new song in
 my mouth, praise unto our God. Many shall see it, and fear, and shall confide in Jehovah. ⁴ Blessed
 is the man that hath made Jehovah his confidence, and turneth not to the proud, and to such as turn
 aside to lies. ⁵ Thou, O Jehovah my God, hast multiplied thy marvellous works, and thy thoughts
 toward us: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee; would I declare and speak [them], they
 are more than can be numbered. ⁶ Sacrifice and oblation thou didst not desire: ears hast thou
 prepared me. Burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not demanded; ⁷ Then said I, Behold, I
 come, in the volume of the book it is written of me -- ⁸ To do thy good pleasure, my God, is my

9
 delight, and thy law is within my heart. I have published righteousness in the great congregation:
 10
 behold, I have not withheld my lips, Jehovah, *thou* knowest. I have not hidden thy righteousness
 within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy
 11
 loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation. Withhold not thou, Jehovah, thy
 12
 tender mercies from me; let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me. For
 innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I
 13
 cannot see; they are more than the hairs of my head: and my heart hath failed me. Be pleased,
 14
 O Jehovah, to deliver me; Jehovah, make haste to my help. Let them be ashamed and brought
 to confusion together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be turned backward and
 15
 confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity; Let them be desolate, because of their shame,
 16
 that say unto me, Aha! Aha! Let all those that seek thee be glad and rejoice in thee; let such as
 17
 love thy salvation say continually, Jehovah be magnified! But I am afflicted and needy: the Lord
 thinketh upon me. Thou art my help and my deliverer: my God, make no delay.

Chapter 41

1
 {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Blessed is he that understandeth the poor: Jehovah
 will deliver him in the day of evil. 2 Jehovah will preserve him, and keep him alive; he shall be
 made happy in the land; and thou wilt not deliver him to the will of his enemies. 3 Jehovah will
 sustain him upon the bed of languishing: thou turnest all his bed in his sickness. 4 As for me, I said,
 Jehovah, be gracious unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. 5 Mine enemies wish
 me evil: When will he die, and his name perish? 6 And if one come to see [me], he speaketh
 falsehood; his heart gathereth wickedness to itself: he goeth abroad, he telleth [it]. 7 All that hate
 me whisper together against me; against me do they devise my hurt. 8 A thing of Belial cleaveth
 9
 fast unto him; and now that he is laid down, he will rise up no more. Yea, mine own familiar
 10
 friend, in whom I confided, who did eat of my bread, hath lifted up [his] heel against me. But
 11
 thou, Jehovah, be gracious unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them. By this I know

that thou delightest in me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me. ¹² But as for me, thou
 upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever. ¹³ Blessed be Jehovah, the
 God of Israel, from eternity to eternity! Amen, and Amen.

Chapter 42

¹ {To the chief Musician. An instruction; of the sons of Korah.} As the hart panteth after the
 water-brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. ² My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God:
 when shall I come and appear before God? ³ My tears have been my bread day and night, while
 they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God? ⁴ These things I remember and have poured out
 my soul within me: how I passed along with the multitude, how I went on with them to the house
 of God, with the voice of joy and praise, a festive multitude. ⁵ Why art thou cast down, my soul,
 and art disquieted in me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [for] the health of his countenance.
⁶ My God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore do I remember thee from the land of the
 Jordan, and the Hermons, from mount Mizar. ⁷ Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy cataracts;
 all thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me. ⁸ In the day-time will Jehovah command his
 loving-kindness, and in the night his song shall be with me, a prayer unto the God of my life. ⁹ I
 will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning because of the
 oppression of the enemy? ¹⁰ As with a crushing in my bones mine adversaries reproach me, while
 they say unto me all the day, Where is thy God? ¹¹ Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art
 thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my
 countenance, and my God.

Chapter 43

¹ Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation; deliver me from the deceitful
 and unrighteous man. ² For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou cast me off? why go I
 about mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? ³ Send out thy light and thy truth: *they*

shall lead me, *they* shall bring me to thy holy mount, and unto thy habitations. ⁴ Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto the God of the gladness of my joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God. ⁵ Why art thou cast down, my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God; for I shall yet praise him, [who is] the health of my countenance, and my God.

Chapter 44

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction.} O God, with our ears have we heard, our fathers have told us, the work thou wroughtest in their days, in the days of old: ² Thou, by thy hand, didst dispossess the nations, but them thou didst plant; thou didst afflict the peoples, but them didst thou cause to spread out. ³ For not by their own sword did they take possession of the land, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst delight in them. ⁴ Thou thyself art my king, O God: command deliverance for Jacob. ⁵ Through thee will we push down our adversaries; through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. ⁶ For I will not put confidence in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. ⁷ For thou hast saved us from our adversaries, and hast put them to shame that hate us. ⁸ In God will we boast all the day, and we will praise thy name for ever. Selah. ⁹ But thou hast cast off, and put us to confusion, and dost not go forth with our armies; ¹⁰ Thou hast made us to turn back from the adversary, and they that hate us spoil for themselves; ¹¹ Thou hast given us over like sheep [appointed] for meat, and hast scattered us among the nations; ¹² Thou hast sold thy people for nought, and hast not increased [thy wealth] by their price; ¹³ Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision for them that are round about us; ¹⁴ Thou makest us a byword among the nations, a shaking of the head among the peoples. ¹⁵ All the day my confusion is before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me, ¹⁶ Because of the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and the avenger. ¹⁷ All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely against thy covenant: ¹⁸ Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy path; ¹⁹ Though thou hast crushed

us in the place of jackals, and covered us with the shadow of death.²⁰ If we had forgotten the name
of our God, and stretched out our hands to a strange god,²¹ Would not God search this out? for
he knoweth the secrets of the heart.²² But for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are
reckoned as sheep for slaughter.²³ Awake, why sleepest thou, Lord? arise, cast [us] not off for
ever.²⁴ Wherefore hidest thou thy face, [and] forgettest our affliction and our oppression?²⁵ For
our soul is bowed down to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.²⁶ Rise up for our help, and
redeem us for thy loving-kindness` sake.

Chapter 45

¹
{To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. Of the sons of Korah. An instruction; -- a song
of the Beloved.} My heart is welling forth [with] a good matter: I say what I have composed touching
the king. My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.² Thou art fairer than the sons of men; grace is
poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.³ Gird thy sword upon [thy] thigh,
O mighty one, [in] thy majesty and thy splendour;⁴ And [in] thy splendour ride prosperously,
because of truth and meekness [and] righteousness: and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible
things.⁵ Thine arrows are sharp -- peoples fall under thee -- in the heart of the king`s enemies.
⁶ Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever; a sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of thy kingdom:
⁷ Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
with the oil of gladness above thy companions.⁸ Myrrh and aloes, cassia, are all thy garments; out
of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made thee glad.⁹ Kings` daughters are among thine
honourable women; upon thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of Ophir.¹⁰ Hearken, daughter,
and see, and incline thine ear; and forget thine own people and thy father`s house:¹¹ And the king
will desire thy beauty; for he is thy Lord, and worship thou him.¹² And the daughter of Tyre with
a gift, the rich ones among the people, shall court thy favour.¹³ All glorious is the king`s daughter
within; her clothing is of wrought gold:¹⁴ She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of

embroidery; the virgins behind her, her companions, shall be brought in unto thee: ¹⁵ With joy and gladness shall they be brought; they shall enter into the king`s palace. ¹⁶ Instead of thy fathers shall be thy sons; princes shalt thou make them in all the earth. ¹⁷ I will make thy name to be remembered throughout all generations; therefore shall the peoples praise thee for ever and ever.

Chapter 46

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. On Alamoth. A song.} God is our refuge and strength, a help in distresses, very readily found. ² Therefore will we not fear though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the heart of the seas; ³ Though the waters thereof roar [and] foam, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah. ⁴ There is a river the streams whereof make glad the city of God, the sanctuary of the habitations of the Most High. ⁵ God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her at the dawn of the morning. ⁶ The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; he uttered his voice, the earth melted. ⁷ Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah. ⁸ Come, behold the works of Jehovah, what desolations he hath made in the earth: ⁹ He hath made wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariots in the fire. ¹⁰ Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth. ¹¹ Jehovah of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our high fortress. Selah.

Chapter 47

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} All ye peoples, clap your hands; shout unto God with the voice of triumph! ² For Jehovah, the Most High, is terrible, a great king over all the earth. ³ He subdueth the peoples under us, and the nations under our feet. ⁴ He hath chosen our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah. ⁵ God is gone up amid shouting, Jehovah amid the sound of the trumpet. ⁶ Sing psalms of God, sing psalms; sing

psalms unto our King, sing psalms! ⁷ For God is the King of all the earth; sing psalms with understanding. ⁸ God reigneth over the nations; God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness. ⁹ The willing-hearted of the peoples have gathered together, [with] the people of the God of Abraham. For unto God [belong] the shields of the earth: he is greatly exalted.

Chapter 48

¹ {A Song; a Psalm. Of the sons of Korah.} Great is Jehovah, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in the hill of his holiness. ² Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, [on] the sides of the north, the city of the great King. ³ God is known in her palaces as a high fortress. ⁴ For behold, the kings assembled themselves, they passed by together; ⁵ They saw, -- so they marvelled; they were troubled, they fled in consternation: ⁶ Trembling took hold upon them there; anguish, as of a woman in travail. ⁷ With an east wind thou hast broken the ships of Tarshish. ⁸ As we have heard, so have we seen, in the city of Jehovah of hosts, in the city of our God: God doth establish it for ever. Selah. ⁹ We have thought, O God, of thy loving-kindness, in the midst of thy temple. ¹⁰ According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. ¹¹ Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments. ¹² Walk about Zion, and go round about her: count the towers thereof; ¹³ Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces: that ye may tell it to the generation following. ¹⁴ For this God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide until death.

Chapter 49

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} Hear this, all ye peoples; give ear, all inhabitants of the world: ² Both men of low and men of high degree, rich and poor alike. ³ My mouth shall speak wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding: ⁴ I will incline

mine ear to a parable, I will open my riddle upon the harp. ⁵ Wherefore should I fear in the days of adversity, [when] the iniquity of my supplanters encompasseth me? -- ⁶ They depend upon their wealth, and boast themselves in the abundance of their riches. ... ⁷ None can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him, ⁸ (For the redemption of their soul is costly, and must be given up for ever,) ⁹ That he should still live perpetually, [and] not see corruption. ¹⁰ For he seeth that wise men die; all alike, the fool and the brutish perish, and they leave their wealth to others. ¹¹ Their inward thought is, that their houses are for ever, their dwelling-places from generation to generation: they call the lands after their own names. ¹² Nevertheless, man being in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish. ¹³ This their way is their folly, yet they that come after them delight in their sayings. Selah. ¹⁴ Like sheep are they laid in Sheol: Death feedeth on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their comeliness shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for them. ¹⁵ But God will redeem my soul from the power of Sheol: for he will receive me. Selah. ¹⁶ Be not afraid when a man becometh rich, when the glory of his house is increased: ¹⁷ For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him. ¹⁸ Though he blessed his soul in his lifetime, -- and men will praise thee when thou doest well to thyself, -- ¹⁹ It shall go to the generation of his fathers: they shall never see light. ²⁰ Man that is in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

Chapter 50

¹ { A Psalm. Of Asaph. } God, Elohim-Jehovah, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof. ² Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth. ³ Our God will come, and will not keep silence: fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him. ⁴ He will call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people: ⁵ Gather unto me my godly ones, those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice! ⁶ And the heavens shall declare his righteousness; for God executeth judgment

⁷ himself. Selah. Hear, my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify unto thee: I am God,
⁸ thy God. I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burnt-offerings, continually before me;
⁹ I will take no bullock out of thy house, [nor] he-goats out of thy folds: ¹⁰ For every beast of the
forest is mine, the cattle upon a thousand hills; ¹¹ I know all the fowl of the mountains, and the
roaming creatures of the field are mine: ¹² If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; for the world is
mine, and the fulness thereof. ¹³ Should I eat the flesh of bulls, and drink the blood of goats?
¹⁴ Offer unto God thanksgiving, and perform thy vows unto the Most High; ¹⁵ And call upon me
in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. ¹⁶ But unto the wicked God
saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant into thy
mouth, ¹⁷ Seeing thou hast hated correction and hast cast my words behind thee? ¹⁸ When thou
sawest a thief, thou didst take pleasure in him, and thy portion was with adulterers; ¹⁹ Thou lettest
thy mouth loose to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit; ²⁰ Thou sittest [and] speakest against thy
brother, thou revilest thine own mother`s son: ²¹ These [things] hast thou done, and I kept silence;
thou thoughtest that I was altogether as thyself: [but] I will reprove thee, and set [them] in order
before thine eyes. ²² Now consider this, ye that forget +God, lest I tear in pieces, and there be no
deliverer. ²³ Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth [his] way will I shew
the salvation of God.

Chapter 51

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David; when Nathan the prophet came to him, after he
had gone in to Bath-sheba.} Be gracious unto me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness;
according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, blot out my transgressions. ² Wash me fully
from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. ³ For I acknowledge my transgressions, and my
sin is continually before me. ⁴ Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done what is evil in thy
sight; that thou mayest be justified when thou speakest, be clear when thou judgest. ⁵ Behold, in
iniquity was I brought forth, and in sin did my mother conceive me. ⁶ Behold, thou wilt have truth

in the inward parts; and in the hidden [part] thou wilt make me to know wisdom. ⁷ Purge me with
 hyssop, and I shall be clean; wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. ⁸ Make me to hear gladness
 and joy; [that] the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice. ⁹ Hide thy face from my sins, and
 blot out all mine iniquities. ¹⁰ Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within
 me. ¹¹ Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not the spirit of thy holiness from me.
¹² Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation, and let a willing spirit sustain me. ¹³ I will teach
 transgressors thy ways, and sinners shall return unto thee. ¹⁴ Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O
 God, thou God of my salvation: my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. ¹⁵ Lord, open
 my lips, and my mouth shall declare thy praise. ¹⁶ For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give
 it: thou hast no pleasure in burnt-offering. ¹⁷ The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken
 and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. ¹⁸ Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion;
¹⁹ build the walls of Jerusalem. Then shalt thou have sacrifices of righteousness, burnt-offering,
 and whole burnt-offering; then shall they offer up bullocks upon thine altar.

Chapter 52

¹ {To the chief Musician: an instruction. Of David; when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul,
 and said unto him, David came to the house of Ahimelech.} Why boastest thou thyself in evil, thou
 mighty man? The loving-kindness of God [abideth] continually. ² Thy tongue deviseth mischievous
 things, like a sharp razor, practising deceit. ³ Thou hast loved evil rather than good, lying rather
 than to speak righteousness. Selah. ⁴ Thou hast loved all devouring words, O deceitful tongue!
⁵ God shall likewise destroy thee for ever; he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of [thy] tent,
 and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah. ⁶ The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall
 laugh at him, [saying,] ⁷ Behold the man that made not God his strength, but put confidence in the
 abundance of his riches, [and] strengthened himself in his avarice. ⁸ But as for me, I am like a green
 olive-tree in the house of God: I will confide in the loving-kindness of God for ever and ever. ⁹ I

will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done [it]; and I will wait on thy name, before thy godly ones, for it is good.

Chapter 53

¹
 {To the chief Musician. On Mahalath: an instruction. Of David.} The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God! They have corrupted themselves, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good. ² God looked down from the heavens upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God. ³ Every one of them is gone back, they are together become corrupt: there is none that doeth good, not even one. ⁴ Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, eating up my people [as] they eat bread? they call not upon God. ⁵ There were they in great fear, where no fear was; for God scattereth the bones of him that encampeth against thee. Thou hast put [them] to shame, for God hath despised them. ⁶ Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! When God turneth again the captivity of his people, Jacob shall be glad, Israel shall rejoice.

Chapter 54

¹
 {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David; when the Ziphites came, and said to Saul, Is not David hiding himself with us?} O God, by thy name save me, and by thy strength do me justice. ² O God, hear my prayer; give ear to the words of my mouth. ³ For strangers are risen up against me, and the violent seek after my life: they have not set God before them. Selah. ⁴ Behold, God is my helper; the Lord is among them that uphold my soul. ⁵ He will requite evil to mine enemies: in thy truth cut them off. ⁶ I will freely sacrifice unto thee; I will praise thy name, O Jehovah, because it is good. ⁷ For he hath delivered me out of all trouble; and mine eye hath seen [its desire] upon mine enemies.

Chapter 55

¹ {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments: an instruction. Of David.} Give ear to my
 prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication. ² Attend unto me, and answer me: I
 wander about in my plaint, and I moan aloud, ³ Because of the voice of the enemy; because of the
 oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in anger they persecute me. ⁴ My
 heart is writhing within me, and the terrors of death are fallen upon me. ⁵ Fear and trembling are
 come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me. ⁶ And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! I
 would fly away, and be at rest; ⁷ Behold, I would flee afar off, I would lodge in the wilderness;
 Selah; ⁸ I would hasten my escape from the stormy wind, from the tempest. ⁹ Swallow [them] up,
 Lord; divide their tongue: for I have seen violence and strife in the city. ¹⁰ Day and night they go
 about it upon the walls thereof; and iniquity and mischief are in the midst of it. ¹¹ Perversities are
 in the midst thereof; and oppression and deceit depart not from its streets. ¹² For it is not an enemy
 that hath reproached me -- then could I have borne it; neither is it he that hateth me that hath
 magnified [himself] against me -- then would I have hidden myself from him; ¹³ But it was thou,
 a man mine equal, mine intimate, my familiar friend. ... ¹⁴ We who held sweet intercourse together.
 To the house of God we walked amid the throng. ¹⁵ Let death seize upon them, let them go down
 alive into Sheol. For wickedness is in their dwellings, in their midst. ¹⁶ As for me, unto God will
 I call; and Jehovah will save me. ¹⁷ Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and moan aloud;
 and he will hear my voice. ¹⁸ He hath redeemed my soul in peace from the battle against me: for
 there were many about me. ¹⁹ God will hear, and afflict them: he that is seated of old, (Selah) ...
 because there is no change in them, and they fear not God. ²⁰ He hath put forth his hands against
 such as are at peace with him; he hath profaned his covenant. ²¹ Smooth were the milky [words]
 of his mouth, but his heart was war; his words were softer than oil, yet are they drawn swords.
²² Cast thy burden upon Jehovah, and *he* will sustain thee: he will never suffer the righteous to
 be moved. ²³ And thou, O God, wilt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and
 deceitful men shall not live out half their days. But as for me, I will confide in thee.

Chapter 56

¹ {To the chief Musician. On Jonathelem-rechokim. Of David. Michtam; when the Philistines took him in Gath.} Be gracious unto me, O God; for man would swallow me up: all the day long fighting he oppresseth me. ² Mine enemies would swallow [me] up all the day long; for they are many that fight against me haughtily. ³ In the day that I am afraid, I will confide in thee. ⁴ In God will I praise his word, in God I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can flesh do unto me? ⁵ All the day long they wrest my words; all their thoughts are against me for evil. ⁶ They gather themselves together, they hide themselves; they mark my steps, because they wait for my soul. ⁷ Shall they escape by iniquity? In anger cast down the peoples, O God. ⁸ *Thou* countest my wanderings; put my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book? ⁹ Then shall mine enemies return backward in the day when I call: this I know, for God is for me. ¹⁰ In God will I praise [his] word; in Jehovah will I praise [his] word. ¹¹ In God have I put my confidence: I will not fear; what can man do unto me? ¹² Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render thanks unto thee. ¹³ For thou hast delivered my soul from death; [wilt thou] not [keep] my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?

Chapter 57

¹ {To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam; when he fled from Saul in the cave.} Be gracious unto me, O God, be gracious unto me; for my soul taketh refuge in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings do I take refuge, until the calamities be overpast. ² I will call unto God, the Most High; unto God that performeth [all] for me. ³ He will send from the heavens and save me; he hath covered with reproach him that would swallow me up. Selah. God hath sent forth his loving-kindness and his truth. ⁴ My soul is in the midst of lions; I lie down [among] them that breathe out flames, the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. ⁵ Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth! ⁶ They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul was bowed down: they have digged a pit before me; they are fallen into the midst thereof. Selah. ⁷ My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing, yea,

I will sing psalms. ⁸ Awake, my glory; awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn. ⁹ I will give thee thanks among the peoples, O Lord; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations: ¹⁰ For thy loving-kindness is great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds. ¹¹ Be exalted above the heavens, O God; let thy glory be above all the earth!

Chapter 58

¹ {To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam.} Is righteousness indeed silent? Do ye speak it? Do ye judge with equity, ye sons of men? ² Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth. ³ The wicked go astray from the womb; they err as soon as they are born, speaking lies. ⁴ Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: [they are] like the deaf adder which stoppeth her ear; ⁵ Which doth not hearken to the voice of enchanters, of one charming ever so wisely. ⁶ O God, break their teeth in their mouth; break out the great teeth of the young lions, O Jehovah. ⁷ Let them melt away as waters that flow off; when he aimeth his arrows, let them be as blunted: ⁸ Let them be as a snail that melteth as it passeth away; [like] the untimely birth of a woman, let them not see the sun. ⁹ Before your pots feel the thorns, green or burning, -- they shall be whirled away. ¹⁰ The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance; he shall wash his footsteps in the blood of the wicked: ¹¹ And men shall say, Verily there is fruit for the righteous; verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

Chapter 59

¹ {To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` Of David. Michtam; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.} Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God; secure me on high from them that rise up against me. ² Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from men of blood. ³ For behold, they lie in wait for my soul; strong ones are gathered against me: not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O Jehovah. ⁴ They run and prepare themselves without [my] fault:

⁵ awake to meet me, and behold. Yea, do thou, Jehovah, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, arise
to visit all the nations: be not gracious to any plotters of iniquity. ⁶ Selah. They return in the evening;
they howl like a dog, and go round about the city: ⁷ Behold, they belch out with their mouth; swords
are in their lips: for who [say they] doth hear? ⁸ But thou, Jehovah, wilt laugh at them; thou wilt
have all the nations in derision. ⁹ Their strength! ... I will take heed to thee; for God is my high
fortress. ¹⁰ God, whose loving-kindness will come to meet me, -- God shall let me see [my desire]
upon mine enemies. ¹¹ Slay them not, lest my people forget; by thy power make them wander, and
bring them down, O Lord, our shield. ¹² [Because of] the sin of their mouth, the word of their lips,
let them even be taken in their pride; and because of cursing and lying which they speak. ¹³ Make
an end in wrath, make an end, that they may be no more; that they may know that God ruleth in
Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. ¹⁴ Selah. And in the evening they shall return, they shall howl
like a dog, and go round about the city. ¹⁵ They shall wander about for meat, and stay all night if
they be not satisfied. ¹⁶ But as for me, I will sing of thy strength; yea, I will sing aloud of thy
loving-kindness in the morning; for thou hast been to me a high fortress, and a refuge in the day
of my trouble. ¹⁷ Unto thee, my strength, will I sing psalms; for God is my high fortress, the God
of my mercy.

Chapter 60

¹ {To the chief Musician. On Shushan. Testimony. Michtam of David; to teach: when he strove
with the Syrians of Mesopotamia, and the Syrians of Zobah, and Joab returned, and smote the
Edomites in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.} O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered
us, thou hast been displeased: restore us again. ² Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast
rent it: heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh. ³ Thou hast shewn thy people hard things; thou
hast made us to drink the wine of bewilderment. ⁴ Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,
that it may be displayed because of the truth, (Selah.) ⁵ That thy beloved ones may be delivered.
Save with thy right hand, and answer me. ⁶ God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will

divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. ⁷ Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, and
 Ephraim is the strength of my head; Judah is my law-giver; ⁸ Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom
 will I cast my sandal; Philistia, shout aloud because of me. ⁹ Who will bring me into the strong
 city? who will lead me unto Edom? ¹⁰ [Wilt] not thou, O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not
 go forth, O God, with our armies? ¹¹ Give us help from trouble; for vain is man`s deliverance.
¹² Through God we shall do valiantly; and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Chapter 61

¹ {To the chief Musician. On a stringed instrument. [A Psalm] of David.} Hear, O God, my cry;
 attend unto my prayer. ² From the end of the earth will I call unto thee, when my heart is
 overwhelmed: thou wilt lead me on to a rock which is too high for me. ³ For thou hast been a refuge
 for me, a strong tower from before the enemy. ⁴ I will sojourn in thy tent for ever; I will take refuge
 in the covert of thy wings. Selah. ⁵ For thou, O God, hast heard my vows; thou hast given [me] the
 inheritance of those that fear thy name. ⁶ Thou wilt add days to the days of the king: his years shall
 be as many generations. ⁷ He shall abide before God for ever: bestow loving-kindness and truth,
 that they may preserve him. ⁸ So will I sing forth thy name for ever, performing my vows from
 day to day.

Chapter 62

¹ {To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.} Upon God alone doth my soul rest
 peacefully; from him is my salvation. ² He only is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I
 shall not be greatly moved. ³ How long will ye assail a man; will ye [seek], all of you, to break
 him down as a bowing wall or a tottering fence? ⁴ They only consult to thrust [him] down from
 his excellency; they delight in lies; they bless with their mouth, but in their inward part they curse.

⁵ Selah. Upon God alone, O my soul, rest peacefully; for my expectation is from him. ⁶ He only
 is my rock and my salvation; my high fortress: I shall not be moved. ⁷ With God is my salvation
 and my glory; the rock of my strength, my refuge is in God. ⁸ Confide in him at all times, ye people;
 pour out your heart before him: God is our refuge. Selah. ⁹ Men of low degree are only vanity;
 men of high degree, a lie: laid in the balance, they go up together [lighter] than vanity. ¹⁰ Put not
 confidence in oppression, and become not vain in robbery; if wealth increase, set not your heart
¹¹ upon it. Once hath God spoken, twice have I heard this, that strength [belongeth] unto God.
¹² And unto thee, O Lord, [belongeth] loving-kindness; for *thou* renderest to every man according
 to his work.

Chapter 63

¹ {A Psalm of David; when he was in the wilderness of Judah.} O God, thou art my God; early
 will I seek thee. My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh languisheth for thee, in a dry and weary land
 without water: ² To see thy power and thy glory, as I have beheld thee in the sanctuary; ³ For thy
 loving-kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee. ⁴ So will I bless thee while I live; I
 will lift up my hands in thy name. ⁵ My soul is satisfied as with marrow and fatness, and my mouth
 shall praise [thee] with joyful lips. ⁶ When I remember thee upon my bed, I meditate on thee in the
 night-watches: ⁷ For thou hast been my help, and in the shadow of thy wings will I sing for joy.
⁸ My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me. ⁹ But those that seek my soul, to
 destroy [it], shall go into the lower parts of the earth; ¹⁰ They shall be given over to the power of
 the sword; they shall be the portion of foxes. ¹¹ But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that
 sweareth by him shall glory: for the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

Chapter 64

¹
 {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Hear, O God, my voice in my plaint; preserve
 my life from fear of the enemy: ² Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers, from the tumultuous
 crowd of the workers of iniquity, ³ Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword, [and] have
 aimed their arrow, a bitter word; ⁴ That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they
 shoot at him, and fear not. ⁵ They encourage themselves in an evil matter, they concert to hide
 snares; they say, Who will see them? ⁶ They devise iniquities: We have it ready, the plan is diligently
 sought out. And each one's inward [thought] and heart is deep. ⁷ But God will shoot an arrow at
 them: suddenly are they wounded; ⁸ By their own tongue they are made to fall over one another:
 all that see them shall flee away. ⁹ And all men shall fear, and shall declare God's doing; and they
 shall wisely consider his work. ¹⁰ The righteous shall rejoice in Jehovah, and trust in him; and all
 the upright in heart shall glory.

Chapter 65

¹
 {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David: a Song.} Praise waiteth for thee in silence, O God,
 in Zion; and unto thee shall the vow be performed. ² O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all
 flesh come. ³ Iniquities have prevailed against me: our transgressions, thou wilt forgive them.
⁴ Blessed is he whom thou chooseth and causeth to approach: he shall dwell in thy courts. We shall
 be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, of thy holy temple. ⁵ By terrible things in righteousness
 wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation, thou confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of
 the distant regions of the sea. ... ⁶ Who by his strength established the mountains, being girded with
 power; ⁷ Who stilleth the raging of the seas, the raging of their waves, and the tumult of the peoples.
⁸ And they that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens; thou makest the outgoings of
 the morning and evening to rejoice. ⁹ Thou hast visited the earth, thou hast watered it; thou greatly
 enrichest it: the river of God is full of water; thou providest their corn, when thou hast so prepared
¹⁰
 it: Thou dost satiate its furrows, thou smoothest its clods, thou makest it soft with showers; thou

blessest the springing thereof. ¹¹ Thou crownest the year with thy goodness, and thy paths drop
 fatness: ¹² They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness, and the hills are girded with gladness.
¹³ The meadows are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered over with corn; they shout for
 joy, yea, they sing.

Chapter 66

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Song: a Psalm.} Shout aloud unto God, all the earth: ² Sing forth
 the glory of his name, make his praise glorious; ³ Say unto God, How terrible are thy works! because
 of the greatness of thy strength, thine enemies come cringing unto thee. ⁴ All the earth shall worship
 thee, and sing psalms unto thee: they shall sing forth thy name. Selah. ⁵ Come and see the works
 of God: he is terrible in [his] doings toward the children of men. ⁶ He turned the sea into dry [land];
 they went through the river on foot: there did we rejoice in him. ⁷ He ruleth by his power for ever;
 his eyes observe the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah. ⁸ Bless our God, ye
 peoples, and make the voice of his praise to be heard; ⁹ Who hath set our soul in life, and suffereth
 not our feet to be moved. ¹⁰ For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
¹¹ Thou broughtest us into a net, thou didst lay a heavy burden upon our loins; ¹² Thou didst cause
 men to ride over our head; we went through fire and through water: but thou hast brought us out
 into abundance. ¹³ I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings; I will perform my vows to thee,
¹⁴ Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. ¹⁵ I will offer
 up unto thee burnt-offerings of fatted beasts, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with
 goats. Selah. ¹⁶ Come, hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
¹⁷ I called unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue. ¹⁸ Had I regarded iniquity
 in my heart, the Lord would not hear. ¹⁹ But God hath heard; he hath attended to the voice of my
 prayer. ²⁰ Blessed be God, who hath not turned away my prayer, nor his loving-kindness from me!

Chapter 67

¹ {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm: a Song.} God be gracious unto us, and bless us, [and] cause his face to shine upon us; Selah, ² That thy way may be known upon earth, thy salvation among all nations. ³ Let the peoples praise thee, O God, let all the peoples praise thee. ⁴ Let the nations rejoice and sing for joy: for thou wilt judge the peoples equitably; and the nations upon earth, thou wilt guide them. Selah. ⁵ Let the peoples praise thee, O God; let all the peoples praise thee. ⁶ The earth will yield her increase; God, our God, will bless us: ⁷ God will bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Chapter 68

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm: a Song.} Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered, and let them that hate him flee before him. ² As smoke is driven, thou wilt drive them away; as wax melteth before the fire, the wicked shall perish at the presence of God. ³ But the righteous shall rejoice: they shall exult before God and be glad with joy. ⁴ Sing unto God, sing forth his name; cast up a way for him that rideth in the deserts: his name is Jah; and rejoice before him. ⁵ A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation. ⁶ God maketh the solitary into families; those that were bound he bringeth out into prosperity: but the rebellious dwell in a parched [land]. ⁷ O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness -- (Selah) -- ⁸ The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, yon Sinai, at the presence of God, the God of Israel. ⁹ Thou, O God, didst pour a plentiful rain upon thine inheritance, and when it was weary thou strengthenedst it. ¹⁰ Thy flock hath dwelt therein: thou hast prepared in thy goodness, for the afflicted, O God! ¹¹ The Lord gives the word: ¹² great the host of the publishers. ¹³ Kings of armies flee; they flee, and she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil. ¹⁴ Though ye have lain among the sheepfolds, [ye shall be as] wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with green gold. ¹⁴ When the Almighty scattered kings in it,

it became snow-white as Zalmon. ¹⁵ [As] mount Bashan is the mount of God, a many-peaked
 mountain, [as] mount Bashan. ¹⁶ Why do ye look with envy, ye many-peaked mountains, upon
 the mount that God hath desired for his abode? yea, Jehovah will dwell [there] for ever. ¹⁷ The
 chariots of God are twenty thousand, thousands upon thousands; the Lord is among them: it is a
 Sinai in holiness. ¹⁸ Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received
 gifts in Man, and even [for] the rebellious, for the dwelling [there] of Jah Elohim. ¹⁹ Blessed be
 the Lord: day by day doth he load us [with good], the God who is our salvation. Selah. ²⁰ Our God
 is the God of salvation; and with Jehovah, the Lord, are the goings forth [even] from death. ²¹ Verily
 God will smite the head of his enemies, the hairy scalp of him that goeth on still in his trespasses.
²² The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring [them] again from the depth of the
 sea; ²³ That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood: the tongue of thy dogs has its portion from enemies.
²⁴ They have seen thy goings, O God, the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary. ²⁵ The
 singers went before, the players on stringed instruments after, in the midst of maidens playing on
 tabrets. ²⁶ In the congregations bless ye God, the Lord, -- [ye] from the fountain of Israel. ²⁷ There
 is little Benjamin, their ruler; the princes of Judah, their company; the princes of Zebulun, the
 princes of Naphtali. ²⁸ Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou
 hast wrought for us. ²⁹ Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.
³⁰ Rebuke the beast of the reeds, the assembly of the strong, with the calves of the peoples: [every
 one] submitteth himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples that delight in war. ³¹ Great ones
 shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall quickly stretch out her hands unto God. ³² Ye kingdoms
 of the earth, sing unto God; sing psalms of the Lord, (Selah,) ³³ Of him that rideth upon the heavens,
 the heavens which are of old: lo, he uttereth his voice, a mighty voice. ³⁴ Ascribe ye strength unto
 God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds. ³⁵ Terrible art thou, O God,
 out of thy sanctuaries, -- the God of Israel! He it is that giveth strength and might unto the people.
 Blessed be God!

Chapter 69

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon Shoshannim. [A Psalm] of David.} Save me, O God; for the
waters are come in unto [my] soul. ² I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing; I am come
into the depths of waters, and the flood overfloweth me. ³ I am weary with my crying, my throat
is parched; mine eyes fail while I wait for my God. ⁴ They that hate me without a cause are more
than the hairs of my head; they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty:
then I restored that which I took not away. ⁵ Thou, O God, knowest my foolishness, and my
trespasses are not hidden from thee. ⁶ Let not them that wait on thee, Lord, Jehovah of hosts, be
ashamed through me; let not those that seek thee be confounded through me, O God of Israel.
⁷ Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; confusion hath covered my face. ⁸ I am become a
stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother`s sons; ⁹ For the zeal of thy house hath
devoured me, and the reproaches of them that reproach thee have fallen upon me. ¹⁰ And I wept,
my soul was fasting: that also was to my reproach; -- ¹¹ And I made sackcloth my garment: then
I became a proverb to them. ¹² They that sit in the gate talk of me, and [I am] the song of the
drunkards. ¹³ But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, Jehovah, in an acceptable time: O God, in the
abundance of thy loving-kindness answer me, according to the truth of thy salvation: ¹⁴ Deliver
me out of the mire, let me not sink; let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the
depths of waters. ¹⁵ Let not the flood of waters overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up;
and let not the pit shut its mouth upon me. ¹⁶ Answer me, O Jehovah; for thy loving-kindness is
good: according to the abundance of thy tender mercies, turn toward me; ¹⁷ And hide not thy face
from thy servant, for I am in trouble: answer me speedily. ¹⁸ Draw nigh unto my soul, be its
redeemer; ransom me because of mine enemies. ¹⁹ *Thou* knowest my reproach, and my shame,
and my dishonour: mine adversaries are all before thee. ²⁰ Reproach hath broken my heart, and I
am overwhelmed: and I looked for sympathy, but there was none; and for comforters, but I found
none. ²¹ Yea, they gave me gall for my food, and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. ²² Let
their table become a snare before them, and their very welfare a trap; ²³ Let their eyes be darkened,
that they see not, and make their loins continually to shake. ²⁴ Pour out thine indignation upon
them, and let the fierceness of thine anger take hold of them. ²⁵ Let their habitation be desolate;

²⁶ let there be no dweller in their tents. For they persecute him whom *thou* hast smitten, and
²⁷ they talk for the sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded. Add iniquity unto their iniquity, and
²⁸ let them not come into thy righteousness. Let them be blotted out of the book of life, and not be
²⁹ written with the righteous. But I am afflicted and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me
³⁰ secure on high. I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with
³¹ thanksgiving; And it shall please Jehovah more than an ox, -- a bullock with horns and cloven
³² hoofs. The meek shall see it, they shall be glad; ye that seek God, your heart shall live. For
³³ Jehovah heareth the needy, and despiseth not his prisoners. Let heavens and earth praise him;
³⁴ the seas, and everything that moveth therein. For God will save Zion, and will build the cities
³⁵ of Judah; and they shall dwell there, and possess it: And the seed of his servants shall inherit it,
³⁶ and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

Chapter 70

¹ {To the chief Musician. [A Psalm] of David: to bring to remembrance.} Make haste, O God,
² to deliver me; Jehovah, [hasten] to my help. Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion that
 seek after my soul; let them be turned backward and confounded that take pleasure in mine adversity;
³ Let them turn back because of their shame that say, Aha! Aha! Let all those that seek thee be
⁴ glad and rejoice in thee, and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified!
⁵ But I am afflicted and needy: make haste unto me, O God. Thou art my help and my deliverer: O
 Jehovah, make no delay.

Chapter 71

¹ In thee, Jehovah, do I trust: let me never be ashamed. Deliver me in thy righteousness, and
² rescue me; incline thine ear unto me, and save me. Be to me a rock of habitation, whereunto I
 may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my
³ fortress. My God, rescue me out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous

⁵ and cruel man. For thou art my hope, O Lord Jehovah, my confidence from my youth. ⁶ On thee
 have I been stayed from the womb; from the bowels of my mother thou didst draw me forth: my
 praise shall be continually of thee. ⁷ I have been as a wonder unto many; but thou art my strong
 refuge. ⁸ My mouth shall be filled with thy praise, with thy glory, all the day. ⁹ Cast me not off in
 the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth. ¹⁰ For mine enemies speak against
 me, and they that watch for my soul consult together, ¹¹ Saying, God hath forsaken him; pursue
 and seize him, for there is none to deliver. ¹² O God, be not far from me; my God, hasten to my
 help. ¹³ Let them be ashamed, let them be consumed, that are adversaries to my soul; let them be
 covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt. ¹⁴ But as for me, I will hope continually,
 and will praise thee yet more and more. ¹⁵ My mouth shall declare thy righteousness, [and] thy
 salvation all the day: for I know not the numbers [thereof]. ¹⁶ I will go in the might of the Lord
 Jehovah; I will recall thy righteousness, thine alone. ¹⁷ O God, thou hast taught me from my youth,
 and hitherto have I proclaimed thy marvellous works: ¹⁸ Now also, when I am old and greyheaded,
 O God, forsake me not, until I have proclaimed thine arm unto [this] generation, thy might to every
 one that is to come. ¹⁹ And thy righteousness, O God, reacheth on high, thou who hast done great
 things: O God, who is like unto thee? ²⁰ Thou, who hast shewn us many and sore troubles, wilt
 revive us again, and wilt bring us up again from the depths of the earth; ²¹ Thou wilt increase my
 greatness, and comfort me on every side. ²² I will also praise thee with the psaltery, even thy truth,
 my God; unto thee will I sing psalms with the harp, thou holy One of Israel. ²³ My lips shall exult
 when I sing psalms unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed. ²⁴ My tongue also shall
 talk of thy righteousness all the day; for they shall be ashamed, for they shall be brought to confusion,
 that seek my hurt.

Chapter 72

¹ {For Solomon.} O God, give the king thy judgments, and thy righteousness unto the king's
² son. He will judge thy people with righteousness, and thine afflicted with judgment. ³ The

⁴ mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the hills, by righteousness. He will do justice to
 the afflicted of the people; he will save the children of the needy, and will break in pieces the
⁵ oppressor. They shall fear thee as long as sun and moon endure, from generation to generation.
⁶ He shall come down like rain on the mown grass, as showers that water the earth. ⁷ In his days
 shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace till the moon be no more. ⁸ And he shall have
 dominion from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. ⁹ The dwellers in the desert
 shall bow before him, and his enemies shall lick the dust. ¹⁰ The kings of Tarshish and of the isles
 shall render presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer tribute: ¹¹ Yea, all kings shall bow
 down before him; all nations shall serve him. ¹² For he will deliver the needy who crieth, and the
 afflicted, who hath no helper; ¹³ He will have compassion on the poor and needy, and will save
 the souls of the needy: ¹⁴ He will redeem their souls from oppression and violence, and precious
¹⁵ shall their blood be in his sight. And he shall live; and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba;
 and prayer shall be made for him continually: all the day shall he be blessed. ¹⁶ There shall be
 abundance of corn in the earth, upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like
¹⁷ Lebanon; and they of the city shall bloom like the herb of the earth. His name shall endure for
 ever; his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [men] shall bless themselves in him; all
¹⁸ nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be Jehovah Elohim, the God of Israel, who alone doeth
¹⁹ wondrous things! And blessed be his glorious name for ever! and let the whole earth be filled
²⁰ with his glory! Amen, and Amen. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

Chapter 73

¹ {A Psalm of Asaph.} Truly God is good to Israel, to such as are of a pure heart. ² But as for
 me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slipped; ³ For I was envious at the arrogant,
 seeing the prosperity of the wicked. ⁴ For they have no pangs in their death, and their body is well
⁵ nourished; They have not the hardships of mankind, neither are they plagued like [other] men:

⁶ Therefore pride encompasseth them as a neck-chain, violence covereth them [as] a garment;
⁷ Their eyes stand out from fatness, they exceed the imaginations of their heart: ⁸ They mock and
speak wickedly of oppression, they speak loftily: ⁹ They set their mouth in the heavens, and their
tongue walketh through the earth. ¹⁰ Therefore his people turn hither, and waters in fulness are
wrung out to them. ¹¹ And they say, How can God know, and is there knowledge in the Most High?
¹² Behold, these are the wicked, and they prosper in the world: they heap up riches. ¹³ Truly have
I purified my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency: ¹⁴ For all the day have I been
plagued, and chastened every morning. ¹⁵ If I said, I will speak thus, behold, I should be faithless
to the generation of thy children. ¹⁶ When I thought to be able to know this, it was a grievous task
in mine eyes; ¹⁷ Until I went into the sanctuaries of God; [then] understood I their end. ¹⁸ Truly
thou settest them in slippery places, thou castest them down in ruins. ¹⁹ How are they suddenly
made desolate! they pass away, consumed with terrors. ²⁰ As a dream, when one awaketh, wilt
thou, Lord, on arising despise their image. ²¹ When my heart was in a ferment, and I was pricked
in my reins, ²² Then I was brutish and knew nothing; I was [as] a beast with thee. ²³ Nevertheless
I am continually with thee: thou hast holden my right hand; ²⁴ Thou wilt guide me by thy counsel,
and after the glory, thou wilt receive me. ²⁵ Whom have I in the heavens? and there is none upon
earth I desire beside thee. ²⁶ My flesh and my heart faileth: God is the rock of my heart and my
portion for ever. ²⁷ For behold, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou destroyest every one
that goeth a whoring from thee. ²⁸ But as for me, it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put
my trust in the Lord Jehovah, that I may declare all thy works.

Chapter 74

¹ {An instruction: of Asaph.} Why, O God, hast thou cast off for ever? [why] doth thine anger
smoke against the sheep of thy pasture? ² Remember thine assembly, which thou hast purchased
of old, which thou hast redeemed [to be] the portion of thine inheritance, this mount Zion, wherein

³ thou hast dwelt. Lift up thy steps unto the perpetual desolations: everything in the sanctuary hath
⁴ the enemy destroyed. Thine adversaries roar in the midst of thy place of assembly; they set up
⁵ their signs [for] signs. [A man] was known as he could lift up axes in the thicket of trees; ⁶ And
⁷ now they break down its carved work altogether, with hatchets and hammers. They have set on
⁸ fire thy sanctuary, they have profaned the habitation of thy name to the ground. They said in their
⁹ heart, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all God's places of assembly in the land.
¹⁰ We see not our signs; there is no more any prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth
¹¹ how long. How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach? Shall the enemy contemn thy name
¹² for ever? Why withdrawest thou thy hand, and thy right hand? [pluck it] out of thy bosom:
¹³ consume [them]. But God is my king of old, accomplishing deliverances in the midst of the
¹⁴ earth. *Thou* didst divide the sea by thy strength; thou didst break the heads of the monsters
¹⁵ on the waters: *Thou* didst break in pieces the heads of leviathan, thou gavest him to be meat
¹⁶ to those that people the desert. *Thou* didst cleave fountain and torrent, *thou* driedst up
¹⁷ ever-flowing rivers. The day is thine, the night also is thine; *thou* hast prepared the moon and
¹⁸ the sun: *Thou* hast set all the borders of the earth; summer and winter -- *thou* didst form
¹⁹ them. Remember this, that an enemy hath reproached Jehovah, and a foolish people have
²⁰ contemned thy name. Give not up the soul of thy turtle-dove unto the wild beast; forget not the
²¹ troop of thine afflicted for ever. Have respect unto the covenant; for the dark places of the earth
²² are full of the dwellings of violence. Oh let not the oppressed one return ashamed; let the afflicted
²³ and needy praise thy name. Rise up, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish
man reproacheth thee all the day; Forget not the voice of thine adversaries: the tumult of those
that rise up against thee ascendeth continually.

Chapter 75

¹
 {To the chief Musician. `Destroy not.` A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.} Unto thee we give thanks,
 O God, we give thanks; and thy name is near: thy marvellous works declare it. ² When I shall
 receive the assembly, I will judge with equity. ³ The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are
 dissolved: I have established its pillars. Selah. ⁴ I said unto the boastful, Boast not; and to the
 wicked, Lift not up the horn: ⁵ Lift not up your horn on high; speak not arrogantly with a [stiff]
 neck. ⁶ For not from the east nor from the west, nor yet from the south doth exaltation [come]:
⁷ For God is the judge; he putteth down one and exalteth another. ⁸ For in the hand of Jehovah there
 is a cup, and it foameth with wine, it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; yea, the
 dregs thereof shall all the wicked of the earth drain off, [and] drink. ⁹ But as for me, I will declare
 for ever; I will sing psalms to the God of Jacob. ¹⁰ And all the horns of the wicked will I cut off;
 [but] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

Chapter 76

¹
 {To the chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph: a Song.} In Judah is God
 known, his name is great in Israel; ² And in Salem is his tent, and his dwelling-place in Zion.
³ There broke he the flashings of the bow, shield and sword and battle. Selah. ⁴ More glorious art
 thou, more excellent, than the mountains of prey. ⁵ The stout-hearted are made a spoil, they have
 slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands. ⁶ At thy rebuke, O God of
 Jacob, both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep. ⁷ Thou, thou art to be feared, and who can
 stand before thee when once thou art angry? ⁸ Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from the
 heavens; the earth feared, and was still, ⁹ When God rose up to judgment, to save all the meek of
 the earth. Selah. ¹⁰ For the fury of man shall praise thee; the remainder of fury wilt thou gird on
 thyself. ¹¹ Vow and pay unto Jehovah your God: let all that are round about him bring presents
 unto him that is to be feared. ¹² He cutteth off the spirit of princes; [he] is terrible to the kings of
 the earth.

Chapter 77

¹ {To the chief Musician. On Jeduthun. Of Asaph. A Psalm.} My voice is unto God, and I will
cry; my voice is unto God, and he will give ear unto me. ² In the day of my trouble, I sought the
Lord: my hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not; my soul refused to be comforted.
³ I remembered God, and I moaned; I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah. ⁴ Thou
holdest open mine eyelids; I am full of disquiet and cannot speak. ⁵ I consider the days of old, the
years of ancient times. ⁶ I remember my song in the night; I muse in mine own heart, and my spirit
maketh diligent search. ⁷ Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more? ⁸ Hath
his loving-kindness ceased for ever? hath [his] word come to an end from generation to generation?
⁹ Hath God forgotten to be gracious? or hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah. ¹⁰ Then
said I, This is my weakness: -- the years of the right hand of the Most High ¹¹ Will I remember,
-- the works of Jah; for I will remember thy wonders of old, ¹² And I will meditate upon all thy
work, and muse upon thy doings. ¹³ O God, thy way is in the sanctuary: who is so great a god as
God? ¹⁴ Thou art the God that doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the peoples.
¹⁵ Thou hast with [thine] arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. ¹⁶ The
waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they trembled, yea, the depths were troubled: ¹⁷ The
thick clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound, yea, thine arrows went abroad: ¹⁸ The
voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind, lightnings lit up the world; the earth was troubled and
it quaked. ¹⁹ Thy way is in the sea, and thy paths are in the great waters; and thy footsteps are not
known. ²⁰ Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

Chapter 78

¹ {An instruction. Of Asaph.} Give ear, O my people, to my law; incline your ears to the words
of my mouth. ² I will open my mouth in a parable; I will utter riddles from of old, ³ Which we
have heard and known, and our fathers have told us: ⁴ We will not hide [them] from their sons,
shewing forth to the generation to come the praises of Jehovah, and his strength, and his marvellous

works which he hath done. ⁵ For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel,
 which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children; ⁶ That the
 generation to come might know [them], the children that should be born; that they might rise up
 and tell [them] to their children, ⁷ And that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the
 works of God, but observe his commandments; ⁸ And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and
 rebellious generation, a generation that prepared not their heart, and whose spirit was not stedfast
 with God. ⁹ The sons of Ephraim, armed bowmen, turned back in the day of battle. ¹⁰ They kept
 not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law; ¹¹ And forgot his doings, and his marvellous
 works which he had shewn them. ¹² In the sight of their fathers had he done wonders, in the land
 of Egypt, the field of Zoan. ¹³ He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through; and made the
 waters to stand as a heap; ¹⁴ And he led them with a cloud in the daytime, and all the night with
 the light of fire. ¹⁵ He clave rocks in the wilderness, and gave [them] drink as out of the depths,
 abundantly; ¹⁶ And he brought streams out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.
¹⁷ Yet they still went on sinning against him, provoking the Most High in the desert; ¹⁸ And they
 tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust; ¹⁹ And they spoke against God: they said,
 Is God able to prepare a table in the wilderness? ²⁰ Behold, he smote the rock, and waters gushed
 out, and streams overflowed; is he able to give bread also, or provide flesh for his people?
²¹ Therefore Jehovah heard, and was wroth; and fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also
 went up against Israel: ²² Because they believed not in God, and confided not in his salvation;
²³ Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and had opened the doors of the heavens,
²⁴ And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them the corn of the heavens.
²⁵ Man did eat the bread of the mighty; he sent them provision to the full. ²⁶ He caused the east
 wind to rise in the heavens, and by his strength he brought the south wind; ²⁷ And he rained flesh
 upon them as dust, and feathered fowl as the sand of the seas, ²⁸ And he let it fall in the midst of
 their camp, round about their habitations: ²⁹ And they did eat, and were well filled; for that they
 lusted after, he brought to them. ³⁰ They were not alienated from their lust, their meat was yet in

their mouths, ³¹ When the anger of God went up against them; and he slew the fattest of them, and
 smote down the chosen men of Israel. ³² For all this, they sinned still, and believed not in his
 marvellous works; ³³ And he consumed their days in vanity, and their years in terror. ³⁴ When he
 slew them, then they sought him, and returned and sought early after God; ³⁵ And they remembered
 that God was their rock, and God, the Most High, their redeemer. ³⁶ But they flattered him with
 their mouth, and lied unto him with their tongue; ³⁷ For their heart was not firm toward him, neither
 were they stedfast in his covenant. ³⁸ But he was merciful: he forgave the iniquity, and destroyed
 [them] not; but many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his fury: ³⁹ And he
 remembered that they were flesh, a breath that passeth away and cometh not again. ⁴⁰ How oft did
 they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! ⁴¹ And they turned again and
 tempted God, and grieved the Holy One of Israel. ⁴² They remembered not his hand, the day when
 he delivered them from the oppressor, ⁴³ How he set his signs in Egypt, and his miracles in the
 field of Zoan; ⁴⁴ And turned their rivers into blood, and their streams, that they could not drink;
⁴⁵ He sent dog-flies among them, which devoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them; ⁴⁶ And
 he gave their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust; ⁴⁷ He killed their vines
 with hail, and their sycamore trees with hail-stones; ⁴⁸ And he delivered up their cattle to the hail,
 and their flocks to thunderbolts. ⁴⁹ He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and
 indignation, and distress, -- a mission of angels of woes. ⁵⁰ He made a way for his anger; he spared
 not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; ⁵¹ And he smote all the firstborn
 in Egypt, the first-fruits of their vigour in the tents of Ham. ⁵² And he made his own people to go
 forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock; ⁵³ And he led them safely, so that
 they were without fear; and the sea covered their enemies. ⁵⁴ And he brought them to his holy
 border, this mountain, which his right hand purchased; ⁵⁵ And he drove out the nations before
 them, and allotted them for an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their
 tents. ⁵⁶ But they tempted and provoked God, the Most High, and kept not his testimonies, ⁵⁷ And

they drew back and dealt treacherously like their fathers: they turned like a deceitful bow. ⁵⁸ And
 they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven
 images. ⁵⁹ God heard, and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: ⁶⁰ And he forsook the tabernacle
 at Shiloh, the tent where he had dwelt among men, ⁶¹ And gave his strength into captivity, and his
 glory into the hand of the oppressor; ⁶² And delivered up his people unto the sword, and was very
 wroth with his inheritance: ⁶³ The fire consumed their young men, and their maidens were not
 praised in [nuptial] song; ⁶⁴ Their priests fell by the sword, and their widows made no lamentation.
⁶⁵ Then the Lord awoke as one out of sleep, like a mighty man that shouteth aloud by reason of
 wine; ⁶⁶ And he smote his adversaries in the hinder part, and put them to everlasting reproach.
⁶⁷ And he rejected the tent of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim, ⁶⁸ But chose the tribe of
 Judah, the mount Zion which he loved; ⁶⁹ And he built his sanctuary like the heights, like the earth
 which he hath founded for ever. ⁷⁰ And he chose David his servant, and took him from the
 sheepfolds: ⁷¹ From following the suckling-ewes, he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and
 Israel his inheritance. ⁷² And he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and led them by
 the skilfulness of his hands.

Chapter 79

¹ { A Psalm of Asaph. } O God, the nations are come into thine inheritance: thy holy temple have
 they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps. ² The dead bodies of thy servants have they given
 to be meat unto the fowl of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth: ³ Their
 blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem, and there was none to bury [them]. ⁴ We
 are become a reproach to our neighbours, a mockery and a derision to them that are round about
 us. ⁵ How long, O Jehovah? wilt thou be angry for ever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire? ⁶ Pour
 out thy fury upon the nations that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that call not upon
 thy name: ⁷ For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his habitation. ⁸ Remember not against
 us the iniquities of [our] forefathers; let thy tender mercies speedily come to meet us: for we are

brought very low. ⁹ Help us, O God of our salvation, because of the glory of thy name; and deliver
 us, and forgive our sins, for thy name`s sake. ¹⁰ Wherefore should the nations say, Where is their
 God? Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants that is shed be known among the nations in our
 sight. ¹¹ Let the groaning of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thine arm,
 preserve those that are appointed to die; ¹² And render unto our neighbours, sevenfold into their
 bosom, their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. ¹³ And we, thy people and
 the sheep of thy pasture, will give thanks unto thee for ever; we will shew forth thy praise from
 generation to generation.

Chapter 80

¹ {To the chief Musician. On Shoshannim-Eduth. Of Asaph. A Psalm.} Give ear, O Shepherd
 of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that sittest [between] the cherubim, shine forth.
² Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and come to our deliverance.
³ O God, restore us; and cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. ⁴ Jehovah, God of hosts,
 how long will thine anger smoke against the prayer of thy people? ⁵ Thou hast fed them with the
 bread of tears, and given them tears to drink in large measure: ⁶ Thou hast made us a strife unto
 our neighbours, and our enemies mock among themselves. ⁷ Restore us, O God of hosts; and cause
 thy face to shine, and we shall be saved. ⁸ Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt; thou didst cast out
 the nations, and plant it: ⁹ Thou preparedst space before it, and it took deep root, and filled the
 land; ¹⁰ The mountains were covered with its shadow, and the branches thereof were [like] cedars
 of God; ¹¹ It sent out its boughs unto the sea, and its shoots unto the river. ¹² Why hast thou broken
 down its fences, so that all who pass by the way do pluck it? ¹³ The boar out of the forest doth
 waste it, and the beast of the field doth feed off it. ¹⁴ O God of hosts, return, we beseech thee; look
 down from the heavens, and behold, and visit this vine; ¹⁵ Even the stock which thy right hand
 hath planted, and the young plant thou madest strong for thyself. ¹⁶ It is burned with fire, it is cut
 down; they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. ¹⁷ Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right

hand, upon the son of man whom thou hast made strong for thyself. ¹⁸ So will we not go back from thee. Revive us, and we will call upon thy name. ¹⁹ Restore us, O Jehovah, God of hosts; cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

Chapter 81

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. [A Psalm] of Asaph.} Sing ye joyously unto God our strength, shout aloud unto the God of Jacob; ² Raise a song, and sound the tambour, the pleasant harp with the lute. ³ Blow the trumpet at the new moon, at the set time, on our feast day: ⁴ For this is a statute for Israel, an ordinance of the God of Jacob; ⁵ He ordained it in Joseph [for] a testimony, when he went forth over the land of Egypt, [where] I heard a language that I knew not. ⁶ I removed his shoulder from the burden; his hands were freed from the basket. ⁷ Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder; I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah. ⁸ Hear, my people, and I will testify unto thee; O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me! ⁹ There shall no strange god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any foreign god. ¹⁰ I am Jehovah thy God, that brought thee up out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. ¹¹ But my people hearkened not to my voice, and Israel would none of me. ¹² So I gave them up unto their own hearts` stubbornness: they walked after their own counsels. ¹³ Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, that Israel had walked in my ways! ¹⁴ I would soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. ¹⁵ The haters of Jehovah would have come cringing unto him; but their time would have been for ever. ¹⁶ And he would have fed them with the finest of wheat; yea, with honey out of the rock would I have satisfied thee.

Chapter 82

¹ {A Psalm of Asaph.} God standeth in the assembly of God, he judgeth among the gods. ² How long will ye judge unrighteously, and accept the person of the wicked? Selah. ³ Judge the poor and

the fatherless, do justice to the afflicted and the destitute; ⁴ Rescue the poor and needy, deliver them out of the hand of the wicked. ⁵ They know not, neither do they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are moved. ⁶ I have said, Ye are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High; ⁷ But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes. ⁸ Arise, O God, judge the earth; for *thou* shalt inherit all the nations.

Chapter 83

¹ {A Song; a Psalm of Asaph.} O God, keep not silence; hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God: ² For behold, thine enemies make a tumult; and they that hate thee lift up the head. ³ They take crafty counsel against thy people, and consult against thy hidden ones: ⁴ They say, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, and let the name of Israel be mentioned no more. ⁵ For they have consulted together with one heart: they have made an alliance together against thee. ⁶ The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Hagarites; ⁷ Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; Philistia, with the inhabitants of Tyre; ⁸ Asshur also is joined with them: they are an arm to the sons of Lot. Selah. ⁹ Do unto them as to Midian; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the torrent of Kishon: ¹⁰ Who were destroyed at Endor; they became as dung for the ground. ¹¹ Make their nobles as Oreb and as Zeeb; and all their chiefs as Zebah and as Zalmunna. ¹² For they have said, Let us take to ourselves God`s dwelling-places in possession. ¹³ O my God, make them like a whirling thing, like stubble before the wind. ¹⁴ As fire burneth a forest, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire, ¹⁵ So pursue them with thy tempest, and terrify them with thy whirlwind. ¹⁶ Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O Jehovah. ¹⁷ Let them be put to shame and be dismayed for ever, and let them be confounded and perish: ¹⁸ That they may know that thou alone, whose name is Jehovah, art the Most High over all the earth.

Chapter 84

¹ {To the chief Musician. Upon the Gittith. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} How amiable are thy tabernacles, O Jehovah of hosts! ² My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of Jehovah; my heart and my flesh cry out for the living God. ³ Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she layeth her young, thine altars, O Jehovah of hosts, my King and my God. ⁴ Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be constantly praising thee. Selah. ⁵ Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee, -- they, in whose heart are the highways. ⁶ Passing through the valley of Baca, they make it a well-spring; yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings. ⁷ They go from strength to strength: [each one] will appear before God in Zion. ⁸ Jehovah, God of hosts, hear my prayer; give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah. ⁹ Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. ¹⁰ For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather stand at the threshold of the house of my God, than dwell in the tents of wickedness. ¹¹ For Jehovah Elohim is a sun and shield: Jehovah will give grace and glory; no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. ¹² Jehovah of hosts, blessed is the man that confideth in thee!

Chapter 85

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm.} Thou hast been favourable, Jehovah, unto thy land; thou hast turned the captivity of Jacob: ² Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. Selah. ³ Thou hast withdrawn all thy wrath; thou hast turned from the fierceness of thine anger. ⁴ Bring us back, O God of our salvation, and cause thine indignation toward us to cease. ⁵ Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger from generation to generation? ⁶ Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoice in thee? ⁷ Shew us thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, and grant us thy salvation. ⁸ I will hear what God, Jehovah, will speak; for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his godly ones: but let them not turn again to folly. ⁹ Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land. ¹⁰ Loving-kindness and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed

each other: ¹¹ Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down from the
 heavens. ¹² Jehovah also will give what is good, and our land shall yield its increase.
¹³ Righteousness shall go before him, and shall set his footsteps on the way.

Chapter 86

¹ {A Prayer of David.} Incline thine ear, Jehovah, answer me; for I am afflicted and needy.
² Keep my soul, for I am godly; O thou my God, save thy servant who confideth in thee. ³ Be
 gracious unto me, O Lord; for unto thee do I call all the day. ⁴ Rejoice the soul of thy servant; for
 unto thee, Lord, do I lift up my soul. ⁵ For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive, and art of
 great loving-kindness unto all that call upon thee. ⁶ Give ear, O Jehovah, unto my prayer, and attend
 to the voice of my supplications. ⁷ In the day of my distress I will call upon thee, for thou wilt
 answer me. ⁸ Among the gods there is none like unto thee, Lord, and there is nothing like unto thy
 works. ⁹ All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall
 glorify thy name. ¹⁰ For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God, thou alone.
¹¹ Teach me thy way, Jehovah; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name. ¹² I will
 praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart; and I will glorify thy name for evermore. ¹³ For
 great is thy loving-kindness toward me, and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest Sheol.
¹⁴ O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assembly of the violent seek after my soul, and
 they have not set thee before them. ¹⁵ But thou, Lord, art a God merciful and gracious, slow to
 anger, and abundant in goodness and truth. ¹⁶ Turn toward me, and be gracious unto me; give thy
 strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid. ¹⁷ Shew me a token for good, that
 they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed; for thou, Jehovah, hast helped me and comforted
 me.

Chapter 87

¹
 {Of the sons of Korah. A Psalm. A Song.} His foundation is in the mountains of holiness.
² Jehovah loveth the gates of Zion more than all the habitations of Jacob. ³ Glorious things are
 spoken of thee, O city of God. ⁴ Selah. I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon among them
 that know me; behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: this [man] was born there. ⁵ And of Zion
 it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her; and the Most High himself shall establish
 her. ⁶ Jehovah will count, when he inscribeth the peoples, This [man] was born there. ⁷ Selah. As
 well the singers as the dancers [shall say], All my springs are in thee.

Chapter 88

¹
 {A Song, a Psalm for the sons of Korah. To the chief Musician. Upon Mahalath Leannoth.
 An instruction. Of Heman the Ezrahite.} Jehovah, God of my salvation, I have cried by day [and]
 in the night before thee. ² Let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry. ³ For my
 soul is full of troubles, and my life draweth nigh to Sheol. ⁴ I am reckoned with them that go down
 into the pit; I am as a man that hath no strength: ⁵ Prostrate among the dead, like the slain that lie
 in the grave; whom thou rememberest no more, and who are cut off from thy hand. ⁶ Thou hast
 laid me in the lowest pit, in dark places, in the deeps. ⁷ Thy fury lieth hard upon me, and thou hast
 afflicted [me] with all thy waves. ⁸ Selah. Thou hast put my familiar friends far from me; thou hast
 made me an abomination unto them: I am shut up, and I cannot come forth. ⁹ Mine eye consumeth
 by reason of affliction. Upon thee, Jehovah, have I called every day; I have stretched out my hands
 unto thee. ¹⁰ Wilt thou do wonders to the dead? shall the shades arise and praise thee? Selah.
¹¹ Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? thy faithfulness in Destruction? ¹² Shall thy
 wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness? ¹³ But as for
 me, Jehovah, I cry unto thee, and in the morning my prayer cometh before thee. ¹⁴ Why, O Jehovah,
 castest thou off my soul? [why] hidest thou thy face from me? ¹⁵ I am afflicted and expiring from
 my youth up; I suffer thy terrors, [and] I am distracted. ¹⁶ Thy fierce anger hath gone over me; thy
 terrors have brought me to nought: ¹⁷ They have surrounded me all the day like water; they have

18
 compassed me about together. Lover and associate hast thou put far from me: my familiar friends
 are darkness.

Chapter 89

¹
 { An instruction. Of Ethan the Ezrahite. } I will sing of the loving-kindness of Jehovah for ever;
 with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness from generation to generation. ² For I said,
 Loving-kindness shall be built up for ever; in the very heavens wilt thou establish thy faithfulness.
³ I have made a covenant with mine elect, I have sworn unto David my servant: ⁴ Thy seed will I
 establish for ever, and build up thy throne from generation to generation. Selah. ⁵ And the heavens
 shall celebrate thy wonders, O Jehovah, and thy faithfulness in the congregation of the saints. ⁶ For
 who in the heaven can be compared to Jehovah? [who] among the sons of the mighty shall be
 likened to Jehovah? ⁷ God is greatly to be feared in the council of the saints, and terrible for all
 that are round about him. ⁸ Jehovah, God of hosts, who is like unto thee, the strong Jah? And thy
 faithfulness is round about thee. ⁹ *Thou* rulest the pride of the sea: when its waves arise, *thou*
¹⁰ stillest them. Thou hast crushed Rahab as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies
 with the arm of thy strength. ¹¹ Thine are the heavens, the earth also is thine; the world and its
 fulness, *thou* hast founded them. ¹² The north and the south, *thou* hast created them: Tabor
 and Hermon triumph in thy name. ¹³ Thine is the arm of might: strong is thy hand, high is thy right
 hand. ¹⁴ Righteousness and judgment are the foundation of thy throne; loving-kindness and truth
 go before thy face. ¹⁵ Blessed is the people that know the shout of joy: they walk, O Jehovah, in
 the light of thy countenance. ¹⁶ In thy name are they joyful all the day, and in thy righteousness
 are they exalted. ¹⁷ For thou art the glory of their strength; and in thy favour our horn shall be
 exalted. ¹⁸ For Jehovah is our shield, and the Holy One of Israel, our king. ¹⁹ Then thou spakest
 in vision of thy Holy One, and saidst, I have laid help upon a mighty one; I have exalted one chosen
 out of the people. ²⁰ I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: ²¹ With
 whom my hand shall be established; and mine arm shall strengthen him. ²² No enemy shall exact

upon him, nor the son of wickedness afflict him; ²³ But I will beat down his adversaries before his
 face, and will smite them that hate him. ²⁴ And my faithfulness and my loving-kindness shall be
 with him, and by my name shall his horn be exalted. ²⁵ And I will set his hand in the sea, and his
 right hand in the rivers. ²⁶ *He* shall call unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of
 my salvation; ²⁷ And as to me, I will make him firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth.
²⁸ My loving-kindness will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him;
²⁹ And I will establish his seed for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. ³⁰ If his sons forsake
 my law, and walk not in mine ordinances; ³¹ If they profane my statutes, and keep not my
 commandments: ³² Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
³³ Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor belie my faithfulness;
³⁴ My covenant will I not profane, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. ³⁵ Once have I
 sworn by my holiness; I will not lie unto David: ³⁶ His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne
 as the sun before me; ³⁷ It shall be established for ever as the moon, and the witness in the sky is
 firm. Selah. ³⁸ But thou hast rejected and cast off; thou hast been very wroth with thine anointed:
³⁹ Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant; thou hast profaned his crown to the ground:
⁴⁰ Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin. ⁴¹ All that pass
 by the way plunder him; he is become a reproach to his neighbours. ⁴² Thou hast exalted the right
 hand of his oppressors; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice: ⁴³ Yea, thou hast turned back
 the edge of his sword, and hast not made him stand in the battle. ⁴⁴ Thou hast made his brightness
 to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground; ⁴⁵ The days of his youth hast thou shortened;
 thou hast covered him with shame. Selah. ⁴⁶ How long, Jehovah, wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
 shall thy fury burn like fire? ⁴⁷ Remember, as regards me, what life is. Wherefore hast thou created
 all the children of men to be vanity? ⁴⁸ What man liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver
 his soul from the power of Sheol? Selah. ⁴⁹ Where, Lord, are thy former loving-kindnesses, [which]
 thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness? ⁵⁰ Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants --

that I bear in my bosom [that of] all the mighty peoples --⁵¹ Wherewith thine enemies, O Jehovah,
 have reproached, wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.⁵² Blessed be
 Jehovah for evermore! Amen, and Amen.

Chapter 90

¹ {A Prayer of Moses, the man of God.} Lord, *thou* hast been our dwelling-place in all
 generations.² Before the mountains were brought forth, and thou hadst formed the earth and the
 world, even from eternity to eternity thou art God.³ Thou makest [mortal] man to return to dust,
 and sayest, Return, children of men.⁴ For a thousand years, in thy sight, are as yesterday when it
 is past, and [as] a watch in the night.⁵ Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are [as] a
 sleep: in the morning they are like grass [that] groweth up:⁶ In the morning it flourisheth and
 groweth up; in the evening it is cut down and withereth.⁷ For we are consumed by thine anger,
 and by thy fury are we troubled.⁸ Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret [sins] in the
 light of thy countenance.⁹ For all our days pass away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a [passing]
 thought.¹⁰ The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if, by reason of strength, they
 be fourscore years, yet their pride is labour and vanity, for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
¹¹ Who knoweth the power of thine anger? and thy wrath according to the fear of thee?¹² So teach
 [us] to number our days, that we may acquire a wise heart.¹³ Return, Jehovah: how long? and let
 it repent thee concerning thy servants.¹⁴ Satisfy us early with thy loving-kindness; that we may
 sing for joy and be glad all our days.¹⁵ Make us glad according to the days [wherein] thou hast
 afflicted us, according to the years [wherein] we have seen evil.¹⁶ Let thy work appear unto thy
 servants, and thy majesty unto their sons.¹⁷ And let the beauty of Jehovah our God be upon us;
 and establish thou the work of our hands upon us: yea, the work of our hands, establish thou it.

Chapter 91

¹ He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the
 Almighty. ² I say of Jehovah, My refuge and my fortress; my God, I will confide in him. ³ Surely
 he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, [and] from the destructive pestilence. ⁴ He
 shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou find refuge: his truth is a shield
 and buckler. ⁵ Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night, for the arrow that flieth by day, ⁶ For
 the pestilence that walketh in darkness, for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. ⁷ A thousand
 shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; [but] it shall not come nigh thee. ⁸ Only
 with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked. ⁹ Because *thou* hast made
 Jehovah, my refuge, the Most High, thy dwelling-place, ¹⁰ There shall no evil befall thee, neither
 shall any plague come nigh thy tent. ¹¹ For he shall give his angels charge concerning thee, to keep
 thee in all thy ways: ¹² They shall bear thee up in [their] hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a
 stone. ¹³ Thou shalt tread upon the lion and the adder; the young lion and the dragon shalt thou
 trample under foot. ¹⁴ Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him; I will set
 him on high, because he hath known my name. ¹⁵ He shall call upon me, and I will answer him; I
 will be with him in trouble, I will deliver him and honour him. ¹⁶ With length of days will I satisfy
 him, and shew him my salvation.

Chapter 92

¹ {A Psalm, a Song, for the Sabbath day.} It is good to give thanks unto Jehovah, and to sing
 psalms unto thy name, O Most High; ² To declare thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy
 faithfulness in the nights, ³ Upon an instrument of ten strings and upon the lute; upon the Higgsaion
 with the harp. ⁴ For thou, Jehovah, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the works
 of thy hands. ⁵ Jehovah, how great are thy works! Thy thoughts are very deep: ⁶ A brutish man
 knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand it. ⁷ When the wicked spring as the grass, and when
 all the workers of iniquity flourish, it is that they may be destroyed for ever. ⁸ And thou, Jehovah,

⁹ art on high for evermore. For lo, thine enemies, O Jehovah, for lo, thine enemies shall perish; all
the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. ¹⁰ But my horn shalt thou exalt like a buffalo`s: I shall
be anointed with fresh oil. ¹¹ And mine eye shall see [its desire] on mine enemies; mine ears shall
hear [it] of the evil-doers that rise up against me. ¹² The righteous shall shoot forth like a palm-tree;
he shall grow like a cedar on Lebanon. ¹³ Those that are planted in the house of Jehovah shall
flourish in the courts of our God: ¹⁴ They are still vigorous in old age, they are full of sap and
green; ¹⁵ To shew that Jehovah is upright: [he is] my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

Chapter 93

¹ Jehovah reigneth, he hath clothed himself with majesty: Jehovah hath clothed himself, he hath
girded himself with strength; yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved. ² Thy throne is
established of old; thou art from eternity. ³ The floods lifted up, O Jehovah, the floods lifted up
their voice; the floods lifted up their roaring waves. ⁴ Jehovah on high is mightier than the voices
of many waters, than the mighty breakers of the sea. ⁵ Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness
becometh thy house, O Jehovah, for ever.

Chapter 94

¹ O God of vengeance, Jehovah, God of vengeance, shine forth; ² Lift up thyself, thou judge
of the earth, render the reward to the proud. ³ How long shall the wicked, O Jehovah, how long
shall the wicked triumph? ⁴ [How long] shall they utter [and] speak insolence -- all the workers of
iniquity boast themselves? ⁵ They crush thy people, O Jehovah, and afflict thine inheritance; ⁶ They
slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless, ⁷ And say, Jah will not see, neither will
the God of Jacob regard [it]. ⁸ Understand, ye brutish among the people; and ye fools, when will
ye be wise? ⁹ He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? He that formed the eye, shall he not see?

¹⁰ He that instructeth the nations, shall not he correct -- he that teacheth man knowledge? ¹¹ Jehovah
 knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. ¹² Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest,
 O Jah, and whom thou teachest out of thy law; ¹³ That thou mayest give him rest from the days of
 evil, until the pit be digged for the wicked. ¹⁴ For Jehovah will not cast off his people, neither will
 he forsake his inheritance; ¹⁵ For judgment shall return unto righteousness, and all the upright in
 heart shall follow it. ¹⁶ Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers? who will stand for me
 against the workers of iniquity? ¹⁷ If Jehovah had not been my help, my soul had almost dwelt in
 silence. ¹⁸ When I said, My foot slippeth, thy loving-kindness, O Jehovah, held me up. ¹⁹ In the
 multitude of my anxious thoughts within me thy comforts have delighted my soul. ²⁰ Shall the
 throne of wickedness be united to thee, which frameth mischief into a law? ²¹ They band together
 against the soul of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood. ²² But Jehovah will be my high
 tower; and my God the rock of my refuge. ²³ And he will bring upon them their iniquity, and will
 cut them off in their own evil: Jehovah our God will cut them off.

Chapter 95

¹ Come, let us sing aloud to Jehovah, let us shout for joy to the rock of our salvation; ² Let us
 come before his face with thanksgiving; let us shout aloud unto him with psalms. ³ For Jehovah is
 a great God, and a great king above all gods. ⁴ In his hand are the deep places of the earth; the
 heights of the mountains are his also: ⁵ The sea is his, and he made it, and his hands formed the
 dry [land]. ⁶ Come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before Jehovah our Maker. ⁷ For
 he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye hear his
 voice, ⁸ Harden not your heart, as at Meribah, as [in] the day of Massah, in the wilderness; ⁹ When
 your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. ¹⁰ Forty years was I grieved with the
 generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways;
¹¹ So that I swore in mine anger, that they should not enter into my rest.

Chapter 96

¹ Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: sing unto Jehovah, all the earth. ² Sing unto Jehovah, bless his name; publish his salvation from day to day. ³ Declare his glory among the nations, his wondrous works among all the peoples. ⁴ For Jehovah is great and exceedingly to be praised; he is terrible above all gods. ⁵ For all the gods of the peoples are idols; but Jehovah made the heavens. ⁶ Majesty and splendour are before him; strength and beauty are in his sanctuary. ⁷ Give unto Jehovah, ye families of peoples, give unto Jehovah glory and strength; ⁸ Give unto Jehovah the glory of his name; bring an oblation and come into his courts; ⁹ Worship Jehovah in holy splendour; tremble before him, all the earth. ¹⁰ Say among the nations, Jehovah reigneth! yea, the world is established, it shall not be moved; he will execute judgment upon the peoples with equity. ¹¹ Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; ¹² Let the field exult and all that is therein. Then shall all the trees of the forest sing for joy, ¹³ Before Jehovah, for he cometh; for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples in his faithfulness.

Chapter 97

¹ Jehovah reigneth: let the earth be glad, let the many isles rejoice. ² Clouds and darkness are round about him; righteousness and judgment are the foundation of his throne. ³ A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his adversaries round about. ⁴ His lightnings lightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. ⁵ The mountains melted like wax at the presence of Jehovah, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. ⁶ The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the peoples see his glory. ⁷ Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. Worship him, all ye gods. ⁸ Zion heard, and rejoiced; and the daughters of Judah were glad, because of thy judgments, O Jehovah. ⁹ For thou, Jehovah, art the Most High above all the earth; thou art exalted exceedingly above all gods. ¹⁰ Ye that love Jehovah, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints,

he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked. ¹¹ Light is sown for the righteous, and joy for the upright in heart. ¹² Rejoice in Jehovah, ye righteous; and give thanks in remembrance of his holiness.

Chapter 98

¹ {A Psalm.} Sing ye unto Jehovah a new song: for he hath done wondrous things; his right hand and his holy arm hath wrought salvation for him. ² Jehovah hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the nations. ³ He hath remembered his loving-kindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. ⁴ Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth; break forth and shout for joy, and sing psalms. ⁵ Sing psalms unto Jehovah with the harp: with the harp, and the voice of a song; ⁶ With trumpets and sound of cornet, make a joyful noise before the King, Jehovah. ⁷ Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein; ⁸ Let the floods clap [their] hands; let the mountains sing for joy together, ⁹ Before Jehovah, for he cometh to judge the earth: he will judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with equity.

Chapter 99

¹ Jehovah reigneth: let the peoples tremble. He sitteth [between the] cherubim: let the earth be moved. ² Jehovah is great in Zion, and he is high above all the peoples. ³ They shall praise thy great and terrible name, -- it is holy! -- ⁴ And the strength of the king that loveth justice. *Thou* hast established equity: it is thou that executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. ⁵ Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at his footstool. He is holy! ⁶ Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called unto Jehovah, and *he* answered them. ⁷ He spoke unto them in the pillar of cloud: they kept his testimonies, and the statute that he gave them. ⁸ Jehovah, our God, *thou* answeredst them: a forgiving God wast thou unto them,

though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.⁹ Exalt Jehovah our God, and worship at the hill of his holiness; for holy is Jehovah our God.

Chapter 100

¹ {A Psalm of thanksgiving.} Shout aloud unto Jehovah, all the earth!² Serve Jehovah with joy: come before his presence with exultation.³ Know that Jehovah is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; [we are] his people, and the sheep of his pasture.⁴ Enter into his gates with thanksgiving [and] into his courts with praise; give thanks unto him, bless his name:⁵ For Jehovah is good; his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; and his faithfulness from generation to generation.

Chapter 101

¹ {A Psalm of David.} I will sing of loving-kindness and judgment: unto thee, Jehovah, will I sing psalms.² I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. When wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house in the integrity of my heart.³ I will set no thing of Belial before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.⁴ A perverse heart shall depart from me; I will not know evil.⁵ Whoso secretly slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy; him that hath a high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.⁶ Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me; he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.⁷ He that practiseth deceit shall not dwell within my house; he that speaketh falsehoods shall not subsist in my sight.⁸ Every morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land: to cut off all workers of iniquity from the city of Jehovah.

Chapter 102

¹ {A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before
 Jehovah.} Jehovah, hear my prayer, and let my cry come unto thee. ² Hide not thy face from me:
 in the day of my trouble, incline thine ear unto me; in the day I call, answer me speedily. ³ For my
 days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a firebrand. ⁴ My heart is smitten and
 withered like grass; yea, I have forgotten to eat my bread. ⁵ By reason of the voice of my groaning,
 my bones cleave to my flesh. ⁶ I am become like the pelican of the wilderness, I am as an owl in
 desolate places; ⁷ I watch, and am like a sparrow alone upon the housetop. ⁸ Mine enemies reproach
 me all the day; they that are mad against me swear by me. ⁹ For I have eaten ashes like bread, and
 mingled my drink with weeping, ¹⁰ Because of thine indignation and thy wrath; for thou hast lifted
 me up, and cast me down. ¹¹ My days are like a lengthened-out shadow, and I, I am withered like
 grass. ¹² But thou, Jehovah, abidest for ever, and thy memorial from generation to generation.
¹³ *Thou* wilt rise up, thou wilt have mercy upon Zion: for it is the time to be gracious to her, for
 the set time is come. ¹⁴ For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favour her dust. ¹⁵ And
 the nations shall fear the name of Jehovah, and all the kings of the earth thy glory. ¹⁶ When Jehovah
 shall build up Zion, he will appear in his glory. ¹⁷ He will regard the prayer of the destitute one,
 and not despise their prayer. ¹⁸ This shall be written for the generation to come; and a people that
 shall be created shall praise Jah: ¹⁹ For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from
 the heavens hath Jehovah beheld the earth, ²⁰ To hear the groaning of the prisoner, to loose those
 that are appointed to die; ²¹ That the name of Jehovah may be declared in Zion, and his praise in
 Jerusalem, ²² When the peoples shall be gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Jehovah.
²³ He weakened my strength in the way, he shortened my days. ²⁴ I said, My God, take me not
 away in the midst of my days! ... Thy years are from generation to generation. ²⁵ Of old hast thou
 founded the earth, and the heavens are the work of thy hands: ²⁶ *They* shall perish, but *thou*
 continuest; and all of them shall grow old as a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and
 they shall be changed. ²⁷ But thou art the Same, and thy years shall have no end. ²⁸ The children
 of thy servants shall abide, and their seed shall be established before thee.

Chapter 103

¹ { [A Psalm] of David. } Bless Jehovah, O my soul; and all that is within me, [bless] his holy
² name! Bless Jehovah, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: ³ Who forgiveth all thine iniquities,
⁴ who healeth all thy diseases; Who redeemeth thy life from the pit, who crowneth thee with
⁵ loving-kindness and tender mercies; Who satisfieth thine old age with good [things]; thy youth
⁶ is renewed like the eagle`s. Jehovah executeth righteousness and justice for all that are oppressed.
⁷ He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. ⁸ Jehovah is merciful
⁹ and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in loving-kindness. He will not always chide, neither
¹⁰ will he keep [his anger] for ever. He hath not dealt with us according to our sins, nor rewarded
¹¹ us according to our iniquities. For as the heavens are high above the earth, so great is his
¹² loving-kindness toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he
¹³ removed our transgressions from us. As a father pitieth [his] children, so Jehovah pitieth them
¹⁴ that fear him. For himself knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. ¹⁵ As for man,
¹⁶ his days are as grass; as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth: For the wind passeth over it, and
¹⁷ it is gone, and the place thereof knoweth it no more. But the loving-kindness of Jehovah is from
¹⁸ everlasting and to everlasting, upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children`s
¹⁹ children, ¹⁸ To such as keep his covenant and to those that remember his precepts to do them.
²⁰ Jehovah hath established his throne in the heavens, and his kingdom ruleth over all. Bless
²¹ Jehovah, ye his angels, mighty in strength, that execute his word, hearkening unto the voice of his
²² word. Bless Jehovah, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his will. Bless Jehovah, all
his works, in all places of his dominion. Bless Jehovah, O my soul!

Chapter 104

¹ Bless Jehovah, O my soul! Jehovah my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with majesty
and splendour; ² Covering thyself with light as with a garment, stretching out the heavens like a

tent-curtain; -- ³ Who layeth the beams of his upper chambers in the waters, who maketh clouds
 his chariot, who walketh upon the wings of the wind; ⁴ Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers
 a flame of fire. ⁵ He laid the earth upon its foundations: it shall not be removed for ever. ⁶ Thou
 hadst covered it with the deep, as with a vesture; the waters stood above the mountains: ⁷ At thy
 rebuke they fled, at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away; -- ⁸ The mountains rose, the valleys
 sank, unto the place which thou hadst founded for them; -- ⁹ Thou hast set a bound which they may
 not pass over, that they turn not again to cover the earth. ¹⁰ He sendeth the springs into the valleys:
 they run among the mountains; ¹¹ They give drink to every beast of the field; the wild asses quench
 their thirst. ¹² The birds of heaven dwell by them; they give forth their voice from among the
 branches. ¹³ He watereth the mountains from his upper-chambers: the earth is satisfied with the
 fruit of thy works. ¹⁴ He maketh the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man;
 bringing forth bread out of the earth, ¹⁵ And wine which gladdeneth the heart of man; making [his]
 face shine with oil; and with bread he strengtheneth man's heart. ¹⁶ The trees of Jehovah are
 satisfied, the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted, ¹⁷ Where the birds make their nests; [as
 for] the stork, the fir trees are her house. ¹⁸ The high mountains are for the wild goats; the cliffs,
 a refuge for the rock-badgers. ¹⁹ He made the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth its going down.
²⁰ Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creep forth: ²¹ The
 young lions roar after the prey, and to seek their food from God. ²² The sun ariseth, they retreat,
 and lay them down in their dens. ²³ Man goeth forth unto his work, and to his labour until the
 evening. ²⁴ How manifold are thy works, O Jehovah! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth
 is full of thy riches. ²⁵ Yonder is the great and wide sea: therein are moving things innumerable,
 living creatures small and great. ²⁶ There go the ships; [there] that leviathan, which thou hast
 formed to play therein. ²⁷ These all look unto thee, that thou mayest give their food in its season:
²⁸ That thou givest unto them, they gather; thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good. ²⁹ Thou
 hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they expire and return to their dust.

³⁰ Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created, and thou renewest the face of the earth. ³¹ The
 glory of Jehovah will endure for ever; Jehovah will rejoice in his works. ³² He looketh on the earth,
 and it trembleth; he toucheth the mountains, and they smoke. ³³ I will sing unto Jehovah as long
 as I live; I will sing psalms to my God while I have my being. ³⁴ My meditation shall be pleasant
 unto him; I will rejoice in Jehovah. ³⁵ Sinners shall be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked
 shall be no more. Bless Jehovah, O my soul. Hallelujah!

Chapter 105

¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, call upon his name; make known his acts among the peoples.
² Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him; meditate upon all his wondrous works. ³ Glory ye in his
 holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek Jehovah. ⁴ Seek Jehovah and his strength, seek
 his face continually; ⁵ Remember his wondrous works which he hath done, his miracles and the
 judgments of his mouth: ⁶ Ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye sons of Jacob, his chosen ones.
⁷ He, Jehovah, is our God; his judgments are in all the earth. ⁸ He is ever mindful of his covenant,
 -- the word which he commanded to a thousand generations, -- ⁹ Which he made with Abraham,
 and of his oath unto Isaac; ¹⁰ And he confirmed it unto Jacob for a statute, unto Israel for an
 everlasting covenant, ¹¹ Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;
¹² When they were a few men in number, of small account, and strangers in it. ¹³ And they went
 from nation to nation, from one kingdom to another people. ¹⁴ He suffered no man to oppress them,
 and reproveth kings for their sakes, ¹⁵ [Saying,] Touch not mine anointed ones, and do my prophets
 no harm. ¹⁶ And he called for a famine upon the land; he broke the whole staff of bread. ¹⁷ He
 sent a man before them: Joseph was sold for a bondman. ¹⁸ They afflicted his feet with fetters; his
 soul came into irons; ¹⁹ Until the time when what he said came about: the word of Jehovah tried
 him. ²⁰ The king sent and loosed him -- the ruler of peoples -- and let him go free. ²¹ He made
 him lord of his house, and ruler over all his possessions: ²² To bind his princes at his pleasure, and

²³ teach his elders wisdom. And Israel came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
²⁴ And he made his people exceeding fruitful, and made them mightier than their oppressors. ²⁵ He
turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. ²⁶ He sent Moses his servant,
[and] Aaron whom he had chosen: ²⁷ They set his signs among them, and miracles in the land of
Ham. ²⁸ He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. ²⁹ He turned
their waters into blood, and caused their fish to die. ³⁰ Their land swarmed with frogs, -- in the
chambers of their kings. ³¹ He spoke, and there came dog-flies, [and] gnats in all their borders.
³² He gave them hail for rain, [and] flaming fire in their land; ³³ And he smote their vines and their
fig-trees, and broke the trees of their borders. ³⁴ He spoke, and the locust came, and the cankerworm,
even without number; ³⁵ And they devoured every herb in their land, and ate up the fruit of their
ground. ³⁶ And he smote every firstborn in their land, the firstfruits of all their vigour. ³⁷ And he
brought them forth with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble among their tribes. ³⁸ Egypt
rejoiced at their departure; for the fear of them had fallen upon them. ³⁹ He spread a cloud for a
covering, and fire to give light in the night. ⁴⁰ They asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied
them with the bread of heaven. ⁴¹ He opened the rock, and waters gushed forth; they ran in the dry
places [like] a river. ⁴² For he remembered his holy word, [and] Abraham his servant; ⁴³ And he
brought forth his people with gladness, his chosen with rejoicing; ⁴⁴ And he gave them the lands
of the nations, and they took possession of the labour of the peoples: ⁴⁵ That they might keep his
statutes, and observe his laws. Hallelujah!

Chapter 106

¹ Hallelujah! Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth]
for ever. ² Who can utter the mighty acts of Jehovah? [who] can shew forth all his praise? ³ Blessed
are they that keep justice, [and] he that doeth righteousness at all times. ⁴ Remember me, O Jehovah,
with [thy] favour toward thy people; visit me with thy salvation: ⁵ That I may see the prosperity

of thy chosen ones, that I may rejoice in the joy of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.
⁶ We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly. ⁷ Our
fathers in Egypt considered not thy wondrous works; they remembered not the multitude of thy
loving-kindnesses; but they rebelled at the sea, at the Red Sea. ⁸ Yet he saved them for his name`s
sake, that he might make known his might. ⁹ And he rebuked the Red Sea, and it dried up; and he
led them through the deeps as through a wilderness. ¹⁰ And he saved them from the hand of him
that hated [them], and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. ¹¹ And the waters covered their
oppressors: there was not one of them left. ¹² Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.
¹³ They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel: ¹⁴ And they lusted exceedingly in
the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. ¹⁵ Then he gave them their request, but sent leanness
into their soul. ¹⁶ And they envied Moses in the camp, [and] Aaron, the saint of Jehovah. ¹⁷ The
earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram; ¹⁸ And fire was
kindled in their company; a flame burned up the wicked. ¹⁹ They made a calf in Horeb, and did
homage to a molten image; ²⁰ And they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth
grass. ²¹ They forgot God their Saviour, who had done great things in Egypt, ²² Wondrous works
in the land of Ham, terrible things by the Red Sea. ²³ And he said that he would destroy them, had
not Moses, his chosen, stood before him in the breach, to turn away his fury, lest he should destroy
[them]. ²⁴ And they despised the pleasant land; they believed not his word, ²⁵ But murmured in
their tents: they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah. ²⁶ And he lifted up his hand to them,
that he would make them fall in the wilderness; ²⁷ And that he would make their seed fall among
the nations, and disperse them through the countries. ²⁸ And they joined themselves unto Baal-Peor,
and ate the sacrifices of the dead; ²⁹ And they provoked [him] to anger with their doings; and a
plague broke out among them. ³⁰ Then stood up Phinehas and executed judgment, and the plague
was stayed; ³¹ And that was reckoned unto him for righteousness, from generation to generation,
for evermore. ³² And they moved him to wrath at the waters of Meribah, and it went ill with Moses
on their account; ³³ For they provoked his spirit, so that he spoke unadvisedly with his lips. ³⁴ They

did not destroy the peoples, as Jehovah commanded them; ³⁵ But they mingled with the nations,
 and learned their works; ³⁶ And they served their idols; and they were a snare unto them: ³⁷ And
 they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons, ³⁸ And shed innocent blood, the blood
 of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan; and the land
 was polluted with blood. ³⁹ And they were defiled with their works, and went a-whoring in their
 doings. ⁴⁰ Then was the anger of Jehovah kindled against his people, and he abhorred his inheritance;
⁴¹ And he gave them into the hand of the nations; and they that hated them ruled over them: ⁴² And
 their enemies oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. ⁴³ Often
 did he deliver them; but as for them they provoked [him] by their counsel, and they were brought
 low by their iniquity. ⁴⁴ But he regarded their distress, when he heard their cry; ⁴⁵ And he
 remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses;
⁴⁶ And he caused them to find compassion of all those that had carried them captives. ⁴⁷ Save us,
 Jehovah our God, and gather us from among the nations, to give thanks unto thy holy name, [and]
 to triumph in thy praise. ⁴⁸ Blessed be Jehovah the God of Israel, from eternity and to eternity!
 And let all the people say, Amen! Hallelujah!

Chapter 107

¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ² Let
 the redeemed of Jehovah say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the oppressor, ³ And
 gathered out of the countries, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the sea.
⁴ They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way, they found no city of habitation; ⁵ Hungry and
 thirsty, their soul fainted in them: ⁶ Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he delivered
 them out of their distresses, ⁷ And he led them forth by a right way, that they might go to a city of
 habitation. ⁸ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous
 works to the children of men; ⁹ For he hath satisfied the longing soul and filled the hungry soul
 with good. ¹⁰ Such as inhabit darkness and the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron,
¹¹ Because they had rebelled against the words of God, and had despised the counsel of the Most

¹² High; ... And he bowed down their heart with labour; they stumbled, and there was none to help:
¹³ Then they cried unto Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saved them out of their distresses; ¹⁴ He
¹⁵ brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and broke their bands in sunder. Let
them give thanks unto Jehovah for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children
of men; ¹⁶ For he hath broken the gates of bronze, and cut asunder the bars of iron. ¹⁷ Fools,
because of their way of transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted; ¹⁸ Their soul
abhorreth all manner of food, and they draw near unto the gates of death: ¹⁹ Then they cry unto
Jehovah in their trouble, [and] he saveth them out of their distresses; ²⁰ He sendeth his word, and
healeth them, and delivereth them from their destructions. ²¹ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah
for his loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men, ²² And let them offer
the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works in joyful song. ²³ They that go down to the
sea in ships, that do business in great waters, ²⁴ These see the works of Jehovah, and his wonders
in the deep. ²⁵ For he speaketh, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof:
²⁶ They mount up to the heavens, they go down to the depths; their soul is melted because of trouble;
²⁷ They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and they are at their wits' end: ²⁸ Then
they cry unto Jehovah in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses; ²⁹ He maketh
the storm a calm, and the waves thereof are still: ³⁰ And they rejoice because they are quiet; and
he bringeth them unto their desired haven. ³¹ Let them give thanks unto Jehovah for his
loving-kindness, and for his wondrous works to the children of men; ³² Let them exalt him also in
the congregation of the people, and praise him in the session of the elders. ³³ He maketh rivers
into a wilderness, and water-springs into dry ground; ³⁴ A fruitful land into a plain of salt, for the
wickedness of them that dwell therein. ³⁵ He maketh the wilderness into a pool of water, and the
dry land into water-springs; ³⁶ And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, and they establish a city
of habitation; ³⁷ And sow fields, and plant vineyards, which yield fruits of increase; ³⁸ And he
blesseth them, so that they are multiplied greatly; and he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
³⁹ And they are diminished and brought low, through oppression, adversity, and sorrow: ⁴⁰ He

poureth contempt upon nobles, and causeth them to wander in a pathless waste; ⁴¹ But he secureth
the needy one on high from affliction, and maketh [him] families like flocks. ⁴² The upright shall
see it, and rejoice; and all unrighteousness shall stop its mouth. ⁴³ Whoso is wise, let him observe
these things, and let them understand the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah.

Chapter 108

¹ {A Song, a Psalm of David.} My heart is fixed, O God: I will sing, yea, I will sing psalms,
even [with] my glory. ² Awake, lute and harp: I will wake the dawn. ³ I will give thee thanks among
the peoples, O Jehovah; of thee will I sing psalms among the nations: ⁴ For thy loving-kindness is
great above the heavens, and thy truth is unto the clouds. ⁵ Be thou exalted above the heavens, O
God, and thy glory above all the earth. ⁶ That thy beloved ones may be delivered: save with thy
right hand, and answer me. ⁷ God hath spoken in his holiness: I will exult, I will divide Shechem,
and mete out the valley of Succoth. ⁸ Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, and Ephraim is the strength
of my head; Judah is my law-giver; ⁹ Moab is my wash-pot; upon Edom will I cast my sandal; over
Philistia will I shout aloud. ¹⁰ Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me unto Edom?
¹¹ [Wilt] not [thou], O God, who didst cast us off? and didst not go forth, O God, with our armies?
¹² Give us help from trouble; for vain is man`s deliverance. ¹³ Through God we shall do valiantly;
and he it is that will tread down our adversaries.

Chapter 109

¹ {To the chief Musician. Of David. A Psalm.} O God of my praise, be not silent: ² For the
mouth of the wicked [man] and the mouth of deceit are opened against me: they have spoken against
me with a lying tongue, ³ And with words of hatred have they encompassed me; and they fight
against me without a cause. ⁴ For my love they are mine adversaries; but I [give myself unto]
prayer. ⁵ And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. ⁶ Set a wicked [man]

over him, and let [the] adversary stand at his right hand; ⁷ When he shall be judged, let him go out
 guilty, and let his prayer become sin; ⁸ Let his days be few, let another take his office; ⁹ Let his
 sons be fatherless, and his wife a widow; ¹⁰ Let his sons be vagabonds and beg, and let them seek
 [their bread] far from their desolate places; ¹¹ Let the usurer cast the net over all that he hath, and
 let strangers despoil his labour; ¹² Let there be none to extend kindness unto him, neither let there
 be any to favour his fatherless children; ¹³ Let his posterity be cut off; in the generation following
 let their name be blotted out: ¹⁴ Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with Jehovah, and
 let not the sin of his mother be blotted out; ¹⁵ Let them be before Jehovah continually, that he may
 cut off the memory of them from the earth: ¹⁶ Because he remembered not to shew kindness, but
 persecuted the afflicted and needy man, and the broken in heart, to slay him. ¹⁷ And he loved
 cursing; so let it come unto him. And he delighted not in blessing; and let it be far from him. ¹⁸ And
 he clothed himself with cursing like his vestment; so let it come into his bowels like water, and like
 oil into his bones; ¹⁹ Let it be unto him as a garment with which he covereth himself, and for a
 girdle wherewith he is constantly girded. ²⁰ Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from Jehovah,
 and of them that speak evil against my soul. ²¹ But do *thou* for me, Jehovah, Lord, for thy name`s
 sake; because thy loving-kindness is good, deliver me: ²² For I am afflicted and needy, and my
 heart is wounded within me. ²³ I am gone like a shadow when it lengtheneth; I am tossed about
 like the locust; ²⁴ My knees are failing through fasting, and my flesh hath lost its fatness; ²⁵ And
 I am become a reproach unto them; [when] they look upon me they shake their heads. ²⁶ Help me,
 Jehovah my God; save me according to thy loving-kindness: ²⁷ That they may know that this is
 thy hand; that *thou*, Jehovah, hast done it. ²⁸ Let *them* curse, but bless *thou*; when they rise
 up, let them be ashamed, and let thy servant rejoice. ²⁹ Let mine adversaries be clothed with
 confusion, and let them cover themselves with their shame as with a mantle. ³⁰ I will greatly
 celebrate Jehovah with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude. ³¹ For he standeth
 at the right hand of the needy, to save him from those that judge his soul.

Chapter 110

¹ {Psalm of David.} Jehovah said unto my Lord, Sit at my right hand, until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet. ² Jehovah shall send the sceptre of thy might out of Zion: rule in the midst of thine enemies. ³ Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in holy splendour: from the womb of the morning [shall come] to thee the dew of thy youth. ⁴ Jehovah hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek. ⁵ The Lord at thy right hand will smite through kings in the day of his anger. ⁶ He shall judge among the nations; he shall fill [all places] with dead bodies; he shall smite through the head over a great country. ⁷ He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Chapter 111

¹ Hallelujah! I will celebrate Jehovah with [my] whole heart, in the council of the upright, and in the assembly. ² Great are the works of Jehovah; sought out of all that delight in them. ³ His work is majesty and splendour, and his righteousness abideth for ever. ⁴ He hath made his wonders to be remembered: Jehovah is gracious and merciful. ⁵ He hath given meat unto them that fear him; he is ever mindful of his covenant. ⁶ He hath shewn his people the power of his works, to give them the heritage of the nations. ⁷ The works of his hands are truth and judgment; all his precepts are faithful: ⁸ Maintained for ever and ever, done in truth and uprightness. ⁹ He sent deliverance unto his people; he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and terrible is his name. ¹⁰ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; a good understanding have all they that do [his precepts]: his praise abideth for ever.

Chapter 112

¹ Hallelujah! Blessed is the man that feareth Jehovah, that delighteth greatly in his
 commandments. ² His seed shall be mighty in the land; the generation of the upright shall be blessed.
³ Wealth and riches [shall be] in his house; and his righteousness abideth for ever. ⁴ Unto the upright
 there ariseth light in the darkness; he is gracious, and merciful, and righteous. ⁵ It is well with the
 man that is gracious and lendeth; he will sustain his cause in judgment. ⁶ For he shall not be moved
 for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance. ⁷ He shall not be afraid of evil tidings;
 his heart is fixed confiding in Jehovah; ⁸ His heart is maintained, he is not afraid, until he see [his
 desire] upon his oppressors. ⁹ He scattereth abroad, he giveth to the needy; his righteousness abideth
 for ever: his horn shall be exalted with honour. ¹⁰ The wicked [man] shall see [it] and be vexed;
 he shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

Chapter 113

¹ Hallelujah! Praise, ye servants of Jehovah, praise the name of Jehovah. ² Blessed be the name
 of Jehovah, from this time forth and for evermore! ³ From the rising of the sun unto the going down
 of the same, let Jehovah`s name be praised. ⁴ Jehovah is high above all nations, his glory above
 the heavens. ⁵ Who is like unto Jehovah our God, who hath placed his dwelling on high; ⁶ Who
 humbleth himself to look on the heavens and on the earth? ⁷ He raiseth up the poor out of the dust;
 from the dung-hill he lifteth up the needy, ⁸ To set [him] among nobles, among the nobles of his
 people. ⁹ He maketh the barren woman to keep house, [as] a joyful mother of sons. Hallelujah!

Chapter 114

¹ When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language, ² Judah
 was his sanctuary, Israel his dominion. ³ The sea saw it and fled, the Jordan turned back; ⁴ The
 mountains skipped like rams, the hills like lambs. ⁵ What ailed thee, thou sea, that thou fleddest?

thou Jordan, that thou turnedst back? ⁶ Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? ye hills, like lambs? ⁷ Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the +God of Jacob, ⁸ Who turned the rock into a pool of water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

Chapter 115

¹ Not unto us, O Jehovah, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth`s sake. ² Wherefore should the nations say, Where then is their God? ³ But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he pleased. ⁴ Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men`s hands: ⁵ They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not; ⁶ They have ears, and they hear not; a nose have they, and they smell not; ⁷ They have hands, and they handle not; feet have they, and they walk not; they give no sound through their throat. ⁸ They that make them are like unto them, -- every one that confideth in them. ⁹ O Israel, confide thou in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield. ¹⁰ House of Aaron, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield. ¹¹ Ye that fear Jehovah, confide in Jehovah: he is their help and their shield. ¹² Jehovah hath been mindful of us: he will bless, he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron; ¹³ He will bless them that fear Jehovah, both the small and the great. ¹⁴ Jehovah will add unto you more, unto you and unto your children. ¹⁵ Ye are blessed of Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth. ¹⁶ The heavens are the heavens of Jehovah, but the earth hath he given to the children of men. ¹⁷ The dead praise not Jah, neither any that go down into silence; ¹⁸ But *we* will bless Jah from this time forth and for evermore. Hallelujah!

Chapter 116

¹ I love Jehovah, for he hath heard my voice [and] my supplications; ² For he hath inclined his ear unto me, and I will call upon him during [all] my days. ³ The bands of death encompassed me,

and the anguish of Sheol took hold of me; I found trouble and sorrow: ⁴ Then called I upon the name of Jehovah: I beseech thee, Jehovah, deliver my soul. ⁵ Gracious is Jehovah and righteous; and our God is merciful. ⁶ Jehovah keepeth the simple: I was brought low, and he saved me. ⁷ Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for Jehovah hath dealt bountifully with thee. ⁸ For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, my feet from falling. ⁹ I will walk before Jehovah in the land of the living. ¹⁰ I believed, therefore have I spoken. As for me, I was greatly afflicted. ¹¹ I said in my haste, All men are liars. ¹² What shall I render unto Jehovah, [for] all his benefits toward me? ¹³ I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of Jehovah. ¹⁴ I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people. ¹⁵ Precious in the sight of Jehovah is the death of his saints. ¹⁶ Yea, Jehovah! for I am thy servant; I am thy servant, the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds. ¹⁷ I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of Jehovah. ¹⁸ I will perform my vows unto Jehovah, yea, before all his people, ¹⁹ In the courts of Jehovah's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Hallelujah!

Chapter 117

¹ Praise Jehovah, all ye nations; laud him, all ye peoples; ² For his loving-kindness is great toward us, and the truth of Jehovah [endureth] for ever. Hallelujah!

Chapter 118

¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ² Oh let Israel say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ³ Oh let the house of Aaron say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ⁴ Oh let them that fear Jehovah say, that his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ⁵ I called upon Jah in distress; Jah answered me [and set me] in a large place. ⁶ Jehovah is for me, I will not fear; what can man do unto me? ⁷ Jehovah is for me among them

that help me; and I shall see [my desire] upon them that hate me. ⁸ It is better to trust in Jehovah
 than to put confidence in man; ⁹ It is better to trust in Jehovah than to put confidence in nobles.
¹⁰ All nations encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them. ¹¹ They
 encompassed me, yea, encompassed me; but in the name of Jehovah have I destroyed them. ¹² They
 encompassed me like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of Jehovah have
 I destroyed them. ¹³ Thou hast thrust hard at me that I might fall; but Jehovah helped me. ¹⁴ My
 strength and song is Jah, and he is become my salvation. ¹⁵ The voice of triumph and salvation is
 in the tents of the righteous: the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly; ¹⁶ The right hand of Jehovah
 is exalted, the right hand of Jehovah doeth valiantly. ¹⁷ I shall not die, but live, and declare the
 works of Jah. ¹⁸ Jah hath chastened me sore; but he hath not given me over unto death. ¹⁹ Open
 to me the gates of righteousness: I will enter into them; Jah will I praise. ²⁰ This is the gate of
 Jehovah: the righteous shall enter therein. ²¹ I will give thee thanks, for thou hast answered me,
 and art become my salvation. ²² [The] stone which the builders rejected hath become the head of
 the corner: ²³ This is of Jehovah; it is wonderful in our eyes. ²⁴ This is the day that Jehovah hath
 made; we will rejoice and be glad in it. ²⁵ Oh save, Jehovah, I beseech thee; Jehovah, I beseech
 thee, oh send prosperity! ²⁶ Blessed be he that cometh in the name of Jehovah. We have blessed
 you out of the house of Jehovah. ²⁷ Jehovah is God, and he hath given us light: bind the sacrifice
 with cords, -- up to the horns of the altar. ²⁸ Thou art my God, and I will give thee thanks; my God,
 I will exalt thee. ²⁹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah; for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth]
 for ever.

Chapter 119

¹ ALEPH. Blessed are the perfect in the way, who walk in the law of Jehovah. ² Blessed are
 they that observe his testimonies, that seek him with the whole heart; ³ Who also do no
 unrighteousness: they walk in his ways. ⁴ Thou hast enjoined thy precepts, to be kept diligently.

⁵ Oh that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! ⁶ Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have
⁷ respect unto all thy commandments. I will give thee thanks with uprightness of heart, when I
⁸ shall have learned thy righteous judgments. I will keep thy statutes: forsake me not utterly.
⁹ BETH. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his path? by taking heed according to thy word.
¹⁰ With my whole heart have I sought thee: let me not wander from thy commandments. ¹¹ Thy
¹² word have I hid in my heart, that I might not sin against thee. Blessed art thou, Jehovah! teach
¹³ me thy statutes. With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth. ¹⁴ I have rejoiced
¹⁵ in the way of thy testimonies, as [much as] in all wealth. I will meditate upon thy precepts, and
¹⁶ have respect unto thy paths. I delight myself in thy statutes; I will not forget thy word. ¹⁷ GIMEL.
¹⁸ Deal bountifully with thy servant [and] I shall live; and I will keep thy word. Open mine eyes,
¹⁹ and I shall behold wondrous things out of thy law. I am a stranger in the land; hide not thy
²⁰ commandments from me. My soul breaketh for longing after thy judgments at all times. ²¹ Thou
²² hast rebuked the proud [that are] cursed, who wander from thy commandments. Roll off from
²³ me reproach and contempt; for I observe thy testimonies. Princes also did sit [and] talk together
²⁴ against me: thy servant doth meditate in thy statutes. Thy testimonies also are my delight [and]
²⁵ my counsellors. DALETH. My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken me according to thy word.
²⁶ I have declared my ways, and thou hast answered me: teach me thy statutes. ²⁷ Make me to
²⁸ understand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate upon thy wondrous works. My soul
²⁹ melteth for sadness: strengthen me according to thy word. Remove from me the way of falsehood,
³⁰ and graciously grant me thy law. I have chosen the way of faithfulness; thy judgments have I
³¹ set [before me]. I cleave unto thy testimonies; Jehovah, let me not be ashamed. ³² I will run the
³³ way of thy commandments when thou shalt enlarge my heart. HE. Teach me, O Jehovah, the
³⁴ way of thy statutes, and I will observe it [unto] the end. Give me understanding, and I will
³⁵ observe thy law; and I will keep it with [my] whole heart. Make me to walk in the path of thy
³⁶ commandments; for therein do I delight. Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to gain.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; quicken me in thy way. 38 Establish thy word unto
 thy servant, who is [devoted] to thy fear. 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear; for thy judgments
 are good. 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness. 41 VAU.
 And let thy loving-kindness come unto me, O Jehovah, -- thy salvation according to thy word.
 42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me; for I confide in thy word. 43 And
 take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; because I have hoped in thy judgments. 44 Then
 will I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever; 45 And I will walk at liberty, for I have sought
 thy precepts; 46 And I will speak of thy testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed; 47 And
 I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved; 48 And I will lift up my hands
 unto thy commandments, which I have loved, and I will meditate in thy statutes. 49 ZAIN. Remember
 the word for thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope. 50 This is my comfort in mine
 affliction; for thy word hath quickened me. 51 The proud have derided me beyond measure: I have
 not declined from thy law. 52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O Jehovah, and have comforted
 myself. 53 Burning indignation hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked who forsake thy
 law. 54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. 55 I have remembered
 thy name, O Jehovah, in the night, and have kept thy law. 56 This I have had, because I have
 observed thy precepts. 57 CHETH. My portion, O Jehovah, I have said, is to keep thy words. 58 I
 have sought thy favour with [my] whole heart: be gracious unto me according to thy word. 59 I
 have thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. 60 I have made haste, and not
 delayed, to keep thy commandments. 61 The bands of the wicked have wrapped me round: I have
 not forgotten thy law. 62 At midnight I rise up to give thanks unto thee, because of thy righteous
 judgments. 63 I am the companion of all that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts. 64 The
 earth, O Jehovah, is full of thy loving-kindness: teach me thy statutes. 65 TETH. Thou hast dealt
 well with thy servant, O Jehovah, according to thy word. 66 Teach me good discernment and
 knowledge; for I have believed in thy commandments. 67 Before I was afflicted I went astray, but

now I keep thy word. ⁶⁸ Thou art good, and doest good; teach me thy statutes. ⁶⁹ The proud have
 forged falsehood against me: I will observe thy precepts with [my] whole heart. ⁷⁰ Their heart is
 as fat as grease: as for me, I delight in thy law. ⁷¹ It is good for me that I have been afflicted, that
 I might learn thy statutes. ⁷² The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and
 silver. ⁷³ YOD. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, and I will
 learn thy commandments. ⁷⁴ They that fear thee will see me, and rejoice; because I have hoped in
 thy word. ⁷⁵ I know, Jehovah, that thy Judgments are righteousness, and that in faithfulness thou
 hast afflicted me. ⁷⁶ Oh let thy loving-kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy
 servant. ⁷⁷ Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live; for thy law is my delight. ⁷⁸ Let
 the proud be ashamed; for they have acted perversely towards me with falsehood: as for me, I
 meditate in thy precepts. ⁷⁹ Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that know thy
 testimonies. ⁸⁰ Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed. ⁸¹ CAPH. My soul
 fainteth for thy salvation; I hope in thy word. ⁸² Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt
 thou comfort me? ⁸³ For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; I do not forget thy statutes.
⁸⁴ How many shall be the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that
 persecute me? ⁸⁵ The proud have digged pits for me, which is not according to thy law. ⁸⁶ All thy
 commandments are faithfulness. They persecute me wrongfully: help thou me. ⁸⁷ They had almost
 consumed me upon the earth; but as for me, I forsook not thy precepts. ⁸⁸ Quicken me according
 to thy loving-kindness, and I will keep the testimony of thy mouth. ⁸⁹ LAMED. For ever, O Jehovah,
 thy word is settled in the heavens. ⁹⁰ Thy faithfulness is from generation to generation: thou hast
 established the earth, and it standeth. ⁹¹ By thine ordinances they stand this day; for all things are
 thy servants. ⁹² Unless thy law had been my delight, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
⁹³ I will never forget thy precepts; for by them thou hast quickened me. ⁹⁴ I am thine, save me; for
 I have sought thy precepts. ⁹⁵ The wicked have awaited me to destroy me; [but] I attend unto thy
 testimonies. ⁹⁶ I have seen an end of all perfection: thy commandment is exceeding broad. ⁹⁷ MEM.

Oh how I love thy law! it is my meditation all the day. ⁹⁸ Thy commandments make me wiser than
 mine enemies; for they are ever with me. ⁹⁹ I have more understanding than all my teachers; for
 thy testimonies are my meditation. ¹⁰⁰ I understand more than the aged, because I have observed
 thy precepts. ¹⁰¹ I have refrained my feet from every evil path, that I might keep thy word. ¹⁰² I
 have not departed from thy judgments; for it is thou that hast taught me. ¹⁰³ How sweet are thy
 words unto my taste! more than honey to my mouth! ¹⁰⁴ From thy precepts I get understanding;
 therefore I hate every false path. ¹⁰⁵ NUN. Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my
 path. ¹⁰⁶ I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. ¹⁰⁷ I am
 afflicted very much; O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy word. ¹⁰⁸ Accept, I beseech thee,
 Jehovah, the voluntary-offerings of my mouth, and teach me thy judgments. ¹⁰⁹ My life is
 continually in my hand; but I do not forget thy law. ¹¹⁰ The wicked have laid a snare for me; but
 I have not wandered from thy precepts. ¹¹¹ Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; for
 they are the rejoicing of my heart. ¹¹² I have inclined my heart to perform thy statutes for ever,
 unto the end. ¹¹³ SAMECH. The double-minded have I hated; but thy law do I love. ¹¹⁴ Thou art
 my hiding-place and my shield: I hope in thy word. ¹¹⁵ Depart from me, ye evil-doers; and I will
 observe the commandments of my God. ¹¹⁶ Uphold me according to thy word, that I may live;
 and let me not be ashamed of my hope. ¹¹⁷ Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe; and I will have
 respect unto thy statutes continually. ¹¹⁸ Thou hast set at nought all them that wander from thy
 statutes; for their deceit is falsehood. ¹¹⁹ Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth [like] dross;
 therefore I love thy testimonies. ¹²⁰ My flesh shuddereth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy
 judgments. ¹²¹ AIN. I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors. ¹²² Be
 surety for thy servant for good; let not the proud oppress me. ¹²³ Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,
 and for the word of thy righteousness. ¹²⁴ Deal with thy servant according to thy loving-kindness,
 and teach me thy statutes. ¹²⁵ I am thy servant; give me understanding that I may know thy
 testimonies. ¹²⁶ It is time for Jehovah to work: they have made void thy law. ¹²⁷ Therefore I love

thy commandments above gold, yea, above fine gold. ¹²⁸ Therefore I regard all [thy] precepts
 concerning all things to be right: I hate every false path. ¹²⁹ PE. Thy testimonies are wonderful;
 therefore doth my soul observe them. ¹³⁰ The entrance of thy words giveth light, giving
 understanding unto the simple. ¹³¹ I opened my mouth wide and panted; for I longed for thy
 commandments. ¹³² Turn unto me, and be gracious unto me, as thou art wont to do unto those that
 love thy name. ¹³³ Establish my steps in thy word; and let not any iniquity have dominion over
 me. ¹³⁴ Deliver me from the oppression of man; and I will keep thy precepts. ¹³⁵ Make thy face
 to shine upon thy servant, and teach me thy statutes. ¹³⁶ Mine eyes run down with streams of water,
 because they keep not thy law. ¹³⁷ TZADE. Righteous art thou, Jehovah, and upright are thy
 judgments. ¹³⁸ Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness and exceeding faithfulness.
¹³⁹ My zeal destroyeth me, because mine oppressors have forgotten thy words. ¹⁴⁰ Thy word is
 exceeding pure, and thy servant loveth it. ¹⁴¹ I am little and despised: thy precepts have I not
 forgotten. ¹⁴² Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is truth. ¹⁴³ Trouble
 and anguish have taken hold upon me: thy commandments are my delights. ¹⁴⁴ The righteousness
 of thy testimonies is for ever: give me understanding, and I shall live. ¹⁴⁵ KOPH. I have called
 with [my] whole heart; answer me, O Jehovah: I will observe thy statutes. ¹⁴⁶ I call upon thee;
 save me, and I will keep thy testimonies. ¹⁴⁷ I anticipate the morning-dawn and I cry: I hope in
 thy word. ¹⁴⁸ Mine eyes anticipate the night-watches, that I may meditate in thy word. ¹⁴⁹ Hear
 my voice according to thy loving-kindness: O Jehovah, quicken me according to thy judgment.
¹⁵⁰ They have drawn nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law. ¹⁵¹ Thou, Jehovah,
 art near, and all thy commandments are truth. ¹⁵² From thy testimonies, I have known of old that
 thou hast founded them for ever. ¹⁵³ RESH. See mine affliction, and deliver me; for I have not
 forgotten thy law. ¹⁵⁴ Plead my cause, and redeem me: quicken me according to thy word.
¹⁵⁵ Salvation is far from the wicked; for they seek not thy statutes. ¹⁵⁶ Many are thy tender mercies,
 O Jehovah; quicken me according to thy judgments. ¹⁵⁷ Many are my persecutors and mine

¹⁵⁸ oppressors; I have not declined from thy testimonies. I beheld them that deal treacherously,
¹⁵⁹ and was grieved; because they kept not thy word. See how I have loved thy precepts: quicken
¹⁶⁰ me, O Jehovah, according to thy loving-kindness. The sum of thy word is truth, and every
¹⁶¹ righteous judgment of thine is for ever. SHIN. Princes have persecuted me without a cause;
¹⁶² but my heart standeth in awe of thy word. I have joy in thy word, as one that findeth great
¹⁶³ spoil. I hate and abhor falsehood; thy law do I love. ¹⁶⁴ Seven times a day do I praise thee
¹⁶⁵ because of thy righteous judgments. Great peace have they that love thy law, and nothing doth
¹⁶⁶ stumble them. I have hoped for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and have done thy commandments.
¹⁶⁷ My soul hath kept thy testimonies, and I love them exceedingly. ¹⁶⁸ I have kept thy precepts
¹⁶⁹ and thy testimonies; for all my ways are before thee. TAU. Let my cry come near before thee,
¹⁷⁰ Jehovah: give me understanding according to thy word. Let my supplication come before thee:
¹⁷¹ deliver me according to thy word. My lips shall pour forth praise when thou hast taught me
¹⁷² thy statutes. My tongue shall speak aloud of thy word; for all thy commandments are
¹⁷³ righteousness. Let thy hand be for my help; for I have chosen thy precepts. ¹⁷⁴ I have longed
¹⁷⁵ for thy salvation, O Jehovah, and thy law is my delight. Let my soul live, and it shall praise
¹⁷⁶ thee; and let thy judgments help me. I have gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant; for
I have not forgotten thy commandments.

Chapter 120

¹ {A Song of degrees.} In my trouble I called unto Jehovah, and he answered me. ² Jehovah,
deliver my soul from the lying lip, from the deceitful tongue. ³ What shall be given unto thee, what
shall be added unto thee, thou deceitful tongue? ⁴ Sharp arrows of a mighty one, with burning coals
of broom-wood. ⁵ Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech, that I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
⁶ My soul hath long dwelt with them that hate peace. ⁷ I [am for] peace; but when I speak, *they*
[are] for war.

Chapter 121

¹ {A Song of degrees.} I lift up mine eyes unto the mountains: whence shall my help come?
² My help [cometh] from Jehovah, who made the heavens and the earth. ³ He will not suffer thy
foot to be moved; he that keepeth thee will not slumber. ⁴ Behold, he that keepeth Israel will neither
slumber nor sleep. ⁵ Jehovah is thy keeper, Jehovah is thy shade upon thy right hand; ⁶ The sun
shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night. ⁷ Jehovah will keep thee from all evil; he will
⁸ keep thy soul. Jehovah will keep thy going out and thy coming in, from henceforth and for
evermore.

Chapter 122

¹ {A Song of degrees. Of David.} I rejoiced when they said unto me, Let us go into the house
of Jehovah. ² Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem. ³ Jerusalem, which art built as a
city that is compact together, ⁴ Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of Jah, a testimony to Israel, to
give thanks unto the name of Jehovah. ⁵ For there are set thrones for judgment, the thrones of the
house of David. ⁶ Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. ⁷ Peace be
within thy bulwarks, prosperity within thy palaces. ⁸ For my brethren and companions' sakes I will
say, Peace be within thee! ⁹ Because of the house of Jehovah our God I will seek thy good.

Chapter 123

¹ {A Song of degrees.} Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
² Behold, as the eyes of servants [look] unto the hand of their masters, as the eyes of a maiden unto
the hand of her mistress, so our eyes [are directed] to Jehovah our God, until he be gracious unto
³ us. Be gracious unto us, O Jehovah, be gracious unto us; for we are exceedingly filled with

contempt. ⁴ Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, with the contempt of the proud.

Chapter 124

¹ {A Song of degrees. Of David.} If it had not been Jehovah who was for us -- oh let Israel say -- ² If it had not been Jehovah who was for us, when men rose up against us, ³ Then they had swallowed us up alive, when their anger was kindled against us; ⁴ Then the waters had overwhelmed us, a torrent had gone over our soul; ⁵ Then the proud waters had gone over our soul. ⁶ Blessed be Jehovah, who gave us not up a prey to their teeth! ⁷ Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we have escaped. ⁸ Our help is in the name of Jehovah, the maker of heavens and earth.

Chapter 125

¹ {A Song of degrees.} They that confide in Jehovah are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved; it abideth for ever. ² Jerusalem! -- mountains are round about her, and Jehovah is round about his people, from henceforth and for evermore. ³ For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity. ⁴ Do good, O Jehovah, unto the good, and to them that are upright in their hearts. ⁵ But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, Jehovah will lead them forth with the workers of iniquity. Peace be upon Israel!

Chapter 126

¹ {A Song of degrees.} When Jehovah turned the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. ² Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with rejoicing: then said they among the nations, Jehovah hath done great things for them. ³ Jehovah hath done great things for

us; [and] we are joyful. ⁴ Turn our captivity, O Jehovah, as the streams in the south. ⁵ They that
 sow in tears shall reap with rejoicing: ⁶ He goeth forth and weepeth, bearing seed for scattering;
 he cometh again with rejoicing, bearing his sheaves.

Chapter 127

¹
 {A Song of degrees. Of Solomon.} Unless Jehovah build the house, in vain do its builders
 labour in it; unless Jehovah keep the city, the keeper watcheth in vain: ² It is vain for you to rise
 up early, to lie down late, to eat the bread of sorrows: so to his beloved one he giveth sleep. ³ Lo,
 children are an inheritance from Jehovah, [and] the fruit of the womb a reward. ⁴ As arrows in the
 hand of a mighty man, so are the children of youth. ⁵ Happy is the man that hath filled his quiver
 with them. They shall not be ashamed when they speak with enemies in the gate.

Chapter 128

¹
 {A Song of degrees.} Blessed is every one that feareth Jehovah, that walketh in his ways.
² For thou shalt eat the labour of thy hands; happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
³ Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine in the inner part of thy house; thy children like olive-plants
 round about thy table. ⁴ Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth Jehovah. ⁵ Jehovah will
 bless thee out of Zion; and mayest thou see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life, ⁶ And
 see thy children`s children. Peace be upon Israel!

Chapter 129

¹
 {A Song of degrees.} Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth -- oh let Israel say
² -- Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me.
³ The ploughers ploughed upon my back; they made long their furrows. ⁴ Jehovah is righteous: he

hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.⁵ Let them be ashamed and turned backward, all that hate Zion;⁶ Let them be as the grass upon the house-tops, which withereth before it is plucked up,⁷ Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom;⁸ Neither do the passers-by say, The blessing of Jehovah be upon you; we bless you in the name of Jehovah!

Chapter 130

¹ {A Song of degrees.} Out of the depths do I call upon thee, Jehovah.² Lord, hear my voice; let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplication.³ If thou, Jah, shouldest mark iniquities, Lord, who shall stand?⁴ But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.⁵ I wait for Jehovah; my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.⁶ My soul [waiteth] for the Lord more than the watchers [wait] for the morning, [more than] the watchers for the morning.⁷ Let Israel hope in Jehovah, because with Jehovah there is loving-kindness, and with him is plenteous redemption;⁸ And he will redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

Chapter 131

¹ {A Song of degrees. Of David.} Jehovah, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty; neither do I exercise myself in great matters, and in things too wonderful for me.² Surely I have restrained and composed my soul, like a weaned child with its mother: my soul within me is as a weaned child.³ Let Israel hope in Jehovah, from henceforth and for evermore.

Chapter 132

¹ {A Song of degrees.} Jehovah, remember for David all his affliction;² How he swore unto Jehovah, vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob:³ I will not come into the tent of my house, I will not go up to the couch of my bed;⁴ I will not give sleep to mine eyes, slumber to mine eyelids,

⁵ Until I find out a place for Jehovah, habitations for the Mighty One of Jacob. ... ⁶ Behold, we
heard of it at Ephratah, we found it in the fields of the wood. ⁷ Let us go into his habitations, let
us worship at his footstool. ⁸ Arise, Jehovah, into thy rest, thou and the ark of thy strength. ⁹ Let
thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints shout for joy. ¹⁰ For thy servant David`s
sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed. ¹¹ Jehovah hath sworn [in] truth unto David; he will
not turn from it: Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne; ¹² If thy children keep my
covenant, and my testimonies which I will teach them, their children also for evermore shall sit
upon thy throne. ¹³ For Jehovah hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his dwelling: ¹⁴ This is
my rest for ever; here will I dwell, for I have desired it. ¹⁵ I will abundantly bless her provision; I
will satisfy her needy ones with bread; ¹⁶ And I will clothe her priests with salvation, and her saints
shall shout aloud for joy. ¹⁷ There will I cause the horn of David to bud forth; I have ordained a
lamp for mine anointed. ¹⁸ His enemies will I clothe with shame; but upon himself shall his crown
flourish.

Chapter 133

¹ {A Song of degrees. Of David.} Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell
together in unity! ² Like the precious oil upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, upon Aaron`s
beard, that ran down to the hem of his garments; ³ As the dew of Hermon that descendeth on the
mountains of Zion; for there hath Jehovah commanded the blessing, life for evermore.

Chapter 134

¹ {A Song of degrees.} Behold, bless Jehovah, all ye servants of Jehovah, who by night stand
in the house of Jehovah. ² Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless Jehovah. ³ Jehovah, the
maker of heavens and earth, bless thee out of Zion.

Chapter 135

¹ Hallelujah! Praise the name of Jehovah; praise, ye servants of Jehovah, ² Ye that stand in the house of Jehovah, in the courts of the house of our God. ³ Praise ye Jah; for Jehovah is good: sing psalms unto his name; for it is pleasant. ⁴ For Jah hath chosen Jacob unto himself, Israel for his own possession. ⁵ For *I* know that Jehovah is great, and our Lord is above all gods. ⁶ Whatsoever Jehovah pleased, he hath done in the heavens and on the earth, in the seas and all deeps; ⁷ Who causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; who maketh lightnings for the rain; who bringeth the wind out of his treasures: ⁸ Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast; ⁹ Who sent signs and miracles into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh and upon all his servants; ¹⁰ Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings, ¹¹ Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan; ¹² And gave their land for an inheritance, an inheritance unto Israel his people. ¹³ Thy name, O Jehovah, is for ever; thy memorial, O Jehovah, from generation to generation. ¹⁴ For Jehovah will judge his people, and will repent in favour of his servants. ¹⁵ The idols of the nations are silver and gold, the work of men`s hands: ¹⁶ They have a mouth, and they speak not; eyes have they, and they see not; ¹⁷ They have ears, and they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouth. ¹⁸ They that make them are like unto them, -- every one that confideth in them. ¹⁹ House of Israel, bless ye Jehovah; house of Aaron, bless ye Jehovah; ²⁰ House of Levi, bless ye Jehovah; ye that fear Jehovah, bless Jehovah. ²¹ Blessed be Jehovah out of Zion, who dwelleth at Jerusalem! Hallelujah!

Chapter 136

¹ Give ye thanks unto Jehovah, for he is good; for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever: ² Give thanks unto the God of gods, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ³ Give thanks unto the Lord of lords, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ⁴ To him who alone doeth great wonders, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever: ⁵ To him that by understanding made the

heavens, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ⁶ To him that stretched out the earth above
 the waters, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ⁷ To him that made great lights, for his
 loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ⁸ The sun for rule over the day, for his loving-kindness
 [endureth] for ever, ⁹ The moon and stars for rule over the night, for his loving-kindness [endureth]
 for ever: ¹⁰ To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever,
¹¹ And brought out Israel from among them, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, ¹² With
 a powerful hand and with a stretched-out arm, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ¹³ To
 him that divided the Red sea into parts, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, ¹⁴ And made
 Israel to pass through the midst of it, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, ¹⁵ And overturned
 Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ¹⁶ To him that
 led his people through the wilderness, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ¹⁷ To him that
 smote great kings, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, ¹⁸ And slew famous kings, for his
 loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ¹⁹ Sihon king of the Amorites, for his loving-kindness
 [endureth] for ever, ²⁰ And Og king of Bashan, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ²¹ And
 gave their land for an inheritance, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, ²² An inheritance
 unto Israel his servant, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever: ²³ Who hath remembered us
 in our low estate, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever; ²⁴ And hath delivered us from our
 oppressors, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever: ²⁵ Who giveth food to all flesh, for his
 loving-kindness [endureth] for ever. ²⁶ Give ye thanks unto the God of the heavens; for his
 loving-kindness [endureth] for ever.

Chapter 137

¹ By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down; yea, we wept when we remembered Zion. ² We
 hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. ³ For there they that carried us away captive
 required of us a song; and they that made us wail [required] mirth, [saying,] Sing us [one] of the

⁴ songs of Zion. How should we sing a song of Jehovah's upon a foreign soil? ⁵ If I forget thee,
 Jerusalem, let my right hand forget [its skill]; ⁶ If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to
 my palate: if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy. ⁷ Remember, O Jehovah, against the sons
 of Edom, the day of Jerusalem; who said, Lay [it] bare, Lay [it] bare, down to its foundation!
⁸ Daughter of Babylon, who art to be laid waste, happy he that rendereth unto thee that which thou
 hast meted out to us. ⁹ Happy he that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the rock.

Chapter 138

¹ {[A Psalm] of David.} I will give thee thanks with my whole heart; before the gods will I sing
 psalms of thee. ² I will bow down toward the temple of thy holiness, and celebrate thy name for
 thy loving-kindness and for thy truth; for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. ³ In
 the day when I called thou answeredst me; thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul. ⁴ All
 the kings of the earth shall celebrate thee, Jehovah, when they have heard the words of thy mouth;
⁵ And they shall sing in the ways of Jehovah, for great is the glory of Jehovah. ⁶ For Jehovah is
 high; but he looketh upon the lowly, and the proud he knoweth afar off. ⁷ Though I walk in the
 midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou wilt stretch forth thy hand against the anger of mine
 enemies, and thy right hand shall save me. ⁸ Jehovah will perfect what concerneth me: thy
 loving-kindness, O Jehovah, [endureth] for ever; forsake not the works of thine own hands.

Chapter 139

¹ {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, thou hast searched me, and known [me].
² *Thou* knowest my down-sitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off;
³ Thou searchest out my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways; ⁴ For there
 is not yet a word on my tongue, [but] lo, O Jehovah, thou knowest it altogether. ⁵ Thou hast beset
 me behind and before, and laid thy hand upon me. ⁶ O knowledge too wonderful for me! it is high,

⁷
 I cannot [attain] unto it. Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? and whither flee from thy presence?
⁸
 If I ascend up into the heavens thou art there; or if I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou [art there];
⁹ [If] I take the wings of the dawn [and] dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea, ¹⁰ Even there shall
 thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. ¹¹ And if I say, Surely darkness shall cover
 me, and the light about me be night; ¹² Even darkness hideth not from thee, and the night shineth
 as the day: the darkness is as the light. ¹³ For thou hast possessed my reins; thou didst cover me
 in my mother`s womb. ¹⁴ I will praise thee, for I am fearfully, wonderfully made. Marvellous are
 thy works; and [that] my soul knoweth right well. ¹⁵ My bones were not hidden from thee when I
 was made in secret, curiously wrought in the lower parts of the earth. ¹⁶ Thine eyes did see my
 unformed substance, and in thy book all [my members] were written; [during many] days were
 they fashioned, when [as yet] there was none of them. ¹⁷ But how precious are thy thoughts unto
 me, O God! how great is the sum of them! ¹⁸ [If] I would count them, they are more in number
 than the sand. When I awake, I am still with thee. ¹⁹ Oh that thou wouldest slay the wicked, O
 +God! And ye men of blood, depart from me. ²⁰ For they speak of thee wickedly, they take [thy
 name] in vain, thine enemies. ²¹ Do not I hate them, O Jehovah, that hate thee? and do not I loathe
 them that rise up against thee? ²² I hate them with perfect hatred; I account them mine enemies.
²³ Search me, O God, and know my heart; prove me, and know my thoughts; ²⁴ And see if there
 be any grievous way in me; and lead me in the way everlasting.

Chapter 140

¹
 {To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.} Free me, O Jehovah, from the evil man; preserve
 me from the violent man: ² Who devise mischiefs in [their] heart; every day are they banded together
 for war. ³ They sharpen their tongues like a serpent; adders` poison is under their lips. Selah. ⁴ Keep
 me, O Jehovah, from the hands of the wicked [man], preserve me from the violent man, who devise
⁵
 to overthrow my steps. The proud have hidden a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net

by the way-side; they have set traps for me. Selah. ⁶ I have said unto Jehovah, Thou art my God: give ear, O Jehovah, to the voice of my supplications. ⁷ Jehovah, the Lord, is the strength of my salvation: thou hast covered my head in the day of battle. ⁸ Grant not, O Jehovah, the desire of the wicked; further not his device: they would exalt themselves. Selah. ⁹ [As for] the head of those that encompass me, let the mischief of their own lips cover them. ¹⁰ Let burning coals fall on them; let them be cast into the fire; into deep waters, that they rise not up again. ¹¹ Let not the man of [evil] tongue be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the man of violence to [his] ruin. ¹² I know that Jehovah will maintain the cause of the afflicted one, the right of the needy. ¹³ Yea, the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name; the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

Chapter 141

¹ { A Psalm of David. } Jehovah, I have called upon thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee. ² Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense, the lifting up of my hands as the evening oblation. ³ Set a watch, O Jehovah, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips. ⁴ Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise deeds of wickedness with men that are workers of iniquity; and let me not eat of their dainties. ⁵ Let the righteous smite me, it is kindness; and let him reprove me, it is an excellent oil which my head shall not refuse: for yet my prayer also is [for them] in their calamities. ⁶ When their judges are thrown down from the rocks, they shall hear my words, for they are sweet. ⁷ Our bones are scattered at the mouth of Sheol, as when one cutteth and cleaveth [wood] upon the earth. ⁸ For unto thee, Jehovah, Lord, are mine eyes; in thee do I trust: leave not my soul destitute. ⁹ Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity. ¹⁰ Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that *I* withal pass over.

Chapter 142

¹ {An instruction of David; when he was in the cave: a prayer.} I cry unto Jehovah with my
 voice: with my voice unto Jehovah do I make supplication. ² I pour out my plaint before him; I
 shew before him my trouble. ³ When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then *thou* knewest
 my path. In the way wherein I walked have they hidden a snare for me. ⁴ Look on the right hand
 and see; there is no man that knoweth me: refuge hath failed me; no man careth for my soul. ⁵ I
 cried unto thee, Jehovah; I said, Thou art my refuge, my portion in the land of the living. ⁶ Attend
 unto my cry, for I am brought very low; deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than
⁷ I. Bring my soul out of prison, that I may celebrate thy name. The righteous shall surround me,
 because thou dealest bountifully with me.

Chapter 143

¹ {A Psalm of David.} Jehovah, hear my prayer; give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness
 answer me, in thy righteousness. ² And enter not into judgment with thy servant; for in thy sight
 no man living shall be justified. ³ For the enemy persecuteth my soul: he hath crushed my life down
 to the earth; he hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead. ⁴ And my
 spirit is overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate. ⁵ I remember the days of old: I
 meditate on all thy doing; I muse on the work of thy hands. ⁶ I stretch forth my hands unto thee:
 my soul, as a parched land, [thirsteth] after thee. Selah. ⁷ Answer me speedily, O Jehovah; my
 spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, or I shall be like unto them that go down into the pit.
⁸ Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning, for in thee do I confide; make me to know
 the way wherein I should walk, for unto thee do I lift up my soul. ⁹ Deliver me, O Jehovah, from
 mine enemies: unto thee do I flee for refuge. ¹⁰ Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God: let
 thy good Spirit lead me in a plain country. ¹¹ Revive me, O Jehovah, for thy name`s sake; in thy
 righteousness bring my soul out of trouble; ¹² And in thy loving-kindness cut off mine enemies,
 and destroy all them that oppress my soul: for I am thy servant.

Chapter 144

¹ { [A Psalm] of David. } Blessed be Jehovah my rock, who teacheth my hands to war, my fingers
to fight; ² My mercy and my fortress, my high tower and my deliverer, my shield and he in whom
I trust, who subdueth my people under me! ³ Jehovah, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of
him, the son of man, that thou takest thought of him? ⁴ Man is like to vanity; his days are as a
shadow that passeth away. ⁵ Jehovah, bow thy heavens, and come down; touch the mountains, that
they smoke; ⁶ Cast forth lightnings, and scatter them; send forth thine arrows, and discomfit them:
⁷ Stretch out thy hands from above; rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand
of aliens, ⁸ Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood. ⁹ O
God, I will sing a new song unto thee; with the ten-stringed lute will I sing psalms unto thee:
¹⁰ Who givest salvation unto kings; who rescuest David thy servant from the hurtful sword. ¹¹ Rescue
me, and deliver me from the hand of aliens, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is
a right hand of falsehood. ¹² That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; our daughters
as corner-columns, sculptured after the fashion of a palace: ¹³ Our granaries full, affording all
manner of store; our sheep bringing forth thousands, ten thousands in our pastures; ¹⁴ Our kine
laden [with young]; no breaking in and no going forth, and no outcry in our streets. ¹⁵ Blessed the
people that is in such a case! Blessed the people whose God is Jehovah!

Chapter 145

¹ { A Psalm of praise. Of David. } I will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name
for ever and ever. ² Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever. ³ Great
is Jehovah, and exceedingly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable. ⁴ One generation shall
laud thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts. ⁵ I will speak of the glorious splendour
of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works. ⁶ And they shall tell of the might of thy terrible acts;
and thy great deeds will I declare. ⁷ They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness,

and shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. ⁸ Jehovah is gracious and merciful; slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness. ⁹ Jehovah is good to all; and his tender mercies are over all his works. ¹⁰ All thy works shall praise thee, Jehovah, and thy saints shall bless thee. ¹¹ They shall tell of the glory of thy kingdom, and speak of thy power; ¹² To make known to the children of men his mighty acts, and the glorious splendour of his kingdom. ¹³ Thy kingdom is a kingdom of all ages, and thy dominion is throughout all generations. ¹⁴ Jehovah upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all that are bowed down. ¹⁵ The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their food in its season. ¹⁶ Thou openest thy hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. ¹⁷ Jehovah is righteous in all his ways, and kind in all his works. ¹⁸ Jehovah is nigh unto all that call upon him, unto all that call upon him in truth. ¹⁹ He fulfilleth the desire of them that fear him; he heareth their cry, and saveth them. ²⁰ Jehovah keepeth all that love him, and all the wicked will he destroy. ²¹ My mouth shall speak the praise of Jehovah; and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

Chapter 146

¹ Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah, O my soul. ² As long as I live will I praise Jehovah; I will sing psalms unto my God while I have my being. ³ Put not confidence in nobles, in a son of man, in whom there is no salvation. ⁴ His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his purposes perish. ⁵ Blessed is he who hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Jehovah his God, ⁶ Who made the heavens and the earth, the sea and all that is therein; who keepeth truth for ever; ⁷ Who executeth judgment for the oppressed, who giveth bread to the hungry. Jehovah looseth the prisoners; ⁸ Jehovah openeth [the eyes of] the blind; Jehovah raiseth up them that are bowed down; Jehovah loveth the righteous; ⁹ Jehovah preserveth the strangers; he lifteth up the fatherless and the widow; but the way of the wicked doth he subvert. ¹⁰ Jehovah will reign for ever, [even] thy God, O Zion, from generation to generation. Halleluiah!

Chapter 147

¹ Praise ye Jah! for it is good. Sing psalms of our God; for it is pleasant: praise is comely.
² Jehovah doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth the outcasts of Israel. ³ He healeth the broken in
heart, and bindeth up their wounds. ⁴ He counteth the number of the stars; he giveth names to them
all. ⁵ Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite. ⁶ Jehovah lifteth up the
meek; he abaseth the wicked to the earth. ⁷ Sing unto Jehovah with thanksgiving; sing psalms upon
the harp unto our God: ⁸ Who covereth the heavens with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth,
who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains; ⁹ Who giveth to the cattle their food, to the young
ravens which cry. ¹⁰ He delighteth not in the strength of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the
legs of a man; ¹¹ Jehovah taketh pleasure in those that fear him, in those that hope in his
loving-kindness. ¹² Laud Jehovah, O Jerusalem; praise thy God, O Zion. ¹³ For he hath strengthened
the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee; ¹⁴ He maketh peace in thy borders;
he satisfieth thee with the finest of the wheat. ¹⁵ He sendeth forth his oracles to the earth: his word
runneth very swiftly. ¹⁶ He giveth snow like wool, scattereth the hoar frost like ashes; ¹⁷ He casteth
forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold? ¹⁸ He sendeth his word, and melteth
them; he causeth his wind to blow -- the waters flow. ¹⁹ He sheweth his word unto Jacob, his
statutes and his judgments unto Israel. ²⁰ He hath not dealt thus with any nation; and as for [his]
judgments, they have not known them. Hallelujah!

Chapter 148

¹ Hallelujah! Praise Jehovah from the heavens; praise him in the heights. ² Praise ye him, all
his angels; praise ye him, all his hosts. ³ Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all ye stars of light.
⁴ Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that are above the heavens. ⁵ Let them praise
the name of Jehovah, for he it is that commanded, and they were created: ⁶ And he established

them for ever and ever; he made [for them] a statute which shall not pass. ⁷ Praise Jehovah from
 the earth, ye sea-monsters, and all deeps; ⁸ Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling
 his word; ⁹ Mountains and all hills, fruit-trees and all cedars; ¹⁰ Beasts and all cattle, creeping
 things and winged fowl; ¹¹ Kings of the earth and all peoples, princes and all judges of the earth;
¹² Both young men and maidens, old men with youths, -- ¹³ Let them praise the name of Jehovah:
 for his name alone is exalted; his majesty is above the earth and the heavens. ¹⁴ And he hath lifted
 up the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints, [even] of the children of Israel, a people near
 unto him. Hallelujah!

Chapter 149

¹ Hallelujah! Sing unto Jehovah a new song; [sing] his praise in the congregation of the godly.
² Let Israel rejoice in his Maker; let the sons of Zion be joyful in their King. ³ Let them praise his
 name in the dance; let them sing psalms unto him with the tambour and harp. ⁴ For Jehovah taketh
 pleasure in his people; he beautifieth the meek with salvation. ⁵ Let the godly exult in glory; let
 them shout for joy upon their beds. ⁶ Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged
 sword in their hand: ⁷ To execute vengeance against the nations, [and] punishment among the
 peoples; ⁸ To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; ⁹ To execute upon
 them the judgment written. This honour have all his saints. Hallelujah!

Chapter 150

¹ Hallelujah! Praise God in his sanctuary; praise him in the firmament of his power. ² Praise
 him in his mighty acts; praise him according to the abundance of his greatness. ³ Praise him with
 the sound of the trumpet; praise him with lute and harp; ⁴ Praise him with the tambour and dance;
 praise him with stringed instruments and the pipe; ⁵ Praise him with loud cymbals; praise him with
 high sounding cymbals. ⁶ Let everything that hath breath praise Jah. Hallelujah!

Proverbs

Chapter 1

¹ Proverbs of Solomon, son of David, king of Israel: ² to know wisdom and instruction; to
discern the words of understanding; ³ to receive the instruction of wisdom, righteousness and
judgment, and equity; ⁴ to give prudence to the simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.
⁵ He that is wise will hear, and will increase learning; and the intelligent will gain wise counsels:
⁶ to understand a proverb and an allegory, the words of the wise and their enigmas. ⁷ The fear of
Jehovah is the beginning of knowledge: fools despise wisdom and instruction. ⁸ Hear, my son, the
instruction of thy father, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother; ⁹ for they shall be a garland
of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. ¹⁰ My son, if sinners entice thee, consent not.
¹¹ If they say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood, let us lurk secretly for the innocent without
cause; ¹² let us swallow them up alive as Sheol, and whole, as those that go down into the pit;
¹³ we shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil: ¹⁴ cast in thy lot among
us; we will all have one purse: ¹⁵ -- my son, walk not in the way with them, keep back thy foot
from their path; ¹⁶ for their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed blood. ¹⁷ For in vain the
net is spread in the sight of anything which hath wings. ¹⁸ And these lay wait for their own blood;
they lurk secretly for their own lives. ¹⁹ So are the paths of every one that is greedy of gain: it
taketh away the life of its possessors. ²⁰ Wisdom crieth without; she raiseth her voice in the
broadways; ²¹ she calleth in the chief [place] of concourse, in the entry of the gates; in the city she
uttereth her words: ²² How long, simple ones, will ye love simpleness, and scorners take pleasure
in their scorning, and the foolish hate knowledge? ²³ Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will pour
forth my spirit unto you, I will make known to you my words. ²⁴ Because I have called, and ye
refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no one regarded; ²⁵ and ye have rejected all my counsel,
and would none of my reproof: ²⁶ I also will laugh in your calamity, I will mock when your fear

²⁷ cometh; when your fear cometh as sudden destruction, and your calamity cometh as a whirlwind;
 when distress and anguish come upon you: ²⁸ -- then will they call upon me, but I will not answer;
 they will seek me early, and shall not find me. ²⁹ Because they hated knowledge, and did not choose
 the fear of Jehovah; ³⁰ they would none of my counsel, they despised all my reproof: ³¹ therefore
 shall they eat of the fruit of their way, and be filled with their own devices. ³² For the turning away
 of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of the foolish shall cause them to perish. ³³ But
 whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be at rest from fear of evil.

Chapter 2

¹ My son, if thou receivest my words, and layest up my commandments with thee, ² so that
 thou incline thine ear unto wisdom [and] thou apply thy heart to understanding; ³ yea, if thou criest
 after discernment [and] liftest up thy voice to understanding; ⁴ if thou seekest her as silver and
 searchest for her as for hidden treasures: ⁵ then shalt thou understand the fear of Jehovah, and find
 the knowledge of God. ⁶ For Jehovah giveth wisdom; out of his mouth [come] knowledge and
 understanding. ⁷ He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright; [he] is a shield to them that walk in
 integrity; ⁸ guarding the paths of just judgment and keeping the way of his godly ones. ⁹ Then shalt
 thou understand righteousness and judgment and equity: every good path. ¹⁰ When wisdom entereth
 into thy heart and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul, ¹¹ discretion shall keep thee, understanding
 shall preserve thee: ¹² To deliver thee from the way of evil, from the man that speaketh froward
 things; ¹³ [from those] who leave the paths of uprightness, to walk in the ways of darkness; ¹⁴ who
 rejoice to do evil, [and] delight in the frowardness of evil; ¹⁵ whose paths are crooked, and who
 are perverted in their course: ¹⁶ To deliver thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who
 flattereth with her words; ¹⁷ who forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of
 her God; ¹⁸ -- for her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead; ¹⁹ none that go unto
 her return again, neither do they attain to the paths of life: ²⁰ -- that thou mayest walk in the way

of the good, and keep the paths of the righteous.²¹ For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it;²² but the wicked shall be cut off from the land, and the unfaithful shall be plucked up out of it.

Chapter 3

¹ My son, forget not my teaching, and let thy heart observe my commandments;² for length of days, and years of life, and peace shall they add to thee.³ Let not loving-kindness and truth forsake thee; bind them about thy neck, write them upon the tablet of thy heart:⁴ and thou shalt find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man.⁵ Confide in Jehovah with all thy heart, and lean not unto thine own intelligence;⁶ in all thy ways acknowledge him, and he will make plain thy paths.⁷ Be not wise in thine own eyes; fear Jehovah, and depart from evil:⁸ it shall be health for thy navel, and moisture for thy bones.⁹ Honour Jehovah with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase;¹⁰ so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy vats shall overflow with new wine.¹¹ My son, despise not the instruction of Jehovah, neither be weary of his chastisement;¹² for whom Jehovah loveth he chasteneth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.¹³ Blessed is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.¹⁴ For the gain thereof is better than the gain of silver, and her revenue than fine gold.¹⁵ She is more precious than rubies; and all the things thou canst desire are not equal unto her.¹⁶ Length of days is in her right hand; in her left hand riches and honour.¹⁷ Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.¹⁸ She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy is he that retaineth her.¹⁹ Jehovah by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding he established the heavens.²⁰ By his knowledge the deeps were broken up, and the skies drop down the dew.²¹ My son, let them not depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion:²² so shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace unto thy neck.²³ Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely, and thy foot shall not stumble;²⁴ when thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid, but thou shalt lie down

²⁵
 and thy sleep shall be sweet. Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the destruction of the wicked,
²⁶
 when it cometh; for Jehovah shall be thy confidence, and he will keep thy foot from being taken.
²⁷
 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thy hand to do it.
²⁸
 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to-morrow I will give, when thou hast it
²⁹ by thee. Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee. ³⁰ Strive
³¹
 not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm. Envy not the man of violence, and
³²
 choose none of his ways. For the perverse is an abomination to Jehovah; but his secret is with
³³
 the upright. The curse of Jehovah is in the house of the wicked; but he blesseth the habitation
³⁴
 of the righteous. He indeed scorneth the scorers; but he giveth grace unto the lowly. ³⁵ The
 wise shall inherit glory; but shame shall be the promotion of the foolish.

Chapter 4

¹
 Hear, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know intelligence; ² for I give you
 good doctrine: forsake ye not my law. ³ For I was a son unto my father, tender and an only one in
 the sight of my mother. ⁴ And he taught me, and said unto me, Let thy heart retain my words; keep
 my commandments and live. ⁵ Get wisdom, get intelligence: forget [it] not; neither decline from
 the words of my mouth. ⁶ Forsake her not, and she shall keep thee; love her, and she shall preserve
 thee. ⁷ The beginning of wisdom [is], Get wisdom; and with all thy getting get intelligence. ⁸ Exalt
⁹
 her, and she shall promote thee; she shall bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her. She
¹⁰
 shall give to thy head a garland of grace; a crown of glory will she bestow upon thee. Hear, my
¹¹
 son, and receive my sayings, and the years of thy life shall be multiplied. I will teach thee in the
¹²
 way of wisdom, I will lead thee in paths of uprightness. When thou goest, thy steps shall not be
¹³
 straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of instruction, let [her]
¹⁴
 not go: keep her, for she is thy life. Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way
¹⁵
 of evil [men]: avoid it, pass not by it; turn from it, and pass away. ¹⁶ For they sleep not except

they have done mischief, and their sleep is taken away unless they have caused [some] to fall.
¹⁷ For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. ¹⁸ But the path of the
 righteous is as the shining light, going on and brightening until the day be fully come. ¹⁹ The way
 of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble. ²⁰ My son, attend to my words;
 incline thine ear unto my sayings. ²¹ Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst
 of thy heart. ²² For they are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. ²³ Keep thy
 heart more than anything that is guarded; for out of it are the issues of life. ²⁴ Put away from thee
 perverseness of mouth, and corrupt lips put far from thee. ²⁵ Let thine eyes look right on, and let
 thine eyelids look straight before thee. ²⁶ Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways be
 well-ordered. ²⁷ Turn not to the right hand nor to the left; remove thy foot from evil.

Chapter 5

¹ My son, attend unto my wisdom, incline thine ear to my understanding; ² that thou mayest
 keep reflection, and that thy lips may preserve knowledge. ³ For the lips of the strange woman drop
 honey, and her mouth is smoother than oil; ⁴ but her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged
 sword. ⁵ Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on Sheol. ⁶ Lest she should ponder the path
 of life, her ways wander, she knoweth not [whither]. ⁷ And now, children, hearken unto me, and
 depart not from the words of my mouth. ⁸ Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the
 door of her house: ⁹ lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel; ¹⁰ lest
 strangers be filled with thy wealth, and the fruits of thy toil [come] into the house of a stranger;
¹¹ and thou mourn in thine end, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed; ¹² and thou say, How
 have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof! ¹³ and I have not hearkened unto the voice
 of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to those that instructed me; ¹⁴ I was well nigh in all evil in
 the midst of the congregation and assembly. ¹⁵ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running
 waters out of thine own well. ¹⁶ Thy fountains shall be poured forth, as water-brooks in the

¹⁷ broadways. Let them be only thine own, and not strangers` with thee. ¹⁸ Let thy fountain be
 blessed; and have joy of the wife of thy youth. ¹⁹ As a lovely hind and a graceful roe, let her breasts
 satisfy thee at all times: be thou ravished continually with her love. ²⁰ And why shouldest thou,
 my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? ²¹ For the ways
 of man are before the eyes of Jehovah, and he pondereth all his paths. ²² His own iniquities shall
 take the wicked, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sin. ²³ He shall die for want of
 discipline; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

Chapter 6

¹ My son, if thou hast become surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand for a stranger,
² thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth. ³ Do
 this now, my son, and deliver thyself, since thou hast come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble
 thyself, and be urgent with thy friend. ⁴ Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids:
⁵ deliver thyself as a gazelle from the hand [of the hunter], and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
⁶ Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways and be wise: ⁷ which having no chief, overseer,
 or ruler, ⁸ provideth her bread in the summer, [and] gathereth her food in the harvest. ⁹ How long,
 sluggard, wilt thou lie down? When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep? ¹⁰ A little sleep, a little slumber,
 a little folding of the hands to rest! ¹¹ So shall thy poverty come as a roving plunderer, and thy
 penury as an armed man. ¹² A man of Belial, a wicked person, is he that goeth about with a perverse
 mouth; ¹³ he winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers; ¹⁴ deceits
 are in his heart; he deviseth mischief at all times, he soweth discords. ¹⁵ Therefore shall his calamity
 come suddenly: in a moment shall he be broken, and without remedy. ¹⁶ These six [things] doth
 Jehovah hate, yea, seven are an abomination unto him: ¹⁷ haughty eyes, a lying tongue, and hands
 that shed innocent blood; ¹⁸ a heart that deviseth wicked imaginations; feet that are swift in running
 to mischief; ¹⁹ a false witness that uttereth lies, and he that soweth discords among brethren. ²⁰ My

son, observe thy father`s commandment, and forsake not the teaching of thy mother; ²¹ bind them
continually upon thy heart, tie them about thy neck: ²² when thou walkest, it shall lead thee; when
thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and [when] thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. ²³ For the
commandment is a lamp, and the teaching a light, and reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
²⁴ to keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman. ²⁵ Lust
not after her beauty in thy heart, neither let her take thee with her eyelids; ²⁶ for by means of a
whorish woman [a man is brought] to a loaf of bread, and another`s wife doth hunt for the precious
soul. ²⁷ Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his garments not be burned? ²⁸ Can one go upon
hot coals, and his feet not be scorched? ²⁹ So he that goeth in to his neighbour`s wife: whosoever
toucheth her shall not be innocent. ³⁰ They do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul
when he is hungry: ³¹ and if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance
of his house. ³² Whoso committeth adultery with a woman is void of understanding: he that doeth
it destroyeth his own soul. ³³ A wound and contempt shall he get; and his reproach shall not be
wiped away. ³⁴ For jealousy is the rage of a man, and he will not spare in the day of vengeance;
³⁵ he will not regard any ransom, neither will he rest content though thou multipliest [thy] gifts.

Chapter 7

¹ My son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee. ² Keep my commandments,
and live; and my teaching, as the apple of thine eye. ³ Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon
the tablet of thy heart. ⁴ Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister, and call intelligence [thy] kinswoman:
⁵ that they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger who flattereth with her words.
⁶ For at the window of my house, I looked forth through my lattice, ⁷ and I beheld among the simple
ones, I discerned among the sons, a young man void of understanding, ⁸ passing through the street
near her corner; and he went the way to her house, ⁹ in the twilight, in the evening of the day, in
the blackness of night and the darkness. ¹⁰ And behold, there met him a woman in the attire of a

¹¹ harlot, and subtle of heart. She is clamorous and unmanageable; her feet abide not in her house:
¹² now without, now in the broadways, -- and she lieth in wait at every corner. ¹³ And she caught
 him and kissed him, and with an impudent face said unto him, ¹⁴ I have peace-offerings with me;
 this day have I paid my vows: ¹⁵ therefore came I forth to meet thee, to seek earnestly thy face,
 and I have found thee. ¹⁶ I have decked my bed with tapestry coverlets of variegated linen from
 Egypt; ¹⁷ I have perfumed my couch with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. ¹⁸ Come, let us revel in
 love until the morning, let us delight ourselves with loves. ¹⁹ For the husband is not at home, he
 is gone a long journey; ²⁰ he hath taken the money-bag with him, he will come home on the day
 of the full moon. ²¹ With her much enticement she beguiled him; with the smoothness of her lips
 she constrained him. ²² He went after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, and as stocks
 [serve] for the correction of the fool; ²³ till an arrow strike through his liver: as a bird hasteth to
 the snare, and knoweth not that it is for its life. ²⁴ And now, ye sons, hearken unto me, and attend
 to the words of my mouth. ²⁵ Let not thy heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths:
²⁶ for she hath cast down many wounded, and all slain by her were strong. ²⁷ Her house is the way
 to Sheol, going down to the chambers of death.

Chapter 8

¹ Doth not wisdom cry? and understanding give forth her voice? ² On the top of high places by
 the way, at the cross-paths she taketh her stand. ³ Beside the gates, at the entry of the city, at the
 coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud. ⁴ Unto you, men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of
 man: ⁵ O ye simple, understand prudence; and ye foolish, understand sense. ⁶ Hear, for I will speak
 excellent things, and the opening of my lips shall be right things. ⁷ For my palate shall meditate
 truth, and wickedness is an abomination to my lips. ⁸ All the words of my mouth are in righteousness;
 there is nothing tortuous or perverse in them. ⁹ They are all plain to him that understandeth, and
 right to them that find knowledge. ¹⁰ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather

¹¹ than choice gold: for wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things that may be desired are not
¹² equal to it. I wisdom dwell [with] prudence, and find the knowledge [which cometh] of reflection.
¹³ The fear of Jehovah is to hate evil; pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the froward mouth
do I hate. ¹⁴ Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom: I am intelligence; I have strength. ¹⁵ By me
kings reign, and rulers make just decrees; ¹⁶ by me princes rule, and nobles, all the judges of the
¹⁷ earth. I love those that love me; and they that seek me early shall find me. ¹⁸ Riches and honour
are with me; durable wealth and righteousness. ¹⁹ My fruit is better than fine gold, yea, than pure
gold; and my revenue than choice silver. ²⁰ I walk in the path of righteousness, in the midst of the
²¹ paths of judgment: that I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their
²² treasuries. Jehovah possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old. ²³ I was
set up from eternity, from the beginning, before the earth was. ²⁴ When there were no depths, I
was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water. ²⁵ Before the mountains
were settled, before the hills was I brought forth; ²⁶ while as yet he had not made the earth, nor
the fields, nor the beginning of the dust of the world. ²⁷ When he prepared the heavens I was there;
²⁸ when he ordained the circle upon the face of the deep; when he established the skies above,
²⁹ when the fountains of the deep became strong; when he imposed on the sea his decree that the
waters should not pass his commandment, when he appointed the foundations of the earth: ³⁰ then
I was by him [his] nursling, and I was daily his delight, rejoicing always before him; ³¹ rejoicing
in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights [were] with the sons of men. ³² And now, sons,
³³ hearken unto me, and blessed are they that keep my ways: hear instruction and be wise, and
³⁴ refuse it not. Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts
of my doors. ³⁵ For whoso findeth me findeth life, and obtaineth favour of Jehovah; ³⁶ but he that
sinneth against me doeth violence to his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

Chapter 9

¹ Wisdom hath built her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars; ² she hath slaughtered her
cattle, she hath mingled her wine, she hath also prepared her table; ³ she hath sent forth her maidens:
she crieth upon the summits of the high places of the city, ⁴ Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither.
To him that is void of understanding, she saith, ⁵ Come, eat ye of my bread, and drink of the wine
that I have mingled. ⁶ Forsake follies and live, and go in the way of intelligence. ⁷ He that instructeth
a scorner getteth to himself shame; and he that reproveth a wicked [man] [getteth] to himself a blot.
⁸ Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee; reprove a wise [man], and he will love thee. ⁹ Impart to
a wise [man], and he will become yet wiser; teach a righteous [man], and he will increase learning.
¹⁰ The fear of Jehovah is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the Holy is intelligence.
¹¹ For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and years of life shall be added to thee. ¹² If thou art
wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; and if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it. ¹³ The foolish
woman is clamorous; she is stupid, and knoweth nothing. ¹⁴ And she sitteth at the entry of her
house, on a seat in the high places of the city, ¹⁵ to call passers-by who go right on their ways:
¹⁶ Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither. And to him that is void of understanding she saith,
¹⁷ Stolen waters are sweet, and the bread of secrecy is pleasant. ¹⁸ But he knoweth not that the
dead are there; [that] her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

Chapter 10

¹ The Proverbs of Solomon. A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish son is the grief of
his mother. ² Treasures of wickedness profit nothing; but righteousness delivereth from death.
³ Jehovah suffereth not the soul of the righteous [man] to famish; but he repelleth the craving of
the wicked. ⁴ He cometh to want that dealeth with a slack hand; but the hand of the diligent maketh
rich. ⁵ He that gathereth in summer is a wise son; he that sleepeth in harvest is a son that causeth
shame. ⁶ Blessings are upon the head of a righteous [man]; but the mouth of the wicked covereth
violence. ⁷ The memory of the righteous [man] shall be blessed; but the name of the wicked shall

⁸ rot. The wise in heart receiveth commandments; but a prating fool shall fall. ⁹ He that walketh
in integrity walketh securely; but he that perverteth his ways shall be known. ¹⁰ He that winketh
with the eye causeth grief, and a prating fool shall fall. ¹¹ The mouth of a righteous [man] is a
fountain of life; but the mouth of the wicked covereth violence. ¹² Hatred stirreth up strifes; but
love covereth all transgressions. ¹³ In the lips of an intelligent [man] wisdom is found; but a rod
is for the back of him that is void of understanding. ¹⁴ The wise lay up knowledge; but the mouth
of the fool is near destruction. ¹⁵ The rich man`s wealth is his strong city; the destruction of the
poor is their poverty. ¹⁶ The labour of a righteous [man] [tendeth] to life; the revenue of a wicked
[man], to sin. ¹⁷ Keeping instruction is the path to life; but he that forsaketh reproof goeth astray.
¹⁸ He that covereth hatred hath lying lips, and he that sendeth forth a slander is a fool. ¹⁹ In the
multitude of words there wanteth not transgression; but he that restraineth his lips doeth wisely.
²⁰ The tongue of the righteous [man] is [as] choice silver; the heart of the wicked is little worth.
²¹ The lips of a righteous [man] feed many; but fools die for want of understanding. ²² The blessing
of Jehovah, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow to it. ²³ It is as sport to a foolish [man] to do
wickedness; but a man of understanding hath wisdom. ²⁴ The fear of a wicked [man], it shall come
upon him; but the desire of the righteous shall be granted. ²⁵ As a whirlwind passeth, so is the
wicked no [more]; but the righteous is an everlasting foundation. ²⁶ As vinegar to the teeth, and
as smoke to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him. ²⁷ The fear of Jehovah prolongeth
days; but the years of the wicked shall be shortened. ²⁸ The hope of the righteous is joy; but the
expectation of the wicked shall perish. ²⁹ The way of Jehovah is strength to the perfect [man], but
destruction to the workers of iniquity. ³⁰ The righteous [man] shall never be moved; but the wicked
shall not inhabit the land. ³¹ The mouth of a righteous [man] putteth forth wisdom; but the froward
tongue shall be cut out. ³² The lips of a righteous [man] know what is acceptable; but the mouth
of the wicked is frowardness.

Chapter 11

¹ A false balance is an abomination to Jehovah; but a just weight is his delight. ² [When] pride cometh, then cometh shame; but with the lowly is wisdom. ³ The integrity of the upright guideth them; but the crookedness of the unfaithful destroyeth them. ⁴ Wealth profiteth not in the day of wrath; but righteousness delivereth from death. ⁵ The righteousness of the perfect maketh plain his way; but the wicked falleth by his own wickedness. ⁶ The righteousness of the upright delivereth them; but the treacherous are taken in their own craving. ⁷ When a wicked man dieth, [his] expectation shall perish; and the hope of evil [men] perisheth. ⁸ The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead. ⁹ With his mouth a hypocrite destroyeth his neighbour; but through knowledge are the righteous delivered. ¹⁰ When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth; and when the wicked perish, there is shouting. ¹¹ By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked. ¹² He that despiseth his neighbour is void of heart; but a man of understanding holdeth his peace. ¹³ He that goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. ¹⁴ Where no advice is, the people fall; but in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. ¹⁵ It goeth ill with him that is surety for another; but he that hateth suretyship is secure. ¹⁶ A gracious woman retaineth honour; and the violent retain riches. ¹⁷ The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but the cruel troubleth his own flesh. ¹⁸ The wicked worketh a deceitful work; but he that soweth righteousness hath a sure reward. ¹⁹ As righteousness [tendeth] to life, so he that pursueth evil [doeth it] to his own death. ²⁰ The perverse in heart are abomination to Jehovah; but they that are perfect in [their] way are his delight. ²¹ Hand for hand! an evil [man] shall not be held innocent; but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. ²² A fair woman who is without discretion, is [as] a gold ring in a swine`s snout. ²³ The desire of the righteous is only good; the expectation of the wicked is wrath. ²⁴ There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and there is that withholdeth more than is right, but [it tendeth] only to want. ²⁵ The liberal soul shall be made fat, and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

²⁶ He that withholdeth corn, the people curse him; but blessing shall be upon the head of him that
²⁷ selleth it. He that is earnest after good seeketh favour; but he that searcheth for mischief, it shall
²⁸ come upon him. He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a leaf.
²⁹ He that troubleth his own house shall inherit wind; and the fool shall be servant to the wise of
³⁰ heart. The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life; and the wise winneth souls. ³¹ Behold, the
 righteous shall be requited on the earth: how much more the wicked and the sinner.

Chapter 12

¹ Whoso loveth discipline loveth knowledge, but he that hateth reproof is brutish. ² A good
 [man] obtaineth favour of Jehovah; but a man of mischievous devices will he condemn. ³ A man
 shall not be established by wickedness; but the root of the righteous shall not be moved. ⁴ A woman
 of worth is a crown to her husband; but she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.
⁵ The thoughts of the righteous are right; the counsels of the wicked are deceit. ⁶ The words of the
 wicked are a lying-in-wait for blood; but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them. ⁷ Overthrow
 the wicked, and they are no [more]; but the house of the righteous shall stand. ⁸ A man is commended
 according to his wisdom; but he that is of a perverted heart shall be despised. ⁹ Better is he that is
 lightly esteemed, and hath a servant, than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread. ¹⁰ A
 righteous man is concerned for the life of his beast; but the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
¹¹ He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless is void
 of understanding. ¹² The wicked desireth the net of evil [men]; but the root of the righteous yieldeth
 [fruit]. ¹³ In the transgression of the lips is an evil snare; but a righteous [man] shall go forth out
 of trouble. ¹⁴ A man is satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompense of a man`s
 hands shall be rendered unto him. ¹⁵ The way of a fool is right in his own eyes; but he that is wise
 hearkeneth unto counsel. ¹⁶ The vexation of the fool is presently known; but a prudent [man]
¹⁷ covereth shame. He that uttereth truth sheweth forth righteousness; but a false witness deceit.

¹⁸ There is that babbleth like the piercings of a sword; but the tongue of the wise is health. ¹⁹ The
 lip of truth shall be established for ever; but a lying tongue is but for a moment. ²⁰ Deceit is in the
 heart of them that devise evil; but to the counsellors of peace is joy. ²¹ There shall no evil happen
 to a righteous [man]; but the wicked shall be filled with mischief. ²² Lying lips are an abomination
 to Jehovah; but they that deal truly are his delight. ²³ A prudent man concealeth knowledge; but
 the heart of the foolish proclaimeth folly. ²⁴ The hand of the diligent shall bear rule; but the slothful
 [hand] shall be under tribute. ²⁵ Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop; but a good word
 maketh it glad. ²⁶ The righteous guideth his neighbour; but the way of the wicked misleadeth them.
²⁷ The slothful roasteth not what he took in hunting; but man`s precious substance is to the diligent.
²⁸ In the path of righteousness is life, and in the pathway thereof there is no death.

Chapter 13

¹ A wise son [heareth] his father`s instruction; but a scorner heareth not rebuke. ² A man shall
 eat good by the fruit of his mouth; but the soul of the treacherous, violence. ³ He that guardeth his
 mouth keepeth his soul; destruction shall be to him that openeth wide his lips. ⁴ A sluggard`s soul
 desireth and hath nothing; but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat. ⁵ A righteous [man] hateth
 lying; but the wicked maketh himself odious and cometh to shame. ⁶ Righteousness preserveth
 him that is perfect in the way; but wickedness overthroweth the sinner. ⁷ There is that feigneth
 himself rich, and hath nothing; there is that maketh himself poor, and hath great wealth. ⁸ The
 ransom of a man`s life is his riches; but the indigent heareth not rebuke. ⁹ The light of the righteous
 rejoiceth; but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. ¹⁰ By pride there only cometh contention;
 but with the well-advised is wisdom. ¹¹ Wealth [gotten] by vanity diminisheth; but he that gathereth
 by manual-labour shall increase [it]. ¹² Hope deferred maketh the heart sick; but the desire [that]
 cometh to pass is a tree of life. ¹³ Whoso despiseth the word shall be held by it; but he that feareth

the commandment shall be rewarded.¹⁴ The teaching of the wise [man] is a fountain of life, to
 turn away from the snares of death.¹⁵ Good understanding procureth favour; but the way of the
 treacherous is hard.¹⁶ Every prudent [man] acteth with knowledge; but the foolish layeth open
 [his] folly.¹⁷ A wicked messenger falleth into evil; but a faithful ambassador is health.¹⁸ Poverty
 and shame shall be [to] him that refuseth instruction; but he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
¹⁹ The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul; but it is abomination to the foolish to depart from
 evil.²⁰ He that walketh with wise [men] becometh wise; but a companion of the foolish will be
 depraved.²¹ Evil pursueth sinners; but to the righteous good shall be repaid.²² A good man leaveth
 an inheritance to his children`s children; but the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous
 [man].²³ Much food is in the tillage of the poor; but there is that is lost for want of judgment.
²⁴ He that spareth his rod hateth his son; but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.²⁵ The
 righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul; but the belly of the wicked shall want.

Chapter 14

¹ The wisdom of women buildeth their house; but folly plucketh it down with her hands.² He
 that walketh in his uprightness feareth Jehovah; but he that is perverted in his ways despiseth him.
³ In the fool`s mouth is a rod of pride; but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.⁴ Where no oxen
 are, the crib is clean; but much increase is by the strength of the ox.⁵ A faithful witness will not
 lie; but a false witness uttereth lies.⁶ A scorner seeketh wisdom, and there is none [for him]; but
 knowledge is easy unto the intelligent.⁷ Go from the presence of a foolish man, in whom thou
 perceivest not the lips of knowledge.⁸ The wisdom of the prudent is to discern his way; but the
 folly of the foolish is deceit.⁹ Fools make a mock at trespass; but for the upright there is favour.
¹⁰ The heart knoweth its own bitterness, and a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.¹¹ The
 house of the wicked shall be overthrown; but the tent of the upright shall flourish.¹² There is a
 way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death.¹³ Even in laughter
 the heart is sorrowful, and the end of mirth is sadness.¹⁴ The backslider in heart shall be filled

with his own ways, and the good man from what is in himself. ¹⁵ The simple believeth every word;
 but the prudent [man] heedeth his going. ¹⁶ A wise [man] feareth and departeth from evil; but the
 foolish is overbearing and confident. ¹⁷ He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly, and a man of
 mischievous devices is hated. ¹⁸ The simple inherit folly; but the prudent are crowned with
 knowledge. ¹⁹ The evil bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous [man].
²⁰ He that is poor is hated even of his own neighbour; but the rich hath many friends. ²¹ He that
 despiseth his neighbour sinneth; but he that is gracious to the afflicted, happy is he. ²² Do they not
 err that devise evil? but loving-kindness and truth are for those that devise good. ²³ In all labour
 there is profit; but the talk of the lips [tendeth] only to want. ²⁴ The crown of the wise is their
 riches; the folly of the foolish is folly. ²⁵ A true witness delivereth souls; but deceit uttereth lies.
²⁶ In the fear of Jehovah is strong confidence, and his children shall have a place of refuge. ²⁷ The
 fear of Jehovah is a fountain of life, to turn away from the snares of death. ²⁸ In the multitude of
 people is the king`s glory; but in the lack of people is the ruin of a prince. ²⁹ He that is slow to
 anger is of great understanding; but he that is hasty of spirit exalteth folly. ³⁰ A sound heart is the
 life of the flesh; but envy the rottenness of the bones. ³¹ He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth
 his Maker; but he that honoureth Him is gracious to the needy. ³² The wicked is driven away by
 his evil-doing; but the righteous trusteth, [even] in his death. ³³ Wisdom resteth in the heart of the
 intelligent [man]; but that which is in the foolish maketh itself known. ³⁴ Righteousness exalteth
 a nation; but sin is a reproach to peoples. ³⁵ The king`s favour is toward a wise servant; but his
 wrath is [against] him that causeth shame.

Chapter 15

¹ A soft answer turneth away fury; but a grievous word stirreth up anger. ² The tongue of the
 wise useth knowledge aright; but the mouth of the foolish poureth out folly. ³ The eyes of Jehovah
 are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. ⁴ Gentleness of tongue is a tree of life; but

crookedness therein is a breaking of the spirit. ⁵ A fool despiseth his father's instruction; but he
 that regardeth reproof becometh prudent. ⁶ In the house of a righteous [man] is much treasure; but
 in the revenue of a wicked [man] is disturbance. ⁷ The lips of the wise disperse knowledge, but not
 so the heart of the foolish. ⁸ The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to Jehovah; but the
 prayer of the upright is his delight. ⁹ The way of a wicked [man] is an abomination to Jehovah; but
 him that pursueth righteousness he loveth. ¹⁰ Grievous correction is for him that forsaketh the path;
 he that hateth reproof shall die. ¹¹ Sheol and destruction are before Jehovah; how much more then
 the hearts of the children of men! ¹² A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him; he will not go
 unto the wise. ¹³ A joyful heart maketh a cheerful countenance; but by sorrow of heart the spirit
 is broken. ¹⁴ The heart of an intelligent [man] seeketh knowledge; but the mouth of the foolish
 feedeth on folly. ¹⁵ All the days of the afflicted are evil; but a cheerful heart is a continual feast.
¹⁶ Better is little with the fear of Jehovah than great store and disquietude therewith. ¹⁷ Better is a
 meal of herbs where love is, than a fatted ox and hatred therewith. ¹⁸ A furious man stirreth up
 contention; but he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife. ¹⁹ The way of the sluggard is as a hedge
 of thorns; but the path of the upright is made plain. ²⁰ A wise son maketh a glad father; but a foolish
 man despiseth his mother. ²¹ Folly is joy to him that is void of sense; but a man of understanding
 regulateth his walk. ²² Without counsel purposes are disappointed; but in the multitude of counsellors
 they are established. ²³ A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth; and a word in its season, how
 good is it! ²⁴ The path of life is upwards for the wise, that he may depart from Sheol beneath.
²⁵ Jehovah plucketh up the house of the proud; but he establisheth the boundary of the widow.
²⁶ The thoughts of the evil [man] are an abomination to Jehovah; but pure words are pleasant.
²⁷ He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. ²⁸ The heart
 of a righteous [man] studieth to answer; but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
²⁹ Jehovah is far from the wicked; but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. ³⁰ That which
 enlighteneth the eyes rejoiceth the heart; good tidings make the bones fat. ³¹ The ear that heareth

the reproof of life shall abide among the wise.³² He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own
soul; but he that heareth reproof getteth sense.³³ The fear of Jehovah is the discipline of wisdom,
and before honour [goeth] humility.

Chapter 16

¹ The purposes of the heart are of man, but the answer of the tongue is from Jehovah.² All the
ways of a man are clean in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the spirits.³ Commit thy works
unto Jehovah, and thy thoughts shall be established.⁴ Jehovah hath wrought everything on his own
account, yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.⁵ Every proud heart is an abomination to Jehovah:
hand for hand, he shall not be held innocent.⁶ By loving-kindness and truth iniquity is atoned for;
and by the fear of Jehovah [men] depart from evil.⁷ When a man`s ways please Jehovah, he maketh
even his enemies to be at peace with him.⁸ Better is a little with righteousness, than great revenues
without right.⁹ The heart of man deviseth his way, but Jehovah directeth his steps.¹⁰ An oracle
is on the lips of the king: his mouth will not err in judgment.¹¹ The just balance and scales are
Jehovah`s; all the weights of the bag are his work.¹² It is an abomination to kings to commit
wickedness; for the throne is established by righteousness.¹³ Righteous lips are the delight of
kings, and they love him that speaketh aright.¹⁴ The fury of a king is [as] messengers of death;
but a wise man will pacify it.¹⁵ In the light of the king`s countenance is life, and his favour is as
a cloud of the latter rain.¹⁶ How much better is it to get wisdom than fine gold, and the getting of
intelligence to be preferred to silver!¹⁷ The highway of the upright is to depart from evil: he that
taketh heed to his way keepeth his soul.¹⁸ Pride [goeth] before destruction, and a haughty spirit
before a fall.¹⁹ Better is it to be of a humble spirit with the meek, than to divide the spoil with the
proud.²⁰ He that giveth heed to the word shall find good; and whoso confideth in Jehovah, happy
is he.²¹ The wise in heart is called intelligent, and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
²² Wisdom is a fountain of life for him that hath it; but the instruction of fools is folly.²³ The heart

of the wise maketh his mouth intelligent, and upon his lips increaseth learning. ²⁴ Pleasant words
 are [as] a honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health for the bones. ²⁵ There is a way that seemeth
 right unto a man, but the end thereof is the ways of death. ²⁶ The appetite of the labourer laboureth
 for him, for his mouth urgeth him on. ²⁷ A man of Belial diggeth up evil, and on his lips there is
 as a scorching fire. ²⁸ A false man soweth contention; and a talebearer separateth very friends.
²⁹ A violent man enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into a way that is not good. ³⁰ He that
 shutteth his eyes, [it is] to devise froward things; biting his lips, he bringeth evil to pass. ³¹ The
 hoary head is a crown of glory, [if] it is found in the way of righteousness. ³² He that is slow to
 anger is better than the mighty, and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. ³³ The lot is
 cast into the lap; but the whole decision is of Jehovah.

Chapter 17

¹ Better is a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than a house full of feasting [with] strife. ² A
 wise servant shall rule over a son that causeth shame, and shall have part in the inheritance among
 the brethren. ³ The fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; but Jehovah trieth the hearts.
⁴ The evil-doer giveth heed to iniquitous lips; the liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue. ⁵ Whoso
 mocketh a poor [man] reproacheth his Maker; he that is glad at calamity shall not be held innocent.
⁶ Children`s children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers. ⁷ Excellent
 speech becometh not a vile [man]; how much less do lying lips a noble! ⁸ A gift is a precious stone
 in the eyes of the possessor: whithersoever it turneth it prospereth. ⁹ He that covereth transgression
 seeketh love; but he that bringeth a matter up again separateth very friends. ¹⁰ A reproof entereth
 more deeply into him that hath understanding than a hundred stripes into a fool. ¹¹ An evil [man]
 seeketh only rebellion; but a cruel messenger shall be sent against him. ¹² Let a bear robbed of her
 whelps meet a man rather than a fool in his folly. ¹³ Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not
 depart from his house. ¹⁴ The beginning of contention is [as] when one letteth out water; therefore

¹⁵ leave off strife before it become vehement. He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth
¹⁶ the righteous, even they both are abomination to Jehovah. To what purpose is there a price in
¹⁷ the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing [he] hath no sense? The friend loveth at all times, and
¹⁸ a brother is born for adversity. A senseless man striketh hands, becoming surety for his neighbour.
¹⁹ He loveth transgression that loveth a quarrel; he that maketh high his gate seeketh destruction.
²⁰ He that hath a perverse heart findeth no good; and he that shifteth about with his tongue falleth
²¹ into evil. He that begetteth a fool [doeth it] to his sorrow, and the father of a vile [man] hath no
²² joy. A joyful heart promoteth healing; but a broken spirit drieth up the bones. A wicked [man]
²³ taketh a gift out of the bosom, to pervert the paths of judgment. Wisdom is before him that hath
²⁴ understanding; but the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth. A foolish son is a grief to his
²⁵ father, and bitterness to her that bore him. To punish a righteous [man] is not good, nor to strike
²⁶ nobles because of [their] uprightness. He that hath knowledge spareth his words; and a man of
²⁷ understanding is of a cool spirit. Even a fool when he holdeth his peace is reckoned wise, [and]
²⁸ he that shutteth his lips, intelligent.

Chapter 18

¹ He that separateth himself seeketh [his] pleasure, he is vehement against all sound wisdom.
² A fool hath no delight in understanding, but only that his heart may reveal itself. When the
³ wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach. The words of a man`s
⁴ mouth are deep waters, [and] the fountain of wisdom is a gushing brook. It is not good to accept
⁵ the person of the wicked, to wrong the righteous in judgment. A fool`s lips enter into contention,
⁶ and his mouth calleth for stripes. A fool`s mouth is destruction to him, and his lips are a snare to
⁷ his soul. The words of a talebearer are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost
⁸ parts of the belly. He also who is indolent in his work is brother of the destroyer. The name
⁹ of Jehovah is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. The rich man`s wealth is
¹⁰
¹¹

¹² his strong city, and as a high wall in his own imagination. Before destruction the heart of man
¹³ is haughty; and before honour [goeth] humility. He that giveth answer before he heareth, it is
¹⁴ folly and shame unto him. The spirit of a man sustaineth his infirmity; but a broken spirit who
¹⁵ can bear? The heart of an intelligent [man] getteth knowledge, and the ear of the wise seeketh
¹⁶ knowledge. A man`s gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. ¹⁷ He that
¹⁸ is first in his own cause [seemeth] just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him. The lot
¹⁹ causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty. A brother offended is [harder to
²⁰ be won] than a strong city; and contentions are as the bars of a palace. A man`s belly is satisfied
²¹ with the fruit of his mouth; with the increase of his lips is he satisfied. Death and life are in the
²² power of the tongue, and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. Whoso hath found a wife
²³ hath found a good thing, and hath obtained favour from Jehovah. He that is poor speaketh with
²⁴ supplications, but the rich answereth roughly. A man of [many] friends will come to ruin but
 there is a friend [that] sticketh closer than a brother.

Chapter 19

¹ Better is a poor [man] that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is
² a fool. Also that a person be without knowledge is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet
³ maketh false steps. The folly of man distorteth his way, and his heart is irritated against Jehovah.
⁴ Wealth addeth many friends; but the poor is separated from his friend. ⁵ A false witness shall not
⁶ be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall not escape. Many court the favour of a noble; and
⁷ every one is friend to a man that giveth. All the brethren of a poor [man] hate him; how much
⁸ more do his friends go far from him: he pursueth [them] with words, -- they are not [to be found].
⁹ He that getteth sense loveth his own soul; he that keepeth understanding shall find good. A false
¹⁰ witness shall not be held innocent, and he that uttereth lies shall perish. Good living beseemeth
¹¹ not a fool; how much less for a servant to have rule over princes. The discretion of a man maketh

him slow to anger, and it is his glory to pass over a transgression. ¹² The king's displeasure is as
 the roaring of a lion; but his favour is as dew upon the grass. ¹³ A foolish son is the calamity of
 his father; and the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping. ¹⁴ House and wealth are an
 inheritance from fathers; but a prudent wife is from Jehovah. ¹⁵ Slothfulness casteth into a deep
 sleep, and the idle soul shall suffer hunger. ¹⁶ He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his soul;
 he that is careless of his ways shall die. ¹⁷ He that is gracious to the poor lendeth unto Jehovah;
 and what he hath bestowed will he repay unto him. ¹⁸ Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope; but
 set not thy soul upon killing him. ¹⁹ A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment; for if thou
 deliver [him], yet thou must do it again. ²⁰ Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest
 be wise in thy latter end. ²¹ Many are the thoughts in a man's heart, but the counsel of Jehovah,
 that doth stand. ²² The charm of a man is his kindness; and a poor [man] is better than a liar. ²³ The
 fear of Jehovah [tendeth] to life, and he [that hath it] shall rest satisfied without being visited with
 evil. ²⁴ A sluggard burieth his hand in the dish, and will not even bring it to his mouth again.
²⁵ Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware; reprove the intelligent, and he will understand
 knowledge. ²⁶ He that ruineth [his] father and chaseth away [his] mother is a son that causeth
 shame and bringeth reproach. ²⁷ Cease, my son, to hear the instruction which causeth to stray from
 the words of knowledge. ²⁸ A witness of Belial scorneth judgment, and the mouth of the wicked
 swalloweth down iniquity. ²⁹ Judgments are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of the
 foolish.

Chapter 20

¹ Wine is a scorner, strong drink is raging; and whoso erreth thereby is not wise. ² The terror
 of a king is as the roaring of a lion: he that provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul.
³ It is an honour for a man to cease from strife; but every fool rusheth into it. ⁴ The sluggard will
 not plough by reason of the winter; he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing. ⁵ Counsel in the heart

of man is deep water, and a man of understanding draweth it out. ⁶ Most men will proclaim every
 one his own kindness; but a faithful man who shall find? ⁷ The righteous walketh in his integrity:
 blessed are his children after him! ⁸ A king sitting on the throne of judgment scattereth away all
 evil with his eyes. ⁹ Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? ¹⁰ Divers
 weights, divers measures, even both of them are abomination to Jehovah. ¹¹ Even a child is known
 by his doings, whether his work be pure, and whether it be right. ¹² The hearing ear, and the seeing
 eye, Jehovah hath made even both of them. ¹³ Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open
 thine eyes, [and] thou shalt be satisfied with bread. ¹⁴ Bad! bad! saith the buyer; but when he is
 gone his way, then he boasteth. ¹⁵ There is gold, and a multitude of rubies; but the lips of knowledge
 are a precious Jewel. ¹⁶ Take his garment that is become surety [for] another, and hold him in
 pledge for strangers. ¹⁷ Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man, but afterwards his mouth shall be
 filled with gravel. ¹⁸ Plans are established by counsel; and with good advice make war. ¹⁹ He that
 goeth about talebearing revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that openeth his lips.
²⁰ Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness. ²¹ An
 inheritance obtained hastily at the beginning will not be blessed in the end. ²² Say not, I will
 recompense evil: wait on Jehovah, and he shall save thee. ²³ Divers weights are an abomination
 unto Jehovah; and a false balance is not good. ²⁴ The steps of a man are from Jehovah; and how
 can a man understand his own way? ²⁵ It is a snare to a man rashly to say, It is hallowed, and after
 vows to make inquiry. ²⁶ A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
²⁷ Man`s spirit is the lamp of Jehovah, searching all the inner parts of the belly. ²⁸ Mercy and truth
 preserve the king; and he upholdeth his throne by mercy. ²⁹ The glory of young men is their strength;
 and the beauty of old men is the grey head. ³⁰ Wounding stripes purge away evil, and strokes
 [purge] the inner parts of the belly.

Chapter 21

¹ The king's heart in the hand of Jehovah is [as] brooks of water: he turneth it whithersoever
 he will. ² Every way of a man is right in his own eyes; but Jehovah weigheth the hearts. ³ To
 exercise justice and judgment is more acceptable to Jehovah than sacrifice. ⁴ Lofty eyes, and a
 proud heart, the lamp of the wicked, is sin. ⁵ The thoughts of the diligent [tend] only to
 plenteousness; but of every one that is hasty, only to want. ⁶ The getting of treasures by a lying
 tongue is a fleeting breath of them that seek death. ⁷ The devastation of the wicked sweepeth them
 away, because they refuse to do what is right. ⁸ Very crooked is the way of a guilty man; but as
 for the pure, his work is upright. ⁹ It is better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a
 contentious woman, and a house in common. ¹⁰ The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour
 findeth no favour in his eyes. ¹¹ When the scorner is punished, the simple becometh wise; and
 when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge. ¹² One that is righteous wisely considereth
 the house of the wicked: he overthroweth the wicked to [their] ruin. ¹³ Whoso stoppeth his ears at
 the cry of the poor, he also himself shall cry, and shall not be heard. ¹⁴ A gift in secret pacifieth
 anger; and a present in the bosom, vehement fury. ¹⁵ It is joy to a righteous [man] to do what is
 right; but it is ruin for the workers of iniquity. ¹⁶ The man that wandereth out of the way of wisdom
 shall abide in the congregation of the dead. ¹⁷ He that loveth mirth shall be a poor man; he that
 loveth wine and oil shall not be rich. ¹⁸ The wicked is a ransom for the righteous, and a treacherous
 [man] in the stead of the upright. ¹⁹ It is better to dwell in a desert land, than with a contentious
 and irritable woman. ²⁰ There is costly store and oil in the dwelling of a wise [man]; but a foolish
 man swalloweth it up. ²¹ He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness,
 and honour. ²² A wise [man] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the
 confidence thereof. ²³ Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.
²⁴ Proud, arrogant, scorner is his name who dealeth in proud wrath. ²⁵ The desire of the sluggard
 killeth him; for his hands refuse to work: ²⁶ He coveteth greedily all the day long; but the righteous
 giveth and spareth not. ²⁷ The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more when they

bring it with a wicked purpose!²⁸ A lying witness shall perish; and a man that heareth shall speak
 constantly.²⁹ A wicked man hardeneth his face; but as for the upright, he establisheth his way.
 30 There is no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel against Jehovah.³¹ The horse is prepared
 for the day of battle; but safety is of Jehovah.

Chapter 22

¹ A [good] name is rather to be chosen than great riches; loving favour rather than silver and
 gold.² The rich and poor meet together; Jehovah is the maker of them all.³ A prudent [man] seeth
 the evil, and hideth himself; but the simple pass on, and are punished.⁴ The reward of humility
 [and] the fear of Jehovah is riches, and honour, and life.⁵ Thorns [and] snares are in the way of
 the perverse: he that keepeth his soul holdeth himself far from them.⁶ Train up the child according
 to the tenor of his way, and when he is old he will not depart from it.⁷ The rich ruleth over the
 poor; and the borrower is servant to the lender.⁸ He that soweth unrighteousness shall reap iniquity,
 and the rod of his wrath shall have an end.⁹ He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed, for he
 giveth of his bread to the poor.¹⁰ Cast out the scorner, and contention will depart, and strife and
 ignominy shall cease.¹¹ He that loveth pureness of heart, upon whose lips is grace, the king is his
 friend.¹² The eyes of Jehovah preserve knowledge; but he overthroweth the words of the unfaithful.
 13 The sluggard saith, There is a lion without, I shall be killed in the streets!¹⁴ The mouth of strange
 women is a deep ditch: he with whom Jehovah is displeased shall fall therein.¹⁵ Folly is bound in
 the heart of a child; the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.¹⁶ He that oppresseth the poor,
 it is to enrich him; he that giveth to the rich, [bringeth] only to want.¹⁷ Incline thine ear, and hear
 the words of the wise, and apply thy heart unto my knowledge.¹⁸ For it is a pleasant thing if thou
 keep them within thee: they shall be together fitted on thy lips.¹⁹ That thy confidence may be in
 Jehovah, I have made [them] known to thee this day, even to thee.²⁰ Have not I written to thee
 excellent things, in counsels and knowledge,²¹ that I might make thee know the certainty of the

words of truth; that thou mightest carry back words of truth to them that send thee? ²² Rob not the poor, because he is poor, neither oppress the afflicted in the gate; ²³ for Jehovah will plead their cause, and despoil the soul of those that despoil them. ²⁴ Make no friendship with an angry man, and go not with a furious man; ²⁵ lest thou learn his paths, and get a snare to thy soul. ²⁶ Be not of them that strike hands, of them that are sureties for debts: ²⁷ if thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee? ²⁸ Remove not the ancient landmark which thy fathers have set. ²⁹ Hast thou seen a man diligent in his work? He shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before the mean.

Chapter 23

¹ When thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider well who is before thee; ² and put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite. ³ Be not desirous of his dainties; for they are deceitful food. ⁴ Weary not thyself to become rich; cease from thine own intelligence: ⁵ wilt thou set thine eyes upon it, it is gone; for indeed it maketh itself wings and it flieth away as an eagle towards the heavens. ⁶ Eat thou not the food of him that hath an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainties. ⁷ For as he thinketh in his soul, so is he. Eat and drink! will he say unto thee; but his heart is not with thee. ⁸ Thy morsel which thou hast eaten must thou vomit up, and thou wilt have wasted thy sweet words. ⁹ Speak not in the ears of a foolish [man], for he will despise the wisdom of thy words. ¹⁰ Remove not the ancient landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: ¹¹ for their redeemer is mighty; he will plead their cause against thee. ¹² Apply thy heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge. ¹³ Withhold not correction from the child; for [if] thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die: ¹⁴ thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from Sheol. ¹⁵ My son, if thy heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine; ¹⁶ and my reins shall exult, when thy lips speak right things. ¹⁷ Let not thy heart envy sinners, but [be thou] in the fear of Jehovah all the day; ¹⁸ for surely there is a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

¹⁹ Thou, my son, hear and be wise, and direct thy heart in the way. ²⁰ Be not among winebibbers,
among riotous eaters of flesh. ²¹ For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty; and
drowsiness clotheth with rags. ²² Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy
mother when she is old. ²³ Buy the truth, and sell it not; wisdom, and instruction, and intelligence.
²⁴ The father of a righteous [man] shall greatly rejoice, and he that begetteth a wise [son] shall have
joy of him: ²⁵ let thy father and thy mother have joy, and let her that bore thee rejoice. ²⁶ My son,
give me thy heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways. ²⁷ For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange
woman is a narrow pit. ²⁸ She also lieth in wait as a robber, and increaseth the treacherous among
men. ²⁹ Who hath woe? Who hath sorrow? Who contentions? Who complaining? Who wounds
without cause? Who redness of eyes? ³⁰ -- They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to try
mixed wine. ³¹ Look not upon the wine when it is red, when it sparkleth in the cup, and goeth
down smoothly: ³² at the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. ³³ Thine eyes shall
behold strange women, and thy heart shall speak froward things; ³⁴ and thou shalt be as he that
lieth down in the midst of the sea, and as he that lieth down upon the top of a mast: ³⁵ -- ``They
have smitten me, [and] I am not sore; they have beaten me, [and] I knew it not. When shall I awake?
I will seek it yet again.``

Chapter 24

¹ Be not thou envious of evil men, neither desire to be with them; ² for their heart studieth
destruction, and their lips talk of mischief. ³ Through wisdom is a house built, and by understanding
it is established; ⁴ and by knowledge are the chambers filled with all precious and pleasant substance.
⁵ A wise man is strong, and a man of knowledge increaseth strength. ⁶ For with good advice shalt
thou make thy war; and in the multitude of counsellors there is safety. ⁷ Wisdom is too high for a
fool: he will not open his mouth in the gate. ⁸ He that deviseth to do evil shall be called a master
of intrigues. ⁹ The purpose of folly is sin, and the scorner is an abomination to men. ¹⁰ [If] thou

losest courage in the day of trouble, thy strength is small. ¹¹ Deliver them that are taken forth unto
 death, and withdraw not from them that stagger to slaughter. ¹² If thou sayest, Behold, we knew
 it not, will not he that weigheth the hearts consider it? And he that preserveth thy soul, he knoweth
 it; and he rendereth to man according to his work. ¹³ Eat honey, my son, for it is good; and a
 honeycomb is sweet to thy taste: ¹⁴ so consider wisdom for thy soul; if thou hast found it, there
 shall be a result, and thine expectation shall not be cut off. ¹⁵ Lay not wait, O wicked [man], against
 the dwelling of the righteous; lay not waste his resting-place. ¹⁶ For the righteous falleth seven
 times, and riseth up again; but the wicked stumble into disaster. ¹⁷ Rejoice not when thine enemy
 falleth, and let not thy heart be glad when he stumbleth; ¹⁸ lest Jehovah see it, and it be evil in his
 sight, and he turn away his anger from him. ¹⁹ Fret not thyself because of evil-doers, [and] be not
 envious of the wicked: ²⁰ for there shall be no future to the evil [man]; the lamp of the wicked shall
 be put out. ²¹ My son, fear Jehovah and the king: meddle not with them that are given to change.
²² For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both? ²³ These things
 also come from the wise. It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. ²⁴ He that saith
 unto the wicked, Thou art righteous, peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him; ²⁵ but to
 them that rebuke [him] shall be delight, and a good blessing cometh upon them. ²⁶ He kisseth the
 lips who giveth a right answer. ²⁷ Prepare thy work without, and put thy field in order, and afterwards
 build thy house. ²⁸ Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and wouldest thou deceive
 with thy lips? ²⁹ Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me, I will render to the man according
 to his work. ³⁰ I went by the field of a sluggard, and by the vineyard of a man void of understanding;
³¹ and lo, it was all grown over with thistles, and nettles had covered the face thereof, and its stone
 wall was broken down. ³² Then I looked, I took it to heart; I saw, I received instruction: ³³ -- A
 little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to rest! ³⁴ So shall thy poverty come [as]
 a roving plunderer, and thy penury as an armed man.

Chapter 25

¹ These are also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah transcribed.
² It is the glory of God to conceal a thing; but the glory of kings is to search out a thing. ³ The
 heavens for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is unsearchable. ⁴ Take away the
 dross from the silver, and there cometh forth a vessel for the refiner: ⁵ take away the wicked from
 before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. ⁶ Put not thyself forward in
 the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of the great; ⁷ for better it is that it be said unto
 thee, Come up hither, than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom
 thine eyes see. ⁸ Go not forth hastily to strive, lest [thou know not] what to do in the end thereof,
 when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. ⁹ Debate thy cause with thy neighbour, but reveal not
 the secret of another; ¹⁰ lest he that heareth [it] disgrace thee, and thine evil report turn not away.
¹¹ [As] apples of gold in pictures of silver, is a word spoken in season. ¹² An ear-ring of gold, and
 an ornament of fine gold, is a wise reprover upon an attentive ear. ¹³ As the cold of snow in the
 time of harvest, [so] is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his
 masters. ¹⁴ Clouds and wind without rain, [so] is a man that boasteth himself of a false gift. ¹⁵ By
 long forbearing is a ruler persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. ¹⁶ Hast thou found honey?
 Eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be surfeited therewith, and vomit it. ¹⁷ Let thy foot
 be seldom in thy neighbour`s house; lest he be weary of thee and hate thee. ¹⁸ A maul, and a sword,
 and a sharp arrow, is a man that beareth false witness against his neighbour. ¹⁹ A broken tooth,
 and a tottering foot, is confidence in an unfaithful [man] in the day of trouble. ²⁰ [As] he that taketh
 off a garment in cold weather, [and as] vinegar upon nitre, so is he that singeth songs to a sad heart.
²¹ If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
²² for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and Jehovah shall reward thee. ²³ The north wind
 bringeth forth rain, and the angry countenance a backbiting tongue. ²⁴ It is better to dwell in a
 corner of the housetop, than with a contentious woman, and a house in common. ²⁵ [As] cold
 waters to a thirsty soul, so is good news from a far country. ²⁶ A troubled fountain, and a defiled

well, is a righteous [man] that giveth way before the wicked.²⁷ It is not good to eat much honey;
 and to search into weighty matters is [itself] a weight.²⁸ He that hath no rule over his own spirit
 is [as] a city broken down, without walls.

Chapter 26

¹ As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour beseemeth not a fool. ² As the sparrow
 for flitting about, as the swallow for flying, so a curse undeserved shall not come. ³ A whip for the
 horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the back of fools. ⁴ Answer not a fool according to his
 folly, lest thou also be like unto him. ⁵ Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his
 own eyes. ⁶ He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off [his own] feet, [and] drinketh
 damage. ⁷ The legs of the lame hang loose; so is a proverb in the mouth of fools. ⁸ As a bag of
 gems in a stoneheap, so is he that giveth honour to a fool. ⁹ [As] a thorn goeth up into the hand of
 a drunkard, so is a proverb in the mouth of fools. ¹⁰ A master roughly worketh every one: he both
 hireth the fool and hireth passers-by. ¹¹ As a dog turneth back to its vomit, [so] a fool repeateth
 his folly. ¹² Hast thou seen a man wise in his own eyes? There is more hope of a fool than of him.
¹³ The sluggard saith, There is a fierce lion in the way; a lion is in the midst of the streets! ¹⁴ [As]
 the door turneth upon its hinges, so the sluggard upon his bed. ¹⁵ The sluggard burieth his hand in
 the dish: it wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth. ¹⁶ A sluggard is wiser in his own eyes than
 seven [men] that answer discreetly. ¹⁷ He that passing by vexeth himself with strife belonging not
 to him, is [like] one that taketh a dog by the ears. ¹⁸ As a madman who casteth firebrands, arrows,
 and death, ¹⁹ so is a man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am I not in sport? ²⁰ Where no
 wood is, the fire goeth out; and where there is no talebearer, the contention ceaseth. ²¹ [As] coals
 for hot coals, and wood for fire, so is a contentious man to inflame strife. ²² The words of a talebearer
 are as dainty morsels, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly. ²³ Ardent lips, and
 a wicked heart, are [as] an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross. ²⁴ He that hateth dissembleth

with his lips, but he layeth up deceit within him: ²⁵ when his voice is gracious, believe him not,
 for there are seven abominations in his heart. ²⁶ Though [his] hatred is covered by dissimulation,
 his wickedness shall be made manifest in the congregation. ²⁷ Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein;
 and he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him. ²⁸ A lying tongue hateth those that are injured
 by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

Chapter 27

¹ Boast not thyself of to-morrow, for thou knowest not what a day will bring forth. ² Let another
 praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips. ³ A stone is heavy, and
 the sand weighty; but a fool's vexation is heavier than them both. ⁴ Fury is cruel, and anger is
 outrageous; but who is able to stand before jealousy? ⁵ Open rebuke is better than hidden love.
⁶ Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are profuse. ⁷ The full soul trampleth
 on a honeycomb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet. ⁸ As a bird that wandereth from
 her nest, so is a man that wandereth from his place. ⁹ Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart; and
 the sweetness of one's friend is [the fruit] of hearty counsel. ¹⁰ Thine own friend, and thy father's
 friend, forsake not; and go not into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: better is a
 neighbour that is near than a brother far off. ¹¹ Be wise, my son, and make my heart glad, that I
 may have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me. ¹² A prudent [man] seeth the evil, [and]
 hideth himself; the simple pass on, [and] are punished. ¹³ Take his garment that is become surety
 [for] another, and hold him in pledge for a strange woman. ¹⁴ He that blesseth his friend with a
 loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be reckoned a curse to him. ¹⁵ A continual dropping
 on a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike: ¹⁶ whosoever will restrain her restraineth
 the wind, and his right hand encountereth oil. ¹⁷ Iron is sharpened by iron; so a man sharpeneth
 the countenance of his friend. ¹⁸ Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof; and he that
 guardeth his master shall be honoured. ¹⁹ As [in] water face [answereth] to face, so the heart of

man to man. ²⁰ Sheol and destruction are insatiable; so the eyes of man are never satisfied. ²¹ The
fining-pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold; so let a man be to the mouth that praiseth him.
²² If thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his folly depart
from him. ²³ Be well acquainted with the appearance of thy flocks; look well to thy herds: ²⁴ for
wealth is not for ever; and doth the crown [endure] from generation to generation? ²⁵ The hay is
removed, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered in. ²⁶ The
lambs are for thy clothing, and the goats are the price of a field; ²⁷ and there is goats` milk enough
for thy food, for the food of thy household, and sustenance for thy maidens.

Chapter 28

¹ The wicked flee when no man pursueth; but the righteous are bold as a lion. ² By the
transgression of a land many are the princes thereof; but by a man of understanding [and] of
knowledge, [its] stability is prolonged. ³ A poor man who oppreseth the helpless is a sweeping
rain which leaveth no food. ⁴ They that forsake the law praise the wicked; but such as keep the law
contend with them. ⁵ Evil men understand not judgment; but they that seek Jehovah understand
everything. ⁶ Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse, double in
ways, though he be rich. ⁷ Whoso observeth the law is a son that hath understanding; but he that
is a companion of profligates bringeth shame to his father. ⁸ He that by usury and unjust gain
increaseth his substance gathereth it for him that is gracious to the poor. ⁹ He that turneth away his
ear from hearing the law, even his prayer is an abomination. ¹⁰ Whoso causeth the upright to go
astray in an evil way, shall himself fall into his own pit; but the perfect shall inherit good. ¹¹ A
rich man is wise in his own eyes; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out. ¹² When
the righteous triumph, there is great glory; but when the wicked rise, men conceal themselves.
¹³ He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper; but whoso confesseth and forsaketh [them]
shall obtain mercy. ¹⁴ Happy is the man that feareth always; but he that hardeneth his heart shall
fall into evil. ¹⁵ A roaring lion, and a ranging bear, is a wicked ruler over a poor people. ¹⁶ The

prince void of intelligence is also a great oppressor: he that hateth covetousness shall prolong [his] days. ¹⁷ A man laden with the blood of [any] person, fleeth to the pit: let no man stay him. ¹⁸ Whoso walketh in integrity shall be saved; but he that is perverted in [his] double ways, shall fall in one [of them]. ¹⁹ He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread; but he that followeth the worthless shall have poverty enough. ²⁰ A faithful man aboundeth with blessings; but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent. ²¹ To have respect of persons is not good; but for a piece of bread will a man transgress. ²² He that hath an evil eye hasteth after wealth, and knoweth not that poverty shall come upon him. ²³ He that rebuketh a man shall afterwards find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue. ²⁴ Whoso robbeth his father and his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of a destroyer. ²⁵ He that is puffed up in soul exciteth contention; but he that relieth upon Jehovah shall be made fat. ²⁶ He that confideth in his own heart is a fool; but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered. ²⁷ He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack; but he that withdraweth his eyes shall have many a curse. ²⁸ When the wicked rise, men hide themselves; but when they perish, the righteous increase.

Chapter 29

¹ He that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and without remedy. ² When the righteous increase, the people rejoice; but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. ³ Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father; but he that is a companion of harlots destroyeth [his] substance. ⁴ A king by just judgment establisheth the land; but he that taketh gifts overthroweth it. ⁵ A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his steps. ⁶ In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare; but the righteous shall sing and rejoice. ⁷ The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor; the wicked understandeth not knowledge. ⁸ Scornful men set the city in a flame; but the wise turn away anger. ⁹ If a wise man contendeth with a fool, whether he rage or laugh, [he] hath no rest. ¹⁰ The bloodthirsty hate the perfect, but the upright

¹¹ care for his soul. A fool uttereth all his mind; but a wise [man] keepeth it back. ¹² If a ruler
 hearken to lying words, all his servants are wicked. ¹³ The indigent and the oppressor meet together;
 Jehovah lighteneth the eyes of them both. ¹⁴ A king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne
 shall be established for ever. ¹⁵ The rod and reproof give wisdom; but a child left [to himself]
 bringeth his mother to shame. ¹⁶ When the wicked increase, transgression increaseth; but the
 righteous shall see their fall. ¹⁷ Chasten thy son, and he shall give thee rest, and shall give delight
 unto thy soul. ¹⁸ Where there is no vision the people cast off restraint; but happy is he that keepeth
 the law. ¹⁹ A servant is not corrected by words: he understandeth indeed, but he will not answer.
²⁰ Hast thou seen a man hasty in his words? there is more hope of a fool than of him. ²¹ He that
 delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall in the end have him as a son. ²² An angry man
 exciteth contention; and a furious man aboundeth in transgression. ²³ A man`s pride bringeth him
 low; but the humble in spirit shall obtain honour. ²⁴ Whoso shareth with a thief hateth his own
 soul: he heareth the adjuration, and declareth not. ²⁵ The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso
 putteth his confidence in Jehovah is protected. ²⁶ Many seek the ruler`s face; but a man`s right
 judgment is from Jehovah. ²⁷ An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous; and he that is of
 upright way is an abomination to the wicked [man].

Chapter 30

¹ The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; the prophecy uttered by the man unto Ithiel, [even] unto
 Ithiel and Ucal: ² Truly *I* am more stupid than any one; and I have not a man`s intelligence. ³ I
 have neither learned wisdom, nor have I the knowledge of the Holy. ⁴ Who hath ascended up into
 the heavens, and descended? Who hath gathered the wind in his fists? Who hath bound the waters
 in a mantle? Who hath established all the ends of the earth? What is his name, and what is his son`s
 name, if thou knowest? ⁵ Every word of +God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust
 in him. ⁶ Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. ⁷ Two things

do I ask of thee; deny me [them] not before I die: ⁸ Remove far from me vanity and lies; give me
 neither poverty nor riches; feed me with the bread of my daily need: ⁹ lest I be full and deny [thee],
 and say, Who is Jehovah? or lest I be poor and steal, and outrage the name of my God. ¹⁰ Speak
 not too much about a servant to his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty. ¹¹ There is
 a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother; ¹² there is a generation that
 are pure in their own eyes, yet are not washed from their filthiness; ¹³ there is a generation, -- how
 lofty are their eyes, how their eyelids are lifted up! ¹⁴ -- a generation whose teeth are swords, and
 their jaw-teeth knives, to devour the afflicted from off the earth, and the needy from [among] men.
¹⁵ The leech hath two daughters: Give, give. There are three [things] never satisfied; four which
 say not, It is enough: ¹⁶ -- Sheol, and the barren womb; the earth which is not filled with water,
 and the fire which saith not, It is enough. ¹⁷ The eye that mocketh at a father, and despiseth to obey
 a mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. ¹⁸ There are
 three [things] too wonderful for me, and four that I know not: ¹⁹ The way of an eagle in the heavens,
 the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man
 with a maid. ²⁰ Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and
 saith, I have done no wickedness. ²¹ Under three [things] the earth is disquieted, and under four it
 cannot bear up: ²² Under a servant when he reigneth, and a churl when he is filled with meat;
²³ under an odious [woman] when she is married, and a handmaid when she is heir to her mistress.
²⁴ There are four [things] little upon the earth, and they are exceeding wise: ²⁵ The ants, a people
 not strong, yet they provide their food in the summer; ²⁶ the rock-badgers are but a feeble folk, yet
 they make their house in the cliff; ²⁷ the locusts have no king, yet they go forth all of them by
 bands; ²⁸ thou takest hold of the lizard with the hands, yet is she in kings` palaces. ²⁹ There are
 three [things] which have a stately step, and four are comely in going: ³⁰ The lion, mighty among
 beasts, which turneth not away for any; ³¹ a [horse] girt in the loins; or the he-goat; and a king,
 against whom none can rise up. ³² If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast

thought evil, [lay] the hand upon thy mouth. ³³ For the pressing of milk bringeth forth butter, and the pressing of the nose bringeth forth blood; and the pressing of anger bringeth forth strife.

Chapter 31

¹ The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him: ² What, my son? and what, O son of my womb? and what, O son of my vows? ³ Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to them that destroy kings. ⁴ It is not for kings, Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for rulers [to say], Where is the strong drink? ⁵ -- lest they drink and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the children of affliction. ⁶ Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto the bitter of soul: ⁷ let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more. ⁸ Open thy mouth for the dumb, for the cause of all those that are left desolate. ⁹ Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and minister justice to the afflicted and needy. ¹⁰ Who can find a woman of worth? for her price is far above rubies. ¹¹ The heart of her husband confideth in her, and he shall have no lack of spoil. ¹² She doeth him good, and not evil, all the days of her life. ¹³ She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands. ¹⁴ She is like the merchants` ships: she bringeth her food from afar; ¹⁵ And she riseth while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her household, and the day`s work to her maidens. ¹⁶ She considereth a field, and acquireth it; of the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard. ¹⁷ She girdeth her loins with strength, and maketh strong her arms. ¹⁸ She perceiveth that her earning is good; her lamp goeth not out by night. ¹⁹ She putteth her hands to the distaff, and her hands hold the spindle. ²⁰ She stretcheth out her hand to the afflicted, and she reacheth forth her hands to the needy. ²¹ She is not afraid of the snow for her household; for all her household are clothed with scarlet. ²² She maketh herself coverlets; her clothing is byssus and purple. ²³ Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. ²⁴ She maketh body linen and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant. ²⁵ Strength and dignity are her clothing, and she laugheth [at] the coming day. ²⁶ She openeth her

mouth with wisdom; and upon her tongue is the law of kindness. ²⁷ She surveyeth the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. ²⁸ Her children rise up and call her blessed; her husband [also], and he praiseth her: ²⁹ Many daughters have done worthily, but thou excellest them all. ³⁰ Gracefulness is deceitful and beauty is vain; a woman [that] feareth Jehovah, she shall be praised. ³¹ Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

Ecclesiastes

Chapter 1

¹ The words of the Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem. ² Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of vanities! all is vanity. ³ What profit hath man of all his labour wherewith he laboureth under the sun? ⁴ [One] generation passeth away, and [another] generation cometh, but the earth standeth for ever. ⁵ The sun also riseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to its place where it ariseth. ⁶ The wind goeth towards the south, and turneth about towards the north: it turneth about continually, and the wind returneth again to its circuits. ⁷ All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full: unto the place whither the rivers go, thither they go again. ⁸ All things are full of toil; none can express it. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. ⁹ That which hath been is that which shall be; and that which hath been done is that which will be done: and there is nothing new under the sun. ¹⁰ Is there a thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already in the ages which were before us. ¹¹ There is no remembrance of former things; neither shall there be remembrance of things that are to come with those who shall live afterwards. ¹² I, the Preacher, was king over Israel in Jerusalem. ¹³ And I applied my heart to seek and search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the heavens: this grievous occupation hath God given to the children of men to weary themselves therewith. ¹⁴ I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold, all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. ¹⁵ That which is crooked cannot be made straight; and that which is wanting cannot be numbered. ¹⁶ I

communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have become great and have acquired wisdom more than all they that have been before me over Jerusalem; and my heart hath seen much of wisdom and knowledge.¹⁷ And I applied my heart to the knowledge of wisdom, and to the knowledge of madness and folly: I perceived that this also is a striving after the wind.¹⁸ For in much wisdom is much vexation, and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

Chapter 2

¹ I said in my heart, Come now, I will try thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure. But behold, this also is vanity.² I said of laughter, Madness! and of mirth, What availeth it?³ I searched in my heart how to cherish my flesh with wine, while practising my heart with wisdom; and how to lay hold on folly, till I should see what was that good for the children of men which they should do under the heavens all the days of their life.⁴ I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards;⁵ I made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of every kind of fruit;⁶ I made me ponds of water, to water therewith the wood, where the trees are reared.⁷ I acquired servants and maidens, and had servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that had been in Jerusalem before me.⁸ I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces; I got me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the children of men, a wife and concubines.⁹ And I became great, and increased more than all that had been before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.¹⁰ And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them: I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour, and this was my portion from all my labour.¹¹ Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that it had cost me to do [them]; and behold, all was vanity and pursuit of the wind, and there was no profit under the sun.¹² And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and madness, and folly; for what shall the man [do] that cometh after the king? -- that which hath already been done.¹³ And I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as light excelleth darkness.¹⁴ The wise man`s eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in darkness; but I myself also perceived that one event happeneth to them all.¹⁵ And I said in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool so will it happen even to me; and why was I then so wise? Then I said in my heart that this also is vanity.¹⁶ For there shall be no remembrance of the wise more than of the

fool for ever; because everything is already forgotten in the days which come. And how dieth the wise even as the fool? ¹⁷ And I hated life; for the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous unto me; for all is vanity and pursuit of the wind. ¹⁸ And I hated all my labour wherewith I had been toiling under the sun, because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me. ¹⁹ And who knoweth whether he will be a wise [man] or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour at which I have laboured, and wherein I have been wise under the sun. This also is vanity. ²⁰ Then I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour wherewith I had laboured under the sun. ²¹ For there is a man whose labour hath been with wisdom, and with knowledge, and with skill, and who leaveth it to a man that hath not laboured therein, to be his portion. This also is vanity and a great evil. ²² For what will man have of all his labour and of the striving of his heart, wherewith he hath wearied himself under the sun? ²³ For all his days are sorrows, and his travail vexation: even in the night his heart taketh no rest. This also is vanity. ²⁴ There is nothing good for man, but that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God. ²⁵ For who can eat, or who be eager, more than I? ²⁶ For he giveth to a man that is good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travail to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that is good in God's sight. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind.

Chapter 3

¹ To everything there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heavens: ² A time to be born, and a time to die; A time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted; ³ A time to kill, and a time to heal; A time to break down, and a time to build up; ⁴ A time to weep, and a time to laugh; A time to mourn, and a time to dance; ⁵ A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; A time to embrace, and a time to refrain from embracing; ⁶ A time to seek, and a time to lose; A time to keep, and a time to cast away; ⁷ A time to rend, and a time to sew; A time to keep silence, and a time to speak; ⁸ A time to love, and a time to hate; A time of war, and a time of peace. ⁹ What profit hath he that worketh from that wherein he laboureth? ¹⁰ I have seen the travail that God hath given to the sons of men to toil in. ¹¹ He hath made everything beautiful

in its time; also he hath set the world in their heart, so that man findeth not out from the beginning to the end the work that God doeth. ¹² I know that there is nothing good for them but to rejoice and to do well in their life; ¹³ yea also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labour, it is the gift of God. ¹⁴ I know that whatever God doeth, it shall be for ever; there is nothing to be added to it, nor anything to be taken from it; and God doeth [it], that [men] should fear before him. ¹⁵ That which is was long ago, and that which is to be hath already been; and God bringeth back again that which is past. ¹⁶ And moreover I saw under the sun, that in the place of judgment, wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, wickedness was there. ¹⁷ I said in my heart, God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work. ¹⁸ I said in my heart, It is thus with the children of men, that God may prove them, and that they should see that they themselves are but beasts. ¹⁹ For what befalleth the children of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other, and they have all one breath; and man hath no pre-eminence above the beast: for all is vanity. ²⁰ All go unto one place: all are of the dust, and all return to dust. ²¹ Who knoweth the spirit of the children of men? Doth it go upwards? and the spirit of the beasts, doth it go downwards to the earth? ²² And I have seen that there is nothing better than that man should rejoice in his own works; for that is his portion; for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

Chapter 4

¹ And I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of the oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors was power, and they had no comforter. ² Then I praised the dead who are already dead more than the living who are yet alive; ³ and more fortunate than both is he who hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. ⁴ And I saw all labour, and all success of work, that it is man`s jealousy of his neighbour. This also is vanity and pursuit of the wind. ⁵ The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh. ⁶ Better is a handful with quietness, than both hands full with labour and pursuit of the wind. ⁷ And I returned and saw vanity under the sun. ⁸ There is one [alone] and without a second; also he hath neither son nor brother: yet is there no end of all his labour,

neither is his eye satisfied with riches, and [he saith not], For whom then am I labouring, and depriving my soul of good? This also is vanity and a grievous occupation. ⁹ Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour. ¹⁰ For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and who hath not another to lift him up! ¹¹ Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one alone be warm? ¹² And if a [man] overpower the one, the two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. ¹³ Better is a poor but wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth no more how to be admonished. ¹⁴ For out of the prison-house he came forth to reign, although he was born poor in his kingdom. ¹⁵ I saw all the living that walk under the sun, with the child, the second, that should stand up in his stead. ¹⁶ [There is] no end of all the people, of all that stood before them; those however that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after the wind.

Chapter 5

¹ Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and draw near to hear, rather than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that they do evil. ² Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thy heart be hasty to utter anything before God: for God is in the heavens, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few. ³ For a dream cometh through the multitude of business, and a fool's voice through a multitude of words. ⁴ When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. ⁵ Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. ⁶ Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the angel, that it was an inadvertence. Wherefore should God be wroth at thy voice, and destroy the work of thy hands? ⁷ For in the multitude of dreams are vanities; so with many words: but fear God. ⁸ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter; for a higher than the high is watching, and there are higher than they. ⁹ Moreover the earth is every way profitable: the king [himself] is dependent upon the field. ¹⁰ He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance with increase. This also is vanity. ¹¹ When goods increase, they are increased

that eat them; and what profit is there to the owner thereof, except the beholding [of them] with his eyes? ¹² The sleep of the labourer is sweet, whether he have eaten little or much; but the fulness of the rich doth not suffer him to sleep. ¹³ There is a grievous evil that I have seen under the sun: riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt; ¹⁴ or those riches perish by some evil circumstance, and if he have begotten a son, there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁵ As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go away again as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. ¹⁶ And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came so doth he go away, and what profit hath he, in having laboured for the wind? ¹⁷ All his days also he eateth in darkness, and hath much vexation, and sickness, and irritation. ¹⁸ Behold what I have seen good and comely: [it is] to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour wherewith [man] laboreth under the sun, all the days of his life which God hath given him: for that is his portion. ¹⁹ Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and power to eat thereof, and to take his portion and to rejoice in his labour: that is a gift of God. ²⁰ For he will not much remember the days of his life, because God answereth [him] with the joy of his heart.

Chapter 6

¹ There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, and it is frequent among men: ² one to whom God giveth riches, wealth, and honour, and he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this is vanity, and a sore evil. ³ If a man beget a hundred [sons], and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, but his soul be not filled with good, and also he have no burial, I say an untimely birth is better than he. ⁴ For it cometh in vanity, and departeth in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness; ⁵ moreover it hath not seen nor known the sun: this hath rest rather than the other. ⁶ Yea, though he live twice a thousand years, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place? ⁷ All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. ⁸ For what advantage hath the wise above the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living? ⁹ Better is the seeing of the eyes than the wandering of the desire: this also is vanity and pursuit of the wind. ¹⁰ That which is hath already been named; and what man is, is known, and that he cannot contend with him that is

mightier than he. ¹¹ For there are many things that increase vanity: what is man advantaged? ¹² For who knoweth what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell man what shall be after him under the sun?

Chapter 7

¹ A [good] name is better than precious ointment, and the day of death than the day of one's birth. ² It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting: in that that is the end of all men, and the living taketh it to heart. ³ Vexation is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better. ⁴ The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning, but the heart of fools in the house of mirth. ⁵ It is better for a man to hear the rebuke of the wise, than to hear the song of fools. ⁶ For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity. ⁷ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, and a gift destroyeth the heart. ⁸ Better is the end of a thing than its beginning; better is a patient spirit than a proud spirit. ⁹ Be not hasty in thy spirit to be vexed; for vexation resteth in the bosom of fools. ¹⁰ Say not, How is it that the former days were better than these? for thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this. ¹¹ Wisdom is as good as an inheritance, and profitable to them that see the sun. ¹² For wisdom is a defence [as] money is a defence; but the excellency of knowledge is, [that] wisdom maketh them that possess it to live. ¹³ Consider the work of God; for who can make straight what he hath made crooked? ¹⁴ In the day of prosperity enjoy good, and in the day of adversity consider: God hath also set the one beside the other, to the end that man should find out nothing [of what shall be] after him. ¹⁵ All [this] have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a righteous [man] that perisheth by his righteousness, and there is a wicked [man] that prolongeth [his days] by his wickedness. ¹⁶ Be not righteous overmuch; neither make thyself overwise: why shouldst thou destroy thyself? ¹⁷ Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldst thou die before thy time? ¹⁸ It is good that thou shouldst take hold of this; yea, also from that withdraw not thy hand: for he that feareth God cometh forth from them all. ¹⁹ Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty [men] that are in a city. ²⁰ Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that

doeth good and sinneth not. ²¹ Also give not heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee. ²² For also thine own heart knoweth that oftentimes thou thyself likewise hast cursed others. ²³ All this have I tried by wisdom: I said, I will be wise; but it was far from me. ²⁴ Whatever hath been, is far off, and exceeding deep: who will find it out? ²⁵ I turned, I and my heart, to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and reason, and to know wickedness to be folly, and foolishness to be madness; ²⁶ and I found more bitter than death the woman whose heart is nets and snares, [and] whose hands are bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be caught by her. ²⁷ See this which I have found, saith the Preacher, [searching] one by one to find out the reason; ²⁸ which my soul yet seeketh, and I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found. ²⁹ Only see this which I have found: that God made man upright, but they have sought out many devices.

Chapter 8

¹ Who is as the wise? and who knoweth the explanation of things? A man`s wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the boldness of his face is changed. ² I [say], Keep the king`s commandment, and [that] on account of the oath of God. ³ Be not hasty to go out of his sight; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatever pleaseth him, ⁴ because the word of a king is power; and who may say unto him, What doest thou? ⁵ Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a wise man`s heart knoweth time and manner. ⁶ For to every purpose there is time and manner. For the misery of man is great upon him; ⁷ for he knoweth not that which shall be; for who can tell him how it shall be? ⁸ There is no man who hath control over the spirit to retain the spirit; and no one hath control over the day of death; and there is no discharge in that war, neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. ⁹ All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time when man ruleth man to his hurt. ¹⁰ And I have also seen the wicked buried and going away; and such as had acted rightly went from [the] holy place, and were forgotten in the city. This also is vanity. ¹¹ Because sentence against an evil work is not executed

speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set in them to do evil. ¹² Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and prolong his [days], yet I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, because they fear before him; ¹³ but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong [his] days as a shadow, because he feareth not before God. ¹⁴ There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there are righteous [men] unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; and there are wicked [men] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity. ¹⁵ And I commended mirth, because there is nothing better for man under the sun than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry; for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God hath given him under the sun. ¹⁶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes), ¹⁷ then I saw that all [is] the work of God, [and] that man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun: because however man may labour to seek [it] out, yet doth he not find [it]; and even, if a wise [man] think to know [it], he shall not be able to find [it] out.

Chapter 9

¹ For all this I laid to my heart and [indeed] to investigate all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; man knoweth neither love nor hatred: all is before them. ² All things [come] alike to all: one event to the righteous and to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, and to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. ³ This is an evil among all that is done under the sun, that one thing befalleth all: yea, also the heart of the children of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live; and after that, [they have to go] to the dead. ⁴ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵ For the living know that they shall die; but the dead know not anything, neither have they any more a reward, for the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶ Their love also, and their hatred, and their envy is already perished; neither have they any more for ever a portion in all that is done under the sun. ⁷ Go, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God hath already accepted thy works. ⁸ Let thy garments be always white, and let not thy head lack oil. ⁹ Enjoy life with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity; for that is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou art

labouring under the sun. ¹⁰ Whatever thy hand findeth to do, do with thy might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in Sheol, whither thou goest. ¹¹ I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to the intelligent, nor yet favour to men of knowledge; but time and chance happeneth to them all. ¹² For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are taken with the snare, like them are the children of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them. ¹³ This also have I seen as wisdom under the sun, and it was great unto me. ¹⁴ There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and encompassed it, and built great bulwarks against it: ¹⁵ and there was found in it a poor wise man, who by his wisdom delivered the city; but no man remembered that poor man. ¹⁶ Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength; but the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. ¹⁷ The words of the wise are heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools. ¹⁸ Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroyeth much good.

Chapter 10

¹ Dead flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to stink [and] ferment; [so] a little folly is weightier than wisdom [and] honour. ² The heart of a wise [man] is at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. ³ Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his sense faileth [him], and he saith to every one [that] he is a fool. ⁴ If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for quietness pacifieth great offences. ⁵ There is an evil that I have seen under the sun, as an error [that] proceedeth from the ruler: ⁶ folly is set in great dignities, but the rich sit in a low place. ⁷ I have seen servants upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth. ⁸ He that diggeth a pit falleth into it; and whoso breaketh down a hedge, a serpent biteth him. ⁹ Whoso removeth stones is hurt therewith; he that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. ¹⁰ If the iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then must he apply more strength; but wisdom is profitable to give success. ¹¹ If the serpent bite before enchantment, then the charmer hath no advantage.

¹² The words of a wise man`s mouth are gracious; but the lips of a fool swallow up himself. ¹³ The
¹⁴ beginning of the words of his mouth is folly; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. ¹⁴ And
the fool multiplieth words: [yet] man knoweth not what shall be; and what shall be after him, who
will tell him? ¹⁵ The labour of fools wearieth them, because they know not how to go to the city.
¹⁶ Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! ¹⁷ Happy art
thou, O land, when thy king is a son of nobles, and thy princes eat in [due] season, for strength,
and not for drunkenness! ¹⁸ By much sloth fulness the framework falleth in; and through idleness
of the hands the house drippeth. ¹⁹ A feast is made for laughter, and wine maketh life merry; but
money answereth everything. ²⁰ Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich
in thy bedchamber: for the bird of the air will carry the voice, and that which hath wings will tell
the matter.

Chapter 11

¹ Cast thy bread upon the waters; for thou shalt find it after many days. ² Give a portion to
seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth. ³ If the clouds be
full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if a tree fall toward the south, or toward the
north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be. ⁴ He that observeth the wind will not
sow; and he that regardeth the clouds will not reap. ⁵ As thou knowest not what is the way of the
spirit, how the bones [grow] in the womb of her that is with child, even so thou knowest not the
work of God who maketh all. ⁶ In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thy
hand; for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be
alike good. ⁷ Now the light is sweet, and pleasant is it to the eyes to see the sun; ⁸ but if a man live
many years, [and] rejoice in them all, yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be
many: all that cometh is vanity. ⁹ Rejoice, young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in
the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thy heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; but know
that for all these [things] God will bring thee into judgment. ¹⁰ Then remove discontent from thy
heart, and put away evil from thy flesh; for childhood and youth are vanity.

Chapter 12

¹ And remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth, before the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, of which thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them; ² before the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds return after the rain; ³ in the day when the keepers of the house tremble, and the strong men bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows are darkened, ⁴ and the doors are shut toward the street; when the sound of the grinding is subdued, and they rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of song are brought low; ⁵ they are also afraid of what is high, and terrors are in the way, and the almond is despised, and the grasshopper is a burden, and the caper-berry is without effect; (for man goeth to his age-long home, and the mourners go about the streets;) ⁶ -- before the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be shattered at the fountain, or the wheel be broken at the cistern; ⁷ and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the spirit return unto God who gave it. ⁸ Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher: all is vanity. ⁹ And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; and he pondered, and sought out, [and] set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰ The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words; and that which was written is upright, words of truth. ¹¹ The words of the wise are as goads, and the collections [of them] as nails fastened in: they are given from one shepherd. ¹² And besides, my son, be warned by them: of making many books there is no end, and much study is a weariness of the flesh. ¹³ Let us hear the end of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments; for this is the whole of man. ¹⁴ For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether it be good or whether it be evil.

Song of Solomon

Chapter 1

¹ The song of songs, which is Solomon`s. ² Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth; For thy love is better than wine. ³ Thine ointments savour sweetly; Thy name is an ointment poured

forth: Therefore do the virgins love thee. ⁴ Draw me, we will run after thee! -- The king hath brought
 me into his chambers -- We will be glad and rejoice in thee, We will remember thy love more than
 wine. They love thee uprightly. ⁵ I am black, but comely, daughters of Jerusalem, As the tents of
 Kedar, As the curtains of Solomon. ⁶ Look not upon me, because I am black; Because the sun hath
 looked upon me. My mother`s children were angry with me: They made me keeper of the vineyards;
 Mine own vineyard have I not kept. ⁷ Tell me, thou whom my soul loveth, Where thou feedest [thy
 flock], Where thou makest it to rest at noon; For why should I be as one veiled Beside the flocks
 of thy companions? ⁸ If thou know not, thou fairest among women, Go thy way forth by the footsteps
 of the flock, And feed thy kids beside the shepherds` booths. ⁹ I compare thee, my love, To a steed
 in Pharaoh`s chariots. ¹⁰ Thy cheeks are comely with bead-rows, Thy neck with ornamental chains.
¹¹ We will make thee bead-rows of gold ¹² With studs of silver. While the king is at his table, My
 spikenard sendeth forth its fragrance. ¹³ A bundle of myrrh is my beloved unto me; He shall pass
 the night between my breasts. ¹⁴ My beloved is unto me a cluster of henna-flowers In the vineyards
 of Engedi. ¹⁵ Behold, thou art fair, my love; Behold, thou art fair: thine eyes are doves. ¹⁶ Behold,
 thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant; Also our bed is green. ¹⁷ The beams of our houses are
 cedars, Our rafters are cypresses.

Chapter 2

¹ I am a narcissus of Sharon, A lily of the valleys. ² As the lily among thorns, So is my love
 among the daughters. ³ As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, So is my beloved among
 the sons: In his shadow have I rapture and sit down; And his fruit is sweet to my taste. ⁴ He hath
 brought me to the house of wine, And his banner over me is love. ⁵ Sustain ye me with raisin-cakes,
 Refresh me with apples; For I am sick of love. ⁶ His left hand is under my head, And his right hand
 doth embrace me. ⁷ I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the
 field, That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love, till he please. ⁸ The voice of my beloved! Behold,
 he cometh Leaping upon the mountains, Skipping upon the hills. ⁹ My beloved is like a gazelle or

a young hart. Behold, he standeth behind our wall, He looketh in through the windows, Glancing
 through the lattice. ¹⁰ My beloved spake and said unto me, Rise up, my love, my fair one, and
 come away. ¹¹ For behold, the winter is past, The rain is over, it is gone: ¹² The flowers appear
 on the earth; The time of singing is come, And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land;
¹³ The fig-tree melloweth her winter figs, And the vines in bloom give forth [their] fragrance. Arise,
 my love, my fair one, and come away! ¹⁴ My dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the covert of the
 precipice, Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; For sweet is thy voice, and thy
 countenance is comely. ¹⁵ Take us the foxes, The little foxes, that spoil the vineyards; For our
 vineyards are in bloom. ¹⁶ My beloved is mine, and I am his; He feedeth [his flock] among the
 lilies, ¹⁷ Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away. Turn, my beloved: be thou like a gazelle
 or a young hart, Upon the mountains of Bether.

Chapter 3

¹ On my bed, in the nights, I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him
 not. ² I will rise now, and go about the city; In the streets and in the broadways Will I seek him
 whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not. ³ The watchmen that go about the city
 found me: -- Have ye seen him whom my soul loveth? ⁴ -- Scarcely had I passed from them, When
 I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, Until I had brought him
 into my mother`s house, And into the chamber of her that conceived me. ⁵ I charge you, daughters
 of Jerusalem, By the gazelles, or by the hinds of the field, That ye stir not up, nor awake [my] love,
 till he please. ⁶ Who is this, [she] that cometh up from the wilderness Like pillars of smoke, Perfumed
 with myrrh and frankincense, With all powders of the merchant? ... ⁷ Behold his couch, Solomon`s
 own: Threescore mighty men are about it, Of the mighty of Israel. ⁸ They all hold the sword, Experts
 in war; Each hath his sword upon his thigh Because of alarm in the nights. ⁹ King Solomon made
 himself a palanquin ¹⁰ Of the wood of Lebanon. Its pillars he made of silver, Its support of gold,
 Its seat of purple; The midst thereof was paved [with] love ¹¹ By the daughters of Jerusalem. Go
 forth, daughters of Zion, And behold king Solomon With the crown wherewith his mother crowned
 him In the day of his espousals, And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

Chapter 4

¹ Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair; Thine eyes are doves behind thy veil; Thy hair is as a flock of goats, On the slopes of mount Gilead. ² Thy teeth are like a flock of shorn sheep, Which go up from the washing; Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them. ³ Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet, And thy speech is comely; As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples Behind thy veil. ⁴ Thy neck is like the tower of David, Built for an armoury: A thousand bucklers hang thereon, All shields of mighty men. ⁵ Thy two breasts are like two fawns, twins of a gazelle, Which feed among the lilies. ⁶ Until the day dawn, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, And to the hill of frankincense. ⁷ Thou art all fair, my love; And there is no spot in thee. ⁸ [Come] with me, from Lebanon, [my] spouse, With me from Lebanon, -- Come, look from the top of Amanah, From the top of Senir and Hermon, From the lions` dens, From the mountains of the leopards. ⁹ Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, [my] spouse; Thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes, With one chain of thy neck. ¹⁰ How fair is thy love, my sister, [my] spouse! How much better is thy love than wine! And the fragrance of thine ointments than all spices! ¹¹ Thy lips, [my] spouse, drop [as] the honeycomb; Honey and milk are under thy tongue; And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of Lebanon. ¹² A garden enclosed is my sister, [my] spouse; A spring shut up, a fountain sealed. ¹³ Thy shoots are a paradise of pomegranates, with precious fruits; Henna with spikenard plants; ¹⁴ Spikenard and saffron; Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense; Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices: ¹⁵ A fountain in the gardens, A well of living waters, Which stream from Lebanon. ¹⁶ Awake, north wind, and come, [thou] south; Blow upon my garden, [that] the spices thereof may flow forth. Let my beloved come into his garden, And eat its precious fruits.

Chapter 5

¹ I am come into my garden, my sister, [my] spouse; I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk. Eat, O friends;

drink, yea, drink abundantly, beloved ones! ² I slept, but my heart was awake. The voice of my beloved! he knocketh: Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, mine undefiled; For my head is filled with dew, My locks with the drops of the night. ³ -- I have put off my tunic, how should I put it on? I have washed my feet, how should I pollute them? -- ⁴ My beloved put in his hand by the hole [of the door]; And my bowels yearned for him. ⁵ I rose up to open to my beloved; And my hands dropped with myrrh, And my fingers with liquid myrrh, Upon the handles of the lock. ⁶ I opened to my beloved; But my beloved had withdrawn himself; he was gone: My soul went forth when he spoke. I sought him, but I found him not; I called him, but he gave me no answer. ⁷ The watchmen that went about the city found me; They smote me, they wounded me; The keepers of the walls took away my veil from me. ⁸ I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, If ye find my beloved, ... What will ye tell him? -- That I am sick of love. ⁹ What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, Thou fairest among women? What is thy beloved more than [another] beloved, That thou dost so charge us? ¹⁰ My beloved is white and ruddy, The chiefest among ten thousand. ¹¹ His head is [as] the finest gold; His locks are flowing, black as the raven; ¹² His eyes are like doves by the water-brooks, Washed with milk, fitly set; ¹³ His cheeks are as a bed of spices, raised beds of sweet plants; His lips lilies, dropping liquid myrrh. ¹⁴ His hands gold rings, set with the chrysolite; His belly is bright ivory, overlaid [with] sapphires; ¹⁵ His legs, pillars of marble, set upon bases of fine gold: His bearing as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars; ¹⁶ His mouth is most sweet: Yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, yea, this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

Chapter 6

¹ Whither is thy beloved gone, Thou fairest among women? Whither is thy beloved turned aside? And we will seek him with thee. ² My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, To feed in the gardens and to gather lilies. ³ I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine: He feedeth [his flock] among the lilies. ⁴ Thou art fair, my love, as Tirzah, Comely as Jerusalem, Terrible as troops with banners: ⁵ Turn away thine eyes from me, For they overcome me. Thy hair is as a flock

⁶
of goats On the slopes of Gilead. Thy teeth are like a flock of sheep Which go up from the washing;
Which have all borne twins, And none is barren among them. ⁷ As a piece of a pomegranate are
thy temples Behind thy veil. ⁸ There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, And virgins
without number: ⁹ My dove, mine undefiled, is but one; She is the only one of her mother, She is
the choice one of her that bore her. The daughters saw her, and they called her blessed; The queens
and the concubines, and they praised her. ¹⁰ Who is she that looketh forth as the dawn, Fair as the
moon, clear as the sun, Terrible as troops with banners? ¹¹ I went down into the garden of nuts,
To see the verdure of the valley, To see whether the vine budded, Whether the pomegranates
blossomed. ¹² Before I was aware, My soul set me upon the chariots of my willing people. ¹³ Return,
return, O Shulamite; Return, return, that we may look upon thee. -- What would ye look upon in
the Shulamite? -- As it were the dance of two camps.

Chapter 7

¹
How beautiful are thy footsteps in sandals, O prince`s daughter! The roundings of thy thighs
are like jewels, The work of the hands of an artist. ² Thy navel is a round goblet, [which] wanteth
not mixed wine; Thy belly a heap of wheat, set about with lilies; ³ Thy two breasts are like two
fawns, twins of a gazelle; ⁴ Thy neck is as a tower of ivory; Thine eyes, [like] the pools in Heshbon,
By the gate of Bath-rabbim; Thy nose like the tower of Lebanon, Which looketh toward Damascus;
⁵ Thy head upon thee is like Carmel, And the locks of thy head like purple; The king is fettered by
[thy] ringlets! ⁶ How fair and how pleasant art thou, [my] love, in delights! ⁷ This thy stature is
like to a palm-tree, And thy breasts to grape clusters. ⁸ I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will
take hold of the boughs thereof; And thy breasts shall indeed be like clusters of the vine, And the
fragrance of thy nose like apples, ⁹ And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, ... That goeth
down smoothly for my beloved, And stealeth over the lips of them that are asleep. ¹⁰ I am my
beloved`s, And his desire is toward me. ¹¹ -- Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the fields; Let
us lodge in the villages. ¹² We will go up early to the vineyards, We will see if the vine hath budded,
[If] the blossom is opening, And the pomegranates are in bloom: There will I give thee my loves.

13

The mandrakes yield fragrance; And at our gates are all choice fruits, new and old: I have laid them up for thee, my beloved.

Chapter 8

1

Oh that thou wert as my brother, That sucked the breasts of my mother! Should I find thee without, I would kiss thee; And they would not despise me. I would lead thee, bring thee into my mother`s house; Thou wouldest instruct me: I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine, Of the

juice of my pomegranate. His left hand would be under my head, And his right hand embrace

me. I charge you, daughters of Jerusalem, ... Why should ye stir up, why awake [my] love, till

he please? Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, Leaning upon her beloved? I awoke thee under the apple-tree: There thy mother brought thee forth; There she brought thee forth [that]

bore thee. Set me as a seal upon thy heart, As a seal upon thine arm: For love is strong as death;

Jealousy is cruel as Sheol: The flashes thereof are flashes of fire, Flames of Jah. Many waters cannot quench love, Neither do the floods drown it: Even if a man gave all the substance of his

house for love, It would utterly be contemned. We have a little sister, And she hath no breasts:

What shall we do for our sister In the day when she shall be spoken for? -- If she be a wall, We will build upon her a turret of silver; And if she be a door, We will enclose her with boards of cedar.

I am a wall, and my breasts like towers; Then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace.

Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon: He let out the vineyard unto keepers; Every one for the

fruit thereof was to bring a thousand silver-pieces. My vineyard, which is mine, is before me: The thousand [silver-pieces] be to thee, Solomon; And to the keepers of its fruit, two hundred.

Thou that dwellest in the gardens, The companions hearken to thy voice: Let me hear [it].

Haste, my beloved, And be thou like a gazelle or a young hart Upon the mountains of spices.

Isaiah

Chapter 1

¹ The vision of Isaiah the son of Amos, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah. ² Hear, [ye] heavens, and give ear, [thou] earth! for Jehovah hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children; and they have rebelled against me. ³ The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master`s crib; Israel doth not know, my people hath no intelligence. ⁴ Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that corrupt themselves! They have forsaken Jehovah; they have despised the Holy One of Israel; they are turned away backward. ⁵ Why should ye be smitten any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. ⁶ From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in him; wounds, and weals, and open sores: they have not been dressed, nor bound up, nor mollified with oil. ⁷ Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers eat it up in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. ⁸ And the daughter of Zion is left, as a booth in a vineyard, as a night-lodge in a cucumber-garden, as a besieged city. ⁹ Unless Jehovah of hosts had left us a very small residue, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah. ¹⁰ Hear the word of Jehovah, rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, people of Gomorrah! ¹¹ To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith Jehovah. I am sated with burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and in the blood of bullocks, and of lambs, and of he-goats I take no pleasure. ¹² When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this from your hand -- to tread my courts? ¹³ Bring no more vain oblations! Incense is an abomination unto me, -- new moon and sabbath, the calling of convocations -- wickedness and the solemn meeting I cannot bear. ¹⁴ Your new moons and your set feasts my soul hateth: they are a burden to me; I am wearied of bearing [them]. ¹⁵ And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you; yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. ¹⁶ Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; -- cease to do evil, ¹⁷ learn to do well: seek judgment, gladden the oppressed, do justice to the fatherless, plead for the widow. ¹⁸ Come now, let us reason together, saith Jehovah: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. ¹⁹ If ye be willing and

hearken, ye shall eat the good of the land;²⁰ but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with
 the sword: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.²¹ How is the faithful city become a harlot! It
 was full of judgment; righteousness used to lodge in it, but now murderers.²² Thy silver is become
 dross, thy wine is mixed with water:²³ thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves; every
 one loveth presents, and hunteth after rewards; they judge not the fatherless, and the cause of the
 widow cometh not unto them.²⁴ Therefore saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, the Mighty One of
 Israel: Ah! I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.²⁵ And I will turn
 my hand upon thee, and will thoroughly purge away thy dross, and take away all thine alloy;²⁶ and
 I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning. Afterwards thou
 shalt be called, Town of righteousness, Faithful city.²⁷ Zion shall be redeemed with judgment,
 and they that return of her with righteousness.²⁸ But the ruin of the transgressors and of the sinners
 [shall be] together; and they that forsake Jehovah shall be consumed.²⁹ For they shall be ashamed
 of the terebinths that ye have desired, and ye shall blush for the gardens that ye have chosen.³⁰ For
 ye shall be as a terebinth whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.³¹ And the strong
 shall be for tow, and his work a spark; and they shall both burn together, and there shall be none
 to quench [them].

Chapter 2

¹ The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.² And it shall
 come to pass in the end of days, [that] the mountain of Jehovah`s house shall be established on the
 top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and all the nations shall flow unto it.
³ And many peoples shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of Jehovah, to the
 house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths. For out
 of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah`s word from Jerusalem.⁴ And he shall judge among
 the nations, and shall reprove many peoples; and they shall forge their swords into ploughshares,
 and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they
 learn war any more.⁵ House of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the light of Jehovah.⁶ For thou
 hast cast off thy people, the house of Jacob, because they are filled [with what comes] from the

east, and use auguries like the Philistines, and ally themselves with the children of foreigners.

⁷ And their land is full of silver and gold, and there is no end of their treasures: their land also is full of horses, and there is no end of their chariots. ⁸ And their land is full of idols; they bow themselves down to the work of their own hands, to that which their fingers have made. ⁹ And the mean man shall be bowed down, and the great man shall be brought low: and do not thou forgive them! ¹⁰ Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty. ¹¹ The lofty eyes of man shall be brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day. ¹² For there shall be a day of Jehovah of hosts upon everything proud and lofty, and upon everything lifted up, and it shall be brought low; ¹³ and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan; ¹⁴ and upon all the lofty mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; ¹⁵ and upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall; ¹⁶ and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant works of art. ¹⁷ And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; and Jehovah alone shall be exalted in that day: ¹⁸ and the idols shall utterly pass away. ¹⁹ And they shall go into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the earth, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth. ²⁰ In that day men shall cast away their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made [each] for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats; ²¹ to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the fissures of the cliffs, from before the terror of Jehovah, and from the glory of his majesty, when he shall arise to terrify the earth. ²² Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for what account is to be made of him?

Chapter 3

¹ For behold, the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, will take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, ² the mighty man and the man of war, the judge and the prophet, and the diviner and the elder, ³ the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the clever among artificers, and the one versed in enchantments.

⁴ And I will appoint youths as their princes, and children shall rule over them. ⁵ And the people shall be oppressed one by the other, and each by his neighbour; the child will be insolent against the elder, and the base against the honourable. ⁶ When a man shall take hold of his brother, in his father's house, [and shall say:] Thou hast clothing; be our chief, and let this ruin be under thy hand; ⁷ he will lift up [his hand] in that day, saying, I cannot be a healer, and in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; ye shall not make me a chief of the people. ⁸ For Jerusalem stumbleth and Judah falleth, because their tongue and their doings are against Jehovah, to provoke the eyes of his glory. ⁹ The look of their face doth witness against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom: they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have brought evil upon themselves. ¹⁰ Say ye of the righteous that it shall be well [with him], for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. ¹¹ Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill [with him], because the desert of his hands shall be rendered unto him. ¹² [As for] my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. My people! they that guide thee mislead [thee], and destroy the way of thy paths. ¹³ Jehovah setteth himself to plead, and standeth to judge the peoples. ¹⁴ Jehovah will enter into judgment with the elders of his people and their princes, [saying:] It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard: the spoil of the poor is in your houses. ¹⁵ What mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the faces of the afflicted? saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁶ And Jehovah said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-out neck and wanton eyes, and go along mincing, and making a tinkling with their feet; ¹⁷ therefore the Lord will make bald the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and Jehovah will lay bare their secret parts. ¹⁸ In that day the Lord will take away the ornament of anklets, and the little suns and crescents, ¹⁹ the pearl-drops, and the bracelets, and the veils, ²⁰ the head-dresses, and the stepping chains, and the girdles, and the scent-boxes, and the amulets; ²¹ the finger-rings, and the nose-rings; ²² the festival-robcs, and the tunics, and the mantles, and the wallets; ²³ the mirrors, and the fine linen bodices, and the turbans, and the flowing veils. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, instead of perfume there shall be rottenness; and instead of a girdle, a rope; and instead of well-set hair, baldness; and instead of a robe of display, a girding of sackcloth; brand instead of beauty. ²⁵ Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the fight; ²⁶ and her gates shall lament and mourn; and, stripped, she shall sit upon the ground.

Chapter 4

¹ And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, Our own bread will we eat, and with our own garments will we be clothed; only let us be called by thy name; -- take away our reproach! ² In that day there shall be a sprout of Jehovah for beauty and glory, and the fruit of the earth for excellency and for ornament for those that are escaped of Israel. ³ And it shall come to pass that he who remaineth in Zion, and he that is left in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, -- every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem; ⁴ when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have scoured out the blood of Jerusalem from its midst, by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. ⁵ And Jehovah will create over every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and over its convocations, a cloud by day and a smoke, and the brightness of a flame of fire by night: for over all the glory shall be a covering. ⁶ And there shall be a tabernacle for shade by day from the heat, and for a shelter and for a covert from storm and from rain.

Chapter 5

¹ I will sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard: My well-beloved had a vineyard upon a fruitful hill. ² And he dug it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine; and he built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes. ³ And now, inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, between me and my vineyard. ⁴ What was there yet to do to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? -- ⁵ And now, let me tell you what I am about to do to my vineyard: I will take away its hedge, and it shall be eaten up; I will break down its wall, and it shall be trodden under foot; ⁶ and I will make it a waste -- it shall not be pruned nor cultivated, but there shall come up briars and thorns; and I will command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. ⁷ For the vineyard of Jehovah of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah the plant of his delight: and he looked for justice, and behold, blood-shedding; for righteousness, and behold, a cry. ⁸ Woe unto them that add house to house, that join field to field, until there is no more room, and that ye dwell yourselves alone in the midst of the land! ⁹ In mine ears Jehovah

of hosts [hath said], Many houses shall assuredly become a desolation, great and excellent ones,
without inhabitant. ¹⁰ Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall
yield an ephah. ¹¹ Woe unto them that, rising early in the morning, run after strong drink; that
linger till twilight, [till] wine inflameth them! ¹² And harp and lyre, tambour and flute, and wine
are in their banquets; but they regard not the work of Jehovah, nor do they see the operation of his
hands. ¹³ Therefore my people are led away captive from lack of knowledge, and their nobility die
of famine, and their multitude are parched with thirst. ¹⁴ Therefore doth Sheol enlarge its desire,
and open its mouth without measure; and her splendour shall descend [into it], and her multitude,
and her tumult, and [all] that is joyful within her. ¹⁵ And the mean man shall be bowed down, and
the great man brought low, and the eyes of the lofty shall be brought low; ¹⁶ and Jehovah of hosts
shall be exalted in judgment, and the holy God hallowed in righteousness. ¹⁷ And the lambs shall
feed as on their pasture, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat. ¹⁸ Woe unto them
that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as with cart-ropes! ¹⁹ who say, Let him hasten, let
him speed his work, that we may see [it]; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh
and come, that we may know it! ²⁰ Woe unto them who call evil good, and good evil; who put
darkness for light, and light for darkness; who put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter! ²¹ Woe
unto them that are wise in their own eyes, and intelligent in their own esteem! ²² Woe unto them
that are mighty for drinking wine, and men valiant to mix strong drink; ²³ who justify the wicked
for a bribe, and turn away the righteousness of the righteous from them! ²⁴ Therefore as a tongue
of fire devoureth the stubble, and dry grass sinketh down in the flame, their root shall be as
rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust; for they have rejected the law of Jehovah of hosts,
and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. ²⁵ Therefore is the anger of Jehovah kindled
against his people, and he hath stretched out his hand against them and hath smitten them; and the
mountains trembled, and their carcasses are become as dung in the midst of the streets. For all this
his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still. ²⁶ And he will lift up a banner to
the nations afar off, and will hiss for one from the end of the earth; and behold, it will come rapidly
[and] lightly. ²⁷ None among them is weary, none stumbleth; they slumber not, nor sleep; none
hath the girdle of his loins loosed, nor the thong of his sandals broken; ²⁸ their arrows are sharp,
and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs are reckoned as the flint, and their wheels as a whirlwind.

29

Their roaring is like a lioness, they roar as the young lions; yea, they growl, and snatch the prey,
 and carry it away safe, and there is none to deliver; ³⁰ and they shall roar against them in that day
 like the roaring of the sea. And if one look upon the earth, behold darkness [and] distress, and the
 light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

Chapter 6

¹ In the year of the death of king Uzziah, I saw the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted
 up; and his train filled the temple. ² Seraphim were standing above him: each had six wings; with
 twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he flew. ³ And one
 called to the other and said, Holy, holy, holy is Jehovah of hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory!
⁴ And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was
 filled with smoke. ⁵ And I said, Woe unto me! for I am undone; for I am a man of unclean lips,
 and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of
 hosts. ⁶ And one of the seraphim flew unto me, and he had in his hand a glowing coal, which he
 had taken with the tongs from off the altar; ⁷ and he made it touch my mouth, and said, Behold,
 this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin expiated. ⁸ And I heard the
 voice of the Lord saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? And I said, Here am I; send
 me. ⁹ And he said, Go; and thou shalt say unto this people, Hearing ye shall hear and shall not
 understand, and seeing ye shall see and shall not perceive. ¹⁰ Make the heart of this people fat, and
 make their ears heavy, and blind their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears,
 and understand with their heart, and be converted, and healed. ¹¹ And I said, Lord, how long? And
 he said, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land
 become an utter desolation, ¹² and Jehovah have removed men far away, and the solitude be great
 in the midst of the land. ¹³ But a tenth part shall still be therein, and it shall return and be eaten;
 as the terebinth and as the oak whose trunk [remaineth] after the felling: the holy seed shall be the
 trunk thereof.

Chapter 7

¹ And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz, the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, [that] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but they were not able to fight against it. ² And it was told the house of David saying, Syria is allied with Ephraim. Then his heart and the heart of his people shook, as the trees of the forest are shaken with the wind. ³ And Jehovah said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet Ahaz, thou and thy son Shear-jashub, at the end of the aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller`s field; ⁴ and thou shalt say unto him, Take heed and be quiet; fear not, and let not thy heart faint before these two ends of smoking firebrands, because of the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and of the son of Remaliah. ⁵ Inasmuch as Syria hath taken evil counsel against thee, Ephraim [also] and the son of Remaliah, saying, ⁶ Let us go up against Judah, and harass it, and make a breach therein for us, and set up a king therein -- the son of Tabeal; ⁷ thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall not stand, nor come to pass; ⁸ for the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim be broken, so as to be no [more a] people; ⁹ and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah`s son. If ye believe not, surely ye shall not be established. ¹⁰ And Jehovah spoke again to Ahaz, saying, ¹¹ Ask for thee a sign from Jehovah thy God; ask for it in the deep, or in the height above. ¹² And Ahaz said, I will not ask, and will not tempt Jehovah. ¹³ And he said, Hear then, house of David: Is it a small matter for you to weary men, that ye weary also my God? ¹⁴ Therefore will the Lord himself give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and shall bring forth a son, and call his name Immanuel. ¹⁵ Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and to choose the good. ¹⁶ For before the child knoweth to refuse the evil and to choose the good, the land whose two kings thou fearest shall be forsaken. ¹⁷ Jehovah will bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father`s house, days which have not come since the day when Ephraim turned away from Judah -- [even] the king of Assyria. ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah will hiss for the fly which is at the extremity of the streams of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the land of Assyria; ¹⁹ and they shall come and settle all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and on all thorn-bushes, and on all the pastures. ²⁰ In that day will the Lord, with a razor which is hired beyond the river, with the king of Assyria, shave the head and the hair of the feet, yea, the

beard also will it take away. ²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep, ²² and it shall come to pass, from the abundance of milk they shall give, [that] he shall eat butter; for every one that remaineth in the midst of the land shall eat butter and honey. ²³ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver pieces, shall become briars and thorns: ²⁴ with arrows and with the bow shall they come thither, for the whole land shall become briars and thorns. ²⁵ And all mountains that have been dug up with the hoe -- thither will they not come, from fear of briars and thorns; and they shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of small cattle.

Chapter 8

¹ And Jehovah said to me, Take thee a great tablet, and write thereon with a man`s style, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz. ² And I took unto me to witness, sure witnesses, Urijah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. ³ And I came near to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son; and Jehovah said unto me, Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz. ⁴ For before the lad knoweth to cry, My father! and, My mother! the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria. ⁵ And Jehovah spoke again to me, saying, ⁶ Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah which flow softly, and rejoiceth in Rezin and in the son of Remaliah, ⁷ therefore behold, the Lord will bring up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall mount up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: ⁸ and he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow it and go further, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel! ⁹ Rage, ye peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all ye distant parts of the earth: Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! ¹⁰ Settle a plan, and it shall come to nought; speak a word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us. ¹¹ For Jehovah spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and he instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, ¹² Ye shall not say, Conspiracy, of everything of which this people saith, Conspiracy; and fear ye not their fear, and be not in dread. ¹³ Jehovah of hosts, him

shall ye sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. ¹⁴ And he will be for a sanctuary; and for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁵ And many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and snared, and taken. ¹⁶ Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples. ¹⁷ And I will wait for Jehovah, who hideth his face from the house of Jacob; and I will look for him. ¹⁸ Behold, I and the children that Jehovah hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel, from Jehovah of hosts, who dwelleth in mount Zion. ¹⁹ And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto the necromancers and unto the soothsayers, who chirp and who mutter, [say,] Shall not a people seek unto their God? [Will they go] for the living unto the dead? ²⁰ To the law and the testimony! If they speak not according to this word, for them there is no daybreak. ²¹ And they shall pass through it, hard pressed and hungry; and it shall come to pass when they are hungry, they will fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and will gaze upward: ²² and they will look to the earth; and behold, trouble and darkness, gloom of anguish; and they shall be driven into thick darkness.

Chapter 9

¹ Nevertheless the darkness shall not be as when the distress was in the [land], at the time he at first lightly, and afterwards heavily, visited the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, -- the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations: ² the people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwelt in the land of the shadow of death, upon them light hath shone. ³ Thou hast multiplied the nation, hast increased its joy: they joy before thee like to the joy in harvest; as [men] rejoice when they divide the spoil. ⁴ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. ⁵ For every boot of him that is shod for the tumult, and the garment rolled in blood, shall be for burning, fuel for fire. ⁶ For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name is called Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty God, Father of Eternity, Prince of Peace. ⁷ Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgment and with righteousness, from

henceforth even for ever. The zeal of Jehovah of hosts will perform this. ⁸ The Lord sent a word
unto Jacob, and it lighteth upon Israel. ⁹ And all the people shall know [it], Ephraim and the
inhabitant of Samaria, that say in pride and stoutness of heart, ¹⁰ The bricks are fallen down, but
we will build with hewn stones; the sycamore trees are cut down, but we will replace them with
cedars. ¹¹ And Jehovah will set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and arm his enemies,
¹² the Syrians on the east, and the Philistines on the west; and they shall devour Israel with open
mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still. ¹³ But the people
turneth not unto him that smiteth them, and they do not seek Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁴ And Jehovah
will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day: ¹⁵ the ancient and
honourable, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail. ¹⁶ For the guides of
this people mislead [them]; and they that are guided by them are swallowed up. ¹⁷ Therefore the
Lord will not rejoice in their young men, neither will he have mercy on their fatherless and on their
widows; for every one is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this
his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still. ¹⁸ For wickedness burneth as a
fire: it devoureth briars and thorns, and kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they go rolling up
like a pillar of smoke. ¹⁹ Through the wrath of Jehovah of hosts is the land burned up, and the
people is as fuel for fire: a man spareth not his brother; ²⁰ and he snatcheth on the right hand, and
is hungry, and eateth on the left hand; and they are not satisfied. They eat every man the flesh of
his own arm: ²¹ Manasseh, Ephraim, and Ephraim, Manasseh; [and] they together are against
Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

Chapter 10

¹ Woe unto them that decree iniquitous decrees, and to the writers that prescribe oppression,
² to turn away the poor from judgment, and to take away the right from the afflicted of my people;
that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless! ³ And what will ye do in the
day of visitation, and in the sudden destruction [which] shall come from far? To whom will ye flee
for help, and where will ye leave your glory? ⁴ They can but crouch under the prisoners, and they

shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, and his hand is stretched out still.

⁵ Ah! the Assyrian! the rod of mine anger! and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. ⁶ I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge; ⁷ to take the spoil, and to seize the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. But he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; for it is in his heart to extirpate and cut off nations not a few. ⁸ For he saith, Are not my princes all kings? ⁹ Is not Calno as Karkemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus? ¹⁰ As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, -- and their graven images exceeded those of Jerusalem and Samaria, ¹¹ -- shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her images? ¹² And it shall come to pass, when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stoutness of heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. ¹³ For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done [it], and by my wisdom, for I am intelligent; and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and, like a valiant man, I have brought down them that sit [on thrones]; ¹⁴ and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples, and as one gathereth forsaken eggs, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or chirped. ¹⁵ -- Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that wieldeth it? As if the rod should wield them that lift it up; as if the staff should lift up [him who is] not wood! ¹⁶ Therefore shall the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire: ¹⁷ and the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day, ¹⁸ and it shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a sick man fainteth. ¹⁹ And the remainder of the trees of his forest shall be few: yea, a child might write them. ²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the remnant of Israel and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob shall no more again rely upon him that smote them; but they shall rely upon Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. ²¹ The remnant shall return, the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. ²² For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [only] a remnant of them shall return: the consumption determined shall overflow in righteousness. ²³ For a consumption, and [one] determined, will the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, accomplish in the midst of all the land. ²⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid

of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt: ²⁵ for yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and mine anger, in their destruction. ²⁶ And Jehovah of hosts will stir up a scourge against him, according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and his rod [shall be] upon the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt. ²⁷ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck; and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing. ... ²⁸ He is come to Aiath, he hath passed through Migron; at Michmash he layeth up his baggage. ²⁹ They are gone through the pass; they make their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth, Gibeah of Saul is fled. ³⁰ Lift up thy voice, daughter of Gallim! Hearken, O Laish! -- Poor Anathoth! ³¹ Madmenah is fugitive; the inhabitants of Gebim take to flight. ³² Still a day of halting at Nob; he shaketh his hand [against] the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. ... ³³ Behold the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, shall lop the boughs with violence; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be brought low; ³⁴ and he shall make clearings in the thickets of the forest with iron; and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

Chapter 11

¹ And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall be fruitful; ² and the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah. ³ And his delight will be in the fear of Jehovah; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears; ⁴ but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. ⁵ And righteousness shall be the girdle of his reins, and faithfulness the girdle of his loins. ⁶ The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatted beast together, and a little child shall lead them. ⁷ And the cow and the she-bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. ⁸ And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the adder, and the weaned child shall put forth its hand to the viper`s den. ⁹ They shall not hurt nor destroy

in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of Jehovah, as the waters cover
¹⁰ the sea. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, standing as a banner of the peoples: the
¹¹ nations shall seek it; and his resting-place shall be glory. And it shall come to pass in that day,
[that] the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to acquire the remnant of his people which
shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and
¹² from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And he shall lift up a banner to
the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah
¹³ from the four corners of the earth. And the envy of Ephraim shall depart, and the troublers of
¹⁴ Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim will not envy Judah, and Judah will not trouble Ephraim: but
they shall fly upon the shoulder of the Philistines towards the west; together shall they spoil the
sons of the east; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon shall
¹⁵ obey them. And Jehovah will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty
wind will he shake his hand over the river, and will smite it into seven streams, and make [men]
¹⁶ go over dryshod. And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which will be left,
from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day when he went up out of the land of Egypt.

Chapter 12

¹ And in that day thou shalt say, Jehovah, I will praise thee; for though thou wast angry with
me, thine anger is turned away, and thou hast comforted me. ² Behold, God is my salvation: I will
trust, and not be afraid; for Jah, Jehovah, is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation.
³ And with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation. ⁴ And in that day shall ye say,
Give ye thanks to Jehovah, call upon his name, declare his deeds among the peoples, make mention
⁵ that his name is exalted. Sing psalms of Jehovah, for he hath done excellent things: this is known
⁶ in all the earth. Cry out and shout, thou inhabitress of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in
the midst of thee.

Chapter 13

¹ The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz saw. ² Lift up a banner upon a bare mountain, raise the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may enter the gates of the nobles.

³ I have commanded my hallowed ones, I have also called my mighty men for mine anger, them that rejoice in my highness. ⁴ The noise of a multitude on the mountains, as of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations assembled together: Jehovah of hosts mustereth the host of the battle. ⁵ They come from a far country, from the end of the heavens -- Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation -- to destroy the whole land. ⁶ Howl, for the day of Jehovah is at hand; it cometh as destruction from the Almighty. ⁷ Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt, ⁸ and they shall be terrified: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall writhe as a woman that travaileth; they shall be amazed one at another, their faces shall be as flames. ⁹ Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the earth desolate; and he will destroy the sinners thereof out of it. ¹⁰ For the stars of the heavens and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. ¹¹ And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will make the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will bring low the haughtiness of the violent. ¹² I will make a man more precious than fine gold, even man than the gold of Ophir. ¹³ Therefore I will make the heavens to shake, and the earth shall be removed out of her place, at the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. ¹⁴ And it shall be as with a chased roe, and as with a flock that no man gathereth together; every one shall turn to his own people, and every one flee into his own land. ¹⁵ All that are found shall be thrust through; and every one that is in league [with them] shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶ And their infants shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be rifled, and their women ravished. ¹⁷ Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, who do not regard silver, and as for gold, they have no delight in it. ¹⁸ And [their] bows shall dash the young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb: their eye shall not spare children. ¹⁹ And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. ²⁰ It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in, even to generation and generation; nor shall Arabian pitch tent there, nor shepherds make fold there. ²¹ But beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses

shall be full of owls; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. ²² And jackals shall cry to one another in their palaces, and wild dogs in the pleasant castles. And her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

Chapter 14

¹ For Jehovah will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in rest in their own land; and the stranger shall be united to them, and they shall be joined to the house of Jacob.
² And the peoples shall take them and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of Jehovah for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captive whose captives they were, and they shall rule over their oppressors. ³ And it shall come to pass in the day that Jehovah shall give thee rest from thy sorrow and from thy trouble and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve, ⁴ that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased, -- the exactress of gold ceased! ⁵ Jehovah hath broken the staff of the wicked, the sceptre of the rulers. ⁶ He that smote the peoples in wrath with a relentless stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted unsparingly. ⁷ The whole earth is at rest, is quiet: they break forth into singing. ⁸ Even the cypresses rejoice at thee, the cedars of Lebanon, [saying,] Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us. ⁹ Sheol from beneath is moved for thee to meet [thee] at thy coming, stirring up the dead for thee, all the he-goats of the earth; making to rise from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰ All of them shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou also become powerless as we; art thou become like unto us! ¹¹ -- Thy pomp is brought down to Sheol, the noise of thy lyres: the maggot is spread under thee, and worms cover thee. ¹² How art thou fallen from heaven, Lucifer, son of the morning! Thou art cut down to the ground, that didst prostrate the nations! ¹³ And thou that didst say in thy heart, I will ascend into the heavens, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God, and I will sit upon the mount of assembly, in the recesses of the north; ¹⁴ I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High: ¹⁵ none the less art thou brought down to Sheol, to the recesses of the pit. ¹⁶ They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee; they shall consider thee, [saying,] Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that shook kingdoms; ¹⁷ [that] made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the

cities thereof; [that] dismissed not his prisoners homewards? ¹⁸ -- All the kings of the nations, all
 of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house; ¹⁹ but thou art cast out of thy grave like an
 abominable branch, covered with the slain -- those thrust through with the sword, that go down to
 the stones of the pit: like a carcase trodden under foot. ²⁰ Thou shalt not be joined with them in
 burial; for thou hast destroyed thy land, hast slain thy people. Of the seed of evildoers no mention
 shall be made for ever. ²¹ Prepare ye slaughter for his children, because of the iniquity of their
 fathers; that they may not rise up and possess the earth, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
²² For I will rise up against them, saith Jehovah of hosts, and cut off from Babylon name and
 remnant, and scion and descendant, saith Jehovah. ²³ And I will make it a possession for the bittern,
 and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith Jehovah of hosts.
²⁴ Jehovah of hosts hath sworn saying, Assuredly as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and
 as I have purposed, it shall stand: ²⁵ to break the Assyrian in my land; and upon my mountains
 will I tread him under foot; and his yoke shall depart from off them, and his burden depart from
 off their shoulders. ²⁶ This is the counsel which is purposed concerning the whole earth; and this
 is the hand which is stretched out upon all the nations. ²⁷ For Jehovah of hosts hath purposed, and
 who shall frustrate [it]? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? ²⁸ In the year of
 the death of king Ahaz was this burden: ²⁹ Rejoice not thou, Philistia, all of thee, because the rod
 that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a viper, and his fruit shall
 be a fiery flying serpent. ³⁰ And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down
 in safety; but I will kill thy root with famine, and thy remnant shall be slain. ³¹ Howl, O gate! cry,
 O city! thou, Philistia, art wholly dissolved; for there cometh from the north a smoke, and none
 remaineth apart in his gatherings [of troops]. ³² And what shall be answered to the messengers of
 the nation? That Jehovah hath founded Zion, and the afflicted of his people find refuge in it.

Chapter 15

¹ The burden of Moab: For in the night of being laid waste, Ar of Moab is destroyed; for in the
 night of being laid waste, Kir of Moab is destroyed! ² He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, to the
 high places, to weep; Moab howleth over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness,

³
 every beard is cut off. In their streets they are girded with sackcloth; on their roofs, and in their
 broadways, every one howleth, melted into tears. ⁴ And Heshbon crieth, and Elealeh: their voice
 is heard unto Jahaz. Therefore the armed men of Moab cry out: his soul trembleth in him. ⁵ My
 heart crieth out for Moab; their fugitives [have fled] unto Zoar, unto Eglath-Sheli-shijah: for by the
 ascent of Luhith, with weeping they go up by it; for in the way of Horonaim they raise up a cry of
 destruction. ⁶ For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the herbage is withered away, the
 grass hath failed, there is no green thing. ⁷ Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that
 which they have laid up, do they carry away to the torrent of the willows. ⁸ For the cry goeth round
 about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.
⁹
 For the waters of Dimon are full of blood, for I will lay yet more upon Dimon: a lion upon them
 that are escaped of Moab, and upon that which remaineth of the land.

Chapter 16

¹
 Send the lamb of the ruler of the land from the rock to the wilderness, -- unto the mount of
 the daughter of Zion. ² And it shall be [that] as a wandering bird, [as] a scattered nest, so shall the
 daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. ³ Bring in counsel, execute justice; make thy
 shadow as the night in the midst of noonday; hide the outcasts, discover not the fugitive. ⁴ Let mine
 outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the waster. For the
 extortioner is at an end, the wasting hath ceased, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
⁵
 And a throne shall be established in mercy: and in the tent of David there shall sit upon it, in truth,
 one judging and seeking justice and hastening righteousness. ⁶ We have heard of the arrogance of
 Moab, -- [he is] very proud, -- of his pride, and his arrogance, and his wrath: his pratings are vain.
⁷
 Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab; every one of them shall howl. For the foundations of
 Kirhareseth shall ye mourn, verily afflicted. ⁸ For the fields of Heshbon languish, the vine of
 Sibmah; the lords of the nations have broken down its choice plants: they reached unto Jaazer, they
 wandered [through] the wilderness; its shoots stretched out, they went beyond the sea. ⁹ Therefore
 I will weep with the weeping of Jaazer for the vine of Sibmah; with my tears will I water thee,
 Heshbon, and Elealeh, for a cry is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest. ¹⁰ And joy

and gladness is taken away out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there is no singing, neither is there shouting: the treaders tread out no wine in the presses, I have made the cry [of the winepress]

to cease. ¹¹ Therefore my bowels sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kirheres.

¹² And it shall come to pass, when Moab shall appear, shall weary himself on the high place, and enter into his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail. ¹³ This is the word which Jehovah hath

spoken from of old concerning Moab. ¹⁴ And now Jehovah speaketh saying, Within three years, as the years of a hired servant, and the glory of Moab shall be brought to nothing, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be small, few, of no account.

Chapter 17

¹ The burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from [being] a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. ² The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks; and they shall lie

down and there shall be none to make them afraid. ³ The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children

of Israel, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall become lean. ⁵ And it shall be as when the

reaper gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; yea, it shall be as he that gathereth

ears in the valley of Rephaim. ⁶ And a gleaning shall be left in it, as at the shaking of an olive-tree: two, three berries above, in the tree-top; four, five in its fruitful boughs, saith Jehovah, the God of

Israel. ⁷ In that day shall man look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have regard to the Holy One of

Israel. ⁸ And he will not look to the altars, the work of his hands, nor have regard to what his fingers

have made, neither the Asherahs nor the sun-images. ⁹ In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken tract in the woodland, and the mountain-top which they forsook before the children of

Israel; and there shall be desolation. ¹⁰ For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength; therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plantations, and

shalt set them with foreign slips: ¹¹ in the day of thy planting wilt thou make [them] to grow, and on the morrow wilt thou make thy seed to flourish; [but] the harvest will flee in the day of taking

possession, and the sorrow will be incurable. ¹² Ha! a tumult of many peoples! they make a noise

as the noise of the seas; -- and the rushing of nations! they rush as the rushing of mighty waters.

¹³

The nations rush as the rushing of many waters; but he will rebuke them, and they shall flee far away, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a whirling [of

dust] before the whirlwind: ¹⁴ behold, at eventide, trouble; before the morning they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

Chapter 18

¹ Ha! land shadowing with wings, which art beyond the rivers of Cush, ² that sendest ambassadors over the sea, and in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, [saying,] Go, swift messengers, to a nation scattered and ravaged, to a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth; to a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled! ³ All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, when a banner is lifted up on the mountains, see ye, and when a trumpet is blown, hear ye! ⁴ For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: I will take my rest, and I will observe from my dwelling-place like clear heat upon herbs, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. ⁵ For before the harvest, when the blossoming is over, and the flower becometh a ripening grape, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-knives, and take away [and] cut down the branches. ⁶ They shall be left together unto the mountain birds of prey, and to the beasts of the earth; and the birds of prey shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them. ⁷ In that time shall a present be brought unto Jehovah of hosts of a people scattered and ravaged, -- and from a people terrible from their existence and thenceforth, a nation of continued waiting and of treading down, whose land the rivers have spoiled, ... to the place of the name of Jehovah of hosts, the mount Zion.

Chapter 19

¹ The burden of Egypt. Behold, Jehovah rideth upon a swift cloud, and cometh to Egypt; and the idols of Egypt are moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt melteth in the midst of it. ² And I will incite the Egyptians against the Egyptians; and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, kingdom against kingdom. ³ And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst of it, and I will destroy the counsel thereof; and they shall

seek unto the idols and unto the conjurers, and unto the necromancers, and unto the soothsayers.

⁴

And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord, and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. ⁵ And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall

be wasted and dried up; ⁶ and the rivers shall stink, and the streams of Egypt shall be diminished and drain away: the reeds and sedges shall wither. ⁷ The meadows by the Nile, on the banks of the

Nile, and everything sown by the Nile, shall be dried up, be driven away, and be no [more]. ⁸ And the fishers shall mourn, and all they that cast fish-hook into the Nile shall lament, and they that

spread net upon the waters shall languish. ⁹ And they that work in fine flax, and they that weave white stuffs shall be ashamed. ¹⁰ And her pillars shall be broken in pieces, and all workers for hire

shall be sad of soul. ¹¹ They are but fools, the princes of Zoan, the wise counsellors of Pharaoh: [their] counsel is become senseless. How say ye unto Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of

ancient kings? ¹² Where are they then, thy wise [men]? Let them now tell thee, and let them make known what Jehovah of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt. ¹³ The princes of Zoan are become foolish, the princes of Noph are deceived; and the corner-stones of its tribes have caused Egypt to

err. ¹⁴ Jehovah hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst thereof; and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunkard staggereth in his vomit. ¹⁵ Neither shall there be

any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do. ¹⁶ In that day shall Egypt be like unto women; and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of Jehovah of

hosts, which he shaketh over it. ¹⁷ And the land of Judah shall be a dismay unto Egypt: every one that thinketh of it shall be afraid for himself, because of the counsel of Jehovah of hosts, which he

hath purposed against it. ¹⁸ In that day shall there be five cities in the land of Egypt speaking the language of Canaan, and swearing by Jehovah of hosts: one shall be called, The city of Heres. ¹⁹ In

that day shall there be an altar to Jehovah in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to Jehovah: ²⁰ and it shall be for a sign and for a witness to Jehovah of hosts in the land of Egypt; for they shall cry unto Jehovah because of the oppressors, and he will send them a saviour

and defender, who shall deliver them. ²¹ And Jehovah shall be known to the Egyptians, and the Egyptians shall know Jehovah in that day, and shall serve with sacrifice and oblation; and they

shall vow a vow unto Jehovah, and perform it. ²² And Jehovah will smite Egypt; he will smite and heal: and they shall return to Jehovah, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them. ²³ In

that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria; and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and Egypt shall serve with Assyria. ²⁴ In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the earth; ²⁵ whom Jehovah of hosts will bless, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance!

Chapter 20

¹ In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, (and he fought against Ashdod and took it,) ² at that time spoke Jehovah by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy sandal from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. ³ And Jehovah said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years, a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt and concerning Ethiopia, ⁴ so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, [to] the shame of Egypt. ⁵ And they shall be terrified and ashamed of Ethiopia their confidence, and of Egypt their boast. ⁶ And the inhabitants of this coast shall say in that day, Behold, such is our confidence, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria; and how shall we escape?

Chapter 21

¹ The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through, so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. ² A grievous vision is declared unto me: the treacherous dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, Elam! besiege, Media! All the sighing thereof have I made to cease. ³ Therefore are my loins filled with pain; anguish hath taken hold upon me, as the anguish of a woman in travail: I am bowed down so as not to hear, I am dismayed so as not to see. ⁴ My heart panteth, horror affrighteth me: the night of my pleasure hath he turned into trembling unto me. ⁵ Prepare the table, appoint the watch; eat, drink: arise, ye princes, anoint the shield. ⁶ For thus hath the Lord said unto me: Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

⁷ And he saw chariots, horsemen by pairs, a chariot with asses, a chariot with camels; and he
⁸ hearkened diligently with much heed. And he cried [as] a lion, Lord, I stand continually upon the
⁹ watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights. -- And behold, there cometh
a chariot of men; horsemen by pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and
¹⁰ all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground. O my threshing, and the corn
of my floor! What I have heard of Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.
¹¹ The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman,
¹² what of the night? The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire,
¹³ inquire; return, come. The burden against Arabia. In the forest of Arabia shall ye lodge, [ye]
¹⁴ caravans of Dedanites. Bring ye water to meet the thirsty! The inhabitants of the land of Tema
¹⁵ come forth with their bread for him that fleeth. For they flee from the swords, from the drawn
¹⁶ sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the Lord said
unto me: Within a year, according to the years of a hired servant, and all the glory of Kedar shall
¹⁷ fail; and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the sons of Kedar, shall be
diminished: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath spoken.

Chapter 22

¹ The burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the
² housetops? Thou that wast full of stir, a town of tumult, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain
³ with the sword, nor dead in battle. All thy rulers have fled together, they are taken prisoners
without the bow: all that are found of thee are made prisoners together; they were fleeing far off.
⁴ Therefore said I, Look away from me; let me weep bitterly: labour not to comfort me, because of
⁵ the spoiling of the daughter of my people. For it is a day of trouble, and of treading down, and
of perplexity, from the Lord, Jehovah of hosts, in the valley of vision; [a day of] breaking down
⁶ the wall, and of crying to the mountain: -- Elam beareth the quiver with chariots of men [and]
⁷ horsemen; and Kir uncovereth the shield. And it shall come to pass [that] thy choicest valleys
⁸ shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate. And he

uncovereth the covering of Judah: and thou didst look in that day to the armour in the house of the
 forest; ⁹ and ye have seen the breaches of the city of David, that they are many; and ye have gathered
 together the waters of the lower pool; ¹⁰ and ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and have
 broken down the houses to fortify the wall; ¹¹ and ye have made a reservoir between the two walls
 for the water of the old pool: but ye have not had regard unto the maker thereof, neither have ye
 looked unto him that fashioned it long ago. ¹² And in that day did the Lord Jehovah of hosts call
 to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth; ¹³ and behold joy
 and rejoicing, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: -- Let us eat and
 drink, for to-morrow we die. ¹⁴ And it was revealed in mine ears by Jehovah of hosts: Assuredly
 this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁵ Thus saith
 the Lord Jehovah of hosts: Go, get thee in unto this steward, unto Shebna, who is over the house,
 [and say,] ¹⁶ What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewn thee out a sepulchre
 here, [as] he that heweth out his sepulchre on high, cutting out in the rock a habitation for himself?
¹⁷ Behold, Jehovah will hurl thee with the force of a mighty man, and will cover thee entirely.
¹⁸ Rolling thee up completely, he will roll thee as a ball into a wide country: there shalt thou die,
 and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, O shame of thy lord`s house! ¹⁹ And I will drive thee
 from thine office, and from thy station will I pull thee down. ²⁰ And it shall come to pass in that
 day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkijah; ²¹ and I will clothe him with thy robe,
 and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall
 be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah. ²² And the key of the house
 of David will I lay upon his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and
 none shall open. ²³ And I will fasten him [as] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of
 glory to his father`s house: ²⁴ and they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father`s house, the
 offspring and the issue, all the small vessels, as well the vessels of cups as all the vessels of flagons.
²⁵ In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in a sure place be removed, and
 be cut down, and fall; and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off: for Jehovah hath spoken.

Chapter 23

¹ The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish! for it is laid waste, so that there is no house,
 none entering in. From the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. ² Be still, ye inhabitants of the
 isle! The merchants of Sidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished thee. ³ And on great waters,
 the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue; and she was the market of the nations.
⁴ Be thou ashamed, Sidon, for the sea hath spoken, the strength of the sea, saying, I have not travailed
 nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men [nor] brought up virgins. ⁵ -- When the
 report came into Egypt, they were sorely pained at the news of Tyre. ⁶ Pass over to Tarshish; howl,
 ye inhabitants of the coast! ⁷ Is this your joyous [city], whose antiquity is of ancient days? Her feet
 shall carry her afar off to sojourn. ⁸ Who hath purposed this against Tyre, the distributor of crowns,
 whose merchants were princes, whose dealers were the honourable of the earth? ⁹ Jehovah of hosts
 hath purposed it, to profane the pride of all glory, to bring to nought all the honourable of the earth.
¹⁰ Overflow thy land like the Nile, daughter of Tarshish: there is no more restraint. ¹¹ He hath
 stretched out his hand over the sea, he shaketh the kingdoms. Jehovah hath given a commandment
 concerning Canaan, to destroy the strongholds thereof, ¹² and hath said, Thou shalt no more exult,
 [thou] oppressed virgin, daughter of Sidon: get thee up, pass over to Chittim; even there shalt thou
 have no rest. ¹³ Behold the land of the Chaldeans: this people did not exist; the Assyrian founded
 it for the dwellers in the desert: they set up their towers, they destroyed the palaces thereof; he
 brought it to ruin. ¹⁴ Howl, ships of Tarshish! for your fortress is laid waste. ¹⁵ And it shall come
 to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king.
¹⁶ At the end of seventy years it shall be for Tyre as the harlot's song. Take a harp, go about the
 city, thou forgotten harlot! Make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.
¹⁷ And it shall come to pass at the end of seventy years, that Jehovah will visit Tyre; and she will
 return to her hire, and will commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the earth upon the face of
 the ground. ¹⁸ And her merchandise and her hire shall be holy to Jehovah: it shall not be treasured
 nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before Jehovah, to eat and be sufficed,
 and for excellent clothing.

Chapter 24

¹ Behold, Jehovah maketh the land empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad its inhabitants. ² And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with him from whom usury is taken. ³ The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled; for Jehovah hath spoken this word. ⁴ The land mourneth, it fadeth away; the world languisheth, it fadeth away: the haughty people of the land do languish. ⁵ And the land is polluted under the inhabitants thereof; for they have violated the laws, changed the statute, broken the everlasting covenant. ⁶ Therefore doth the curse devour the earth, and they that dwell therein are held guilty; therefore the inhabitants of the earth are consumed, and few men are left. ⁷ The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all that were merry-hearted do sigh; ⁸ the mirth of tambours ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. ⁹ They do not drink wine with a song; strong drink is bitter to them that drink it. ¹⁰ The city of solitude is broken down; every house is shut up, so that none entereth in. ¹¹ There is a crying for wine in the streets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone; ¹² desolation remaineth in the city, and the gate is smitten, -- a ruin. ¹³ For so will it be in the midst of the land among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive-tree, as the grape-gleanings when the vintage is done. ¹⁴ These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout for the majesty of Jehovah, they shall cry aloud from the sea. ¹⁵ Therefore glorify Jehovah in the east, the name of Jehovah, the God of Israel, in the isles of the west. ¹⁶ From the end of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous! And I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! The treacherous have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. ¹⁷ Fear, and the pit, and the snare are upon thee, inhabitant of the land. ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass, [that] he who fleeth from the sound of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare; for the windows on high are open, and the foundations of the earth shake. ¹⁹ The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is completely dissolved, the earth is violently moved. ²⁰ The earth reeleth to and fro like a drunkard, and is shaken like a night hut; and its transgression is heavy upon it; and it falleth and shall not rise again. ²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] Jehovah will punish the host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth

upon the earth. ²² And they shall be brought together, [as] an assemblage of prisoners for the pit, and shall be shut up in prison, and after many days shall they be visited. ²³ And the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for Jehovah of hosts shall reign on mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients in glory.

Chapter 25

¹ Jehovah, thou art my God: I will exalt thee; I will celebrate thy name, for thou hast done wonderful things; counsels of old [which are] faithfulness [and] truth. ² For thou hast made of the city a heap, of the fortified town a ruin, the palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built up. ³ Therefore shall the mighty people glorify thee, the city of terrible nations shall fear thee. ⁴ For thou hast been a fortress to the poor, a fortress for the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat: for the blast of the terrible ones [has been] as the storm [against] a wall. ⁵ Thou hast subdued the tumult of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; [as] the heat, by the shadow of a cloud, [so] the song of the terrible ones is brought low. ⁶ And in this mountain will Jehovah of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. ⁷ And he will destroy in this mountain the face of the veil which veileth all the peoples, and the covering that is spread over all the nations. ⁸ He will swallow up death in victory. And the Lord Jehovah will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for Jehovah hath spoken. ⁹ And it shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is Jehovah, we have waited for him; we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. ¹⁰ For in this mountain shall the hand of Jehovah rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, as straw is trodden down in the dunghill; ¹¹ and he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth them forth to swim; and he shall bring down their pride together with the plots of their hands. ¹² And the fortress of the high defences of thy walls will he bring down, lay low, bring to the ground, into the dust.

Chapter 26

¹ In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation doth
 he appoint for walls and bulwarks. ² Open ye the gates, and the righteous nation which keepeth
 faithfulness shall enter in. ³ Thou wilt keep in perfect peace the mind stayed [on thee], for he
 confideth in thee. ⁴ Confide ye in Jehovah for ever; for in Jah, Jehovah, is the rock of ages. ⁵ For
 he bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low, he layeth it low to the
 ground, he bringeth it even to the dust. ⁶ The foot shall tread it down, -- the feet of the afflicted,
 the steps of the poor. ⁷ The way of the just is uprightness: thou, the Upright, dost make the path of
 the just even. ⁸ Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Jehovah, have we waited for thee; the desire
 of [our] soul is to thy name, and to thy memorial. ⁹ With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
 yea, with my spirit within me I seek thee early: for when thy judgments are in the earth, the
 inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. ¹⁰ If favour be shewn to the wicked, he doth not learn
 righteousness: in the land of uprightness he dealeth unjustly, and beholdeth not the majesty of
 Jehovah. ¹¹ Jehovah, thy hand is lifted up, but they do not see: [yet] they shall see [thy] jealousy
 [for] the people, and be ashamed; yea, the fire which is for thine adversaries shall devour them.
¹² Jehovah, thou wilt ordain peace for us; for thou also hast wrought all our works for us. ¹³ Jehovah
 our God, other lords than thee have had dominion over us; by thee only will we make mention of
 thy name. ¹⁴ [They are] dead, they shall not live; deceased, they shall not rise: for thou hast visited
 and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. ¹⁵ Thou hast increased the nation,
 Jehovah, thou hast increased the nation: thou art glorified. Thou hadst removed [it] far [unto] all
 the ends of the earth. ¹⁶ Jehovah, in trouble they sought thee; they poured out [their] whispered
 prayer when thy chastening was upon them. ¹⁷ As a woman with child, that draweth near her
 delivery, is in travail, [and] crieth out in her pangs; so have we been before thee, Jehovah. ¹⁸ We
 have been with child, we have been in travail, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not
 wrought the deliverance of the land, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. ¹⁹ Thy dead
 shall live, my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing in triumph, ye that dwell in dust; for thy dew
 is the dew of the morning, and the earth shall cast forth the dead. ²⁰ Come, my people, enter into
 thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee; hide thyself just for a little moment, until the indignation
²¹ be past. For behold, Jehovah cometh out of his place to visit the iniquity of the inhabitants of
 the earth upon them; and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Chapter 27

¹ In that day Jehovah, with his sore and great and strong sword, will visit leviathan the fleeing serpent, and leviathan the crooked serpent; and he will slay the monster that is in the sea. ² In that day [there shall be] a vineyard of pure wine; sing concerning it: ³ I Jehovah keep it, I will water it every moment; lest any harm it, I will keep it night and day. ⁴ Fury is not in me. Oh that I had briars [and] thorns in battle against me! I would march against them, I would burn them together. ⁵ Or let him take hold of my strength; let him make peace with me: [yea,] let him make peace with me. ⁶ In the future Jacob shall take root; Israel shall blossom and bud, and they shall fill the face of the world with fruit. ⁷ Hath he smitten him according to the smiting of those that smote him? Is he slain according to the slaughter of those slain by him? ⁸ In measure, when sending her away, didst thou contend with her: he hath taken [her] away with his rough wind in the day of the east wind. ⁹ By this, therefore, shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this is all the fruit of the taking away of his sin: when he shall make all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are crumbled in pieces, -- the Asherahs and the sun-images shall not stand. ¹⁰ For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation abandoned and forsaken like a wilderness; there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume its boughs. ¹¹ When its branches are withered they shall be broken off; women shall come [and] set them on fire. For it is a people of no intelligence; therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he who formed them will shew them no favour. ¹² And it shall come to pass in that day, that Jehovah shall beat out from the flood of the river unto the torrent of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, [ye] children of Israel. ¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] the great trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come that were perishing in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and they shall worship Jehovah in the holy mountain at Jerusalem.

Chapter 28

¹ Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious adornment, which is on the head of the fat valley of them that are overcome with wine. ² Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one, as a storm of hail [and] a destroying tempest; as a storm of

mighty waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth with might. ³ The crown of pride of the
 drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet; ⁴ and the fading flower of his glorious adornment
 which is on the head of the fat valley shall be like an early fig before the summer: as soon as he
 that seeth it perceiveth it, scarcely is it in his hand, he swalloweth it down. ⁵ In that day will Jehovah
 of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the remnant of his people; ⁶ and
 for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle
 to the gate. ⁷ But these also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are they gone astray.
 The priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink; they are overpowered by wine, they
 are gone astray through strong drink; they have erred in vision, they have stumbled [in] judgment.
⁸ For all tables are full of filthy vomit, so that there is no [more] place. ⁹ Whom shall he teach
 knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand the report? Them that are weaned from the
 milk, withdrawn from the breasts? ¹⁰ For [it is] precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line
 upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a little. ... ¹¹ For with stammering lips and a strange
 tongue will he speak to this people; ¹² to whom he said, This is the rest: cause the weary to rest;
 and this is the refreshing. But they would not hear. ¹³ And the word of Jehovah was unto them
 precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little:
 that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. ¹⁴ Therefore hear the
 word of Jehovah, ye scornful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem. ¹⁵ For ye have said,
 We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol have we made an agreement; when the
 overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our refuge,
 and under falsehood have we hid ourselves. ¹⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I
 lay for foundation in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that
 trusteth shall not make haste. ¹⁷ And I will appoint judgment for a line, and righteousness for a
 plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the
 hiding-place. ¹⁸ And your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with Sheol
 shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, ye shall be trodden down by it.
¹⁹ As it passeth through it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and
 by night; and it shall be terror only to understand the report. ²⁰ For the bed is too short to stretch
 oneself on, and the covering too narrow when he would wrap himself in it. ²¹ For Jehovah will
 rise up as on mount Perazim, he will be moved with anger as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may

do his work, his strange work, and perform his act, his unwonted act. ²² Now therefore be ye not scorners, lest your bonds be made strong; for I have heard from the Lord Jehovah of hosts a consumption, and [one] determined, upon the whole land. ²³ Give ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my speech. ²⁴ Doth the ploughman plough all day to sow? Is he [all day] opening and breaking the clods of his land? ²⁵ Doth he not, when he hath levelled the face thereof, cast abroad dill, and scatter cummin, and set the wheat in rows, and the barley in an appointed place, and the rye in its border? ²⁶ His God doth instruct him in [his] judgment, he doth teach him. ²⁷ For the dill is not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin; but dill is beaten out with a staff, and cummin with a rod. ²⁸ Bread [corn] is crushed, because he will not ever be threshing it; and if he drove the wheels of his cart and his horses [over it], he would not crush it. ²⁹ This also cometh forth from Jehovah of hosts; he is wonderful in counsel, great in wisdom.

Chapter 29

¹ Woe to Ariel, to Ariel, the city of David's encampment! Add ye year to year; let the feasts come round. ² But I will distress Ariel, and there shall be sorrow and sadness; and it shall be unto me as an Ariel. ³ And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with watch-posts, and I will raise forts against thee. ⁴ And thou shalt be brought low, thou shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall come low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. ⁵ And the multitude of thine enemies shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away; and it shall be in an instant, suddenly. ⁶ Thou shalt be visited by Jehovah of hosts with thunder and with earthquake and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. ⁷ And the multitude of all the nations that war against Ariel, even all that war against her and her fortifications, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. ⁸ It shall even be as when the hungry dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; and he awaketh, and his soul is empty; or as when the thirsty dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; and he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul craveth: so shall the multitude of all the nations be that war against mount Zion. ⁹ Be astounded and astonished, blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunken, but

not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. ¹⁰ For Jehovah hath poured out upon you a spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes; the prophets and your chiefs, the seers, hath he covered. ¹¹ And the whole vision is become unto you as the words of a book that is sealed, which they give to one that can read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it is sealed. ¹² And they give the book to him that cannot read, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot read. ¹³ And the Lord saith, Forasmuch as this people draw near with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but their heart is removed far from me, and their fear of me is a commandment taught of men; ¹⁴ therefore, behold, I will proceed to do marvellously with this people, to do marvellously, even with wonder, and the wisdom of their wise [men] shall perish, and the understanding of their intelligent ones shall be hid. ¹⁵ Woe unto them that hide deep, far from Jehovah, their counsel! And their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us? ¹⁶ [Oh] your perverseness! -- Shall the potter be esteemed as the clay, so that the work should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing formed say of him that formed it, He hath no understanding? ¹⁷ Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? ¹⁸ And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and, out of obscurity and out of darkness, the eyes of the blind shall see; ¹⁹ and the meek shall increase their joy in Jehovah, and the needy among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. ²⁰ For the terrible one shall come to nought, and the scorner shall be no more, and all that watch for iniquity shall be cut off, ²¹ that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and pervert [the judgment of] the righteous by futility. ²² Therefore thus saith Jehovah who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now be pale; ²³ for when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall hallow my name, and hallow the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel. ²⁴ And they that are of erring spirit shall know understanding, and the disobedient shall learn doctrine.

Chapter 30

¹ Woe to the rebellious children, saith Jehovah, who take counsel, but not of me, and who make
leagues, but not by my Spirit, that they may heap sin upon sin; ² who walk to go down into Egypt,
and have not asked of my mouth, -- to take refuge under the protection of Pharaoh, and trust in the
shadow of Egypt! ³ For to you the protection of Pharaoh shall be a shame, and the trust in the
shadow of Egypt a confusion. ⁴ For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.
⁵ They were all ashamed of a people [that] did not profit them, nor were a help or profit, but a
shame, and also a reproach. ⁶ -- The burden of the beasts of the south: Through a land of trouble
and anguish, whence come the lioness and lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their
riches upon the shoulders of asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to the people
that shall not profit [them]. ⁷ For Egypt shall help in vain, and to no purpose; therefore have I
named her, Arrogance, that doeth nothing. ⁸ Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and record
it in a book, that it may be for the time to come, as a witness for ever, ⁹ that this is a rebellious
people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of Jehovah; ¹⁰ who say to the seers, See
not; and to the prophets, Prophecy not unto us right things; speak unto us smooth things, prophecy
deceits; ¹¹ get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease
from before us! ¹² Therefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because ye reject this word, and
confide in oppression and wilfulness, and depend thereon, ¹³ therefore this iniquity shall be to you
as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a towering wall, whose breaking shall come suddenly in
an instant. ¹⁴ And he shall break it as the breaking of a potter's vessel, that is broken in pieces
unsparingly; and in the pieces of it there shall not be found a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or
to scoop water out of the cistern. ¹⁵ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel: In
returning and rest shall ye be saved, in quietness and confidence shall be your strength; but ye
would not. ¹⁶ And ye said, No, but we will flee upon horses, -- therefore shall ye flee; and, We
will ride upon the swift, -- therefore shall they that pursue you be swift. ¹⁷ One thousand [shall
flee] at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top
of a mountain, and as a banner on a hill. ¹⁸ And therefore will Jehovah wait, that he may be gracious
unto you, and therefore will he lift himself up, that he may have mercy upon you; for Jehovah is a
God of judgment: blessed are all they that wait for him. ¹⁹ For the people shall dwell in Zion, at
Jerusalem. Thou shalt weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; as

²⁰
 he heareth it, he will answer thee. And the Lord will give you the bread of adversity, and the water of oppression; yet thy teachers shall not be hidden any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

²¹
 And when ye turn to the right hand or when ye turn to the left, thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it.

²²
 And ye shall defile the silver covering of your graven images, and the gold overlaying of your molten images; thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth: Out! shalt thou say unto it.

²³
 And he will give the rain of thy seed with which thou shalt sow the ground; and bread, the produce of the ground, and it shall be fat and rich.

²⁴
 In that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures; and the oxen and the asses that till the ground shall eat salted provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

²⁵
 And there shall be upon every high mountain and upon every hill that is lifted up, brooks [and] water-courses, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

²⁶
 And the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that Jehovah bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the wound of their stroke.

²⁷
 Behold, the name of Jehovah cometh from far, burning [with] his anger -- a grievous conflagration; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a consuming fire;

²⁸
 and his breath as an overflowing torrent, which reacheth even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction, and [to put] a bridle into the jaws of the peoples, that causeth them to go astray.

²⁹
 Ye shall have a song, as in the night when a feast is sanctified; and joy of heart, as of one who goeth with a pipe to come unto the mountain of Jehovah, to the Rock of Israel.

³⁰
 And Jehovah will cause the majesty of his voice to be heard, and will shew the lighting down of his arm with indignation of anger, and a flame of consuming fire, with waterflood and storm and hailstones.

³¹
 For through the voice of Jehovah shall the Assyrian be broken down: he will smite [him] with the rod.

³²
 And wherever shall pass the appointed staff, which Jehovah shall lay upon him, it shall be with tambours and harps; and with tumultuous battles will he fight with it.

³³
 For Topheth is prepared of old; for the king also it is prepared: he hath made it deep and large; its pile is fire and much wood; the breath of Jehovah, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

Chapter 31

¹
 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and depend on horses, and confide in chariots because [they are] many, and in horsemen because they are very strong; and who look not unto the

²
 Holy One of Israel, neither seek Jehovah! But he also is wise, and he bringeth evil, and recalleth not his words; and he will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of workers of iniquity. ³ And the Egyptians are men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit; and Jehovah shall stretch forth his hand, and he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is helped shall fall, and they all shall perish together. ⁴ For thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Like as the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, is not afraid of their voice, nor giveth way before the multitude of them; so will Jehovah of hosts come down to war upon mount Zion, and on the hill thereof. ⁵ As birds with outstretched wings, so will Jehovah of hosts cover Jerusalem; covering, he will also deliver, passing over, he will rescue [it]. ⁶ Turn unto him from whom ye have deeply revolted, ye children of Israel; ⁷ for in that day every man shall cast away his idols of silver and his idols of gold, which your sinful hands have made unto you. ⁸ And Asshur shall fall by the sword, not of a great man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him: and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become tributary; ⁹ and for fear, he shall pass over to his rock, and his princes shall be afraid of the banner, saith Jehovah, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

Chapter 32

¹ Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment. ² And a man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the storm; as brooks of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a thirsty land. ³ And the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken; ⁴ and the heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. ⁵ The vile man shall be no more called noble, nor the churl said to be bountiful: ⁶ for the vile man will speak villainy, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against Jehovah, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. ⁷ The instruments also of the churl are evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the meek with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right. ⁸ But the noble deviseth noble things; and to noble things doth he stand. ⁹ Rise up, ye women that are at ease, hear my voice; ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech. ¹⁰ In a year and [some] days shall ye be troubled, ye careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the

ingathering shall not come. ¹¹ Tremble, ye women that are at ease; be troubled, ye careless ones; strip you, and make you bare, and gird [sackcloth] on your loins! ¹² They shall smite on the breasts [in lamentation] for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vineyards. ¹³ Upon the land of my people shall come up thistles [and] briars, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city. ¹⁴ For the palace shall be deserted, the multitude of the city shall be forsaken; hill and watchtower shall be caves for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks; ¹⁵ until the Spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest. ¹⁶ And judgment shall inhabit the wilderness, and righteousness dwell in the fruitful field. ¹⁷ And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever. ¹⁸ And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. ¹⁹ And it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place. ²⁰ Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

Chapter 33

¹ Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and that dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; when thou shalt make an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. ² Jehovah, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be their arm every morning, yea, our salvation in the time of trouble. ³ At the noise of the tumult the peoples fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered. ⁴ And your spoil shall be gathered [like] the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running of locusts shall they run upon it. ⁵ Jehovah is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with justice and righteousness; ⁶ and he shall be the stability of thy times, the riches of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of Jehovah shall be your treasure. ⁷ Behold, their valiant ones cry without; the messengers of peace weep bitterly. ⁸ The highways are desolate, the wayfaring man ceaseth. He hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man. ⁹ The land mourneth, it languisheth; Lebanon is ashamed, is withered; the Sharon is become as a desert,

¹⁰ and Bashan and Carmel are stripped. Now will I arise, saith Jehovah; now will I be exalted, now
¹¹ will I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive dry grass, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath shall
¹² devour you [as] fire. And the peoples shall be [as] burnings of lime, [as] thorns cut up shall they
¹³ be burned in the fire. Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge
¹⁴ my might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the hypocrites: Who among
¹⁵ us shall dwell with the consuming fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting flames? --
 He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that
 shaketh his hands from taking hold of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and
¹⁶ shutteth his eyes from seeing evil: he shall dwell on high, the fortresses of the rocks shall be his
¹⁷ high retreat; bread shall be given him, his water shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the King in
¹⁸ his beauty; they shall behold the land that is far off. Thy heart shall meditate on terror: Where
¹⁹ is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers? Thou shalt no more
 see the fierce people, a people of a deeper speech than thou canst comprehend, of a stammering
²⁰ tongue that cannot be understood. Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall
 see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never
²¹ be pulled up, neither shall any of its cords be broken; but there Jehovah is unto us glorious, --
 a place of rivers, of broad streams: no galley with oars shall go there, neither shall gallant ship pass
²² thereby. For Jehovah is our judge, Jehovah, our lawgiver, Jehovah, our king: he will save us.
²³ Thy tacklings are loosed; they strengthen not the socket of their mast, they cannot spread the
²⁴ sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey. And the inhabitant shall
 not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven [their] iniquity.

Chapter 34

¹ Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and all its fulness;
 the world, and all that cometh forth of it. ² For the wrath of Jehovah is against all the nations, and
 [his] fury against all their armies: he hath devoted them to destruction, he hath delivered them to
³ the slaughter. And their slain shall be cast out, and their stink shall come up from their carcasses,

⁴ and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host of the heavens shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as
⁵ a leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as the withered [fruit] from the fig-tree. For my sword is bathed in the heavens; behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon the people of my ban, to
⁶ judgment. The sword of Jehovah is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for Jehovah hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and
⁷ a great slaughter in the land of Edom. And the buffaloes shall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with
⁸ fatness. For it is the day of Jehovah's vengeance, the year of recompenses for the controversy of
⁹ Zion. And the torrents thereof shall be turned into pitch, and its dust into brimstone; yea, the land
¹⁰ thereof shall become burning pitch: it shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for
¹¹ ever and ever. And the pelican and the bittern shall possess it, and the great owl and the raven shall dwell in it. And he shall stretch out upon it the line of waste, and the plummet of emptiness.
¹² Of her nobles who should proclaim the kingdom, none are there; and all her princes shall be
¹³ nought. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in her fortresses; and it
¹⁴ shall be a dwelling-place of wild dogs, a court for ostriches. And there shall the beasts of the desert meet with the jackals, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; the lilith also shall settle
¹⁵ there, and find for herself a place of rest. There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow; there also shall the vultures be gathered one with another.
¹⁶ Search ye in the book of Jehovah and read: not one of these shall fail, one shall not have to seek
¹⁷ for the other; for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his Spirit, it hath gathered them. For he himself hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them with the line: they shall possess it for ever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

Chapter 35

¹ The wilderness and the dry land shall be gladdened; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom
² as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly and rejoice even with joy and shouting: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. They shall see the glory of

³ Jehovah, the excellency of our God. ³ Strengthen the weak hands and confirm the tottering knees.
⁴ Say to them that are of a timid heart, Be strong, fear not; behold your God: vengeance cometh,
the recompense of God! He will come himself, and save you. ⁵ Then the eyes of the blind shall be
opened, and the ears of the deaf be unstopped; ⁶ then shall the lame [man] leap as a hart, and the
tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and torrents in the desert.
⁷ And the mirage shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of
wild dogs, where they lay down, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. ⁸ And a highway shall be
there and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness: the unclean shall not pass through it;
but it shall be for these. Those that go [this] way -- even fools, -- shall not err [therein]. ⁹ No lion
shall be there, nor shall ravenous beast go up thereon, nor be found there; but the redeemed shall
walk [there]. ¹⁰ And the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and come to Zion with singing; and
everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing
shall flee away.

Chapter 36

¹ And it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria
came up against all the fortified cities of Judah, and took them. ² And the king of Assyria sent
Rab-shakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem, to king Hezekiah, with a strong force. And he stood by the
aqueduct of the upper pool, on the highway of the fuller's field. ³ Then came forth to him Eliakim
the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph,
the chronicler. ⁴ And Rab-shakeh said to them, Say now to Hezekiah, Thus says the great king, the
king of Assyria: What confidence is this in which thou trustest? ⁵ Thou sayest, but it is a word of
the lips, [There is] counsel and strength for war. Now on whom dost thou rely, that thou hast revolted
against me? ⁶ Behold, thou reliest upon the staff of that broken reed, upon Egypt, on which if a
man lean, it goes into his hand, and pierces it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that rely upon him.
⁷ And if thou say to me, We rely upon Jehovah our God: is it not he, whose high places and whose
altars Hezekiah has removed, saying to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?
⁸ And now engage, I pray thee, with my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand

⁹ horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master`s servants? And thou reliest upon Egypt for chariots and for horsemen!
¹⁰ And now am I come up without Jehovah against this land to destroy it? Jehovah said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.
¹¹ And Eliakim and Shebna and Joah said to Rab-shakeh, Speak, we pray thee, to thy servants in Syriac, for we understand it; and speak not to us in the Jewish [language] in the ears of the people that are upon the wall.
¹² And Rab-shakeh said, Is it to thy master and to thee that my master sent me to speak these words? Is it not to the men that sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own urine with you?
¹³ And Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jewish [language], and said, Hear the words of the great king, the king of Assyria!
¹⁴ Thus says the king: Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you.
¹⁵ Neither let Hezekiah make you rely upon Jehovah, saying, Jehovah will certainly deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.
¹⁶ Hearken not to Hezekiah; for thus says the king of Assyria: Make peace with me and come out to me; and eat every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink every one the waters of his own cistern;
¹⁷ until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.
¹⁸ Let not Hezekiah persuade you, saying, Jehovah will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
¹⁹ Where are the gods of Hamath and of Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?
²⁰ Who are they among all the gods of these countries that have delivered their country out of my hand, that Jehovah should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?
²¹ And they were silent, and answered him not a word; for the king`s command was, saying, Answer him not.
²² And Eliakim the son of Hilkijah, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph, the chronicler, came to Hezekiah, with their garments rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Chapter 37

¹ And it came to pass when king Hezekiah heard [it], that he rent his garments, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of Jehovah.
² And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to the

³ prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz. And they said to him, Thus says Hezekiah: This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of reviling; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength
⁴ to bring forth. It may be Jehovah thy God will hear the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master has sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which Jehovah
⁵ thy God hath heard. Therefore lift up a prayer for the remnant that is left. And the servants of
⁶ king Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said to them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith Jehovah: Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king
⁷ of Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit into him, and he shall hear tidings,
⁸ and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land. And Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah; for he had heard that
⁹ he had departed from Lachish. And he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He has come forth
¹⁰ to make war with thee. And when he heard [it], he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying: Let not thy God, upon whom thou reliest, deceive
¹¹ thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou
¹² hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all countries, destroying them utterly; and shalt thou be delivered?
¹³ Have the gods of the nations which my fathers have destroyed delivered them, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden that were in Thelassar? Where
¹⁴ is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivvah?
¹⁵ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah went up into the house of Jehovah, and spread it before Jehovah. And Hezekiah prayed
¹⁶ to Jehovah, saying, Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, who sittest [between] the cherubim, thou, the Same, thou alone art the God of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heavens
¹⁷ and the earth. Incline thine ear, O Jehovah, and hear; open, Jehovah, thine eyes, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, who hath sent to reproach the living God.
¹⁸ Of a truth, Jehovah, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the lands, and their countries,
¹⁹ and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men`s hands, wood and stone; and they have
²⁰ destroyed them. And now, Jehovah our God, save us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of
²¹ the earth may know that thou art Jehovah, thou only. And Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me concerning

²²
 Sennacherib king of Assyria, this is the word which Jehovah hath spoken against him: The virgin-daughter of Zion despiseth thee, laugheth thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem shaketh her head at thee.

²³
 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted the voice? Against the Holy One of Israel hast thou lifted up thine eyes on high.

²⁴
 By thy servants thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the recesses of Lebanon; and I will cut down its tall cedars, the choice of its cypresses; and I will enter into its furthest height, [into] the forest of its fruitful field.

²⁵
 I have digged and drunk water; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the streams of Matsor.

²⁶
 Hast thou not heard that long ago I did it, and that from ancient days I formed it? Now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest lay waste fortified cities [into] ruinous heaps.

²⁷
 And their inhabitants were powerless, they were dismayed and put to shame; they were [as] the grass of the field and the green herb, [as] the grass on the housetops, and grain blighted before it be grown up.

²⁸
 But I know thine abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.

²⁹
 Because thy raging against me and thine arrogance is come up into mine ears, I will put my ring in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will make thee go back by the way by which thou camest.

³⁰
 And this [shall be] the sign unto thee: there shall be eaten this year such as groweth of itself; and in the second year that which springeth of the same; but in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards and eat the fruit thereof.

³¹
 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward;

³²
 for out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that escape: the zeal of Jehovah of hosts shall do this.

³³
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the king of Assyria: He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

³⁴
 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith Jehovah.

³⁵
 And I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David`s sake.

³⁶
 And an angel of Jehovah went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and eighty-five thousand. And when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead bodies.

³⁷
 And Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and abode at Nineveh.

³⁸
 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Chapter 38

¹ In those days Hezekiah was sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said to him, Thus saith Jehovah: Set thy house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

² And Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to Jehovah, ³ and said, Ah, Jehovah, remember, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept much. ⁴ And the word of Jehovah came to Isaiah, saying, ⁵ Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of David thy father: I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add to thy days fifteen years. ⁶ And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will defend this city.

⁷ And this [shall be] the sign to thee from Jehovah, that Jehovah will do this thing that he hath spoken: ⁸ behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which hath gone down with the sun on the dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned on the dial ten degrees, by which it had gone down. ⁹ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness: ¹⁰ I said, In the meridian of my days I shall go to the gates of Sheol: I am deprived of the rest of my years. ¹¹ I said, I shall not see Jah, Jah in the land of the living. With those who dwell where all has ceased to be, I shall behold man no more. ¹² Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent. I have cut off like a weaver my life. He separateth me from the thrum: -- from day to night thou wilt make an end of me. ¹³ I kept still until the morning; ... as a lion, so doth he break all my bones. From day to night thou wilt make an end of me. ¹⁴ Like a swallow [or] a crane, so did I chatter; I mourned as a dove; mine eyes failed [with looking] upward: Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me. ¹⁵ What shall I say? He hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done [it]. I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul. ¹⁶ Lord, by these things [men] live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit; and thou hast recovered me, and made me to live. ¹⁷ Behold, instead of peace I had bitterness upon bitterness; but thou hast in love delivered my soul from the pit of destruction; for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. ¹⁸ For not Sheol shall praise thee, nor death celebrate thee; they that go down into the pit do not hope for thy truth. ¹⁹ The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I this day: the father to the children shall make known thy truth. ²⁰ Jehovah was [purposed] to save me. -- And we will play upon my stringed

instruments all the days of our life, in the house of Jehovah. ²¹ Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster upon the boil, and he shall recover. ²² And Hezekiah had said, What is the sign that I shall go up into the house of Jehovah?

Chapter 39

¹ At that time Merodach-Baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent a letter and a present to Hezekiah; for he had heard that he had been sick and had recovered. ² And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices and the fine oil, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found amongst his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah did not shew them. ³ Then came the prophet Isaiah to king Hezekiah, and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They came from a far country to me, from Babylon. ⁴ And he said, What have they seen in thy house? And Hezekiah said, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewn them. ⁵ And Isaiah said to Hezekiah, Hear the word of Jehovah of hosts: ⁶ Behold, days come when all that is in thy house, and that which thy fathers have laid up until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith Jehovah. ⁷ And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, whom thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. ⁸ And Hezekiah said to Isaiah, Good is the word of Jehovah which thou hast spoken. And he said, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

Chapter 40

¹ Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. ² Speak to the heart of Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her time of suffering is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned; for she hath received of Jehovah's hand double for all her sins. ³ The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of Jehovah, make straight in the desert a highway for our God! ⁴ Every valley shall be raised up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places a plain. ⁵ And the glory of Jehovah shall be revealed, and all flesh

shall see [it] together: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken. ⁶ A voice saith, Cry. And he saith,
 What shall I cry? -- All flesh is grass, and all the comeliness thereof as the flower of the field. ⁷ The
 grass withereth, the flower fadeth, for the breath of Jehovah bloweth upon it: surely the people is
 grass. ⁸ The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; but the word of our God abideth for ever. ⁹ O Zion,
 that bringest glad tidings, get thee up into a high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest glad tidings,
 lift up thy voice with strength: lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your
 God! ¹⁰ Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come with might, and his arm shall rule for him; behold,
 his reward is with him, and his recompence before him. ¹¹ He will feed his flock like a shepherd:
 he will gather the lambs with his arm, and carry them in his bosom; he will gently lead those that
 give suck. ¹² Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the heavens
 with [his] span, and grasped the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in a
 balance, and the hills in scales? ¹³ Who hath directed the Spirit of Jehovah, and, [as] his counsellor,
 hath taught him? ¹⁴ With whom took he counsel, and [who] gave him intelligence, and instructed
 him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed him the way of understanding?
¹⁵ Behold, the nations are esteemed as a drop of the bucket, and as the fine dust on the scales;
 behold, he taketh up the isles as an atom. ¹⁶ And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts
 thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering. ¹⁷ All the nations are as nothing before him; they are esteemed
 by him less than a cipher, and vanity. ¹⁸ To whom then will ye liken God? and what likeness will
 ye compare unto him? ¹⁹ The workman casteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it
 over with gold, and casteth silver chains [for it]. ²⁰ He that is impoverished, so that he hath no
 offering, chooseth a tree that doth not rot; he seeketh unto him a skilled workman to prepare a
 graven image that shall not be moved. ²¹ -- Do ye not know? Have ye not heard? Hath it not been
 told you from the beginning? Have ye not understood the foundation of the earth? ²² [It is] he that
 sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth
 out the heavens as a gauze curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in; ²³ that bringeth
 the princes to nothing, that maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. ²⁴ Scarcely are they planted,
 scarcely are they sown, scarcely hath their stock taken root in the earth, but he also bloweth upon
 them and they wither, and the whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. ²⁵ To whom then will ye
 liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. ²⁶ Lift up your eyes on high, and see! Who hath

created these things, bringing out their host by number? He calleth them all by name; through the greatness of his might and strength of power, not one faileth. ²⁷ Why sayest thou, Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from Jehovah, and my right is passed away from my God? ²⁸ Dost thou not know, hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, Jehovah, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not nor tireth? There is no searching of his understanding. ²⁹ He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he increaseth strength. ³⁰ Even the youths shall faint and shall tire, and the young men shall stumble and fall; ³¹ but they that wait upon Jehovah shall renew [their] strength: they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not tire; they shall walk, and not faint.

Chapter 41

¹ Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew [their] strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us draw near together to judgment. ² Who raised up from the east him whom righteousness calleth to its foot? He gave the nations before him, and caused him to have dominion over kings; he gave them as dust to his sword, as driven stubble to his bow. ³ He pursued them, he passed on in safety, by a way he had never come with his feet. ⁴ Who hath wrought and done [it], calling the generations from the beginning? I, Jehovah, the first; and with the last, I [am] HE. ⁵ The isles saw [it], and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came. ⁶ They helped every one his neighbour, and [each] said to his brother, Take courage. ⁷ And the artizan encouraged the founder, he that smootheth [with] the hammer him that smiteth on the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fasteneth it with nails, that it be not moved. ⁸ But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob, whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham, my friend ⁹ -- thou whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called from the extremities thereof, and to whom I said, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee and not rejected thee, ¹⁰ -- Fear not, for I [am] with thee; be not dismayed, for I [am] thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. ¹¹ Lo, all that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded; they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall perish. ¹² Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them -- them that contend with thee; they that war against thee

shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. ¹³ For I, Jehovah, thy God, hold thy right hand, saying
 unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. ¹⁴ Fear not, thou worm Jacob, ye men of Israel; I will help
 thee, saith Jehovah, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁵ Behold, I have made of thee a
 new sharp threshing instrument having double teeth: thou shalt thresh and beat small the mountains,
 and shalt make the hills as chaff; ¹⁶ thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and
 the whirlwind shall scatter them; and thou shalt rejoice in Jehovah, thou shalt glory in the Holy
 One of Israel. ¹⁷ The afflicted and the needy seek water, and there is none; their tongue faileth for
 thirst: I, Jehovah, will answer them, [I], the God of Israel, will not forsake them. ¹⁸ I will open
 rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness into
 a pool of water, and the dry land into water-springs. ¹⁹ I will give in the wilderness the cedar,
 acacia, myrtle, and oleaster; I will set in the desert the cypress, pine, and box-tree together; ²⁰ that
 they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of Jehovah hath done
 this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it. ²¹ Produce your cause, saith Jehovah; bring forward
 your arguments, saith the King of Jacob. ²² Let them bring them forward, and declare to us what
 shall happen: shew the former things, what they are, that we may give attention to them, and know
 the end of them; -- or let us hear things to come: ²³ declare the things that are to happen hereafter,
 that we may know that ye are gods; yea, do good, or do evil, that we may be astonished, and behold
 it together. ²⁴ Behold, ye are less than nothing, and your work is of nought; an abomination is he
 that chooseth you. ... ²⁵ I have raised up one from the north, and he shall come, -- from the rising
 of the sun, he who will call upon my name; and he shall come upon princes as on mortar, and as
 the potter treadeth clay. ²⁶ Who hath declared [it] from the beginning, that we may know? and
 beforetime, that we may say, [It is] right? Indeed, there is none that declareth; no, none that sheweth;
 no, none that heareth your words. ²⁷ The first, [I said] to Zion, Behold, behold them! and to
 Jerusalem, I will give one that bringeth glad tidings. ²⁸ And I beheld, and there was no man; even
 among them, -- and there was no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.
²⁹ Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nought, their molten images are wind and emptiness.

Chapter 42

¹ Behold my servant whom I uphold, mine elect [in whom] my soul delighteth! I will put my
 Spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgment to the nations. ² He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor
 cause his voice to be heard in the street. ³ A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall
 he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment according to truth. ⁴ He shall not faint nor be in haste,
 till he have set justice in the earth: and the isles shall wait for his law. ⁵ Thus saith God, Jehovah,
 he that created the heavens and stretched them out, he that spread forth the earth and its productions,
 he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein: ⁶ I, Jehovah, have
 called thee in righteousness, and will take hold of thy hand; and I will preserve thee, and give thee
 for a covenant of the people, for a light of the nations, ⁷ to open the blind eyes, to bring forth the
 prisoner from the prison, them that sit in darkness out of the house of restraint. ⁸ I am Jehovah,
 that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.
⁹ Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth
 will I cause you to hear them. ¹⁰ Sing unto Jehovah a new song, his praise from the end of the
 earth, ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles and their inhabitants. ¹¹ Let the
 wilderness and the cities thereof lift up [their voice], the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the
 inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains: ¹² let them give glory
 unto Jehovah, and declare his praise in the islands. ¹³ Jehovah will go forth as a mighty man, he
 will stir up jealousy like a man of war: he will cry, yea, he will shout; he will shew himself mighty
 against his enemies. ¹⁴ Long time have I holden my peace; I have been still, I have restrained
 myself: I will cry like a woman that travaileth; I will blow and pant at once. ¹⁵ I will lay waste
 mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up
 the pools. ¹⁶ And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not, in paths that they know not
 will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things
 will I do unto them, and not forsake them. ¹⁷ They shall be turned back, they shall be covered with
 shame, that confide in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye are our gods. ¹⁸ -- Hear,
 ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see. ¹⁹ Who is blind, but my servant? and deaf, as my
 messenger whom I sent? Who is blind as he in whom I have trusted, and blind as Jehovah's servant,
²⁰ -- seeing many things, and thou observest not? With opened ears, he heareth not. ²¹ Jehovah

had delight [in him] for his righteousness` sake: he hath magnified the law, and made it honourable.
22

But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and hidden in prison-houses; they are become a prey, and none delivereth, -- a spoil, and none saith, Restore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this, [who] will hearken and hear what is to come? 24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? Did not Jehovah, he against whom we have sinned?

25 And they would not walk in his ways, neither did they hearken unto his law. And he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he took it not to heart.

Chapter 43

1 But now thus saith Jehovah, that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed thee, I have called [thee] by thy name; thou art mine. 2 When thou passest through the waters, I [will be] with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee; when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I [am] Jehovah thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. 4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and

I have loved thee; and I will give men for thee, and peoples for thy life. 5 Fear not, for I [am] with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west; 6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from afar, and my daughters from the end

7 of the earth, every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory: I have formed him, yea, I have made him. 8 Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that

9 have ears. Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them declareth this, or causeth us to hear former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that

10 they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, [It is] truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, and my servant whom I have chosen; that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I [am]

11 HE: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I, I [am] Jehovah; and

12 besides me there is no saviour. It is I that have declared, and have saved, and have shewed, when there was no strange [god] among you; and ye are my witnesses, saith Jehovah, that I [am] God.

13 Yea, since the day was, I [am] HE, and there is none that delivereth out of my hand: I will work,

and who shall hinder it? ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought all of them down as fugitives, even the Chaldeans, whose cry is in the ships. ¹⁵ I [am] Jehovah, your Holy One, the Creator of Israel, your King. ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah, who maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters, ¹⁷ who bringeth forth chariot and horse, army and power -- they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as tow: ¹⁸ -- Remember not the former things, neither consider the ancient things: ¹⁹ behold, I do a new thing; now it shall spring forth: shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, rivers in the waste. ²⁰ The beast of the field shall glorify me, the jackals and the ostriches; for I will give waters in the wilderness, rivers in the waste, to give drink to my people, my chosen. ²¹ This people have I formed for myself: they shall shew forth my praise. ²² -- But thou hast not called upon me, Jacob; for thou hast been weary of me, O Israel: ²³ thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou glorified me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to toil with an oblation, nor wearied thee with incense. ²⁴ Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to toil with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. ²⁵ -- I, I [am] He that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and I will not remember thy sins. ²⁶ Put me in remembrance, let us plead together; rehearse thine own [cause], that thou mayest be justified. ²⁷ Thy first father hath sinned, and thy mediators have rebelled against me. ²⁸ And I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the ban, and Israel to reproaches.

Chapter 44

¹ And now hear, Jacob, my servant, and Israel, whom I have chosen: ² thus saith Jehovah, that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who helpeth thee, Fear not, Jacob, my servant, and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. ³ For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring. ⁴ And they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the water-courses. ⁵ One shall say, I am Jehovah's; and another shall call [himself] by the name of Jacob; and another shall write with his

hand: [I am] Jehovah's, and surname [himself] by the name of Israel. ⁶ Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: I [am] the first, and I [am] the last, and beside me there is no God. ⁷ And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? And the coming things, and those that shall happen, let them declare unto them. ⁸ Fear not, neither be afraid. Have I not caused thee to hear from that time, and have declared it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a +God beside me? yea, there is no Rock: I know not any. ⁹ They that form a graven image are all of them vanity, and their delectable things are of no profit; and they are their own witnesses: they see not, nor know; -- that they may be ashamed. ¹⁰ Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing? ¹¹ Behold, all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen are but men. Let them all be gathered together, let them stand up: they shall fear, they shall be ashamed together. ¹² The iron-smith [hath] a chisel, and he worketh in the coals, and he fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm; -- but he is hungry, and his strength faileth; he hath not drunk water, and he is faint. ¹³ The worker in wood stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with red chalk; he formeth it with sharp tools, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of man: that it may remain in the house. ¹⁴ When he heweth him down cedars, he taketh also a holm-oak and a terebinth -- he chooseth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth a pine, and the rain maketh [it] grow. ¹⁵ And it shall be for a man to burn, and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; he kindleth it also, and baketh bread; he maketh also a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto. ¹⁶ He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth flesh, he roasteth roast, and is satisfied; yea, he is warm, and saith, Aha, I am become warm, I have seen the fire. ¹⁷ And with the remainder thereof he maketh a god, his graven image; he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou art my god. ¹⁸ They have no knowledge, and understand not; for he hath plastered their eyes, that they may not see; and their hearts, that they may not understand. ¹⁹ And none taketh it to heart, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire, and have also baked bread upon the coals thereof, I have roasted flesh, and eaten [it], and with the rest thereof shall I make an abomination? shall I bow down to a block of wood? ²⁰ He feedeth on ashes; a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? ²¹ Remember these things, O Jacob, and Israel, for thou art my servant; I have formed thee: thou art my servant, Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me. ²² I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed

²³ thee. Sing, ye heavens; for Jehovah hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, the forest, and every tree therein! For Jehovah hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel. ²⁴ Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I [am] Jehovah, the maker of all things; who alone stretched out the heavens, who did spread forth the earth by myself; ²⁵ -- he that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; ²⁶ that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built up, and I will raise up their ruins; ²⁷ that saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers; ²⁸ that saith of Cyrus, [He is] my shepherd, and he shall perform all my pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

Chapter 45

¹ Thus saith Jehovah to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him -- and I will loose the loins of kings; to open before him the two-leaved doors, and the gates shall not be shut: ² I will go before thee, and make the elevated places plain; I will break in pieces the brazen doors, and cut asunder the bars of iron; ³ and I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places; that thou mayest know that I, Jehovah, who call thee by name, [am] the God of Israel. ⁴ For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have called thee by thy name; I surnamed thee, though thou didst not know me; ⁵ I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else; there is no God beside me: I girded thee, and thou hast not known me; ⁶ -- that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the going down, that there is none beside me. I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else; ⁷ forming the light and creating darkness, making peace and creating evil: I, Jehovah, do all these things. ⁸ Drop down, [ye] heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and with it let righteousness spring up. I, Jehovah, have created it. ⁹ Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let a potsherd [strive] with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that formeth it, What makest thou? Or thy work, He hath no hands? ¹⁰ Woe unto him that saith unto [his] father, What begettest thou? Or to [his] mother, What hast thou brought forth? ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah, the Holy One of Israel,

and his Maker: Ask me of the things to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command ye me. ¹² It is I that have made the earth, and created man upon it; it is I, my hands, that have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I commanded. ¹³ It is I that have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make all his ways straight: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: The wealth of Egypt, and the merchandise of Ethiopia and the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall walk after thee; in chains they shall come over, and they shall bow down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, [saying,] Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, no other God. ... ¹⁵ Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. ... ¹⁶ They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all of them; they shall go away in confusion together, the makers of idols. ¹⁷ Israel shall be saved by Jehovah with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded, unto the ages of ages. ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah who created the heavens, God himself who formed the earth and made it, he who established it, -- not as waste did he create it: he formed it to be inhabited: -- I [am] Jehovah, and there is none else. ¹⁹ I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth; I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek me in vain: I [am] Jehovah, speaking righteousness, declaring things which are right. ²⁰ Gather yourselves and come; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations. They have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god that cannot save. ²¹ Declare and bring [them] near; yea, let them take counsel together: who hath caused this to be heard from ancient time? [who] hath declared it long ago? Is it not I, Jehovah? And there is no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour, there is none besides me. ²² Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I [am] God, and there is none else. ²³ I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth [in] righteousness and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. ²⁴ Only in Jehovah, shall one say, have I righteousness and strength. To him shall [men] come; and all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed. ²⁵ In Jehovah shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

Chapter 46

¹ Bel is bowed down, Nebo bendeth; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle: the things ye carried are laid on, a burden to the weary [beast]. ² They bend, they are bowed down together; they could not deliver the burden, and themselves are gone into captivity. ³ Harken unto me, house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, ye who have been borne from the belly, who have been carried from the womb: ⁴ Even to old age, I [am] HE, and unto hoary hairs I will carry [you]: It is I that have made, and I will bear, and I will carry, and will deliver. ⁵ To whom will ye liken me and make me equal, or compare me, that we may be like? ⁶ -- They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance; they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. ⁷ They bear him on the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place; there he standeth, he doth not remove from his place: yea, one crieth unto him, and he answereth not; he saveth him not out of his trouble. ⁸ Remember this, and shew yourselves men; call it to mind, ye transgressors. ⁹ Remember the former things of old; for I [am] God, and there is none else; [I am] God, and there is none like me; ¹⁰ declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; ¹¹ calling a bird of prey from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country. Yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it. ¹² Harken unto me, ye stout-hearted, that are far from righteousness: ¹³ I bring near my righteousness; it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not delay; and I will give salvation in Zion, [and] unto Israel my glory.

Chapter 47

¹ Come down and sit in the dust, virgin-daughter of Babylon! Sit on the ground, -- [there is] no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. ² Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove thy veil, lift up the train, uncover the leg, pass over rivers: ³ thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. I will take vengeance, and I will meet none [to stay me]. ... ⁴ Our Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. ... ⁵ Sit silent, and get thee into darkness, daughter of the Chaldeans; for thou shalt no more be

⁶ called, Mistress of kingdoms. I was wroth with my people, I polluted mine inheritance, and gave them into thy hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the aged didst thou very heavily lay thy
⁷ yoke; and thou saidst, I shall be a mistress for ever; so that thou didst not take these things to
⁸ heart, thou didst not remember the end thereof. And now hear this, thou voluptuous one, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me; I shall not sit as a
⁹ widow, neither shall I know loss of children: yet these two things shall come upon thee in a moment, in one day, loss of children and widowhood; they shall come upon thee in full measure
¹⁰ for the multitude of thy sorceries, for the great abundance of thine enchantments. For thou hast confided in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath
¹¹ seduced thee; and thou hast said in thy heart, It is I, and there is none but me. But evil shall come upon thee -- thou shalt not know from whence it riseth; and mischief shall fall upon thee, which thou shalt not be able to ward off; and desolation that thou suspectest not shall come upon thee
¹² suddenly. Stand now with thine enchantments and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to turn them to profit, if so be thou
¹³ mayest cause terror. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the interpreters of the heavens, the observers of the stars, who predict according to the new moons what shall come
¹⁴ upon thee, stand up, and save thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at,
¹⁵ [nor] fire to sit before it. Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, they that trafficked with thee from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his own quarter; there is none to save thee.

Chapter 48

¹ Hear ye this, house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, who swear by the name of Jehovah, and make mention of the God of Israel, not in truth, nor in righteousness.
 ² For they are named after the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel: Jehovah of hosts is his name.
 ³ I have declared the former things long ago; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I caused them to be heard: I wrought suddenly, and they came to pass.
 ⁴ Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass,
 ⁵ so I have long ago declared [them] to thee; before they came to pass I caused thee to hear

[them]; lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, or my molten image hath commanded them. ⁶ Thou heardest, see all this; -- and ye, will not ye declare [it]? I have caused thee to hear new things from this time, and things hidden, and that thou knewest not: ⁷ they are created now, and not long ago; and before this day thou hast not heard them, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them. ⁸ Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from of old thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldest ever deal treacherously, and thou wast called a transgressor from the womb. ⁹ For my name`s sake I will defer mine anger, and [for] my praise will I refrain as to thee, that I cut thee not off. ¹⁰ Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. ¹¹ For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do [it]; for how should [my name] be profaned? and I will not give my glory unto another. ¹² Hearken unto me, Jacob, and [thou] Israel, my called. I [am] HE; I, the first, and I, the last. ¹³ Yea, my hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread abroad the heavens: I call unto them, they stand up together. ¹⁴ All ye, gather yourselves together, and hear: which among them hath declared these things? He whom Jehovah hath loved shall execute his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm [shall be on] the Chaldeans. ¹⁵ I, [even] I, have spoken; yea, I have called him; I have brought him, and his way shall be prosperous. ¹⁶ Come near unto me, hear ye this: I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there am I; and now the Lord Jehovah hath sent me, and his Spirit. ¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I [am] Jehovah thy God, who teacheth thee for [thy] profit, who leadeth thee in the way that thou shouldest go. ¹⁸ Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! Then would thy peace have been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea; ¹⁹ and thy seed would have been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: their name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. ²⁰ Go ye forth from Babylon, flee from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing; declare, cause this to be heard, utter it to the end of the earth; say ye, Jehovah hath redeemed his servant Jacob. ²¹ And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; yea, he clave the rock, and the waters gushed out. ²² There is no peace, saith Jehovah, unto the wicked.

Chapter 49

¹ Listen, O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye peoples from afar. Jehovah hath called me from the
womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name. ² And he hath made my
mouth like a sharp sword, he hath concealed me under the shadow of his hand, and he hath made
me a polished shaft: in his quiver hath he hidden me. ³ And he said unto me, Thou art my servant,
Israel, in whom I will glorify myself. ⁴ -- And I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my
strength for nought and in vain; nevertheless my judgment is with Jehovah, and my work with my
God. ⁵ And now, saith Jehovah, that formed me from the womb to be his servant, that I should
bring Jacob again to him; (though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorified in the eyes of
Jehovah, and my God shall be my strength;) ⁶ -- and he saith, It is a small thing that thou shouldest
be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel; I have even
given thee for a light of the nations, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.
⁷ Thus saith Jehovah, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him
whom the nation abhorreth, to the servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes, and they
shall worship, because of Jehovah who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.
⁸ Thus saith Jehovah: In a time of acceptance have I answered thee, and in the day of salvation have
I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the
land, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages; ⁹ saying to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are
in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pasture shall be on all bare
hills. ¹⁰ They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath
mercy on them will lead them, and by the springs of water will he guide them. ¹¹ And I will make
all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be raised up. ¹² Behold, these shall come from
afar; and behold, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. ¹³ Shout,
ye heavens; and be joyful, thou earth; and break forth into singing, ye mountains: for Jehovah hath
comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted ones. ¹⁴ But Zion said, Jehovah hath
forsaken me, and the Lord hath forgotten me. ¹⁵ Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she
should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Even these forget, but I will not forget thee.
¹⁶ Lo, I have graven thee upon the palms of [my] hands; thy walls are continually before me. ¹⁷ Thy
sons shall make haste; thy destroyers and they that laid thee waste shall go forth from thee. ¹⁸ Lift
up thine eyes round about and behold: they all gather themselves together, they come to thee. As

I live, saith Jehovah, thou shalt indeed clothe thee with them all as with an ornament, and bind them on as a bride doth. ¹⁹ For [in] thy waste and thy desolate places, and thy destroyed land, thou shalt even now be too straitened by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away. ²⁰ The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in thine ears, The place is too narrow for me: make room for me, that I may dwell. ²¹ And thou shalt say in thy heart, Who hath borne me these, seeing I had lost my children and was desolate, an exile, and driven about? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where were they? ²² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my banner to the peoples; and they shall bring thy sons in [their] bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon the shoulder. ²³ And kings shall be thy nursing-fathers, and their princesses thy nursing-mothers: they shall bow down to thee with the face toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet. And thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; for they shall not be ashamed who wait on me. ²⁴ Shall the prey be taken from the mighty? and shall he that is rightfully captive be delivered? ²⁵ For thus saith Jehovah: Even the captive of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; and I will strive with him that striveth with thee, and I will save thy children. ²⁶ And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with new wine. And all flesh shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Chapter 50

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, through your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. ² Wherefore did I come, and there was no man? I called, and there was none to answer? Is my hand at all shortened that I cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make rivers a wilderness; their fish stink because there is no water, and die for thirst. ³ I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering. ⁴ The Lord Jehovah hath given me the tongue of the instructed, that I should know how to succour by a word him that is weary. He wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the instructed. ⁵ The Lord Jehovah hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious; I turned not away back. ⁶ I gave my back to smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair; I hid not my face from shame and spitting. ⁷ But the Lord Jehovah

will help me: therefore shall I not be confounded; therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. ⁸ He is near that justifieth me: who will contend with me? let us stand together; who is mine adverse party? let him draw near unto me. ⁹ Behold, the Lord Jehovah will help me; who is he that shall condemn me? Behold, they all shall grow old as a garment; the moth shall eat them up. ¹⁰ Who is among you that feareth Jehovah, that hearkeneth to the voice of his servant? he that walketh in darkness, and hath no light, -- let him confide in the name of Jehovah, and stay himself upon his God. ¹¹ Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and among the sparks [that] ye have kindled. This shall ye have of my hand: ye shall lie down in sorrow.

Chapter 51

¹ Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek Jehovah: look unto the rock [whence] ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit [whence] ye were digged. ² Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bore you; for I called him when he was alone, and blessed him, and multiplied him. ³ For Jehovah shall comfort Zion, he shall comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of Jehovah: gladness and joy shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of song. ⁴ Listen unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, my nation: for a law shall proceed from me, and I will establish my judgment for a light of the peoples. ⁵ My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples: the isles shall wait for me, and in mine arm shall they trust. ⁶ Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall grow old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner; but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. ⁷ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear not the reproach of men, and be not afraid of their revilings. ⁸ For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation. ⁹ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Jehovah; awake, as in the days of old, [as in] the generations of passed ages. Is it not thou that hath hewn Rahab in pieces, [and] pierced the monster? ¹⁰ Is it not thou that dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? ¹¹ So the ransomed of Jehovah shall return, and

come to Zion with singing; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness
 and joy; sorrow and sighing shall flee away. ¹² I, [even] I, am he that comforteth you: who art
 thou, that thou fearest a man that shall die, and the son of man that shall become as grass; ¹³ and
 forgettest Jehovah thy Maker, who hath stretched out the heavens, and laid the foundations of the
 earth; and thou art afraid continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he
 prepareth to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor? ¹⁴ He that is bowed down shall
 speedily be loosed, and he shall not die in the pit, nor shall his bread fail. ¹⁵ And I am Jehovah thy
 God, who raiseth the sea, so that its waves roar: Jehovah of hosts is his name. ¹⁶ And I have put
 my words in thy mouth, and covered thee with the shadow of my hand, to plant the heavens, and
 to lay the foundations of the earth, and to say unto Zion, Thou art my people. ¹⁷ Arouse thyself,
 arouse thyself, stand up, Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of Jehovah the cup of his fury.
 Thou hast drunk, hast drained out the goblet-cup of bewilderment: ¹⁸ -- there is none to guide her
 among all the children that she hath brought forth; neither is there any to take her by the hand of
 all the children that she hath brought up. ¹⁹ These two [things] are come unto thee; who will bemoan
 thee? -- desolation and destruction, and famine and sword: how shall I comfort thee? ²⁰ Thy children
 have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an oryx in a net: they are full of the fury of
 Jehovah, the rebuke of thy God. ²¹ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, but not
 with wine: ²² thus saith thy Lord, Jehovah, and thy God, who pleadeth the cause of his people,
 Behold, I take out of thy hand the cup of bewilderment, the goblet-cup of my fury; thou shalt no
 more drink it again: ²³ and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy
 soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street
 to them that went over.

Chapter 52

¹ Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, Jerusalem, the holy
 city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. ² Shake
 thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, captive
 daughter of Zion. ³ For thus saith Jehovah: Ye have sold yourselves for nought, and ye shall be
 redeemed without money. ⁴ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: My people went down at the first into

5
 Egypt to sojourn there, and Assyria oppressed them without cause; and now, what have I here, saith Jehovah, that my people hath been taken away for nought? They that rule over them make
 6
 them to howl, saith Jehovah; and continually all the day is my name scorned. Therefore my people shall know my name; therefore [they shall know] in that day that I [am] HE, that saith, Here am I.
 7
 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that announceth glad tidings, that publisheth peace; that announceth glad tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy
 8
 God reigneth! -- The voice of thy watchmen, they lift up the voice, they sing aloud together; for
 9
 they shall see eye to eye, when Jehovah shall bring again Zion. Break forth, sing aloud together, waste places of Jerusalem; for Jehovah comforteth his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
 10
 Jehovah hath made bare his holy arm in the sight of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. -- Depart, depart, go out from thence, touch not what is
 11
 unclean; go out of the midst of her, be ye clean, that bear the vessels of Jehovah. For ye shall
 12
 not go out with haste, nor go by flight; for Jehovah will go before you, and the God of Israel will
 13
 be your rear-guard. Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and be lifted
 14
 up, and be very high. As many were astonished at thee -- his visage was so marred more than
 15
 any man, and his form more than the children of men -- so shall he astonish many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for what had not been told them shall they see, and what they had not heard shall they consider.

Chapter 53

1
 Who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of Jehovah been revealed? For he
 shall grow up before him as a tender sapling, and as a root out of dry ground: he hath no form nor
 2
 lordliness, and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised
 3
 and left alone of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief, and like one from whom [men]
 hide their faces; -- despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely *he* hath borne our griefs and
 4
 carried our sorrows; and we, we did regard him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he
 5
 was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our
 peace was upon him, and with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep have gone astray, we
 6

⁷ have turned every one to his own way; and Jehovah hath laid upon him the iniquity of us all. He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, but he opened not his mouth; he was led as a lamb to the slaughter, and was as a sheep dumb before her shearers, and he opened not his mouth. ⁸ He was taken from oppression and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgression of my people was he stricken. ⁹ And [men] appointed his grave with the wicked, but he was with the rich in his death, because he had done no violence, neither was there guile in his mouth. ¹⁰ Yet it pleased Jehovah to bruise him; he hath subjected [him] to suffering. When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see a seed, he shall prolong [his] days, and the pleasure of Jehovah shall prosper in his hand. ¹¹ He shall see of [the fruit of] the travail of his soul, [and] shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant instruct many in righteousness; and *he* shall bear their iniquities. ¹² Therefore will I assign him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death, and was reckoned with the transgressors; and he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Chapter 54

¹ Exult, thou barren, that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and shout for joy, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith Jehovah. ² Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes. ³ For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess nations, and they shall make desolate cities to be inhabited. ⁴ Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. ⁵ For thy Maker is thy husband: Jehovah of hosts is his name, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: the God of the whole earth shall he be called. ⁶ For Jehovah hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and as a wife of youth, that hath been refused, saith thy God. ⁷ For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee. ⁸ In the outpouring of wrath have I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting loving-kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith Jehovah, thy Redeemer. ⁹ For this is [as] the waters of Noah unto me, since I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more

go over the earth: so have I sworn that I will no more be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. ¹⁰ For
 the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving-kindness shall not depart from
 thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith Jehovah, that hath mercy on thee.
¹¹ [Thou] afflicted, tossed with tempest, not comforted! Behold, I will set thy stones in antimony,
 and lay thy foundations with sapphires; ¹² and I will make thy battlements of rubies, and thy gates
 of carbuncles, and all thy borders of precious stones. ¹³ And all thy children [shall be] taught of
 Jehovah, and great shall be the peace of thy children. ¹⁴ In righteousness shalt thou be established:
 thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not come near
 thee. ¹⁵ Behold, they shall surely gather together, [but] not by me: whosoever gathereth together
 against thee shall fall because of thee. ¹⁶ Behold, it is I who have created the smith that bloweth
 in the fire of coal, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the destroyer
¹⁷ to ravage. No weapon that is prepared against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that riseth
 against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn. This is the inheritance of the servants of Jehovah;
 and their righteousness is of me, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 55

¹ Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come ye, buy,
 and eat: yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price! ² Wherefore do ye spend
 money for [that which is] not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? Harken diligently
 unto me, and eat ye [that which is] good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. ³ Incline your
 ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with
 you, the sure mercies of David. ⁴ Behold, I have given him [for] a witness to the peoples, a prince
 and commander to the peoples. ⁵ Behold, thou shalt call a nation thou knowest not, and a nation
 [that] knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of Jehovah thy God, and the Holy One of Israel;
 for he hath glorified thee. ⁶ Seek ye Jehovah while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is
 near. ⁷ Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return
 unto Jehovah, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.
⁸ For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith Jehovah. ⁹ For [as]
 the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than

¹⁰
 your thoughts. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither,
 but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and
 bread to the eater: ¹¹ so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto
 me void, but it shall do that which I please, and it shall accomplish that for which I send it. ¹² For
 ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall break forth
 before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands. ¹³ Instead of the thorn
 shall come up the cypress, and instead of the nettle shall come up the myrtle; and it shall be to
 Jehovah for a name, for an everlasting sign [that] shall not be cut off.

Chapter 56

¹
 Thus saith Jehovah: Keep ye judgment and do righteousness; for my salvation is near to come,
 and my righteousness to be revealed. ² Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that
 holdeth fast to it; that keepeth the sabbath from profaning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any
 evil. ³ And let not the son of the alien, that hath joined himself to Jehovah, speak saying, Jehovah
 hath entirely separated me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree;
⁴
 for thus saith Jehovah: Unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please
⁵
 me, and hold fast to my covenant, even unto them will I give in my house and within my walls
 a place and a name better than of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that
⁶
 shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the alien, that join themselves to Jehovah, to minister unto
 him and to love the name of Jehovah, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from
⁷
 profaning it, and holdeth fast to my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and
 make them joyful in my house of prayer; their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted
⁸
 upon mine altar: for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all the peoples. The Lord
 Jehovah, who gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith: Yet will I gather [others] to him, with those of
⁹
 his that are gathered. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, all ye beasts in the forest. ¹⁰ His
 watchmen are all of them blind, they are without knowledge; they are all dumb dogs that cannot
¹¹
 bark, dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber: and the dogs are greedy, they know not to be
 satisfied, and these are shepherds that know not how to discern: they all turn to their own way,
¹²
 every one for his gain, even to the last of them: Come, [say they,] I will fetch wine, and we will
 fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, [and] much more abundant.

Chapter 57

¹ The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from before the evil. ² He entereth into peace: they rest in their beds, [each one] ³ that hath walked in his uprightness. But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the harlot. ⁴ Against whom do ye sport yourselves? Against whom do ye make a wide mouth, [and] draw out the tongue? Are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood, ⁵ inflaming yourselves with idols under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks? ⁶ Among the smooth [stones] of the torrent is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured out a drink-offering, thou hast offered an oblation. Shall I be comforted myself as to these things? ⁷ Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither didst thou go up to offer sacrifice. ⁸ Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for apart from me, thou hast uncovered thyself, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and hast made agreement with them; thou lovedst their bed, thou sawest their nakedness. ⁹ And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst multiply thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers afar off, and didst debase thyself unto Sheol. ¹⁰ Thou wast wearied by the multitude of thy ways; [but] thou saidst not, It is of no avail. Thou didst find a quickening of thy strength; therefore thou wast not sick [of it]. ¹¹ And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor taken it to heart? Have not I even of long time held my peace, and thou fearest me not? ¹² I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; and they shall not profit thee. ¹³ When thou criest, let them that are gathered by thee deliver thee! But a wind shall carry them all away, a breath shall take them; but he that putteth his trust in me shall inherit the land, and possess my holy mountain. ¹⁴ And it shall be said, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-blocks out of the way of my people. ¹⁵ For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, and whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy [place], and with him that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. ¹⁶ For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth; for the spirit would fail before me, and the souls [which] I have made. ¹⁷ For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him; I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on backslidingly in the way of his heart. ¹⁸ I have seen his ways, and will heal him; and I will lead

19
 him, and will restore comforts unto him and to those of his that mourn. I create the fruit of the lips: peace, peace to him [that is] afar off, and to him [that is] nigh, saith Jehovah; and I will heal him.
 20
 him. But the wicked are like the troubled sea, which cannot rest, and whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
 21
 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

Chapter 58

1
 Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and declare unto my people their transgression, and to the house of Jacob their sins.
 2
 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that doeth righteousness, and hath not forsaken the ordinance of their God; they ask of me the ordinances of righteousness, they take delight in approaching to God:
 3
 -- Wherefore have we fasted, and thou seest not; have afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find what pleaseth [you], and exact all your labours.
 4
 Behold, ye have fasted for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness; ye do not at present fast, to cause your voice to be heard on high.
 5
 Is such the fast that I have chosen, a day for a man to afflict his soul, -- that he should bow down his head as a bulrush, and spread sackcloth and ashes [under him]? Wilt thou call this a fast, and a day acceptable to Jehovah?
 6
 Is not this the fast which I have chosen: to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the thongs of the yoke, and to send forth free the crushed, and that ye break every yoke?
 7
 Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring to thy house the needy wanderers; when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh?
 8
 Then shall thy light break forth as the dawn, and thy health shall spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shall go before thee, the glory of Jehovah shall be thy rearguard.
 9
 Then shalt thou call, and Jehovah will answer; thou shalt cry, and he will say, Here I am. If thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger and the unjust speech,
 10
 and thou proffer thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall thy light rise in the darkness, and thine obscurity be as midday;
 11
 and Jehovah will guide thee continually, and satisfy thy soul in drought, and strengthen thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a water-spring, whose waters deceive not.
 12
 And they [that come] of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations [that have remained] from generation to generation; and thou shalt be called, Repairer of the breaches, restorer of

13
 frequented paths. If thou turn back thy foot from the sabbath, [from] doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath a delight, the holy [day] of Jehovah, honourable; and thou honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking [idle] words; 14 then shalt thou delight thyself in Jehovah, and I will cause thee to ride on the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken.

Chapter 59

1 Behold, Jehovah`s hand is not shortened that it cannot save, neither his ear heavy that it cannot hear; 2 but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid [his] face from you, that he doth not hear. 3 For your hands are stained with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips speak lies, your tongue muttereth unrighteousness: 4 none calleth for justice, none pleadeth in truthfulness. They trust in vanity, and speak falsehood; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. 5 They hatch serpents` eggs, and weave the spider`s web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper. 6 Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works; their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. 7 Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths; 8 the way of peace they know not, and there is no judgment in their goings; they have made their paths crooked: whoso goeth therein knoweth not peace. 9 Therefore is justice far from us, and righteousness overtaketh us not: we wait for light, and behold darkness; for brightness, [but] we walk in obscurity. 10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at midday as in the twilight; amongst the flourishing we are as the dead. 11 We roar all like bears, and mourn grievously like doves: we look for judgment, and there is none; for salvation, [but] it is far from us. 12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us; and our iniquities, we know them: 13 in transgressing and lying against Jehovah, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. 14 And judgment is turned away backward, and righteousness standeth afar off; for truth stumbleth in the street, and uprightness

¹⁵ cannot enter. And truth faileth; and he that departeth from evil maketh himself a prey. And
¹⁶ Jehovah saw [it], and it was evil in his sight that there was no judgment. And he saw that there
 was no man, and he wondered that there was no intercessor; and his arm brought him salvation,
¹⁷ and his righteousness, it sustained him. And he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a
 helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on garments of vengeance [for] clothing, and was
¹⁸ clad with zeal as a cloak. According to deeds, so will he repay: fury to his adversaries, recompence
¹⁹ to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. And they shall fear the name of Jehovah
 from the west, and from the rising of the sun, his glory. When the adversary shall come in like a
²⁰ flood, the Spirit of Jehovah will lift up a banner against him. And the Redeemer will come to
²¹ Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith Jehovah. And as for me, this is
 my covenant with them, saith Jehovah: My spirit that is upon thee, and my words which I have put
 in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the
 mouth of thy seed's seed, saith Jehovah, from henceforth and for ever.

Chapter 60

¹ Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of Jehovah is risen upon thee. ² For behold,
 darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but Jehovah will arise upon thee,
 and his glory shall be seen on thee. ³ And the nations shall walk by thy light, and kings by the
 brightness of thy rising. ⁴ Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves
 together, they come to thee: thy sons come from afar, and thy daughters are carried upon the side.
⁵ Then thou shalt see, and shalt be brightened, and thy heart shall throb, and be enlarged; for the
 abundance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth of the nations shall come unto thee. ⁶ A
 multitude of camels shall cover thee, young camels of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall
 come: they shall bring gold and incense; and they shall publish the praises of Jehovah. ⁷ All the
 flocks of Kedar shall be gathered unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall serve thee: they shall come
 up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will beautify the house of my magnificence. ⁸ Who are
 these that come flying as a cloud, and as doves to their dove-cotes? ⁹ For the isles shall await me,
 and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them,
¹⁰ unto the name of Jehovah thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee. And

the sons of the alien shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee. For in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee. ¹¹ And thy gates shall stand open continually: (they shall not be shut day nor night,) that the wealth of the nations may be brought unto thee, and that their kings may be led [to thee]. ¹² For the nation and the kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; and those nations shall be utterly wasted. ¹³ The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the cypress, pine, and box-tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. ¹⁴ And the children of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of Jehovah, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel. ¹⁵ Instead of thy being forsaken and hated, so that no one went through [thee], I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy from generation to generation. ¹⁶ And thou shalt suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings; and thou shalt know that I, Jehovah, [am] thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. ¹⁷ For bronze I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood bronze, and for stones iron; and I will make thine officers peace, and thy rulers righteousness. ¹⁸ Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. ¹⁹ The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. ²⁰ Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for Jehovah shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. ²¹ Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall possess the land for ever -- the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. ²² The little one shall become a thousand, and the smallest a mighty nation: I, Jehovah, will hasten it in its time.

Chapter 61

¹ The Spirit of the Lord Jehovah is upon me, because Jehovah hath anointed me to announce glad tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and opening of the prison to them that are bound; ² to proclaim the acceptable year of Jehovah, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn; ³ to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, that beauty should be given unto them instead of ashes, the oil of joy instead of mourning, the garment of praise instead of the spirit of heaviness: that they might be called

terebinths of righteousness, the planting of Jehovah, that he may be glorified.⁴ And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the places desolate from generation to generation.⁵ And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vinedressers.⁶ But as for you, ye shall be called priests of Jehovah; it shall be said of you: Ministers of our God. Ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and into their glory shall ye enter.⁷ Instead of your shame [ye shall have] double; instead of confusion they shall celebrate with joy their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double; everlasting joy shall be unto them.⁸ For I, Jehovah, love judgment, I hate robbery with wrong; and I will give their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.⁹ And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are a seed that Jehovah hath blessed.¹⁰ I will greatly rejoice in Jehovah, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with the priestly turban, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels.¹¹ For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as a garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Lord Jehovah will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

Chapter 62

¹ For Zion`s sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem`s sake I will not be still, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a torch that burneth.² And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of Jehovah will name.³ And thou shalt be a crown of beauty in the hand of Jehovah, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.⁴ Thou shalt no more be termed, Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called, My delight is in her, and thy land, Married; for Jehovah delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.⁵ For [as] a young man marrieth a virgin, shall thy sons marry thee; and with the joy of the bridegroom over the bride, shall thy God rejoice over thee.⁶ I have set watchmen upon thy walls, Jerusalem; all the day and all the night they shall never hold their peace: ye that put Jehovah in remembrance, keep not silence,⁷ and give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth.⁸ Jehovah hath

sworn by his right hand and by the arm of his strength, I will indeed no more give thy corn [to be] food for thine enemies; and the sons of the alien shall not drink thy new wine, for which thou hast

⁹laboured; for they that have garnered it shall eat it, and praise Jehovah; and they that have gathered

it shall drink it in the courts of my holiness. ¹⁰Go through, go through the gates; prepare the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up a banner for the peoples.

¹¹Behold, Jehovah hath proclaimed unto the end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompence before him.

¹²And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of Jehovah; and thou shalt be called, The sought out, The city not forsaken.

Chapter 63

¹Who is this that cometh from Edom, with deep-red garments from Bozrah, this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? -- I that speak in righteousness, mighty

to save. ²-- Wherefore is redness in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the

winevat? ³I have trodden the winepress alone, and of the peoples not a man was with me; and I have trodden them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury; and their blood is sprinkled upon

my garments, and I have stained all mine apparel. ⁴For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and

the year of my redeemed had come. ⁵And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: and mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld

me. ⁶And I have trodden down the peoples in mine anger, and made them drunk in my fury; and

their blood have I brought down to the earth. ⁷I will record the loving-kindnesses of Jehovah, the praises of Jehovah, according to all that Jehovah hath bestowed upon us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel which he hath bestowed upon them according to his mercies, and according

to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses. ⁸And he said, They are indeed my people, children that

will not lie; and he became their Saviour. ⁹In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them and carried

them all the days of old. ¹⁰But they rebelled and grieved his holy Spirit: and he turned to be their

enemy; himself, he fought against them. ¹¹But he remembered the days of old, Moses [and] his people: Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? Where is

he that put his holy Spirit within him, ¹² his glorious arm leading them by the right hand of Moses,
 dividing the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name, ¹³ -- who led them through
 the depths, like a horse in the wilderness, [and] they stumbled not? ¹⁴ As cattle go down into the
 valley, the Spirit of Jehovah gave them rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious
 name. ¹⁵ Look down from the heavens, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy
 glory! Where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy tender mercies?
 Are they restrained toward me? ¹⁶ For thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and
 Israel acknowledge us not: thou, Jehovah, art our Father; our Redeemer, from everlasting, is thy
 name. ¹⁷ Why, O Jehovah, hast thou made us to err from thy ways, hast hardened our heart from
 thy fear? Return for thy servants` sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. ¹⁸ Thy holy people have
 possessed [it] but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. ¹⁹ We have
 become [like those] over whom thou never barest rule, those not called by thy name.

Chapter 64

¹ Oh, that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, -- that the mountains
 might flow down at thy presence, ² -- as fire kindleth brushwood, as the fire causeth water to boil,
 to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations might tremble at thy presence!
³ When thou didst terrible things [which] we looked not for, thou camest down, and the mountains
 flowed down at thy presence. ⁴ Never have [men] heard, nor perceived by the ear, nor hath eye
 seen a God beside thee, who acteth for him that waiteth for him. ⁵ Thou meetest him that rejoiceth
 to do righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: (behold, thou wast wroth, and we have
 sinned:) in those is perpetuity, and we shall be saved. ⁶ And we are all become as an unclean [thing],
 and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the
 wind, have carried us away; ⁷ and there is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself
 to take hold of thee; for thou hast hidden thy face from us, and hast caused us to melt away through
 our iniquities. ⁸ And now, Jehovah, thou art our Father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and
 we all are the work of thy hand. ⁹ Be not wroth very sore, O Jehovah, neither remember iniquity
 for ever. Behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people. ¹⁰ Thy holy cities are become a

wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation. ¹¹ Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire, and all our precious things are laid waste.

¹² Wilt thou restrain thyself in presence of these things, Jehovah? Wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

Chapter 65

¹ I am sought out of them that inquired not [for me], I am found of them that sought me not; I

have said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my name. ² I have stretched out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, who walk in a way not good, after their own

thoughts; ³ the people that provoke me to anger continually to my face, sacrificing in gardens and

burning incense upon the bricks; ⁴ who sit down among the graves, and lodge in the secret places;

who eat swine`s flesh, and broth of abominable things [is in] their vessels; ⁵ who say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that

burneth all the day. ⁶ Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense,

even recompense into their bosom, ⁷ your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith Jehovah, who have burned incense upon the mountains, and outraged me upon the hills; and

I will measure their former work into their bosom. ⁸ Thus saith Jehovah: As the new wine is found in the cluster, and it is said, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it; so will I do for my servants` sakes,

that I may not destroy [them] all. ⁹ And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah a possessor of my mountains; and mine elect shall possess it, and my servants shall dwell there.

¹⁰ And the Sharon shall be a fold for flocks, and the valley of Achor a couching-place of the herds,

for my people that have sought me. ¹¹ But ye who forsake Jehovah, who forget my holy mountain,

who prepare a table for Gad, and fill up mixed wine unto Meni: ¹² I will even assign you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down in the slaughter; because I called, and ye did not answer, I spoke, and ye did not hear; but ye did what was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not.

¹³ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, my servants shall eat, and *ye* shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, and *ye* shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, and

ye shall be ashamed; ¹⁴ behold, my servants shall sing aloud for gladness of heart, and *ye*

shall cry out for sorrow of heart, and shall howl for vexation of spirit. ¹⁵ And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto mine elect; for the Lord Jehovah will slay thee, and will call his servants by another name: ¹⁶ so that he who blesseth himself in the land shall bless himself by the God of truth; and he that sweareth in the land shall swear by the God of truth: because the former troubles shall be forgotten, and because they shall be hidden from mine eyes. ¹⁷ For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. ¹⁸ But be glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create. For behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy. ¹⁹ And I will rejoice over Jerusalem, and will joy in my people; and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying. ²⁰ There shall be no more thenceforth an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not completed his days; for the youth shall die a hundred years old, and the sinner being a hundred years old shall be accursed. ²¹ And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof: ²² they shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. ²³ They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for terror; for they are the seed of the blessed of Jehovah, and their offspring with them. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; while they are yet speaking, I will hear. ²⁵ The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent`s meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 66

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: The heavens are my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what is the house that ye will build unto me? and what is the place of my rest? ² Even all these things hath my hand made, and all these things have been, saith Jehovah. But to this man will I look: to the afflicted and contrite in spirit, and who trembleth at my word. ³ He that slaughtereth an ox, smiteth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, breaketh a dog`s neck; he that offereth an oblation, [it is as] swine`s blood; he that presenteth a memorial of incense, [is as] he that blesseth an idol. As they have chosen ⁴ their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations, I also will choose their calamities, and will bring their fears upon them; because I called, and none answered, I spoke, and they did

not hear, but did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delight not. ⁵ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name`s sake, said, Let Jehovah be glorified, and let us see your joy! but they shall be ashamed.

⁶ A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that rendereth recompence to his enemies! ⁷ Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. ⁸ Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Can a land be made to bring forth in one day? shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her sons. ⁹ Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah; I who cause to bring forth, shall I shut [the womb]? saith thy God. ¹⁰ Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her; rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her: ¹¹ because ye shall suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; because ye shall drink out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. ¹² For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing torrent; and ye shall suck, ye shall be carried upon the side, and be dandled upon the knees. ¹³ As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And ye shall see [this], and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the grass; and the hand of Jehovah shall be known toward his servants, and he will have indignation toward his enemies.

¹⁵ For behold, Jehovah will come with fire, and his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire. ¹⁶ For by fire and by his sword will Jehovah enter into judgment with all flesh: and the slain of Jehovah shall be many. ¹⁷ They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one in the midst; that eat swine`s flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall perish together, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ And I, -- their works and their thoughts [are before me]. ... [The time] cometh for the gathering of all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory. ¹⁹ And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow; to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory: and they shall declare my glory among the nations. ²⁰ And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an oblation unto Jehovah, upon horses, and in chariots, and in covered waggons, and upon mules, and upon dromedaries, to my holy mountain, to Jerusalem, saith Jehovah, as the children of Israel bring an oblation in a clean vessel into the house of Jehovah. ²¹ And I will also take of them for

²² priests [and] for Levites, saith Jehovah. For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will
²³ make shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it
shall come to pass from new moon to new moon, and from sabbath to sabbath, all flesh shall come
²⁴ to worship before me, saith Jehovah. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the
men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be
quenched; and they shall be an abhorrence unto all flesh.

Jeremiah

Chapter 1

¹ The words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of
Benjamin: ² to whom the word of Jehovah came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of
Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign; ³ it came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,
king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto
the carrying away of Jerusalem captive, in the fifth month. ⁴ And the word of Jehovah came unto
me, saying, ⁵ Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of
the womb I hallowed thee, I appointed thee a prophet unto the nations. ⁶ And I said, Alas, Lord
Jehovah! behold, I cannot speak; for I am a child. ⁷ But Jehovah said unto me, Say not, I am a
child; for thou shalt go to whomsoever I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt
⁸ speak. Be not afraid of them; for I am with thee to deliver thee, saith Jehovah. ⁹ And Jehovah
put forth his hand and touched my mouth; and Jehovah said unto me, Behold, I have put my words
¹⁰ in thy mouth. See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up,
and to break down, and to destroy, and to overthrow, to build and to plant. ¹¹ And the word of
Jehovah came to me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an almond-tree.
¹² And Jehovah said unto me, Thou hast well seen; for I am watchful over my word to perform it.
¹³ And the word of Jehovah came to me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I
see a seething-pot, and its face is from the north. ¹⁴ And Jehovah said unto me, Out of the north

shall evil break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵ For behold, I am calling all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith Jehovah, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah: ¹⁶ and I will pronounce my judgments against them for all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands. ¹⁷ Thou, therefore, gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I shall command thee: be not dismayed at them, lest I cause thee to be dismayed before them. ¹⁸ And I, behold, I appoint thee this day as a strong city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land; against the kings of Judah, against its princes, against its priests, and against the people of the land. ¹⁹ And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to deliver thee.

Chapter 2

¹ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: I remember for thee the kindness of thy youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land not sown. ³ Israel was holiness unto Jehovah, the first-fruits of his increase: all that devour him are guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith Jehovah. ⁴ Hear the word of Jehovah, house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel. ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: What injustice have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and become vain? ⁶ And they said not, Where is Jehovah, that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us in the wilderness, in a land of deserts and of pits, in a land of drought and of the shadow of death, in a land that no one passeth through, and where no man dwelleth? ⁷ And I brought you into a fruitful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof; and ye entered and defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. ⁸ The priests said not, Where is Jehovah? and they that handled the law knew me not; and the shepherds transgressed against me; and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after [things that] do not profit. ⁹ Therefore will I yet plead with you, saith Jehovah, and with your children`s children will I plead. ¹⁰ For pass over to the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there have been such a thing. ¹¹ Hath a nation changed [its] gods? and they are no gods; --

but my people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. ¹² Be astonished, ye heavens,
 at this, and shudder; be amazed very much, saith Jehovah. ¹³ For my people have committed two
 evils: they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, to hew them out cisterns, broken cisterns
 that hold no water. ¹⁴ Is Israel a bondman? Is he a home-born [slave]? Why is he become a spoil?
¹⁵ The young lions roared against him, they gave forth their voice, and they made his land desolate:
 his cities are burned, without inhabitant. ¹⁶ Even the children of Noph and Tahapanes have fed on
 the crown of thy head. ¹⁷ Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken Jehovah
 thy God, at the time he was leading thee in the way? ¹⁸ And now, what hast thou to do with the
 way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Shihor? And what hast thou to do with the way of Assyria, to
 drink the waters of the River? ¹⁹ Thine own wickedness chastiseth thee, and thy backslidings
 reprove thee: know then and see that it is an evil thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken Jehovah
 thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, Jehovah of hosts. ²⁰ For of old thou hast
 broken thy yoke, [and] burst thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not serve. For upon every high hill,
 and under every green tree, thou bowest down, playing the harlot. ²¹ And I, -- I had planted thee
 a noble vine, wholly a right seed; how then art thou turned into the degenerate shoots of a strange
 vine unto me? ²² For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much potash, thine iniquity
 is marked before me, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²³ How sayest thou, I am not defiled, I have not gone
 after the Baals? See thy way in the valley, acknowledge what thou hast done -- a swift dromedary
 traversing her ways! ²⁴ -- a wild ass, used to the wilderness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire!
 In her ardour, who shall turn her away? All they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her
 month they shall find her. ²⁵ Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst. But
 thou saidst, There is no hope; no, for I love strangers, and after them will I go. ²⁶ As a thief is
 ashamed when he is found, so shall the house of Israel be ashamed -- they, their kings, their princes,
 and their priests, and their prophets -- ²⁷ saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou
 hast brought me forth; for they have turned the back unto me, and not the face; and in the time of
 their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us! ²⁸ Where then are thy gods that thou hast made for
 thyself? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for as the number of thy
 cities, are thy gods, O Judah. ²⁹ Wherefore would ye contend with me? Ye all have transgressed
 against me, saith Jehovah. ³⁰ In vain have I smitten your children: they received no correction.

Your own sword hath devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.³¹ O generation, mark ye the word of Jehovah. Have I been a wilderness unto Israel, or a land of thick darkness? Wherefore say my people, We have dominion; we will come no more unto thee?³² Doth a virgin forget her ornaments, a bride her attire?³³ But my people have forgotten me days without number. How dost thou trim thy way to seek love! Therefore hast thou also accustomed thy ways to wickedness.³⁴ Yea, in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor, whom thou didst not encounter breaking in, but [it is found] upon all these.³⁵ And thou sayest, Indeed I am innocent; his anger will turn from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with thee because thou sayest, I have not sinned.³⁶ Why dost thou gad about so much, and change thy way? Thou shalt also be brought to shame by Egypt, as thou wast brought to shame by Assyria.³⁷ Thou shalt indeed go forth from her with thy hands upon thy head; for Jehovah hath rejected those thou confidest in, and thou shalt not prosper by them.

Chapter 3

¹ They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man`s, shall he return unto her again? Would not that land be utterly polluted? But thou hast committed fornication with many lovers; yet return to me, saith Jehovah.² Lift up thine eyes unto the heights and see, where hast thou not been lain with? In the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arab in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with thy fornications and with thy wickedness.³ And the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; but thou hast a harlot`s forehead, thou refusest to be ashamed.⁴ Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art the guide of my youth?⁵ Will he keep [his anger] for ever? Will he preserve it perpetually? Behold, thou hast spoken and hast done evil things, and thou art [so] determined.⁶ And Jehovah said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen what backsliding Israel hath done? She hath gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath committed fornication.⁷ And I said, After she hath done all these [things], she will return unto me; but she returned not. And her sister Judah, the treacherous, saw [it].⁸ And I saw that when for all the causes wherein backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce,⁹ yet the treacherous Judah, her sister, feared not, but went and committed fornication also. And it

came to pass through the lightness of her fornication that she polluted the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. ¹⁰ And even for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not

returned unto me with her whole heart, but with falsehood, saith Jehovah. ¹¹ And Jehovah said

unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more just than treacherous Judah. ¹² Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith Jehovah: I will not make my face dark upon you; for I am merciful, saith Jehovah; I will not keep [anger] for ever.

¹³ Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against Jehovah thy God, and hast turned thy ways hither and thither to the strangers under every green tree; and ye have not hearkened

to my voice, saith Jehovah. ¹⁴ Return, backsliding children, saith Jehovah; for I am a husband unto

you, and I will take you, one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion. ¹⁵ And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, and they shall feed you with knowledge and

understanding. ¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, when ye are multiplied in the land and become fruitful, in those days, saith Jehovah, they shall say no more, Ark of the covenant of Jehovah! neither shall it come to mind, nor shall they remember it, nor shall they visit [it]; neither shall it be done any

more. ¹⁷ At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne of Jehovah; and all the nations shall be gathered unto it, to the name of Jehovah, to Jerusalem; and they shall no more walk after the

stubbornness of their evil heart. ¹⁸ In those days the house of Judah shall walk with the house of Israel; and they shall come together out of the land of the north, to the land which I caused your

fathers to inherit. ¹⁹ And as for me, I said, How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee the pleasant land, the goodly inheritance of the hosts of the nations? And I said, Thou shalt call

me, My father; and shalt not turn away from following me. ²⁰ Surely [as] a woman treacherously departeth from her companion, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith

Jehovah. ²¹ A voice is heard upon the heights, the weeping supplications of the children of Israel;

for they have perverted their way, they have forgotten Jehovah their God. ²² -- Return, backsliding children; I will heal your backslidings. ... Behold, we come unto thee; for thou art Jehovah our God.

²³ Truly in vain [is salvation looked for] from the hills, [and] the multitude of mountains; truly in

Jehovah our God is the salvation of Israel. ²⁴ But shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers

from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. ²⁵ We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned against Jehovah our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not hearkened to the voice of Jehovah our God.

Chapter 4

¹ If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith Jehovah, return unto me; and if thou wilt put away thine
 abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not be a wanderer; ² -- and thou shalt in truth, in
 justice, and in righteousness swear, [As] Jehovah liveth! and the nations shall bless themselves in
 him, and in him shall they glory. ³ For thus saith Jehovah to the men of Judah and Jerusalem: Break
 up for you a fallow ground, and sow not among thorns. ⁴ Circumcise yourselves for Jehovah, and
 take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem; lest my fury
 come forth like fire and burn, and there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings.
⁵ Declare ye in Judah, and cause it to be heard in Jerusalem, and say, ... and blow the trumpet in
 the land, cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities. ⁶ Set up
 a banner toward Zion; take to flight, stay not! For I am bringing evil from the north, and a great
 destruction. ⁷ The lion is come up from his thicket, the destroyer of the nations is on his way; he
 is gone forth from his place, to make thy land desolate; thy cities shall be laid waste, without
 inhabitant. ⁸ For this, gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl! for the fierce anger of Jehovah is
 not turned away from us. ⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that the heart of
 the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets
 shall be amazed. ¹⁰ And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! surely thou hast greatly deceived this people
 and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul. ¹¹ At that
 time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind [cometh] from the heights in the
 wilderness, on the way of the daughter of my people, not for fanning, nor for cleansing. ¹² A wind
 more vehement than that shall come from me: now will I also pronounce judgments against them.
¹³ Behold, he cometh up as clouds, and his chariots are as a whirlwind; his horses are swifter than
 eagles. Woe unto us! for we are destroyed. ¹⁴ Wash thy heart, Jerusalem, from wickedness, that
 thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee? ¹⁵ For a voice declareth
 from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim. ¹⁶ Inform the nations; behold, make
 Jerusalem to hear: Besiegers come from a far country, and raise their voice against the cities of
 Judah. ¹⁷ As keepers of a field are they against her round about; for she hath been rebellious against
 me, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ Thy way and thy doings have procured these [things] unto thee; this is thy

wickedness, yea, it is bitter, yea, it reacheth unto thy heart. ¹⁹ My bowels! my bowels! I am in travail! [Oh,] the walls of my heart! My heart maketh a noise in me; I cannot hold my peace: for ²⁰ thou hearest, my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the clamour of war. Destruction upon destruction is proclaimed; for the whole land is wasted: suddenly are my tents laid waste, my curtains, in a moment. ²¹ How long shall I see the standard, [and] hear the sound of the trumpet? ²² For my people is foolish, they have not known me; they are sottish children, and they have no intelligence; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. ²³ I beheld the earth, and lo, it was waste and empty; and the heavens, and they had no light. ²⁴ I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills shook violently. ²⁵ I beheld, and lo, man was not, and all the fowl of the heavens were fled. ²⁶ I beheld, and lo, the fruitful land was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down, before Jehovah, before his fierce anger. ²⁷ For thus saith Jehovah: The whole land shall be a desolation; but I will not make a full end. ²⁸ For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and will not repent, ²⁹ neither will I turn back therefrom. At the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, every city fleeth; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city is forsaken and no man dwelleth therein. ³⁰ -- And thou, wasted one, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rendest thine eyes with paint, in vain ³¹ dost thou make thyself fair: [thy] lovers despise thee, they seek thy life. For I hear a voice, as of a woman in travail, anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: she moaneth, she spreadeth forth her hands, [saying], Woe unto me! for my soul faileth because of murderers.

Chapter 5

¹ Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broadways thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be [any] that doeth justice, that seeketh fidelity; and I will pardon it. ² And if they say, [As] Jehovah liveth! surely they swear falsely. ³ Jehovah, are not thine eyes upon fidelity? Thou hast smitten them, but they are not sore; thou hast consumed them, they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they ⁴ have refused to return. And I said, Surely these are the wretched ones, they are foolish; for they

know not the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God.⁵ I will go unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for they know the way of Jehovah, the judgment of their God; but these have altogether broken the yoke, have burst the bonds.⁶ Therefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the evenings shall waste them; the leopard lurketh against their cities, every one that goeth out thence is torn in pieces: for their transgressions are multiplied, their backslidings are increased.⁷ Wherefore should I pardon thee? Thy children have forsaken me, and swear by them that are not God. I have satiated them, and they have committed adultery, and they troop to the harlots` house.⁸ [As] well fed horses, they roam about, every one neigheth after his neighbour`s wife.⁹ Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah, and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?¹⁰ Go up upon her walls, and destroy; but make not a full end; take away her battlements, for they are not Jehovah`s.¹¹ For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith Jehovah.¹² They have denied Jehovah, and say, He is not; and evil shall not come upon us, nor shall we see sword nor famine;¹³ and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done unto them.¹⁴ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of hosts: Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.¹⁵ Behold, I bring a nation upon you from afar, house of Israel, saith Jehovah: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest thou what they say.¹⁶ Their quiver is as an open sepulchre; they are all mighty men.¹⁷ And they shall eat up thy harvest and thy bread, they shall eat up thy sons and thy daughters, they shall eat up thy flocks and thy herds, they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees; they shall destroy with the sword thy strong cities, wherein thou trustedst.¹⁸ Nevertheless in those days, saith Jehovah, I will not make a full end with you.¹⁹ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath Jehovah our God done all these things unto us? then shalt thou say to them, As ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.²⁰ Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,²¹ Hear now this, O foolish and heartless people, who have eyes and see not; who have ears, and hear not.²² Will ye not fear me? saith Jehovah. Will ye not tremble at my presence, who have set the sand a bound for the sea by a perpetual decree, and it shall not pass it? and its waves toss themselves, but they do not prevail; and they roar, yet can they not pass over it?²³ But this people hath a stubborn and a rebellious heart; they have turned aside and are gone.²⁴ And

they say not in their heart, Let us now fear Jehovah our God, that giveth rain, both the early and the latter, in its season; who preserveth unto us the appointed weeks of harvest. ²⁵ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden from you what is good. ²⁶ For among my people are found wicked [men]: they lay wait, as fowlers stoop down; they set a trap, they catch men. ²⁷ As a cage full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and have enriched themselves. ²⁸ They are become fat, they shine, yea, they surpass in deeds of wickedness; they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, and they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not adjudge. ²⁹ Shall I not visit for these things? saith Jehovah; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ³⁰ An appalling and horrible thing is committed in the land: ³¹ the prophets prophesy falsehood, and the priests rule by their means; and my people love [to have it] so. But what will ye do in the end thereof?

Chapter 6

¹ Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a signal in Beth-haccerem; for evil appeareth out of the north, and a great destruction. ² The comely and delicate one do I cut off, the daughter of Zion. ³ Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch [their] tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place. ⁴ Prepare war against her. Arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day hath declined, for the shadows of the evening are lengthening. ⁵ Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. ⁶ For thus hath Jehovah of hosts said: Hew ye down trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. She is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. ⁷ As a well poureth forth her waters, so she poureth forth her wickedness: violence and destruction are heard in her; before me continually are grief and wounds. ⁸ Be thou instructed, Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited. ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall thoroughly glean like a vine the remnant of Israel: turn back thy hand, as a grape-gatherer unto the baskets. ¹⁰ To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? Behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of Jehovah is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it. ¹¹ And I am full of the fury of Jehovah, I am

wearied with holding in. Pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken; the aged with him [that is] full of

¹² days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, [their] fields and wives together; for I will

stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah. ¹³ For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even unto

the priest, every one dealeth falsely. ¹⁴ And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my

people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace. ¹⁵ Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, neither know they what it is to blush. Therefore they shall fall among them that fall; at the time that I visit them they shall stumble, saith

Jehovah. ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the ways and see, and ask for the ancient paths, which is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. But they said, We will not

walk [therein]. ¹⁷ Also I have set watchmen over you: -- Hearken ye to the sound of the trumpet.

But they said, We will not hearken. ¹⁸ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O assembly, what is

among them. ¹⁹ Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, the fruit of their thoughts;

for they have not hearkened unto my words, and as to my law, they have rejected it. ²⁰ To what purpose should there come to me incense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? Your

burnt-offerings are not acceptable, nor are your sacrifices pleasing unto me. ²¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together

shall fall over them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish. ²² Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation is stirred up from the uttermost parts of

the earth. ²³ They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as a man for the battle, against thee, daughter

of Zion. ²⁴ We have heard the report thereof: our hands are grown feeble; anguish hath taken hold

of us, pain as of a woman that travaileth. ²⁵ Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for

[there is] the sword of the enemy, terror is on every side. ²⁶ Daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and roll thyself in ashes: make mourning, [as] for an only son -- bitter lamentation; for

the spoiler cometh suddenly upon us. ²⁷ I have set thee among my people as an assayer, a fortress,

that thou mayest know and try their way. ²⁸ They are all the most rebellious of rebels, going about

with slander: they are bronze and iron; they are all corrupters. ²⁹ The bellows are burned, the lead

is consumed by the fire; they have melted, and melted in vain; and the bad are not plucked away.
 30 Reprobate silver shall they call them, for Jehovah hath rejected them.

Chapter 7

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Stand in the gate of Jehovah`s house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship Jehovah. ³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴ Confide ye not in words of falsehood, saying, Jehovah`s temple, Jehovah`s temple, Jehovah`s temple is this. ⁵ But if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings, if ye really do justice between a man and his neighbour, ⁶ [if] ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt; ⁷ then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers from of old even for ever. ⁸ Behold, ye confide in words of falsehood that cannot profit. ⁹ What? steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not ... ¹⁰ then ye come and stand before me, in this house which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered, -- in order to do all these abominations! ¹¹ Is this house, which is called by my name, a den of robbers in your eyes? Even I, behold, I have seen it, saith Jehovah. ¹² For go now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel. ¹³ And now, because ye have done all these works, saith Jehovah, and I spoke unto you, rising up early and speaking, and ye heard not, and I called you, and ye answered not; ¹⁴ I will even do unto the house which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh; ¹⁵ and I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, all the seed of Ephraim. ¹⁶ And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, and make not intercession to me; for I will not hear thee. ¹⁷ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁸ The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to

¹⁹ anger. Is it I whom they provoke to anger? saith Jehovah; is it not themselves, to the shame of
²⁰ their own face? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, mine anger and my fury shall
 be poured out upon this place; upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon
 the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched. ²¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
 the God of Israel: Add your burnt-offerings to your sacrifices, and eat the flesh. ²² For I spoke not
 unto your fathers, nor commanded them concerning burnt-offerings and sacrifices, in the day that
 I brought them out of the land of Egypt; ²³ but I commanded them this thing, saying, Hearken unto
 my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk in all the way that I command
 you, that it may be well with you. ²⁴ But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in
 the counsels, in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward and not forward. ²⁵ Since
 the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, have I sent unto you
 all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them; ²⁶ but they have not hearkened
 unto me, nor inclined their ear; and they have hardened their neck: they have done worse than their
 fathers. ²⁷ And thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken unto thee;
 and thou shalt call unto them, but they will not answer thee. ²⁸ And thou shalt say unto them, This
 is the nation which hath not hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah their God, nor received correction;
 fidelity is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. ²⁹ Cut off thy hair, and cast it away, and take
 up a lamentation on the heights; for Jehovah hath rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.
³⁰ For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith Jehovah; they have set their
 abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. ³¹ And they have built the high
 places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters
 in the fire; which I commanded not, neither did it come up into my mind. ³² Therefore, behold,
 days are coming, saith Jehovah, when it shall no more be said, Topheth, and Valley of the son of
 Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter; for they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place. ³³ And
 the carcasses of this people shall be food for the fowl of the heavens, and for the beasts of the earth;
 and none shall scare [them] away. ³⁴ And I will cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from
 the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and
 the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

Chapter 8

¹ At that time, saith Jehovah, they shall bring forth the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves; ² and they shall spread them out to the sun and to the moon and to all the host of the heavens, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the ground. ³ And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, in all the places whither I have driven those that remain, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Do [men] fall, and not rise up? Doth one turn away, and not return? ⁵ Why hath this people of Jerusalem slidden back with a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. ⁶ I hearkened and heard: they speak not what is right; there is no man who repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? Every one turneth to his course, like a horse rushing into the battle. ⁷ Even a stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of Jehovah. ⁸ How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of Jehovah is with us? Behold, certainly the lying pen of the scribes hath made it falsehood. ⁹ The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected Jehovah's word; and what wisdom is in them? ¹⁰ Therefore will I give their wives unto others, their fields to those that shall possess [them]; for every one, from the least even unto the greatest, is given to covetousness; from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsely. ¹¹ And they have healed the breach of the daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace! when there is no peace. ¹² Are they ashamed that they have committed abomination? Nay, they are not at all ashamed, and they know not how to blush. Therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall stumble, saith Jehovah. ¹³ I will utterly take them away, saith Jehovah: there are no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree; and the leaf is faded: and I will give them up to those that shall pass over them. ¹⁴ Why do we sit still? Assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fenced cities, and let us be silent there: for Jehovah our God hath put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against Jehovah. ¹⁵ Peace is looked for, and there is no good; a time of healing, and behold, terror. ¹⁶ The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: the whole land trembleth at the sound of the neighing of his steeds, and they come, and devour the land, and all it contains,

the city and those that dwell therein. ¹⁷ For behold, I send among you serpents, vipers against
 which there is no charm, and they shall bite you, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ My comfort in my sadness! my
 heart is faint in me! ¹⁹ Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, from a very far
 country: Is not Jehovah in Zion? Is not her king in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with
 their graven images, with foreign vanities? ²⁰ The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we
 are not saved. ²¹ -- For the breach of the daughter of my people am I crushed; I go mourning;
 astonishment hath taken hold of me. ²² Is there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician there?
 Why then is there no dressing applied for the healing of the daughter of my people?

Chapter 9

¹ Oh that my head were waters, and mine eye a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and
 night for the slain of the daughter of my people! ² Oh that I had in the wilderness a traveller`s
 lodging-place, that I might leave my people, and go away from them! For they are all adulterers,
 an assembly of treacherous men. ³ And they bend their tongue, their bow of falsehood, and not for
 fidelity are they valiant in the land; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith
 Jehovah. ⁴ Take ye heed every one of his friend, and confide not in any brother; for every brother
 only supplanteth, and every friend goeth about with slander. ⁵ And they act deceitfully every one
 with his neighbour, and speak not the truth: they teach their tongue to speak falsehood, they weary
 themselves with perverse dealing. ⁶ Thy habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they
 refuse to know me, saith Jehovah. ⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will melt them,
 and try them; for how else could I do for the daughter of my people? ⁸ Their tongue is a murderous
 arrow; it speaketh deceit. [A man] speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his
 heart he layeth his ambush. ⁹ Shall I not visit them for these [things]? saith Jehovah; shall not my
 soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ¹⁰ For the mountains will I take up weeping and wailing,
 and for the pastures of the wilderness, a lamentation; for they are burnt up, so that none passeth
 through them; and the voice of the cattle is not heard. Both the fowl of the heavens and the beasts
 are fled; they are gone. ¹¹ And I will make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will
 make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant. ¹² Who is a wise man, that he may

understand this? and he to whom the mouth of Jehovah hath spoken, that he may declare it? Why
 is the land perished, burnt up like a wilderness, so that none passeth through? ¹³ And Jehovah saith,
 Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not hearkened unto my
 voice, nor walked in it, ¹⁴ but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the
 Baals, as their fathers taught them; ¹⁵ therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel,
 Behold, I will feed this people with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink, ¹⁶ and will
 scatter them among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send
 the sword after them, till I have consumed them. ¹⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider, and call
 for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for the skilful women, that they may come;
¹⁸ and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears,
 and our eyelids pour forth waters. ¹⁹ For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we
 spoiled, sorely put to shame! For we have forsaken the land, for they have cast down our dwellings.
²⁰ Hear then the word of Jehovah, ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and
 teach your daughters wailing, and each one her companion lamentation. ²¹ For death is come up
 through our windows, is entered into our palaces, to cut off the children from the street, the young
 men from the broadways. ²² Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Yea, the carcasses of men shall fall as dung
 upon the open field, and as the handful after the reaper, and there shall be none to gather. ²³ Thus
 saith Jehovah: Let not the wise glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty glory in his might; let
 not the rich glory in his riches: ²⁴ but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and
 knoweth me, that I [am] Jehovah, who exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in
 the earth; for in these things I delight, saith Jehovah. ²⁵ Behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah,
 when I will visit all [them that are] circumcised with the uncircumcised; ²⁶ Egypt, and Judah, and
 Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off,
 that dwell in the wilderness: for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are
 uncircumcised in heart.

Chapter 10

¹ Hear the word that Jehovah speaketh unto you, house of Israel. ² Thus saith Jehovah: Learn
 not the way of the nations, and be not dismayed at the signs of the heavens; for the nations are

dismayed at them.³ For the statutes of the peoples are vanity; for [it is] a tree cut out of the forest,
 worked with a chisel by the hands of the artizan;⁴ they deck it with silver and with gold; they
 fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.⁵ They are as a palm-column of turned
 work, and they speak not; they are carried, for they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for they cannot
 do evil, neither also is it in them to do good.⁶ There is none like unto thee, Jehovah; thou art great,
 and thy name is great in might.⁷ Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? For to thee doth it
 appertain; for among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like
 unto thee.⁸ But they are one and all senseless and foolish; the teaching of vanities is a stock.
⁹ Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the artizan
 and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of skilful
 [men].¹⁰ But Jehovah Elohim is truth; he is the living God, and the King of eternity. At his wrath
 the earth trembleth, and the nations cannot abide his indignation.¹¹ Thus shall ye say unto them:
 The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, these shall perish from the earth, and from
 under the heavens.¹² He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his
 wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his understanding.¹³ When he uttereth his voice,
 there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the
 earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasuries.¹⁴ Every
 man is become brutish, bereft of knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image,
 for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.¹⁵ They are vanity, a work of
 delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.¹⁶ The portion of Jacob is not like them;
 for it is he that hath formed all [things], and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is
 his name.¹⁷ Gather up thy baggage out of the land, O inhabitress of the fortress.¹⁸ For thus saith
 Jehovah: Behold, I will this time sling out the inhabitants of the land, and will distress them, that
 they may be found.¹⁹ Woe is me, for my wound! My stroke is hard to heal, and I had said, Yea,
 this is [my] grief, and I will bear it.²⁰ My tent is despoiled, and all my cords are broken; my
 children are gone forth from me, and they are not; there is none to stretch forth my tent any more,
 and to set up my curtains.²¹ For the shepherds are become brutish, and have not sought Jehovah;
 therefore have they not acted wisely, and all their flock is scattered.²² The voice of a rumour!
 Behold, it cometh, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah a

desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals. ²³ I know, Jehovah, that the way of man is not his own; it is not in a man that walketh to direct his steps. ²⁴ Jehovah, correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing. ²⁵ Pour out thy fury upon the nations that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name; for they have eaten up Jacob, yea, they have eaten him up and consumed him, and have laid waste his dwelling-place.

Chapter 11

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Hear ye the words of this covenant; and speak ye unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant ⁴ which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Hearken unto my voice and do them, according to all that I command you; so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: ⁵ that I may perform the oath that I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day. And I answered and said, Amen, Jehovah! ⁶ And Jehovah said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying: Hear the words of this covenant, and do them. ⁷ For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Hearken unto my voice. ⁸ But they have not hearkened, nor inclined their ear, but have walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart; and I have brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded [them] to do, and they have not done. ⁹ And Jehovah said unto me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ¹⁰ They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they have gone after other gods to serve them. The house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. ¹¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will bring evil upon them, from which they shall not be able to escape; and they will cry unto me, and I will not hearken unto them. ¹² Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they have burned incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble. ¹³ For [as] the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah; and [as] the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to the

Shame, altars to burn incense unto Baal. ¹⁴ And thou, pray not for this people, neither lift up cry
 nor prayer for them; for I will not hear in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble. ¹⁵ What
 hath my beloved to do in my house, seeing that the more part practise their evil devices, and the
 holy flesh is passed from thee? When thou doest evil, then thou rejoicest. ¹⁶ Jehovah had called
 thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled
 fire upon it, and its branches are broken. ¹⁷ For Jehovah of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced
 evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done
 for themselves, to provoke me to anger in burning incense unto Baal. ¹⁸ And Jehovah hath given
 me knowledge, and I know [it]; then thou shewedst me their doings. ¹⁹ And I was like a tame lamb
 [that] is led to the slaughter; and I knew not that they devised devices against me, [saying,] Let us
 destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his
 name may be no more remembered. ²⁰ But thou, Jehovah of hosts, who judgest righteously, who
 triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my
 cause. ²¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying,
 Prophecy not in the name of Jehovah, that thou die not by our hand, ²² -- therefore thus saith
 Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their
 daughters shall die by famine; ²³ and there shall be no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon
 the men of Anathoth, in the year of their visitation.

Chapter 12

¹ Righteous art thou, Jehovah, when I plead with thee; yet will I speak with thee of [thy]
 judgments. Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? [wherefore] are all they at ease that
 deal very treacherously? ² Thou hast planted them, they also have taken root: they advance, yea,
 they bring forth fruit: thou art near in their mouth, but far from their reins. ³ But thou, Jehovah,
 knowest me; thou hast seen me, and proved my heart toward thee. Drag them out like sheep for the
 slaughter, and set them apart for the day of slaughter. ⁴ How long shall the land mourn, and the
 herbs of all the fields wither? Because of the wickedness of them that dwell therein, the beasts and
 the birds perish; for they say, He will not see our end. ⁵ If thou hast run with footmen, and they
 have wearied thee, how wilt thou then contend with horses? And if in a land of peace thou thinkest

thyself in security, how wilt thou then do in the swelling of the Jordan? ⁶ For even thy brethren,
 and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, even they have cried
 aloud after thee. Believe them not, though they speak good [words] unto thee. ⁷ I have forsaken
 my house, I have cast off my heritage, I have given the beloved of my soul into the hand of her
 enemies. ⁸ My heritage is become unto me as a lion in the forest; it hath raised its voice against
 me: therefore have I hated it. ⁹ My heritage is unto me [as] a speckled bird of prey; the birds of
 prey round about are against her. Go, assemble all the beasts of the field, bring them to devour.
¹⁰ Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they
 have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness: ¹¹ they have made it a desolation; desolate,
 it mourneth unto me: the whole land is made desolate, for no man layeth it to heart. ¹² Spoilers are
 come upon all heights in the wilderness; for the sword of Jehovah devoureth from one end of the
 land even to the [other] end of the land: no flesh hath peace. ¹³ They have sown wheat, and they
 reap thorns; they have put themselves to pain, [and] do not profit. Be ye therefore ashamed of your
 revenues, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah against all mine evil
 neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit: Behold, I
 will pluck them up out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. ¹⁵ And
 it shall come to pass, after I have plucked them up, I will return, and have compassion on them,
 and will bring them back, each one to his inheritance, and each one to his land. ¹⁶ And it shall
 come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, [As] Jehovah
 liveth -- even as they taught my people to swear by Baal -- they shall be built up in the midst of
 my people. ¹⁷ And if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith
 Jehovah.

Chapter 13

¹ Thus said Jehovah unto me: Go and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins; but dip
 it not in water. ² And I bought a girdle according to the word of Jehovah, and put it upon my loins.
³ And the word of Jehovah came unto me the second time, saying, ⁴ Take the girdle that thou hast
 bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to the Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the
 rock. ⁵ So I went and hid it by the Euphrates, as Jehovah had commanded me. ⁶ And it came to

pass at the end of many days, that Jehovah said unto me, Arise, go to the Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence which I commanded thee to hide there. ⁷ And I went to the Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was spoiled, it was good for nothing. ⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah: After this manner will I spoil the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem. ¹⁰ This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and go after other gods, to serve them and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle which is good for nothing. ¹¹ For as a girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith Jehovah; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear. ¹² And thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel, Every skin shall be filled with wine. And they will say unto thee, Do we not very well know that every skin shall be filled with wine? ¹³ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, and the kings that sit for David upon his throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness. ¹⁴ And I will dash them one against another, both the fathers and the sons together, saith Jehovah; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy so as not to destroy them. ¹⁵ Hear ye, and give ear, be not lifted up; for Jehovah hath spoken. ¹⁶ Give glory to Jehovah your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the mountains of twilight; and ye shall look for light, but he will turn it into the shadow of death, and make [it] gross darkness. ¹⁷ And if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for [your] pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because Jehovah's flock is gone into captivity. ¹⁸ Say unto the king and to the queen: Humble yourselves, sit down low; for from your heads shall come down the crown of your magnificence. ¹⁹ The cities of the south are shut up, and there is none to open [them]; all Judah is carried away captive: it is wholly carried away captive. ²⁰ Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north. Where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock? ²¹ What wilt thou say when he shall visit thee, since thou thyself hast trained them to be princes in chief over thee? Shall not sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail? ²² And if thou say in thy heart, Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts uncovered, [and] thy heels have suffered violence. ²³ Can an Ethiopian change his skin, or a leopard his spots? [Then] may ye also do good, who are accustomed to do evil. ²⁴ And I will scatter them as stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness. ²⁵ This shall be thy lot,

thy measured portion from me, saith Jehovah; because thou hast forgotten me, and confided in falsehood. ²⁶ Therefore will I also turn thy skirts over thy face, and thy shame shall be seen. ²⁷ Thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy fornication, on the hills, in the fields, -- thine abominations, have I seen. Woe unto thee, Jerusalem! Wilt thou not be made clean? after how long a time yet?

Chapter 14

¹ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought. ² Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are black unto the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem goeth up. ³ And their nobles send their little ones for water: they come to the pits, they find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are ashamed, they are confounded, and have covered their heads. ⁴ Because the ground is chapt, for there hath been no rain on the earth, the ploughmen are ashamed, they cover their heads. ⁵ For the hind also calveth in the field, and forsaketh [its young], because there is no grass. ⁶ And the wild asses stand on the heights, they snuff up the wind like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. ⁷ Jehovah, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou act for thy name`s sake; for our backslidings are many -- we have sinned against thee. ⁸ Thou hope of Israel, its Saviour in the time of trouble, why wilt thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a traveller that turneth aside to stay a night? ⁹ Why wilt thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man that cannot save? Yet thou, Jehovah, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name: ¹⁰ leave us not. Thus saith Jehovah to this people: Even so have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet; and Jehovah hath no delight in them: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins. ¹¹ And Jehovah said unto me, Pray not for this people for their good. ¹² When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer up burnt-offering and oblation, I will not accept them: for I will consume them by sword, and by famine, and by pestilence. ¹³ And I said, Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; for I will give you assured peace in this place. ¹⁴ And Jehovah said unto me, The prophets prophesy falsehood in my name; I have not sent them, neither have I commanded them, nor spoken unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. ¹⁵ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, and who say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword

¹⁶
 and by famine shall those prophets be consumed; and the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine and the sword; and there shall be none to bury them, them, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters; and I will pour their wickedness
¹⁷
 upon them. And thou shalt say this word unto them: Let mine eyes run down with tears, night and day, and not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a
¹⁸
 very grievous blow. If I go forth into the field, behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, behold them that pine away with famine! For both prophet and priest shall go about
¹⁹
 into a land that they know not. -- Hast thou then utterly rejected Judah? Doth thy soul loathe Zion? Why hast thou smitten us, and there is no healing for us? Peace is looked for, and there is
²⁰
 no good, -- and a time of healing, and behold terror! Jehovah, we acknowledge our wickedness,
²¹
 the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against thee. For thy name's sake, do not spurn
²²
 [us], do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us. Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? Art not thou HE, Jehovah, our God? And we wait upon thee; for thou hast made all these things.

Chapter 15

¹
 And Jehovah said unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, my soul [would] not
²
 [turn] toward this people. Send [them] out of my sight, and let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, Thus saith Jehovah: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as
³
 are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. For I will visit them with four kinds [of punishments], saith Jehovah: the sword to slay, and dogs to tear, and the fowl
⁴
 of the heavens, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither amongst all the kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son
⁵
 of Hezekiah, king of Judah, for that which he did in Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, Jerusalem? and who shall bemoan thee? and who shall turn aside to ask after thy welfare?
⁶
 Thou hast cast me off, saith Jehovah, thou art gone backward; and I have stretched out my hand
⁷
 against thee, and will destroy thee: I am become weary of repenting. And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave of children [and] destroy my people: they have not
⁸
 returned from their ways. Their widows are increased to me more than the sand of the seas; I

have brought upon them, against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noonday; I have caused
anguish and terror to fall upon her suddenly. ⁹ She that hath borne seven languisheth, she hath
given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while it is yet day; she is put to shame and confounded.
And the residue of them will I give up to the sword before their enemies, saith Jehovah. ¹⁰ Woe
is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole
land! I have not lent on usury, nor have they lent to me on usury; [yet] every one of them doth curse
me. ¹¹ Jehovah said, Verily I will set thee free for [thy] good; verily I will cause the enemy to meet
thee kindly in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. ¹² Will iron break? iron from the north?
and bronze? ¹³ Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil without price, and that for
all thy sins, and in all thy borders; ¹⁴ and I will make [them] to pass with thine enemies into a land
that thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger; it shall burn upon you. ¹⁵ Jehovah, thou
knowest: remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; in thy long-suffering take
me not away: know that for thy sake I bear reproach. ¹⁶ Thy words were found, and I did eat them,
and thy words were unto me the joy and rejoicing of my heart; for I am called by thy name, O
Jehovah, God of hosts. ¹⁷ I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor exulted: I sat alone because
of thy hand; for thou hast filled me with indignation. ¹⁸ Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound
incurable? It refuseth to be healed. Wilt thou be altogether unto me as a treacherous [spring], [as]
waters that fail? ¹⁹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: If thou return, then will I bring thee again, thou
shalt stand before me; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth.
Let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them. ²⁰ And I will make thee unto this people
a strong brazen wall; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I
am with thee, to save thee and to deliver thee, saith Jehovah; ²¹ yea, I will deliver thee out of the
hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

Chapter 16

¹ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ² Thou shalt not take thee a wife, and thou shalt
not have sons nor daughters in this place. ³ For thus saith Jehovah concerning the sons and
concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bear them,
and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land: ⁴ They shall die of painful deaths; they

shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung upon the face of the ground, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcasses shall be food for the

fowl of the heavens and for the beasts of the earth. ⁵ For thus saith Jehovah: Enter not into the house of wailing, neither go to lament or bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this

people, saith Jehovah, the loving-kindness and the tender mercies. ⁶ Both great and small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried; and none shall lament for them, or cut themselves, nor make

themselves bald for them. ⁷ Nor shall they break [bread] for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall they give them the cup of consolations to drink for their father or for

their mother. ⁸ And thou shalt not go into the house of feasting, to sit with them, to eat and to drink. ⁹

For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the

bridegroom and the voice of the bride. ¹⁰ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt declare unto this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, Wherefore hath Jehovah pronounced all this great evil against us? and what is our iniquity? and what is our sin which we have committed

against Jehovah our God? ¹¹ then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith Jehovah, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped

them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; ¹² and you, ye have done still worse than your fathers; and there ye are walking every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, not to

hearken unto me: ¹³ and I will cast you forth out of this land, into a land that ye know not, ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night: because I will shew you no favour. ¹⁴

Therefore, behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that it shall no more be said, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ¹⁵ but, [As] Jehovah liveth,

who brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them. For I will bring them again into their land, which I gave unto their fathers. ¹⁶

Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith Jehovah, and they shall fish them; and afterwards will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them, from every mountain, and from every hill, and

out of the holes of the rocks. ¹⁷ For mine eyes are upon all their ways; they are not concealed from my face, neither is their iniquity hidden from before mine eyes. ¹⁸

But first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have profaned my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and with their abominations have they filled mine inheritance. ¹⁹

Jehovah, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of distress, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and they shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited falsehood [and] vanity; and in

these things there is no profit. ²⁰ Shall a man make gods unto himself, and they are no-gods?
²¹ Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

Chapter 17

¹ The sin of Judah is written with a style of iron, with the point of a diamond, engraven upon the tablet of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars; ² whilst their children remember their altars and their Asherahs, by the green trees, upon the high hills. ³ My mountain in the field, thy substance, all thy treasures will I give for a spoil, -- thy high places, because of sin throughout thy borders. ⁴ And of thyself thou shalt let go thine inheritance which I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in a land that thou knowest not; for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, -- it shall burn for ever. ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: Cursed is the man that confideth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from Jehovah. ⁶ And he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but he shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. ⁷ Blessed is the man that confideth in Jehovah, and whose confidence Jehovah is. ⁸ For he shall be like a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out its roots by the stream, and he shall not see when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and in the year of drought he shall not be careful, neither shall he cease to yield fruit. ⁹ The heart is deceitful above all things, and incurable; who can know it? ¹⁰ I Jehovah search the heart, I try the reins, even to give each one according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. ¹¹ [As] the partridge sitteth on [eggs] it hath not laid, [so] is he that getteth riches and not by right: in the midst of his days shall he leave them, and at his end shall be a fool. ¹² A throne of glory, [set] on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. ¹³ Thou hope of Israel, Jehovah! all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. They that depart from me shall be written in the earth; because they have forsaken Jehovah, the fountain of living waters. ¹⁴ Heal me, Jehovah, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou art my praise. ¹⁵ Behold, these say unto me, Where is the word of Jehovah? let it then come! ¹⁶ But as for me, I have not hastened from being a shepherd in following thee, neither have I desired the fatal day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips was before thy

¹⁷ face. Be not a terror unto me: thou art my refuge in the day of evil. ¹⁸ Let them be ashamed that persecute me, but let not me be ashamed; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and break them with a double breaking. ¹⁹ Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, by which the kings of Judah come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; ²⁰ and say unto them, Hear the word of Jehovah, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates; ²¹ thus saith Jehovah: Take heed to your souls, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, and bring nothing in through the gates of Jerusalem; ²² and carry forth no burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers, ²³ but they hearkened not, neither inclined their ear, but hardened their neck, that they might not hear nor receive instruction. ²⁴ And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken unto me, saith Jehovah, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath day, and to hallow the sabbath day, to do no work therein; ²⁵ then shall there enter in, through the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and this city shall be inhabited for ever. ²⁶ And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places around Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the south, bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and oblations, and incense, and bringing thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. ²⁷ But if ye will not hearken unto me, to hallow the sabbath day and not to bear a burden and enter in through the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

Chapter 18

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Arise and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. ³ And I went down to the potter's house; and behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. ⁴ And the vessel that he made was marred, as clay, in the hand of the potter; and he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make. ⁵ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ⁶ House of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith Jehovah. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in my hand, house of Israel.

7

At the moment that I speak concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to break down, and to destroy, ⁸ if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil,

then I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. ⁹ And at the moment that I speak

concerning a nation and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant, ¹⁰ if it do evil in my sight, that it hearken not unto my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I said I would benefit

them. ¹¹ And now, speak to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I prepare evil against you, and devise a device against you: turn ye then

every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings. ¹² But they say, There is no hope; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will each one do [according to] the

stubbornness of his evil heart. ¹³ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ask ye now among the nations,

Who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing. ¹⁴ Shall the snow of Lebanon cease from the rock of the field? Shall the cool flowing waters coming from afar be

dried up? ¹⁵ For my people hath forgotten me: they burn incense to vanity; and they have caused

them to stumble in their ways, the ancient paths, to walk in by-paths of a way not cast up; ¹⁶ to make their land an astonishment, a perpetual hissing: every one that passeth by shall be astonished,

and shake his head. ¹⁷ As with an east wind will I scatter them before the enemy; I will shew them

the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity. ¹⁸ And they said, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor word from the prophet. Come and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any

of his words. ¹⁹ Jehovah, give heed to me, and listen to the voice of those that contend with me.

²⁰ Shall evil be recompensed for good? For they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I

stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy wrath from them. ²¹ Therefore give up their children to the famine, and deliver them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of children and be widows; and let their men be swept off by death, their young men

be smitten by the sword in battle. ²² Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them; for they have digged a pit to take me, and have hidden snares for my

feet. ²³ And thou, Jehovah, knowest all their counsel against me to slay me. Forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee: deal with them in the time of thine anger.

Chapter 19

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: Go and buy a potter`s earthen flagon, and [take] of the elders of the people,
 and of the elders of the priests; ² and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by
 the entry of the pottery-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee, ³ and say, Hear the
 word of Jehovah, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the
 God of Israel: Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall
⁴ tingle; because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place [from me], and have burned
 incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of
 Judah; and have filled this place with the blood of innocents; ⁵ and they have built the high places
 of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire as burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I commanded not, nor
 spake it, neither came it up into my mind: ⁶ therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that this
 place shall no more be called Topheth, nor Valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.
⁷ And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to
 fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life, and their carcasses
 will I give as food to the fowl of the heavens and to the beasts of the earth. ⁸ And I will make this
 city an astonishment and a hissing; every one that passeth by shall be astonished and hiss because
 of all the plagues thereof. ⁹ And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their
 daughters, and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness
 wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them. ¹⁰ And thou shalt break
 the flagon in the sight of the men that go with thee, ¹¹ and shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah
 of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter`s vessel, that cannot
 be made whole again. And they shall bury in Topheth, till there be no place to bury. ¹² Thus will
 I do unto this place, saith Jehovah, and to the inhabitants thereof, and make this city as Topheth.
¹³ And the houses of Jerusalem and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be as the place of Topheth,
 defiled, all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of the heavens,
 and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods. ¹⁴ And Jeremiah came from Topheth, whither
 Jehovah had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of Jehovah`s house, and said to all the
¹⁵ people, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon this city and
 upon all her cities all the evil that I have spoken against it; for they have hardened their necks, not
 to hear my words.

Chapter 20

¹ And Pashur the son of Immer, the priest -- and he was chief officer in the house of Jehovah -- heard Jeremiah prophesy these things. ² And Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin, which was in the house of Jehovah. ³ And it came to pass the next day, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks; and Jeremiah said unto him, Jehovah hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib. ⁴ For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall see [it]; and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall smite them with the sword. ⁵ And, I will give all the wealth of this city, and all its gains, and all its precious things, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah, will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babylon. ⁶ And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thy house shall go into captivity; and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there thou shalt be buried, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophesied falsehood. ⁷ Jehovah, thou hast enticed me, and I was enticed; thou hast laid hold of me, and hast prevailed; I am become a derision the whole day: every one mocketh me. ⁸ For as oft as I speak, I cry out; I proclaim violence and spoil; for the word of Jehovah is become unto me a reproach and a derision all the day. ⁹ And I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name: but it was in my heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones; and I became wearied with holding in, and I could not. ¹⁰ For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side: Report, and we will report it. All my familiars are watching for my stumbling: Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him; and we shall take our revenge on him. ¹¹ But Jehovah is with me as a mighty terrible one; therefore my persecutors shall stumble and shall not prevail; they shall be greatly ashamed, for they have not prospered: it shall be an everlasting confusion that shall not be forgotten. ¹² And thou, Jehovah of hosts, who triest the righteous, who seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause. ¹³ Sing ye unto Jehovah, praise Jehovah, for he hath delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evildoers. ¹⁴ Cursed be the day wherein I was born; let not the day wherein my mother bore me be blessed! ¹⁵ Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad! ¹⁶ And let that man be as the cities which Jehovah overthrew, and repented not; and let him

hear a cry in the morning, and a shouting at noonday, ¹⁷ because he slew me not from the womb.
 Or would that my mother had been my grave, and her womb always great [with me]! ¹⁸ Wherefore
 came I forth from the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed in shame?

Chapter 21

¹ The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur
 the son of Malchijah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah, the priest, saying, ² Inquire, I pray thee,
 of Jehovah for us; for Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon maketh war against us; if so be that
 Jehovah will deal with us according to all his marvellous works, that he may go up from us. ³ And
 Jeremiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah: ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel:
 Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which ye fight against the
 king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans who besiege you, outside the walls, and I will assemble
 them into the midst of this city. ⁵ And I myself will fight against you with a stretched-out hand,
 and with a strong arm, and in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. ⁶ And I will smite the inhabitants
 of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence. ⁷ And afterwards, saith Jehovah,
 I will give Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city
 from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the
 king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life,
 and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor
 have mercy. ⁸ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I set before you
 the way of life, and the way of death. ⁹ He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by
 the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and deserteth to the Chaldeans that besiege
 you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him for a prey. ¹⁰ For I have set my face against this
 city for evil, and not for good, saith Jehovah: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon,
 and he shall burn it with fire. ¹¹ And touching the house of the king of Judah, hear ye the word of
 Jehovah. ¹² House of David, thus saith Jehovah: Judge with justice in the morning, and deliver
 him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire and burn, and
 there be none to quench it, because of the evil of your doings. ¹³ Behold, I am against thee,
 inhabitress of the valley, the rock of the plain, saith Jehovah; ye that say, Who shall come down

against us, or who shall enter into our dwellings?¹⁴ And I will visit you according to the fruit of your doings, saith Jehovah; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

Chapter 22

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,
² and say, Hear the word of Jehovah, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people who enter in through these gates.³ Thus saith Jehovah: Execute judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor; and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, or the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place.⁴ For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in through the gates of this house kings sitting in the place of David upon his throne, riding in chariots and on horses, -- he, and his servants, and his people.⁵ But if ye will not hear these words, I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that this house shall become a waste.⁶ For thus saith Jehovah concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art a Gilead unto me, the summit of Lebanon: verily I will make thee a wilderness, cities not inhabited.⁷ And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons; and they shall cut down the choice of thy cedars, and cast [them] into the fire.⁸ And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath Jehovah done thus unto this great city?⁹ And they shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of Jehovah their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.¹⁰ Weep not for the dead, neither bemoan him; [but] weep sore for him that goeth away, for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
¹¹ For thus saith Jehovah concerning Shallum the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, who reigned instead of Josiah his father, who went forth out of this place: He shall not return thither any more;
¹² for he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
¹³ Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his upper chambers by injustice; that taketh his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not his earning;¹⁴ that saith, I will build me a wide house, and spacious upper chambers; and he cutteth out for himself windows; and it is wainscoted with cedar, and painted with vermilion.¹⁵ Shalt thou reign, because thou viest with the cedar? Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice? Then it was well

¹⁶ with him. He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Was not this to know
¹⁷ me? saith Jehovah. But thine eyes and thy heart are only on thine extortion, and on the blood of
¹⁸ the innocent, to shed it, and on oppression and on violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith Jehovah
concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah: They shall not lament for him, Ah, my
¹⁹ brother! or, Ah, sister! They shall not lament for him, Ah, lord! or Ah, his glory! He shall be
²⁰ buried with the burial of an ass, dragged along and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem. Go
up to Lebanon, and cry; and give forth thy voice in Bashan, and cry from [the heights of] Abarim:
²¹ for all thy lovers are destroyed. I spoke unto thee in thy prosperity; [but] thou saidst, I will not
²² hear. This hath been thy way from thy youth, that thou hearkenedst not unto my voice. The wind
shall feed on all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity; surely, then shalt thou be
²³ ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness. Thou inhabitress of Lebanon, that makest thy
nest in the cedars, how pitiful shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, pain as of a woman in
²⁴ travail! [As] I live, saith Jehovah, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, were
²⁵ a signet upon my right hand, yet will I pluck thee thence; and I will give thee into the hand of
them that seek thy life, and into the hand of them before whom thou art afraid, even into the hand
²⁶ of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee
out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall
²⁷ ye die. And into the land whereunto they lift up their souls to return, thither shall they not return.
²⁸ Is this man Coniah a despised broken vase? a vessel wherein is no delight? Wherefore are they
²⁹ thrown out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not? O earth, earth, earth,
³⁰ hear the word of Jehovah! Thus saith Jehovah: Write this man childless, a man that shall not
prosper in his days; for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and
ruling any more in Judah.

Chapter 23

¹ Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith Jehovah.
² Therefore thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the shepherds that feed my people: Ye
have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, I will visit upon

you the evil of your doings, saith Jehovah. ³ And I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their pastures; and they shall be fruitful and shall multiply. ⁴ And I will raise up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be missing, saith Jehovah. ⁵ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, who shall reign as king, and act wisely, and shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. ⁶ In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell in safety; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, Jehovah our Righteousness. ⁷ Therefore behold, days are coming, saith Jehovah, that they shall no more say, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt; ⁸ but, [As] Jehovah liveth, who brought up and who led back the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, and from all countries whither I had driven them. And they shall dwell in their own land. ⁹ Concerning the prophets: My heart within me is broken; all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; because of Jehovah, and because of the words of his holiness. ¹⁰ For the land is full of adulterers; for because of execration the land mourneth. The pastures of the wilderness are dried up; for their course is evil, and their force is not right. ¹¹ For both prophet and priest are profane: even in my house have I found their wickedness, saith Jehovah. ¹² Therefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness; they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them in the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. ¹³ And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. ¹⁴ And in the prophets of Jerusalem have I seen a horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walk in falsehood, and strengthen the hands of evildoers, so that none doth return from his wickedness. They are all become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah. ¹⁵ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land. ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they lead you to vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, not out of the mouth of Jehovah. ¹⁷ They say constantly unto them that despise me, Jehovah hath said, Ye shall have peace. And they say unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his heart, No evil shall come upon you. ¹⁸ For who hath stood in the council of Jehovah, so that he hath perceived and heard his word? who hath hearkened to his word and listened? ¹⁹ Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, yea, a whirling storm: it shall whirl down upon the head

of the wicked. ²⁰ The anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have
 performed the purposes of his heart: at the end of the days ye shall understand it clearly. ²¹ I did
 not send the prophets, yet they ran; I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied. ²² But if they
 had stood in my council, and had caused my people to hear my words, then would they have turned
 them from their evil way and from the wickedness of their doings. ²³ Am I a God at hand, saith
 Jehovah, and not a God afar off? ²⁴ Can any hide himself in secret places, that I shall not see him?
 saith Jehovah. Do not I fill the heavens and the earth? saith Jehovah. ²⁵ I have heard what the
 prophets say, who prophesy falsehood in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. ²⁶ How
 long shall [this] be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy falsehood, and who are prophets of
 the deceit of their own heart? ²⁷ who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams
 which they tell every man to his neighbour: as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.
²⁸ The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell the dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak
 my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith Jehovah. ²⁹ Is not my word like a fire,
 saith Jehovah; and like a hammer [that] breaketh the rock in pieces? ³⁰ Therefore, behold, I am
 against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that steal my words every one from his neighbour. ³¹ Behold,
 I am against the prophets, saith Jehovah, that use their tongues, and say, He hath said. ³² Behold,
 I am against them that prophesy false dreams, saith Jehovah, and that tell them, and cause my people
 to err by their lies and by their boasting; and I have not sent them, nor commanded them; and they
 profit not this people at all, saith Jehovah. ³³ And when this people, or a prophet, or a priest, ask
 thee, saying, What is the burden of Jehovah? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? I will
 even cast you off, saith Jehovah. ³⁴ And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall
 say, The burden of Jehovah, I will even punish that man and his house. ³⁵ Thus shall ye say every
 one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother: What hath Jehovah answered? and, What hath
 Jehovah spoken? ³⁶ And the burden of Jehovah shall ye mention no more; for every man's own
 word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of Jehovah of hosts,
 our God. ³⁷ Thus shalt thou say to the prophet: What hath Jehovah answered thee? and, What hath
 Jehovah spoken? ³⁸ But since ye say, The burden of Jehovah, therefore thus saith Jehovah: Because
 ye say this word, The burden of Jehovah, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The
 burden of Jehovah; ³⁹ therefore behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, far from

my face, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers. ⁴⁰ And I will bring everlasting reproach upon you, and everlasting shame, that shall not be forgotten.

Chapter 24

¹ Jehovah shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs, set before the temple of Jehovah, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive from Jerusalem, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, and the craftsmen and smiths, and had brought them to Babylon. ² One basket had very good figs, like the figs first ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten for badness. ³ And Jehovah said unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs: the good figs very good; and the bad very bad, which cannot be eaten for badness. ⁴ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Like these good figs, so will I regard for good them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans; ⁶ and I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land; and I will build them and not pull them down, and I will plant them and not pluck them up. ⁷ And I will give them a heart to know me, that I am Jehovah; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. ⁸ And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten for badness, surely, thus saith Jehovah: So will I make Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the remnant of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt. ⁹ And I will give them over to be driven hither and thither unto all the kingdoms of the earth for evil, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them; ¹⁰ and I will send among them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

Chapter 25

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah (that is, the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon), ² which Jeremiah the prophet spoke unto all the people of Judah and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying: ³ From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, the king of Judah, even

unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of Jehovah hath come unto me, and I have
 spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye have not hearkened. ⁴ And Jehovah hath sent
 unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, nor
 inclined your ear to hear, ⁵ when they said, Turn again now every one from his evil way, and from
 the wickedness of your doings, and dwell in the land that Jehovah hath given unto you and to your
 fathers from of old even for ever. ⁶ And go not after other gods, to serve them and to worship them;
 and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no hurt. ⁷ But ye have
 not hearkened unto me, saith Jehovah; that ye might provoke me to anger with the work of your
 hands, to your own hurt. ⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Because ye have not listened to
 my words, ⁹ behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith Jehovah, and [I will
 send] to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land,
 and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly
 destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual wastes. ¹⁰ And I will
 cause to perish from them the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and
 the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp. ¹¹ And this whole land
 shall become a waste, an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy
 years. ¹² And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, [that] I will visit on the
 king of Babylon and on that nation, saith Jehovah, their iniquity, and on the land of the Chaldeans,
 and I will make it perpetual desolations. ¹³ And I will bring upon that land all my words which I
 have pronounced against it, all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against
 all the nations. ¹⁴ For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also; and I will
 recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands. ¹⁵ For thus
 hath Jehovah the God of Israel said unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and
 cause all the nations to whom I send thee to drink it. ¹⁶ And they shall drink, and reel to and fro,
 and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. ¹⁷ And I took the cup at Jehovah's
 hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom Jehovah had sent me: ¹⁸ Jerusalem, and the cities
 of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a waste, an astonishment, a
 hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; ¹⁹ Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes,
 and all his people; ²⁰ and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the
 kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gazah, and Ekron, and the remnant of

²¹ Ashdod; ²² Edom, and Moab, and the children of Ammon; ²³ and all the kings of Tyre, and all the
kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles that are beyond the sea; ²⁴ Dedan, and Tema, and Buz,
and all that have the corners [of their beard] cut off; ²⁵ and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings
of the mingled people that dwell in the desert; ²⁶ and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of
Elam, and all the kings of the Medes; ²⁷ and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with
another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth; and the king of
Sheshach shall drink after them. ²⁸ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the
God of Israel: Drink, and be drunken, and vomit, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword
that I will send among you. ²⁹ And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup from thy hand to drink,
then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ye shall certainly drink. ³⁰ For behold,
I begin to bring evil on the city that is called by my name, and should ye be altogether unpunished?
Ye shall not be unpunished; for I call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith Jehovah
of hosts. ³¹ And thou, prophesy unto them all these words, and say unto them, Jehovah will roar
from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar upon his
dwelling-place, he will give a shout, as they that tread [the vintage], against all the inhabitants of
the earth. ³² The noise shall come to the end of the earth: for Jehovah hath a controversy with the
nations, he entereth into judgment with all flesh; as for the wicked, he will give them up to the
sword, saith Jehovah. ³³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to
nation, and a great storm shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth. ³⁴ And the slain
of Jehovah shall [be] at that day from [one] end of the earth even unto the [other] end of the earth:
they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the face of the
ground. ³⁵ Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves [in the dust], noble ones of the
flock: for the days of your slaughter are accomplished, and I will disperse you; and ye shall fall
like a precious vessel. ³⁶ And refuge shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from the noble
ones of the flock. ³⁷ There shall be a voice of the cry of the shepherds, and a howling of the noble
ones of the flock: for Jehovah layeth waste their pasture; ³⁸ and the peaceable enclosures shall be
desolated, because of the fierce anger of Jehovah. ³⁹ He hath forsaken his covert as a young lion;
for their land is a desolation because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce
anger.

Chapter 26

¹ In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word from Jehovah, saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah: Stand in the court of Jehovah`s house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in Jehovah`s house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them: diminish not a word. ³ Peradventure they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them because of the wickedness of their doings. ⁴ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah: If ye will not hearken unto me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, ⁵ to hearken unto the words of my servants the prophets, whom I have sent unto you, even rising early and sending [them], but ye have not hearkened, ⁶ -- then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. ⁷ And the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of Jehovah. ⁸ And it came to pass when Jeremiah had ended speaking all that Jehovah had commanded [him] to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people seized him, saying, Thou shalt certainly die. ⁹ Why hast thou prophesied in the name of Jehovah, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And the princes of Judah heard these things; and they went up from the king`s house unto the house of Jehovah, and sat in the entry of the new gate of Jehovah. ¹¹ And the priests and the prophets spoke unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy to die, for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears. ¹² And Jeremiah spoke to all the princes and to all the people, saying, Jehovah sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard. ¹³ And now, amend your ways and your doings, and hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God; and Jehovah will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. ¹⁴ But as for me, behold, I am in your hand; do unto me as seemeth good and right in your eyes: ¹⁵ only know for certain that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof; for of a truth Jehovah hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears. ¹⁶ And the princes and all the people said unto the priests and to the prophets, This man is not worthy to die; for he hath spoken to us in the name of Jehovah our God. ¹⁷ And there rose up certain of the elders of the land

and spoke to all the congregation of the people, saying, ¹⁸ Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spoke to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Zion shall be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. ¹⁹ Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? Did he not fear Jehovah, and supplicate Jehovah, and Jehovah repented him of the evil that he had pronounced against them? And we should be doing a great evil against our souls. ²⁰ And there was also a man that prophesied in the name of Jehovah, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim: and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah; ²¹ and Jehoiakim the king, and all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, and the king sought to put him to death; but Urijah heard it, and he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt. ²² And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and men with him, into Egypt; ²³ and they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him to Jehoiakim the king; and he slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the children of the people. ²⁴ -- Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

Chapter 27

¹ In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, came this word to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Thus hath Jehovah said unto me: Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck; ³ and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers that come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. ⁴ And give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say unto your masters: ⁵ I have made the earth, man and beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give them unto whom it seemeth right in mine eyes. ⁶ And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him. ⁷ And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his land also come, when many nations and great kings shall reduce him to servitude. ⁸ And it shall come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put

their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I visit, saith Jehovah, with the
 sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. ⁹ And
 ye, hearken not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your soothsayers,
 nor to your sorcerers, who speak unto you saying: Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon. ¹⁰ For
 they prophesy falsehood unto you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you
 out, and ye should perish. ¹¹ But the nation that bringeth its neck under the yoke of the king of
 Babylon and serveth him, will I let remain still in its own land, saith Jehovah; and they shall till it,
 and dwell therein. ¹² And I spoke to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, saying,
 bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.
¹³ Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as
 Jehovah hath spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon? ¹⁴ And hearken
 not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of
 Babylon; for they prophesy falsehood unto you. ¹⁵ For I have not sent them, saith Jehovah, yet
 they prophesy falsely in my name; in order that I should drive you out, and that ye should perish,
 ye, and the prophets who prophesy unto you. ¹⁶ And I spoke to the priests and to all this people,
 saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Harken not to the words of your prophets that prophesy unto you,
 saying, Behold, the vessels of Jehovah's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babylon;
 for they prophesy falsehood unto you. ¹⁷ Harken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon, and
 live: wherefore should this city become a waste? ¹⁸ But if they be prophets, and if the word of
 Jehovah be with them, let them now make intercession to Jehovah of hosts, that the vessels which
 are left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to
 Babylon. ¹⁹ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and
 concerning the bases, and concerning the rest of the vessels that are left in this city, ²⁰ which
 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive Jeconiah the son of
 Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, along with all the nobles of Judah and
 Jerusalem; ²¹ yea, thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that are
 left in the house of Jehovah, and in the house of the king of Judah, and in Jerusalem: ²² They shall
 be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day of my visiting them, saith Jehovah; then
 I will bring them up, and restore them to this place.

Chapter 28

¹ And it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, in the fifth month, [that] Hananiah the son of Azzur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of Jehovah, in the presence of the priests and of all the people,

² saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the

³ king of Babylon. Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of Jehovah`s house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried to Babylon;

⁴ and I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, the king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah that went to Babylon, saith Jehovah: for I will break the yoke of the king of

⁵ Babylon. And the prophet Jeremiah spoke unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests,

⁶ and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of Jehovah. And the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen, may Jehovah do so! may Jehovah perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again from Babylon, into this place, the vessels of Jehovah`s house, and all them of the

⁷ captivity! Nevertheless, hear, I pray thee, this word which I speak in thine ears, and in the ears

⁸ of all the people: The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old, prophesied also concerning many countries and concerning great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

⁹ The prophet that prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, shall be

¹⁰ known as the prophet whom Jehovah hath really sent. And the prophet Hananiah took the yoke

¹¹ from off the prophet Jeremiah`s neck, and broke it. And Hananiah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: So will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jeremiah went

¹² his way. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, after that the prophet Hananiah had

¹³ broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, and thou hast made in their place yokes

¹⁴ of iron. For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall

¹⁵ serve him: and I have given him the beasts of the field also. And the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah, Hear now, Hananiah: Jehovah hath not sent thee; and thou makest this people

¹⁶ to trust in falsehood. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of

¹⁷ the earth: this year thou shalt die, for thou hast spoken revolt against Jehovah. And the prophet Hananiah died in the same year in the seventh month.

Chapter 29

¹ And these are the words of the letter that the prophet Jeremiah sent from Jerusalem to the residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon ² (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, had departed from Jerusalem); ³ by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkijah (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent to Babylon, unto Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon), saying, ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon: ⁵ Build houses, and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ⁶ Take wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply there, and be not diminished. ⁷ And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto Jehovah for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. ⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that are in your midst, nor your diviners deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams, which ye like to dream. ⁹ For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith Jehovah. ¹⁰ For thus saith Jehovah: When seventy years shall be accomplished for Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in bringing you back to this place. ¹¹ For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith Jehovah, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you in your latter end a hope. ¹² And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you; ¹³ and ye shall seek me and find me, for ye shall search for me with all your heart, ¹⁴ and I will be found of you, saith Jehovah. And I will turn your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith Jehovah; and I will bring you again into the place whence I have caused you to be carried away captive. ¹⁵ If ye say, Jehovah hath raised us up prophets in Babylon; ¹⁶ yea, thus saith Jehovah concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity; ¹⁷ thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will send against them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like the vile figs, that cannot be eaten for badness. ¹⁸ And I will pursue them with the sword, with the famine,

and with the pestilence, and will give them over to be driven hither and thither into all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I will drive them: ¹⁹ because they have not hearkened to my words, saith Jehovah, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising early and sending; but ye have not hearkened, saith Jehovah. ²⁰ But ye, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon, hear the word of Jehovah. ²¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, who prophesy falsehood unto you in my name: Behold, I will give them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall smite them before your eyes. ²² And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah that are in Babylon, saying, Jehovah make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire; ²³ because they have committed infamy in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words of falsehood in my name, which I had not commanded them: and I [am] he that knoweth, and [am] witness, saith Jehovah. ²⁴ And thou shalt speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying, ²⁵ Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, ²⁶ Jehovah hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that there should be officers [in] the house of Jehovah, over every madman and self-made prophet, that thou shouldest put him in the stocks and in the shackles. ²⁷ And now, why hast thou not reprov'd Jeremiah of Anathoth, who maketh himself a prophet to you? ²⁸ Forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, It will be long; build houses, and dwell [in them], and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ²⁹ -- And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of the prophet Jeremiah. ³⁰ And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, ³¹ Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith Jehovah concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite: Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he hath caused you to trust in falsehood; ³² therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he see the good that I will do for my people, saith Jehovah; because he hath spoken revolt against Jehovah.

Chapter 30

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Thus speaketh Jehovah the God of
Israel, saying, Write thee in a book all the words that I have spoken unto thee. ³ For behold, the
days come, saith Jehovah, when I will turn the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith Jehovah;
and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
⁴ And these are the words that Jehovah hath spoken concerning Israel and concerning Judah; ⁵ for
thus saith Jehovah: We have heard a voice of trembling, there is fear, and no peace. ⁶ Ask ye now,
and see, whether a male doth travail with child? Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on
his loins, as a woman in travail; and all faces are turned into paleness? ⁷ Alas! for that day is great,
so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob`s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. ⁸ And
it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will break his yoke from off thy neck,
and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more reduce him to servitude. ⁹ But they shall serve
Jehovah their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up unto them. ¹⁰ And thou, my servant
Jacob, fear not, saith Jehovah; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar,
and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and at ease,
and none shall make [him] afraid. ¹¹ For I am with thee, saith Jehovah, to save thee: for I will make
a full end of all the nations whither I have scattered thee; yet of thee will I not make a full end, but
I will correct thee with judgment, and will not hold thee altogether guiltless. ¹² For thus saith
Jehovah: Thy bruise is incurable, thy wound is grievous. ¹³ There is none to plead thy cause, to
bind up [thy wound]; thou hast no healing medicines. ¹⁴ All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they
seek thee not. For I have smitten thee with the stroke of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel
one, for the greatness of thine iniquity: thy sins are manifold. ¹⁵ Why criest thou because of thy
bruise? thy sorrow is incurable; for the greatness of thine iniquity, [because] thy sins are manifold,
I have done these things unto thee. ¹⁶ Therefore all that devour thee shall be devoured, and all thine
adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be for a spoil;
and all they that prey upon thee will I give to be a prey. ¹⁷ For I will apply a bandage unto thee,
and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith Jehovah; for they have called thee an outcast: This is Zion
that no man seeketh after. ¹⁸ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will turn the captivity of Jacob`s tents,
and have mercy on his habitations; and the city shall be built upon her own heap; and the palace
shall be inhabited after the manner thereof. ¹⁹ And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and
the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be diminished; and

I will honour them, and they shall not be small. ²⁰ And their sons shall be as aforetime; and their assembly shall be established before me; and I will punish all that oppress them. ²¹ And their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to approach, and he shall draw near unto me. For who is this that engageth his heart to draw near unto me? saith Jehovah. ²² And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. ²³ Behold, a tempest of Jehovah, fury is gone forth, a sweeping storm: it shall whirl down upon the head of the wicked. ²⁴ The fierce anger of Jehovah shall not return, until he have executed, and until he have performed the purposes of his heart. At the end of the days ye shall consider it.

Chapter 31

¹ At that time, saith Jehovah, will I be the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people. ² Thus saith Jehovah: The people [that were] left of the sword have found grace in the wilderness, [even] Israel, when I go to give him rest. ³ Jehovah hath appeared from afar unto me, [saying,] Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love; therefore with loving-kindness have I drawn thee. ⁴ I will build thee again, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel! Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tambours, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry. ⁵ Thou shalt again plant vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria; the planters shall plant, and shall eat the fruit. ⁶ For there shall be a day, when the watchmen upon mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let us go up to Zion, unto Jehovah our God. ⁷ For thus saith Jehovah: Sing aloud [with] gladness for Jacob, and shout at the head of the nations; publish ye, praise ye, and say, Jehovah, save thy people, the remnant of Israel. ⁸ Behold, I bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth; [and] among them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great assemblage shall they return hither. ⁹ They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by water-brooks, in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble; for I will be a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my firstborn. ¹⁰ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye nations, and declare [it] to the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd his flock. ¹¹ For Jehovah hath ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand of one stronger than he. ¹² And they shall come and sing aloud upon the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of

Jehovah, for corn, and for new wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd;
 and their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall not languish any more at all. ¹³ Then
 shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and old together; for I will turn their
 mourning into gladness, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice after their sorrow. ¹⁴ And
 I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness,
 saith Jehovah. ¹⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: A voice hath been heard in Ramah, the wail of very bitter
 weeping, -- Rachel weeping for her children, refusing to be comforted for her children, because
 they are not. ¹⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears;
 for there is a reward for thy work, saith Jehovah; and they shall come again from the land of the
 enemy. ¹⁷ And there is hope for thy latter end, saith Jehovah, and thy children shall come again to
 their own border. ¹⁸ I have indeed heard Ephraim bemoaning himself [thus]: Thou hast chastised
 me, and I was chastised as a bullock not trained: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art
 Jehovah my God. ¹⁹ Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after I knew myself, I smote
 upon [my] thigh. I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, for I bear the reproach of my youth. ²⁰ Is
 Ephraim a dear son unto me? is he a child of delights? For whilst I have been speaking against him,
 I do constantly remember him still. Therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will certainly have
 mercy upon him, saith Jehovah. ²¹ Set up waymarks, make for thyself signposts; set thy heart
 toward the highway, the way by which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to
 these thy cities. ²² How long wilt thou wander about, thou backsliding daughter? For Jehovah hath
 created a new thing on the earth, a woman shall encompass a man. ²³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
 the God of Israel: They shall again use this speech, in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof,
 when I shall turn their captivity: Jehovah bless thee, O habitation of righteousness, mountain of
 holiness! ²⁴ And therein shall dwell Judah, and all the cities thereof together, the husbandmen, and
 they that go about with flocks. ²⁵ For I have satiated the weary soul, and every languishing soul
 have I replenished. ²⁶ -- Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.
²⁷ Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah
 [with] the seed of man and the seed of beast. ²⁸ And it shall come to pass, as I have watched over
 them, to pluck up, and to break down, and to overthrow, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I
 watch over them to build, and to plant, saith Jehovah. ²⁹ In those days they shall say no more, The
 fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children`s teeth are set on edge: ³⁰ for every one shall die

³¹ for his own iniquity; every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge. Behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the

³² house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day of my taking them by the hand, to lead them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they broke,

³³ although I was a husband unto them, saith Jehovah. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith Jehovah: I will put my law in their inward parts,

³⁴ and will write it in their heart; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know Jehovah; for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith Jehovah: for I

³⁵ will pardon their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more. Thus saith Jehovah, who giveth the sun for light by day, the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for light by night, who stirreth

³⁶ up the sea so that the waves thereof roar, -- Jehovah of hosts is his name: If those ordinances depart from before me, saith Jehovah, the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before

³⁷ me for ever. Thus saith Jehovah: If the heavens above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off the whole seed of Israel, for all that they have

³⁸ done, saith Jehovah. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that the city shall be built to Jehovah,

³⁹ from the tower of Hananeel unto the corner-gate. And the measuring line shall yet go forth

⁴⁰ before it unto the hill Gareb, and shall turn toward Goath. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the torrent Kidron, unto the corner of the horse-gate toward the east, shall be holy unto Jehovah: it shall not be plucked up, nor overthrown any more for ever.

Chapter 32

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah: that year was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

² And the king of Babylon's army was then besieging Jerusalem; and the prophet Jeremiah was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in

³ the king of Judah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Why dost thou prophesy and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon,

⁴ and he shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans; for he shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth

to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; ⁵ and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith Jehovah: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

⁶ And Jeremiah said, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ⁷ Behold, Hanameel, the son of Shallum thine uncle, shall come unto thee, saying, Buy for thyself my field which is in Anathoth;

for thine is the right of redemption, to buy [it]. ⁸ And Hanameel, mine uncle`s son, came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of Jehovah, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin; for the right of inheritance is thine, and

the redemption is thine: buy [it] for thyself. Then I knew that this was the word of Jehovah. ⁹ And I bought of Hanameel, mine uncle`s son, the field which is in Anathoth, and weighed him the

money, seventeen shekels of silver. ¹⁰ And I subscribed the writing, and sealed it, and took witnesses, and weighed the money in the balances. ¹¹ And I took the writing of the purchase, that which was

sealed [according to] the law and the statutes, and that which was open; ¹² and I gave the writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle`s [son], and in the presence of the witnesses that had subscribed the writing of purchase,

before all the Jews that were sitting in the court of the guard. ¹³ And I charged Baruch in their presence, saying, ¹⁴ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these writings, this writing of the purchase, both that which is sealed and this writing which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may remain many days. ¹⁵ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall again be purchased in this land. ¹⁶ And after I had given the

writing of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Nerijah, I prayed unto Jehovah saying, ¹⁷ Alas, Lord Jehovah! Behold, thou hast made the heavens and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out

arm; there is nothing too hard for thee: ¹⁸ who shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them, thou, the great, the mighty

God, -- Jehovah of hosts is his name; ¹⁹ great in counsel and mighty in work, whose eyes are open upon all the ways of the children of men, to give every one according to his ways, and according

to the fruit of his doings: ²⁰ who hast displayed signs and wonders unto this day, in the land of

Egypt and in Israel and among [other] men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day. ²¹ And thou broughtest forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt by signs, and by wonders, and by a

powerful hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terror; ²² and didst give them this land, which thou hadst sworn unto their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey. ²³ And

they came in and possessed it: but they hearkened not unto thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do; so that thou hast caused all this

evil to come upon them. ²⁴ Behold the mounds, they are come unto the city for taking it; and the city is given over into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, by the sword, and the famine,

and the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and behold, thou seest [it]. ²⁵ And thou, Lord Jehovah, thou hast said unto me, Buy for thyself the field for money, and take witnesses;

-- and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ And the word of Jehovah came unto

Jeremiah, saying, ²⁷ Behold, I am Jehovah, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me?

²⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into

the hand of Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, and he shall take it. ²⁹ And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come in and set fire to this city, and shall burn it, and the houses upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods,

to provoke me to anger. ³⁰ For the children of Israel and the children of Judah have been doing only evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger

with the work of their hands, saith Jehovah. ³¹ For this city hath been to me [a provocation] of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; that I should remove

it from before my face, ³² because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests,

and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. ³³ And they have turned unto me the back, and not the face; and though I taught them, rising early and teaching, they

hearkened not to receive instruction. ³⁴ And they have set their abominations in the house which

is called by my name, to defile it; ³⁵ and they have built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause to pass through [the fire] their sons and their daughters unto Molech: which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this

abomination, to cause Judah to sin. ³⁶ And now therefore Jehovah, the God of Israel, saith thus concerning this city, whereof ye say, It hath been given over into the hand of the king of Babylon

by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: ³⁷ Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries whither I have driven them, in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will

bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. ³⁸ And they shall be my

people, and I will be their God. ³⁹ And I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear

me all [their] days, for the good of them, and of their children after them. ⁴⁰ And I will make an

everlasting covenant with them, that I will not draw back from them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their heart, that they may not turn aside from me. ⁴¹ And I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land with my whole heart and with my whole soul. ⁴² For thus saith Jehovah: Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have spoken concerning them. ⁴³ And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans. ⁴⁴ [Men] shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the writings, and seal them, and take witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south: for I will turn their captivity, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 33

¹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the second time, while he was still shut up in the court of the prison, saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah the doer of it, Jehovah that formeth it to establish it, Jehovah is his name: ³ Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and I will shew thee great and hidden things, which thou knowest not. ⁴ For thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down because of the mounds and because of the sword: ⁵ They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but to fill them with the dead bodies of the men whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city. ⁶ Behold, I will apply a healing dressing to it and cure, and I will heal them, and will reveal unto them an abundance of peace and truth. ⁷ And I will turn the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel, and will build them, as at the beginning. ⁸ And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and whereby they have transgressed against me. ⁹ And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and a glory before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear of all the good that I do unto them; and they shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it. ¹⁰ Thus saith Jehovah: In this place of which ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast! in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, ¹¹ there shall again be heard the voice of mirth and the voice of joy, the voice of the bridegroom and the

voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give ye thanks unto Jehovah of hosts; for Jehovah is good, for his loving-kindness [endureth] for ever, -- of them that bring thanksgiving unto the house of Jehovah. For I will turn the captivity of the land as in the beginning, saith Jehovah. ¹² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In this place which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, there shall again be a habitation of shepherds causing [their] flocks to lie down. ¹³ In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the environs of Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks pass again under the hands of him that counteth [them], saith Jehovah. ¹⁴ Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, that I will perform the good word which I have spoken unto the house of Israel and unto the house of Judah. ¹⁵ In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. ¹⁶ In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell in safety. And this is the name wherewith she shall be called: Jehovah our Righteousness. ¹⁷ For thus saith Jehovah: There shall never fail to David a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel; ¹⁸ neither shall there fail to the priests the Levites a man before me to offer up burnt-offerings, and to burn oblations, and to do sacrifice continually. ¹⁹ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁰ Thus saith Jehovah: If ye can break my covenant [in respect] of the day, and my covenant [in respect] of the night, so that there should not be day and night in their season, ²¹ [then] shall also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites, the priests, my ministers. ²² As the host of the heavens cannot be numbered, nor the sand of the sea measured, so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. ²³ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁴ Hast thou not seen what this people have spoken, saying, The two families that Jehovah had chosen, he hath even cast them off? And they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. ²⁵ Thus saith Jehovah: If my covenant of day and night [stand] not, if I have not appointed the ordinances of the heavens and the earth, ²⁶ [then] will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of David my servant, so as not to take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for I will turn their captivity, and will have mercy on them.

Chapter 34

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought against Jerusalem and against all the cities thereof, saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah, the God of Israel: Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I give this city ³ into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire. And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt certainly be taken, and given into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and his mouth shall speak with thy mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon. ⁴ Only, hear the word of Jehovah, O Zedekiah king of Judah. Thus saith Jehovah as to thee: Thou shalt not die by the sword; ⁵ thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings that were before thee, so shall they burn for thee; and they will lament for thee, Ah, lord! for I have spoken the word, saith Jehovah. ⁶ And the prophet Jeremiah spoke all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah, in Jerusalem. ⁷ And the king of Babylon`s army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah; for these ⁸ were amongst the cities of Judah, the fenced cities that were left. The word that came unto Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people that were at ⁹ Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them: that every man should let his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, the Hebrew and the Hebrewess, go free, that none should exact service of them, [that ¹⁰ is,] of a Jew his brother. And all the princes and all the people that had entered into the covenant obeyed, every man letting his bondman and every man his bondmaid go free, that none should ¹¹ exact service of them any more: they obeyed, and let [them] go. But afterwards they turned, and caused the bondmen and the bondmaids whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them ¹² into subjection for bondmen and for bondmaids. And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah ¹³ from Jehovah, saying, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage, saying, ¹⁴ At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother, a Hebrew, who hath sold himself unto thee; when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. But your fathers ¹⁵ hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear. And you, ye had this day turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had made a covenant ¹⁶ before me in the house which is called by my name: but ye have turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his bondman, and every man his bondmaid, whom ye had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and ye have brought them into subjection, to be unto you for bondmen and

¹⁷ for bondmaids. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith Jehovah, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will give you over to
¹⁸ be driven hither and thither among all the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they had
¹⁹ made before me, -- the calf which they cut in twain, and passed between the parts thereof, -- the princes of Judah and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of
²⁰ the land, that passed between the parts of the calf; them will I give into the hand of their enemies and into the hand of them that seek their life; and their carcasses shall be food for the fowl of the
²¹ heavens and for the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of
²² the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from you. Behold, I command, saith Jehovah, and I will cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire; and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

Chapter 35

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying,
² Go to the house of the Rechabites, and speak with them, and bring them into the house of Jehovah, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.
³ And I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites,
⁴ and I brought them into the house of Jehovah, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold.
⁵ And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink wine.
⁶ And they said, We will drink no wine; for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, ye nor your sons for ever;
⁷ neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor shall ye have [any]; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye sojourn.
⁸ And we have hearkened unto the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he commanded us, to drink no wine
⁹ all our days, we, our wives, our sons, and our daughters, and not to build houses for us to dwell

in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed; ¹⁰ but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed
 and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. ¹¹ And it came to pass when
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come and let us go into
 Jerusalem because of the army of the Chaldeans, and because of the army of Syria; and we dwell
 at Jerusalem. ¹² And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, saying, ¹³ Thus saith Jehovah of
 hosts, the God of Israel: Go and say to the men of Judah and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will
 ye not receive instruction to hearken unto my words? saith Jehovah. ¹⁴ The words of Jonadab the
 son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they
 have drunk none, for they have obeyed their father`s commandment. But I have spoken unto you,
 rising early and speaking, and ye have not hearkened unto me. ¹⁵ And I have sent unto you all my
 servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil
 way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them; and ye shall dwell in the
 land that I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear nor hearkened
 unto me. ¹⁶ Yea, the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their
 father which he commanded them, but this people hath not hearkened unto me; ¹⁷ therefore thus
 saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the
 inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them, because I have spoken
 unto them, but they have not hearkened, and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.
¹⁸ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of
 Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his
 injunctions, and have done according unto all that he hath commanded you; ¹⁹ therefore thus saith
 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, There shall not fail to Jonadab the son of Rechab a man to stand
 before me, for ever.

Chapter 36

¹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, [that]
 this word came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, saying, ² Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein
 all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the
 nations, from the day I spoke unto thee, from the days of Josiah, even unto this day. ³ It may be
 the house of Judah will hear all the evil that I purpose to do unto them, that they may return every
 man from his evil way, and that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin. ⁴ And Jeremiah called

Baruch the son of Nerijah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of Jehovah,
 which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book. ⁵ And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying,
⁶ I am shut up, I cannot go into the house of Jehovah; but go thou in, and read in the roll, which
 thou hast written from my mouth, the words of Jehovah in the ears of the people in the house of
 Jehovah upon the fast day; and thou shalt also read them in the ears of all Judah that come from
⁷ their cities. It may be they will present their supplication before Jehovah, and that they will return
 every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that Jehovah hath pronounced against
⁸ this people. And Baruch the son of Nerijah did according to all that the prophet Jeremiah
⁹ commanded him, reading in the book the words of Jehovah in Jehovah`s house. And it came to
 pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, in the ninth month, [that]
 they proclaimed a fast before Jehovah, for all the people in Jerusalem, and for all the people that
¹⁰ came from the cities of Judah to Jerusalem. And Baruch read in the book the words of Jeremiah
 in the house of Jehovah, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper
¹¹ court, at the entry of the new gate of the house of Jehovah, in the ears of all the people. And
 Micah the son of Gemariah the son of Shaphan heard out of the book all the words of Jehovah;
¹² and he went down to the king`s house, into the scribe`s chamber, and behold, all the princes were
 sitting there: Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor,
 and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes. ¹³ And
 Micah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read in the book in the
¹⁴ ears of the people. And all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah,
 the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll in which thou hast read in the ears
 of the people, and come. And Baruch the son of Nerijah took the roll in his hand, and came unto
¹⁵ them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. And Baruch read [it] in
¹⁶ their ears. And it came to pass, when they heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward
 another, and said unto Baruch, We will certainly report to the king all these words. ¹⁷ And they
¹⁸ asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words from his mouth? And
 Baruch said unto them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote [them]
¹⁹ with ink in the book. And the princes said unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; that
²⁰ none may know where ye are. And they went in unto the king into the court, but they laid up
 the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and they told all the words in the ears of the king.
²¹ And the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he fetched it out of the chamber of Elishama the

scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes that stood beside the king. ²² Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month, and with the fire-pan burning before him. ²³ And it came to pass, that when Jehudi had read three or four columns, he cut it with the scribe's knife, and cast it into the fire that was in the pan until all the roll was consumed in the fire that was in the pan. ²⁴ And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, [neither] the king nor any of his servants that heard all these words. ²⁵ Moreover, Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll; but he would not hear them. ²⁶ And the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet; but Jehovah hid them. ²⁷ And after that the king had burned the roll, and the words that Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah, saying, ²⁸ Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned. ²⁹ And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith Jehovah: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from it man and beast? ³⁰ Therefore thus saith Jehovah concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. ³¹ And I will visit their iniquity upon him, and upon his seed, and upon his servants; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; and they have not hearkened. ³² And Jeremiah took another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Nerijah; and he wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book that Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire; and there were added besides unto them many like words.

Chapter 37

¹ And king Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon having made him king in the land of Judah. ² And neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, hearkened unto the words of Jehovah, which he had spoken through the prophet Jeremiah. ³ And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto Jehovah

our God for us. ⁴ And Jeremiah came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. ⁵ And Pharaoh`s army was come forth out of Egypt; and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they went up from Jerusalem. ⁶ And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah the prophet, saying, ⁷ Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh`s army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. ⁸ And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah: Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans are certainly gone away from us; for they are not gone. ¹⁰ For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained [but] wounded men among them, [yet] should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. ¹¹ And it came to pass when the army of the Chaldeans was gone up from Jerusalem because of Pharaoh`s army, ¹² that Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to have his portion there among the people. ¹³ And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the guard was there whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Thou art deserting to the Chaldeans. ¹⁴ And Jeremiah said, It is false: I am not deserting to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him; and Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵ And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in the place of confinement in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison. ¹⁶ When Jeremiah was come into the dungeon and into the vaults, and Jeremiah had remained there many days, ¹⁷ king Zedekiah sent and took him out. And the king asked of him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from Jehovah? And Jeremiah said, There is; and he said, Thou shalt be given into the hand of the king of Babylon. ¹⁸ And Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in the prison? ¹⁹ And where are your prophets that prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land? ²⁰ And now hear, I pray thee, my lord, O king: let my supplication, I pray thee, come before thee; and cause me not to return into the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there. ²¹ Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers` street, until all the bread in the city was spent. And Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard.

Chapter 38

¹ And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashur the son of Malchijah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah: He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live; and he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live. ³ Thus saith Jehovah: This city shall certainly be given into the hand of the king of Babylon`s army, and he shall take it. ⁴ And the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death; for why should he weaken the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking to them according to these words? for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. ⁵ And king Zedekiah said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he that can do a thing against you. ⁶ Then they took Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchijah the son of Hammelech, which was in the court of the guard, and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah sank in the mire. ⁷ And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, a eunuch who was in the king`s house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon -- now the king was sitting in the gate of Benjamin, ⁸ -- and Ebed-melech went forth out of the king`s house, and spoke to the king, saying, ⁹ My lord, O king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to the prophet Jeremiah, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he will die by reason of the famine in the place where he is; for there is no more bread in the city. ¹⁰ And the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. ¹¹ And Ebed-melech took the men under his order, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old shreds and worn-out clothes, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah. ¹² And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said to Jeremiah, Put, I pray, [these] old shreds and rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so. ¹³ And they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and brought him up out of the dungeon; and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard. ¹⁴ And king Zedekiah sent and took the prophet Jeremiah unto him, into the third entry that is in the house of Jehovah; and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me. ¹⁵ And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare [it] unto thee, wilt thou not certainly put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not hearken unto me. ¹⁶ And king Zedekiah swore secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, [As] Jehovah liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of

¹⁷ these men that seek thy life. And Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, Thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt freely go forth to the king of Babylon`s princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thy house. ¹⁸ But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon`s princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand. ¹⁹ And king Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that have deserted to the Chaldeans, lest they give me over into their hand, and they mock me. ²⁰ And Jeremiah said, They shall not give [thee] over. Hearken, I beseech thee, unto the voice of Jehovah, in that which I speak unto thee; so shall it be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live. ²¹ But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word which Jehovah hath shewn me: ²² Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah`s house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon`s princes; and they shall say, Thy familiar friends have set thee on, and have prevailed over thee; thy feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. ²³ And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand; for thou shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon, and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire. ²⁴ And Zedekiah said unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die. ²⁵ And if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; and what hath the king said unto thee? ²⁶ then thou shalt say unto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan`s house, to die there. ²⁷ -- And all the princes came to Jeremiah, and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. And they withdrew quietly from him; for the matter was not reported. ²⁸ And Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

Chapter 39

¹ And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken, in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it. ² In the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the city was broken into; ³ and all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate: Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebu, Sarsechim, chief chamberlain, Nergal-sharezer, chief magian,

and all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon. ⁴ And it came to pass when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, that they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king`s garden, by the gate between the two walls; and he went out the way of the

⁵ plain. And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and they took him, and brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Riblah

in the land of Hamath; and he pronounced judgment upon him. ⁶ And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes, and the king of Babylon slaughtered

⁷ all the nobles of Judah; and he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass,

⁸ to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king`s house and the houses of the people

with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem. ⁹ And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive into Babylon the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters

¹⁰ that had deserted to him, with the rest of the people that were left. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard left [certain] of the people, the poor who had nothing, in the land of Judah, and

¹¹ gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. And Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had

¹² given charge concerning Jeremiah by Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard, saying, Take him, and keep an eye upon him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto

¹³ thee. So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard sent, and Nebushazban, chief chamberlain,

¹⁴ and Nergal-sharezer, chief magian, and all the king of Babylon`s princes, even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard and committed him to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the

¹⁵ son of Shaphan, that he should conduct him away home. And he dwelt among the people. And the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying,

¹⁶ Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good, and they shall come

¹⁷ to pass before thy face in that day. And I will deliver thee in that day, saith Jehovah; and thou

¹⁸ shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou art afraid; for I will certainly save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thou shalt have thy life for a prey; for thou hast put thy confidence in me, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 40

¹
The word that came to Jeremiah from Jehovah, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him, being bound in chains, among all the captivity of Jerusalem and Judah, that were carried away captive to Babylon. ² And the captain of the body-guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, Jehovah thy God pronounced this evil upon this place, ³ and Jehovah hath brought [it about] and done according as he said; for ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you. ⁴ And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains that are upon thy hand. If it seem good in thy sight to come with me to Babylon, come, and I will keep mine eye upon thee; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me to Babylon, forbear. See, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and right in thy sight to go, thither go. ⁵ And while he had not yet given answer; [he said,] Yea, go back to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath appointed over the cities of Judah, and abide with him in the midst of the people; or go wheresoever it seemeth right in thy sight to go. And the captain of the body-guard gave him provisions and a present, and let him go. ⁶ And Jeremiah came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and abode with him among the people that remained in the land. ⁷ And all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had appointed Gedaliah the son of Ahikam over the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that had not been carried away captive to Babylon. ⁸ And they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah; even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men. ⁹ And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan swore unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you. ¹⁰ And as for me, behold, I dwell at Mizpah, to stand before the Chaldeans, who will come unto us; and ye, gather wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put [them] in your vessels, and dwell in your cities which ye have taken. ¹¹ Likewise all the Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of Ammon and in Edom, and that were in all the lands, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant in Judah, and that he had appointed over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; ¹² and all the Jews returned out of all the places whither they had been driven, and came to the land of Judah to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits in great abundance. ¹³ And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, ¹⁴ and said unto him, Dost thou indeed know that Baalis the king of the children of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to smite thee to death? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed

15
 them not. And Johanan the son of Kareah spoke to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will smite Ishmael the son of Nethaniah and no man shall know it: why should he take thy life, and all they of Judah who are gathered unto thee be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?¹⁶ But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing; for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

Chapter 41

¹ And it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the royal seed, and [one] of the king`s chief men, and ten men with him, came to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam unto Mizpah, and there they ate bread together, in Mizpah.² And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah arose, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.³ And Ishmael smote all the Jews that were with him, with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, the men of war.⁴ And it came to pass the second day after he had killed Gedaliah, and no man knew it,⁵ that there came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, eighty men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves; with oblations and incense in their hand, to bring them to the house of Jehovah.⁶ And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went; and it came to pass when he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.⁷ And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, he and the men that were with him, slew them, [and cast them] into the midst of the pit.⁸ But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Do not kill us, for we have hidden stores in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbore, and did not kill them among their brethren.⁹ And the pit into which Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain by the side of Gedaliah was the one which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with the slain.¹⁰ And Ishmael carried away captive all the remnant of the people that were in Mizpah, the king`s daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.¹¹ And Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah

¹² had done; and they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
¹³ found him by the great waters that are at Gibeon. And it came to pass when all the people that
were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with
¹⁴ him, then they were glad. And all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah
¹⁵ turned about and came back, and went to Johanan the son of Kareah. But Ishmael the son of
¹⁶ Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the children of Ammon. Then
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, took all the remnant
of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after he
had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the mighty men of war, and the women, and the children,
¹⁷ and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon; and they departed, and dwelt at
¹⁸ Geruth-Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans;
for they feared them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had smitten Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,
whom the king of Babylon had appointed over the land.

Chapter 42

¹ And all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of
Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ² came near and said unto Jeremiah
the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication come before thee, and pray for us unto Jehovah
³ thy God, for all this remnant (for we are left a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us); that
Jehovah thy God may shew us the way wherein we should walk, and the thing that we should do.
⁴ And Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard; behold, I will pray unto Jehovah your
God according to your words; and it shall come to pass [that] whatsoever thing Jehovah shall answer
⁵ you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing back from you. And they said to Jeremiah,
Jehovah be a true and faithful witness amongst us, if we do not even according to all the word for
⁶ which Jehovah thy God shall send thee to us. Whether it be good or whether it be evil, we will
hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us
⁷ when we hearken unto the voice of Jehovah our God. And it came to pass at the end of ten days,
⁸ that the word of Jehovah came unto Jeremiah. And he called Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were with him, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest,

9

and said unto them, Thus saith Jehovah the God of Israel, to whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him: ¹⁰ If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not overthrow [you], and I will plant you, and not pluck [you] up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto

¹¹ you. Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith

Jehovah; for I will be with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. ¹² And I will grant mercies to you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land. ¹³ But

if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so as not to hearken unto the voice of Jehovah your God, ¹⁴

saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger for bread; and there will we dwell; ¹⁵ -- and now, therefore, hear the word of Jehovah, ye remnant of Judah: thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: If ye

really set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there, ¹⁶ then it shall come to pass, that the sword which ye fear shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye

are afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. ¹⁷ And it shall be that all the men that have set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will

bring upon them. ¹⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury have been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt; and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a

curse, and a reproach, and ye shall see this place no more. ¹⁹ Jehovah hath said concerning you, the remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt. Know certainly that I have admonished you this day. ²⁰

For ye deceived yourselves in your own souls, when ye sent me unto Jehovah your God, saying, Pray for us unto Jehovah our God; and according to all that Jehovah our God shall say, so declare

unto us, and we will do it. ²¹ And I have this day declared [it] to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of Jehovah your God, nor anything for which he hath sent me unto you. ²² And now know

certainly that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn.

Chapter 43

¹ And it came to pass, when Jeremiah had ended speaking unto all the people all the words of
 Jehovah their God, with which Jehovah their God had sent him to them -- all these words, ² -- then
 spoke Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying
 to Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely: Jehovah our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt
 to sojourn there; ³ but Baruch the son of Nerijah is setting thee on against us, to deliver us into the
 hand of the Chaldeans, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.
⁴ So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, hearkened not
 unto the voice of Jehovah to abide in the land of Judah; ⁵ but Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
 the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither
 they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah; ⁶ men, and women, and children, and the
 king's daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard had left with
 Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of
 Nerijah; ⁷ and they came into the land of Egypt: for they hearkened not unto the voice of Jehovah.
 And they came as far as Tahpanhes. ⁸ And the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah in Tahpanhes,
 saying, ⁹ Take great stones in thy hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which is at the
 entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the Jews, ¹⁰ and say unto them, Thus saith
 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of
 Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones which I have hidden, and he shall
 spread his royal pavilion over them. ¹¹ And he shall come and smite the land of Egypt: such as are
 for death to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity; and such as are for the sword to the
 sword. ¹² And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and
 carry them away captive; and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth
 on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace. ¹³ And he shall break the pillars of
 Beth-shemesh, which is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn
 with fire.

Chapter 44

¹ The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews who dwelt in the land of Egypt, who
 dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying, ² Thus saith
 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem,

and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold they are, this day, a waste, and no man dwelleth therein,
³ because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went
to burn incense to serve other gods which they knew not, they, [nor] ye, nor your fathers. ⁴ And I
sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending, saying, Oh, do not this
abominable thing which I hate! ⁵ But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their
wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. ⁶ And my fury and mine anger was poured forth,
and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are become a waste,
a desolation, as at this day. ⁷ And now thus saith Jehovah the God of hosts, the God of Israel:
Wherefore commit ye great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant
and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to leave you no remnant; ⁸ provoking me to anger with the
works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye are come to
sojourn, that ye should be cut off, and that ye should be a curse and a reproach among all the nations
of the earth? ⁹ Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings
of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your
wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem? ¹⁰ They
are not humbled unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes
which I set before you and before your fathers. ¹¹ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God
of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah. ¹² And I will take
the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to enter into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and
they shall all be consumed: in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword
[and] by the famine, from the least even unto the greatest; they shall die by the sword and by the
famine, and they shall be an execration, an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. ¹³ And I
will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by
the famine, and by the pestilence; ¹⁴ and none of the remnant of Judah, that have come into the
land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, so as to return into the land of Judah, whither
they have a desire to return to dwell there; for none shall return but such as shall escape. ¹⁵ Then
all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood
by, a great assemblage, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered
Jeremiah, saying, ¹⁶ [As for] the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of Jehovah, we
will not hearken unto thee, ¹⁷ but we will certainly do every word that is gone forth out of our
mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we
have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah and in the streets

of Jerusalem; and we had plenty of bread, and were well, and saw no evil. ¹⁸ But since we left off
 burning incense to the queen of the heavens, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted
 everything, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. ¹⁹ And when we burned
 incense to the queen of the heavens and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make for her
 cakes to portray her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our husbands? ²⁰ And Jeremiah
 said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people that had given him that
 answer, saying, ²¹ Is it not the incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah and in the streets of
 Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes and the people of the land, that Jehovah
 remembered, and that came into his mind? ²² And Jehovah could no longer bear, because of the
 evil of your doings, [and] because of the abominations that ye had committed; and your land is
 become a waste, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as at this day. ²³ Because
 ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against Jehovah, and have not hearkened unto
 the voice of Jehovah, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore
 this evil hath come upon you, as at this day. ²⁴ And Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all
 the women, Hear ye the word of Jehovah, all Judah that are in the land of Egypt. ²⁵ Thus saith
 Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths,
 and fulfilled with your hands, saying, We will certainly perform our vows which we have vowed,
 to burn incense to the queen of the heavens, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her. Ye will
 certainly establish your vows, and entirely perform your vows. ²⁶ Therefore hear ye the word of
 Jehovah, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt: Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith
 Jehovah, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land
 of Egypt, saying, [As] the Lord Jehovah liveth. ²⁷ Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not
 for good; and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword
 and by the famine, until there be an end of them. ²⁸ And they that escape the sword shall return
 out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, a very small company; and all the remnant of Judah,
 that have come into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine
 or theirs. ²⁹ And this shall be the sign unto you, saith Jehovah, that I will punish you in this place,
 that ye may know that my words shall certainly stand against you for evil: ³⁰ thus saith Jehovah:
 Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand
 of them that seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king
 of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

Chapter 45

¹ The word that Jeremiah the prophet spoke to Baruch the son of Nerijah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah, saying, ² Thus sayeth Jehovah, the God of Israel, concerning thee, Baruch: ³ Thou didst say, Woe unto me! for Jehovah hath added grief to my sorrow; I am weary with my sighing, and I find no rest. ⁴ Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, what I have built do I overthrow, and what I have planted I pluck up, even this whole land. ⁵ And seekest thou great things for thyself? seek [them] not; for behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith Jehovah; but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou shalt go.

Chapter 46

¹ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations. ² Of Egypt: concerning the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates at Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, the king of Judah. ³ Make ready buckler and shield, and draw near to battle! ⁴ Harness the horses, and mount ye horsemen, and stand forth with helmets; polish the spears, put on the coats of mail! ⁵ Why do I see them dismayed, turned away back? And their mighty ones are beaten down, and take to flight, and look not back? Terror [is] on every side, saith Jehovah. ⁶ Let not the swift flee away, neither let the mighty man escape! -- Toward the north, hard by the river Euphrates, they have stumbled and fallen. ⁷ Who is this [that] riseth up as the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? ⁸ It is Egypt that riseth up as the Nile, and [his] waters toss themselves like the rivers; and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. ⁹ Go up, ye horses, and drive furiously, ye chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Cush and Phut that handle the shield, and the Ludim that handle the bow [and] bend it. ¹⁰ For this is the day of the Lord Jehovah of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may be avenged of his adversaries; and the sword shall devour, and it shall be sated and made drunk with their blood; for the Lord Jehovah of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country, by the river Euphrates. ¹¹ Go up to Gilead, and fetch balm, O virgin-daughter of Egypt! In vain shalt thou multiply remedies: there is no healing for thee. ¹² The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the earth; for the mighty

man stumbleth against the mighty, they are both fallen together. ¹³ The word that Jehovah spoke to Jeremiah the prophet, concerning the coming of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to smite the land of Egypt: ¹⁴ Declare in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes; say, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword devoureth round about thee. ¹⁵ Why are thy valiants swept away? They stood not, for Jehovah did thrust them down. ¹⁶ He made many to stumble, yea, one fell upon another; and they said, Arise, and let us return to our own people and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword. ¹⁷ There did they cry, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise; he hath let the time appointed go by. ¹⁸ [As] I live, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts, surely as Tabor among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. ¹⁹ Thou, inhabitress, daughter of Egypt, furnish for thyself a captive`s baggage, for Noph shall be a desolation and shall be ruined, so that none shall dwell therein. ²⁰ Egypt is a very fair heifer; the gad-fly cometh, it cometh from the north. ²¹ Also her hired men in the midst of her are like fatted bullocks; for they also have turned back, they have fled away together, they did not stand; for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visitation. ²² Her voice shall go like a serpent`s; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood. ²³ They shall cut down her forest, saith Jehovah, though it be impenetrable; for they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. ²⁴ The daughter of Egypt is put to shame; she is delivered into the hand of the people of the north. ²⁵ Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, saith, Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, and her gods, and her kings; yea, Pharaoh and them that confide in him. ²⁶ And I will give them into the hand of those that seek their life, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants; but afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith Jehovah. ²⁷ But thou, my servant Jacob, fear not, neither be dismayed, Israel: for behold, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make [him] afraid. ²⁸ Fear thou not, my servant Jacob, saith Jehovah: for I am with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgment, and I will not hold thee altogether guiltless.

Chapter 47

¹ The word of Jehovah that came to the prophet Jeremiah concerning the Philistines, before Pharaoh smote Gazah. ² Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl, ³ at the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his steeds, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels: fathers shall not look back for [their] children, from feebleness of hands; ⁴ because of the day that cometh to lay waste all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Sidon every helper that remaineth; for Jehovah will lay waste the Philistines, the remnant of the island of Caphtor. ⁵ Baldness is come upon Gazah; Ashkelon is cut off, the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou cut thyself? ⁶ Alas! sword of Jehovah, how long wilt thou not be quiet? Withdraw into thy scabbard, rest, and be still. ⁷ How shouldest thou be quiet? -- For Jehovah hath given it a charge: against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

Chapter 48

¹ Concerning Moab. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is spoiled; Kirjathaim is put to shame, it is taken; Misgab is put to shame and dismayed. ² Moab`s praise is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from [being] a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be cut down; the sword shall pursue thee. ³ A voice of crying from Horonaim; wasting and great destruction! ⁴ Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. ⁵ For by the ascent of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the descent of Horonaim is heard the anguish of the cry of destruction. ⁶ Flee, save your lives, and be like a shrub in the wilderness. ⁷ For because thou hast confided in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken, and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity, his priests and his princes together. ⁸ And the waster shall come upon every city, that not a city shall escape; and the valley shall perish, and the plateau shall be destroyed: as Jehovah hath said. ⁹ Give wings unto Moab, that she may flee and get away; and the cities thereof shall become a desolation, without inhabitant. ¹⁰ Cursed be he that doeth the work of Jehovah negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood! ¹¹ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and hath settled on his lees; he hath

not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste hath
 remained in him, and his scent is not changed. ¹² Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that
 I will send unto him pourers that shall pour him off, and shall empty his vessels, and break in pieces
 his flagons. ¹³ And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of
 Bethel, their confidence. ¹⁴ How do ye say, We are mighty, and men of valour for the war? ¹⁵ Moab
 is laid waste, and his cities are gone up [in smoke], and his chosen young men are gone down to
 the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁶ The calamity of Moab is near to
 come, and his affliction hasteth fast. ¹⁷ All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know
 his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! ¹⁸ Come down from [thy] glory
 and sit in the drought, O inhabitress, daughter of Dibon; the spoiler of Moab is come up against
 thee, thy strongholds hath he destroyed. ¹⁹ Stand by the way, and watch, inhabitress of Aroer; ask
 him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say, What is done? ²⁰ Moab is put to shame; for he is broken
 down: howl and cry; tell it in Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. ²¹ And judgment is come upon the
 country of the plateau; upon Holon, and upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath; ²² and upon Dibon,
 and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim; ²³ and upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and
 upon Beth-meon; ²⁴ and upon Kerijoth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of
 Moab, far and near. ²⁵ The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith Jehovah. ²⁶ Make
 him drunken, for he magnified himself against Jehovah; and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and
 he also shall be in derision. ²⁷ For was not Israel a derision unto thee? Was he found among thieves,
 that as oft as thou didst speak of him, thou didst shake the head? ²⁸ Leave the cities, and dwell in
 the rocks, ye inhabitants of Moab, and be like the dove, that maketh her nest in the sides of the
 cave's mouth. ²⁹ We have heard of the arrogance of Moab, -- [he is] very proud; -- his loftiness,
 and his arrogance, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart. ³⁰ I know his wrath, saith Jehovah;
 his pratings are vain: they do not as [they say]. ³¹ Therefore will I howl for Moab, and I will cry
 out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-heres shall there be moaning. ³² O vine of Sibmah, I will weep
 for thee with more than the weeping of Jaazer: thy shoots passed over the sea, they reached to the
 sea of Jaazer. The spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage. ³³ And joy and
 gladness is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine
 to fail from the winepresses: they shall no more tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no

³⁴ shouting. Because of the cry from Heshbon, unto Elaleh, unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar unto Horonaim, [unto] Eglath-shelishijah: for even the waters of Nimrim shall become desolations. ³⁵ And I will cause to cease in Moab, saith Jehovah, him that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth incense to his gods. ³⁶ Therefore my heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and my heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres; because the abundance that he hath gotten is perished. ³⁷ For every head is bald, and every beard clipped; upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. ³⁸ It is wholly lamentation upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the public places thereof; for I have broken Moab, like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith Jehovah. ³⁹ They howl, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the back with shame! And Moab shall be a derision and a terror to all that are round about him. ⁴⁰ For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread forth his wings over Moab. ⁴¹ Kerijoth is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Moab shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. ⁴² And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against Jehovah. ⁴³ Fear, and the pit, and the snare shall be upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith Jehovah. ⁴⁴ He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon her, upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith Jehovah. ⁴⁵ They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon powerless; for a fire hath come forth from Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath consumed the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the sons of tumult. ⁴⁶ Woe to thee, Moab! The people of Chemosh is undone; for thy sons are taken away in captivity, and thy daughters are captives. ⁴⁷ But I will turn the captivity of Moab at the end of the days, saith Jehovah. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

Chapter 49

¹ Concerning the children of Ammon. Thus saith Jehovah: Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? Why is Malcam heir of Gad, and his people dwell in the cities thereof? ² Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will cause the clamour of war to be heard in Rabbah of the children of Ammon; and it shall be a desolate heap; and her towns shall be burned with fire; and Israel shall

³ possess them that possessed him, saith Jehovah. Howl, Heshbon! for Ai is laid waste; cry, daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth, lament and run to and fro within the enclosures: for Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and his princes together. ⁴ Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? Thy valley shall flow down, O backsliding daughter, that trusteth in her treasures, [saying,] Who shall come against me? ⁵ Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts, from all that are about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall assemble the fugitives. ⁶ And afterwards I will turn the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith Jehovah. ⁷ Concerning Edom. Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Is there no more wisdom in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom spent? ⁸ Flee, turn back, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Dedan! For I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time that I visit him. ⁹ If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left a gleaning? If thieves by night, they would destroy only till they had enough. ¹⁰ But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, that he is unable to hide himself: his seed is wasted, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not. ¹¹ Leave thine orphans, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me. ¹² For thus saith Jehovah: Behold, they whose judgment was not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and thou indeed, shouldest thou be altogether unpunished? Thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. ¹³ For I have sworn by myself, saith Jehovah, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes. ¹⁴ I have heard a rumour from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations: -- Gather yourselves together, and come against her and rise up for the battle. ¹⁵ For behold, I have made thee small among the nations, despised among men. ¹⁶ Thy terribleness, the pride of thy heart, hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill. Though thou shouldest make thy nest high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith Jehovah. ¹⁷ And Edom shall be an astonishment: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all the plagues thereof. ¹⁸ As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. ¹⁹ Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make them suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I shall appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? ²⁰ Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against

Edom, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for

them. ²¹ The earth quaketh at the sound of their fall; there is a cry, the sound whereof is heard in

the Red sea. ²² Behold, he shall come up, and fly as an eagle, and spread forth his wings against Bozrah; and at that day the heart of the mighty men of Edom shall be as the heart of a woman in

her pangs. ²³ Concerning Damascus. Hamath is put to shame, and Arpad; for they have heard evil

tidings, they are melted away: there is distress on the sea; it cannot be quiet. ²⁴ Damascus is grown feeble: she turneth herself to flee, and terror hath seized on her; trouble and sorrows have taken

hold of her as of a woman in travail. ²⁵ How is not the town of praise forsaken, the city of my joy!

²⁶ Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all the men of war be cut off in that day,

saith Jehovah of hosts. ²⁷ And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume

the palaces of Ben-Hadad. ²⁸ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote. Thus saith Jehovah: Arise, go up to Kedar, and spoil the

men of the east. ²⁹ Their tents and their flocks shall they take; their curtains and all their vessels, and their camels, shall they carry away for themselves; and they shall cry unto them, Terror on

every side! ³⁰ Flee, wander very far, dwell deep down, ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith Jehovah; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose

against you. ³¹ Arise, get you up against the nation at ease, that dwelleth securely, saith Jehovah,

which hath neither gates nor bars: they dwell alone. ³² And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil; and I will scatter to every wind them that have the corners [of their

beard] cut off, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith Jehovah. ³³ And Hazor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation for ever. No one shall dwell there, neither shall a

son of man sojourn therein. ³⁴ The word of Jehovah that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning

Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, ³⁵ Thus saith Jehovah of

hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might. ³⁶ And upon Elam will I bring the four winds, from the four ends of the heavens, and I will scatter them toward all those winds;

and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come. ³⁷ And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life; and I will bring evil upon them, my fierce anger, saith Jehovah; and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed

them. ³⁸ And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king and princes, saith

39
 Jehovah. But it shall come to pass at the end of the days, I will turn the captivity of Elam, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 50

¹ The word that Jehovah spoke concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, through Jeremiah the prophet. ² Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and lift up a banner; publish, conceal not! Say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is dismayed: her images are put to shame, her idols are dismayed. ³ For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: both man and beast are fled; they are gone. ⁴ In those days, and at that time, saith Jehovah, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping as they go, and shall seek Jehovah their God. ⁵ They shall inquire concerning Zion, with their faces thitherward, [saying,] Come, and let us join ourselves to Jehovah, in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten. ⁶ My people are lost sheep; their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they turned them away on the mountains: they went from mountain to hill, they forgot their resting-place. ⁷ All that found them devoured them, and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against Jehovah, the habitation of righteousness, even Jehovah, the hope of their fathers. ⁸ Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-goats before the flock. ⁹ For behold, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assemblage of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her: from thence shall she be taken. Their arrows shall be as those of a mighty expert man: none shall return empty. ¹⁰ And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all the spoilers thereof shall be satiated, saith Jehovah. ¹¹ For ye rejoiced, for ye triumphed, ye plunderers of my heritage; for ye have been wanton as the heifer at grass, and neighed as steeds. ¹² Your mother hath been sorely put to shame; she that bore you hath been covered with reproach: behold, [she is become] hindmost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert. ¹³ Because of the wrath of Jehovah, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate; every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and shall hiss, because of all her plagues. ¹⁴ Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against Jehovah. ¹⁵ Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand; her ramparts are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for this is the vengeance

of Jehovah. Take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. ¹⁶ Cut off the sower from
 Babylon, and him that handleth the sickle in the time of harvest. For fear of the oppressing sword
 let them turn every one to his people, and let them flee every one to his own land. ¹⁷ Israel is a
 hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first the king of Assyria devoured him, and last this
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones. ¹⁸ Therefore thus saith Jehovah of hosts,
 the God of Israel: Behold, I will visit the king of Babylon and his land, like as I have visited the
 king of Assyria. ¹⁹ And I will bring Israel again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Carmel and
 Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and in Gilead. ²⁰ In those days, and
 at that time, saith Jehovah, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and
 the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon those whom I leave remaining.
²¹ Go up against the land of double rebellion, against it, and against the inhabitants of visitation;
 waste and utterly destroy after them, saith Jehovah, and do according to all that I have commanded
 thee. ²² A sound of battle is in the land, and great destruction. ²³ How is the hammer of the whole
 earth cut asunder and broken! How is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations! ²⁴ I
 have laid a snare for thee, and thou, Babylon, art also taken, and thou wast not aware; thou art
 found, and also caught, for thou hast contended with Jehovah. ²⁵ Jehovah hath opened his armoury,
 and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for this is a work for the Lord, Jehovah of
 hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans. ²⁶ Come ye against her from every quarter, open her storehouses;
 pile her up like sheaves, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. ²⁷ Slay all her bullocks;
 let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.
²⁸ The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance
 of Jehovah our God, the vengeance of his temple. ²⁹ Call together the archers against Babylon, all
 those that bend the bow: encamp against her round about; let there be no escaping: recompense her
 according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath acted proudly
 against Jehovah, against the Holy One of Israel. ³⁰ Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets;
 and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith Jehovah. ³¹ Behold, I am against thee,
 proud one, saith the Lord Jehovah of hosts; for thy day is come, the time that I visit thee: ³² and
 the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up; yea, I will kindle a fire in his
 cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him. ³³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The children
 of Israel and the children of Judah were together oppressed; and all that took them captives held

³⁴ them fast: they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer is strong; Jehovah of hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. ³⁵ The sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith Jehovah, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men; ³⁶ the sword is upon the liars, and they shall become fools; the sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed; ³⁷ the sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women; the sword is upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed: ³⁸ a drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of graven images, and they are mad after frightful idols. ³⁹ Therefore wild beasts of the desert with jackals shall dwell there, and ostriches shall dwell therein; and it shall be no more inhabited for ever, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation. ⁴⁰ As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and their neighbour cities, saith Jehovah, no one shall dwell there, neither shall a son of man sojourn therein. ⁴¹ Behold, a people cometh from the north, and a great nation. And many kings shall arise from the uttermost parts of the earth. ⁴² They lay hold of bow and spear; they are cruel, and will not shew mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses -- set in array like a man for the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. ⁴³ The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands wax feeble; trouble hath taken hold of him, pangs as of a woman in travail. ⁴⁴ Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of the Jordan against the strong habitation; for I will make him suddenly run away from it; and who is a chosen [man] whom I may appoint over her? For who is like me? and who will assign me a time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? ⁴⁵ Therefore hear the counsel of Jehovah, which he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes which he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: The little ones of the flock shall certainly draw them away; he shall certainly make their habitation desolate for them. ⁴⁶ At the sound of the taking of Babylon the earth hath quaked, and the cry is heard among the nations.

Chapter 51

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the heart of those that rise against me, a destroying wind; ² and I will send unto Babylon strangers, who shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round

³ about. Against him that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against him that lifteth himself
⁴ up in his coat of mail; and spare not her young men: destroy utterly all her host. And the slain
⁵ shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets. For Israel is
not forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of Jehovah of hosts; for their land is full of guilt against the
⁶ Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be ye not cut
off in her iniquity: for this is the time of Jehovah's vengeance: he shall render unto her a recompence.
⁷ Babylon hath been a golden cup in Jehovah's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations
have drunk of her wine; therefore have the nations become mad. ⁸ Babylon is suddenly fallen and
ruined. ⁹ Howl over her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. We have treated
Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her
¹⁰ judgment reacheth unto the heavens, and is lifted up to the skies. Jehovah hath brought forth
our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion the work of Jehovah our God. ¹¹ Sharpen the
arrows; take the shields. Jehovah hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; for his purpose
is against Babylon, to destroy it; for this is the vengeance of Jehovah, the vengeance of his temple.
¹² Lift up a banner towards the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare
the ambushes; for Jehovah hath both devised and done that which he spoke against the inhabitants
¹³ of Babylon. Thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, the
¹⁴ measure of thy rapacity. Jehovah of hosts hath sworn by himself, I will assuredly fill thee with
¹⁵ men, as with caterpillars; and they shall raise a shout against thee. He hath made the earth by
his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his
¹⁶ understanding. When he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he
causeth the vapours to ascend from the end of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain, and
¹⁷ bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. Every man is become brutish, so as to have no
knowledge; every founder is put to shame by the graven image, for his molten image is falsehood,
¹⁸ and there is no breath in them. They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation
¹⁹ they shall perish. The portion of Jacob is not like them; for it is he that hath formed all things:
and [Israel] is the rod of his inheritance: Jehovah of hosts is his name. ²⁰ Thou art my maul, [my]
weapons of war: and with thee I will break in pieces the nations, and I will with thee destroy
²¹ kingdoms; and with thee I will break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee I will break

in pieces the chariot and its driver; ²² and with thee will I break in pieces man and woman; and
 with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man
 and the maid; ²³ and with thee will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will
 I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces governors
 and rulers. ²⁴ And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, in your sight,
 all their evil which they have done in Zion, saith Jehovah. ²⁵ Behold, I am against thee, mount of
 destruction, saith Jehovah, which destroyest all the earth; and I will stretch out my hand upon thee,
 and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burning mountain. ²⁶ And they shall not
 take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; for thou shalt be desolate for ever,
 saith Jehovah. ²⁷ Lift up a banner in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, prepare nations
 against her; call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz; appoint a
 captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the bristly caterpillars. ²⁸ Prepare nations against
 her, the kings of the Medes, their governors and all their rulers, yea, all the land of their dominion.
²⁹ And the land trembleth and is in pain; for the purposes of Jehovah against Babylon do stand, to
 make the land of Babylon a desolation, without inhabitant. ³⁰ The mighty men of Babylon have
 ceased to fight, they are sitting in the fortresses; their might hath failed, they are become as women:
 they have set her dwelling places on fire; her bars are broken. ³¹ Courier runneth to meet courier,
 and messenger to meet messenger, to announce to the king of Babylon that his city is taken from
 end to end; ³² and the passages are seized, and the reedy places are burnt with fire, and the men
 of war are affrighted. ³³ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babylon
 is like a threshing-floor, at the time of its being trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest
 shall come for her. ³⁴ Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me,
 he hath made me an empty vessel; he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly
 with my delicates, he hath cast me out. ³⁵ The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon,
 shall the inhabitress of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem
 say. ³⁶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee;
 and I will dry up her sea, and make her spring dry. ³⁷ And Babylon shall become heaps, a
 dwelling-place of jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. ³⁸ They shall roar
 together like young lions, growl as lions' whelps. ³⁹ When they are heated, I will prepare their
 drink, and I will make them drunken, that they may exult, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake,

⁴⁰
 saith Jehovah. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he-goats.
⁴¹
 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the praise of the whole earth seized! How is Babylon become
⁴²
 an astonishment among the nations! The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the
⁴³
 multitude of its waves. Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein
⁴⁴
 no one dwelleth, neither doth a son of man pass thereby. And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and
 I will bring forth out of his mouth what he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together
⁴⁵
 any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon is fallen. Go ye out of the midst of her, my people,
⁴⁶
 and deliver every man his soul from the fierce anger of Jehovah! lest your heart faint, and ye
 fear for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall come [one] year, and after
⁴⁷
 that a rumour in [another] year, and violence in the earth, ruler against ruler. Therefore behold,
 days are coming when I will punish the graven images of Babylon; and her whole land shall be put
⁴⁸
 to shame, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. And the heavens and the earth, and all
 that is therein, shall shout aloud over Babylon; for out of the north the spoilers shall come against
⁴⁹
 her, saith Jehovah. As Babylon caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain
⁵⁰
 of all the earth. Ye that have escaped the sword, go, stand not still: remember Jehovah from
⁵¹
 afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind. -- We are put to shame, for we have heard reproach;
 confusion hath covered our face: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of Jehovah's house.
⁵²
 -- Therefore behold, days come, saith Jehovah, that I will punish her graven images; and
⁵³
 throughout her land the wounded shall groan. Though Babylon should mount up to the heavens,
 and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her,
⁵⁴
 saith Jehovah. The sound of a cry [cometh] from Babylon, and great destruction from the land
⁵⁵
 of the Chaldeans; for Jehovah spoileth Babylon, and he will destroy out of her the great voice;
⁵⁶
 and their waves roar like great waters, the noise of their voice resoundeth. For the spoiler is
 come against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men are taken; their bows are broken in pieces;
⁵⁷
 for Jehovah, the God of recompences, will certainly requite. And I will make drunk her princes,
 and her wise men, her governors, and her rulers, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual
⁵⁸
 sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name is Jehovah of hosts. Thus saith Jehovah of
 hosts: The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly laid bare, and her high gates shall be burned with
 fire; so that the peoples will have laboured in vain, and the nations for the fire: and they shall be

⁵⁹ weary. The word that Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Nerijah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. Now Seraiah was chief chamberlain. ⁶⁰ And Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, all these words that are written against Babylon. ⁶¹ And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, ⁶² When thou comest to Babylon, see that thou read all these words; and say, Jehovah, thou hast spoken concerning this place, that thou wilt cut it off, so that none shall dwell in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever. ⁶³ And it shall be, when thou hast ended reading this book, [that] thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Euphrates; ⁶⁴ and shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise, because of the evil that I will bring upon it: and they shall be weary. Thus far the words of Jeremiah.

Chapter 52

¹ Zedekiah was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mother`s name was Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. ² And he did evil in the sight of Jehovah, according to all that Jehoiakim had done. ³ For, because the anger of Jehovah was against Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. ⁴ And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, [that] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem; and they encamped against it, and built turrets against it round about. ⁵ And the city was besieged until the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. ⁶ In the fourth month, on the ninth of the month, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷ And the city was broken into: and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king`s garden (now the Chaldeans were near the city round about); and they went the way toward the plain. ⁸ And the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁹ And they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, unto Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he pronounced judgment upon him. ¹⁰ And the king of Babylon slaughtered the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes; and he slaughtered also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11

And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with chains of brass; and the king of Babylon carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12

And in the fifth month, on the tenth of the month, which was in the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, Nebuzar-adan, captain of the body-guard, who stood before the king of Babylon, came unto

13

Jerusalem; and he burned the house of Jehovah, and the king's house, and all the houses of

14

Jerusalem; and every great [man's] house he burned with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the body-guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15

And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the deserters that had deserted to

16

the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude. But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard

17

left of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen. And the brazen pillars that were in the house of Jehovah, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of Jehovah,

18

the Chaldeans broke up, and carried all the brass thereof to Babylon. The pots also, and the shovels, and the knives, and the bowls, and the cups, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they

19

ministered, they took away. And the basons and the censers, and the bowls, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the cups, and the goblets, that which was of gold in gold, and that which was

20

of silver in silver, the captain of the body-guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen oxen that formed the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of

21

Jehovah: for the brass of all these vessels there was no weight. And as to the pillars: the height of one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a line of twelve cubits encompassed it; and the thickness

22

thereof was four fingers: it was hollow. And the capital upon it was brass, and the height of the one capital [was] five cubits; and the network and the pomegranates, upon the capital round about,

23

all of brass; and similarly for the second pillar, and the pomegranates. And there were ninety-six pomegranates on the [four] sides; all the pomegranates upon the network were a hundred round

24

about. And the captain of the body-guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second

25

priest, and the three doorkeepers. And out of the city he took a eunuch that was set over the men of war, and seven men of them that were in the king's presence, who were found in the city, and the scribe of the captain of the host, who enrolled the people of the land. And sixty men of the

26

people of the land that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzar-adan the captain of the

27

body-guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried

away captive out of his land. ²⁸ This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand and twenty-three Jews; ²⁹ in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar [he carried away captive] from Jerusalem eight hundred and thirty-two persons; ³⁰ in the twenty-third year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the body-guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred and forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand six hundred. ³¹ And it came to pass in the thirty-seventh year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the twenty-fifth of the month, [that] Evil-Merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison; ³² and he spoke kindly unto him, and set his seat above the seat of the kings that were with him in Babylon. ³³ And he changed his prison garments; and he ate bread before him continually all the days of his life; ³⁴ and his allowance was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Lamentations

Chapter 1

¹ How doth the city sit solitary [that] was full of people! She that was great among the nations is become as a widow; the princess among the provinces is become tributary! ² She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks; among all her lovers she hath no comforter; all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies. ³ Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude; she dwelleth among the nations, she findeth no rest: all her pursuers have overtaken her within the straits. ⁴ The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly: all her gates are desolate; her priests sigh, her virgins are in grief; and as for her, she is in bitterness. ⁵ Her adversaries have become the head, her enemies prosper; for Jehovah hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the adversary. ⁶ And from the daughter of Zion all her splendour is departed: her princes are become like harts that find no pasture; and they are gone without strength before the pursuer. ⁷ In the days of her affliction and of her wanderings, since her people fell into the hand of an adversary, and none did help her, Jerusalem remembereth all her precious things which she

had in the days of old: the adversaries have seen her, they mock at her ruin. ⁸ Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore is she removed as an impurity: all that honoured her despise her because they have seen her nakedness; and she sigheth, and turneth backward. ⁹ Her impurity was in her skirts, she remembered not her latter end; and she came down wonderfully: she hath no comforter. ¹⁰ Jehovah, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified himself. The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her precious things; for she hath seen the nations enter into her sanctuary, concerning whom thou didst command that they should not enter into thy congregation. ¹¹ All her people sigh, they seek bread; they have given their precious things for food to revive [their] soul. ¹² See, Jehovah, and consider, for I am become vile. Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? Behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, whom Jehovah hath afflicted in the day of his fierce anger. ¹³ From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it prevaieth against them; he hath spread a net for my feet; he hath turned me back; he hath made me desolate [and] faint all the day. ¹⁴ The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, they are come up upon my neck; he hath made my strength to fail; the Lord hath delivered me into hands out of which I am not able to rise up. ¹⁵ The Lord hath cast down all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men; the Lord hath trodden as a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah. ¹⁶ For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water: for the comforter that should revive my soul is far from me; my children are desolate, for the enemy hath prevailed. ¹⁷ Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to comfort her; Jehovah hath commanded concerning Jacob, [that] his adversaries [should be] round about him; Jerusalem is as an impurity among them. ¹⁸ Jehovah is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment. Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sorrow. My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity. ¹⁹ I called for my lovers, they have deceived me; my priests and mine elders have expired in the city, while they sought them food to revive their soul. ²⁰ See, Jehovah, for I am in distress, my bowels are troubled; my heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled: without, the sword hath bereaved [me], within, it is as death. ²¹ They have heard that I sigh: I have no comforter: all mine enemies have heard of my calamity; they are glad that thou hast done it. Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me. ²² Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

Chapter 2

¹ How hath the Lord in his anger covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud! He hath cast down from the heavens unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembered not his footstool in the day of his anger. ² The Lord hath swallowed up all the dwellings of Jacob, and hath not spared; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah: he hath brought [them] down to the ground; he hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof. ³ He hath cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath withdrawn his right hand from before the enemy; and he burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, devouring round about. ⁴ He hath bent his bow like an enemy; he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and hath slain all that was pleasant to the eye: in the tent of the daughter of Zion, he hath poured out his fury like fire. ⁵ The Lord is become as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel; he hath swallowed up all her palaces; he hath destroyed his strongholds, and hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. ⁶ And he hath violently cast down his enclosure as a garden; he hath destroyed his place of assembly: Jehovah hath caused set feast and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger king and priest. ⁷ The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath rejected his sanctuary; he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: they have made a noise in the house of Jehovah, as on the day of a set feast. ⁸ Jehovah hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying; and he hath made the rampart and the wall to lament: they languish together. ⁹ Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars. Her king and her princes are among the nations: the law is no [more]; her prophets also find no vision from Jehovah. ¹⁰ The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence; they have cast dust upon their heads, they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their head to the ground. ¹¹ Mine eyes are consumed with tears, my bowels are troubled; my liver is poured upon the earth, because of the ruin of the daughter of my people; because infant and suckling swoon in the streets of the city. ¹² They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city; when they pour out their soul into their mothers' bosom. ¹³ What shall I take to witness for thee? what shall I liken unto thee, daughter of Jerusalem? What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, virgin daughter of Zion? For thy ruin is great as the sea: who will heal thee? ¹⁴ Thy prophets have seen vanity and folly for thee; and they have not revealed thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee burdens of falsehood and causes of expulsion.

15

All that pass by clap [their] hands at thee; they hiss and shake their head at the daughter of Jerusalem: Is this the city which they called, The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16

All thine enemies open their mouth against thee, they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed [her] up; this is forsooth the day that we looked for: we have found, we have seen

17

[it]. Jehovah hath done what he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word which he had commanded from the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not spared, and he hath caused the enemy to

18

rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. Their heart cried unto the Lord. O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a torrent day and night: give thyself no

19

respite; let not the apple of thine eye rest. Arise, cry out in the night, in the beginning of the watches; pour out thy heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for

20

the life of thy young children, who faint from hunger at the top of all the streets. See, Jehovah, and consider to whom thou hast done this! Shall the women eat their fruit, the infants that they

21

nursed? Shall priest and prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord? The child and the old man lie on the ground in the streets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou

22

hast slain [them] in the day of thine anger; thou hast killed, thou hast not spared. Thou hast called up, as on the day of a set feast, my terrors on every side; and in the day of Jehovah's anger there was none that escaped or remained: those that I have nursed and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

Chapter 3

1

I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath. Me hath he led, and brought

2

into darkness, and not into light. Surely against me hath he turned again and again his hand all

3

the day. My flesh and my skin hath he wasted away, he hath broken my bones. He hath built

5

against me, and encompassed [me] with gall and toil. He hath made me to dwell in dark places

6

as those that have been long dead. He hath hedged me about that I cannot get out: he hath made

7

my chain heavy. Even when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer. He hath inclosed my

8

9

ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked. He is unto me [as] a bear lying in wait,

10

a lion in secret places. He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made

11

me desolate. ¹² He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. ¹³ He hath caused the
 arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins. ¹⁴ I am become a derision to all my people; their song
 all the day. ¹⁵ He hath sated me with bitterness, he hath made me drunk with wormwood. ¹⁶ He
 hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath covered me with ashes. ¹⁷ And thou hast
 removed my soul far off from peace: I have forgotten prosperity. ¹⁸ And I said, My strength is
 perished, and my hope in Jehovah. ¹⁹ Remember thou mine affliction and my wandering, the
 wormwood and the gall. ²⁰ My soul hath [them] constantly in remembrance, and is humbled in
 me. ²¹ -- This I recall to heart, therefore have I hope. ²² It is of Jehovah`s loving-kindness we are
 not consumed, because his compassions fail not; ²³ they are new every morning: great is thy
 faithfulness. ²⁴ Jehovah is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. ²⁵ Jehovah is
 good unto them that wait for him, to the soul [that] seeketh him. ²⁶ It is good that one should both
 wait, and that in silence, for the salvation of Jehovah. ²⁷ It is good for a man that he bear the yoke
 in his youth: ²⁸ He sitteth solitary and keepeth silence, because he hath laid it upon him; ²⁹ he
 putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope; ³⁰ he giveth his cheek to him that smiteth
 him; he is filled full with reproach. ³¹ For the Lord will not cast off for ever; ³² but if he have
 caused grief, he will have compassion according to the multitude of his loving-kindnesses: ³³ for
 he doth not willingly afflict or grieve the children of men. ³⁴ To crush under foot all the prisoners
 of the earth, ³⁵ to turn aside the right of a man before the face of the Most High, ³⁶ to wrong a
 man in his cause, -- will not the Lord see it? ³⁷ Who is he that saith, and there cometh to pass, what
 the Lord hath not commanded? ³⁸ Out of the mouth of the Most High doth not there proceed evil
 and good? ³⁹ Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? ⁴⁰ Let
 us search and try our ways, and turn again to Jehovah. ⁴¹ Let us lift up our heart with [our] hands
 unto God in the heavens. ⁴² We have transgressed and have rebelled: thou hast not pardoned.
⁴³ Thou hast covered thyself with anger, and pursued us; thou hast slain, thou hast not spared.
⁴⁴ Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that prayer should not pass through. ⁴⁵ Thou hast made

us the offscouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples. ⁴⁶ All our enemies have opened their
 mouth against us. ⁴⁷ Fear and the pit are come upon us, devastation and ruin. ⁴⁸ Mine eye runneth
 down with streams of water for the ruin of the daughter of my people. ⁴⁹ Mine eye poureth down,
 and ceaseth not, without any intermission, ⁵⁰ till Jehovah look down and behold from the heavens.
⁵¹ Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the daughters of my city. ⁵² They that are mine
 enemies without cause have chased me sore like a bird. ⁵³ They have cut off my life in a pit, and
 cast a stone upon me. ⁵⁴ Waters streamed over my head; I said, I am cut off. ⁵⁵ I called upon thy
 name, Jehovah, out of the lowest pit. ⁵⁶ Thou hast heard my voice: hide not thine ear at my sighing,
 at my cry. ⁵⁷ Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee; thou saidst, Fear not. ⁵⁸ Lord,
 thou hast pleaded the cause of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life. ⁵⁹ Jehovah, thou hast seen my
 wrong: judge thou my cause. ⁶⁰ Thou hast seen all their vengeance, all their imaginations against
 me. ⁶¹ Thou hast heard their reproach, O Jehovah, all their imaginations against me; ⁶² the lips of
 those that rise up against me and their meditation against me all the day. ⁶³ Behold thou their sitting
 down and their rising up: I am their song. ⁶⁴ Render unto them a recompence, O Jehovah, according
 to the work of their hands; ⁶⁵ give them obduracy of heart, thy curse unto them; ⁶⁶ pursue them
 in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹ How is the gold become dim! the most pure gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary poured
 out at the top of all the streets! ² The sons of Zion, so precious, comparable to fine gold, how are
 they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter! ³ Even the jackals offer the
 breast, they give suck to their young; the daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches
 in the wilderness. ⁴ The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst; the
 young children ask bread, no man breaketh it unto them. ⁵ They that fed delicately are desolate in
 the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dung-hills. ⁶ And the punishment of the

iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the reward of the sin of Sodom, which was
 overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were violently laid upon her. ⁷ Her Nazarites were purer
 than snow, whiter than milk; they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their figure was as sapphire.
⁸ Their visage is darker than blackness, they are not known in the streets; their skin cleaveth to their
 bones, it is withered, it is become like a stick. ⁹ The slain with the sword are happier than the slain
 with hunger; for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. ¹⁰ The hands
 of pitiful women have boiled their own children: they were their meat in the ruin of the daughter
 of my people. ¹¹ Jehovah hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath
 kindled a fire in Zion, which hath consumed the foundations thereof. ¹² The kings of the earth, and
 all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should
 enter into the gates of Jerusalem. ¹³ [It is] for the sins of her prophets, [and] the iniquities of her
 priests, who have shed the blood of the righteous in the midst of her. ¹⁴ They wandered about blind
 in the streets; they were polluted with blood, so that men could not touch their garments. ¹⁵ They
 cried unto them, Depart! Unclean! Depart! depart, touch not! When they fled away, and wandered
 about, it was said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn [there]. ¹⁶ The face of Jehovah
 hath divided them; he will no more regard them. They respected not the persons of the priests, they
 favoured not the aged. ¹⁷ Our eyes still failed for our vain help; in our watching, we have watched
 for a nation that did not save. ¹⁸ They hunted our steps, that we could not go in our streets: our end
 is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. ¹⁹ Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of
 the heavens; they chased us hotly upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.
²⁰ The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of Jehovah, was taken in their pits; of whom we said,
 Under his shadow we shall live among the nations. ²¹ Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that
 dwellest in the land of Uz: the cup shall pass also unto thee; thou shalt be drunken, and make thyself
 naked. ²² The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more
 carry thee away into captivity. He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover
 thy sins.

Chapter 5

¹ Remember, O Jehovah, what is come upon us; consider, and see our reproach. ² Our inheritance
 is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens. ³ We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers are as
 widows. ⁴ Our water have we to drink for money, our wood cometh unto us for a price. ⁵ Our
 pursuers are on our necks: we are weary, we have no rest. ⁶ We have given the hand to Egypt, [and]
 to Asshur, to be satisfied with bread. ⁷ Our fathers have sinned, [and] they are not; and we bear
 their iniquities. ⁸ Bondmen rule over us: there is no deliverer out of their hand. ⁹ We have to get
 our bread at the risk of our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness. ¹⁰ Our skin gloweth like
 an oven, because of the burning heat of the famine. ¹¹ They have ravished the women in Zion, the
 maids in the cities of Judah. ¹² Princes were hanged up by their hand; the faces of elders were not
 honoured. ¹³ The young men have borne the mill, and the youths have stumbled under the wood.
¹⁴ The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their music. ¹⁵ The joy of our heart
 hath ceased; our dance is turned into mourning. ¹⁶ The crown is fallen from our head: woe unto
 us, for we have sinned! ¹⁷ For this our heart is faint; for these things our eyes have grown dim,
¹⁸ Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate: foxes walk over it. ¹⁹ Thou, Jehovah,
 dwellest for ever; thy throne is from generation to generation. ²⁰ Wherefore dost thou forget us for
 ever, dost thou forsake us so long time? ²¹ Turn thou us unto thee, Jehovah, and we shall be turned;
 renew our days as of old. ²² Or is it that thou hast utterly rejected us? Wouldest thou be exceeding
 wroth against us?

Ezekiel

Chapter 1

¹ Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth [month], on the fifth of the month, as I
 was among the captives by the river Chebar, the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
² On the fifth of the month, (it was the fifth year of king Jehoiachin`s captivity,) ³ the word of
 Jehovah came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by

the river Chebar; and the hand of Jehovah was there upon him.⁴ And I looked, and behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the look of glowing brass, out of the midst of the fire.⁵ Also out of the midst thereof, the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man.⁶ And every one had four faces, and every one of them had four wings.⁷ And their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled as the look of burnished brass.⁸ And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings:⁹ their wings were joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.¹⁰ And the likeness of their faces was the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle.¹¹ And their faces and their wings were parted above; two [wings] of every one were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.¹² And they went every one straight forward: whither the Spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they went.¹³ And as for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, as the appearance of torches: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright; and out of the fire went forth lightning.¹⁴ And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.¹⁵ And I looked at the living creatures, and behold, one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, toward their four faces.¹⁶ The appearance of the wheels and their work was as the look of a chrysolite; and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.¹⁷ When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not when they went.¹⁸ As for their rims, they were high and dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about.¹⁹ And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.²⁰ Whithersoever the Spirit was to go, they went, thither would [their] spirit go; and the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.²¹ When those went, they went; and when those stood, they stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up along with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.²² And there was the likeness of an expanse over the heads of the living creature, as the look of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.²³ And under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the

other: every one had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side their bodies. ²⁴ And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, a tumultuous noise, as the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings; ²⁵ and there was a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads. When they stood, they let down their wings. ²⁶ And above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone; and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it. ²⁷ And I saw as the look of glowing brass, as the appearance of fire, within it round about; from the appearance of his loins and upward, and from the appearance of his loins and downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about. ²⁸ As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Jehovah. And when I saw, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

Chapter 2

¹ And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak with thee. ² And the Spirit entered into me when he spoke unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spoke unto me. ³ And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me unto this very day; ⁴ and these children are impudent and hard-hearted: I am sending thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah. ⁵ And they, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear -- for they are a rebellious house -- yet shall they know that there hath been a prophet among them. ⁶ And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, and be not afraid of their words; for briars and thorns are with thee, and thou dwellest among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, and be not dismayed at their faces; for they are a rebellious house. ⁷ And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear or whether they will forbear; for they are rebellious. ⁸ And thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee. ⁹ And I looked, and behold, a hand was put forth toward me; and behold, a roll of a book therein. ¹⁰ And he spread it out before me; and it was written within and without; and there were written in it lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Chapter 3

¹ And he said unto me, Son of man, eat what thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the
² house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll. ³ And he said unto me,
 Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll which I give thee. And I ate,
 and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness. ⁴ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee
 unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them. ⁵ For thou art not sent to a people
 of strange language, and of difficult speech, [but] to the house of Israel; ⁶ not to many peoples of
 strange language and of difficult speech, whose words thou canst not understand: had I sent thee
 to them, would they not hearken unto thee? ⁷ But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee,
 for none of them will hearken unto me. For all the house of Israel are hard of forehead and stiff of
⁸ heart. Behold, I have made thy face hard against their faces, and thy forehead hard against their
⁹ foreheads. As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead. Fear them not, neither be
 dismayed at them, for they are a rebellious house. ¹⁰ And he said unto me, Son of man, all my
 words which I shall speak unto thee, receive in thy heart, and hear with thine ears; ¹¹ and go, get
 thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them,
¹² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah, -- whether they will hear or whether they will forbear. And the
 Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the sound of a great rushing, [saying,] Blessed be the
¹³ glory of Jehovah from his place! -- and the sound of the wings of the living creatures that touched
¹⁴ one another, and the sound of the wheels beside them, and the sound of a great rushing. And
 the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, and the
¹⁵ hand of Jehovah was strong upon me. And I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt
 by the river Chebar, and I sat where they sat; and I sat there astonied among them seven days.
¹⁶ And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
¹⁷ Son of man, I have appointed thee a watchman unto the house of Israel, and thou shalt hear the
¹⁸ word from my mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt
 certainly die; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked
 way, that he may live: the same wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require
¹⁹ at thy hand. But if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his

wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. ²⁰ And when a righteous [man] doth turn from his righteousness, and do what is wrong, and I lay a stumbling-block before him, he shall die; because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous ²¹ acts which he hath done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at thy hand. And if thou warn the righteous [man], that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall certainly ²² live, for he hath taken warning; and thou hast delivered thy soul. And the hand of Jehovah was there upon me; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the valley, and there I will talk with thee. ²³ And I arose, and went forth into the valley, and behold, the glory of Jehovah stood there, like the glory which I saw by the river Chebar; and I fell on my face. ²⁴ And the Spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet; and he spoke with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thy ²⁵ house. And thou, son of man, behold, they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee therewith, and thou shalt not go out among them. ²⁶ And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house. ²⁷ And when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

Chapter 4

¹ And thou, son of man, take thee a brick, and lay it before thee, and portray upon it a city, -- ² Jerusalem: and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast a mound against it, and set ³ camps against it, and place battering-rams against it round about. And take thou unto thee an iron plate, and put it [for] a wall of iron between thee and the city; and set thy face against it, and it shall ⁴ be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall be a sign to the house of Israel. And thou, lie upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: the number of the ⁵ days that thou liest upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. And I have appointed thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; and thou shalt ⁶ bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, thou shalt lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have ⁷ appointed thee each day for a year. And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem,

and thine arm shall be uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it. ⁸ And behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thyself from one side to the other, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege. ⁹ And thou, take unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, [according to] the number of the days that thou liest upon thy side: three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof. ¹⁰ And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it. ¹¹ And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shalt thou drink. ¹² And thou shalt eat it [as] barley-cake, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of man. ¹³ And Jehovah said, So shall the children of Israel eat their bread unclean among the nations whither I will drive them. ¹⁴ Then said I, Ah, Lord Jehovah! behold, my soul hath not been defiled, and from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or of that which is torn; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. ¹⁵ And he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow`s dung for man`s dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith. ¹⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I break the staff of bread in Jerusalem; and they shall eat bread by weight, and with anxiety; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment: ¹⁷ because bread and water shall fail them, and they shall be astonished one with another, and waste away in their iniquity.

Chapter 5

¹ And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife; a barber`s razor shalt thou take; and cause it to pass upon thy head and upon thy beard: and thou shalt take balances to weigh, and divide the [hair]. ² A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, [and] smite about it with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. ³ And thou shalt take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts; ⁴ and thou shalt take of these again, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire: from it shall a fire come forth against all the house of Israel. ⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and the countries are round about her. ⁶ And she hath rebelled against my judgments in wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her:

for mine ordinances have they refused; and my statutes, they have not walked in them. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye have been turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, [and] have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept mine ordinances, nor [even] ⁸ have done according to the ordinances of the nations that are round about you; therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst ⁹ of thee in the sight of the nations; and I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations. ¹⁰ Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter to all the winds. ¹¹ Wherefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also withdraw mine eye, and it shall not spare, nor will I have any pity. ¹² A third part of thee shall die by the pestilence, and shall be consumed by the famine in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third part to all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. ¹³ And mine anger shall be accomplished, and I will satisfy my fury upon them, and I will comfort myself; and they shall know that I Jehovah have spoken in my jealousy, when I have accomplished my fury upon them. ¹⁴ And I will make thee a waste and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. ¹⁵ And it shall be a reproach, and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments upon thee in anger, and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I, Jehovah, have spoken. ¹⁶ When I send upon them the evil arrows of famine, that are for [their] destruction, which I send to destroy you, then will I increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread. ¹⁷ And I will send upon you famine and evil beasts, which shall bereave thee of children; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee: I, Jehovah, have spoken.

Chapter 6

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, ³ and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah: thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys: Behold, I, [even] I, do bring a sword upon you, and will destroy your high places. ⁴ And your altars shall be desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your

⁵ slain [men] before your idols; and I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Israel before their
⁶ idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. In all your dwelling-places the cities
shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and
made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be cut down,
⁷ and your works may be abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know
⁸ that I [am] Jehovah. Yet will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some escaped from the sword
⁹ among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. And they that escape of you
shall remember me among the nations whither they have been carried captives, when I shall have
broken their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and their eyes, which go a whoring after
their idols; and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed, in all their
¹⁰ abominations. And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah: I have not said in vain that I would do
¹¹ this evil unto them. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Smite with thy hand, and stamp with thy foot,
and say, Alas for all the abominations of the iniquities of the house of Israel! for they shall fall by
¹² the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and
he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that is left, and is besieged, shall die by the famine:
¹³ and I will accomplish my fury upon them. And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when their
slain shall be among their idols, round about their altars, upon every high hill, on all the tops of the
mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick terebinth, the places where they
¹⁴ offered sweet savour to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the
land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness of Diblath, in all their dwellings; and they
shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 7

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord
Jehovah unto the land of Israel: An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land. ³ Now
is the end upon thee; and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy
ways, and will bring upon thee all thine abominations. ⁴ And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither
will I have pity; but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst
of thee; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An evil, an only
evil! behold, it is come. ⁶ The end is come, the end is come; it awaketh against thee: behold, it

⁷ cometh. The doom is come unto thee, inhabitant of the land; the time is come, the day is near, --
⁸ tumult, and not the joyous cry from the mountains. Now will I soon pour out my fury upon thee,
and accomplish mine anger against thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will bring
⁹ upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will
render unto thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee; and
¹⁰ ye shall know that it is I, Jehovah, that smite. Behold the day, behold, it is come: the doom is
gone forth; the rod hath blossomed, pride is full blown. ¹¹ Violence is risen up into a rod of
wickedness: nothing of them [shall remain], nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth, nor of the
¹² magnificence in the midst of them. The time is come, the day draweth near: let not the buyer
¹³ rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. For the seller
shall not return to that which is sold, even though he were yet alive amongst the living: for the
vision is touching the whole multitude thereof; it shall not be revoked; and none shall through his
¹⁴ iniquity assure his life. They have blown the trumpet and made all ready, but none goeth to the
¹⁵ battle; for my fierce anger is upon all the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the
pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shall die by the sword; and he that is in the
¹⁶ city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. And they that escape of them shall escape, and
shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one for his iniquity.
¹⁷ All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall melt into water. ¹⁸ And they shall gird on sackcloth,
and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.
¹⁹ They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an impurity: their silver and
their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of Jehovah's wrath; they shall not satisfy their
²⁰ souls, neither fill their belly; for it hath been the stumbling-block of their iniquity. And he set
in majesty his beautiful ornament; but they made therein the images of their abominations [and] of
²¹ their detestable things: therefore have I made it an impurity unto them. And I will give it into
the hands of strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane
²² it. And I will turn my face from them; and they shall profane my secret [place]; and the violent
²³ shall enter into it, and profane it. Make the chain; for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the
²⁴ city is full of violence. Therefore will I bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess
their houses; and I will make the pride of the strong to cease; and their sanctuaries shall be profaned.
²⁵ Destruction cometh; and they shall seek peace, but there shall be none. ²⁶ Mischief shall come

upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; and they shall seek a vision from a prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the elders. ²⁷ The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with dismay, and the hands of the people of the land shall tremble: I will do unto them according to their way, and with their judgments will I judge them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 8

¹ And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth [month], on the fifth of the month, that [as] I sat in my house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, the hand of the Lord Jehovah fell there upon me. ² And I looked, and behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the look of glowing brass. ³ And he stretched forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heavens, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entry of the inner gate that looketh toward the north, where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provoketh to jealousy. ⁴ And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the valley. ⁵ And he said unto me, Son of man, lift up now thine eyes toward the north. And I lifted up mine eyes toward the north, and behold, northward of the gate of the altar, this image of jealousy in the entry. ⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? the great abominations that the house of Israel commit here, to cause [me] to go far off from my sanctuary? And yet again thou shalt see great abominations. ⁷ And he brought me to the entry of the court, and I looked, and behold, a hole in the wall. ⁸ And he said unto me, Son of man, dig now through the wall; and I digged through the wall, and behold, a door. ⁹ And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here. ¹⁰ And I went in and looked, and behold, every form of creeping thing and abominable beast, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about. ¹¹ And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of incense went up. ¹² And he said unto me, Hast thou seen, son of man, what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every one in his chambers of imagery? for they say, Jehovah seeth us not; Jehovah hath forsaken the land. ¹³ And he said unto me, Yet again thou shalt see great abominations which

¹⁴ they do. And he brought me to the entry of the gate of Jehovah's house that was toward the north; and behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. ¹⁵ And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Thou shalt yet again see greater abominations than these. ¹⁶ And he brought me into the inner court of Jehovah's house, and behold, at the entry of the temple of Jehovah, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of Jehovah and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. ¹⁷ And he said unto me, Seest thou, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah to commit the abominations which they commit here, that they yet fill the land with violence, and keep provoking me afresh to anger? ¹⁸ And behold, they put the branch to their nose. And I also will deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, I will not hear them.

Chapter 9

¹ And he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Draw near, ye that have charge of the city, and every man [with] his destroying weapon in his hand. ² And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which is turned toward the north, and every man [with] his slaughter weapon in his hand; and in the midst of them, one man clothed with linen, with a writer's ink-horn by his side; and they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar. ³ And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house; and he called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's ink-horn by his side; ⁴ and Jehovah said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that are done in the midst thereof. ⁵ And to the others he said in my hearing, Go after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have pity. ⁶ Slay utterly the old man, the young man, and the maiden, and little children, and women; but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the elders who were before the house. ⁷ And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go forth. And they went forth, and smote in the city. ⁸ And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou destroy all the remnant of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem? ⁹ And he said unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness; for they say, Jehovah hath forsaken

the earth, and Jehovah seeth not. ¹⁰ And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense their way upon their head. ¹¹ And behold, the man clothed with linen, who had the ink-horn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

Chapter 10

¹ And I looked, and behold, in the expanse that was over the head of the cherubim there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. ² And he spoke unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Come in between the wheels, under the cherub, and fill the hollow of thy hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight. ³ And the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴ And the glory of Jehovah mounted up from the cherub, [and came] over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of Jehovah`s glory. ⁵ And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. ⁶ And it came to pass when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubim, then he went in, and stood beside the wheel. ⁷ And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took and put it into the hands of him [that was] clothed with linen; who took [it], and went out. ⁸ And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man`s hand under their wings. ⁹ And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub; and the appearance of the wheels was as the look of a chrysolite stone. ¹⁰ And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel were in the midst of a wheel. ¹¹ When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it: they turned not as they went. ¹² And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels were full of eyes round about, in them four [and] their wheels. ¹³ As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, Galgal. ¹⁴ And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, and the second

¹⁵ face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And
¹⁶ the cherubim mounted up. This was the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar. And when
the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the cherubim lifted up their wings to
¹⁷ mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them. When they stood,
these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of the living
¹⁸ creature was in them. And the glory of Jehovah departed from over the threshold of the house,
¹⁹ and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the
earth in my sight, when they went out; and the wheels were beside them; and they stood at the door
²⁰ of the east gate of Jehovah's house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. This
is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that they
²¹ were cherubim. Each one had four faces, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands
²² of a man was under their wings. And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which
I had seen by the river Chebar -- their appearance and themselves: they went every one straight
before them.

Chapter 11

¹ And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of Jehovah's house, which
looketh eastward; and behold, at the door of the gate were five and twenty men; and I saw in the
midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.
² And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and give wicked counsel
in this city: ³ who say, It is not the time to build houses: this is the cauldron, and we are the flesh.
⁴ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man. ⁵ And the Spirit of Jehovah fell on me,
and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith Jehovah: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; and the things
that come into your mind, I know them. ⁶ Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have
filled the streets thereof with the slain. ⁷ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Your slain whom
ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and it is the cauldron; but you will I bring forth
⁸ out of the midst of it. Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord
⁹ Jehovah. And I will bring you out of the midst of it, and give you into the hands of strangers, and

¹⁰ will execute judgments among you. ¹⁰ Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the borders
of Israel; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹¹ This shall not be your cauldron, neither shall
ye be the flesh in the midst of it: I will judge you in the borders of Israel; ¹² and ye shall know that
I [am] Jehovah, in whose statutes ye have not walked, neither have done mine ordinances, but have
done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you. ¹³ And it came to pass, when I
prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. And I fell down on my face, and cried with a
loud voice, and said, Ah, Lord Jehovah! wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel? ¹⁴ And
the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁵ Son of man, [it is] thy brethren, thy brethren, the
men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, the whole of it, unto whom the inhabitants of
Jerusalem say, Get you far from Jehovah: unto us is this land given for a possession. ¹⁶ Therefore
say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Although I have removed them far off among the nations, and
although I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in
the countries whither they are come. ¹⁷ Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even
gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where ye are scattered, and I
will give you the land of Israel. ¹⁸ And they shall come thither, and they shall take away from
thence all its detestable things and all its abominations. ¹⁹ And I will give them one heart, and I
will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of their flesh, and will
give them a heart of flesh; ²⁰ that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and
do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. ²¹ But as for them whose heart
walketh well-pleased with their detestable things and their abominations, I will recompense their
way upon their heads, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²² And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and the
wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above. ²³ And the glory
of Jehovah went up from the midst of the city, and stood upon the mountain which is on the east
side of the city. ²⁴ And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God
into Chaldea, to them of the captivity; and the vision that I had seen went up from me. ²⁵ And I
spoke unto them of the captivity all the things that Jehovah had shewn me.

Chapter 12

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not, which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are a rebellious house. ³ And thou, son of man, prepare thee a captive's baggage, and go captive by day in their sight; and thou shalt go captive from thy place to another place in their sight. It may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. ⁴ And bring forth thy baggage by day in their sight, as a captive's baggage, and thou thyself, go forth at even in their sight as they that go forth into captivity. ⁵ Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. ⁶ In their sight shalt thou bear [it] upon [thy] shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, and thou shalt not see the ground: for I have appointed thee for a sign unto the house of Israel. ⁷ And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my baggage by day, as a captive's baggage, and in the even I digged through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, [and] bore it upon [my] shoulder, in their sight. ⁸ And in the morning the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ⁹ Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou? ¹⁰ Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This burden [concerneth] the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them. ¹¹ Say, I am your sign: as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall go into exile, into captivity. ¹² And the prince that is among them shall bear upon [his] shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the land with [his] eyes. ¹³ And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; but he shall not see it, and there shall he die. ¹⁴ And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his troops; and I will draw out the sword after them. ¹⁵ And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah when I shall scatter them among the nations and disperse them through the countries. ¹⁶ But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they shall come; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came to me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with anxiety; ¹⁹ and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, in the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with anxiety, and drink their water with astonishment, because her land shall be left desolate of all that is in it, for the violence of all them that dwell therein. ²⁰ And the cities that are inhabited

shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
²¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ²² Son of man, what is that proverb which ye
have in the land of Israel, saying, The days shall be prolonged, and every vision faileth? ²³ Tell
them therefore, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no
more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the accomplishment
²⁴ of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination in the midst
of the house of Israel. ²⁵ For I [am] Jehovah; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be
performed, it shall be no more deferred. For in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word
and will perform it, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²⁶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
²⁷ Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days,
and he prophesieth of times that are far off. ²⁸ Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah:
There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word that I have spoken shall be done,
saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 13

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: ² Son of man, prophesy against the prophets
of Israel that prophesy, and say unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word
of Jehovah. ³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own
spirit, and have seen nothing! ⁴ O Israel, thy prophets have been like foxes in desert places. ⁵ Ye
have not gone up into the breaches, nor made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the
battle in the day of Jehovah. ⁶ They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, Jehovah saith!
and Jehovah hath not sent them; and they make [them] to hope that the word will be fulfilled.
⁷ Have ye not seen a vain vision, and spoken a lying divination, when ye say, Jehovah saith; and I
have not spoken? ⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye speak vanity, and have seen
lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord Jehovah. ⁹ And my hand shall be against
the prophets that see vanity and that divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither
shall they be written in the register of the house of Israel, and they shall not enter into the land of
Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁰ Because, yea because they have seduced
my people, saying, Peace! and there is no peace; and one buildeth up a wall, and lo, they daub it

¹¹
 with untempered [mortar] -- say unto them which daub it with untempered [mortar] that it shall
 fall: there shall be an overflowing rain, and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall, and a stormy wind
¹²
 shall burst forth. And lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the
¹³
 daubing with which ye have daubed [it]? Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will cause to
 burst forth a stormy wind in my fury; and there shall be an overflowing rain in mine anger, and
¹⁴
 hail-stones in fury for utter destruction. And I will break down the wall that ye have daubed
 with untempered [mortar], and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be
 discovered; and it shall fall, and ye shall be destroyed in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that
¹⁵
 I [am] Jehovah. And I will accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that daub it with
 untempered [mortar], and will say unto you, The wall is no [more], neither they that daubed it,
¹⁶
 the prophets of Israel who prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and who see a vision of peace for
¹⁷
 her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord Jehovah. And thou, son of man, set thy face against
 the daughters of thy people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy against them,
¹⁸
 and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe unto the women that sew pillows for all wrists, and
 that make veils for the head [of persons] of every stature to catch souls! Will ye catch the souls of
¹⁹
 my people, and will ye save your own souls alive? And will ye profane me among my people
 for handfuls of barley and for morsels of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save
²⁰
 the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that listen to lying? Wherefore
 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against your pillows, that the souls which ye catch by
 their means may fly away; and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls
²¹
 that ye catch, that they may fly away. And I will tear your veils and deliver my people out of
 your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and ye shall know that I [am]
²²
 Jehovah. Because with falsehood ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not
 made sad; and have strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked
²³
 way, to save his life: therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations; and I will
 deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 14

¹ And there came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me. ² And the word of
³
 Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and

put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them?

4

Therefore speak to them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Every man of the house of Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I Jehovah will answer him according to this, according to the

5

multitude of his idols: that I may take the house of Israel by their own heart, because they are all

6

estranged from me through their idols. Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Return ye, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your

7

abominations. For every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, who separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire of me by him, I Jehovah will

8

answer him by myself; and I will set my face against that man, and will make him desolate, [so that he shall be] for a sign and for proverbs, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people:

9

and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. And if the prophet be enticed and shall speak a word, I Jehovah have enticed that prophet; and I will stretch out my hand against him, and will destroy him

10

from the midst of my people Israel. And they shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet

11

shall be even as the iniquity of the inquirer; that the house of Israel may go no more astray from me, neither make themselves any more unclean with all their transgressions; and they shall be my

12

people, and I will be their God, saith the Lord Jehovah. And the word of Jehovah came unto

13

me, saying, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by working unfaithfulness, and I stretch out my hand upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof, and send famine upon it, and cut off

14

man and beast from it; though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, should be in it, they

15

should deliver [but] their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord Jehovah. If I cause evil beasts to pass through the land, and they bereave it, and it become a desolation, so that no one

16

passeth through because of the beasts; -- though these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters: they only should be delivered,

17

and the land should be a desolation. Or [if] I bring the sword upon that land, and say, Sword,

18

go through the land, so that I cut off man and beast from it, and these three men should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only

19

themselves should be delivered. Or [if] I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury

20

upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast, and Noah, Daniel, and Job should be in it, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, they should deliver neither son nor daughter: they should [but]

²¹
 deliver their own souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: How much more
 when I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the evil beast,
²²
 and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast! But behold, there shall be left in it those
 that escape, who shall be brought out of [it], sons and daughters. Behold, they shall come forth
 unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings; and ye shall be comforted concerning the
²³
 evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, as to all that I have brought upon it. And they shall
 comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings; and ye shall know that I have not done without
 cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 15

¹
 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, what is the wood of the vine
 more than any wood, the vine-branch, which is among the trees of the forest? ³ Shall wood be taken
 thereof to do any work? or will [men] take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? ⁴ Behold, it is
 given to the fire for fuel: the fire consumeth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it
⁵
 fit for [any] work? Behold, when it was whole, it was used for no work; how much less when the
 fire hath consumed it, and it is burned, should it yet be used for any work? ⁶ Therefore thus saith
 the Lord Jehovah: As the wood of the vine among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the
⁷
 fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face against them: they
 shall go forth from [one] fire, and [another] fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I [am]
⁸
 Jehovah when I set my face against them. And I will make the land a desolation, because they
 have wrought unfaithfulness, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 16

¹
 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her
 abominations, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto Jerusalem: Thy birth and thy nativity
⁴
 is of the land of the Canaanite: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. And as for
 thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water for
⁵
 cleansing; thou wast not rubbed with salt at all, nor swaddled at all. No eye pitied thee, to do any

of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee; but thou wast cast out in the open field, from
 abhorrence of thy person, in the day that thou wast born. ⁶ And I passed by thee, and saw thee
 weltering in thy blood, and I said unto thee, in thy blood, Live! yea, I said unto thee, in thy blood,
⁷ Live! I caused thee to multiply, as the bud of the field; and thou didst increase and grow great,
 and thou camest to fulness of beauty; [thy] breasts were fashioned, and thy hair grew: but thou wast
 naked and bare. ⁸ And I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, and behold, thy time was the time
 of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness; and I swore unto thee, and
 entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord Jehovah, and thou becamest mine. ⁹ And I washed
 thee with water, and thoroughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil;
¹⁰ and I clothed thee with embroidered work, and shod thee with badgers` skin, and I bound thee
 about with byssus, and covered thee with silk. ¹¹ And I decked thee with ornaments, and I put
 bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck; ¹² and I put a ring on thy nose, and earrings in
 thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thy head. ¹³ Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver,
 and thy raiment was byssus, and silk, and embroidered work. Thou didst eat fine flour, and honey,
 and oil; and thou becamest exceedingly beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom. ¹⁴ And
 thy fame went forth among the nations for thy beauty; for it was perfect through my magnificence,
 which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁵ But thou didst confide in thy beauty, and
 playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that
 passed by: his it was. ¹⁶ And of thy garments thou didst take, and madest for thyself high places
 decked with divers colours, and didst play the harlot thereupon: [the like] hath not come to pass,
 and shall be no more. ¹⁷ And thou didst take thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I
 had given thee, and madest to thyself images of males, and didst commit fornication with them.
¹⁸ And thou tookest thine embroidered garments, and coveredst them; and thou didst set mine oil
 and mine incense before them. ¹⁹ And my bread which I had given thee, the fine flour and the oil
 and the honey wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour: thus it
 was, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²⁰ And thou didst take thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hadst
 borne unto me, and these didst thou sacrifice unto them, to be devoured. Were thy whoredoms a
 small matter, ²¹ that thou didst slay my children and give them up in passing them over to them?
²² And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy
 youth, when thou wast naked and bare, when thou wast weltering in thy blood. ²³ And it came to

pass after all thy wickedness (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord Jehovah),²⁴ that thou didst also
 build unto thee a place of debauchery, and didst make thee a high place in every street:²⁵ thou
 didst build thy high place at every head of the way, and madest thy beauty to be abhorred, and thou
 didst open thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiply thy whoredom.²⁶ And thou didst
 commit fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and didst multiply thy
 whoredom to provoke me to anger.²⁷ And behold, I stretched out my hand over thee, and diminished
 thine appointed portion; and I gave thee over unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of
 the Philistines, who were confounded at thy lewd way.²⁸ And thou didst commit fornication with
 the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable; yea, thou didst commit fornication with them, and yet
 couldest not be satisfied.²⁹ And thou didst multiply thy whoredom with the land of merchants,
 Chaldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.³⁰ How weak is thy heart, saith the Lord Jehovah,
 seeing thou doest all these [things], the work of a whorish woman, under no restraint;³¹ in that
 thou buildest thy place of debauchery at the head of every way, and makest thy high place in every
 street! And thou hast not been as a harlot, in that thou scornest reward,³² O adulterous wife, that
 taketh strangers instead of her husband.³³ They give rewards to all harlots; but thou gavest thy
 rewards to all thy lovers, and rewardedst them, that they might come unto thee on every side for
 thy whoredoms.³⁴ And in thee is the contrary from [other] women, in thy whoredoms, in that none
 followeth thee to commit fornication; and whereas thou givest a reward, and no reward is given
 unto thee, so art thou contrary.³⁵ Therefore, O harlot, hear the word of Jehovah.³⁶ Thus saith the
 Lord Jehovah: Because thy money hath been poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through
 thy fornications with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thine abominations, and because of the
 blood of thy children which thou didst give unto them;³⁷ therefore, behold, I will gather all thy
 lovers with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all that thou hast loved, with all that thou hast
 hated, -- I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto
 them, that they may see all thy nakedness.³⁸ And I will judge thee with the judgments of women
 that commit adultery and shed blood; and I will give thee up to the blood of fury and jealousy;
³⁹ and I will give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thy place of debauchery, and shall
 break down thy high places; and they shall strip thee of thy garments, and shall take thy fair jewels,
 and leave thee naked and bare.⁴⁰ And they shall bring up an assemblage against thee, and they
 shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.⁴¹ And they shall burn thy
 houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause

thee to cease from being a harlot, and thou also shalt give no more any reward. ⁴² And I will appease
 my fury against thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee; and I will be quiet, and will be no
 more angry. ⁴³ Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast raged against
 me in all these [things], behold, therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon [thy] head, saith
 the Lord Jehovah, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness besides all thine abominations. ⁴⁴ Behold,
 every one that useth proverbs shall speak in a proverb against thee, saying, As the mother, [so is]
 her daughter! ⁴⁵ Thou art the daughter of thy mother that loathed her husband and her children;
 and thou art the sister of thy sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children. Your mother
 was a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. ⁴⁶ And thine elder sister is Samaria that dwelleth at thy
 left hand, she and her daughters; and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom
 and her daughters. ⁴⁷ And thou hast not walked in their ways, nor done according to their
 abominations; but as though that were a very little, thou hast been more corrupt than they in all thy
 ways. ⁴⁸ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters,
 as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters! ⁴⁹ Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom:
 pride, fulness of bread, and careless ease was in her and in her daughters, but she did not strengthen
 the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰ And they were haughty, and committed abomination before
 me, and I took them away when I saw [it]. ⁵¹ And Samaria hath not sinned according to the half
 of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters
 by all thine abominations which thou hast done. ⁵² Thou also, who hast judged thy sisters, bear
 thine own confusion, because of thy sins in which thou hast acted more abominably than they: they
 are more righteous than thou. So be thou ashamed also, and bear thy confusion, in that thou hast
 justified thy sisters. ⁵³ And I will bring again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her
 daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the
 midst of them; ⁵⁴ that thou mayest bear thy confusion, and mayest be confounded for all that thou
 hast done, in that thou comfortest them. ⁵⁵ And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return
 to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate; thou also
 and thy daughters, ye shall return to your former estate. ⁵⁶ Yea, Sodom thy sister was not mentioned
 by thy mouth in the day of thy pride, ⁵⁷ before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of
 the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the
 Philistines, who despise thee on every side. ⁵⁸ Thy lewdness and thine abominations, thou bearest

⁵⁹ them, saith Jehovah. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will even deal with thee as thou hast
done, who hast despised the oath, and broken the covenant. ⁶⁰ Nevertheless I will remember my
covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.
⁶¹ And thou shalt remember thy ways, and be confounded, when thou shalt receive thy sisters who
are older than thou, together with those who are younger than thou; for I will give them unto thee
for daughters, but not by virtue of thy covenant. ⁶² And I will establish my covenant with thee,
and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah; ⁶³ that thou mayest remember, and be ashamed, and no
more open thy mouth because of thy confusion, when I forgive thee all that thou hast done, saith
the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 17

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak
a parable unto the house of Israel, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A great eagle with great
wings, long-pinioned, full of feathers, which was of divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took
the highest branch of the cedar. ⁴ He cropped off the top of its young shoots, and carried it into a
merchants` land; he set it in a city of traders. ⁵ And he took of the seed of the land, and planted it
in a fruitful field; he placed it by great waters, he set it as a willow tree. ⁶ And it grew, and became
a spreading vine of low stature, so that its branches should turn toward him, and the roots thereof
be under him; and it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs. ⁷ And there
was another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, from the beds of her
plantation, this vine did bend her roots unto him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he
might water it. ⁸ It was planted in a good field by many waters, that it might bring forth branches
and bear fruit, that it might be a noble vine. ⁹ Say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Shall it prosper?
Shall he not pull up its roots, and cut off its fruit, that it may wither? All its fresh sprouting leaves
shall wither, even without a great arm and many people to pluck it up by its roots. ¹⁰ And behold,
being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither when the east wind toucheth it? It shall
wither in the beds where it grew. ¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹² Say now
to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things are? Say, Behold, the king of Babylon came
to Jerusalem, and took its king and its princes, and led them with him to Babylon. ¹³ And he took

of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, and brought him under an oath, and he took away the mighty of the land; ¹⁴ that the kingdom might be abased, that it might not lift itself up, that it might keep his covenant in order to stand. ¹⁵ But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? ¹⁶ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily in the place of the king that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him, in the midst of Babylon, shall he die. ¹⁷ Neither shall Pharaoh with a mighty army and a great assemblage do anything for him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts to cut off many persons. ¹⁸ He despised the oath, and broke the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, yet hath he done all these things: he shall not escape. ¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily, mine oath which he hath despised, and my covenant which he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his head. ²⁰ And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babylon, and will enter into judgment with him there for his unfaithfulness in which he hath been unfaithful against me. ²¹ And all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind; and ye shall know that I Jehovah have spoken. ²² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also take of the highest branch of the lofty cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of its young shoots a tender one, and I will plant it upon a high and eminent mountain: ²³ upon the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it; and it shall bring forth branches, and bear fruit, and become a noble cedar; and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell. ²⁴ And all the trees of the field shall know that I Jehovah have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and made the dry tree to flourish: I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it].

Chapter 18

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² What mean ye, ye who use this proverb of the land of Israel, saying, [The] fathers eat sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? ³ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, ye shall not have any more to use this proverb in Israel. ⁴ Behold, all the souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. ⁵ And if a man be righteous, and do judgment and justice: ⁶ -- he hath

not eaten upon the mountains, nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath
 defiled his neighbour`s wife, nor come near to a woman in her separation, ⁷ and hath not oppressed
 any; he hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath not exercised robbery, hath given his bread to
 the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; ⁸ he hath not given forth upon usury, nor taken
 increase; he hath withdrawn his hand from unrighteousness, hath executed true judgment between
 man and man, ⁹ hath walked in my statutes, and kept mine ordinances, to deal faithfully: he is
 righteous, he shall certainly live, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁰ And if he have begotten a son that is
 violent, a shedder of blood, and that doeth only one of any of these [things], ¹¹ and that doeth not
 any of those [duties], but also hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour`s wife,
¹² hath oppressed the poor and needy, exercised robbery, hath not restored the pledge, and hath
 lifted up his eyes to the idols, committed abomination, ¹³ given forth upon usury, and taken increase;
 shall he then live? He shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall certainly die; his
 blood shall be upon him. ¹⁴ But lo, if he have begotten a son that seeth all his father`s sins which
 he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like: ¹⁵ -- he hath not eaten upon the mountains,
 nor lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel; he hath not defiled his neighbour`s wife,
¹⁶ and hath not oppressed any, nor withholden the pledge, neither hath exercised robbery; he hath
 given his bread to the hungry, and covered the naked with a garment; ¹⁷ he hath withdrawn his
 hand from the poor, hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, [and] walked
 in my statutes: he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall certainly live. ¹⁸ As for his
 father, because he practised oppression, exercised robbery upon his brother, and did what was not
 good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity. ¹⁹ And ye say, Why doth not the son
 bear the iniquity of the father? But the son hath done judgment and justice, hath kept all my statutes,
 and hath done them; he shall certainly live. ²⁰ The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not
 bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness
²¹ of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. And
 the wicked, if he turn from all his sins which he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do
 judgment and justice, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. ²² None of his transgressions which
 he hath committed shall be remembered against him; in his righteousness which he hath done shall
²³ he live. Have I any pleasure at all in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord Jehovah; is it not
 in his turning from his way, that he may live? ²⁴ And when the righteous turneth from his

righteousness and practiseth what is wrong, [and] doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous acts which he hath done shall be remembered: in his unfaithfulness which he hath wrought, and in his sin which he hath sinned, in them shall he die. ²⁵ And ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear then, house of Israel. Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal? ²⁶ When the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and practiseth what is wrong, and dieth for it; in his wrong that he hath done shall he die. ²⁷ And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness which he hath committed, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall keep his soul alive. ²⁸ Because he considereth, and turneth from all his transgressions which he hath committed, he shall certainly live, he shall not die. ²⁹ But the house of Israel say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? Is it not your ways that are unequal? ³⁰ Therefore I will judge you, house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord Jehovah. Return ye, and turn from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your snare. ³¹ Cast away from you all your transgressions wherewith ye have transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: why then will ye die, house of Israel? ³² For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord Jehovah; therefore turn ye and live.

Chapter 19

¹ And thou, take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel, ² and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps in the midst of the young lions. ³ And she brought up one of her whelps; it became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. ⁴ And the nations heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with nose-rings into the land of Egypt. ⁵ And when she saw that she had waited [and] her hope was lost, she took another of her whelps, [and] made him a young lion. ⁶ And he went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. ⁷ And he knew their [desolate] palaces, and he laid waste their cities, so that the land was desolate, and all it contained, by the noise of his roaring. ⁸ Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. ⁹ And they put him in a cage with nose-rings, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strongholds, that

his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel. ¹⁰ Thy mother was as a vine, in
thy rest, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. ¹¹ And
it had strong rods for sceptres of them that bear rule, and its stature was exalted between the thick
boughs; and it was conspicuous by its height with the multitude of its branches. ¹² But it was
plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit; its strong
rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them. ¹³ And now it is planted in the wilderness,
in a dry and thirsty ground: ¹⁴ and a fire is gone out of a rod of its branches, [which] hath devoured
its fruit; so that it hath no strong rod to be a sceptre for ruling. This is a lamentation, and shall be
for a lamentation.

Chapter 20

¹ And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth [month], the tenth of the month, [that]
certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of Jehovah, and they sat before me. ² And the word
of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ³ Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Are ye come to inquire of me? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I
will not be inquired of by you. ⁴ Wilt thou judge them, wilt thou judge, son of man? Cause them
to know the abominations of their fathers, ⁵ and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In
the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up my hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made
myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up my hand unto them, saying, I [am]
Jehovah your God, ⁶ in that day I lifted up my hand unto them, to bring them out of the land of
Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament
of all lands; ⁷ and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and
defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: I [am] Jehovah your God. ⁸ But they rebelled against
me, and would not hearken unto me: none of them cast away the abominations of his eyes, neither
did they forsake the idols of Egypt. Then I thought to pour out my fury upon them, so as to
accomplish mine anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. ⁹ But I wrought for my
name`s sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations among whom they were, in
whose sight I had made myself known unto them in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.
¹⁰ And I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11

And I gave them my statutes, and made known unto them mine ordinances, which if a man do,
 he shall live by them. ¹² And I also gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them,

that they might know that I [am] Jehovah that hallow them. ¹³ But the house of Israel rebelled
 against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected mine ordinances,
 which if a man do, he shall live by them; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned: and I said I would

pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. ¹⁴ But I wrought for my name`s
 sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them

out. ¹⁵ And I also lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into
 the land that I had given [them], flowing with milk and honey, which is the ornament of all lands;

¹⁶ because they rejected mine ordinances and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths:

for their heart went after their idols. ¹⁷ But mine eye spared them so as not to destroy them, neither

did I make a full end of them in the wilderness. ¹⁸ And I said unto their children in the wilderness,
 Walk not in the statutes of your fathers, neither keep their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with

their idols. ¹⁹ I [am] Jehovah your God: walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do

them; ²⁰ and hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know

that I [am] Jehovah your God. ²¹ And the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my
 statutes, neither kept mine ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live by them; they
 profaned my sabbaths: and I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish mine anger

against them in the wilderness. ²² But I withdrew my hand, and wrought for my name`s sake, that

it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I had brought them out. ²³ I

lifted up my hand also unto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations,
 and disperse them through the countries; ²⁴ because they performed not mine ordinances, and

rejected my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers` idols. ²⁵ And

I also gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances whereby they should not live; ²⁶ and
 I defiled them by their own gifts, in that they devoted all that opened the womb, that I might make

them desolate, to the end that they might know that I [am] Jehovah. ²⁷ Therefore, son of man,
 speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In this moreover

have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have wrought unfaithfulness against me. ²⁸ When
 I had brought them into the land which I had lifted up my hand to give unto them, then they saw
 every high hill and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented

the provocation of their offering; and there they placed their sweet savour, and there poured out their drink-offerings. ²⁹ And I said unto them, What is the high place whither ye go? And the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day. ³⁰ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Do ye defile yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and do ye commit fornication after their abominations? ³¹ And when ye offer your gifts, making your sons to pass through the fire, ye defile yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day; and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will not be inquired of by you. ³² And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, in serving wood and stone. ³³ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out, will I reign over you. ³⁴ And I will bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out; ³⁵ and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. ³⁶ Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I enter into judgment with you, saith the Lord Jehovah. ³⁷ And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant. ³⁸ And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ³⁹ As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Go ye, serve every one his idols henceforth also, if none of you will hearken unto me; but profane my holy name no more with your gifts and with your idols. ⁴⁰ For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, there shall all the house of Israel serve me, the whole of it, in the land; there will I accept them, and there will I require your heave-offerings and the first-fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. ⁴¹ As a sweet savour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in you in the sight of the nations. ⁴² And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have brought you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up my hand to give to your fathers. ⁴³ And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils which ye have committed. ⁴⁴ And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have wrought with you for my name`s sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

45 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 46 Son of man, set thy face toward the south,
 and drop [words] against the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; 47 and say
 to the forest of the south, Hear the word of Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will
 kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flashing
 flame shall not be quenched; and all that it meets from the south to the north shall be burned thereby.
 48 And all flesh shall see that I Jehovah have kindled it: it shall not be quenched. 49 And I said,
 Ah, Lord Jehovah! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

Chapter 21

1 And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, 2 Son of man, set thy face against Jerusalem,
 and drop [words] against the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel, 3 and say to the
 land of Israel, Thus saith Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, and I will draw forth my sword out
 of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. 4 Seeing that I will cut off
 from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against
 all flesh, from the south to the north; 5 and all flesh shall know that I Jehovah have drawn forth my
 sword out of its sheath: it shall not return any more. 6 Sigh then, thou son of man; with breaking
 of the loins, and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. 7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee,
 Wherefore dost thou sigh? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh; and every heart
 shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall languish, and all knees shall melt
 into water: behold, it cometh; it is here, saith the Lord Jehovah. 8 And the word of Jehovah came
 unto me, saying, 9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith Jehovah: Say, A sword, a sword is
 sharpened, and also furbished. 10 It is sharpened for sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter.
 Shall we then make mirth, [saying,] The sceptre of my son contemneth all wood? 11 And he hath
 given it to be furbished that it may be handled. The sword, -- it is sharpened, and it is furbished to
 give it into the hand of the slayer. 12 Cry and howl, son of man; for it shall be against my people,
 it shall be against all the princes of Israel: they are given up to the sword along with my people:
 smite therefore upon the thigh. 13 For the trial [is made]; and what if even the contemning sceptre
 shall be no [more]? saith the Lord Jehovah. 14 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and smite thy hands
 together; for [the strokes of] the sword shall be doubled the third time: it is the sword of the slain,

¹⁵ the sword that hath slain the great one, which encompasseth them privily. In order that the heart may melt, and the stumbling-blocks be multiplied, I have set the threatening sword against all their gates: ah! it is made glittering, it is whetted for the slaughter.

¹⁶ Gather up [strength], go to the right hand, turn thee, go to the left, whithersoever thy face is appointed.

¹⁷ And I myself will smite my hands together, and I will satisfy my fury: I Jehovah have spoken [it].

¹⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,

¹⁹ And thou, son of man, set thee two ways, by which the sword of the king of Babylon may come -- out of one land shall they both come -- and make thee a signpost, make it at the head of the way to the city.

²⁰ Appoint a way for the coming of the sword to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to Judah at the fenced [city] of Jerusalem.

²¹ For the king of Babylon standeth at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shaketh [his] arrows, he inquireth of the teraphim, he looketh in the liver.

²² In his right hand is the lot of Jerusalem to appoint battering-rams, to open the mouth for bloodshed, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering-rams against the gates, to cast mounds, to build siege-towers.

²³ And this shall be a false divination in their sight, for them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

²⁴ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye make your iniquity to be remembered in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins appear; because ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

²⁵ And thou, profane, wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, at the time of the iniquity of the end,

²⁶ -- thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre and take off the crown; what is shall be no [more]. Exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high.

²⁷ I will overturn, overturn, overturn it! This also shall be no [more], until he come whose right it is; and I will give it [to him].

²⁸ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus speaketh the Lord Jehovah concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and thou shalt say, A sword, a sword is drawn; for the slaughter is it furbished, that it may consume, that it may glitter:

²⁹ whilst they see vanity for thee, whilst they divine a lie unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are slain, whose day is come at the time of the iniquity of the end.

³⁰ Restore [it] to its sheath. I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy birth.

³¹ And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will blow upon thee the fire of my wrath, and give thee into the hand of brutish men, skilful to destroy.

³² Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt not be remembered: for I Jehovah have spoken.

Chapter 22

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? Yea, cause her to know all her abominations, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: A city that sheddeth blood in her midst, that her time may come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself. ⁴ Thou art become guilty by thy blood which thou hast shed, and hast defiled thyself with thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mocking unto all countries. ⁵ Those that are near, and those that are far from thee, shall mock thee, who art infamous [and] full of tumult. ⁶ Behold, the princes of Israel have been in thee to shed blood, each according to his power. ⁷ In thee have they made light of father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger; in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. ⁸ Thou hast despised my holy things, and hast profaned my sabbaths. ⁹ In thee there have been slanderous men to shed blood; and in thee have they eaten upon the mountains; in the midst of thee they have committed lewdness; ¹⁰ in thee have they discovered their fathers` nakedness; in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation. ¹¹ And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour`s wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father`s daughter. ¹² In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast overreached thy neighbours by oppression, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹³ And behold, I have smitten mine hand at thine overreaching which thou hast done, and at thy bloodshed which hath been in the midst of thee. ¹⁴ Shall thy heart endure, shall thy hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I Jehovah have spoken, and will do [it]. ¹⁵ And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee. ¹⁶ And thou shalt be polluted through thyself in the sight of the nations, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹⁷ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross to me: they are all copper, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace: they are become the dross of silver. ¹⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. ²⁰ [As] they gather silver, and copper, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon

it, to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you on and melt you.

²¹ Yea, I will collect you, and blow upon you the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. ²² As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have poured out my fury upon you. ²³ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ²⁴ Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. ²⁵ There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of her like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they devour souls; they take away treasure and precious things; they increase her widows in the midst of her; ²⁶ her priests do violence to my law, and profane my holy things: they put no difference between the holy and profane, neither do they make known [the difference] between the unclean and the clean, and they hide their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. ²⁷ Her princes in the midst of her are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. ²⁸ And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered [mortar], seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah! and Jehovah hath not spoken. ²⁹ The people of the land use oppression and practise robbery; and they vex the poor and needy, and oppress the stranger wrongfully. ³⁰ And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the breach before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. ³¹ And I will pour out mine indignation upon them; I will consume them in the fire of my wrath: their own way will I recompense upon their head, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 23

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, there were two women, daughters of one mother. ³ And they committed whoredom in Egypt; they committed whoredom in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there were handled the teats of their virginity. ⁴ And their names were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister; and they were mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names: Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem Oholibah. ⁵ And Oholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she lusted after her lovers, after the Assyrians [her] neighbours, ⁶ clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them attractive young men,

⁷
 horsemen riding upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, all of them the choice
 of the children of Asshur; and with all after whom she lusted, with all their idols she defiled herself.
⁸
 Neither left she her whoredoms [brought] from Egypt; for in her youth they had lain with her, and
⁹
 had handled the breasts of her virginity, and poured their fornication upon her. Therefore I gave
 her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the children of Asshur, after whom she lusted.
¹⁰
 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the
¹¹
 sword; and she became a name among women; and they executed judgment upon her. And her
 sister Oholibah saw [this], and was more corrupt in her passion than she, and in her fornications
¹²
 more than the whoredoms of her sister. She lusted after the children of Asshur [her] neighbours,
 governors and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them attractive
¹³ ¹⁴
 young men. And I saw that she was defiled: both took one way. And she increased her
 fornications; for she saw men portrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans portrayed with
¹⁵
 vermilion, girded with girdles upon their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them
 captains in appearance, [after] the likeness of the children of Babylon, of Chaldea, the land of their
¹⁶
 nativity. And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she lusted after them, and sent messengers
¹⁷
 unto them into Chaldea. And the children of Babylon came to her into the bed of love, and they
 defiled her with their fornication; she too defiled herself with them, and her soul was alienated from
¹⁸
 them. And she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness; and my soul was
¹⁹
 alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. Yet she multiplied her
 whoredoms, calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she played the harlot in the
²⁰
 land of Egypt; and she lusted after their paramours, whose flesh is [as] the flesh of asses, and
²¹
 whose issue is [as] the issue of horses. And thou didst look back to the lewdness of thy youth,
²²
 in the handling of thy teats by the Egyptians, for the breasts of thy youth. Therefore, Oholibah,
 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is
²³
 alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side. The children of Babylon, and all the
 Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, all the children of Asshur with them; all of them attractive
²⁴
 young men, governors and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. And
 they shall come against thee [with] armour, chariots and wheels, and with an assemblage of peoples;
 they shall set themselves against thee [with] target, and shield, and helmet round about; and I will
²⁵
 put judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments. And I will

set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall cut off thy nose and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword; they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. ²⁶ They shall also strip thee of thy garments, and take away thy fair jewels. ²⁷ And I will make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom [brought] from the land of Egypt; and thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more. ²⁸ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give thee over into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy soul is alienated. ²⁹ And they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare; so that the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy fornications. ³⁰ These things shall be done unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the nations, because thou hast defiled thyself with their idols. ³¹ Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; and I have given her cup into thy hand. ³² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large; thou shalt be for a laughing-stock and a derision, [for] it containeth much. ³³ Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, the cup of thy sister Samaria; ³⁴ thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah. ³⁵ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy fornications. ³⁶ And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations. ³⁷ For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also passed over unto them their children, whom they bore unto me, to be devoured. ³⁸ Moreover this have they done unto me: in the same day have they defiled my sanctuary and profaned my sabbaths. ³⁹ For when they had slaughtered their children unto their idols, they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and behold, thus have they done in the midst of my house. ⁴⁰ And furthermore, they sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and behold, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments; ⁴¹ and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hadst set mine incense and mine oil. ⁴² And the voice of a multitude living carelessly was with her; and with people of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, and they put bracelets upon their hands, and a beautiful crown upon their heads. ⁴³ And I said of her that was

old in adulteries, Will she now commit her fornications, even she. ⁴⁴ And they went in unto her, as they go in unto a whorish woman: so went they in unto Oholah and unto Oholibah the lewd women. ⁴⁵ And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women that shed blood; for they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands. ⁴⁶ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will bring up an assemblage against them, and will give them to be driven hither and thither and spoiled. ⁴⁷ And the assemblage shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire. ⁴⁸ And I will cause lewdness to cease out of the land, and all women shall receive instruction and shall not do according to your lewdness. ⁴⁹ And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols; and ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 24

¹ And in the ninth year, in the tenth month, on the tenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, write thee the name of the day, of this selfsame day: on this selfsame day the king of Babylon draws near to Jerusalem. ³ And propose a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Set on the pot, set [it] on, and also pour water into it. ⁴ Gather the pieces thereof into it, every good piece, the thigh and the shoulder; fill [it] with the choice bones: ⁵ take the choice of the flock; and also [put] a pile of wood under it, for the bones; make it boil well, and let the bones of it seethe therein. ⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city, to the pot whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! Bring it out piece by piece; let no lot fall upon it: ⁷ for her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust. ⁸ That it might cause fury to come up to execute vengeance, I have set her blood upon the bare rock, that it should not be covered. ⁹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great. ¹⁰ Heap on the wood, kindle the fire, boil thoroughly the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burned. ¹¹ Then set it empty upon its coals, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and that its filthiness may be molten in it, [and] that its rust may be consumed. ¹² She

hath exhausted [her] labours, yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her: let her rust be in the fire.

13

In thy filthiness is lewdness, for I have purged thee, and thou art not pure. Thou shalt no more
 be purged from thy filthiness, till I have satisfied my fury upon thee. ¹⁴ I Jehovah have spoken [it]:

it shall come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back, neither will I spare, nor will I repent. According to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith the Lord Jehovah.

15

And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁶ Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke; yet thou shalt not mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run

down. ¹⁷ Sigh in silence, make no mourning for the dead; bind thy turban upon thee, and put thy

sandals upon thy feet, and cover not the beard, and eat not the bread of men. ¹⁸ -- And I spoke unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died. And I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19

And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things are to us, which thou doest?

20

And I said to them, The word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ²¹ Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and your soul's longing; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left

behind shall fall by the sword. ²² And ye shall do as I have done: ye shall not cover the beard,

neither eat the bread of men; ²³ and your turbans shall be upon your heads, and your sandals upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye shall waste away in your iniquities and moan one

toward another. ²⁴ Thus Ezekiel shall be unto you a sign; according to all that he hath done shall

ye do: when it cometh, then ye shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. ²⁵ And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of

their eyes, and that whereunto they lift up their soul, their sons and their daughters, ²⁶ that in that

day he that escapeth shall come unto thee, to cause [thine] ears to hear [it]? ²⁷ In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him that is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more dumb. So shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 25

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face against the children

of Ammon, and prophesy against them; ³ and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the

⁴ house of Judah, when they went into captivity: therefore behold, I will give thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall eat thy fruits, and they shall drink thy milk. ⁵ And I will make Rabbah a pasture for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁶ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast clapped the hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of thy soul against the land of Israel; ⁷ therefore behold, I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and will give thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁸ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like unto all the nations, ⁹ therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities even to the last of them, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim, ¹⁰ unto the children of the east, with [the land of] the children of Ammon; and I will give it them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be remembered among the nations: ¹¹ and I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath made himself very guilty, and revenged himself upon them, ¹³ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also stretch out my hand upon Edom; and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and unto Dedan shall they fall by the sword. ¹⁴ And I will execute my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul, to destroy, from old hatred; ¹⁶ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I stretch out my hands upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Kerethites, and cause the remnant of the sea-coast to perish. ¹⁷ And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

Chapter 26

¹ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, because Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken,
the gate of the peoples! she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished [now] she is laid waste;
³ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Tyre, and will cause many nations
to come up against thee, as the sea causeth its waves to come up. ⁴ And they shall destroy the walls
of Tyre, and break down her towers. And I will scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock.
⁵ She shall be [a place] for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken [it], saith
the Lord Jehovah; and she shall become a spoil for the nations. ⁶ And her daughters that are in the
field shall be slain by the sword; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁷ For thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I will bring from the north, against Tyre, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, the
king of kings, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and an assemblage, and much
⁸ people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shall make forts against
thee, and cast up a mound against thee, and lift up the target against thee; ⁹ and he shall set his
engines of attack against thy walls, and with his spikes he shall break down thy towers. ¹⁰ By
reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee; thy walls shall shake at the noise
of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter through thy gates, as
¹¹ a city is entered into, wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down
all thy streets; he shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall go down
¹² to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy wares; and they
shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses; and they shall lay thy stones and thy
¹³ timber and thy dust in the midst of the waters. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease;
and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard. ¹⁴ And I will make thee a bare rock; thou shalt
be [a place] for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I Jehovah have spoken [it],
¹⁵ saith the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the
¹⁶ sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee? And
all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and put off
their brodered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling, they shall sit upon the ground,
¹⁷ and shall tremble [every] moment, and be astonied because of thee. And they shall take up a
lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How hast thou perished, that wast inhabited from the seas, O
renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, -- she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to

¹⁸
 be on all them that dwell therein! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; and the isles
¹⁹
 that are in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I
 shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I bring up the deep upon
²⁰
 thee, and the great waters cover thee: then will I bring thee down, with them that go down to
 the pit, to the people of old time, and will cause thee to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in
 places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I will set
²¹
 glory in the land of the living. And I will make thee a terror, and thou shalt be no [more]; and
 thou shalt be sought for, and shalt never be found again, for ever, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 27

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying: ² And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation
³
 for Tyre, and say unto Tyre: O thou that art situate at the entries of the sea, and traffickest with
 the peoples in many isles, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in beauty.
⁴ Thy borders are in the heart of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty. ⁵ They made all
 thy double boards of cypress-trees of Senir; they took cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.
⁶
 Of the oaks of Bashan did they make thine oars; they made thy benches of ivory, inlaid in box-wood,
⁷
 out of the isles of Chittim. Byssus with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, to serve thee for
 a banner; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was thine awning. ⁸ The inhabitants of Zidon
⁹
 and Arvad were thy rowers; thy wise men, O Tyre, who were in thee, were thy pilots. The elders
 of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee repairing thy leaks; all the ships of the sea with
¹⁰
 their mariners were in thee, to barter with thee. Persia and Lud and Phut were in thine army, thy
¹¹
 men of war: they hanged shield and helmet in thee; they gave splendour to thee. The children
 of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadim were on thy towers:
¹²
 they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they made thy beauty perfect. Tarshish
 dealt with thee by reason of the abundance of all substance; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they
¹³
 furnished thy markets. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they bartered with
¹⁴
 thee the persons of men, and vessels of bronze. They of the house of Togarmah furnished thy
¹⁵
 markets with horses, and horsemen, and mules. The children of Dedan were thy traffickers;

many isles were the mart of thy hand: they rendered in payment horns of ivory, and ebony. ¹⁶ Syria
 dealt with thee for the multitude of thy handiworks: they traded in thy markets with carbuncles,
 purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and corals, and rubies. ¹⁷ Judah and the land of Israel
 were thy traffickers: they bartered with thee wheat of Minnith, and sweet cakes, and honey, and
 oil, and balm. ¹⁸ Damascus dealt with thee because of the multitude of thy handiworks, by reason
 of the abundance of all substance, with wine of Helbon, and white wool. ¹⁹ Vedan and Javan of
 Uzal traded in thy markets: wrought iron, cassia, and calamus were in thy traffic. ²⁰ Dedan was
 thy trafficker in precious riding-cloths. ²¹ Arabia and all the princes of Kedar were the merchants
 of thy hand: in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these did they trade with thee. ²² The merchants of
 Sheba and Raamah were thy traffickers: they furnished thy markets with all the choice spices, and
 with all precious stones and gold. ²³ Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur,
 and Chilmad traded with thee: ²⁴ these traded with thee in sumptuous clothes, in wrappings of blue
 and broidered work, and in chests full of variegated stuffs, bound with cords and made of
 cedar-wood, amongst thy merchandise. ²⁵ The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy traffic;
 and thou wast replenished, and highly honoured, in the heart of the seas. ²⁶ Thy rowers have brought
 thee into great waters; the east wind hath broken thee in the heart of the seas. ²⁷ Thy substance,
 and thy markets, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, they that repair thy leaks, and they
 that barter with thee, and all thy men of war that are in thee, along with all thine assemblage which
 is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy fall. ²⁸ The open places
 shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots. ²⁹ And all that handle the oar, the mariners, all the
 pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand upon the land, ³⁰ and shall
 cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly; and they shall cast up dust upon their
 heads; they shall wallow themselves in ashes. ³¹ And they shall make themselves utterly bald for
 thee, and gird themselves with sackcloth; and they shall weep for thee in bitterness of soul with
 bitter mourning. ³² And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over
 thee, [saying,] Who is like Tyre, like her that is destroyed in the midst of the sea? ³³ When thy
 wares went forth over the seas, thou filledst many peoples; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth
 with the abundance of thy substance and of thy merchandise. ³⁴ In the time [when] thou art broken
 by the seas, in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thine assemblage in the midst of

thee have fallen. ³⁵ All the inhabitants of the isles are amazed at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, [their] countenance is troubled. ³⁶ The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee; thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

Chapter 28

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit [in] the seat of God, in the heart of the seas, (and thou art a man, and not God,) and thou settest thy heart as the heart of God: ³ behold, thou art wiser than Daniel! nothing secret is obscure for thee; ⁴ by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures; ⁵ by thy great wisdom thou hast by thy traffic increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches. ⁶ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God, ⁷ therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall tarnish thy brightness. ⁸ They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of those that are slain in the heart of the seas. ⁹ Wilt thou then say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and not God, in the hand of him that pierceth thee. ¹⁰ Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken [it], saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹² Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Thou, who sealest up the measure of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty, ¹³ thou wast in Eden, the garden of God. Every precious stone was thy covering: the sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the chrysolite, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the carbuncle, and the emerald, and gold. The workmanship of thy tambours and of thy pipes was in thee: in the day that thou wast created were they prepared. ¹⁴ Thou wast the anointed covering cherub, and I had set thee [so]: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou didst walk up and down in the midst of stones of fire. ¹⁵ Thou wast perfect in thy ways, from the day that thou wast created, till unrighteousness was found in thee. ¹⁶ By the abundance of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned; therefore have I cast thee as profane from the mountain of God, and have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the

¹⁷
 midst of the stones of fire. Thy heart was lifted up because of thy beauty; thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings, that they may behold thee. ¹⁸ By the multitude of thine iniquities, by the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries: and I have brought forth a fire out of the midst of thee -- it hath consumed thee; and I have brought thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee. ¹⁹ All they that know thee among the peoples shall be amazed at thee: thou art become a terror, and thou shalt never be any more. ²⁰ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ²¹ Son of man, set thy face towards Zidon, and prophesy against it, ²² and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee; and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be hallowed in her. ²³ And I will send into her the pestilence, and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, by the sword upon her on every side: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ²⁴ And there shall be no more a wounding sting for the house of Israel, nor any grieving thorn, among all that were round about them, that despised them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. ²⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be hallowed in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their land which I have given to my servant Jacob. ²⁶ They shall dwell in it in safety, and shall build houses and plant vineyards; and they shall dwell in safety, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despised them round about them: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God.

Chapter 29

¹
 In the tenth year, in the tenth [month], on the twelfth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and against the whole of Egypt; ³ speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great monster that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which saith, My river is mine own, and I made it for myself. ⁴ And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales; ⁵ and I will cast thee into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open field; thou shalt not be brought together nor gathered: I will give thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowl

⁶
of the heavens. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because they
have been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. ⁷ When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou
didst give way and rend all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou didst break, and
didst make all their loins to tremble. ⁸ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will bring
a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast from thee. ⁹ And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation
and a waste: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, because he saith, The river is mine, and I
made it. ¹⁰ Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of
Egypt deserts of wasteness and desolation, from Migdol to Syene, even unto the border of Ethiopia.
¹¹ No foot of man shall pass through it, nor shall foot of beast pass through it, nor shall it be
inhabited, forty years. ¹² And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries
that are desolated, and her cities shall be, in the midst of the cities that are laid waste, a desolation
forty years; and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the
countries. ¹³ Yet thus saith the Lord Jehovah: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians
from the peoples whither they were scattered; ¹⁴ and I will turn again the captivity of Egypt, and
will cause them to return to the land of Pathros, into the land of their birth, and they shall there be
a base kingdom. ¹⁵ It shall be the basest of kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above
the nations; and I will diminish them, so that they shall no more rule over the nations. ¹⁶ And it
shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when
they turn after them: and they shall know that I [am] the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁷ And it came to pass in
the twenty-seventh year, in the first [month], on the first of the month, [that] the word of Jehovah
came unto me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to do hard
service against Tyre; every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he from
Tyre no wages, nor his army, for the service that he had served against it. ¹⁹ Therefore thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and
he shall carry away her multitude, and seize her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages
for his army. ²⁰ I have given him the land of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it,
because they wrought for me, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²¹ In that day will I cause the horn of the
house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them: and
they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 30

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Howl ye, Alas for the day! ³ For the day is at hand, yea, the day of Jehovah is at hand, a day of clouds; it shall be the time of the nations. ⁴ And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and there shall be anguish in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be overthrown. ⁵ Cush, and Phut, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword. ⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her strength shall come down: from Migdol to Syene shall they fall in her by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah. ⁷ And they shall be desolated in the midst of the countries that are desolated, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. ⁸ And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and all her helpers shall be broken. ⁹ In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make careless Ethiopia afraid; and anguish shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for behold, it cometh! ¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon. ¹¹ He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with slain. ¹² And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I Jehovah have spoken [it]. ¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt; and I will put fear in the land of Egypt. ¹⁴ And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No. ¹⁵ And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the stronghold of Egypt; and I will cut off the multitude of No. ¹⁶ And I will set a fire in Egypt: Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be rent asunder, and at Noph [there shall be] enemies in open day. ¹⁷ The young men of Aven and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword; and these shall go into captivity. ¹⁸ And at Tehaphnehes the day shall be darkened, when I break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. ¹⁹ Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt; and they shall know

²⁰ that I [am] Jehovah. And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first [month], on the seventh
²¹ of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm
of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and behold, it shall not be bound up to apply remedies, to put a bandage
²² to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold,
I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong one, and that which was
²³ broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among
²⁴ the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the
king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand; and I will break Pharaoh`s arms, so that he shall
²⁵ groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded [man]. And I will strengthen the arms
of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I [am]
Jehovah, when I have put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall have stretched
²⁶ it out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse
them through the countries: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 31

¹ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third [month], on the first of the month, [that]
the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to
his multitude: Whom art thou like in thy greatness? ³ Behold, Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon,
with fair branches and a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature: and his top was amidst the thick
⁴ boughs. The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high; its streams ran round about his
⁵ plantation, and it sent out its rivulets unto all the trees of the field. Therefore his height was exalted
above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long,
⁶ because of great waters, when he shot forth. All the fowl of the heavens made their nests in his
boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his
⁷ shadow dwelt all the great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches:
⁸ because his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him; the
cypresses were not like his boughs, and the plane-trees were not as his branches: no tree in the
⁹ garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I had made him fair by the multitude of his

branches; and all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him. ¹⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast lifted up thyself in stature, ... and he hath set his top amidst the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height, ¹¹ I have given him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him: I have driven him out for his wickedness. ¹² And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off and have left him; upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken in all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. ¹³ Upon his fallen [trunk] do all the fowl of the heavens dwell, and all the beasts of the field are upon his branches: ¹⁴ to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, nor set their top amidst the thick boughs, and that none of them that drink water stand up in his height by himself; for they are all given over unto death in the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit. ¹⁵ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In the day when he went down to Sheol, I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I made Lebanon black for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. ¹⁶ I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to Sheol, with them that go down into the pit; and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth. ¹⁷ They also went down into Sheol with him unto them that were slain with the sword, and [that were] his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the nations. ¹⁸ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? Yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden, unto the lower parts of the earth; thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 32

¹ And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, on the first of the month, that the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast like a young lion among the nations, and thou wast as a monster in the seas; and thou didst break forth in thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their rivers. ³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will also spread out my net over thee with an assemblage of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in my net. ⁴ And I will leave

thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowl of the
 heavens to settle upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee. ⁵ And I will lay
 thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with the heap of thy [members]; ⁶ and I will water
 with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the water-courses shall
 be full of thee. ⁷ And when I shall put thee out, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars thereof
 black; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light. ⁸ All the bright lights
 of the heavens will I make black over thee, and bring darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord Jehovah.
⁹ And I will vex the heart of many peoples, when I bring [the news of] thy destruction among the
 nations, into the countries that thou hast not known. ¹⁰ And I will make many peoples amazed at
 thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid at thee, when I brandish my sword before them; and
 they shall tremble at every moment, each one for his life, in the day of thy fall. ¹¹ For thus saith
 the Lord Jehovah: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee. ¹² By the swords of
 the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall
 spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed. ¹³ And I will destroy all
 the beasts thereof, from beside the great waters; and the foot of man shall not trouble them any
 more, nor shall the cloven hoofs of beasts trouble them. ¹⁴ Then will I make their waters clear, and
 cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁵ When I shall make the land of Egypt a
 desolation, and the country shall be left desolate of all that was in it, when I have smitten all them
 that dwell therein, then shall they know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹⁶ It is a lamentation, and [thus] they
 shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall say it in lamenting; they shall say it in lamenting
 over Egypt and over all her multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁷ And it came to pass in the twelfth
 year, on the fifteenth of the month, the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁸ Son of man,
 wail for the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, her and the daughters of the famous nations,
 unto the lower parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit. ¹⁹ Whom dost thou surpass
 in beauty? Go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised. ²⁰ They shall fall in the midst of
 them that are slain by the sword. The sword hath been given: draw her out, and all her multitudes.
²¹ The strong among the mighty, with them that helped him, shall speak to him out of the midst of
 Sheol: they are gone down, they lie still, the uncircumcised, slain by the sword. ²² There is Asshur
 and all his assemblage, his graves round about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword; ²³ their
 graves are set in the sides of the pit, and his assemblage is round about his grave; all of them slain,

fallen by the sword, -- who caused terror in the land of the living.²⁴ There is Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised unto the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living;

yet have they borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit.²⁵ They have set him a bed in the midst of the slain, with all his multitude: their graves are round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though their terror was caused in the land of the living; and they have borne their confusion with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that

are slain.²⁶ There is Meshech, Tubal, and all their multitude, their graves round about them, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living.

²⁷ And they lie not with the mighty, [that are] fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to Sheol with their weapons of war; and whose swords are laid under their heads, and whose iniquities

are upon their bones, though they were the terror of the mighty in the land of the living.²⁸ Thou also shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slain with

the sword.²⁹ There is Edom, her kings, and all her princes, who in their might are laid with them that are slain by the sword: they lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

³⁰ There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, that are gone down with the slain -- ashamed of the terror which they caused through their might; and they lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the sword, and bear their confusion with them that go down to the pit.

³¹ Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army

slain by the sword, saith the Lord Jehovah.³² For I have caused my terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 33

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,² Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, and the people of the land take

one man from among them all, and set him for their watchman:³ if he see the sword coming upon

the land, and blow the trumpet, and warn the people;⁴ then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shall be upon his

own head.⁵ He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood is upon him:

whereas had he taken warning, he would have delivered his soul.⁶ But if the watchman see the

sword coming, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, if the sword come and take a person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman`s hand. ⁷ So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; and thou shalt hear the word from my mouth, and warn them from me. ⁸ When I say unto the wicked, Wicked [man], thou shalt certainly die; and thou speakest not to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked [man] shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thy hand. ⁹ But if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul. ¹⁰ And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we waste away in them, how then should we live? ¹¹ Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? ¹² And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sinneth. ¹³ When I say to the righteous that he shall certainly live, and he trusteth to his righteousness and doeth what is wrong, none of his righteous acts shall be remembered; but in his unrighteousness which he hath done, in it shall he die. ¹⁴ And when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt certainly die, and he turneth from his sin, and doeth judgment and justice; ¹⁵ if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, doing nothing that is wrong; he shall certainly live, he shall not die. ¹⁶ None of his sins which he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done judgment and justice; he shall certainly live. ¹⁷ Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. ¹⁸ When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and doeth what is wrong, then he shall die therein. ¹⁹ And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth judgment and justice, he shall live for these things. ²⁰ Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways. ²¹ And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth [month], on the fifth of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, The city is smitten! ²² Now the hand of Jehovah had been upon me in the evening, before he that had escaped came; and he had opened my mouth against his coming to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb. ²³ And the word of Jehovah came

unto me, saying, ²⁴ Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited this land, and we are many: the land is given us for a possession. ²⁵ Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed blood; and shall ye possess the land? ²⁶ Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's wife; and shall ye possess the land? ²⁷ Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: [As] I live, verily they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. ²⁸ And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her strength shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolated, so that none shall pass through. ²⁹ And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment because of all their abominations which they have committed. ³⁰ And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people keep talking of thee by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from Jehovah. ³¹ And they come unto thee as a people cometh, and they sit before thee [as] my people, and they hear thy words, but they do them not; for with their mouth they shew much love, [but] their heart goeth after their dishonest gain. ³² And behold, thou art unto them as a lovely song, a pleasant voice, and one that playeth well on an instrument; and they hear thy words, but they do them not. ³³ And when this cometh to pass (behold, it will come), then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

Chapter 34

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy; and say unto them, unto the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Woe to the shepherds of Israel that feed themselves! Should not the shepherds feed the flock? ³ Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool; ye kill them that are fattened: [but] ye feed not the flock. ⁴ The weak have ye not strengthened, nor have ye healed the sick, and ye have not bound up [what was] broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought for that which was lost; but with harshness and with rigour have ye ruled over them. ⁵ And they were scattered because there was no shepherd; and they became meat to all the beasts of the field,

⁶ and were scattered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill, and my sheep have been scattered upon all the face of the earth, and there was none that searched, or that sought for them. ⁷ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah: ⁸ [As] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, verily because my sheep have been a prey, and my sheep have been meat to every beast of the field, because there was no shepherd, and my shepherds searched not for my flock, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock, ⁹ -- therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of Jehovah. ¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock: that the shepherds may feed themselves no more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them. ¹¹ For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold I, [even] I, will both search for my sheep, and tend them. ¹² As a shepherd tendeth his flock in the day that he is among his scattered sheep, so will I tend my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. ¹³ And I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land; and I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel by the water-courses, and in all the habitable places of the country. ¹⁴ I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold, and in a fat pasture they shall feed upon the mountains of Israel. ¹⁵ I will myself feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁶ I will seek the lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and will bind up the broken, and will strengthen that which was sick; but I will destroy the fat and the strong: I will feed them with judgment. ¹⁷ And as for you, my flock, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, between the rams and the he-goats. ¹⁸ Is it too small a thing unto you to have eaten up the good pastures, but ye must tread down with your feet the rest of your pastures; and to have drunk of the settled waters, but ye must foul the rest with your feet? ¹⁹ And my sheep have to eat that which ye have trodden with your feet, and to drink that which ye have fouled with your feet. ²⁰ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto them: Behold, [it is] I, and I will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. ²¹ Because ye thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weak ones with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad, ²² -- I will save my flock, that they may no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. ²³ And I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David: he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. ²⁴ And I

Jehovah will be their God, and my servant David a prince in their midst: I Jehovah have spoken
²⁵ [it]. And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out of
the land; and they shall dwell in safety in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. ²⁶ And I will
make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down
in its season: there shall be showers of blessing. ²⁷ And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and
the earth shall yield its increase; and they shall be in safety in their land, and shall know that I [am]
Jehovah, when I have broken the bands of their yoke and delivered them out of the hand of those
²⁸ that kept them in servitude. And they shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the
beast of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell in safety, and none shall make them afraid.
²⁹ And I will raise up for them a plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger
in the land, neither bear the ignominy of the nations any more. ³⁰ And they shall know that I Jehovah
their God [am] with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord Jehovah.
³¹ And ye, my flock, the flock of my pasture, are men: I [am] your God, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 35

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face against mount
Seir, and prophesy against it, ³ and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against
thee, mount Seir, and I will stretch out my hand upon thee, and I will make thee a desolation and
an astonishment. ⁴ I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be a desolation: and thou shalt know
that I [am] Jehovah. ⁵ Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast given over the children
of Israel to the power of the sword, in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the
end; ⁶ therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will certainly appoint thee unto blood, and
blood shall pursue thee; since thou hast not hated blood, blood shall pursue thee. ⁷ And I will make
mount Seir a desolation and an astonishment, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that
returneth; ⁸ and I will fill his mountains with his slain. In thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all
thy water-courses shall they fall that are slain with the sword. ⁹ I will make thee perpetual
desolations, and thy cities shall not be inhabited: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹⁰ Because
thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it,

¹¹
 whereas Jehovah was there: therefore, [as] I live, saith the Lord Jehovah, I will even do according to thine anger and according to thine envy, as thou hast done out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I shall judge thee. ¹² And thou shalt know that I Jehovah have heard all thy reproaches, which thou hast uttered against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. ¹³ And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard [them]. ¹⁴ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee a desolation. ¹⁵ As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolated, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be a desolation, O mount Seir, and all Edom, the whole of it: and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 36

¹ And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Mountains of Israel, hear the word of Jehovah. ² Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are become ours in possession; ³ therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because, yea, because they have made [you] desolate, and have swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the remnant of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and in the defaming of the people: ⁴ therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and a derision to the remnant of the nations that are round about, ⁵ -- therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the remnant of the nations, and against the whole of Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all [their] heart, with despite of soul, to plunder it by pillage. ⁶ Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say to the mountains and to the hills, to the water-courses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the ignominy of the nations; ⁷ therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I have lifted up my hand, [saying,] Verily the nations that are about you, they shall bear their shame. ⁸ And ye mountains of Israel shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Israel: for they are at hand to come. ⁹ For behold, I am for you, and I will

turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown. ¹⁰ And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, the whole of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded.

¹¹ And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring forth fruit; and I will cause you to be inhabited as [in] your former times, yea, I will make it better than at your

beginnings: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ¹² And I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou

shalt no more henceforth bereave them of children. ¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because they

say unto you, Thou devourest men, and hast bereaved thy nation, ¹⁴ therefore thou shalt devour

men no more, neither bereave thy nation any more, saith the Lord Jehovah; ¹⁵ neither will I cause thee to hear the ignominy of the nations any more, and thou shalt not bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nation to fall any more, saith the Lord Jehovah.

¹⁶ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁷ Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way was before me as the

uncleanness of a woman in her separation. ¹⁸ And I poured out my fury upon them for the blood

that they had shed upon the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols. ¹⁹ And I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and

according to their doings I judged them. ²⁰ And when they came to the nations whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when it was said of them, These are the people of Jehovah, and they

are gone forth out of his land. ²¹ But I had pity for my holy name, which the house of Israel had

profaned among the nations whither they went. ²² Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for my holy name, which

ye have profaned among the nations whither ye went. ²³ And I will hallow my great name, which was profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I [am] Jehovah, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I shall be hallowed in you before

their eyes. ²⁴ And I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries,

and will bring you into your own land. ²⁵ And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall

be clean: from all your uncleannesses and from all your idols will I cleanse you. ²⁶ And I will give you a new heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of

your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷ And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause

you to walk in my statutes and keep mine ordinances, and ye shall do them. ²⁸ And ye shall dwell

²⁹
 in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. And
 I will save you from all your uncleannesses; and I will call for the corn and will multiply it, and
³⁰
 lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the trees and the increase of the field,
³¹
 so that ye may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. And ye shall remember
 your evil ways, and your doings which were not good, and shall loathe yourselves for your iniquities
³²
 and for your abominations. Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord Jehovah, be it known
³³
 unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord
 Jehovah: In the day that I shall cleanse you from all your iniquities I will also cause the cities to
³⁴
 be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas
³⁵
 it was a desolation in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was
 desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities [are]
³⁶
 fortified [and] inhabited. And the nations that shall be left round about you shall know that I
 Jehovah build the ruined places [and] plant that which was desolate: I Jehovah have spoken, and I
³⁷
 will do [it]. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israel,
³⁸
 to do it unto them; I will increase them with men like a flock. As the holy flock, as the flock of
 Jerusalem in her set feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall
 know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 37

¹
 The hand of Jehovah was upon me, and Jehovah carried me out in the Spirit, and set me down
 in the midst of a valley; and it was full of bones. ² And he caused me to pass by them round about;
 and behold, there were very many in the open valley; and behold, they were very dry. ³ And he
 said unto me, Son of man, Shall these bones live? And I said, Lord Jehovah, thou knowest. ⁴ And
 he said unto me, Prophecy over these bones, and say unto them, Ye dry bones, hear the word of
⁵
 Jehovah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah unto these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into
⁶
 you, and ye shall live. And I will put sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and
 cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live: and ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah.
⁷
 And I prophesied as I was commanded; and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a

rustling, and the bones came together, bone to its bone.⁸ And I looked, and behold, sinews and
flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them.⁹ And
he said unto me, Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith
the Lord Jehovah: Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may
live.¹⁰ And I prophesied as he had commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived,
and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.¹¹ And he said unto me, Son of man, these
bones are the whole house of Israel. Behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost:
we are cut off!¹² Therefore prophecy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I
will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people, and bring you
into the land of Israel.¹³ And ye shall know that I [am] Jehovah, when I have opened your graves,
and have caused you to come up out of your graves, O my people.¹⁴ And I will put my Spirit in
you, and ye shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and ye shall know that I Jehovah have
spoken, and have done [it], saith Jehovah.¹⁵ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying,
And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of
Israel, his companions. And take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim
and all the house of Israel, his companions.¹⁷ And join them one to another into one stick; and
they shall become one in thy hand.¹⁸ And when the children of my people speak unto thee, saying,
Wilt thou not declare unto us what thou meanest by these?¹⁹ say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of
Israel his companions, and will put them with this, with the stick of Judah, and make them one
stick, and they shall be one in my hand.²⁰ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thy hand
before their eyes.²¹ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I will take the
children of Israel from among the nations, whither they are gone, and will gather them from every
side, and bring them into their own land:²² and I will make them one nation in the land upon the
mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations,
neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.²³ And they shall not defile
themselves any more with their idols, or with their detestable things, or with any of their
transgressions; and I will save them out of all their dwelling-places wherein they have sinned, and
will cleanse them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.²⁴ And David my servant
shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: and they shall walk in mine ordinances,

and keep my statutes, and do them. ²⁵ And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children`s children for ever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. ²⁶ And I will make a covenant of peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for ever. ²⁷ And my tabernacle shall be over them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ²⁸ And the nations shall know that I Jehovah do hallow Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for ever.

Chapter 38

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ² Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, ³ and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. ⁴ And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them thoroughly equipped, a great assemblage with targets and shields, all of them handling swords: ⁵ Persia, Cush, and Phut with them, all of them with shield and helmet; ⁶ Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah from the uttermost north, and all his bands; -- many peoples with thee. ⁷ Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself thou, and all thine assemblage that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them. ⁸ After many days shalt thou be visited; at the end of years thou shalt come into the land brought back from the sword [and] gathered out of many peoples, upon the mountains of Israel which have been a perpetual waste: but it is brought forth out from the peoples, and they shall all of them be dwelling in safety. ⁹ And thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all thy bands, and many peoples with thee. ¹⁰ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: It shall even come to pass in that day that things shall come into thy mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought; ¹¹ and thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages; I will come to them that are in quiet, that dwell in safety, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates, ¹² to seize a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thy hand against the waste places that are [now] inhabited, and against a people gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in

¹³
 the middle of the land. Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to seize a spoil? hast thou gathered thine assemblage to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take cattle and goods, to seize a great spoil?
¹⁴
 Therefore prophesy, son of man, and say unto Gog, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: In that day when my people Israel dwelleth in safety, shalt thou not know [it]? ¹⁵ And thou shalt come from thy place out of the uttermost north, thou and many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great assemblage and a mighty army. ¹⁶ And thou shalt come up against my people Israel as a cloud to cover the land -- it shall be at the end of days -- and I will bring thee against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be hallowed in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. ¹⁷ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Art thou not he of whom I have spoken in old time through my servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days, for [many] years, that I would bring thee against them? ¹⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day, in the day when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah, [that] my fury shall come up in my face; ¹⁹ for in my jealousy, in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Verily in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel; ²⁰ so that the fish of the sea, and the fowl of the heavens, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things which creep upon the earth, and all mankind that are upon the face of the earth shall shake at my presence; and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. ²¹ And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord Jehovah: every man`s sword shall be against his brother. ²² And I will enter into judgment with him with pestilence and with blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many peoples that are with him, overflowing rain and great hailstones, fire and brimstone. ²³ And I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah.

Chapter 39

¹
 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal; ² and I will turn thee back, and lead thee, and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost north, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel. ³ And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand. ⁴ Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands,

and the peoples that are with thee: I have given thee to be meat for the birds of prey of every wing,
and to the beasts of the field. ⁵ Thou shalt fall on the open field; for I have spoken [it], saith the
Lord Jehovah. ⁶ And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell at ease in the isles:
and they shall know that I [am] Jehovah. ⁷ And my holy name will I make known in the midst of
my people Israel; and I will not suffer my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall
know that I [am] Jehovah, the Holy One in Israel. ⁸ Behold, it cometh, and shall be done, saith the
Lord Jehovah. This is the day whereof I have spoken. ⁹ And they that dwell in the cities of Israel
shall go forth, and shall kindle fire, and burn weapons, and shields, and targets, bows, and arrows,
and hand-staves, and spears: and they shall make fires with them seven years. ¹⁰ And no wood
shall be taken out of the field, neither cut down out of the forests; for they shall make fire with the
weapons; and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and plunder those that plundered them, saith
the Lord Jehovah. ¹¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] I will give unto Gog a place there
for burial in Israel, the valley of the passers-by to the east of the sea; and it shall stop [the way] of
the passers-by; and there shall they bury Gog and all the multitude; and they shall call it, Valley of
Hamon-Gog. ¹² And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying them, that they may cleanse
the land; ¹³ and all the people of the land shall bury [them]; and it shall be to them for renown in
the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁴ And they shall sever out men of continual
employment to go through the land, who, with the passers-by, shall bury those that remain upon
the face of the land, to cleanse it: at the end of seven months shall they make a search. ¹⁵ And the
passers-by shall pass through the land, and when [any] seeth a man`s bone, he shall set up a sign
by it, till the buriers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon-Gog. ¹⁶ And also the name of the city
shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land. ¹⁷ And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord
Jehovah: Speak unto the birds of every wing, and to every beast of the field, Gather yourselves
together and come, assemble yourselves on every side to my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you, a
great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. ¹⁸ Ye shall eat
the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of
goats, [and] of bullocks, all of them fatted beasts of Bashan. ¹⁹ And ye shall eat fat till ye are full,
and drink blood till ye are drunken, of my sacrifice which I sacrifice for you. ²⁰ And ye shall be
filled at my table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the
Lord Jehovah. ²¹ And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my

judgment which I have executed, and my hand which I have laid upon them. ²² And the house of
 Israel shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God from that day and forward. ²³ And the nations shall
 know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity, because they were unfaithful
 against me; and I hid my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies, so that
 they fell all of them by the sword. ²⁴ According to their uncleanness and according to their
 transgressions I did unto them, and I hid my face from them. ²⁵ Therefore, thus saith the Lord
 Jehovah: Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of
 Israel, and will be jealous for my holy name: ²⁶ and they shall bear their confusion, and all their
 unfaithfulness in which they have acted unfaithfully against me, when they shall dwell safely in
 their land, and none shall make them afraid; ²⁷ when I have brought them again from the peoples,
 and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations.
²⁸ And they shall know that I [am] Jehovah their God, in that I caused them to be led into captivity
 among the nations, and have gathered them unto their own land, and have left none of them any
 more there. ²⁹ And I will not hide my face any more from them, for I shall have poured out my
 Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 40

¹
 In the twenty-fifth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, on the tenth of the month,
 in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, on that same day the hand of Jehovah was
 upon me, and he brought me thither. ² In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel,
 and set me upon a very high mountain; and upon it was as the building of a city, on the south.
³
 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance
 of brass, with a flax-cord in his hand, and a measuring-reed; and he stood in the gate. ⁴ And the
 man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thy heart
 upon all that I shall shew thee; for in order that it might be shewn unto thee art thou brought hither.
⁵
 Declare to the house of Israel all that thou seest. And behold, there was a wall on the outside of
 the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring-reed of six cubits, [each] of one cubit
 and a hand breadth. And he measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and the height, one
⁶
 reed. And he came to the gate which looked toward the east, and went up its steps; and he measured
 the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold one reed broad. ⁷ And [each]

chamber was one reed long and one reed broad; and between the chambers were five cubits; and
 the threshold of the gate, beside the porch of the gate within, was one reed. ⁸ And he measured the
 porch of the gate within, one reed. ⁹ And he measured the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the
 posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was inward. ¹⁰ And the chambers of the gate
 which was toward the east were three on this side and three on that side: they three were of one
 measure; and the posts on this side and on that side had one measure. ¹¹ And he measured the
 breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits; [and] the length of the gate, thirteen cubits. ¹² And there
 was a border before the chambers of one cubit, and a border of one cubit on the other side; and the
 chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. ¹³ And he measured the gate
 from the roof of [one] chamber to the roof [of the other], a breadth of five and twenty cubits, entry
 opposite entry. ¹⁴ And he made posts, sixty cubits, and by the post was the court of the gate round
 about. ¹⁵ And from the front of the gate of the entrance unto the front of the porch of the inner gate
 were fifty cubits. ¹⁶ And there were closed windows to the chambers, and to their posts within the
 gate round about, and likewise to the projections; and the windows round about were inward; and
 upon [each] post were palm-trees. ¹⁷ And he brought me into the outer court, and behold, there
 were cells, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty cells were upon the pavement.
¹⁸ And the pavement was by the side of the gates, answering to the length of the gates, [namely]
 the lower pavement. ¹⁹ And he measured the breadth from the front of the lower gate unto the front
 of the inner court outside, a hundred cubits eastward and northward. ²⁰ And the gate of the outer
 court, that looked toward the north, he measured its length and its breadth. ²¹ And its chambers
 were three on this side and three on that side; and its posts and its projections were according to
 the measure of the first gate: its length was fifty cubits, and breadth five and twenty cubits. ²² And
 its windows, and its projections, and its palm-trees were according to the measure of the gate that
 looked toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the projections thereof were
 before them. ²³ And the gate of the inner court was opposite to the gate toward the north, and
 toward the east; and he measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits. ²⁴ And he brought me toward
 the south: and behold, there was a gate toward the south; and he measured its posts and its projections
 according to these measures. ²⁵ And there were windows to it and to its projections round about,
 like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits. ²⁶ And
 there were seven steps to go up to it; and its projections were before them; and it had palm-trees,

one on this side and one on that side, upon its posts. ²⁷ And there was a gate to the inner court
 toward the south; and he measured from gate to gate toward the south, a hundred cubits. ²⁸ And
 he brought me into the inner court by the south gate; and he measured the south gate according to
 these measures: ²⁹ and its chambers, and its posts, and its projections, according to these measures;
 and there were windows to it and to its projections round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the
 breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁰ And there were projections round about, twenty-five cubits long,
 and five cubits broad. ³¹ And its projections were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees
 upon its posts: and its ascent was [by] eight steps. ³² And he brought me into the inner court toward
 the east; and he measured the gate according to these measures: ³³ and its chambers, and its posts,
 and its projections, according to these measures; and there were windows to it and to its projections
 round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁴ And its projections
 were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts on this side and on that side:
 and its ascent was [by] eight steps. ³⁵ And he brought me to the north gate, and he measured [it]
 according to these measures: ³⁶ its chambers, its posts, and its projections; and there were windows
 to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁷ And its posts
 were toward the outer court; and there were palm-trees upon its posts, on this side and on that side:
 and its ascent was [by] eight steps. ³⁸ And there was a cell and its entry by the posts of the gates;
 there they rinsed the burnt-offering. ³⁹ And in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side,
 and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the
 trespass-offering. ⁴⁰ And at the side without, at the ascent to the entry of the north gate, were two
 tables; and on the other side, which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables: ⁴¹ four tables on
 this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate, -- eight tables, whereon they slew [the
 sacrifice], ⁴² -- and at the ascent, four tables of hewn stone, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit
 and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereon also they laid the instruments with which they slew
 the burnt-offering and the sacrifice. ⁴³ And the double hooks of a hand breadth were fastened round
 about within; and upon the tables [they put] the flesh of the offering. ⁴⁴ And outside the inner gate
 were two cells in the inner court, one at the side of the north gate, and its front towards the south;
 the other was at the side of the south gate, the front towards the north. ⁴⁵ And he said unto me,
 This cell whose front is towards the south is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46

And the cell whose front is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar. These are the sons of Zadok, those who, from among the sons of Levi, approach unto Jehovah

to minister unto him. ⁴⁷ And he measured the court, the length a hundred cubits, and the breadth

a hundred cubits, four square: and the altar was before the house. ⁴⁸ And he brought me to the porch of the house; and he measured the post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and the breadth of the gate, three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49

The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, even by the steps whereby they went up to it; and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and one on that side.

Chapter 41

1

And he brought me to the temple; and he measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, the breadth of the tent. ² And the breadth of the entry was ten cubits, and the sides of the entry were five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side; and

he measured its length, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. ³ And he went inwards, and measured the post of the entry, two cubits; and the entry, six cubits; and the breadth of the entry,

seven cubits. ⁴ And he measured its length, twenty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before

the temple: and he said unto me, This is the most holy [place]. ⁵ And he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of the side-chambers, four cubits, round about the house on every

side. ⁶ And the side-chambers were three, chamber over chamber, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which the house had for the side-chambers round about, that they might have

hold; but they had not hold in the wall of the house. ⁷ And for the side-chambers there was an enlarging, and it went round about [the house] increasing upward; for the surrounding of the house increased upward round about the house; therefore the house had width upward, and so ascended

[from] the lower [story] to the upper, by the middle one. ⁸ And I saw that the house had an elevation

round about: the foundations of the side-chambers, a full reed, six cubits to the joint. ⁹ The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers without, was five cubits, as also what was left free

along the building of the side-chambers that pertained to the house. ¹⁰ And between the cells [and

the house] was a width of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. ¹¹ And the entry of the side-chambers was toward what was left free, one entry toward the north, and one entry toward

¹² the south; and the width of the space left free was five cubits round about. And the building that
 was before the separate place at the end toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of
¹³ the building was five cubits thick round about; and its length ninety cubits. And he measured
 the house: the length a hundred cubits; and the separate place, and the building, and its walls, the
¹⁴ length a hundred cubits; and the breadth of the front of the house, and of the separate places
¹⁵ toward the east, a hundred cubits. And he measured the length of the building before the separate
 place, which was at the back of it, with its galleries on the one side and on the other side, a hundred
¹⁶ cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court. The thresholds, and the closed windows,
 and the galleries round about the three of them (opposite the thresholds it was wainscoted with
 wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows were covered),
¹⁷ [and] above, over the entry, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round
¹⁸ about, within and without, [all was] by measure. And it was made with cherubim and palm-trees,
¹⁹ and a palm-tree was between cherub and cherub; and the cherub had two faces: the face of a
 man was toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree
²⁰ on the other side: [so] was it made upon all the house round about. From the ground unto above
²¹ the entry were the cherubim and the palm-trees made, and [on] the wall of the temple. As for
 the temple, the door-posts were squared; and the front of the sanctuary had the same appearance.
²² The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and its length two cubits; and its corners, and its length,
²³ and its walls were of wood. And he said unto me, This is the table which is before Jehovah. And
²⁴ the temple and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves, two turning-leaves:
²⁵ two for the one door, and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors
 of the temple, cherubim and palm-trees, as there were made upon the walls; and there was a wooden
²⁶ portal in front of the porch without, and closed windows and palm-trees on the one side and on
 the other side, on the sides of the porch and the side chambers of the house and the portals.

Chapter 42

¹ And he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north; and he brought me to
 the cells that were over against the separate place and which were over against the building, toward

² the north, ³ before the length of the hundred cubits: the entry was on the north, and the breadth was
⁴ fifty cubits, ⁵ over against the twenty [cubits] that pertained to the inner court, and over against the
⁶ pavement that pertained to the outer court; there was gallery against gallery in the third [story];
⁷ and before the cells was a walk of ten cubits in breadth, [and] a way of a hundred cubits inward;
⁸ and their entries were toward the north. ⁹ And the upper cells, because the galleries encroached on
¹⁰ them, were shorter than the lower, and than the middle-most of the building. ¹¹ For they were in
¹² three [stories], but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts; therefore [the third story] was straitened
¹³ more than the lowest and the middle-most from the ground. ¹⁴ And the wall that was without,
¹⁵ answering to the cells, toward the outer court in the front of the cells, its length was fifty cubits:
¹⁶ for the length of the cells that were against the outer court was fifty cubits; but behold, before the
¹⁷ temple it was a hundred cubits. ¹⁸ And under these cells was the entry from the east, as one goeth
¹⁹ into them from the outer court. ²⁰ In the breadth of the wall of the court toward the south, before
²¹ the separate place, and before the building, were cells; ²² and a passage before them, like the
²³ appearance of the cells that were toward the north, according to their length, according to their
²⁴ breadth and all their goings out, and according to their fashions, and according to their doors.
²⁵ And according to the doors of the cells that were toward the south there was a door at the head
²⁶ of the way, the way directly before the corresponding wall toward the east as one entereth into
²⁷ them. ²⁸ And he said unto me, The north cells [and] the south cells, which are before the separate
²⁹ place, they are holy cells, where the priests that come near unto Jehovah shall eat the most holy
³⁰ things; there shall they lay the most holy things, both the oblation and the sin-offering and the
³¹ trespass-offering: for the place is holy. ³² When the priests enter in, they shall not go forth from
³³ the sanctuary into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister, for
³⁴ they are holy; and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which is for the
³⁵ people. ³⁶ And when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward
³⁷ the gate whose front was toward the east, and measured [the enclosure] round about. ³⁸ He measured
³⁹ the east side with the measuring-reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about.
⁴⁰ He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed round about. ⁴¹ He
⁴² measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring-reed. ⁴³ He turned about to the
⁴⁴ west side, [and] measured five hundred reeds with the measuring-reed. ⁴⁵ He measured it on the

four sides; it had a wall round about, five hundred long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

Chapter 43

¹ And he brought me unto the gate, the gate which looked toward the east. ² And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east; and his voice was like the voice of many waters; and the earth was lit up with his glory. ³ And the appearance of the vision that I saw was according to the vision that I had seen when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face. ⁴ And the glory of Jehovah came into the house by the way of the gate whose front was toward the east. ⁵ And the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of Jehovah filled the house. ⁶ And I heard one speaking unto me out of the house; and a man was standing by me. ⁷ And he said unto me, Son of man, [this is] the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever; and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, they nor their kings, with their fornication, and with the carcasses of their kings [in] their high places, ⁸ in that they set their threshold by my threshold, and their post by my post, and [there was only] a wall between me and them, and they defiled my holy name with their abominations which they committed; and I consumed them in mine anger. ⁹ Now let them put away their fornication, and the carcasses of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever. ¹⁰ Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be confounded at their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. ¹¹ And if they be confounded at all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and its fashion, and its goings out, and its comings in, and all its forms, and all its statutes, yea, all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof; and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the statutes thereof, and do them. ¹² This is the law of the house: Upon the top of the mountain all its border round about is most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house. ¹³ And these are the measures of the altar in cubits: the cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth. The bottom was a cubit [in height] and the breadth a cubit, and its border on the edge thereof round about, one span: and this was the base of the altar. ¹⁴ And from the bottom upon the ground to the lower settle was two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the small settle to the great settle, four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. ¹⁵ And the upper altar

¹⁶ was four cubits; and from the hearth of God and upward were four horns. And the hearth of God
¹⁷ was twelve [cubits] long, by twelve broad, square in the four sides thereof. And the settle was
¹⁸ fourteen [cubits] long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof; and the border about it, half a
¹⁹ cubit; and the bottom thereof a cubit round about: and its steps looked toward the east. And he
said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord Jehovah: These are the ordinances of the altar in the
day when they shall make it, to offer up burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
²⁰ And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that are of the seed of Zadok, who come near unto
me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord Jehovah, a young bullock for a sin-offering. And thou
²¹ shalt take of its blood, and put it on the four horns thereof, and on the four corners of the settle, and
upon the border round about: so shalt thou purge and make atonement for it. And thou shalt take
the bullock of the sin-offering, and it shall be burned in the appointed place of the house, outside
²² the sanctuary. And on the second day thou shalt present a he-goat without blemish for a
sin-offering; and they shall purge the altar, as they purged it with the bullock. ²³ When thou hast
ended purging it, thou shalt present a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock
²⁴ without blemish; and thou shalt present them before Jehovah; and the priests shall cast salt upon
them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt-offering unto Jehovah. ²⁵ Seven days shalt thou offer
daily a goat for a sin-offering; they shall also offer a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock
²⁶ without blemish. Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it, and consecrate
²⁷ it. And when these days are ended, it shall be that upon the eighth day and onwards the priests
shall offer your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you,
saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 44

¹ And he brought me back toward the outer gate of the sanctuary which looked toward the east;
and it was shut. ² And Jehovah said unto me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and
no one shall enter in by it: for Jehovah, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it; and it shall be shut.
³ As for the prince, he, the prince, shall sit in it to eat bread before Jehovah: he shall enter by the
way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same. ⁴ And he brought me the
way of the north gate before the house; and I beheld, and lo, the glory of Jehovah filled the house

⁵
of Jehovah: and I fell upon my face. And Jehovah said unto me, Son of man, apply thy heart, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the statutes of the house of Jehovah, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary; ⁶ and say to the rebellious, to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you of all your abominations, O house of Israel, ⁷ in that ye have brought strangers, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, [even] my house, when ye offered my bread, the fat and the blood; and they have broken my covenant besides all your abominations. ⁸ And ye have not kept the charge of my holy things, but have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. ⁹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: No stranger, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel. ¹⁰ But the Levites who went away far from me, when Israel went astray, going astray from me after their idols, they shall even bear their iniquity; ¹¹ but they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and doing the service of the house: they shall slaughter the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. ¹² Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and were unto the house of Israel a stumbling-block of iniquity; therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, saith the Lord Jehovah, that they shall bear their iniquity. ¹³ And they shall not draw near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to draw near to any of my holy things, [even] to the most holy; but they shall bear their confusion, and their abominations which they have committed. ¹⁴ And I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. ¹⁵ But the priests, the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall approach unto me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to present unto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord Jehovah. ¹⁶ They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall approach unto my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge. ¹⁷ And it shall come to pass when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, when they minister in the gates of the inner court, and towards the house. ¹⁸ They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird on anything that causeth sweat. ¹⁹ And when they go forth into the outer court, into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy cells; and they shall put on other garments, that they may not hallow the people with their garments. ²⁰ Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks

to grow long: they shall duly poll their heads. ²¹ Neither shall any priest drink wine when they enter into the inner court. ²² And they shall not take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away; but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that is the widow of a priest. ²³ And they shall teach my people [the difference] between holy and profane, and cause them to discern between unclean and clean. ²⁴ And in controversy they shall stand to judge: they shall judge it according to my judgments; and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my solemnities; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. ²⁵ And they shall come at no dead person to become unclean; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may become unclean. ²⁶ And after he is cleansed, they shall count unto him seven days. ²⁷ And on the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall present his sin-offering, saith the Lord Jehovah. ²⁸ And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. ²⁹ They shall eat the oblation and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. ³⁰ And the first of all the first-fruits of every [kind], and every heave-offering of every [kind], of all your heave-offerings, shall be for the priests; ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest on thy house. ³¹ The priests shall not eat of anything that dieth of itself, or of that which is torn, whether of fowl or of beast.

Chapter 45

¹ And when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer a heave-offering unto Jehovah, a holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand [cubits], and the breadth ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about. ² Of this there shall be for the sanctuary five hundred [reeds] by five hundred, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof. ³ And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand; and in it shall be the sanctuary, the holy of holies. ⁴ This is the holy [portion] of the land; it shall be for the priests who do the service of the sanctuary, who draw near to serve Jehovah, and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. ⁵ And [a space of] five and twenty thousand in length, and ten

thousand in breadth, shall the Levites, who do the service of the house, have for themselves, for a
 possession, for their habitations. ⁶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand in
 breadth, and five and twenty thousand in length, alongside of the holy heave-offering: it shall be
⁷ for the whole house of Israel. And the prince shall have [his portion] on the one side and on the
 other side of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city, over against the holy
 heave-offering, and over against the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from
 the east side eastward; and in length answering to one of the portions [of the tribes] from the west
⁸ border unto the east border. As land shall it be his for a possession in Israel; and my princes shall
 no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their
⁹ tribes. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Let it suffice you, princes of Israel! Put away violence and
 spoil, and execute judgment and justice; take off your exactions from my people, saith the Lord
¹⁰ Jehovah. Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. ¹¹ The ephah and the
 bath shall be of one measure, so that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah
¹² the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be according to the homer. And the shekel
 shall be twenty gerahs; twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.
¹³ This is the heave-offering which ye shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of wheat,
 and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah out of a homer of barley; ¹⁴ and the set portion of oil,
 by the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of a cor, [which is] a homer of ten baths, for ten baths
¹⁵ are a homer; and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures
 of Israel; -- for an oblation, and for a burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement
¹⁶ for them, saith the Lord Jehovah. All the people of the land shall be [held] to this heave-offering
¹⁷ for the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince`s part [to supply] the burnt-offerings, and the
 oblation, and the drink-offering, at the feasts, and at the new moons, and on the sabbaths, in all the
 solemnities of the house of Israel: it is he that shall prepare the sin-offering, and the oblation, and
¹⁸ the burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel. Thus
 saith the Lord Jehovah: In the first [month], on the first of the month, thou shalt take a young
¹⁹ bullock, without blemish, and thou shalt purge the sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the
 blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the
²⁰ settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court. So thou shalt do also on the
 seventh of the month for every one that erreth, and for the simple; and ye shall make atonement
²¹ for the house. In the first [month], on the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover,
²² a feast of seven days: unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince offer

for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin-offering. ²³ And the seven days of the feast he shall offer a burnt-offering to Jehovah, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily for the seven days; and a he-goat daily for a sin-offering. ²⁴ And he shall offer an oblation of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram; and oil, a hin for an ephah. ²⁵ In the seventh [month], on the fifteenth day of the month, at the feast, shall he do the like seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the oblation, and according to the oil.

Chapter 46

¹ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working-days; but on the sabbath-day it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. ² And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of [that] gate from without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate, and shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. ³ And the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before Jehovah on the sabbaths and on the new moons. ⁴ And the burnt-offering that the prince shall present unto Jehovah on the sabbath-day shall be six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. ⁵ And the oblation shall be an ephah for a ram, and the oblation for the lambs as he shall be able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah. ⁶ And on the day of the new moon, a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. ⁷ And he shall offer an oblation, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram, and for the lambs according to what his hand may attain unto; and oil, a hin for an ephah. ⁸ And when the prince cometh in, he shall come in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go out by the way thereof. ⁹ And when the people of the land come in before Jehovah in the set feasts, he that cometh in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that cometh in by the way of the south gate shall go out by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go out straight before him. ¹⁰ And the prince shall come in in the midst of them, when they come in; and when they go out, they shall go out [together]. ¹¹ And on the feast-days, and in the solemnities, the oblation shall be an ephah for a bullock and an ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give; and oil, a hin for an ephah. ¹² And when

the prince shall offer a voluntary burnt-offering or voluntary peace-offerings unto Jehovah, the gate that looketh toward the east shall be opened for him and he shall offer his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings as he did on the sabbath-day, and he shall go out again, and the gate shall be shut after he hath gone out. ¹³ And thou shalt daily offer a burnt-offering unto Jehovah, of a yearling-lamb without blemish: thou shalt prepare it morning by morning. ¹⁴ And thou shalt prepare an oblation with it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and of oil the third part of a hin, to moisten the fine flour: an oblation unto Jehovah continually by a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵ They shall offer the lamb, and the oblation, and the oil, every morning for a continual burnt-offering. ¹⁶ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, it shall be that one's inheritance, for his sons: it shall be their possession by inheritance. ¹⁷ But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, it shall be his until the year of liberty; and it shall return to the prince: to his sons alone shall his inheritance remain. ¹⁸ And the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them by oppression out of their possession: he shall give his sons an inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every one from his possession. ¹⁹ Then he brought me through the passage which was at the side of the gate, into the holy cells which were for the priests, which looked toward the north; and behold, a place was there at the end westward. ²⁰ And he said unto me, This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, [and] where they shall bake the oblation, that they bring them not out into the outer court, so as to hallow the people. ²¹ And he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. ²² In the four corners of the court there were enclosed courts, forty [cubits] long and thirty broad: these four corner courts were of one measure. ²³ And there was a row [of building] round about in them, round about those four, and it was made with boiling places under the rows round about. ²⁴ And he said unto me, These are the boiling-houses, where those who do the service of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

Chapter 47

¹ And he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the front of the house was eastward. And the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, south of the altar. ² And he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round outside unto the outer gate towards [the gate] that

³ looketh eastward; and behold, waters ran out on the right side. When the man went forth eastward, a line was in his hand; and he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the ankles. ⁴ And he measured a thousand [cubits], and caused me to pass through the waters: the waters were to the knees. And he measured a thousand and caused me to pass through: the waters were to the loins. ⁵ And he measured a thousand: it was a river that I could not pass through, for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. ⁶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen [this]? And he led me, and brought me back to the bank of the river. ⁷ When I returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. ⁸ And he said unto me, These waters issue out toward the east district, and go down into the plain, and go into the sea; when they are brought forth into the sea, the waters [thereof] shall be healed. ⁹ And it shall come to pass that every living thing which moveth, whithersoever the double river shall come, shall live. And there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters shall come thither, and [the waters of the sea] shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh. ¹⁰ And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand upon it; from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be [a place] to spread forth nets: their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. ¹¹ But its marshes and its pools shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. ¹² And by the river, upon its bank, on the one side and on the other, shall grow all trees for food, whose leaf shall not fade, nor their fruit fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, for its waters issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit thereof shall be for food, and the leaf thereof for medicine. ¹³ Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: This shall be the border whereby ye shall allot the land as inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel: Joseph [shall have two] portions. ¹⁴ And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another, [the land] concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it unto your fathers; and this land shall fall to you for inheritance. ¹⁵ And this shall be the border of the land: toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Zedad, ¹⁶ Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath; Hazer-hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. ¹⁷ And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath: this is the north side. ¹⁸ -- And on the east side ye shall measure between Hauran and Damascus, and Gilead and the land of Israel [by] the Jordan, from the border unto the east sea: this is the east side. ¹⁹ -- And the south side southward, from Tamar

to the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea: this is the south side southward.
20

-- And the west side shall be the great sea from the border, as far as over against the entering
into Hamath: this is the west side. ²¹ And ye shall divide this land unto you according to the tribes

of Israel. ²² And it shall come to pass that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and
to the strangers that sojourn among you, who shall beget children among you; and they shall be
unto you as the home-born among the children of Israel: with you shall they draw by lot inheritance

among the tribes of Israel. ²³ And it shall come to pass that in the tribe in which the stranger
sojourneth, there shall ye give [him] his inheritance, saith the Lord Jehovah.

Chapter 48

¹ And these are the names of the tribes: From the north end along the way of Hethlon, as one
entereth into Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward unto near Hamath -- the east
and west side [belonging] to him -- shall Dan have one [portion]. ² And by the border of Dan, from

the east side unto the west side, Asher one. ³ And by the border of Asher, from the east side even

unto the west side, Naphtali one. ⁴ And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west

side, Manasseh one. ⁵ And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, Ephraim

one. ⁶ And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, Reuben one.

⁷ And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, Judah one. ⁸ And by the border
of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the heave-offering that ye shall offer, five
and twenty thousand [cubits] in breadth, and in length as one of the parts from the east side unto

the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. ⁹ The heave-offering that ye shall offer

unto Jehovah shall be five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth. ¹⁰ And for
them, for the priests, shall be the holy heave-offering, toward the north five and twenty thousand,
and toward the west the breadth ten thousand, and toward the east the breadth ten thousand, and
toward the south the length five and twenty thousand: and the sanctuary of Jehovah shall be in the

midst of it. ¹¹ [It shall be] for the priests that are hallowed of the sons of Zadok, who kept my
charge and went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

¹² And this offering heaved from the heave-offering of the land shall be unto them a thing most

holy, by the border of the Levites. ¹³ And answering to the border of the priests, the Levites shall

have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: the whole length shall be
 five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴ And they shall not sell of it, neither
 exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for it is holy unto Jehovah. ¹⁵ And the five
 thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a common
 [place] for the city, for dwellings and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst of it. ¹⁶ And
 these shall be the measures thereof: the north side four thousand and five hundred [cubits], and the
 south side four thousand and five hundred, and the east side four thousand and five hundred, and
 the west side four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷ And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the
 north two hundred and fifty [cubits], and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the
 east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty. ¹⁸ And the residue in length,
 alongside the holy heave-offering, shall be ten thousand eastward and ten thousand westward: it
 shall be alongside the holy heave-offering; and the increase thereof shall be for the support of them
 that serve the city. ¹⁹ And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel. ²⁰ The
 whole heave-offering shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand; ye shall offer
 the holy heave-offering foursquare with the possession of the city. ²¹ And the rest shall be for the
 prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy heave-offering and of the possession of the city,
 in front of the five and twenty thousand of the heave-offering toward the east border, and westward
 in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answering to the [other] portions:
 it shall be for the prince; and the holy heave-offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the
 midst of it. ²² And from the possession of the Levites and from the possession of the city, being
 in the midst of that which shall be the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of
 Benjamin, shall be for the prince. ²³ And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east side unto the
 west side, Benjamin one [portion]. ²⁴ And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the
 west side, Simeon one. ²⁵ And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side,
 Issachar one. ²⁶ And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun one.
²⁷ And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad one. ²⁸ And by the
 border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be from Tamar [to] the waters of
 Meribah-Kadesh, by the torrent, unto the great sea. ²⁹ This is the land which ye shall divide by lot
 unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord Jehovah. ³⁰ And
 these are the goings out of the city. On the north side, four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by
 measure. ³¹ And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates

northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the gate of Levi, one.³² And at the east side four thousand and five hundred, and three gates: the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one; the gate of Dan, one.³³ And at the south side four thousand and five hundred [cubits] by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one.³⁴ At the west side four thousand and five hundred, [and] their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one.³⁵ Round about it was eighteen thousand [cubits]; and the name of the city from that day, Jehovah is there.

Daniel

Chapter 1

¹ In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.² And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, and a part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar, to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god.³ And the king spoke unto Ashpenaz the chief of his eunuchs, that he should bring of the children of Israel, both of the royal seed and of the nobles,⁴ youths in whom was no blemish, and of goodly countenance, and skilful in all wisdom, and acquainted with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king`s palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the language of the Chaldeans.⁵ And the king appointed unto them a daily provision of the king`s delicate food, and of the wine that he drank, to nourish them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.⁶ Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah.⁷ And the prince of the eunuchs gave them names: to Daniel he gave [the name] Belteshazzar, and to Hananiah, Shadrach, and to Mishael, Meshach, and to Azariah, Abed-nego.⁸ And Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not pollute himself with the king`s delicate food, nor with the wine which he drank; and he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not have to pollute himself.⁹ And God granted Daniel favour and mercy before the prince of the eunuchs.¹⁰ And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king who hath appointed your food and your drink; for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths

11 who are of your age? and ye would endanger my head with the king. And Daniel said to the
 steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink;
 13 then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that
 eat of the king`s delicate food: and as thou shalt see, deal with thy servants. 14 And he hearkened
 unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances
 appeared fairer and were fatter in flesh than all the youths that ate of the king`s delicate food. 16 So
 the steward took away their delicate food, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.
 17 As for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom; and
 Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. 18 And at the end of the days that the king had
 said he should bring them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
 19 And the king spoke with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah,
 Mishael, and Azariah: and they stood before the king. 20 And in all matters of judicious wisdom,
 as to which the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the scribes [and]
 magicians that were in all his realm. 21 And Daniel continued unto the first year of king Cyrus.

Chapter 2

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams,
 and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. 2 And the king commanded to call the
 scribes, and the magicians, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, to shew the king his dreams; and
 they came and stood before the king. 3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and
 my spirit is troubled to know the dream. 4 And the Chaldeans spoke to the king in Aramaic, O king,
 live for ever! tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. 5 The king answered
 and said to the Chaldeans, The command is gone forth from me: If ye do not make known unto me
 the dream, and its interpretation, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.
 6 But if ye shew the dream and its interpretation, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great
 honour; therefore shew me the dream and its interpretation. 7 They answered the second time and

said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation. ⁸ The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would gain time, because ye see the word is gone forth from me; ⁹ but if ye do not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you; for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me its interpretation. ¹⁰ The Chaldeans answered before the king and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter; therefore there is no king, however great and powerful, that hath asked such a thing of any scribe, or magician, or Chaldean. ¹¹ For the thing that the king demandeth is extraordinary, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. ¹² For this cause the king was irritated and very wroth, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. ¹³ And the decree went forth that the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel and his companions to slay them. ¹⁴ Then Daniel answered with counsel and prudence to Arioch the chief of the king's bodyguard, who had gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: ¹⁵ he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so rigorous from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel. ¹⁶ And Daniel went in, and requested of the king that he would give him time, that he might shew the king the interpretation. ¹⁷ Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions; ¹⁸ that they would desire mercies of the God of the heavens concerning this secret; that Daniel and his companions should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon. ¹⁹ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of the heavens. ²⁰ Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; For wisdom and might are his. ²¹ And it is he that changeth times and seasons; He deposeth kings, and setteth up kings; He giveth wisdom to the wise, And knowledge to them that know understanding. ²² It is he that revealeth the deep and secret things; He knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. ²³ I thank thee, and I praise thee, O God of my fathers, Who hast given me wisdom and might, And hast made known unto me already what we desired of thee; For thou hast made known unto us the king's matter. ²⁴ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon; he went and said thus unto him: Destroy not the wise men of Babylon; bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation. ²⁵ Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him: I have found a man of the sons of the

captivity of Judah that will make known unto the king the interpretation. ²⁶ The king answered and said unto Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream that I have seen, and its interpretation? ²⁷ Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, The secret that the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the magicians, the scribes, the astrologers, shew unto the king; ²⁸ but there is a God in the heavens, who revealeth secrets, and maketh known to king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be at the end of days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these: ²⁹ -- as for thee, O king, thy thoughts arose upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter; and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to pass. ³⁰ And as for me, this secret is revealed to me, not by [any] wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation should be made known to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart. ³¹ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold, a great image. This image was mighty and its brightness excellent; it stood before thee, and its appearance was terrible. ³² This image`s head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass, ³³ its legs of iron, its feet part of iron and part of clay. ³⁴ Thou sawest till a stone was cut out without hands; and it smote the image upon its feet of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. ³⁵ Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold broken in pieces together, and they became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, and no place was found for them. And the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. ³⁶ This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. ³⁷ Thou, O king, art a king of kings, unto whom the God of the heavens hath given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; ³⁸ and wheresoever the children of men, the beasts of the field, and the fowl of the heavens dwell, he hath given them into thy hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: thou art this head of gold. ³⁹ And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee; then another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰ And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth everything, and as iron that breaketh all these, so shall it break in pieces and bruise. ⁴¹ And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potter`s clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay. ⁴² And [as] the toes of the feet were part of iron and part of clay, the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. ⁴³ And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cleave one to

⁴⁴ another, even as iron doth not mingle with clay. And in the days of these kings shall the God of the heavens set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the sovereignty thereof shall not be left to another people: it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, but itself shall stand for ever. ⁴⁵ Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold, -- the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and the interpretation of it sure. ⁴⁶ Then king Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. ⁴⁷ The king answered Daniel and said, Of a truth it is that your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, because thou wast able to reveal this secret. ⁴⁸ Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon. ⁴⁹ And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the administration of the province of Babylon. And Daniel was in the gate of the king.

Chapter 3

¹ Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, [and] its breadth six cubits; he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon. ² And Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ³ Then the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the justices, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up. ⁴ And the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, [O] peoples, nations, and languages, ⁵ that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, bagpipe, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up; ⁶ and whosoever doth not fall down and worship shall that same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ⁷ Therefore at that time when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages fell down [and] worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up. ⁸ Whereupon at that time

certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews. ⁹ They spoke and said to the king
 Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever! ¹⁰ Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that
 shall hear the sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music,
 shall fall down and worship the golden image; ¹¹ and [that] whosoever doth not fall down and
 worship, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ¹² There are certain Jews whom
 thou hast appointed over the administration of the province of Babylon: Shadrach, Meshach, and
 Abed-nego: these men, O king, regard thee not; they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden
 image that thou hast set up. ¹³ Then Nebuchadnezzar in rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach,
 Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then were these men brought before the king. ¹⁴ Nebuchadnezzar spoke
 and said unto them, Is it of purpose, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god,
 nor worship the golden image that I have set up? ¹⁵ Now if ye be ready at the time that ye hear the
 sound of the cornet, pipe, lute, sambuca, psaltery, and bagpipe, and all kinds of music, to fall down
 and worship the image that I have made, [well]: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast that same
 hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace: and who is the God that shall deliver you out of my
 hands? ¹⁶ Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar,
 we have no need to answer thee in this matter. ¹⁷ If it be [so], our God whom we serve is able to
 deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver [us] out of thy hand, O king. ¹⁸ But
 if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image
 that thou hast set up. ¹⁹ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was
 changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. He spoke, and commanded that they should
 heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. ²⁰ And he commanded the most
 mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and cast them into
 the burning fiery furnace. ²¹ Then these men were bound in their hosen, their tunics, and their
 cloaks, and their garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ²² Forasmuch
 as the king's commandment was rigorous, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew
 those men that had taken up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. ²³ And these three men, Shadrach,
 Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ²⁴ Then
 Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste; he spoke and said unto his counsellors,
 Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said to the king,
 True, O king. ²⁵ He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire,

and they have no hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of God. ²⁶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the opening of the burning fiery furnace; he spoke and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come [hither]. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego came forth from the midst of the fire. ²⁷ And the satraps, the prefects, and the governors, and the king`s counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had had no power, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. ²⁸ Nebuchadnezzar spoke and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and who changed the king`s word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God! ²⁹ Therefore I make a decree, that in every people, nation, and language, he who shall speak anything amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and his house shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that is able to deliver after this sort. ³⁰ Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

Chapter 4

¹ Nebuchadnezzar the king unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. ² It hath seemed good unto me to declare the signs and wonders that the Most High God hath wrought toward me. ³ How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation. ⁴ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. ⁵ I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. ⁶ And I made a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. ⁷ Then came in the scribes, the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the astrologers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation of it. ⁸ But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name is Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and before him I told the dream: ⁹ O Belteshazzar, master of the scribes, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret is too hard for thee, tell me the visions of my dream which I have seen, and the interpretation of it. ¹⁰ Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw,

and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and its height was great. ¹¹ The tree grew, and was strong, and its height reached unto the heavens, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

¹² Its leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all: the beasts of the field found shade under it, and the birds of the heavens dwelt in its branches, and all flesh was fed from

it. ¹³ I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, a watcher and a holy one came

down from the heavens; ¹⁴ he cried aloud, and said thus: Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the birds from

its branches. ¹⁵ Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven, and let his portion

be with the beasts in the grass of the earth. ¹⁶ Let his heart be changed from man`s, and let a beast`s

heart be given unto him; and let seven times pass over him. ¹⁷ This sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the decision by the word of the holy ones: that the living may know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it

the basest of men. ¹⁸ This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar, have seen; and thou, Belteshazzar, tell the interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto

me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee. ¹⁹ Then Daniel, whose name is Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spoke and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, nor its interpretation, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and its interpretation to thine

enemies! ²⁰ The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the

heavens, and the sight of it to all the earth; ²¹ whose leaves were beautiful, and its fruit abundant, and in it was food for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and in whose branches the birds

of the heavens had their habitation: ²² it is thou, O king, who art grown and become strong; for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto the heavens, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

²³ And whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the heavens, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be bathed with the dew of heaven,

and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him: ²⁴ this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of the Most High, which cometh upon my lord the king:

²⁵ They shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and thou shalt be bathed with the dew of heaven; and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and

giveth it to whomsoever he will. ²⁶ And whereas it was commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; thy kingdom shall remain unto thee, after that thou shalt know that the heavens do rule.

²⁷ Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

²⁸ All this came upon king Nebuchadnezzar. ²⁹ At the end of twelve months he was walking upon the royal palace of Babylon: ³⁰ the king spoke and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? ³¹ While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the heavens: King Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: ³² The kingdom is departed from thee; and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth over the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. ³³ The same hour was the word fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen; and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven, till his hair grew like eagles' [feathers], and his nails like birds' [claws].

³⁴ And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto the heavens, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation. ³⁵ And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing; and he doeth according to his will in the army of the heavens, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? ³⁶ At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my nobles sought me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added unto me. ³⁷ Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of the heavens, all whose works are truth, and his paths judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Chapter 5

¹ Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his nobles, and drank wine before the thousand. ² Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels that Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, might drink in them. ³ Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king

and his nobles, his wives and his concubines, drank in them. ⁴ They drank wine, and praised the
 gods of gold and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. ⁵ In the same hour came forth
 fingers of a man`s hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the
 king`s palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ⁶ Then the king`s countenance was
 changed, and his thoughts troubled him, and the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote
 one against another. ⁷ The king cried aloud to bring in the magicians, the Chaldeans, and the
 astrologers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing,
 and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about
 his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. ⁸ Then came in all the king`s wise men, but
 they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. ⁹ Then was king
 Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his nobles were
 confounded. ¹⁰ -- The queen, by reason of the words of the king and his nobles, came into the
 banquet-house. The queen spoke and said, O king, live for ever! let not thy thoughts trouble thee,
 neither let thy countenance be changed. ¹¹ There is a man in thy kingdom in whom is the spirit of
 the holy gods; and in the days of thy father, light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom
 of the gods was found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [even] the king thy father,
 made him master of the scribes, magicians, Chaldeans, [and] astrologers; ¹² forasmuch as an
 excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard
 sentences, and solving of problems, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named
 Beltshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation. ¹³ Then was Daniel
 brought in before the king. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, of the children
 of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Judah? ¹⁴ And I have heard of
 thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and [that] light and understanding and excellent wisdom
 is found in thee. ¹⁵ And now the wise men, the magicians, have been brought in before me, that
 they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof; but they could
 not shew the interpretation of the thing. ¹⁶ But I have heard of thee, that thou canst give
 interpretations, and solve problems. Now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the
 interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck,
 and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom. ¹⁷ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let
 thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet will I read the writing to the king, and
 make known to him the interpretation. ¹⁸ O thou king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar
 thy father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty; ¹⁹ and for the greatness that he gave

him, all peoples, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he exalted, and whom he would he humbled.

²⁰ But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit hardened unto presumption, he was deposed from

the throne of his kingdom, and they took his glory from him; ²¹ and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses; they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was bathed with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the Most High God ruleth over the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he

will. ²² And thou, Belshazzar, his son, hast not humbled thy heart, although thou knewest all this;

²³ but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of the heavens; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy nobles, thy wives and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast

thou not glorified: ²⁴ then from before him was sent the part of the hand, and this writing hath been

written. ²⁵ And this is the writing that is written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN. ²⁶ This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE, God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it;

²⁷ TEKEL, Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting; ²⁸ PERES, Thy kingdom is

divided, and given to the Medes and Persians. ²⁹ Then Belshazzar commanded, and they clothed Daniel with purple, and [put] a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning

him that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. ³⁰ In that night was Belshazzar the king of

the Chaldeans slain. ³¹ And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, [being] about sixty-two years old.

Chapter 6

¹ It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty satraps, who should be in all

the kingdom; ² and over these, three presidents -- of whom Daniel was one -- to whom these satraps

should render account, and that the king should suffer no loss. ³ Now this Daniel surpassed the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to appoint

him over the whole realm. ⁴ Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find a pretext against Daniel with respect to the kingdom; but they could not find any pretext or fault; inasmuch as he

was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. ⁵ Then said these men, We shall not

find any pretext against this Daniel, unless we find [it] against him touching the law of his God.

6

Then these presidents and satraps came in a body to the king, and said thus unto him: King Darius,

7

live for ever! All the presidents of the kingdom, the prefects, and the satraps, the counsellors, and the governors have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, except of thee, O king, he shall

8

be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be

9

not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked. Therefore

10

king Darius signed the writing and the decree. And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and, his windows being open in his upper chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed and gave thanks before his God, as he did

11

aforetime. But those men came in a body, and found Daniel praying and making supplication

12

before his God. Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's decree: Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask [anything] of any god or man within thirty days, except of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which may not be revoked.

13

Then they answered and said before the king, That Daniel, who is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition

14

three times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore distressed thereby, and set his heart on Daniel to save him; and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

15

Then these men came in a body unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be

16

changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast [him] into the den of lions. The king spoke and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will save

17

thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his nobles, that the purpose might not be changed concerning

18

Daniel. Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were concubines

19

brought before him; and his sleep fled from him. Then the king arose with the light at break of

20

day, and went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near unto the den, he cried with a mournful voice unto Daniel: the king spoke and said unto Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living

21

God, hath thy God whom thou servest continually been able to save thee from the lions? Then

22

Daniel spoke unto the king, O king, live for ever! My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the

lions` mouths, that they have not hurt me; forasmuch as before him innocence was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. ²³ Thereupon was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God. ²⁴ And the king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel, and cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces ere they came to the bottom of the den. ²⁵ Then king Darius wrote unto all peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth: Peace be multiplied unto you. ²⁶ I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel; for he is the living God, and steadfast for ever, and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end. ²⁷ He saveth and delivereth, and he worketh signs and wonders in the heavens and on the earth: who hath saved Daniel from the power of the lions. ²⁸ And this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

Chapter 7

¹ In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel saw a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream; he told the sum of the matters. ² Daniel spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heavens broke forth upon the great sea. ³ And four great beasts came up from the sea, different one from another. ⁴ The first was like a lion, and had eagle`s wings: I beheld till its wings were plucked; and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man`s heart was given to it. ⁵ And behold, another beast, a second, like unto a bear, and it raised up itself on one side; and [it had] three ribs in its mouth between its teeth; and they said thus unto it: Arise, devour much flesh. ⁶ After this I saw, and behold, another, like a leopard, and it had four wings of a bird upon its back; and the beast had four heads; and dominion was given to it. ⁷ After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceeding strong; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet; and it was different from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns. ⁸ I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another, a little horn, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots; and behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. ⁹ I beheld till thrones were set, and the Ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair

of his head like pure wool; his throne was flames of fire, [and] its wheels burning fire. ¹⁰ A stream of fire issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

¹¹ I beheld therefore, because of the voice of the great words that the horn spoke; I beheld till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given up to be burned with fire. ¹² As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away; but their lives were prolonged for a season and

a time. ¹³ I saw in the night visions, and behold, there came with the clouds of heaven [one] like a son of man, and he came up even to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

¹⁴ And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away,

and his kingdom [that] which shall not be destroyed. ¹⁵ As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶ I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the certainty of all this. And he told me, and made me know the

interpretation of the things: ¹⁷ These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, [that] shall arise

out of the earth. ¹⁸ But the saints of the most high [places] shall receive the kingdom, and they shall possess the kingdom for ever, even to the ages of ages. ¹⁹ Then I desired to know the certainty concerning the fourth beast, which was different from them all, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its

feet; ²⁰ and concerning the ten horns that were in its head, and the other that came up, and before which three fell: even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth speaking great things, and whose look

was more imposing than its fellows. ²¹ I beheld, and that horn made war with the saints, and

prevailed over them; ²² until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most high [places]; and the appointed time arrived, and the saints possessed the kingdom. ²³ He

said thus: The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon the earth, which shall be different from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

²⁴ And as to the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall arise ten kings; and another shall arise after

them; and he shall be different from the former, and he shall subdue three kings. ²⁵ And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most high [places], and think to change seasons and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times

and a half time. ²⁶ And the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume

and to destroy it unto the end.²⁷ But the kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most high [places]. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸ So far is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my thoughts much troubled me, and my countenance was changed in me; but I kept the matter in my heart.

Chapter 8

¹ In the third year of the reign of Belshazzar the king, a vision appeared unto me, [even] to me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.² And I saw in the vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was in the fortress of Shushan, which is in the province of Elam. And I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai.³ And I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns; and the two horns were high; and one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.⁴ I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward, and no beast could stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; and he did according to his will, and became great.⁵ And as I was considering, behold, a he-goat came from the west over the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes.⁶ And he came to the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran upon him in the fury of his power.⁷ And I saw him come close to the ram, and he was enraged with him, and smote the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; and he cast him down to the ground, and trampled upon him; and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.⁸ And the he-goat became exceeding great; but when he was become strong, the great horn was broken; and in its stead came up four notable ones toward the four winds of the heavens.⁹ And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which became exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the beauty [of the earth].¹⁰ And it became great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down [some] of the host and of the stars to the ground, and trampled upon them.¹¹ (And he magnified [himself] even to the prince of the host, and from him the continual [sacrifice] was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.¹² And a time of trial was appointed unto the continual [sacrifice] by reason of transgression.) And it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised and prospered.¹³ And I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that one

who spoke, How long shall be the vision of the continual [sacrifice] and of the transgression that
 maketh desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden down under foot? ¹⁴ And
 he said unto me, Until two thousand and three hundred evenings [and] mornings: then shall the
 sanctuary be vindicated. ¹⁵ And it came to pass, when I Daniel had seen the vision, I sought for
 the understanding of it, and behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ¹⁶ And I
 heard a man`s voice between [the banks of] the Ulai; and he called and said, Gabriel, make this
 [man] to understand the vision. ¹⁷ And he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was
 afraid, and fell on my face; and he said unto me, Understand, son of man; for the vision is for the
 time of the end. ¹⁸ Now, as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep stupor, with my face toward
 the ground. And he touched me, and set me up where I had stood. ¹⁹ And he said, Behold, I will
 make thee know what shall be at the end of the indignation: for at the set time the end shall be.
²⁰ The ram that thou sawest having the two horns: they are the kings of Media and Persia. ²¹ And
 the rough goat is the king of Greece; and the great horn that was between his eyes is the first king.
²² Now that being broken, whereas four stood up in its stead, four kingdoms shall stand up out of
 the nation, but not with his power. ²³ And at the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors
 shall have come to the full, a king of bold countenance, and understanding riddles, shall stand up.
²⁴ And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy marvellously,
 and shall prosper, and shall practise, and shall destroy the mighty ones, and the people of the saints.
²⁵ And through his cunning shall he cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he will magnify [himself]
 in his heart, and by prosperity will corrupt many; and he will stand up against the Prince of princes:
 but he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶ And the vision of the evening and the morning which hath
 been told is true; but close thou up the vision, for it is for many days [to come]. ²⁷ And I Daniel
 fainted, and was sick [certain] days: then I rose up, and did the king`s business. And I was astonished
 at the vision, but none understood [it].

Chapter 9

¹ In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, who was made king
 over the realm of the Chaldeans, ² in the first year of his reign, I Daniel understood by the books
 that the number of the years, whereof the word of Jehovah came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the

accomplishment of the desolations of Jerusalem, was seventy years. ³ And I set my face unto the
 Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes; ⁴ and I prayed
 unto Jehovah my God, and made my confession, and said, Alas Lord! the great and terrible God,
 keeping covenant and loving-kindness with them that love him, and that keep his commandments:
⁵ we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even
 turning aside from thy commandments and from thine ordinances. ⁶ And we have not hearkened
 unto thy servants the prophets, who spoke in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers,
 and to all the people of the land. ⁷ Thine, O Lord, is the righteousness, but unto us confusion of
 face, as at this day, to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel,
 that are near, and that are far off, in all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their
 unfaithfulness in which they have been unfaithful against thee. ⁸ O Lord, unto us is confusion of
 face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. ⁹ With
 the Lord our God are mercies and pardons, for we have rebelled against him; ¹⁰ and we have not
 hearkened unto the voice of Jehovah our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us through
 his servants the prophets. ¹¹ And all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside so as not
 to listen unto thy voice. And the curse hath been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written
 in the law of Moses the servant of God: for we have sinned against him. ¹² And he hath performed
 his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us
 a great evil; so that there hath not been done under the whole heaven as hath been done upon
 Jerusalem. ¹³ As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us; yet we besought
 not Jehovah our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. ¹⁴ And
 Jehovah hath watched over the evil, and brought it upon us; for Jehovah our God is righteous in
 all his works which he hath done; and we have not hearkened unto his voice. ¹⁵ -- And now, O
 Lord our God, who broughtest thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a strong hand, and
 hast made thee a name, as it is this day, -- we have sinned, we have done wickedly. ¹⁶ Lord,
 according to all thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away
 from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain; for because of our sins, and because of the iniquities
 of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people [are become] a reproach to all round about us. ¹⁷ And
 now, our God, hearken to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to
 shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord`s sake. ¹⁸ Incline thine ear, O my God, and
 hear; open thine eyes and behold our desolations, and the city that is called by thy name: for we do
 not present our supplications before thee because of our righteousnesses, but because of thy manifold

¹⁹ mercies. Lord, hear! Lord, forgive! Lord, hearken and do! defer not, for thine own sake, O my
²⁰ God! for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And whilst I was speaking, and praying,
 and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before
²¹ Jehovah my God for the holy mountain of my God; whilst I was yet speaking in prayer, the man
 Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, flying swiftly, touched me about the time
²² of the evening oblation. And he informed [me], and talked with me, and said, Daniel, I am now
²³ come forth to make thee skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the word
 went forth, and I am come to declare [it]; for thou art one greatly beloved. Therefore consider the
²⁴ word, and have understanding in the vision: Seventy weeks are apportioned out upon thy people
 and upon thy holy city, to close the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make expiation
 for iniquity, and to bring in the righteousness of the ages, and to seal the vision and prophet, and
²⁵ to anoint the holy of holies. Know therefore and understand: From the going forth of the word
 to restore and to build Jerusalem unto Messiah, the Prince, are seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks.
²⁶ The street and the moat shall be built again, even in troublous times. And after the sixty-two
 weeks shall Messiah be cut off, and shall have nothing; and the people of the prince that shall come
 shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with an overflow, and unto
²⁷ the end, war, -- the desolations determined. And he shall confirm a covenant with the many [for]
 one week; and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and
 because of the protection of abominations [there shall be] a desolator, even until that the consumption
 and what is determined shall be poured out upon the desolate.

Chapter 10

¹ In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was
 called Belteshazzar; and the thing is true, but the appointed time of trial is long; and he understood
 the thing, and had understanding of the vision. ² In those days I Daniel was mourning three full
³ weeks: I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint
 myself at all, till three full weeks were fulfilled. ⁴ And on the four-and-twentieth day of the first
⁵ month, I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel: and I lifted up mine eyes and
 looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, and his loins were girded with pure gold of
⁶ Uphaz; and his body was like a chrysolite, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his

eyes as torches of fire, and his arms and his feet as the look of burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.⁷ And I Daniel alone saw the vision; and the men that were with me saw not the vision, but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves.⁸ And I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; and my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.⁹ And I heard the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, I fell into a deep stupor on my face, and my face to the ground.¹⁰ And behold, a hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and the palms of my hands.¹¹ And he said unto me, O Daniel, man greatly beloved, understand the words which I speak unto thee, and stand upright; for unto thee am I now sent. And as he spoke this word unto me, I stood trembling.¹² And he said unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come because of thy words.¹³ But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.¹⁴ And I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people at the end of the days: for the vision is yet for [many] days.¹⁵ And as he was speaking with me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.¹⁶ And behold, one after the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; and I opened my mouth and spoke, and said unto him that stood before me, My lord, by reason of the vision my pains are turned upon me, and I retain no strength.¹⁷ And how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remaineth no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.¹⁸ Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me;¹⁹ and he said, Fear not, man greatly beloved; peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And as he was speaking with me I was strengthened, and I said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.²⁰ And he said, Knowest thou wherefore I am come unto thee? And now I return to fight with the prince of Persia; and when I go forth, behold, the prince of Greece shall come.²¹ However, I will declare unto thee that which is set down in the scripture of truth; and there is not one that sheweth himself strong with me against these, but Michael your prince.

Chapter 11

¹ And I, in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood to confirm and to strengthen him. ² And now will I declare unto thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall enrich himself with great riches more than all; and when he hath become strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Greece. ³ And a mighty king shall stand up that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. ⁴ And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the heavens; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside these. ⁵ And the king of the south, who is one of his princes, shall be strong; but [another] shall be stronger than he, and have dominion: his dominion shall be a great dominion. ⁶ And after the course of years they shall join affinity; and the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make equitable conditions: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; and she shall be given up, she and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in [those] times. ⁷ But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shew himself mighty. ⁸ He shall also carry captive into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall subsist for more years than the king of the north; ⁹ and [the same] shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but shall return into his own land. ¹⁰ And his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces; and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through; and he shall return and carry the war even to his fortress. ¹¹ And the king of the south shall be enraged, and shall come forth and fight with him, with the king of the north, who shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be given into his hand. ¹² And when the multitude shall have been taken away, his heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down myriads; but he shall not prevail. ¹³ For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and shall certainly come at the end of the times of years with a great army and with much substance. ¹⁴ And in those times shall many stand up against the king of the south; and the violent of thy people will exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall. ¹⁵ And the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take the well-fenced city; and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, for there shall be no strength to withstand. ¹⁶ And he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the land of beauty, and destruction shall be in his hand. ¹⁷ And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright

ones with him; and he shall practise; and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her;
 but she shall not stand, neither shall she be for him. ¹⁸ And he shall turn his face unto the isles,
 and shall take many; but a captain for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to
 cease: he shall turn it upon him, without reproach for himself. ¹⁹ And he shall turn his face toward
 the fortresses of his own land; and he shall stumble and fall, and not be found. ²⁰ And in his place
 shall one stand up who shall cause the exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom; but in a
 few days he shall be broken, neither in anger nor in battle. ²¹ And in his place shall stand up a vile
 person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom; but he shall come in peaceably
 and obtain the kingdom by flatteries. ²² And the overflowing forces shall be overflowed from
 before him, and shall be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant. ²³ And after the league made
 with him he shall work deceitfully, and he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small
 people. ²⁴ In time of peace shall he enter even into the fattest places of the province; and he shall
 do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers: he shall scatter among them prey,
 and spoil, and substance, and he shall plan his devices against the fortified places, even for a time.
²⁵ And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army;
 and the king of the south shall engage in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he
 shall not stand, for they shall plan devices against him. ²⁶ And they that eat of his delicate food
 shall break him, and his army shall be dissolved; and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷ And both these
 kings' hearts [shall meditate] mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper;
 for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. ²⁸ And he shall return into his land with great
 substance; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall practise, and return to his
 own land. ²⁹ At the set time he shall return, and come towards the south; but not as the former time
 shall be the latter; ³⁰ for ships of Chittim shall come against him; and he shall be grieved, and
 return, and have indignation against the holy covenant; and will practise; and he shall return and
 direct his attention to those that forsake the holy covenant. ³¹ And forces shall stand on his part,
 and they shall profane the sanctuary, the fortress, and shall take away the continual [sacrifice], and
 they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. ³² And such as do wickedly against the
 covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people that know their God shall be strong, and shall
 act. ³³ And they that are wise among the people shall instruct the many; and they shall fall by the
 sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, [many] days. ³⁴ And when they fall, they shall be

³⁵ helped with a little help; but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And [some] of the wise shall fall, to try them, and to purge and to make them white, to the time of the end: for it shall yet
³⁶ be for the time appointed. And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and speak monstrous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished: for that which is determined shall be done.
³⁷ And he will not regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women; nor regard any +god: for he will magnify himself above all.
³⁸ And in his place will he honour the +god of fortresses; and a +god whom his fathers knew not will he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones and pleasant things.
³⁹ And he will practise in the strongholds of fortresses with a strange +god: whoso acknowledgeth him will he increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over the many, and shall divide the land [to them] for a reward.
⁴⁰ And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and overflow and pass through.
⁴¹ And he shall enter into the land of beauty, and many [countries] shall be overthrown; but these shall escape out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.
⁴² And he shall stretch forth his hand upon the countries; and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
⁴³ And he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt; and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps.
⁴⁴ But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to exterminate, and utterly to destroy many.
⁴⁵ And he shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the mountain of holy beauty; and he shall come to his end, and there shall be none to help him.

Chapter 12

¹ And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people; and there shall be a time of distress, such as never was since there was a nation until that time. And at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that is found written in the book.
² And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame, to everlasting contempt.
³ And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and they that turn the many to righteousness as the stars, for ever and ever.
⁴ And

thou, Daniel, close the words, and seal the book, till the time of the end. Many shall run to and fro,
 and knowledge shall be increased. ⁵ And I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the
 one on this side, on the bank of the river, and the other on that side, on the bank of the river. ⁶ And
 he said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long [is it to] the
 end of these wonders? ⁷ And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the
 river; and he held up his right hand and his left hand unto the heavens, and swore by him that liveth
 for ever that it is for a time, times, and a half; and when the scattering of the power of the holy
 people shall be accomplished, all these things shall be finished. ⁸ And I heard, but I understood
 not. And I said, My lord, what shall be the end of these things? ⁹ And he said, Go thy way, Daniel;
 for these words are closed and sealed till the time of the end. ¹⁰ Many shall be purified, and be
 made white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall
 understand; but the wise shall understand. ¹¹ And from the time that the continual [sacrifice] is
 taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, [there shall be] a thousand, two
 hundred, and ninety days. ¹² Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred
 and thirty-five days! ¹³ But do thou go thy way until the end; and thou shalt rest, and stand in thy
 lot at the end of the days.

Hosea

Chapter 1

¹ The word of Jehovah that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham,
 Ahaz, Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel. ² The
 beginning of the word of Jehovah through Hosea. And Jehovah said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee
 a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms; for the land is entirely given up to whoredom,
 away from Jehovah. ³ And he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; and she conceived
 and bore him a son. ⁴ And Jehovah said unto him, Call his name Jizreel; for yet a little, and I will
 visit the blood of Jizreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Israel
 to cease. ⁵ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of
 Jizreel. ⁶ And she conceived again, and bore a daughter. And he said unto him, Call her name

Lo-ruhamah; for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel, so that I should pardon them.

⁷

But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by Jehovah their God; and I will not save them by bow, or by sword, or by battle, [or] by horses, or by horsemen. ⁸ And she

weaned Lo-ruhamah; and she conceived and bore a son; ⁹ and he said, Call his name Lo-ammi;

for ye are not my people, and I will not be for you. ¹⁰ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea which cannot be measured or numbered; and it shall come to pass, [that] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, Sons of

the living God. ¹¹ And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up out of the land: for great is the day of Jizreel.

Chapter 2

¹ Say unto your brethren Ammi; and to your sisters, Ruhamah. ² Plead with your mother, plead; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adulteries from between her breasts; ³ lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her as a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

⁴ And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they are the children of whoredoms. ⁵ For their mother hath played the harlot; she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give [me] my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my

drink. ⁶ Therefore behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns; and I will fence [her] in with a wall,

that she shall not find her paths. ⁷ And she shall pursue after her lovers, and shall not overtake them; and she shall seek them, and shall not find them: and she shall say, I will go and return to

my first husband, for then was it better with me than now. ⁸ And she did not know that I had given her the corn and the new wine and the oil, and had multiplied to her the silver and gold, which they

employed for Baal. ⁹ Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my new wine in its season, and will withdraw my wool and my flax which should have covered her

nakedness. ¹⁰ And now will I discover her impiety in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver

her out of my hand. ¹¹ And I will cause all her mirth to cease: her feasts, her new moons, and her

sabbaths! and all her solemnities. ¹² And I will make desolate her vine and her fig-tree, whereof she hath said, These are my rewards which my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forest,

¹³
 and the beasts of the field shall eat them. And I will visit upon her the days of the Baals, wherein she burned incense to them, and decked herself with her rings and jewels, and went after her lovers, and forgot me, saith Jehovah. ¹⁴ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speak to her heart. ¹⁵ And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope; and she shall sing there, as in the days of her youth and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt. ¹⁶ And it shall be in that day, saith Jehovah, [that] thou shalt call me, My husband, and shalt call me no more, Baali; ¹⁷ for I will take away the names of the Baals out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. ¹⁸ And I will make a covenant for them in that day with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, and the creeping things of the ground; and I will break bow and sword and battle out of the land; and I will make them to lie down safely. ¹⁹ And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; and I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judgment, and in loving-kindness, and in mercies; ²⁰ and I will betroth thee unto me in faithfulness: and thou shalt know Jehovah. ²¹ And it shall come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith Jehovah, I will hear the heavens, and they shall hear the earth; ²² and the earth shall hear the corn, and the new wine, and the oil; and they shall hear Jizreel. ²³ And I will sow her unto me in the land; and I will have mercy upon Lo-ruhamah; and I will say to Lo-ammi, Thou art my people; and they shall say, My God.

Chapter 3

¹
 And Jehovah said unto me, Go again, love a woman beloved of a friend, and an adulteress, according to the love of Jehovah for the children of Israel, though they turn to other gods, and love raisin-cakes. ² So I bought her to me for fifteen silver [pieces], and for a homer of barley, and a half-homer of barley. ³ And I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be [another] man`s, and I will also be for thee. ⁴ For the children of Israel shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without statue, and without ephod and teraphim. ⁵ Afterwards shall the children of Israel return, and seek Jehovah their God, and David their king; and shall turn with fear toward Jehovah and toward his goodness, at the end of the days.

Chapter 4

¹ Hear the word of Jehovah, ye children of Israel; for Jehovah hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land; for there is no truth, nor goodness, nor knowledge of God in the land.

² Swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, -- they break out; and

³ blood toucheth blood. For this shall the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowl of the heavens, yea, the fishes of the sea

⁴ also shall be taken away. Yet let no man strive, and let no man reprove; for thy people are as they

⁵ that strive with the priest. And thou shalt stumble by day; and the prophet also shall stumble with

⁶ thee by night: and I will destroy thy mother. My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; for thou hast rejected knowledge, and I will reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me; seeing thou

⁷ hast forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy children. As they were multiplied, so they

⁸ sinned against me: I will change their glory into shame. They eat the sin of my people, and their

⁹ soul longeth for their iniquity. And it shall be as the people so the priest; and I will visit their

¹⁰ ways upon them, and recompense to them their doings; and they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: for they have left off taking heed to Jehovah.

¹¹ Fornication, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

¹² My people ask counsel of their stock, and their staff declareth unto them; for the spirit of whoredoms causeth [them] to err, and

¹³ they have gone a whoring from under their God: they sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oak and poplar and terebinth, because the shade thereof is

¹⁴ good; therefore your daughters play the harlot and your daughters-in-law commit adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they play the harlot, nor your daughters-in-law for their committing adultery; for they themselves go aside with harlots, and they sacrifice with prostitutes:

¹⁵ and the people that doth not understand shall come to ruin. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, let not Judah trespass; and come ye not unto Gilgal, neither go up to Beth-aven, nor swear [As]

¹⁶ Jehovah liveth! For Israel is refractory as an untractable heifer; now will Jehovah feed them as

¹⁷ a lamb in a wide [pasture]. -- Ephraim is joined to idols: leave him alone.

¹⁸ Their drink is sour;

¹⁹ they give themselves up to whoredom; her great men passionately love [their] shame. The wind hath wrapped her up in its wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Chapter 5

¹ Hear this, ye priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ear, O house of the king: for this judgment is for you; for ye have been a snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. ² And they have plunged themselves in the corruption of apostasy, but I will be a chastiser of them all.

³ I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me; for now, Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom; Israel is defiled. ⁴ Their doings do not allow them to return unto their God; for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they know not Jehovah. ⁵ And Israel's pride doth testify to his face; and Israel and Ephraim shall fall by their iniquity: Judah also shall fall with them.

⁶ They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek Jehovah; but they shall not find [him]: he hath withdrawn himself from them. ⁷ They have dealt treacherously against Jehovah; for they have begotten strange children: now shall the new moon devour them, with their allotted possessions.

⁸ Blow the horn in Gibeah, the trumpet in Ramah; cry aloud [at] Beth-aven: behind thee, O Benjamin!

⁹ Ephraim shall be a desolation in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which is sure. ¹⁰ The princes of Judah are become like them that remove the landmark: I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. ¹¹ Ephraim is oppressed, crushed in judgment, because in selfwill he walked after the commandment [of man]. ¹² And I will be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. ¹³ When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah his sore, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb; but he was unable to heal you, nor hath he removed your sore. ¹⁴ For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah. I, I will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none to deliver. ¹⁵ I will go away, I will return to my place, till they acknowledge their trespass, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early.

Chapter 6

¹ Come and let us return unto Jehovah: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. ² After two days will he revive us; on the third day he will raise us up, and

³
 we shall live before his face; and we shall know, -- we shall follow on to know Jehovah: his going forth is assured as the morning dawn; and he will come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain which watereth the earth. ⁴ What shall I do unto thee, Ephraim? What shall I do unto thee, Judah? For your goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that early passeth away. ⁵ Therefore have I hewed [them] by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and my judgment goeth forth as the light. ⁶ For I delight in loving-kindness, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt-offerings. ⁷ But they like Adam have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me. ⁸ Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity; it is tracked with blood. ⁹ And as troops of robbers lie in wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way of Shechem; yea, they commit lewdness. ¹⁰ In the house of Israel have I seen a horrible thing: the whoredom of Ephraim is there; Israel is defiled. ¹¹ Also, for thee, Judah, is a harvest appointed, when I shall turn again the captivity of my people.

Chapter 7

¹
 When I would heal Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim is discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria: for they practise falsehood; and the thief entereth in, [and] the troop of robbers assaileth without. ² And they say not in their hearts [that] I remember all their wickedness: now do their own doings encompass them; they are before my face. ³ They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes with their lies. ⁴ They all practise adultery, as an oven heated by the baker: he ceaseth from stirring [the fire] after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened. ⁵ In the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine: he stretched out his hand to scorners. ⁶ For they have applied their heart like an oven to their lying in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth like a flaming fire. ⁷ They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth unto me. ⁸ Ephraim, he mixeth himself with the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned. ⁹ Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth [it] not; yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth [it] not. ¹⁰ And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face; and they do not return to Jehovah

their God, nor seek him for all this. ¹¹ And Ephraim is become like a silly dove without
 understanding: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. ¹² When they go, I will spread my net upon
 them; I will bring them down as the fowl of the heavens; I will chastise them, according as their
 assembly hath heard. ¹³ Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them!
 for they have transgressed against me. And I would redeem them; but they speak lies against me.
¹⁴ And they cried not unto me in their heart, when they howled upon their beds; they assemble
 themselves for corn and new wine; they have turned aside from me. ¹⁵ I have indeed trained, I
 have strengthened their arms, but they imagine mischief against me. ¹⁶ They return, [but] not to
 the [Most] High: they are like a deceitful bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of
 their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

Chapter 8

¹ Set the trumpet to thy mouth. [He cometh] as an eagle against the house of Jehovah, because
 they have transgressed my covenant, and rebelled against my law. ² They shall cry unto me, My
 God, we know thee; [we], Israel. ³ Israel hath cast off good: the enemy shall pursue him. ⁴ They
 have set up kings, but not by me; they have made princes, and I knew it not; of their silver and their
 gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. ⁵ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast [thee]
 off; mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be incapable of purity? ⁶ For from
 Israel is this also: -- a workman made it, and it is no God: for the calf of Samaria shall be [broken
 in] pieces. ⁷ For they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk; should
 it sprout, it would yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up. ⁸ Israel is swallowed
 up: now are they become among the nations as a vessel wherein is no pleasure. ⁹ For they are gone
 up [to] Assyria [as] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. ¹⁰ Although they hire
 among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall begin to be straitened under the burden
 of the king of princes. ¹¹ Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to
 sin. ¹² I have prescribed unto him the manifold things of my law: they are counted [as] a strange
 thing. ¹³ They sacrifice flesh [for] the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; Jehovah hath no

delight in them. Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt.

14

For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

Chapter 9

¹ Rejoice not, Israel, exultingly, as the peoples; for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved harlot`s hire upon every corn-floor. ² The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail her. ³ They shall not dwell in Jehovah`s land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and in Assyria shall they eat that which is unclean. ⁴ They shall pour out no [offerings of] wine to Jehovah, neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him: they shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be defiled: for their bread shall be for themselves; it shall not come into the house of Jehovah. ⁵ What will ye do in the day of assembly, and in the day of the feast of Jehovah? ⁶ For behold, they are gone away because of destruction: Egypt shall gather them up, Moph shall bury them: their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them; thorns shall be in their tents. ⁷ The days of visitation are come; the days of recompence are come: Israel shall know [it]: the prophet is a fool, the inspired man is mad, because of the greatness of thine iniquity, and the great enmity. ⁸ Is Ephraim a watchman with my God? [nay] the prophet is a fowler`s snare on all his ways, enmity in the house of his God. ⁹ They have deeply corrupted themselves as in the days of Gibeah. He will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. ¹⁰ I found Israel as grapes in the wilderness; as first-ripe fruit on the fig-tree, I saw your fathers at the beginning: they went to Baal-Peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and became abominations like their lover. ¹¹ As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away as a bird, -- no birth, no pregnancy, no conception! ¹² For even should they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, [that] not a man [remain]: for woe also to them when I shall have departed from them! ¹³ Ephraim, as I saw [him], was a Tyre planted in a beautiful place; but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the slayer. ¹⁴ Give them, Jehovah -- what wilt thou give? -- give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts. ¹⁵ All their wickedness is in Gilgal; for there I hated them: because of the wickedness of their doings, I will drive them out of my house, I will love them no more: all their

princes are rebellious. ¹⁶ Ephraim is smitten: their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit; yea, though they should bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved [fruit] of their womb. ¹⁷ My God hath rejected them, because they hearkened not unto him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

Chapter 10

¹ Israel is an unpruned vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the abundance of his fruit he hath multiplied altars; according to the goodness of his land they have made goodly statues. ² Their heart is divided; now shall they be found guilty: he will break down their altars, he will destroy their statues. ³ For now they will say, We have no king, for we feared not Jehovah; and a king, what can he do for us? ⁴ They speak [mere] words, swearing falsely in making a covenant; therefore shall judgment spring up as hemlock in the furrows of the fields. ⁵ The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calf of Beth-aven; for the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the idolatrous priests thereof shall tremble for it, for its glory, because it is departed from it. ⁶ Yea, it shall be carried unto Assyria [as] a present for king Jareb: Ephraim shall be seized with shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his own counsel. ⁷ As for Samaria her king is cut off as chips upon the face of the waters. ⁸ And the high places of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up upon their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us! and to the hills, Fall on us! ⁹ From the days of Gibeah hast thou sinned, O Israel: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. ¹⁰ At my pleasure will I chastise them; and the peoples shall be assembled against them, when they are bound for their two iniquities. ¹¹ And Ephraim is a trained heifer, that loveth to tread out [the corn]; I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to draw; Judah shall plough, Jacob shall break his clods. ¹² Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek Jehovah, till he come and rain righteousness upon you. ¹³ Ye have ploughed wickedness, reaped iniquity, eaten the fruit of lies; for thou didst confide in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men. ¹⁴ And a tumult shall arise among thy peoples, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother

was dashed in pieces with the children.¹⁵ So shall Bethel do unto you because of the wickedness of your wickedness: at day-break shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

Chapter 11

¹ When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and out of Egypt I called my son.² As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the Baals, and burned incense to graven images.
³ And I it was that taught Ephraim to walk, -- He took them upon his arms, -- but they knew not that I healed them.⁴ I drew them with bands of a man, with cords of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and I gently caused them to eat.⁵ He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king; for they refused to return [to me];⁶ and the sword shall turn about in his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour [them], because of their own counsels.⁷ Yea, my people are bent upon backsliding from me: though they call them to the Most High, none at all exalteth [him].⁸ How shall I give thee over, Ephraim? [how] shall I deliver thee up, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? [how] shall I set thee as Zeboim? My heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.⁹ I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim; for I am God, and not man, -- the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not come in anger.¹⁰ They shall walk after Jehovah; he shall roar like a lion; when he shall roar, then the children shall hasten from the west:¹¹ they shall hasten as a bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of Assyria; and I will cause them to dwell in their houses, saith Jehovah.¹² Ephraim encompasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah yet walketh with God, and with the holy things of truth.

Chapter 12

¹ Ephraim feedeth on wind, and pursueth after the east wind: all day long he multiplieth lies and desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria, and oil is carried into Egypt.² Jehovah hath also a controversy with Judah, and he will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his doings will he recompense him.³ He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and in his

strength he wrestled with God. ⁴ Yea, he wrestled with the Angel, and prevailed; he wept, and
 made supplication unto him: he found him in Bethel, and there he spoke with us, ⁵ -- even Jehovah,
 the God of hosts, -- Jehovah is his memorial. ⁶ And thou, return unto thy God: keep loving-kindness
 and judgment, and wait on thy God continually. ⁷ [He is] a merchant, balances of deceit are in his
 hand; he loveth to oppress. ⁸ And Ephraim saith, Nevertheless I am become rich, I have found me
 out substance; in all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin. ⁹ But I [that am]
 Jehovah thy God from the land of Egypt will again make thee to dwell in tents, as in the days of
 the solemn feast. ¹⁰ And I have spoken to the prophets, and I have multiplied visions, and by means
 of the prophets have I used similitudes. ¹¹ If Gilead is iniquity, surely they are but vanity: they
 sacrifice bullocks in Gilgal; yea, their altars are as heaps in the furrows of the fields. ¹² And Jacob
 fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept [sheep]. ¹³ And
 by a prophet Jehovah brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. ¹⁴ Ephraim
 provoked [him] to anger most bitterly; and his Lord shall leave his blood upon him, and recompense
 unto him his reproach.

Chapter 13

¹ When Ephraim spoke, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but he trespassed
 through Baal, and he died. ² And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images
 of their silver, idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they
 say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. ³ Therefore they shall be as the morning
 cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, as the chaff driven with the whirlwind out of the
 threshing-floor, and as the smoke out of the lattice. ⁴ Yet I [am] Jehovah thy God from the land of
 Egypt, and thou hast known no God but me; and there is no saviour besides me. ⁵ I knew thee in
 the wilderness, in the land of drought. ⁶ According to their pasture, they became full; they became
 full, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgotten me. ⁷ And I will be unto them as a
 lion; as a leopard I will lurk for them by the way; ⁸ I will meet them as a bear bereaved of her
 [whelps], and will rend the covering of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lioness: the

⁹
 beast of the field shall tear them. It is thy destruction, O Israel, that [thou art] against me, against
¹⁰
 thy help. Where then is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom
¹¹
 thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? -- I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away
¹²
 in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid by in store. ¹³ The pangs of a
 woman in travail shall come upon him: he is a son not wise; for at the time of the breaking forth
¹⁴
 of children, he was not there. I will ransom them from the power of Sheol. I will redeem them
 from death: where, O death, are thy plagues? where, O Sheol, is thy destruction? Repentance shall
¹⁵
 be hid from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among [his] brethren, an east wind shall come, a
 wind of Jehovah [that] cometh up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his
¹⁶
 fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels. Samaria shall bear
 her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword; their infants shall be
 dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

Chapter 14

¹
 O Israel, return unto Jehovah thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. ² Take with you
 words, and turn to Jehovah; say unto him, Forgive all iniquity, and receive [us] graciously; so will
³
 we render the calves of our lips. Assyria shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither
 will we say any more to the work of our hands, [Thou art] our God; because in thee the fatherless
⁴
 findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely; for mine anger is turned away
⁵
 from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall blossom as the lily, and cast forth his roots as
⁶
 Lebanon. His shoots shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as
⁷
 Lebanon. They shall return and sit under his shadow; they shall revive [as] corn, and blossom as
⁸
 the vine: the renown thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon. Ephraim [shall say], What have I
 to do any more with idols? (I answer [him], and I will observe him.) I am like a green fir-tree. --
⁹
 From me is thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things? intelligent, and
 he shall know them? For the ways of Jehovah are right, and the just shall walk in them; but the
 transgressors shall fall therein.

Joel

Chapter 1

¹ The word of Jehovah that came to Joel the son of Pethuel. ² Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?
³ Tell your children of it, and [let] your children [tell] their children, and their children another
⁴ generation: that which the palmer-worm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar
⁵ eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new
⁶ wine: for it is cut off from your mouth. For a nation is come up upon my land, strong and without
⁷ number: his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a lioness. He hath made
my vine a desolation, and barked my fig-tree; he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away: its
⁸ branches are made white. Wail like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.
⁹ The oblation and the drink-offering are cut off from the house of Jehovah; the priests, Jehovah's
¹⁰ ministers, mourn. The field is laid waste, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new
¹¹ wine is dried up, the oil languisheth. Be ashamed, ye husbandmen; howl, ye vinedressers, for
¹² the wheat and for the barley: because the harvest of the field hath perished. The vine is dried
up, and the fig-tree languisheth; the pomegranate-tree, the palm also and the apple-tree; all the trees
¹³ of the field are withered, yea, joy is withered away from the children of men. Gird yourselves,
and lament, ye priests; howl, ministers of the altar; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of
my God: for the oblation and the drink-offering are withholden from the house of your God.
¹⁴ Hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, gather the elders, [and] all the inhabitants of the land
to the house of Jehovah your God, and cry unto Jehovah. ¹⁵ Alas for the day! for the day of Jehovah
is at hand, and as destruction from the Almighty shall it come. ¹⁶ Is not the food cut off before our
eyes, joy and gladness from the house of our God? ¹⁷ The seeds are rotten under their clods, the
granaries are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered. ¹⁸ How do the
beasts groan! The herds of cattle are bewildered, for they have no pasture; the flocks of sheep also
¹⁹ are in suffering. To thee, Jehovah, do I cry; for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the

wilderness, and the flame hath burned up all the trees of the field. ²⁰ The beasts of the field also cry unto thee; for the water-courses are dried, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

Chapter 2

¹ Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of Jehovah cometh, for it is at hand; ² a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, as the dawn spread upon the mountains; -- a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after them, to the years of generations and generations. ³ A fire devoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth; the land is as a garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness: yea, and nothing escapeth them. ⁴ The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so they run. ⁵ Like the noise of chariots, on the tops of the mountains, they leap; like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. ⁶ Before them the peoples are in anguish: all faces turn pale. ⁷ They run like mighty men; they climb the wall like men of war; and they march every one on his ways, and break not their ranks. ⁸ Neither doth one press upon another; they march every one in his path; and fall amid weapons, but are not wounded. ⁹ They spread themselves over the city; they run upon the wall; they climb up into the houses; they enter in by the windows like a thief. ¹⁰ The earth quaketh before them; the heavens tremble; the sun and the moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their shining. ¹¹ And Jehovah uttereth his voice before his army; for his camp is very great; for strong is he that executeth his word: for the day of Jehovah is great and very terrible; and who can bear it? ¹² Yet even now, saith Jehovah, turn to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning; ¹³ and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto Jehovah your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. ¹⁴ Who knoweth? He might return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, an oblation and a drink-offering for Jehovah your God? ¹⁵ Blow the trumpet in Zion, hallow a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly; ¹⁶ gather the people, hallow the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those

that suck the breasts; let the bridegroom go forth from his chamber, and the bride from her closet.
17

Let the priests, the ministers of Jehovah, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare, O Jehovah, thy people, and give not thine inheritance to reproach, that they should be a byword of the nations. Wherefore should they say among the peoples, Where is their God? 18 Then

Jehovah will be jealous for his land, and will have pity on his people. 19 And Jehovah will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I send you corn, and new wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied

therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the nations. 20 And I will remove far off from you him [that cometh] from the north, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, his face toward the eastern sea, and his rear toward the hinder sea; and his stench shall come up,

and his ill odour shall come up, for he hath exalted himself to do great things. 21 -- Fear not, O

land; be glad and rejoice: for Jehovah doeth great things. 22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring; for the tree beareth its fruit; the fig-tree and the vine

yield full increase. 23 And ye, children of Zion, be glad and rejoice in Jehovah your God; for he giveth you the early rain in due measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the early

rain, and the latter rain at the beginning [of the season]. 24 And the floors shall be full of corn, and

the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. 25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent

among you. 26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of Jehovah your

God, who hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. 27 And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, and there is none else:

and my people shall never be ashamed. 28 And it shall come to pass afterwards [that] I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall

dream dreams, your young men shall see visions. 29 Yea, even upon the bondmen and upon the

handmaids in those days will I pour out my Spirit. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and

on the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. 31 The sun shall be changed to darkness, and

the moon to blood, before the great and terrible day of Jehovah come. 32 And it shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of Jehovah shall be saved: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as Jehovah hath said, and for the residue whom Jehovah shall call.

Chapter 3

¹ For behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall turn again the captivity of Judah and
 Jerusalem, ² I will also gather all the nations, and will bring them down into the valley of
 Jehoshaphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there on account of my people and mine
 inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations: and they have parted my land;
³ and they have cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for a harlot, and sold a girl for wine,
 and have drunk [it]. ⁴ Yea also, what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the districts
 of Philistia? Will ye render me a recompence? But if ye recompense me, swiftly [and] speedily
 will I bring your recompence upon your own head; ⁵ because ye have taken my silver and my gold,
 and have carried into your temples my beautiful pleasant things, ⁶ and the children of Judah and
 the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the children of the Greeks, that ye might remove them
 far from their border. ⁷ Behold, I will raise them up out of the place whither ye have sold them,
 and will bring your recompence upon your own head. ⁸ And I will sell your sons and your daughters
 into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a nation far off:
 for Jehovah hath spoken. ⁹ Proclaim this among the nations: prepare war, arouse the mighty men,
 let all the men of war draw near, let them come up. ¹⁰ Beat your ploughshares into swords, and
 your pruning-knives into spears; let the weak say, I am strong. ¹¹ Haste ye and come, all ye nations
 round about, and gather yourselves together. Thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O
 Jehovah. ¹² Let the nations rouse themselves, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat; for there
 will I sit to judge all the nations round about. ¹³ Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get
 you down, for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. ¹⁴ Multitudes,
 multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of Jehovah is at hand in the valley of decision.
¹⁵ The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. ¹⁶ And
 Jehovah will roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth
 shall shake: and Jehovah will be a shelter for his people, and the refuge of the children of Israel.
¹⁷ And ye shall know that I, Jehovah, [am] your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain; and
 Jerusalem shall be holy, and no strangers shall pass through her any more. ¹⁸ And it shall come to
 pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk,
 and all the water-courses of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth from the

house of Jehovah, and shall water the valley of Shittim. ¹⁹ Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, in that they have shed innocent blood in their land. ²⁰ But Judah shall abide for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation. ²¹ And I will purge them from the blood from which I had not purged them: for Jehovah dwelleth in Zion.

Amos

Chapter 1

¹ The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel, two years before the earthquake. ² And he said, Jehovah roareth from Zion, and uttereth his voice from Jerusalem; and the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Carmel withereth. ³ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Damascus, and for four, I will not revoke [my sentence], because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron. ⁴ And I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad. ⁵ And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Beth-Eden; and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith Jehovah. ⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Gazah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver [them] up to Edom. ⁷ And I will send a fire on the wall of Gazah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof. ⁸ And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn my hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord Jehovah. ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Tyre, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant. ¹⁰ And I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof. ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he pursued his brother with the sword, and cast off all pity; and his anger did tear continually, and he kept his wrath for ever. ¹² And I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah. ¹³ Thus

saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they ripped up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border. ¹⁴ And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind. ¹⁵ And their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 2

¹ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Moab, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime. ² And I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerijoth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, [and] with the sound of the trumpet. ³ And I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith Jehovah. ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have despised the law of Jehovah, and have not kept his statutes; and their lies have caused them to err, after which their fathers walked. ⁵ And I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. ⁶ Thus saith Jehovah: For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not revoke its sentence; because they have sold the righteous for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; ⁷ panting after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turning aside the way of the meek; and a man and his father will go in unto the [same] maid, to profane my holy name. ⁸ And they lay [themselves] down by every altar upon clothes taken in pledge, and they drink [in] the house of their God the wine of the condemned. ⁹ But I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was as the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; but I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. ¹⁰ And I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. ¹¹ And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. Is it not even thus, ye children of Israel? saith Jehovah. ¹² And ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. ¹³ Behold, I will press upon you, as a cart presseth that is full of sheaves. ¹⁴ And flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver his soul. ¹⁵ Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and the swift of foot shall not escape, and he that rideth the

horse shall not deliver his soul; ¹⁶ and he that is stout-hearted among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 3

¹ Hear this word that Jehovah hath spoken against you, children of Israel, against the whole family that I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, ² You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore will I visit upon you all your iniquities. ³ Shall two walk together except they be agreed? ⁴ Will a lion roar in the forest when he hath no prey? Will a young lion cry out of his den if he have taken nothing? ⁵ Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth when no gin [is laid] for him? Will the snare spring up from the earth when nothing at all hath been taken? ⁶ Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in a city, and Jehovah not have done [it]? ⁷ But the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. ⁸ The lion hath roared, -- who will not fear? The Lord Jehovah hath spoken, -- who can but prophesy? ⁹ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great uproar in the midst thereof, and the oppressions that are within her: ¹⁰ and they know not to do right, saith Jehovah, who store up violence and plunder in their palaces. ¹¹ Therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: An adversary! -- even round about the land! And he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be pillaged. ¹² Thus saith Jehovah: Like as the shepherd rescueth out of the jaw of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and upon the damask of a bed. ¹³ Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord Jehovah, the God of hosts, ¹⁴ that in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also punish the altars of Bethel; and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. ¹⁵ And I will smite the winter-house with the summer-house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and many houses shall have an end, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 4

¹ Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, that oppress the poor, that crush the needy, that say to their lords, Bring, and let us drink: ² the Lord Jehovah hath sworn by his holiness, that behold, days shall come upon you, when he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity with fish-hooks; ³ and ye shall go out by the breaches, every one straight before her, and ye shall be cast out to Harmon, saith Jehovah. ⁴ Come to Bethel, and transgress; at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices in the morning, your tithes every three days, ⁵ and burn a thank-offering with leaven, and proclaim, publish, voluntary offerings: for this pleaseth you, children of Israel, saith the Lord Jehovah. ⁶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places; yet ye have not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. ⁷ And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest; and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece [of land] was ⁸ rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. And two, three, cities wandered unto one city, to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. ⁹ I have smitten you with blasting and mildew; the palmer-worm hath devoured the multitude of your gardens, and your vineyards, and your fig-trees and your olive-trees: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. ¹⁰ I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, taking away captive your horses; and I made the stench of your camps to come up, even into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. ¹¹ I have overthrown among you, like God`s overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning; yet have ye not returned unto me, saith Jehovah. ¹² Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. ¹³ For behold, he who formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, who maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, -- Jehovah, the God of hosts, is his name.

Chapter 5

¹ Hear this word, a lamentation, which I take up against you, O house of Israel. ² The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more arise: she is cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her

³
 up. For thus saith the Lord Jehovah: The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left,
 and that which went forth a hundred shall have ten left, for the house of Israel. ⁴ For thus saith
 Jehovah unto the house of Israel: Seek ye me, and ye shall live. ⁵ And seek not Bethel, neither go
 to Gilgal, and pass not to Beer-sheba; for Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, and Bethel shall
 come to nought. ⁶ Seek Jehovah, and ye shall live; lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph,
 and devour [it], and there be none to quench [it] in Bethel. ⁷ Ye who turn judgment to wormwood,
 and cast down righteousness to the earth, [seek him] ⁸ that made the Pleiades and Orion, and turneth
 the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters
 of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name. ⁹ He causeth
 destruction to break forth suddenly upon the strong, and bringeth destruction upon the fortress.
¹⁰
¹⁰ They hate him that reproveth in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
¹¹
¹¹ Forasmuch, therefore, as ye trample upon the poor, and take from him presents of wheat: ye have
 built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, and
 ye shall not drink the wine of them. ¹² For I know how manifold are your transgressions and your
 sins mighty: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside [the right of] the needy in
 the gate. ¹³ Therefore the prudent shall keep silence in this time; for it is an evil time. ¹⁴ Seek
 good, and not evil, that ye may live; and so Jehovah, the God of hosts, shall be with you, as ye say.
¹⁵
¹⁵ Hate evil, and love good, and establish judgment in the gate: it may be that Jehovah, the God of
 hosts, will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph. ¹⁶ Therefore thus saith Jehovah, the God of
 hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall be in all broadways; and they shall say in all the streets, Alas! alas!
 And they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
¹⁷
¹⁷ And in all vineyards shall be wailing; for I will pass through the midst of thee, saith Jehovah.
¹⁸
¹⁸ Woe unto you that desire the day of Jehovah! To what end is the day of Jehovah for you? It shall
 be darkness and not light: ¹⁹ as if a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the
 house and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. ²⁰ Shall not the day of Jehovah be
 darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it? ²¹ I hate, I despise your feasts,
 and I will not smell [a sweet odour] in your solemn assemblies. ²² For if ye offer up unto me
 burnt-offerings and your oblations, I will not accept [them]; neither will I regard the peace-offerings
 of your fatted beasts. ²³ Take away from me the noise of thy songs, and I will not hear the melody

of thy lutes; ²⁴ but let judgment roll down as waters, and righteousness as an ever-flowing stream.
²⁵ Did ye bring unto me sacrifices and oblations in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
²⁶ Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the star of your god,
 which ye had made to yourselves; ²⁷ and I will cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus,
 saith Jehovah, whose name is the God of hosts.

Chapter 6

¹ Woe to them that are at ease in Zion and that are secure in the mountain of Samaria, the
 renowned of the first of the nations, to whom the house of Israel come. ² Pass unto Calneh, and
 see; and from thence go to Hamath the great; and go down to Gath of the Philistines: are they better
 than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border? ³ Ye that put far away the evil day,
 and cause the seat of violence to come near; ⁴ that lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves
 upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves from the midst of the stall;
⁵ that chant to the sound of the lute, [and] invent them instruments of music, like David; ⁶ that drink
 wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments; but are not grieved for the breach
 of Joseph. ⁷ Therefore shall they now go captive, with the first that go captive, and the revelry of
 them that stretched themselves shall pass away. ⁸ The Lord Jehovah hath sworn by himself, saith
 Jehovah, the God of hosts, I abhor the pride of Jacob, and hate his palaces; and I will deliver up
 the city with all that is therein. ⁹ And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house,
 that they shall die. ¹⁰ And a man's uncle, and he that should burn him, shall take him up to bring
 out the bones from the house, and shall say unto him that is in the inner parts of the house, Is there
 yet [any] with thee? and he shall say, None. And he will say, Silence! for we may not make mention
 of Jehovah's name. ¹¹ For behold, Jehovah commandeth, and he will smite the great house with
 breaches, and the little house with clefts. ¹² Shall horses run upon the rock? will [men] plough
 [thereon] with oxen? For ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into
 wormwood, ¹³ -- ye that rejoice in a thing of nought, that say, Have we not taken to us power by
 our own strength? ¹⁴ For behold, O house of Israel, saith Jehovah the God of hosts, I will raise up

against you a nation; and they shall afflict you from the entering in of Hamath unto the torrent of the Arabah.

Chapter 7

¹ Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and behold, it was the latter growth after the king`s mowings.

² And it came to pass, when they had wholly eaten the grass of the land, that I said, O Lord Jehovah, forgive, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. ³ Jehovah repented for this: It shall

not be, said Jehovah. ⁴ Thus did the Lord Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, the Lord Jehovah called to contend by fire; and it devoured the great deep, and ate up the inheritance. ⁵ Then said I,

O Lord Jehovah, cease, I beseech thee! How shall Jacob arise? for he is small. ⁶ Jehovah repented for this: This also shall not be, said the Lord Jehovah. ⁷ Thus did he shew unto me; and behold,

the Lord stood upon a wall [made] by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. ⁸ And Jehovah said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. And the Lord said, Behold, I will

set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. ⁹ And the high places of Isaac shall be desolated, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and I

will arise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. ¹⁰ Then Amaziah the priest of Bethel sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of

Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. ¹¹ For thus Amos saith: Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall certainly go into captivity out of his land. ¹² And Amaziah said unto Amos,

[Thou] seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah, and eat bread there, and prophesy there. ¹³ But prophesy not again any more at Bethel; for it is the king`s sanctuary, and it is the house of the

kingdom. ¹⁴ And Amos answered and said to Amaziah, I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet`s son; but I was a herdman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. ¹⁵ And Jehovah took me as I followed

the flock, and Jehovah said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people Israel. ¹⁶ And now hear thou the word of Jehovah: Thou sayest, Prophecy not against Israel, and utter not [words] against the

house of Isaac. ¹⁷ Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Thy wife shall be a harlot in the city, and thy sons

and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided with the line; and thou shalt die in a land that is unclean; and Israel shall certainly go into captivity, out of his land.

Chapter 8

¹ Thus did Jehovah shew unto me; and behold, a basket of summer-fruit. ² And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer-fruit. And Jehovah said unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. ³ And the songs of the palace shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah. The dead bodies shall be many; in every place they shall be cast forth. Silence! ⁴ Hear this, ye that pant after the needy, even to cause to fail the poor of the land, ⁵ saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat? making the ephah small and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances for deceit: ⁶ that we may buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; and that we may sell the refuse of the wheat. ⁷ Jehovah hath sworn by the glory of Jacob, Certainly I will never forget any of their works. ⁸ Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? And it shall wholly rise up like the Nile; and it shall surge and sink down, as the river of Egypt. ⁹ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord Jehovah, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the land in the clear day. ¹⁰ And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only [son], and the end thereof as a bitter day. ¹¹ Behold, days come, saith the Lord Jehovah, when I will send a famine in the land; not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Jehovah. ¹² And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of Jehovah, and shall not find it. ¹³ In that day shall the fair virgins and the young men faint for thirst; ¹⁴ they that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, [As] thy god, O Dan, liveth! and, [As] the way of Beer-sheba liveth! even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

Chapter 9

¹
 I saw the Lord standing upon the altar; and he said, Smite the chapter that the thresholds may shake; and break all of them in pieces, in the head; and I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shall not get away by flight, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

²
 Though they dig into Sheol, thence shall my hand take them; and though they climb up to the

³
 heavens, thence will I bring them down; and though they hide themselves on the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the

⁴
 sea, there will I command the serpent, and it shall bite them; and though they go into captivity before their enemies, there will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine

⁵
 eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. And the Lord Jehovah of hosts is he that toucheth the land, and it melteth, and all that dwell therein shall mourn; and it shall wholly rise up like the Nile,

⁶
 and sink down as the river of Egypt. It is he that buildeth his upper chambers in the heavens, and hath founded his vault upon the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them

⁷
 out upon the face of the earth: Jehovah is his name. Are ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith Jehovah. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and

⁸
 the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the Lord Jehovah are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth: only that I will not

⁹
 utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith Jehovah. For behold, I command, and I will shake the house of Israel to and fro among all the nations, like as one shaketh [corn] in a sieve; yet shall not

¹⁰
 the least grain fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, who say,

¹¹
 Evil shall not overtake nor befall us. In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the

¹²
 days of old: that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations upon whom my

¹³
 name is called, saith Jehovah who doeth this. Behold, the days come, saith Jehovah, when the ploughman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the

¹⁴
 mountains shall drop new wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will turn again the captivity of my people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; and they shall make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

¹⁵
 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them, saith Jehovah thy God.

Obadiah

Chapter 1

¹ The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord Jehovah concerning Edom: We have heard a report from Jehovah, and an ambassador is sent among the nations. Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. ² Behold, I have made thee small among the nations; thou art greatly despised. ³ The pride of thy heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; -- he that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? ⁴ Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Jehovah. ⁵ If thieves had come to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen [till] they had had enough? If grape-gatherers had come to thee, would they not have left some gleanings? ⁶ How is Esau searched! his hidden things sought out! ⁷ All the men of thy confederacy have pushed thee to the border; the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, they have prevailed against thee; [they that eat] thy bread have laid a snare under thee. There is no understanding in him. ⁸ Shall I not in that day, saith Jehovah, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau? ⁹ And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by slaughter. ¹⁰ Because of violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. ¹¹ In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away captive his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one of them. ¹² But thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day of his disaster; neither shouldest thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nor have opened wide thy mouth in the day of distress. ¹³ Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity, nor have looked, even thou, on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither shouldest thou have laid [hands] on their substance in the day of their calamity; ¹⁴ and thou shouldest not have stood on the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape, nor have delivered up those remaining of him in the day of distress. ¹⁵ For the day of Jehovah is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy recompence shall return upon thine own head. ¹⁶ For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually; yea, they shall drink, and shall swallow down, and they

shall be as though they had not been.¹⁷ But upon mount Zion shall there be deliverance, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.¹⁸ And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble; and they shall kindle in them and devour them; and there shall not be any remaining of the house of Esau: for Jehovah hath spoken [it].¹⁹ And [they of] the south shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland the Philistines; yea, they shall possess the field of Ephraim and the field of Samaria; and Benjamin [shall possess] Gilead;²⁰ and the captives of this host of the children of Israel [shall possess] what belonged to the Canaanites, unto Zarephath; and the captives of Jerusalem, who [were] in Sepharad, shall possess the cities of the south.²¹ And saviours shall come up on mount Zion, to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be Jehovah`s.

Jonah

Chapter 1

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, ² Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness is come up before me.³ But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of Jehovah; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish, from the presence of Jehovah.⁴ But Jehovah sent out a great wind upon the sea, and there was a mighty tempest upon the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.⁵ And the mariners were afraid, and cried every one unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to be lightened of them. But Jonah had gone down into the lower part of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.⁶ And the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, sleeper? arise, call upon thy God; perhaps God will think upon us, that we perish not.⁷ And they said each one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. And they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.⁸ And they said unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us: what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people art thou?⁹ And he said unto them, I am a Hebrew, and I fear Jehovah, the God of the heavens, who hath made the sea and the dry [land].¹⁰ Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled

from the presence of Jehovah: for he had told them. ¹¹ And they said unto him, What shall we do
 unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea grew more and more tempestuous. ¹² And
 he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you:
 for I know that because of me this great tempest is upon you. ¹³ But the men rowed hard to regain
 the land; but they could not; for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. ¹⁴ And
 they cried unto Jehovah and said, Ah, Jehovah, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man`s
 life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, Jehovah, hast done as it pleased thee. ¹⁵ And
 they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from its raging. ¹⁶ And the
 men feared Jehovah exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto Jehovah, and made vows. ¹⁷ And
 Jehovah prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three
 days and three nights.

Chapter 2

¹ And Jonah prayed unto Jehovah his God out of the fish`s belly; ² and he said: I cried by reason
 of my distress unto Jehovah, and he answered me; Out of the belly of Sheol cried I: thou heardest
 my voice. ³ For thou didst cast me into the depth, into the heart of the seas, And the flood was
 round about me: All thy breakers and thy billows are gone over me. ⁴ And I said, I am cast out
 from before thine eyes, Yet will I look again toward thy holy temple. ⁵ The waters encompassed
 me, to the soul: The deep was round about me, The weeds were wrapped about my head. ⁶ I went
 down to the bottoms of the mountains; The bars of the earth [closed] upon me for ever: But thou
 hast brought up my life from the pit, O Jehovah my God. ⁷ When my soul fainted within me, I
 remembered Jehovah; And my prayer came in unto thee, Into thy holy temple. ⁸ They that observe
 lying vanities forsake their own mercy. ⁹ But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving;
 I will pay that which I have vowed. Salvation is of Jehovah. ¹⁰ And Jehovah commanded the fish,
 and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry [land].

Chapter 3

¹ And the word of Jehovah came unto Jonah the second time, saying, ² Arise, go to Nineveh, the great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I shall bid thee. ³ And Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of Jehovah. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days` journey. ⁴ And Jonah began to enter into the city a day`s journey, and he cried and said, Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown! ⁵ And the men of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ⁶ And the word reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷ And he caused it to be proclaimed and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let neither man nor ⁸ beast, herd nor flock, taste anything: let them not feed, nor drink water; and let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God; and let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the violence that is in their hands. ⁹ Who knoweth but that God will turn and repent, and will turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? ¹⁰ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil that he had said he would do unto them, and he did [it] not.

Chapter 4

¹ And it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was angry. ² And he prayed unto Jehovah, and said, Ah, Jehovah, was not this my saying when I was yet in my country? Therefore I was minded to flee at first unto Tarshish; for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great loving-kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. ³ And now, Jehovah, take, I beseech thee, my life from me, for it is better for me to die than to live. ⁴ And Jehovah said, Doest thou well to be angry? ⁵ And Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shade, till he might see what would become of the city. ⁶ And Jehovah Elohim prepared a gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his trouble. And Jonah was exceeding glad because of the gourd. ⁷ But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd,

that it withered.⁸ And it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, so that he fainted; and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is better for me to die than to live.⁹ And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, unto death.¹⁰ And Jehovah said, Thou hast pity on the gourd, for which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:¹¹ and I, should not I have pity on Nineveh, the great city, wherein are more than a hundred and twenty thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

Micah

Chapter 1

¹ The word of Jehovah that came to Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, [and] Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.² Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth, and all that is therein: and let the Lord Jehovah be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple!³ For behold, Jehovah cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and tread upon the high places of the earth.⁴ And the mountains shall be melted under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters poured down a steep place.⁵ For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. Whence is the transgression of Jacob? is it not [from] Samaria? And whence are the high places of Judah? are they not [from] Jerusalem?⁶ Therefore will I make Samaria as a heap of the field, as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will lay bare the foundations thereof.⁷ And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her harlot-gifts shall be burned with fire, and all her idols will I make a desolation; for of the hire of a harlot hath she gathered [them], and to a harlot`s hire shall they return.⁸ For this will I lament, and I will howl; I will go stripped and naked: I will make a wailing like the jackals, and mourning like the ostriches.⁹ For her wounds are incurable; for it is come even unto Judah, it reacheth unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.¹⁰ Tell it not in Gath, weep not at all; at Beth-le-aphrah roll thyself in the dust.¹¹ Pass away, inhabitress of Shaphir, in nakedness [and] shame. The inhabitress of Zaanan is not

¹²
 come forth for the lamentation of Beth-ezel: he will take from you its shelter. For the inhabitress
 of Maroth waited anxiously for good; but evil hath come down from Jehovah unto the gate of
¹³
 Jerusalem. Bind the chariot to the swift steed, O inhabitress of Lachish: she was the beginning
 of sin to the daughter of Zion; for in thee were found the transgressions of Israel. ¹⁴ Therefore shalt
 thou give parting-gifts to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.
¹⁵
 I will yet bring unto thee an heir, O inhabitress of Mareshah; the glory of Israel shall come even
¹⁶
 unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and poll thee for the children of thy delights; enlarge thy baldness
 as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

Chapter 2

¹
 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil upon their beds! When the morning is light
 they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. ² And they covet fields, and take them by
 violence; and houses, and take them away; and they oppress a man and his house, even a man and
³
 his heritage. Therefore thus saith Jehovah: Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from
⁴
 which ye shall not remove your necks; neither shall ye walk haughtily: for it is an evil time. In
 that day shall they take up a proverb concerning you, and lament with a doleful lamentation, [and]
 say, We are utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it
 from me! He hath distributed our fields to the rebellious. ⁵ Therefore thou shalt have none that
 shall cast the measuring line upon a lot, in the congregation of Jehovah. ⁶ Prophecy ye not, they
⁷
 prophecy. If they do not prophecy to these, the ignominy will not depart. O thou [that art] named
 the house of Jacob, Is Jehovah impatient? are these his doings? Do not my words do good to him
⁸
 that walketh uprightly? But of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye strip off the mantle with
⁹
 the garment from them that pass by securely, that are averse from war. The women of my people
 do ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children do ye take away my
¹⁰
 magnificence for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not the resting-place, because of defilement
¹¹
 that bringeth destruction, even a grievous destruction. If a man walking in wind and falsehood
 do lie, [saying,] I will prophecy unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shall be the prophet of
¹²
 this people. I will surely assemble, O Jacob, the whole of thee; I will surely gather the remnant

of Israel; I will put them together as sheep of Bozrah, as a flock in the midst of their pasture: they shall make great noise by reason of [the multitude of] men. ¹³ One that breaketh through is gone up before them: they have broken forth, and have passed on to the gate, and are gone out by it; and their king passeth on before them, and Jehovah at the head of them.

Chapter 3

¹ And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know judgment? ² Ye who hate the good, and love evil; who pluck off their skin from them, and their flesh from off their bones; ³ and who eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and break their bones, and chop them in pieces as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron. ⁴ Then shall they cry unto Jehovah, but he will not answer them; and he will hide his face from them at that time, according as they have wrought evil in their doings. ⁵ Thus saith Jehovah concerning the prophets that cause my people to err, that bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace! but whoso putteth not into their mouths they prepare war against him: ⁶ therefore ye shall have night without a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, without divination; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them. ⁷ And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; and they shall all cover their lips, for there will be no answer of God. ⁸ But truly I am filled with power by the Spirit of Jehovah, and with judgment and with might, to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. ⁹ Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity, ¹⁰ that build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with unrighteousness. ¹¹ The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money; yet do they lean upon Jehovah, and say, Is not Jehovah in the midst of us? no evil shall come upon us. ¹² Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed [as] a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

Chapter 4

¹ But it shall come to pass in the end of days [that] the mountain of Jehovah's house shall be established on the top of the mountains, and shall be lifted up above the hills; and the peoples shall

²
 flow unto it. And many nations shall go and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of
 Jehovah, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk
 in his paths. For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and Jehovah`s word from Jerusalem. ³ And he
 shall judge among many peoples, and reprove strong nations, even afar off; and they shall forge
 their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning-knives: nation shall not lift up sword
 against nation, neither shall they learn war any more. ⁴ And they shall sit every one under his vine,
 and under his fig-tree; and there shall be none to make [them] afraid: for the mouth of Jehovah of
 hosts hath spoken [it]. ⁵ For all the peoples will walk every one in the name of his god; but we will
 walk in the name of Jehovah, our God for ever and ever. ⁶ In that day, saith Jehovah, will I assemble
 her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted; ⁷ and I will
 make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation; and Jehovah shall
 reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever. ⁸ And thou, O tower of the flock,
 hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, yea, the first dominion shall come, -- the
 kingdom to the daughter of Jerusalem. ⁹ Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in
 thee? is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have seized thee as a woman in travail? ¹⁰ Be in pain,
 and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail; for now shalt thou go forth
 out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon: there shalt thou
 be delivered; there Jehovah will redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies. ¹¹ And now many
 nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be profaned, and let our eye look upon Zion.
¹²
 But they know not the thoughts of Jehovah, neither understand they his counsel; for he hath
 gathered them together as the sheaves into the threshing-floor. ¹³ Arise and thresh, daughter of
 Zion, for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass; and thou shalt beat in pieces
 many peoples; and I will devote their gain to Jehovah, and their substance to the Lord of the whole
 earth.

Chapter 5

¹
 Now gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops; he hath laid siege against us: they shall
 smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek. ² (And thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, little to be
 among the thousands of Judah, out of thee shall he come forth unto me [who is] to be Ruler in
 Israel: whose goings forth are from of old, from the days of eternity.) ³ Therefore will he give them

up, until the time when she which travaileth shall have brought forth: and the residue of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. ⁴ And he shall stand and feed [his flock] in the strength of Jehovah, in the majesty of the name of Jehovah his God. And they shall abide; for now shall he be great even unto the ends of the earth. ⁵ And this [man] shall be Peace. When the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight princes of men. ⁶ And they shall waste the land of Asshur with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof; and he shall deliver [us] from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. ⁷ And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from Jehovah, as showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, neither waiteth for the sons of men. ⁸ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and there is none to deliver. ⁹ Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off. ¹⁰ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots. ¹¹ And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and overthrow all thy strongholds. ¹² And I will cut off sorceries out of thy hand; and thou shalt have no soothsayers. ¹³ Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy statues out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more bow down to the work of thy hands. ¹⁴ And I will pluck up thine Asherahs out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy cities. ¹⁵ And I will execute vengeance in anger and in fury upon the nations, such as they have not heard of.

Chapter 6

¹ Hear ye now what Jehovah saith: Arise, contend before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice. ² Hear, ye mountains, Jehovah`s controversy, and ye, unchanging foundations of the earth; for Jehovah hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. ³ O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. ⁴ For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. ⁵ My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted,

and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him, from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of Jehovah. ⁶ Wherewith shall I come before Jehovah, bow myself before the high God? Shall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves of a year old? ⁷ Will Jehovah take pleasure in thousands of rams, in ten thousands of rivers of oil? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? ⁸ He hath shewn thee, O man, what is good: and what doth Jehovah require of thee, but to do justly, and to love goodness, and to walk humbly with thy God? ⁹ Jehovah`s voice crieth unto the city, and wisdom looketh on thy name. Hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it. ¹⁰ Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure [which is] abominable? ¹¹ Shall I be pure with the unjust balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? ¹² For her rich men are full of violence, and her inhabitants speak lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth. ¹³ Therefore also will I make [thee] sick in smiting thee; I will make [thee] desolate because of thy sins. ¹⁴ Thou shalt eat, and not be satisfied, and thine emptiness [shall remain] in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take away, and not save; and what thou savest will I give up to the sword. ¹⁵ Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and new wine, but shalt not drink wine. ¹⁶ For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab; and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof a hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

Chapter 7

¹ Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage. There is no cluster to eat; there is no early fruit [which] my soul desired. ² The godly [man] hath perished out of the land, and there is none upright among men: they all lie in wait for blood, they hunt every man his brother with a net. ³ Both hands are for evil, to do it well. The prince asketh, and the judge [is there] for a reward; and the great [man] uttereth his soul`s greed: and [together] they combine it. ⁴ The best of them is as a briar; the most upright, [worse] than a thorn-fence. The day of thy watchmen, thy visitation is come; now shall be their perplexity. ⁵ Believe ye not in a companion, put not confidence in a familiar friend: keep the doors of thy mouth from

⁶
her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law: a man's enemies are the men of his own household.
⁷
But as for me, I will look unto Jehovah; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.
⁸
Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: though I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darkness, Jehovah shall be a light unto me.
⁹
I will bear the indignation of Jehovah -- for I have sinned against him -- until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light; I shall behold his righteousness.
¹⁰
And mine enemy shall see [it], and shame shall cover her which said unto me, Where is Jehovah thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her; now shall she be trodden down, as the mire of the streets.
¹¹
In the day when thy walls shall be built, on that day shall the established limit recede.
¹²
In that day they shall come to thee from Assyria and the cities of Egypt, and from Egypt to the river, and from sea to sea, and from mountain to mountain.
¹³
But the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.
¹⁴
Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine inheritance, dwelling alone in the forest, in the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.
¹⁵
-- As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt, will I shew them marvellous things.
¹⁶
-- The nations shall see, and be ashamed for all their might: they shall lay [their] hand upon [their] mouth, their ears shall be deaf.
¹⁷
They shall lick dust like the serpent; like crawling things of the earth, they shall come trembling forth from their close places. They shall turn with fear to Jehovah our God, and shall be afraid because of thee.
¹⁸
Who is a God like unto thee, that forgiveth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? He retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in loving-kindness.
¹⁹
He will yet again have compassion on us, he will tread under foot our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
²⁰
Thou wilt perform truth to Jacob, loving-kindness to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers, from the days of old.

Nahum

Chapter 1

¹ The burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite. ² A jealous and avenging God is Jehovah: an avenger is Jehovah, and full of fury: Jehovah taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth [wrath] for his enemies. ³ Jehovah is slow to anger, and great in power, and doth not at all clear [the guilty]: Jehovah, -- his way is in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet. ⁴ He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. ⁵ The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt, and the earth is upheaved at his presence, and the world, and all that dwell therein. ⁶ Who shall stand before his indignation? and who shall abide in the fierceness of his anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him. ⁷ Jehovah is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that trust in him. ⁸ But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies. ⁹ What do ye imagine against Jehovah? He will make a full end: trouble shall not rise up the second time. ¹⁰ Though they be tangled together [as] thorns, and be as drenched from their drink, they shall be devoured as dry stubble, completely. ¹¹ Out of thee is gone forth one that imagineth evil against Jehovah, a wicked counsellor. ¹² Thus saith Jehovah: Though they be complete in number, and many as they be, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away; and though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more. ¹³ And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds asunder. ¹⁴ And Jehovah hath given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy god will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image: I will prepare thy grave; for thou art vile. ¹⁵ Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth glad tidings, that publisheth peace! Celebrate thy feasts, Judah, perform thy vows: for the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

Chapter 2

¹ He that dasheth in pieces is come up against thy face: keep the fortress, watch the way, make [thy] loins strong, fortify [thy] power mightily. ² For Jehovah hath brought again the glory of Jacob, as the glory of Israel; for the wasters have wasted them, and marred their vine-branches. ³ The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots [glitter] with the

sheen of steel, in the day of his preparation, and the spears are brandished. ⁴ The chariots rush madly in the streets, they jostle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches, they run like lightnings. ⁵ He bethinketh him of his nobles: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the wall thereof, and the shelter is prepared. ⁶ The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace melteth away. ⁷ And it is decreed: she shall be uncovered, she shall be led away, and her maids shall moan as with the voice of doves, drumming upon their breasts. ⁸ Nineveh hath been like a pool of water, since the day she existed, yet they flee away. ... Stand! Stand! But none looketh back. ⁹ Plunder the silver, plunder the gold; for there is no end of the splendid store of all precious vessels. ¹⁰ She is empty, and void, and waste; and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and writhing pain is in all loins, and all their faces grow pale. ¹¹ Where is [now] the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion, the lioness, [and] the lion's whelp walked, and none made them afraid? ¹² The lion tore in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin. ¹³ Behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts: and I will burn her chariots into smoke; and the sword shall devour thy young lions, and I will cut off thy prey from the earth; and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

Chapter 3

¹ Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies [and] violence; the prey departeth not. ² The crack of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prancing horses, and of the bounding chariots! ³ The horseman springing up, and the glitter of the sword, and the flash of the spear, and a multitude of slain, and a mass of carcasses, and no end of corpses: they stumble over their corpses. ⁴ -- Because of the multitude of the fornications of the well-favoured harlot, mistress of sorceries, that selleth nations through her fornications, and families through her sorceries, ⁵ behold, I am against thee, saith Jehovah of hosts; and I will uncover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. ⁶ And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock. ⁷ And it shall come to pass, [that] all they that see thee shall flee from thee, and shall say, Nineveh is laid waste! Who will

bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee? ⁸ Art thou better than No-Amon, that was
 situate among the rivers, [that had] the waters round about her, whose rampart was the sea, [and]
 of the sea was her wall? ⁹ Ethiopia was her strength, and Egypt, and it was infinite; Phut and the
 Libyans were her helpers. ¹⁰ She too was carried away, she went into captivity: her infants also
 were dashed in pieces, at the top of all the streets; and they cast lots for her honourable men, and
 all her great men were bound with chains. ¹¹ Thou also shalt be drunken: thou shalt be hid; thou
 also shalt seek a refuge from the enemy. ¹² All thy strongholds are [like] fig-trees with the first-ripe
 figs: if they be shaken, they even fall into the mouth of the eater. ¹³ Behold, thy people in the midst
 of thee are [as] women: the gates of thy land are set wide open unto thine enemies; the fire devoureth
 thy bars. ¹⁴ Draw thee water for the siege, strengthen thy fortresses; go into the clay, and tread the
 mortar, make strong the brick-kiln. ¹⁵ There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off;
 it shall devour thee like the cankerworm. Make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself
 many as the locust. ¹⁶ Thou hast multiplied thy merchants more than the stars of the heavens; the
 cankerworm spreadeth himself out and flieth away. ¹⁷ Thy chosen men are as the locusts, and thy
 captains as swarms of grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: when the sun ariseth
 they flee away, and their place is not known where they are. ¹⁸ Thy shepherds slumber, O king of
 Assyria; thy nobles lie still; thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth
 them. ¹⁹ There is no healing of thy breach; thy wound is grievous; all that hear the report of thee
 clap the hands over thee; for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

Habakkuk

Chapter 1

¹ The burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see. ² Jehovah, how long shall I cry and thou
 wilt not hear? I cry out unto thee, Violence! and thou dost not save. ³ Why dost thou cause me to
 see iniquity, and lookest thou upon grievance? For spoiling and violence are before me; and there
 is strife, and contention riseth up. ⁴ Therefore the law is powerless, and justice doth never go forth;
 for the wicked encompasseth the righteous; therefore judgment goeth forth perverted. ⁵ See ye

among the nations, and behold, and wonder marvellously; for [I] work a work in your days, which ye will not believe, though it be declared [to you].⁶ For behold, I raise up the Chaldeans, that bitter and impetuous nation, which marcheth through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling-places that are not theirs.⁷ They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves.⁸ And their horses are swifter than the leopards, and are more agile than the evening wolves; and their horsemen prance proudly, and their horsemen come from afar: they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour.⁹ They come all of them for violence: the crowd of their faces is forwards, and they gather captives as the sand.¹⁰ Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes are a scorn unto him; he derideth every stronghold: for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it.¹¹ Then will his mind change, and he will pass on, and become guilty: this his power is become his +god.¹² -- Art thou not from everlasting, Jehovah my God, my Holy One? We shall not die. Jehovah, thou hast ordained him for judgment; and thou, O Rock, hast appointed him for correction.¹³ [Thou art] of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on mischief: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, [and] keepest silence when the wicked swalloweth up a [man] more righteous than he?¹⁴ And thou makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have no ruler over them.¹⁵ He taketh up all of them with the hook, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth them into his drag; therefore he rejoiceth and is glad:¹⁶ therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth incense unto his drag; for by them his portion is become fat, and his meat dainty.¹⁷ Shall he therefore empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

Chapter 2

¹ I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will look forth to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer as to my reproof.² And Jehovah answered me and said, Write the vision, and engrave it upon tablets, that he may run that readeth it.³ For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but it hasteth to the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; for it will surely come, it will not delay.⁴ Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not upright within him: but the just shall live by his faith.⁵ And moreover, the wine is treacherous: he is a proud man, and keepeth not at rest, he enlargeth his desire as Sheol, and he is like death and cannot be satisfied; and he

⁶ assembleth unto him all nations, and gathereth unto him all peoples. Shall not all these take up a
 proverb about him, and a taunting riddle against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth that
 which is not his! how long? -- and to him that loadeth himself with pledges! ⁷ Shall they not rise
 up suddenly that shall bite thee, and they awake up that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties
 unto them? ⁸ Because thou hast plundered many nations, all the rest of the peoples shall plunder
 thee; because of men`s blood, and for the violence [done] to the land, to the city, and all that dwell
 therein. ⁹ Woe to him that getteth iniquitous gain to his house, that he may set his nest on high,
 that he may be delivered from the grasp of evil! ¹⁰ Thou hast devised shame to thy house, by cutting
 off many peoples, and hast sinned against thine own soul. ¹¹ For the stone shall cry out of the wall,
 and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. ¹² Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and
 establisheth a city by unrighteousness! ¹³ Behold, is it not of Jehovah of hosts that the peoples
 labour for the fire, and the nations weary themselves in vain? ¹⁴ For the earth shall be filled with
 the knowledge of the glory of Jehovah as the waters cover the sea. ¹⁵ Woe unto him that giveth
 his neighbour drink, -- that pourest out thy flask, and makest [him] drunken also, that thou mayest
 look on their nakedness! ¹⁶ Thou art filled with shame instead of glory; drink thou also, and let
 thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of Jehovah`s right hand shall be turned unto thee, and a shameful
 spewing shall be on thy glory. ¹⁷ For the violence [done] to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the
 destruction of beasts which made them afraid; because of men`s blood, and for the violence [done]
 to the land, to the city, and all that dwell therein. ¹⁸ What profiteth the graven image that the maker
 thereof hath graven it? the molten image, and the teacher of falsehood, that the maker of his work
 dependeth thereon, to make dumb idols? ¹⁹ Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake! to the
 dumb stone, Arise! Shall it teach? Behold it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath
 at all in the midst of it. ²⁰ But Jehovah is in his holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before
 him!

Chapter 3

¹ A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet upon Shigionoth. ² Jehovah, I heard the report of thee,
 [and] I feared. Jehovah, revive thy work in the midst of the years, In the midst of the years make

[it] known: In wrath remember mercy! ³ +God came from Teman, And the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covereth the heavens, And the earth is full of his praise. ⁴ And [his] brightness was as the light; Rays [came forth] from his hand; And there was the hiding of his power. ⁵ Before him went the pestilence, And a burning flame went forth at his feet. ⁶ He stood, and measured the earth; He beheld, and discomfited the nations; And the eternal mountains were scattered, The everlasting hills gave way: His ways are everlasting. ⁷ I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction; The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. ⁸ Was Jehovah wrathful with the rivers? Was thine anger against the rivers? Was thy rage against the sea, That thou didst ride upon thy horses, Thy chariots of salvation? ⁹ Thy bow was made naked, The rods [of discipline] sworn according to [thy] word. Selah. Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers. ¹⁰ The mountains saw thee, they were in travail: Torrents of waters passed by; The deep uttered its voice, Lifted up its hands on high. ¹¹ The sun [and] moon stood still in their habitation, At the light of thine arrows which shot forth, -- At the shining of thy glittering spear. ¹² Thou didst march through the land in indignation, Thou didst thresh the nations in anger. ¹³ Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, For the salvation of thine anointed; Thou didst smite off the head from the house of the wicked, Laying bare the foundation even to the neck. Selah. ¹⁴ Thou didst strike through with his own spears the head of his leaders: They came out as a whirlwind to scatter me, Whose exulting was as to devour the afflicted secretly. ¹⁵ Thou didst walk through the sea with thy horses, The heap of great waters. ¹⁶ I heard, and my belly trembled; My lips quivered at the voice; Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my place, That I might rest in the day of distress, When their invader shall come up against the people. ¹⁷ For though the fig-tree shall not blossom, Neither shall fruit be in the vines; The labour of the olive-tree shall fail, And the fields shall yield no food; The flock shall be cut off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls: ¹⁸ Yet I will rejoice in Jehovah, I will joy in the God of my salvation. ¹⁹ Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength, And he maketh my feet like hinds` [feet], And he will make me to walk upon my high places. To the chief Musician. On my stringed instruments.

Zephaniah

Chapter 1

¹ The word of Jehovah that came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son
of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah. ² I will
utterly take away everything from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah: ³ I will take away man
and beast; I will take away the fowl of the heavens and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks
⁴ with the wicked, and I will cut off mankind from off the face of the ground, saith Jehovah. And
I will stretch forth my hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut
⁵ off the remnant of Baal from this place, the name of the Chemarim with the priests; and them
that bow down to the host of the heavens upon the housetops; and them that bow down to Jehovah,
that swear by [him], and swear by Malcham; ⁶ and them that turn back from after Jehovah, and
that do not seek Jehovah, nor inquire for him. ⁷ Be silent at the presence of the Lord Jehovah; for
the day of Jehovah is at hand; for Jehovah hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath hallowed his guests.
⁸ And it shall come to pass in the day of Jehovah`s sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, and the
king`s sons, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel. ⁹ And in that day will I punish all
those that leap over the threshold, who fill their master`s house with violence and deceit. ¹⁰ And
in that day, saith Jehovah, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish-gate, and a howling from
the second [quarter], and a great crashing from the hills. ¹¹ Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh; for
all the people of Canaan are cut down, all they that are laden with silver are cut off. ¹² And it shall
come to pass at that time, [that] I will search Jerusalem with lamps, and punish the men that are
settled on their lees, that say in their heart, Jehovah will not do good, neither will he do evil. ¹³ And
their wealth shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation; and they shall build houses, and
not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and not drink the wine thereof. ¹⁴ The great day
of Jehovah is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly. The voice of the day of Jehovah: the mighty man
shall cry there bitterly. ¹⁵ That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of ruin
and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and gross darkness, ¹⁶ a day of the
trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities and against the high battlements. ¹⁷ And I will bring
distress upon men, and they shall walk like blind men; for they have sinned against Jehovah; and
¹⁸ their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as dung: their silver and their gold shall
not be able to deliver them, in the day of Jehovah`s wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by

the fire of his jealousy: for a full end, yea, a sudden [end], shall he make of all them that dwell in the land.

Chapter 2

¹ Collect yourselves and gather together, O nation without shame, ² before the decree bring forth, [before] the day pass away as chaff, before the fierce anger of Jehovah come upon you, before the day of Jehovah's anger come upon you. ³ Seek Jehovah, all ye meek of the land, who have performed his ordinance; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of Jehovah's anger. ⁴ For Gazah shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon shall be a desolation; they shall drive out Ashdod at noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. ⁵ Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea-coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of Jehovah is against you, O Canaan, land of the Philistines: I will destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant; ⁶ and the sea-coast shall be cave-dwellings for shepherds, and folds for flocks. ⁷ And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for Jehovah their God shall visit them, and turn again their captivity. ⁸ I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. ⁹ Therefore, [as] I live, saith Jehovah of hosts, the God of Israel, Moab shall certainly be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of nettles, and salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation; the remnant of my people shall spoil them, and the residue of my nation shall possess them. ¹⁰ This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of Jehovah of hosts. ¹¹ Jehovah will be terrible unto them; for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and all the isles of the nations shall worship him, every one from his place. ¹² Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be the slain of my sword. ¹³ And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, a place of drought like the wilderness. ¹⁴ And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the crowd of beasts; both the pelican and the bittern shall lodge in the chapiters thereof; a voice shall sing in the windows; desolation shall be on the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work. ¹⁵ This is the rejoicing city that dwelt in security, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a couching-place for beasts! Every one that passeth by her shall hiss, shall wave his hand.

Chapter 3

¹ Woe to her that is rebellious and corrupted, to the oppressing city! ² She hearkened not to the voice; she received not correction; she confided not in Jehovah; she drew not near her God. ³ Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges are evening wolves, that leave nothing for the morning. ⁴ Her prophets are vain-glorious, treacherous persons; her priests profane the sanctuary, they do violence to the law. ⁵ The righteous Jehovah is in the midst of her: he doeth no wrong. Every morning doth he bring his judgment to light; it faileth not: but the unrighteous knoweth no shame. ⁶ I have cut off nations: their battlements are desolate; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by; their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. ⁷ I said, Only fear me, receive correction; so her dwelling shall not be cut off, howsoever I may punish her. But they rose early, they corrupted all their doings. ⁸ Therefore wait ye for me, saith Jehovah, until the day that I rise up to the prey; for my determination is to assemble the nations, that I may gather the kingdoms together, to pour upon them mine indignation, -- all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. ⁹ For then will I turn to the peoples a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of Jehovah, to serve him with one consent. ¹⁰ From beyond the rivers of Cush my suppliants, the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine oblation. ¹¹ In that day thou shalt not be ashamed for all thy doings wherein thou hast transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that exult in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain. ¹² And I will leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of Jehovah. ¹³ The remnant of Israel shall not work unrighteousness, nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: but *they* shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them afraid. ¹⁴ Exult, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; rejoice and be glad with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem: ¹⁵ Jehovah hath taken away thy judgments, he hath cast out thine enemy; the King of Israel, Jehovah, is in the midst of thee; thou shalt not see evil any more. ¹⁶ In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear not; Zion, let not thy hands be slack. ¹⁷ Jehovah thy God is in thy midst, a mighty one that will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will exult over thee with singing. ¹⁸ I will gather them that sorrow for the solemn assemblies, who were of thee: the reproach of it was a burden [unto them]. ¹⁹ Behold, at that time I will deal with all them that afflict thee; and I will save

her that halted, and gather her that was driven out; and I will make them a praise and a name in all the lands where they have been put to shame. ²⁰ At that time will I bring you, yea, at the time that I gather you; for I will make you a name and a praise, among all the peoples of the earth, when I shall turn again your captivity before your eyes, saith Jehovah.

Haggai

Chapter 1

¹ In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, on the first day of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, saying, ² Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that Jehovah`s house should be built. ³ And the word of Jehovah came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ⁴ Is it time for you that ye should dwell in your wainscoted houses, while this house lieth waste? ⁵ And now thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. ⁶ Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but are not satisfied; ye drink, but are not filled with drink; ye clothe yourselves, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages for a bag with holes. ⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Consider your ways. ⁸ Go up to the mountain and bring wood, and build the house, and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith Jehovah. ⁹ Ye looked for much, and behold it was little; and when ye brought it home, I blew upon it. Wherefore? saith Jehovah of hosts. Because of my house that lieth waste, whilst ye run every man to his own house. ¹⁰ Therefore over you the heavens withhold their dew, and the earth withholdeth its fruit. ¹¹ And I called for a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oil, and upon that which the ground bringeth forth, and upon man, and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the hands. ¹² And Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and all the remnant of the people, hearkened to the voice of Jehovah their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, according as Jehovah their God had sent him, and the people feared before Jehovah. ¹³ Then spoke Haggai, Jehovah`s messenger, in Jehovah`s message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith Jehovah. ¹⁴ And Jehovah stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of

the people; and they came and worked at the house of Jehovah of hosts, their God, ¹⁵ in the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

Chapter 2

¹ In the seventh [month], on the one and twentieth [day] of the month, came the word of Jehovah by the prophet Haggai, saying, ² Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ³ Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? Is it not as nothing in your eyes? ⁴ But now be strong, Zerubbabel, saith Jehovah; and be strong, Joshua son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith Jehovah, and work: for I am with you, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁵ The word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my Spirit, remain among you: fear ye not. ⁶ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry [land]; ⁷ and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁸ The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁹ The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith Jehovah of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹⁰ On the four and twentieth [day] of the ninth [month], in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah by Haggai the prophet, saying, ¹¹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Ask now the priests [concerning] the law, saying, ¹² If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any food -- shall it become holy? And the priests answered and said, No. ¹³ And Haggai said, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, is it become unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. ¹⁴ Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before me, saith Jehovah, and so is every work of their hands; and that which they offer there is unclean. ¹⁵ And now, I pray you, consider from this day and onward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of Jehovah, ¹⁶ -- before those [days] were, when one came to a heap of twenty [measures], there were but ten; when one came to the vat to draw out fifty press-measures, there were but twenty. ¹⁷ I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail

in all the work of your hands; and ye [turned] not to me, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ Consider, I pray you, from this day and onward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth [month], from the day that the foundation of Jehovah`s temple was laid, consider [it]. ¹⁹ Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree have not brought forth: from this day will I bless [you]. ²⁰ And the word of Jehovah came the second time unto Haggai on the four and twentieth [day] of the month, saying, ²¹ Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth; ²² and I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations; and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride therein; and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother. ²³ In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, will I take thee, Zerubbabel son of Shealtiel, my servant, saith Jehovah, and will make thee as a signet; for I have chosen thee, saith Jehovah of hosts.

Zechariah

Chapter 1

¹ In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, ² Jehovah hath been very wroth with your fathers. ³ And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Return unto me, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings; but they did not hearken nor attend unto me, saith Jehovah. ⁵ Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do they live for ever? ⁶ But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not overtake your fathers? And they turned and said, Like as Jehovah of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us. ⁷ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of Jehovah unto Zechariah the prophet, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, saying, ⁸ I saw by night, and behold, a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the low valley; and behind him were red, and white horses. ⁹ And I said, My lord, what are these? And the

10
 angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew thee what these are. And the man that stood
 among the myrtle-trees answered and said, These are they whom Jehovah hath sent to walk to and
 11
 fro through the earth. And they answered the angel of Jehovah that stood among the myrtle-trees,
 and said, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, all the earth sitteth still and is
 12
 at rest. And the angel of Jehovah answered and said, Jehovah of hosts, how long wilt thou not
 have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these
 13
 seventy years? And Jehovah answered the angel that talked with me good words, comforting
 14
 words. And the angel that talked with me said unto me, Cry, saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts:
 15
 I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy, and I am wroth exceedingly with
 the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little wroth, and they helped forward the affliction.
 16
 Therefore thus saith Jehovah: I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built
 17
 in it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and the line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. Cry further,
 saying, Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: My cities shall yet overflow with prosperity, and Jehovah shall
 18
 yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
 19
 four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these? And he said to me,
 20
 These are the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem. And Jehovah shewed
 21
 me four craftsmen. And I said, What come these to do? And he spoke, saying, Those are the
 horns which scattered Judah, so that no man lifted up his head; but these are come to affright them,
 to cast out the horns of the nations, which lifted up the horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

Chapter 2

1
 And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold a man with a measuring line in his hand. And
 I said, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth
 3
 thereof, and what is the length thereof. And behold, the angel that talked with me went forth; and
 4
 another angel went forth to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying,
 Jerusalem shall be inhabited as towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein;
 5
 and I, saith Jehovah, I will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst
 6
 of her. Ho, ho! flee from the land of the north, saith Jehovah; for I have scattered you abroad as

the four winds of the heavens, saith Jehovah. ⁷ Ho! escape, Zion, that dwellest with the daughter
of Babylon. ⁸ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: After the glory, hath he sent me unto the nations that
made you a spoil; for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. ⁹ For behold, I will shake
my hand upon them, and they shall become a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know
that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me. ¹⁰ Sing aloud and rejoice, daughter of Zion; for behold, I come,
and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith Jehovah. ¹¹ And many nations shall join themselves to
Jehovah in that day, and shall be unto me for a people; and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and
thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto thee. ¹² And Jehovah shall inherit Judah
[as] his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem. ¹³ Let all flesh be silent before
Jehovah; for he is risen up out of his holy habitation.

Chapter 3

¹ And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the Angel of Jehovah, and Satan
standing at his right hand to resist him. ² And Jehovah said unto Satan, Jehovah rebuke thee, O
Satan! Yea, Jehovah that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee! Is not this a brand plucked out of the
fire? ³ And Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel. ⁴ And he spoke
and said unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from off him.
And unto him he said, See, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I clothe thee with
festival-robos. ⁵ And I said, Let them set a pure turban upon his head. And they set the pure turban
upon his head, and clothed him with garments; and the Angel of Jehovah stood by. ⁶ And the Angel
of Jehovah protested unto Joshua, saying, ⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my
ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep
my courts; and I will give thee a place to walk among these that stand by. ⁸ Hear now, Joshua the
high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee -- for they are men of portent -- for behold, I
will bring forth my servant the Branch. ⁹ For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua --
upon one stone are seven eyes; behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith Jehovah of hosts,
and I will remove the iniquity of this land in one day. ¹⁰ In that day, saith Jehovah of hosts, shall
ye invite every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig-tree.

Chapter 4

¹ And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep. ² And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see, and behold, a lamp-stand all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon, seven [lamps] and seven pipes to the lamps, which are upon the top thereof; ³ and two olive-trees beside it, one on the right of the bowl, and the other on the left of it. ⁴ And I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? ⁵ And the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. ⁶ And he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of Jehovah unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁷ Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel [thou dost become] a plain; and he shall bring forth the head-stone with shoutings: Grace, grace unto it! ⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ⁹ The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; and his hands shall finish it: and thou shalt know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. ¹⁰ For who hath despised the day of small things? Yea, they shall rejoice [even] those seven -- and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel: these are the eyes of Jehovah, which run to and fro in the whole earth. ¹¹ And I answered and said unto him, What are these two olive-trees on the right of the lamp-stand and on its left? ¹² And I answered the second time and said unto him, What are the two olive-branches which are beside the two golden tubes that empty the gold out of themselves? ¹³ And he spake to me, saying, Knowest thou not what these are? And I said, No, my lord. ¹⁴ And he said, These are the two sons of oil, that stand before the Lord of the whole earth.

Chapter 5

¹ And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, a flying roll. ² And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I see a flying roll: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits. ³ And he said unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off according to it on this side; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off according to it on that side. ⁴ I will cause it to go forth, saith Jehovah

of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name; and it shall lodge in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof. ⁵ And the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth. ⁶ And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. And he said, This is their resemblance in all the land. ⁷ And behold, there was lifted up a round plate of lead; and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah. ⁸ And he said, This is Wickedness: and he cast her into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. ⁹ And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; and they had wings like the wings of a stork; and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heavens. ¹⁰ And I said to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these carry the ephah? ¹¹ And he said unto me, To build it a house in the land of Shinar; and it shall be established, and set there upon its own base.

Chapter 6

¹ And I lifted up mine eyes again, and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. ² In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot black horses; ³ and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled, strong horses. ⁴ And I spoke and said unto the angel that talked with me, What are these, my lord? ⁵ And the angel answered and said unto me, These are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. ⁶ That in which are the black horses goeth forth into the north country; and the white go forth after them; and the grisled go forth towards the south country; ⁷ and the strong go forth, and seek to go that they may walk to and fro through the earth. And he said, Go, walk to and fro through the earth. And they walked to and fro through the earth. ⁸ And he cried unto me, and spoke unto me, saying, See, these that go forth towards the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country. ⁹ And the word of Jehovah came unto me, saying, ¹⁰ Take [gifts] of them of the captivity, of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, and come thou the same day, and enter into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon; ¹¹ yea, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set [them]

upon the head of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest; ¹² and speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Behold a man whose name is [the] Branch; and he shall grow up from his own place, and he shall build the temple of Jehovah: ¹³ even he shall build the temple of Jehovah; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne; and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. ¹⁴ And the crowns shall be for Helem, and for Tobijah, and for Jedaiah, and for Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of Jehovah. ¹⁵ And they that are far off shall come and build at the temple of Jehovah: and ye shall know that Jehovah of hosts hath sent me unto you. And [this] shall come to pass, if ye will diligently hearken to the voice of Jehovah your God.

Chapter 7

¹ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah on the fourth [day] of the ninth month, [even] in Chislev, ² when Bethel had sent Sherezer and Regem-melech, and his men, to supplicate Jehovah, ³ [and] to speak unto the priests that were in the house of Jehovah of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done now so many years? ⁴ And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, ⁵ Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh [month], even those seventy years, did ye really fast unto me, [even] unto me? ⁶ And when ye ate, and when ye drank, was it not you that were eating and drinking? ⁷ Are not these the words that Jehovah cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and at peace, and her cities round about her, when the south and the lowland were inhabited? ⁸ And the word of Jehovah came unto Zechariah, saying, ⁹ Thus speaketh Jehovah of hosts, saying, Execute true judgment, and shew loving-kindness and mercies one to another, ¹⁰ and oppress not the widow and the fatherless, the stranger and the afflicted; and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. ¹¹ But they refused to hearken, and turned a rebellious shoulder, and made their ears heavy, that they should not hear. ¹² And they made their heart [as] an adamant, that they should not hear the law, and the words that Jehovah of hosts sent by his Spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore was there great wrath from Jehovah of hosts. ¹³ And it came to pass, like as he called, and they would not hear, so they called, and I would not hear,

saith Jehovah of hosts; ¹⁴ and I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not, and the land was desolate after them, so that no one passed through nor returned; and they laid the pleasant land desolate.

Chapter 8

¹ And the word of Jehovah of hosts came [unto me], saying, ² Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great fury. ³ Thus saith Jehovah: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and Jerusalem shall be called, The city of truth; and the mountain of Jehovah of hosts, The holy mountain. ⁴ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women sit in the streets of Jerusalem, each one with his staff in his hand for multitude of days. ⁵ And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof. ⁶ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: If it be wonderful in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be wonderful in mine eyes? saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁷ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from the east country and from the west country; ⁸ and I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness. ⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the mouth of the prophets, that were in the day that the foundation of the house of Jehovah of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built. ¹⁰ For before those days there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast; and there was no peace for him that went out or that came in, because of the distress: for I let loose all men, every one against his neighbour. ¹¹ But now I will not be unto the remnant of this people as in the former days, saith Jehovah of hosts; ¹² for the seed shall be prosperous, the vine shall give its fruit, and the ground shall give its produce, and the heavens shall give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these [things]. ¹³ And it shall come to pass, like as ye were a curse among the nations, O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear ye not, let your hands be strong. ¹⁴ For thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Like as I thought to do you evil when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith Jehovah of hosts, and I repented not; ¹⁵ so again have I thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. ¹⁶ These are the things that ye shall do: Speak truth every

one with his neighbour; execute truth and the judgment of peace in your gates; ¹⁷ and let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these are [things] that I hate, saith Jehovah. ¹⁸ And the word of Jehovah of hosts came unto me, saying, ¹⁹ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: The fast of the fourth [month] and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful gatherings. Love ye then truth and peace. ²⁰ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: Yet again shall there come peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities; ²¹ and the inhabitants of one city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily to supplicate Jehovah, and to seek Jehovah of hosts: I will go also. ²² And many peoples and strong nations shall come to seek Jehovah of hosts in Jerusalem, and to supplicate Jehovah. ²³ Thus saith Jehovah of hosts: In those days shall ten men take hold, out of all languages of the nations, shall even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you; for we have heard [that] God is with you.

Chapter 9

¹ The burden of the word of Jehovah, in the land of Hadrach, and [on] Damascus shall it rest; (for Jehovah hath an eye upon men, and upon all the tribes of Israel;) ² and also [on] Hamath [which] bordereth thereon; on Tyre and Zidon, though she be very wise. ³ And Tyre hath built herself a stronghold, and hath heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets. ⁴ Behold, the Lord will take possession of her, and he will smite her power in the sea; and she shall be devoured with fire. ⁵ Ashkelon shall see [it], and fear; Gazah also, and she shall be greatly pained; Ekron also, for her expectation shall be put to shame: and the king shall perish from Gazah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. ⁶ And a bastard shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines; ⁷ and I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth; but he that remaineth, he also shall belong to our God, and shall be as a leader in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. ⁸ And I will encamp about my house because of the army, because of those that pass by and that return; and the exactor shall not pass through them any more: for now have I seen [it] with mine eyes. ⁹ Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion; shout, daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, thy King cometh to thee: he is just, and having salvation; lowly and riding upon

¹⁰
 an ass, even upon a colt the foal of an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem; and the battle-bow shall be cut off. And he shall speak peace unto the nations; and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth. ¹¹ As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant, I will send forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. ¹² Turn again to the stronghold, prisoners of hope! even to-day do I declare I will render double unto thee. ¹³ For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim; and I will raise up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and make thee like the sword of a mighty man. ¹⁴ And Jehovah shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning; and the Lord Jehovah will blow the trumpet, and will march with whirlwinds of the south. ¹⁵ Jehovah of hosts will defend them; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling-stones; and they shall drink, [and] make a noise as from wine; and they shall be filled like a bowl, like the corners of the altar. ¹⁶ And Jehovah their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people; for [they shall be as] the stones of a crown, lifted up upon his land. ¹⁷ For how great is his goodness, and how great is his beauty! Corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maidens.

Chapter 10

¹ Ask of Jehovah rain in the time of the latter rain; Jehovah will make lightnings, and he will give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. ² For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams: they comfort in vain. Therefore they have gone away as a flock, they are in distress, because there is no shepherd. ³ Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats; for Jehovah of hosts visiteth his flock, the house of Judah, and maketh them as his majestic horse in the battle. ⁴ From him shall come forth the corner-stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every exactor together. ⁵ And they shall be as mighty men, treading down the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, for Jehovah is with them, and the riders on horses shall be put to shame. ⁶ And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them back again; for I will have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am Jehovah their God, and I will answer them. ⁷ And [they of] Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their hearts shall rejoice as through wine; and their children shall see [it], and rejoice; their heart shall be joyful

⁸
 in Jehovah. I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall multiply
⁹
 as they used to multiply. And I will sow them among the peoples, and they shall remember me
¹⁰
 in far countries; and they shall live with their children and return. And I will bring them again
 out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of
¹¹
 Gilead and Lebanon; and [place] shall not be found for them. And he shall pass through the sea
 of affliction, and shall smite the billows in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up; and
¹²
 the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away. And I
 will strengthen them in Jehovah; and they shall walk in his name, saith Jehovah.

Chapter 11

¹
 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars. ² Howl, cypress, for the
 cedar is fallen; because the noble ones are spoiled. Howl, ye oaks of Bashan; for the strong forest
³
 is come down. A voice of howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of roaring
⁴
 of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled. Thus saith Jehovah my God: Feed the flock of
⁵
 slaughter, whose possessors slay them without being held guilty; and they that sell them say,
 Blessed be Jehovah! for I am become rich; and their own shepherds pity them not. ⁶ For I will no
 more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith Jehovah, and behold, I will deliver men, every one into
 his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king; and they shall smite the land, and I will not
⁷
 deliver out of their hand. So I fed the flock of slaughter, truly the poor of the flock. And I took
⁸
 unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock. And
 I destroyed three shepherds in one month; and my soul was vexed with them, and their soul also
⁹
 loathed me. And I said, I will not feed you: that which dieth, let it die; and that which perisheth
¹⁰
 let it perish; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another. And I took my staff,
 Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the peoples.
¹¹
 And it was broken in that day; and so the poor of the flock that gave heed to me knew that it was
¹²
 the word of Jehovah. And I said unto them, If ye think good, give [me] my hire; and if not,
¹³
 forbear. And they weighed for my hire thirty silver-pieces. And Jehovah said unto me, Cast it
 unto the potter: a goodly price that I was prized at by them. And I took the thirty silver-pieces, and

cast them to the potter in the house of Jehovah. ¹⁴ And I cut asunder mine other staff, Bands, to
 break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel. ¹⁵ And Jehovah said unto me, Take unto thee yet
 the instruments of a foolish shepherd. ¹⁶ For behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who
 shall not visit those that are about to perish, neither shall seek that which is strayed away, nor heal
 that which is wounded, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat, and tear
 their hoofs in pieces. ¹⁷ Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! The sword shall be
 upon his arm, and upon his right eye; his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye utterly
 darkened.

Chapter 12

¹ The burden of the word of Jehovah concerning Israel. [Thus] saith Jehovah, who stretcheth
 out the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him:
² Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of bewilderment unto all the peoples round about, and also
 against Judah shall it be in the siege against Jerusalem. ³ And it shall come to pass in that day [that]
 I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone unto all peoples: all that burden themselves with it shall
 certainly be wounded, and all the nations of the earth shall be assembled together against it. ⁴ In
 that day, saith Jehovah, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness; but
 I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the peoples with
 blindness. ⁵ And the leaders of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem shall be
 my strength through Jehovah of hosts their God. ⁶ In that day will I make the leaders of Judah like
 a hearth of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the peoples
 round about, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem shall dwell again in her own place,
 in Jerusalem. ⁷ And Jehovah shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David
 and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified over Judah. ⁸ In that day will Jehovah
 defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that stumbleth among them at that day shall be as David;
 and the house of David as God, as the Angel of Jehovah before them. ⁹ And it shall come to pass
 in that day, [that] I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. ¹⁰ And I will
 pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of
 supplications; and they shall look on me whom they pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one
 mourneth for an only [son], and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for [his]

11
 firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of
 Hadad-rimmon in the valley of Megiddon. 12
 And the land shall mourn, every family apart: the
 family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart,
 and their wives apart; 13
 the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of
 Shimei apart, and their wives apart; 14
 all the families that remain, every family apart, and their
 wives apart.

Chapter 13

1
 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of
 Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. 2
 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith Jehovah of
 hosts, [that] I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be
 remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. 3
 And
 it shall come to pass, if any shall yet prophesy, that his father and his mother that begat him shall
 say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of Jehovah; and his father and
 his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. 4
 And it shall come to
 pass in that day, [that] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he prophesieth;
 neither shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive. 5
 And he shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller
 of the ground; for man acquired me [as bondman] from my youth. 6
 And one shall say unto him,
 What are those wounds in thy hands? And he will say, Those with which I was wounded in the
 house of my friends. 7
 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, even against the man [that is] my
 fellow, saith Jehovah of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered, and I will turn
 my hand upon the little ones. 8
 And it shall come to pass in all the land, saith Jehovah, two parts
 therein shall be cut off [and] die; but the third shall be left therein. 9
 And I will bring the third part
 into the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried. They shall
 call on my name, and I will answer them: I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, Jehovah
 is my God.

Chapter 14

¹ Behold, the day cometh for Jehovah, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. ² And I will assemble all the nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity; and the rest of the people shall not be cut off from the city. ³ And Jehovah will go forth and fight with those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴ And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem toward the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, -- a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵ And ye shall flee [by] the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: ye shall even flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. And Jehovah my God shall come, [and] all the holy ones with thee. ⁶ And it shall come to pass in that day, [that] there shall not be light; the shining shall be obscured. ⁷ And it shall be one day which is known to Jehovah, not day, and not night; and it shall come to pass, at eventide it shall be light. ⁸ And it shall come to pass in that day [that] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. ⁹ And Jehovah shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Jehovah, and his name one. ¹⁰ All the land from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem shall be turned as the Arabah; and [Jerusalem] shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her own place, from Benjamin`s gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king`s winepresses. ¹¹ And [men] shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; and Jerusalem shall dwell safely. ¹² And this shall be the plague wherewith Jehovah will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth. ¹³ And it shall come to pass in that day [that] a great panic from Jehovah shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. ¹⁴ And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together -- gold, and silver, and garments, in great abundance. ¹⁵ And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in those camps, as this plague. ¹⁶ And it shall come to pass, that all that are left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, and to celebrate the feast of tabernacles. ¹⁷ And it shall be, that whoso goeth not up of the families

of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, Jehovah of hosts, upon them shall be no rain.
18

And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, neither [shall it be] upon them; [there] shall be the plague, wherewith Jehovah will smite the nations that go not up to celebrate the feast of

19
tabernacles. This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations that

20
go not up to celebrate the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO JEHOVAH; and the pots in Jehovah`s house shall be like the bowls

21
before the altar. And every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto Jehovah of hosts; and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein. And in that day there shall be no more a Canaanite in the house of Jehovah of hosts.

Malachi

Chapter 1

1 The burden of the word of Jehovah to Israel by Malachi. 2 I have loved you, saith Jehovah; but ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob`s brother? saith Jehovah, and I loved

3
Jacob, and I hated Esau; and made his mountains a desolation, and [gave] his inheritance to the

4
jackals of the wilderness. If Edom say, We are broken down, but we will build again the ruined places, -- thus saith Jehovah of hosts: They shall build, but I will throw down; and [men] shall call them the territory of wickedness, and the people against whom Jehovah hath indignation for ever.

5
And your eyes shall see [it], and ye shall say, Jehovah is magnified beyond the border of Israel.

6
A son honoureth [his] father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith Jehovah of hosts unto you, priests, that despise my

7
name. But ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of Jehovah is contemptible.

8
And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? And if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? Present it now unto thy governor: will he be pleased with thee? or will he accept thy person?

9
saith Jehovah of hosts. And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us. This

10
hath been of your hand: will he accept any of your persons? saith Jehovah of hosts. Who is there

among you that would even shut the doors? and ye would not kindle [fire] on mine altar for nothing. I have no delight in you, saith Jehovah of hosts, neither will I accept an oblation at your hand.

11

For from the rising of the sun even unto its setting my name shall be great among the nations; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure oblation: for my name shall

be great among the nations, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹² But ye profane it, in that ye say, The table

of the Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, his food, is contemptible. ¹³ And ye say, Behold, what a weariness! And ye have puffed at it, saith Jehovah of hosts, and ye bring [that which was] torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the oblation: should I accept this of your hand? saith

Jehovah. ¹⁴ Yea, cursed be the deceiver, who hath in his flock a male, and voweth and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great King, saith Jehovah of hosts, and my name is terrible among the nations.

Chapter 2

¹ And now, ye priests, this commandment is for you. ² If ye do not hear, and if ye do not lay [it] to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith Jehovah of hosts, I will even send the curse among you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have already cursed them, because ye do not lay [it] to

heart. ³ Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and spread dung upon your faces, the dung of your feasts;

and they shall take you away with it. ⁴ And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto

you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁵ My covenant with him was of life and peace, and I gave them to him that he might fear; and he feared me, and trembled before

my name. ⁶ The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips: he

walked with me in peace and uprightness, and he turned many from iniquity. ⁷ For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and at his mouth they seek the law; for he is the messenger of Jehovah of

hosts. ⁸ But ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have

corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁹ And I also have made you contemptible and base before all the people, because ye have not kept my ways, but have respect of persons in

[administering] the law. ¹⁰ Have we not all one father? Hath not one God created us? Why do we

deal unfaithfully every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers? ¹¹ Judah hath dealt unfaithfully, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the sanctuary of Jehovah which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

¹² Jehovah will cut off from the tents of Jacob the man that doeth this, him that calleth and him that

¹³ answereth; and him that offereth an oblation unto Jehovah of hosts. And further ye do this: ye cover the altar of Jehovah with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the oblation any more, nor receiveth [it] with satisfaction at your hand. ¹⁴ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because Jehovah hath been a witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt unfaithfully: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. ¹⁵ And did not one make [them]? and the remnant of the Spirit was his. And wherefore the one? He sought a seed of God. Take heed then to your spirit, and let none deal unfaithfully against the wife of his youth, ¹⁶ (for I hate putting away, saith Jehovah the God of Israel;) and he covereth with violence his garment, saith Jehovah of hosts: take heed then to your spirit, that ye deal not unfaithfully. ¹⁷ Ye have wearied Jehovah with your words, and ye say, Wherein have we wearied [him]? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of Jehovah, and he delighteth in them; or, Where is the God of judgment?

Chapter 3

¹ Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me; and the Lord whom ye seek will suddenly come to his temple, and the Angel of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he cometh, saith Jehovah of hosts. ² But who shall endure the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he will be like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' lye. ³ And he shall sit [as] a refiner and purifier of silver; and he will purify the children of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto Jehovah an oblation in righteousness. ⁴ Then shall the oblation of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto Jehovah, as in the days of old, and as in former years. ⁵ And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the false swearers, and against those that oppress the hired servant in [his] wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger [from his right], and fear not me, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁶ For I Jehovah change not, and ye, sons of Jacob, are not consumed. ⁷ Since the days of your fathers have ye departed from my statutes, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith Jehovah of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we return? ⁸ Will a man rob God? But ye rob me. And ye say, Wherein do we rob thee? [In] tithes and heave-offerings. ⁹ Ye are cursed with a curse; and me ye rob, [even] this whole nation. ¹⁰ Bring the whole tithe into the treasure-house, that there may be food in my house, and prove me now herewith, saith Jehovah of hosts, if I open not to you the windows of the heavens, and pour you

out a blessing, till there be no place for it. ¹¹ And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before the time in the field, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹² And all nations shall call you blessed; for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith Jehovah of hosts. ¹³ Your words have been stout against me, saith Jehovah; but ye say, What have we been speaking against thee? ¹⁴ Ye say, It is vain to serve God; and what profit is it that we keep his charge, and that we walk mournfully before Jehovah of hosts? ¹⁵ And now we hold the proud for happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they tempt God, and they escape. ¹⁶ Then they that feared Jehovah spoke often one to another; and Jehovah observed [it], and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared Jehovah, and that thought upon his name. ¹⁷ And they shall be unto me a peculiar treasure, saith Jehovah of hosts, in the day that I prepare; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. ¹⁸ And ye shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

Chapter 4

¹ For behold, the day cometh, burning as a furnace; and all the proud and all that work wickedness shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith Jehovah of hosts, so that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. ² And unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and leap like fatted calves. ³ And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I prepare, saith Jehovah of hosts. ⁴ Remember the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, the statutes and ordinances. ⁵ Behold, I send unto you Elijah the prophet, ⁶ before the coming of the great and terrible day of Jehovah. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

New Testament

Matthew

Chapter 1

¹ Book of the generation of Jesus Christ, Son of David, Son of Abraham. ² Abraham begat
 Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob, and Jacob begat Juda and his brethren; ³ and Juda begat Phares and
 Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram, ⁴ and Aram begat Aminadab,
 and Aminadab begat Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon, ⁵ and Salmon begat Booz of Rachab;
 and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse, ⁶ and Jesse begat David the king. And David
 begat Solomon, of her [that had been the wife] of Urias; ⁷ and Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam
 begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa, ⁸ and Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram
 begat Ozias, ⁹ and Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias,
¹⁰ and Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias, ¹¹ and Josias
 begat Jechonias and his brethren, at the time of the carrying away of Babylon. ¹² And after the
 carrying away of Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel, ¹³ and
 Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor, ¹⁴ and Azor begat
 Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud, ¹⁵ and Eliud begat Eliazar, and Eliazar
 begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob, ¹⁶ and Jacob begat Joseph, the husband of Mary, of whom
 was born Jesus, who is called Christ. ¹⁷ All the generations, therefore, from Abraham to David
 [were] fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away of Babylon, fourteen
 generations; and from the carrying away of Babylon unto the Christ, fourteen generations. ¹⁸ Now
 the birth of Jesus Christ was thus: His mother, Mary, that is, having been betrothed to Joseph, before
 they came together, she was found to be with child of [the] Holy Spirit. ¹⁹ But Joseph, her husband,
 being [a] righteous [man], and unwilling to expose her publicly, purposed to have put her away
²⁰ secretly; but while he pondered on these things, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him
 in a dream, saying, Joseph, son of David, fear not to take to [thee] Mary, thy wife, for that which

is begotten in her is of [the] Holy Spirit. ²¹ And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus, for *he* shall save his people from their sins. ²² Now all this came to pass that that might be fulfilled which was spoken by [the] Lord, through the prophet, saying, ²³ Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which is, being interpreted, `God with us.` ²⁴ But Joseph, having awoke up from his sleep, did as the angel of [the] Lord had enjoined him, and took to [him] his wife, ²⁵ and knew her not until she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name Jesus.

Chapter 2

¹ Now Jesus having been born in Bethlehem of Judaea, in the days of Herod the king, behold magi from the east arrived at Jerusalem, saying, ² Where is the king of the Jews that has been born? for we have seen his star in the east, and have come to do him homage. ³ But Herod the king having heard [of it], was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him; ⁴ and, assembling all the chief priests and scribes of the people, he inquired of them where the Christ should be born. ⁵ And they said to him, In Bethlehem of Judaea; for thus it is written through the prophet: ⁶ And *thou* Bethlehem, land of Juda, art in no wise the least among the governors of Juda; for out of thee shall go forth a leader who shall shepherd my people Israel. ⁷ Then Herod, having secretly called the magi, inquired of them accurately the time of the star that was appearing; ⁸ and having sent them to Bethlehem, said, Go, search out accurately concerning the child, and when ye shall have found [him] bring me back word, so that *I* also may come and do him homage. ⁹ And they having heard the king went their way; and lo, the star, which they had seen in the east, went before them until it came and stood ¹⁰ over the place where the little child was. And when they saw the star they rejoiced with exceeding great joy. ¹¹ And having come into the house they saw the little child with Mary his mother, and falling down did him homage. And having opened their treasures, they offered to him gifts, gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. ¹² And being divinely instructed in a dream not to return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way. ¹³ Now, they having departed, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears in a dream to Joseph, saying, Arise, take to [thee] the little child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be there until I shall tell thee; for Herod will seek the little child

¹⁴ to destroy it. And, having arisen, he took to [him] the little child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt. ¹⁵ And he was there until the death of Herod, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken by [the] Lord through the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt have I called my son. ¹⁶ Then Herod, seeing that he had been mocked by the magi, was greatly enraged; and sent and slew all the boys which [were] in Bethlehem, and in all its borders, from two years and under, according to the time which he had accurately inquired from the magi. ¹⁷ Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying, ¹⁸ A voice has been heard in Rama, weeping, and great lamentation: Rachel weeping [for] her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not. ¹⁹ But Herod having died, behold, an angel of [the] Lord appears in a dream to Joseph in Egypt, saying, ²⁰ Arise, take to [thee] the little child and its mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they who sought the life of the little child are dead. ²¹ And he arose and took to [him] the little child and its mother, and came into the land of Israel; ²² but having heard that `Archelaus reigns over Judaea, instead of Herod his father,` he was afraid to go there; and having been divinely instructed ²³ in a dream, he went away into the parts of Galilee, and came and dwelt in a town called Nazareth; so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets, He shall be called a Nazaraean.

Chapter 3

¹ Now in those days comes John the baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Judaea, ² and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh. ³ For this is he who has been spoken of through Esaias the prophet, saying, Voice of him that crieth in the wilderness: prepare ye the way of [the] Lord, make straight his paths. ⁴ And John himself had his garment of camel`s hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and his nourishment was locusts and wild honey. ⁵ Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judaea, and all the country round the Jordan, ⁶ and were baptised by him in the Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁷ But seeing many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming to his baptism, he said to them, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath? ⁸ Produce therefore fruit worthy of repentance. ⁹ And do not think to say within yourselves, We have Abraham for [our] father; for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up

¹⁰ children to Abraham. And already the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree therefore
 not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire. ¹¹ *I* indeed baptise you with water
 to repentance, but he that comes after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not fit to bear;
¹² *he* shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit and fire; whose winnowing fan [is] in his hand,
 and he shall thoroughly purge his threshing-floor, and shall gather his wheat into the garner, but
¹³ the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable. Then comes Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan to
¹⁴ John, to be baptised of him; but John urgently forbad him, saying, *I* have need to be baptised
¹⁵ of thee; and comest *thou* to me? But Jesus answering said to him, Suffer [it] now; for thus it
¹⁶ becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffers him. And Jesus, having been baptised,
 went up straightway from the water, and lo, the heavens were opened to him, and he saw the Spirit
¹⁷ of God descending as a dove, and coming upon him: and behold, a voice out of the heavens
 saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight.

Chapter 4

¹ Then Jesus was carried up into the wilderness by the Spirit to be tempted of the devil: ² and
 having fasted forty days and forty nights, afterwards he hungered. ³ And the tempter coming up to
 him said, If thou be Son of God, speak, that these stones may become loaves of bread. ⁴ But he
 answering said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word which goes out
 through God`s mouth. ⁵ Then the devil takes him to the holy city, and sets him upon the edge of
 the temple, ⁶ and says to him, If thou be Son of God cast thyself down; for it is written, He shall
 give charge to his angels concerning thee, and on [their] hands shall they bear thee, lest in anywise
 thou strike thy foot against a stone. ⁷ Jesus said to him, It is again written, Thou shalt not tempt
 [the] Lord thy God. ⁸ Again the devil takes him to a very high mountain, and shews him all the
 kingdoms of the world, and their glory, ⁹ and says to him, All these things will I give thee if, falling
 down, thou wilt do me homage. ¹⁰ Then says Jesus to him, Get thee away, Satan, for it is written,
 Thou shalt do homage to [the] Lord thy God, and him alone shalt thou serve. ¹¹ Then the devil
 leaves him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him. ¹² But having heard that John was

¹³ delivered up, he departed into Galilee: and having left Nazareth, he went and dwelt at Capernaum,
¹⁴ which is on the sea-side in the borders of Zabulon and Nephtalim, that that might be fulfilled
¹⁵ which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, Land of Zabulon and land of Nephtalim,
¹⁶ way of [the] sea beyond the Jordan, Galilee of the nations: -- the people sitting in darkness has
¹⁷ seen a great light, and to those sitting in [the] country and shadow of death, to them has light sprung
¹⁸ up. From that time began Jesus to preach and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of the heavens
¹⁹ has drawn nigh. And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two brothers, Simon called Peter,
²⁰ and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea, for they were fishers; and he says to them,
²¹ Come after me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they, having left their trawl-nets,
²² immediately followed him. And going on thence he saw other two brothers, James the [son] of
²³ Zebedee and John his brother, in the ship with Zebedee their father, mending their trawl-nets, and
²⁴ he called them; and they, having left the ship and their father, immediately followed him. And
²⁵ [Jesus] went round the whole [of] Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad
 tidings of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness among the people.
 And his fame went out into the whole [of] Syria, and they brought to him all that were ill, suffering
 under various diseases and pains, and those possessed by demons, and lunatics, and paralytics; and
 he healed them. And great crowds followed him from Galilee, and Decapolis, and Jerusalem,
 and Judaea, and beyond the Jordan.

Chapter 5

¹ But seeing the crowds, he went up into the mountain, and having sat down, his disciples came
² to him; and, having opened his mouth, he taught them, saying, ³ Blessed [are] the poor in spirit,
⁴ for *theirs* is the kingdom of the heavens. Blessed they that mourn, for *they* shall be comforted.
⁵ Blessed the meek, for *they* shall inherit the earth. ⁶ Blessed they who hunger and thirst after
⁷ righteousness, for *they* shall be filled. Blessed the merciful, for *they* shall find mercy.
⁸ Blessed the pure in heart, for *they* shall see God. ⁹ Blessed the peace-makers, for *they* shall
¹⁰ be called sons of God. Blessed they who are persecuted on account of righteousness, for *theirs*

is the kingdom of the heavens. ¹¹ Blessed are ye when they may reproach and persecute you, and
 say every wicked thing against you, lying, for my sake. ¹² Rejoice and exult, for your reward is
 great in the heavens; for thus have they persecuted the prophets who were before you. ¹³ *Ye* are
 the salt of the earth; but if the salt have become insipid, wherewith shall it be salted? It is no longer
 fit for anything but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot by men. ¹⁴ *Ye* are the light of the
 world: a city situated on the top of a mountain cannot be hid. ¹⁵ Nor do [men] light a lamp and put
 it under the bushel, but upon the lamp-stand, and it shines for all who are in the house. ¹⁶ Let your
 light thus shine before men, so that they may see your upright works, and glorify your Father who
 is in the heavens. ¹⁷ Think not that I am come to make void the law or the prophets; I am not come
 to make void, but to fulfil. ¹⁸ For verily I say unto you, Until the heaven and the earth pass away,
 one iota or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law till all come to pass. ¹⁹ Whosoever then
 shall do away with one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called least
 in the kingdom of the heavens; but whosoever shall practise and teach [them], *he* shall be called
 great in the kingdom of the heavens. ²⁰ For I say unto you, that unless your righteousness surpass
 [that] of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of the heavens. ²¹ Ye
 have heard that it was said to the ancients, Thou shalt not kill; but whosoever shall kill shall be
 subject to the judgment. ²² But *I* say unto you, that every one that is lightly angry with his brother
 shall be subject to the judgment; but whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be subject to
 [be called before] the sanhedrim; but whosoever shall say, Fool, shall be subject to the penalty of
 the hell of fire. ²³ If therefore thou shouldest offer thy gift at the altar, and there shouldest remember
 that thy brother has something against thee, ²⁴ leave there thy gift before the altar, and first go, be
 reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. ²⁵ Make friends with thine adverse
 party quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest some time the adverse party deliver thee to
 the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. ²⁶ Verily I say to
 thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence till thou hast paid the last farthing. ²⁷ Ye have heard
 that it has been said, Thou shalt not commit adultery. ²⁸ But *I* say unto you, that every one who
 looks upon a woman to lust after her has already committed adultery with her in his heart. ²⁹ But
 if thy right eye be a snare to thee, pluck it out and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that
 one of thy members perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell. ³⁰ And if thy right hand be

a snare to thee, cut it off and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members
 perish, and not thy whole body be cast into hell. ³¹ It has been said too, Whosoever shall put away
 his wife, let him give her a letter of divorce. ³² But *I* say unto you, that whosoever shall put
 away his wife, except for cause of fornication, makes her commit adultery, and whosoever marries
 one that is put away commits adultery. ³³ Again, ye have heard that it has been said to the ancients,
 Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt render to the Lord what thou hast sworn. ³⁴ But *I* say
 unto you, Do not swear at all; neither by the heaven, because it is [the] throne of God; ³⁵ nor by
 the earth, because it is [the] footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem, because it is [the] city of the
 great King. ³⁶ Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white
 or black. ³⁷ But let your word be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; but what is more than these is from evil.
³⁸ Ye have heard that it has been said, Eye for eye and tooth for tooth. ³⁹ But *I* say unto you,
 not to resist evil; but whoever shall strike thee on thy right cheek, turn to him also the other; ⁴⁰ and
 to him that would go to law with thee and take thy body coat, leave him thy cloak also. ⁴¹ And
 whoever will compel thee to go one mile, go with him two. ⁴² To him that asks of thee give, and
 from him that desires to borrow of thee turn not away. ⁴³ Ye have heard that it has been said, Thou
 shalt love thy neighbour and hate thine enemy. ⁴⁴ But *I* say unto you, Love your enemies, [bless
 those who curse you,] do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who [insult you and]
 persecute you, ⁴⁵ that ye may be [the] sons of your Father who is in [the] heavens; for he makes
 his sun rise on evil and good, and sends rain on just and unjust. ⁴⁶ For if ye should love those who
 love you, what reward have ye? Do not also the tax-gatherers the same? ⁴⁷ And if ye should salute
 your brethren only, what do ye extraordinary? Do not also the Gentiles the same? ⁴⁸ Be *ye*
 therefore perfect as your heavenly Father is perfect.

Chapter 6

¹ Take heed not to do your alms before men to be seen of them, otherwise ye have no reward
 with your Father who is in the heavens. ² When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a trumpet
 before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, so that they may have glory

from men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.³ But thou, when thou doest alms, let
 not thy left hand know what thy right hand does;⁴ so that thine alms may be in secret, and thy
 Father who sees in secret will render [it] to thee.⁵ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the
 hypocrites; for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets so that
 they should appear to men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.⁶ But *thou*, when thou
 prayest, enter into thy chamber, and having shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret, and
 thy Father who sees in secret will render [it] to thee.⁷ But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions,
 as those who are of the nations: for they think they shall be heard through their much speaking.
⁸ Be not ye therefore like them, for your Father knows of what things ye have need before ye beg
 [anything] of him.⁹ Thus therefore pray *ye*: Our Father who art in the heavens, let thy name be
 sanctified,¹⁰ let thy kingdom come, let thy will be done as in heaven so upon the earth;¹¹ give
 us to-day our needed bread,¹² and forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors,¹³ and
 lead us not into temptation, but save us from evil.¹⁴ For if ye forgive men their offences, your
 heavenly Father also will forgive you [yours],¹⁵ but if ye do not forgive men their offences, neither
 will your Father forgive your offences.¹⁶ And when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites, downcast in
 countenance; for they disfigure their faces, so that they may appear fasting to men: verily I say unto
 you, They have their reward.¹⁷ But *thou*, [when] fasting, anoint thy head and wash thy face,
¹⁸ so that thou mayest not appear fasting unto men, but to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father
 who sees in secret shall render [it] to thee.¹⁹ Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the earth,
 where moth and rust spoils, and where thieves dig through and steal;²⁰ but lay up for yourselves
 treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust spoils, and where thieves do not dig through nor
 steal;²¹ for where thy treasure is, there will be also thy heart.²² The lamp of the body is the eye;
 if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body will be light:²³ but if thine eye be wicked, thy
 whole body will be dark. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great the darkness!
²⁴ No one can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and will love the other, or he will
 hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.²⁵ For this cause I say
 unto you, Do not be careful about your life, what ye should eat and what ye should drink; nor for
 your body what ye should put on. Is not the life more than food, and the body than raiment?²⁶ Look

at the birds of the heaven, that they sow not, nor reap, nor gather into granaries, and your heavenly Father nourishes them. Are *ye* not much more excellent than they? ²⁷ But which of you by carefulness can add to his growth one cubit? ²⁸ And why are ye careful about clothing? Observe with attention the lilies of the field, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin; ²⁹ but I say unto you, that not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these. ³⁰ But if God so clothe the herbage of the field, which is to-day, and to-morrow is cast into [the] oven, will he not much rather you, O [ye] of little faith? ³¹ Be not therefore careful, saying, What shall we eat? or What shall we drink? or What shall we put on? ³² for all these things the nations seek after; for your heavenly Father knows that ye have need of all these things. ³³ But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you. ³⁴ Be not careful therefore for the morrow, for the morrow shall be careful about itself. Sufficient to the day [is] its own evil.

Chapter 7

¹ Judge not, that ye may not be judged; ² for with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you. ³ But why lookest thou on the mote that is in the eye of thy brother, but observest not the beam that is in thine eye? ⁴ Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Allow [me], I will cast out the mote from thine eye; and behold, the beam is in thine eye? ⁵ Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou wilt see clearly to cast out the mote out of the eye of thy brother. ⁶ Give not that which is holy to the dogs, nor cast your pearls before the swine, lest they trample them with their feet, and turning round rend you. ⁷ Ask, and it shall be given to you. Seek, and ye shall find. Knock, and it shall be opened to you. ⁸ For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that knocks it shall be opened. ⁹ Or what man is there of you who, if his son shall ask of him a loaf of bread, will give him a stone; ¹⁰ and if he ask a fish, will give him a serpent? ¹¹ If therefore *ye*, being wicked, know [how] to give good gifts to your children, how much rather shall your Father who is in the heavens give good things to them that ask of him? ¹² Therefore all things whatever ye desire that men should do to you, thus do *ye* also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets. ¹³ Enter in through

the narrow gate, for wide the gate and broad the way that leads to destruction, and many are they who enter in through it. ¹⁴ For narrow the gate and straitened the way that leads to life, and they are few who find it. ¹⁵ But beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep`s clothing, but within are ravening wolves. ¹⁶ By their fruits ye shall know them. Do [men] gather a bunch of grapes from thorns, or from thistles figs? ¹⁷ So every good tree produces good fruits, but the worthless tree produces bad fruits. ¹⁸ A good tree cannot produce bad fruits, nor a worthless tree produce good fruits. ¹⁹ Every tree not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into the fire. ²⁰ By their fruits then surely ye shall know them. ²¹ Not every one who says to me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of the heavens, but he that does the will of my Father who is in the heavens. ²² Many shall say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied through *thy* name, and through *thy* name cast out demons, and through *thy* name done many works of power? ²³ and then will I avow unto them, I never knew you. Depart from me, workers of lawlessness. ²⁴ Whoever therefore hears these my words and does them, I will liken him to a prudent man, who built his house upon the rock; ²⁵ and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and fell upon that house, and it did not fall, for it had been founded upon the rock. ²⁶ And every one who hears these my words and does not do them, he shall be likened to a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand; ²⁷ and the rain came down, and the streams came, and the winds blew and beat upon that house, and it fell, and its fall was great. ²⁸ And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, the crowds were astonished at his doctrine, ²⁹ for he taught them as having authority, and not as their scribes.

Chapter 8

¹ And when he had come down from the mountain, great crowds followed him. ² And behold, a leper came up to [him] and did him homage, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. ³ And he stretched out his hand and touched him, saying, I will; be cleansed. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. ⁴ And Jesus says to him, See thou tell no man, but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift which Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. ⁵ And when he had

entered into Capernaum, a centurion came to him, beseeching him, ⁶ and saying, Lord, my servant
 lies paralytic in the house, suffering grievously. ⁷ And Jesus says to him, *I* will come and heal
 him. ⁸ And the centurion answered and said, Lord, I am not fit that thou shouldest enter under my
 roof; but only speak a word, and my servant shall be healed. ⁹ For *I* also am a man under authority,
 having under me soldiers, and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he
 comes; and to my bondman, Do this, and he does it. ¹⁰ And when Jesus heard it, he wondered, and
 said to those who followed, Verily I say unto you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith.
¹¹ But I say unto you, that many shall come from [the] rising and setting [sun], and shall lie down
 at table with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob in the kingdom of the heavens; ¹² but the sons of the
 kingdom shall be cast out into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of
 teeth. ¹³ And Jesus said to the centurion, Go, and as thou hast believed, be it to thee. And his servant
 was healed in that hour. ¹⁴ And when Jesus had come to Peter`s house, he saw his mother-in-law
 laid down and in a fever; ¹⁵ and he touched her hand, and the fever left her, and she arose and
 served him. ¹⁶ And when the evening was come, they brought to him many possessed by demons,
 and he cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all that were ill; ¹⁷ so that that should be fulfilled
 which was spoken through Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities and bore our
 diseases. ¹⁸ And Jesus, seeing great crowds around him, commanded to depart to the other side.
¹⁹ And a scribe came up and said to him, Teacher, I will follow thee whithersoever thou mayest
 go. ²⁰ And Jesus says to him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven roosting-places;
 but the Son of man has not where he may lay his head. ²¹ But another of his disciples said to him,
 Lord, suffer me first to go away and bury my father. ²² But Jesus said to him, Follow me, and leave
 the dead to bury their own dead. ²³ And he went on board ship and his disciples followed him;
²⁴ and behold, [the water] became very agitated on the sea, so that the ship was covered by the
 waves; but *he* slept. ²⁵ And the disciples came and awoke him, saying, Lord save: we perish.
²⁶ And he says to them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then, having arisen, he rebuked
 the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm. ²⁷ But the men were astonished, saying, What
 sort [of man] is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him? ²⁸ And there met him, when he

came to the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, two possessed by demons, coming out of the tombs, exceeding dangerous, so that no one was able to pass by that way. ²⁹ And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Son of God? hast thou come here before the time to torment us? ³⁰ Now there was, a great way off from them, a herd of many swine feeding; ³¹ and the demons besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of swine. ³² And he said to them, Go. And they, going out, departed into the herd of swine; and lo, the whole herd [of swine] rushed down the steep slope into the sea, and died in the waters. ³³ But they that fed them fled, and went away into the city and related everything, and what had happened as to those possessed by demons. ³⁴ And behold, the whole city went out to meet Jesus; and when they saw him, they begged [him] to go away out of their coasts.

Chapter 9

¹ And going on board the ship, he passed over and came to his own city. ² And behold, they brought to him a paralytic, laid upon a bed; and Jesus, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, Be of good courage, child; thy sins are forgiven. ³ And behold, certain of the scribes said to themselves, This [man] blasphemes. ⁴ And Jesus, seeing their thoughts, said, Why do *ye* think evil things in your hearts? ⁵ For which is easier: to say, Thy sins are forgiven; or to say, Rise up and walk? ⁶ But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, (then he says to the paralytic,) Rise up, take up thy bed and go to thy house. ⁷ And he rose up and went to his house. ⁸ But the crowds seeing [it], were in fear, and glorified God who gave such power to men. ⁹ And Jesus, passing on thence, saw a man sitting at the tax-office, called Matthew, and says to him, Follow me. And he rose up and followed him. ¹⁰ And it came to pass, as he lay at table in the house, that behold, many tax-gatherers and sinners came and lay at table with Jesus and his disciples. ¹¹ And the Pharisees seeing [it], said to his disciples, Why does your teacher eat with tax-gatherers and sinners? ¹² But [Jesus] hearing it, said, They that are strong have not need of a physician, but those that are ill. ¹³ But go and learn what [that] is -- I will have mercy and not sacrifice; for I have not come to call righteous [men] but sinners. ¹⁴ Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees often fast, but thy disciples fast not? ¹⁵ And Jesus said to them, Can

the sons of the bridechamber mourn so long as the bridegroom is with them? But days will come
 when the bridegroom will have been taken away from them, and then they will fast. ¹⁶ But no one
 puts a patch of new cloth on an old garment, for its filling up takes from the garment and a worse
¹⁷ rent takes place. Nor do men put new wine into old skins, otherwise the skins burst and the wine
 is poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into new skins, and both are
¹⁸ preserved together. As he spoke these things to them, behold, a ruler coming in did homage to
 him, saying, My daughter has by this died; but come and lay thy hand upon her and she shall live.
¹⁹ And Jesus rose up and followed him, and [so did] his disciples. ²⁰ And behold, a woman, who
 had had a bloody flux [for] twelve years, came behind and touched the hem of his garment; ²¹ for
 she said within herself, If I should only touch his garment I shall be healed. ²² But Jesus turning
 and seeing her, said, Be of good courage, daughter; thy faith has healed thee. And the woman was
²³ healed from that hour. And when Jesus was come to the house of the ruler, and saw the
 flute-players and the crowd making a tumult, ²⁴ he said, Withdraw, for the damsel is not dead, but
 sleeps. And they derided him. ²⁵ But when the crowd had been put out, he went in and took her
 hand; and the damsel rose up. ²⁶ And the fame of it went out into all that land. ²⁷ And as Jesus
 passed on thence, two blind [men] followed him, crying and saying, Have mercy on us, Son of
²⁸ David. And when he was come to the house, the blind [men] came to him. And Jesus says to
 them, Do ye believe that I am able to do this? They say to him, Yea, Lord. ²⁹ Then he touched
 their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you. ³⁰ And their eyes were opened; and
 Jesus charged them sharply, saying, See, let no man know it. ³¹ But they, when they were gone
 out, spread his name abroad in all that land. ³² But as these were going out, behold, they brought
 to him a dumb man possessed by a demon. ³³ And the demon having been cast out, the dumb
 spake. And the crowds were astonished, saying, It has never been seen thus in Israel. ³⁴ But the
 Pharisees said, He casts out the demons through the prince of the demons. ³⁵ And Jesus went round
 all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the glad tidings of the
 kingdom, and healing every disease and every bodily weakness. ³⁶ But when he saw the crowds
 he was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed, and cast away as sheep not

having a shepherd. ³⁷ Then saith he to his disciples, The harvest [is] great and the workmen [are] few; ³⁸ supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth workmen unto his harvest.

Chapter 10

¹ And having called to [him] his twelve disciples, he gave them power over unclean spirits, so that they should cast them out, and heal every disease and every bodily weakness. ² Now the names of the twelve apostles are these: first, Simon, who was called Peter, and Andrew his brother; James the [son] of Zebedee, and John his brother; ³ Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the tax-gatherer; James the [son] of Alphaeus, and Lebbaeus, who was surnamed Thaddaeus; ⁴ Simon the Cananaean, and Judas the Iscariote, who also delivered him up. ⁵ These twelve Jesus sent out when he had charged them, saying, Go not off into [the] way of [the] nations, and into a city of Samaritans enter ye not; ⁶ but go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. ⁷ And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of the heavens has drawn nigh. ⁸ Heal [the] infirm, [raise the dead], cleanse lepers, cast out demons: ye have received gratuitously, give gratuitously. ⁹ Do not provide yourselves with gold, or silver, or brass, for your belts, ¹⁰ nor scrip for the way, nor two body coats, nor sandals, nor a staff: for the workman is worthy of his nourishment. ¹¹ But into whatsoever city or village ye enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there remain till ye go forth. ¹² And as ye enter into a house salute it. ¹³ And if the house indeed be worthy, let your peace come upon it; but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. ¹⁴ And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, as ye go forth out of that house or city, shake off the dust of your feet. ¹⁵ Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah in judgment-day than for that city. ¹⁶ Behold, *I* send you as sheep in the midst of wolves; be therefore prudent as the serpents, and guileless as the doves. ¹⁷ But beware of men; for they will deliver you up to sanhedrims, and scourge you in their synagogues; ¹⁸ and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the nations. ¹⁹ But when they deliver you up, be not careful how or

what ye shall speak; for it shall be given to you in that hour what ye shall speak. ²⁰ For *ye* are
 not the speakers, but the Spirit of your Father which speaks in you. ²¹ But brother shall deliver up
 brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up against parents and shall put them to
 death; ²² and ye shall be hated of all on account of my name. But he that has endured to [the] end,
 he shall be saved. ²³ But when they persecute you in this city, flee to the other; for verily I say
 to you, Ye shall not have completed the cities of Israel until the Son of man be come. ²⁴ The disciple
 is not above his teacher, nor the bondman above his lord. ²⁵ [It is] sufficient for the disciple that
 he should become as his teacher, and the bondman as his lord. If they have called the master of the
 house Beelzebub, how much more those of his household? ²⁶ Fear them not therefore; for there is
 nothing covered which shall not be revealed, and secret which shall not be known. ²⁷ What I say
 to you in darkness speak in the light, and what ye hear in the ear preach upon the houses. ²⁸ And
 be not afraid of those who kill the body, but cannot kill the soul; but fear rather him who is able to
 destroy both soul and body in hell. ²⁹ Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them
 shall not fall to the ground without your Father; ³⁰ but of you even the hairs of the head are all
 numbered. ³¹ Fear not therefore; *ye* are better than many sparrows. ³² Every one therefore who
 shall confess me before men, *I* also will confess him before my Father who is in [the] heavens.
³³ But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will *I* also deny before my Father who is in
 [the] heavens. ³⁴ Do not think that I have come to send peace upon the earth: I have not come to
 send peace, but a sword. ³⁵ For I have come to set a man at variance with his father, and the daughter
 with her mother, and the daughter-in-law with her mother-in-law; ³⁶ and they of his household
 [shall be] a man`s enemies. ³⁷ He who loves father or mother above me is not worthy of me; and
 he who loves son or daughter above me is not worthy of me. ³⁸ And he who does not take up his
 cross and follow after me is not worthy of me. ³⁹ He that finds his life shall lose it, and he who has
 lost his life for my sake shall find it. ⁴⁰ He that receives you receives me, and he that receives me
 receives him that sent me. ⁴¹ He that receives a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall receive a
 prophet`s reward; and he that receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man, shall receive
 a righteous man`s reward. ⁴² And whosoever shall give to drink to one of these little ones a cup

of cold [water] only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

Chapter 11

¹ And it came to pass when Jesus had finished commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and preach in their cities. ² But John, having heard in the prison the works of the Christ, sent by his disciples, ³ and said to him, Art *thou* the coming [one]? or are we to wait for another? ⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, Go, report to John what ye hear and see. ⁵ Blind [men] see and lame walk; lepers are cleansed, and deaf hear; and dead are raised, and poor have glad tidings preached to them: ⁶ and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me. ⁷ But as they went [away], Jesus began to say to the crowds concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reed moved about by the wind? ⁸ But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in delicate raiment? behold, those who wear delicate things are in the houses of kings. ⁹ But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and more than a prophet: ¹⁰ this is he of whom it is written, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee. ¹¹ Verily I say to you, that there is not arisen among [the] born of women a greater than John the baptist. But he who is a little one in the kingdom of the heavens is greater than he. ¹² But from the days of John the baptist until now, the kingdom of the heavens is taken by violence, and [the] violent seize on it. ¹³ For all the prophets and the law have prophesied unto John. ¹⁴ And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, who is to come. ¹⁵ He that has ears to hear, let him hear. ¹⁶ But to whom shall I liken this generation? It is like children sitting in the markets, which, calling to their companions, ¹⁷ say, We have piped to you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wailed. ¹⁸ For John has come neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He has a demon. ¹⁹ The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and they say, Behold, a man [that is] eating and wine-drinking, a friend of tax-gatherers, and of sinners: -- and wisdom has been justified by her children. ²⁰ Then began he to reproach the cities in which most of his works of power had taken place, because they had not repented. ²¹ Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee Bethsaida! for if the works of power which have taken place in you, had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they had long

ago repented in sackcloth and ashes. ²² But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in judgment-day than for you. ²³ And *thou*, Capernaum, who hast been raised up to heaven, shalt be brought down even to hades. For if the works of power which have taken place in thee, had taken place in Sodom, it had remained until this day. ²⁴ But I say to you, that it shall be more tolerable for [the] land of Sodom in judgment-day than for thee. ²⁵ At that time, Jesus answering said, I praise thee, Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them to babes. ²⁶ Yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight. ²⁷ All things have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows the Son but the Father, nor does any one know the Father, but the Son, and he to whom the Son may be pleased to reveal [him]. ²⁸ Come to me, all ye who labour and are burdened, and *I* will give you rest. ²⁹ Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me; for I am meek and lowly in heart; and ye shall find rest to your souls; ³⁰ for my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

Chapter 12

¹ At that time Jesus went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his disciples were hungry, and began to pluck the ears and to eat. ² But the Pharisees, seeing [it], said to him, Behold, thy disciples are doing what is not lawful to do on sabbath. ³ But he said to them, Have ye not read what David did when he was hungry, and they that were with him? ⁴ How he entered into the house of God, and ate the shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat, nor for those with him, but for the priests only? ⁵ Or have ye not read in the law that on the sabbaths the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? ⁶ But I say unto you, that there is here what is greater than the temple. ⁷ But if ye had known what is: I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless. ⁸ For the Son of man is Lord of the sabbath. ⁹ And, going away from thence, he came into their synagogue. ¹⁰ And behold, there was a man having his hand withered. ¹¹ And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath? that they might accuse him. But he said to them, What man shall there be of you who has one sheep, and if this fall into a pit on the

sabbath, will not lay hold of it and raise [it] up?¹² How much better then is a man than a sheep!
 So that it is lawful to do well on the sabbath.¹³ Then he says to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And
 he stretched [it] out, and it was restored sound as the other.¹⁴ But the Pharisees, having gone out,
 took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.¹⁵ But Jesus knowing [it], withdrew thence,
 and great crowds followed him; and he healed them all:¹⁶ and charged them strictly that they
 should not make him publicly known:¹⁷ that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through
 Esaias the prophet, saying,¹⁸ Behold my servant, whom I have chosen, my beloved, in whom my
 soul has found its delight. I will put my Spirit upon him, and he shall shew forth judgment to the
 nations.¹⁹ He shall not strive or cry out, nor shall any one hear his voice in the streets;²⁰ a bruised
 reed shall he not break, and smoking flax shall he not quench, until he bring forth judgment unto
 victory;²¹ and on his name shall [the] nations hope.²² Then was brought to him one possessed
 by a demon, blind and dumb, and he healed him, so that the dumb [man] spake and saw.²³ And
 all the crowds were amazed and said, Is this [man] the Son of David?²⁴ But the Pharisees, having
 heard [it], said, This [man] does not cast out demons, but by Beelzebub, prince of demons.²⁵ But
 he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to
 desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not subsist.²⁶ And if Satan casts out
 Satan, he is divided against himself; how then shall his kingdom subsist?²⁷ And if *I* cast out
 demons by Beelzebub, your sons, by whom do they cast [them] out? For this reason *they* shall
 be your judges.²⁸ But if *I* by [the] Spirit of God cast out demons, then indeed the kingdom of
 God is come upon you.²⁹ Or how can any one enter into the house of the strong [man] and plunder
 his goods, unless first he bind the strong [man]? and then he will plunder his house.³⁰ He that is
 not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me scatters.³¹ For this reason I say unto
 you, Every sin and injurious speaking shall be forgiven to men, but speaking injuriously of the
 Spirit shall not be forgiven to men.³² And whosoever shall have spoken a word against the Son
 of man, it shall be forgiven him; but whosoever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall not be
 forgiven him, neither in this age nor in the coming [one].³³ Either make the tree good, and its fruit
 good; or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt. For from the fruit the tree is known.³⁴ Offspring
 of vipers! how can ye speak good things, being wicked? For of the abundance of the heart the mouth

³⁵ speaks. The good man out of the good treasure brings forth good things; and the wicked man
³⁶ out of the wicked treasure brings forth wicked things. But I say unto you, that every idle word
³⁷ which men shall say, they shall render an account of it in judgment-day: for by thy words thou
³⁸ shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. Then answered him some of the
³⁹ scribes and Pharisees, saying, Teacher, we desire to see a sign from thee. But he, answering,
said to them, A wicked and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given
⁴⁰ to it save the sign of Jonas the prophet. For even as Jonas was in the belly of the great fish three
days and three nights, thus shall the Son of man be in the heart of the earth three days and three
⁴¹ nights. Ninevites shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for
they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas [is] here. ⁴² A queen of [the]
south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it; for she came from
the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon [is] here.
⁴³ But when the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest,
and does not find [it]. ⁴⁴ Then he says, I will return to my house whence I came out; and having
come, he finds [it] unoccupied, swept, and adorned. ⁴⁵ Then he goes and takes with himself seven
other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that
man becomes worse than the first. Thus shall it be to this wicked generation also. ⁴⁶ But while he
was yet speaking to the crowds, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, seeking to speak
to him. ⁴⁷ Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren are standing without,
seeking to speak to thee. ⁴⁸ But he answering said to him that spoke to him, Who is my mother,
and who are my brethren? ⁴⁹ And, stretching out his hand to his disciples, he said, Behold my
⁵⁰ mother and my brethren; for whosoever shall do the will of my Father who is in [the] heavens,
he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

Chapter 13

¹ And that [same] day Jesus went out from the house and sat down by the sea. ² And great
crowds were gathered together to him, so that going on board ship himself he sat down, and the
³ whole crowd stood on the shore. And he spoke to them many things in parables, saying, Behold,

the sower went out to sow: ⁴ and as he sowed, some [grains] fell along the way, and the birds came
 and devoured them; ⁵ and others fell upon the rocky places where they had not much earth, and
 immediately they sprang up out of [the ground] because of not having [any] depth of earth, ⁶ but
 when the sun rose they were burned up, and because of not having [any] root were dried up; ⁷ and
 others fell upon the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked them; ⁸ and others fell upon the
 good ground, and produced fruit, one a hundred, one sixty, and one thirty. ⁹ He that has ears, let
 him hear. ¹⁰ And the disciples came up and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables?
¹¹ And he answering said to them, Because to you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom
 of the heavens, but to them it is not given; ¹² for whoever has, to him shall be given, and he shall
 be caused to be in abundance; but he who has not, even what he has shall be taken away from him.
¹³ For this cause I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do
 not hear nor understand; ¹⁴ and in them is filled up the prophecy of Esaias, which says, Hearing
 ye shall hear and shall not understand, and beholding ye shall behold and not see; ¹⁵ for the heart
 of this people has grown fat, and they have heard heavily with their ears, and they have closed their
 eyes as asleep, lest they should see with the eyes, and hear with the ears, and understand with the
 heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. ¹⁶ But blessed are *your* eyes because
 they see, and your ears because they hear; ¹⁷ for verily I say unto you, that many prophets and
 righteous [men] have desired to see the things which ye behold and did not see [them], and to hear
 the things which ye hear and did not hear [them]. ¹⁸ *Ye*, therefore, hear the parable of the sower.
¹⁹ From every one who hears the word of the kingdom and does not understand [it], the wicked
 one comes and catches away what was sown in his heart: this is he that is sown by the wayside.
²⁰ But he that is sown on the rocky places -- this is he who hears the word and immediately receives
 it with joy, ²¹ but has no root in himself, but is for a time only; and when tribulation or persecution
 happens on account of the word, he is immediately offended. ²² And he that is sown among the
 thorns -- this is he who hears the word, and the anxious care of this life, and the deceit of riches
 choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. ²³ But he that is sown upon the good ground -- this is
 he who hears and understands the word, who bears fruit also, and produces, one a hundred, one
 sixty, and one thirty. ²⁴ Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of the heavens

has become like a man sowing good seed in his field; ²⁵ but while men slept, his enemy came and
 sowed darnel amongst the wheat, and went away. ²⁶ But when the blade shot up and produced
 fruit, then appeared the darnel also. ²⁷ And the bondmen of the householder came up and said to
 him, Sir, hast thou not sown good seed in thy field? whence then has it darnel? ²⁸ And he said to
 them, A man [that is] an enemy has done this. And the bondmen said to him, Wilt thou then that
 we should go and gather it [up]? ²⁹ But he said, No; lest [in] gathering the darnel ye should root
 up the wheat with it. ³⁰ Suffer both to grow together unto the harvest, and in time of the harvest I
 will say to the harvestmen, Gather first the darnel, and bind it into bundles to burn it; but the wheat
 bring together into my granary. ³¹ Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of
 the heavens is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and sowed in his field; ³² which is
 less indeed than all seeds, but when it is grown is greater than herbs, and becomes a tree, so that
 the birds of heaven come and roost in its branches. ³³ He spoke another parable to them: The
 kingdom of the heavens is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until
 it had been all leavened. ³⁴ All these things Jesus spoke to the crowds in parables, and without a
 parable he did not speak to them, ³⁵ so that that should be fulfilled which was spoken through the
 prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things hidden from [the] world's
 foundation. ³⁶ Then, having dismissed the crowds, he went into the house; and his disciples came
 to him, saying, Expound to us the parable of the darnel of the field. ³⁷ But he answering said, He
 that sows the good seed is the Son of man, ³⁸ and the field is the world; and the good seed, these
 are the sons of the kingdom, but the darnel are the sons of the evil [one]; ³⁹ and the enemy who
 has sowed it is the devil; and the harvest is [the] completion of [the] age, and the harvestmen are
 angels. ⁴⁰ As then the darnel is gathered and is burned in the fire, thus it shall be in the completion
 of the age. ⁴¹ The Son of man shall send his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all
 offences, and those that practise lawlessness; ⁴² and they shall cast them into the furnace of fire;
 there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ⁴³ Then the righteous shall shine forth as the
 sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that has ears, let him hear. ⁴⁴ The kingdom of the heavens
 is like a treasure hid in the field, which a man having found has hid, and for the joy of it goes and
 sells all whatever he has, and buys that field. ⁴⁵ Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a merchant

seeking beautiful pearls; ⁴⁶ and having found one pearl of great value, he went and sold all whatever
 he had and bought it. ⁴⁷ Again, the kingdom of the heavens is like a seine which has been cast into
 the sea, and which has gathered together of every kind, ⁴⁸ which, when it has been filled, having
 drawn up on the shore and sat down, they gathered the good into vessels and cast the worthless
 out. ⁴⁹ Thus shall it be in the completion of the age: the angels shall go forth and sever the wicked
 from the midst of the just, ⁵⁰ and shall cast them into the furnace of fire; there shall be the weeping
 and the gnashing of teeth. ⁵¹ Jesus says to them, Have ye understood all these things? They say to
 him, Yea, [Lord]. ⁵² And he said to them, For this reason every scribe disciplined to the kingdom of
 the heavens is like a man [that is] a householder who brings out of his treasure things new and old.
⁵³ And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these parables he withdrew thence. ⁵⁴ And having
 come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and
 said, Whence has this [man] this wisdom and these works of power? ⁵⁵ Is not this the son of the
 carpenter? Is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren James, and Joseph, and Simon, and
 Judas? ⁵⁶ And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then has this [man] all these things?
⁵⁷ And they were offended in him. And Jesus said to them, A prophet is not without honour, unless
 in his country and in his house. ⁵⁸ And he did not there many works of power, because of their
 unbelief.

Chapter 14

¹ At that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus, ² and said to his servants, This is
 John the baptist: *he* is risen from the dead, and because of this these works of power display their
 force in him. ³ For Herod had seized John, and had bound him and put him in prison on account
 of Herodias the wife of Philip his brother. ⁴ For John said to him, It is not lawful for thee to have
 her. ⁵ And [while] desiring to kill him, he feared the crowd, because they held him for a prophet.
⁶ But when Herod's birthday was celebrated, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and
 pleased Herod; ⁷ whereupon he promised with oath to give her whatsoever she should ask. ⁸ But
 she, being set on by her mother, says, Give me here upon a dish the head of John the baptist. ⁹ And

the king was grieved; but on account of the oaths, and those lying at table with [him], he commanded
 [it] to be given. ¹⁰ And he sent and beheaded John in the prison; ¹¹ and his head was brought upon
 a dish, and was given to the damsel, and she carried [it] to her mother. ¹² And his disciples came
 and took the body and buried it, and came and brought word to Jesus. ¹³ And Jesus, having heard
 it, went away thence by ship to a desert place apart. And the crowds having heard [of it] followed
 him on foot from the cities. ¹⁴ And going out he saw a great crowd, and was moved with compassion
 about them, and healed their infirm. ¹⁵ But when even was come, his disciples came to him saying,
 The place is desert, and [much of] the [day] time already gone by; dismiss the crowds, that they
 may go into the villages and buy food for themselves. ¹⁶ But Jesus said to them, They have no
 need to go: give *ye* them to eat. ¹⁷ But they say to him, We have not here save five loaves and
 two fishes. ¹⁸ And he said, Bring them here to me. ¹⁹ And having commanded the crowds to recline
 upon the grass, having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed:
 and having broken the loaves, he gave [them] to the disciples, and the disciples [gave them] to the
 crowds. ²⁰ And all ate and were filled, and they took up what was over and above of fragments
 twelve hand-baskets full. ²¹ But those that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides women
 and children. ²² And immediately he compelled the disciples to go on board ship, and to go on
 before him to the other side, until he should have dismissed the crowds. ²³ And having dismissed
 the crowds, he went up into the mountain apart to pray. And when even was come, he was alone
 there, ²⁴ but the ship was already in the middle of the sea tossed by the waves, for the wind was
 contrary. ²⁵ But in the fourth watch of the night he went off to them, walking on the sea. ²⁶ And
 the disciples, seeing him walking on the sea, were troubled, saying, It is an apparition. And they
 cried out through fear. ²⁷ But Jesus immediately spoke to them, saying, Take courage; it is *I*^{*}: be
 not afraid. ²⁸ And Peter answering him said, Lord, if it be *thou*^{*}, command me to come to thee
 upon the waters. ²⁹ And he said, Come. And Peter, having descended from the ship, walked upon
 the waters to go to Jesus. ³⁰ But seeing the wind strong he was afraid; and beginning to sink he
 cried out, saying, Lord, save me. ³¹ And immediately Jesus stretched out his hand and caught hold
 of him, and says to him, O thou of little faith, why didst thou doubt? ³² And when they had gone
 up into the ship, the wind fell. ³³ But those in the ship came and did homage to him, saying, Truly

thou art God`s Son. ³⁴ And having crossed over they came to the land of Gennesaret. ³⁵ And when the men of that place recognised him, they sent to that whole country around, and they brought to him all that were ill, ³⁶ and besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment; and as many as touched were made thoroughly well.

Chapter 15

¹ Then the scribes and Pharisees from Jerusalem come up to Jesus, saying, ² Why do thy disciples transgress what has been delivered by the ancients? for they do not wash their hands when they eat bread. ³ But he answering said to them, Why do *ye* also transgress the commandment of God on account of your traditional teaching? ⁴ For God commanded saying, Honour father and mother; and, He that speaks ill of father or mother, let him die the death. ⁵ But *ye* say, Whosoever shall say to his father or mother, It is a gift, whatsoever [it be] by which [received] from me thou wouldest be profited: ⁶ and he shall in no wise honour his father or his mother; and ye have made void the commandment of God on account of your traditional teaching. ⁷ Hypocrites! well has Esaias prophesied about you, saying, ⁸ This people honour me with the lips, but their heart is far away from me; ⁹ but in vain do they worship me, teaching [as] teachings commandments of men. ¹⁰ And having called to [him] the crowd, he said to them, ¹¹ Hear and understand: Not what enters into the mouth defiles the man; but what goes forth out of the mouth, this defiles the man. ¹² Then his disciples, coming up, said to him, Dost thou know that the Pharisees, having heard this word, have been offended? ¹³ But he answering said, Every plant which my heavenly Father has not planted shall be rooted up. ¹⁴ Leave them alone; they are blind leaders of blind: but if blind lead blind, both will fall into a ditch. ¹⁵ And Peter answering said to him, Expound to us this parable. ¹⁶ But he said, Are *ye* also still without intelligence? ¹⁷ Do ye not yet apprehend, that everything that enters into the mouth finds its way into the belly, and is cast forth into the draught? ¹⁸ but the things which go forth out of the mouth come out of the heart, and those defile man. ¹⁹ For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witnessings, blasphemies; ²⁰ these are the things which defile man; but the eating with unwashen hands does not defile man.

21 And Jesus, going forth from thence, went away into the parts of Tyre and Sidon; ²² and lo, a
 Canaanitish woman, coming out from those borders, cried [to him] saying, Have pity on me, Lord,
 Son of David; my daughter is miserably possessed by a demon. ²³ But he did not answer her a
 word. And his disciples came to [him] and asked him, saying, Dismiss her, for she cries after us.
 24 But he answering said, I have not been sent save to the lost sheep of Israel's house. ²⁵ But she
 came and did him homage, saying, Lord, help me. ²⁶ But he answering said, It is not well to take
 the bread of the children and cast it to the dogs. ²⁷ But she said, Yea, Lord; for even the dogs eat
 of the crumbs which fall from the table of their masters. ²⁸ Then Jesus answering said to her, O
 woman, thy faith [is] great. Be it to thee as thou desirest. And her daughter was healed from *that*
 hour. ²⁹ And Jesus, going away from thence, came towards the sea of Galilee, and he went up into
 the mountain and sat down there; ³⁰ and great crowds came to him, having with them lame, blind,
 dumb, crippled, and many others, and they cast them at his feet, and he healed them: ³¹ so that the
 crowds wondered, seeing dumb speaking, crippled sound, lame walking, and blind seeing; and they
 glorified the God of Israel. ³² But Jesus, having called his disciples to [him], said, I have compassion
 on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three days and they have not anything
 they can eat, and I would not send them away fasting lest they should faint on the way. ³³ And his
 disciples say to him, Whence should we have so many loaves in [the] wilderness as to satisfy so
 great a crowd? ³⁴ And Jesus says to them, How many loaves have ye? But they said, Seven, and
 a few small fishes. ³⁵ And he commanded the crowds to lie down on the ground; ³⁶ and having
 taken the seven loaves and the fishes, having given thanks, he broke [them] and gave [them] to his
 disciples, and the disciples to the crowd. ³⁷ And all ate and were filled; and they took up what was
 over and above of the fragments seven baskets full; ³⁸ but they that ate were four thousand men,
 besides women and children. ³⁹ And, having dismissed the crowds, he went on board ship and
 came to the borders of Magadan.

Chapter 16

1 And the Pharisees and Sadducees, coming to [him], asked him, tempting [him], to shew them
 a sign out of heaven. ² But he answering said to them, When evening is come, ye say, Fine weather,

for the sky is red; ³ and in the morning, A storm to-day, for the sky is red [and] lowering; ye know
 [how] to discern the face of the sky, but ye cannot the signs of the times. ⁴ A wicked and adulterous
 generation seeks after a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it save the sign of Jonas. And he left
 them and went away. ⁵ And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to
 take bread. ⁶ And Jesus said to them, See and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
⁷ And they reasoned among themselves, saying, Because we have taken no bread. ⁸ And Jesus
 knowing [it], said, Why reason ye among yourselves, O ye of little faith, because ye have taken no
 bread? ⁹ Do ye not yet understand nor remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how
 many hand-baskets ye took [up]? ¹⁰ nor the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many
 baskets ye took [up]? ¹¹ How do ye not understand that [it was] not concerning bread I said to you,
 Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees? ¹² Then they comprehended that he did not
 speak of being beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadducees.
¹³ But when Jesus was come into the parts of Caesarea-Philippi, he demanded of his disciples,
 saying, Who do men say that I the Son of man am? ¹⁴ And they said, Some, John the baptist; and
 others, Elias; and others again, Jeremias or one of the prophets. ¹⁵ He says to them, But *ye*, who
 do ye say that I am? ¹⁶ And Simon Peter answering said, *Thou* art the Christ, the Son of the
 living God. ¹⁷ And Jesus answering said to him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona, for flesh and
 blood has not revealed [it] to thee, but my Father who is in the heavens. ¹⁸ And *I* also, I say unto
 thee that *thou* art Peter, and on this rock I will build my assembly, and hades` gates shall not
 prevail against it. ¹⁹ And I will give to thee the keys of the kingdom of the heavens; and whatsoever
 thou mayest bind upon the earth shall be bound in the heavens; and whatsoever thou mayest loose
 on the earth shall be loosed in the heavens. ²⁰ Then he enjoined on his disciples that they should
 say to no man that he was the Christ. ²¹ From that time Jesus began to shew to his disciples that
 he must go away to Jerusalem, and suffer many things from the elders and chief priests and scribes,
 and be killed, and the third day be raised. ²² And Peter taking him to [him] began to rebuke him,
 saying, [God] be favourable to thee, Lord; this shall in no wise be unto thee. ²³ But turning round,
 he said to Peter, Get away behind me, Satan; thou art an offence to me, for thy mind is not on the
 things that are of God, but on the things that are of men. ²⁴ Then Jesus said to his disciples, If any

one desires to come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross and follow me. ²⁵ For whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake shall find it. ²⁶ For what does a man profit, if he should gain the whole world and suffer the loss of his soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? ²⁷ For the Son of man is about to come in the glory of his Father with his angels, and then he will render to each according to his doings. ²⁸ Verily I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste of death at all until they shall have seen the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

Chapter 17

¹ And after six days Jesus takes with [him] Peter, and James, and John his brother, and brings them up into a high mountain apart. ² And he was transfigured before them. And his face shone as the sun, and his garments became white as the light; ³ and lo, Moses and Elias appeared to them talking with him. ⁴ And Peter answering said to Jesus, Lord, it is good we should be here. If thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles: for thee one, and for Moses one, and one for Elias. ⁵ While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them, and lo, a voice out of the cloud, saying, *This* is my beloved Son, in whom I have found my delight: hear him. ⁶ And the disciples hearing [it] fell upon their faces, and were greatly terrified. ⁷ And Jesus coming to [them] touched them, and said, Rise up, and be not terrified. ⁸ And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one but Jesus alone. ⁹ And as they descended from the mountain, Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no one, until the Son of man be risen up from among [the] dead. ¹⁰ And [his] disciples demanded of him saying, Why then say the scribes that Elias must first have come? ¹¹ And he answering said to them, Elias indeed comes first and will restore all things. ¹² But I say unto you that Elias has already come, and they have not known him, but have done unto him whatever they would. Thus also the Son of man is about to suffer from them. ¹³ Then the disciples understood that he spoke to them of John the baptist. ¹⁴ And when they came to the crowd, a man came to him, falling on his knees before him, and saying, ¹⁵ Lord, have mercy on my son, for he is lunatic, and suffers

¹⁶ sorely; for often he falls into the fire and often into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples,
¹⁷ and they were not able to heal him. And Jesus answering said, O unbelieving and perverted
generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? Bring him here to me.
¹⁸ And Jesus rebuked him, and the demon went out from him, and the boy was healed from that
¹⁹ hour. Then the disciples, coming to Jesus apart, said [to him], Why were not *we* able to cast
²⁰ him out? And he says to them, Because of your unbelief; for verily I say unto you, If ye have
faith as a grain of mustard [seed], ye shall say to this mountain, Be transported hence there, and it
²¹ shall transport itself; and nothing shall be impossible to you. But this kind does not go out but
²² by prayer and fasting. And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said to them, The Son of man is
²³ about to be delivered up into [the] hands of men, and they shall kill him; and the third day he
²⁴ shall be raised up. And they were greatly grieved. And when they came to Capernaum, those
who received the didrachmas came to Peter and said, Does your teacher not pay the didrachmas?
²⁵ He says, Yes. And when he came into the house, Jesus anticipated him, saying, What dost thou
think, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive custom or tribute? from their own
²⁶ sons or from strangers? Peter says to him, From strangers. Jesus said to him, Then are the sons
²⁷ free. But that we may not be an offence to them, go to the sea and cast a hook, and take the first
fish that comes up, and when thou hast opened its mouth thou wilt find a stater; take that and give
it to them for me and thee.

Chapter 18

¹ In that hour the disciples came to Jesus saying, Who then is greatest in the kingdom of the
heavens? ² And Jesus having called a little child to [him], set it in their midst, ³ and said, Verily I
say to you, Unless ye are converted and become as little children, ye will not at all enter into the
kingdom of the heavens. ⁴ Whoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, *he* is the
greatest in the kingdom of the heavens; ⁵ and whosoever shall receive one such little child in my
name, receives me. ⁶ But whosoever shall offend one of these little ones who believe in me, it were
profitable for him that a great millstone had been hanged upon his neck and he be sunk in the depths
of the sea. ⁷ Woe to the world because of offences! For it must needs be that offences come; yet

8
 woe to that man by whom the offence comes! And if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut it off
 and cast [it] from thee; it is good for thee to enter into life lame or maimed, [rather] than having
 9
 two hands or two feet to be cast into eternal fire. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out and
 cast [it] from thee; it is good for thee to enter into life one-eyed, [rather] than having two eyes to
 10
 be cast into the hell of fire. See that ye do not despise one of these little ones; for I say unto you
 that their angels in [the] heavens continually behold the face of my Father who is in [the] heavens.
 11
 For the Son of man has come to save that which was lost. 12
 What think ye? If a certain man
 should have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, does he not, leaving the ninety and
 13
 nine on the mountains, go and seek the one that has gone astray? And if it should come to pass
 that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoices more because of it than because of the ninety and
 14
 nine not gone astray. So it is not the will of your Father who is in [the] heavens that one of these
 15
 little ones should perish. But if thy brother sin against thee, go, reprove him between thee and
 16
 him alone. If he hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he do not hear [thee], take with
 thee one or two besides, that every matter may stand upon the word of two witnesses or of three.
 17
 But if he will not listen to them, tell it to the assembly; and if also he will not listen to the assembly,
 18
 let him be to thee as one of the nations and a tax-gatherer. Verily I say to you, Whatsoever ye
 shall bind on the earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever ye shall loose on the earth shall
 19
 be loosed in heaven. Again I say to you, that if two of you shall agree on the earth concerning
 any matter, whatsoever it may be that they shall ask, it shall come to them from my Father who is
 20
 in [the] heavens. For where two or three are gathered together unto my name, there am I in the
 21
 midst of them. Then Peter came to him and said, Lord, how often shall my brother sin against
 22
 me and I forgive him? until seven times? Jesus says to him, I say not to thee until seven times,
 23
 but until seventy times seven. For this cause the kingdom of the heavens has become like a king
 24
 who would reckon with his bondmen. And having begun to reckon, one debtor of ten thousand
 25
 talents was brought to him. But he not having anything to pay, [his] lord commanded him to be
 sold, and his wife, and his children, and everything that he had, and that payment should be made.
 26
 The bondman therefore falling down did him homage, saying, Lord, have patience with me and
 27
 I will pay thee all. And the lord of that bondman, being moved with compassion, loosed him
 28
 and forgave him the loan. But that bondman having gone out, found one of his fellow-bondmen

who owed him a hundred denarii. And having seized him, he throttled him, saying, Pay [me] if thou owest anything. ²⁹ His fellow-bondman therefore, having fallen down [at his feet], besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. ³⁰ But he would not, but went away and cast him into prison, until he should pay what was owing. ³¹ But his fellow-bondmen, having seen what had taken place, were greatly grieved, and went and recounted to their lord all that had taken place. ³² Then his lord, having called him to [him], says to him, Wicked bondman! I forgave thee all that debt because thou besoughtest me; ³³ shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-bondman, as *I* also had compassion on thee? ³⁴ And his lord being angry delivered him to the tormentors till he paid all that was owing to him. ³⁵ Thus also my heavenly Father shall do to you if ye forgive not from your hearts every one his brother.

Chapter 19

¹ And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished these words, he withdrew from Galilee, and came to the coasts of Judaea beyond the Jordan; ² and great crowds followed him, and he healed them there. ³ And the Pharisees came to him tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? ⁴ But he answering said [to them], Have ye not read that he who made [them], from the beginning made them male and female, ⁵ and said, On account of this a man shall leave father and mother, and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh? ⁶ so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. What therefore God has joined together, let not man separate. ⁷ They say to him, Why then did Moses command to give a letter of divorce and to send [her] away? ⁸ He says to them, Moses, in view of your hardheartedness, allowed you to put away your wives; but from the beginning it was not thus. ⁹ But I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, not for fornication, and shall marry another, commits adultery; and he who marries one put away commits adultery. ¹⁰ His disciples say to him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marry. ¹¹ And he said to them, All cannot receive this word, but those to whom it has been given; ¹² for there are eunuchs which have been born thus from [their] mother's womb; and there are eunuchs who have been made eunuchs of men; and there are eunuchs who

have made eunuchs of themselves for the sake of the kingdom of the heavens. He that is able to
 receive [it], let him receive [it].¹³ Then there were brought to him little children that he might lay
 his hands on them and pray; but the disciples rebuked them.¹⁴ But Jesus said, Suffer little children,
 and do not hinder them from coming to me; for the kingdom of the heavens is of such:¹⁵ and
 having laid his hands upon them, he departed thence.¹⁶ And lo, one coming up said to him, Teacher,
 what good thing shall I do that I may have life eternal?¹⁷ And he said to him, What askest thou
 me concerning goodness? one is good. But if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the commandments.
¹⁸ He says to him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery,
 Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,¹⁹ Honour thy father and thy mother, and
 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.²⁰ The young man says to him, All these have I kept;
 what lack I yet?²¹ Jesus said to him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell what thou hast and give
 to [the] poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me.²² But the young man,
 having heard the word, went away grieved, for he had large possessions.²³ And Jesus said to his
 disciples, Verily I say unto you, A rich man shall with difficulty enter into the kingdom of the
 heavens;²⁴ and again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to enter a needle`s eye than a rich man
 into the kingdom of God.²⁵ And when the disciples heard [it] they were exceedingly astonished,
 saying, Who then can be saved?²⁶ But Jesus, looking on [them], said to them, With men this is
 impossible; but with God all things are possible.²⁷ Then Peter answering said to him, Behold,
 we have left all things and have followed thee; what then shall happen to us?²⁸ And Jesus said
 to them, Verily I say unto you, That *ye* who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son
 of man shall sit down upon his throne of glory, *ye* also shall sit on twelve thrones, judging the
 twelve tribes of Israel.²⁹ And every one who has left houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or
 mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name`s sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall
 inherit life eternal.³⁰ But many first shall be last, and last first.

Chapter 20

¹ For the kingdom of the heavens is like a householder who went out with the early morn to
 hire workmen for his vineyard. ² And having agreed with the workmen for a denarius the day, he
 sent them into his vineyard. ³ And having gone out about [the] third hour, he saw others standing
 in the market-place idle; ⁴ and to them he said, Go also ye into the vineyard, and whatsoever may
 be just I will give you. And they went their way. ⁵ Again, having gone out about the sixth and ninth
 hour, he did likewise. ⁶ But about the eleventh [hour], having gone out, he found others standing,
 and says to them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? ⁷ They say to him, Because no man has hired
 us. He says to them, Go also ye into the vineyard [and whatsoever may be just ye shall receive].
⁸ But when the evening was come, the lord of the vineyard says to his steward, Call the workmen
 and pay [them] their wages, beginning from the last even to the first. ⁹ And when they [who came
 to work] about the eleventh hour came, they received each a denarius. ¹⁰ And when the first came,
 they supposed that they would receive more, and they received also themselves each a denarius.
¹¹ And on receiving it they murmured against the master of the house, ¹² saying, These last have
 worked one hour, and thou hast made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and
 the heat. ¹³ But he answering said to one of them, [My] friend, I do not wrong thee. Didst thou not
 agree with me for a denarius? ¹⁴ Take what is thine and go. But it is my will to give to this last
 even as to thee: ¹⁵ is it not lawful for me to do what I will in my own affairs? Is thine eye evil
 because *I* am good? ¹⁶ Thus shall the last be first, and the first last; for many are called ones,
 but few chosen ones. ¹⁷ And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples with [him]
 apart in the way, and said to them, ¹⁸ Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man will be
 delivered up to the chief priests and scribes, and they will condemn him to death; ¹⁹ and they will
 deliver him up to the nations to mock and to scourge and to crucify, and the third day he shall rise
 again. ²⁰ Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee, with her sons, doing homage, and
 asking something of him. ²¹ And he said to her, What wilt thou? She says to him, Speak [the word]
 that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand and one on thy left in thy kingdom. ²² And
 Jesus answering said, Ye know not what ye ask. Can ye drink the cup which *I* am about to drink?
²³ They say to him, We are able. [And] he says to them, Ye shall drink indeed my cup, but to sit

on my right hand and on [my] left, is not mine to give, but to those for whom it is prepared of my
 Father. ²⁴ And the ten, having heard [of it], were indignant about the two brothers. ²⁵ But Jesus
 having called them to [him], said, Ye know that the rulers of the nations exercise lordship over
 them, and the great exercise authority over them. ²⁶ It shall not be thus amongst you, but whosoever
 will be great among you, shall be your servant; ²⁷ and whosoever will be first among you, let him
 be your bondman; ²⁸ as indeed the Son of man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give
 his life a ransom for many. ²⁹ And as they went out from Jericho a great crowd followed him.
³⁰ And lo, two blind men, sitting by the wayside, having heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out
 saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David. ³¹ But the crowd rebuked them, that they might
 be silent. But they cried out the more, saying, Have mercy on us, Lord, Son of David. ³² And Jesus,
 having stopped, called them and said, What will ye that I shall do to you? ³³ They say to him, Lord,
³⁴ that our eyes may be opened. And Jesus, moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and
 immediately their eyes had sight restored to them, and they followed him.

Chapter 21

¹ And when they drew near to Jerusalem and came to Bethphage, at the mount of Olives, then
 Jesus sent two disciples, ² saying to them, Go into the village over against you, and immediately
 ye will find an ass tied, and a colt with it; loose [them] and lead [them] to me. ³ And if any one say
 anything to you, ye shall say, The Lord has need of them, and straightway he will send them. ⁴ But
 all this came to pass, that that might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,
⁵ Say to the daughter of Zion, Behold thy King cometh to thee, meek, and mounted upon an ass,
 and upon a colt the foal of an ass. ⁶ But the disciples, having gone and done as Jesus had ordered
 them, ⁷ brought the ass and the colt and put their garments upon them, and he sat on them. ⁸ But
 a very great crowd strewed their own garments on the way, and others kept cutting down branches
⁹ from the trees and strewing them on the way. And the crowds who went before him and who
 followed cried, saying, Hosanna to the Son of David; blessed [be] he who comes in the name of
¹⁰ [the] Lord; hosanna in the highest. And as he entered into Jerusalem, the whole city was moved,

saying, Who is this? ¹¹ And the crowds said, This is Jesus the prophet who is from Nazareth of
 Galilee. ¹² And Jesus entered into the temple [of God], and cast out all that sold and bought in the
 temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers and the seats of those that sold the doves.
¹³ And he says to them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer, but *ye* have
 made it a den of robbers. ¹⁴ And blind and lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.
¹⁵ And when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonders which he wrought, and the children
 crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were indignant, ¹⁶ and said to
 him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus says to them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the
 mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise? ¹⁷ And leaving them he went forth out
 of the city to Bethany, and there he passed the night. ¹⁸ But early in the morning, as he came back
 into the city, he hungered. ¹⁹ And seeing one fig-tree in the way, he came to it and found on it
 nothing but leaves only. And he says to it, Let there be never more fruit of thee for ever. And the
 fig-tree was immediately dried up. ²⁰ And when the disciples saw [it], they wondered, saying, How
 immediately is the fig-tree dried up! ²¹ And Jesus answering said to them, Verily I say unto you,
 If ye have faith, and do not doubt, not only shall ye do what [is done] to the fig-tree, but even if ye
 should say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and be thou cast into the sea, it shall come to pass.
²² And all things whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive. ²³ And when he
 came into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came to him [as he was] teaching,
 saying, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority? ²⁴ And Jesus
 answering said to them, *I* also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, *I* also will tell you
 by what authority I do these things: ²⁵ The baptism of John, whence was it? of heaven or of men?
 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say to us, Why
 then have ye not believed him? ²⁶ but if we should say, Of men, we fear the crowd, for all hold
 John for a prophet. ²⁷ And answering Jesus they said, We do not know. *He* also said to them,
 Neither do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁸ But what think ye? A man had two
 children, and coming to the first he said, Child, go to-day, work in [my] vineyard. ²⁹ And he
 answering said, I will not; but afterwards repenting himself he went. ³⁰ And coming to the second
 he said likewise; and he answering said, *I* [go], sir, and went not. ³¹ Which of the two did the
 will of the father? They say [to him], The first. Jesus says to them, Verily I say unto you that the

³² tax-gatherers and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you. For John came to you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not; but the tax-gatherers and the harlots believed him; but *ye* when ye saw [it] repented not yourselves afterwards to believe him. ³³ Hear another parable: There was a householder who planted a vineyard, and made a fence round it, and dug a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country. ³⁴ But when the time of fruit drew near, he sent his bondmen to the husbandmen to receive his fruits. ³⁵ And the husbandmen took his bondmen, and beat one, killed another, and stoned another. ³⁶ Again he sent other bondmen more than the first, and they did to them in like manner. ³⁷ And at last he sent to them his son, saying, They will have respect for my son. ³⁸ But the husbandmen, seeing the son, said among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him and possess his inheritance. ³⁹ And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed him. ⁴⁰ When therefore the lord of the vineyard comes, what shall he do to those husbandmen? ⁴¹ They say to him, He will miserably destroy those evil [men], and let out the vineyard to other husbandmen, who shall render him the fruits in their seasons. ⁴² Jesus says to them, Have ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone: this is of [the] Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes? ⁴³ Therefore I say to you, that the kingdom of God shall be taken from you and shall be given to a nation producing the fruits of it. ⁴⁴ And he that falls on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it shall grind him to powder. ⁴⁵ And the chief priests and the Pharisees, having heard his parables, knew that he spoke about them. ⁴⁶ And seeking to lay hold of him, they were afraid of the crowds, because they held him for a prophet.

Chapter 22

¹ And Jesus answering spoke to them again in parables, saying, ² The kingdom of the heavens has become like a king who made a wedding feast for his son, ³ and sent his bondmen to call the persons invited to the wedding feast, and they would not come. ⁴ Again he sent other bondmen, saying, Say to the persons invited, Behold, I have prepared my dinner; my oxen and my fatted ⁵ beasts are killed, and all things ready; come to the wedding feast. But they made light of it, and

went, one to his own land, and another to his commerce. ⁶ And the rest, laying hold of his bondmen,
 ill-treated and slew [them]. ⁷ And [when] the king [heard of it he] was wroth, and having sent his
 forces, destroyed those murderers and burned their city. ⁸ Then he says to his bondmen, The wedding
 feast is ready, but those invited were not worthy; ⁹ go therefore into the thoroughfares of the
 highways, and as many as ye shall find invite to the wedding feast. ¹⁰ And those bondmen went
 out into the highways, and brought together all as many as they found, both evil and good; and the
 wedding feast was furnished with guests. ¹¹ And the king, having gone in to see the guests, beheld
 there a man not clothed with a wedding garment. ¹² And he says to him, [My] friend, how camest
 thou in here not having on a wedding garment? But he was speechless. ¹³ Then said the king to
 the servants, Bind him feet and hands, and take him away, and cast him out into the outer darkness:
 there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ¹⁴ For many are called ones, but few chosen
 ones. ¹⁵ Then went the Pharisees and held a council how they might ensnare him in speaking.
¹⁶ And they send out to him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Teacher, we know that thou
 art true and teachest the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one, for thou regardest not
 men`s person; ¹⁷ tell us therefore what thou thinkest: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar, or not?
¹⁸ But Jesus, knowing their wickedness, said, Why tempt ye me, hypocrites? ¹⁹ Shew me the money
 of the tribute. And they presented to him a denarius. ²⁰ And he says to them, Whose [is] this image
 and superscription? ²¹ They say to him, Caesar`s. Then he says to them, Pay then what is Caesar`s
 to Caesar, and what is God`s to God. ²² And when they heard [him], they wondered, and left him,
 and went away. ²³ On that day came to him Sadducees, who say there is no resurrection; and they
 demanded of him, ²⁴ saying, Teacher, Moses said, If any one die, not having children, his brother
 shall marry his wife and shall raise up seed to his brother. ²⁵ Now there were with us seven brethren;
 and the first having married died, and not having seed, left his wife to his brother. ²⁶ In like manner
 also the second and the third, unto the seven. ²⁷ And last of all the woman also died. ²⁸ In the
 resurrection therefore of which of the seven shall she be wife, for all had her? ²⁹ And Jesus
 answering said to them, Ye err, not knowing the scriptures nor the power of God. ³⁰ For in the

resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are as angels of God in heaven.
³¹

But concerning the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read what was spoken to you by God,
 saying, ³² *I* am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not

God of [the] dead, but of [the] living. ³³ And when the crowds heard [it] they were astonished at

his doctrine. ³⁴ But the Pharisees, having heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, were

gathered together. ³⁵ And one of them, a lawyer, demanded, tempting him, and saying, ³⁶ Teacher,

which is the great commandment in the law? ³⁷ And he said to him, Thou shalt love [the] Lord thy

God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy understanding. ³⁸ This is [the] great

and first commandment. ³⁹ And [the] second is like it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

⁴⁰ On these two commandments the whole law and the prophets hang. ⁴¹ And the Pharisees being

gathered together, Jesus demanded of them, ⁴² saying, What think ye concerning the Christ? whose

son is he? They say to him, David's. ⁴³ He says to them, How then does David in Spirit call him

Lord, saying, ⁴⁴ The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies under

thy feet? ⁴⁵ If therefore David call him Lord, how is he his son? ⁴⁶ And no one was able to answer
 him a word, nor did any one dare from that day to question him any more.

Chapter 23

¹ Then Jesus spoke to the crowds and to his disciples, ² saying, The scribes and the Pharisees

have set themselves down in Moses' seat: ³ all things therefore, whatever they may tell you, do

and keep. But do not after their works, for they say and do not, ⁴ but bind burdens heavy and hard

to bear, and lay them on the shoulders of men, but will not move them with their finger. ⁵ And all

their works they do to be seen of men: for they make broad their phylacteries and enlarge the borders

[of their garments], ⁶ and love the chief place in feasts and the first seats in the synagogues, ⁷ and

salutations in the market-places, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi. ⁸ But *ye*, be not ye called

Rabbi; for one is your instructor, and all *ye* are brethren. ⁹ And call not [any one] your father

upon the earth; for one is your Father, he who is in the heavens. ¹⁰ Neither be called instructors,
 for one is your instructor, the Christ. ¹¹ But the greatest of you shall be your servant. ¹² And
 whoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled, and whoever shall humble himself shall be exalted.
¹³ But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye shut up the kingdom of the heavens
 before men; for *ye* do not enter, nor do ye suffer those that are entering to go in. ¹⁵ Woe to you,
 scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye compass the sea and the dry [land] to make one proselyte,
 and when he is become [such], ye make him twofold more [the] son of hell than yourselves. ¹⁶ Woe
 to you, blind guides, who say, Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing; but whosoever
 shall swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor. ¹⁷ Fools and blind, for which is greater, the
 gold, or the temple which sanctifies the gold? ¹⁸ And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is
 nothing; but whosoever shall swear by the gift that is upon it is a debtor. ¹⁹ [Fools and] blind ones,
 for which is greater, the gift, or the altar which sanctifies the gift? ²⁰ He therefore that swears by
 the altar swears by it and by all things that are upon it. ²¹ And he that swears by the temple swears
 by it and by him that dwells in it. ²² And he that swears by heaven swears by the throne of God
 and by him that sits upon it. ²³ Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye pay tithes of
 mint and anise and cummin, and ye have left aside the weightier matters of the law, judgment and
 mercy and faith: these ye ought to have done and not have left those aside. ²⁴ Blind guides, who
 strain out the gnat, but drink down the camel. ²⁵ Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites,
 for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the dish, but within they are full of rapine and
 intemperance. ²⁶ Blind Pharisee, make clean first the inside of the cup and of the dish, that their
 outside also may become clean. ²⁷ Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye are like
 whited sepulchres, which appear beautiful outwardly, but within are full of dead men`s bones and
 all uncleanness. ²⁸ Thus also *ye*, outwardly ye appear righteous to men, but within are full of
 hypocrisy and lawlessness. ²⁹ Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for ye build the
 sepulchres of the prophets and adorn the tombs of the just, ³⁰ and ye say, If we had been in the
 days of our fathers we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets. ³¹ So
 that ye bear witness of yourselves that ye are sons of those who slew the prophets: ³² and *ye*,

fill ye up the measure of your fathers. ³³ Serpents, offspring of vipers, how should ye escape the judgment of hell? ³⁴ Therefore, behold, *I* send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes; and [some] of them ye will kill and crucify, and [some] of them ye will scourge in your synagogues, and will persecute from city to city; ³⁵ so that all righteous blood shed upon the earth should come upon *you*, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. ³⁶ Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. ³⁷ Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [the city] that kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy children as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! ³⁸ Behold, your house is left unto you desolate; ³⁹ for I say unto you, Ye shall in no wise see me henceforth until ye say, Blessed [be] he that comes in the name of [the] Lord.

Chapter 24

¹ And Jesus went forth and went away from the temple, and his disciples came to [him] to point out to him the buildings of the temple. ² And he answering said to them, Do ye not see all these things? Verily I say to you, Not a stone shall be left here upon a stone which shall not be thrown down. ³ And as he was sitting upon the mount of Olives the disciples came to him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign of thy coming and [the] completion of the age? ⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, See that no one mislead you. ⁵ For many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am the Christ, and they shall mislead many. ⁶ But ye will hear of wars and rumours of wars. See that ye be not disturbed; for all [these things] must take place, but it is not yet the end. ⁷ For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be famines and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places. ⁸ But all these [are the] beginning of throes. ⁹ Then shall they deliver you up to tribulation, and shall kill you; and ye will be hated of all the nations for my name`s sake. ¹⁰ And then will many be offended, and will deliver one another up, and hate one another; ¹¹ and many false prophets shall arise and shall mislead many; ¹² and because lawlessness shall prevail, the love of the most shall grow cold; ¹³ but he that has endured to the end, *he* shall be saved. ¹⁴ And these glad tidings of the kingdom shall be preached in the

whole habitable earth, for a witness to all the nations, and then shall come the end.¹⁵ When therefore
 ye shall see the abomination of desolation, which is spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing
 in [what is a] holy place, (he that reads let him understand,) ¹⁶ then let those who are in Judaea
 flee to the mountains; ¹⁷ let not him that is on the house come down to take the things out of his
 house; ¹⁸ and let not him that is in the field turn back to take his garment. ¹⁹ But woe to those that
 are with child, and those that give suck in those days. ²⁰ But pray that your flight may not be in
 winter time nor on sabbath: ²¹ for then shall there be great tribulation, such as has not been from
 [the] beginning of [the] world until now, nor ever shall be; ²² and if those days had not been cut
 short, no flesh had been saved; but on account of the elect those days shall be cut short. ²³ Then
 if any one say to you, Behold, here is the Christ, or here, believe [it] not. ²⁴ For there shall arise
 false Christs, and false prophets, and shall give great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible,
 even the elect. ²⁵ Behold, I have told you beforehand. ²⁶ If therefore they say to you, Behold, he
 is in the desert, go not forth; behold, [he is] in the inner chambers, do not believe [it]. ²⁷ For as the
 lightning goes forth from the east and shines to the west, so shall be the coming of the Son of man.
²⁸ [For] wherever the carcase is, there will be gathered the eagles. ²⁹ But immediately after the
 tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon not give her light, and the stars
 shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. ³⁰ And then shall appear
 the sign of the Son of man in heaven; and then shall all the tribes of the land lament, and they shall
 see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. ³¹ And he shall
 send his angels with a great sound of trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four
 winds, from [the one] extremity of [the] heavens to [the other] extremity of them. ³² But learn the
 parable from the fig-tree: When already its branch becomes tender and produces leaves, ye know
 that the summer is near. ³³ Thus also *ye*, when ye see all these things, know that it is near, at
 the doors. ³⁴ Verily I say to you, This generation will not have passed away until all these things
 shall have taken place. ³⁵ The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words shall in no wise
 pass away. ³⁶ But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of the heavens, but [my]
 Father alone. ³⁷ But as the days of Noe, so also shall be the coming of the Son of man. ³⁸ For as
 they were in the days which were before the flood, eating and drinking, marrying and giving in

marriage, until the day on which Noe entered into the ark,³⁹ and they knew not till the flood came
 and took all away; thus also shall be the coming of the Son of man.⁴⁰ Then two shall be in the
 field, one is taken and one is left;⁴¹ two [women] grinding at the mill, one is taken and one is left.
⁴² Watch therefore, for ye know not in what hour your Lord comes.⁴³ But know this, that if the
 master of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched and
 not have suffered his house to be dug through [into].⁴⁴ Wherefore *ye* also, be ye ready, for in
 that hour that ye think not the Son of man comes.⁴⁵ Who then is the faithful and prudent bondman
 whom his lord has set over his household, to give them food in season?⁴⁶ Blessed is that bondman
 whom his lord on coming shall find doing thus.⁴⁷ Verily I say unto you, that he will set him over
 all his substance.⁴⁸ But if that evil bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays to come,
⁴⁹ and begin to beat his fellow-bondmen, and eat and drink with the drunken;⁵⁰ the lord of that
 bondman shall come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an hour he knows not of,⁵¹ and
 shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and the
 gnashing of teeth.

Chapter 25

¹ Then shall the kingdom of the heavens be made like to ten virgins that having taken their
 torches, went forth to meet the bridegroom.² And five of them were prudent and five foolish.
³ They that were foolish took their torches and did not take oil with them;⁴ but the prudent took
 oil in their vessels with their torches.⁵ Now the bridegroom tarrying, they all grew heavy and slept.
⁶ But in [the] middle of [the] night there was a cry, Behold, the bridegroom; go forth to meet him.
⁷ Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their torches.⁸ And the foolish said to the prudent, Give
 us of your oil, for our torches are going out.⁹ But the prudent answered saying, [We cannot,] lest
 it might not suffice for us and for you. Go rather to those that sell, and buy for yourselves.¹⁰ But
 as they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and the [ones that were] ready went in with him
 to the wedding feast, and the door was shut.¹¹ Afterwards come also the rest of the virgins, saying,

Lord, Lord, open to us; ¹² but he answering said, Verily I say unto you, I do not know you. ¹³ Watch
 therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour. ¹⁴ For [it is] as [if] a man going away out of a
 country called his own bondmen and delivered to them his substance. ¹⁵ And to one he gave five
 talents, to another two, and to another one; to each according to his particular ability, and immediately
 went away out of the country. ¹⁶ And he that had received the five talents went and trafficked with
 them, and made five other talents. ¹⁷ In like manner also he that [had received] the two, [he also]
 gained two others. ¹⁸ But he that had received the one went and dug in the earth, and hid the money
 of his lord. ¹⁹ And after a long time the lord of those bondmen comes and reckons with them.
²⁰ And he that had received the five talents came to [him] and brought five other talents, saying,
 [My] lord, thou deliveredst me five talents; behold, I have gained five other talents besides them.
²¹ His lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou wast faithful over a few things, I
 will set thee over many things: enter into the joy of thy lord. ²² And he also that had received the
 two talents came to [him] and said, [My] lord, thou deliveredst me two talents; behold, I have gained
 two other talents besides them. ²³ His lord said to him, Well, good and faithful bondman, thou
 wast faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.
²⁴ And he also that had received the one talent coming to [him] said, [My] lord, I knew thee that
 thou art a hard man, reaping where thou hadst not sowed, and gathering from where thou hadst not
 scattered, ²⁵ and being afraid I went away and hid thy talent in the earth; behold, thou hast that
 which is thine. ²⁶ And his lord answering said to him, Wicked and slothful bondman, thou knewest
 that I reap where I had not sowed, and gather from where I had not scattered; ²⁷ thou oughtest then
 to have put my money to the money-changers, and when I came I should have got what is mine
 with interest. ²⁸ Take therefore the talent from him, and give it to him that has the ten talents:
²⁹ for to every one that has shall be given, and he shall be in abundance; but from him that has not,
 that even which he has shall be taken from him. ³⁰ And cast out the useless bondman into the outer
 darkness; there shall be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ³¹ But when the Son of man comes
 in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit down upon his throne of glory, ³² and all
 the nations shall be gathered before him; and he shall separate them from one another, as the
 shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; ³³ and he will set the sheep on his right hand, and the

goats on [his] left. ³⁴ Then shall the King say to those on his right hand, Come, blessed of my
 Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from [the] world`s foundation: ³⁵ for I hungered, and
 ye gave me to eat; I thirsted, and ye gave me to drink; I was a stranger, and ye took me in; ³⁶ naked,
 and ye clothed me; I was ill, and ye visited me; I was in prison, and ye came to me. ³⁷ Then shall
 the righteous answer him saying, Lord, when saw we thee hungering, and nourished thee; or thirsting,
 and gave thee to drink? ³⁸ and when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, and clothed
 thee? ³⁹ and when saw we thee ill, or in prison, and came to thee? ⁴⁰ And the King answering shall
 say to them, Verily, I say to you, Inasmuch as ye have done it to one of the least of these my brethren,
 ye have done it to me. ⁴¹ Then shall he say also to those on the left, Go from me, cursed, into
 eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: ⁴² for I hungered, and ye gave me not to eat; I
 thirsted, and ye gave me not to drink; ⁴³ I was a stranger, and ye took me not in; naked, and ye did
 not clothe me; ill, and in prison, and ye did not visit me. ⁴⁴ Then shall *they* also answer saying,
 Lord, when saw we thee hungering, or thirsting, or a stranger, or naked, or ill, or in prison, and
 have not ministered to thee? ⁴⁵ Then shall he answer them saying, Verily I say to you, Inasmuch
 as ye have not done it to one of these least, neither have ye done it to me. ⁴⁶ And these shall go
 away into eternal punishment, and the righteous into life eternal.

Chapter 26

¹ And it came to pass when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said to his disciples, ² Ye
 know that after two days the passover takes place, and the Son of man is delivered up to be crucified.
³ Then the chief priests and the elders of the people were gathered together to the palace of the high
 priest who was called Caiaphas, ⁴ and took counsel together in order that they might seize Jesus
 by subtlety and kill him; ⁵ but they said, Not in the feast, that there be not a tumult among the
 people. ⁶ But Jesus being in Bethany, in Simon the leper`s house, ⁷ a woman, having an alabaster
 flask of very precious ointment, came to him and poured it out upon his head as he lay at table.
⁸ But the disciples seeing it became indignant, saying, To what end [was] this waste? ⁹ for this
 might have been sold for much and been given to the poor. ¹⁰ But Jesus knowing [it] said to them,

Why do ye trouble the woman? for she has wrought a good work toward me. ¹¹ For ye have the
poor always with you, but me ye have not always. ¹² For in pouring out this ointment on my body,
she has done it for my burying. ¹³ Verily I say to you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be
preached in the whole world, that also which this [woman] has done shall be spoken of for a
memorial of her. ¹⁴ Then one of the twelve, he who was called Judas Iscariote, went to the chief
priests ¹⁵ and said, What are ye willing to give me, and *I* will deliver him up to you? And they
appointed to him thirty pieces of silver. ¹⁶ And from that time he sought a good opportunity that
he might deliver him up. ¹⁷ Now on the first [day] of [the feast of] unleavened bread, the disciples
came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover? ¹⁸ And he
said, Go into the city unto such a one, and say to him, The Teacher says, My time is near, I will
keep the passover in thy house with my disciples. ¹⁹ And the disciples did as Jesus had directed
them, and they prepared the passover. ²⁰ And when the evening was come he lay down at table
with the twelve. ²¹ And as they were eating he said, Verily I say to you, that one of you shall deliver
me up. ²² And being exceedingly grieved they began to say to him, each of them, Is it *I*, Lord?
²³ But he answering said, He that dips his hand with me in the dish, *he* it is who shall deliver me
up. ²⁴ The Son of man goes indeed, according as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man
by whom the Son of man is delivered up; it were good for that man if he had not been born. ²⁵ And
Judas, who delivered him up, answering said, Is it *I*, Rabbi? He says to him, *Thou* hast said.
²⁶ And as they were eating, Jesus, having taken [the] bread and blessed, broke [it] and gave [it] to
the disciples, and said, Take, eat: this is my body. ²⁷ And having taken [the] cup and given thanks,
he gave [it] to them, saying, Drink ye all of it. ²⁸ For this is my blood, that of the [new] covenant,
that shed for many for remission of sins. ²⁹ But I say to you, that I will not at all drink henceforth
of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in the kingdom of my Father.
³⁰ And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of Olives. ³¹ Then saith Jesus to them, All
ye shall be offended in me during this night. For it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the
sheep of the flock shall be scattered abroad. ³² But after that I shall be risen, I will go before you
to Galilee. ³³ And Peter answering said to him, If all shall be offended in thee, *I* will never be

³⁴ offended. Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, that during this night, before [the] cock shall
³⁵ crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter says to him, If I should needs die with thee, I will in no
³⁶ wise deny thee. Likewise said all the disciples also. Then Jesus comes with them to a place
³⁷ called Gethsemane, and says to the disciples, Sit here until I go away and pray yonder. And
³⁸ taking with [him] Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, he began to be sorrowful and deeply depressed.
³⁹ Then he says to them, My soul is very sorrowful even unto death; remain here and watch with
⁴⁰ me. And going forward a little he fell upon his face, praying and saying, My Father, if it be
⁴¹ possible let this cup pass from me; but not as *I* will, but as *thou* [wilt]. And he comes to
⁴² the disciples and finds them sleeping, and says to Peter, Thus ye have not been able to watch one
⁴³ hour with me? Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed [is] ready,
⁴⁴ but the flesh weak. Again going away a second time he prayed saying, My Father, if this cannot
⁴⁵ pass [from me] unless I drink it, thy will be done. And coming he found them again sleeping,
⁴⁶ for their eyes were heavy. And leaving them, he went away again and prayed the third time,
⁴⁷ saying the same thing. Then he comes to the disciples and says to them, Sleep on now and take
⁴⁸ your rest; behold, the hour has drawn nigh, and the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of
⁴⁹ sinners. Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers me up has drawn nigh. And while he was
⁵⁰ yet speaking, behold, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great crowd with swords and
⁵¹ sticks from the chief priests and elders of the people. Now he that delivered him up had given
⁵² them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, he it is: seize him. And immediately coming up
⁵³ to Jesus he said, Hail, Rabbi, and covered him with kisses. But Jesus said to him, [My] friend,
⁵⁴ for what purpose art thou come? Then coming up they laid hands upon Jesus and seized him.
⁵⁵ And behold, one of those with Jesus stretched out his hand and drew his sword, and smiting the
bondman of the high priest took off his ear. Then saith Jesus to him, Return thy sword to its
place; for all who take the sword shall perish by the sword. Or thinkest thou that I cannot now
call upon my Father, and he will furnish me more than twelve legions of angels? How then
should the scriptures be fulfilled that thus it must be? In that hour Jesus said to the crowds, Are
ye come out as against a robber with swords and sticks to take me? I sat daily [with you] teaching

in the temple, and ye did not seize me. ⁵⁶ But all this is come to pass that the scriptures of the
 prophets may be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left him and fled. ⁵⁷ Now they that had seized
 Jesus led [him] away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.
⁵⁸ And Peter followed him at a distance, even to the palace of the high priest, and entering in sat
 with the officers to see the end. ⁵⁹ And the chief priests and the elders and the whole sanhedrim
 sought false witness against Jesus, so that they might put him to death. ⁶⁰ And they found none,
 though many false witnesses came forward. But at the last two false witnesses came forward ⁶¹ and
 said, *He* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and in three days build it. ⁶² And the high
 priest standing up said to him, Answerest thou nothing? What do these witness against thee? ⁶³ But
 Jesus was silent. And the high priest answering said to him, I adjure thee by the living God that
 thou tell us if *thou* art the Christ the Son of God. ⁶⁴ Jesus says to him, *Thou* hast said. Moreover,
 I say to you, From henceforth ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and
 coming on the clouds of heaven. ⁶⁵ Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He has blasphemed:
 what need have we any more of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard the blasphemy. ⁶⁶ What
 think ye? And they answering said, He is liable to the penalty of death. ⁶⁷ Then they spit in his
 face, and buffeted him, and some struck him with the palms of their hand, ⁶⁸ saying, Prophecy to
 us, Christ, Who is it who struck thee? ⁶⁹ But Peter sat without in the palace-court; and a maid came
 to him, saying, And *thou* wast with Jesus the Galilaeen. ⁷⁰ But he denied before all, saying, I
 do not know what thou sayest. ⁷¹ And when he had gone out into the entrance, another [maid] saw
 him, and says to those there, This [man] also was with Jesus the Nazaraean. ⁷² And again he denied
 with an oath: I do not know the man. ⁷³ And after a little, those who stood [there], coming to [him],
 said to Peter, Truly *thou* too art of them, for also thy speech makes thee manifest. ⁷⁴ Then he
 began to curse and to swear, I know not the man. And immediately [the] cock crew. ⁷⁵ And Peter
 remembered the word of Jesus, who had said [to him], Before [the] cock crow thou shalt deny me
 thrice. And he went forth without, and wept bitterly.

Chapter 27

¹ And when it was morning all the chief priests and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus so that they might put him to death. ² And having bound him they led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor. ³ Then Judas, who delivered him up, seeing that he had been condemned, filled with remorse, returned the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and the elders, ⁴ saying, I have sinned [in] having delivered up guiltless blood. But they said, What is that to us? see *thou* [to that]. ⁵ And having cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, he left the place, and went away and hanged himself. ⁶ And the chief priests took the pieces of silver and said, It is not lawful to cast them into the Corban, since it is [the] price of blood. ⁷ And having taken counsel, they bought with them the field of the potter for a burying-ground for strangers. ⁸ Wherefore that field has been called Blood-field unto this day. ⁹ Then was fulfilled that which was spoken through Jeremias the prophet, saying, And I took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was set a price on, whom [they who were] of the sons of Israel had set a price on, ¹⁰ and they gave them for the field of the potter, according as [the] Lord commanded me. ¹¹ But Jesus stood before the governor. And the governor questioned him, saying, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And Jesus said to him, Thou sayest. ¹² And when he was accused of the chief priests and the elders, he answered nothing. ¹³ Then says Pilate to him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee? ¹⁴ And he answered him not so much as one word, so that the governor wondered exceedingly. ¹⁵ Now at [the] feast the governor was accustomed to release one prisoner to the crowd, whom they would. ¹⁶ And they had then a notable prisoner, named Barabbas. ¹⁷ They therefore being gathered together, Pilate said to them, Whom will ye that I release to you, Barabbas, or Jesus who is called Christ? ¹⁸ For he knew that they had delivered him up through envy. ¹⁹ But, as he was sitting on the judgment-seat, his wife sent to him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that righteous [man]; for I have suffered to-day many things in a dream because of him. ²⁰ But the chief priests and the elders persuaded the crowds that they should beg for Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. ²¹ And the governor answering said to them, Which of the two will ye that I release unto you? And they said, Barabbas. ²² Pilate says to them, What then shall I do with Jesus, who is called Christ? They all say, Let him be crucified. ²³ And the governor said, What evil then has he done?

But they cried more than ever, saying, Let him be crucified.²⁴ And Pilate, seeing that it availed nothing, but that rather a tumult was arising, having taken water, washed his hands before the crowd, saying, I am guiltless of the blood of this righteous one: see *ye* [to it].²⁵ And all the people answering said, His blood [be] on us and on our children.²⁶ Then he released to them Barabbas; but Jesus, having scourged [him], he delivered up that he might be crucified.²⁷ Then the soldiers of the governor, having taken Jesus with [them] to the praetorium, gathered against him the whole band,²⁸ and having taken off his garment, put on him a scarlet cloak;²⁹ and having woven a crown out of thorns, they put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and, bowing the knee before him, they mocked him, saying, Hail, King of the Jews!³⁰ And having spit upon him, they took the reed and beat [him] on his head.³¹ And when they had mocked him, they took the cloak off him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him away to crucify.³² And as they went forth they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name; him they compelled to go [with them] that he might bear his cross.³³ And having come to a place called Golgotha, which means Place of a skull,³⁴ they gave to him to drink vinegar mingled with gall; and having tasted [it], he would not drink.³⁵ And having crucified him, they parted his clothes amongst [themselves], casting lots.³⁶ And sitting down, they kept guard over him there.³⁷ And they set up over his head his accusation written: This is Jesus, the King of the Jews.³⁸ Then are crucified with him two robbers, one on the right hand and one on the left.³⁹ But the passers-by reviled him, shaking their heads⁴⁰ and saying, Thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, save thyself. If thou art Son of God, descend from the cross.⁴¹ [And] in like manner the chief priests also, mocking, with the scribes and elders, said,⁴² He saved others, himself he cannot save. He is King of Israel: let him descend now from the cross, and we will believe on him.⁴³ He trusted upon God; let him save him now if he will [have] him. For he said, I am Son of God.⁴⁴ And the robbers also who had been crucified with him cast the same reproaches on him.⁴⁵ Now from [the] sixth hour there was darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour;⁴⁶ but about the ninth hour Jesus cried out with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?⁴⁷ And some of those who stood there, when they heard [it], said, This [man] calls for Elias.

48 And immediately one of them running and getting a sponge, having filled [it] with vinegar and
 fixed [it] on a reed, gave him to drink. 49 But the rest said, Let be; let us see if Elias comes to save
 him. 50 And Jesus, having again cried with a loud voice, gave up the ghost. 51 And lo, the veil of
 the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom, and the earth was shaken, and the rocks were
 rent, 52 and the tombs were opened; and many bodies of the saints fallen asleep arose, 53 and going
 out of the tombs after his arising, entered into the holy city and appeared unto many. 54 But the
 centurion, and they who were with him on guard over Jesus, seeing the earthquake and the things
 that took place, feared greatly, saying, Truly this [man] was Son of God. 55 And there were there
 many women beholding from afar off, who had followed Jesus from Galilee ministering to him,
 56 among whom was Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother
 of the sons of Zebedee. 57 Now when even was come there came a rich man of Arimathaea, his
 name Joseph, who also himself was a disciple to Jesus. 58 *He*, going to Pilate, begged the body
 of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up. 59 And Joseph having got the body,
 wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, 60 and laid it in his new tomb which he had hewn in the rock;
 and having rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, went away. 61 But Mary of Magdala was
 there, and the other Mary, sitting opposite the sepulchre. 62 Now on the morrow, which is after the
 preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees came together to Pilate, 63 saying, Sir, we have
 called to mind that that deceiver said when he was still alive, After three days I arise. 64 Command
 therefore that the sepulchre be secured until the third day, lest his disciples should come and steal
 him away, and say to the people, He is risen from the dead; and the last error shall be worse than
 the first. 65 And Pilate said to them, Ye have a watch: go, secure it as well as ye know how. 66 And
 they went and secured the sepulchre, having sealed the stone, with the watch [besides].

Chapter 28

1 Now late on sabbath, as it was the dusk of the next day after sabbath, came Mary of Magdala
 and the other Mary to look at the sepulchre. 2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an
 angel of [the] Lord, descending out of heaven, came and rolled away the stone and sat upon it.

³ And his look was as lightning, and his clothing white as snow. ⁴ And for fear of him the guards
trembled and became as dead men. ⁵ And the angel answering said to the women, Fear not *ye*,
for I know that ye seek Jesus the crucified one. ⁶ He is not here, for he is risen, as he said. Come,
see the place where the Lord lay. ⁷ And go quickly and say to his disciples that he is risen from the
dead; and behold, he goes before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him. Behold, I have told you.
⁸ And going out quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, they ran to bring his disciples word.
⁹ And as they went to bring his disciples word, behold also, Jesus met them, saying, Hail! And they
coming up took him by the feet, and did him homage. ¹⁰ Then Jesus says to them, Fear not; go,
bring word to my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there they shall see me. ¹¹ And as they
went, behold, some of the watch went into the city, and brought word to the chief priests of all that
had taken place. ¹² And having assembled with the elders, and having taken counsel, they gave a
large sum of money to the soldiers, ¹³ saying, Say that his disciples coming by night stole him
[while] we [were] sleeping. ¹⁴ And if this should come to the hearing of the governor, *we* will
persuade him, and save *you* from all anxiety. ¹⁵ And they took the money and did as they had
been taught. And this report is current among the Jews until this day. ¹⁶ But the eleven disciples
went into Galilee to the mountain which Jesus had appointed them. ¹⁷ And when they saw him,
they did homage to him: but some doubted. ¹⁸ And Jesus coming up spoke to them, saying, All
power has been given me in heaven and upon earth. ¹⁹ Go [therefore] and make disciples of all
the nations, baptising them to the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit;
²⁰ teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have enjoined you. And behold, *I* am with
you all the days, until the completion of the age.

Mark

Chapter 1

¹ Beginning of the glad tidings of Jesus Christ, Son of God; ² as it is written in [Isaiah] the prophet, Behold, *I* send my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way. ³ Voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare the way of [the] Lord, make his paths straight. ⁴ There came John baptising in the wilderness, and preaching [the] baptism of repentance for remission of sins. ⁵ And there went out to him all the district of Judaea, and all they of Jerusalem, and were baptised by him in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. ⁶ And John was clothed in camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins, and ate locusts and wild honey. ⁷ And he preached, saying, There comes he that is mightier than I after me, the thong of whose sandals I am not fit to stoop down and unloose. ⁸ *I* indeed have baptised you with water, but *he* shall baptise you with [the] Holy Spirit. ⁹ And it came to pass in those days [that] Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptised by John at the Jordan. ¹⁰ And straightway going up from the water, he saw the heavens parting asunder, and the Spirit, as a dove, descending upon him. ¹¹ And there came a voice out of the heavens: *Thou* art my beloved Son, in thee I have found my delight. ¹² And immediately the Spirit drives him out into the wilderness. ¹³ And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted by Satan, and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered to him. ¹⁴ But after John was delivered up, Jesus came into Galilee preaching the glad tidings of the kingdom of God, ¹⁵ and saying, The time is fulfilled and the kingdom of God has drawn nigh; repent and believe in the glad tidings. ¹⁶ And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew, [Simon's] brother, casting out a net in the sea, for they were fishers. ¹⁷ And Jesus said to them, Come after me, and I will make you become fishers of men; ¹⁸ and straightway leaving their trawl-nets they followed him. ¹⁹ And going on thence a little, he saw James the [son] of Zebedee, and John his brother, and these [were] in the ship repairing the trawl-nets; ²⁰ and straightway he called them; and leaving their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, they went away after him. ²¹ And they go into Capernaum. And straightway on the sabbath he entered into the synagogue and taught. ²² And they were astonished at his doctrine, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the scribes. ²³ And there was in their synagogue a man [possessed] by an unclean spirit, and he cried out ²⁴ saying, Eh! what have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? Art thou come to destroy us? I know

²⁵ thee who thou art, the holy one of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace and
²⁶ come out of him. And the unclean spirit, having torn him, and uttered a cry with a loud voice,
²⁷ came out of him. And all were amazed, so that they questioned together among themselves,
saying, What is this? what new doctrine is this? for with authority he commands even the unclean
²⁸ spirits, and they obey him. And his fame went out straightway into the whole region of Galilee
²⁹ around. And straightway going out of the synagogue, they came with James and John into the
³⁰ house of Simon and Andrew. And the mother-in-law of Simon lay in a fever. And straightway
³¹ they speak to him about her. And he went up to [her] and raised her up, having taken her by the
³² hand, and straightway the fever left her, and she served them. But evening being come, when
the sun had gone down, they brought to him all that were suffering, and those possessed by demons;
³³ and the whole city was gathered together at the door. And he healed many suffering from
³⁴ various diseases; and he cast out many demons, and did not suffer the demons to speak because
³⁵ they knew him. And rising in the morning long before day, he went out and went away into a
³⁶ desert place, and there prayed. And Simon and those with him went after him: ³⁷ and having
³⁸ found him, they say to him, All seek thee. And he says to them, Let us go elsewhere into the
neighbouring country towns, that I may preach there also, for for this purpose am I come forth.
³⁹ And he was preaching in their synagogues in the whole of Galilee, and casting out demons.
⁴⁰ And there comes to him a leper, beseeching him, and falling on his knees to him, and saying to
⁴¹ him, If thou wilt thou canst cleanse me. But Jesus, moved with compassion, having stretched
⁴² out his hand, touched him, and says to him, I will, be thou cleansed. And as he spoke straightway
⁴³ the leprosy left him, and he was cleansed. And having sharply charged him, he straightway sent
⁴⁴ him away, and says to him, See thou say nothing to any one, but go, shew thyself to the priest,
⁴⁵ and offer for thy cleansing what Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. But he, having gone
forth, began to proclaim [it] much, and to spread the matter abroad, so that he could no longer enter
openly into the city, but was without in desert places, and they came to him from every side.

Chapter 2

¹ And he entered again into Capernaum after [several] days, and it was reported that he was at [the] house; ² and straightway many were gathered together, so that there was no longer any room, not even at the door; and he spoke the word to them. ³ And there come to him [men] bringing a paralytic, borne by four; ⁴ and, not being able to get near to him on account of the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was, and having dug [it] up they let down the couch on which the paralytic lay. ⁵ But Jesus, seeing their faith, says to the paralytic, Child, thy sins are forgiven [thee]. ⁶ But certain of the scribes were there sitting, and reasoning in their hearts, ⁷ Why does this [man] thus speak? he blasphemeth. Who is able to forgive sins except God alone? ⁸ And straightway Jesus, knowing in his spirit that they are reasoning thus within themselves, said to them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts? ⁹ Which is easier, to say to the paralytic, [Thy] sins are forgiven [thee]; or to say, Arise, and take up thy couch and walk? ¹⁰ But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, he says to the paralytic, ¹¹ To thee I say, Arise, take up thy couch and go to thine house. ¹² And he rose up straightway, and, having taken up his couch, went out before [them] all, so that all were amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it thus. ¹³ And he went out again by the sea, and all the crowd came to him, and he taught them. ¹⁴ And passing by, he saw Levi the [son] of Alphaeus sitting at the tax-office, and says to him, Follow me. ¹⁵ And he rose up and followed him. And it came to pass as he lay at table in his house, that many tax-gatherers and sinners lay at table with Jesus and his disciples; for they were many, and they followed him. ¹⁶ And the scribes and the Pharisees, seeing him eating with sinners and tax-gatherers, said to his disciples, Why [is it] that he eats and drinks with tax-gatherers and sinners? ¹⁷ And Jesus having heard [it] says to them, They that are strong have not need of a physician, but those who are ill. I have not come to call righteous [men], but sinners. ¹⁸ And the disciples of John and the Pharisees were fasting; and they come and say to him, Why do the disciples of John and [the disciples] of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not? ¹⁹ And Jesus said to them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them they cannot fast. ²⁰ But days will come when the bridegroom shall have been taken away from them, and then shall they fast in that day. ²¹ No one sews a patch of new cloth on an old garment: otherwise its new filling-up takes from the old [stuff], and there is a worse rent. ²² And no one puts new wine into old skins; otherwise the wine bursts the skins, and the wine is poured

out, and the skins will be destroyed; but new wine is to be put into new skins. ²³ And it came to pass that he went on the sabbath through the cornfields; and his disciples began to walk on, plucking the ears. ²⁴ And the Pharisees said to him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath what is not lawful? ²⁵ And *he* said to them, Have ye never read what David did when he had need and hungered, *he* and those with him, ²⁶ how he entered into the house of God, in [the section of] Abiathar [the] high priest, and ate the shew-bread, which it is not lawful unless for the priests to eat, and gave even to those that were with him? ²⁷ And he said to them, The sabbath was made on account of man, not man on account of the sabbath; ²⁸ so that the Son of man is lord of the sabbath also.

Chapter 3

¹ And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was there a man having his hand dried up. ² And they watched him if he would heal him on the sabbath, that they might accuse him. ³ And he says to the man who had his hand dried up, Rise up [and come] into the midst. ⁴ And he says to them, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good or to do evil, to save life or to kill? But they were silent. ⁵ And looking round upon them with anger, distressed at the hardening of their heart, he says to the man, Stretch out thy hand. And he stretched [it] out, and his hand was restored. ⁶ And the Pharisees going out straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him. ⁷ And Jesus withdrew with his disciples to the sea; and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judaea, ⁸ and from Jerusalem, and from Idumaea and beyond the Jordan; and they of around Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, having heard what things he did, came to him. ⁹ And he spoke to his disciples, in order that a little ship should wait upon him on account of the crowd, that they might not press upon him. ¹⁰ For he healed many, so that they beset him that they might touch him, as many as had plagues. ¹¹ And the unclean spirits, when they beheld him, fell down before him, and cried saying, *Thou* art the Son of God. ¹² And he rebuked them much, that they might not make him manifest. ¹³ And he goes up into the mountain, and calls whom he himself would, and they went to him. ¹⁴ And he appointed twelve that they might be with him,

and that he might send them to preach,¹⁵ and to have power [to heal diseases, and] to cast out
 demons.¹⁶ And he gave to Simon the surname of Peter;¹⁷ and James the [son] of Zebedee, and
 John the brother of James, and he gave them the surname of Boanerges, that is, Sons of thunder;
¹⁸ and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the [son] of
 Alphaeus, and Thaddaeus, and Simon the Cananaean,¹⁹ and Judas Iscariote, who also delivered
 him up. And they come to [the] house.²⁰ And again a crowd comes together, so that they cannot
 even eat bread.²¹ And his relatives having heard [of it] went out to lay hold on him, for they said,
 He is out of his mind.²² And the scribes who had come down from Jerusalem said, He has
 Beelzebub, and, By the prince of the demons he casts out demons.²³ And having called them to
 [him], he said to them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?²⁴ And if a kingdom has become
 divided against itself, that kingdom cannot subsist.²⁵ And if a house has become divided against
 itself, that house cannot subsist.²⁶ And if Satan rise up against himself, and is divided, he cannot
 subsist, but has an end.²⁷ But no one can, having entered into his house, plunder the goods of the
 strong [man] unless he first bind the strong [man], and then he will plunder his house.²⁸ Verily I
 say unto you, that all sins shall be forgiven to the sons of men, and all the injurious speeches [with]
 which they may speak injuriously;²⁹ but whosoever shall speak injuriously against the Holy Spirit,
 to eternity has no forgiveness; but lies under the guilt of an everlasting sin;³⁰ -- because they said,
 He has an unclean spirit.³¹ And his brethren and his mother come, and standing without sent to
 him calling him.³² And a crowd sat around him. And they said to him, Behold, thy mother and
 thy brethren seek thee without.³³ And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother or my brethren?
³⁴ And looking around in a circuit at those that were sitting around him, he says, Behold my mother
 and my brethren:³⁵ for whosoever shall do the will of God, *he* is my brother, and sister, and
 mother.

Chapter 4

¹ And again he began to teach by the sea. And a great crowd was gathered together to him, so
 that going on board ship he sat in the sea, and all the crowd were close to the sea on the land. ² And
 he taught them many things in parables. And he said to them in his doctrine, ³ Hearken: Behold,
 the sower went forth to sow. ⁴ And it came to pass as he sowed, one fell by the wayside, and the
 birds came and devoured it. ⁵ And another fell on the rocky ground, where it had not much earth,
 and immediately it sprung up out [of the ground] because it had no depth of earth; ⁶ and when the
 sun arose it was burnt up, and because of its not having any root, it withered. ⁷ And another fell
 among the thorns, and the thorns grew up and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. ⁸ And another fell
 into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and bore, one thirty, and one
 sixty, and one a hundred. ⁹ And he said, He that has ears to hear, let him hear. ¹⁰ And when he
 was alone, those about him with the twelve asked him [as to] the parables. ¹¹ And he said to them,
 To you is given [to know] the mystery of the kingdom of God; but to them who are without, all
 things are done in parables, ¹² that beholding they may behold and not see, and hearing they may
 hear and not understand, lest it may be, they should be converted and they should be forgiven.
¹³ And he says to them, Do ye not know this parable? and how will ye be acquainted with all the
 parables? ¹⁴ The sower sows the word: ¹⁵ and these are they by the wayside where the word is
 sown, and when they hear, immediately Satan comes and takes away the word that was sown in
 them. ¹⁶ And these are they in like manner who are sown upon the rocky places, who when they
 hear the word, immediately receive it with joy, ¹⁷ and they have no root in themselves, but are for
 a time: then, tribulation arising, or persecution on account of the word, immediately they are
 offended. ¹⁸ And others are they who are sown among the thorns: these are they who have heard
 the word, ¹⁹ and the cares of life, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things,
 entering in, choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. ²⁰ And these are they who have been sown
 on the good ground, such as hear the word and receive it, and bear fruit; one thirty, and one sixty,
 and one a hundred [fold]. ²¹ And he said to them, Does the lamp come that it should be put under
 the bushel or under the couch? [Is it] not that it should be set upon the lamp-stand? ²² For there is
 nothing hidden which shall not be made manifest; nor does any secret thing take place, but that it
 should come to light. ²³ If any one have ears to hear, let him hear. ²⁴ And he said to them, Take

heed what ye hear; with what measure ye mete, it shall be meted to you; and there shall be [more]
 added to you. ²⁵ For whosoever has, to him shall be given; and he who has not, even what he has
 shall be taken from him. ²⁶ And he said, Thus is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast the
 seed upon the earth, ²⁷ and should sleep and rise up night and day, and the seed should sprout and
 grow, he does not know how. ²⁸ The earth bears fruit of itself, first [the] blade, then an ear, then
 full corn in the ear. ²⁹ But when the fruit is produced, immediately he sends the sickle, for the
 harvest is come. ³⁰ And he said, How should we liken the kingdom of God, or with what comparison
 should we compare it? ³¹ As to a grain of mustard [seed], which, when it is sown upon the earth,
 is less than all seeds which are upon the earth, ³² and when it has been sown, mounts up and
 becomes greater than all herbs, and produces great branches, so that the birds of heaven can roost
 under its shadow. ³³ And with many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they were able
 to hear, ³⁴ but without a parable spoke he not to them; and in private he explained all things to his
 disciples. ³⁵ And on that day, when evening was come, he says to them, Let us go over to the other
 side: ³⁶ and having sent away the crowd, they take him with [them], as he was, in the ship. But
 other ships also were with him. ³⁷ And there comes a violent gust of wind, and the waves beat into
 the ship, so that it already filled. ³⁸ And *he* was in the stern sleeping on the cushion. And they
 awake him up and say to him, Teacher, dost thou not care that we are perishing? ³⁹ And awaking
 up he rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, Silence; be mute. And the wind fell, and there was a
 great calm. ⁴⁰ And he said to them, Why are ye [thus] fearful? how [is it] ye have not faith? ⁴¹ And
 they feared [with] great fear, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the
 sea obey him?

Chapter 5

¹ And they came to the other side of the sea, to the country of the Gadarenes. ² And immediately
 on his going out of the ship there met him out of the tombs a man possessed by an unclean spirit,
³ who had his dwelling in the tombs; and no one was able to bind him, not even with chains;
⁴ because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn asunder

by him, and the fetters were shattered; and no one was able to subdue him.⁵ And continually night
 and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying and cutting himself with stones.⁶ But
 seeing Jesus from afar off, he ran and did him homage,⁷ and crying with a loud voice he says,
 What have I to do with thee, Jesus, Son of the Most High God? I adjure thee by God, torment me
 not.⁸ For he said to him, Come forth, unclean spirit, out of the man.⁹ And he asked him, What is
 thy name? And he says to him, Legion is my name, because we are many.¹⁰ And he besought him
 much that he would not send them away out of the country.¹¹ Now there was there just at the
 mountain a great herd of swine feeding;¹² and they besought him, saying, Send us into the swine
 that we may enter into them.¹³ And Jesus [immediately] allowed them. And the unclean spirits
 going out entered into the swine, and the herd rushed down the steep slope, into the sea (about two
 thousand), and were choked in the sea.¹⁴ And those that were feeding them fled and reported it
 in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that had taken place.¹⁵ And
 they come to Jesus, and they see the possessed of demons sitting [and] clothed and sensible, [him]
 that had had the legion: and they were afraid.¹⁶ And they that had seen [it] related to them how it
 had happened to the [man] possessed by demons, and concerning the swine.¹⁷ And they began to
 beg him to depart from their coasts.¹⁸ And as he went on board ship, the man that had been
 possessed by demons besought him that he might be with him.¹⁹ And he suffered him not, but
 says to him, Go to thine home to thine own people, and tell them how great things the Lord has
 done for thee, and has had mercy on thee.²⁰ And he went away and began to proclaim in the
 Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him; and all wondered.²¹ And Jesus having passed
 over in the ship again to the other side, a great crowd gathered to him; and he was by the sea.
²² And [behold] there comes one of the rulers of the synagogue, by name Jairus, and seeing him,
²³ falls down at his feet; and he besought him much, saying, My little daughter is at extremity; [I
 pray] that thou shouldest come and lay thy hands upon her so that she may be healed, and may live.
²⁴ And he went with him, and a large crowd followed him and pressed on him.²⁵ And a certain
 woman who had had a flux of blood twelve years,²⁶ and had suffered much under many physicians,
 and had spent everything she had and had found no advantage from it, but had rather got worse,
²⁷ having heard concerning Jesus, came in the crowd behind and touched his clothes;²⁸ for she

said, If I shall touch but his clothes I shall be healed. ²⁹ And immediately her fountain of blood was dried up, and she knew in her body that she was cured from the scourge. ³⁰ And immediately Jesus, knowing in himself the power that had gone out of him, turning round in the crowd said, ³¹ Who has touched my clothes? And his disciples said to him, Thou seest the crowd pressing on thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me? ³² And he looked round about to see her who had done this. ³³ But the woman, frightened and trembling, knowing what had taken place in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth. ³⁴ And he said to her, Daughter, thy faith has healed thee; go in peace, and be well of thy scourge. ³⁵ While he was yet speaking, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's [house], saying, Thy daughter has died, why troublest thou the teacher any further? ³⁶ But Jesus [immediately], having heard the word spoken, says to the ruler of the synagogue, Fear not; only believe. ³⁷ And he suffered no one to accompany him save Peter and James, and John the brother of James. ³⁸ And he comes to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and sees the tumult, and people weeping and wailing greatly. ³⁹ And entering in he says to them, Why do ye make a tumult and weep? the child has not died, but sleeps. ⁴⁰ And they derided him. But he, having put [them] all out, takes with [him] the father of the child, and the mother, and those that were with him, and enters in where the child was lying. ⁴¹ And having laid hold of the hand of the child, he says to her, Talitha koumi, which is, interpreted, Damsel, I say to thee, Arise. ⁴² And immediately the damsel arose and walked, for she was twelve years old. And they were astonished with great astonishment. ⁴³ And he charged them much that no one should know this; and he desired that [something] should be given her to eat.

Chapter 6

¹ And he went out thence and came to his own country, and his disciples follow him. ² And when sabbath was come he began to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing were amazed, saying, Whence [has] this [man] these things? and what [is] the wisdom that is given to him, and such works of power are done by his hands? ³ Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses, and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended in him. ⁴ But Jesus said to them, A prophet is not despised save in his own country, and

among [his] kinsmen, and in his own house. ⁵ And he could not do any work of power there, save
 that laying his hands on a few infirm persons he healed [them]. ⁶ And he wondered because of their
 unbelief. And he went round the villages in a circuit, teaching. ⁷ And he calls the twelve to [him];
 and he began to send them out two [and] two, and gave to them power over the unclean spirits;
⁸ and he commanded them that they should take nothing for the way, save a staff only; no scrip, no
 bread, no money in their belt; ⁹ but be shod with sandals, and put not on two body-coats. ¹⁰ And
 he said to them, Wheresoever ye shall enter into a house, there remain till ye shall go thence. ¹¹ And
 whatsoever place shall not receive you nor hear you, departing thence, shake off the dust which is
 under your feet for a testimony to them. ¹² And they went forth and preached that they should
 repent; ¹³ and they cast out many demons, and anointed with oil many infirm, and healed them.
¹⁴ And Herod the king heard [of him] (for his name had become public), and said, John the baptist
 is risen from among [the] dead, and on this account works of power are wrought by him. ¹⁵ And
 others said, It is Elias; and others said, It is a prophet, as one of the prophets. ¹⁶ But Herod when
 he heard [it] said, John whom *I* beheaded, he it is; *he* is risen [from among the dead]. ¹⁷ For
 the same Herod had sent and seized John, and had bound him in prison on account of Herodias,
 the wife of Philip his brother, because he had married her. ¹⁸ For John said to Herod, It is not lawful
 for thee to have the wife of thy brother. ¹⁹ But Herodias kept it [in her mind] against him, and
 wished to kill him, and could not: ²⁰ for Herod feared John knowing that he was a just and holy
 man, and kept him safe; and having heard him, did many things, and heard him gladly. ²¹ And a
 holiday being come, when Herod, on his birthday, made a supper to his grandees, and to the
 chiliarchs, and the chief [men] of Galilee; ²² and the daughter of the same Herodias having come
 in, and danced, pleased Herod and those that were with [him] at table; and the king said to the
 damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt and I will give it thee. ²³ And he swore to her, Whatsoever
 thou shalt ask me I will give thee, to half of my kingdom. ²⁴ And she went out, and said to her
 mother, What should I ask? And she said, The head of John the baptist. ²⁵ And immediately going
 in with haste to the king, she asked saying, I desire that thou give me directly upon a dish the head
 of John the baptist. ²⁶ And the king, [while] made very sorry, on account of the oaths and those

lying at table with [him] would not break his word with her. ²⁷ And immediately the king, having sent one of the guard, ordered his head to be brought. And he went out and beheaded him in the prison, ²⁸ and brought his head upon a dish, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother. ²⁹ And his disciples having heard [it], came and took up his body, and laid it in a tomb. ³⁰ And the apostles are gathered together to Jesus. And they related to him all things, [both] what they had done and what they had taught. ³¹ And he said to them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place and rest a little. For those coming and those going were many, and they had not leisure even to eat. ³² And they went away apart into a desert place by ship. ³³ And many saw them going, and recognised them, and ran together there on foot, out of all the cities, and got [there] before them. ³⁴ And on leaving [the ship] [Jesus] saw a great crowd, and he was moved with compassion for them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd. And he began to teach them many things. ³⁵ And when it was already late in the day, his disciples coming to him say, The place is desert, and it is already late in the day; ³⁶ send them away that they may go into the country and villages around, and buy themselves bread, for they have not anything they can eat. ³⁷ And he answering said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they say to him, Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread and give them to eat? ³⁸ And he says to them, How many loaves have ye? Go [and] see. And when they knew they say, Five, and two fishes. ³⁹ And he ordered them to make them all sit down by companies on the green grass. ⁴⁰ And they sat down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties. ⁴¹ And having taken the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven, he blessed, and broke the loaves, and gave [them] to his disciples that they might set [them] before them. And the two fishes he divided among all. ⁴² And they all ate and were satisfied. ⁴³ And they took up of fragments the fillings of twelve hand-baskets, and of the fishes. ⁴⁴ And those that ate of the loaves were five thousand men. ⁴⁵ And immediately he compelled his disciples to go on board ship, and to go on before to the other side to Bethsaida, while *he* sends the crowd away. ⁴⁶ And, having dismissed them, he departed into the mountain to pray. ⁴⁷ And when evening was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and *he* alone upon the land. ⁴⁸ And seeing them labouring in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night he comes to them walking on the sea, and would have passed them by. ⁴⁹ But they, seeing him walking

⁵⁰
 on the sea, thought that it was an apparition, and cried out. For all saw him and were troubled.
 And immediately he spoke with them, and says to them, Be of good courage: it is *I*^{*}; be not afraid.
⁵¹
 And he went up to them into the ship, and the wind fell. And they were exceedingly beyond
 measure astonished in themselves and wondered; ⁵² for they understood not through the loaves:
 for their heart was hardened. ⁵³ And having passed over, they came to the land of Gennesaret and
 made the shore. ⁵⁴ And on their coming out of the ship, immediately recognising him, ⁵⁵ they ran
 through that whole country around, and began to carry about those that were ill on couches, where
⁵⁶
 they heard that he was. And wherever he entered into villages, or cities, or the country, they laid
 the sick in the market-places, and besought him that they might touch if it were only the hem of
 his garment; and as many as touched him were healed.

Chapter 7

¹
 And the Pharisees and some of the scribes, coming from Jerusalem, are gathered together to
²
 him, and seeing some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is, unwashed, hands, ³ (for the
 Pharisees and all the Jews, unless they wash their hands diligently, do not eat, holding what has
⁴
 been delivered by the ancients; and [on coming] from the market-place, unless they are washed,
 they do not eat; and there are many other things which they have received to hold, the washing of
 cups and vessels, and brazen utensils, and couches), ⁵ then the Pharisees and the scribes ask him,
 Why do thy disciples not walk according to what has been delivered by the ancients, but eat the
 bread with defiled hands? ⁶ But he answering said to them, Well did Esaias prophesy concerning
 you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honour me with their lips, but their heart is far away
⁷
 from me. But in vain do they worship me, teaching [as their] teachings commandments of men.
⁸
 [For], leaving the commandment of God, ye hold what is delivered by men [to keep] -- washings
⁹
 of vessels and cups, and many other such like things ye do. And he said to them, Well do ye set
 aside the commandment of God, that ye may observe what is delivered by yourselves [to keep].
¹⁰
 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, he who speaks ill of father or mother,
¹¹
 let him surely die. But *ye* say, If a man say to his father or his mother, [It is] corban (that is,
¹²
 gift), whatsoever thou mightest have profit from me by ... And ye no longer suffer him to do

anything for his father or his mother; ¹³ making void the word of God by your traditional teaching
 which ye have delivered; and many such like things ye do. ¹⁴ And having called again the crowd,
 he said to them, Hear me, all [of you], and understand: ¹⁵ There is nothing from outside a man
 entering into him which can defile him; but the things which go out from him, those it is which
 defile the man. ¹⁶ If any one have ears to hear, let him hear. ¹⁷ And when he went indoors from
 the crowd, his disciples asked him concerning the parable. ¹⁸ And he says to them, Are *ye* also
 thus unintelligent? Do ye not perceive that all that is outside entering into the man cannot defile
 him, ¹⁹ because it does not enter into his heart but into his belly, and goes out into the draught,
 purging all meats? ²⁰ And he said, That which goes forth out of the man, that defiles the man.
²¹ For from within, out of the heart of men, go forth evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
²² thefts, covetousness, wickednesses, deceit, licentiousness, a wicked eye, injurious language,
 haughtiness, folly; ²³ all these wicked things go forth from within and defile the man. ²⁴ And he
 rose up and went away thence into the borders of Tyre and Sidon; and having entered into a house
 he would not have any one know [it], and he could not be hid. ²⁵ But immediately a woman, whose
 little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell at his feet ²⁶ (and the
 woman was a Greek, Syrophenician by race), and asked him that he would cast the demon out of
 her daughter. ²⁷ But [Jesus] said to her, Suffer the children to be first filled; for it is not right to
 take the children`s bread and cast it to the dogs. ²⁸ But she answered and says to him, Yea, Lord;
 for even the dogs under the table eat of the children`s crumbs. ²⁹ And he said to her, Because of
 this word, go thy way, the demon is gone out of thy daughter. ³⁰ And having gone away to her
 house she found the demon gone out, and her daughter lying on the bed. ³¹ And again having left
 the borders of Tyre and Sidon, he came to the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of
 Decapolis. ³² And they bring to him a deaf [man] who could not speak right, and they beseech him
 that he might lay his hand on him. ³³ And having taken him away from the crowd apart, he put his
 fingers to his ears; and having spit, he touched his tongue; ³⁴ and looking up to heaven he groaned,
 and says to him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. ³⁵ And immediately his ears were opened, and the
 band of his tongue was loosed and he spoke right. ³⁶ And he charged them that they should speak

to no one [of it]. But so much the more *he* charged them, so much the more abundantly *they* proclaimed it; ³⁷ and they were astonished above measure, saying, He does all things well; he makes both the deaf to hear, and the speechless to speak.

Chapter 8

¹ In those days, there being again a great crowd, and they having nothing that they could eat, having called his disciples to [him], he says to them, ² I have compassion on the crowd, because they have stayed with me already three days and they have not anything they can eat, ³ and if I should dismiss them to their home fasting, they will faint on the way; for some of them are come from far. ⁴ And his disciples answered him, Whence shall one be able to satisfy these with bread here in a desert place? ⁵ And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. ⁶ And he commanded the crowd to sit down on the ground. And having taken the seven loaves, he gave thanks, and broke [them] and gave [them] to his disciples, that they might set [them] before [them]; and they set [them] before the crowd. ⁷ And they had a few small fishes, and having blessed them, he desired these also to be set before [them]. ⁸ And they ate and were satisfied. And they took up of fragments that remained seven baskets. ⁹ And they [that had eaten] were about four thousand; and he sent them away. ¹⁰ And immediately going on board ship with his disciples, he came into the parts of Dalmanutha. ¹¹ And the Pharisees went out and began to dispute against him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, tempting him. ¹² And groaning in his spirit, he says, Why does this generation seek a sign? Verily I say unto you, A sign shall in no wise be given to this generation. ¹³ And he left them, and going again on board ship, went away to the other side. ¹⁴ And they forgot to take bread, and save one loaf, they had not [any] with them in the ship. ¹⁵ And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and [of] the leaven of Herod. ¹⁶ And they reasoned with one another, [saying], It is because we have no bread. ¹⁷ And Jesus knowing [it], says to them, Why reason ye because ye have no bread? Do ye not yet perceive nor understand? Have ye your heart [yet] hardened? ¹⁸ Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? ¹⁹ When I broke the five loaves for the five thousand, how

many hand-baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say to him, Twelve.²⁰ And when the seven
 for the four thousand, the filling of how many baskets of fragments took ye up? And they said,
 Seven.²¹ And he said to them, How do ye not yet understand?²² And he comes to Bethsaida; and
 they bring him a blind man, and beseech him that he might touch him.²³ And taking hold of the
 hand of the blind man he led him forth out of the village, and having spit upon his eyes, he laid his
 hands upon him, and asked him if he beheld anything.²⁴ And having looked up, he said, I behold
 men, for I see [them], as trees, walking.²⁵ Then he laid his hands again upon his eyes, and he saw
 distinctly, and was restored and saw all things clearly.²⁶ And he sent him to his house, saying,
 Neither enter into the village, nor tell [it] to any one in the village.²⁷ And Jesus went forth and his
 disciples, into the villages of Caesarea-Philippi. And by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto
 them, Who do men say that I am?²⁸ And they answered him, saying, John the baptist; and others,
 Elias; but others, One of the prophets.²⁹ And he asked them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I am?
 And Peter answering says to him, *Thou* art the Christ.³⁰ And he charged them straitly, in order
 that they should tell no man about him.³¹ And he began to teach them that the Son of man must
 suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and of the chief priests and of the scribes, and be
 killed, and after three days rise [again].³² And he spoke the thing openly. And Peter, taking him
 to [him], began to rebuke him.³³ But he, turning round and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter,
 saying, Get away behind me, Satan, for thy mind is not on the things that are of God, but on the
 things that are of men.³⁴ And having called the crowd with his disciples, he said to them, Whoever
 desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me.³⁵ For
 whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake
 and the gospel's shall save it.³⁶ For what shall it profit a man if he gain the whole world and suffer
 the loss of his soul?³⁷ for what should a man give in exchange for his soul?³⁸ For whosoever
 shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, of him shall the
 Son of man also be ashamed when he shall come in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

Chapter 9

¹ And he said to them, Verily I say unto you, There are some of those standing here that shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of God come in power. ² And after six days Jesus takes with [him] Peter and James and John, and takes them up on a high mountain by themselves apart. And he was transfigured before them: ³ and his garments became shining, exceeding white [as snow], such as fuller on earth could not whiten [them]. ⁴ And there appeared to them Elias with Moses, and they were talking with Jesus. ⁵ And Peter answering says to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good that we should be here; and let us make three tabernacles, for thee one, and for Moses one, and for Elias one. ⁶ For he knew not what he should say, for they were filled with fear. ⁷ And there came a cloud overshadowing them, and there came a voice out of the cloud, *This* is my beloved Son: hear him. ⁸ And suddenly having looked around, they no longer saw any one, but Jesus alone with themselves. ⁹ And as they descended from the mountain, he charged them that they should relate to no one what they had seen, unless when the Son of man should be risen from among [the] dead. ¹⁰ And they kept that saying, questioning among themselves, what rising from among [the] dead was. ¹¹ And they asked him saying, Why do the scribes say that Elias must first have come? ¹² And he answering said to them, Elias indeed, having first come, restores all things; and how is it written of the Son of man that he must suffer much, and be set at nought: ¹³ but I say unto you that Elias also is come, and they have done to him whatever they would, as it is written of him. ¹⁴ And when he came to the disciples he saw a great crowd around them, and scribes disputing against them. ¹⁵ And immediately all the crowd seeing him were amazed, and running to [him], saluted him. ¹⁶ And he asked them, What do ye question with them about? ¹⁷ And one out of the crowd answered him, Teacher, I brought to thee my son, who has a dumb spirit; ¹⁸ and wheresoever it seizes him it tears him, and he foams and gnashes his teeth, and he is withering away. And I spoke to thy disciples, that they might cast him out, and they could not. ¹⁹ But he answering them says, O unbelieving generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him to me. ²⁰ And they brought him to him. And seeing him the spirit immediately tore him; and falling upon the earth he rolled foaming. ²¹ And he asked his father, How long a time is it that it has been like this with him? And he said, From childhood; ²² and often it has cast him both into fire and into waters that it might destroy him: but if thou couldst [do]

anything, be moved with pity on us, and help us. ²³ And Jesus said to him, The `if thou couldst`
 is [if thou couldst] believe: all things are possible to him that believes. ²⁴ And immediately the
 father of the young child crying out said [with tears], I believe, help mine unbelief. ²⁵ But Jesus,
 seeing that [the] crowd was running up together, rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, Thou
 dumb and deaf spirit, *I* command thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him. ²⁶ And
 having cried out and torn [him] much, he came out; and he became as if dead, so that the most said,
 He is dead. ²⁷ But Jesus, having taken hold of him by the hand, lifted him up, and he arose. ²⁸ And
 when he was entered into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Wherefore could not *we*
 cast him out? ²⁹ And he said to them, This kind can go out by nothing but by prayer and fasting.
³⁰ And going forth from thence they went through Galilee; and he would not that any one knew it;
³¹ for he taught his disciples and said to them, The Son of man is delivered into men`s hands, and
 they shall kill him; and having been killed, after three days he shall rise again. ³² But they understood
 not the saying, and feared to ask him. ³³ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he
 asked them, Of what were ye reasoning by the way? ³⁴ And they remained silent, for by the way
 they had been reasoning with one another who [was] greatest. ³⁵ And sitting down he called the
 twelve; and he says to them, If any one would be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all.
³⁶ And taking a little child he set it in their midst, and having taken it in his arms he said to them,
³⁷ Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receives me; and whosoever
 shall receive me, does not receive me, but him who sent me. ³⁸ And John answered him saying,
 Teacher, we saw some one casting out demons in thy name, who does not follow us, and we forbad
 him, because he does not follow us. ³⁹ But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no one who shall
 do a miracle in my name, and be able soon [after] to speak ill of me; ⁴⁰ for he who is not against
 us is for us. ⁴¹ For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in [my] name, because ye are
 Christ`s, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. ⁴² And whosoever shall be a
 snare to one of the little ones who believe [in me], it were better for him if a millstone were hung
 about his neck, and he cast into the sea. ⁴³ And if thy hand serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is
 better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having thy two hands to go away into hell, into the
 fire unquenchable; ⁴⁴ [where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched]. ⁴⁵ And if thy foot

serve as a snare to thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life lame, than having thy two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire unquenchable; ⁴⁶ [where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched]. ⁴⁷ And if thine eye serve as a snare to thee, cast it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the hell of fire, ⁴⁸ where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched. ⁴⁹ For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. ⁵⁰ Salt [is] good, but if the salt is become saltless, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace with one another.

Chapter 10

¹ And rising up thence he comes into the coasts of Judaea, and the other side of the Jordan. And again crowds come together to him, and, as he was accustomed, again he taught them. ² And Pharisees coming to [him] asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away [his] wife? (tempting him). ³ But he answering said to them, What did Moses command you? ⁴ And they said, Moses allowed to write a bill of divorce, and to put away. ⁵ And Jesus answering said to them, In view of your hard-heartedness he wrote this commandment for you; ⁶ but from [the] beginning of [the] creation God made them male and female. ⁷ For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother and shall be united to his wife, ⁸ and the two shall be one flesh: so that they are no longer two but one flesh. ⁹ What therefore God has joined together, let not man separate. ¹⁰ And again in the house the disciples asked him concerning this. ¹¹ And he says to them, Whosoever shall put away his wife and shall marry another, commits adultery against her. ¹² And if a woman put away her husband and shall marry another, she commits adultery. ¹³ And they brought little children to him that he might touch them. But the disciples rebuked those that brought [them]. ¹⁴ But Jesus seeing [it], was indignant, and said to them, Suffer the little children to come to me; forbid them not; for of such is the kingdom of God. ¹⁵ Verily I say to you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, shall in no wise enter into it. ¹⁶ And having taken them in his arms, having laid his hands on them, he blessed them. ¹⁷ And as he went forth into the way, a person ran up to

[him], and kneeling to him asked him, Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?
18

But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? no one is good but one, [that is] God. Thou knowest the commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and mother. 20 And he answering said to him, Teacher,

all these things have I kept from my youth. 21 And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said to him, One thing lackest thou: go, sell whatever thou hast and give to the poor, and thou shalt have

treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, [taking up the cross]. 22 But he, sad at the word, went

away grieved, for he had large possessions. 23 And Jesus looking around says to his disciples, How

difficultly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God! 24 And the disciples were amazed at his words. And Jesus again answering says to them, Children, how difficult it is that

those who trust in riches should enter into the kingdom of God! 25 It is easier for a camel to go

through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. 26 And they were

exceedingly astonished, saying to one another, And who can be saved? 27 But Jesus looking on

them says, With men it is impossible, but not with God; for all things are possible with God. 28 Peter

began to say to him, Behold, *we* have left all things and have followed thee. 29 Jesus answering said, Verily I say to you, There is no one who has left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or

mother, [or wife], or children, or lands, for my sake and for the sake of the gospel, 30 that shall not receive a hundredfold now in this time: houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children,

and lands, with persecutions, and in the coming age life eternal. 31 But many first shall be last, and

the last first. 32 And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, and Jesus was going on before them; and they were amazed, and were afraid as they followed. And taking the twelve again to

[him], he began to tell them what was going to happen to him: 33 Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered up to the chief priests and to the scribes, and they shall

condemn him to death, and shall deliver him up to the nations: 34 and they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise

again. 35 And there come to him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying [to him], Teacher,

we would that whatsoever we may ask thee, thou wouldst do it for us. 36 And he said to them,

What would ye that I should do for you? 37 And they said to him, Give to us that we may sit, one

on thy right hand, and one on thy left hand, in thy glory. 38 And Jesus said to them, Ye do not know

what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup which *I* drink, or be baptised with the baptism that *I*
 am baptised with? ³⁹ And they said to him, We are able. And Jesus said to them, The cup that *I*
 drink ye will drink and with the baptism that *I* am baptised with ye will be baptised, ⁴⁰ but to
 sit on my right hand or on my left is not mine to give, but for those for whom it is prepared. ⁴¹ And
 the ten having heard [of it], began to be indignant about James and John. ⁴² But Jesus having called
 them to [him], says to them, Ye know that those who are esteemed to rule over the nations exercise
 lordship over them; and their great men exercise authority over them; ⁴³ but it is not thus among
 you; but whosoever would be great among you, shall be your minister; ⁴⁴ and whosoever would
 be first of you shall be bondman of all. ⁴⁵ For also the Son of man did not come to be ministered
 to, but to minister, and give his life a ransom for many. ⁴⁶ And they come to Jericho, and as he
 was going out from Jericho, and his disciples and a large crowd, the son of Timaeus, Bartimaeus,
 the blind [man], sat by the wayside begging. ⁴⁷ And having heard that it was Jesus the Nazaraean,
 he began to cry out and to say, O Son of David, Jesus, have mercy on me. ⁴⁸ And many rebuked
 him, that he might be silent; but he cried so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on me.
⁴⁹ And Jesus, standing still, desired him to be called. And they call the blind [man], saying to him,
 Be of good courage, rise up, he calls thee. ⁵⁰ And, throwing away his garment, he started up and
 came to Jesus. ⁵¹ And Jesus answering says to him, What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And the
 blind [man] said to him, Rabboni, that I may see. ⁵² And Jesus said to him, Go, thy faith has healed
 thee. And he saw immediately, and followed him in the way.

Chapter 11

¹ And when they draw near to Jerusalem, to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives,
 he sends two of his disciples, ² and says to them, Go into the village which is over against you,
 and immediately on entering into it ye will find a colt tied, upon which no [child] of man has ever
 sat: loose it and lead it [here]. ³ And if any one say to you, Why do ye this? say, The Lord has need
 of it; and straightway he sends it hither. ⁴ And they departed, and found a colt bound to the door
 without at the crossway, and they loose him. ⁵ And some of those who stood there said to them,

What are ye doing, loosing the colt? ⁶ And they said to them as Jesus had commanded. And they
 let them [do it]. ⁷ And they led the colt to Jesus, and cast their clothes upon it, and he sat on it;
⁸ and many strewed their clothes on the way, and others cut down branches from the trees [and
 went on strewing them on the way]. ⁹ And those going on before and those following cried out,
 Hosanna! blessed [be] he that comes in [the] Lord`s name. ¹⁰ Blessed [be] the coming kingdom
 of our father David. Hosanna in the highest! ¹¹ And he entered into Jerusalem and into the temple;
 and having looked round on all things, the hour being already late, he went out to Bethany with the
 twelve. ¹² And on the morrow, when they were gone out of Bethany, he hungered. ¹³ And seeing
 from afar off a fig-tree which had leaves, he came, if perhaps he might find something on it. And
 having come up to it he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the time of figs. ¹⁴ And answering
 he said to it, Let no one eat fruit of thee any more for ever. And his disciples heard [it]. ¹⁵ And
 they come to Jerusalem, and entering into the temple, he began to cast out those who sold and who
 bought in the temple, and he overthrew the tables of the moneychangers and the seats of the
 dove-sellers, ¹⁶ and suffered not that any one should carry any package through the temple. ¹⁷ And
 he taught saying to them, Is it not written, My house shall be called a house of prayer for all the
 nations? but *ye* have made it a den of robbers. ¹⁸ And the chief priests and the scribes heard [it],
 and they sought how they might destroy him; for they feared him, because all the crowd were
 astonished at his doctrine. ¹⁹ And when it was evening he went forth without the city. ²⁰ And
 passing by early in the morning they saw the fig-tree dried up from the roots. ²¹ And Peter,
 remembering [what Jesus had said], says to him, Rabbi, see, the fig-tree which thou cursedst is
 dried up. ²² And Jesus answering says to them, Have faith in God. ²³ Verily I say to you, that
 whosoever shall say to this mountain, Be thou taken away and cast into the sea, and shall not doubt
 in his heart, but believe that what he says takes place, whatever he shall say shall come to pass for
 him. ²⁴ For this reason I say to you, All things whatsoever ye pray for and ask, believe that ye
 receive it, and it shall come to pass for you. ²⁵ And when ye stand praying, forgive if ye have
 anything against any one, that your Father also who is in the heavens may forgive you your offences.
²⁶ But if *ye* do not forgive, neither will your Father who is in the heavens forgive your offences.
²⁷ And they come again to Jerusalem. And as he walked about in the temple, the chief priests and
 the scribes and the elders come to him, ²⁸ and they say to him, By what authority doest thou these

things? and who gave thee this authority, that thou shouldest do these things?²⁹ And Jesus answering said to them, *I* also will ask you one thing, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things:³⁰ The baptism of John, was it of heaven, or of men? answer me.³¹ And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why [then] have ye not believed him?³² but should we say, Of men -- they feared the people; for all held of John that he was truly a prophet.³³ And they answering say to Jesus, We do not know. And Jesus [answering] says to them, Neither do *I* tell you by what authority I do these things.

Chapter 12

¹ And he began to say to them in parables, A man planted a vineyard, and made a fence round [it] and dug a wine-vat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country.² And he sent a bondman to the husbandmen at the season, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.³ But they took him, and beat [him], and sent [him] away empty.⁴ And again he sent to them another bondman; and [at] him they [threw stones, and] struck [him] on the head, and sent [him] away with insult.⁵ And [again] he sent another, and him they killed; and many others, beating some and killing some.⁶ Having yet therefore one beloved son, he sent also him to them the last, saying, They will have respect for my son.⁷ But those husbandmen said to one another, This is the heir: come, let us kill him and the inheritance will be ours.⁸ And they took him and killed him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard.⁹ What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others.¹⁰ Have ye not even read this scripture, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone:¹¹ this is of [the] Lord, and it is wonderful in our eyes?¹² And they sought to lay hold of him, and they feared the crowd; for they knew that he had spoken the parable of them. And they left him and went away.¹³ And they send to him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in speaking.¹⁴ And they come and say to him, Teacher, we know that thou art true, and carest not for any one; for thou regardest not men`s person, but teachest the way of God with truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Caesar or not?¹⁵ Should we give, or should we not give? But he knowing their hypocrisy said unto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring me a denarius

that I may see [it].¹⁶ And they brought [it]. And he says to them, Whose [is] this image and
 superscription? And they said to him, Caesar`s.¹⁷ And Jesus answering said to them, Pay what is
 Caesar`s to Caesar, and what is God`s to God. And they wondered at him.¹⁸ And Sadducees come
 to him, that say there is no resurrection; and they demanded of him saying,¹⁹ Teacher, Moses
 wrote to us that if any one`s brother die, and leave a wife behind, and leave no children, that his
 brother shall take his wife, and raise up seed to his brother.²⁰ There were seven brethren; and the
 first took a wife, and dying did not leave seed;²¹ and the second took her and died, and neither
 did he leave seed; and the third likewise.²² And the seven [took her and] did not leave seed. Last
 of all the woman also died.²³ In the resurrection, when they shall rise again, of which of them
 shall she be wife, for the seven had her as wife?²⁴ And Jesus answering said to them, Do not ye
 therefore err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God?²⁵ For when they rise from among
 [the] dead they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels [who are] in the heavens.
²⁶ But concerning the dead that they rise, have ye not read in the book of Moses, in [the section of]
 the bush, how God spoke to him, saying, *I* [am] the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and
 the God of Jacob?²⁷ He is not the God of [the] dead, but of [the] living. *Ye* therefore greatly
²⁸ err. And one of the scribes who had come up, and had heard them reasoning together, perceiving
 that he had answered them well, demanded of him, Which is [the] first commandment of all?
²⁹ And Jesus answered him, [The] first commandment of all [is], Hear, Israel: the Lord our God is
³⁰ one Lord; and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with
³¹ all thine understanding, and with all thy strength. This is [the] first commandment. And a second
 like it [is] this: Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is not another commandment greater
³² than these. And the scribe said to him, Right, teacher; thou hast spoken according to [the] truth.
³³ For he is one, and there is none other besides him; and to love him with all the heart, and with
 all the intelligence, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one`s neighbour as
³⁴ one`s self, is more than all the burnt-offerings and sacrifices. And Jesus, seeing that he had
 answered intelligently, said to him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no one dared
³⁵ question him any more. And Jesus answering said [as he was] teaching in the temple, How do
³⁶ the scribes say that the Christ is son of David? [for] David himself said [speaking] in the Holy

Spirit, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit on my right hand until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet. ³⁷ David himself [therefore] calls him Lord, and whence is he his son? And the mass of the people heard him gladly. ³⁸ And he said to them in his doctrine, Beware of the scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and salutations in the marketplaces, ³⁹ and first seats in the synagogues, and first places at suppers; ⁴⁰ who devour the houses of widows, and as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment. ⁴¹ And Jesus, having sat down opposite the treasury, saw how the crowd was casting money into the treasury; and many rich cast in much. ⁴² And a poor widow came and cast in two mites, which is a farthing. ⁴³ And having called his disciples to [him] he said to them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow has cast in more than ⁴⁴ all who have cast into the treasury: for all have cast in of that which they had in abundance, but she of her destitution has cast in all that she had, the whole of her living.

Chapter 13

¹ And as he was going out of the temple, one of his disciples says to him, Teacher, see what stones and what buildings! ² And Jesus answering said to him, Seest thou these great buildings? not a stone shall be left upon a stone, which shall not be thrown down. ³ And as he sat on the mount of Olives opposite the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, ⁴ Tell us, when shall these things be, and what is the sign when all these things are going to be fulfilled? ⁵ And Jesus answering them began to say, Take heed lest any one mislead you. ⁶ For many shall come in my name, saying, It is *I*, and shall mislead many. ⁷ But when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not disturbed, for [this] must happen, but the end is not yet. ⁸ For nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there shall be earthquakes in [different] places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these things [are the] beginnings of throes. ⁹ But *ye*, take heed to yourselves, for they shall deliver you up to sanhedrims and to synagogues: ye shall be beaten and brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them; ¹⁰ and the gospel must first be preached to all the nations. ¹¹ But when they shall lead you away to deliver you up, be not careful beforehand as to what ye shall say, [nor prepare your discourse]: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak; for *ye* are not the speakers, but the Holy

¹² Spirit. But brother shall deliver up brother to death, and father child; and children shall rise up
¹³ against parents, and cause them to be put to death. And ye will be hated of all on account of my
¹⁴ name; but he that has endured to the end, *he* shall be saved. But when ye shall see the
abomination of desolation standing where it should not, (he that reads let him consider [it],) then
¹⁵ let those in Judaea flee to the mountains; and him that is upon the housetop not come down into
¹⁶ the house, nor enter [into it] to take away anything out of his house; and him that is in the field
¹⁷ not return back to take his garment. But woe to those that are with child and to those that give
¹⁸ suck in those days! And pray that it may not be in winter time; ¹⁹ for those days shall be distress
such as there has not been the like since [the] beginning of creation which God created, until now,
²⁰ and never shall be; and if [the] Lord had not cut short those days, no flesh should have been
²¹ saved; but on account of the elect whom he has chosen, he has cut short those days. And then
²² if any one say to you, Lo, here [is] the Christ, or Lo, there, believe [it] not. For false Christs and
²³ false prophets will arise, and give signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect. But
²⁴ do *ye* take heed: behold, I have told you all things beforehand. But in those days, after that
²⁵ distress, the sun shall be darkened and the moon shall not give its light; and the stars of heaven
²⁶ shall be falling down, and the powers which are in the heavens shall be shaken; and then shall
²⁷ they see the Son of man coming in clouds with great power and glory; and then shall he send
his angels and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from end of earth to end of heaven.
²⁸ But learn the parable from the fig-tree: when its branch already becomes tender and puts forth
²⁹ the leaves, ye know that the summer is near. Thus also *ye*, when ye see these things happening,
³⁰ know that it is near, at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall in no wise pass
³¹ away, till all these things take place. The heaven and the earth shall pass away, but my words
³² shall in no wise pass away. But of that day or of that hour no one knows, neither the angels who
³³ are in heaven, nor the Son, but the Father. Take heed, watch and pray, for ye do not know when
³⁴ the time is: [it is] as a man gone out of the country, having left his house and given to his bondmen
the authority, and to each one his work, and commanded the doorkeeper that he should watch.
³⁵ Watch therefore, for ye do not know when the master of the house comes: evening, or midnight,

or cock-crow, or morning; ³⁶ lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. ³⁷ But what I say to you, I say to all, Watch.

Chapter 14

¹ Now the passover and the [feast of] unleavened bread was after two days. And the chief priests and the scribes were seeking how they might seize him by subtlety and kill him. ² For they said, Not in the feast, lest perhaps there be a tumult of the people. ³ And when he was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he lay at table, there came a woman having an alabaster flask of ointment of pure nard, very costly; and having broken the alabaster flask, she poured it out upon his head. ⁴ And there were some indignant in themselves, and saying, Why has this waste been made of the ointment? ⁵ for this ointment could have been sold for more than three hundred denarii and given to the poor. And they spoke very angrily at her. ⁶ But Jesus said, Let her alone; why do ye trouble her? she has wrought a good work as to me; ⁷ for ye have the poor always with you, and whenever ye would ye can do them good; but me ye have not always. ⁸ What *she* could she has done. She has beforehand anointed my body for the burial. ⁹ And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever these glad tidings may be preached in the whole world, what this [woman] has done shall be also spoken of for a memorial of her. ¹⁰ And Judas Iscariote, one of the twelve, went away to the chief priests that he might deliver him up to them; ¹¹ and they, when they heard it, rejoiced, and promised him to give money. And he sought how he could opportunely deliver him up. ¹² And the first day of unleavened bread, when they slew the passover, his disciples say to him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passover? ¹³ And he sends two of his disciples, and says to them, Go into the city, and a man shall meet you carrying a pitcher of water; follow him. ¹⁴ And wheresoever he enters, say to the master of the house, The Teacher says, Where is my guest-chamber where I may eat the passover with my disciples? ¹⁵ and *he* will shew you a large upper room furnished ready. There make ready for us. ¹⁶ And his disciples went away and came into the city, and found as he had said to them; and they made ready the passover. ¹⁷ And when evening was come, he comes with the twelve. ¹⁸ And as they lay at table and were eating, Jesus

said, Verily I say to you, One of you shall deliver me up; he who is eating with me. ¹⁹ And they
 began to be grieved, and to say to him, one by one, Is it *I*? [and another, Is it *I*?] ²⁰ But he
 answered and said to them, One of the twelve, he who dips with me in the dish. ²¹ The Son of man
 goes indeed as it is written concerning him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is delivered
 up; [it were] good for that man if he had not been born. ²² And as they were eating, Jesus, having
 taken bread, when he had blessed, broke [it], and gave [it] to them, and said, Take [this]: this is my
 body. ²³ And having taken [the] cup, when he had given thanks, he gave [it] to them, and they all
 drank out of it. ²⁴ And he said to them, This is my blood, that of the [new] covenant, that shed for
 many. ²⁵ Verily I say to you, I will no more drink at all of the fruit of the vine, until that day when
 I drink it new in the kingdom of God. ²⁶ And having sung a hymn, they went out to the mount of
 Olives. ²⁷ And Jesus says to them, All ye shall be offended, for it is written, I will smite the shepherd,
 and the sheep shall be scattered abroad. ²⁸ But after I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.
²⁹ But Peter said to him, Even if all should be offended, yet not *I*. ³⁰ And Jesus says to him,
 Verily I say to thee, that thou to-day, in this night, before [the] cock shall crow twice, thou shalt
 thrice deny me. ³¹ But he said [so much] exceedingly the more, If I should have to die with thee,
 I will in no wise deny thee. And likewise said they all too. ³² And they come to a place of which
 the name [is] Gethsemane, and he says to his disciples, Sit here while I shall pray. ³³ And he takes
 with him Peter and James and John, and he began to be amazed and oppressed in spirit. ³⁴ And he
 says to them, My soul is full of grief even unto death; abide here and watch. ³⁵ And, going forward
 a little, he fell upon the earth; and he prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from
 him. ³⁶ And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible to thee: take away this cup from me; but
 not what *I* will, but what *thou* [wilt]. ³⁷ And he comes and finds them sleeping. And he says
 to Peter, Simon, dost thou sleep? Hast thou not been able to watch one hour? ³⁸ Watch and pray,
 that ye enter not into temptation. The spirit indeed [is] willing, but the flesh weak. ³⁹ And going
 away, he prayed again, saying the same thing. ⁴⁰ And returning, he found them again sleeping, for
 their eyes were heavy; and they knew not what they should answer him. ⁴¹ And he comes the third
 time and says to them, Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough; the hour is come; behold,

the Son of man is delivered up into the hands of sinners. ⁴² Arise, let us go; behold, he that delivers
 me up has drawn nigh. ⁴³ And immediately, while he was yet speaking, Judas comes up, [being]
 one of the twelve, and with him a great crowd, with swords and sticks, from the chief priests and
 the scribes and the elders. ⁴⁴ Now he that delivered him up had given them a sign between them,
 saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; seize him, and lead [him] away safely. ⁴⁵ And being
 come, straightway coming up to him, he says, Rabbi, Rabbi; and he covered him with kisses.
⁴⁶ And they laid their hands upon him and seized him. ⁴⁷ But a certain one of those who stood by,
 having drawn his sword, struck the bondman of the high priest, and took off his ear. ⁴⁸ And Jesus
 answering said to them, Are ye come out as against a robber, with swords and sticks to take me?
⁴⁹ I was daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye did not seize me; but [it is] that the scriptures
 may be fulfilled. ⁵⁰ And all left him and fled. ⁵¹ And a certain young man followed him with a
 linen cloth cast about his naked [body]; and [the young men] seize him; ⁵² but he, leaving the linen
 cloth behind [him], fled from them naked. ⁵³ And they led away Jesus to the high priest. And there
 come together to him all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes. ⁵⁴ And Peter followed him
 at a distance, till [he was] within the court of the high priest's palace; and he was sitting with the
 officers and warming himself in the light [of the fire]. ⁵⁵ And the chief priests and the whole
 sanhedrim sought testimony against Jesus to cause him to be put to death, and did not find [any].
⁵⁶ For many bore false witness against him, and their testimony did not agree. ⁵⁷ And certain
 persons rose up and bore false witness against him, saying, ⁵⁸ *We* heard him saying, *I* will
 destroy this temple which is made with hands, and in the course of three days I will build another
 not made with hands. ⁵⁹ And neither thus did their testimony agree. ⁶⁰ And the high priest, rising
 up before them all, asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What do these testify against
 thee? ⁶¹ But he was silent, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and says to
 him, *Thou* art the Christ, the Son of the Blessed? ⁶² And Jesus said, *I* am, and ye shall see the
 Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of heaven. ⁶³ And the
 high priest, having rent his clothes, says, What need have we any more of witnesses? ⁶⁴ Ye have
 heard the blasphemy; what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death. ⁶⁵ And
 some began to spit upon him, and cover up his face, and buffet him, and say to him, Prophecy; and

the officers struck him with the palms of their hands.⁶⁶ And Peter being below in the palace-court,
there comes one of the maids of the high priest,⁶⁷ and seeing Peter warming himself, having looked
at him, says, And *thou* wast with the Nazarene, Jesus.⁶⁸ But he denied, saying, I know not nor
understand what thou sayest. And he went out into the vestibule; and a cock crew.⁶⁹ And the maid,
seeing him, again began to say to those that stood by, This is [one] of them.⁷⁰ And he again denied.
And again, after a little, those that stood by said to Peter, Truly thou art [one] of them, for also thou
art a Galilean.⁷¹ But he began to curse and to swear, I know not this man of whom ye speak.
⁷² And the second time a cock crew. And Peter remembered the word that Jesus said to him, Before
[the] cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice; and when he thought thereon he wept.

Chapter 15

¹ And immediately in the morning the chief priests, having taken counsel with the elders and
scribes and the whole sanhedrim, bound Jesus and carried [him] away, and delivered [him] up to
Pilate.² And Pilate asked him, Art *thou* the King of the Jews? And he answered and said to him,
Thou sayest.³ And the chief priests accused him urgently.⁴ And Pilate asked him again, saying,
Answerest thou nothing? See of how many things they bear witness against thee.⁵ But Jesus still
answered nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.⁶ But at [the] feast he released to them one prisoner,
whomsoever they begged [of him].⁷ Now there was the [person] named Barabbas bound with
those who had made insurrection with [him], [and] that had committed murder in the insurrection.
⁸ And the crowd crying out began to beg [that he would do] to them as he had always done.⁹ But
Pilate answered them saying, Will ye that I release to you the King of the Jews?¹⁰ for he knew
that the chief priests had delivered him up through envy.¹¹ But the chief priests stirred up the
crowd that he might rather release Barabbas to them.¹² And Pilate answering said to them again,
What will ye then that I do [to him] whom ye call King of the Jews?¹³ And they cried out again,
Crucify him.¹⁴ And Pilate said to them, What evil then has he done? But they cried out the more
urgently, Crucify him.¹⁵ And Pilate, desirous of contenting the crowd, released to them Barabbas,

and delivered up Jesus, when he had scourged him, that he might be crucified. ¹⁶ And the soldiers led him away into the court which is [called the] praetorium, and they call together the whole band.

¹⁷ And they clothe him with purple, and bind round on him a crown of thorns which they had plaited. ¹⁸ And they began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! ¹⁹ And they struck his head with a reed, and spat on him, and, bending the knee, did him homage. ²⁰ And when they had mocked him, they took the purple off him, and put his own clothes on him; and they lead him out that they may crucify him. ²¹ And they compel to go [with them] a certain passer-by, Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, the father of Alexander and Rufus, that he might carry his cross. ²² And they bring him to the place [called] Golgotha, which, being interpreted, is Place of a skull. ²³ And they offered him wine [to drink] medicated with myrrh; but he did not take [it]. ²⁴ And having crucified him, they part his clothes amongst [themselves], casting lots on them, what each one should take. ²⁵ And it was the third hour, and they crucified him. ²⁶ And the superscription of what he was accused of was written up: The King of the Jews. ²⁷ And with him they crucify two robbers, one on his right hand, and one on his left. ²⁸ [And the scripture was fulfilled which says, And he was reckoned with the lawless.] ²⁹ And they that passed by reviled him, shaking their heads, and saying, Aha, thou that destroyest the temple and buildest it in three days, ³⁰ save thyself, and descend from the cross. ³¹ In like manner the chief priests also, with the scribes, mocking with one another, said, He saved others; himself he cannot save. ³² Let the Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and may believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him. ³³ And when [the] sixth hour was come, there came darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour; ³⁴ and at the ninth hour, Jesus cried with a loud voice, [saying], Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? ³⁵ And some of those who stood by, when they heard [it], said, Behold, he calls for Elias. ³⁶ And one, running and filling a sponge with vinegar, fixed it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, ³⁷ Let alone, let us see if Elias comes to take him down. And Jesus, having uttered a loud cry, ³⁸ expired. ³⁹ And the veil of the temple was rent in two from the top to the bottom. And the centurion who stood by over against him, when he saw that he had expired having thus cried out, ⁴⁰ said, Truly this man was Son of God. And there were women also looking on from afar off,

among whom were both Mary of Magdala, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses,
 and Salome; ⁴¹ who also, when he was in Galilee, followed him and ministered to him; and many
 others who came up with him to Jerusalem. ⁴² And when it was already evening, since it was [the]
 preparation, that is, [the day] before a sabbath, ⁴³ Joseph of Arimathaea, an honourable councillor,
 who also himself was awaiting the kingdom of God, coming, emboldened himself and went in to
 Pilate and begged the body of Jesus. ⁴⁴ And Pilate wondered if he were already dead; and having
 called to [him] the centurion, he inquired of him if he had long died. ⁴⁵ And when he knew from
 the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph. ⁴⁶ And having bought fine linen, [and] having taken
 him down, he swathed him in the fine linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was cut out of rock,
 and rolled a stone to the door of the sepulchre. ⁴⁷ And Mary of Magdala and Mary the [mother]
 of Joses saw where he was put.

Chapter 16

¹ And the sabbath being [now] past, Mary of Magdala, and Mary the [mother] of James, and
 Salome, bought aromatic spices that they might come and embalm him. ² And very early on the
 first [day] of the week they come to the sepulchre, the sun having risen. ³ And they said to one
 another, Who shall roll us away the stone out of the door of the sepulchre? ⁴ And when they looked,
 they see that the stone has been rolled [away], for it was very great. ⁵ And entering into the sepulchre,
 they saw a young man sitting on the right, clothed in a white robe, and they were amazed and
 alarmed; ⁶ but he says to them, Be not alarmed. Ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, the crucified one. He
 is risen, he is not here; behold the place where they had put him. ⁷ But go, tell his disciples and
 Peter, he goes before you into Galilee; there shall ye see him, as he said to you. ⁸ And they went
 out, and fled from the sepulchre. And trembling and excessive amazement possessed them, and
 they said nothing to any one, for they were afraid. ⁹ Now when he had risen very early, the first
 [day] of the week, he appeared first to Mary of Magdala, out of whom he had cast seven demons.
¹⁰ *She* went and brought word to those that had been with him, [who were] grieving and weeping.
¹¹ And when these heard that he was alive and had been seen of her, they disbelieved [it]. ¹² And
 after these things he was manifested in another form to two of them as they walked, going into the

country; ¹³ and *they* went and brought word to the rest; neither did they believe them.
¹⁴ Afterwards as they lay at table he was manifested to the eleven, and reproached [them with] their
 unbelief and hardness of heart, because they had not believed those who had seen him risen. ¹⁵ And
 he said to them, Go into all the world, and preach the glad tidings to all the creation. ¹⁶ He that
 believes and is baptised shall be saved, and he that disbelieves shall be condemned. ¹⁷ And these
 signs shall follow those that have believed: in my name they shall cast out demons; they shall speak
 with new tongues; ¹⁸ they shall take up serpents; and if they should drink any deadly thing it shall
 not injure them; they shall lay hands upon the infirm, and they shall be well. ¹⁹ The Lord therefore,
 after he had spoken to them, was taken up into heaven, and sat at the right hand of God. ²⁰ And
 they, going forth, preached everywhere, the Lord working with [them], and confirming the word
 by the signs following upon [it].

Luke

Chapter 1

¹ Forasmuch as many have undertaken to draw up a relation concerning the matters fully believed
 among us, ² as those who from the beginning were eye-witnesses of and attendants on the Word
 have delivered them to us, ³ it has seemed good to *me* also, accurately acquainted from the origin
 with all things, to write to thee with method, most excellent Theophilus, ⁴ that thou mightest know
 the certainty of those things in which thou hast been instructed. ⁵ There was in the days of Herod,
 the king of Judaea, a certain priest, by name Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife of the
 daughters of Aaron, and her name Elizabeth. ⁶ And they were both just before God, walking in all
 the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. ⁷ And they had no child, because Elizabeth
 was barren, and they were both advanced in years. ⁸ And it came to pass, as he fulfilled his priestly
 service before God in the order of his course, ⁹ it fell to him by lot, according to the custom of the
 priesthood, to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. ¹⁰ And all the multitude of the

people were praying without at the hour of incense. ¹¹ And an angel of [the] Lord appeared to him,
 standing on the right of the altar of incense. ¹² And Zacharias was troubled, seeing [him], and fear
 fell upon him. ¹³ But the angel said to him, Fear not, Zacharias, because thy supplication has been
 heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. ¹⁴ And he
 shall be to thee joy and rejoicing, and many shall rejoice at his birth. ¹⁵ For he shall be great before
 [the] Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with [the] Holy Spirit,
 even from his mother`s womb. ¹⁶ And many of the sons of Israel shall he turn to [the] Lord their
 God. ¹⁷ And *he* shall go before him in [the] spirit and power of Elias, to turn hearts of fathers
 to children, and disobedient ones to [the] thoughts of just [men], to make ready for [the] Lord a
 prepared people. ¹⁸ And Zacharias said to the angel, How shall I know this, for *I* am an old man,
 and my wife advanced in years? ¹⁹ And the angel answering, said to him, *I* am Gabriel, who
 stand before God, and I have been sent to speak to thee, and to bring these glad tidings to thee;
²⁰ and behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, till the day in which these things shall take
 place, because thou hast not believed my words, the which shall be fulfilled in their time. ²¹ And
 the people were awaiting Zacharias, and they wondered at his delaying in the temple. ²² But when
 he came out he could not speak to them, and they recognised that he had seen a vision in the temple.
 And he was making signs to them, and continued dumb. ²³ And it came to pass, when the days of
 his service were completed, he departed to his house. ²⁴ Now after these days, Elizabeth his wife
 conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, ²⁵ Thus has [the] Lord done to me in [these] days
 in which he looked upon [me] to take away my reproach among men. ²⁶ But in the sixth month,
 the angel Gabriel was sent of God to a city of Galilee, of which [the] name [was] Nazareth, ²⁷ to
 a virgin betrothed to a man whose name [was] Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin`s name
 [was] Mary. ²⁸ And the angel came in to her, and said, Hail, [thou] favoured one! the Lord [is]
 with thee: [blessed art *thou* amongst women]. ²⁹ But she, [seeing] [the angel], was troubled at
 his word, and reasoned in her mind what this salutation might be. ³⁰ And the angel said to her,
 Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God; ³¹ and behold, thou shalt conceive in the
 womb and bear a son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus. ³² *He* shall be great, and shall be called

Son of [the] Highest; and [the] Lord God shall give him the throne of David his father; ³³ and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for the ages, and of his kingdom there shall not be an end.

³⁴ But Mary said to the angel, How shall this be, since I know not a man? ³⁵ And the angel answering said to her, [The] Holy Spirit shall come upon thee, and power of [the] Highest overshadow thee,

wherefore the holy thing also which shall be born shall be called Son of God. ³⁶ And behold, Elizabeth, thy kinswoman, she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month

to her that was called barren: ³⁷ for nothing shall be impossible with God. ³⁸ And Mary said, Behold the bondmaid of [the] Lord; be it to me according to thy word. And the angel departed from

³⁹ her. And Mary, rising up in those days, went into the hill country with haste, to a city of Judah,

⁴⁰ and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth. ⁴¹ And it came to pass, as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elizabeth was filled with [the] Holy

⁴² Spirit, and cried out with a loud voice and said, Blessed [art] *thou* amongst women, and

⁴³ blessed the fruit of thy womb. And whence [is] this to me, that the mother of my Lord should

⁴⁴ come to me? For behold, as the voice of thy salutation sounded in my ears, the babe leaped with

⁴⁵ joy in my womb. And blessed [is] she that has believed, for there shall be a fulfilment of the

⁴⁶ things spoken to her from [the] Lord. And Mary said, My soul magnifies the Lord, ⁴⁷ and my

⁴⁸ spirit has rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he has looked upon the low estate of his bondmaid;

⁴⁹ for behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed. For the Mighty One has done

⁵⁰ to me great things, and holy [is] his name; and his mercy [is] to generations and generations to

⁵¹ them that fear him. He has wrought strength with his arm; he has scattered haughty [ones] in

⁵² the thought of their heart. He has put down rulers from thrones, and exalted the lowly. ⁵³ He

⁵⁴ has filled the hungry with good things, and sent away the rich empty. He has helped Israel his

⁵⁵ servant, in order to remember mercy, (as he spoke to our fathers,) to Abraham and to his seed

⁵⁶ for ever. And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her house. ⁵⁷ But the

⁵⁸ time was fulfilled for Elizabeth that she should bring forth, and she gave birth to a son. And her

⁵⁹ neighbours and kinsfolk heard that [the] Lord had magnified his mercy with her, and they rejoiced

with her. And it came to pass on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child, and they

called it after the name of his father, Zacharias. ⁶⁰ And his mother answering said, No; but he shall
 be called John. ⁶¹ And they said to her, There is no one among thy kinsfolk who is called by this
 name. ⁶² And they made signs to his father as to what he might wish it to be called. ⁶³ And having
 asked for a writing-table, he wrote saying, John is his name. And they all wondered. ⁶⁴ And his
 mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue, and he spake, blessing God. ⁶⁵ And fear came
 upon all who dwelt round about them; and in the whole hill-country of Judaea all these things were
 the subject of conversation. ⁶⁶ And all who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, What
 then will this child be? And [the] Lord`s hand was with him. ⁶⁷ And Zacharias his father was filled
 with [the] Holy Spirit, and prophesied, saying, ⁶⁸ Blessed be [the] Lord the God of Israel, because
 he has visited and wrought redemption for his people, ⁶⁹ and raised up a horn of deliverance for
 us in the house of David his servant; ⁷⁰ as he spoke by [the] mouth of his holy prophets, who have
 been since the world began; ⁷¹ deliverance from our enemies and out of the hand of all who hate
 us; ⁷² to fulfil mercy with our fathers and remember his holy covenant, ⁷³ [the] oath which he
 swore to Abraham our father, ⁷⁴ to give us, that, saved out of the hand of our enemies, we should
 serve him without fear ⁷⁵ in piety and righteousness before him all our days. ⁷⁶ And *thou*, child,
 shalt be called [the] prophet of [the] Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of [the] Lord to make
 ready his ways; ⁷⁷ to give knowledge of deliverance to his people by [the] remission of their sins
⁷⁸ on account of [the] bowels of mercy of our God; wherein [the] dayspring from on high has visited
 us, ⁷⁹ to shine upon them who were sitting in darkness and in [the] shadow of death, to guide our
 feet into [the] way of peace. ⁸⁰ -- And the child grew and was strengthened in spirit; and he was
 in the deserts until the day of his shewing to Israel.

Chapter 2

¹ But it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus, that a census
 should be made of all the habitable world. ² The census itself first took place when Cyrenius had

³ the government of Syria. And all went to be inscribed in the census roll, each to his own city:
⁴ and Joseph also went up from Galilee out of the city Nazareth to Judaea, to David's city, the which
 is called Bethlehem, because he was of the house and family of David, ⁵ to be inscribed in the
 census roll with Mary who was betrothed to him [as his] wife, she being great with child. ⁶ And it
 came to pass, while they were there, the days of her giving birth [to her child] were fulfilled, ⁷ and
 she brought forth her first-born son, and wrapped him up in swaddling-clothes and laid him in the
 manger, because there was no room for them in the inn. ⁸ And there were shepherds in that country
 abiding without, and keeping watch by night over their flock. ⁹ And lo, an angel of [the] Lord was
 there by them, and [the] glory of [the] Lord shone around them, and they feared [with] great fear.
¹⁰ And the angel said to them, Fear not, for behold, I announce to you glad tidings of great joy,
 which shall be to all the people; ¹¹ for to-day a Saviour has been born to you in David's city, who
 is Christ [the] Lord. ¹² And this is the sign to you: ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling-clothes,
 and lying in a manger. ¹³ And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host,
 praising God and saying, ¹⁴ Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good pleasure in men.
¹⁵ And it came to pass, as the angels departed from them into heaven, that the shepherds said to
 one another, Let us make our way then now as far as Bethlehem, and let us see this thing that is
 come to pass, which the Lord has made known to us. ¹⁶ And they came with haste, and found both
 Mary and Joseph, and the babe lying in the manger; ¹⁷ and having seen [it] they made known about
 the country the thing which had been said to them concerning this child. ¹⁸ And all who heard [it]
 wondered at the things said to them by the shepherds. ¹⁹ But Mary kept all these things [in her
 mind], pondering [them] in her heart. ²⁰ And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God
 for all things which they had heard and seen, as it had been said to them. ²¹ And when eight days
 were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called Jesus, which was the name given by the
 angel before he had been conceived in the womb. ²² And when the days were fulfilled for their
 purifying according to the law of Moses, they brought him to Jerusalem to present [him] to the
 Lord ²³ (as it is written in the law of [the] Lord: Every male that opens the womb shall be called
 holy to the Lord), ²⁴ and to offer a sacrifice according to what is said in the law of [the] Lord: A

pair of turtle doves, or two young pigeons. ²⁵ And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem whose name was Simeon; and this man was just and pious, awaiting the consolation of Israel, and [the] Holy Spirit was upon him. ²⁶ And it was divinely communicated to him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death before he should see [the] Lord`s Christ. ²⁷ And he came in the Spirit into the temple; and as the parents brought in the child Jesus that they might do for him according to the custom of the law, ²⁸ *he* received him into his arms, and blessed God, and said, ²⁹ Lord, now thou lettest thy bondman go, according to thy word, in peace; ³⁰ for mine eyes have seen thy salvation, ³¹ which thou hast prepared before the face of all peoples; ³² a light for revelation of [the] Gentiles and [the] glory of thy people Israel. ³³ And his father and mother wondered at the things which were said concerning him. ³⁴ And Simeon blessed them, and said to Mary his mother, Lo, this [child] is set for the fall and rising up of many in Israel, and for a sign spoken against; ³⁵ (and even a sword shall go through thine own soul;) so that [the] thoughts may be revealed from many hearts. ³⁶ And there was a prophetess, Anna, daughter of Phanuel, of [the] tribe of Asher, who was far advanced in years, having lived with [her] husband seven years from her virginity, ³⁷ and herself a widow up to eighty-four years; who did not depart from the temple, serving night and day with fastings and prayers; ³⁸ and she coming up the same hour gave praise to the Lord, and spoke of him to all those who waited for redemption in Jerusalem. ³⁹ And when they had completed all things according to the law of [the] Lord, they returned to Galilee to their own city Nazareth. ⁴⁰ And the child grew and waxed strong [in spirit], filled with wisdom, and God`s grace was upon him. ⁴¹ And his parents went yearly to Jerusalem at the feast of the passover. ⁴² And when he was twelve years old, and they went up [to Jerusalem] according to the custom of the feast ⁴³ and had completed the days, as they returned, the boy Jesus remained behind in Jerusalem, and his parents knew not [of it]; ⁴⁴ but, supposing him to be in the company that journeyed together, they went a day`s journey, and sought him among their relations and acquaintances: ⁴⁵ and not having found him they returned to Jerusalem seeking him. ⁴⁶ And it came to pass, after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers and hearing them and asking them questions. ⁴⁷ And all who heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers. ⁴⁸ And when they saw him they were amazed: and his mother said to him, Child, why hast thou dealt thus

with us? behold, thy father and I have sought thee distressed. ⁴⁹ And he said to them, Why [is it] that ye have sought me? did ye not know that I ought to be [occupied] in my Father`s business? ⁵⁰
⁵¹ And they understood not the thing that he said to them. And he went down with them and came to Nazareth, and he was in subjection to them. And his mother kept all these things in her heart. ⁵² And Jesus advanced in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and men.

Chapter 3

¹ Now in the fifteenth year of the government of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judaea, and Herod tetrarch of Galilee, and Philip his brother tetrarch of Ituraea and the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, ² in the high priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, [the] word of God came upon John, the son of Zacharias, in the wilderness. ³ And he came into all the district round the Jordan, preaching [the] baptism of repentance for [the] remission of sins, ⁴ as it is written in [the] book of [the] words of Esaias the prophet: Voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of [the] Lord, make straight his paths. ⁵ Every gorge shall be filled up, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the crooked [places] shall become a straight [path], and the rough places smooth ways, ⁶ and all flesh shall see the salvation of God. ⁷ He said therefore to the crowds which went out to be baptised by him, Offspring of vipers, who has forewarned you to flee from the coming wrath? ⁸ Produce therefore fruits worthy of repentance; and begin not to say in yourselves, We have Abraham for [our] father, for I say unto you that God ⁹ is able of these stones to raise up children to Abraham. And already also the axe is applied to the root of the trees; every tree therefore not producing good fruit is cut down and cast into [the] fire. ¹⁰ And the crowds asked him saying, What should we do then? ¹¹ And he answering says to them, He that has two body-coats, let him give to him that has none; and he that has food, let him do likewise. ¹² And tax-gatherers came also to be baptised, and they said to him, Teacher, what should we do? ¹³ And he said to them, Take no more [money] than what is appointed to you. ¹⁴ And persons engaged in military service also asked him saying, And we, what should we do? And he ¹⁵ said to them, Oppress no one, nor accuse falsely, and be satisfied with your pay. But as the people were in expectation, and all were reasoning in their hearts concerning John whether *he* ¹⁶ might be the Christ, John answered all, saying, *I* indeed baptise you with water, but the mightier

than I is coming, the thong of whose sandals I am not fit to unloose; *he* shall baptise you with
 [the] Holy Spirit and fire; ¹⁷ whose winnowing-fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge
 his threshing-floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaff he will burn with fire
 unquenchable. ¹⁸ Exhorting then many other things also he announced [his] glad tidings to the
 people. ¹⁹ But Herod the tetrarch, being reprov'd by him as to Herodias, the wife of his brother,
 and as to all the wicked things which Herod had done, ²⁰ added this also to all [the rest], that he
 shut up John in prison. ²¹ And it came to pass, all the people having been baptised, and Jesus having
 been baptised and praying, that the heaven was opened, ²² and the Holy Spirit descended in a
 bodily form as a dove upon him; and a voice came out of heaven, *Thou* art my beloved Son, in
 thee I have found my delight. ²³ And Jesus himself was beginning to be about thirty years old;
 being as was supposed son of Joseph; of Eli, ²⁴ of Matthat, of Levi, of Melchi, of Janna, of Joseph,
²⁵ of Mattathias, of Amos, of Naoum, of Esli, of Naggai, ²⁶ of Maath, of Mattathias, of Semei, of
 Joseph, of Juda, ²⁷ of Joannes, of Resa, of Zorobabel, of Salathiel, of Neri, ²⁸ of Melchi, of Addi,
 of Cosam, of Elmodam, of Er, ²⁹ of Joses, of Eliezer, of Joreim, of Matthat, of Levi, ³⁰ of Simeon,
 of Juda, of Joseph, of Jonan, of Eliakim, ³¹ of Meleas, of Menan, of Mattatha, of Nathan, of David,
³² of Jesse, of Obed, of Booz, of Salmon, of Naasson, ³³ of Aminadab, of Aram, of Esrom, of
 Phares, of Juda, ³⁴ of Jacob, of Isaac, of Abraham, of Terah, of Nachor, ³⁵ of Seruch, of Ragau,
 of Phalek, of Eber, of Sala, ³⁶ of Cainan, of Arphaxad, of Sem, of Noe, of Lamech, ³⁷ of Methusala,
 of Enoch, of Jared, of Maleleel, of Cainan, ³⁸ of Enos, of Seth, of Adam, of God.

Chapter 4

¹ But Jesus, full of [the] Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan, and was led by the Spirit in the
 wilderness ² forty days, tempted of the devil; and in those days he did not eat anything, and when
 they were finished he hungered. ³ And the devil said to him, If thou be Son of God, speak to this
 stone, that it become bread. ⁴ And Jesus answered unto him saying, It is written, Man shall not live

by bread alone, but by every word of God.⁵ And [the devil], leading him up into a high mountain,
 shewed him all the kingdoms of the habitable world in a moment of time.⁶ And the devil said to
 him, I will give thee all this power, and their glory; for it is given up to me, and to whomsoever I
 will I give it.⁷ If therefore *thou* wilt do homage before me, all [of it] shall be thine.⁸ And Jesus
 answering him said, It is written, Thou shalt do homage to [the] Lord thy God, and him alone shalt
 thou serve.⁹ And he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the edge of the temple, and said to him,
 If thou be Son of God, cast thyself down hence;¹⁰ for it is written, He shall give charge to his
 angels concerning thee to keep thee;¹¹ and on [their] hands shall they bear thee, lest in any wise
 thou strike thy foot against a stone.¹² And Jesus answering said to him, It is said, Thou shalt not
 tempt [the] Lord thy God.¹³ And the devil, having completed every temptation, departed from
 him for a time.¹⁴ And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit to Galilee; and a rumour went out
 into the whole surrounding country about him;¹⁵ and *he* taught in their synagogues, being
 glorified of all.¹⁶ And he came to Nazareth, where he was brought up; and he entered, according
 to his custom, into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to read.¹⁷ And [the] book of
 the prophet Esaias was given to him; and having unrolled the book he found the place where it was
 written,¹⁸ [The] Spirit of [the] Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to preach glad tidings
 to [the] poor; he has sent me to preach to captives deliverance, and to [the] blind sight, to send forth
 [the] crushed delivered,¹⁹ to preach [the] acceptable year of [the] Lord.²⁰ And having rolled up
 the book, when he had delivered it up to the attendant, he sat down; and the eyes of all in the
 synagogue were fixed upon him.²¹ And he began to say to them, To-day this scripture is fulfilled
 in your ears.²² And all bore witness to him, and wondered at the words of grace which were coming
 out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this the son of Joseph?²³ And he said to them, Ye will
 surely say to me this parable, Physician, heal thyself; whatsoever we have heard has taken place
 in Capernaum do here also in thine own country.²⁴ And he said, Verily I say to you, that no prophet
 is acceptable in his [own] country.²⁵ But of a truth I say to you, There were many widows in Israel
 in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up for three years and six months, so that a great
 famine came upon all the land,²⁶ and to none of them was Elias sent but to Sarepta of Sidonia, to
 a woman [that was] a widow.²⁷ And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the

prophet, and none of them was cleansed but Naaman the Syrian. ²⁸ And they were all filled with
 rage in the synagogue, hearing these things; ²⁹ and rising up they cast him forth out of the city,
 and led him up to the brow of the mountain upon which their city was built, so that they might
 throw him down the precipice; ³⁰ but *he*, passing through the midst of them, went his way,
³¹ and descended to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbaths. ³² And they
 were astonished at his doctrine, for his word was with authority. ³³ And there was in the synagogue
 a man having a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried with a loud voice, ³⁴ saying, Eh! what
 have we to do with thee, Jesus, Nazarene? hast thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art,
 the Holy [One] of God. ³⁵ And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out from
 him. And the demon, having thrown him down into the midst, came out from him without doing
 him any injury. ³⁶ And astonishment came upon all, and they spoke to one another, saying, What
 word [is] this? for with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out.
³⁷ And a rumour went out into every place of the country round concerning him. ³⁸ And rising up
 out of the synagogue, he entered into the house of Simon. But Simon`s mother-in-law was suffering
 under a bad fever; and they asked him for her. ³⁹ And standing over her, he rebuked the fever, and
 it left her; and forthwith standing up she served them. ⁴⁰ And when the sun went down, all, as
 many as had persons sick with divers diseases, brought them to him, and having laid his hands on
 every one of them, he healed them; ⁴¹ and demons also went out from many, crying out and saying,
 Thou art the Son of God. And rebuking them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew
 him to be the Christ. ⁴² And when it was day he went out, and went into a desert place, and the
 crowds sought after him, and came up to him, and [would have] kept him back that he should not
 go from them. ⁴³ But he said to them, I must needs announce the glad tidings of the kingdom of
 God to the other cities also, for for this I have been sent forth. ⁴⁴ And he was preaching in the
 synagogues of Galilee.

Chapter 5

¹ And it came to pass, as the crowd pressed on him to hear the word of God, that he was standing
 by the lake of Gennesaret: ² and he saw two ships standing by the lake, but the fishermen, having

come down from them, were washing their nets. ³ And getting into one of the ships, which was Simon`s, he asked him to draw out a little from the land; and he sat down and taught the crowds out of the ship. ⁴ But when he ceased speaking, he said to Simon, Draw out into the deep [water] and let down your nets for a haul. ⁵ And Simon answering said to him, Master, having laboured through the whole night we have taken nothing, but at thy word I will let down the net. ⁶ And having done this, they enclosed a great multitude of fishes. And their net broke. ⁷ And they beckoned to their partners who were in the other ship to come and help them, and they came, and filled both the ships, so that they were sinking. ⁸ But Simon Peter, seeing it, fell at Jesus` knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord. ⁹ For astonishment had laid hold on him, and on all those who were with him, at the haul of fishes which they had taken; ¹⁰ and in like manner also on James and John, sons of Zebedee, who were partners with Simon. And Jesus said to Simon, Fear not; henceforth thou shalt be catching men. ¹¹ And having run the ships on shore, leaving all they followed him. ¹² And it came to pass as he was in one of the cities, that behold, there was a man full of leprosy, and seeing Jesus, falling upon his face, he besought him saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou art able to cleanse me. ¹³ And stretching forth his hand he touched him, saying, I will; be thou cleansed: and immediately the leprosy departed from him. ¹⁴ And he enjoined him to tell no one; but go, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing as Moses ordained, for a testimony to them. ¹⁵ But the report concerning him was spread abroad still more, and great crowds came together to hear, and to be healed from their infirmities. ¹⁶ And *he* withdrew himself, and was about in the desert [places] and praying. ¹⁷ And it came to pass on one of the days, that *he* was teaching, and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, who were come out of every village of Galilee and Judaea and [out of] Jerusalem; and [the] Lord`s power was [there] to heal them. ¹⁸ And lo, men bringing upon a couch a man who was paralysed; and they sought to bring him in, and put [him] before him. ¹⁹ And not finding what way to bring him in, on account of the crowd, going up on the housetop they let him down through the tiles, with his little couch, into the midst before Jesus. ²⁰ And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee. ²¹ And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason [in their minds], saying, Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who is able to forgive sins but God alone? ²² But Jesus, knowing their reasonings, answering said to them, Why reason ye in your hearts? ²³ which is easier, to say, Thy sins are

forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk? ²⁴ But that ye may know that the Son of man has power on earth to forgive sins, he said to the paralysed man, I say to thee, Arise, and take up thy little couch and go to thine house. ²⁵ And immediately standing up before them, having taken up that whereon he was laid, he departed to his house, glorifying God. ²⁶ And astonishment seized all, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day. ²⁷ And after these things he went forth and saw a tax-gatherer, Levi by name, sitting at the receipt of taxes, and said to him, Follow me. ²⁸ And having left all, rising up, he followed him. ²⁹ And Levi made a great entertainment for him in his house, and there was a great crowd of tax-gatherers and others who were at table with them. ³⁰ And their scribes and the Pharisees murmured at his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with tax-gatherers and sinners? ³¹ And Jesus answering said to them, They that are in sound health have not need of a physician, but those that are ill. ³² I am not come to call righteous [persons], but sinful [ones] to repentance. ³³ And they said to him, Why do the disciples of John fast often and make supplications, in like manner those also of the Pharisees, but thine eat and drink? ³⁴ And he said to them, Can ye make the sons of the bridechamber fast when the bridegroom is with them? ³⁵ But days will come when also the bridegroom will have been taken away from them; then shall they fast in those days. ³⁶ And he spoke also a parable to them: No one puts a piece of a new garment upon an old garment, otherwise he will both rend the new, and the piece which is from the new will not suit with the old. ³⁷ And no one puts new wine into old skins, otherwise the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be poured out, and the skins will be destroyed; ³⁸ but new wine is to be put into new skins, and both are preserved. ³⁹ And no one having drunk old wine [straightway] wishes for new, for he says, The old is better.

Chapter 6

¹ And it came to pass on [the] second-first sabbath, that he went through cornfields, and his disciples were plucking the ears and eating [them], rubbing [them] in their hands. ² But some of the Pharisees said to them, Why do ye what is not lawful to do on the sabbath? ³ And Jesus answering said to them, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did when he hungered, he and those who were with him, ⁴ how he entered into the house of God and took the shewbread and ate, and

gave to those also who were with him, which it is not lawful that [any] eat, unless the priests alone?

5

And he said to them, The Son of man is Lord of the sabbath also. And it came to pass on another sabbath also that he entered into the synagogue and taught; and there was a man there, and his right

7

hand was withered. And the scribes and the Pharisees were watching if he would heal on the

sabbath, that they might find something of which to accuse him. But *he* knew their thoughts, and said to the man who had the withered hand, Get up, and stand in the midst. And having risen

9

up he stood [there]. Jesus therefore said to them, I will ask you if it is lawful on the sabbath to

do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy [it]? And having looked around on them all,

10

he said to him, Stretch out thy hand. And he did [so] and his hand was restored as the other. But

11

they were filled with madness, and they spoke together among themselves what they should do

to Jesus. And it came to pass in those days that he went out into the mountain to pray, and he

12

spent the night in prayer to God. And when it was day he called his disciples, and having chosen

13

out twelve from them, whom also he named apostles: Simon, to whom also he gave the name

14

of Peter, and Andrew his brother, [and] James and John, [and] Philip and Bartholomew, [and]

15

Matthew and Thomas, James the [son] of Alphaeus and Simon who was called Zealot, [and]

16

Judas [brother] of James, and Judas Iscariote, who was also [his] betrayer; and having descended

17

with them, he stood on a level place, and a crowd of his disciples, and a great multitude of the people from all Judaea and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, who came to hear him,

and to be healed of their diseases; and those that were beset by unclean spirits were healed.

18

And all the crowd sought to touch him, for power went out from him and healed all. And

he, lifting up his eyes upon his disciples, said, Blessed [are] ye poor, for yours is the kingdom

of God. Blessed ye that hunger now, for ye shall be filled. Blessed ye that weep now, for ye

21

shall laugh. Blessed are ye when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you [from them], and shall reproach [you], and cast out your name as wicked, for the Son of man`s sake:

22

rejoice in that day and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in the heaven, for after this

manner did their fathers act toward the prophets. But woe to you rich, for ye have received your

24

consolation. Woe to you that are filled, for ye shall hunger. Woe to you who laugh now, for ye

25

shall mourn and weep. Woe, when all men speak well of you, for after this manner did their

26

²⁷ fathers to the false prophets. But to you that hear I say, Love your enemies; do good to those
²⁸ that hate you; ²⁹ bless those that curse you; pray for those who use you despitefully. To him
that smites thee on the cheek, offer also the other; and from him that would take away thy garment,
³⁰ forbid not thy body-coat also. To every one that asks of thee, give; and from him that takes away
³¹ what is thine, ask it not back. And as ye wish that men should do to you, do *ye* also to them
³² in like manner. And if ye love those that love you, what thank is it to you? for even sinners love
those that love them. ³³ And if ye do good to those that do good to you, what thank is it to you?
for even sinners do the same. ³⁴ And if ye lend to those from whom ye hope to receive, what thank
is it to you? [for] even sinners lend to sinners that they may receive the like. ³⁵ But love your
enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return, and your reward shall be great, and
³⁶ ye shall be sons of [the] Highest; for *he* is good to the unthankful and wicked. Be ye therefore
³⁷ merciful, even as your Father also is merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be judged; condemn
³⁸ not, and ye shall not be condemned. Remit, and it shall be remitted to you. Give, and it shall be
given to you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shall be given
into your bosom: for with the same measure with which ye mete it shall be measured to you again.
³⁹ And he spoke also a parable to them: Can a blind [man] lead a blind [man]? shall not both fall
into [the] ditch? ⁴⁰ The disciple is not above his teacher, but every one that is perfected shall be
⁴¹ as his teacher. But why lookest thou on the mote which is in the eye of thy brother, but perceivest
⁴² not the beam which is in thine own eye? or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, allow
[me], I will cast out the mote that is in thine eye, thyself not seeing the beam that is in thine eye?
Hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine eye, and then thou shalt see clear to cast out the mote
⁴³ which is in the eye of thy brother. For there is no good tree which produces corrupt fruit, nor a
⁴⁴ corrupt tree which produces good fruit; for every tree is known by its own fruit, for figs are not
⁴⁵ gathered from thorns, nor grapes vintaged from a bramble. The good man, out of the good
treasure of his heart, brings forth good; and the wicked [man] out of the wicked, brings forth what
⁴⁶ is wicked: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaks. And why call ye me, Lord,
⁴⁷ Lord, and do not the things that I say? Every one that comes to me, and hears my words and
⁴⁸ does them, I will shew you to whom he is like. He is like a man building a house, who dug and

went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock; but a great rain coming, the stream broke upon that house, and could not shake it, for it had been founded on the rock.⁴⁹ And he that has heard and not done, is like a man who has built a house on the ground without [a] foundation, on which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the breach of that house was great.

Chapter 7

¹ And when he had completed all his words in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum.² And a certain centurion`s bondman who was dear to him was ill and about to die;³ and having heard of Jesus, he sent to him elders of the Jews, begging him that he might come and save his bondman.⁴ But they, being come to Jesus, besought him diligently, saying, He is worthy to whom thou shouldest grant this,⁵ for he loves our nation, and himself has built the synagogue for us.⁶ And Jesus went with them. But already, when he was not far from the house, the centurion sent to him friends, saying to him, Lord, do not trouble thyself, for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.⁷ Wherefore neither did I count myself worthy to come to thee. But say by a word and my servant shall be healed.⁸ For *I* also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers, and I say to this [one], Go, and he goes; and to another, Come, and he comes; and to my bondman, Do this, and he does [it].⁹ And Jesus hearing this wondered at him, and turning to the crowd following him said, I say to you, Not even in Israel have I found so great faith.¹⁰ And they who had been sent returning to the house found the bondman, who was ill, in good health.¹¹ And it came to pass afterwards he went into a city called Nain, and many of his disciples and a great crowd went with him.¹² And as he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, a dead man was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she a widow, and a very considerable crowd of the city [was] with her.¹³ And the Lord, seeing her, was moved with compassion for her, and said to her, Weep not;¹⁴ and coming up he touched the bier, and the bearers stopped. And he said, Youth, I say to thee, Wake up.¹⁵ And the dead sat up and began to speak; and he gave him to his mother.¹⁶ And fear seized on all, and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet has been raised up amongst us; and God has visited his people.¹⁷ And this report went out in all Judaea

concerning him, and in all the surrounding country.¹⁸ And the disciples of John brought him word
 concerning all these things:¹⁹ and John, having called two of his disciples, sent to Jesus, saying,
 Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait for another?²⁰ But the men having come to him
 said, John the baptist has sent us to thee, saying, Art *thou* he that is coming, or are we to wait
 for another?²¹ In that hour he healed many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits, and to many
 blind he granted sight.²² And Jesus answering said to them, Go, bring back word to John of what
 ye have seen and heard: that blind see, lame walk, lepers are cleansed, deaf hear, dead are raised,
 poor are evangelized;²³ and blessed is whosoever shall not be offended in me.²⁴ And the
 messengers of John having departed, he began to speak to the crowds concerning John: What went
 ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken by the wind?²⁵ But what went ye out to see?
 a man clothed in delicate garments? Behold, those who are in splendid clothing and live luxuriously
 are in the courts of kings.²⁶ But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say to you, and [what
 is] more excellent than a prophet.²⁷ This is he concerning whom it is written, Behold, *I* send
 my messenger before thy face, who shall prepare thy way before thee;²⁸ for I say unto you, Among
 them that are born of women a greater [prophet] is no one than John [the baptist]; but he who is a
 little one in the kingdom of God is greater than he.²⁹ (And all the people who heard [it], and the
 tax-gatherers, justified God, having been baptised with the baptism of John;³⁰ but the Pharisees
 and the lawyers rendered null as to themselves the counsel of God, not having been baptised by
 him.)³¹ To whom therefore shall I liken the men of this generation, and to whom are they like?
³² They are like children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another and saying, We
 have piped to you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.³³ For
 John the baptist has come neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and ye say, He has a demon.
³⁴ The Son of man has come eating and drinking, and ye say, Behold an eater and wine-drinker, a
 friend of tax-gatherers and sinners;³⁵ and wisdom has been justified of all her children.³⁶ But
 one of the Pharisees begged him that he would eat with him. And entering into the house of the
 Pharisee he took his place at table;³⁷ and behold, a woman in the city, who was a sinner, and knew
 that he was sitting at meat in the house of the Pharisee, having taken an alabaster box of myrrh,
³⁸ and standing at his feet behind [him] weeping, began to wash his feet with tears; and she wiped
 them with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed [them] with the myrrh.³⁹ And

the Pharisee who had invited him, seeing it, spoke with himself saying, This [person] if he were a prophet would have known who and what the woman is who touches him, for she is a sinner.
40

And Jesus answering said to him, Simon, I have somewhat to say to thee. And he says, Teacher,
41 say [it]. There were two debtors of a certain creditor: one owed five hundred denarii and the
42 other fifty; but as they had nothing to pay, he forgave both of them [their debt]: [say,] which of
43 them therefore will love him most? And Simon answering said, I suppose he to whom he forgave
44 the most. And he said to him, Thou hast rightly judged. And turning to the woman he said to
Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thy house; thou gavest me not water on my feet, but
45 *she* has washed my feet with tears, and wiped them with her hair. Thou gavest me not a kiss,
46 but *she* from the time I came in has not ceased kissing my feet. My head with oil thou didst
47 not anoint, but *she* has anointed my feet with myrrh. For which cause I say to thee, Her many
48 sins are forgiven; for she loved much; but he to whom little is forgiven loves little. And he said
49 to her, Thy sins are forgiven. And they that were with [them] at table began to say within
50 themselves, Who is this who forgives also sins? And he said to the woman, Thy faith has saved
thee; go in peace.

Chapter 8

1 And it came to pass afterwards that *he* went through [the country] city by city, and village
by village, preaching and announcing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God; and the twelve [were]
2 with him, and certain women who had been healed of wicked spirits and infirmities, Mary who
3 was called Magdalene, from whom seven demons had gone out, and Joanna, wife of Chuza,
4 Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, who ministered to him of their substance. And
a great crowd coming together, and those who were coming to him out of each city, he spoke by
5 parable: The sower went out to sow his seed; and as he sowed, some fell along the way, and it
6 was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven devoured it up; and other fell upon the rock,
7 and having sprung up, it was dried up because it had not moisture; and other fell in the midst of
8 the thorns, and the thorns having sprung up with [it] choked it; and other fell into the good ground,

and having sprung up bore fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things he cried, He that has ears
to hear, let him hear. ⁹ And his disciples asked him [saying], What may this parable be? ¹⁰ And
he said, To you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God, but to the rest in parables,
in order that seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand. ¹¹ But the parable is
this: The seed is the word of God. ¹² But those by the wayside are those who hear; then comes the
devil and takes away the word from their heart that they may not believe and be saved. ¹³ But those
upon the rock, those who when they hear receive the word with joy; and these have no root, who
believe for a time, and in time of trial fall away. ¹⁴ But that that fell where the thorns were, these
are they who having heard go away and are choked under cares and riches and pleasures of life,
and bring no fruit to perfection. ¹⁵ But that in the good ground, these are they who in an honest
and good heart, having heard the word keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience. ¹⁶ And no one
having lighted a lamp covers it with a vessel or puts it under a couch, but sets it on a lamp-stand,
that they who enter in may see the light. ¹⁷ For there is nothing hid which shall not become manifest,
nor secret which shall not be known and come to light. ¹⁸ Take heed therefore how ye hear; for
whosoever has, to him shall be given, and whosoever has not, even what he seems to have shall be
taken from him. ¹⁹ And his mother and his brethren came to him, and could not get to him because
of the crowd. ²⁰ And it was told him [saying], Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, wishing
to see thee. ²¹ But he answering said to them, My mother and my brethren are those who hear the
word of God and do [it]. ²² And it came to pass on one of the days, that *he* entered into a ship,
himself and his disciples; and he said to them, Let us pass over to the other side of the lake; and
they set off from shore. ²³ And as they sailed, he fell asleep; and a sudden squall of wind came
down on the lake, and they were filled [with water], and were in danger; ²⁴ and coming to [him]
they woke him up, saying, Master, master, we perish. But he, rising up, rebuked the wind and the
raging of the water; and they ceased, and there was a calm. ²⁵ And he said to them, Where is your
faith? And, being afraid, they were astonished, saying to one another, Who then is this, that he
commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him? ²⁶ And they arrived in the country
of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. ²⁷ And as he got out [of the ship] on the land, a
certain man out of the city met him, who had demons a long time, and put on no clothes, and did
not abide in a house, but in the tombs. ²⁸ But seeing Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him,
and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus Son of the Most High God? I beseech

²⁹ thee torment me not. For he had commanded the unclean spirit to go out from the man. For very often it had seized him; and he had been bound, kept with chains and fetters; and breaking the bonds

³⁰ he was driven by the demon into the deserts. And Jesus asked him saying, What is thy name?

³¹ And he said, Legion: for many demons had entered into him. And they besought him that he

³² would not command them to go away into the bottomless pit. And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain, and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter

³³ into those; and he suffered them. And the demons, going out from the man, entered into the

³⁴ swine, and the herd rushed down the precipice into the lake, and were choked. But they that fed

³⁵ [them], seeing what had happened, fled, and told [it] to the city and to the country. And they went out to see what had happened, and came to Jesus, and found the man from whom the demons

³⁶ had gone out, sitting, clothed and sensible, at the feet of Jesus. And they were afraid. And they

³⁷ also who had seen it told them how the possessed man had been healed. And all the multitude of the surrounding country of the Gadarenes asked him to depart from them, for they were possessed

³⁸ with great fear; and *he*, entering into the ship, returned. But the man out of whom the demons

³⁹ had gone besought him that he might be with him. But he sent him away, saying, Return to thine house and relate how great things God has done for thee. And he went away through the whole

⁴⁰ city, publishing how great things Jesus had done for him. And it came to pass when Jesus

⁴¹ returned, the crowd received him gladly, for they were all expecting him. And behold, a man came, whose name was Jairus, and he was [a] ruler of the synagogue, and falling at the feet of Jesus

⁴² besought him to come to his house, because he had an only daughter, about twelve years old,

⁴³ and she was dying. And as he went the crowds thronged him. And a woman who had a flux of blood since twelve years, who, having spent all her living on physicians, could not be cured by any

⁴⁴ one, coming up behind, touched the hem of his garment, and immediately her flux of blood

⁴⁵ stopped. And Jesus said, Who has touched me? But all denying, Peter and those with him said,

⁴⁶ Master, the crowds close thee in and press upon thee, and sayest thou, Who has touched me? And

⁴⁷ Jesus said, Some one has touched me, for *I* have known that power has gone out from me. And the woman, seeing that she was not hid, came trembling, and falling down before him declared before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was immediately healed.

⁴⁸ And he said to her, [Be of good courage,] daughter; thy faith has healed thee; go in peace.

49 While he was yet speaking, comes some one from the ruler of the synagogue, saying to him, Thy
 daughter is dead; do not trouble the teacher. 50 But Jesus, hearing it, answered him saying, Fear
 not: only believe, and she shall be made well. 51 And when he came to the house he suffered no
 one to go in but Peter and John and James and the father of the child and the mother. 52 And all
 were weeping and lamenting her. But he said, Do not weep, for she has not died, but sleeps. 53 And
 they derided him, knowing that she had died. 54 But *he*, having turned them all out and taking
 hold of her hand, cried saying, Child, arise. 55 And her spirit returned, and immediately she rose
 up; and he commanded [something] to eat to be given to her. 56 And her parents were amazed; but
 he enjoined them to tell no one what had happened.

Chapter 9

1 And having called together the twelve, he gave them power and authority over all demons,
 and to heal diseases, 2 and sent them to proclaim the kingdom of God and to heal the sick. 3 And
 he said to them, Take nothing for the way, neither staff, nor scrip, nor bread, nor money; nor to
 have two body-coats apiece. 4 And into whatsoever house ye enter, there abide and thence go forth.
 5 And as many as may not receive you, going forth from that city, shake off even the dust from your
 feet for a witness against them. 6 And going forth they passed through the villages, announcing the
 glad tidings and healing everywhere. 7 And Herod the tetrarch heard of all the things which were
 done [by him], and was in perplexity, because it was said by some that John was risen from among
 [the] dead, 8 and by some that Elias had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had
 risen again. 9 And Herod said, John *I* have beheaded, but who is this of whom I hear such things?
 10 and he sought to see him. And the apostles having returned related to him whatever they had
 done. And he took them and withdrew apart into [a desert place of] a city called Bethsaida. 11 But
 the crowds knowing [it] followed him; and he received them and spake to them of the kingdom of
 God, and cured those that had need of healing. 12 But the day began to decline, and the twelve
 came and said to him, Send away the crowd that they may go into the villages around, and [into]

the fields, and lodge and find victuals, for here we are in a desert place. ¹³ And he said to them, Give *ye* them to eat. And they said, We have not more than five loaves and two fishes, unless *we* should go and buy food for all this people; ¹⁴ for they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down in companies by fifties. ¹⁵ And they did so, and made them all sit down. ¹⁶ And taking the five loaves and the two fishes, looking up to heaven he blessed them, and broke and gave to the disciples to set before the crowd. ¹⁷ And they all ate and were filled; and there was taken up of what had remained over and above to them in fragments twelve hand-baskets. ¹⁸ And it came to pass as he was praying alone, his disciples were with him, and he asked them saying, Who do the crowds say that I am? ¹⁹ But they answering said, John the baptist; but others, Elias; and others, that one of the old prophets has risen again. ²⁰ And he said to them, But *ye*, who do ye say that I am? And Peter answering said, The Christ of God. ²¹ But, earnestly charging them, he enjoined [them] to say this to no man, ²² saying, The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up. ²³ And he said to [them] all, If any one will come after me, let him deny himself and take up his cross daily and follow me; ²⁴ for whosoever shall desire to save his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, *he* shall save it. ²⁵ For what shall a man profit if he shall have gained the whole world, and have destroyed, or come under the penalty of the loss of himself? ²⁶ For whosoever shall have been ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of man be ashamed when he shall come in his glory, and [in that] of the Father, and of the holy angels. ²⁷ But I say unto you of a truth, There are some of those standing here who shall not taste death until they shall have seen the kingdom of God. ²⁸ And it came to pass after these words, about eight days, that taking Peter and John and James he went up into a mountain to pray. ²⁹ And as he prayed the fashion of his countenance became different and his raiment white [and] effulgent. ³⁰ And lo, two men talked with him, who were Moses and Elias, ³¹ who, appearing in glory, spoke of his departure which he was about to accomplish in Jerusalem. ³² But Peter and those with him were oppressed with sleep: but having fully awoken up they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him. ³³ And it came to pass as they departed from him, Peter said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and

one for Elias: not knowing what he said. ³⁴ But as he was saying these things, there came a cloud
 and overshadowed them, and they feared as they entered into the cloud: ³⁵ and there was a voice
 out of the cloud saying, *This* is my beloved Son: hear him. ³⁶ And as the voice was [heard] Jesus
 was found alone: and *they* kept silence, and told no one in those days any of the things they had
 seen. ³⁷ And it came to pass on the following day, when they came down from the mountain, a
 great crowd met him. ³⁸ And lo, a man from the crowd cried out saying, Teacher, I beseech thee
 look upon my son, for he is mine only child: ³⁹ and behold, a spirit takes him, and suddenly he
 cries out, and it tears him with foaming, and with difficulty departs from him after crushing him.
⁴⁰ And I besought thy disciples that they might cast him out, and they could not. ⁴¹ And Jesus
 answering said, O unbelieving and perverted generation, how long shall I be with you and suffer
 you? Bring hither thy son. ⁴² But as he was yet coming, the demon tore him and dragged him all
 together. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child and gave him back to his father.
⁴³ And all were astonished at the glorious greatness of God. And as all wondered at all the things
 which [Jesus] did, he said to his disciples, ⁴⁴ Do *ye* let these words sink into your ears. For the
 Son of man is about to be delivered into men`s hands. ⁴⁵ But they understood not this saying, and
 it was hid from them that they should not perceive it. And they feared to ask him concerning this
 saying. ⁴⁶ And a reasoning came in amongst them, who should be [the] greatest of them. ⁴⁷ And
 Jesus, seeing the reasoning of their heart, having taken a little child set it by him, ⁴⁸ and said to
 them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receives me, and whosoever shall receive
 me receives him that sent me. For he who is the least among you all, *he* is great. ⁴⁹ And John
 answering said, Master, we saw some one casting out demons in thy name, and we forbad him,
 because he follows not with us. ⁵⁰ And Jesus said to him, Forbid [him] not, for he that is not against
 you is for you. ⁵¹ And it came to pass when the days of his receiving up were fulfilled, that *he*
 stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem. ⁵² And he sent messengers before his face. And having
 gone they entered into a village of the Samaritans that they might make ready for him. ⁵³ And they
 did not receive him, because his face was [turned as] going to Jerusalem. ⁵⁴ And his disciples
 James and John seeing [it] said, Lord, wilt thou that we speak [that] fire come down from heaven
 and consume them, as also Elias did? ⁵⁵ But turning he rebuked them [and said, Ye know not of

⁵⁶ what spirit ye are]. ⁵⁷ And they went to another village. ⁵⁸ And it came to pass as they went in the way, one said to him, I will follow thee wheresoever thou goest, Lord. ⁵⁹ And Jesus said to him, The foxes have holes and the birds of the heaven roosting-places, but the Son of man has not where he may lay his head. ⁶⁰ And he said to another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, allow me to go first and bury my father. ⁶¹ But Jesus said to him, Suffer the dead to bury their own dead, but do *thou* go and announce the kingdom of God. ⁶² And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord, but first allow me to bid adieu to those at my house. ⁶³ But Jesus said to him, No one having laid his hand on [the] plough and looking back is fit for the kingdom of God.

Chapter 10

¹ Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy others also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place where he himself was about to come. ² And he said to them, The harvest indeed [is] great, but the workmen few; supplicate therefore the Lord of the harvest that he may send out workmen into his harvest. ³ Go: behold *I* send you forth as lambs in the midst of wolves. ⁴ Carry neither purse nor scrip nor sandals, and salute no one on the way. ⁵ And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace to this house. ⁶ And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it; but if not it shall turn to you again. ⁷ And in the same house abide, eating and drinking such things as they have; for the workman is worthy of his hire. Remove not from house to house. ⁸ And into whatsoever city ye may enter and they receive you, eat what is set before you, ⁹ and heal the sick in it, and say to them, The kingdom of God is come nigh to you. ¹⁰ But into whatsoever city ye may have entered and they do not receive you, go out into its streets and say, ¹¹ Even the dust of your city, which cleaves to us on the feet, do we shake off against you; but know this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh. ¹² I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for Sodom in that day than for that city. ¹³ Woe to thee, Chorazin! woe to thee, Bethsaida! for if the works of power which have taken place in you had taken place in Tyre and Sidon, they had long ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. ¹⁴ But it shall be more tolerable

for Tyre and Sidon in the judgment than for you. ¹⁵ And *thou*, Capernaum, who hast been raised
 up to heaven, shalt be brought down even to hades. ¹⁶ He that hears you hears me; and he that
 rejects you rejects me; and he that rejects me rejects him that sent me. ¹⁷ And the seventy returned
 with joy, saying, Lord, even the demons are subject to us through thy name. ¹⁸ And he said to
 them, I beheld Satan as lightning falling out of heaven. ¹⁹ Behold, I give you the power of treading
 upon serpents and scorpions and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall in anywise
 injure you. ²⁰ Yet in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subjected to you, but rejoice that your
 names are written in the heavens. ²¹ In the same hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit and said, I praise thee,
 Father, Lord of the heaven and of the earth, that thou hast hid these things from wise and prudent,
 and hast revealed them to babes: yea, Father, for thus has it been well-pleasing in thy sight. ²² All
 things have been delivered to me by my Father, and no one knows who the Son is but the Father,
 and who the Father is but the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son is pleased to reveal [him]. ²³ And
 having turned to the disciples privately he said, Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye
 see. ²⁴ For I say to you that many prophets and kings have desired to see the things which ye
 behold, and did not see [them]; and to hear the things which ye hear, and did not hear [them].
²⁵ And behold, a certain lawyer stood up tempting him, and saying, Teacher, having done what,
 shall I inherit life eternal? ²⁶ And he said to him, What is written in the law? how readest thou?
²⁷ But he answering said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
 and with all thy strength, and with all thine understanding; and thy neighbour as thyself. ²⁸ And
 he said to him, Thou hast answered right: this do and thou shalt live. ²⁹ But he, desirous of justifying
 himself, said to Jesus, And who is my neighbour? ³⁰ And Jesus replying said, A certain man
 descended from Jerusalem to Jericho and fell into [the hands of] robbers, who also, having stripped
 him and inflicted wounds, went away leaving him in a half-dead state. ³¹ And a certain priest
 happened to go down that way, and seeing him, passed on on the opposite side; ³² and in like
 manner also a Levite, being at the spot, came and looked [at him] and passed on on the opposite
 side. ³³ But a certain Samaritan journeying came to him, and seeing [him], was moved with
 compassion, ³⁴ and came up [to him] and bound up his wounds, pouring in oil and wine; and having
 put him on his own beast, took him to [the] inn and took care of him. ³⁵ And on the morrow [as

he left], taking out two denarii he gave them to the innkeeper, and said to him, Take care of him,
 and whatsoever thou shalt expend more, *I* will render to thee on my coming back. ³⁶ Which
 [now] of these three seems to thee to have been neighbour of him who fell into [the hands of] the
 robbers? ³⁷ And he said, He that shewed him mercy. And Jesus said to him, Go, and do *thou*
 likewise. ³⁸ And it came to pass as they went that *he* entered into a certain village; and a certain
 woman, Martha by name, received him into her house. ³⁹ And she had a sister called Mary, who
 also, having sat down at the feet of Jesus was listening to his word. ⁴⁰ Now Martha was distracted
 with much serving, and coming up she said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister has left me to
 serve alone? Speak to her therefore that she may help me. ⁴¹ But Jesus answering said to her,
 Martha, Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many things; ⁴² but there is need of one, and
 Mary has chosen the good part, the which shall not be taken from her.

Chapter 11

¹ And it came to pass as he was in a certain place praying, when he ceased, one of his disciples
 said to him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also taught his disciples. ² And he said to them,
 When ye pray, say, Father, thy name be hallowed; thy kingdom come; ³ give us our needed bread
 for each day; ⁴ and remit us our sins, for we also remit to every one indebted to us; and lead us not
 into temptation. ⁵ And he said to them, Who among you shall have a friend, and shall go to him at
 midnight and say to him, Friend, let me have three loaves, ⁶ since a friend of mine on a journey is
 come to me, and I have nothing to set before him; ⁷ and he within answering should say, Do not
 disturb me; the door is already shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise up to give
 [it] thee? ⁸ -- I say to you, Although he will not get up and give [them] to him because he is his
 friend, because of his shamelessness, at any rate, he will rise and give him as many as he wants.
⁹ And *I* say to you, Ask, and it shall be given to you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall
 be opened to you. ¹⁰ For every one that asks receives; and he that seeks finds; and to him that
 knocks it will be opened. ¹¹ But of whom of you that is a father shall a son ask bread, and [the
 father] shall give him a stone? or also a fish, and instead of a fish shall give him a serpent? ¹² or

if also he shall ask an egg, shall give him a scorpion? ¹³ If therefore *ye*, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much rather shall the Father who is of heaven give [the] Holy Spirit to them that ask him? ¹⁴ And he was casting out a demon, and it was dumb; and it came to pass, the demon being gone out, the dumb [man] spoke. And the crowds wondered. ¹⁵ But some from among them said, By Beelzebub the prince of the demons casts he out demons. ¹⁶ And others tempting [him] sought from him a sign out of heaven. ¹⁷ But *he*, knowing their thoughts, said to them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation: and a house set against a house falls; ¹⁸ and if also Satan is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom subsist? because ye say that I cast out demons by Beelzebub. ¹⁹ But if *I* by Beelzebub cast out demons, your sons -- by whom do they cast [them] out? For this reason *they* shall be your judges. ²⁰ But if by the finger of God I cast out demons, then the kingdom of God is come upon you. ²¹ When the strong [man] armed keeps his own house, his goods are in peace; ²² but when the stronger than he coming upon [him] overcomes him, he takes away his panoply in which he trusted, and he will divide the spoil [he has taken] from him. ²³ He that is not with me is against me, and he that gathers not with me scatters. ²⁴ When the unclean spirit has gone out of the man, he goes through dry places seeking rest; and not finding [any] he says, I will return to my house whence I came out. ²⁵ And having come, he finds it swept and adorned. ²⁶ Then he goes and takes seven other spirits worse than himself, and entering in, they dwell there; and the last condition of that man becomes worse than the first. ²⁷ And it came to pass as he spake these things, a certain woman, lifting up her voice out of the crowd, said to him, Blessed is the womb that has borne thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. ²⁸ But *he* said, Yea rather, blessed are they who hear the word of God and keep [it]. ²⁹ But as the crowds thronged together, he began to say, This generation is a wicked generation: it seeks a sign, and a sign shall not be given to it but the sign of Jonas. ³⁰ For as Jonas was a sign to the Ninevites, thus shall also the Son of man be to this generation. ³¹ A queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, more than Solomon is here. ³² Men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, more than Jonas is here. ³³ But no one having

lit a lamp sets it in secret, nor under the corn-measure, but on the lamp-stand, that they who enter
in may see the light. ³⁴ The lamp of the body is thine eye: when thine eye is simple, thy whole
body also is light; but when it is wicked, thy body also is dark. ³⁵ See therefore that the light which
is in thee be not darkness. ³⁶ If therefore thy whole body [is] light, not having any part dark, it
shall be all light as when the lamp lights thee with its brightness. ³⁷ But as he spoke, a certain
Pharisee asked him that he would dine with him; and entering in he placed himself at table. ³⁸ But
the Pharisee seeing [it] wondered that he had not first washed before dinner. ³⁹ But the Lord said
to him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the dish, but your inward [parts]
are full of plunder and wickedness. ⁴⁰ Fools, has not he who has made the outside made the inside
also? ⁴¹ But rather give alms of what ye have, and behold, all things are clean to you. ⁴² But woe
unto you, Pharisees, for ye pay tithes of mint and rue and every herb, and pass by the judgment and
the love of God: these ye ought to have done, and not have left those aside. ⁴³ Woe unto you,
Pharisees, for ye love the first seat in the synagogues and salutations in the market-places. ⁴⁴ Woe
unto you, for ye are as the sepulchres which appear not, and the men walking over them do not
know [it]. ⁴⁵ And one of the doctors of the law answering says to him, Teacher, in saying these
things thou insultest us also. ⁴⁶ And he said, To you also woe, doctors of the law, for ye lay upon
men burdens heavy to bear, and yourselves do not touch the burdens with one of your fingers.
⁴⁷ Woe unto you, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, but your fathers killed them. ⁴⁸ Ye
bear witness then, and consent to the works of your fathers; for *they* killed them, and *ye* build
[their sepulchres]. ⁴⁹ For this reason also the wisdom of God has said, I will send to them prophets
and apostles, and of these shall they kill and drive out by persecution, ⁵⁰ that the blood of all the
prophets which has been poured out from the foundation of the world may be required of this
generation, ⁵¹ from the blood of Abel to the blood of Zacharias, who perished between the altar
and the house; yea, I say to you, it shall be required of this generation. ⁵² Woe unto you, the doctors
of the law, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; yourselves have not entered in, and those
who were entering in ye have hindered. ⁵³ And as he said these things to them, the scribes and the
Pharisees began to press him urgently, and to make him speak of many things; ⁵⁴ watching him,
[and seeking] to catch something out of his mouth, [that they might accuse him].

Chapter 12

¹ In those [times], the myriads of the crowd being gathered together, so that they trod one on another, he began to say to his disciples first, Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is
² hypocrisy; but there is nothing covered up which shall not be revealed, nor secret that shall not
³ be known; therefore whatever ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the light, and what
⁴ ye have spoken in the ear in chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops. But I say to you,
⁵ my friends, Fear not those who kill the body and after this have no more that they can do. But I
⁶ will shew you whom ye shall fear: Fear him who after he has killed has authority to cast into hell;
⁷ yea, I say to you, Fear *him*. Are not five sparrows sold for two assaria? and one of them is not
⁸ forgotten before God. But even the hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore, ye
⁹ are better than many sparrows. But I say to you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, the
¹⁰ Son of man will confess him also before the angels of God; but he that shall have denied me
¹¹ before men shall be denied before the angels of God; and whoever shall say a word against the
¹² Son of man it shall be forgiven him; but to him that speaks injuriously against the Holy Spirit it
¹³ shall not be forgiven. But when they bring you before the synagogues and rulers and the
¹⁴ authorities, be not careful how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say; for the Holy Spirit
¹⁵ shall teach you in the hour itself what should be said. And a person said to him out of the crowd,
¹⁶ Teacher, speak to my brother to divide the inheritance with me. But he said to him, Man, who
¹⁷ established me [as] a judge or a divider over you? And he said to them, Take heed and keep
¹⁸ yourselves from all covetousness, for [it is] not because a man is in abundance [that] his life is in
¹⁹ his possessions. And he spoke a parable to them, saying, The land of a certain rich man brought
²⁰ forth abundantly. And he reasoned within himself saying, What shall I do? for I have not [a
²¹ place] where I shall lay up my fruits. And he said, This will I do: I will take away my granaries
and build greater, and there I will lay up all my produce and my good things; and I will say to
my soul, Soul, thou hast much good things laid by for many years; repose thyself, eat, drink, be
merry. But God said to him, Fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee; and whose shall
be what thou hast prepared? Thus is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward

²² God. And he said to his disciples, For this cause I say unto you, Be not careful for life, what ye shall eat, nor for the body, what ye shall put on. ²³ The life is more than food, and the body than raiment. ²⁴ Consider the ravens, that they sow not nor reap; which have neither storehouse nor granary; and God feeds them. How much better are *ye* than the birds? ²⁵ But which of you by being careful can add to his stature one cubit? ²⁶ If therefore ye cannot [do] even what is least, why are ye careful about the rest? ²⁷ Consider the lilies how they grow: they neither toil nor spin; but I say unto you, Not even Solomon in all his glory was clothed as one of these. ²⁸ But if God thus clothe the grass, which to-day is in the field and to-morrow is cast into [the] oven, how much rather you, O ye of little faith? ²⁹ And *ye*, seek not what ye shall eat or what ye shall drink, and be not in anxiety; ³⁰ for all these things do the nations of the world seek after, and your Father knows that ye have need of these things; ³¹ but seek his kingdom, and [all] these things shall be added to you. ³² Fear not, little flock, for it has been the good pleasure of your Father to give you the kingdom. ³³ Sell what ye possess and give alms; make to yourselves purses which do not grow old, a treasure which does not fail in the heavens, where thief does not draw near nor moth destroy. ³⁴ For where your treasure is, there also will your heart be. ³⁵ Let your loins be girded about, and lamps burning; ³⁶ and *ye* like men who wait their own lord whenever he may leave the wedding, that when he comes and knocks, they may open to him immediately. ³⁷ Blessed are those bondmen whom the lord [on] coming shall find watching; verily I say unto you, that he will gird himself and make them recline at table, and coming up will serve them. ³⁸ And if he come in the second watch, and come in the third watch, and find [them] thus, blessed are those [bondmen]. ³⁹ But this know, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be dug through. ⁴⁰ And ye therefore, be *ye* ready, for in the hour in which ye do not think [it], the Son of man comes. ⁴¹ And Peter said to him, Lord, sayest thou this parable to us, or also to all? ⁴² And the Lord said, Who then is the faithful and prudent steward, whom his lord will set over his household, to give the measure of corn in season? ⁴³ Blessed is that bondman whom his lord [on] coming shall find doing thus; ⁴⁴ verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he has. ⁴⁵ But if that bondman should say in his heart, My lord delays to

come, and begin to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and to drink and to be
 drunken, ⁴⁶ the lord of that bondman shall come in a day when he does not expect it, and in an
 hour he knows not of, and shall cut him in two and appoint his portion with the unbelievers. ⁴⁷ But
 that bondman who knew his own lord's will, and had not prepared [himself] nor done his will, shall
 be beaten with many [stripes]; ⁴⁸ but he who knew [it] not, and did things worthy of stripes, shall
 be beaten with few. And to every one to whom much has been given, much shall be required from
 him; and to whom [men] have committed much, they will ask from him the more. ⁴⁹ I have come
 to cast a fire on the earth; and what will I if already it has been kindled? ⁵⁰ But I have a baptism
 to be baptised with, and how am I straitened until it shall have been accomplished! ⁵¹ Think ye
 that I have come to give peace in the earth? Nay, I say to you, but rather division: ⁵² for from
 henceforth there shall be five in one house divided; three shall be divided against two, and two
 against three: ⁵³ father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter
 against mother; a mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and a daughter-in-law against her
 mother-in-law. ⁵⁴ And he said also to the crowds, When ye see a cloud rising out of the west,
 straightway ye say, A shower is coming; and so it happens. ⁵⁵ And when [ye see] the south wind
 blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it happens. ⁵⁶ Hypocrites, ye know how to judge of the
 appearance of the earth and of the heaven; how [is it then that] ye do not discern this time? ⁵⁷ And
 why even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? ⁵⁸ For as thou goest with thine adverse party
 before a magistrate, strive in the way to be reconciled with him, lest he drag thee away to the judge,
 and the judge shall deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. ⁵⁹ I say unto
 thee, Thou shalt in no wise come out thence until thou hast paid the very last mite.

Chapter 13

¹ Now at the same time there were present some who told him of the Galileans whose blood
 Pilate mingled with [that of] their sacrifices. ² And he answering said to them, Think ye that these
 Galileans were sinners beyond all the Galileans because they suffered such things? ³ No, I say to
 you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in the same manner. ⁴ Or those eighteen on whom the
 tower in Siloam fell and killed them, think ye that *they* were debtors beyond all the men who

⁵ dwell in Jerusalem? No, I say to you, but if ye repent not, ye shall all perish in like manner. ⁶ And he spoke this parable: A certain [man] had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit upon it and did not find [any]. ⁷ And he said to the vinedresser, Behold, [these] three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree and find none: cut it down; why does it also render the ground useless? ⁸ But he answering says to him, Sir, let it alone for this year also, until I shall dig about it and put dung, ⁹ and if it shall bear fruit -- but if not, after that thou shalt cut it down. ¹⁰ And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath. ¹¹ And lo, [there was] a woman having a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent together and wholly unable to lift her head up. ¹² And Jesus, seeing her, called to [her], and said to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity. ¹³ And he laid his hands upon her; and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. ¹⁴ But the ruler of the synagogue, indignant because Jesus healed on the sabbath, answering said to the crowd, There are six days in which [people] ought to work; in these therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. ¹⁵ The Lord therefore answered him and said, Hypocrites! does not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the manger and leading [it] away, water [it]? ¹⁶ And this [woman], who is a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has bound, lo, [these] eighteen years, ought she not to be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day? ¹⁷ And as he said these things, all who were opposed to him were ashamed; and all the crowd rejoiced at all the glorious things which were being done by him. ¹⁸ And he said, To what is the kingdom of God like? and to what shall I liken it? ¹⁹ It is like a grain of mustard [seed] which a man took and cast into his garden; and it grew and became a great tree, and the birds of heaven lodged in its branches. ²⁰ And again he said, To what shall I liken the kingdom of God? ²¹ It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal until the whole was leavened. ²² And he went through one city and village after another, teaching, and journeying to Jerusalem. ²³ And one said to him, Sir, [are] such as are to be saved few in number? But he said unto them, ²⁴ Strive with earnestness to enter in through the narrow door, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter in and will not be able. ²⁵ From the time that the master of the house shall have risen up and shall have shut the door, and ye shall begin to stand without and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and he answering shall say to you, I know you not whence ye are: ²⁶ then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten in thy presence and drunk, and thou hast taught in our streets; ²⁷ and he shall say, I tell you, I do not

know you whence ye are; depart from me, all [ye] workers of iniquity.²⁸ There shall be the weeping
 and the gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in
 the kingdom of God, but yourselves cast out.²⁹ And they shall come from east and west, and from
 north and south, and shall lie down at table in the kingdom of God.³⁰ And behold, there are last
 who shall be first, and there are first who shall be last.³¹ The same hour certain Pharisees came
 up, saying to him, Get out, and go hence, for Herod is desirous to kill thee.³² And he said to them,
 Go, tell that fox, Behold, I cast out demons and accomplish cures to-day and to-morrow, and the
 third [day] I am perfected;³³ but I must needs walk to-day and to-morrow and the [day] following,
 for it must not be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.³⁴ Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the [city] that
 kills the prophets and stones those that are sent unto her, how often would I have gathered thy
 children together, as a hen her brood under her wings, and ye would not.³⁵ Behold, your house is
 left unto you; and I say unto you, that ye shall not see me until it come that ye say, Blessed [is] he
 that comes in the name of [the] Lord.

Chapter 14

¹ And it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the rulers, [who was] of the Pharisees,
 to eat bread on [the] sabbath, that *they* were watching him.² And behold, there was a certain
 dropsical [man] before him.³ And Jesus answering spoke unto the doctors of the law and Pharisees,
 saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath?⁴ But they were silent. And taking him he healed him
 and let him go.⁵ And answering he said to them, Of which of you shall an ass or ox fall into a well,
 that he does not straightway pull him up on the sabbath day?⁶ And they were not able to answer
 him to these things.⁷ And he spoke a parable to those that were invited, remarking how they chose
 out the first places, saying to them,⁸ When thou art invited by any one to a wedding, do not lay
 thyself down in the first place at table, lest perhaps a more honourable than thou be invited by him,
⁹ and he who invited thee and him come and say to thee, Give place to this [man], and then thou
 begin with shame to take the last place.¹⁰ But when thou hast been invited, go and put thyself
 down in the last place, that when he who has invited thee comes, he may say to thee, Friend, go up

higher: then shalt thou have honour before all that are lying at table with thee; ¹¹ for every one that
 exalts himself shall be abased, and he that abases himself shall be exalted. ¹² And he said also to
 him that had invited him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy
 brethren, nor thy kinsfolk, nor rich neighbours, lest it may be they also should invite thee in return,
 and a recompense be made thee. ¹³ But when thou makest a feast, call poor, crippled, lame, blind:
¹⁴ and thou shalt be blessed; for they have not [the means] to recompense thee; for it shall be
 recompensed thee in the resurrection of the just. ¹⁵ And one of those that were lying at table with
 [them], hearing these things, said to him, Blessed [is] he who shall eat bread in the kingdom of
 God. ¹⁶ And he said to him, A certain man made a great supper and invited many. ¹⁷ And he sent
 his bondman at the hour of supper to say to those who were invited, Come, for already all things
 are ready. ¹⁸ And all began, without exception, to excuse themselves. The first said to him, I have
 bought land, and I must go out and see it; I pray thee hold me for excused. ¹⁹ And another said, I
 have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them; I pray thee hold me for excused. ²⁰ And
 another said, I have married a wife, and on this account I cannot come. ²¹ And the bondman came
 up and brought back word of these things to his lord. Then the master of the house, in anger, said
 to his bondman, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring here the poor and
 crippled and lame and blind. ²² And the bondman said, Sir, it is done as thou hast commanded,
 and there is still room. ²³ And the lord said to the bondman, Go out into the ways and fences and
 compel to come in, that my house may be filled; ²⁴ for I say to you, that not one of those men who
 were invited shall taste of my supper. ²⁵ And great crowds went with him; and, turning round, he
 said to them, ²⁶ If any man come to me, and shall not hate his own father and mother, and wife,
 and children, and brothers, and sisters, yea, and his own life too, he cannot be my disciple; ²⁷ and
 whoever does not carry his cross and come after me cannot be my disciple. ²⁸ For which of you,
 desirous of building a tower, does not first sit down and count the cost, if he have what [is needed]
 to complete it; ²⁹ in order that, having laid the foundation of it, and not being able to finish it, all
 who see it do not begin to mock at him, ³⁰ saying, This man began to build and was not able to
 finish? ³¹ Or what king, going on his way to engage in war with another king, does not, sitting
 down first, take counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him coming against him with

twenty thousand? ³² and if not, while he is yet far off, having sent an embassy, he asks for terms
 of peace. ³³ Thus then every one of you who forsakes not all that is his own cannot be my disciple.
³⁴ Salt [then] [is] good, but if the salt also has become savourless, wherewith shall it be seasoned?
³⁵ It is proper neither for land nor for dung; it is cast out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Chapter 15

¹ And all the tax-gatherers and the sinners were coming near to him to hear him; ² and the
 Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This [man] receives sinners and eats with them. ³ And
 he spoke to them this parable, saying, ⁴ What man of you having a hundred sheep, and having lost
 one of them, does not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness and go after that which is lost,
⁵ until he find it? and having found it, he lays it upon his own shoulders, rejoicing; ⁶ and being
 come to the house, calls together the friends and the neighbours, saying to them, Rejoice with me,
⁷ for I have found my lost sheep. I say unto you, that thus there shall be joy in heaven for one
 repenting sinner, [more] than for ninety and nine righteous who have no need of repentance. ⁸ Or,
 what woman having ten drachmas, if she lose one drachma, does not light a lamp and sweep the
 house and seek carefully till she find it? ⁹ and having found it she calls together the friends and
 neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost. ¹⁰ Thus, I say
 unto you, there is joy before the angels of God for one repenting sinner. ¹¹ And he said, A certain
 man had two sons; ¹² and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give to me the share of
 the property that falls [to me]. And he divided to them what he was possessed of. ¹³ And after not
 many days the younger son gathering all together went away into a country a long way off, and
 there dissipated his property, living in debauchery. ¹⁴ But when he had spent all there arose a
 violent famine throughout that country, and he began to be in want. ¹⁵ And he went and joined
 himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed swine. ¹⁶ And
 he longed to fill his belly with the husks which the swine were eating; and no one gave to him.
¹⁷ And coming to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father`s have abundance of

bread, and *I* perish here by famine. ¹⁸ I will rise up and go to my father, and I will say to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; ¹⁹ I am no longer worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants. ²⁰ And he rose up and went to his own father. But while he was yet a long way off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell upon his neck, and covered him with kisses. ²¹ And the son said to him, Father, I have sinned against heaven and before thee; I am no longer worthy to be called thy son. ²² But the father said to his bondmen, Bring out the best robe and clothe him in [it], and put a ring on his hand and sandals on his feet; ²³ and bring the fatted calf and kill it, and let us eat and make merry: ²⁴ for this my son was dead and has come to life, was lost and has been found. And they began to make merry. ²⁵ And his elder son was in the field; and as, coming [up], he drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing. ²⁶ And having called one of the servants, he inquired what these things might be. ²⁷ And he said to him, Thy brother is come, and thy father has killed the fatted calf because he has received him safe and well. ²⁸ But he became angry and would not go in. And his father went out and besought him. ²⁹ But he answering said to his father, Behold, so many years I serve thee, and never have I transgressed a commandment of thine; and to me hast thou never given a kid that I might make merry with my friends: ³⁰ but when this thy son, who has devoured thy substance with harlots, is come, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf. ³¹ But he said to him, Child, *thou* art ever with me, and all that is mine is thine. ³² But it was right to make merry and rejoice, because this thy brother was dead and has come to life again, and was lost and has been found.

Chapter 16

¹ And he said also to [his] disciples, There was a certain rich man who had a steward, and *he* was accused to him as wasting his goods. ² And having called him, he said to him, What [is] this that I hear of thee? give the reckoning of thy stewardship, for thou canst be no longer steward. ³ And the steward said within himself, What shall I do; for my lord is taking the stewardship from me? I am not able to dig; I am ashamed to beg. ⁴ I know what I will do, that when I shall have been removed from the stewardship I may be received into their houses. ⁵ And having called to [him]

each one of the debtors of his own lord, he said to the first, How much owest thou to my lord?

⁶ And he said, A hundred baths of oil. And he said to him, Take thy writing and sit down quickly

and write fifty. ⁷ Then he said to another, And thou, how much dost thou owe? And he said, A

hundred cors of wheat. And he says to him, Take thy writing and write eighty. ⁸ And the lord
praised the unrighteous steward because he had done prudently. For the sons of this world are, for

their own generation, more prudent than the sons of light. ⁹ And *I* say to you, Make to yourselves
friends with the mammon of unrighteousness, that when it fails ye may be received into the eternal

tabernacles. ¹⁰ He that is faithful in the least is faithful also in much; and he that is unrighteous in

the least is unrighteous also in much. ¹¹ If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous

mammon, who shall entrust to you the true? ¹² and if ye have not been faithful in that which is

another`s, who shall give to you your own? ¹³ No servant can serve two masters, for either he will
hate the one and will love the other, or he will cleave to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot

serve God and mammon. ¹⁴ And the Pharisees also, who were covetous, heard all these things,

and mocked him. ¹⁵ And he said to them, *Ye* are they who justify themselves before men, but
God knows your hearts; for what amongst men is highly thought of is an abomination before God.

¹⁶ The law and the prophets [were] until John: from that time the glad tidings of the kingdom of

God are announced, and every one forces his way into it. ¹⁷ But it is easier that the heaven and the

earth should pass away than that one tittle of the law should fail. ¹⁸ Every one who puts away his
wife and marries another commits adultery; and every one that marries one put away from a husband

commits adultery. ¹⁹ Now there was a rich man and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, making

good cheer in splendour every day. ²⁰ And [there was] a poor man, by name Lazarus, [who] was

laid at his gateway full of sores, ²¹ and desiring to be filled with the crumbs which fell from the

table of the rich man; but the dogs also coming licked his sores. ²² And it came to pass that the
poor man died, and that he was carried away by the angels into the bosom of Abraham. And the

rich man also died and was buried. ²³ And in hades lifting up his eyes, being in torments, he sees

Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom. ²⁴ And he crying out said, Father Abraham, have
compassion on me, and send Lazarus that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and cool my

tongue, for I am suffering in this flame. ²⁵ But Abraham said, Child, recollect that *thou* hast
fully received thy good things in thy lifetime, and likewise Lazarus evil things. But now he is

²⁶ comforted here, and *thou* art in suffering. And besides all this, between us and you a great chasm is fixed, so that those who desire to pass hence to you cannot, nor do they who [desire to cross] from there pass over unto us. ²⁷ And he said, I beseech thee then, father, that thou wouldest send him to the house of my father, ²⁸ for I have five brothers, so that he may earnestly testify to them, that they also may not come to this place of torment. ²⁹ But Abraham says to him, They have Moses and the prophets: let them hear them. ³⁰ But he said, Nay, father Abraham, but if one from the dead should go to them, they will repent. ³¹ And he said to him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, not even if one rise from among [the] dead will they be persuaded.

Chapter 17

¹ And he said to his disciples, It cannot be but that offences come, but woe [to him] by whom they come! ² It would be [more] profitable for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck and he cast into the sea, than that he should be a snare to one of these little ones. ³ Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother should sin, rebuke him; and if he should repent, forgive him. ⁴ And if he should sin against thee seven times in the day, and seven times should return to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him. ⁵ And the apostles said to the Lord, Give more faith to us. ⁶ But the Lord said, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard [seed], ye had said to this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in the sea, and it would have obeyed you. ⁷ But which of you [is there] who, having a bondman ploughing or shepherding, when he comes in out of the field, will say, Come and lie down immediately to table? ⁸ But will he not say to him, Prepare what I shall sup on, and gird thyself and serve me that I may eat and drink; and after that *thou* shalt eat and drink? ⁹ Is he thankful to the bondman because he has done what was ordered? I judge not. ¹⁰ Thus *ye* also, when ye shall have done all things that have been ordered you, say, We are unprofitable bondmen; we have done what it was our duty to do. ¹¹ And it came to pass as he was going up to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee. ¹² And as he entered into a certain village ten leprous men met him, who stood afar off. ¹³ And they lifted up [their] voice saying, Jesus, Master, have compassion on us. ¹⁴ And seeing [them] he said to them, Go, shew

yourselves to the priests. And it came to pass as they were going they were cleansed.¹⁵ And one
 of them, seeing that he was cured, turned back, glorifying God with a loud voice,¹⁶ and fell on
 [his] face at his feet giving him thanks: and *he* was a Samaritan.¹⁷ And Jesus answering said,
 Were not the ten cleansed? but the nine, where [are they]?¹⁸ There have not been found to return
 and give glory to God save this stranger.¹⁹ And he said to him, Rise up and go thy way: thy faith
 has made thee well.²⁰ And having been asked by the Pharisees, When is the kingdom of God
 coming? he answered them and said, The kingdom of God does not come with observation;²¹ nor
 shall they say, Lo here, or, Lo there; for behold, the kingdom of God is in the midst of you.²² And
 he said to the disciples, Days are coming, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of
 man, and shall not see [it].²³ And they will say to you, Lo here, or Lo there; go not, nor follow
 [them].²⁴ For as the lightning shines which lightens from [one end] under heaven to [the other
 end] under heaven, thus shall the Son of man be in his day.²⁵ But first he must suffer many things
 and be rejected of this generation.²⁶ And as it took place in the days of Noe, thus also shall it be
 in the days of the Son of man:²⁷ they ate, they drank, they married, they were given in marriage,
 until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed all [of them];²⁸ and
 in like manner as took place in the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they
 planted, they builded;²⁹ but on the day that Lot went out from Sodom, it rained fire and sulphur
 from heaven, and destroyed all [of them]:³⁰ after this [manner] shall it be in the day that the Son
 of man is revealed.³¹ In that day, he who shall be on the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let
 him not go down to take it away; and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.
³² Remember the wife of Lot.³³ Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose it, and whosoever
 shall lose it shall preserve it.³⁴ I say to you, In that night there shall be two [men] upon one bed;
 one shall be seized and the other shall be let go.³⁵ Two [women] shall be grinding together; the
 one shall be seized and the other shall be let go.³⁶ [Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be
 seized and the other let go.]³⁷ And answering they say to him, Where, Lord? And he said to them,
 Where the body [is], there the eagles will be gathered together.

Chapter 18

¹ And he spoke also a parable to them to the purport that they should always pray and not faint,
² saying, There was a judge in a city, not fearing God and not respecting man: ³ and there was a
widow in that city, and she came to him, saying, Avenge me of mine adverse party. ⁴ And he would
not for a time; but afterwards he said within himself, If even I fear not God and respect not man,
⁵ at any rate because this widow annoys me I will avenge her, that she may not by perpetually
coming completely harass me. ⁶ And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge says. ⁷ And shall
not God at all avenge his elect, who cry to him day and night, and he bears long as to them? ⁸ I say
unto you that he will avenge them speedily. But when the Son of man comes, shall he indeed find
⁹ faith on the earth? And he spoke also to some, who trusted in themselves that they were righteous
and made nothing of all the rest [of men], this parable: ¹⁰ Two men went up into the temple to
pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a tax-gatherer. ¹¹ The Pharisee, standing, prayed thus to
himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as the rest of men, rapacious, unjust, adulterers, or even as
this tax-gatherer. ¹² I fast twice in the week, I tithe everything I gain. ¹³ And the tax-gatherer,
standing afar off, would not lift up even his eyes to heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, O
¹⁴ God, have compassion on me, the sinner. I say unto you, This [man] went down to his house
justified rather than that [other]. For every one who exalts himself shall be humbled, and he that
¹⁵ humbles himself shall be exalted. And they brought to him also infants that he might touch them,
but the disciples when they saw [it] rebuked them. ¹⁶ But Jesus calling them to [him] said, Suffer
¹⁷ little children to come to me, and do not forbid them, for of such is the kingdom of God. Verily
I say to you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter
¹⁸ therein. And a certain ruler asked him saying, Good teacher, having done what, shall I inherit
¹⁹ eternal life? But Jesus said to him, Why callest thou me good? There is none good but one, God.
²⁰ Thou knowest the commandments: Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not
bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother. ²¹ And he said, All these things have I kept
²² from my youth. And when Jesus had heard this, he said to him, One thing is lacking to thee yet:
Sell all that thou hast and distribute to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in the heavens, and
²³ come, follow me. ²⁴ But when he heard this he became very sorrowful, for he was very rich. But

when Jesus saw that he became very sorrowful, he said, How difficultly shall those who have riches enter into the kingdom of God; ²⁵ for it is easier for a camel to enter through a needle`s eye than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. ²⁶ And those who heard it said, And who can be saved? ²⁷ But he said, The things that are impossible with men are possible with God. ²⁸ And Peter said, Behold, *we* have left all things and have followed thee. ²⁹ And he said to them, Verily I say to you, There is no one who has left home, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God`s sake, ³⁰ who shall not receive manifold more at this time, and in the coming age life eternal. ³¹ And he took the twelve to [him] and said to them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written of the Son of man by the prophets shall be accomplished; ³² for he shall be delivered up to the nations, and shall be mocked, and insulted, and spit upon. ³³ And when they have scourged [him] they will kill him; and on the third day he will rise again. ³⁴ And they understood nothing of these things. And this word was hidden from them, and they did not know what was said. ³⁵ And it came to pass when he came into the neighbourhood of Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the wayside begging. ³⁶ And when he heard the crowd passing, he inquired what this might be. ³⁷ And they told him that Jesus the Nazaraean was passing by. ³⁸ And he called out saying, Jesus, Son of David, have mercy on me. ³⁹ And those [who were] going before rebuked him that he might be silent; but *he* cried out so much the more, Son of David, have mercy on me. ⁴⁰ And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be led to him. And when he drew nigh he asked him [saying], ⁴¹ What wilt thou that I shall do to thee? And he said, Lord, that I may see. ⁴² And Jesus said to him, See: thy faith has healed thee. ⁴³ And immediately he saw, and followed him, glorifying God. And all the people when they saw [it] gave praise to God.

Chapter 19

¹ And he entered and passed through Jericho. ² And behold, [there was] a man by name called Zacchaeus, and he was chief tax-gatherer, and he was rich. ³ And he sought to see Jesus who he was: and he could not for the crowd, because he was little in stature. ⁴ And running on before, he

got up into a sycamore that he might see him, for he was going to pass that [way].⁵ And when he came up to the place, Jesus looked up and saw him, and said to him, Zacchaeus, make haste and come down, for to-day I must remain in thy house.⁶ And he made haste and came down, and received him with joy.⁷ And all murmured when they saw [it], saying, He has turned in to lodge with a sinful man.⁸ But Zacchaeus stood and said to the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor, and if I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I return [him] fourfold.⁹ And Jesus said to him, To-day salvation is come to this house, inasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham;¹⁰ for the Son of man has come to seek and to save that which is lost.¹¹ But as they were listening to these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was near to Jerusalem and they thought that the kingdom of God was about to be immediately manifested.¹² He said therefore, A certain high-born man went to a distant country to receive for himself a kingdom and return.¹³ And having called his own ten bondmen, he gave to them ten minas, and said to them, Trade while I am coming.¹⁴ But his citizens hated him, and sent an embassy after him, saying, We will not that this [man] should reign over us.¹⁵ And it came to pass on his arrival back again, having received the kingdom, that he desired these bondmen to whom he gave the money to be called to him, in order that he might know what every one had gained by trading.¹⁶ And the first came up, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has produced ten minas.¹⁷ And he said to him, Well [done], thou good bondman; because thou hast been faithful in that which is least, be thou in authority over ten cities.¹⁸ And the second came, saying, [My] Lord, thy mina has made five minas.¹⁹ And he said also to this one, And *thou*, be over five cities.²⁰ And another came, saying, [My] Lord, lo, [there is] thy mina, which I have kept laid up in a towel.²¹ For I feared thee because thou art a harsh man: thou takest up what thou hast not laid down, and thou reapest what thou hast not sowed.²² He says to him, Out of thy mouth will I judge thee, wicked bondman: thou knewest that *I* am a harsh man, taking up what I have not laid down and reaping what I have not sowed.²³ And why didst thou not give my money to [the] bank; and *I* should have received it, at my coming, with interest?²⁴ And he said to those that stood by, Take from him the mina and give [it] to him who has the ten minas.²⁵ And they said to him, Lord, he has ten minas.²⁶ For I say unto you, that to every one that has shall be given; but from him that has not, that even which he has shall be taken from him.²⁷ Moreover those mine enemies, who would not [have] me to reign over them, bring

²⁸ them here and slay [them] before me. And having said these things, he went on before, going
²⁹ up to Jerusalem. And it came to pass as he drew near to Bethphage and Bethany at the mountain
³⁰ called [the mount] of Olives, he sent two of his disciples, saying, Go into the village over against
³¹ [you], in which ye will find, on entering it, a colt tied up, on which no [child] of man ever sat at
³² any time: loose it and lead it [here]. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose [it]? thus shall ye
³³ say to him, Because the Lord has need of it. And they that were sent, having gone their way,
³⁴ found as he had said to them. And as they were loosing the colt, its masters said to them, Why
³⁵ loose ye the colt? And they said, Because the Lord has need of it. And they led it to Jesus;
³⁶ and having cast their own garments on the colt, they put Jesus on [it]. And as he went, they
³⁷ strewed their clothes in the way. And as he drew near, already at the descent of the mount of
³⁸ Olives, all the multitude of the disciples began, rejoicing, to praise God with a loud voice for all
³⁹ the works of power which they had seen, saying, Blessed the King that comes in the name of
⁴⁰ [the] Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. And some of the Pharisees from the crowd
⁴¹ said to him, Teacher, rebuke thy disciples. And he answering said to them, I say unto you, If
⁴² these shall be silent, the stones will cry out. And as he drew near, seeing the city, he wept over
⁴³ it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, even at least in this thy day, the things that are for
⁴⁴ thy peace: but now they are hid from thine eyes; for days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies
⁴⁵ shall make a palisaded mound about thee, and shall close thee around, and keep thee in on every
⁴⁶ side, and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children in thee; and shall not leave in
⁴⁷ thee a stone upon a stone: because thou knewest not the season of thy visitation. And entering
⁴⁸ into the temple, he began to cast out those that sold and bought in it, saying to them, It is written,
My house is a house of prayer, but *ye* have made it a den of robbers. And he was teaching
day by day in the temple: and the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought
to destroy him, and did not find what they could do, for all the people hung on him to hear.

Chapter 20

¹ And it came to pass on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and
announcing the glad tidings, the chief priests and the scribes with the elders came up, ² and spoke
to him saying, Tell us by what authority thou doest these things, or who is it who has given thee
this authority? ³ And he answering said to them, *I* also will ask you [one] thing, and tell me:
⁴ The baptism of John, was it of heaven or of men? ⁵ And they reasoned among themselves, saying,
If we should say, Of heaven, he will say, Why have ye not believed him? ⁶ but if we should say,
Of men, the whole people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John was a prophet. ⁷ And they
answered, they did not know whence. ⁸ And Jesus said to them, Neither do *I* tell you by what
authority I do these things. ⁹ And he began to speak to the people this parable: A man planted a
vineyard and let it out to husbandmen, and left the country for a long time. ¹⁰ And in the season
he sent to the husbandmen a bondman, that they might give to him of the fruit of the vineyard; but
the husbandmen, having beaten him, sent [him] away empty. ¹¹ And again he sent another bondman;
but they, having beaten him also, and cast insult upon him, sent [him] away empty. ¹² And again
he sent a third; and they, having wounded him also, cast [him] out. ¹³ And the lord of the vineyard
said, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: perhaps when they see him they will respect
[him]. ¹⁴ But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is
the heir; [come,] let us kill him, that the inheritance may become ours. ¹⁵ And having cast him
forth out of the vineyard, they killed [him]. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do to
them? ¹⁶ He will come and destroy those husbandmen, and will give the vineyard to others. And
when they heard it they said, May it never be! ¹⁷ But he looking at them said, What then is this
that is written, The stone which they that builded rejected, this has become the corner-stone?
¹⁸ Every one falling on this stone shall be broken, but on whomsoever it shall fall, it shall grind
him to powder. ¹⁹ And the chief priests and the scribes sought the same hour to lay hands on him,
and they feared the people; for they knew that he had spoken this parable of them. ²⁰ And having
watched [him], they sent out suborned persons, pretending to be just men, that they might take hold
of him in [his] language, so that they might deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor.
²¹ And they asked him saying, Teacher, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, and acceptest
no [man`s] person, but teachest with truth the way of God: ²² Is it lawful for us to give tribute to

Caesar, or not? ²³ But perceiving their deceit he said to them, Why do ye tempt me? ²⁴ Shew me
 a denarius. Whose image and superscription has it? And answering they said, Caesar`s. ²⁵ And he
 said to them, Pay therefore what is Caesar`s to Caesar, and what is God`s to God. ²⁶ And they were
 not able to take hold of him in [his] expressions before the people, and, wondering at his answer,
 they were silent. ²⁷ And some of the Sadducees, who deny that there is any resurrection, coming
 up [to him], ²⁸ demanded of him saying, Teacher, Moses wrote to us, If any one`s brother, who
 has a wife, die, and he die childless, his brother shall take the wife and raise up seed to his brother.
²⁹ There were then seven brethren: and the first, having taken a wife, died childless; ³⁰ and the
 second [took the woman, and *he* died childless]; ³¹ and the third took her: and in like manner
 also the seven left no children and died; ³² and last of all the woman also died. ³³ In the resurrection
 therefore of which of them does she become wife, for the seven had her as wife? ³⁴ And Jesus said
 to them, The sons of this world marry and are given in marriage, ³⁵ but they who are counted
 worthy to have part in that world, and the resurrection from among [the] dead, neither marry nor
 are given in marriage; ³⁶ for neither can they die any more, for they are equal to angels, and are
 sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. ³⁷ But that the dead rise, even Moses shewed in [the
 section of] the bush, when he called [the] Lord the God of Abraham and the God of Isaac and the
 God of Jacob; ³⁸ but he is not God of [the] dead but of [the] living; for all live for him. ³⁹ And
 some of the scribes answering said, Teacher, thou hast well spoken. ⁴⁰ For they did not dare any
 more to ask him anything. ⁴¹ And he said to them, How do they say that the Christ is David`s son,
⁴² and David himself says in the book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand
⁴³ until I put thine enemies [as] footstool of thy feet? ⁴⁴ David therefore calls him Lord, and how
 is he his son? ⁴⁵ And, as all the people were listening, he said to his disciples, ⁴⁶ Beware of the
 scribes, who like to walk about in long robes, and who love salutations in the market-places, and
 first seats in the synagogues, and first places at suppers; ⁴⁷ who devour the houses of widows, and
 as a pretext make long prayers. These shall receive a severer judgment.

Chapter 21

¹ And he looked up and saw the rich casting their gifts into the treasury; ² but he saw also a certain poor widow casting therein two mites. ³ And he said, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow has cast in more than all; ⁴ for all these out of their abundance have cast into the gifts [of God]; but she out of her need has cast in all the living which she had. ⁵ And as some spoke of the temple, that it was adorned with goodly stones and consecrated offerings, he said, ⁶ [As to] these things which ye are beholding, days are coming in which there shall not be left stone upon stone which shall not be thrown down. ⁷ And they asked him saying, Teacher, when then shall these things be; and what [is] the sign when these things are going to take place? ⁸ And he said, See that ye be not led astray, for many shall come in my name, saying, *I* am [he], and the time is drawn nigh: go ye not [therefore] after them. ⁹ And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified, for these things must first take place, but the end is not immediately. ¹⁰ Then he said to them, Nation shall rise up against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; ¹¹ there shall be both great earthquakes in different places, and famines and pestilences; and there shall be fearful sights and great signs from heaven. ¹² But before all these things they shall lay their hands upon you and persecute you, delivering [you] up to synagogues and prisons, bringing [you] before kings and governors on account of my name; ¹³ but it shall turn out to you for a testimony. ¹⁴ Settle therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand [your] defence, ¹⁵ for *I* will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your opposers shall not be able to reply to or resist. ¹⁶ But ye will be delivered up even by parents and brethren and relations and friends, and they shall put to death [some] from among you, ¹⁷ and ye will be hated of all for my name`s sake. ¹⁸ And a hair of your head shall in no wise perish. ¹⁹ By your patient endurance gain your souls. ²⁰ But when ye see Jerusalem encompassed with armies, then know that its desolation is drawn nigh. ²¹ Then let those who are in Judaea flee to the mountains, and those who are in the midst of it depart out, and those who are in the country not enter into it; ²² for these are days of avenging, that all the things that are written may be accomplished. ²³ But woe to them that are with child and to them who give suck in those days, for there shall be great distress upon the land and wrath upon this people. ²⁴ And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of [the] nations until [the] times of [the] nations be fulfilled. ²⁵ And there shall be signs in

sun and moon and stars, and upon the earth distress of nations in perplexity [at] the roar of the sea
 and rolling waves, ²⁶ men ready to die through fear and expectation of what is coming on the
 habitable earth, for the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. ²⁷ And then shall they see the Son
 of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸ But when these things begin to come to
 pass, look up and lift up your heads, because your redemption draws nigh. ²⁹ And he spoke a
 parable to them: Behold the fig-tree and all the trees; ³⁰ when they already sprout, ye know of your
 own selves, [on] looking [at them], that already the summer is near. ³¹ So also *ye*, when ye see
 these things take place, know that the kingdom of God is near. ³² Verily I say unto you, that this
 generation shall in no wise pass away until all come to pass. ³³ The heaven and the earth shall pass
 away, but my words shall in no wise pass away. ³⁴ But take heed to yourselves lest possibly your
 hearts be laden with surfeiting and drinking and cares of life, and that day come upon you suddenly
 unawares; ³⁵ for as a snare shall it come upon all them that dwell upon the face of the whole earth.
³⁶ Watch therefore, praying at every season, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these
 things which are about to come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. ³⁷ And by day he was
 teaching in the temple, and by night, going out, he remained abroad on the mountain called [the
 mount] of Olives; ³⁸ and all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple to hear him.

Chapter 22

¹ Now the feast of unleavened bread, which [is] called the passover, drew nigh, ² and the chief
 priests and the scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people. ³ And Satan
 entered into Judas, who was surnamed Iscariote, being of the number of the twelve. ⁴ And he went
 away and spoke with the chief priests and captains as to how he should deliver him up to them.
⁵ And they were rejoiced, and agreed to give him money. ⁶ And he came to an agreement to do it,
 and sought an opportunity to deliver him up to them away from the crowd. ⁷ And the day of
 unleavened bread came, in which the passover was to be killed. ⁸ And he sent Peter and John,
⁹ saying, Go and prepare the passover for us, that we may eat [it]. But they said to him, Where wilt

¹⁰ thou that we prepare [it]? ¹⁰ And he said to them, Behold, as ye enter into the city a man will meet
you, carrying an earthen pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he goes in; ¹¹ and ye
shall say to the master of the house, The Teacher says to thee, Where is the guest-chamber where
I may eat the passover with my disciples? ¹² And *he* will shew you a large upper room furnished:
there make ready. ¹³ And having gone they found it as he had said to them; and they prepared the
passover. ¹⁴ And when the hour was come, he placed himself at table, and the [twelve] apostles
with him. ¹⁵ And he said to them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before
I suffer. ¹⁶ For I say unto you, that I will not eat any more at all of it until it be fulfilled in the
kingdom of God. ¹⁷ And having received a cup, when he had given thanks he said, Take this and
divide it among yourselves. ¹⁸ For I say unto you, that I will not drink at all of the fruit of the vine
until the kingdom of God come. ¹⁹ And having taken a loaf, when he had given thanks, he broke
[it], and gave [it] to them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance
of me. ²⁰ In like manner also the cup, after having supped, saying, This cup [is] the new covenant
in my blood, which is poured out for you. ²¹ Moreover, behold, the hand of him that delivers me
up [is] with me on the table; ²² and the Son of man indeed goes as it is determined, but woe unto
that man by whom he is delivered up. ²³ And *they* began to question together among themselves
who then it could be of them who was about to do this. ²⁴ And there was also a strife among them
which of them should be held to be [the] greatest. ²⁵ And he said to them, The kings of the nations
rule over them, and they that exercise authority over them are called benefactors. ²⁶ But *ye*
[shall] not [be] thus; but let the greater among you be as the younger, and the leader as he that
serves. ²⁷ For which [is] greater, he that is at table or he that serves? [Is] not he that is at table?
But *I* am in the midst of you as the one that serves. ²⁸ But *ye* are they who have persevered
with me in my temptations. ²⁹ And *I* appoint unto you, as my Father has appointed unto me, a
kingdom, ³⁰ that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the
twelve tribes of Israel. ³¹ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan has demanded to have
you, to sift [you] as wheat; ³² but *I* have besought for thee that thy faith fail not; and *thou*,

when once thou hast been restored, confirm thy brethren. ³³ And he said to him, Lord, with thee I
 am ready to go both to prison and to death. ³⁴ And he said, I tell thee, Peter, [the] cock shall not
 crow to-day before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me. ³⁵ And he said to them, When
 I sent you without purse and scrip and sandals, did ye lack anything? And they said, Nothing. ³⁶ He
 said therefore to them, But now he that has a purse let him take [it], in like manner also a scrip, and
 he that has none let him sell his garment and buy a sword; ³⁷ for I say unto you, that this that is
 written must yet be accomplished in me, And he was reckoned with [the] lawless: for also the things
 concerning me have an end. ³⁸ And they said, Lord, behold here are two swords. And he said to
 them, It is enough. ³⁹ And going forth he went according to his custom to the mount of Olives,
 and the disciples also followed him. ⁴⁰ And when he was at the place he said to them, Pray that ye
 enter not into temptation. ⁴¹ And he was withdrawn from them about a stone`s throw, and having
 knelt down he prayed, ⁴² saying, Father, if thou wilt remove this cup from me: -- but then, not my
 will, but thine be done. ⁴³ And an angel appeared to him from heaven strengthening him. ⁴⁴ And
 being in conflict he prayed more intently. And his sweat became as great drops of blood, falling
 down upon the earth. ⁴⁵ And rising up from his prayer, coming to the disciples, he found them
 sleeping from grief. ⁴⁶ And he said to them, Why sleep ye? rise up and pray that ye enter not into
 temptation. ⁴⁷ As he was yet speaking, behold, a crowd, and he that was called Judas, one of the
 twelve, went on before them, and drew near to Jesus to kiss him. ⁴⁸ And Jesus said to him, Judas,
 deliverest thou up the Son of man with a kiss? ⁴⁹ And they who were around him, seeing what was
 going to follow, said [to him], Lord, shall we smite with [the] sword? ⁵⁰ And a certain one from
 among them smote the bondman of the high priest and took off his right ear. ⁵¹ And Jesus answering
 said, Suffer thus far; and having touched his ear, he healed him. ⁵² And Jesus said to the chief
 priests and captains of the temple and elders, who were come against him, Have ye come out as
 against a robber with swords and sticks? ⁵³ When I was day by day with you in the temple ye did
 not stretch out your hands against me; but this is your hour and the power of darkness. ⁵⁴ And
 having laid hold on him, they led him [away], and they led [him] into the house of the high priest.
 And Peter followed afar off. ⁵⁵ And they having lit a fire in the midst of the court and sat down

⁵⁶ together, Peter sat among them. And a certain maid, having seen him sitting by the light, and
⁵⁷ having fixed her eyes upon him, said, And this [man] was with him. But he denied [him], saying,
⁵⁸ Woman, I do not know him. And after a short time another seeing him said, And *thou* art of
⁵⁹ them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. And after the lapse of about one hour another stoutly
⁶⁰ maintained it, saying, In truth this [man] also was with him, for also he is a Galilaean. And Peter
⁶¹ said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he was yet speaking, [the] cock
⁶² crew. And the Lord, turning round, looked at Peter; and Peter remembered the word of the Lord,
⁶³ how he said to him, Before [the] cock crow thou shalt deny me thrice. And Peter, going forth
⁶⁴ without, wept bitterly. And the men who held him mocked him, beating [him]; and covering
⁶⁵ him up, asked him saying, Prophecy, who is it that struck thee? And they said many other
⁶⁶ injurious things to him. And when it was day, the elderhood of the people, both [the] chief priests
⁶⁷ and scribes, were gathered together, and led him into their council, saying, If *thou* art the
⁶⁸ Christ, tell us. And he said to them, If I tell you, ye will not at all believe; and if I should ask
⁶⁹ [you], ye would not answer me at all, nor let me go; but henceforth shall the Son of man be
⁷⁰ sitting on the right hand of the power of God. And they all said, *Thou* then art the Son of
⁷¹ God? And he said to them, *Ye* say that I am. And they said, What need have we any more of
witness, for we have heard ourselves out of his mouth?

Chapter 23

¹ And the whole multitude of them, rising up, led him to Pilate. ² And they began to accuse
him, saying, We have found this [man] perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to
³ Caesar, saying that he himself is Christ, a king. And Pilate demanded of him saying, Art *thou*
⁴ the king of the Jews? And he answering him said, Thou sayest. And Pilate said to the chief priests
⁵ and the crowds, I find no guilt in this man. But they insisted, saying, He stirs up the people,
⁶ teaching throughout all Judaea, beginning from Galilee even on to here. But Pilate, having heard

Galilee [named], demanded if the man were a Galilaean; ⁷ and having learned that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, remitted him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in those days. ⁸ And when Herod saw Jesus he greatly rejoiced, for he had been a long while desirous of seeing him, because ⁹ of hearing many things concerning him, and he hoped to see some sign done by him; and he questioned him in many words, but *he* answered him nothing. ¹⁰ And the chief priests and the scribes stood and accused him violently. ¹¹ And Herod with his troops having set him at nought and mocked him, having put a splendid robe upon him, sent him back to Pilate. ¹² And Pilate and Herod became friends with one another the same day, for they had been at enmity before between themselves. ¹³ And Pilate, having called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people, ¹⁴ said to them, Ye have brought to me this man as turning away the people [to rebellion], and behold, I, having examined him before you, have found nothing criminal in this man as to the things of which ye accuse him; ¹⁵ nor Herod either, for I remitted you to him, and behold, nothing worthy of death is done by him. ¹⁶ Having chastised him therefore, I will release him. ¹⁷ (Now he was obliged to release one for them at the feast.) ¹⁸ But they cried out in a mass saying, Away with this [man] and release Barabbas to us; ¹⁹ who was one who, for a certain tumult which had taken place in the city, and [for] murder, had been cast into prison. ²⁰ Pilate therefore, desirous to release Jesus, again addressed [them]. ²¹ But they cried out in reply saying, Crucify, crucify him. ²² And he said the third time to them, What evil then has this [man] done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will chastise him therefore and release him. ²³ But they were urgent with loud voices, begging that he might be crucified. And their voices [and those of the chief priests] prevailed. ²⁴ And Pilate adjudged that what they begged should take place. ²⁵ And he released him who, for tumult and murder, had been cast into prison, whom they begged for, and Jesus he delivered up to their will. ²⁶ And as they led him away, they laid hold on a certain Simon, a Cyrenian, coming from the field, and put the cross upon him to bear it behind Jesus. ²⁷ And a great multitude of the people, and of women who wailed and lamented him, followed him. ²⁸ And Jesus turning round to them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, do not weep over me, but weep over yourselves and over your children; ²⁹ for behold, days are coming in which they will say, Blessed [are] the barren, and wombs that

have not borne, and breasts that have not given suck. ³⁰ Then shall they begin to say to the
 mountains, Fall upon us; and to the hills, Cover us: ³¹ for if these things are done in the green tree,
 what shall take place in the dry? ³² Now two others also, malefactors, were led with him to be put
 to death. ³³ And when they came to the place which is called Skull, there they crucified him, and
 the malefactors, one on the right hand, the other on the left. ³⁴ And Jesus said, Father, forgive them,
 for they know not what they do. And, parting out his garments, they cast lots. ³⁵ And the people
 stood beholding, and the rulers also [with them] sneered, saying, He has saved others; let him save
 himself if this is the Christ, the chosen one of God. ³⁶ And the soldiers also made game of him,
 coming up offering him vinegar, ³⁷ and saying, If *thou* be the king of the Jews, save thyself.
³⁸ And there was also an inscription [written] over him in Greek, and Roman, and Hebrew letters:
 This is the King of the Jews. ³⁹ Now one of the malefactors who had been hanged spoke insultingly
 to him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save thyself and us. ⁴⁰ But the other answering rebuked
 him, saying, Dost *thou* too not fear God, thou that art under the same judgment? ⁴¹ and *we*
 indeed justly, for we receive the just recompense of what we have done; but this [man] has done
 nothing amiss. ⁴² And he said to Jesus, Remember me, [Lord,] when thou comest in thy kingdom.
⁴³ And Jesus said to him, Verily I say to thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise. ⁴⁴ And it
 was about [the] sixth hour, and there came darkness over the whole land until [the] ninth hour.
⁴⁵ And the sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple rent in the midst. ⁴⁶ And Jesus, having
 cried with a loud voice, said, Father, into thy hands I commit my spirit. And having said this, he
 expired. ⁴⁷ Now the centurion, seeing what took place, glorified God, saying, In very deed this
 man was just. ⁴⁸ And all the crowds who had come together to that sight, having seen the things
 that took place, returned, beating [their] breasts. ⁴⁹ And all those who knew him stood afar off, the
 women also who had followed him from Galilee, beholding these things. ⁵⁰ And behold, a man
 named Joseph, who was a councillor, a good man and a just ⁵¹ (this [man] had not assented to their
 counsel and deed), of Arimathaea, a city of the Jews, who also waited, [himself also,] for the
 kingdom of God ⁵² -- he having gone to Pilate begged the body of Jesus; ⁵³ and having taken it
 down, wrapped it in fine linen and placed him in a tomb hewn in the rock, where no one had ever

54 been laid. And it was preparation day, and [the] sabbath twilight was coming on. 55 And women, who had come along with him out of Galilee, having followed, saw the sepulchre and how his body was placed. 56 And having returned they prepared aromatic spices and ointments, and remained quiet on the sabbath, according to the commandment.

Chapter 24

1 But on the morrow of the sabbath, very early indeed in the morning, they came to the tomb, bringing the aromatic spices which they had prepared. 2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre. 3 And when they had entered they found not the body of the Lord Jesus. 4 And it came to pass as they were in perplexity about it, that behold, two men suddenly stood by them in shining raiment. 5 And as they were filled with fear and bowed their faces to the ground, they said to them, Why seek ye the living one among the dead? 6 He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spoke to you, being yet in Galilee, 7 saying, The Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinners, and be crucified, and rise the third day. 8 And they remembered his words; 9 and, returning from the sepulchre, related all these things to the eleven and to all the rest. 10 Now it was Mary of Magdala, and Johanna, and Mary the [mother] of James, and the others with them, who told these things to the apostles. 11 And their words appeared in their eyes as an idle tale, and they disbelieved them. 12 But Peter, rising up, ran to the sepulchre, and stooping down he sees the linen clothes lying there alone, and went away home, wondering at what had happened. 13 And behold, two of them were going on the same day to a village distant sixty stadia from Jerusalem, called Emmaus; 14 and they conversed with one another about all these things which had taken place. 15 And it came to pass as they conversed and reasoned, that Jesus himself drawing nigh, went with them; 16 but their eyes were holden so as not to know him. 17 And he said to them, What discourses are these which pass between you as ye walk, and are downcast? 18 And one [of them], named Cleopas, answering said to him, Thou sojournest alone in Jerusalem, and dost not know what has taken place in it in these days? 19 And he said to them, What things? And they said to him, The things concerning Jesus the Nazaraean, who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God

and all the people; ²⁰ and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him up to [the] judgment
 of death and crucified him. ²¹ But *we* had hoped that *he* was [the one] who is about to redeem
 Israel. But then, besides all these things, it is now, to-day, the third day since these things took
 place. ²² And withal, certain women from amongst us astonished us, having been very early at the
 sepulchre, ²³ and, not having found his body, came, saying that they also had seen a vision of
 angels, who say that he is living. ²⁴ And some of those with us went to the sepulchre, and found
 it so, as the women also had said, but him they saw not. ²⁵ And *he* said to them, O senseless and
 slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! ²⁶ Ought not the Christ to have suffered
 these things and to enter into his glory? ²⁷ And having begun from Moses and from all the prophets,
 he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. ²⁸ And they drew near
 to the village where they were going, and *he* made as though he would go farther. ²⁹ And they
 constrained him, saying, Stay with us, for it is toward evening and the day is declining. And he
 entered in to stay with them. ³⁰ And it came to pass as he was at table with them, having taken the
 bread, he blessed, and having broken it, gave it to them. ³¹ And their eyes were opened, and they
 recognised him. And he disappeared from them. ³² And they said to one another, Was not our heart
 burning in us as he spoke to us on the way, [and] as he opened the scriptures to us? ³³ And rising
 up the same hour, they returned to Jerusalem. And they found the eleven, and those with them,
 gathered together, ³⁴ saying, The Lord is indeed risen and has appeared to Simon. ³⁵ And they
 related what [had happened] on the way, and how he was made known to them in the breaking of
 bread. ³⁶ And as they were saying these things, he himself stood in their midst, and says to them,
 Peace [be] unto you. ³⁷ But they, being confounded and being frightened, supposed they beheld a
 spirit. ³⁸ And he said to them, Why are ye troubled? and why are thoughts rising in your hearts?
³⁹ behold my hands and my feet, that it is *I* myself. Handle me and see, for a spirit has not flesh
 and bones as ye see me having. ⁴⁰ And having said this he shewed them his hands and his feet.
⁴¹ But while they yet did not believe for joy, and were wondering, he said to them, Have ye anything
 here to eat? ⁴² And they gave him part of a broiled fish and of a honeycomb; ⁴³ and he took it and
⁴⁴ ate before them. And he said to them, These [are] the words which I spoke to you while I was

yet with you, that all that is written concerning me in the law of Moses and prophets and psalms must be fulfilled. ⁴⁵ Then he opened their understanding to understand the scriptures, ⁴⁶ and said to them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise from among the dead ⁴⁷ the third day; and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name to all the nations beginning at Jerusalem. ⁴⁸ And *ye* are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹ And behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you; but do ye remain in the city till ye be clothed with power ⁵⁰ from on high. And he led them out as far as Bethany, and having lifted up his hands, he blessed ⁵¹ them. And it came to pass as he was blessing them, he was separated from them and was carried ⁵² up into heaven. And *they*, having done him homage, returned to Jerusalem with great joy, ⁵³ and were continually in the temple praising and blessing God.

John

Chapter 1

¹ In [the] beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ² *He* was in the beginning with God. ³ All things received being through him, and without him not one [thing] received being which has received being. ⁴ In him was life, and the life was the light of men. ⁵ And the light appears in darkness, and the darkness apprehended it not. ⁶ There was a man sent from God, his name John. ⁷ He came for witness, that he might witness concerning the light, that all might believe through him. ⁸ *He* was not the light, but that he might witness concerning the light. ⁹ The true light was that which, coming into the world, lightens every man. ¹⁰ He was in the world, and the world had [its] being through him, and the world knew him not. ¹¹ He came to his own, and his own received him not; ¹² but as many as received him, to them gave he [the] right to be children of God, to those that believe on his name; ¹³ who have been born, not of blood, nor of flesh`s will, nor of man`s will, but of God. ¹⁴ And the Word became flesh, and dwelt among us (and we have contemplated his glory, a glory as of an only-begotten with a father), full of grace

¹⁵ and truth; (John bears witness of him, and he has cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, He
¹⁶ that comes after me is preferred before me, for he was before me;) for of his fulness we all have
¹⁷ received, and grace upon grace. For the law was given by Moses: grace and truth subsists through
¹⁸ Jesus Christ. No one has seen God at any time; the only-begotten Son, who is in the bosom of
¹⁹ the Father, *he* hath declared [him]. And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent from
²⁰ Jerusalem priests and Levites that they might ask him, Thou, who art thou? And he acknowledged
²¹ and denied not, and acknowledged, I am not the Christ. And they asked him, What then? Art
²² thou Elias? And he says, I am not. Art thou the prophet? And he answered, No. They said
²³ therefore to him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to those who sent us. What sayest thou
²⁴ of thyself? He said, I [am] [the] voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the path
²⁵ of [the] Lord, as said Esaias the prophet. And they were sent from among the Pharisees. And
²⁶ they asked him and said to him, Why baptisest thou then, if thou art not the Christ, nor Elias, nor
²⁷ the prophet? John answered them saying, I baptise with water. In the midst of you stands, whom
²⁸ ye do not know, he who comes after me, the thong of whose sandal I am not worthy to unloose.
²⁹ These things took place in Bethany, across the Jordan, where John was baptising. On the
³⁰ morrow he sees Jesus coming to him, and says, Behold the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin
³¹ of the world. He it is of whom I said, A man comes after me who takes a place before me,
³² because he *was* before me; and I knew him not; but that he might be manifested to Israel,
³³ therefore have I come baptising with water. And John bore witness, saying, I beheld the Spirit
³⁴ descending as a dove from heaven, and it abode upon him. And I knew him not; but he who
³⁵ sent me to baptise with water, *he* said to me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending
³⁶ and abiding on him, he it is who baptises with [the] Holy Spirit. And I have seen and borne
³⁷ witness that this is the Son of God. Again, on the morrow, there stood John and two of his
³⁸ disciples. And, looking at Jesus as he walked, he says, Behold the Lamb of God. And the
³⁹ two disciples heard him speaking, and followed Jesus. But Jesus having turned, and seeing them
 following, says to them, What seek ye? And *they* said to him, Rabbi (which, being interpreted,
 signifies Teacher), where abidest thou? He says to them, Come and see. They went therefore,

and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day. It was about the tenth hour. ⁴⁰ Andrew,
 the brother of Simon Peter, was one of the two who heard [this] from John and followed him. ⁴¹ He
 first finds his own brother Simon, and says to him, We have found the Messias (which being
 interpreted is Christ). ⁴² And he led him to Jesus. Jesus looking at him said, Thou art Simon, the
 son of Jonas; thou shalt be called Cephas (which interpreted is stone). ⁴³ On the morrow he would
 go forth into Galilee, and Jesus finds Philip, and says to him, Follow me. ⁴⁴ And Philip was from
 Bethsaida, of the city of Andrew and Peter. ⁴⁵ Philip finds Nathanael, and says to him, We have
 found him of whom Moses wrote in the law, and the prophets, Jesus, the son of Joseph, who is
 from Nazareth. ⁴⁶ And Nathanael said to him, Can anything good come out of Nazareth? Philip
 says to him, Come and see. ⁴⁷ Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and says of him, Behold [one]
 truly an Israelite, in whom there is no guile. ⁴⁸ Nathanael says to him, Whence knowest thou me?
 Jesus answered and said to him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig-tree,
 I saw thee. ⁴⁹ Nathanael answered and said to him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the
 King of Israel. ⁵⁰ Jesus answered and said to him, Because I said to thee, I saw thee under the
 fig-tree, believest thou? Thou shalt see greater things than these. ⁵¹ And he says to him, Verily,
 verily, I say to you, Henceforth ye shall see the heaven opened, and the angels of God ascending
 and descending on the Son of man.

Chapter 2

¹ And on the third day a marriage took place in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was
 there. ² And Jesus also, and his disciples, were invited to the marriage. ³ And wine being deficient,
 the mother of Jesus says to him, They have no wine. ⁴ Jesus says to her, What have I to do with
 thee, woman? mine hour has not yet come. ⁵ His mother says to the servants, Whatever he may
 say to you, do. ⁶ Now there were standing there six stone water-vessels, according to the purification
 of the Jews, holding two or three measures each. ⁷ Jesus says to them, Fill the water-vessels with
 water. And they filled them up to the brim. ⁸ And he says to them, Draw out now, and carry [it] to

⁹ the feast-master. And they carried [it]. But when the feast-master had tasted the water which had been made wine (and knew not whence it was, but the servants knew who drew the water), the feast-master calls the bridegroom, ¹⁰ and says to him, Every man sets on first the good wine, and when [men] have well drunk, then the inferior; thou hast kept the good wine till now. ¹¹ This beginning of signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested his glory; and his disciples believed on him. ¹² After this he descended to Capernaum, he and his mother and his brethren and his disciples; and there they abode not many days. ¹³ And the passover of the Jews was near, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. ¹⁴ And he found in the temple the sellers of oxen and sheep and doves, and the money-changers sitting; ¹⁵ and, having made a scourge of cords, he cast [them] all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the change of the money-changers, and overturned the tables, ¹⁶ and said to the sellers of doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father`s house a house of merchandise. ¹⁷ [And] his disciples remembered that it is written, The zeal of thy house devours me. ¹⁸ The Jews therefore answered and said to him, What sign shewest thou to us, that thou doest these things? ¹⁹ Jesus answered and said to them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up. ²⁰ The Jews therefore said, Forty and six years was this temple building, and thou wilt raise it up in three days? ²¹ But *he* spoke of the temple of his body. ²² When therefore he was raised from among [the] dead, his disciples remembered that he had said this, and believed the scripture and the word which Jesus had spoken. ²³ And when he was in Jerusalem, at the passover, at the feast, many believed on his name, beholding his signs which he wrought. ²⁴ But Jesus himself did not trust himself to them, because he knew all [men], ²⁵ and that he had not need that any should testify of man, for himself knew what was in man.

Chapter 3

¹ But there was a man from among the Pharisees, his name Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews; ² he came to him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art come a teacher from God, for none can do these signs that thou doest unless God be with him. ³ Jesus answered and said to him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any one be born anew he cannot see the kingdom of

⁴ God. Nicodemus says to him, How can a man be born being old? can he enter a second time into
the womb of his mother and be born? ⁵ Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except any
one be born of water and of Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. ⁶ That which is born
of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷ Do not wonder that I said to thee,
It is needful that *ye* should be born anew. ⁸ The wind blows where it will, and thou hearest its
voice, but knowest not whence it comes and where it goes: thus is every one that is born of the
Spirit. ⁹ Nicodemus answered and said to him, How can these things be? ¹⁰ Jesus answered and
said to him, Thou art the teacher of Israel and knowest not these things! ¹¹ Verily, verily, I say
unto thee, We speak that which we know, and we bear witness of that which we have seen, and ye
receive not our witness. ¹² If I have said the earthly things to you, and ye believe not, how, if I say
the heavenly things to you, will ye believe? ¹³ And no one has gone up into heaven, save he who
came down out of heaven, the Son of man who is in heaven. ¹⁴ And as Moses lifted up the serpent
in the wilderness, thus must the Son of man be lifted up, ¹⁵ that every one who believes on him
may [not perish, but] have life eternal. ¹⁶ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only-begotten
Son, that whosoever believes on him may not perish, but have life eternal. ¹⁷ For God has not sent
his Son into the world that he may judge the world, but that the world may be saved through him.
¹⁸ He that believes on him is not judged: but he that believes not has been already judged, because
he has not believed on the name of the only-begotten Son of God. ¹⁹ And this is the judgment, that
light is come into the world, and men have loved darkness rather than light; for their works were
evil. ²⁰ For every one that does evil hates the light, and does not come to the light that his works
may not be shewn as they are; ²¹ but he that practises the truth comes to the light, that his works
may be manifested that they have been wrought in God. ²² After these things came Jesus and his
disciples into the land of Judaea; and there he abode with them and baptised. ²³ And John also was
baptising in Aenon, near Salim, because there was a great deal of water there; and they came to
[him] and were baptised: ²⁴ for John was not yet cast into prison. ²⁵ There was therefore a reasoning
of the disciples of John with a Jew about purification. ²⁶ And they came to John and said to him,
Rabbi, he who was with thee beyond the Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, he baptises,

²⁷
 and all come to him. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing unless it be given him
²⁸
 out of heaven. Ye yourselves bear me witness that I said, I am not the Christ, but, that I am sent
²⁹
 before him. He that has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands
 and hears him, rejoices in heart because of the voice of the bridegroom: this my joy then is fulfilled.
³⁰ He must increase, but I must decrease. ³¹ He who comes from above is above all. He who has
 his origin in the earth is of the earth, and speaks [as] of the earth. He who comes out of heaven is
³²
 above all, [and] what he has seen and has heard, this he testifies; and no one receives his
³³
 testimony. He that has received his testimony has set to his seal that God is true; ³⁴ for he whom
³⁵
 God has sent speaks the words of God, for God gives not the Spirit by measure. The Father
³⁶
 loves the Son, and has given all things [to be] in his hand. He that believes on the Son has life
 eternal, and he that is not subject to the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides upon
 him.

Chapter 4

¹
 When therefore the Lord knew that the Pharisees had heard that Jesus makes and baptises
 more disciples than John ² (however, Jesus himself did not baptise, but his disciples), ³ he left
 Judaea and went away again unto Galilee. ⁴ And he must needs pass through Samaria. ⁵ He comes
 therefore to a city of Samaria called Sychar, near to the land which Jacob gave to his son Joseph.
⁶
 Now a fountain of Jacob`s was there; Jesus therefore, being wearied with the way he had come,
⁷
 sat just as he was at the fountain. It was about the sixth hour. A woman comes out of Samaria to
 draw water. Jesus says to her, Give me to drink ⁸ (for his disciples had gone away into the city that
⁹
 they might buy provisions). The Samaritan woman therefore says to him, How dost thou, being
 a Jew, ask to drink of me who am a Samaritan woman? for Jews have no intercourse with Samaritans.
¹⁰
 Jesus answered and said to her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that says to thee,
 Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water.
¹¹
 The woman says to him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: whence then
¹²
 hast thou the living water? Art thou greater than our father Jacob, who gave us the well, and

¹³
drank of it himself, and his sons, and his cattle? Jesus answered and said to her, Every one who
¹⁴
drinks of this water shall thirst again; but whosoever drinks of the water which I shall give him
shall never thirst for ever, but the water which I shall give him shall become in him a fountain of
¹⁵
water, springing up into eternal life. The woman says to him, Sir, give me this water, that I may
¹⁶ ¹⁷
not thirst nor come here to draw. Jesus says to her, Go, call thy husband, and come here. The
woman answered and said, I have not a husband. Jesus says to her, Thou hast well said, I have not
¹⁸
a husband; for thou hast had five husbands, and he whom now thou hast is not thy husband: this
¹⁹ ²⁰
thou hast spoken truly. The woman says to him, Sir, I see that thou art a prophet. Our fathers
worshipped in this mountain, and ye say that in Jerusalem is the place where one must worship.
²¹
Jesus says to her, Woman, believe me, [the] hour is coming when ye shall neither in this mountain
²²
nor in Jerusalem worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what; we worship what we know,
²³
for salvation is of the Jews. But [the] hour is coming and now is, when the true worshippers
²⁴
shall worship the Father in spirit and truth; for also the Father seeks such as his worshippers. God
²⁵
[is] a spirit; and they who worship him must worship [him] in spirit and truth. The woman says
to him, I know that Messias is coming, who is called Christ; when *he* comes he will tell us all
²⁶ ²⁷
things. Jesus says to her, I who speak to thee am [he]. And upon this came his disciples, and
wondered that he spoke with a woman; yet no one said, What seekest thou? or, Why speakest thou
²⁸
with her? The woman then left her waterpot and went away into the city, and says to the men,
²⁹ ³⁰
Come, see a man who told me all things I had ever done: is not he the Christ? They went out
³¹ ³²
of the city and came to him. But meanwhile the disciples asked him saying, Rabbi, eat. But
³³
he said to them, I have food to eat which ye do not know. The disciples therefore said to one
³⁴
another, Has any one brought him [anything] to eat? Jesus says to them, My food is that I should
³⁵
do the will of him that has sent me, and that I should finish his work. Do not ye say, that there
are yet four months and the harvest comes? Behold, I say to you, Lift up your eyes and behold the
³⁶
fields, for they are already white to harvest. He that reaps receives wages and gathers fruit unto
³⁷
life eternal, that both he that sows and he that reaps may rejoice together. For in this is [verified]
³⁸
the true saying, It is one who sows and another who reaps. I have sent you to reap that on which

ye have not laboured; others have laboured, and ye have entered into their labours. ³⁹ But many
 of the Samaritans of that city believed on him because of the word of the woman who bore witness,
 He told me all things that I had ever done. ⁴⁰ When therefore the Samaritans came to him they
 asked him to abide with them, and he abode there two days. ⁴¹ And more a great deal believed on
 account of his word; ⁴² and they said to the woman, [It is] no longer on account of thy saying that
 we believe, for we have heard him ourselves, and we know that this is indeed the Saviour of the
 world. ⁴³ But after the two days he went forth thence and went away into Galilee, ⁴⁴ for Jesus
 himself bore witness that a prophet has no honour in his own country. ⁴⁵ When therefore he came
 into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all that he had done in Jerusalem during the
 feast, for they also went to the feast. ⁴⁶ He came therefore again to Cana of Galilee, where he made
 the water wine. And there was a certain courtier in Capernaum whose son was sick. ⁴⁷ He, having
 heard that Jesus had come out of Judaea into Galilee, went to him and asked [him] that he would
 come down and heal his son, for he was about to die. ⁴⁸ Jesus therefore said to him, Unless ye see
 signs and wonders ye will not believe. ⁴⁹ The courtier says to him, Sir, come down ere my child
 die. ⁵⁰ Jesus says to him, Go, thy son lives. And the man believed the word which Jesus said to
 him, and went his way. ⁵¹ But already, as he was going down, his servants met him and brought
 [him] word saying, Thy child lives. ⁵² He inquired therefore from them the hour at which he got
 better. And they said to him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him. ⁵³ The father therefore
 knew that [it was] in that hour in which Jesus said to him, Thy son lives; and he believed, himself
 and his whole house. ⁵⁴ This second sign again did Jesus, being come out of Judaea into Galilee.

Chapter 5

¹ After these things was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. ² Now there is in
 Jerusalem, at the sheepgate, a pool, which is called in Hebrew, Bethesda, having five porches. ³ In
 these lay a multitude of sick, blind, lame, withered, [awaiting the moving of the water. ⁴ For an
 angel descended at a certain season in the pool and troubled the water. Whoever therefore first went
 in after the troubling ⁵ of the water became well, whatever disease he laboured under.] But there

6
was a certain man there who had been suffering under his infirmity thirty and eight years. Jesus
seeing this [man] lying [there], and knowing that he was [in that state] now a great length of time,
7
says to him, Wouldest thou become well? The infirm [man] answered him, Sir, I have not a man,
in order, when the water has been troubled, to cast me into the pool; but while I am coming another
8 descends before me. Jesus says to him, Arise, take up thy couch and walk. 9 And immediately
10 the man became well, and took up his couch and walked: and on that day was sabbath. The Jews
11 therefore said to the healed [man], It is sabbath, it is not permitted thee to take up thy couch. He
12 answered them, He that made me well, *he* said to me, Take up thy couch and walk. They
13 asked him [therefore], Who is the man who said to thee, Take up thy couch and walk? But he
that had been healed knew not who it was, for Jesus had slidden away, there being a crowd in the
14 place. After these things Jesus finds him in the temple, and said to him, Behold, thou art become
15 well: sin no more, that something worse do not happen to thee. The man went away and told
16 the Jews that it was Jesus who had made him well. And for this the Jews persecuted Jesus [and
17 sought to kill him], because he had done these things on sabbath. But Jesus answered them, My
18 Father worketh hitherto and I work. For this therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him,
because he had not only violated the sabbath, but also said that God was his own Father, making
19 himself equal with God. Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Verily, verily, I say to you,
The Son can do nothing of himself save whatever he sees the Father doing: for whatever things
20 *he* does, these things also the Son does in like manner. For the Father loves the Son and shews
him all things which he himself does; and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may
21 wonder. For even as the Father raises the dead and quickens [them], thus the Son also quickens
22 whom he will: for neither does the Father judge any one, but has given all judgment to the Son;
23 that all may honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He who honours not the Son, honours
24 not the Father who has sent him. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that he that hears my word, and
believes him that has sent me, has life eternal, and does not come into judgment, but is passed out
25 of death into life. Verily, verily, I say unto you, that an hour is coming, and now is, when the
26 dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God, and they that have heard shall live. For even as the
27 Father has life in himself, so he has given to the Son also to have life in himself, and has given

him authority to execute judgment [also], because he is Son of man.²⁸ Wonder not at this, for an
 hour is coming in which all who are in the tombs shall hear his voice,²⁹ and shall go forth; those
 that have practised good, to resurrection of life, and those that have done evil, to resurrection of
 judgment.³⁰ I cannot do anything of myself; as I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous,
 because I do not seek my will, but the will of him that has sent me.³¹ If I bear witness concerning
 myself, my witness is not true.³² It is another who bears witness concerning me, and I know that
 the witness which he bears concerning me is true.³³ Ye have sent unto John, and he has borne
 witness to the truth.³⁴ But I do not receive witness from man, but I say this that *ye* might be
 saved.³⁵ *He* was the burning and shining lamp, and ye were willing for a season to rejoice in
 his light.³⁶ But I have the witness [that is] greater than [that] of John; for the works which the
 Father has given me that I should complete them, the works themselves which I do, bear witness
 concerning me that the Father has sent me.³⁷ And the Father who has sent me himself has borne
 witness concerning me. Ye have neither heard his voice at any time, nor have seen his shape,³⁸ and
 ye have not his word abiding in you; for whom *he* hath sent, him ye do not believe.³⁹ Ye search
 the scriptures, for ye think that in them ye have life eternal, and they it is which bear witness
 concerning me;⁴⁰ and ye will not come to me that ye might have life.⁴¹ I do not receive glory
 from men,⁴² but I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.⁴³ I am come in my Father`s
 name, and ye receive me not; if another come in his own name, him ye will receive.⁴⁴ How can
 ye believe, who receive glory one of another, and seek not the glory which [comes] from God
 alone?⁴⁵ Think not that I will accuse you to the Father: there is [one] who accuses you, Moses,
 on whom ye trust;⁴⁶ for if ye had believed Moses, ye would have believed me, for he wrote of
 me.⁴⁷ But if ye do not believe his writings, how shall ye believe my words?

Chapter 6

¹ After these things Jesus went away beyond the sea of Galilee, [or] of Tiberias,² and a great
 crowd followed him, because they saw the signs which he wrought upon the sick.³ And Jesus went

up into the mountain, and there sat with his disciples: ⁴ but the passover, the feast of the Jews, was near. ⁵ Jesus then, lifting up his eyes and seeing that a great crowd is coming to him, says to Philip, Whence shall we buy loaves that these may eat? ⁶ But this he said trying him, for he knew what he was going to do. ⁷ Philip answered him, Loaves for two hundred denarii are not sufficient for them, that each may have some little [portion]. ⁸ One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, says to him, ⁹ There is a little boy here who has five barley loaves and two small fishes; but this, what is it for so many? ¹⁰ [And] Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place: the men therefore sat down, in number about five thousand. ¹¹ And Jesus took the loaves, and having given thanks, distributed [them] to those that were set down; and in like manner of the small fishes as much as they would. ¹² And when they had been filled, he says to his disciples, Gather together the fragments which are over and above, that nothing may be lost. ¹³ They gathered [them] therefore together, and filled twelve hand-baskets full of fragments of the five barley loaves, which were over and above to those that had eaten. ¹⁴ The men therefore, having seen the sign which Jesus had done, said, This is truly the prophet which is coming into the world. ¹⁵ Jesus therefore knowing that they were going to come and seize him, that they might make [him] king, departed again to the mountain himself alone. ¹⁶ But when evening was come, his disciples went down to the sea, ¹⁷ and having gone on board ship, they went over the sea to Capernaum. And it had already become dark, and Jesus had not come to them, ¹⁸ and the sea was agitated by a strong wind blowing. ¹⁹ Having rowed then about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they see Jesus walking on the sea and coming near the ship; and they were frightened. ²⁰ But he says to them, It is I: be not afraid. ²¹ They were willing therefore to receive him into the ship; and immediately the ship was at the land to which they went. ²² On the morrow the crowd which stood on the other side of the sea, having seen that there was no other little ship there except that into which his disciples had got, and that Jesus had not gone with his disciples into the ship, but [that] his disciples had gone away alone; ²³ (but other little ships out of Tiberias came near to the place where they ate bread after the Lord had given thanks;) ²⁴ when therefore the crowd saw that Jesus was not there, nor his disciples, *they* got into the ships, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus. ²⁵ And

having found him the other side of the sea, they said to him, Rabbi, when art thou arrived here?
26

Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, Ye seek me not because ye have seen
signs, but because ye have eaten of the loaves and been filled. ²⁷ Work not [for] the food which
perishes, but [for] the food which abides unto life eternal, which the Son of man shall give to you;

for him has the Father sealed, [even] God. ²⁸ They said therefore to him, What should we do that

we may work the works of God? ²⁹ Jesus answered and said to them, This is the work of God, that

ye believe on him whom *he* has sent. ³⁰ They said therefore to him, What sign then doest thou

that we may see and believe thee? what dost thou work? ³¹ Our fathers ate the manna in the

wilderness, as it is written, He gave them bread out of heaven to eat. ³² Jesus therefore said to
them, Verily, verily, I say to you, [It is] not Moses that has given you the bread out of heaven; but

my Father gives you the true bread out of heaven. ³³ For the bread of God is he who comes down

out of heaven and gives life to the world. ³⁴ They said therefore to him, Lord, ever give to us this

bread. ³⁵ [And] Jesus said to them, I am the bread of life: he that comes to me shall never hunger,

and he that believes on me shall never thirst at any time. ³⁶ But I have said to you, that ye have

also seen me and do not believe. ³⁷ All that the Father gives me shall come to me, and him that

comes to me I will not at all cast out. ³⁸ For I am come down from heaven, not that I should do

my will, but the will of him that has sent me. ³⁹ And this is the will of him that has sent me, that

of all that he has given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up in the last day. ⁴⁰ For this

is the will of my Father, that every one who sees the Son, and believes on him, should have life

eternal; and I will raise him up at the last day. ⁴¹ The Jews therefore murmured about him, because

he said, I am the bread which has come down out of heaven. ⁴² And they said, Is not this Jesus the

son of Joseph, whose father and mother we have known? how then does *he* say, I am come down
out of heaven? ⁴³ Jesus therefore answered and said to them, Murmur not among yourselves. ⁴⁴ No

one can come to me except the Father who has sent me draw him, and I will raise him up in the

last day. ⁴⁵ It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every one that has

heard from the Father [himself], and has learned [of him], comes to me; ⁴⁶ not that any one has

seen the Father, except he who is of God, he has seen the Father. ⁴⁷ Verily, verily, I say to you,

He that believes [on me] has life eternal. ⁴⁸ I am the bread of life. ⁴⁹ Your fathers ate the manna
 in the wilderness and died. ⁵⁰ This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that one may eat
 of it and not die. ⁵¹ I am the living bread which has come down out of heaven: if any one shall
 have eaten of this bread he shall live for ever; but the bread withal which I shall give is my flesh,
 which I will give for the life of the world. ⁵² The Jews therefore contended among themselves,
 saying, How can he give us this flesh to eat? ⁵³ Jesus therefore said to them, Verily, verily, I say
 unto you, Unless ye shall have eaten the flesh of the Son of man, and drunk his blood, ye have no
 life in yourselves. ⁵⁴ He that eats my flesh and drinks my blood has life eternal, and I will raise
 him up at the last day: ⁵⁵ for my flesh is truly food and my blood is truly drink. ⁵⁶ He that eats my
 flesh and drinks my blood dwells in me and I in him. ⁵⁷ As the living Father has sent me and I live
 on account of the Father, *he* also who eats me shall live also on account of me. ⁵⁸ This is the
 bread which has come down out of heaven. Not as the fathers ate and died: he that eats this bread
 shall live for ever. ⁵⁹ These things he said in [the] synagogue, teaching in Capernaum. ⁶⁰ Many
 therefore of his disciples having heard [it] said, This word is hard; who can hear it? ⁶¹ But Jesus,
 knowing in himself that his disciples murmur concerning this, said to them, Does this offend you?
⁶² If then ye see the Son of man ascending up where he was before? ⁶³ It is the Spirit which quickens,
 the flesh profits nothing: the words which I have spoken unto you are spirit and are life. ⁶⁴ But
 there are some of you who do not believe. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were who
 did not believe, and who would deliver him up. ⁶⁵ And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no
 one can come to me unless it be given to him from the Father. ⁶⁶ From that [time] many of his
 disciples went away back and walked no more with him. ⁶⁷ Jesus therefore said to the twelve, Will
 ye also go away? ⁶⁸ Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast words of
 life eternal; ⁶⁹ and we have believed and known that thou art the holy one of God. ⁷⁰ Jesus answered
 them, Have not I chosen you the twelve? and of you one is a devil. ⁷¹ Now he spoke of Judas [the
 son] of Simon, Iscariote, for he [it was who] should deliver him up, being one of the twelve.

Chapter 7

¹ And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Judaea, because the
² Jews sought to kill him. Now the tabernacles, the feast of the Jews, was near. ³ His brethren
therefore said to him, Remove hence and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see thy works
⁴ which thou doest; for no one does anything in secret and himself seeks to be [known] in public.
If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the world: ⁵ for neither did his brethren believe on
⁶ him. Jesus therefore says to them, My time is not yet come, but your time is always ready. ⁷ The
world cannot hate you, but me it hates, because I bear witness concerning it that its works are evil.
⁸ Ye, go ye up to this feast. I go not up to this feast, for *my* time is not yet fulfilled. ⁹ Having
said these things to them he abode in Galilee. ¹⁰ But when his brethren had gone up, then he himself
also went up to the feast, not openly, but as in secret. ¹¹ The Jews therefore sought him at the feast,
and said, Where is he? ¹² And there was much murmuring concerning him among the crowds.
Some said, He is [a] good [man]; others said, No; but he deceives the crowd. ¹³ However, no one
spoke openly concerning him on account of [their] fear of the Jews. ¹⁴ But when it was now the
middle of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple and taught. ¹⁵ The Jews therefore wondered,
saying, How knows this [man] letters, having never learned? ¹⁶ Jesus therefore answered them and
said, My doctrine is not mine, but [that] of him that has sent me. ¹⁷ If any one desire to practise
his will, he shall know concerning the doctrine, whether it is of God, or [that] I speak from myself.
¹⁸ He that speaks from himself seeks his own glory; but he that seeks the glory of him that has sent
him, he is true, and unrighteousness is not in him. ¹⁹ Has not Moses given you the law, and no one
of you practises the law? Why do ye seek to kill me? ²⁰ The crowd answered [and said], Thou hast
a demon: who seeks to kill thee? ²¹ Jesus answered and said to them, I have done one work, and
ye all wonder. ²² Therefore Moses gave you circumcision (not that it is of Moses, but of the fathers),
and ye circumcise a man on sabbath. ²³ If a man receives circumcision on sabbath, that the law of
Moses may not be violated, are ye angry with me because I have made a man entirely sound on
sabbath? ²⁴ Judge not according to sight, but judge righteous judgment. ²⁵ Some therefore of those
of Jerusalem said, Is not this he whom they seek to kill? ²⁶ and behold, he speaks openly, and they
say nothing to him. Have the rulers then indeed recognised that this is the Christ? ²⁷ But [as to]

this [man] we know whence he is. Now [as to] the Christ, when he comes, no one knows whence
 he is. ²⁸ Jesus therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, Ye both know me and ye
 know whence I am; and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye do not know.
²⁹ I know him, because I am from him, and *he* has sent me. ³⁰ They sought therefore to take
 him; and no one laid his hand upon him, because his hour had not yet come. ³¹ But many of the
 crowd believed on him, and said, Will the Christ, when he comes, do more signs than those which
 this [man] has done? ³² The Pharisees heard the crowd murmuring these things concerning him,
 and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers that they might take him. ³³ Jesus therefore
 said, Yet a little while I am with you, and I go to him that has sent me. ³⁴ Ye shall seek me and
 shall not find [me], and where I am ye cannot come. ³⁵ The Jews therefore said to one another,
 Where is he about to go that we shall not find him? Is he about to go to the dispersion among the
 Greeks, and teach the Greeks? ³⁶ What word is this which he said, Ye shall seek me and shall not
 find [me]; and where I am ye cannot come? ³⁷ In the last, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood
 and cried saying, If any one thirst, let him come to me and drink. ³⁸ He that believes on me, as the
 scripture has said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. ³⁹ But this he said concerning
 the Spirit, which they that believed on him were about to receive; for [the] Spirit was not yet,
 because Jesus had not yet been glorified. ⁴⁰ [Some] out of the crowd therefore, having heard this
 word, said, This is truly the prophet. ⁴¹ Others said, This is the Christ. Others said, Does then the
 Christ come out of Galilee? ⁴² Has not the scripture said that the Christ comes of the seed of David,
 and from the village of Bethlehem, where David was? ⁴³ There was a division therefore in the
 crowd on account of him. ⁴⁴ But some of them desired to take him, but no one laid hands upon
 him. ⁴⁵ The officers therefore came to the chief priests and Pharisees, and they said to them, Why
 have ye not brought him? ⁴⁶ The officers answered, Never man spoke thus, as this man [speaks].
⁴⁷ The Pharisees therefore answered them, Are ye also deceived? ⁴⁸ Has any one of the rulers
 believed on him, or of the Pharisees? ⁴⁹ But this crowd, which does not know the law, are accursed.
⁵⁰ Nicodemus says to them (being one of themselves), ⁵¹ Does our law judge a man before it have
 first heard from himself, and know what he does? ⁵² They answered and said to him, Art thou also

of Galilee? Search and look, that no prophet arises out of Galilee. ⁵³ And every one went to his home.

Chapter 8

¹ But Jesus went to the mount of Olives. ² And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him; and he sat down and taught them. ³ And the scribes and the Pharisees bring [to him] a woman taken in adultery, and having set her in the midst, ⁴ they say to him, Teacher, this woman has been taken in the very act, committing adultery. ⁵ Now in the law Moses has commanded us to stone such; thou therefore, what sayest thou? ⁶ But this they said proving him, that they might have [something] to accuse him [of]. But Jesus, having stooped down, wrote with his finger on the ground. ⁷ But when they continued asking him, he lifted himself up and said to them, Let him that is without sin among you first cast the stone at her. ⁸ And again stooping down he wrote on the ground. ⁹ But they, having heard [that], went out one by one beginning from the elder ones until the last; and Jesus was left alone and the woman standing there. ¹⁰ And Jesus, lifting himself up and seeing no one but the woman, said to her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? Has no one condemned thee? ¹¹ And she said, No one, sir. And Jesus said to her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. ¹² Again therefore Jesus spoke to them, saying, I am the light of the world; he that follows me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. ¹³ The Pharisees therefore said to him, Thou bearest witness concerning thyself; thy witness is not true. ¹⁴ Jesus answered and said to them, Even if I bear witness concerning myself, my witness is true, because I know whence I came and whither I go: but ye know not whence I come and whither I go. ¹⁵ Ye judge according to the flesh, I judge no one. ¹⁶ And if also I judge, my judgment is true, because I am not alone, but I and the Father who has sent me. ¹⁷ And in your law too it is written that the testimony of two men is true: ¹⁸ I am [one] who bear witness concerning myself, and the Father who has sent me bears witness concerning me. ¹⁹ They said to him therefore, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me nor my Father. If ye had known me, ye would have known also my Father. ²⁰ These words spoke he in the treasury, teaching

in the temple; and no one took him, for his hour was not yet come. ²¹ He said therefore again to
 them, I go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin; where I go ye cannot come. ²² The
 Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he says, Where I go ye cannot come? ²³ And he said
 to them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above. Ye are of this world; I am not of this world. ²⁴ I
 said therefore to you, that ye shall die in your sins; for unless ye shall believe that I am [he], ye
 shall die in your sins. ²⁵ They said therefore to him, Who art thou? [And] Jesus said to them,
 Altogether that which I also say to you. ²⁶ I have many things to say and to judge concerning you,
 but he that has sent me is true, and I, what I have heard from him, these things I say to the world.
²⁷ They knew not that he spoke to them of the Father. ²⁸ Jesus therefore said to them, When ye
 shall have lifted up the Son of man, then ye shall know that I am [he], and [that] I do nothing of
 myself, but as the Father has taught me I speak these things. ²⁹ And he that has sent me is with
 me; he has not left me alone, because I do always the things that are pleasing to him. ³⁰ As he
 spoke these things many believed on him. ³¹ Jesus therefore said to the Jews who believed him,
 If ye abide in my word, ye are truly my disciples; ³² and ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall
 set you free. ³³ They answered him, We are Abraham`s seed, and have never been under bondage
 to any one; how sayest thou, Ye shall become free? ³⁴ Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say
 to you, Every one that practises sin is the bondman of sin. ³⁵ Now the bondman abides not in the
 house for ever: the son abides for ever. ³⁶ If therefore the Son shall set you free, ye shall be really
 free. ³⁷ I know that ye are Abraham`s seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word has no entrance
 in you. ³⁸ I speak what I have seen with my Father, and ye then do what ye have seen with your
 father. ³⁹ They answered and said to him, Abraham is our father. Jesus says to them, If ye were
 Abraham`s children, ye would do the works of Abraham; ⁴⁰ but now ye seek to kill me, a man who
 has spoken the truth to you, which I have heard from God: this did not Abraham. ⁴¹ Ye do the
 works of your father. They said [therefore] to him, We are not born of fornication; we have one
 father, God. ⁴² Jesus said to them, If God were your father ye would have loved me, for I came
 forth from God and am come [from him]; for neither am I come of myself, but *he* has sent me.
⁴³ Why do ye not know my speech? Because ye cannot hear my word. ⁴⁴ Ye are of the devil, as

[your] father, and ye desire to do the lusts of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and has not stood in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks falsehood, he speaks of what is his own; for he is a liar and its father: ⁴⁵ and because I speak the truth, ye do not believe me. ⁴⁶ Which of you convinces me of sin? If I speak truth, why do ye not believe me? ⁴⁷ He that is of God hears the words of God: therefore ye hear [them] not, because ye are not of God. ⁴⁸ The Jews answered and said to him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan and hast a demon? ⁴⁹ Jesus answered, I have not a demon; but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me. ⁵⁰ But I do not seek my own glory: there is he that seeks and judges. ⁵¹ Verily, verily, I say unto you, If any one shall keep my word, he shall never see death. ⁵² The Jews therefore said to him, Now we know that thou hast a demon. Abraham has died, and the prophets, and thou sayest, If any one keep my word, he shall never taste death. ⁵³ Art thou greater than our father Abraham, who has died? and the prophets have died: whom makest thou thyself? ⁵⁴ Jesus answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing: it is my Father who glorifies me, [of] whom ye say, He is our God. ⁵⁵ And ye know him not; but I know him; and if I said, I know him not, I should be like you, a liar. But I know him, and I keep his word. ⁵⁶ Your father Abraham exulted in that he should see my day, and he saw and rejoiced. ⁵⁷ The Jews therefore said to him, Thou hast not yet fifty years, and hast thou seen Abraham? ⁵⁸ Jesus said to them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. ⁵⁹ They took up therefore stones that they might cast [them] at him; but Jesus hid himself and went out of the temple, [going through the midst of them, and thus passed on.]

Chapter 9

¹ And as he passed on, he saw a man blind from birth. ² And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi, who sinned, this [man] or his parents, that he should be born blind? ³ Jesus answered, Neither has this [man] sinned nor his parents, but that the works of God should be manifested in him. ⁴ I must work the works of him that has sent me while it is day. [The] night is coming, when no one can work. ⁵ As long as I am in the world, I am [the] light of the world. ⁶ Having said these things, he spat on the ground and made mud of the spittle, and put the mud, as ointment, on his eyes. ⁷ And he said to him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, which is interpreted, Sent. He went therefore and

washed, and came seeing.⁸ The neighbours therefore, and those who used to see him before, that he was a beggar, said, Is not this he that was sitting and begging?⁹ Some said, It is he; others said, No, but he is like him: *he* said, It is I.¹⁰ They said therefore to him, How have thine eyes been opened?¹¹ He answered [and said], A man called Jesus made mud and anointed mine eyes, and said to me, Go to Siloam and wash: and having gone and washed, I saw.¹² They said therefore to him, Where is he? He says, I do not know.¹³ They bring him who was before blind to the Pharisees.¹⁴ Now it was sabbath when Jesus made the mud and opened his eyes.¹⁵ The Pharisees therefore also again asked him how he received his sight. And he said to them, He put mud upon mine eyes, and I washed, and I see.¹⁶ Some of the Pharisees therefore said, This man is not of God, for he does not keep the sabbath. Others said, How can a sinful man perform such signs? And there was a division among them.¹⁷ They say therefore again to the blind [man], What dost thou say of him, that he has opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet.¹⁸ The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him that he was blind and had received sight, until they had called the parents of him that had received sight.¹⁹ And they asked them saying, This is your son, of whom ye say that he was born blind: how then does he now see?²⁰ His parents answered [them] and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;²¹ but how he now sees we do not know, or who has opened his eyes we do not know. *He* is of age: ask *him*; *he* will speak concerning himself.²² His parents said these things because they feared the Jews, for the Jews had already agreed that if any one confessed him [to be the] Christ, he should be excommunicated from the synagogue.²³ On this account his parents said, He is of age: ask *him*.²⁴ They called therefore a second time the man who had been blind, and said to him, Give glory to God: we know that this man is sinful.²⁵ He answered therefore, If he is sinful I know not. One thing I know, that, being blind [before], now I see.²⁶ And they said to him again, What did he do to thee? how opened he thine eyes?²⁷ He answered them, I told you already and ye did not hear: why do ye desire to hear again? do ye also wish to become his disciples?²⁸ They railed at him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are disciples of Moses.²⁹ We know that God spoke to Moses; but [as to] this [man], we know not whence he is.³⁰ The man answered and said to them, Now in this is a wonderful thing, that *ye*

do not know whence he is, and he has opened mine eyes. ³¹ [But] we know that God does not hear sinners; but if any one be God-fearing and do his will, him he hears. ³² Since time was, it has not been heard that any one opened the eyes of one born blind. ³³ If this [man] were not of God he would be able to do nothing. ³⁴ They answered and said to him, Thou hast been wholly born in sins, and thou teachest us? And they cast him out. ³⁵ Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and having found him, he said to him, Thou, dost thou believe on the Son of God? ³⁶ He answered and said, And who is he, Lord, that I may believe on him? ³⁷ And Jesus said to him, Thou hast both seen him, and he that speaks with thee is he. ³⁸ And he said, I believe, Lord: and he did him homage. ³⁹ And Jesus said, For judgment am I come into this world, that they which see not may see, and they which see may become blind. ⁴⁰ And [some] of the Pharisees who were with him heard these things, and they said to him, Are we blind also? ⁴¹ Jesus said to them, If ye were blind ye would not have sin; but now ye say, We see, your sin remains.

Chapter 10

¹ Verily, verily, I say to you, He that enters not in by the door to the fold of the sheep, but mounts up elsewhere, *he* is a thief and a robber; ² but he that enters in by the door is [the] shepherd of the sheep. ³ To him the porter opens; and the sheep hear his voice; and he calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out. ⁴ When he has put forth all his own, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, because they know his voice. ⁵ But they will not follow a stranger, but will flee from him, because they know not the voice of strangers. ⁶ This allegory spoke Jesus to them, but they did not know what it was [of] which he spoke to them. ⁷ Jesus therefore said again to them, Verily, verily, I say to you, I am the door of the sheep. ⁸ All whoever came before me are thieves and robbers; but the sheep did not hear them. ⁹ I am the door: if any one enter in by me, he shall be saved, and shall go in and shall go out and shall find pasture. ¹⁰ The thief comes not but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I am come that they might have life, and might have [it] abundantly.

¹¹ I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep: ¹² but he who serves for wages, and who is not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, sees the wolf coming, and leaves the sheep and flees; and the wolf seizes them and scatters the sheep. ¹³ Now he who serves for wages flees because he serves for wages, and is not himself concerned about the sheep.

¹⁴ I am the good shepherd; and I know those that are mine, and am known of those that are mine, ¹⁵ as the Father knows me and I know the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. ¹⁶ And I have other sheep which are not of this fold: those also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one flock, one shepherd. ¹⁷ On this account the Father loves me, because I lay down my life that I may take it again. ¹⁸ No one takes it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have authority to lay it down and I have authority to take it again. I have received this commandment of my Father. ¹⁹ There was a division again among the Jews on account of these words; ²⁰ but many of them said, He has a demon and raves; why do ye hear him? ²¹ Others said, These sayings are not [those] of one that is possessed by a demon. Can a demon open blind people`s eyes? ²² Now the feast of the dedication was celebrating at Jerusalem, and it was winter. ²³ And Jesus walked in the temple in the porch of Solomon. ²⁴ The Jews therefore surrounded him, and said to him, Until when dost thou hold our soul in suspense? If thou art the Christ, say [so] to us openly. ²⁵ Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye do not believe. The works which I do in my Father`s name, these bear witness concerning me: ²⁶ but ye do not believe, for ye are not of my sheep, as I told you.

²⁷ My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me; ²⁸ and I give them life eternal; and they shall never perish, and no one shall seize them out of my hand. ²⁹ My Father who has given [them] to me is greater than all, and no one can seize out of the hand of my Father. ³⁰ I and the Father are one. ³¹ The Jews therefore again took stones that they might stone him. ³² Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewn you of my Father; for which work of them do ye stone me? ³³ The Jews answered him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because thou, being a man, makest thyself God. ³⁴ Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? ³⁵ If he called *them* gods to whom the word of God came (and the scripture cannot be broken), ³⁶ do ye say of him whom the Father has sanctified and sent into the

world, Thou blasphemest, because I said, I am Son of God?³⁷ If I do not the works of my Father, believe me not;³⁸ but if I do, even if ye believe not me, believe the works, that ye may know [and believe] that the Father is in me and I in him.³⁹ They sought therefore again to take him; and he went away from out of their hand⁴⁰ and departed again beyond the Jordan to the place where John was baptising at the first: and he abode there.⁴¹ And many came to him, and said, John did no sign; but all things which John said of this [man] were true.⁴² And many believed on him there.

Chapter 11

¹ Now there was a certain [man] sick, Lazarus of Bethany, of the village of Mary and Martha her sister.² It was [the] Mary who anointed the Lord with ointment and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.³ The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.⁴ But when Jesus heard [it], he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God may be glorified by it.⁵ Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.⁶ When therefore he heard, He is sick, he remained two days then in the place where he was.⁷ Then after this he says to his disciples, Let us go into Judaea again.⁸ The disciples say to him, Rabbi, [even but] now the Jews sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?⁹ Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any one walk in the day, he does not stumble, because he sees the light of this world;¹⁰ but if any one walk in the night, he stumbles, because the light is not in him.¹¹ These things said he; and after this he says to them, Lazarus, our friend, is fallen asleep, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.¹² The disciples therefore said to him, Lord, if he be fallen asleep, he will get well.¹³ But Jesus spoke of his death, but *they* thought that he spoke of the rest of sleep.¹⁴ Jesus therefore then said to them plainly, Lazarus has died.¹⁵ And I rejoice on your account that I was not there, in order that ye may believe. But let us go to him.¹⁶ Thomas therefore, called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples, Let *us* also go, that we may die with him.¹⁷ Jesus therefore [on] arriving found him to have been four days already

¹⁸ in the tomb. Now Bethany was near Jerusalem, about fifteen stadia off, ¹⁹ and many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, that they might console them concerning their brother. ²⁰ Martha then, when she heard Jesus is coming, went to meet him; but Mary sat in the house. ²¹ Martha therefore said to Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died; ²² but even now I know, that whatsoever thou shalt ask of God, God will give thee. ²³ Jesus says to her, Thy brother shall rise again. ²⁴ Martha says to him, I know that he will rise again in the resurrection in the last day. ²⁵ Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that believes on me, though he have died, shall live; ²⁶ and every one who lives and believes on me shall never die. Believest thou this? ²⁷ She says to him, Yea, Lord; I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, who should come into the world. ²⁸ And having said this, she went away and called her sister Mary secretly, saying, ²⁹ The teacher is come and calls thee. She, when she heard [that], rises up quickly and comes to him. ³⁰ Now Jesus had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Martha came to meet him. ³¹ The Jews therefore who were with her in the house and consoling her, seeing Mary that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, She goes to the tomb, that she may weep there. ³² Mary therefore, when she came where Jesus was, seeing him, fell at his feet, saying to him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died. ³³ Jesus therefore, when he saw her weeping, and the Jews who came with her weeping, was deeply moved in spirit, and was troubled, ³⁴ and said, Where have ye put him? They say to him, Lord, come and see. ³⁵ Jesus wept. ³⁶ The Jews therefore said, Behold how he loved him! ³⁷ And some of them said, Could not this [man], who has opened the eyes of the blind [man], have caused that this [man] also should not have died? ³⁸ Jesus therefore, again deeply moved in himself, comes to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay upon it. ³⁹ Jesus says, Take away the stone. Martha, the sister of the dead, says to him, Lord, he stinks already, for he is four days [there]. ⁴⁰ Jesus says to her, Did I not say to thee, that if thou shouldest believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God? ⁴¹ They took therefore the stone away. And Jesus lifted up his eyes on high and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me; ⁴² but I knew that thou always hearest me; but on account of the crowd who stand around I have said [it], that they may believe that thou hast sent me. ⁴³ And having said this, he cried with

⁴⁴
 a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And the dead came forth, bound feet and hands with graveclothes, and his face was bound round with a handkerchief. Jesus says to them, Loose him
⁴⁵
 and let him go. Many therefore of the Jews who came to Mary and saw what he had done,
⁴⁶
 believed on him; but some of them went to the Pharisees and told them what Jesus had done.
⁴⁷
 The chief priests, therefore, and the Pharisees gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this
⁴⁸
 man does many signs. If we let him thus alone, all will believe on him, and the Romans will
⁴⁹
 come and take away both our place and our nation. But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being
⁵⁰
 high priest that year, said to them, Ye know nothing nor consider that it is profitable for you
⁵¹
 that one man die for the people, and not that the whole nation perish. But this he did not say of
 himself; but, being high priest that year, prophesied that Jesus was going to die for the nation;
⁵²
 and not for the nation only, but that he should also gather together into one the children of God
⁵³
 who were scattered abroad. From that day therefore they took counsel that they might kill him.
⁵⁴
 Jesus therefore walked no longer openly among the Jews, but went away thence into the country
⁵⁵
 near the desert, to a city called Ephraim, and there he sojourned with the disciples. But the
 passover of the Jews was near, and many went up to Jerusalem out of the country before the passover,
⁵⁶
 that they might purify themselves. They sought therefore Jesus, and said among themselves,
⁵⁷
 standing in the temple, What do ye think? that he will not come to the feast? Now the chief
 priests and the Pharisees had given commandment that if any one knew where he was, he should
 make it known, that they might take him.

Chapter 12

¹
 Jesus therefore, six days before the passover, came to Bethany, where was the dead [man]
 Lazarus, whom Jesus raised from among [the] dead. ² There therefore they made him a supper,
³
 and Martha served, but Lazarus was one of those at table with him. Mary therefore, having taken
 a pound of ointment of pure nard of great price, anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with
 her hair, and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment. ⁴ One of his disciples therefore,
⁵
 Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote, who was about to deliver him up, says, Why was this ointment

not sold for three hundred denarii and given to the poor?⁶ But he said this, not that he cared for
 the poor, but because he was a thief and had the bag, and carried what was put into [it].⁷ Jesus
 therefore said, Suffer her to have kept this for the day of my preparation for burial;⁸ for ye have
 the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.⁹ A great crowd therefore of the Jews knew
 that he was there; and they came, not because of Jesus only, but also that they might see Lazarus
 whom he raised from among [the] dead.¹⁰ But the chief priests took counsel that they might kill
 Lazarus also,¹¹ because many of the Jews went away on his account and believed on Jesus.¹² On
 the morrow a great crowd who came to the feast, having heard that Jesus is coming into Jerusalem,
¹³ took branches of palms and went out to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed [is] he that comes
 in the name of [the] Lord, the King of Israel.¹⁴ And Jesus, having found a young ass, sat upon it;
 as it is written,¹⁵ Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass`s colt.
¹⁶ [Now] his disciples knew not these things at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then they
 remembered that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things to him.
¹⁷ The crowd therefore that was with him bore witness because he had called Lazarus out of the
 tomb, and raised him from among [the] dead.¹⁸ Therefore also the crowd met him because they
 had heard that he had done this sign.¹⁹ The Pharisees therefore said to one another, Ye see that
 ye profit nothing: behold, the world is gone after him.²⁰ And there were certain Greeks among
 those who came up that they might worship in the feast;²¹ these therefore came to Philip, who
 was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and they asked him saying, Sir, we desire to see Jesus.²² Philip comes
 and tells Andrew, [and again] Andrew comes and Philip, and they tell Jesus.²³ But Jesus answered
 them saying,²⁴ The hour is come that the Son of man should be glorified. Verily, verily, I say unto
 you, Except the grain of wheat falling into the ground die, it abides alone; but if it die, it bears much
 fruit.²⁵ He that loves his life shall lose it, and he that hates his life in this world shall keep it to
 life eternal.²⁶ If any one serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there also shall be *my*
 servant. [And] if any one serve me, him shall the Father honour.²⁷ Now is my soul troubled, and
 what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour. But on account of this have I come to this hour.
²⁸ Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of heaven, I both have glorified and

will glorify [it] again.²⁹ The crowd therefore, which stood [there] and heard [it], said that it had
 thundered. Others said, An angel has spoken to him.³⁰ Jesus answered and said, Not on my account
 has this voice come, but on yours.³¹ Now is [the] judgment of this world; now shall the prince of
 this world be cast out:³² and I, if I be lifted up out of the earth, will draw all to me.³³ But this he
 said signifying by what death he was about to die.³⁴ The crowd answered him, We have heard
 out of the law that the Christ abides for ever; and how sayest thou that the Son of man must be
 lifted up? Who *is* this, the Son of man?³⁵ Jesus therefore said to them, Yet a little while is the
 light amongst you. Walk while ye have the light, that darkness may not overtake you. And he who
 walks in the darkness does not know where he goes.³⁶ While ye have the light, believe in the light,
 that ye may become sons of light. Jesus said these things, and going away hid himself from them.
³⁷ But though he had done so many signs before them, they believed not on him,³⁸ that the word
 of the prophet Esaias which he said might be fulfilled, Lord, who has believed our report? and to
 whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?³⁹ On this account they could not believe, because
 Esaias said again,⁴⁰ He has blinded their eyes and hardened their heart, that they may not see with
 their eyes, and understand with their heart and be converted, and I should heal them.⁴¹ These
 things said Esaias because he saw his glory and spoke of him.⁴² Although indeed from among the
 rulers also many believed on him, but on account of the Pharisees did not confess [him], that they
 might not be put out of the synagogue:⁴³ for they loved glory from men rather than glory from
 God.⁴⁴ But Jesus cried and said, He that believes on me, believes not on me, but on him that sent
 me;⁴⁵ and he that beholds me, beholds him that sent me.⁴⁶ I am come into the world [as] light,
 that every one that believes on me may not abide in darkness;⁴⁷ and if any one hear my words and
 do not keep [them], I judge him not, for I am not come that I might judge the world, but that I might
 save the world.⁴⁸ He that rejects me and does not receive my words, has him who judges him: the
 word which I have spoken, that shall judge him in the last day.⁴⁹ For I have not spoken from
 myself, but the Father who sent me has himself given me commandment what I should say and
 what I should speak;⁵⁰ and I know that his commandment is life eternal. What therefore I speak,
 as the Father has said to me, so I speak.

Chapter 13

¹ Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus, knowing that his hour had come that he should depart out of this world to the Father, having loved his own who were in the world, loved them to the end. ² And during supper, the devil having already put it into the heart of Judas [son] of Simon, Iscariote, that he should deliver him up, ³ [Jesus,] knowing that the Father had given him all things into his hands, and that he came out from God and was going to God, ⁴ rises from supper and lays ⁵ aside his garments, and having taken a linen towel he girded himself: then he pours water into the washhand basin, and began to wash the feet of the disciples, and to wipe them with the linen towel with which he was girded. ⁶ He comes therefore to Simon Peter; and *he* says to him, Lord, dost thou wash *my* feet? ⁷ Jesus answered and said to him, What I do thou dost not know now, but thou shalt know hereafter. ⁸ Peter says to him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, Unless I wash thee, thou hast not part with me. ⁹ Simon Peter says to him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and my head. ¹⁰ Jesus says to him, He that is washed all over needs not to wash save his feet, but is wholly clean; and ye are clean, but not all. ¹¹ For he knew him that delivered him up: on account of this he said, Ye are not all clean. ¹² When therefore he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, having sat down again, he said to them, Do ye know what I have done to you? ¹³ Ye call me the Teacher and the Lord, and ye say well, for I am [so]. ¹⁴ If I therefore, the Lord and the Teacher, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet; ¹⁵ for I have given you an example that, as I have done to you, ye should do also. ¹⁶ Verily, verily, I say to you, The bondman is not greater than his lord, nor the sent greater than he who has sent him. ¹⁷ If ye know these things, blessed are ye if ye do them. ¹⁸ I speak not of you all. I know those whom I have chosen; but that the scripture might be fulfilled, He that eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me. ¹⁹ I tell you [it] now before it happens, that when it happens, ye may believe that I am [he]. ²⁰ Verily, verily, I say to you, He who receives whomsoever I shall send receives me; and he that receives me receives him who has sent me. ²¹ Having said these things, Jesus was troubled in spirit, and testified and said, Verily, verily, I say to you, that one of you shall deliver me up. ²² The disciples therefore looked one on another, doubting of whom he spoke. ²³ Now

there was at table one of his disciples in the bosom of Jesus, whom Jesus loved. ²⁴ Simon Peter
 makes a sign therefore to him to ask who it might be of whom he spoke. ²⁵ But he, leaning on the
 breast of Jesus, says to him, Lord, who is it? ²⁶ Jesus answers, He it is to whom I, after I have
 dipped the morsel, give it. And having dipped the morsel, he gives it to Judas [son] of Simon,
 Iscariote. ²⁷ And, after the morsel, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore says to him, What
 thou doest, do quickly. ²⁸ But none of those at table knew why he said this to him; ²⁹ for some
 supposed, because Judas had the bag, that Jesus was saying to him, Buy the things of which we
 have need for the feast; or that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰ Having therefore received
 the morsel, he went out immediately; and it was night. ³¹ When therefore he was gone out Jesus
 says, Now is the Son of man glorified, and God is glorified in him. ³² If God be glorified in him,
 God also shall glorify him in himself, and shall glorify him immediately. ³³ Children, yet a little
 while I am with you. Ye shall seek me; and, as I said to the Jews, Where I go ye cannot come, I
 say to you also now. ³⁴ A new commandment I give to you, that ye love one another; as I have
 loved you, that ye also love one another. ³⁵ By this shall all know that ye are disciples of mine, if
 ye have love amongst yourselves. ³⁶ Simon Peter says to him, Lord, where goest thou? Jesus
 answered him, Where I go thou canst not follow me now, but thou shalt follow me after. ³⁷ Peter
 says to him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thee. ³⁸ Jesus answers,
 Thou wilt lay down thy life for me! Verily, verily, I say to thee, The cock shall not crow till thou
 hast denied me thrice.

Chapter 14

¹ Let not your heart be troubled; ye believe on God, believe also on me. ² In my Father`s house
 there are many abodes; were it not so, I had told you: for I go to prepare you a place; ³
 and shall prepare you a place, I am coming again and shall receive you to myself, that where I am
 ye also may be. ⁴ And ye know where I go, and ye know the way. ⁵ Thomas says to him, Lord, we
 know not where thou goest, and how can we know the way? ⁶ Jesus says to him, I am the way, and
 the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father unless by me. ⁷ If ye had known me, ye would

have known also my Father, and henceforth ye know him and have seen him. ⁸ Philip says to him,
 Lord, shew us the Father and it suffices us. ⁹ Jesus says to him, Am I so long a time with you, and
 thou hast not known me, Philip? He that has seen me has seen the Father; and how sayest thou,
 Shew us the Father? ¹⁰ Believest thou not that I [am] in the Father, and that the Father is in me?
 The words which I speak to you I do not speak from myself; but the Father who abides in me, he
 does the works. ¹¹ Believe *me* that I [am] in the Father and the Father in me; but if not, believe
 me for the works` sake themselves. ¹² Verily, verily, I say to you, He that believes on me, the
 works which I do shall he do also, and he shall do greater than these, because I go to the Father.
¹³ And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, this will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the
 Son. ¹⁴ If ye shall ask anything in my name, I will do it. ¹⁵ If ye love me, keep my commandments.
¹⁶ And I will beg the Father, and he will give you another Comforter, that he may be with you for
 ever, ¹⁷ the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it does not see him nor know
 him; but ye know him, for he abides with you, and shall be in you. ¹⁸ I will not leave you orphans,
 I am coming to you. ¹⁹ Yet a little and the world sees me no longer; but ye see me; because I live
 ye also shall live. ²⁰ In that day ye shall know that I [am] in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.
²¹ He that has my commandments and keeps them, he it is that loves me; but he that loves me shall
 be loved by my Father, and I will love him and will manifest myself to him. ²² Judas, not the
 Iscariote, says to him, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself to us and not to the world?
²³ Jesus answered and said to him, If any one love me, he will keep my word, and my Father will
 love him, and we will come to him and make our abode with him. ²⁴ He that loves me not does
 not keep my words; and the word which ye hear is not mine, but [that] of the Father who has sent
 me. ²⁵ These things I have said to you, abiding with you; ²⁶ but the Comforter, the Holy Spirit,
 whom the Father will send in my name, *he* shall teach you all things, and will bring to your
 remembrance all the things which I have said to you. ²⁷ I leave peace with you; I give *my* peace
 to you: not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it fear.
²⁸ Ye have heard that I have said unto you, I go away and I am coming to you. If ye loved me ye
 would rejoice that I go to the Father, for [my] Father is greater than I. ²⁹ And now I have told you
 before it comes to pass, that when it shall have come to pass ye may believe. ³⁰ I will no longer

31
 speak much with you, for the ruler of the world comes, and in me he has nothing; but that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father has commanded me, thus I do. Rise up, let us go hence.

Chapter 15

1 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. 2 [As to] every branch in me not bearing fruit, he takes it away; and [as to] every one bearing fruit, he purges it that it may bring forth more fruit. 3 Ye are already clean by reason of the word which I have spoken to you. 4 Abide in me and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself unless it abide in the vine, thus neither [can] ye unless ye abide in me. 5 I am the vine, ye [are] the branches. He that abides in me and I in him, *he* bears much fruit; for without me ye can do nothing. 6 Unless any one abide in me he is cast out as the branch, and is dried up; and they gather them and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. 7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will and it shall come to pass to you. 8 In this is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit, and ye shall become disciples of mine. 9 As the Father has loved me, I also have loved you: abide in my love. 10 If ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love, as I have kept my Father's commandments and abide in his love. 11 I have spoken these things to you that my joy may be in you, and your joy be full. 12 This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you. 13 No one has greater love than this, that one should lay down his life for his friends. 14 Ye are my friends if ye practise whatever I command you. 15 I call you no longer bondmen, for the bondman does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things which I have heard of my Father I have made known to you. 16 Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and have set you that ye should go and [that] ye should bear fruit, and [that] your fruit should abide, that whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name he may give you. 17 These things I command you, that ye love one another. 18 If the world hate you, know that it has hated me before you. 19 If ye were of the world, the world would love its own; but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, on account of this the world hates you. 20 Remember the word which I said unto you, The bondman is not greater than his master. If they have persecuted me, they will

also persecute you; if they have kept my word, they will keep also yours. ²¹ But they will do all these things to you on account of my name, because they have not known him that sent me. ²² If I had not come and spoken to them, they had not had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. ²³ He that hates me hates also my Father. ²⁴ If I had not done among them the works which no other one has done, they had not had sin; but now they have both seen and hated both me and my Father. ²⁵ But that the word written in their law might be fulfilled, They hated me without a cause. ²⁶ But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes forth from with the Father, *he* shall bear witness concerning me; ²⁷ and ye too bear witness, because ye are with me from [the] beginning.

Chapter 16

¹ These things I have spoken unto you that ye may not be offended. ² They shall put you out of the synagogues; but the hour is coming that every one who kills you will think to render service to God; ³ and these things they will do because they have not known the Father nor me. ⁴ But I have spoken these things to you, that when their hour shall have come, ye may remember them, that I have said [them] unto you. But I did not say these things unto you from [the] beginning, because I was with you. ⁵ But now I go to him that has sent me, and none of you demands of me, Where goest thou? ⁶ But because I have spoken these things to you, sorrow has filled your heart. ⁷ But I say the truth to you, It is profitable for you that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Comforter will not come to you; but if I go I will send him to you. ⁸ And having come, he will bring demonstration to the world, of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: ⁹ of sin, because they do not believe on me; ¹⁰ of righteousness, because I go away to [my] Father, and ye behold me no longer; ¹¹ of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged. ¹² I have yet many things to say to you, but ye cannot bear them now. ¹³ But when *he* is come, the Spirit of truth, he shall guide you into all the truth: for he shall not speak from himself; but whatsoever he shall hear he shall speak; and he will announce to you what is coming. ¹⁴ He shall glorify me, for he shall receive of mine and shall announce [it] to you. ¹⁵ All things that the Father has are mine; on account of

16
 this I have said that he receives of mine and shall announce [it] to you. A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me, [because I go away to the Father].

17
 [Some] of his disciples therefore said to one another, What is this he says to us, A little while and ye do not behold me; and again a little while and ye shall see me, and, Because I go away to

18
 the Father? They said therefore, What is this which he says [of] the little while? We do not know

19
 [of] what he speaks. Jesus knew therefore that they desired to demand of him, and said to them, Do ye inquire of this among yourselves that I said, A little while and ye do not behold me; and

20
 again a little while and ye shall see me? Verily, verily, I say to you, that ye shall weep and lament, ye, but the world shall rejoice; and ye will be grieved, but your grief shall be turned to joy.

21
 A woman, when she gives birth to a child, has grief because her hour has come; but when the child is born, she no longer remembers the trouble, on account of the joy that a man has been born

22
 into the world. And ye now therefore have grief; but I will see you again, and your heart shall

23
 rejoice, and your joy no one takes from you. And in that day ye shall demand nothing of me: verily, verily, I say to you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give you.

24
 Hitherto ye have asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

25
 These things I have spoken to you in allegories; the hour is coming that I will no longer speak

26
 to you in allegories, but will declare to you openly concerning the Father. In that day ye shall

27
 ask in my name; and I say not to you that I will demand of the Father for you, for the Father himself has affection for you, because ye have had affection for me, and have believed that I came

28
 out from God. I came out from the Father and have come into the world; again, I leave the world

29
 and go to the Father. His disciples say to him, Lo, now thou speakest openly and utterest no

30
 allegory. Now we know that thou knowest all things, and hast not need that any one should

31
 demand of thee. By this we believe that thou art come from God. Jesus answered them, Do ye

32
 now believe? Behold, [the] hour is coming, and has come, that ye shall be scattered, each to his

33
 own, and shall leave me alone; and [yet] I am not alone, for the Father is with me. These things have I spoken to you that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye have tribulation; but be of good courage: I have overcome the world.

Chapter 17

¹ These things Jesus spoke, and lifted up his eyes to heaven and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son may glorify thee; ² as thou hast given him authority over all flesh, that [as to] all that thou hast given to him, he should give them life eternal. ³ And this is the eternal life, that they should know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent. ⁴ I have glorified *thee* on the earth, I have completed the work which thou gavest me that I should do it; ⁵ and now glorify *me*, *thou* Father, along with thyself, with the glory which I had along with thee before the world was. ⁶ I have manifested thy name to the men whom thou gavest me out of the world. They were thine, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word. ⁷ Now they have known that all things that thou hast given me are of thee; ⁸ for the words which thou hast given me I have given them, and they have received [them], and have known truly that I came out from thee, and have believed that thou sentest me. ⁹ I demand concerning them; I do not demand concerning the world, but concerning those whom thou hast given me, for they are thine, ¹⁰ (and all that is mine is thine, and [all] that is thine mine,) and I am glorified in them. ¹¹ And I am no longer in the world, and these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me, that they may be one as we. ¹² When I was with them I kept them in thy name; those thou hast given me I have guarded, and not one of them has perished, but the son of perdition, that the scripture might be fulfilled. ¹³ And now I come to thee. And these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in them. ¹⁴ I have given them thy word, and the world has hated them, because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world. ¹⁵ I do not demand that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them out of evil. ¹⁶ They are not of the world, as I am not of the world. ¹⁷ Sanctify them by the truth: thy word is truth. ¹⁸ As thou hast sent me into the world, I also have sent them into the world; ¹⁹ and I sanctify myself for them, that they also may be sanctified by truth. ²⁰ And I do not demand for these only, but also for those who believe on me through their word; ²¹ that they may be all one, as thou, Father, [art] in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. ²² And the glory which thou hast given me I have given them, that they

may be one, as we are one; ²³ I in them and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one [and] that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and [that] thou hast loved them as thou hast loved ²⁴ me. Father, [as to] those whom thou hast given me, I desire that where I am they also may be with me, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me, for thou lovedst me before [the] ²⁵ foundation of [the] world. Righteous Father, -- and the world has not known thee, but I have ²⁶ known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. And I have made known to them thy name, and will make [it] known; that the love with which thou hast loved me may be in them and I in them.

Chapter 18

¹ Jesus, having said these things, went out with his disciples beyond the torrent Cedron, where was a garden, into which he entered, he and his disciples. ² And Judas also, who delivered him up, knew the place, because Jesus was often there, in company with his disciples. ³ Judas therefore, having got the band, and officers of the chief priests and Pharisees, comes there with lanterns and torches and weapons. ⁴ Jesus therefore, knowing all things that were coming upon him, went forth and said to them, Whom seek ye? ⁵ They answered him, Jesus the Nazaraean. Jesus says to them, I am [he]. And Judas also, who delivered him up, stood with them. ⁶ When therefore he said to them, I am [he], they went away backward and fell to the ground. ⁷ He demanded of them therefore again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus the Nazaraean. ⁸ Jesus answered, I told you that I am [he]: if therefore ye seek me, let these go away; ⁹ that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, [As to] those whom thou hast given me, I have not lost one of them. ¹⁰ Simon Peter therefore, having a sword, drew it, and smote the bondman of the high priest and cut off his right ear; and the bondman's name was Malchus. ¹¹ Jesus therefore said to Peter, Put the sword into the sheath; the cup which the Father has given me, shall I not drink it? ¹² The band therefore, and the chiliarch, and the officers of the Jews, took Jesus and bound him: ¹³ and they led him away to Annas first; for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, who was high priest that year. ¹⁴ But it was Caiaphas who counselled the Jews that it was better that one man should perish for the people. ¹⁵ Now Simon

Peter followed Jesus, and the other disciple. But that disciple was known to the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest; ¹⁶ but Peter stood at the door without. The other disciple therefore, who was known to the high priest, went out and spoke to the porteress and brought in Peter. ¹⁷ The maid therefore, who was porteress, says to Peter, Art thou also of the disciples of this man? He says, I am not. ¹⁸ But the bondmen and officers, having made a fire of coals (for it was cold), stood and warmed themselves; and Peter was standing with them and warming himself. ¹⁹ The high priest therefore demanded of Jesus concerning his disciples and concerning his doctrine. ²⁰ Jesus answered him, I spoke openly to the world; I taught always in [the] synagogue and in the temple, where all the Jews come together, and in secret I have spoken nothing. ²¹ Why demandest thou of me? Demand of those who have heard, what I have spoken to them; behold, they know what I have said. ²² But as he said these things, one of the officers who stood by gave a blow on the face to Jesus, saying, Answerest thou the high priest thus? ²³ Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil; but if well, why smitest thou me? ²⁴ Annas [then] had sent him bound to Caiaphas the high priest. ²⁵ But Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, Art thou also of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not. ²⁶ One of the bondmen of the high priest, who was kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, says, Did not I see thee in the garden with him? ²⁷ Peter denied therefore again, and immediately [the] cock crew. ²⁸ They lead therefore Jesus from Caiaphas to the praetorium; and it was early morn. And *they* entered not into the praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but eat the passover. ²⁹ Pilate therefore went out to them and said, What accusation do ye bring against this man? ³⁰ They answered and said to him, If this [man] were not an evildoer, we should not have delivered him up to thee. ³¹ Pilate therefore said to them, Take him, ye, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said to him, It is not permitted to us to put any one to death; ³² that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled which he spoke, signifying what death he should die. ³³ Pilate therefore entered again into the praetorium and called Jesus, and said to him, Thou art the king of the Jews? ³⁴ Jesus answered [him], Dost thou say this of thyself, or have others said it to thee concerning me? ³⁵ Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thy nation and the chief priests have delivered thee up to me: what hast thou done? ³⁶ Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world; if my kingdom were of this world, my servants had fought that I might not be delivered up to the Jews; but now my kingdom

is not from hence. ³⁷ Pilate therefore said to him, Thou art then a king? Jesus answered, Thou sayest [it], that I am a king. I have been born for this, and for this I have come into the world, that I might bear witness to the truth. Every one that is of the truth hears my voice. ³⁸ Pilate says to him, What is truth? And having said this he went out again to the Jews, and says to them, I find no fault whatever in him. ³⁹ But ye have a custom that I release [some] one to you at the passover; will ye therefore that I release unto you the king of the Jews? ⁴⁰ They cried therefore again all, saying, Not this [man], but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

Chapter 19

¹ Then Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged [him]. ² And the soldiers having plaited a crown of thorns put it on his head, and put a purple robe on him, ³ and came to him and said, Hail, king of the Jews! and gave him blows on the face. ⁴ And Pilate went out again and says to them, Lo, I bring him out to you, that ye may know that I find in him no fault whatever. ⁵ (Jesus therefore went forth without, wearing the crown of thorn, and the purple robe.) And he says to them, Behold the man! ⁶ When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him they cried out saying, Crucify, crucify [him]. Pilate says to them, Take him ye and crucify [him], for I find no fault in him. ⁷ The Jews answered him, We have a law, and according to [our] law he ought to die, because he made himself Son of God. ⁸ When Pilate therefore heard this word, he was the rather afraid, ⁹ and went into the praetorium again and says to Jesus, Whence art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. ¹⁰ Pilate therefore says to him, Speakest thou not to *me*? Dost thou not know that I have authority to release thee and have authority to crucify thee? ¹¹ Jesus answered, Thou hadst no authority whatever against me if it were not given to thee from above. On this account he that has delivered me up to thee has [the] greater sin. ¹² From this time Pilate sought to release him; but the Jews cried out saying, If thou releasest this [man], thou art not a friend to Caesar. Every one making himself a king speaks against Caesar. ¹³ Pilate therefore, having heard these words, led Jesus out and sat down upon [the] judgment-seat, at a place called Pavement, but in Hebrew Gabbatha; ¹⁴ (now it was [the] preparation of the passover; it was about the sixth hour;) and he says to the Jews, Behold your king! ¹⁵ But they cried out, Take [him] away, take [him] away, crucify him.

Pilate says to them, Shall I crucify your king? The chief priests answered, We have no king but Caesar. ¹⁶ Then therefore he delivered him up to them, that he might be crucified; and they took Jesus and led him away. ¹⁷ And he went out, bearing his cross, to the place called [place] of a skull, which is called in Hebrew, Golgotha; ¹⁸ where they crucified him, and with him two others, [one] on this side, and [one] on that, and Jesus in the middle. ¹⁹ And Pilate wrote a title also and put it on the cross. But there was written: Jesus the Nazaraean, the King of the Jews. ²⁰ This title therefore many of the Jews read, for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was near; and it was written in Hebrew, Greek, Latin. ²¹ The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Do not write, The king of the Jews, but that *he* said, I am king of the Jews. ²² Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written. ²³ The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his clothes, and made four parts, to each soldier a part, and the body-coat; but the body-coat was seamless, woven through the whole from the top. ²⁴ They said therefore to one another, Let us not rend it, but let us cast lots for it, whose it shall be; that the scripture might be fulfilled which says, They parted my garments among themselves, and on my vesture they cast lots. The soldiers therefore did these things. ²⁵ And by the cross of Jesus stood his mother, and the sister of his mother, Mary the [wife] of Clopas, and Mary of Magdala. ²⁶ Jesus therefore, seeing his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, says to his mother, Woman, behold thy son. ²⁷ Then he says unto the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that hour the disciple took her to his own home. ²⁸ After this, Jesus, knowing that all things were now finished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, says, I thirst. ²⁹ There was a vessel therefore there full of vinegar, and having filled a sponge with vinegar, and putting hyssop round it, they put it up to his mouth. ³⁰ When therefore Jesus had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished; and having bowed his head, he delivered up his spirit. ³¹ The Jews therefore, that the bodies might not remain on the cross on the sabbath, for it was [the] preparation, (for the day of that sabbath was a great [day],) demanded of Pilate that their legs might be broken and they taken away. ³² The soldiers therefore came and broke the legs of the first and of the other that had been crucified with him; ³³ but coming to Jesus, when they saw that he was already dead they did not break his legs, ³⁴ but one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately there came out blood and water. ³⁵ And he who saw it bears witness, and his witness is true, and

³⁶ he knows that he says true that ye also may believe. ³⁷ For these things took place that the scripture might be fulfilled, Not a bone of him shall be broken. ³⁸ And again another scripture says, They shall look on him whom they pierced. ³⁹ And after these things Joseph of Arimathaea, who was a disciple of Jesus, but secretly through fear of the Jews, demanded of Pilate that he might take the body of Jesus: and Pilate allowed it. He came therefore and took away the body of Jesus. ⁴⁰ And Nicodemus also, who at first came to Jesus by night, came, bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds [weight]. ⁴¹ They took therefore the body of Jesus and bound it up in linen with the spices, as it is the custom with the Jews to prepare for burial. ⁴² But there was in the place where he had been crucified a garden, and in the garden a new tomb in which no one had ever been laid. ⁴³ There therefore, on account of the preparation of the Jews, because the tomb was near, they laid Jesus.

Chapter 20

¹ And on the first [day] of the week Mary of Magdala comes in early morn to the tomb, while it was still dark, and sees the stone taken away from the tomb. ² She runs therefore and comes to Simon Peter, and to the other disciple, to whom Jesus was attached, and says to them, They have taken away the Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they have laid him. ³ Peter therefore went forth, and the other disciple, and came to the tomb. ⁴ And the two ran together, and the other disciple ran forward faster than Peter, and came first to the tomb, ⁵ and stooping down he sees the linen cloths lying; he did not however go in. ⁶ Simon Peter therefore comes, following him, and entered into the tomb, and sees the linen cloths lying, ⁷ and the handkerchief which was upon his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but folded up in a distinct place by itself. ⁸ Then entered in therefore the other disciple also who came first to the tomb, and he saw and believed; ⁹ for they had not yet known the scripture, that he must rise from among [the] dead. ¹⁰ The disciples therefore went away again to their own home. ¹¹ But Mary stood at the tomb weeping without. As therefore she wept, she stooped down into the tomb, ¹² and beholds two angels sitting in white [garments],

one at the head and one at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain. ¹³ And they say to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? She says to them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him. ¹⁴ Having said these things she turned backward and beholds Jesus standing [there], and knew not that it was Jesus. ¹⁵ Jesus says to her, Woman, why dost thou weep? Whom seekest thou? She, supposing that it was the gardener, says to him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away. ¹⁶ Jesus says to her, Mary. She, turning round, says to him in Hebrew, Rabboni, which means Teacher. ¹⁷ Jesus says to her, Touch me not, for I have not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren and say to them, I ascend to my Father and your Father, and [to] my God and your God. ¹⁸ Mary of Magdala comes bringing word to the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and [that] he had said these things to her. ¹⁹ When therefore it was evening on that day, which was the first [day] of the week, and the doors shut where the disciples were, through fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and says to them, Peace [be] to you. ²⁰ And having said this, he shewed to them his hands and his side. The disciples rejoiced therefore, having seen the Lord. ²¹ [Jesus] said therefore again to them, Peace [be] to you: as the Father sent me forth, I also send you. ²² And having said this, he breathed into [them], and says to them, Receive [the] Holy Spirit: ²³ whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted to them; whose soever [sins] ye retain, they are retained. ²⁴ But Thomas, one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came. ²⁵ The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Lord. But he said to them, Unless I see in his hands the mark of the nails, and put my finger into the mark of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe. ²⁶ And eight days after, his disciples were again within, and Thomas with them. Jesus comes, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst and said, Peace [be] to you. ²⁷ Then he says to Thomas, Bring thy finger here and see my hands; and bring thy hand and put it into my side; and be not unbelieving, but believing. ²⁸ Thomas answered and said to him, My Lord and my God. ²⁹ Jesus says to him, Because thou hast seen me thou hast believed: blessed they who have not seen and have believed. ³⁰ Many other signs therefore also Jesus did before his disciples, which are not written in this book; ³¹ but these are written that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life in his name.

Chapter 21

¹ After these things Jesus manifested himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias. And he manifested [himself] thus. ² There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathanael who was of Cana of Galilee, and the [sons] of Zebedee, and two others of his disciples. ³ Simon Peter says to them, I go to fish. They say to him, We also come with thee. They went forth, and went on board, and that night took nothing. ⁴ And early morn already breaking, Jesus stood on the shore; the disciples however did not know that it was Jesus. ⁵ Jesus therefore says to them, Children, have ye anything to eat? They answered him, No. ⁶ And he said to them, Cast the net at the right side of the ship and ye will find. They cast therefore, and they could no longer draw it, from the multitude of fishes. ⁷ That disciple therefore whom Jesus loved says to Peter, It is the Lord. Simon Peter therefore, having heard that it was the Lord, girded his overcoat [on him] (for he was naked), and cast himself into the sea; ⁸ and the other disciples came in the small boat, for they were not far from the land, but somewhere about two hundred cubits, dragging the net of fishes. ⁹ When therefore they went out on the land, they see a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread. ¹⁰ Jesus says to them, Bring of the fishes which ye have now taken. ¹¹ Simon Peter went up and drew the net to the land full of great fishes, a hundred and fifty-three; and though there were so many, the net was not rent. ¹² Jesus says to them, Come [and] dine. But none of the disciples dared inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord. ¹³ Jesus comes and takes the bread and gives it to them, and the fish in like manner. ¹⁴ This is already the third time that Jesus had been manifested to the disciples, being risen from among [the] dead. ¹⁵ When therefore they had dined, Jesus says to Simon Peter, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Feed my lambs. ¹⁶ He says to him again a second time, Simon, [son] of Jonas, lovest thou me? He says to him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. He says to him, Shepherd my sheep. ¹⁷ He says to him the third time, Simon, [son] of Jonas, art thou attached to me? Peter was grieved because he said to him the third time, Art thou attached to me? and said to him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I am attached to thee. ¹⁸ Jesus says to him, Feed my sheep. Verily, verily, I say to thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst where thou desiredst; but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and bring thee

where thou dost not desire. ¹⁹ But he said this signifying by what death he should glorify God.
 And having said this, he says to him, Follow me. ²⁰ Peter, turning round, sees the disciple whom
 Jesus loved following, who also leaned at supper on his breast, and said, Lord, who is it that delivers
 thee up? ²¹ Peter, seeing him, says to Jesus, Lord, and what [of] this [man]? ²² Jesus says to him,
 If I will that he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee? Follow thou me. ²³ This word therefore
 went out among the brethren, That disciple does not die. And Jesus did not say to him, He does not
 die; but, If I will that he abide until I come, what [is that] to thee? ²⁴ This is the disciple who bears
 witness concerning these things, and who has written these things; and we know that his witness
 is true. ²⁵ And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they were written
 one by one, I suppose that not even the world itself would contain the books written.

Acts

Chapter 1

¹ I composed the first discourse, O Theophilus, concerning all things which Jesus began both
 to do and to teach, ² until that day in which, having by the Holy Spirit charged the apostles whom
 he had chosen, he was taken up; ³ to whom also he presented himself living, after he had suffered,
 with many proofs; being seen by them during forty days, and speaking of the things which concern
 the kingdom of God; ⁴ and, being assembled with [them], commanded them not to depart from
 Jerusalem, but to await the promise of the Father, which [said he] ye have heard of me. ⁵ For John
 indeed baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised with the Holy Spirit after now not many
 days. ⁶ They therefore, being come together, asked him saying, Lord, is it at this time that thou
 restorest the kingdom to Israel? ⁷ And he said to them, It is not yours to know times or seasons,
 which the Father has placed in his own authority; ⁸ but ye will receive power, the Holy Spirit having
 come upon you, and ye shall be my witnesses both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea and Samaria,
 and to the end of the earth. ⁹ And having said these things he was taken up, they beholding [him],
 and a cloud received him out of their sight. ¹⁰ And as they were gazing into heaven, as he was

going, behold, also two men stood by them in white clothing,¹¹ who also said, Men of Galilee, why do ye stand looking into heaven? This Jesus who has been taken up from you into heaven, shall thus come in the manner in which ye have beheld him going into heaven.¹² Then they returned to Jerusalem from the mount called [the mount] of Olives, which is near Jerusalem, a sabbath-day`s journey off.¹³ And when they were come into [the city], they went up to the upper chamber, where were staying both Peter, and John, and James, and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholomew and Matthew, James [son] of Alphaeus, and Simon the zealot, and Jude [the brother] of James.¹⁴ These gave themselves all with one accord to continual prayer, with [several] women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with his brethren.¹⁵ And in those days Peter, standing up in the midst of the brethren, said, (the crowd of names [who were] together [was] about a hundred and twenty,)¹⁶ Brethren, it was necessary that the scripture should have been fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before, by the mouth of David, concerning Judas, who became guide to those who took Jesus;¹⁷ for he was numbered amongst us, and had received a part in this service.¹⁸ (This [man] then indeed got a field with [the] reward of iniquity, and, having fallen down headlong, burst in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.¹⁹ And it was known to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that that field was called in their own dialect Aceldama; that is, field of blood.)²⁰ For it is written in [the] book of Psalms, Let his homestead become desolate, and let there be no dweller in it; and, Let another take his overseership.²¹ It is necessary therefore, that of the men who have assembled with us all [the] time in which the Lord Jesus came in and went out among us,²² beginning from the baptism of John until the day in which he was taken up from us, one of these should be a witness with us of his resurrection.²³ And they appointed two, Joseph, who was called Barsabas, who had been surnamed Justus, and Matthias.²⁴ And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, knower of the hearts of all, shew which one of these two thou hast chosen,²⁵ to receive the lot of this service and apostleship, from which Judas transgressing fell to go to his own place.²⁶ And they gave lots on them, and the lot fell on Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

Chapter 2

¹ And when the day of Pentecost was now accomplishing, they were all together in one place.
² And there came suddenly a sound out of heaven as of a violent impetuous blowing, and filled all
the house where they were sitting. ³ And there appeared to them parted tongues, as of fire, and it
sat upon each one of them. ⁴ And they were all filled with [the] Holy Spirit, and began to speak
with other tongues as the Spirit gave to them to speak forth. ⁵ Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem
⁶ Jews, pious men, from every nation of those under heaven. But the rumour of this having spread,
the multitude came together and were confounded, because each one heard them speaking in his
own dialect. ⁷ And all were amazed and wondered, saying, Behold, are not all these who are
speaking Galilaeans? ⁸ and how do *we* hear [them] each in our own dialect in which we have
been born, ⁹ Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and those who inhabit Mesopotamia, and Judaea,
and Cappadocia, Pontus and Asia, ¹⁰ both Phrygia and Pamphylia, Egypt, and the parts of Libya
which adjoin Cyrene, and the Romans sojourning [here], both Jews and proselytes, ¹¹ Cretans and
Arabians, we hear them speaking in our own tongues the great things of God? ¹² And they were
all amazed and in perplexity, saying one to another, What would this mean? ¹³ But others mocking
said, They are full of new wine. ¹⁴ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice and
spoke forth to them, Men of Judaea, and all ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, let this be known to you,
and give heed to my words: ¹⁵ for these are not full of wine, as *ye* suppose, for it is the third
hour of the day; ¹⁶ but this is that which was spoken through the prophet Joel, ¹⁷ And it shall be
in the last days, saith God, [that] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your
daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your elders shall dream with
dreams; ¹⁸ yea, even upon my bondmen and upon my bondwomen in those days will I pour out of
my Spirit, and they shall prophesy. ¹⁹ And I will give wonders in the heaven above and signs on
the earth below, blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke: ²⁰ the sun shall be changed to darkness and
the moon to blood, before the great and gloriously appearing day of [the] Lord come. ²¹ And it
shall be that whosoever shall call upon the name of [the] Lord shall be saved. ²² Men of Israel,
hear these words: Jesus the Nazaraean, a man borne witness to by God to you by works of power
and wonders and signs, which God wrought by him in your midst, as yourselves know ²³ -- him,

given up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye, by [the] hand of lawless [men],
 have crucified and slain.²⁴ Whom God has raised up, having loosed the pains of death, inasmuch
 as it was not possible that he should be held by its power;²⁵ for David says as to him, I foresaw
 the Lord continually before me, because he is at my right hand that I may not be moved.²⁶ Therefore
 has my heart rejoiced and my tongue exulted; yea more, my flesh also shall dwell in hope,²⁷ for
 thou wilt not leave my soul in hades, nor wilt thou give thy gracious one to see corruption.²⁸ Thou
 hast made known to me [the] paths of life, thou wilt fill me with joy with thy countenance.
²⁹ Brethren, let it be allowed to speak with freedom to you concerning the patriarch David, that he
 has both died and been buried, and his monument is amongst us unto this day.³⁰ Being therefore
 a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn to him with an oath, of the fruit of his loins to set upon
 his throne;³¹ he, seeing [it] before, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that neither
 has he been left in hades nor his flesh seen corruption.³² This Jesus has God raised up, whereof
 all *we* are witnesses.³³ Having therefore been exalted by the right hand of God, and having
 received of the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, he has poured out this which *ye* behold
 and hear.³⁴ For David has not ascended into the heavens, but he says himself, The Lord said unto
 my Lord, Sit at my right hand³⁵ until I have put thine enemies [to be] the footstool of thy feet.
³⁶ Let the whole house of Israel therefore know assuredly that God has made him, this Jesus whom
 ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.³⁷ And having heard [it] they were pricked in heart,
 and said to Peter and the other apostles, What shall we do, brethren?³⁸ And Peter said to them,
 Repent, and be baptised, each one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ, for remission of sins, and
 ye will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.³⁹ For to you is the promise and to your children, and to
 all who [are] afar off, as many as [the] Lord our God may call.⁴⁰ And with many other words he
 testified and exhorted them, saying, Be saved from this perverse generation.⁴¹ Those then who
 had accepted his word were baptised; and there were added in that day about three thousand souls.
⁴² And they persevered in the teaching and fellowship of the apostles, in breaking of bread and
 prayers.⁴³ And fear was upon every soul, and many wonders and signs took place through the
 apostles` means.⁴⁴ And all that believed were together, and had all things common,⁴⁵ and sold

their possessions and substance, and distributed them to all, according as any one might have need.
46

And every day, being constantly in the temple with one accord, and breaking bread in [the] house,
47
they received their food with gladness and simplicity of heart, praising God, and having favour
with all the people; and the Lord added [to the assembly] daily those that were to be saved.

Chapter 3

1
And Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, [which is] the ninth
2
[hour]; and a certain man who was lame from his mother`s womb was being carried, whom they
placed every day at the gate of the temple called Beautiful, to ask alms of those who were going
3
into the temple; who, seeing Peter and John about to enter into the temple, asked to receive alms.
4
And Peter, looking stedfastly upon him with John, said, Look on us. And he gave heed to them,
5
expecting to receive something from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold I have not; but what
6
I have, this give I to thee: In the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean rise up and walk. And having
7
taken hold of him [by] the right hand he raised him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones
8
were made strong. And leaping up he stood and walked, and entered with them into the temple,
9
walking, and leaping, and praising God. And all the people saw him walking and praising God;
10
and they recognised him, that it was *he* who sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple;
11
and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him. And as he held
12
Peter and John, all the people ran together to them in the portico which is called Solomon`s, greatly
13
wondering. And Peter, seeing it, answered the people, Men of Israel, why are ye astonished at
14
this? or why do ye gaze on us as if we had by our own power or piety made him to walk? The
15
God of Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, the God of our fathers, has glorified his servant Jesus, whom
16
ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when *he* had judged that he should
17
be let go. But *ye* denied the holy and righteous one, and asked that a man [that was] a murderer
should be granted to you; but the originator of life ye slew, whom God raised from among [the]
18
dead, whereof *we* are witnesses. And, by faith in his name, his name has made this [man]
19
strong whom ye behold and know; and the faith which is by him has given him this complete
20
soundness in the presence of you all. And now, brethren, I know that ye did it in ignorance, as

also your rulers; ¹⁸ but God has thus fulfilled what he had announced beforehand by the mouth of
 all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer. ¹⁹ Repent therefore and be converted, for the blotting
 out of your sins, so that times of refreshing may come from [the] presence of the Lord, ²⁰ and he
 may send Jesus Christ, who was foreordained for you, ²¹ whom heaven indeed must receive till
 [the] times of [the] restoring of all things, of which God has spoken by the mouth of his holy
 prophets since time began. ²² Moses indeed said, A prophet shall [the] Lord your God raise up to
 you out of your brethren like me: him shall ye hear in everything whatsoever he shall say to you.
²³ And it shall be that whatsoever soul shall not hear that prophet shall be destroyed from among
 the people. ²⁴ And indeed all the prophets from Samuel and those in succession after [him], as
 many as have spoken, have announced also these days. ²⁵ *Ye* are the sons of the prophets and
 of the covenant which God appointed to our fathers, saying to Abraham, And in thy seed shall all
 the families of the earth be blessed. ²⁶ To you first God, having raised up his servant, has sent him,
 blessing you in turning each one [of you] from your wickedness.

Chapter 4

¹ And as they were speaking to the people, the priests and captain of the temple and the Sadducees
 came upon them, ² being distressed on account of their teaching the people and preaching by Jesus
 the resurrection from among [the] dead; ³ and they laid hands on them, and put them in ward till
 the morrow; for it was already evening. ⁴ But many of those who had heard the word believed; and
 the number of the men had become [about] five thousand. ⁵ And it came to pass on the morrow
 that their rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together at Jerusalem, ⁶ and Annas the high
 priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of [the] high priestly family;
⁷ and having placed them in the midst they inquired, In what power or in what name have *ye*
 done this? ⁸ Then Peter, filled with [the] Holy Spirit, said to them, Rulers of the people and elders
 [of Israel], ⁹ if *we* this day are called upon to answer as to the good deed [done] to the infirm
 man, how *he* has been healed, ¹⁰ be it known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that in
 the name of Jesus Christ the Nazaraean, whom *ye* have crucified, whom God has raised from

among [the] dead, by *him* this [man] stands here before you sound [in body].¹¹ *He* is the
 stone which has been set at nought by you the builders, which is become the corner stone.¹² And
 salvation is in none other, for neither is there another name under heaven which is given among
 men by which we must be saved.¹³ But seeing the boldness of Peter and John, and perceiving that
 they were unlettered and uninstructed men, they wondered; and they recognised them that they
 were with Jesus.¹⁴ And beholding the man who had been healed standing with them, they had
 nothing to reply;¹⁵ but having commanded them to go out of the council they conferred with one
 another,¹⁶ saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed an evident sign has come to
 pass through their means is manifest to all that inhabit Jerusalem, and we cannot deny it.¹⁷ But
 that it be not further spread among the people, let us threaten them severely no longer to speak to
 any man in this name.¹⁸ And having called them, they charged [them] not to speak at all nor teach
 in the name of Jesus.¹⁹ But Peter and John answering said to them, If it be righteous before God
 to listen to you rather than to God, judge ye;²⁰ for as for us *we* cannot refrain from speaking of
 the things which we have seen and heard.²¹ But they, having further threatened them, let them
 go, finding no way how they might punish them, on account of the people, because all glorified
 God for what had taken place;²² for the man on whom this sign of healing had taken place was
 above forty years old.²³ And having been let go, they came to their own [company], and reported
 all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.²⁴ And they, having heard [it], lifted up [their]
 voice with one accord to God, and said, Lord, *thou* art the God who made the heaven and the
 earth and the sea, and all that is in them;²⁵ who hast said by the mouth of thy servant David, Why
 have [the] nations raged haughtily and [the] peoples meditated vain things?²⁶ The kings of the
 earth were there, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord and against his Christ.
²⁷ For in truth against thy holy servant Jesus, whom thou hadst anointed, both Herod and Pontius
 Pilate, with [the] nations, and peoples of Israel, have been gathered together in this city²⁸ to do
 whatever thy hand and thy counsel had determined before should come to pass.²⁹ And now, Lord,
 look upon their threatenings, and give to thy bondmen with all boldness to speak thy word,³⁰ in
 that thou stretchest out thy hand to heal, and that signs and wonders take place through the name
 of thy holy servant Jesus.³¹ And when they had prayed, the place in which they were assembled

shook, and they were all filled with the Holy Spirit, and spoke the word of God with boldness.
32

And the heart and soul of the multitude of those that had believed were one, and not one said
33 that anything of what he possessed was his own, but all things were common to them; and with
great power did the apostles give witness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus, and great grace was
upon them all. 34 For neither was there any one in want among them; for as many as were owners
of lands or houses, selling them, brought the price of what was sold 35 and laid it at the feet of the
apostles; and distribution was made to each according as any one might have need. 36 And Joseph,
who had been surnamed Barnabas by the apostles (which is, being interpreted, Son of consolation),
a Levite, Cyprian by birth, 37 being possessed of land, having sold [it], brought the money and laid
it at the feet of the apostles.

Chapter 5

1 But a certain man, Ananias by name, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, 2 and put aside
for himself part of the price, [his] wife also being privy to it; and having brought a certain part, laid
it at the feet of the apostles. 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why has Satan filled thy heart that thou
shouldest lie to the Holy Spirit, and put aside for thyself a part of the price of the estate? 4 While
it remained did it not remain to *thee*? and sold, was [it not] in thine own power? Why is it that
thou hast purposed this thing in thine heart? Thou hast not lied to men, but to God. 5 And Ananias,
hearing these words, fell down and expired. And great fear came upon all who heard [it]. 6 And
the young men, rising up, swathed him up for burial, and having carried him out, buried him. 7 And
it came to pass about three hours afterwards, that his wife, not knowing what had happened, came
in. 8 And Peter answered her, Tell me if ye gave the estate for so much? And she said, Yes, for so
much. 9 And Peter said to her, Why [is it] that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of [the]
Lord? Lo, the feet of those that have buried thy husband [are] at the door, and they shall carry thee
out. 10 And she fell down immediately at his feet and expired. And when the young men came in
they found her dead; and, having carried her out, they buried her by her husband. 11 And great fear
came upon all the assembly, and upon all who heard these things. 12 And by the hands of the
apostles were many signs and wonders done among the people; (and they were all with one accord

¹³
 in Solomon`s porch, ¹⁴ but of the rest durst no man join them, but the people magnified them;
¹⁵
 and believers were more than ever added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women;) ¹⁶ so
 that they brought out the sick into the streets and put [them] on beds and couches, that at least the
¹⁷
 shadow of Peter, when he came, might overshadow some one of them. ¹⁸ And the multitude also
 of the cities round about came together to Jerusalem, bringing sick persons and persons beset by
¹⁹
 unclean spirits, who were all healed. ²⁰ And the high priest rising up, and all they that were with
²¹
 him, which is the sect of the Sadducees, were filled with wrath, ²² and laid hands on the apostles
²³
 and put them in the public prison. ²⁴ But an angel of [the] Lord during the night opened the doors
²⁵
 of the prison, and leading them out, said, ²⁶ Go ye and stand and speak in the temple to the people
²⁷
 all the words of this life. ²⁸ And when they heard it, they entered very early into the temple and
 taught. And when the high priest was come, and they that were with him, they called together the
 council and all the elderhood of the sons of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.
²⁹
³⁰ And when the officers were come, they did not find them in the prison; and returned and reported
³¹
³² saying, We found the prison shut with all security, and the keepers standing at the doors; but
³³
 when we had opened [them], within we found no one. ³⁴ And when they heard these words, both
 the priest and the captain of the temple and the chief priests were in perplexity as to them, what
³⁵
 this would come to. ³⁶ And some one coming reported to them, Lo, the men whom ye put in the
³⁷
 prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people. ³⁸ Then the captain, having gone with
 the officers, brought them, not with violence, for they feared the people, lest they should be stoned.
³⁹
⁴⁰ And they bring them and set them in the council. And the high priest asked them, ⁴¹ saying, We
 strictly enjoined you not to teach in this name: and lo, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine,
⁴²
 and purpose to bring upon us the blood of this man. ⁴³ But Peter answering, and the apostles, said,
⁴⁴
 God must be obeyed rather than men. ⁴⁵ The God of our fathers has raised up Jesus, whom *ye*
⁴⁶
 have slain, having hanged on a cross. ⁴⁷ Him has God exalted by his right hand as leader and
⁴⁸
 saviour, to give repentance to Israel and remission of sins. ⁴⁹ And *we* are [his] witnesses of these
⁵⁰
 things, and the Holy Spirit also, which God has given to those that obey him. ⁵¹ But they, when
⁵²
 they heard [these things], were cut to the heart, and took counsel to kill them. ⁵³ But a certain
⁵⁴
 [man], a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a teacher of the law, held in honour of all the people, rose up

in the council, and commanded to put the men out for a short while,³⁵ and said to them, Men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as regards these men what ye are going to do;³⁶ for before these days Theudas rose up, alleging himself to be somebody, to whom a number of men, about four hundred, were joined; who was slain, and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed and came to nothing.³⁷ After him rose Judas the Galilean in the days of the census, and drew away [a number of] people after him; and *he* perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad.³⁸ And now I say to you, Withdraw from these men and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work have its origin from men, it will be destroyed;³⁹ but if it be from God, ye will not be able to put them down, lest ye be found also fighters against God.⁴⁰ And they listened to his advice; and having called the apostles, they beat them, and enjoined them not to speak in the name of Jesus, and dismissed them.⁴¹ They therefore went their way from [the] presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to be dishonoured for the name.⁴² And every day, in the temple and in the houses, they ceased not teaching and announcing the glad tidings that Jesus [was] the Christ.

Chapter 6

¹ But in those days, the disciples multiplying in number, there arose a murmuring of the Hellenists against the Hebrews because their widows were overlooked in the daily ministration.² And the twelve, having called the multitude of the disciples to [them], said, It is not right that we, leaving the word of God, should serve tables.³ Look out therefore, brethren, from among yourselves seven men, well reported of, full of [the] [Holy] Spirit and wisdom, whom we will establish over this business:⁴ but *we* will give ourselves up to prayer and the ministry of the word.⁵ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and [the] Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch,⁶ whom they set before the apostles; and, having prayed, they laid their hands on them.⁷ And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples in Jerusalem was very greatly multiplied, and a great crowd of the priests obeyed the faith.⁸ And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought wonders and great signs among the people.⁹ And there arose up certain of those of the synagogue called of freedmen, and of Cyrenians, and of Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia, disputing

with Stephen. ¹⁰ And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit with which he spoke.
¹¹ Then they suborned men, saying, We have heard him speaking blasphemous words against Moses
 and God. ¹² And they roused the people, and the elders, and the scribes. And coming upon [him]
 they seized him and brought [him] to the council. ¹³ And they set false witnesses, saying, This
 man does not cease speaking words against the holy place and the law; ¹⁴ for we have heard him
 saying, This Jesus the Nazaraean shall destroy this place, and change the customs which Moses
 taught us. ¹⁵ And all who sat in the council, looking fixedly on him, saw his face as [the] face of
 an angel.

Chapter 7

¹ And the high priest said, Are these things then so? ² And he said, Brethren and fathers, hearken.
 The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt
 in Charran, ³ and said to him, Go out of thy land and out of thy kindred, and come into the land
 which I will shew thee. ⁴ Then going out of the land of the Chaldeans he dwelt in Charran, and
 thence, after his father died, he removed him into this land in which *ye* now dwell. ⁵ And he did
 not give him an inheritance in it, not even what his foot could stand on; and promised to give it to
 him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he had no child. ⁶ And God spoke thus: His
 seed shall be a sojourner in a strange land, and they shall enslave them and evil entreat [them] four
 hundred years; ⁷ and the nation to which they shall be in bondage will *I* judge, said God; and
 after these things they shall come forth and serve me in this place. ⁸ And he gave to him [the]
 covenant of circumcision; and thus he begat Isaac and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac
 Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. ⁹ And the patriarchs, envying Joseph, sold him away into
 Egypt. And God was with him, ¹⁰ and delivered him out of all his tribulations, and gave him favour
 and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he appointed him chief over Egypt and all
 his house. ¹¹ But a famine came upon all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great distress, and our
 fathers found no food. ¹² But Jacob, having heard of there being corn in Egypt, sent out our fathers
 first; ¹³ and the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren, and the family of Joseph

became known to Pharaoh. ¹⁴ And Joseph sent and called down to him his father Jacob and all
 [his] kindred, seventy-five souls. ¹⁵ And Jacob went down into Egypt and died, he and our fathers,
¹⁶ and were carried over to Sychem and placed in the sepulchre which Abraham bought for a sum
 of money of the sons of Emmor the [father] of Sychem. ¹⁷ But as the time of promise drew near
 which God had promised to Abraham, the people increased and multiplied in Egypt, ¹⁸ until another
 king over Egypt arose who did not know Joseph. ¹⁹ *He* dealt subtilly with our race, and evil
 entreated the fathers, casting out their infants that they might not live. ²⁰ In which time Moses was
 born, and was exceedingly lovely, who was nourished three months in the house of his father.
²¹ And when he was cast out, the daughter of Pharaoh took him up, and brought him up for herself
 [to be] for a son. ²² And Moses was instructed in all [the] wisdom of the Egyptians, and he was
 mighty in his words and deeds. ²³ And when a period of forty years was fulfilled to him, it came
 into his heart to look upon his brethren, the sons of Israel; ²⁴ and seeing a certain one wronged, he
 defended [him], and avenged him that was being oppressed, smiting the Egyptian. ²⁵ For he thought
 that his brethren would understand that God by his hand was giving them deliverance. But they
 understood not. ²⁶ And on the morrow he shewed himself to them as they were contending, and
 compelled them to peace, saying, *Ye* are brethren, why do ye wrong one another? ²⁷ But he that
 was wronging his neighbour thrust him away, saying, Who established thee ruler and judge over
 us? ²⁸ Dost *thou* wish to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? ²⁹ And Moses fled at
 this saying, and became a sojourner in the land of Madiam, where he begat two sons. ³⁰ And when
 forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame of
 fire of a bush. ³¹ And Moses seeing it wondered at the vision; and as he went up to consider it,
 there was a voice of [the] Lord, ³² *I* am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of
 Isaac, and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not consider [it]. ³³ And the Lord said to him,
 Loose the sandal of thy feet, for the place on which thou standest is holy ground. ³⁴ I have surely
 seen the ill treatment of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groan, and have come
 down to take them out of it; and now, come, I will send thee to Egypt. ³⁵ This Moses, whom they
 refused, saying, Who made thee ruler and judge? him did God send [to be] a ruler and deliverer

with the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶ *He* led them out, having wrought wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.

³⁷ This is the Moses who said to the sons of Israel, A prophet shall God raise up to you out of your

brethren like me [him shall ye hear]. ³⁸ This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness, with the angel who spoke to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers; who received living oracles

to give to us; ³⁹ to whom our fathers would not be subject, but thrust [him] from them, and in their

hearts turned back to Egypt, ⁴⁰ saying to Aaron, Make us gods who shall go before us; for this

Moses, who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we know not what has happened to him. ⁴¹ And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their

own hands. ⁴² But God turned and delivered them up to serve the host of heaven; as it is written in [the] book of the prophets, Have ye offered me victims and sacrifices forty years in the wilderness,

O house of Israel? ⁴³ Yea, ye took up the tent of Moloch, and the star of [your] god Remphan, the

forms which ye made to do homage to them; and I will transport you beyond Babylon. ⁴⁴ Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, as he that spoke to Moses commanded to

make it according to the model which he had seen; ⁴⁵ which also our fathers, receiving from their predecessors, brought in with Joshua when they entered into possession of [the lands of] the nations,

whom God drove out from [the] face of our fathers, until the days of David; ⁴⁶ who found favour

before God, and asked to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob; ⁴⁷ but Solomon built him a house.

⁴⁸ But the Most High dwells not in [places] made with hands; as says the prophet, ⁴⁹ The heaven [is] my throne and the earth the footstool of my feet: what house will ye build me? saith [the] Lord,

or where [is the] place of my rest? ⁵⁰ has not my hand made all these things? ⁵¹ O stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, *ye* do always resist the Holy Spirit; as your fathers, *ye* also.

⁵² Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain those who announced beforehand concerning the coming of the Just One, of whom *ye* have now become deliverers up

and murderers! ⁵³ who have received the law as ordained by [the] ministry of angels, and have not

kept [it]. ⁵⁴ And hearing these things they were cut to the heart, and gnashed their teeth against

him. ⁵⁵ But being full of [the] Holy Spirit, having fixed his eyes on heaven, he saw [the] glory of

God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God, ⁵⁶ and said, Lo, I behold the heavens opened,

and the Son of man standing at the right hand of God. ⁵⁷ And they cried out with a loud voice, and

held their ears, and rushed upon him with one accord; ⁵⁸ and having cast [him] out of the city, they stoned [him]. And the witnesses laid aside their clothes at the feet of a young man called Saul. ⁵⁹ And they stoned Stephen, praying, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit. ⁶⁰ And kneeling down, he cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And having said this, he fell asleep.

Chapter 8

¹ And Saul was consenting to his being killed. And on that day there arose a great persecution against the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and all were scattered into the countries of Judaea and Samaria except the apostles. ² And pious men buried Stephen and made great lamentation over him. ³ But Saul ravaged the assembly, entering into the houses one after another, and dragging off both men and women delivered them up to prison. ⁴ Those then that had been scattered went through [the countries] announcing the glad tidings of the word. ⁵ And Philip, going down to a city of Samaria, preached the Christ to them; ⁶ and the crowds with one accord gave heed to the things spoken by Philip, when they heard [him] and saw the signs which he wrought. ⁷ For from many who had unclean spirits they went out, crying with a loud voice; and many that were paralysed and lame were healed. ⁸ And there was great joy in that city. ⁹ But a certain man, by name Simon, had been before in the city, using magic arts, and astonishing the nation of Samaria, saying that himself was some great one. ¹⁰ To whom they had all given heed, from small to great, saying, This is the power of God which is called great. ¹¹ And they gave heed to him, because that for a long time he had astonished them by his magic arts. ¹² But when they believed Philip announcing the glad tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptised, both men and women. ¹³ And Simon also himself believed; and, having been baptised, continued constantly with Philip; and, beholding the signs and great works of power which took place, was astonished. ¹⁴ And the apostles who were in Jerusalem, having heard that Samaria had received the word of God, sent to them Peter and John; ¹⁵ who, having come down, prayed for them that they might receive [the] Holy Spirit; ¹⁶ for he was not yet fallen upon any of them, only they were baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁷ Then they laid their hands upon them, and they received [the]

¹⁸ Holy Spirit. But Simon, having seen that by the laying on of the hands of the apostles the [Holy]
¹⁹ Spirit was given, offered them money, saying, Give to me also this power, in order that on
²⁰ whomsoever I may lay hands he may receive [the] Holy Spirit. And Peter said to him, Thy
 money go with thee to destruction, because thou hast thought that the gift of God can be obtained
²¹ by money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not upright before God.
²² Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and supplicate the Lord, if indeed the thought of thy
²³ heart may be forgiven thee; for I see thee to be in the gall of bitterness, and bond of
²⁴ unrighteousness. And Simon answering said, Supplicate *ye* for me to the Lord, so that nothing
²⁵ may come upon me of the things of which ye have spoken. They therefore, having testified and
 spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and announced the glad tidings to many villages
²⁶ of the Samaritans. But [the] angel of [the] Lord spoke to Philip, saying, Rise up and go southward
²⁷ on the way which goes down from Jerusalem to Gaza: the same is desert. And he rose up and
 went. And lo, an Ethiopian, a eunuch, a man in power under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who
²⁸ was over all her treasure, who had come to worship at Jerusalem, was returning and sitting in
²⁹ his chariot: and he was reading the prophet Esaias. And the Spirit said to Philip, Approach and
³⁰ join this chariot. And Philip, running up, heard him reading the prophet Esaias, and said, Dost
³¹ thou then know what thou art reading of? And he said, How should I then be able unless some
³² one guide me? And he begged Philip to come up and sit with him. And the passage of the
 scripture which he read was this: He was led as a sheep to slaughter, and as a lamb is dumb in
³³ presence of him that shears him, thus he opens not his mouth. In his humiliation his judgment
 has been taken away, and who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.
³⁴ And the eunuch answering Philip said, I pray thee, concerning whom does the prophet say this?
³⁵ of himself or of some other? And Philip, opening his mouth and beginning from that scripture,
³⁶ announced the glad tidings of Jesus to him. And as they went along the way, they came upon a
³⁸ certain water, and the eunuch says, Behold water; what hinders my being baptised? And he
 commanded the chariot to stop. And they went down both to the water, both Philip and the eunuch,
³⁹ and he baptised him. But when they came up out of the water [the] Spirit of [the] Lord caught

away Philip, and the eunuch saw him no longer, for he went on his way rejoicing. ⁴⁰ And Philip was found at Azotus, and passing through he announced the glad tidings to all the cities till he came to Caesarea.

Chapter 9

¹ But Saul, still breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, came to the high priest ² and asked of him letters to Damascus, to the synagogues, so that if he found any who were of the way, both men and women, he might bring [them] bound to Jerusalem. ³ But as he was journeying, it came to pass that he drew near to Damascus; and suddenly there shone round about him a light out of heaven, ⁴ and falling on the earth he heard a voice saying to him, Saul, Saul, why dost thou persecute me? ⁵ And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he [said], *I* am Jesus, whom *thou* persecutest. ⁶ But rise up and enter into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do. ⁷ But the men who were travelling with him stood speechless, hearing the voice but beholding no one. ⁸ And Saul rose up from the earth, and his eyes being opened he saw no one. But leading [him] by the hand they brought him into Damascus. ⁹ And he was three days without seeing, and neither ate nor drank. ¹⁰ And there was a certain disciple in Damascus by name Ananias. And the Lord said to him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, [here am] I, Lord. ¹¹ And the Lord [said] to him, Rise up and go into the street which is called Straight, and seek in the house of Judas one by name Saul, [he is] of Tarsus: for, behold, he is praying, ¹² and has seen [in a vision] a man by name Ananias coming in and putting his hand on him, so that he should see. ¹³ And Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many concerning this man how much evil he has done to thy saints at Jerusalem; ¹⁴ and here he has authority from the chief priests to bind all who call upon thy name. ¹⁵ And the Lord said to him, Go, for this [man] is an elect vessel to me, to bear my name before both nations and kings and [the] sons of Israel: ¹⁶ for *I* will shew to him how much he must suffer for my name. ¹⁷ And Ananias went and entered into the house; and laying his hands upon him he said, Saul, brother, the Lord has sent me, Jesus that appeared to thee in the way in which thou camest, that thou mightest see, and be filled with [the] Holy Spirit. ¹⁸ And

straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he saw, and rising up was baptised;
19

and, having received food, got strength. And he was with the disciples who [were] in Damascus
20 certain days. And straightway in the synagogues he preached Jesus that *he* is the Son of God.

21 And all who heard were astonished and said, Is not this *he* who destroyed in Jerusalem those who called on this name, and here was come for this purpose, that he might bring them bound to

the chief priests? 22 But Saul increased the more in power, and confounded the Jews who dwelt in

Damascus, proving that this is the Christ. 23 Now when many days were fulfilled, the Jews consulted

together to kill him. 24 But their plot became known to Saul. And they watched also the gates both

day and night, that they might kill him; 25 but the disciples took him by night and let him down

through the wall, lowering him in a basket. 26 And having arrived at Jerusalem he essayed to join

himself to the disciples, and all were afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple. 27 But

Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and related to them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how in Damascus he had spoken boldly in the name

of Jesus. 28 And he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem, 29 and speaking boldly in the name of the Lord. And he spoke and discussed with the Hellenists; but they sought to kill

him. 30 And the brethren knowing it, brought him down to Caesarea and sent him away to Tarsus.

31 The assemblies then throughout the whole of Judaea and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being edified and walking in the fear of the Lord, and were increased through the comfort of the Holy

Spirit. 32 Now it came to pass that Peter, passing through all [quarters], descended also to the saints

who inhabited Lydda. 33 And he found there a certain man, Aeneas by name, who had been lying

for eight years upon a couch, who was paralysed. 34 And Peter said to him, Aeneas, Jesus, the

Christ, heals thee: rise up, and make thy couch for thyself. And straightway he rose up. 35 And all

who inhabited Lydda and the Saron saw him, who turned to the Lord. 36 And in Joppa there was a certain female disciple, by name Tabitha, which being interpreted means Dorcas. She was full of

good works and alms-deeds which she did. 37 And it came to pass in those days that she grew sick

and died; and, having washed her, they put her in [the] upper room. 38 But Lydda being near to

Joppa, the disciples having heard that Peter was there, sent two men to him, beseeching him, Thou

must not delay coming to us. 39 And Peter rising up went with them, whom, when arrived, they brought up into the upper chamber; and all the widows stood by him weeping and shewing him the

body-coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them. ⁴⁰ But Peter, putting them all out, and kneeling down, prayed. And, turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and, seeing Peter, sat up. ⁴¹ And having given her [his] hand, he raised her up, and having called the saints and the widows, presented her living. ⁴² And it became known throughout the whole of Joppa, and many believed on the Lord. ⁴³ And it came to pass that he remained many days in Joppa with a certain Simon, a tanner.

Chapter 10

¹ But a certain man in Caesarea, -- by name Cornelius, a centurion of the band called Italic, ² pious, and fearing God with all his house, [both] giving much alms to the people, and supplicating God continually, ³ -- saw plainly in a vision, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. ⁴ But he, having fixed his eyes upon him, and become full of fear, said, What is it, Lord? And he said to him, Thy prayers and thine alms have gone up for a memorial before God. ⁵ And now send men to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter. ⁶ He lodges with a certain Simon, a tanner, whose house is by the sea. ⁷ And when the angel who was speaking to him had departed, having called two of his household and a pious soldier of those who were constantly with him, ⁸ and related all things to them, he sent them to Joppa. ⁹ And on the morrow, as these were journeying and drawing near to the city, Peter went up on the house to pray, about the sixth hour. ¹⁰ And he became hungry and desired to eat. But as they were making ready an ecstasy came upon him: ¹¹ and he beholds the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as a great sheet, [bound] by [the] four corners [and] let down to the earth; ¹² in which were all the quadrupeds and creeping things of the earth, and the fowls of the heaven. ¹³ And there was a voice to him, Rise, Peter, slay and eat. ¹⁴ And Peter said, In no wise, Lord; for I have never eaten anything common or unclean. ¹⁵ And [there was] a voice again the second time to him, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common. ¹⁶ And this took place thrice, and the vessel was straightway taken up into heaven. ¹⁷ And as Peter doubted in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold also the men who were sent by Cornelius, having sought out the house

of Simon, stood at the gate,¹⁸ and having called [some one], they inquired if Simon who was
 surnamed Peter was lodged there.¹⁹ But as Peter continued pondering over the vision, the Spirit
 said to him, Behold, three men seek thee;²⁰ but rise up, go down, and go with them, nothing
 doubting, because *I* have sent them.²¹ And Peter going down to the men said, Behold, *I* am
 he whom ye seek: what is the cause for which ye come?²² And they said, Cornelius, a centurion,
 a righteous man, and fearing God, and borne witness to by the whole nation of the Jews, has been
 divinely instructed by a holy angel to send for thee to his house, and hear words from thee.²³ Having
 therefore invited them in, he lodged them. And on the morrow, rising up he went away with them,
 and certain of the brethren from Joppa went with him.²⁴ And on the morrow they came to Caesarea.
 But Cornelius was looking for them, having called together his kinsmen and [his] intimate friends.
 And when Peter was now coming in, Cornelius met him, and falling down did [him] homage.
 But Peter made him rise, saying, Rise up: *I* myself also am a man.²⁷ And he went in, talking
 with him, and found many gathered together.²⁸ And he said to them, *Ye* know how it is unlawful
 for a Jew to be joined or come to one of a strange race, and to *me* God has shewn to call no man
 common or unclean.²⁹ Wherefore also, having been sent for, I came without saying anything
 against it. I inquire therefore for what reason ye have sent for me.³⁰ And Cornelius said, Four days
 ago I had been [fasting] unto this hour, and the ninth [I was] praying in my house, and lo, a man
 stood before me in bright clothing,³¹ and said, Cornelius, thy prayer has been heard, and thy alms
 have come in remembrance before God.³² Send therefore to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is
 surnamed Peter; he lodges in the house of Simon, a tanner, by the sea [who when he is come will
 speak to thee].³³ Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and *thou* hast well done in coming. Now
 therefore *we* are all present before God to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.
 And Peter opening his mouth said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons,
 but in every nation he that fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him.³⁶ The word
 which he sent to the sons of Israel, preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (*he* is Lord of all things.)
 ye know; the testimony which has spread through the whole of Judaea, beginning from Galilee
 after the baptism which John preached --³⁸ Jesus who [was] of Nazareth: how God anointed him
 with [the] Holy Spirit and with power; who went through [all quarters] doing good, and healing all
 that were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.³⁹ *We* also [are] witnesses

of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews and in Jerusalem; whom they also slew,
 having hanged him on a cross. ⁴⁰ This [man] God raised up the third day and gave him to be openly
 seen, ⁴¹ not of all the people, but of witnesses who were chosen before of God, *us* who have
 eaten and drunk with him after he arose from among [the] dead. ⁴² And he commanded us to preach
 to the people, and to testify that *he* it is who was determinately appointed of God [to be] judge
 of living and dead. ⁴³ To him all the prophets bear witness that every one that believes on him will
 receive through his name remission of sins. ⁴⁴ While Peter was yet speaking these words the Holy
 Spirit fell upon all those who were hearing the word. ⁴⁵ And the faithful of the circumcision were
 astonished, as many as came with Peter, that upon the nations also the gift of the Holy Spirit was
 poured out: ⁴⁶ for they heard them speaking with tongues and magnifying God. Then Peter answered,
⁴⁷ Can any one forbid water that these should not be baptised, who have received the Holy Spirit
 as we also [did]? ⁴⁸ And he commanded them to be baptised in the name of the Lord. Then they
 begged him to stay some days.

Chapter 11

¹ And the apostles and the brethren who were in Judaea heard that the nations also had received
 the word of God; ² and when Peter went up to Jerusalem, they of the circumcision contended with
 him, ³ saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised and hast eaten with them. ⁴ But Peter began
 and set forth [the matter] to them in order, saying, ⁵ I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in an
 ecstasy I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending like a great sheet, let down by four corners out
 of heaven, and it came even to me: ⁶ on which having fixed mine eyes, I considered, and saw the
 quadrupeds of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, and the fowls of the heaven.
⁷ And I heard also a voice saying to me, Rise up, Peter, slay and eat. ⁸ And I said, In no wise, Lord,
 for common or unclean has never entered into my mouth. ⁹ And a voice answered the second time
 out of heaven, What God has cleansed, do not *thou* make common. ¹⁰ And this took place thrice,
 and again all was drawn up into heaven; ¹¹ and lo, immediately three men were at the house in
 which I was, sent to me from Caesarea. ¹² And the Spirit said to me to go with them, nothing

doubting. And there went with me these six brethren also, and we entered into the house of the man,¹³ and he related to us how he had seen the angel in his house, standing and saying [to him], Send [men] to Joppa and fetch Simon, who is surnamed Peter,¹⁴ who shall speak words to thee whereby *thou* shalt be saved, thou and all thy house.¹⁵ And as I began to speak, the Holy Spirit fell upon them even as upon us also at the beginning.¹⁶ And I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, John baptised with water, but *ye* shall be baptised with [the] Holy Spirit.¹⁷ If then God has given them the same gift as also to us when we had believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who indeed was *I* to be able to forbid God?¹⁸ And when they heard these things they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then indeed God has to the nations also granted repentance to life.¹⁹ They then who had been scattered abroad through the tribulation that took place on the occasion of Stephen, passed through [the country] to Phoenicia and Cyprus and Antioch, speaking the word to no one but to Jews alone.²⁰ But there were certain of them, Cyprians and Cyrenians, who entering into Antioch spoke to the Greeks also, announcing the glad tidings of the Lord Jesus.²¹ And [the] Lord's hand was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord.²² And the report concerning them reached the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go through as far as Antioch:²³ who, having arrived and seeing the grace of God, rejoiced, and exhorted all with purpose of heart to abide with the Lord;²⁴ for he was a good man and full of [the] Holy Spirit and of faith; and a large crowd [of people] were added to the Lord.²⁵ And he went away to Tarsus to seek out Saul.²⁶ And having found [him], he brought him to Antioch. And so it was with them that for a whole year they were gathered together in the assembly and taught a large crowd: and the disciples were first called Christians in Antioch.²⁷ Now in these days prophets went down from Jerusalem to Antioch;²⁸ and one from among them, by name Agabus, rose up and signified by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine over all the inhabited earth, which also came to pass under Claudius.²⁹ And they determined, according as any one of the disciples was well off, each of them to send to the brethren who dwelt in Judaea, to minister [to them];³⁰ which also they did, sending it to the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

Chapter 12

¹ At that time Herod the king laid his hands on some of those of the assembly to do them hurt,
² and slew James, the brother of John, with the sword. ³ And seeing that it was pleasing to the Jews,
 he went on to take Peter also: (and they were the days of unleavened bread:) ⁴ whom having seized
 he put in prison, having delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep, purposing after the
 passover to bring him out to the people. ⁵ Peter therefore was kept in the prison; but unceasing
 prayer was made by the assembly to God concerning him. ⁶ And when Herod was going to bring
 him forth, that night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains, and guards
 before the door kept the prison. ⁷ And lo, an angel of [the] Lord came there, and a light shone in
 the prison: and having smitten the side of Peter, he roused him up, saying, Rise up quickly. And
 his chains fell off his hands. ⁸ And the angel said to him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals.
 And he did so. And he says to him, Cast thine upper garment about thee and follow me. ⁹ And
 going forth he followed [him] and did not know that what was happening by means of the angel
 was real, but supposed he saw a vision. ¹⁰ And having passed through a first and second guard,
 they came to the iron gate which leads into the city, which opened to them of itself; and going forth
 they went down one street, and immediately the angel left him. ¹¹ And Peter, being come to himself,
 said, Now I know certainly that [the] Lord has sent forth his angel and has taken me out of the hand
 of Herod and all the expectation of the people of the Jews. ¹² And having become clearly conscious
 [in himself], he came to the house of Mary, the mother of John who was surnamed Mark, where
 were many gathered together and praying. ¹³ And when he had knocked at the door of the entry,
 a maid came to listen, by name Rhoda; ¹⁴ and having recognised the voice of Peter, through joy
 did not open the entry, but running in, reported that Peter was standing before the entry. ¹⁵ And
 they said to her, Thou art mad. But she maintained that it was so. And they said, It is his angel.
¹⁶ But Peter continued knocking: and having opened, they saw him and were astonished. ¹⁷ And
 having made a sign to them with his hand to be silent, he related [to them] how the Lord had brought
 him out of prison; and he said, Report these things to James and to the brethren. And he went out
 and went to another place. ¹⁸ And when it was day there was no small disturbance among the
 soldiers, what then was become of Peter. ¹⁹ And Herod having sought him and not found him,
 having examined the guards, commanded [them] to be executed. And he went down from Judaea

to Caesarea and stayed [there].²⁰ And he was in bitter hostility with [the] Tyrians and Sidonians; but they came to him with one accord, and, having gained Blastus the king`s chamberlain, sought peace, because their country was nourished by the king`s.²¹ And on a set day, clothed in royal apparel and sitting on the elevated seat [of honour], Herod made a public oration to them.²² And the people cried out, A god`s voice and not a man`s.²³ And immediately an angel of [the] Lord smote him, because he did not give the glory to God, and he expired, eaten of worms.²⁴ But the word of God grew and spread itself.²⁵ And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, having fulfilled the service [entrusted to them], taking also with them John, surnamed Mark.

Chapter 13

¹ Now there were in Antioch, in the assembly which was [there], prophets and teachers: Barnabas, and Simeon who was called Niger, and Lucius the Cyrenian, and Manaen, foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.² And as they were ministering to the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Separate me now Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.³ Then, having fasted and prayed, and having laid [their] hands on them, they let [them] go.⁴ They therefore, having been sent forth by the Holy Spirit, went down to Seleucia, and thence sailed away to Cyprus.⁵ And being in Salamis, they announced the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews. And they had John also as [their] attendant.⁶ And having passed through the whole island as far as Paphos, they found a certain man a magician, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-jesus,⁷ who was with the proconsul Sergius Paulus, an intelligent man. *He*, having called Barnabas and Saul to [him], desired to hear the word of God.⁸ But Elymas the magician (for so his name is by interpretation) opposed them, seeking to turn away the proconsul from the faith.⁹ But Saul, who also [is] Paul, filled with [the] Holy Spirit, fixing his eyes upon him,¹⁰ said, O full of all deceit and all craft: son of [the] devil, enemy of all righteousness; wilt thou not cease perverting the right paths of [the] Lord?¹¹ And now behold, [the] Lord`s hand [is] upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell upon him a mist and darkness; and going about he sought persons who should lead him by the hand.¹² Then the proconsul, seeing

what had happened, believed, being amazed at the teaching of the Lord.¹³ And having sailed from Paphos, Paul and his company came to Perga of Pamphylia; and John separated from them and returned to Jerusalem.¹⁴ But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and entering into the synagogue on the sabbath day they sat down.¹⁵ And after the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation to the people, speak.¹⁶ And Paul, rising up and making a sign with the hand, said, Israelites, and ye that fear God, hearken.¹⁷ The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people in their sojourn in [the] land of Egypt, and with a high arm brought them out of it,¹⁸ and for a time of about forty years he nursed them in the desert.¹⁹ And having destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave them their land as an inheritance.²⁰ And after these things he gave [them] judges till Samuel the prophet, [to the end of] about four hundred and fifty years.²¹ And then they asked for a king, and God gave to them Saul, son of Kis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, during forty years.²² And having removed him he raised up to them David for king, of whom also bearing witness he said, I have found David, the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall do all my will.²³ Of this man`s seed according to promise has God brought to Israel a Saviour, Jesus;²⁴ John having proclaimed before the face of his entry [among the people] [the] baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.²⁵ And as John was fulfilling his course he said, Whom do ye suppose that I am? *I* am not [he]. But behold, there comes one after me, the sandal of whose feet I am not worthy to loose.²⁶ Brethren, sons of Abraham`s race, and those who among you fear God, to you has the word of this salvation been sent:²⁷ for those who dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, not having known him, have fulfilled also the voices of the prophets which are read on every sabbath, [by] judging [him].²⁸ And having found no cause of death [in him], they begged of Pilate that he might be slain.²⁹ And when they had fulfilled all things written concerning him, they took him down from the cross and put him in a sepulchre;³⁰ but God raised him from among [the] dead,³¹ who appeared for many days to those who had come up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are now his witnesses to the people.³² And *we* declare unto you the glad tidings of the promise made to the fathers,³³ that God has fulfilled this to us their children, having raised up Jesus; as it is also written in the second psalm, *Thou* art my Son: this day have *I*

³⁴ begotten thee. But that he raised him from among [the] dead, no more to return to corruption,
 he spoke thus: I will give to you the faithful mercies of David. ³⁵ Wherefore also he says in another,
³⁶ Thou wilt not suffer thy gracious one to see corruption. For David indeed, having in his own
 generation ministered to the will of God, fell asleep, and was added to his fathers and saw corruption.
³⁷ But he whom God raised up did not see corruption. ³⁸ Be it known unto you, therefore, brethren,
³⁹ that through this man remission of sins is preached to you, and from all things from which ye
⁴⁰ could not be justified in the law of Moses, in him every one that believes is justified. See therefore
⁴¹ that that which is spoken in the prophets do not come upon [you], Behold, ye despisers, and
 wonder and perish; for *I* work a work in your days, a work which ye will in no wise believe if
⁴² one declare it to you. And as they went out they begged that these words might be spoken to
⁴³ them the ensuing sabbath. And the congregation of the synagogue having broken up, many of
 the Jews and of the worshipping proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them,
⁴⁴ persuaded them to continue in the grace of God. And on the coming sabbath almost all the city
⁴⁵ was gathered together to hear the word of God. But the Jews, seeing the crowds, were filled
 with envy, and contradicted the things said by Paul, [contradicting and] speaking injuriously.
⁴⁶ And Paul and Barnabas spoke boldly and said, It was necessary that the word of God should be
 first spoken to you; but, since ye thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life,
⁴⁷ lo, we turn to the nations; for thus has the Lord enjoined us: I have set thee for a light of the
⁴⁸ nations, that thou shouldest be for salvation to the end of the earth. And [those of] the nations,
 hearing it, rejoiced, and glorified the word of the Lord, and believed, as many as were ordained to
⁴⁹ eternal life. And the word of the Lord was carried through the whole country. ⁵⁰ But the Jews
 excited the women of the upper classes who were worshippers, and the first people of the city, and
⁵¹ raised a persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and cast them out of their coasts. But they,
⁵² having shaken off the dust of their feet against them, came to Iconium. And the disciples were
 filled with joy and [the] Holy Spirit.

Chapter 14

1
And it came to pass in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and
so spake that a great multitude of both Jews and Greeks believed. 2 But the Jews who did not believe
stirred up the minds of [those of] the nations and made [them] evil-affected against the brethren.
3
They stayed therefore a good while, speaking boldly, [confiding] in the Lord, who gave witness
to the word of his grace, giving signs and wonders to be done by their hands. 4 And the multitude
of the city was divided, and some were with the Jews and some with the apostles. 5 And when an
assault was making, both of [those of] the nations and [the] Jews with their rulers, to use [them] ill
and stone them, 6 they, being aware of it, fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the
surrounding country, 7 and there they were announcing the glad tidings. 8 And a certain man in
Lystra, impotent in his feet, sat, [being] lame from his mother`s womb, who had never walked.
9
This [man] heard Paul speaking, who, fixing his eyes on him, and seeing that he had faith to be
healed, 10 said with a loud voice, Rise up straight upon thy feet: and he sprang up and walked.
11
But the crowds, who saw what Paul had done, lifted up their voices in Lycaonian, saying, The
gods, having made themselves like men, are come down to us. 12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter,
and Paul Mercury, because he took the lead in speaking. 13 And the priest of Jupiter who was
before the city, having brought bulls and garlands to the gates, would have done sacrifice along
with the crowds. 14 But the apostles Barnabas and Paul, having heard [it], rent their garments, and
rushed out to the crowd, crying 15 and saying, Men, why do ye these things? *We* also are men
of like passions with you, preaching to you to turn from these vanities to the living God, who made
the heaven, and the earth, and the sea, and all things in them; 16 who in the past generations suffered
all the nations to go in their own ways, 17 though indeed he did not leave himself without witness,
doing good, and giving to you from heaven rain and fruitful seasons, filling your hearts with food
and gladness. 18 And saying these things, they with difficulty kept the crowds from sacrificing to
them. 19 But there came Jews from Antioch and Iconium, and having persuaded the crowds and
stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing him to have died. 20 But while the disciples
encircled him, he rose up and entered into the city. And on the morrow he went away with Barnabas
to Derbe. 21 And having announced the glad tidings to that city, and having made many disciples,
they returned to Lystra, and Iconium, and Antioch, 22 establishing the souls of the disciples,

exhorting them to abide in the faith, and that through many tribulations we must enter into the kingdom of God. ²³ And having chosen them elders in each assembly, having prayed with fastings, they committed them to the Lord, on whom they had believed. ²⁴ And having passed through Pisidia they came to Pamphylia, ²⁵ and having spoken the word in Perga, they came down to Attalia; ²⁶ and thence they sailed away to Antioch, whence they had been committed to the grace of God for the work which they had fulfilled. ²⁷ And having arrived, and having brought together the assembly, they related to them all that God had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith to the nations. ²⁸ And they stayed no little time with the disciples.

Chapter 15

¹ And certain persons, having come down from Judaea, taught the brethren, If ye shall not have been circumcised according to the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved. ² A commotion therefore having taken place, and no small discussion on the part of Paul and Barnabas against them, they arranged that Paul and Barnabas, and certain others from amongst them, should go up to Jerusalem to the apostles and elders about this question. ³ They therefore, having been set on their way by the assembly, passed through Phoenicia and Samaria, relating the conversion of [those of] the nations. And they caused great joy to all the brethren. ⁴ And being arrived at Jerusalem, they were received by the assembly, and the apostles, and the elders, and related all that God had wrought with them. ⁵ And some of those who were of the sect of the Pharisees, who believed, rose up from among [them], saying that they ought to circumcise them and enjoin them to keep the law of Moses. ⁶ And the apostles and the elders were gathered together to see about this matter. ⁷ And much discussion having taken place, Peter, standing up, said to them, Brethren, *ye* know that from the earliest days God amongst you chose that the nations by my mouth should hear the word of the glad tidings and believe. ⁸ And the heart-knowing God bore them witness, giving [them] the Holy Spirit as to us also, ⁹ and put no difference between us and them, having purified their hearts by faith. ¹⁰ Now therefore why tempt ye God, by putting a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we have been able to bear? ¹¹ But we believe that we shall be saved by the grace of the Lord Jesus, in the same manner as they also. ¹² And all the multitude kept silence and

listened to Barnabas and Paul relating all the signs and wonders which God had wrought among
 the nations by them. ¹³ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Brethren,
¹⁴ listen to me: Simon has related how God first visited to take out of [the] nations a people for
¹⁵ his name. And with this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written: ¹⁶ After these things
 I will return, and will rebuild the tabernacle of David which is fallen, and will rebuild its ruins, and
¹⁷ will set it up, so that the residue of men may seek out the Lord, and all the nations on whom my
 name is invoked, saith [the] Lord, who does these things ¹⁸ known from eternity. ¹⁹ Wherefore
²⁰ *I* judge, not to trouble those who from the nations turn to God; but to write to them to abstain
²¹ from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from what is strangled, and from blood. For
 Moses, from generations of old, has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues
²² every sabbath. Then it seemed good to the apostles and to the elders, with the whole assembly,
 to send chosen men from among them with Paul and Barnabas to Antioch, Judas called Barsabas
²³ and Silas, leading men among the brethren, having by their hand written [thus]: The apostles,
 and the elders, and the brethren, to the brethren who are from among [the] nations at Antioch, and
²⁴ [in] Syria and Cilicia, greeting: Inasmuch as we have heard that some who went out from amongst
 us have troubled you by words, upsetting your souls, [saying that ye must be circumcised and keep
²⁵ the law]; to whom we gave no commandment; it seemed good to us, having arrived at a common
²⁶ judgment, to send chosen men to you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men who have given
²⁷ up their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ. We have therefore sent Judas and Silas,
²⁸ who themselves also will tell you by word [of mouth] the same things. For it has seemed good
²⁹ to the Holy Spirit and to us to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things: to
 abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from
³⁰ fornication; keeping yourselves from which ye will do well. Farewell. They therefore, being let
³¹ go, came to Antioch, and having gathered the multitude delivered to [them] the epistle. And
³² having read it, they rejoiced at the consolation. And Judas and Silas, being themselves also
³³ prophets, exhorted the brethren with much discourse, and strengthened them. And having passed
³⁵ some time [there], they were let go in peace from the brethren to those who sent them. And Paul
 and Barnabas stayed in Antioch, teaching and announcing the glad tidings, with many others also,

of the word of the Lord.³⁶ But after certain days Paul said to Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city where we have announced the word of the Lord, [and see] how they are getting on.³⁷ And Barnabas proposed to take with [them] John also, called Mark;³⁸ but Paul thought it not well to take with them him who had abandoned them, [going back] from Pamphylia, and had not gone with them to the work.³⁹ There arose therefore very warm feeling, so that they separated from one another; and Barnabas taking Mark sailed away to Cyprus;⁴⁰ but Paul having chosen Silas went forth, committed by the brethren to the grace of God.⁴¹ And he passed through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the assemblies.

Chapter 16

¹ And he came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, by name Timotheus, son of a Jewish believing woman, but [the] father a Greek,² who had a [good] testimony of the brethren in Lystra and Iconium.³ Him would Paul have go forth with him, and took [him and] circumcised him on account of the Jews who were in those places, for they all knew his father that he was a Greek.⁴ And as they passed through the cities they instructed them to observe the decrees determined on by the apostles and elders who were in Jerusalem.⁵ The assemblies therefore were confirmed in the faith, and increased in number every day.⁶ And having passed through Phrygia and the Galatian country, having been forbidden by the Holy Spirit to speak the word in Asia,⁷ having come down to Mysia, they attempted to go to Bithynia, and the Spirit of Jesus did not allow them;⁸ and having passed by Mysia they descended to Troas.⁹ And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There was a certain Macedonian man, standing and beseeching him, and saying,¹⁰ Pass over into Macedonia and help us. And when he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go forth to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord had called us to announce to them the glad tidings.¹¹ Having sailed therefore away from Troas, we went in a straight course to Samothracia, and on the morrow to Neapolis,¹² and thence to Philippi, which is [the] first city of that part of Macedonia, a colony. And we were staying in that city certain days.¹³ And on the sabbath day we went outside the gate by the river, where it was the custom for prayer to be, and we sat down and spoke to the women who had assembled.¹⁴ And a certain woman, by name Lydia, a seller of

purple, of the city of Thyatira, who worshipped God, heard; whose heart the Lord opened to attend
¹⁵
to the things spoken by Paul. And when she had been baptised and her house, she besought [us],
saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house and abide [there]. And
¹⁶
she constrained us. And it came to pass as we were going to prayer that a certain female slave,
¹⁷
having a spirit of Python, met us, who brought much profit to her masters by prophesying. She,
having followed Paul and us, cried saying, These men are bondmen of the Most High God, who
¹⁸
announce to you [the] way of salvation. And this she did many days. And Paul, being distressed,
turned, and said to the spirit, I enjoin thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it
¹⁹
came out the same hour. And her masters, seeing that the hope of their gains was gone, having
²⁰
seized Paul and Silas, dragged [them] into the market before the magistrates; and having brought
²¹
them up to the praetors, said, These men utterly trouble our city, being Jews, and announce
²²
customs which it is not lawful for us to receive nor practise, being Romans. And the crowd rose
up too against them; and the praetors, having torn off their clothes, commanded to scourge [them].
²³
And having laid many stripes upon them they cast [them] into prison, charging the jailor to keep
²⁴
them safely; who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and secured
²⁵
their feet to the stocks. And at midnight Paul and Silas, in praying, were praising God with
²⁶
singing, and the prisoners listened to them. And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that
the foundations of the prison shook, and all the doors were immediately opened, and the bonds of
²⁷
all loosed. And the jailor being awakened out of his sleep, and seeing the doors of the prison
²⁸
opened, having drawn a sword was going to kill himself, thinking the prisoners had fled. But
²⁹
Paul called out with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm, for we are all here. And having
³⁰
asked for lights, he rushed in, and, trembling, fell down before Paul and Silas. And leading them
³¹
out said, Sirs, what must I do that I may be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus and
³²
thou shalt be saved, thou and thy house. And they spoke to him the word of the Lord, with all
³³
that were in his house. And he took them the same hour of the night and washed [them] from
³⁴
their stripes; and was baptised, he and all his straightway. And having brought them into his
³⁵
house he laid the table [for them], and rejoiced with all his house, having believed in God. And

when it was day, the praetors sent the lictors, saying, Let those men go. ³⁶ And the jailor reported these words to Paul: The praetors have sent that ye may be let go. Now therefore go out and depart in peace. ³⁷ But Paul said to them, Having beaten us publicly uncondemned, us who are Romans, they have cast us into prison, and now they thrust us out secretly? no, indeed, but let them come themselves and bring us out. ³⁸ And the lictors reported these words to the praetors. And they were afraid when they heard they were Romans. ³⁹ And they came and besought them, and having brought them out, asked them to go out of the city. ⁴⁰ And having gone out of the prison, they came to Lydia; and having seen the brethren, they exhorted them and went away.

Chapter 17

¹ And having journeyed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was the synagogue of the Jews. ² And according to Paul`s custom he went in among them, and on three sabbaths reasoned with them from the scriptures, ³ opening and laying down that the Christ must have suffered and risen up from among the dead, and that this is the Christ, Jesus whom *I* announce to you. ⁴ And some of them believed, and joined themselves to Paul and Silas, and of the Greeks who worshipped, a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few. ⁵ But the Jews having been stirred up to jealousy, and taken to [themselves] certain wicked men of the lowest rabble, and having got a crowd together, set the city in confusion; and having beset the house of Jason sought to bring them out to the people; ⁶ and not having found them, dragged Jason and certain brethren before the politarchs, crying out, These [men] that have set the world in tumult, are come here also, ⁷ whom Jason has received; and these all do contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying, that there is another king, Jesus. ⁸ And they troubled the crowd and the politarchs when they heard these things. ⁹ And having taken security of Jason and the rest, they let them go. ¹⁰ But the brethren immediately sent away, in the night, Paul and Silas to Berea; who, being arrived, went away into the synagogue of the Jews. ¹¹ And these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, receiving the word with all readiness of mind, daily searching the scriptures if these things were so. ¹² Therefore many from among them believed, and of Grecian women of the upper classes and men not a few. ¹³ But when the Jews from Thessalonica knew that the word of God was announced

in Berea also by Paul, they came there also, stirring up the crowds.¹⁴ And then immediately the
 brethren sent away Paul to go as to the sea; but Silas and Timotheus abode there.¹⁵ But they that
 conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens; and, having received a commandment to Silas and
 Timotheus, that they should come to him as quickly as possible, they departed.¹⁶ But in Athens,
 while Paul was waiting for them, his spirit was painfully excited in him seeing the city given up to
 idolatry.¹⁷ He reasoned therefore in the synagogue with the Jews, and those who worshipped, and
 in the market-place every day with those he met with.¹⁸ But some also of the Epicurean and Stoic
 philosophers attacked him. And some said, What would this chatterer say? and some, He seems to
 be an announcer of foreign demons, because he announced the glad tidings of Jesus and the
 resurrection [to them].¹⁹ And having taken hold on him they brought [him] to Areopagus, saying,
 Might we know what this new doctrine which is spoken by thee [is]?²⁰ For thou bringest certain
 strange things to our ears. We wish therefore to know what these things may mean.²¹ Now all
 [the] Athenians and the strangers sojourning there spent their time in nothing else than to tell and
 to hear the news.²² And Paul standing in the midst of Areopagus said, Athenians, in every way I
 see you given up to demon worship;²³ for, passing through and beholding your shrines, I found
 also an altar on which was inscribed, To the unknown God. Whom therefore ye reverence, not
 knowing [him], him I announce to you.²⁴ The God who has made the world and all things which
 are in it, *he*, being Lord of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands,²⁵ nor
 is served by men`s hands as needing something, himself giving to all life and breath and all things;
²⁶ and has made of one blood every nation of men to dwell upon the whole face of the earth, having
 determined ordained times and the boundaries of their dwelling,²⁷ that they may seek God; if
 indeed they might feel after him and find him, although he is not far from each one of us:²⁸ for in
 him we live and move and exist; as also some of the poets amongst you have said, For we are also
 his offspring.²⁹ Being therefore [the] offspring of God, we ought not to think that which is divine
 to be like gold or silver or stone, [the] graven form of man`s art and imagination.³⁰ God therefore,
 having overlooked the times of ignorance, now enjoins men that they shall all everywhere repent,
³¹ because he has set a day in which he is going to judge the habitable earth in righteousness by
 [the] man whom he has appointed, giving the proof [of it] to all [in] having raised him from among
 [the] dead.³² And when they heard [of the] resurrection of the dead, some mocked, and some said,

We will hear thee again also concerning this.³³ Thus Paul went out of their midst.³⁴ But some men joining themselves to him believed; among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman by name Damaris, and others with them.

Chapter 18

¹ And after these things, having left Athens, he came to Corinth; ² and finding a certain Jew by name Aquila, of Pontus by race, just come from Italy, and Priscilla his wife, (because Claudius had ordered all the Jews to leave Rome,) ³ came to them, and because they were of the same trade abode with them, and wrought. For they were tent-makers by trade. ⁴ And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded Jews and Greeks. ⁵ And when both Silas and Timotheus came down from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in respect of the word, testifying to the Jews that ⁶ Jesus was the Christ. But as they opposed and spoke injuriously, he shook his clothes, and said to them, Your blood be upon your own head: *I* [am] pure; from henceforth I will go to the nations. ⁷ And departing thence he came to the house of a certain [man], by name Justus, who worshipped God, whose house adjoined the synagogue. ⁸ But Crispus the ruler of the synagogue believed in the Lord with all his house; and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptised. ⁹ And the Lord said by vision in [the] night to Paul, Fear not, but speak and be not silent; ¹⁰ because *I* am with thee, and no one shall set upon thee to injure thee; because I have much people in this city. ¹¹ And he remained [there] a year and six months, teaching among them the word of God. ¹² But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one consent rose against Paul and led him to the judgment-seat, ¹³ saying, This [man] persuades men to worship God contrary to the law. ¹⁴ But as Paul was going to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If indeed it was some wrong or wicked criminality, O Jews, of reason I should have borne with you; ¹⁵ but if it be questions about words, and names, and the law that ye have, see to it yourselves; [for] *I* do not intend to be judge of these things. ¹⁶ And he drove them from the judgment-seat. ¹⁷ And having all laid hold on Sosthenes the ruler of the synagogue, they beat him before the judgment-seat. And ¹⁸ Gallio troubled himself about none of these things. And Paul, having yet stayed [there] many days, took leave of the brethren and sailed thence to Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila, having

shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow; ¹⁹ and he arrived at Ephesus, and left them there.
 But entering himself into the synagogue he reasoned with the Jews. ²⁰ And when they asked him
 that he would remain for a longer time [with them] he did not accede, ²¹ but bade them farewell,
 saying, [I must by all means keep the coming feast at Jerusalem]; I will return to you again, if God
 will: and he sailed away from Ephesus. ²² And landing at Caesarea, and having gone up and saluted
 the assembly, he went down to Antioch. ²³ And having stayed [there] some time, he went forth,
 passing in order through the country of Galatia and Phrygia, establishing all the disciples. ²⁴ But
 a certain Jew, Apollos by name, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, who was mighty in the
 scriptures, arrived at Ephesus. ²⁵ He was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in
 his spirit, he spoke and taught exactly the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism of
 John. ²⁶ And *he* began to speak boldly in the synagogue. And Aquila and Priscilla, having heard
 him, took him to [them] and unfolded to him the way of God more exactly. ²⁷ And when he purposed
 to go into Achaia, the brethren wrote to the disciples engaging them to receive him, who, being
 come, contributed much to those who believed through grace. ²⁸ For he with great force convinced
 the Jews publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

Chapter 19

¹ And it came to pass, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul, having passed through the upper
 districts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples, ² he said to them, Did ye receive [the]
 Holy Spirit when ye had believed? And they [said] to him, We did not even hear if [the] Holy Spirit
 was [come]. ³ And he said, To what then were ye baptised? And they said, To the baptism of John.
⁴ And Paul said, John indeed baptised [with] the baptism of repentance, saying to the people that
 they should believe on him that was coming after him, that is, on Jesus. ⁵ And when they heard
 that, they were baptised to the name of the Lord Jesus. ⁶ And Paul having laid [his] hands on them,
 the Holy Spirit came upon them, and they spoke with tongues and prophesied. ⁷ And all the men
 were about twelve. ⁸ And entering into the synagogue, he spoke boldly during three months,
 reasoning and persuading [the things] concerning the kingdom of God. ⁹ But when some were

hardened and disbelieved, speaking evil of the way before the multitude, he left them and separated
 the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. ¹⁰ And this took place for two years, so
 that all that inhabited Asia heard the word of the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. ¹¹ And God wrought
 no ordinary miracles by the hands of Paul, ¹² so that even napkins or aprons were brought from
 his body [and put] upon the sick, and the diseases left them, and the wicked spirits went out. ¹³ And
 certain of the Jewish exorcists also, who went about, took in hand to call upon those who had wicked
 spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by Jesus, whom Paul preaches. ¹⁴ And there
 were certain [men], seven sons of Sceva, Jewish high priest, who were doing this. ¹⁵ But the wicked
 spirit answering said to them, Jesus I know, and Paul I am acquainted with; but *ye*, who are ye?
¹⁶ And the man in whom the wicked spirit was leaped upon them, and having mastered both,
 prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. ¹⁷ And this became
 known to all, both Jews and Greeks, who inhabited Ephesus, and fear fell upon all of them, and the
 name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. ¹⁸ And many of those that believed came confessing and
 declaring their deeds. ¹⁹ And many of those that practised curious arts brought their books [of
 charms] and burnt them before all. And they reckoned up the prices of them, and found it fifty
 thousand pieces of silver. ²⁰ Thus with might the word of the Lord increased and prevailed. ²¹ And
 when these things were fulfilled, Paul purposed in his spirit to go to Jerusalem, passing through
 Macedonia and Achaia, saying, After I have been there I must see Rome also. ²² And having sent
 into Macedonia two of those ministering to him, Timotheus and Erastus, he remained himself awhile
 in Asia. ²³ And there took place at that time no small disturbance about the way. ²⁴ For a certain
 [man] by name Demetrius, a silver-beater, making silver temples of Artemis, brought no small gain
 to the artisans; ²⁵ whom having brought together, and those who wrought in such things, he said,
 Men, ye know that our well-living arises from this work, ²⁶ and ye see and hear that this Paul has
 persuaded and turned away a great crowd, not only of Ephesus, but almost of all Asia, saying that
 they are no gods which are made with hands. ²⁷ Now not only there is danger for us that our business
 come into discredit, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis be counted for nothing,
 and that her greatness should be destroyed whom the whole of Asia and the world reveres. ²⁸ And
 having heard [this], and being filled with rage, they cried out, saying, Great [is] Artemis of the
 Ephesians. ²⁹ And the [whole] city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord to
 the theatre, having seized and carried off with [them] Gaius and Aristarchus, Macedonians,

³⁰ fellow-travellers of Paul. But Paul intending to go in to the people, the disciples suffered him
³¹ not; and some of the Asiarchs also, who were his friends, sent to him and urged him not to throw
³² himself into the theatre. Different persons therefore cried out some different thing; for the
³³ assembly was tumultuous, and the most did not know for what cause they had come together.
 But from among the crowd they put forward Alexander, the Jews pushing him forward. And
³⁴ Alexander, beckoning with his hand, would have made a defence to the people. But, recognising
 that he was a Jew, there was one cry from all, shouting for about two hours, Great [is] Artemis of
³⁵ the Ephesians. And the townclerk, having quieted the crowd, said, Ephesians, what man is there
 then who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of Artemis the great, and
³⁶ of the [image] which fell down from heaven? These things therefore being undeniable, it is
³⁷ necessary that ye should be calm and do nothing headlong. For ye have brought these men, [who
³⁸ are] neither temple-plunderers, nor speak injuriously of your goddess. If therefore Demetrius
 and the artisans who [are] with him have a matter against any one, the courts are being held, and
³⁹ there are proconsuls: let them accuse one another. But if ye inquire anything concerning other
⁴⁰ matters, it will be settled in the regular assembly. For also we are in danger to be put in accusation
 for sedition for this [affair] of to-day, no cause existing in reference to which we shall be able to
⁴¹ give a reason for this concourse. And having said these things, he dismissed the assembly.

Chapter 20

¹ But after the tumult had ceased, Paul having called the disciples to [him] and embraced [them],
² went away to go to Macedonia. And having passed through those parts, and having exhorted them
³ with much discourse, he came to Greece. And having spent three months [there], a treacherous
 plot against him having been set on foot by the Jews, as he was going to sail to Syria, [the] resolution
⁴ was adopted of returning through Macedonia. And there accompanied him as far as Asia, Sopater
 [son] of Pyrrhus, a Berean; and of Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus, and Gaius and
⁵ Timotheus of Derbe, and of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. These going before waited for us in
⁶ Troas; but we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and we came to them

to Troas in five days, where we spent seven days.⁷ And the first day of the week, we being assembled to break bread, Paul discoursed to them, about to depart on the morrow. And he prolonged the discourse till midnight.⁸ And there were many lights in the upper room where we were assembled.⁹ And a certain youth, by name Eutychus, sitting at the window-opening, overpowered by deep sleep, while Paul discoursed very much at length, having been overpowered by the sleep, fell from the third story down to the bottom, and was taken up dead.¹⁰ But Paul descending fell upon him, and enfolding [him] [in his arms], said, Be not troubled, for his life is in him.¹¹ And having gone up, and having broken the bread, and eaten, and having long spoken until daybreak, so he went away.¹² And they brought [away] the boy alive, and were no little comforted.¹³ And we, having gone before on board ship, sailed off to Assos, going to take in Paul there; for so he had directed, he himself being about to go on foot.¹⁴ And when he met with us at Assos, having taken him on board, we came to Mitylene;¹⁵ and having sailed thence, on the morrow arrived opposite Chios, and the next day put in at Samos; and having stayed at Trogyllium, the next day we came to Miletus:¹⁶ for Paul thought it desirable to sail by Ephesus, so that he might not be made to spend time in Asia; for he hastened, if it was possible for him, to be the day of Pentecost at Jerusalem.¹⁷ But from Miletus having sent to Ephesus, he called over [to him] the elders of the assembly.¹⁸ And when they were come to him, he said to them, *Ye* know how I was with you all the time from the first day that I arrived in Asia,¹⁹ serving the Lord with all lowliness, and tears, and temptations, which happened to me through the plots of the Jews;²⁰ how I held back nothing of what is profitable, so as not to announce [it] to you, and to teach you publicly and in every house,²¹ testifying to both Jews and Greeks repentance towards God, and faith towards our Lord Jesus Christ.²² And now, behold, bound in my spirit *I* go to Jerusalem, not knowing what things shall happen to me in it;²³ only that the Holy Spirit testifies to me in every city, saying that bonds and tribulations await me.²⁴ But I make no account of [my] life [as] dear to myself, so that I finish my course, and the ministry which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the glad tidings of the grace of God.²⁵ And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone about preaching the kingdom [of God], shall see my face no more.²⁶ Wherefore I witness to you this day, that I am clean from the blood of all,²⁷ for I have not shrunk from announcing to you all

²⁸
 the counsel of God. ²⁸ Take heed therefore to yourselves, and to all the flock, wherein the Holy Spirit has set you as overseers, to shepherd the assembly of God, which he has purchased with the blood of his own. ²⁹ [For] *I* know [this,] that there will come in amongst you after my departure grievous wolves, not sparing the flock; ³⁰ and from among your own selves shall rise up men speaking perverted things to draw away the disciples after them. ³¹ Wherefore watch, remembering that for three years, night and day, I ceased not admonishing each one [of you] with tears. ³² And now I commit you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build [you] up and give [to you] an inheritance among all the sanctified. ³³ I have coveted [the] silver or gold or clothing of no one. ³⁴ Yourselves know that these hands have ministered to my wants, and to those who were with me. ³⁵ I have shewed you all things, that thus labouring [we] ought to come in aid of the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, that he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. ³⁶ And having said these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. ³⁷ And they all wept sore; and falling upon the neck of Paul they ardently kissed him, ³⁸ specially pained by the word which he had said, that they would no more see his face. And they went down with him to the ship.

Chapter 21

¹
 And when, having got away from them, we at last sailed away, we came by a direct course to Cos, and on the morrow to Rhodes, and thence to Patara. ² And having found a ship passing over into Phoenicia, we went on board and sailed; ³ and having sighted Cyprus, and left it on the left hand, we sailed to Syria, and made the land at Tyre, for there the ship was to discharge her cargo. ⁴ And having found out the disciples, we remained there seven days; who said to Paul by the Spirit not to go up to Jerusalem. ⁵ But when we had completed the days, we set out and took our journey, all of them accompanying us, with wives and children, till [we were] out of the city. And kneeling down upon the shore we prayed. ⁶ And having embraced one another, we went on board ship, and they returned home. ⁷ And we, having completed the voyage, arrived from Tyre at Ptolemais, and having saluted the brethren, we remained one day with them. ⁸ And leaving on the morrow, we came to Caesarea; and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was of the seven, we

9
abode with him. Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied. 10
And as we stayed
there many days, a certain man, by name Agabus, a prophet, came down from Judaea, 11
and
coming to us and taking the girdle of Paul, and having bound his own hands and feet, said, Thus
saith the Holy Spirit, The man whose this girdle is shall the Jews thus bind in Jerusalem, and deliver
him up into the hands of [the] Gentiles. 12
And when we heard these things, both we and those of
the place besought [him] not to go up to Jerusalem. 13
But Paul answered, What do ye, weeping
and breaking my heart? for *I* am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem for the
name of the Lord Jesus. 14
And when he would not be persuaded, we were silent, saying, The will
of the Lord be done. 15
And after these days, having got our effects ready, we went up to Jerusalem.
16
And [some] of the disciples from Caesarea went with us, bringing [with them] a certain Mnason,
a Cyprian, an old disciple, with whom we were to lodge. 17
And when we arrived at Jerusalem the
brethren gladly received us. 18
And on the morrow Paul went in with us to James, and all the elders
came there. 19
And having saluted them, he related one by one the things which God had wrought
among the nations by his ministry. 20
And they having heard [it] glorified God, and said to him,
Thou seest, brother, how many myriads there are of the Jews who have believed, and all are zealous
of the law. 21
And they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews among
the nations apostasy from Moses, saying that they should not circumcise their children, nor walk
in the customs. 22
What is it then? a multitude must necessarily come together, for they will hear
that thou art come. 23
This do therefore that we say to thee: We have four men who have a vow
on them; 24
take these and be purified with them, and pay their expenses, that they may have their
heads shaved; and all will know that [of those things] of which they have been informed about thee
nothing is [true]; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law. 25
But concerning
[those of] the nations who have believed, we have written, deciding that they should [observe no
such thing, only to] keep themselves both from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from
things strangled, and from fornication. 26
Then Paul, taking the men, on the next day, having been
purified, entered with them into the temple, signifying the time the days of the purification would
be fulfilled, until the offering was offered for every one of them. 27
And when the seven days were
nearly completed, the Jews from Asia, having seen him in the temple, set all the crowd in a tumult,
and laid hands upon him, 28
crying, Israelites, help! this is the man who teaches all everywhere
against the people, and the law, and this place, and has brought Greeks too into the temple, and

²⁹ profaned this holy place. For they had before seen Trophimus the Ephesian with him in the city,
³⁰ whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple. And the whole city was moved, and
there was a concourse of the people; and having laid hold on Paul they drew him out of the temple,
³¹ and immediately the doors were shut. And as they were seeking to kill him, a representation
³² came to the chiliarch of the band that the whole of Jerusalem was in a tumult; who, taking with
him immediately soldiers and centurions, ran down upon them. But they, seeing the chiliarch and
³³ the soldiers, ceased beating Paul. Then the chiliarch came up and laid hold upon him, and
commanded [him] to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he might be, and what he had
³⁴ done. And different persons cried some different thing in the crowd. But he, not being able to
³⁵ know the certainty on account of the uproar, commanded him to be brought into the fortress. But
when he got upon the stairs it was so that he was borne by the soldiers on account of the violence
³⁶ of the crowd. For the multitude of the people followed, crying, Away with him. ³⁷ But as he
was about to be led into the fortress, Paul says to the chiliarch, Is it allowed me to say something
³⁸ to thee? And he said, Dost thou know Greek? Thou art not then that Egyptian who before these
³⁹ days raised a sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the assassins? But
Paul said, *I* am a Jew of Tarsus, citizen of no insignificant city of Cilicia, and I beseech of thee,
⁴⁰ allow me to speak to the people. And when he had allowed him, Paul, standing on the stairs,
beckoned with his hand to the people; and a great silence having been made, he addressed them in
the Hebrew tongue, saying,

Chapter 22

¹ Brethren and fathers, hear my defence which I now make to you. ² And hearing that he
addressed them in the Hebrew tongue, they kept the more quiet; and he says, ³ *I* am a Jew, born
in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, educated according to [the]
⁴ exactness of the law of [our] fathers, being zealous for God, as *ye* are all this day; who have
⁵ persecuted this way unto death, binding and delivering up to prisons both men and women; as
also the high priest bears me witness, and all the elderhood: from whom also, having received letters
to the brethren, I went to Damascus to bring those also who were there, bound, to Jerusalem, to be
⁶ punished. And it came to pass, as I was journeying and drawing near to Damascus, that, about

mid-day, there suddenly shone out of heaven a great light round about me. ⁷ And I fell to the ground,
 and heard a voice saying to me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? ⁸ And *I* answered, Who
 art thou, Lord? And he said to me, *I* am Jesus the Nazaraean, whom *thou* persecutest. ⁹ But
 they that were with me beheld the light, [and were filled with fear], but heard not the voice of him
 that was speaking to me. ¹⁰ And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said to me, Rise up,
 and go to Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which it is appointed thee to do.
¹¹ And as I could not see, through the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were
 with me, I came to Damascus. ¹² And a certain Ananias, a pious man according to the law, borne
 witness to by all the Jews who dwelt [there], ¹³ coming to me and standing by me, said to me,
 Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And *I*, in the same hour, received my sight and saw him. ¹⁴ And
 he said, The God of our fathers has chosen thee beforehand to know his will, and to see the just
 one, and to hear a voice out of his mouth; ¹⁵ for thou shalt be a witness for him to all men of what
 thou hast seen and heard. ¹⁶ And now why lingerest thou? Arise and get baptised, and have thy
 sins washed away, calling on his name. ¹⁷ And it came to pass when I had returned to Jerusalem,
 and as I was praying in the temple, that I became in ecstasy, ¹⁸ and saw him saying to me, Make
 haste and go quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.
¹⁹ And *I* said, Lord, they themselves know that *I* was imprisoning and beating in every
 synagogue those that believe on thee; ²⁰ and when the blood of thy witness Stephen was shed, I
 also myself was standing by and consenting, and kept the clothes of them who killed him. ²¹ And
 he said to me, Go, for *I* will send thee to the nations afar off. ²² And they heard him until this
 word, and lifted up their voice, saying, Away with such a one as that from the earth, for it was not
 fit he should live. ²³ And as they were crying, and throwing away their clothes, and casting dust
 into the air, ²⁴ the chiliarch commanded him to be brought into the fortress, saying that he should
 be examined by scourging, that he might ascertain for what cause they cried thus against him.
²⁵ But as they stretched him forward with the thongs, Paul said to the centurion who stood [by], Is
 it lawful for you to scourge a man [who is] a Roman and uncondemned? ²⁶ And the centurion,
 having heard it, went and reported it to the chiliarch, saying, What art thou going to do? for this
 man is a Roman. ²⁷ And the chiliarch coming up said to him, Tell me, Art *thou* a Roman? And

he said, Yes. ²⁸ And the chiliarch answered, *I*, for a great sum, bought this citizenship. And Paul said, But *I* ²⁹ was also [free] born. Immediately therefore those who were going to examine him left him, and the chiliarch also was afraid when he ascertained that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him. ³⁰ And on the morrow, desirous to know the certainty [of the matter] why he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to meet, and having brought Paul down set him before them.

Chapter 23

¹ And Paul, fixing his eyes on the council, said, Brethren, I have walked in all good conscience with God unto this day. ² But the high priest Ananias ordered those standing by him to smite his mouth. ³ Then Paul said to him, God will smite thee, whited wall. And *thou*, dost thou sit judging me according to the law, and breaking the law commandest me to be smitten? ⁴ And those that stood by said, Dost thou rail against the high priest of God? ⁵ And Paul said, I was not conscious, brethren, that he was high priest; for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evilly of the ruler of thy people. ⁶ But Paul, knowing that the one part [of them] were of the Sadducees and the other of the Pharisees, cried out in the council, Brethren, *I* am a Pharisee, son of Pharisees: *I* am judged concerning the hope and resurrection of [the] dead. ⁷ And when he had spoken this, there was a tumult of the Pharisees and the Sadducees, and the multitude was divided. ⁸ For Sadducees say there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but Pharisees confess both of them. ⁹ And there was a great clamour, and the scribes of the Pharisees` part rising up contended, saying, We find nothing evil in this man; and if a spirit has spoken to him, or an angel ... ¹⁰ And a great tumult having arisen, the chiliarch, fearing lest Paul should have been torn in pieces by them, commanded the troop to come down and take him by force from the midst of them, and to bring [him] into the fortress. ¹¹ But the following night the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good courage; for as thou hast testified the things concerning me at Jerusalem, so thou must bear witness at Rome also. ¹² And when it was day, the Jews, having banded together, put themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they should kill Paul. ¹³ And they were more than forty who had joined together in this oath; ¹⁴ and they went to the chief priests and elders, and said, We

¹⁵ have cursed ourselves with a curse to taste nothing until we kill Paul. Now therefore do ye with the council make a representation to the chiliarch so that he may bring him down to you, as about to determine more precisely what concerns him, and we, before he draws near, are ready to kill him.

¹⁶ But Paul's sister's son, having heard of the lying in wait, came and entered into the fortress and reported [it] to Paul.

¹⁷ And Paul, having called one of the centurions, said, Take this youth to the chiliarch, for he has something to report to him.

¹⁸ He therefore, having taken him with [him], led him to the chiliarch, and says, The prisoner Paul called me to [him] and asked me to lead this youth to thee, who has something to say to thee.

¹⁹ And the chiliarch having taken him by the hand, and having gone apart in private, inquired, What is it that thou hast to report to me?

²⁰ And he said, The Jews have agreed together to make a request to thee, that thou mayest bring Paul down to-morrow into the council, as about to inquire something more precise concerning him.

²¹ Do not thou then be persuaded by them, for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, who have put themselves under a curse neither to eat nor drink till they kill him; and now they are ready waiting the promise from thee.

²² The chiliarch then dismissed the youth, commanding [him], Utter to no one that thou hast represented these things to me.

²³ And having called to [him] certain two of the centurions, he said, Prepare two hundred soldiers that they may go as far as Caesarea, and seventy horsemen, and two hundred light-armed footmen, for the third hour of the night.

²⁴ And [he ordered them] to provide beasts, that they might set Paul on them and carry [him] safe through to Felix the governor,

²⁵ having written a letter, couched in this form:

²⁶ Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix, greeting.

²⁷ This man, having been taken by the Jews, and being about to be killed by them, I came up with the military and took out [of their hands], having learned that he was a Roman.

²⁸ And desiring to know the charge on which they accused him, I brought him down to their council;

²⁹ whom I found to be accused of questions of their law, but to have no charge laid against him [making him] worthy of death or of bonds.

³⁰ But having received information of a plot about to be put in execution against the man [by the Jews], I have immediately sent him to thee, commanding also his accusers to say before thee the things that are against him.

³¹ [Farewell.] The soldiers therefore, according to what was ordered them, took Paul and brought him by night to Antipatris,

³² and on the morrow, having left the horsemen to go with him, returned to the fortress.

³³ And these, having entered into Caesarea, and given up the letter to the governor, presented Paul also to him.

³⁴ And having read [it], and asked of what eparchy he was, and learned

that [he was] of Cilicia,³⁵ he said, I will hear thee fully when thine accusers also are arrived. And he commanded him to be kept in Herod`s praetorium.

Chapter 24

¹ And after five days came down the high priest Ananias, with the elders, and a certain orator called Tertullus, and laid their informations against Paul before the governor.² And he having been called, Tertullus began to accuse, saying, Seeing we enjoy great peace through thee, and that excellent measures are executed for this nation by thy forethought,³ we receive [it] always and everywhere, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness.⁴ But that I may not too much intrude on thy time, I beseech thee to hear us briefly in thy kindness.⁵ For finding this man a pest, and moving sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a leader of the sect of the Nazaraeans;⁶ who also attempted to profane the temple; whom we also had seized, [and would have judged according to our law;⁷ but Lysias, the chiliarch, coming up, took [him] away with great force out of our hands,⁸ having commanded his accusers to come to thee;] of whom thou canst thyself, in examining [him], know the certainty of all these things of which we accuse him.⁹ And the Jews also joined in pressing the matter against [Paul], saying that these things were so.¹⁰ But Paul, the governor having beckoned to him to speak, answered, Knowing that for many years thou hast been judge to this nation, I answer readily as to the things which concern myself.¹¹ As thou mayest know that there are not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem,¹² and neither in the temple did they find me discoursing to any one, or making any tumultuous gathering together of the crowd, nor in the synagogues, nor in the city;¹³ neither can they make good the things of which they now accuse me.¹⁴ But this I avow to thee, that in the way which they call sect, so I serve my fathers` God, believing all things which are written throughout the law, and in the prophets;¹⁵ having hope towards God, which they themselves also receive, that there is to be a resurrection both of just and unjust.¹⁶ For this cause I also exercise [myself] to have in everything a conscience without offence towards God and men.¹⁷ And after a lapse of many years I arrived, bringing alms to my nation, and offerings.¹⁸ Whereupon they found me purified in the temple, with neither crowd

nor tumult. But it was certain Jews from Asia,¹⁹ who ought to appear before thee and accuse, if they have anything against me;²⁰ or let these themselves say what wrong they found in me when I stood before the council,²¹ [other] than concerning this one voice which I cried standing amongst them: I am judged this day by you touching [the] resurrection of [the] dead.²² And Felix, knowing accurately the things concerning the way, adjourned them, saying, When Lysias the chiliarch is come down I will determine your affair;²³ ordering the centurion to keep him, and that he should have freedom, and to hinder none of his friends to minister to him.²⁴ And after certain days, Felix having arrived with Drusilla his wife, who was a Jewess, he sent for Paul and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.²⁵ And as he reasoned concerning righteousness, and temperance, and the judgment about to come, Felix, being filled with fear, answered, Go for the present, and when I get an opportunity I will send for thee;²⁶ hoping at the same time that money would be given him by Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener and communed with him.²⁷ But when two years were completed, Felix was relieved by Porcius Festus as his successor; and Felix, desirous to oblige the Jews, to acquire their favour, left Paul bound.

Chapter 25

¹ Festus therefore, being come into the eparchy, after three days went up to Jerusalem from Caesarea.² And the chief priests and the chief of the Jews laid informations before him against Paul, and besought him,³ asking as a grace against him that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying people in wait to kill him on the way.⁴ Festus therefore answered that Paul should be kept at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to set out shortly.⁵ Let therefore the persons of authority among you, says he, going down too, if there be anything in this man, accuse him.⁶ And having remained among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down to Caesarea; and on the next day, having sat down on the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.⁷ And when he was come, the Jews who were come down from Jerusalem stood round, bringing many and grievous charges which they were not able to prove:⁸ Paul answering for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I offended [in] anything.⁹ But Festus, desirous of obliging the Jews, to acquire their favour, answering Paul, said, Art thou willing to go

up to Jerusalem, there to be judged before me concerning these things?¹⁰ But Paul said, I am standing before the judgment-seat of Caesar, where I ought to be judged. To the Jews have I done no wrong, as *thou* also very well knowest.¹¹ If then I have done any wrong and committed anything worthy of death, I do not deprecate dying; but if there is nothing of those things of which they accuse me, no man can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar.¹² Then Festus, having conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed to Caesar. To Caesar shalt thou go.¹³ And when certain days had elapsed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Caesarea to salute Festus.¹⁴ And when they had spent many days there, Festus laid before the king the matters relating to Paul, saying, There is a certain man left prisoner by Felix,¹⁵ concerning whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews laid informations, requiring judgment against him:¹⁶ to whom I answered, It is not [the] custom of the Romans to give up any man before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and he have got opportunity of defence touching the charge.¹⁷ When therefore they had come together here, without putting it off, I sat the next day on the judgment-seat and commanded the man to be brought:¹⁸ concerning whom the accusers, standing up, brought no such accusation of guilt as *I* supposed;¹⁹ but had against him certain questions of their own system of worship, and concerning a certain Jesus who is dead, whom Paul affirmed to be living.²⁰ And as I myself was at a loss as to an inquiry into these things, I said, Was he willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things?²¹ But Paul having appealed to be kept for the cognisance of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I shall send him to Caesar.²² And Agrippa [said] to Festus, I myself also would desire to hear the man. To-morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.²³ On the morrow therefore, Agrippa being come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and having entered into the hall of audience, with the chiliarchs and the men of distinction of the city, and Festus having given command, Paul was brought.²⁴ And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, ye see this person, concerning whom all the multitude of the Jews applied to me both in Jerusalem and here, crying out against [him] that he ought not to live any longer.²⁵ But I, having found that he had done nothing worthy of death, and this [man] himself having appealed to Augustus, I have decided to send him;²⁶ concerning whom I have nothing certain to write to my lord. Wherefore I have brought him before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, so that an examination having been gone into I may have something to write:²⁷ for it seems to me senseless, sending a prisoner, not also to signify the charges against him.

Chapter 26

¹ And Agrippa said to Paul, It is permitted thee to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretching out
his hand answered in his defence: ² I count myself happy, king Agrippa, in having to answer to-day
before thee concerning all of which I am accused by the Jews, ³ especially because thou art
acquainted with all the customs and questions which are among the Jews; wherefore I beseech thee
to hear me patiently. ⁴ My manner of life then from my youth, which from its commencement was
passed among my nation in Jerusalem, know all the Jews, ⁵ who knew me before from the outset
[of my life], if they would bear witness, that according to the strictest sect of our religion I lived a
Pharisee. ⁶ And now I stand to be judged because of the hope of the promise made by God to our
fathers, ⁷ to which our whole twelve tribes serving incessantly day and night hope to arrive; about
which hope, O king, I am accused of [the] Jews. ⁸ Why should it be judged a thing incredible in
your sight if God raises the dead? ⁹ *I* indeed myself thought that I ought to do much against the
name of Jesus the Nazaraean. ¹⁰ Which also I did in Jerusalem, and myself shut up in prisons many
of the saints, having received the authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death
I gave my vote. ¹¹ And often punishing them in all the synagogues, I compelled them to blaspheme.
And, being exceedingly furious against them, I persecuted them even to cities out [of our own land].
¹² And when, [engaged] in this, I was journeying to Damascus, with authority and power from the
chief priests, ¹³ at mid-day, on the way, I saw, O king, a light above the brightness of the sun,
shining from heaven round about me and those who were journeying with me. ¹⁴ And, when we
were all fallen to the ground, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why
persecutest thou me? [it is] hard for thee to kick against goads. ¹⁵ And I said, Who art thou, Lord?
And the Lord said, *I* am Jesus whom *thou* persecutest: ¹⁶ but rise up and stand on thy feet;
for, for this purpose have I appeared to thee, to appoint thee to be a servant and a witness both of
what thou hast seen, and of what I shall appear to thee in, ¹⁷ taking thee out from among the people,
and the nations, to whom *I* send thee, ¹⁸ to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to
light, and from the power of Satan to God, that they may receive remission of sins and inheritance
among them that are sanctified by faith in me. ¹⁹ Whereupon, king Agrippa, I was not disobedient
to the heavenly vision; ²⁰ but have, first to those both in Damascus and Jerusalem, and to all the

region of Judaea, and to the nations, announced that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of repentance. ²¹ On account of these things the Jews, having seized me in the temple, attempted to lay hands on and destroy me. ²² Having therefore met with [the] help which is from God, I have stood firm unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying nothing else than those things which both the prophets and Moses have said should happen, ²³ [namely,] whether Christ should suffer; whether he first, through resurrection of [the] dead, should announce light both to the people and to the nations. ²⁴ And as he answered for his defence with these things, Festus says with a loud voice, Thou art mad, Paul; much learning turns thee to madness. ²⁵ But Paul said, I am not mad, most excellent Festus, but utter words of truth and soberness; ²⁶ for the king is informed about these things, to whom also I speak with all freedom. For I am persuaded that of these things nothing is hidden from him; for this was not done in a corner. ²⁷ King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest. ²⁸ And Agrippa [said] to Paul, In a little thou persuadest me to become a Christian. ²⁹ And Paul [said], I would to God, both in little and in much, that not only thou, but all who have heard me this day, should become such as *I* also am, except these bonds. ³⁰ And the king stood up, and the governor and Bernice, and those who sat with them, ³¹ and having gone apart, they spoke to one another saying, This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds. ³² And Agrippa said to Festus, This man might have been let go if he had not appealed to Caesar.

Chapter 27

¹ But when it had been determined that we should sail to Italy, they delivered up Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion, by name Julius, of Augustus` company. ² And going on board a ship of Adramyttium about to navigate by the places along Asia, we set sail, Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. ³ And the next day we arrived at Sidon. And Julius treated Paul kindly and suffered him to go to his friends and refresh himself. ⁴ And setting sail thence we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. ⁵ And having sailed over the waters of Cilicia and Pamphylia we came to Myra in Lycia: ⁶ and there the centurion having found a ship of

Alexandria sailing to Italy, he made us go on board her.⁷ And sailing slowly for many days, and having with difficulty got abreast of Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under the lee of Crete abreast of Salmone;⁸ and coasting it with difficulty we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near to which was [the] city of Lasaea.⁹ And much time having now been spent, and navigation being already dangerous, because the fast also was already past, Paul counselled them,¹⁰ saying, Men, I perceive that the navigation will be with disaster and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives.¹¹ But the centurion believed rather the helmsman and the shipowner than what was said by Paul.¹² And the harbour being ill adapted to winter in, the most counselled to set sail thence, if perhaps they might reach Phoenice to winter in, a port of Crete looking north-east and south-east.¹³ And [the] south wind blowing gently, supposing that they had gained their object, having weighed anchor they sailed close in shore along Crete.¹⁴ But not long after there came down it a hurricane called Euroclydon.¹⁵ And the ship being caught and driven, and not able to bring her head to the wind, letting her go we were driven [before it].¹⁶ But running under the lee of a certain island called Claudia, we were with difficulty able to make ourselves masters of the boat;¹⁷ which having hoisted up, they used helps, frapping the ship; and fearing lest they should run into Syrtis and run aground, and having lowered the gear they were so driven.¹⁸ But the storm being extremely violent on us, on the next day they threw cargo overboard,¹⁹ and on the third day with their own hands they cast away the ship furniture.²⁰ And neither sun nor stars appearing for many days, and no small storm lying on us, in the end all hope of our being saved was taken away.²¹ And when they had been a long while without taking food, Paul then standing up in the midst of them said, Ye ought, O men, to have hearkened to me, and not have made sail from Crete and have gained this disaster and loss.²² And now I exhort you to be of good courage, for there shall be no loss at all of life of [any] of you, only of the ship.²³ For an angel of the God, whose I am and whom I serve, stood by me this night,²⁴ saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Caesar; and behold, God has granted to thee all those that sail with thee.²⁵ Wherefore be of good courage, men, for I believe God that thus it shall be, as it has been said to me.²⁶ But we must be cast ashore on a certain island.²⁷ And when the fourteenth night was come, we being driven about in Adria, towards the middle of the night the sailors supposed that some land neared them,²⁸ and having sounded found twenty fathoms, and having gone a little farther

and having again sounded they found fifteen fathoms; ²⁹ and fearing lest we should be cast on
 rocky places, casting four anchors out of the stern, they wished that day were come. ³⁰ But the
 sailors wishing to flee out of the ship, and having let down the boat into the sea under pretext of
 being about to carry out anchors from the prow, ³¹ Paul said to the centurion and the soldiers,
 Unless these abide in the ship *ye* cannot be saved. ³² Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the
 boat and let her fall. ³³ And while it was drawing on to daylight, Paul exhorted them all to partake
 of food, saying, Ye have passed the fourteenth day watching in expectation without taking food.
³⁴ Wherefore I exhort you to partake of food, for this has to do with your safety; for not a hair from
 the head of any one of you shall perish. ³⁵ And, having said these things and taken a loaf, he gave
 thanks to God before all, and having broken it began to eat. ³⁶ And all taking courage, themselves
 also took food. ³⁷ And we were in the ship, all the souls, two hundred and seventy-six. ³⁸ And
 having satisfied themselves with food, they lightened the ship, casting out the wheat into the sea.
³⁹ And when it was day they did not recognise the land; but they perceived a certain bay having a
 strand, on which they were minded, if they should be able, to run the ship ashore; ⁴⁰ and, having
 cast off the anchors, they left [them] in the sea, at the same time loosening the lashings of the
 rudders, and hoisting the foresail to the wind, they made for the strand. ⁴¹ And falling into a place
 where two seas met they ran the ship aground, and the prow having stuck itself fast remained
 unmoved, but the stern was broken by the force of the waves. ⁴² And [the] counsel of the soldiers
 was that they should kill the prisoners, lest any one should swim off and escape. ⁴³ But the centurion,
 desirous of saving Paul, hindered them of their purpose, and commanded those who were able to
 swim, casting themselves first [into the sea], to get out on land; ⁴⁴ and the rest, some on boards,
 some on some of the things [that came] from the ship; and thus it came to pass that all got safe to
 land.

Chapter 28

¹ And when we got safe [to land] we then knew that the island was called Melita. ² But the
 barbarians shewed us no common kindness; for, having kindled a fire, they took us all in because
 of the rain that was falling and because of the cold. ³ And Paul having gathered a [certain] quantity

of sticks together in a bundle and laid [it] on the fire, a viper coming out from the heat seized his hand. ⁴ And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said to one another, This man is certainly a murderer, whom, [though] saved out of the sea, Nemesis has not allowed to live. ⁵ *He* however, having shaken off the beast into the fire, felt no harm. ⁶ But *they* expected that he would have swollen or fallen down suddenly dead. But when they had expected a long time and saw nothing unusual happen to him, changing their opinion, they said he was a god. ⁷ Now in the country surrounding that place were the lands belonging to the chief man of the island, by name Publius, who received us and gave [us] hospitality three days in a very friendly way. ⁸ And it happened that the father of Publius lay ill of fever and dysentery; to whom Paul entered in, and having prayed and laid his hands on him cured him. ⁹ But this having taken place, the rest also who had sicknesses in the island came and were healed: ¹⁰ who also honoured us with many honours, and on our leaving they made presents to us of what should minister to our wants. ¹¹ And after three months we sailed in a ship which had wintered in the island, an Alexandrian, with [the] Dioscuri for its ensign. ¹² And having come to Syracuse we remained three days. ¹³ Whence, going in a circuitous course, we arrived at Rhegium; and after one day, the wind having changed to south, on the second day we came to Puteoli, ¹⁴ where, having found brethren, we were begged to stay with them seven days. And thus we went to Rome. ¹⁵ And thence the brethren, having heard about us, came to meet us as far as Appii Forum and Tres Tabernae, whom when Paul saw, he thanked God and took courage. ¹⁶ And when we came to Rome, [the centurion delivered up the prisoners to the praetorian prefect, but] Paul was allowed to remain by himself with the soldier who kept him. ¹⁷ And it came to pass after three days, that he called together those who were the chief of the Jews; and when they had come together he said to them, Brethren, *I* having done nothing against the people or the customs of our forefathers, have been delivered a prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans, ¹⁸ who having examined me were minded to let me go, because there was nothing worthy of death in me. ¹⁹ But the Jews speaking against it, I was compelled to appeal to Caesar, not as having anything to accuse my nation of. ²⁰ For this cause therefore I have called you to [me] to see and to speak to you; for on account of the hope of Israel ²¹ I have this chain about me. And they said to him, For our part, we have neither received letters from Judaea concerning thee, nor has any one of the brethren who has arrived reported or said anything evil concerning thee. ²² But we beg to hear of thee what thou thinkest, for as concerning

this sect it is known to us that it is everywhere spoken against.²³ And having appointed him a day many came to him to the lodging, to whom he expounded, testifying of the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and the prophets, from early morning to evening.²⁴ And some were persuaded of the things which were said, but some disbelieved.²⁵ And being disagreed among themselves they left; Paul having spoken one word, Well spoke the Holy Spirit through Esaias the prophet to our fathers,²⁶ saying, Go to this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear and not understand, and seeing ye shall see and not perceive.²⁷ For the heart of this people has become fat, and they hear heavily with their ears, and they have closed their eyes; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.²⁸ Be it known to you therefore, that this salvation of God has been sent to the nations; *they* also will hear [it].²⁹ [And he having said this, the Jews went away, having great reasoning among themselves.]³⁰ And he remained two whole years in his own hired lodging, and received all who came to him,³¹ preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ, with all freedom unhinderedly.

Romans

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, bondman of Jesus Christ, [a] called apostle, separated to God's glad tidings,² (which he had before promised by his prophets in holy writings,)³ concerning his Son (come of David's seed according to flesh,⁴ marked out Son of God in power, according to [the] Spirit of holiness, by resurrection of [the] dead) Jesus Christ our Lord;⁵ by whom we have received grace and apostleship in behalf of his name, for obedience of faith among all the nations,⁶ among whom are *ye* also [the] called of Jesus Christ:⁷ to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and [our] Lord Jesus Christ.⁸ First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is proclaimed in the whole world.⁹ For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the glad tidings of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you,

10 always beseeching at my prayers, if any way now at least I may be prospered by the will of God
 to come to you. ¹¹ For I greatly desire to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to
 establish you; ¹² that is, to have mutual comfort among you, each by the faith [which is] in the
 other, both yours and mine. ¹³ But I do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, that I often proposed
 to come to you, (and have been hindered until the present time,) that I might have some fruit among
 you too, even as among the other nations also. ¹⁴ I am a debtor both to Greeks and barbarians, both
 to wise and unintelligent: ¹⁵ so, as far as depends on me, am I ready to announce the glad tidings
 to you also who [are] in Rome. ¹⁶ For I am not ashamed of the glad tidings; for it is God`s power
 to salvation, to every one that believes, both to Jew first and to Greek: ¹⁷ for righteousness of God
 is revealed therein, on the principle of faith, to faith: according as it is written, But the just shall
 live by faith. ¹⁸ For there is revealed wrath of God from heaven upon all impiety, and
 unrighteousness of men holding the truth in unrighteousness. ¹⁹ Because what is known of God is
 manifest among them, for God has manifested [it] to them, ²⁰ -- for from [the] world`s creation
 the invisible things of him are perceived, being apprehended by the mind through the things that
 are made, both his eternal power and divinity, -- so as to render them inexcusable. ²¹ Because,
 knowing God, they glorified [him] not as God, neither were thankful; but fell into folly in their
 thoughts, and their heart without understanding was darkened: ²² professing themselves to be wise,
 they became fools, ²³ and changed the glory of the incorruptible God into [the] likeness of an image
 of corruptible man and of birds and quadrupeds and reptiles. ²⁴ Wherefore God gave them up [also]
 in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, to dishonour their bodies between themselves: ²⁵ who
 changed the truth of God into falsehood, and honoured and served the creature more than him who
 had created [it], who is blessed for ever. Amen. ²⁶ For this reason God gave them up to vile lusts;
 for both their females changed the natural use into that contrary to nature; ²⁷ and in like manner
 the males also, leaving the natural use of the female, were inflamed in their lust towards one another;
 males with males working shame, and receiving in themselves the recompense of their error which
 was fit. ²⁸ And according as they did not think good to have God in [their] knowledge, God gave
 them up to a reprobate mind to practise unseemly things; ²⁹ being filled with all unrighteousness,
 wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil dispositions; whisperers,

30 back-biters, hateful to God, insolent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to
 31 parents, void of understanding, faithless, without natural affection, unmerciful; 32 who knowing
 the righteous judgment of God, that they who do such things are worthy of death, not only practise
 them, but have fellow delight in those who do [them].

Chapter 2

1 Therefore thou art inexcusable, O man, every one who judgest, for in that in which thou judgest
 another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. 2 But we know that
 the judgment of God is according to truth upon those who do such things. 3 And thinkest thou this,
 O man, who judgest those that do such things, and practisest them [thyself], that *thou* shalt escape
 the judgment of God? 4 or despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and
 long-suffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leads thee to repentance? 5 but, according
 to thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up to thyself wrath, in [the] day of wrath and
 revelation of [the] righteous judgment of God, 6 who shall render to each according to his works:
 7 to them who, in patient continuance of good works, seek for glory and honour and incorruptibility,
 life eternal. 8 But to those that are contentious, and are disobedient to the truth, but obey
 unrighteousness, [there shall be] wrath and indignation, 9 tribulation and distress, on every soul of
 man that works evil, both of Jew first, and of Greek; 10 but glory and honour and peace to every
 one that works good, both to Jew first and to Greek: 11 for there is no acceptance of persons with
 God. 12 For as many as have sinned without law shall perish also without law; and as many as have
 sinned under law shall be judged by law, 13 (for not the hearers of the law [are] just before God,
 but the doers of the law shall be justified. 14 For when [those of the] nations, which have no law,
 practise by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law to themselves; 15 who shew
 the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts
 accusing or else excusing themselves between themselves;) 16 in [the] day when God shall judge
 the secrets of men, according to my glad tidings, by Jesus Christ. 17 But if *thou* art named a Jew,

and retest in the law, and makest thy boast in God,¹⁸ and knowest the will, and discerningly
 approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;¹⁹ and hast confidence
 that thou thyself art a leader of the blind, a light of those who [are] in darkness,²⁰ an instructor of
 the foolish, a teacher of babes, having the form of knowledge and of truth in the law:²¹ thou then
 that teachest another, dost thou not teach thyself? thou that preachest not to steal, dost thou steal?
²² thou that sayest [man should] not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest
 idols, dost thou commit sacrilege?²³ thou who boastest in law, dost thou by transgression of the
 law dishonour God?²⁴ For the name of God is blasphemed on your account among the nations,
 according as it is written.²⁵ For circumcision indeed profits if thou keep [the] law; but if thou be
 a law-transgressor, thy circumcision is become uncircumcision.²⁶ If therefore the uncircumcision
 keep the requirements of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumcision,²⁷ and
 uncircumcision by nature, fulfilling the law, judge thee, who, with letter and circumcision, [art] a
 law-transgressor?²⁸ For he is not a Jew who [is] one outwardly, neither that circumcision which
 is outward in flesh;²⁹ but he [is] a Jew [who is so] inwardly; and circumcision, of the heart, in
 spirit, not in letter; whose praise [is] not of men, but of God.

Chapter 3

¹ What then [is] the superiority of the Jew? or what the profit of circumcision?² Much every
 way: and first, indeed, that to them were entrusted the oracles of God.³ For what? if some have
 not believed, shall their unbelief make the faith of God of none effect?⁴ Far be the thought: but
 let God be true, and every man false; according as it is written, So that thou shouldest be justified
 in thy words, and shouldest overcome when thou art in judgment.⁵ But if our unrighteousness
 commend God`s righteousness, what shall we say? Is God unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak
 according to man.⁶ Far be the thought: since how shall God judge the world?⁷ For if the truth of
 God, in my lie, has more abounded to his glory, why yet am *I* also judged as a sinner?⁸ and not,
 according as we are injuriously charged, and according as some affirm that we say, Let us practise
 evil things, that good ones may come? whose judgment is just.⁹ What then? are we better? No, in

no wise: for we have before charged both Jews and Greeks with being all under sin: ¹⁰ according
 as it is written, There is not a righteous [man], not even one; ¹¹ there is not the [man] that
 understands, there is not one that seeks after God. ¹² All have gone out of the way, they have
 together become unprofitable; there is not one that practises goodness, there is not so much as one:
¹³ their throat is an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; asps` poison [is] under
 their lips: ¹⁴ whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness; ¹⁵ swift their feet to shed blood; ¹⁶ ruin
 and misery [are] in their ways, ¹⁷ and way of peace they have not known: ¹⁸ there is no fear of
 God before their eyes. ¹⁹ Now we know that whatever the things the law says, it speaks to those
 under the law, that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world be under judgment to God.
²⁰ Wherefore by works of law no flesh shall be justified before him; for by law [is] knowledge of
 sin. ²¹ But now without law righteousness of God is manifested, borne witness to by the law and
 the prophets; ²² righteousness of God by faith of Jesus Christ towards all, and upon all those who
 believe: for there is no difference; ²³ for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;
²⁴ being justified freely by his grace through the redemption which [is] in Christ Jesus; ²⁵ whom
 God has set forth a mercy-seat, through faith in his blood, for [the] shewing forth of his righteousness,
 in respect of the passing by the sins that had taken place before, through the forbearance of God;
²⁶ for [the] shewing forth of his righteousness in the present time, so that he should be just, and
 justify him that is of [the] faith of Jesus. ²⁷ Where then [is] boasting? It has been excluded. By
 what law? of works? Nay, but by law of faith; ²⁸ for we reckon that a man is justified by faith,
 without works of law. ²⁹ Is [God] the God of Jews only? is he not of [the] nations also? Yea, of
 nations also: ³⁰ since indeed [it is] one God who shall justify [the] circumcision on the principle
 of faith, and uncircumcision by faith. ³¹ Do we then make void law by faith? Far be the thought:
 [no,] but we establish law.

Chapter 4

¹ What shall we say then that Abraham our father according to flesh has found? ² For if Abraham
has been justified on the principle of works, he has whereof to boast: but not before God; ³ for
what does the scripture say? And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as
righteousness. ⁴ Now to him that works the reward is not reckoned as of grace, but of debt: ⁵ but
to him who does not work, but believes on him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is reckoned as
righteousness. ⁶ Even as David also declares the blessedness of the man to whom God reckons
righteousness without works: ⁷ Blessed [they] whose lawlessnesses have been forgiven, and whose
sins have been covered: ⁸ blessed [the] man to whom [the] Lord shall not at all reckon sin. ⁹ [Does]
this blessedness then [rest] on the circumcision, or also on the uncircumcision? For we say that
faith has been reckoned to Abraham as righteousness. ¹⁰ How then has it been reckoned? when he
was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. ¹¹ And he
received [the] sign of circumcision [as] seal of the righteousness of faith which [he had] being in
uncircumcision, that he might be [the] father of all them that believe being in uncircumcision, that
righteousness might be reckoned to them also; ¹² and father of circumcision, not only to those who
are of [the] circumcision, but to those also who walk in the steps of the faith, during uncircumcision,
of our father Abraham. ¹³ For [it was] not by law that the promise was to Abraham, or to his seed,
that he should be heir of [the] world, but by righteousness of faith. ¹⁴ For if they which [are] of
law be heirs, faith is made vain, and the promise made of no effect. ¹⁵ For law works wrath; but
where no law is neither [is there] transgression. ¹⁶ Therefore [it is] on the principle of faith, that
[it might be] according to grace, in order to the promise being sure to all the seed, not to that only
which [is] of the law, but to that also which [is] of Abraham`s faith, who is father of us all,
¹⁷ (according as it is written, I have made thee father of many nations,) before the God whom he
believed, who quickens the dead, and calls the things which be not as being; ¹⁸ who against hope
believed in hope to his becoming father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So
shall thy seed be: ¹⁹ and not being weak in faith, he considered not his own body already become
dead, being about a hundred years old, and the deadening of Sarah`s womb, ²⁰ and hesitated not
at the promise of God through unbelief; but found strength in faith, giving glory to God; ²¹ and
being fully persuaded that what he has promised he is able also to do; ²² wherefore also it was
reckoned to him as righteousness. ²³ Now it was not written on his account alone that it was

reckoned to him,²⁴ but on ours also, to whom, believing on him who has raised from among [the] dead Jesus our Lord,²⁵ who has been delivered for our offences and has been raised for our justification, it will be reckoned.

Chapter 5

¹ Therefore having been justified on the principle of faith, we have peace towards God through our Lord Jesus Christ; ² by whom we have also access by faith into this favour in which we stand, and we boast in hope of the glory of God. ³ And not only [that], but we also boast in tribulations, knowing that tribulation works endurance; ⁴ and endurance, experience; and experience, hope; ⁵ and hope does not make ashamed, because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by [the] Holy Spirit which has been given to us: ⁶ for we being still without strength, in [the] due time Christ has died for [the] ungodly. ⁷ For scarcely for [the] just [man] will one die, for perhaps for [the] good [man] some one might also dare to die; ⁸ but God commends *his* love to us, in that, we being still sinners, Christ has died for us. ⁹ Much rather therefore, having been now justified in [the power of] his blood, we shall be saved by him from wrath. ¹⁰ For if, being enemies, we have been reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much rather, having been reconciled, we shall be saved in [the power of] his life. ¹¹ And not only [that], but [we are] making our boast in God, through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom now we have received the reconciliation. ¹² For this [cause], even as by one man sin entered into the world, and by sin death; and thus death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned: ¹³ (for until law sin was in [the] world; but sin is not put to account when there is no law; ¹⁴ but death reigned from Adam until Moses, even upon those who had not sinned in the likeness of Adam`s transgression, who is [the] figure of him to come. ¹⁵ But [shall] not the act of favour [be] as the offence? For if by the offence of one the many have died, much rather has the grace of God, and the free gift in grace, which [is] by the one man Jesus Christ, abounded unto the many. ¹⁶ And [shall] not as by one that has sinned [be] the gift? For the judgment [was] of one to condemnation, but the act of favour, of many offences unto justification. ¹⁷ For if by the offence of the one death reigned by the one, much rather shall those who receive the

abundance of grace, and of the free gift of righteousness, reign in life by the one Jesus Christ:)
18

so then as [it was] by one offence towards all men to condemnation, so by one righteousness
towards all men for justification of life. ¹⁹ For as indeed by the disobedience of the one man the
many have been constituted sinners, so also by the obedience of the one the many will be constituted

righteous. ²⁰ But law came in, in order that the offence might abound; but where sin abounded

grace has overabounded, ²¹ in order that, even as sin has reigned in [the power of] death, so also
grace might reign through righteousness to eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Chapter 6

¹ What then shall we say? Should we continue in sin that grace may abound? ² Far be the
thought. We who have died to sin, how shall we still live in it? ³ Are you ignorant that we, as many

as have been baptised unto Christ Jesus, have been baptised unto his death? ⁴ We have been buried
therefore with him by baptism unto death, in order that, even as Christ has been raised up from
among [the] dead by the glory of the Father, so *we* also should walk in newness of life. ⁵ For if
we are become identified with [him] in the likeness of his death, so also we shall be of [his]

resurrection; ⁶ knowing this, that our old man has been crucified with [him], that the body of sin
might be annulled, that we should no longer serve sin. ⁷ For he that has died is justified from sin.

⁸ Now if we have died with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with him, ⁹ knowing that
Christ having been raised up from among [the] dead dies no more: death has dominion over him

no more. ¹⁰ For in that he has died, he has died to sin once for all; but in that he lives, he lives to

God. ¹¹ So also *ye*, reckon yourselves dead to sin and alive to God in Christ Jesus. ¹² Let not

sin therefore reign in your mortal body to obey its lusts. ¹³ Neither yield your members instruments
of unrighteousness to sin, but yield yourselves to God as alive from among [the] dead, and your

members instruments of righteousness to God. ¹⁴ For sin shall not have dominion over *you*, for
ye are not under law but under grace. ¹⁵ What then? should we sin because we are not under law

but under grace? Far be the thought. ¹⁶ Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourselves bondmen
for obedience, ye are bondmen to him whom ye obey, whether of sin unto death, or of obedience

unto righteousness? ¹⁷ But thanks [be] to God, that ye were bondmen of sin, but have obeyed from

the heart the form of teaching into which ye were instructed. ¹⁸ Now, having got your freedom
 from sin, ye have become bondmen to righteousness. ¹⁹ I speak humanly on account of the weakness
 of your flesh. For even as ye have yielded your members in bondage to uncleanness and to
 lawlessness unto lawlessness, so now yield your members in bondage to righteousness unto holiness.
²⁰ For when ye were bondmen of sin ye were free from righteousness. ²¹ What fruit therefore had
 ye *then* in the things of which ye are *now* ashamed? for the end of *them* [is] death. ²² But
 now, having got your freedom from sin, and having become bondmen to God, ye have your fruit
 unto holiness, and the end eternal life. ²³ For the wages of sin [is] death; but the act of favour of
 God, eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Chapter 7

¹ Are ye ignorant, brethren, (for I speak to those knowing law,) that law rules over a man as
 long as he lives? ² For the married woman is bound by law to her husband so long as he is alive;
 but if the husband should die, she is clear from the law of the husband: ³ so then, the husband being
 alive, she shall be called an adulteress if she be to another man; but if the husband should die, she
 is free from the law, so as not to be an adulteress, though she be to another man. ⁴ So that, my
 brethren, *ye* also have been made dead to the law by the body of the Christ, to be to another, who
 has been raised up from among [the] dead, in order that we might bear fruit to God. ⁵ For when
 we were in the flesh the passions of sins, which [were] by the law, wrought in our members to bring
 forth fruit to death; ⁶ but now we are clear from the law, having died in that in which we were held,
 so that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in oldness of letter. ⁷ What shall we say then?
 [is] the law sin? Far be the thought. But I had not known sin, unless by law: for I had not had
 conscience also of lust unless the law had said, Thou shalt not lust; ⁸ but sin, getting a point of
 attack by the commandment, wrought in me every lust; for without law sin [was] dead. ⁹ But *I*
 was alive without law once; but the commandment having come, sin revived, but *I* died. ¹⁰ And
 the commandment, which [was] for life, was found, [as] to me, itself [to be] unto death: ¹¹ for sin,
 getting a point of attack by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew [me]. ¹² So that the
 law indeed [is] holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. ¹³ Did then that which is

good become death to me? Far be the thought. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death to me by that which is good; in order that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but *I* am fleshly, sold under sin. 15 For that which I do, I do not own: for not what I will, this I do; but what I hate, this I practise. 16 But if what I do not will, this I practise, I consent to the law that [it is] right. 17 Now then [it is] no longer *I* [that] do it, but the sin that dwells in me. 18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, good does not dwell: for to will is there with me, but to do right [I find] not. 19 For I do not practise the good that I will; but the evil I do not will, that I do. 20 But if what *I* do not will, this I practise, [it is] no longer *I* [that] do it, but the sin that dwells in me. 21 I find then the law upon *me* who will to practise what is right, that with *me* evil is there. 22 For I delight in the law of God according to the inward man: 23 but I see another law in my members, warring in opposition to the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin which exists in my members. 24 O wretched man that I [am]! who shall deliver me out of this body of death? 25 I thank God, through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then *I* *myself* with the mind serve God`s law; but with the flesh sin`s law.

Chapter 8

1 [There is] then now no condemnation to those in Christ Jesus. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set me free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God, having sent his own Son, in likeness of flesh of sin, and for sin, has condemned sin in the flesh, 4 in order that the righteous requirement of the law should be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to flesh but according to Spirit. 5 For they that are according to flesh mind the things of the flesh; and they that are according to Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For the mind of the flesh [is] death; but the mind of the Spirit life and peace. 7 Because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God; for neither indeed can it be: 8 and they that are in flesh cannot please God. 9 But *ye* are not in flesh but in Spirit, if indeed God`s Spirit dwell in you; but if any one has not [the] Spirit of Christ *he* is not of him: 10 but if Christ be in you, the body is dead on account of sin, but the Spirit life on

¹¹ account of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that has raised up Jesus from among [the] dead dwell in you, he that has raised up Christ from among [the] dead shall quicken your mortal bodies also on account of his Spirit which dwells in you. ¹² So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live according to flesh; ¹³ for if ye live according to flesh, ye are about to die; but if, by the Spirit, ye put to death the deeds of the body, ye shall live: ¹⁴ for as many as are led by [the] Spirit of God, *these* are sons of God. ¹⁵ For ye have not received a spirit of bondage again for fear, but ye have received a spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. ¹⁶ The Spirit itself bears witness with our spirit, that we are children of God. ¹⁷ And if children, heirs also: heirs of God, and Christ's joint heirs; if indeed we suffer with [him], that we may also be glorified with [him]. ¹⁸ For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy [to be compared] with the coming glory to be revealed to us. ¹⁹ For the anxious looking out of the creature expects the revelation of the sons of God: ²⁰ for the creature has been made subject to vanity, not of its will, but by reason of him who has subjected [the same], in hope ²¹ that the creature itself also shall be set free from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of God. ²² For we know that the whole creation groans together and travails in pain together until now. ²³ And not only [that], but even *we* ourselves, who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, we also ourselves groan in ourselves, awaiting adoption, [that is] the redemption of our body. ²⁴ For we have been saved in hope; but hope seen is not hope; for what any one sees, why does he also hope? ²⁵ But if what we see not we hope, we expect in patience. ²⁶ And in like manner the Spirit joins also its help to our weakness; for we do not know what we should pray for as is fitting, but the Spirit itself makes intercession with groanings which cannot be uttered. ²⁷ But he who searches the hearts knows what [is] the mind of the Spirit, because he intercedes for saints according to God. ²⁸ But we *do* know that all things work together for good to those who love God, to those who are called according to purpose. ²⁹ Because whom he has foreknown, he has also predestinated [to be] conformed to the image of his Son, so that he should be [the] firstborn among many brethren. ³⁰ But whom he has predestinated, these also he has called; and whom he has called, these also he has justified; but whom he has justified, these also he has glorified. ³¹ What shall we then say to these things? If

God [be] for us, who against us? ³² He who, yea, has not spared his own Son, but delivered him
 up for us all, how shall he not also with him grant us all things? ³³ Who shall bring an accusation
 against God`s elect? [It is] God who justifies: ³⁴ who is he that condemns? [It is] Christ who has
 died, but rather has been [also] raised up; who is also at the right hand of God; who also intercedes
 for us. ³⁵ Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? tribulation or distress, or persecution, or
 famine, or nakedness, or danger, or sword? ³⁶ According as it is written, For thy sake we are put
 to death all the day long; we have been reckoned as sheep for slaughter. ³⁷ But in all these things
 we more than conquer through him that has loved us. ³⁸ For I am persuaded that neither death, nor
 life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, ³⁹ nor height,
 nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which [is] in
 Christ Jesus our Lord.

Chapter 9

¹ I say [the] truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience bearing witness with me in [the] Holy Spirit,
² that I have great grief and uninterrupted pain in my heart, ³ for I have wished, I myself, to be a
 curse from the Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen, according to flesh; ⁴ who are Israelites; whose
 [is] the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the law-giving, and the service, and the
 promises; ⁵ whose [are] the fathers; and of whom, as according to flesh, [is] the Christ, who is over
 all, God blessed for ever. Amen. ⁶ Not however as though the word of God had failed; for not all
 [are] Israel which [are] of Israel; ⁷ nor because they are seed of Abraham [are] all children: but, In
 Isaac shall a seed be called to thee. ⁸ That is, [they that are] the children of the flesh, these [are]
 not the children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned as seed. ⁹ For this word [is]
 of promise, According to this time I will come, and there shall be a son to Sarah. ¹⁰ And not only
 [that], but Rebecca having conceived by one, Isaac our father, ¹¹ [the children] indeed being not
 yet born, or having done anything good or worthless (that the purpose of God according to election
 might abide, not of works, but of him that calls), ¹² it was said to her, The greater shall serve the

¹³ less: according as it is written, I have loved Jacob, and I have hated Esau. ¹⁴ What shall we say
then? [Is there] unrighteousness with God? Far be the thought. ¹⁵ For he says to Moses, I will shew
mercy to whom I will shew mercy, and I will feel compassion for whom I will feel compassion.
¹⁶ So then [it is] not of him that wills, nor of him that runs, but of God that shews mercy. ¹⁷ For
the scripture says to Pharaoh, For this very thing I have raised thee up from amongst [men], that I
might thus shew in thee my power, and so that my name should be declared in all the earth. ¹⁸ So
then, to whom he will he shews mercy, and whom he will he hardens. ¹⁹ Thou wilt say to me then,
Why does he yet find fault? for who resists his purpose? ²⁰ Aye, but thou, O man, who art *thou*
that answerest again to God? Shall the thing formed say to him that has formed it, Why hast thou
made me thus? ²¹ Or has not the potter authority over the clay, out of the same lump to make one
vessel to honour, and another to dishonour? ²² And if God, minded to shew his wrath and to make
his power known, endured with much long-suffering vessels of wrath fitted for destruction; ²³ and
that he might make known the riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he had before
prepared for glory, ²⁴ us, whom he has also called, not only from amongst [the] Jews, but also
from amongst [the] nations? ²⁵ As he says also in Hosea, I will call not-my-people My people; and
the-not-beloved Beloved. ²⁶ And it shall be, in the place where it was said to them, *Ye* [are] not
my people, there shall they be called Sons of [the] living God. ²⁷ But Esaias cries concerning Israel,
Should the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, the remnant shall be saved:
²⁸ for [he] is bringing the matter to an end, and [cutting [it] short in righteousness; because] a cutting
short of the matter will [the] Lord accomplish upon the earth. ²⁹ And according as Esaias said
before, Unless [the] Lord of hosts had left us a seed, we had been as Sodom, and made like even
as Gomorrha. ³⁰ What then shall we say? That [they of the] nations, who did not follow after
righteousness, have attained righteousness, but [the] righteousness that is on the principle of faith.
³¹ But Israel, pursuing after a law of righteousness, has not attained to [that] law. ³² Wherefore?
Because [it was] not on the principle of faith, but as of works. They have stumbled at the
³³ stumblingstone, according as it is written, Behold, I place in Zion a stone of stumbling and rock
of offence: and he that believes on him shall not be ashamed.

Chapter 10

¹ Brethren, the delight of my own heart and my supplication which [I address] to God for them
 is for salvation. ² For I bear them witness that they have zeal for God, but not according to
 knowledge. ³ For they, being ignorant of God`s righteousness, and seeking to establish their own
 [righteousness], have not submitted to the righteousness of God. ⁴ For Christ is [the] end of law
 for righteousness to every one that believes. ⁵ For Moses lays down in writing the righteousness
 which is of the law, The man who has practised those things shall live by them. ⁶ But the
 righteousness of faith speaks thus: Do not say in thine heart, Who shall ascend to the heavens? that
 is, to bring Christ down; ⁷ or, Who shall descend into the abyss? that is, to bring up Christ from
 among [the] dead. ⁸ But what says it? The word is near thee, in thy mouth and in thy heart: that is,
 the word of faith, which we preach: ⁹ that if thou shalt confess with thy mouth Jesus as Lord, and
 shalt believe in thine heart that God has raised him from among [the] dead, thou shalt be saved.
¹⁰ For with [the] heart is believed to righteousness; and with [the] mouth confession made to
 salvation. ¹¹ For the scripture says, No one believing on him shall be ashamed. ¹² For there is no
 difference of Jew and Greek; for the same Lord of all [is] rich towards all that call upon him. ¹³ For
 every one whosoever, who shall call on the name of the Lord, shall be saved. ¹⁴ How then shall
 they call upon him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe on him of whom
 they have not heard? and how shall they hear without one who preaches? ¹⁵ and how shall they
 preach unless they have been sent? according as it is written, How beautiful the feet of them that
 announce glad tidings of peace, of them that announce glad tidings of good things! ¹⁶ But they
 have not all obeyed the glad tidings. For Esaias says, Lord, who has believed our report? ¹⁷ So
 faith then [is] by a report, but the report by God`s word. ¹⁸ But I say, Have they not heard? Yea,
 surely, Their voice has gone out into all the earth, and their words to the extremities of the habitable
 world. ¹⁹ But I say, Has not Israel known? First, Moses says, *I* will provoke you to jealousy
 through [them that are] not a nation: through a nation without understanding I will anger you.
²⁰ But Esaias is very bold, and says, I have been found by those not seeking me; I have become
 manifest to those not inquiring after me. ²¹ But unto Israel he says, All the day long I have stretched
 out my hands unto a people disobeying and opposing.

Chapter 11

¹ I say then, Has God cast away his people? Far be the thought. For *I* also am an Israelite, of
 [the] seed of Abraham, of [the] tribe of Benjamin. ² God has not cast away his people whom he
 foreknew. Know ye not what the scripture says in [the history of] Elias, how he pleads with God
 against Israel? ³ Lord, they have killed thy prophets, they have dug down thine altars; and *I* have
 been left alone, and they seek my life. ⁴ But what says the divine answer to him? I have left to
 myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed knee to Baal. ⁵ Thus, then, in the present time
 also there has been a remnant according to election of grace. ⁶ But if by grace, no longer of works:
 since [otherwise] grace is no more grace. ⁷ What [is it] then? What Israel seeks for, that he has not
 obtained; but the election has obtained, and the rest have been blinded, ⁸ according as it is written,
 God has given to them a spirit of slumber, eyes not to see, and ears not to hear, unto this day. ⁹ And
 David says, Let their table be for a snare, and for a gin, and for a fall-trap, and for a recompense
 to them: ¹⁰ let their eyes be darkened not to see, and bow down their back alway. ¹¹ I say then,
 Have they stumbled in order that they might fall? Far be the thought: but by their fall [there is]
 salvation to the nations to provoke them to jealousy. ¹² But if their fall [be the] world`s wealth,
 and their loss [the] wealth of [the] nations, how much rather their fulness? ¹³ For I speak to you,
 the nations, inasmuch as *I* am apostle of nations, I glorify my ministry; ¹⁴ if by any means I shall
 provoke to jealousy [them which are] my flesh, and shall save some from among them. ¹⁵ For if
 their casting away [be the] world`s reconciliation, what [their] reception but life from among [the]
 dead? ¹⁶ Now if the first-fruit [be] holy, the lump also; and if the root [be] holy, the branches also.
¹⁷ Now if some of the branches have been broken out, and *thou*, being a wild olive tree, hast
 been grafted in amongst them, and hast become a fellow-partaker of the root and of the fatness of
 the olive tree, ¹⁸ boast not against the branches; but if thou boast, [it is] not *thou* bearest the root,
 but the root thee. ¹⁹ Thou wilt say then, The branches have been broken out in order that *I* might
 be grafted in. ²⁰ Right: they have been broken out through unbelief, and *thou* standest through
 faith. Be not high-minded, but fear: ²¹ if God indeed has not spared the natural branches; lest it
 might be he spare not thee either. ²² Behold then [the] goodness and severity of God: upon them

who have fallen, severity; upon thee goodness of God, if thou shalt abide in goodness, since
 [otherwise] *thou* also wilt be cut away. ²³ And *they* too, if they abide not in unbelief, shall be
 grafted in; for God is able again to graft them in. ²⁴ For if *thou* hast been cut out of the olive
 tree wild by nature, and, contrary to nature, hast been grafted into the good olive tree, how much
 rather shall they, who are according to nature be grafted into their own olive tree? ²⁵ For I do not
 wish you to be ignorant, brethren, of this mystery, that ye may not be wise in your own conceits,
 that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the nations be come in; ²⁶ and so
 all Israel shall be saved. According as it is written, The deliverer shall come out of Zion; he shall
 turn away ungodliness from Jacob. ²⁷ And this is the covenant from me to them, when I shall have
 taken away their sins. ²⁸ As regards the glad tidings, [they are] enemies on your account; but as
 regards election, beloved on account of the fathers. ²⁹ For the gifts and the calling of God [are]
 not subject to repentance. ³⁰ For as indeed *ye* [also] once have not believed in God, but now
 have been objects of mercy through the unbelief of *these*;³¹ so these also have now not believed
 in your mercy, in order that *they* also may be objects of mercy. ³² For God hath shut up together
 all in unbelief, in order that he might shew mercy to all. ³³ O depth of riches both of [the] wisdom
 and knowledge of God! how unsearchable his judgments, and untraceable his ways! ³⁴ For who
 has known [the] mind of [the] Lord, or who has been his counsellor? ³⁵ or who has first given to
 him, and it shall be rendered to him? ³⁶ For of him, and through him, and for him [are] all things:
 to him be glory for ever. Amen.

Chapter 12

¹ I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the compassions of God, to present your bodies a living
 sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, [which is] your intelligent service. ² And be not conformed to
 this world, but be transformed by the renewing of [your] mind, that ye may prove what [is] the
 good and acceptable and perfect will of God. ³ For I say, through the grace which has been given
 to me, to every one that is among you, not to have high thoughts above what he should think; but
 to think so as to be wise, as God has dealt to each a measure of faith. ⁴ For, as in one body we have

many members, but all the members have not the same office; ⁵ thus we, [being] many, are one
 body in Christ, and each one members one of the other. ⁶ But having different gifts, according to
 the grace which has been given to us, whether [it be] prophecy, [let us prophesy] according to the
 proportion of faith; ⁷ or service, [let us occupy ourselves] in service; or he that teaches, in teaching;
⁸ or he that exhorts, in exhortation; he that gives, in simplicity; he that leads, with diligence; he that
 shews mercy, with cheerfulness. ⁹ Let love be unfeigned; abhorring evil; cleaving to good: ¹⁰ as
 to brotherly love, kindly affectioned towards one another: as to honour, each taking the lead in
 paying it to the other: ¹¹ as to diligent zealotness, not slothful; in spirit fervent; serving the Lord.
¹² As regards hope, rejoicing: as regards tribulation, enduring: as regards prayer, persevering:
¹³ distributing to the necessities of the saints; given to hospitality. ¹⁴ Bless them that persecute
 you; bless, and curse not. ¹⁵ Rejoice with those that rejoice, weep with those that weep. ¹⁶ Have
 the same respect one for another, not minding high things, but going along with the lowly: be not
 wise in your own eyes: ¹⁷ recompensing to no one evil for evil: providing things honest before all
 men: ¹⁸ if possible, as far as depends on you, living in peace with all men; ¹⁹ not avenging
 yourselves, beloved, but give place to wrath; for it is written, Vengeance [belongs] to me, *I* will
 recompense, saith the Lord. ²⁰ If therefore thine enemy should hunger, feed him; if he should thirst,
 give him drink; for, so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head. ²¹ Be not overcome by
 evil, but overcome evil with good.

Chapter 13

¹ Let every soul be subject to the authorities that are above [him]. For there is no authority
 except from God; and those that exist are set up by God. ² So that he that sets himself in opposition
 to the authority resists the ordinance of God; and they who [thus] resist shall bring sentence of guilt
 on themselves. ³ For rulers are not a terror to a good work, but to an evil [one]. Dost thou desire
 then not to be afraid of the authority? practise [what is] good, and thou shalt have praise from it;
⁴ for it is God's minister to thee for good. But if thou practisest evil, fear; for it bears not the sword
 in vain; for it is God's minister, an avenger for wrath to him that does evil. ⁵ Wherefore it is

necessary to be subject, not only on account of wrath, but also on account of conscience. ⁶ For on this account ye pay tribute also; for they are God`s officers, attending continually on this very thing.

⁷ Render to all their dues: to whom tribute [is due], tribute; to whom custom, custom; to whom fear, fear; to whom honour, honour. ⁸ Owe no one anything, unless to love one another: for he that loves another has fulfilled the law. ⁹ For, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not lust; and if there be any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. ¹⁰ Love works no ill to its neighbour; love therefore [is the] whole law. ¹¹ This also, knowing the time, that it is already time that *we* should be aroused out of sleep; for now [is] our salvation nearer than when we believed. ¹² The night is far spent, and the day is near; let us cast away therefore the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. ¹³ As in the day, let us walk becomingly; not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and lasciviousness, not in strife and emulation. ¹⁴ But put on the Lord Jesus Christ, and do not take forethought for the flesh to [fulfil its] lusts.

Chapter 14

¹ Now him that is weak in the faith receive, not to [the] determining of questions of reasoning.

² One man is assured that he may eat all things; but the weak eats herbs. ³ Let not him that eats make little of him that eats not; and let not him that eats not judge him that eats: for God has received him. ⁴ Who art *thou* that judgest the servant of another? to his own master he stands or falls. And he shall be made to stand; for the Lord is able to make him stand. ⁵ One man esteems day more than day; another esteems every day [alike]. Let each be fully persuaded in his own mind.

⁶ He that regards the day, regards it to [the] Lord. And he that eats, eats to [the] Lord, for he gives God thanks; and he that does not eat, [it is] to [the] Lord he does not eat, and gives God thanks.

⁷ For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself. ⁸ For both if we should live, [it is] to the Lord we live; and if we should die, [it is] to the Lord we die: both if we should live then, and if we should die, we are the Lord`s. ⁹ For to this [end] Christ has died and lived [again], that he might rule over both dead and living. ¹⁰ But thou, why judgest thou thy brother? or again, thou, why dost thou make little of thy brother? for we shall all be placed before the judgment-seat of

¹¹ God. For it is written, *I* live, saith [the] Lord, that to me shall bow every knee, and every
¹² tongue shall confess to God. So then each of us shall give an account concerning himself to
¹³ God. Let us no longer therefore judge one another; but judge ye this rather, not to put a
¹⁴ stumbling-block or a fall-trap before his brother. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord Jesus,
 that nothing is unclean of itself; except to him who reckons anything to be unclean, to that man [it
¹⁵ is] unclean. For if on account of meat thy brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer according
 to love. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ has died. ¹⁶ Let not then your good be
 evil spoken of; ¹⁷ for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, and peace,
 and joy in [the] Holy Spirit. ¹⁸ For he that in this serves the Christ [is] acceptable to God and
 approved of men. ¹⁹ So then let us pursue the things which tend to peace, and things whereby one
²⁰ shall build up another. For the sake of meat do not destroy the work of God. All things indeed
²¹ [are] pure; but [it is] evil to that man who eats while stumbling [in doing so]. [It is] right not to
 eat meat, nor drink wine, nor [do anything] in which thy brother stumbles, or is offended, or is
²² weak. Hast *thou* faith? have [it] to thyself before God. Blessed [is] he who does not judge
²³ himself in what he allows. But he that doubts, if he eat, is condemned; because [it is] not of
 faith; but whatever [is] not of faith is sin.

Chapter 15

¹ But *we* ought, we that are strong, to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please
 ourselves. ² Let each one of us please his neighbour with a view to what is good, to edification.
³ For the Christ also did not please himself; but according as it is written, The reproaches of them
⁴ that reproach thee have fallen upon me. For as many things as have been written before have
 been written for our instruction, that through endurance and through encouragement of the scriptures
⁵ we might have hope. Now the God of endurance and of encouragement give to you to be
⁶ like-minded one toward another, according to Christ Jesus; that ye may with one accord, with
⁷ one mouth, glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore receive ye one another,

according as the Christ also has received you to [the] glory of God.⁸ For I say that Jesus Christ became a minister of [the] circumcision for [the] truth of God, to confirm the promises of the fathers;
⁹ and that the nations should glorify God for mercy; according as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among [the] nations, and will sing to thy name.¹⁰ And again he says, Rejoice, nations, with his people.¹¹ And again, Praise the Lord, all [ye] nations, and let all the peoples laud him.¹² And again, Esaias says, There shall be the root of Jesse, and one that arises, to rule over [the] nations: in him shall [the] nations hope.¹³ Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, so that ye should abound in hope by [the] power of [the] Holy Spirit.¹⁴ But I am persuaded, my brethren, I myself also, concerning you, that yourselves also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.¹⁵ But I have written to you the more boldly, [brethren,] in part, as putting you in mind, because of the grace given to me by God,¹⁶ for me to be minister of Christ Jesus to the nations, carrying on as a sacrificial service the [message of] glad tidings of God, in order that the offering up of the nations might be acceptable, sanctified by [the] Holy Spirit.¹⁷ I have therefore [whereof to] boast in Christ Jesus in the things which pertain to God.¹⁸ For I will not dare to speak anything of the things which Christ has not wrought by me, for [the] obedience of [the] nations, by word and deed,¹⁹ in [the] power of signs and wonders, in [the] power of [the] Spirit of God; so that I, from Jerusalem, and in a circuit round to Illyricum, have fully preached the glad tidings of the Christ;²⁰ and so aiming to announce the glad tidings, not where Christ has been named, that I might not build upon another`s foundation;²¹ but according as it is written, To whom there was nothing told concerning him, they shall see; and they that have not heard shall understand.²² Wherefore also I have been often hindered from coming to you.²³ But now, having no longer place in these regions, and having great desire to come to you these many years,²⁴ whenever I should go to Spain; (for I hope to see you as I go through, and by you to be set forward thither, if first I shall have been in part filled with your company;)²⁵ but now I go to Jerusalem, ministering to the saints;²⁶ for Macedonia and Achaia have been well pleased to make a certain contribution for the poor of the saints who [are] in Jerusalem.²⁷ They have been well pleased indeed, and they are their debtors; for if the nations have participated in their spiritual things, they ought also in fleshly to minister to them.²⁸ Having finished this therefore,

and having sealed to them this fruit, I will set off by you into Spain. ²⁹ But I know that, coming to you, I shall come in [the] fulness of [the] blessing of Christ. ³⁰ But I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in prayers for me to God; ³¹ that I may be saved from those that do not believe in Judaea; and that my ministry which [I have] for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints; ³² in order that I may come to you in joy by God`s will, and that I may be refreshed with you. ³³ And the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

Chapter 16

¹ But I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is minister of the assembly which is in Cenchrea; ² that ye may receive her in [the] Lord worthily of saints, and that ye may assist her in whatever matter she has need of you; for *she* also has been a helper of many, and of myself. ³ Salute Prisca and Aquila, my fellow-workmen in Christ Jesus, ⁴ (who for my life staked their own neck; to whom not *I* only am thankful, but also all the assemblies of the nations,) ⁵ and the assembly at their house. Salute Epænetus, my beloved, who is [the] first-fruits of Asia for Christ. ⁶ Salute Maria, who laboured much for you. ⁷ Salute Andronicus and Junias, my kinsmen and fellow-captives, who are of note among the apostles; who were also in Christ before me. ⁸ Salute Amplias, my beloved in the Lord. ⁹ Salute Urbanus, our fellow-workman in Christ, and Stachys, my beloved. ¹⁰ Salute Apelles, approved in Christ. Salute those who belong to Aristobulus. ¹¹ Salute Herodion, my kinsman. Salute those who belong to Narcissus, who are in [the] Lord. ¹² Salute Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labour in [the] Lord. Salute Persis, the beloved, who has laboured much in [the] Lord. ¹³ Salute Rufus, chosen in [the] Lord; and his mother and mine. ¹⁴ Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brethren with them. ¹⁵ Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints with them. ¹⁶ Salute one another with a holy kiss. ¹⁷ All the assemblies of Christ salute you. But I beseech you, brethren, to consider those who create divisions and occasions of falling, contrary to the doctrine which *ye* have learnt, and turn away

¹⁸ from them. For such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair
¹⁹ speeches deceive the hearts of the unsuspecting. For your obedience has reached to all. I rejoice
²⁰ therefore as it regards you; but I wish you to be wise [as] to that which is good, and simple [as] to
²¹ evil. But the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord
²² Jesus Christ [be] with you. Timotheus, my fellow-workman, and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater,
²³ my kinsmen, salute you. I Tertius, who have written this epistle, salute you in [the] Lord.
²⁴ Gaius, my host and of the whole assembly, salutes you. Erastus, the steward of the city, salutes
²⁵ you, and the brother Quartus. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all. Amen.
²⁶ Now to him that is able to establish you, according to my glad tidings and the preaching of Jesus
²⁷ Christ, according to [the] revelation of [the] mystery, as to which silence has been kept in [the]
times of the ages, but [which] has now been made manifest, and by prophetic scriptures, according
to commandment of the eternal God, made known for obedience of faith to all the nations -- [the]
only wise God, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

1 Corinthians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, [a] called apostle of Jesus Christ, by God`s will, and Sosthenes the brother, ² to the
assembly of God which is in Corinth, to [those] sanctified in Christ Jesus, called saints, with all
that in every place call on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, both theirs and ours: ³ Grace to you
and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. ⁴ I thank my God always about you,
in respect of the grace of God given to you in Christ Jesus; ⁵ that in everything ye have been enriched
in him, in all word [of doctrine], and all knowledge, ⁶ (according as the testimony of the Christ has
been confirmed in you,) ⁷ so that ye come short in no gift, awaiting the revelation of our Lord Jesus
⁸ Christ; who shall also confirm you to [the] end, unimpeachable in the day of our Lord Jesus
⁹ Christ. God [is] faithful, by whom ye have been called into [the] fellowship of his Son Jesus

¹⁰
 Christ our Lord. Now I exhort you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all
 say the same thing, and that there be not among you divisions; but that ye be perfectly united in
¹¹
 the same mind and in the same opinion. For it has been shewn to me concerning you, my brethren,
¹²
 by those of [the house of] Chloe, that there are strifes among you. But I speak of this, that each
¹³
 of you says, *I* am of Paul, and *I* of Apollos, and *I* of Cephas, and *I* of Christ. Is the
 Christ divided? has Paul been crucified for you? or have ye been baptised unto the name of Paul?
¹⁴
¹⁵
 I thank God that I have baptised none of you, unless Crispus and Gaius, that no one may say
¹⁶
 that I have baptised unto my own name. Yes, I baptised also the house of Stephanas; for the rest
¹⁷
 I know not if I have baptised any other. For Christ has not sent me to baptise, but to preach glad
¹⁸
 tidings; not in wisdom of word, that the cross of the Christ may not be made vain. For the word
¹⁹
 of the cross is to them that perish foolishness, but to us that are saved it is God's power. For it
 is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and set aside the understanding of the understanding
²⁰
 ones. Where [is the] wise? where scribe? where disputer of this world? has not God made foolish
²¹
 the wisdom of the world? For since, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom has not known
²²
 God, God has been pleased by the foolishness of the preaching to save those that believe. Since
²³
 Jews indeed ask for signs, and Greeks seek wisdom; but *we* preach Christ crucified, to Jews
²⁴
 an offence, and to nations foolishness; but to those that [are] called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ
²⁵
 God's power and God's wisdom. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the
²⁶
 weakness of God is stronger than men. For consider your calling, brethren, that [there are] not
²⁷
 many wise according to flesh, not many powerful, not many high-born. But God has chosen the
 foolish things of the world, that he may put to shame the wise; and God has chosen the weak things
²⁸
 of the world, that he may put to shame the strong things; and the ignoble things of the world,
 and the despised, has God chosen, [and] things that are not, that he may annul the things that are;
²⁹
³⁰
 so that no flesh should boast before God. But of him are *ye* in Christ Jesus, who has been
³¹
 made to us wisdom from God, and righteousness, and holiness, and redemption; that according
 as it is written, He that boasts, let him boast in [the] Lord.

Chapter 2

¹ And *I*, when I came to you, brethren, came not in excellency of word, or wisdom, announcing
to you the testimony of God. ² For I did not judge [it well] to know anything among you save Jesus
Christ, and *him* crucified. ³ And *I* was with you in weakness and in fear and in much trembling;
⁴ and my word and my preaching, not in persuasive words of wisdom, but in demonstration of [the]
Spirit and of power; ⁵ that your faith might not stand in men`s wisdom, but in God`s power. ⁶ But
we speak wisdom among the perfect; but wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world,
who come to nought. ⁷ But we speak God`s wisdom in [a] mystery, that hidden [wisdom] which
God had predetermined before the ages for our glory: ⁸ which none of the princes of this age knew,
(for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory;) ⁹ but according as it is
written, Things which eye has not seen, and ear not heard, and which have not come into man`s
heart, which God has prepared for them that love him, ¹⁰ but God has revealed to us by [his] Spirit;
for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God. ¹¹ For who of men hath known the things
of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? thus also the things of God knows no one
except the Spirit of God. ¹² But *we* have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which
[is] of God, that we may know the things which have been freely given to us of God: ¹³ which also
we speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, communicating
spiritual [things] by spiritual [means]. ¹⁴ But [the] natural man does not receive the things of the
Spirit of God, for they are folly to him; and he cannot know [them] because they are spiritually
discerned; ¹⁵ but the spiritual discerns all things, and *he* is discerned of no one. ¹⁶ For who has
known the mind of [the] Lord, who shall instruct him? But *we* have the mind of Christ.

Chapter 3

¹ And *I*, brethren, have not been able to speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly; as to
babes in Christ. ² I have given you milk to drink, not meat, for ye have not yet been able, nor indeed
are ye yet able; ³ for ye are yet carnal. For whereas [there are] among you emulation and strife, are

ye not carnal, and walk according to man? ⁴ For when one says, *I* am of Paul, and another, *I*
 of Apollos, are ye not men? ⁵ Who then is Apollos, and who Paul? Ministering servants, through
 whom ye have believed, and as the Lord has given to each. ⁶ *I* have planted; Apollos watered;
 but God has given the increase. ⁷ So that neither the planter is anything, nor the waterer; but God
 the giver of the increase. ⁸ But the planter and the waterer are one; but each shall receive his own
 reward according to his own labour. ⁹ For we are God`s fellow-workmen; ye are God`s husbandry,
 God`s building. ¹⁰ According to the grace of God which has been given to me, as a wise architect,
 I have laid the foundation, but another builds upon it. But let each see how he builds upon it. ¹¹ For
 other foundation can no man lay besides that which [is] laid, which is Jesus Christ. ¹² Now if any
 one build upon [this] foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, grass, straw, ¹³ the work of
 each shall be made manifest; for the day shall declare [it], because it is revealed in fire; and the fire
 shall try the work of each what it is. ¹⁴ If the work of any one which he has built upon [the
 foundation] shall abide, he shall receive a reward. ¹⁵ If the work of any one shall be consumed, he
 shall suffer loss, but *he* shall be saved, but so as through [the] fire. ¹⁶ Do ye not know that ye
 are [the] temple of God, and [that] the Spirit of God dwells in you? ¹⁷ If any one corrupt the temple
 of God, *him* shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, and such are *ye*. ¹⁸ Let no one
 deceive himself: if any one thinks himself to be wise among you in this world, let him become
 foolish, that he may be wise. ¹⁹ For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God; for it is
 written, He who takes the wise in their craftiness. ²⁰ And again, [The] Lord knows the reasonings
 of the wise that they are vain. ²¹ So that let no one boast in men; for all things are yours. ²² Whether
 Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or [the] world, or life, or death, or things present, or things coming,
²³ all are yours; and *ye* [are] Christ`s, and Christ [is] God`s.

Chapter 4

¹ Let a man so account of us as servants of Christ, and stewards of [the] mysteries of God.
² Here, further, it is sought in stewards, that a man be found faithful. ³ But for me it is the very
smallest matter that I be examined of you or of man`s day. Nor do I even examine myself. ⁴ For I
am conscious of nothing in myself; but I am not justified by this: but he that examines me is the
⁵ Lord. So that do not judge anything before [the] time, until the Lord shall come, who shall also
both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and shall make manifest the counsels of hearts;
and then shall each have [his] praise from God. ⁶ Now these things, brethren, I have transferred,
in their application, to myself and Apollos, for your sakes, that ye may learn in us the [lesson of]
not [letting your thoughts go] above what is written, that ye may not be puffed up one for [such a]
one against another. ⁷ For who makes thee to differ? and what hast thou which thou hast not
received? but if also thou hast received, why boastest thou as not receiving? ⁸ Already ye are filled;
already ye have been enriched; ye have reigned without us; and I would that ye reigned, that *we*
⁹ also might reign with you. For I think that God has set us the apostles for the last, as appointed
to death. For we have become a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. ¹⁰ *We* [are] fools
for Christ`s sake, but *ye* prudent in Christ: *we* weak, but *ye* strong: *ye* glorious, but *we*
¹¹ in dishonour. To the present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are in nakedness, and buffeted,
and wander without a home, ¹² and labour, working with our own hands. Railed at, we bless;
persecuted, we suffer [it]; ¹³ insulted, we entreat: we are become as [the] offscouring of the world,
[the] refuse of all, until now. ¹⁴ Not [as] chiding do I write these things to you, but as my beloved
children I admonish [you]. ¹⁵ For if ye should have ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet not many
fathers; for in Christ Jesus *I* have begotten you through the glad tidings. ¹⁶ I entreat you therefore,
¹⁷ be my imitators. For this reason I have sent to you Timotheus, who is my beloved and faithful
child in [the] Lord, who shall put you in mind of my ways [as] they [are] in Christ, according as I
¹⁸ teach everywhere in every assembly. But some have been puffed up, as if I were not coming to
you; ¹⁹ but I will come quickly to you, if the Lord will; and I will know, not the word of those that
are puffed up, but the power. ²⁰ For the kingdom of God [is] not in word, but in power. ²¹ What
will ye? that I come to you with a rod; or in love, and [in] a spirit of meekness?

Chapter 5

¹ It is universally reported [that there is] fornication among you, and such fornication as [is] not even among the nations, so that one should have his father`s wife. ² And *ye* are puffed up, and ye have not rather mourned, in order that he that has done this deed might be taken away out of the midst of you. ³ For *I*, [as] absent in body but present in spirit, have already judged as present, ⁴ [to deliver,] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ (ye and my spirit being gathered together, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ), him that has so wrought this: ⁵ to deliver him, [I say,] [being] such, to Satan for destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. ⁶ Your boasting [is] not good. Do ye not know that a little leaven leavens the whole lump? ⁷ Purge out the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, according as ye are unleavened. For also our passover, Christ, has been sacrificed; ⁸ so that let us celebrate the feast, not with old leaven, nor with leaven of malice and wickedness, but with unleavened [bread] of sincerity and truth. ⁹ I have written to you in the epistle not to mix with fornicators; ¹⁰ not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the avaricious and rapacious, or idolaters, since [then] ye should go out of the world. ¹¹ But now I have written to you, if any one called brother be fornicator, or avaricious, or idolater, or abusive, or a drunkard, or rapacious, not to mix with [him]; with such a one not even to eat. ¹² For what have *I* [to do] with judging those outside also? *ye*, do not ye judge them that are within? ¹³ But those without God judges. Remove the wicked person from amongst yourselves.

Chapter 6

¹ Dare any one of you, having a matter against another, prosecute his suit before the unjust, and not before the saints? ² Do ye not then know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world is judged by you, are ye unworthy of [the] smallest judgments? ³ Do ye not know that we shall judge angels? and not then matters of this life? ⁴ If then ye have judgments as to things of this life, set those [to judge] who are little esteemed in the assembly. ⁵ I speak to you [to put you] to shame. Thus there is not a wise person among you, not even one, who shall be able to decide between his

⁶ brethren! But brother prosecutes his suit with brother, and that before unbelievers. ⁷ Already indeed then it is altogether a fault in you that ye have suits between yourselves. Why do ye not rather suffer wrong? why are ye not rather defrauded? ⁸ But *ye* do wrong, and defraud, and this [your] brethren. ⁹ Do ye not know that unrighteous [persons] shall not inherit [the] kingdom of God? Do not err: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor those who make women of themselves, nor who abuse themselves with men, ¹⁰ nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor abusive persons, nor [the] rapacious, shall inherit [the] kingdom of God. ¹¹ And these things were some of you; but ye have been washed, but ye have been sanctified, but ye have been justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. ¹² All things are lawful to me, but all things do not profit; all things are lawful to me, but *I* will not be brought under the power of any. ¹³ Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats; but God will bring to nothing both it and them: but the body [is] not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body. ¹⁴ And God has both raised up the Lord, and will raise us up from among [the dead] by his power. ¹⁵ Do ye not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then, taking the members of the Christ, make [them] members of a harlot? Far be the thought. ¹⁶ Do ye not know that he [that is] joined to the harlot is one body? for the two, he says, shall be one flesh. ¹⁷ But he that [is] joined to the Lord is one Spirit. ¹⁸ Flee fornication. Every sin which a man may practise is without the body, but he that commits fornication sins against his own body. ¹⁹ Do ye not know that your body is [the] temple of the Holy Spirit which [is] in you, which ye have of God; and ye are not your own? ²⁰ for ye have been bought with a price: glorify now then God in your body.

Chapter 7

¹ But concerning the things of which ye have written [to me]: [It is] good for a man not to touch a woman; ² but on account of fornications, let each have his own wife, and each [woman] have her own husband. ³ Let the husband render her due to the wife, and in like manner the wife to the husband. ⁴ The wife has not authority over her own body, but the husband: in like manner also the husband has not authority over his own body, but the wife. ⁵ Defraud not one another, unless, it

may be, by consent for a time, that ye may devote yourselves to prayer, and again be together, that
 Satan tempt you not because of your incontinency. ⁶ But this I say, as consenting [to], not as
 commanding [it]. ⁷ Now I wish all men to be even as myself: but every one has his own gift of
 God: one man thus, and another thus. ⁸ But I say to the unmarried and to the widows, It is good
 for them that they remain even as I. ⁹ But if they have not control over themselves, let them marry;
 for it is better to marry than to burn. ¹⁰ But to the married I enjoin, not *I*, but the Lord, Let not
 wife be separated from husband; ¹¹ (but if also she shall have been separated, let her remain
 unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband;) and let not husband leave wife. ¹² But as to the rest,
 I say, not the Lord, If any brother have an unbelieving wife, and *she* consent to dwell with
 him, let him not leave her. ¹³ And a woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he consents to
 dwell with her, let her not leave [her] husband. ¹⁴ For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the
 wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the brother; since [otherwise] indeed your children
 are unclean, but now they are holy. ¹⁵ But if the unbeliever go away, let them go away; a brother
 or a sister is not bound in such [cases], but God has called us in peace. ¹⁶ For what knowest thou,
 O wife, if thou shalt save thy husband? or what knowest thou, O husband, if thou shalt save thy
 wife? ¹⁷ However, as the Lord has divided to each, as God has called each, so let him walk; and
 thus I ordain in all the assemblies. ¹⁸ Has any one been called circumcised? let him not become
 uncircumcised: has any one been called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.
¹⁹ Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but keeping God`s commandments.
²⁰ Let each abide in that calling in which he has been called. ²¹ Hast thou been called [being] a
 bondman, let it not concern thee; but and if thou canst become free, use [it] rather. ²² For the
 bondman that is called in [the] Lord is the Lord`s freedman; in like manner [also] the freeman being
 called is Christ`s bondman. ²³ Ye have been bought with a price; do not be the bondmen of men.
²⁴ Let each, wherein he is called, brethren, therein abide with God. ²⁵ But concerning virgins, I
 have no commandment of [the] Lord; but I give my opinion, as having received mercy of [the]
 Lord to be faithful. ²⁶ I think then that this is good, on account of the present necessity, that [it is]
 good for a man to remain so as he is. ²⁷ Art thou bound to a wife? seek not to be loosed; art thou
 free from a wife? do not seek a wife. ²⁸ But if thou shouldst also marry, thou hast not sinned; and

if the virgin marry, they have not sinned: but such shall have tribulation in the flesh; but I spare you. ²⁹ But this I say, brethren, the time is straitened. For the rest, that they who have wives, be as not having [any]: ³⁰ and they that weep, as not weeping; and they that rejoice, as not rejoicing; and they that buy, as not possessing; ³¹ and they that use the world, as not disposing of it as their own; for the fashion of this world passes. ³² But I wish you to be without care. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, how he shall please the Lord; ³³ but he that has married cares for the things of the world, how he shall please his wife. ³⁴ There is a difference between the wife and the virgin. The unmarried cares for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and spirit; but she that has married cares for the things of the world, how she shall please her husband. ³⁵ But I say this for your own profit; not that I may set a snare before you, but for what [is] seemly, and waiting on the Lord without distraction. ³⁶ But if any one think that he behaves unseemly to his virginity, if he be beyond the flower of his age, and so it must be, let him do what he will, he does not sin: let them marry. ³⁷ But he who stands firm in his heart, having no need, but has authority over his own will, and has judged this in his heart to keep his own virginity, he does well. ³⁸ So that he that marries himself does well; and he that does not marry does better. ³⁹ A wife is bound for whatever time her husband lives; but if the husband be fallen asleep, she is free to be married to whom she will, only in [the] Lord. ⁴⁰ But she is happier if she so remain, according to my judgment; but I think that *I* also have God's Spirit.

Chapter 8

¹ But concerning things sacrificed to idols, we know, (for we all have knowledge: knowledge puffs up, but love edifies. ² If any one think he knows anything, he knows nothing yet as he ought to know [it]. ³ But if any one love God, *he* is known of him): ⁴ -- concerning then the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that an idol [is] nothing in [the] world, and that there [is] no other God save one. ⁵ For and if indeed there are [those] called gods, whether in heaven or on earth, (as there are gods many, and lords many,) ⁶ yet to us [there is] one God, the Father, of whom all things, and *we* for him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, by whom [are] all things, and *we* by him. ⁷ But knowledge [is] not in all: but some, with conscience of the idol, until now eat as of a thing

sacrificed to idols; and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. ⁸ But meat does not commend us to God; neither if we should not eat do we come short; nor if we should eat have we an advantage. ⁹ But see lest anywise this your right [to eat] itself be a stumbling-block to the weak. ¹⁰ For if any one see thee, who hast knowledge, sitting at table in an idol-house, shall not his conscience, he being weak, be emboldened to eat the things sacrificed to the idol? ¹¹ and the weak [one], the brother for whose sake Christ died, will perish through thy knowledge. ¹² Now, thus sinning against the brethren, and wounding their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ. ¹³ Wherefore if meat be a fall-trap to my brother, I will eat no flesh for ever, that I may not be a fall-trap to my brother.

Chapter 9

¹ Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not seen Jesus our Lord? are not *ye* my work in [the] Lord? ² If I am not an apostle to others, yet at any rate I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are *ye* in [the] Lord. ³ My defence to those who examine me is this: ⁴ Have we not a right to eat and to drink? ⁵ have we not a right to take round a sister [as] wife, as also the other apostles, and the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? ⁶ Or *I* alone and Barnabas, have we not a right not to work? ⁷ Who ever carries on war at his own charges? who plants a vineyard and does not eat of its fruit? or who herds a flock and does not eat of the milk of the flock? ⁸ Do I speak these things as a man, or does not the law also say these things? ⁹ For in the law of Moses it is written, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that is treading out corn. Is God occupied about the oxen, ¹⁰ or does he say [it] altogether for our sakes? For for our sakes it has been written, that the plougher should plough in hope, and he that treads out corn, in hope of partaking of [it]. ¹¹ If we have sown to you spiritual things, [is it a] great [thing] if *we* shall reap your carnal things? ¹² If others partake of this right over you, should not rather *we*? But we have not used this right, but we bear ¹³ all things, that we may put no hindrance in the way of the glad tidings of the Christ. Do ye not know that they who labour [at] sacred things eat of the [offerings offered in the] temple; they that attend at the altar partake with the altar? ¹⁴ So also the Lord has ordained to those that announce the glad tidings to live of the glad tidings. ¹⁵ But *I* have used none of these things. Now I have

not written these things that it should be thus in my case; for [it were] good for me rather to die than that any one should make vain my boast. ¹⁶ For if I announce the glad tidings, I have nothing to boast of; for a necessity is laid upon me; for it is woe to me if I should not announce the glad tidings. ¹⁷ For if I do this voluntarily, I have a reward; but if not of my own will, I am entrusted with an administration. ¹⁸ What is the reward then that I have? That in announcing the glad tidings I make the glad tidings costless [to others], so as not to have made use, as belonging to me, of my right in [announcing] the glad tidings. ¹⁹ For being free from all, I have made myself bondman to all, that I might gain the most [possible]. ²⁰ And I became to the Jews as a Jew, in order that I might gain the Jews: to those under law, as under law, not being myself under law, in order that I might gain those under law: ²¹ to those without law, as without law, (not as without law to God, but as legitimately subject to Christ,) in order that I might gain [those] without law. ²² I became to the weak, [as] weak, in order that I might gain the weak. To all I have become all things, in order that at all events I might save some. ²³ And I do all things for the sake of the glad tidings, that I may be fellow-partaker with them. ²⁴ Know ye not that they who run in [the] race-course run all, but one receives the prize? Thus run in order that ye may obtain. ²⁵ But every one that contends [for a prize] is temperate in all things: *they* then indeed that they may receive a corruptible crown, but *we* an incorruptible. ²⁶ *I* therefore thus run, as not uncertainly; so I combat, as not beating the air. ²⁷ But I buffet my body, and lead it captive, lest [after] having preached to others I should be myself rejected.

Chapter 10

¹ For I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; ² and all were baptised unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; ³ and all ate the same spiritual food, ⁴ and all drank the same spiritual drink, for they drank of a spiritual rock which followed [them]: (now the rock was the Christ;) ⁵ yet God was not pleased with the most of them, for they were strewed in the desert. ⁶ But these things happened [as] types of us, that we should not be lusters after evil things, as they also lusted. ⁷ Neither be ye idolaters, as some of

them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play. ⁸ Neither let us
 commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fell in one day three and twenty
 thousand. ⁹ Neither let us tempt the Christ, as some of them tempted, and perished by serpents.
¹⁰ Neither murmur ye, as some of them murmured, and perished by the destroyer. ¹¹ Now all these
 things happened to them [as] types, and have been written for our admonition, upon whom the ends
 of the ages are come. ¹² So that let him that thinks that he stands take heed lest he fall. ¹³ No
 temptation has taken you but such as is according to man`s nature; and God is faithful, who will
 not suffer you to be tempted above what ye are able [to bear], but will with the temptation make
 the issue also, so that [ye] should be able to bear [it]. ¹⁴ Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.
¹⁵ I speak as to intelligent [persons]: do *ye* judge what I say. ¹⁶ The cup of blessing which we
 bless, is it not [the] communion of the blood of the Christ? The bread which we break, is it not [the]
 communion of the body of the Christ? ¹⁷ Because we, [being] many, are one loaf, one body; for
 we all partake of that one loaf. ¹⁸ See Israel according to flesh: are not they who eat the sacrifices
 in communion with the altar? ¹⁹ What then do I say? that what is sacrificed to an idol is anything,
 or that an idol is anything? ²⁰ But that what [the nations] sacrifice they sacrifice to demons, and
 not to God. Now I do not wish you to be in communion with demons. ²¹ Ye cannot drink [the]
 Lord`s cup, and [the] cup of demons: ye cannot partake of [the] Lord`s table, and of [the] table of
 demons. ²² Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? ²³ All things are lawful,
 but all are not profitable; all things are lawful, but all do not edify. ²⁴ Let no one seek his own
 [advantage], but that of the other. ²⁵ Everything sold in the shambles eat, making no inquiry for
 conscience sake. ²⁶ For the earth [is] the Lord`s and its fulness. ²⁷ But if any one of the unbelievers
 invite you, and ye are minded to go, all that is set before you eat, making no inquiry for conscience
 sake. ²⁸ But if any one say to you, This is offered to holy purposes, do not eat, for his sake that
 pointed it out, and conscience sake; ²⁹ but conscience, I mean, not thine own, but that of the other:
 for why is my liberty judged by another conscience? ³⁰ If *I* partake with thanksgiving, why am
 I spoken evil of for what *I* give thanks for? ³¹ Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatever
 ye do, do all things to God`s glory. ³² Give no occasion to stumbling, whether to Jews, or Greeks,

33
or the assembly of God. Even as *I* also please all in all things; not seeking my own profit, but that of the many, that they may be saved.

Chapter 11

1 Be my imitators, even as *I* also [am] of Christ. 2 Now I praise you, that in all things ye are
mindful of me; and that as I have directed you, ye keep the directions. 3 But I wish you to know
that the Christ is the head of every man, but woman`s head [is] the man, and the Christ`s head God.
4 Every man praying or prophesying, having [anything] on his head, puts his head to shame. 5 But
every woman praying or prophesying with her head uncovered puts her own head to shame; for it
is one and the same as a shaved [woman]. 6 For if a woman be not covered, let her hair also be cut
off. But if [it be] shameful to a woman to have her hair cut off or to be shaved, let her be covered.
7 For man indeed ought not to have his head covered, being God`s image and glory; but woman is
man`s glory. 8 For man is not of woman, but woman of man. 9 For also man was not created for
the sake of the woman, but woman for the sake of the man. 10 Therefore ought the woman to have
authority on her head, on account of the angels. 11 However, neither [is] woman without man, nor
man without woman, in [the] Lord. 12 For as the woman [is] of the man, so also [is] the man by
the woman, but all things of God. 13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman should pray
to God uncovered? 14 Does not even nature itself teach you, that man, if he have long hair, it is a
dishonour to him? 15 But woman, if she have long hair, [it is] glory to her; for the long hair is given
[to her] in lieu of a veil. 16 But if any one think to be contentious, *we* have no such custom, nor
the assemblies of God. 17 But [in] prescribing [to you on] this [which I now enter on], I do not
praise, [namely,] that ye come together, not for the better, but for the worse. 18 For first, when ye
come together in assembly, I hear there exist divisions among you, and I partly give credit [to it].
19 For there must also be sects among you, that the approved may become manifest among you.
20 When ye come therefore together into one place, it is not to eat [the] Lord`s supper. 21 For each
one in eating takes his *own* supper before [others], and one is hungry and another drinks to excess.
22 Have ye not then houses for eating and drinking? or do ye despise the assembly of God, and put

to shame them who have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you? In this [point] I do not
 praise. ²³ For *I* received from the Lord, that which I also delivered to you, that the Lord Jesus,
 in the night in which he was delivered up, took bread, ²⁴ and having given thanks broke [it], and
 said, This is my body, which [is] for you: this do in remembrance of me. ²⁵ In like manner also
 the cup, after having supped, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often
 as ye shall drink [it], in remembrance of me. ²⁶ For as often as ye shall eat this bread, and drink
 the cup, ye announce the death of the Lord, until he come. ²⁷ So that whosoever shall eat the bread,
 or drink the cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty in respect of the body and of the blood of
 the Lord. ²⁸ But let a man prove himself, and thus eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. ²⁹ For
 [the] eater and drinker eats and drinks judgment to himself, not distinguishing the body. ³⁰ On this
 account many among you [are] weak and infirm, and a good many are fallen asleep. ³¹ But if we
 judged ourselves, so were we not judged. ³² But being judged, we are disciplined of [the] Lord,
 that we may not be condemned with the world. ³³ So that, my brethren, when ye come together to
 eat, wait for one another. ³⁴ If any one be hungry, let him eat at home, that ye may not come together
 for judgment. But the other things, whenever I come, I will set in order.

Chapter 12

¹ But concerning spiritual [manifestations], brethren, I do not wish you to be ignorant. ² Ye
 know that when ye were [of the] nations [ye were] led away to dumb idols, in whatever way ye
 might be led. ³ I give you therefore to know, that no one, speaking in [the power of the] Spirit of
 God, says, Curse [on] Jesus; and no one can say, Lord Jesus, unless in [the power of the] Holy
 Spirit. ⁴ But there are distinctions of gifts, but the same Spirit; ⁵ and there are distinctions of
 services, and the same Lord; ⁶ and there are distinctions of operations, but the same God who
 operates all things in all. ⁷ But to each the manifestation of the Spirit is given for profit. ⁸ For to
 one, by the Spirit, is given [the] word of wisdom; and to another [the] word of knowledge, according
 to the same Spirit; ⁹ and to a different one faith, in [the power of] the same Spirit; and to another
 gifts of healing in [the power of] the same Spirit; ¹⁰ and to another operations of miracles; and to
 another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; and to a different one kinds of tongues; and

to another interpretation of tongues. ¹¹ But all these things operates the one and the same Spirit,
 dividing to each in particular according as he pleases. ¹² For even as the body is one and has many
 members, but all the members of the body, being many, are one body, so also [is] the Christ. ¹³ For
 also in [the power of] one Spirit *we* have all been baptised into one body, whether Jews or Greeks,
 whether bondmen or free, and have all been given to drink of one Spirit. ¹⁴ For also the body is
 not one member but many. ¹⁵ If the foot say, Because I am not a hand I am not of the body, is it
 on account of this not indeed of the body? ¹⁶ And if the ear say, Because I am not an eye I am not
 of the body, is it on account of this not indeed of the body? ¹⁷ If the whole body [were] an eye,
 where the hearing? if all hearing, where the smelling? ¹⁸ But now God has set the members, each
 one of them in the body, according as it has pleased [him]. ¹⁹ But if all were one member, where
 the body? ²⁰ But now the members [are] many, and the body one. ²¹ The eye cannot say to the
 hand, I have not need of thee; or again, the head to the feet, I have not need of you. ²² But much
 rather, the members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary; ²³ and those [parts] of
 the body which we esteem to be the more void of honour, these we clothe with more abundant
 honour; and our uncomely [parts] have more abundant comeliness; ²⁴ but our comely [parts] have
 not need. But God has tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to [the
 part] that lacked; ²⁵ that there might be no division in the body, but that the members might have
 the same concern one for another. ²⁶ And if one member suffer, all the members suffer with [it];
 and if one member be glorified, all the members rejoice with [it]. ²⁷ Now *ye* are Christ's body,
 and members in particular. ²⁸ And God has set certain in the assembly: first, apostles; secondly,
 prophets; thirdly, teachers; then miraculous powers; then gifts of healings; helps; governments;
 kinds of tongues. ²⁹ [Are] all apostles? [are] all prophets? [are] all teachers? [are] all [in possession
 of] miraculous powers? ³⁰ have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?
³¹ But desire earnestly the greater gifts, and yet shew I unto you a way of more surpassing excellence.

Chapter 13

¹ If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding
 brass or a clanging cymbal. ² And if I have prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge,
 and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but have not love, I am nothing. ³ And if I shall
 dole out all my goods in food, and if I deliver up my body that I may be burned, but have not love,
 I profit nothing. ⁴ Love has long patience, is kind; love is not emulous [of others]; love is not
 insolent and rash, is not puffed up, ⁵ does not behave in an unseemly manner, does not seek what
 is its own, is not quickly provoked, does not impute evil, ⁶ does not rejoice at iniquity but rejoices
 with the truth, ⁷ bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. ⁸ Love
 never fails; but whether prophecies, they shall be done away; or tongues, they shall cease; or
 knowledge, it shall be done away. ⁹ For we know in part, and we prophesy in part: ¹⁰ but when
 that which is perfect has come, that which is in part shall be done away. ¹¹ When I was a child, I
 spoke as a child, I felt as a child, I reasoned as a child; when I became a man, I had done with what
 belonged to the child. ¹² For we see now through a dim window obscurely, but then face to face;
 now I know partially, but then I shall know according as I also have been known. ¹³ And now
 abide faith, hope, love; these three things; and the greater of these [is] love.

Chapter 14

¹ Follow after love, and be emulous of spiritual [manifestations], but rather that ye may prophesy.
² For he that speaks with a tongue does not speak to men but to God: for no one hears; but in spirit
 he speaks mysteries. ³ But he that prophesies speaks to men [in] edification, and encouragement,
 and consolation. ⁴ He that speaks with a tongue edifies himself; but he that prophesies edifies [the]
 assembly. ⁵ Now I desire that ye should all speak with tongues, but rather that ye should prophesy.
 But greater is he that prophesies than he that speaks with tongues, unless he interpret, that the
 assembly may receive edification. ⁶ And now, brethren, if I come to you speaking with tongues,
 what shall I profit you, unless I shall speak to you either in revelation, or in knowledge, or in
 prophecy, or in teaching? ⁷ Even lifeless things giving a sound, whether pipe or harp, if they give
 not distinction to the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped? ⁸ For also, if the

trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself for war? ⁹ Thus also *ye* with the tongue, unless ye give a distinct speech, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye will be speaking to the air. ¹⁰ There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of undistinguishable sound. ¹¹ If therefore I do not know the power of the sound, I shall be to him that speaks a barbarian, and he that speaks a barbarian for me. ¹² Thus *ye* also, since ye are desirous of spirits, seek that ye may abound for the edification of the assembly. ¹³ Wherefore let him that speaks with a tongue pray that he may interpret. ¹⁴ For if I pray with a tongue, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful. ¹⁵ What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray also with the understanding; I will sing with the spirit, but I will sing also with the understanding. ¹⁶ Since otherwise, if thou blessest with [the] spirit, how shall he who fills the place of the simple [Christian] say Amen, at thy giving of thanks, since he does not know what thou sayest? ¹⁷ For *thou* indeed givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. ¹⁸ I thank God I speak in a tongue more than all of you: ¹⁹ but in [the] assembly I desire to speak five words with my understanding, that I may instruct others also, [rather] than ten thousand words in a tongue. ²⁰ Brethren, be not children in [your] minds, but in malice be babes; but in [your] minds be grown [men]. ²¹ It is written in the law, By people of other tongues, and by strange lips, will I speak to this people; and neither thus will they hear me, saith the Lord. ²² So that tongues are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to unbelievers; but prophecy, not to unbelievers, but to those who believe. ²³ If therefore the whole assembly come together in one place, and all speak with tongues, and simple [persons] enter in, or unbelievers, will not they say ye are mad? ²⁴ But if all prophesy, and some unbeliever or simple [person] come in, he is convicted of all, he is judged of all; ²⁵ the secrets of his heart are manifested; and thus, falling upon [his] face, he will do homage to God, reporting that God is indeed amongst you. ²⁶ What is it then, brethren? whenever ye come together, each [of you] has a psalm, has a teaching, has a tongue, has a revelation, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to edification. ²⁷ If any one speak with a tongue, [let it be] two, or at the most three, and separately, and let one interpret; ²⁸ but if there be no interpreter, let him be silent in [the] assembly, and let him speak to himself and to God. ²⁹ And let two or three prophets speak, and let the others judge. ³⁰ But if there be a revelation to another sitting [there], let the first be silent.

³¹ For ye can all prophesy one by one, that all may learn and all be encouraged. ³² And spirits of
 prophets are subject to prophets. ³³ For God is not [a God] of disorder but of peace, as in all the
 assemblies of the saints. ³⁴ Let [your] women be silent in the assemblies, for it is not permitted to
 them to speak; but to be in subjection, as the law also says. ³⁵ But if they wish to learn anything,
 let them ask their own husbands at home; for it is a shame for a woman to speak in assembly.
³⁶ Did the word of God go out from you, or did it come to you only? ³⁷ If any one thinks himself
 to be a prophet or spiritual, let him recognise the things that I write to you, that it is [the] Lord's
 commandment. ³⁸ But if any be ignorant, let him be ignorant. ³⁹ So that, brethren, desire to
 prophesy, and do not forbid the speaking with tongues. ⁴⁰ But let all things be done comelily and
 with order.

Chapter 15

¹ But I make known to you, brethren, the glad tidings which I announced to you, which also ye
 received, in which also ye stand, ² by which also ye are saved, (if ye hold fast the word which I
 announced to you as the glad tidings,) unless indeed ye have believed in vain. ³ For I delivered to
 you, in the first place, what also I had received, that Christ died for our sins, according to the
 scriptures; ⁴ and that he was buried; and that he was raised the third day, according to the scriptures;
⁵ and that he appeared to Cephas, then to the twelve. ⁶ Then he appeared to above five hundred
 brethren at once, of whom the most remain until now, but some also have fallen asleep. ⁷ Then he
 appeared to James; then to all the apostles; ⁸ and last of all, as to an abortion, he appeared to *me*
⁹ also. For *I* am the least of the apostles, who am not fit to be called apostle, because I have
 persecuted the assembly of God. ¹⁰ But by God's grace I am what I am; and his grace, which [was]
 towards me, has not been vain; but I have laboured more abundantly than they all, but not *I*, but
 the grace of God which [was] with me. ¹¹ Whether, therefore, I or they, thus we preach, and thus
 ye have believed. ¹² Now if Christ is preached that he is raised from among [the] dead, how say
 some among you that there is not a resurrection of [those that are] dead? ¹³ But if there is not a

resurrection of [those that are] dead, neither is Christ raised: ¹⁴ but if Christ is not raised, then,
 indeed, vain also [is] our preaching, and vain also your faith. ¹⁵ And we are found also false
 witnesses of God; for we have witnessed concerning God that he raised the Christ, whom he has
 not raised if indeed [those that are] dead are not raised. ¹⁶ For if [those that are] dead are not raised,
 neither is Christ raised; ¹⁷ but if Christ be not raised, your faith [is] vain; ye are yet in your sins.
¹⁸ Then indeed also those who have fallen asleep in Christ have perished. ¹⁹ If in this life only we
 have hope in Christ, we are [the] most miserable of all men. ²⁰ (But now Christ is raised from
 among [the] dead, first-fruits of those fallen asleep. ²¹ For since by man [came] death, by man also
 resurrection of [those that are] dead. ²² For as in the Adam all die, thus also in the Christ all shall
 be made alive. ²³ But each in his own rank: [the] first-fruits, Christ; then those that are the Christ's
 at his coming. ²⁴ Then the end, when he gives up the kingdom to him [who is] God and Father;
 when he shall have annulled all rule and all authority and power. ²⁵ For he must reign until he put
 all enemies under his feet. ²⁶ [The] last enemy [that] is annulled [is] death. ²⁷ For he has put all
 things in subjection under his feet. But when he says that all things are put in subjection, [it is]
 evident that [it is] except him who put all things in subjection to him. ²⁸ But when all things shall
 have been brought into subjection to him, then the Son also himself shall be placed in subjection
 to him who put all things in subjection to him, that God may be all in all.) ²⁹ Since what shall the
 baptised for the dead do if [those that are] dead rise not at all? why also are they baptised for them?
³⁰ Why do *we* also endanger ourselves every hour? ³¹ Daily I die, by your boasting which I have
 in Christ Jesus our Lord. ³² If, [to speak] after the manner of man, I have fought with beasts in
 Ephesus, what is the profit to me if [those that are] dead do not rise? let us eat and drink; for
 to-morrow we die. ³³ Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. ³⁴ Awake up
 righteously, and sin not; for some are ignorant of God: I speak to you as a matter of shame. ³⁵ But
 some one will say, How are the dead raised? and with what body do they come? ³⁶ Fool; what
 thou sowest is not quickened unless it die. ³⁷ And what thou sowest, thou sowest not the body
 that shall be, but a bare grain: it may be of wheat, or some one of the rest: ³⁸ and God gives to it
 a body as he has pleased, and to each of the seeds its own body. ³⁹ Every flesh [is] not the same

flesh, but one [is] of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another [flesh] of birds, and another of fishes. ⁴⁰ And [there are] heavenly bodies, and earthly bodies: but different is the glory of the heavenly, different that of the earthly: ⁴¹ one [the] sun`s glory, and another [the] moon`s glory, and another [the] stars` glory; for star differs from star in glory. ⁴² Thus also [is] the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruptibility. ⁴³ It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. ⁴⁴ It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body: if there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual [one]. ⁴⁵ Thus also it is written, The first man Adam became a living soul; the last Adam a quickening spirit. ⁴⁶ But that which is spiritual [was] not first, but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual: ⁴⁷ the first man out of [the] earth, made of dust; the second man, out of heaven. ⁴⁸ Such as he made of dust, such also those made of dust; and such as the heavenly [one], such also the heavenly [ones]. ⁴⁹ And as we have borne the image of the [one] made of dust, we shall bear also the image of the heavenly [one]. ⁵⁰ But this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit God`s kingdom, nor does corruption inherit incorruptibility. ⁵¹ Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all fall asleep, but we shall all be changed, ⁵² in an instant, in [the] twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet; for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and *we* shall be changed. ⁵³ For this corruptible must needs put on incorruptibility, and this mortal put on immortality. ⁵⁴ But when this corruptible shall have put on incorruptibility, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the word written: Death has been swallowed up in victory. ⁵⁵ Where, O death, [is] thy sting? where, O death, thy victory? ⁵⁶ Now the sting of death [is] sin, and the power of sin the law; ⁵⁷ but thanks to God, who gives us the victory by our Lord Jesus Christ. ⁵⁸ So then, my beloved brethren, be firm, immovable, abounding always in the work of the Lord, knowing that your toil is not in vain in [the] Lord.

Chapter 16

¹ Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I directed the assemblies of Galatia, so do
² *ye* do also. On [the] first of [the] week let each of you put by at home, laying up [in] whatever
³ [degree] he may have prospered, that there may be no collections when I come. And when I am
arrived, whomsoever ye shall approve, these I will send with letters to carry your bounty to
⁴ Jerusalem: and if it be suitable that *I* also should go, they shall go with me. ⁵ But I will come
to you when I shall have gone through Macedonia; for I do go through Macedonia. ⁶ But perhaps
I will stay with you, or even winter with you, that *ye* may set me forward wheresoever I may go.
⁷ For I will not see you now in passing, for I hope to remain a certain time with you, if the Lord
⁸ permit. But I remain in Ephesus until Pentecost. ⁹ For a great door is opened to me and an effectual
¹⁰ [one], and [the] adversaries many. Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without
fear; for he works the work of the Lord, even as I. ¹¹ Let not therefore any one despise him; but
¹² set him forward in peace, that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brethren. Now
concerning the brother Apollos, I begged him much that he would go to you with the brethren; but
¹³ it was not at all [his] will to go now; but he will come when he shall have good opportunity. Be
¹⁴ vigilant; stand fast in the faith; quit yourselves like men; be strong. Let all things ye do be done
in love. ¹⁵ But I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first-fruits
of Achaia, and they have devoted themselves to the saints for service,) ¹⁶ that *ye* should also be
¹⁷ subject to such, and to every one joined in the work and labouring. But I rejoice in the coming
of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus; because *they* have supplied what was lacking on
¹⁸ your part. For they have refreshed my spirit and yours: own therefore such. ¹⁹ The assemblies
of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla, with the assembly in their house, salute you much in [the]
²⁰ Lord. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss. ²¹ The salutation of [me]
Paul with my own hand. ²² If any one love not the Lord [Jesus Christ] let him be Anathema
Maranatha. ²³ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you. ²⁴ My love [be] with you all in
Christ Jesus. Amen.

2 Corinthians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God`s will, and the brother Timotheus, to the assembly of God which is in Corinth, with all the saints who are in the whole of Achaia. ² Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. ³ Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of compassions, and God of all encouragement; ⁴ who encourages us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to encourage those who are in any tribulation whatever, through the encouragement with which we ourselves are encouraged of God. ⁵ Because, even as the sufferings of the Christ abound towards us, so through the Christ does our encouragement also abound. ⁶ But whether we are in tribulation, [it is] for your encouragement and salvation, wrought in the endurance of the same sufferings which *we* also suffer, ⁷ (and our hope for you [is] sure;) or whether we are encouraged, [it is] for your encouragement and salvation: knowing that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also of the encouragement. ⁸ For we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, as to our tribulation which happened [to us] in Asia, that we were excessively pressed beyond [our] power, so as to despair even of living. ⁹ But we ourselves had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should not have our trust in ourselves, but in God who raises the dead; ¹⁰ who has delivered us from so great a death, and does deliver; in whom we confide that he will also yet deliver; ¹¹ ye also labouring together by supplication for us that the gift towards us, through means of many persons, may be the subject of the thanksgiving of many for us. ¹² For our boasting is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and sincerity before God, (not in fleshly wisdom but in God`s grace,) we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly towards you. ¹³ For we do not write other things to you but what ye well know and recognise; and I hope that ye will recognise to the end, ¹⁴ even as also ye have recognised us in part, that we are your boast, even as *ye* [are] ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. ¹⁵ And with this confidence I purposed to come to you previously, that ye might have a second favour; ¹⁶ and to pass through to Macedonia by you, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be set forward by you to Judaea. ¹⁷ Having therefore this purpose, did I then use lightness? Or what I purpose,

do I purpose according to flesh, that there should be with me yea yea, and nay nay?¹⁸ Now God
 [is] faithful, that our word to you is not yea and nay.¹⁹ For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, he who
 has been preached by us among you (by me and Silvanus and Timotheus), did not become yea and
 nay, but yea *is* in him.²⁰ For whatever promises of God [there are], in him is the yea, and in
 him the amen, for glory to God by us.²¹ Now he that establishes us with you in Christ, and has
 anointed us, [is] God,²² who also has sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.
²³ But I call God to witness upon my soul that to spare you I have not yet come to Corinth.²⁴ Not
 that we rule over your faith, but are fellow-workmen of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

Chapter 2

¹ But I have judged this with myself, not to come back to you in grief.² For if *I* grieve you,
 who also [is] it that gladdens me, if not he that is grieved through me?³ And I have written this
 very [letter] [to you], that coming I may not have grief from those from whom I ought to have joy;
 trusting in you all that my joy is [that] of you all.⁴ For out of much tribulation and distress of heart
 I wrote to you, with many tears; not that ye may be grieved, but that ye may know the love which
 I have very abundantly towards you.⁵ But if any one has grieved, he has grieved, not me, but in
 part (that I may not overcharge [you]) all of you.⁶ Sufficient to such a one [is] this rebuke which
 [has been inflicted] by the many;⁷ so that on the contrary ye should rather shew grace and encourage,
 lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with excessive grief.⁸ Wherefore I exhort you to
 assure him of [your] love.⁹ For to this end also I have written, that I might know, by putting you
 to the test, if as to everything ye are obedient.¹⁰ But to whom ye forgive anything, *I* also; for I
 also, what I have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, [it is] for your sakes in [the] person of Christ;
¹¹ that we might not have Satan get an advantage against us, for we are not ignorant of *his*
 thoughts.¹² Now when I came to Troas for the [publication of the] glad tidings of the Christ, a
 door also being opened to me in [the] Lord,¹³ I had no rest in my spirit at not finding Titus my
 brother; but bidding them adieu, I came away to Macedonia.¹⁴ But thanks [be] to God, who always
 leads us in triumph in the Christ, and makes manifest the odour of his knowledge through us in

every place. ¹⁵ For we are a sweet odour of Christ to God, in the saved and in those that perish:
¹⁶ to the one an odour from death unto death, but to the others an odour from life unto life; and who
¹⁷ [is] sufficient for these things? For we do not, as the many, make a trade of the word of God;
 but as of sincerity, but as of God, before God, we speak in Christ.

Chapter 3

¹ Do we begin again to commend ourselves? or do we need, as some, commendatory letters to
 you, or [commendatory] from you? ² *Ye* are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read of
 all men, ³ being manifested to be Christ`s epistle ministered by us, written, not with ink, but [the]
 Spirit of [the] living God; not on stone tables, but on fleshy tables of [the] heart. ⁴ And such
 confidence have we through the Christ towards God: ⁵ not that we are competent of ourselves to
 think anything as of ourselves, but our competency [is] of God; ⁶ who has also made us competent,
 [as] ministers of [the] new covenant; not of letter, but of spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit
⁷ quickens. (But if the ministry of death, in letters, graven in stones, began with glory, so that the
 children of Israel could not fix their eyes on the face of Moses, on account of the glory of his face,
 [a glory] which is annulled; ⁸ how shall not rather the ministry of the Spirit subsist in glory? ⁹ For
 if the ministry of condemnation [be] glory, much rather the ministry of righteousness abounds in
 glory. ¹⁰ For also that [which was] glorified is not glorified in this respect, on account of the
 surpassing glory. ¹¹ For if that annulled [was introduced] with glory, much rather that which abides
 [subsists] in glory. ¹² Having therefore such hope, we use much boldness: ¹³ and not according
 as Moses put a veil on his own face, so that the children of Israel should not fix their eyes on the
 end of that annulled. ¹⁴ But their thoughts have been darkened, for unto this day the same veil
 remains in reading the old covenant, unremoved, which in Christ is annulled. ¹⁵ But unto this day,
 when Moses is read, the veil lies upon their heart. ¹⁶ But when it shall turn to [the] Lord, the veil
 is taken away.) ¹⁷ Now the Lord is the Spirit, but where the Spirit of [the] Lord [is, there is] liberty.
¹⁸ But *we* all, looking on the glory of the Lord, with unveiled face, are transformed according
 to the same image from glory to glory, even as by [the] Lord [the] Spirit.

Chapter 4

¹ Therefore, having this ministry, as we have had mercy shewn us, we faint not. ² But we have rejected the hidden things of shame, not walking in deceit, nor falsifying the word of God, but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every conscience of men before God. ³ But if also our gospel is veiled, it is veiled in those that are lost; ⁴ in whom the god of this world has blinded the thoughts of the unbelieving, so that the radiancy of the glad tidings of the glory of the Christ, who is [the] image of God, should not shine forth [for them]. ⁵ For we do not preach ourselves, but Christ Jesus Lord, and ourselves your bondmen for Jesus` sake. ⁶ Because [it is] the God who spoke that out of darkness light should shine who has shone in our hearts for the shining forth of the knowledge of the glory of God in [the] face of [Jesus] Christ. ⁷ But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the surpassingness of the power may be of God, and not from us: ⁸ every way afflicted, but not straitened; seeing no apparent issue, but our way not entirely shut up; ⁹ persecuted, but not abandoned; cast down, but not destroyed; ¹⁰ always bearing about in the body the dying of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our body; ¹¹ for we who live are always delivered unto death on account of Jesus, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested in our mortal flesh; ¹² so that death works in us, but life in you. ¹³ And having the same spirit of faith, according to what is written, I have believed, therefore have I spoken; *we* also believe, therefore also we speak; ¹⁴ knowing that he who has raised the Lord Jesus shall raise us also with Jesus, and shall present [us] with you. ¹⁵ For all things [are] for your sakes, that the grace abounding through the many may cause thanksgiving to abound to the glory of God. ¹⁶ Wherefore we faint not; but if indeed our outward man is consumed, yet the inward is renewed day by day. ¹⁷ For our momentary [and] light affliction works for us in surpassing measure an eternal weight of glory; ¹⁸ while we look not at the things that are seen, but at the things that are not seen; for the things that are seen [are] for a time, but those that are not seen eternal.

Chapter 5

¹ For we know that if our earthly tabernacle house be destroyed, we have a building from God,
 a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. ² For indeed in this we groan, ardently desiring
 to have put on our house which [is] from heaven; ³ if indeed being also clothed we shall not be
 found naked. ⁴ For indeed we who are in the tabernacle groan, being burdened; while yet we do
 not wish to be unclothed, but clothed, that [what is] mortal may be swallowed up by life. ⁵ Now
 he that has wrought us for this very thing [is] God, who also has given to us the earnest of the Spirit.
⁶ Therefore [we are] always confident, and know that while present in the body we are absent from
 the Lord, ⁷ (for we walk by faith, not by sight;) ⁸ we are confident, I say, and pleased rather to be
 absent from the body and present with the Lord. ⁹ Wherefore also we are zealous, whether present
 or absent, to be agreeable to him. ¹⁰ For we must all be manifested before the judgment-seat of the
 Christ, that each may receive the things [done] in the body, according to those he has done, whether
 [it be] good or evil. ¹¹ Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord we persuade men, but have been
 manifested to God, and I hope also that we have been manifested in your consciences. ¹² [For] we
 do not again commend ourselves to you, but [we are] giving to you occasion of boast in our behalf,
 that ye may have [such] with those boasting in countenance, and not in heart. ¹³ For whether we
 are beside ourselves, [it is] to God; or are sober, [it is] for you. ¹⁴ For the love of the Christ constrains
 us, having judged this: that one died for all, then all have died; ¹⁵ and he died for all, that they who
 live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who died for them and has been raised. ¹⁶ So
 that *we* henceforth know no one according to flesh; but if even we have known Christ according
 to flesh, yet now we know [him thus] no longer. ¹⁷ So if any one [be] in Christ, [there is] a new
 creation; the old things have passed away; behold all things have become new: ¹⁸ and all things
 [are] of the God who has reconciled us to himself by [Jesus] Christ, and given to us the ministry
 of that reconciliation: ¹⁹ how that God was in Christ, reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning
 to them their offences; and putting in us the word of that reconciliation. ²⁰ We are ambassadors
 therefore for Christ, God as [it were] beseeching by us, we entreat for Christ, Be reconciled to God.
²¹ Him who knew not sin he has made sin for us, that *we* might become God`s righteousness in
 him.

Chapter 6

¹ But [as] fellow-workmen, we also beseech that ye receive not the grace of God in vain: ² (for he says, I have listened to thee in an accepted time, and I have helped thee in a day of salvation: behold, now [is the] well-accepted time; behold, now [the] day of salvation:) ³ giving no manner of offence in anything, that the ministry be not blamed; ⁴ but in everything commending ourselves as God's ministers, in much endurance, in afflictions, in necessities, in straits, ⁵ in stripes, in prisons, in riots, in labours, in watchings, in fastings, ⁶ in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in [the] Holy Spirit, in love unfeigned, ⁷ in [the] word of truth, in [the] power of God; through the arms of righteousness on the right hand and left, ⁸ through glory and dishonour, through evil report and good report: as deceivers, and true; ⁹ as unknown, and well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as disciplined, and not put to death; ¹⁰ as grieved, but always rejoicing; as poor, but enriching many; as having nothing, and possessing all things. ¹¹ Our mouth is opened to you, Corinthians, our heart is expanded. ¹² Ye are not straitened in us, but ye are straitened in your affections; ¹³ but for an answering recompense, (I speak as to children,) let *your* heart also expand itself. ¹⁴ Be not diversely yoked with unbelievers; for what participation [is there] between righteousness and lawlessness? or what fellowship of light with darkness? ¹⁵ and what consent of Christ with Beliar, or what part for a believer along with an unbeliever? ¹⁶ and what agreement of God's temple with idols? for *ye* are [the] living God's temple; according as God has said, I will dwell among them, and walk among [them]; and I will be their God, and they shall be to me a people. ¹⁷ Wherefore come out from the midst of them, and be separated, saith [the] Lord, and touch not [what is] unclean, and *I* will receive you; ¹⁸ and I will be to you for a Father, and ye shall be to me for sons and daughters, saith [the] Lord Almighty.

Chapter 7

¹ Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us purify ourselves from every pollution of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in God's fear. ² Receive us: we have injured no one, we have ruined

no one, we have made gain of no one.³ I do not speak for condemnation, for I have already said
 that ye are in our hearts, to die together, and live together.⁴ Great [is] my boldness towards you,
 great my exulting in respect of you; I am filled with encouragement; I overabound in joy under all
 our affliction.⁵ For indeed, when we came into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [we were]
 afflicted in every way; without combats, within fears.⁶ But he who encourages those that are
 [brought] low, [even] God, encouraged us by the coming of Titus;⁷ and not by his coming only,
 but also through the encouragement with which he was encouraged as to you; relating to us your
 ardent desire, your mourning, your zeal for me; so that I the more rejoiced.⁸ For if also I grieved
 you in the letter, I do not regret [it], if even I have regretted it; for I see that that letter, if even [it
 were] only for a time, grieved you.⁹ Now I rejoice, not that ye have been grieved, but that ye have
 been grieved to repentance; for ye have been grieved according to God, that in nothing ye might
 be injured by us.¹⁰ For grief according to God works repentance to salvation, never to be regretted;
 but the grief of the world works death.¹¹ For, behold, this same thing, your being grieved according
 to God, how much diligence it wrought in *you*, but [what] excusing [of yourselves], but [what]
 indignation, but [what] fear, but [what] ardent desire, but [what] zeal, but [what] vengeance: in
 every way ye have proved yourselves to be pure in the matter.¹² So then, if also I wrote to you,
 [it was] not for the sake of him that injured, nor for the sake of him that was injured, but for the
 sake of our diligent zeal for you being manifested to you before God.¹³ For this reason we have
 been encouraged. And we the rather rejoiced in our encouragement more abundantly by reason of
 the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all.¹⁴ Because if I boasted to him
 anything about you, I have not been put to shame; but as we have spoken to you all things in truth,
 so also our boasting to Titus has been [the] truth;¹⁵ and his affections are more abundantly towards
 you, calling to mind the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.¹⁶ I
 rejoice that in everything I am confident as to you.

Chapter 8

¹ But we make known to you, brethren, the grace of God bestowed in the assemblies of
 Macedonia;² that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty has

abounded to the riches of their [free-hearted] liberality.³ For according to [their] power, I bear
 witness, and beyond [their] power, [they were] willing of their own accord,⁴ begging of us with
 much entreaty [to give effect to] the grace and fellowship of the service which [was to be rendered]
 to the saints.⁵ And not according as we hoped, but they gave themselves first to the Lord, and to
 us by God's will.⁶ So that we begged Titus that, according as he had before begun, so he would
 also complete as to you this grace also;⁷ but even as ye abound in every way, in faith, and word,
 and knowledge, and all diligence, and in love from you to us, that ye may abound in this grace also.
⁸ I do not speak as commanding [it], but through the zeal of others, and proving the genuineness of
 your love.⁹ For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that for your sakes he, being rich,
 became poor, in order that *ye* by *his* poverty might be enriched.¹⁰ And I give [my] opinion
 in this, for this is profitable for you who began before, not only to do, but also to be willing, a year
 ago.¹¹ But now also complete the doing of it; so that as [there was] the readiness to be willing, so
 also to complete out of what ye have.¹² For if the readiness be there, [a man is] accepted according
 to what he may have, not according to what he has not.¹³ For [it is] not in order that there may be
 ease for others, and for you distress,¹⁴ but [on the principle] of equality; in the present time your
 abundance for their lack, that their abundance may be for your lack, so that there should be equality.
¹⁵ According as it is written, He who [gathered] much had no excess, and he who [gathered] little
 was nothing short.¹⁶ But thanks [be] to God, who gives the same diligent zeal for you in the heart
 of Titus.¹⁷ For he received indeed the entreaty, but, being full of zeal, he went of his own accord
 to you;¹⁸ but we have sent with him the brother whose praise [is] in the glad tidings through all
 the assemblies;¹⁹ and not only [so], but [is] also chosen by the assemblies as our fellow-traveller
 with this grace, ministered by us to the glory of the Lord himself, and [a witness of] our readiness;
²⁰ avoiding this, that any one should blame us in this abundance [which is] administered by us;
²¹ for we provide for things honest, not only before [the] Lord, but also before men.²² And we
 have sent with them our brother whom we have often proved to be of diligent zeal in many things,
 and now more diligently zealous through the great confidence [he has] as to you.²³ Whether as
 regards Titus, [he is] my companion and fellow-labourer in your behalf; or our brethren, [they are]

deputed messengers of assemblies, Christ's glory.²⁴ Shew therefore to them, before the assemblies, the proof of your love, and of our boasting about you.

Chapter 9

¹ For concerning the ministration which [is] for the saints, it is superfluous my writing to you.
² For I know your readiness, which I boast of as respects you to Macedonians, that Achaia is prepared since a year ago, and the zeal [reported] of you has stimulated the mass [of the brethren].³ But I have sent the brethren, in order that our boasting about you may not be made void in this respect, in order that, as I have said, ye may be prepared;⁴ lest haply, if Macedonians come with me and find you unprepared, *we*, that we say not *ye*, may be put to shame in this confidence.⁵ I thought it necessary therefore to beg the brethren that they would come to you, and complete beforehand your fore-announced blessing, that this may be ready thus as blessing, and not as got out of you.
⁶ But this [is true], he that sows sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that sows in [the spirit of] blessing shall reap also in blessing:⁷ each according as he is purposed in his heart; not grievingly, or of necessity; for God loves a cheerful giver.⁸ But God is able to make every gracious gift abound towards you, that, having in every way always all-sufficiency, ye may abound to every good work:
⁹ according as it is written, He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor, his righteousness remains for ever.¹⁰ Now he that supplies seed to the sower and bread for eating shall supply and make abundant your sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:¹¹ enriched in every way unto all free-hearted liberality, which works through us thanksgiving to God.¹² Because the ministration of this service is not only filling up the measure of what is lacking to the saints, but also abounding by many thanksgivings to God;¹³ they glorifying God through the proof of this ministration, by reason of your subjection, by profession, to the glad tidings of the Christ, and your free-hearted liberality in communicating towards them and towards all;¹⁴ and in their supplication for you, full of ardent desire for you, on account of the exceeding grace of God [which is] upon you.¹⁵ Thanks [be] to God for his unspeakable free gift.

Chapter 10

¹ But I myself, Paul, entreat you by the meekness and gentleness of the Christ, who, as to
 appearance, [when present] [am] mean among you, but absent am bold towards you; ² but I beseech
 that present I may not be bold with the confidence with which I think to be daring towards some
 who think of us as walking according to flesh. ³ For walking in flesh, we do not war according to
 flesh. ⁴ For the arms of our warfare [are] not fleshly, but powerful according to God to [the]
 overthrow of strongholds; ⁵ overthrowing reasonings and every high thing that lifts itself up against
 the knowledge of God, and leading captive every thought into the obedience of the Christ; ⁶ and
 having in readiness to avenge all disobedience when your obedience shall have been fulfilled. ⁷ Do
 ye look at what concerns appearance? If any one has confidence in himself that he is of Christ, let
 him think this again in himself, that even as he [is] of Christ, so also [are] we. ⁸ For and if I should
 boast even somewhat more abundantly of our authority, which the Lord has given [to us] for building
 up and not for your overthrowing, I shall not be put to shame; ⁹ that I may not seem as if I was
 frightening you by letters: ¹⁰ because his letters, he says, [are] weighty and strong, but his presence
 in the body weak, and his speech naught. ¹¹ Let such a one think this, that such as we are in word
 by letters [when] absent, such also present in deed. ¹² For we dare not class ourselves or compare
 ourselves with some who commend themselves; but these, measuring themselves by themselves,
 and comparing themselves with themselves, are not intelligent. ¹³ Now *we* will not boast out of
 measure, but according to the measure of the rule which the God of measure has apportioned to
 us, to reach to you also. ¹⁴ For we do not, as not reaching to you, overstretch ourselves, (for we
 have come to you also in the glad tidings of the Christ;) ¹⁵ not boasting out of measure in other
 people`s labours, but having hope, your faith increasing, to be enlarged amongst you, according to
 our rule, yet more abundantly ¹⁶ to announce the glad tidings to that [which is] beyond you, not
 to be boasting in another`s rule of things made ready to hand. ¹⁷ But he that boasts, let him boast
 in the Lord. ¹⁸ For not *he* that commends himself is approved, but whom the Lord commends.

Chapter 11

¹ Would that ye would bear with me [in] a little folly; but indeed bear with me. ² For I am jealous as to you with a jealousy [which is] of God; for I have espoused you unto one man, to present [you] a chaste virgin to Christ. ³ But I fear lest by any means, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craft, [so] your thoughts should be corrupted from simplicity as to the Christ. ⁴ For if indeed he that comes preaches another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or ye get a different Spirit, which ye have not got, or a different glad tidings, which ye have not received, ye might well bear with [it]. ⁵ For I reckon that in nothing I am behind those who are in surpassing degree apostles. ⁶ But if [I am] a simple person in speech, yet not in knowledge, but in everything making [the truth] manifest in all things to you. ⁷ Have I committed sin, abasing myself in order that *ye* might be exalted, because I gratuitously announced to you the glad tidings of God? ⁸ I spoiled other assemblies, receiving hire for ministry towards you. ⁹ And being present with you and lacking, I did not lazily burden any one, (for the brethren who came from Macedonia supplied what I lacked,) and in everything I kept myself from being a burden to you, and will keep myself. ¹⁰ [The] truth of Christ is in me that this boasting shall not be stopped as to me in the regions of Achaia. ¹¹ Why? because I do not love you? God knows. ¹² But what I do, I will also do, that I may cut off the opportunity of those wishing [for] an opportunity, that wherein they boast they may be found even as we. ¹³ For such [are] false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into apostles of Christ. ¹⁴ And [it is] not wonderful, for Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light. ¹⁵ It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also transform themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. ¹⁶ Again I say, Let not any one think me to be a fool; but if otherwise, receive me then even as a fool, that *I* also may boast myself some little. ¹⁷ What I speak I do not speak according to [the] Lord, but as in folly, in this confidence of boasting. ¹⁸ Since many boast according to flesh, *I* also will boast. ¹⁹ For ye bear fools readily, being wise. ²⁰ For ye bear if any one bring you into bondage, if any one devour [you], if any one get [your money], if any one exalt himself, if any one beat you on the face. ²¹ I speak as to dishonour, as though *we* had been weak; but wherein any one is daring, (I speak in folly,) *I* also am daring. ²² Are they Hebrews? *I* also. Are they Israelites? *I* also. Are they seed of Abraham? *I* also.

²³ Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as being beside myself) *I* above measure [so]; in labours exceedingly abundant, in stripes to excess, in prisons exceedingly abundant, in deaths oft. ²⁴ From the Jews five times have I received forty [stripes], save one. ²⁵ Thrice have I been scourged, once I have been stoned, three times I have suffered shipwreck, a night and day I passed in the deep: ²⁶ in journeyings often, in perils of rivers, in perils of robbers, in perils from [my own] race, in perils from [the] nations, in perils in [the] city, in perils in [the] desert, in perils on [the] sea, in perils among false brethren; ²⁷ in labour and toil, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. ²⁸ Besides those things that are without, the crowd [of cares] pressing on me daily, the burden of all the assemblies. ²⁹ Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is stumbled, and I burn not? ³⁰ If it is needful to boast, I will boast in the things which concern my infirmity. ³¹ The God and Father of the Lord Jesus knows -- he who is blessed for ever -- that I do not lie. ³² In Damascus the ethnarch of Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes shut up, wishing to take me; ³³ and through a window in a basket I was let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

Chapter 12

¹ Well, it is not of profit to me to boast, for I will come to visions and revelations of [the] Lord. ² I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago, (whether in [the] body I know not, or out of the body I know not, God knows;) such [a one] caught up to [the] third heaven. ³ And I know such a man, (whether in [the] body or out of the body I know not, God knows;) ⁴ that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable things said which it is not allowed to man to utter. ⁵ Of such [a one] I will boast, but of myself I will not boast, unless in my weaknesses. ⁶ For if I shall desire to boast, I shall not be a fool; for I will say [the] truth; but I forbear, lest any one should think as to me above what he sees me [to be], or whatever he may hear of me. ⁷ And that I might not be exalted by the exceeding greatness of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn for the flesh, a messenger of Satan that he might buffet me, that I might not be exalted. ⁸ For this I thrice besought the Lord that it might depart from me. ⁹ And he said to me, My grace suffices thee; for [my] power is

perfected in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather boast in my weaknesses, that the power of the Christ may dwell upon me. ¹⁰ Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in insults, in necessities, in persecutions, in straits, for Christ: for when I am weak, then I am powerful. ¹¹ I have become a fool; *ye* have compelled me; for *I* ought to have been commended by you; for I have been nothing behind those who were in surpassing degree apostles, if also I am nothing. ¹² The signs indeed of the apostle were wrought among you in all endurance, signs, and wonders, and works of power. ¹³ For in what is it that ye have been inferior to the other assemblies, unless that I myself have not been in laziness a charge upon you? Forgive me this injury. ¹⁴ Behold, this third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be in laziness a charge; for I do not seek yours, but you; for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. ¹⁵ Now *I* shall most gladly spend and be utterly spent for your souls, if even in abundantly loving you I should be less loved. ¹⁶ But be it so. *I* did not burden you, but being crafty I took you by guile. ¹⁷ Did I make gain of you by any of those whom I have sent to you? ¹⁸ I begged Titus, and sent the brother with [him]: did Titus at all make gain of you? have we not walked in the same spirit? ¹⁹ [have we] not in the same steps? Ye have long been supposing that we excuse ourselves to you: we speak before God in Christ; and all things, beloved, for your building up. ²⁰ For I fear lest perhaps coming I find you not such as I wish, and that *I* be found by you such as ye do not wish: lest [there might be] strifes, jealousies, angers, contentions, evil speakings, whisperings, puffings up, disturbances; ²¹ lest my God should humble me as to you when I come again, and that I shall grieve over many of those who have sinned before, and have not repented as to the uncleanness and fornication and licentiousness which they have practised.

Chapter 13

¹ This third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every matter be established. ² I have declared beforehand, and I say beforehand as present the second time, and now absent, to those that have sinned before, and to all the rest, that if I come again I will not spare. ³ Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, (who is not weak towards you, but is powerful among you, ⁴ for if indeed he has been crucified in weakness, yet he lives by God`s power; for indeed *we* are weak in him, but we shall live with him by God`s power towards you,) ⁵ examine

your own selves if ye be in the faith; prove your own selves: do ye not recognise yourselves, that Jesus Christ is in you, unless indeed ye be reprobates? ⁶ Now I hope that ye will know that *we* are not reprobates. ⁷ But we pray to God that ye may do nothing evil; not that *we* may appear approved, but that *ye* may do what is right, and *we* be as reprobates. ⁸ For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. ⁹ For we rejoice when *we* may be weak and *ye* may be powerful. But this also we pray for, your perfecting. ¹⁰ On this account I write these things being absent, that being present I may not use severity according to the authority which the Lord has given me for building up, and not for overthrowing. ¹¹ For the rest, brethren, rejoice; be perfected; be encouraged; be of one mind; be at peace; and the God of love and peace shall be with you. ¹² Salute one another with a holy kiss. ¹³ All the saints salute you. ¹⁴ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Spirit, [be] with you all.

Galatians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle, not from men nor through man, but through Jesus Christ, and God [the] Father who raised him from among [the] dead, ² and all the brethren with me, to the assemblies of Galatia. ³ Grace to you, and peace, from God [the] Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, ⁴ who gave himself for our sins, so that he should deliver us out of the present evil world, according to the will of our God and Father; ⁵ to whom [be] glory to the ages of ages. Amen. ⁶ I wonder that ye thus quickly change, from him that called you in Christ`s grace, to a different gospel, ⁷ which is not another [one]; but there are some that trouble you, and desire to pervert the glad tidings of the Christ. ⁸ But if even *we* or an angel out of heaven announce as glad tidings to you [anything] besides what we have announced as glad tidings to you, let him be accursed. ⁹ As we have said before, now also again I say, If any one announce to you as glad tidings [anything] besides what ye have received, ¹⁰ let him be accursed. For do I now seek to satisfy men or God? or do I seek to please men? If I were yet pleasing men, I were not Christ`s bondman. ¹¹ But I let you know, brethren, [as to] the

glad tidings which were announced by me, that they are not according to man.¹² For neither did
 I receive them from man, neither was I taught [them], but by revelation of Jesus Christ.¹³ For ye
 have heard [what was] my conversation formerly in Judaism, that I excessively persecuted the
 assembly of God, and ravaged it;¹⁴ and advanced in Judaism beyond many [my] contemporaries
 in my nation, being exceedingly zealous of the doctrines of my fathers.¹⁵ But when God, who set
 me apart [even] from my mother`s womb, and called [me] by his grace,¹⁶ was pleased to reveal
 his Son in me, that I may announce him as glad tidings among the nations, immediately I took not
 counsel with flesh and blood,¹⁷ nor went I up to Jerusalem to those [who were] apostles before
 me; but I went to Arabia, and again returned to Damascus.¹⁸ Then after three years I went up to
 Jerusalem to make acquaintance with Peter, and I remained with him fifteen days;¹⁹ but I saw
 none other of the apostles, but James the brother of the Lord.²⁰ Now what I write to you, behold,
 before God, I do not lie.²¹ Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.²² But I was unknown
 personally to the assemblies of Judaea which [are] in Christ;²³ only they were hearing that he who
 persecuted us formerly now announces the glad tidings of the faith which formerly he ravaged:
²⁴ and they glorified God in me.

Chapter 2

¹ Then after a lapse of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus
 also with [me];² and I went up according to revelation, and I laid before them the glad tidings
 which I preach among the nations, but privately to those conspicuous [among them], lest in any
 way I run or had run in vain;³ (but neither was Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, compelled
 to be circumcised;)⁴ and [it was] on account of the false brethren brought in surreptitiously, who
 came in surreptitiously to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they might bring
 us into bondage;⁵ to whom we yielded in subjection not even for an hour, that the truth of the glad
 tidings might remain with you.⁶ But from those who were conspicuous as being somewhat --
 whatsoever they were, it makes no difference to me: God does not accept man`s person; for to me
 those who were conspicuous communicated nothing;⁷ but, on the contrary, seeing that the glad

tidings of the uncircumcision were confided to me, even as to Peter that of the circumcision, (for he that wrought in Peter for [the] apostleship of the circumcision wrought also in me towards the Gentiles,) ⁹ and recognising the grace given to me, James and Cephas and John, who were conspicuous as being pillars, gave to me and Barnabas [the] right hands of fellowship, that *we* ¹⁰ [should go] to the nations, and *they* to the circumcision; ¹¹ only that we should remember the poor, which same thing also I was diligent to do. ¹² But when Peter came to Antioch, I withstood him to [the] face, because he was to be condemned: ¹³ for before that certain came from James, he ate with [those of] the nations; but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those of [the] circumcision; ¹⁴ and the rest of the Jews also played the same dissembling part with him; so that even Barnabas was carried away too by their dissimulation. ¹⁵ But when I saw that they do not walk straightforwardly, according to the truth of the glad tidings, I said to Peter before all, If *thou*, being a Jew, livest as the nations and not as the Jews, how dost thou compel the nations to Judaize? ¹⁶ We, Jews by nature, and not sinners of [the] nations, ¹⁷ but knowing that a man is not justified on the principle of works of law [nor] but by the faith of Jesus Christ, *we* also have believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified on the principle of [the] faith of Christ; and not of works of law; because on the principle of works of law no flesh shall be justified. ¹⁸ Now if in seeking to be justified in Christ we also have been found sinners, then [is] Christ minister of sin? Far be the thought. ¹⁹ For if the things I have thrown down, these I build again, I constitute myself a transgressor. ²⁰ For *I*, through law, have died to law, that I may live to God. ²¹ I am crucified with Christ, and no longer live, *I*, but Christ lives in me; but [in] that I now live in flesh, I live by faith, the [faith] of the Son of God, who has loved me and given himself for me. ²² I do not set aside the grace of God; for if righteousness [is] by law, then Christ has died for nothing.

Chapter 3

¹ O senseless Galatians, who has bewitched you; to whom, as before your very eyes, Jesus Christ has been portrayed, crucified [among you]? ² This only I wish to learn of you, Have ye received the Spirit on the principle of works of law, or of [the] report of faith? ³ Are ye so senseless? having begun in Spirit, are ye going to be made perfect in flesh? ⁴ Have ye suffered so many things in

vain, if indeed also in vain? ⁵ He therefore who ministers to you the Spirit, and works miracles among you, [is it] on the principle of works of law, or of [the] report of faith? ⁶ Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness. ⁷ Know then that they that are on the principle of faith, these are Abraham`s sons; ⁸ and the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the nations on the principle of faith, announced beforehand the glad tidings to Abraham: In thee all the nations shall be blessed. ⁹ So that they who are on the principle of faith are blessed with believing Abraham. ¹⁰ For as many as are on the principle of works of law are under curse. For it is written, Cursed is every one who does not continue in all things which [are] written in the book of the law to do them; ¹¹ but that by law no one is justified with God [is] evident, because The just shall live on the principle of faith; ¹² but the law is not on the principle of faith; but, He that shall have done these things shall live by them. ¹³ Christ has redeemed us out of the curse of the law, having become a curse for us, (for it is written, Cursed [is] every one hanged upon a tree,) ¹⁴ that the blessing of Abraham might come to the nations in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. ¹⁵ Brethren, (I speak according to man,) even man`s confirmed covenant no one sets aside, or adds other dispositions to. ¹⁶ But to Abraham were the promises addressed, and to his seed: he does not say, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed; which is Christ. ¹⁷ Now I say this, A covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which took place four hundred and thirty years after, does not annul, so as to make the promise of no effect. ¹⁸ For if the inheritance [be] on the principle of law, [it is] no longer on the principle of promise; but God gave it in grace to Abraham by promise. ¹⁹ Why then the law? It was added for the sake of transgressions, until the seed came to whom the promise was made, ordained through angels in [the] hand of a mediator. ²⁰ But a mediator is not of one, but God is one. ²¹ [Is] then the law against the promises of God? Far be the thought. For if a law had been given able to quicken, then indeed righteousness were on the principle of law; ²² but the scripture has shut up all things under sin, that the promise, on the principle of faith of Jesus Christ, should be given to those that believe. ²³ But before faith came, we were guarded under law, shut up to faith [which was] about to be revealed. ²⁴ So that the law has been our tutor up to Christ, that we might be justified on the principle of faith. ²⁵ But, faith having come, we are no longer under a tutor; ²⁶ for ye are all God`s sons by

faith in Christ Jesus. ²⁷ For ye, as many as have been baptised unto Christ, have put on Christ.
²⁸ There is no Jew nor Greek; there is no bondman nor freeman; there is no male and female; for
ye are all one in Christ Jesus: ²⁹ but if *ye* [are] of Christ, then ye are Abraham`s seed, heirs
according to promise.

Chapter 4

¹ Now I say, As long as the heir is a child, he differs nothing from a bondman, though he be
lord of all; ² but he is under guardians and stewards until the period fixed by the father. ³ So we
also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the principles of the world; ⁴ but when
the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, come of woman, come under law, ⁵ that
he might redeem those under law, that we might receive sonship. ⁶ But because ye are sons, God
has sent out the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, crying, Abba, Father. ⁷ So thou art no longer
bondman, but son; but if son, heir also through God. ⁸ But then indeed, not knowing God, ye were
in bondage to those who by nature are not gods; ⁹ but now, knowing God, but rather being known
by God, how do ye turn again to the weak and beggarly principles to which ye desire to be again
anew in bondage? ¹⁰ Ye observe days and months and times and years. ¹¹ I am afraid of you, lest
indeed I have laboured in vain as to you. ¹² Be as *I* [am], for *I* also [am] as *ye*, brethren, I
beseech you: ye have not at all wronged me. ¹³ But ye know that in weakness of the flesh I
announced the glad tidings to you at the first; ¹⁴ and my temptation, which [was] in my flesh, ye
did not slight nor reject with contempt; but ye received me as an angel of God, as Christ Jesus.
¹⁵ What then [was] your blessedness? for I bear you witness that, if possible, plucking out your
own eyes ye would have given [them] to me. ¹⁶ So I have become your enemy in speaking the
truth to you? ¹⁷ They are not rightly zealous after you, but desire to shut you out [from us], that
ye may be zealous after them. ¹⁸ But [it is] right to be zealous at all times in what is right, and not
only when I am present with you -- ¹⁹ my children, of whom I again travail in birth until Christ

shall have been formed in you: ²⁰ and I should wish to be present with you now, and change my
 voice, for I am perplexed as to you. ²¹ Tell me, ye who are desirous of being under law, do ye not
 listen to the law? ²² For it is written that Abraham had two sons; one of the maid servant, and one
 of the free woman. ²³ But he [that was] of the maid servant was born according to flesh, and he
 [that was] of the free woman through the promise. ²⁴ Which things have an allegorical sense; for
 these are two covenants: one from mount Sinai, gendering to bondage, which is Hagar. ²⁵ For
 Hagar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which [is] now, for she is in bondage
 with her children; ²⁶ but the Jerusalem above is free, which is our mother. ²⁷ For it is written,
 Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not; break out and cry, thou that travailest not; because the children
 of the desolate are more numerous than [those] of her that has a husband. ²⁸ But *ye*, brethren,
 after the pattern of Isaac, are children of promise. ²⁹ But as then he that was born according to
 flesh persecuted him [that was born] according to Spirit, so also [it is] now. ³⁰ But what says the
 scripture? Cast out the maid servant and her son; for the son of the maid servant shall not inherit
 with the son of the free woman. ³¹ So then, brethren, we are not maid servant`s children, but
 [children] of the free woman.

Chapter 5

¹ Christ has set us free in freedom; stand fast therefore, and be not held again in a yoke of
 bondage. ² Behold, I, Paul, say to you, that if ye are circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
³ And I witness again to every man [who is] circumcised, that he is debtor to do the whole law.
⁴ Ye are deprived of all profit from the Christ as separated [from him], as many as are justified by
 law; ye have fallen from grace. ⁵ For we, by [the] Spirit, on the principle of faith, await the hope
 of righteousness. ⁶ For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision has any force, nor uncircumcision; but
 faith working through love. ⁷ Ye ran well; who has stopped you that ye should not obey the truth?
⁸ The persuasibleness [is] not of him that calls you. ⁹ A little leaven leavens the whole lump. ¹⁰ *I*
 have confidence as to you in [the] Lord, that ye will have no other mind; and he that is troubling

you shall bear the guilt [of it], whosoever he may be. ¹¹ But *I*, brethren, if I yet preach
 circumcision, why am I yet persecuted? Then the scandal of the cross has been done away. ¹² I
 would that they would even cut themselves off who throw you into confusion. ¹³ For *ye* have
 been called to liberty, brethren; only [do] not [turn] liberty into an opportunity to the flesh, but by
 love serve one another. ¹⁴ For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in Thou shalt love thy
 neighbour as thyself; ¹⁵ but if ye bite and devour one another, see that ye are not consumed one
 of another. ¹⁶ But I say, Walk in [the] Spirit, and ye shall no way fulfil flesh`s lust. ¹⁷ For the flesh
 lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these things are opposed one to the
 other, that ye should not do those things which ye desire; ¹⁸ but if ye are led by the Spirit, ye are
 not under law. ¹⁹ Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are fornication, uncleanness,
 licentiousness, ²⁰ idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strifes, jealousies, angers, contentions, disputes, schools
 of opinion, ²¹ envyings, murders, drunkennesses, revels, and things like these; as to which I tell
 you beforehand, even as I also have said before, that they who do such things shall not inherit God`s
 kingdom. ²² But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, kindness, goodness,
 fidelity, ²³ meekness, self-control: against such things there is no law. ²⁴ But they that [are] of the
 Christ have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts. ²⁵ If we live by the Spirit, let us
 walk also by the Spirit. ²⁶ Let us not become vain-glorious, provoking one another, envying one
 another.

Chapter 6

¹ Brethren, if even a man be taken in some fault, ye who are spiritual restore such a one in a
 spirit of meekness, considering thyself lest *thou* also be tempted. ² Bear one another`s burdens,
 and thus fulfil the law of the Christ. ³ For if any man reputes himself to be something, being nothing,
 he deceives himself; ⁴ but let each prove his own work, and then he will have his boast in what
 belongs to himself alone, and not in what belongs to another. ⁵ For each shall bear his own burden.
⁶ Let him that is taught in the word communicate to him that teaches in all good things. ⁷ Be not

deceived: God is not mocked; for whatever a man shall sow, that also shall he reap.⁸ For he that sows to his own flesh, shall reap corruption from the flesh; but he that sows to the Spirit, from the Spirit shall reap eternal life:⁹ but let us not lose heart in doing good; for in due time, if we do not faint, we shall reap.¹⁰ So then, as we have occasion, let us do good towards all, and specially towards those of the household of faith.¹¹ See how long a letter I have written to you with my own hand.¹² As many as desire to have a fair appearance in [the] flesh, these compel you to be circumcised, only that they may not be persecuted because of the cross of Christ.¹³ For neither do they that are circumcised themselves keep the law; but they wish you to be circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh.¹⁴ But far be it from me to boast save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom [the] world is crucified to me, and I to the world.¹⁵ For [in Christ Jesus] neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision; but new creation.¹⁶ And as many as shall walk by this rule, peace upon them and mercy, and upon the Israel of God.¹⁷ For the rest let no one trouble me, for *I* bear in my body the brands of the Lord Jesus.¹⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit, brethren. Amen.

Ephesians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God`s will, to the saints and faithful in Christ Jesus who are at Ephesus.² Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.³ Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenlies in Christ;⁴ according as he has chosen us in him before [the] world`s foundation, that we should be holy and blameless before him in love;⁵ having marked us out beforehand for adoption through Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will,⁶ to [the] praise of [the] glory of his grace, wherein he has taken us into favour in the Beloved:⁷ in whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of offences, according to the riches of his grace;⁸ which he has caused to abound towards us in all wisdom and intelligence,⁹ having made known

to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in himself ¹⁰ for
 [the] administration of the fulness of times; to head up all things in the Christ, the things in the
 heavens and the things upon the earth; in him, ¹¹ in whom we have also obtained an inheritance,
 being marked out beforehand according to the purpose of him who works all things according to
 the counsel of his own will, ¹² that we should be to [the] praise of his glory who have pre-trusted
 in the Christ: ¹³ in whom *ye* also [have trusted], having heard the word of the truth, the glad
 tidings of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, ye have been sealed with the Holy Spirit
 of promise, ¹⁴ who is [the] earnest of our inheritance to the redemption of the acquired possession
 to [the] praise of his glory. ¹⁵ Wherefore *I* also, having heard of the faith in the Lord Jesus which
 [is] in you, and the love which [ye have] towards all the saints, ¹⁶ do not cease giving thanks for
 you, making mention [of you] at my prayers, ¹⁷ that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father
 of glory, would give you [the] spirit of wisdom and revelation in the full knowledge of him, ¹⁸ being
 enlightened in the eyes of your heart, so that ye should know what is the hope of his calling, [and]
 what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints, ¹⁹ and what the surpassing greatness
 of his power towards us who believe, according to the working of the might of his strength, ²⁰ [in]
 which he wrought in the Christ [in] raising him from among [the] dead, and he set him down at his
 right hand in the heavenlies, ²¹ above every principality, and authority, and power, and dominion,
 and every name named, not only in this age, but also in that to come; ²² and has put all things under
 his feet, and gave him [to be] head over all things to the assembly, ²³ which is his body, the fulness
 of him who fills all in all:

Chapter 2

¹ and *you*, being dead in your offences and sins -- ² in which ye once walked according to
 the age of this world, according to the ruler of the authority of the air, the spirit who now works in
 the sons of disobedience: ³ among whom *we* also all once had our conversation in the lusts of
 our flesh, doing what the flesh and the thoughts willed to do, and were children, by nature, of wrath,
 even as the rest: ⁴ but God, being rich in mercy, because of his great love wherewith he loved us,
⁵ (we too being dead in offences,) has quickened us with the Christ, (ye are saved by grace,) ⁶ and

has raised [us] up together, and has made [us] sit down together in the heavenlies in Christ Jesus,
⁷ that he might display in the coming ages the surpassing riches of his grace in kindness towards
us in Christ Jesus. ⁸ For ye are saved by grace, through faith; and this not of yourselves; it is God's
⁹ gift: not on the principle of works, that no one might boast. ¹⁰ For we are his workmanship,
having been created in Christ Jesus for good works, which God has before prepared that we should
¹¹ walk in them. Wherefore remember that *ye*, once nations in [the] flesh, who [are] called
uncircumcision by that called circumcision in [the] flesh done with the hand; ¹² that ye were at
that time without Christ, aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants
of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: ¹³ but now in Christ Jesus *ye* who
once were afar off are become nigh by the blood of the Christ. ¹⁴ For *he* is our peace, who has
made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of enclosure, ¹⁵ having annulled the enmity
in his flesh, the law of commandments in ordinances, that he might form the two in himself into
one new man, making peace; ¹⁶ and might reconcile both in one body to God by the cross, having
by it slain the enmity; ¹⁷ and, coming, he has preached the glad tidings of peace to you who [were]
afar off, and [the glad tidings of] peace to those [who were] nigh. ¹⁸ For through him we have both
access by one Spirit to the Father. ¹⁹ So then ye are no longer strangers and foreigners, but ye are
fellow-citizens of the saints, and of the household of God, ²⁰ being built upon the foundation of
the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the corner-stone, ²¹ in whom all [the] building
fitted together increases to a holy temple in the Lord; ²² in whom *ye* also are built together for
a habitation of God in [the] Spirit.

Chapter 3

¹ For this reason *I* Paul, prisoner of the Christ Jesus for you nations, ² (if indeed ye have
heard of the administration of the grace of God which has been given to me towards you, ³ that by
revelation the mystery has been made known to me, (according as I have written before briefly,
⁴ by which, in reading it, ye can understand my intelligence in the mystery of the Christ,) ⁵ which
in other generations has not been made known to the sons of men, as it has now been revealed to

his holy apostles and prophets in [the power of the] Spirit, ⁶ that [they who are of] the nations
 should be joint heirs, and a joint body, and joint partakers of [his] promise in Christ Jesus by the
 glad tidings; ⁷ of which I am become minister according to the gift of the grace of God given to
 me, according to the working of his power. ⁸ To me, less than the least of all saints, has this grace
 been given, to announce among the nations the glad tidings of the unsearchable riches of the Christ,
⁹ and to enlighten all [with the knowledge of] what is the administration of the mystery hidden
 throughout the ages in God, who has created all things, ¹⁰ in order that now to the principalities
 and authorities in the heavenlies might be made known through the assembly the all-various wisdom
 of God, ¹¹ according to [the] purpose of the ages, which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord,
¹² in whom we have boldness and access in confidence by the faith of him. ¹³ Wherefore I beseech
¹⁴ [you] not to faint through my tribulations for you, which is your glory. For this reason I bow
 my knees to the Father [of our Lord Jesus Christ], ¹⁵ of whom every family in [the] heavens and
 on earth is named, ¹⁶ in order that he may give you according to the riches of his glory, to be
 strengthened with power by his Spirit in the inner man; ¹⁷ that the Christ may dwell, through faith,
 in your hearts, being rooted and founded in love, ¹⁸ in order that ye may be fully able to apprehend
 with all the saints what [is] the breadth and length and depth and height; ¹⁹ and to know the love
 of the Christ which surpasses knowledge; that ye may be filled [even] to all the fulness of God.
²⁰ But to him that is able to do far exceedingly above all which we ask or think, according to the
 power which works in us, ²¹ to him be glory in the assembly in Christ Jesus unto all generations
 of the age of ages. Amen).

Chapter 4

¹ *I*, the prisoner in [the] Lord, exhort you therefore to walk worthy of the calling wherewith
 ye have been called, ² with all lowliness and meekness, with long-suffering, bearing with one
 another in love; ³ using diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the uniting bond of peace.
⁴ [There is] one body and one Spirit, as ye have been also called in one hope of your calling; ⁵ one

Lord, one faith, one baptism; ⁶ one God and Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and in
 us all. ⁷ But to each one of us has been given grace according to the measure of the gift of the
 Christ. ⁸ Wherefore he says, Having ascended up on high, he has led captivity captive, and has
 given gifts to men. ⁹ But that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended into the lower parts
 of the earth? ¹⁰ He that descended is the same who has also ascended up above all the heavens,
 that he might fill all things; ¹¹ and *he* has given some apostles, and some prophets, and some
 evangelists, and some shepherds and teachers, ¹² for the perfecting of the saints; with a view to
 [the] work of [the] ministry, with a view to the edifying of the body of Christ; ¹³ until we all arrive
 at the unity of the faith and of the knowledge of the Son of God, at [the] full-grown man, at [the]
 measure of the stature of the fulness of the Christ; ¹⁴ in order that we may be no longer babes,
 tossed and carried about by every wind of *that* teaching [which is] in the sleight of men, in
 unprincipled cunning with a view to systematized error; ¹⁵ but, holding the truth in love, we may
 grow up to him in all things, who is the head, the Christ: ¹⁶ from whom the whole body, fitted
 together, and connected by every joint of supply, according to [the] working in [its] measure of
 each one part, works for itself the increase of the body to its self-building up in love. ¹⁷ This I say
 therefore, and testify in [the] Lord, that ye should no longer walk as [the rest of] the nations walk
 in [the] vanity of their mind, ¹⁸ being darkened in understanding, estranged from the life of God
 by reason of the ignorance which is in them, by reason of the hardness of their hearts, ¹⁹ who
 having cast off all feeling, have given themselves up to lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness
 with greedy unsatisfied lust. ²⁰ But *ye* have not thus learnt the Christ, ²¹ if ye have heard him
 and been instructed in him according as [the] truth is in Jesus; ²² [namely] your having put off
 according to the former conversation the old man which corrupts itself according to the deceitful
 lusts; ²³ and being renewed in the spirit of your mind; ²⁴ and [your] having put on the new man,
 which according to God is created in truthful righteousness and holiness. ²⁵ Wherefore, having
 put off falsehood, speak truth every one with his neighbour, because we are members one of another.
²⁶ Be angry, and do not sin; let not the sun set upon your wrath, ²⁷ neither give room for the devil.
²⁸ Let the stealer steal no more, but rather let him toil, working what is honest with [his] hands,
 that he may have to distribute to him that has need. ²⁹ Let no corrupt word go out of your mouth,

but if [there be] any good one for needful edification, that it may give grace to those that hear [it].
30

And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, with which ye have been sealed for [the] day of
redemption. ³¹ Let all bitterness, and heat of passion, and wrath, and clamour, and injurious
language, be removed from you, with all malice; ³² and be to one another kind, compassionate,
forgiving one another, so as God also in Christ has forgiven you.

Chapter 5

¹ Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved children, ² and walk in love, even as the Christ
loved us, and delivered himself up for us, an offering and sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling
savour. ³ But fornication and all uncleanness or unbridled lust, let it not be even named among
you, as it becomes saints; ⁴ and filthiness and foolish talking, or jesting, which are not convenient;
but rather thanksgiving. ⁵ For this ye are [well] informed of, knowing that no fornicator, or unclean
person, or person of unbridled lust, who is an idolater, has inheritance in the kingdom of the Christ
and God. ⁶ Let no one deceive you with vain words, for on account of these things the wrath of
God comes upon the sons of disobedience. ⁷ Be not ye therefore fellow-partakers with them; ⁸ for
ye were once darkness, but now light in [the] Lord; walk as children of light, ⁹ (for the fruit of the
light [is] in all goodness and righteousness and truth,) ¹⁰ proving what is agreeable to the Lord;
¹¹ and do not have fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather also reprove [them],
¹² for the things that are done by them in secret it is shameful even to say. ¹³ But all things having
their true character exposed by the light are made manifest; for that which makes everything manifest
is light. ¹⁴ Wherefore he says, Wake up, [thou] that sleepest, and arise up from among the dead,
and the Christ shall shine upon thee. ¹⁵ See therefore how ye walk carefully, not as unwise but as
wise, ¹⁶ redeeming the time, because the days are evil. ¹⁷ For this reason be not foolish, but
understanding what [is] the will of the Lord. ¹⁸ And be not drunk with wine, in which is debauchery;
but be filled with the Spirit, ¹⁹ speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs,
singing and chanting with your heart to the Lord; ²⁰ giving thanks at all times for all things to him

[who is] God and [the] Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, ²¹ submitting yourselves to one another in [the] fear of Christ. ²² Wives, [submit yourselves] to your own husbands, as to the Lord, ²³ for a husband is head of the wife, as also the Christ [is] head of the assembly. *He* [is] Saviour of the body. ²⁴ But even as the assembly is subjected to the Christ, so also wives to their own husbands in everything. ²⁵ Husbands, love your own wives, even as the Christ also loved the assembly, and has delivered himself up for it, ²⁶ in order that he might sanctify it, purifying [it] by the washing of water by [the] word, ²⁷ that *he* might present the assembly to himself glorious, having no spot, or wrinkle, or any of such things; but that it might be holy and blameless. ²⁸ So ought men also to love their own wives as their own bodies: he that loves his own wife loves himself. ²⁹ For no one has ever hated his own flesh, but nourishes and cherishes it, even as also the Christ the assembly: ³⁰ for we are members of his body; [we are of his flesh, and of his bones.] ³¹ Because of this a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall be united to his wife, and the two shall be one flesh. ³² This mystery is great, but *I* speak as to Christ, and as to the assembly. ³³ But *ye* also, every one of you, let each so love his own wife as himself; but as to the wife [I speak] that she may fear the husband.

Chapter 6

¹ Children, obey your parents in [the] Lord, for this is just. ² Honour thy father and thy mother, which is the first commandment with a promise, ³ that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest be long-lived on the earth. ⁴ And [ye] fathers, do not provoke your children to anger, but bring them up in [the] discipline and admonition of [the] Lord. ⁵ Bondmen, obey masters according to flesh, with fear and trembling, in simplicity of your heart as to the Christ; ⁶ not with eye-service as men-pleasers; but as bondmen of Christ, doing the will of God from [the] soul, ⁷ serving with good will as to the Lord, and not to men; ⁸ knowing that whatever good each shall do, this he shall receive of [the] Lord, whether bond or free. ⁹ And, masters, do the same things towards them, giving up threatening, knowing that both their and your Master is in heaven, and there is no

¹⁰ acceptance of persons with him. For the rest, brethren, be strong in [the] Lord, and in the might
¹¹ of his strength. Put on the panoply of God, that ye may be able to stand against the artifices of
¹² the devil: because our struggle is not against blood and flesh, but against principalities, against
¹³ authorities, against the universal lords of this darkness, against spiritual [power] of wickedness in
¹⁴ the heavenlies. For this reason take [to you] the panoply of God, that ye may be able to withstand
¹⁵ in the evil day, and, having accomplished all things, to stand. Stand therefore, having girt about
¹⁶ your loins with truth, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, and shod your feet
¹⁷ with [the] preparation of the glad tidings of peace: besides all [these], having taken the shield
¹⁸ of faith with which ye will be able to quench all the inflamed darts of the wicked one. Have also
¹⁹ the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is God`s word; praying at all seasons,
²⁰ with all prayer and supplication in [the] Spirit, and watching unto this very thing with all
²¹ perseverance and supplication for all the saints; and for me in order that utterance may be given
²² to me in [the] opening of my mouth to make known with boldness the mystery of the glad tidings,
²³ for which I am an ambassador [bound] with a chain, that I may be bold in it as I ought to speak.
²⁴ But in order that *ye* also may know what concerns me, how I am getting on, Tychicus, the
 beloved brother and faithful minister in [the] Lord, shall make all things known to you; whom
 I have sent to you for this very thing, that ye may know of our affairs and that he may encourage
 your hearts. Peace to the brethren, and love with faith, from God [the] Father and [the] Lord
 Jesus Christ. Grace with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in incorruption.

Philippians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul and Timotheus, bondmen of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus who are in
² Philippi, with [the] overseers and ministers; grace to you, and peace from God our Father and
³ [the] Lord Jesus Christ. I thank my God for my whole remembrance of you, ⁴ constantly in my

every supplication, making the supplication for you all with joy,⁵ because of your fellowship with
 the gospel, from the first day until now;⁶ having confidence of this very thing, that he who has
 begun in you a good work will complete it unto Jesus Christ's day:⁷ as it is righteous for me to
 think this as to you all, because ye have *me* in your hearts, and that both in my bonds and in the
 defence and confirmation of the glad tidings ye are all participators in my grace.⁸ For God is my
 witness how I long after you all in [the] bowels of Christ Jesus.⁹ And this I pray, that your love
 may abound yet more and more in full knowledge and all intelligence,¹⁰ that ye may judge of and
 approve the things that are more excellent, in order that ye may be pure and without offence for
 Christ's day,¹¹ being complete as regards the fruit of righteousness, which [is] by Jesus Christ, to
 God's glory and praise.¹² But I would have you know, brethren, that the circumstances in which
 I am have turned out rather to the furtherance of the glad tidings,¹³ so that my bonds have become
 manifest [as being] in Christ in all the praetorium and to all others;¹⁴ and that the most of the
 brethren, trusting in [the] Lord through my bonds, dare more abundantly to speak the word of God
 fearlessly.¹⁵ Some indeed also for envy and strife, but some also for good will, preach the Christ.
¹⁶ These indeed out of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the glad tidings;¹⁷ but those
 out of contention, announce the Christ, not purely, supposing to arouse tribulation for my bonds.
¹⁸ What is it then? at any rate, in every way, whether in pretext or in truth, Christ is announced;
 and in this I rejoice, yea, also I will rejoice;¹⁹ for I know that this shall turn out for me to salvation,
 through your supplication and [the] supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ;²⁰ according to my earnest
 expectation and hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but in all boldness, as always, now also
 Christ shall be magnified in my body whether by life or by death.²¹ For for me to live [is] Christ,
 and to die gain;²² but if to live in flesh [is my lot], this is for me worth the while: and what I shall
 choose I cannot tell.²³ But I am pressed by both, having the desire for departure and being with
 Christ, [for] [it is] very much better,²⁴ but remaining in the flesh [is] more necessary for your
 sakes;²⁵ and having confidence of this, I know that I shall remain and abide along with you all,
 for your progress and joy in faith;²⁶ that your boasting may abound in Christ Jesus through me
 by my presence again with you.²⁷ Only conduct yourselves worthily of the glad tidings of the

Christ, in order that whether coming and seeing you, or absent, I may hear of what concerns you, that ye stand firm in one spirit, with one soul, labouring together in the same conflict with the faith of the glad tidings; ²⁸ and not frightened in anything by the opposers, which is to them a demonstration of destruction, but of your salvation, and that from God; ²⁹ because to you has been given, as regards Christ, not only the believing on him but the suffering for him also, ³⁰ having the same conflict which ye have seen in me, and now hear of in me.

Chapter 2

¹ If then [there be] any comfort in Christ, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of [the] Spirit, if any bowels and compassions, ² fulfil my joy, that ye may think the same thing, having the same love, joined in soul, thinking one thing; ³ [let] nothing [be] in the spirit of strife or vain glory, but, in lowliness of mind, each esteeming the other as more excellent than themselves; ⁴ regarding not each his own [qualities], but each those of others also. ⁵ For let this mind be in you which [was] also in Christ Jesus; ⁶ who, subsisting in the form of God, did not esteem it an object of rapine to be on an equality with God; ⁷ but emptied himself, taking a bondman`s form, taking his place in [the] likeness of men; ⁸ and having been found in figure as a man, humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, and [that the] death of [the] cross. ⁹ Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and granted him a name, that which is above every name, ¹⁰ that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of heavenly and earthly and infernal [beings], ¹¹ and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ [is] Lord to God [the] Father`s glory. ¹² So that, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much rather in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling, ¹³ for it is God who works in you both the willing and the working according to [his] good pleasure. ¹⁴ Do all things without murmurings and reasonings, ¹⁵ that ye may be harmless and simple, irreproachable children of God in the midst of a crooked and perverted generation; among whom ye appear as lights in [the] world, ¹⁶ holding forth [the] word of life, so as to be a boast for me in Christ`s day, that I have not run in vain nor laboured in vain. ¹⁷ But if also I am poured out as a libation on the sacrifice and ministration of your faith, I

rejoice, and rejoice in common with you all. ¹⁸ In like manner do *ye* also rejoice, and rejoice
with me. ¹⁹ But I hope in [the] Lord Jesus to send Timotheus to you shortly, that *I* also may be
refreshed, knowing how ye get on. ²⁰ For I have no one like-minded who will care with genuine
feeling how ye get on. ²¹ For all seek their own things, not the things of Jesus Christ. ²² But ye
know the proof of him, that, as a child a father, he has served with me in the work of the glad
tidings. ²³ Him therefore I hope to send immediately, as soon as I shall see how it goes with me:
²⁴ but I trust in [the] Lord that I myself also shall soon come; ²⁵ but I have thought it necessary to
send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-workman and fellow-soldier, but your messenger
and minister to my need, ²⁶ since he had a longing desire after you all, and was distressed because
ye had heard that he was sick; ²⁷ for he was also sick close to death, but God had mercy on him,
and not indeed on him alone, but also on me, that I might not have sorrow upon sorrow. ²⁸ I have
sent him therefore the more diligently, that seeing him ye might again rejoice, and that *I* might
be the less sorrowful. ²⁹ Receive him therefore in [the] Lord with all joy, and hold such in honour;
³⁰ because for the sake of the work he drew near even to death, venturing his life that he might fill
up what lacked in your ministration toward me.

Chapter 3

¹ For the rest, my brethren, rejoice in [the] Lord: to write the same things to you, to me [is] not
irksome, and for you safe. ² See to dogs, see to evil workmen, see to the concision. ³ For *we* are
the circumcision, who worship by [the] Spirit of God, and boast in Christ Jesus, and do not trust
in flesh. ⁴ Though *I* have [my] trust even in flesh; if any other think to trust in flesh, *I* rather:
⁵ as to circumcision, [I received it] the eighth day; of [the] race of Israel, of [the] tribe of Benjamin,
Hebrew of Hebrews; as to [the] law, a Pharisee; ⁶ as to zeal, persecuting the assembly; as to
righteousness which [is] in [the] law, found blameless; ⁷ but what things were gain to me these I
counted, on account of Christ, loss. ⁸ But surely I count also all things to be loss on account of the
excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord, on account of whom I have suffered the loss
of all, and count them to be filth, that I may gain Christ; ⁹ and that I may be found in him, not

having my righteousness, which [would be] on the principle of law, but that which is by faith of Christ, the righteousness which [is] of God through faith, ¹⁰ to know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being conformed to his death, ¹¹ if any way I arrive at the resurrection from among [the] dead. ¹² Not that I have already obtained [the prize], or am already perfected; but I pursue, if also I may get possession [of it], seeing that also I have been taken possession of by Christ [Jesus]. ¹³ Brethren, *I* do not count to have got possession myself; but one thing -- forgetting the things behind, and stretching out to the things before, ¹⁴ I pursue, [looking] towards [the] goal, for the prize of the calling on high of God in Christ Jesus. ¹⁵ As many therefore as [are] perfect, let us be thus minded; and if ye are any otherwise minded, this also God shall reveal to you. ¹⁶ But whereto we have attained, [let us] walk in the same steps. ¹⁷ Be imitators [all] together of me, brethren, and fix your eyes on those walking thus as you have us for a model; ¹⁸ (for many walk of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they [are] the enemies of the cross of Christ: ¹⁹ whose end [is] destruction, whose god [is] the belly, and [their] glory in their shame, who mind earthly things:) ²⁰ for *our* commonwealth has its existence in [the] heavens, from which also we await the Lord Jesus Christ [as] Saviour, ²¹ who shall transform our body of humiliation into conformity to his body of glory, according to the working of [the] power which he has even to subdue all things to himself.

Chapter 4

¹ So that, my brethren, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, thus stand fast in [the] Lord, beloved. ² I exhort Euodia, and exhort Syntyche, to be of the same mind in [the] Lord; ³ yea, I ask thee also, true yokefellow, assist them, who have contended along with me in the glad tidings, with Clement also, and my other fellow-labourers, whose names [are] in [the] book of life. ⁴ Rejoice in [the] Lord always: again I will say, Rejoice. ⁵ Let your gentleness be known of all men. The Lord [is] near. ⁶ Be careful about nothing; but in everything, by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; ⁷ and the peace of God, which surpasses every understanding, shall guard your hearts and your thoughts by Christ Jesus. ⁸ For the rest, brethren,

whatsoever things [are] true, whatsoever things [are] noble, whatsoever things [are] just, whatsoever things [are] pure, whatsoever things [are] amiable, whatsoever things [are] of good report; if [there be] any virtue and if any praise, think on these things. ⁹ What ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, these things do; and the God of peace shall be with you. ¹⁰ But I rejoiced in [the] Lord greatly, that now however at length ye have revived your thinking of me, though surely ye did also think [of me], but lacked opportunity. ¹¹ Not that I speak as regards privation, for as to me *I* have learnt in those circumstances in which I am, to be satisfied in myself. ¹² I know both how to be abased and I know how to abound. In everything and in all things I am initiated both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer privation. ¹³ I have strength for all things in him that gives me power. ¹⁴ But ye have done well in taking part in my affliction. ¹⁵ And know also *ye*, O Philippians, that in [the] beginning of the gospel, when I came out of Macedonia, no assembly communicated [anything] to me in [the] way of giving and receiving save *ye* alone; ¹⁶ for also in Thessalonica once and even twice ye sent to me for my need. ¹⁷ Not that I seek gift, but I seek fruit abounding to your account. ¹⁸ But I have all things in full supply and abound; I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things [sent] from you, an odour of sweet savour, an acceptable sacrifice, agreeable to God. ¹⁹ But my God shall abundantly supply all your need according to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. ²⁰ But to our God and Father [be] glory to the ages of ages. Amen. ²¹ Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren who [are] with me salute you. ²² All the saints salute you, and specially those of the household of Caesar. ²³ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit. Amen.

Colossians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle of Christ Jesus, by God's will, and Timotheus the brother, ² to the holy and faithful brethren in Christ which [are] in Colosse. Grace to you and peace from God our Father [and Lord Jesus Christ]. ³ We give thanks to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ continually [when] praying for you, ⁴ having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and the love which ye have

towards all the saints,⁵ on account of the hope which [is] laid up for you in the heavens; of which
 ye heard before in the word of the truth of the glad tidings,⁶ which are come to you, as [they are]
 in all the world, [and] are bearing fruit and growing, even as also among you, from the day ye heard
 [them] and knew indeed the grace of God, in truth:⁷ even as ye learned from Epaphras our beloved
 fellow-bondman, who is a faithful minister of Christ for you,⁸ who has also manifested to us your
 love in [the] Spirit.⁹ For this reason *we* also, from the day we heard [of your faith and love], do
 not cease praying and asking for you, to the end that ye may be filled with the full knowledge of
 his will, in all wisdom and spiritual understanding,¹⁰ [so as] to walk worthily of the Lord unto all
 well-pleasing, bearing fruit in every good work, and growing by the true knowledge of God;
¹¹ strengthened with all power according to the might of his glory unto all endurance and
 longsuffering with joy;¹² giving thanks to the Father, who has made us fit for sharing the portion
 of the saints in light,¹³ who has delivered us from the authority of darkness, and translated [us]
 into the kingdom of the Son of his love:¹⁴ in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins;
¹⁵ who is image of the invisible God, firstborn of all creation;¹⁶ because by him were created all
 things, the things in the heavens and the things upon the earth, the visible and the invisible, whether
 thrones, or lordships, or principalities, or authorities: all things have been created by him and for
¹⁷ him. And *he* is before all, and all things subsist together by him.¹⁸ And *he* is the head of
 the body, the assembly; who is [the] beginning, firstborn from among the dead, that *he* might
¹⁹ have the first place in all things: for in him all the fulness [of the Godhead] was pleased to dwell,
²⁰ and by him to reconcile all things to itself, having made peace by the blood of his cross -- by
 him, whether the things on the earth or the things in the heavens.²¹ And you, who once were
 alienated and enemies in mind by wicked works, yet now has it reconciled²² in the body of his
 flesh through death; to present you holy and unblamable and irreproachable before it,²³ if indeed
 ye abide in the faith founded and firm, and not moved away from the hope of the glad tidings,
 which ye have heard, which have been proclaimed in the whole creation which [is] under heaven,
²⁴ of which *I* Paul became minister. Now, I rejoice in sufferings for you, and I fill up that which
²⁵ is behind of the tribulations of Christ in my flesh, for his body, which is the assembly; of which
 I became minister, according to the dispensation of God which [is] given me towards you to
²⁶ complete the word of God, the mystery which [has been] hidden from ages and from generations,

but has now been made manifest to his saints; ²⁷ to whom God would make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the nations, which is Christ in you the hope of glory: ²⁸ whom *we* announce, admonishing every man, and teaching every man, in all wisdom, to the end that we may present every man perfect in Christ. ²⁹ Whereunto also I toil, combating according to his working, which works in me in power.

Chapter 2

¹ For I would have you know what combat I have for you, and those in Laodicea, and as many as have not seen my face in flesh; ² to the end that their hearts may be encouraged, being united together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to [the] full knowledge of the mystery of God; ³ in which are hid all the treasures of wisdom and of knowledge. ⁴ And I say this to the end that no one may delude you by persuasive speech. ⁵ For if indeed in the flesh I am absent, yet I am with you in spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the firmness of your faith in Christ. ⁶ As therefore ye have received the Christ, Jesus the Lord, walk in him, ⁷ rooted and built up in him, and assured in the faith, even as ye have been taught, abounding in it with ⁸ thanksgiving. See that there be no one who shall lead *you* away as a prey through philosophy and vain deceit, according to the teaching of men, according to the elements of the world, and not according to Christ. ⁹ For in him dwells all the fulness of the Godhead bodily; ¹⁰ and ye are complete in him, who is the head of all principality and authority, ¹¹ in whom also ye have been circumcised with circumcision not done by hand, in the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the circumcision of the Christ; ¹² buried with him in baptism, in which ye have been also raised with [him] through faith of the working of God who raised him from among the dead. ¹³ And you, being dead in offences and in the uncircumcision of your flesh, he has quickened together with him, having forgiven us all the offences; ¹⁴ having effaced the handwriting in ordinances which [stood out] against us, which was contrary to us, he has taken it also out of the way, having nailed it to the cross; ¹⁵ having spoiled principalities and authorities, he made a show of them publicly, leading them in triumph by it. ¹⁶ Let none therefore judge you in meat or in drink, or in matter of feast, or new moon, or sabbaths, ¹⁷ which are a shadow of things to come; but the body [is] of Christ. ¹⁸ Let

no one fraudulently deprive you of your prize, doing his own will in humility and worship of angels,
 entering into things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by the mind of his flesh,¹⁹ and not
 holding fast the head, from whom all the body, ministered to and united together by the joints and
 bands, increases with the increase of God.²⁰ If ye have died with Christ from the elements of the
 world, why as [if] alive in [the] world do ye subject yourselves to ordinances?²¹ Do not handle,
 do not taste, do not touch,²² (things which are all for destruction in the using [of them]:) according
 to the injunctions and teachings of men,²³ (which have indeed an appearance of wisdom in voluntary
 worship, and humility, and harsh treatment of the body, not in a certain honour,) to [the] satisfaction
 of the flesh.

Chapter 3

¹
 If therefore ye have been raised with the Christ, seek the things [which are] above, where the
 Christ is, sitting at [the] right hand of God:² have your mind on the things [that are] above, not on
 the things [that are] on the earth;³ for ye have died, and your life is hid with the Christ in God.
⁴
 When the Christ is manifested who [is] our life, then shall *ye* also be manifested with him in
 glory.⁵ Put to death therefore your members which [are] upon the earth, fornication, uncleanness,
 vile passions, evil lust, and unbridled desire, which is idolatry.⁶ On account of which things the
 wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience.⁷ In which *ye* also once walked when ye
 lived in these things.⁸ But now, put off, *ye* also, all [these] things, wrath, anger, malice,
 blasphemy, vile language out of your mouth.⁹ Do not lie to one another, having put off the old
 man with his deeds,¹⁰ and having put on the new, renewed into full knowledge according to [the]
 image of him that has created him;¹¹ wherein there is not Greek and Jew, circumcision and
 uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman; but Christ [is] everything, and in all.
¹²
 Put on therefore, as [the] elect of God, holy and beloved, bowels of compassion, kindness,
 lowliness, meekness, longsuffering;¹³ forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any
 should have a complaint against any; even as the Christ has forgiven you, so also [do] *ye*.¹⁴ And

to all these [add] love, which is the bond of perfectness. ¹⁵ And let the peace of Christ preside in
your hearts, to which also ye have been called in one body, and be thankful. ¹⁶ Let the word of the
Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another, in psalms, hymns,
spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to God. ¹⁷ And everything, whatever ye may do
in word or in deed, [do] all things in [the] name of [the] Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father
by him. ¹⁸ Wives, be subject to [your] husbands, as is fitting in [the] Lord. ¹⁹ Husbands, love your
wives, and be not bitter against them. ²⁰ Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is
well-pleasing in [the] Lord. ²¹ Fathers, do not vex your children, to the end that they be not
disheartened. ²² Bondmen, obey in all things your masters according to flesh; not with eye-services,
as men-pleasers, but in simplicity of heart, fearing the Lord. ²³ Whatsoever ye do, labour at it
heartily, as [doing it] to the Lord, and not to men; ²⁴ knowing that of [the] Lord ye shall receive
the recompense of the inheritance; ye serve the Lord Christ. ²⁵ For he that does a wrong shall
receive the wrong he has done, and there is no respect of persons.

Chapter 4

¹ Masters, give to bondmen what is just and fair, knowing that *ye* also have a Master in [the]
heavens. ² Persevere in prayer, watching in it with thanksgiving; ³ praying at the same time for us
also, that God may open to us a door of the word to speak the mystery of Christ, on account of
which also I am bound, ⁴ to the end that I may make it manifest as I ought to speak. ⁵ Walk in
wisdom towards those without, redeeming opportunities. ⁶ [Let] your word [be] always with grace,
seasoned with salt, [so as] to know how ye ought to answer each one. ⁷ Tychicus, the beloved
brother and faithful minister and fellow-bondman in [the] Lord, will make known to you all that
concerns me; ⁸ whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that he might know your state, and
that he might encourage your hearts: ⁹ with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is
[one] of you. They shall make known to you everything here. ¹⁰ Aristarchus my fellow-captive
salutes you, and Mark, Barnabas`s cousin, concerning whom ye have received orders, (if he come
to you, receive him,) ¹¹ and Jesus called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These [are the] only

fellow-workers for the kingdom of God who have been a consolation to me. ¹² Epaphras, who is
 [one] of you, [the] bondman of Christ Jesus, salutes you, always combating earnestly for you in
 prayers, to the end that ye may stand perfect and complete in all [the] will of God. ¹³ For I bear
 him witness that he labours much for you, and them in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis. ¹⁴ Luke,
 the beloved physician, salutes you, and Demas. ¹⁵ Salute the brethren in Laodicea, and Nymphas,
 and the assembly which [is] in his house. ¹⁶ And when the letter has been read among you, cause
 that it be read also in the assembly of Laodiceans, and that *ye* also read that from Laodicea.
¹⁷ And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry which thou hast received in [the] Lord, to the
 end that thou fulfil it. ¹⁸ The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace [be]
 with you.

1 Thessalonians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in God [the] Father and
 [the] Lord Jesus Christ. Grace to you and peace. ² We give thanks to God always for you all, making
 mention of you at our prayers, ³ remembering unceasingly your work of faith, and labour of love,
 and enduring constancy of hope, of our Lord Jesus Christ, before our God and Father; ⁴ knowing,
 brethren beloved by God, your election. ⁵ For our glad tidings were not with you in word only, but
 also in power, and in [the] Holy Spirit, and in much assurance; even as ye know what we were
 among you for your sakes: ⁶ and *ye* became our imitators, and of the Lord, having accepted the
 word in much tribulation with joy of [the] Holy Spirit, ⁷ so that ye became models to all that believe
 in Macedonia and in Achaia: ⁸ for the word of the Lord sounded out from you, not only in Macedonia
 and Achaia, but in every place your faith which [is] towards God has gone abroad, so that we have
 no need to say anything; ⁹ for they themselves relate concerning us what entering in we had to you,
 and how ye turned to God from idols to serve a living and true God, ¹⁰ and to await his Son from
 the heavens, whom he raised from among the dead, Jesus, our deliverer from the coming wrath.

Chapter 2

¹ For ye know yourselves, brethren, our entering in which [we had] to you, that it has not been
in vain; ² but, having suffered before and been insulted, even as ye know, in Philippi, we were bold
in our God to speak unto you the glad tidings of God with much earnest striving. ³ For our
exhortation [was] not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile; ⁴ but even as we have been approved
of God to have the glad tidings entrusted to us, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, who
proves our hearts. ⁵ For we have not at any time been [among you] with flattering discourse, even
as ye know, nor with a pretext for covetousness, God [is] witness; ⁶ nor seeking glory from men,
neither from you nor from others, when we might have been a charge as Christ's apostles; ⁷ but
have been gentle in the midst of you, as a nurse would cherish her own children. ⁸ Thus, yearning
over you, we had found our delight in having imparted to you not only the glad tidings of God, but
our own lives also, because ye had become beloved of us. ⁹ For ye remember, brethren, our labour
and toil: working night and day, not to be chargeable to any one of you, we have preached to you
the glad tidings of God. ¹⁰ *Ye* [are] witnesses, and God, how piously and righteously and
blamelessly we have conducted ourselves with you that believe: ¹¹ as ye know how, as a father
his own children, we used to exhort each one of you, and comfort and testify, ¹² that ye should
walk worthy of God, who calls you to his own kingdom and glory. ¹³ And for this cause we also
give thanks to God unceasingly that, having received [the] word of [the] report of God by us, ye
accepted, not men's word, but, even as it is truly, God's word, which also works in you who believe.
¹⁴ For *ye*, brethren, have become imitators of the assemblies of God which are in Judaea in Christ
Jesus; for *ye* also have suffered the same things of your own countrymen as also *they* of the
¹⁵ Jews, who have both slain the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and have driven us out by persecution,
and do not please God, and [are] against all men, ¹⁶ forbidding us to speak to the nations that they
may be saved, that they may fill up their sins always: but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost.
¹⁷ But we, brethren, having been bereaved of you and separated for a little moment in person, not
in heart, have used more abundant diligence to see your face with much desire; ¹⁸ wherefore we
have desired to come to you, even I Paul, both once and twice, and Satan has hindered us. ¹⁹ For

what [is] our hope, or joy, or crown of boasting? [are] not *ye* also before our Lord Jesus at his coming? ²⁰ for ye are our glory and joy.

Chapter 3

¹ Wherefore, being no longer able to refrain ourselves, we thought good to be left alone in Athens, ² and sent Timotheus, our brother and fellow-workman under God in the glad tidings of Christ, to confirm you and encourage [you] concerning your faith, ³ that no one might be moved by these afflictions. (For yourselves know that we are set for this; ⁴ for also, when we were with you, we told you beforehand we are about to be in tribulation, even as also it came to pass, and ye know.) ⁵ For this reason *I* also, no longer able to refrain myself, sent to know your faith, lest perhaps the tempter had tempted you and our labour should be come to nothing. ⁶ But Timotheus having just come to us from you, and brought to us the glad tidings of your faith and love, and that ye have always good remembrance of us, desiring much to see us, even as we also you; ⁷ for this reason we have been comforted in you, brethren, in all our distress and tribulation, through your faith, ⁸ because now we live if *ye* stand firm in [the] Lord. ⁹ For what thanksgiving can we render to God for you, for all the joy wherewith we rejoice on account of you before our God, ¹⁰ night and day beseeching exceedingly to the end that we may see your face, and perfect what is lacking in your faith? ¹¹ But our God and Father himself, and our Lord Jesus, direct our way to you. ¹² But you, may the Lord make to exceed and abound in love toward one another, and toward all, even as we also towards you, ¹³ in order to the confirming of your hearts unblamable in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.

Chapter 4

¹ For the rest, then, brethren, we beg you and exhort you in [the] Lord Jesus, even as ye have received from us how ye ought to walk and please God, even as ye also do walk, that ye would abound still more. ² For ye know what charges we gave you through the Lord Jesus. ³ For this is [the] will of God, [even] your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication; ⁴ that each

of you know how to possess his own vessel in sanctification and honour,⁵ (not in passionate desire,
 even as the nations who know not God,) ⁶ not overstepping the rights of and wronging his brother
 in the matter, because the Lord [is] the avenger of all these things, even as we also told you before,
 and have fully testified.⁷ For God has not called us to uncleanness, but in sanctification.⁸ He
 therefore that [in this] disregards [his brother], disregards, not man, but God, who has given also
 his Holy Spirit to you.⁹ Now concerning brotherly love ye have no need that we should write to
 you, for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another.¹⁰ For also ye do this towards all the
 brethren in the whole of Macedonia; but we exhort you, brethren, to abound still more,¹¹ and to
 seek earnestly to be quiet and mind your own affairs, and work with your [own] hands, even as we
 charged you,¹² that ye may walk reputably towards those without, and may have need of no one.
¹³ But we do not wish you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them that are fallen asleep, to the
 end that ye be not grieved even as also the rest who have no hope.¹⁴ For if we believe that Jesus
 has died and has risen again, so also God will bring with him those who have fallen asleep through
 Jesus.¹⁵ (For this we say to you in [the] word of [the] Lord, that *we*, the living, who remain to
 the coming of the Lord, are in no way to anticipate those who have fallen asleep;¹⁶ for the Lord
 himself, with an assembling shout, with archangel's voice and with trump of God, shall descend
 from heaven; and the dead in Christ shall rise first;¹⁷ then *we*, the living who remain, shall be
 caught up together with them in [the] clouds, to meet the Lord in [the] air; and thus we shall be
 always with [the] Lord.¹⁸ So encourage one another with these words.)

Chapter 5

¹ But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that ye should be written
² to, for ye know perfectly well yourselves, that the day of [the] Lord so comes as a thief by night.
³ When they may say, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction comes upon them, as travail upon
 her that is with child; and they shall in no wise escape.⁴ But *ye*, brethren, are not in darkness,
 that the day should overtake you as a thief:⁵ for all *ye* are sons of light and sons of day; we are
 not of night nor of darkness.⁶ So then do not let us sleep as the rest do, but let us watch and be

⁷ sober; for they that sleep sleep by night, and they that drink drink by night; ⁸ but *we* being of [the] day, let us be sober, putting on [the] breastplate of faith and love, and as helmet [the] hope of salvation; ⁹ because God has not set us for wrath, but for obtaining salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ, ¹⁰ who has died for us, that whether we may be watching or sleep, we may live together with him. ¹¹ Wherefore encourage one another, and build up each one the other, even as also ye do. ¹² But we beg you, brethren, to know those who labour among you, and take the lead among you in [the] Lord, and admonish you, ¹³ and to regard them exceedingly in love on account of their work. Be in peace among yourselves. ¹⁴ But we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, comfort the faint-hearted, sustain the weak, be patient towards all. ¹⁵ See that no one render to any evil for evil, but pursue always what is good towards one another and towards all; ¹⁶ rejoice always; ¹⁷ pray unceasingly; ¹⁸ in everything give thanks, for this is [the] will of God in Christ Jesus towards you; ¹⁹ quench not the Spirit; ²⁰ do not lightly esteem prophecies; ²¹ but prove all things, hold fast the right; ²² hold aloof from every form of wickedness. ²³ Now the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly: and your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. ²⁴ He [is] faithful who calls you, who will also perform [it]. ²⁵ Brethren, pray for us. ²⁶ Greet all the brethren with a holy kiss. ²⁷ I adjure you by the Lord that the letter be read to all the [holy] brethren. ²⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you.

2 Thessalonians

Chapter 1

¹ Paul and Silvanus and Timotheus to the assembly of Thessalonians in God our Father and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. ² Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ. ³ We ought to thank God always for you, brethren, even as it is meet, because your faith increases exceedingly, and the love of each one of you all towards one another abounds; ⁴ so that we ourselves make our boast in you in the assemblies of God for your endurance and faith in all your persecutions

and tribulations, which ye are sustaining; ⁵ a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, to the end that ye should be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for the sake of which ye also suffer; ⁶ if at least [it is a] righteous thing with God to render tribulation to those that trouble you, ⁷ and to you that are troubled repose with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus from heaven, with [the] angels of his power, ⁸ in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who know not God, and those who do not obey the glad tidings of our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁹ who shall pay the penalty [of] everlasting destruction from [the] presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his might, ¹⁰ when he shall have come to be glorified in his saints, and wondered at in all that have believed, (for our testimony to you has been believed,) in that day. ¹¹ To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of the calling, and fulfil all [the] good pleasure of [his] goodness and [the] work of faith with power, ¹² so that the name of our Lord Jesus [Christ] may be glorified in you and *ye* in him, according to the grace of our God, and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ.

Chapter 2

¹ Now we beg you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to him, ² that ye be not soon shaken in mind, nor troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as [if it were] by us, as that the day of the Lord is present. ³ Let not any one deceive you in any manner, because [it will not be] unless the apostasy have first come, and the man of sin have been revealed, the son of perdition; ⁴ who opposes and exalts himself on high against all called God, or object of veneration; so that he himself sits down in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. ⁵ Do ye not remember that, being yet with you, I said these things to you? ⁶ And now ye know that which restrains, that he should be revealed in his own time. ⁷ For the mystery of lawlessness already works; only [there is] he who restrains now until he be gone, ⁸ and then the lawless one shall be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus shall consume with the breath of his mouth, and shall annul by the appearing of his coming; ⁹ whose coming is according to the working of Satan in all power and signs and wonders of falsehood, ¹⁰ and in all deceit of unrighteousness to them that perish, because they have not received the love of the truth that they might be saved. ¹¹ And for this reason God sends to them a working of error, that they should believe what is false,

¹² that all might be judged who have not believed the truth, but have found pleasure in
¹³ unrighteousness. But we ought to give thanks to God always for you, brethren beloved of [the]
 Lord, that God has chosen you from [the] beginning to salvation in sanctification of [the] Spirit
¹⁴ and belief of [the] truth: whereto he has called you by our glad tidings, to [the] obtaining of [the]
¹⁵ glory of our Lord Jesus Christ. So then, brethren, stand firm, and hold fast the instructions which
¹⁶ ye have been taught, whether by word or by our letter. But our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and
 our God and Father, who has loved us, and given [us] eternal consolation and good hope by grace,
¹⁷ encourage your hearts, and establish you in every good work and word.

Chapter 3

¹ For the rest, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as
 also with you; ² and that we may be delivered from bad and evil men, for faith [is] not [the portion]
 of all. ³ But the Lord is faithful, who shall establish you and keep [you] from evil. ⁴ But we trust
 in the Lord as to you, that the things which we enjoin, ye both do and will do. ⁵ But the Lord direct
 your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of the Christ. ⁶ Now we enjoin you, brethren,
 in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw from every brother walking disorderly and
 not according to the instruction which he received from us. ⁷ For ye know yourselves how ye ought
⁸ to imitate us, because we have not walked disorderly among you; nor have we eaten bread from
 any one without cost; but in toil and hardship working night and day not to be chargeable to any
 one of you: ⁹ not that we have not the right, but that we might give ourselves as an example to you,
 in order to your imitating us. ¹⁰ For also when we were with you we enjoined you this, that if any
 man does not like to work, neither let him eat. ¹¹ For we hear that [there are] some walking among
 you disorderly, not working at all, but busybodies. ¹² Now such we enjoin and exhort in [the] Lord
 Jesus Christ, that working quietly they eat their own bread. ¹³ But *ye*, brethren, do not faint in
¹⁴ well-doing. But if any one obey not our word by the letter, mark that man, and do not keep
¹⁵ company with him, that he may be ashamed of himself; and do not esteem him as an enemy,

but admonish [him] as a brother. ¹⁶ But the Lord of peace himself give you peace continually in every way. The Lord [be] with you all. ¹⁷ The salutation by the hand of me, Paul, which is [the] mark in every letter; so I write. ¹⁸ The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [be] with you all.

1 Timothy

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ, according to [the] command of God our Saviour, and of Christ Jesus our hope, ² to Timotheus, [my] true child in faith: grace, mercy, peace, from God our Father and Christ Jesus our Lord. ³ Even as I begged thee to remain in Ephesus, [when I was] going to Macedonia, that thou mightest enjoin some not to teach other doctrines, ⁴ nor to turn their minds to fables and interminable genealogies, which bring questionings rather than [further] God's dispensation, which [is] in faith. ⁵ But the end of what is enjoined is love out of a pure heart and a good conscience and unfeigned faith; ⁶ which [things] some having missed, have turned aside to vain discourse, ⁷ desiring to be law-teachers, not understanding either what they say or concerning what they [so] strenuously affirm. ⁸ Now we know that the law [is] good if any one uses it lawfully, ⁹ knowing this, that law has not its application to a righteous person, but to [the] lawless and insubordinate, to [the] impious and sinful, to [the] unholy and profane, to smiters of fathers and smiters of mothers; to murderers, ¹⁰ fornicators, sodomites, kidnappers, liars, perjurers; and if any other thing is opposed to sound teaching, ¹¹ according to the glad tidings of the glory of the blessed God, with which *I* have been entrusted. ¹² [And] I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who has given ¹³ me power, that he has counted me faithful, appointing to ministry him ¹³ who before was a blasphemer and persecutor, and an insolent overbearing [man]: but mercy was shewn me because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief. ¹⁴ But the grace of our Lord surpassingly over-abounded with faith and love, which [is] in Christ Jesus. ¹⁵ Faithful [is] the word, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners, of whom *I* am [the] first. ¹⁶ But for this reason

mercy was shewn me, that in me, [the] first, Jesus Christ might display the whole long-suffering,
 for a delineation of those about to believe on him to life eternal. ¹⁷ Now to the King of the ages,
 [the] incorruptible, invisible, only God, honour and glory to the ages of ages. Amen. ¹⁸ This charge,
 [my] child Timotheus, I commit to thee, according to the prophecies as to thee preceding, in order
 that thou mightest war by them the good warfare, ¹⁹ maintaining faith and a good conscience;
 which [last] some, having put away, have made shipwreck as to faith; ²⁰ of whom is Hymenaeus
 and Alexander, whom I have delivered to Satan, that they may be taught by discipline not to
 blaspheme.

Chapter 2

¹ I exhort therefore, first of all, that supplications, prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings be made
 for all men; ² for kings and all that are in dignity, that we may lead a quiet and tranquil life in all
 piety and gravity; ³ for this is good and acceptable before our Saviour God, ⁴ who desires that all
 men should be saved and come to [the] knowledge of [the] truth. ⁵ For God is one, and [the] mediator
 of God and men one, [the] man Christ Jesus, ⁶ who gave himself a ransom for all, the testimony
 [to be rendered] in its own times; ⁷ to which *I* have been appointed a herald and apostle, (I speak
 [the] truth, I do not lie,) a teacher of [the] nations in faith and truth. ⁸ I will therefore that the men
 pray in every place, lifting up pious hands, without wrath or reasoning. ⁹ In like manner also that
 the women in decent deportment and dress adorn themselves with modesty and discretion, not with
 plaited [hair] and gold, or pearls, or costly clothing, ¹⁰ but, what becomes women making profession
 of the fear of God, by good works. ¹¹ Let a woman learn in quietness in all subjection; ¹² but I do
 not suffer a woman to teach nor to exercise authority over man, but to be in quietness; ¹³ for Adam
 was formed first, then Eve: ¹⁴ and Adam was not deceived; but the woman, having been deceived,
 was in transgression. ¹⁵ But she shall be preserved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and
 love and holiness with discretion.

Chapter 3

¹ The word [is] faithful: if any one aspires to exercise oversight, he desires a good work. ² The overseer then must be irreproachable, husband of one wife, sober, discreet, decorous, hospitable, apt to teach; ³ not given to excesses from wine, not a striker, but mild, not addicted to contention, not fond of money, ⁴ conducting his own house well, having [his] children in subjection with all gravity; ⁵ (but if one does not know how to conduct his own house, how shall he take care of the assembly of God?) ⁶ not a novice, that he may not, being inflated, fall into [the] fault of the devil. ⁷ But it is necessary that he should have also a good testimony from those without, that he may fall not into reproach and [the] snare of the devil. ⁸ Ministers, in like manner, grave, not double-tongued, not given to much wine, not seeking gain by base means, ⁹ holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. ¹⁰ And let these be first proved, then let them minister, being without charge [against them]. ¹¹ [The] women in like manner grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. ¹² Let [the] ministers be husbands of one wife, conducting [their] children and their own houses well: ¹³ for those who shall have ministered well obtain for themselves a good degree, and much boldness in faith which [is] in Christ Jesus. ¹⁴ These things I write to thee, hoping to come to thee more quickly; ¹⁵ but if I delay, in order that thou mayest know how one ought to conduct oneself in God's house, which is [the] assembly of [the] living God, [the] pillar and base of the truth. ¹⁶ And confessedly the mystery of piety is great. God has been manifested in flesh, has been justified in [the] Spirit, has appeared to angels, has been preached among [the] nations, has been believed on in [the] world, has been received up in glory.

Chapter 4

¹ But the Spirit speaks expressly, that in latter times some shall apostatise from the faith, giving their mind to deceiving spirits and teachings of demons ² speaking lies in hypocrisy, cauterised as to their own conscience, ³ forbidding to marry, [bidding] to abstain from meats, which God has created for receiving with thanksgiving for them who are faithful and know the truth. ⁴ For every

creature of God [is] good, and nothing [is] to be rejected, being received with thanksgiving; ⁵ for
 it is sanctified by God`s word and freely addressing [him]. ⁶ Laying these things before the brethren,
 thou wilt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nourished with the words of the faith and of the good
 teaching which thou hast fully followed up. ⁷ But profane and old wives` fables avoid, but exercise
 thyself unto piety; ⁸ for bodily exercise is profitable for a little, but piety is profitable for everything,
 having promise of life, of the present one, and of that to come. ⁹ The word [is] faithful and worthy
 of all acceptance; ¹⁰ for, for this we labour and suffer reproach, because we hope in a living God,
 who is preserver of all men, specially of those that believe. ¹¹ Enjoin and teach these things. ¹² Let
 no one despise thy youth, but be a model of the believers, in word, in conduct, in love, in faith, in
 purity. ¹³ Till I come, give thyself to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. ¹⁴ Be not negligent of
 the gift [that is] in thee, which has been given to thee through prophecy, with imposition of the
 hands of the elderhood. ¹⁵ Occupy thyself with these things; be wholly in them, that thy progress
 may be manifest to all. ¹⁶ Give heed to thyself and to the teaching; continue in them; for, doing
 this, thou shalt save both thyself and those that hear thee.

Chapter 5

¹ Rebuke not an elder sharply, but exhort [him] as a father, younger [men] as brethren, ² elder
 women as mothers, younger women as sisters, with all purity. ³ Honour widows who are really
 widows; ⁴ but if any widow have children or descendants, let them learn first to be pious as regards
 their own house, and to render a return on their side to [their] parents; for this is acceptable in the
 sight of God. ⁵ Now she who [is] a widow indeed, and is left alone, has put [her] hope in God, and
 continues in supplications and prayers night and day. ⁶ But she that lives in habits of self-indulgence
 is dead [while] living. ⁷ And these things enjoin, that they may be irreproachable. ⁸ But if any one
 does not provide for his own, and specially for those of [his] house, he has denied the faith, and is
 worse than the unbeliever. ⁹ Let a widow be put upon the list, being of not less than sixty years,
¹⁰ [having been] wife of one man, borne witness to in good works, if she have brought up children,
 if she have exercised hospitality, if she have washed saints` feet, if she have imparted relief to the

distressed, if she have diligently followed every good work.¹¹ But younger widows decline; for
 when they grow wanton against Christ, they desire to marry,¹² being guilty, because they have
 cast off their first faith.¹³ And, at the same time, they learn also [to be] idle, going about to people`s
 houses; and not only idle, but also gossipers and meddlers, speaking things not becoming.¹⁴ I will
 therefore that the younger marry, bear children, rule the house, give no occasion to the adversary
 in respect of reproach.¹⁵ For already some have turned aside after Satan.¹⁶ If any believing man
 or woman have widows, let them impart relief to them, and let not the assembly be charged, that
 it may impart relief to those [that are] widows indeed.¹⁷ Let the elders who take the lead [among
 the saints] well be esteemed worthy of double honour, specially those labouring in word and
 teaching;¹⁸ for the scripture says, Thou shalt not muzzle an ox that treadeth out corn, and, The
 workman [is] worthy of his hire.¹⁹ Against an elder receive not an accusation unless where there
 are two or three witnesses.²⁰ Those that sin convict before all, that the rest also may have fear.
²¹ I testify before God and Christ Jesus and the elect angels, that thou keep these things without
 prejudice, doing nothing by favour.²² Lay hands quickly on no man, nor partake in others` sins.
 Keep thyself pure.²³ Drink no longer only water, but use a little wine on account of thy stomach
 and thy frequent illnesses.²⁴ Of some men the sins are manifest beforehand, going before to
 judgment, and some also they follow after.²⁵ In like manner good works also are manifest
 beforehand, and those that are otherwise cannot be hid.

Chapter 6

¹ Let as many bondmen as are under yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that
 the name of God and the teaching be not blasphemed.² And they that have believing masters, let
 them not despise [them] because they are brethren; but let them the rather serve them with subjection,
 because they are faithful and beloved, who profit by the good and ready service [rendered]. These
 things teach and exhort.³ If any one teach differently, and do not accede to sound words, those of
 our Lord Jesus Christ, and the teaching which [is] according to piety,⁴ he is puffed up, knowing
 nothing, but sick about questions and disputes of words, out of which arise envy, strife, injurious

⁵ words, evil suspicions, ⁶ constant quarrellings of men corrupted in mind and destitute of the truth,
⁷ holding gain to be [the end of] piety. ⁸ But piety with contentment *is* great gain. ⁹ For we have
¹⁰ brought nothing into the world: [it is] [manifest] that neither can we carry anything out. ¹¹ But
¹² having sustenance and covering, we will be content with these. ¹³ But those who desire to be rich
¹⁴ fall into temptation and a snare, and many unwise and hurtful lusts, which plunge men into
¹⁵ destruction and ruin. ¹⁶ For the love of money is [the] root of every evil; which some having aspired
¹⁷ after, have wandered from the faith, and pierced themselves with many sorrows. ¹⁸ But *thou*, O
¹⁹ man of God, flee these things, and pursue righteousness, piety, faith, love, endurance, meekness
²⁰ of spirit. ²¹ Strive earnestly [in] the good conflict of faith. Lay hold of eternal life, to which thou
²² hast been called, and hast confessed the good confession before many witnesses. ²³ I enjoin thee
²⁴ before God who preserves all things in life, and Christ Jesus who witnessed before Pontius Pilate
²⁵ the good confession, ²⁶ that thou keep the commandment spotless, irreproachable, until the appearing
²⁷ of our Lord Jesus Christ; ²⁸ which in its own time the blessed and only Ruler shall shew, the King
²⁹ of those that reign, and Lord of those that exercise lordship; ³⁰ who only has immortality, dwelling
³¹ in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen, nor is able to see; to whom [be] honour and eternal
³² might. Amen. ³³ Enjoin on those rich in the present age not to be high-minded, nor to trust on the
³⁴ uncertainty of riches; but in the God who affords us all things richly for [our] enjoyment; ³⁵ to do
³⁶ good, to be rich in good works, to be liberal in distributing, disposed to communicate [of their
³⁷ substance], ³⁸ laying by for themselves a good foundation for the future, that they may lay hold of
³⁹ [what is] really life. ⁴⁰ O Timothy, keep the entrusted deposit, avoiding profane, vain babblings,
⁴¹ and oppositions of false-named knowledge, ⁴² of which some having made profession, have missed
⁴³ the faith. Grace [be] with thee.

2 Timothy

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, apostle of Jesus Christ by God`s will, according to promise of life, the [life] which [is]
in Christ Jesus, ² to Timotheus, [my] beloved child: grace, mercy, peace, from God [the] Father,
and Christ Jesus our Lord. ³ I am thankful to God, whom I serve from [my] forefathers with pure
conscience, how unceasingly I have the remembrance of thee in my supplications night and day,
⁴ earnestly desiring to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I may be filled with joy; ⁵ calling to
mind the unfeigned faith which [has been] in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and
in thy mother Eunice, and I am persuaded that in thee also. ⁶ For which cause I put thee in mind
to rekindle the gift of God which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. ⁷ For God has not given
us a spirit of cowardice, but of power, and of love, and of wise discretion. ⁸ Be not therefore ashamed
of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner; but suffer evil along with the glad tidings,
according to the power of God; ⁹ who has saved us, and has called us with a holy calling, not
according to our works, but according to [his] own purpose and grace, which [was] given to us in
Christ Jesus before [the] ages of time, ¹⁰ but has been made manifest now by the appearing of our
Saviour Jesus Christ, who has annulled death, and brought to light life and incorruptibility by the
glad tidings; ¹¹ to which *I* have been appointed a herald and apostle and teacher of [the] nations.
¹² For which cause also I suffer these things; but I am not ashamed; for I know whom I have
believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep for that day the deposit I have entrusted to him.
¹³ Have an outline of sound words, which [words] thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which
[are] in Christ Jesus. ¹⁴ Keep, by the Holy Spirit which dwells in us, the good deposit entrusted.
¹⁵ Thou knowest this, that all who [are] in Asia, of whom is Phygellus and Hermogenes, have turned
away from me. ¹⁶ The Lord grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for he has often refreshed
me, and has not been ashamed of my chain; ¹⁷ but being in Rome sought me out very diligently,
and found [me] -- ¹⁸ the Lord grant to him to find mercy from [the] Lord in that day -- and how
much service he rendered in Ephesus *thou* knowest best.

Chapter 2

¹ Thou therefore, my child, be strong in the grace which [is] in Christ Jesus. ² And the things
thou hast heard of me in the presence of many witnesses, these entrust to faithful men, such as shall

be competent to instruct others also. ³ Take thy share in suffering as a good soldier of Jesus Christ.
⁴ No one going as a soldier entangles himself with the affairs of life, that he may please him who
 has enlisted him as a soldier. ⁵ And if also any one contend [in the games], he is not crowned unless
 he contend lawfully. ⁶ The husbandman must labour before partaking of the fruits. ⁷ Think of what
 I say, for the Lord will give thee understanding in all things. ⁸ Remember Jesus Christ raised from
 among [the] dead, of [the] seed of David, according to my glad tidings, ⁹ in which I suffer even
 unto bonds as an evil-doer: but the word of God is not bound. ¹⁰ For this cause I endure all things
 for the sake of the elect, that *they* also may obtain the salvation which [is] in Christ Jesus with
 eternal glory. ¹¹ The word [is] faithful; for if we have died together with [him], we shall also live
 together; ¹² if we endure, we shall also reign together; if we deny, *he* also will deny us; ¹³ if we
 are unfaithful, *he* abides faithful, for he cannot deny himself. ¹⁴ Of these things put in
 remembrance, testifying earnestly before the Lord not to have disputes of words, profitable for
 nothing, to the subversion of the hearers. ¹⁵ Strive diligently to present thyself approved to God,
 a workman that has not to be ashamed, cutting in a straight line the word of truth. ¹⁶ But profane,
 vain babblings shun, for they will advance to greater impiety, ¹⁷ and their word will spread as a
 gangrene; of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; ¹⁸ [men] who as to the truth have gone astray,
 saying that the resurrection has taken place already; and overthrow the faith of some. ¹⁹ Yet the
 firm foundation of God stands, having this seal, [The] Lord knows those that are his; and, Let every
 one who names the name of [the] Lord withdraw from iniquity. ²⁰ But in a great house there are
 not only gold and silver vessels, but also wooden and earthen; and some to honour, and some to
 dishonour. ²¹ If therefore one shall have purified himself from these, [in separating himself from
 them], he shall be a vessel to honour, sanctified, serviceable to the Master, prepared for every good
 work. ²² But youthful lusts flee, and pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace, with those that call
 upon the Lord out of a pure heart. ²³ But foolish and senseless questionings avoid, knowing that
 they beget contentions. ²⁴ And a bondman of [the] Lord ought not to contend, but be gentle towards
 all; apt to teach; forbearing; ²⁵ in meekness setting right those who oppose, if God perhaps may

sometime give them repentance to acknowledgment of [the] truth,²⁶ and that they may awake up out of the snare of the devil, [who are] taken by him, for *his* will.

Chapter 3

¹ But this know, that in [the] last days difficult times shall be there; ² for men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, evil speakers, disobedient to parents, ungrateful, profane, ³ without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, of unsubdued passions, savage, having no love for what is good, ⁴ traitors, headlong, of vain pretensions, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God; ⁵ having a form of piety but denying the power of it: and from these turn away. ⁶ For of these are they who are getting into houses, and leading captive silly women, laden with sins, led by various lusts, ⁷ always learning, and never able to come to [the] knowledge of [the] truth. ⁸ Now in the same manner in which Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, thus these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in mind, found worthless as regards the faith. ⁹ But they shall not advance farther; for their folly shall be completely manifest to all, as that of those also became. ¹⁰ But *thou* hast been thoroughly acquainted with my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuffering, love, endurance, ¹¹ persecutions, sufferings: what [sufferings] happened to me in Antioch, in Iconium, in Lystra; what persecutions I endured; and the Lord delivered me out of all. ¹² And all indeed who desire to live piously in Christ Jesus will be persecuted. ¹³ But wicked men and juggling impostors shall advance in evil, leading and being led astray. ¹⁴ But *thou*, abide in those things which thou hast learned, and [of which] thou hast been fully persuaded, knowing of whom thou hast learned [them]; ¹⁵ and that from a child thou hast known the sacred letters, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which [is] in Christ Jesus. ¹⁶ Every scripture [is] divinely inspired, and profitable for teaching, for conviction, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; ¹⁷ that the man of God may be complete, fully fitted to every good work.

Chapter 4

¹ I testify before God and Christ Jesus, who is about to judge living and dead, and by his
 appearing and his kingdom, ² proclaim the word; be urgent in season [and] out of season, convict,
 rebuke, encourage, with all longsuffering and doctrine. ³ For the time shall be when they will not
 bear sound teaching; but according to their own lusts will heap up to themselves teachers, having
 an itching ear; ⁴ and they will turn away their ear from the truth, and will have turned aside to
 fables. ⁵ But *thou*, be sober in all things, bear evils, do [the] work of an evangelist, fill up the
 full measure of thy ministry. ⁶ For *I* am already being poured out, and the time of my release is
 come. ⁷ I have combated the good combat, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith.
⁸ Henceforth the crown of righteousness is laid up for me, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will
 render to me in that day; but not only to me, but also to all who love his appearing. ⁹ Use diligence
 to come to me quickly; ¹⁰ for Demas has forsaken me, having loved the present age, and is gone
 to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus to Dalmatia. ¹¹ Luke alone is with me. Take Mark, and
 bring [him] with thyself, for he is serviceable to me for ministry. ¹² But Tychicus I have sent to
 Ephesus. ¹³ The cloak which I left behind [me] in Troas at Carpus`s, bring when thou comest, and
 the books, especially the parchments. ¹⁴ Alexander the smith did many evil things against me. The
 Lord will render to him according to his works. ¹⁵ Against whom be *thou* also on thy guard, for
 he has greatly withstood our words. ¹⁶ At my first defence no man stood with me, but all deserted
 me. May it not be imputed to them. ¹⁷ But the Lord stood with [me], and gave me power, that
 through me the proclamation might be fully made, and all [those of] the nations should hear; and
 I was delivered out of the lion`s mouth. ¹⁸ The Lord shall deliver me from every wicked work, and
 shall preserve [me] for his heavenly kingdom; to whom [be] glory for the ages of ages. Amen.
¹⁹ Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. ²⁰ Erastus remained in Corinth, but
 Trophimus I left behind in Miletus sick. ²¹ Use diligence to come before winter. Eubulus salutes
 thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and the brethren all. ²² The Lord Jesus Christ [be] with
 your spirit. Grace [be] with you.

Titus

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, bondman of God, and apostle of Jesus Christ according to [the] faith of God`s elect, and knowledge of [the] truth which [is] according to piety; ² in [the] hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot lie, promised before the ages of time, ³ but has manifested in its own due season his word, in [the] proclamation with which *I* have been entrusted, according to [the] commandment of our Saviour God; ⁴ to Titus, my own child according to [the] faith common [to us]: Grace and peace from God [the] Father, and Christ Jesus our Saviour. ⁵ For this cause I left thee in Crete, that thou mightest go on to set right what remained [unordered], and establish elders in each city, as *I* had ordered thee: ⁶ if any one be free from all charge [against him], husband of one wife, having believing children not accused of excess or unruly. ⁷ For the overseer must be free from all charge [against him] as God`s steward; not headstrong, not passionate, not disorderly through wine, not a striker, not seeking gain by base means; ⁸ but hospitable, a lover of goodness, discreet, just, pious, temperate, ⁹ clinging to the faithful word according to the doctrine taught, that he may be able both to encourage with sound teaching and refute gainsayers. ¹⁰ For there are many and disorderly vain speakers and deceivers of people`s minds, specially those of [the] circumcision, ¹¹ who must have their mouths stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which ought not [to be taught] for the sake of base gain. ¹² One of themselves, a prophet of their own, has said, Cretans are always liars, evil wild beasts, lazy gluttons. ¹³ This testimony is true; for which cause rebuke them severely, that they may be sound in the faith, ¹⁴ not turning [their] minds to Jewish fables and commandments of men turning away from the truth. ¹⁵ All things [are] pure to the pure; but to the defiled and unbelieving nothing [is] pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. ¹⁶ They profess to know God, but in works deny [him], being abominable, and disobedient, and found worthless as to every good work.

Chapter 2

¹ But do *thou* speak the things that become sound teaching; ² that the elder men be sober,
grave, discreet, sound in faith, in love, in patience; ³ that the elder women in like manner be in
deportment as becoming those who have to say to sacred things, not slanderers, not enslaved to
much wine, teachers of what is right; ⁴ that they may admonish the young women to be attached
to [their] husbands, to be attached to [their] children, ⁵ discreet, chaste, diligent in home work,
good, subject to their own husbands, that the word of God may not be evil spoken of. ⁶ The younger
men in like manner exhort to be discreet: ⁷ in all things affording thyself as a pattern of good works;
in teaching uncorruptedness, gravity, ⁸ a sound word, not to be condemned; that he who is opposed
may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us: ⁹ bondmen to be subject to their own masters,
to make themselves acceptable in everything; not gainsaying; ¹⁰ not robbing [their masters], but
shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the teaching which [is] of our Saviour God in all
things. ¹¹ For the grace of God which carries with it salvation for all men has appeared, ¹² teaching
us that, having denied impiety and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, and justly, and piously in
the present course of things, ¹³ awaiting the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great
God and Saviour Jesus Christ; ¹⁴ who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all
lawlessness, and purify to himself a peculiar people, zealous for good works. ¹⁵ These things speak,
and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no one despise thee.

Chapter 3

¹ Put them in mind to be subject to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient to rule, to be ready to
do every good work, ² to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, [to be] mild, shewing all
meekness towards all men. ³ For we were once ourselves also without intelligence, disobedient,
wandering in error, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, [and]
hating one another. ⁴ But when the kindness and love to man of our Saviour God appeared, ⁵ not
on the principle of works which [have been done] in righteousness which *we* had done, but
according to his own mercy he saved us through [the] washing of regeneration and renewal of [the]
Holy Spirit, ⁶ which he poured out on us richly through Jesus Christ our Saviour; ⁷ that, having

been justified by *his* grace, we should become heirs according to [the] hope of eternal life.⁸ The word [is] faithful, and I desire that thou insist strenuously on these things, that they who have believed God may take care to pay diligent attention to good works. These things are good and profitable to men.⁹ But foolish questions, and genealogies, and strifes, and contentions about the law, shun; for they are unprofitable and vain.¹⁰ An heretical man after a first and second admonition have done with,¹¹ knowing that such a one is perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.¹² When I shall send Artemas to thee, or Tychicus, use diligence to come to me to Nicopolis; for I have decided to winter there.¹³ Zenas the lawyer and Apollos set forward diligently on their way, that nothing may be lacking to them;¹⁴ and let ours also learn to apply themselves to good works for necessary wants, that they may not be unfruitful.¹⁵ All with me salute thee. Salute those who love us in [the] faith. Grace [be] with you all.

Philemon

Chapter 1

¹ Paul, prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timotheus the brother, to Philemon the beloved and our fellow-workman,² and to the sister Apphia and to Archippus our fellow-soldier, and to the assembly which [is] in thine house.³ Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and [the] Lord Jesus Christ.⁴ I thank my God, always making mention of thee at my prayers,⁵ hearing of thy love and the faith which thou hast towards the Lord Jesus, and towards all the saints,⁶ in such sort that thy participation in the faith should become operative in the acknowledgment of every good thing which is in us towards Christ [Jesus].⁷ For we have great thankfulness and encouragement through thy love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed by thee, brother.⁸ Wherefore having much boldness in Christ to enjoin thee what is fitting,⁹ for love's sake I rather exhort, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also prisoner of Jesus Christ.¹⁰ I exhort thee for *my* child, whom I have begotten in [my] bonds, Onesimus,¹¹ once unserviceable to thee, but now serviceable to thee and to me:¹² whom I have sent back to thee: [but do *thou* receive] him, that is, *my* bowels:

13 whom *I* was desirous of keeping with myself, that for thee he might minister to me in the
 bonds of the glad tidings; ¹⁴ but I have wished to do nothing without thy mind, that thy good might
 not be as of necessity but of willingness: ¹⁵ for perhaps for this reason he has been separated [from
 thee] for a time, that thou mightest possess him fully for ever; ¹⁶ not any longer as a bondman, but
 above a bondman, a beloved brother, specially to me, and how much rather to thee, both in [the]
 flesh and in [the] Lord? ¹⁷ If therefore thou holdest me to be a partner [with thee], receive him as
 me; ¹⁸ but if he have wronged thee anything or owe anything [to thee], put this to my account.
¹⁹ *I* Paul have written [it] with mine own hand; *I* will repay [it]: that I say not to thee that thou
 owest even thine own self also to me. ²⁰ Yea, brother, *I* would have profit of *thee* in [the]
 Lord: refresh my bowels in Christ. ²¹ Being confident of thine obedience, I have written to thee,
 knowing that thou wilt do even more than I say. ²² But withal prepare me also a lodging; for I hope
 that I shall be granted to you through your prayers. ²³ Epaphras salutes thee, my fellow-prisoner
 in Christ Jesus; ²⁴ Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workmen. ²⁵ The grace of our
 Lord Jesus Christ [be] with your spirit.

Hebrews

Chapter 1

¹ God having spoken in many parts and in many ways formerly to the fathers in the prophets,
² at the end of these days has spoken to us in [the person of the] Son, whom he has established heir
 of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; ³ who being [the] effulgence of his glory and [the]
 expression of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, having made [by
 himself] the purification of sins, set himself down on the right hand of the greatness on high,
⁴ taking a place by so much better than the angels, as he inherits a name more excellent than they.
⁵ For to which of the angels said he ever, *Thou* art my Son: this day have *I* begotten thee? and
 again, *I* will be to him for father, and *he* shall be to me for son? ⁶ and again, when he brings

in the firstborn into the habitable world, he says, And let all God`s angels worship him. ⁷ And as
to the angels he says, Who makes his angels spirits and his ministers a flame of fire; ⁸ but as to the
Son, Thy throne, O God, [is] to the age of the age, and a sceptre of uprightness [is] the sceptre of
thy kingdom. ⁹ Thou hast loved righteousness and hast hated lawlessness; therefore God, thy God,
has anointed thee with oil of gladness above thy companions. ¹⁰ And, *Thou* in the beginning,
Lord, hast founded the earth, and works of thy hands are the heavens. ¹¹ They shall perish, but
thou continuest still; and they all shall grow old as a garment, ¹² and as a covering shalt thou
roll them up, and they shall be changed; but *thou* art the Same, and thy years shall not fail. ¹³ But
as to which of the angels said he ever, Sit at my right hand until I put thine enemies [as] footstool
of thy feet? ¹⁴ Are they not all ministering spirits, sent out for service on account of those who
shall inherit salvation?

Chapter 2

¹ For this reason we should give heed more abundantly to the things [we have] heard, lest in
any way we should slip away. ² For if the word which was spoken by angels was firm, and every
transgression and disobedience received just retribution, ³ how shall *we* escape if we have been
negligent of so great salvation, which, having had its commencement in being spoken [of] by the
Lord, has been confirmed to us by those who have heard; ⁴ God bearing, besides, witness with
[them] to [it], both by signs and wonders, and various acts of power, and distributions of [the] Holy
Spirit, according to his will? ⁵ For he has not subjected to angels the habitable world which is to
come, of which we speak; ⁶ but one has testified somewhere, saying, What is man, that thou
rememberest him, or son of man that thou visitest him? ⁷ Thou hast made him some little inferior
to the angels; thou hast crowned him with glory and honour, [and hast set him over the works of
thy hands;] ⁸ thou hast subjected all things under his feet. For in subjecting all things to him, he
has left nothing unsubject to him. But now we see not yet all things subjected to *him*, ⁹ but we
see Jesus, who [was] made some little inferior to angels on account of the suffering of death,
crowned with glory and honour; so that by the grace of God he should taste death for every thing.
¹⁰ For it became him, for whom [are] all things, and by whom [are] all things, in bringing many

sons to glory, to make perfect the leader of their salvation through sufferings.¹¹ For both he that sanctifies and those sanctified [are] all of one; for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,¹² saying, I will declare thy name to my brethren; in [the] midst of [the] assembly will I sing thy praises.¹³ And again, I will trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God has given me.¹⁴ Since therefore the children partake of blood and flesh, he also, in like manner, took part in the same, that through death he might annul him who has the might of death, that is, the devil;¹⁵ and might set free all those who through fear of death through the whole of their life were subject to bondage.¹⁶ For he does not indeed take hold of angels [by the hand], but he takes hold of the seed of Abraham.¹⁷ Wherefore it behoved him in all things to be made like to [his] brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things relating to God, to make propitiation for the sins of the people;¹⁸ for, in that himself has suffered, being tempted, he is able to help those that are being tempted.

Chapter 3

¹ Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of [the] heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Jesus,² who is faithful to him that has constituted him, as Moses also in all his house.³ For *he* has been counted worthy of greater glory than Moses, by how much he that has built it has more honour than the house.⁴ For every house is built by some one; but he who has built all things [is] God.⁵ And Moses indeed [was] faithful in all his house, as a ministering servant, for a testimony of the things to be spoken after;⁶ but Christ, as Son over his house, whose house are *we*, if indeed we hold fast the boldness and the boast of hope firm to the end.⁷ Wherefore, even as says the Holy Spirit, To-day if ye will hear his voice,⁸ harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness;⁹ where your fathers tempted [me], by proving [me], and saw my works forty years.¹⁰ Wherefore I was wroth with this generation, and said, They always err in heart; and *they* have not known my ways;¹¹ so I swore in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest.¹² See, brethren, lest there be in any one of you a wicked heart of

unbelief, in turning away from [the] living God.¹³ But encourage yourselves each day, as long as
 it is called To-day, that none of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin.¹⁴ For we are become
 companions of the Christ if indeed we hold the beginning of the assurance firm to the end;¹⁵ in
 that it is said, To-day if ye will hear his voice, do not harden your hearts, as in the provocation;
¹⁶ (for who was it, who, having heard, provoked? but [was it] not all who came out of Egypt by
 Moses?¹⁷ And with whom was he wroth forty years? [Was it] not with those who had sinned,
 whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?¹⁸ And to whom swore he that they should not enter into
 his rest, but to those who had not hearkened to the word?¹⁹ And we see that they could not enter
 in on account of unbelief;)

Chapter 4

¹ Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you might
 seem to have failed [of it].² For indeed we have had glad tidings presented to us, even as they also;
 but the word of the report did not profit *them*, not being mixed with faith in those who heard.
³ For we enter into the rest who have believed; as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they
 shall enter into my rest; although the works had been completed from [the] foundation of [the]
 world.⁴ For he has said somewhere of the seventh [day] thus, And God rested on the seventh day
 from all his works:⁵ and in this again, If they shall enter into my rest.⁶ Seeing therefore it remains
 that some enter into it, and those who first received the glad tidings did not enter in on account of
 not hearkening to the word,⁷ again he determines a certain day, saying, in David, `To-day,` after
 so long a time; (according as it has been said before), To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden not
 your hearts.⁸ For if Jesus had brought them into rest, he would not have spoken afterwards about
 another day.⁹ There remains then a sabbatism to the people of God.¹⁰ For he that has entered into
 his rest, he also has rested from his works, as God did from his own.¹¹ Let us therefore use diligence
 to enter into that rest, that no one may fall after the same example of not hearkening to the word.
¹² For the word of God [is] living and operative, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and
 penetrating to [the] division of soul and spirit, both of joints and marrow, and a discernor of the
 thoughts and intents of [the] heart.¹³ And there is not a creature unapparent before him; but all

things [are] naked and laid bare to his eyes, with whom we have to do.¹⁴ Having therefore a great high priest who has passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast the confession.

¹⁵ For we have not a high priest not able to sympathise with our infirmities, but tempted in all things in like manner, sin apart.¹⁶ Let us approach therefore with boldness to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and find grace for seasonable help.

Chapter 5

¹ For every high priest taken from amongst men is established for men in things relating to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins;² being able to exercise forbearance towards the ignorant and erring, since he himself also is clothed with infirmity;³ and, on account of this [infirmity], he ought, even as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.⁴ And no one takes the honour to himself but [as] called by God, even as Aaron also.⁵ Thus the Christ also has not glorified himself to be made a high priest; but he who had said to him, *Thou* art my Son, *I* have to-day begotten thee.⁶ Even as also in another [place] he says, *Thou* [art] a priest for ever according to the order of Melchisedec.⁷ Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up both supplications and entreaties to him who was able to save him out of death, with strong crying and tears; (and having been heard because of his piety;)⁸ though he were Son, he learned obedience from the things which he suffered;⁹ and having been perfected, became to all them that obey him, author of eternal salvation;¹⁰ addressed by God [as] high priest according to the order of Melchisedec.¹¹ Concerning whom we have much to say, and hard to be interpreted in speaking [of it], since ye are become dull in hearing.¹² For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have again need that [one] should teach you what [are] the elements of the beginning of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, [and] not of solid food.¹³ For every one that partakes of milk [is] unskilled in the word of righteousness, for he is a babe;¹⁴ but solid food belongs to full-grown men, who, on account of habit, have their senses exercised for distinguishing both good and evil.

Chapter 6

¹ Wherefore, leaving the word of the beginning of the Christ, let us go on [to what belongs] to
 full growth, not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works and faith in God, ² of
 [the] doctrine of washings, and of imposition of hands, and of resurrection of [the] dead, and of
 eternal judgment; ³ and this will we do if God permit. ⁴ For it is impossible to renew again to
 repentance those once enlightened, and who have tasted of the heavenly gift, and have been made
 partakers of [the] Holy Spirit, ⁵ and have tasted the good word of God, and [the] works of power
 of [the] age to come, ⁶ and have fallen away, crucifying for themselves [as they do] the Son of
 God, and making a show of [him]. ⁷ For ground which drinks the rain which comes often upon it,
 and produces useful herbs for those for whose sakes also it is tilled, partakes of blessing from God;
⁸ but bringing forth thorns and briars, it is found worthless and nigh to a curse, whose end [is] to
 be burned. ⁹ But we are persuaded concerning you, beloved, better things, and connected with
 salvation, even if we speak thus. ¹⁰ For God [is] not unrighteous to forget your work, and the love
 which ye have shewn to his name, having ministered to the saints, and [still] ministering. ¹¹ But
 we desire earnestly that each one of you shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto
 the end; ¹² that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience have been
 inheritors of the promises. ¹³ For God, having promised to Abraham, since he had no greater to
 swear by, swore by himself, ¹⁴ saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will
 multiply thee; ¹⁵ and thus, having had long patience, he got the promise. ¹⁶ For men indeed swear
 by a greater, and with them the oath is a term to all dispute, as making matters sure. ¹⁷ Wherein
 God, willing to shew more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the unchangeableness of his
 purpose, intervened by an oath, ¹⁸ that by two unchangeable things, in which [it was] impossible
 that God should lie, we might have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold
 on the hope set before us, ¹⁹ which we have as anchor of the soul, both secure and firm, and entering
 into that within the veil, ²⁰ where Jesus is entered as forerunner for us, become for ever a high
 priest according to the order of Melchisedec.

Chapter 7

¹ For this Melchisedec, King of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning
 from smiting the kings, and blessed him; ² to whom Abraham gave also the tenth portion of all;
 first being interpreted King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is King of peace;
³ without father, without mother, without genealogy; having neither beginning of days nor end of
 life, but assimilated to the Son of God, abides a priest continually. ⁴ Now consider how great this
 [personage] was, to whom [even] the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth out of the spoils. ⁵ And they
 indeed from among the sons of Levi, who receive the priesthood, have commandment to take tithes
 from the people according to the law, that is from their brethren, though these are come out of the
 loins of Abraham: ⁶ but he who has no genealogy from them has tithed Abraham, and blessed him
 who had the promises. ⁷ But beyond all gainsaying, the inferior is blessed by the better. ⁸ And here
 dying men receive tithes; but there [one] of whom the witness is that he lives; ⁹ and, so to speak,
 through Abraham, Levi also, who received tithes, has been made to pay tithes. ¹⁰ For he was yet
 in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him. ¹¹ If indeed then perfection were by the
 Levitical priesthood, for the people had their law given to them in connexion with *it*, what need
 [was there] still that a different priest should arise according to the order of Melchisedec, and not
 be named after the order of Aaron? ¹² For, the priesthood being changed, there takes place of
 necessity a change of law also. ¹³ For he, of whom these things are said, belongs to a different
 tribe, of which no one has [ever] been attached to the service of the altar. ¹⁴ For it is clear that our
 Lord has sprung out of Juda, as to which tribe Moses spake nothing as to priests. ¹⁵ And it is yet
 more abundantly evident, since a different priest arises according to the similitude of Melchisedec,
¹⁶ who has been constituted not according to law of fleshly commandment, but according to power
 of indissoluble life. ¹⁷ For it is borne witness, *Thou* art a priest for ever according to the order
 of Melchisedec. ¹⁸ For there is a setting aside of the commandment going before for its weakness
 and unprofitableness, ¹⁹ (for the law perfected nothing,) and the introduction of a better hope by
 which we draw nigh to God. ²⁰ And by how much [it was] not without the swearing of an oath;
²¹ (for they are become priests without the swearing of an oath, but he with the swearing of an oath,
 by him who said, as to him, The Lord has sworn, and will not repent [of it], *Thou* [art] priest for

ever [according to the order of Melchisedec];) ²² by so much Jesus became surety of a better covenant. ²³ And they have been many priests, on account of being hindered from continuing by death; ²⁴ but he, because of his continuing for ever, has the priesthood unchangeable. ²⁵ Whence also he is able to save completely those who approach by him to God, always living to intercede for them. ²⁶ For such a high priest became us, holy, harmless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and become higher than the heavens: ²⁷ who has not day by day need, as the high priests, first to offer up sacrifices for his own sins, then [for] those of the people; for this he did once for all [in] having offered up himself. ²⁸ For the law constitutes men high priests, having infirmity; but the word of the swearing of the oath which [is] after the law, a Son perfected for ever.

Chapter 8

¹ Now a summary of the things of which we are speaking [is], We have such a one high priest who has sat down on [the] right hand of the throne of the greatness in the heavens; ² minister of the holy places and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord has pitched, [and] not man. ³ For every high priest is constituted for the offering both of gifts and sacrifices; whence it is needful that this one also should have something which he may offer. ⁴ If then indeed he were upon earth, he would not even be a priest, there being those who offer the gifts according to the law, ⁵ (who serve the representation and shadow of heavenly things, according as Moses was oracularly told [when] about to make the tabernacle; for See, saith He, that thou make all things according to the pattern which has been shewn to thee in the mountain.) ⁶ But now he has got a more excellent ministry, by so much as he is mediator of a better covenant, which is established on the footing of better promises. ⁷ For if that first was faultless, place had not been sought for a second. ⁸ For finding fault, he says to them, Behold, days come, saith the Lord, and I will consummate a new covenant as regards the house of Israel, and as regards the house of Juda; ⁹ not according to the covenant which I made to their fathers in [the] day of my taking their hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because *they* did not continue in my covenant, and *I* did not regard them, saith [the] Lord. ¹⁰ Because this [is] the covenant that I will covenant to the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord: Giving my laws into their mind, I will write them also upon their hearts; and I will be to them for God, and *they* shall be to me for people. ¹¹ And they shall not teach each his

fellow-citizen, and each his brother, saying, Know the Lord; because all shall know me in themselves, from [the] little one [among them] unto [the] great among them. ¹² Because I will be merciful to their unrighteousnesses, and their sins and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more. ¹³ In that he says New, he has made the first old; but that which grows old and aged [is] near disappearing.

Chapter 9

¹ The first therefore also indeed had ordinances of service, and the sanctuary, a worldly one. ² For a tabernacle was set up; the first, in which [were] both the candlestick and the table and the exposition of the loaves, which is called Holy; ³ but after the second veil a tabernacle which is called Holy of holies, ⁴ having a golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, covered round in every part with gold, in which [were] the golden pot that had the manna, and the rod of Aaron that had sprouted, and the tables of the covenant; ⁵ and above over it the cherubim of glory shadowing the mercy-seat; concerning which it is not now [the time] to speak in detail. ⁶ Now these things being thus ordered, into the first tabernacle the priests enter at all times, accomplishing the services; ⁷ but into the second, the high priest only, once a year, not without blood, which he offers for himself and for the errors of the people: ⁸ the Holy Spirit shewing this, that the way of the [holy of] holies has not yet been made manifest while as yet the first tabernacle has [its] standing; ⁹ the which [is] an image for the present time, according to which both gifts and sacrifices, unable to perfect as to conscience him that worshipped, are offered, ¹⁰ [consisting] only of meats and drinks and divers washings, ordinances of flesh, imposed until [the] time of setting things right. ¹¹ But Christ being come high priest of the good things to come, by the better and more perfect tabernacle not made with hand, (that is, not of this creation,) ¹² nor by blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, has entered in once for all into the [holy of] holies, having found an eternal redemption. ¹³ For if the blood of goats and bulls, and a heifer's ashes sprinkling the defiled, sanctifies for the purity of the flesh, ¹⁴ how much rather shall the blood of the Christ, who by the eternal Spirit offered himself spotless to God, purify your conscience from dead works to worship [the] living God? ¹⁵ And for this reason he is mediator of a new covenant, so that, death having taken place for redemption of

the transgressions under the first covenant, the called might receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. ¹⁶ (For where [there is] a testament, the death of the testator must needs come in. ¹⁷ For a testament [is] of force when men are dead, since it is in no way of force while the testator is alive.) ¹⁸ Whence neither the first was inaugurated without blood. ¹⁹ For every commandment having been spoken according to [the] law by Moses to all the people; having taken the blood of calves and goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, he sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, ²⁰ saying, This [is] the blood of the covenant which God has enjoined to you. ²¹ And the tabernacle too and all the vessels of service he sprinkled in like manner with blood; ²² and almost all things are purified with blood according to the law, and without blood-shedding there is no remission. ²³ [It was] necessary then that the figurative representations of the things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with sacrifices better than these. ²⁴ For the Christ is not entered into holy places made with hand, figures of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear before the face of God for us: ²⁵ nor in order that he should offer himself often, as the high priest enters into the holy places every year with blood not his own; ²⁶ since he had [then] been obliged often to suffer from the foundation of the world. But now once in the consummation of the ages he has been manifested for [the] putting away of sin by his sacrifice. ²⁷ And forasmuch as it is the portion of men once to die, and after this judgment; ²⁸ thus the Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear to those that look for him the second time without sin for salvation.

Chapter 10

¹ For the law, having a shadow of the coming good things, not the image itself of the things, can never, by the same sacrifices which they offer continually yearly, perfect those who approach. ² Since, would they not indeed have ceased being offered, on account of the worshippers once purged having no longer any conscience of sins? ³ But in these [there is] a calling to mind of sins yearly. ⁴ For blood of bulls and goats [is] incapable of taking away sins. ⁵ Wherefore coming into the world he says, Sacrifice and offering thou willedst not; but thou hast prepared me a body. ⁶ Thou tookest no pleasure in burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin. ⁷ Then I said, Lo, I come (in [the] roll of the book it is written of me) to do, O God, thy will. ⁸ Above, saying Sacrifices and

offerings and burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin thou willedst not, neither tookest pleasure in
 (which are offered according to the law); ⁹ then he said, Lo, I come to do thy will. He takes away
 the first that he may establish the second; ¹⁰ by which will we have been sanctified through the
 offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. ¹¹ And every priest stands daily ministering, and
 offering often the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. ¹² But *he*, having offered
 one sacrifice for sins, sat down in perpetuity at [the] right hand of God, ¹³ waiting from henceforth
 until his enemies be set [for the] footstool of his feet. ¹⁴ For by one offering he has perfected in
 perpetuity the sanctified. ¹⁵ And the Holy Spirit also bears us witness [of it]; for after what was
 said: ¹⁶ This [is] the covenant which I will establish towards them after those days, saith [the] Lord:
 Giving my laws into their hearts, I will write them also in their understandings; ¹⁷ and their sins
 and their lawlessnesses I will never remember any more. ¹⁸ But where there [is] remission of these,
 [there is] no longer a sacrifice for sin. ¹⁹ Having therefore, brethren, boldness for entering into the
 [holy of] holies by the blood of Jesus, ²⁰ the new and living way which he has dedicated for us
 through the veil, that is, his flesh, ²¹ and [having] a great priest over the house of God, ²² let us
 approach with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, sprinkled as to our hearts from a wicked
 conscience, and washed as to our body with pure water. ²³ Let us hold fast the confession of the
 hope unwavering, (for he [is] faithful who has promised;) ²⁴ and let us consider one another for
 provoking to love and good works; ²⁵ not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the
 custom [is] with some; but encouraging [one another], and by so much the more as ye see the day
 drawing near. ²⁶ For where we sin wilfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no
 longer remains any sacrifice for sins, ²⁷ but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and heat of
 fire about to devour the adversaries. ²⁸ Any one that has disregarded Moses` law dies without
 mercy on [the testimony of] two or three witnesses: ²⁹ of how much worse punishment, think ye,
 shall he be judged worthy who has trodden under foot the Son of God, and esteemed the blood of
 the covenant, whereby he has been sanctified, common, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? ³⁰ For
 we know him that said, To me [belongs] vengeance; *I* will recompense, saith the Lord: and again,
 The Lord shall judge his people. ³¹ [It is] a fearful thing falling into [the] hands of [the] living God.

³² But call to mind the earlier days in which, having been enlightened, ye endured much conflict
of sufferings; ³³ on the one hand, when ye were made a spectacle both in reproaches and afflictions;
and on the other, when ye became partakers with those who were passing through them. ³⁴ For ye
both sympathised with prisoners and accepted with joy the plunder of your goods, knowing that
ye have for yourselves a better substance, and an abiding one. ³⁵ Cast not away therefore your
confidence, which has great recompense. ³⁶ For ye have need of endurance in order that, having
done the will of God, ye may receive the promise. ³⁷ For yet a very little while he that comes will
come, and will not delay. ³⁸ But the just shall live by faith; and, if he draw back, my soul does not
take pleasure in him. ³⁹ But *we* are not drawers back to perdition, but of faith to saving [the]
soul.

Chapter 11

¹ Now faith is [the] substantiating of things hoped for, [the] conviction of things not seen. ² For
in [the power of] this the elders have obtained testimony. ³ By faith we apprehend that the worlds
were framed by [the] word of God, so that that which is seen should not take its origin from things
which appear. ⁴ By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he
obtained testimony of being righteous, God bearing testimony to his gifts, and by it, having died,
he yet speaks. ⁵ By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not found,
because God had translated him; for before [his] translation he has the testimony that he had pleased
God. ⁶ But without faith [it is] impossible to please [him]. For he that draws near to God must
believe that he is, and [that] he is a rewarder of them who seek him out. ⁷ By faith, Noah, oracularly
warned concerning things not yet seen, moved with fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his house;
by which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which [is] according to
faith. ⁸ By faith Abraham, being called, obeyed to go out into the place which he was to receive
for an inheritance, and went out, not knowing where he was going. ⁹ By faith he sojourned as a
stranger in the land of promise as a foreign country, having dwelt in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the
heirs with [him] of the same promise; ¹⁰ for he waited for the city which has foundations, of which
God is [the] artificer and constructor. ¹¹ By faith also Sarah herself received strength for [the]

conception of seed, and [that] beyond a seasonable age; since she counted him faithful who promised.

¹² Wherefore also there have been born of one, and that of one become dead, even as the stars of
 heaven in multitude, and as the countless sand which [is] by the sea shore. ¹³ All these died in
 faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them from afar off and embraced [them],
 and confessed that they were strangers and sojourners on the earth. ¹⁴ For they who say such things
 shew clearly that they seek [their] country. ¹⁵ And if they had called to mind that from whence
 they went out, they had had opportunity to have returned; ¹⁶ but now they seek a better, that is, a
 heavenly; wherefore God is not ashamed of them, to be called their God; for he has prepared for
 them a city. ¹⁷ By faith Abraham, [when] tried, offered up Isaac, and he who had received to himself
 the promises offered up his only begotten [son], ¹⁸ as to whom it had been said, In Isaac shall thy
 seed be called: ¹⁹ counting that God [was] able to raise [him] even from among [the] dead, whence
 also he received him in a figure. ²⁰ By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to
 come. ²¹ By faith Jacob [when] dying blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshipped on the
 top of his staff. ²² By faith Joseph [when] dying called to mind the going forth of the sons of Israel,
 and gave commandment concerning his bones. ²³ By faith Moses, being born, was hid three months
 by his parents, because they saw the child beautiful; and they did not fear the injunction of the king.
²⁴ By faith Moses, when he had become great, refused to be called son of Pharaoh's daughter;
²⁵ choosing rather to suffer affliction along with the people of God than to have [the] temporary
 pleasure of sin; ²⁶ esteeming the reproach of the Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt,
 for he had respect to the recompense. ²⁷ By faith he left Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king;
 for he persevered, as seeing him who is invisible. ²⁸ By faith he celebrated the passover and the
 sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn might not touch them. ²⁹ By faith they
 passed through the Red sea as through dry land; of which the Egyptians having made trial were
 swallowed up. ³⁰ By faith the walls of Jericho fell, having been encircled for seven days. ³¹ By
 faith Rahab the harlot did not perish along with the unbelieving, having received the spies in peace.
³² And what more do I say? For the time would fail me telling of Gideon, and Barak, and Samson,
 and Jephthah, and David and Samuel, and of the prophets: ³³ who by faith overcame kingdoms,

wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped lions` mouths, ³⁴ quenched [the] power of fire, escaped [the] edge of the sword, became strong out of weakness, became mighty in war, made [the] armies of strangers give way. ³⁵ Women received their dead again by resurrection; and others were tortured, not having accepted deliverance, that they might get a better resurrection; ³⁶ and others underwent trial of mockings and scourgings, yea, and of bonds and imprisonment. ³⁷ They were stoned, were sawn asunder, were tempted, died by the death of the sword; they went about in sheepskins, in goatskins, destitute, afflicted, evil treated, ³⁸ (of whom the world was not worthy,) wandering in deserts and mountains, and [in] dens and caverns of the earth. ³⁹ And these all, having obtained witness through faith, did not receive the promise, ⁴⁰ God having foreseen some better thing for us, that they should not be made perfect without us.

Chapter 12

¹ Let *us* also therefore, having so great a cloud of witnesses surrounding us, laying aside every weight, and sin which so easily entangles us, run with endurance the race that lies before us, ² looking stedfastly on Jesus the leader and completer of faith: who, in view of the joy lying before him, endured [the] cross, having despised [the] shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. ³ For consider well him who endured so great contradiction from sinners against himself, that ye be not weary, fainting in your minds. ⁴ Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, wrestling against sin. ⁵ And ye have quite forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: My son, despise not [the] chastening of [the] Lord, nor faint [when] reproved by him; ⁶ for whom [the] Lord loves he chastens, and scourges every son whom he receives. ⁷ Ye endure for chastening, God conducts himself towards you as towards sons; for who is the son that the father chastens not? ⁸ But if ye are without chastening, of which all have been made partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. ⁹ Moreover we have had the fathers of our flesh as chasteners, and we revered [them]; shall we not much rather be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live? ¹⁰ For they indeed chastened for a few days, as seemed good to them; but he for profit, in order to the partaking of his holiness. ¹¹ But no chastening at the time seems to be [matter] of joy, but of grief; but afterwards

yields [the] peaceful fruit of righteousness to those exercised by it. ¹² Wherefore lift up the hands
that hang down, and the failing knees; ¹³ and make straight paths for your feet, that that which is
lame be not turned aside; but that rather it may be healed. ¹⁴ Pursue peace with all, and holiness,
without which no one shall see the Lord: ¹⁵ watching lest [there be] any one who lacks the grace
of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble [you], and many be defiled by it; ¹⁶ lest
[there be] any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one meal sold his birthright; ¹⁷ for
ye know that also afterwards, desiring to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, (for he found no
place for repentance) although he sought it earnestly with tears. ¹⁸ For ye have not come to [the
mount] that might be touched and was all on fire, and to obscurity, and darkness, and tempest,
¹⁹ and trumpet`s sound, and voice of words; which they that heard, excusing themselves, declined
[the] word being addressed to them any more: ²⁰ (for they were not able to bear what was enjoined:
And if a beast should touch the mountain, it shall be stoned; ²¹ and, so fearful was the sight, Moses
said, I am exceedingly afraid and full of trembling;) ²² but ye have come to mount Zion; and to
[the] city of [the] living God, heavenly Jerusalem; and to myriads of angels, ²³ the universal
gathering; and to [the] assembly of the firstborn [who are] registered in heaven; and to God, judge
of all; and to [the] spirits of just [men] made perfect; ²⁴ and to Jesus, mediator of a new covenant;
and to [the] blood of sprinkling, speaking better than Abel. ²⁵ See that ye refuse not him that speaks.
For if those did not escape who had refused him who uttered the oracles on earth, much more we
who turn away from him [who does so] from heaven: ²⁶ whose voice then shook the earth; but
now he has promised, saying, Yet once will *I* shake not only the earth, but also the heaven.
²⁷ But this Yet once, signifies the removing of what is shaken, as being made, that what is not
shaken may remain. ²⁸ Wherefore let us, receiving a kingdom not to be shaken, have grace, by
which let us serve God acceptably with reverence and fear. ²⁹ For also our God [is] a consuming
fire.

Chapter 13

¹ Let brotherly love abide. ² Be not forgetful of hospitality; for by it some have unawares entertained angels. ³ Remember prisoners, as bound with [them]; those that are evil-treated, as being yourselves also in [the] body. ⁴ [Let] marriage [be held] every way in honour, and the bed [be] undefiled; for fornicators and adulterers will God judge. ⁵ [Let your] conversation [be] without love of money, satisfied with [your] present circumstances; for *he* has said, I will not leave thee, neither will I forsake thee. ⁶ So that, taking courage, we may say, The Lord [is] my helper, and I will not be afraid: what will man do unto me? ⁷ Remember your leaders who have spoken to you the word of God; and considering the issue of their conversation, imitate their faith. ⁸ Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday, and to-day, and to the ages [to come]. ⁹ Be not carried away with various and strange doctrines; for [it is] good that the heart be confirmed with grace, not meats; those who have walked in which have not been profited by [them]. ¹⁰ We have an altar of which they have no right to eat who serve the tabernacle; ¹¹ for of those beasts whose blood is carried [as sacrifices for sin] into the [holy of] holies by the high priest, of these the bodies are burned outside the camp. ¹² Wherefore also Jesus, that he might sanctify the people by his own blood, suffered without the gate: ¹³ therefore let us go forth to him without the camp, bearing his reproach: ¹⁴ for we have not here an abiding city, but we seek the coming one. ¹⁵ By him therefore let us offer [the] sacrifice of praise continually to God, that is, [the] fruit of [the] lips confessing his name. ¹⁶ But of doing good and communicating [of your substance] be not forgetful, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased. ¹⁷ Obey your leaders, and be submissive; for *they* watch over your souls as those that shall give account; that they may do this with joy, and not groaning, for this [would be] unprofitable for you. ¹⁸ Pray for us: for we persuade ourselves that we have a good conscience, in all things desirous to walk rightly. ¹⁹ But I much more beseech [you] to do this, that I may the more quickly be restored to you. ²⁰ But the God of peace, who brought again from among [the] dead our Lord Jesus, the great shepherd of the sheep, in [the power of the] blood of [the] eternal covenant, ²¹ perfect you in every good work to the doing of his will, doing in you what is pleasing before him through Jesus Christ; to whom [be] glory for the ages of ages. Amen. ²² But I beseech you, brethren, bear the word of exhortation, for it is but in few words that I have written to you. ²³ Know that our

brother Timotheus is set at liberty; with whom, if he should come soon, I will see you. ²⁴ Salute
all your leaders, and all the saints. They from Italy salute you. ²⁵ Grace [be] with you all. Amen.

James

Chapter 1

¹ James, bondman of God and of [the] Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which [are] in the
dispersion, greeting. ² Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into various temptations, ³ knowing
that the proving of your faith works endurance. ⁴ But let endurance have [its] perfect work, that ye
may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. ⁵ But if any one of you lack wisdom, let him ask
of God, who gives to all freely and reproaches not, and it shall be given to him: ⁶ but let him ask
in faith, nothing doubting. For he that doubts is like a wave of the sea driven by the wind and tossed
about; ⁷ for let not that man think that he shall receive anything from the Lord; ⁸ [he is] a
double-minded man, unstable in all his ways. ⁹ But let the brother of low degree glory in his
elevation, ¹⁰ and the rich in his humiliation, because as [the] grass`'s flower he will pass away.
¹¹ For the sun has risen with its burning heat, and has withered the grass, and its flower has fallen,
and the comeliness of its look has perished: thus the rich also shall wither in his goings. ¹² Blessed
[is the] man who endures temptation; for, having been proved, he shall receive the crown of life,
which He has promised to them that love him. ¹³ Let no man, being tempted, say, I am tempted of
God. For God cannot be tempted by evil things, and himself tempts no one. ¹⁴ But every one is
tempted, drawn away, and enticed by his own lust; ¹⁵ then lust, having conceived, gives birth to
sin; but sin fully completed brings forth death. ¹⁶ Do not err, my beloved brethren. ¹⁷ Every good
gift and every perfect gift comes down from above, from the Father of lights, with whom is no
variation nor shadow of turning. ¹⁸ According to his own will begat he us by the word of truth,
that we should be a certain first-fruits of *his* creatures. ¹⁹ So that, my beloved brethren, let every
man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath; ²⁰ for man`s wrath does not work God`s

²¹ righteousness. Wherefore, laying aside all filthiness and abounding of wickedness, accept with
²² meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. But be ye doers of [the] word
²³ and not hearers only, beguiling yourselves. For if any man be a hearer of [the] word and not a
²⁴ doer, *he* is like to a man considering his natural face in a mirror: for he has considered himself
²⁵ and is gone away, and straightway he has forgotten what he was like. But *he* that fixes his
view on [the] perfect law, that of liberty, and abides in [it], being not a forgetful hearer but a doer
²⁶ of [the] work, *he* shall be blessed in his doing. If any one think himself to be religious, not
²⁷ bridling his tongue, but deceiving his heart, this man`s religion is vain. Pure and undefiled
religion before God and the Father is this: to visit orphans and widows in their affliction, to keep
oneself unspotted from the world.

Chapter 2

¹ My brethren, do not have the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [Lord] of glory, with respect of
² persons: for if there come unto your synagogue a man with a gold ring in splendid apparel, and
³ a poor man also come in in vile apparel, and ye look upon him who wears the splendid apparel,
and say, Do thou sit here well, and say to the poor, Do thou stand there, or sit here under my
⁴ footstool: have ye not made a difference among yourselves, and become judges having evil
⁵ thoughts? Hear, my beloved brethren: Has not God chosen the poor as to the world, rich in faith,
and heirs of the kingdom, which he has promised to them that love him? ⁶ But *ye* have despised
the poor [man]. Do not the rich oppress you, and [do not] *they* drag you before [the] tribunals?
⁷ And [do not] *they* blaspheme the excellent name which has been called upon you? ⁸ If indeed
ye keep [the] royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do
⁹ well. But if ye have respect of persons, ye commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors.
¹⁰ For whoever shall keep the whole law and shall offend in one [point], he has come under the
¹¹ guilt of [breaking] all. For he who said, Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt
not kill. Now if thou dost not commit adultery, but killest, thou art become transgressor of [the]
¹² law. So speak ye, and so act, as those that are to be judged by [the] law of liberty; ¹³ for judgment

[will be] without mercy to him that has shewn no mercy. Mercy glories over judgment. ¹⁴ What [is] the profit, my brethren, if any one say he have faith, but have not works? can faith save him? ¹⁵

Now if a brother or a sister is naked and destitute of daily food, ¹⁶ and one from amongst you say to them, Go in peace, be warmed and filled; but give not to them the needful things for the body, what [is] the profit? ¹⁷ So also faith, if it have not works, is dead by itself. ¹⁸ But some one will say, *Thou* hast faith and *I* have works. Shew me thy faith without works, and *I* from my works will shew thee my faith. ¹⁹ *Thou* believest that God is one. Thou doest well. The demons even believe, and tremble. ²⁰ But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith without works is dead? ²¹ Was not Abraham our father justified by works when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? ²² Thou seest that faith wrought with his works, and that by works faith was perfected. ²³

And the scripture was fulfilled which says, Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned to him as righteousness, and he was called Friend of God. ²⁴ Ye see that a man is justified on the principle of works, and not on the principle of faith only. ²⁵ But was not in like manner also Rahab the harlot justified on the principle of works, when she had received the messengers and put [them] forth by another way? ²⁶ For as the body without a spirit is dead, so also faith without works is dead.

Chapter 3

¹ Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that we shall receive greater judgment. ² For we all often offend. If any one offend not in word, *he* [is] a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body too. ³ Behold, we put the bits in the mouths of the horses, that they may obey us, and we turn round their whole bodies. ⁴ Behold also the ships, which are so great, and driven by violent winds, are turned about by a very small rudder, wherever the pleasure of the helmsman will. ⁵ Thus also the tongue is a little member, and boasts great things. See how little a fire, how large a wood it kindles! ⁶ and the tongue [is] fire, the world of unrighteousness; the tongue is set in our members, the defiler of the whole body, and which sets fire to the course of nature, and is set on fire of hell. ⁷

For every species both of beasts and of birds, both of creeping things and of sea animals, is tamed and has been tamed by the human species; ⁸ but the tongue can no one among men tame; [it is] an

⁹unsettled evil, full of death-bringing poison. Therewith bless we the Lord and Father, and therewith
¹⁰curse we men made after [the] likeness of God. Out of the same mouth goes forth blessing and
¹¹cursing. It is not right, my brethren, that these things should be thus. Does the fountain, out of
¹²the same opening, pour forth sweet and bitter? Can, my brethren, a fig produce olives, or a vine
¹³figs? Neither [can] salt [water] make sweet water. Who [is] wise and understanding among you;
¹⁴let him shew out of a good conversation his works in meekness of wisdom; but if ye have bitter
¹⁵emulation and strife in your hearts, do not boast and lie against the truth. This is not the wisdom
¹⁶which comes down from above, but earthly, natural, devilish. For where emulation and strife
¹⁷[are], there [is] disorder and every evil thing. But the wisdom from above first is pure, then
¹⁸peaceful, gentle, yielding, full of mercy and good fruits, unquestioning, unfeigned. But [the]
fruit of righteousness in peace is sown for them that make peace.

Chapter 4

¹Whence [come] wars and whence fightings among you? [Is it] not thence, -- from your
pleasures, which war in your members? ²Ye lust and have not: ye kill and are full of envy, and
cannot obtain; ye fight and war; ye have not because ye ask not. ³Ye ask and receive not, because
ye ask evilly, that ye may consume [it] in your pleasures. ⁴Adulteresses, know ye not that friendship
with the world is enmity with God? Whoever therefore is minded to be [the] friend of the world is
constituted enemy of God. ⁵Think ye that the scripture speaks in vain? Does the Spirit which has
taken his abode in us desire enviously? ⁶But he gives more grace. Wherefore he says, God sets
himself against [the] proud, but gives grace to [the] lowly. ⁷Subject yourselves therefore to God.
Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. ⁸Draw near to God, and he will draw near to you.
Cleanse [your] hands, sinners, and purify [your] hearts, ye double-minded. ⁹Be wretched, and
mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and [your] joy to heaviness. ¹⁰Humble
yourselves before [the] Lord, and he shall exalt you. ¹¹Speak not against one another, brethren.

He that speaks against [his] brother, or judges his brother, speaks against [the] law and judges [the] law. But if thou judgest [the] law, thou art not doer of [the] law, but judge. ¹² One is the lawgiver and judge, who is able to save and to destroy: but who art *thou* who judgest thy neighbour? ¹³ Go to now, ye who say, To-day or to-morrow will we go into such a city and spend a year there, and traffic and make gain, ¹⁴ ye who do not know what will be on the morrow, ([for] what [is] your life? It is even a vapour, appearing for a little while, and then disappearing,) ¹⁵ instead of your saying, If the Lord should [so] will and we should live, we will also do this or that. ¹⁶ But now ye glory in your vauntings: all such glorying is evil. ¹⁷ To him therefore who knows how to do good, and does it not, to him it is sin.

Chapter 5

¹ Go to now, ye rich, weep, howling over your miseries that [are] coming upon [you]. ² Your wealth is become rotten, and your garments moth-eaten. ³ Your gold and silver is eaten away, and their canker shall be for a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have heaped up treasure in [the] last days. ⁴ Behold, the wages of your labourers, who have harvested your fields, wrongfully kept back by you, cry, and the cries of those that have reaped are entered into the ears of [the] Lord of sabaoth. ⁵ Ye have lived luxuriously on the earth and indulged yourselves; ye have nourished your hearts [as] in a day of slaughter; ⁶ ye have condemned, ye have killed the just; he does not resist you. ⁷ Have patience, therefore, brethren, till the coming of the Lord. Behold, the labourer awaits the precious fruit of the earth, having patience for it until it receive [the] early and [the] latter rain. ⁸ *Ye* also have patience: stablish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is drawn nigh. ⁹ Complain not one against another, brethren, that ye be not judged. Behold, the judge stands before the door. ¹⁰ Take [as] an example, brethren, of suffering and having patience, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of [the] Lord. ¹¹ Behold, we call them blessed who have endured. Ye have heard of the endurance of Job, and seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is full of tender compassion and pitiful. ¹² But before all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay, that ye do not fall under judgment. ¹³ Does any one among you suffer evil? let him pray. Is any happy? let him sing psalms.

14 Is any sick among you? let him call to [him] the elders of the assembly, and let them pray over
 him, anointing him with oil in the name of [the] Lord; ¹⁵ and the prayer of faith shall heal the sick,
 and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he be one who has committed sins, it shall be forgiven him.
 16 Confess therefore your offences to one another, and pray for one another, that ye may be healed.
 [The] fervent supplication of the righteous [man] has much power. ¹⁷ Elias was a man of like
 passions to us, and he prayed with prayer that it should not rain; and it did not rain upon the earth
 three years and six months; ¹⁸ and again he prayed, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth caused
 its fruit to spring forth. ¹⁹ My brethren, if any one among you err from the truth, and one bring
 him back, ²⁰ let him know that he that brings back a sinner from [the] error of his way shall save
 a soul from death and shall cover a multitude of sins.

1 Peter

Chapter 1

¹ Peter, apostle of Jesus Christ, to [the] sojourners of [the] dispersion of Pontus, Galatia,
 Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, ² elect according to [the] foreknowledge of God [the] Father, by
 sanctification of [the] Spirit, unto [the] obedience and sprinkling of [the] blood of Jesus Christ:
 Grace to you and peace be multiplied. ³ Blessed [be] the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ,
 who, according to his great mercy, has begotten us again to a living hope through [the] resurrection
 of Jesus Christ from among [the] dead, ⁴ to an incorruptible and undefiled and unfading inheritance,
 reserved in [the] heavens for you, ⁵ who are kept guarded by [the] power of God through faith for
 salvation ready to be revealed in [the] last time. ⁶ Wherein ye exult, for a little while at present, if
 needed, put to grief by various trials, ⁷ that the proving of your faith, much more precious than of
 gold which perishes, though it be proved by fire, be found to praise and glory and honour in [the]
 revelation of Jesus Christ: ⁸ whom, having not seen, ye love; on whom [though] not now looking,
 but believing, ye exult with joy unspeakable and filled with [the] glory, ⁹ receiving the end of your
 faith, [the] salvation of [your] souls. ¹⁰ Concerning which salvation prophets, who have prophesied

of the grace towards you, sought out and searched out; ¹¹ searching what, or what manner of time, the Spirit of Christ which [was] in them pointed out, testifying before of the sufferings which [belonged] to Christ, and the glories after these. ¹² To whom it was revealed, that not to themselves but to you they ministered those things, which have now been announced to you by those who have declared to you the glad tidings by [the] Holy Spirit, sent from heaven, which angels desire to look into. ¹³ Wherefore, having girded up the loins of your mind, [be] sober [and] hope with perfect steadfastness in the grace [which will be] brought to you at [the] revelation of Jesus Christ; ¹⁴ as children of obedience, not conformed to [your] former lusts in your ignorance; ¹⁵ but as he who has called you is holy, be ye also holy in all [your] conversation; ¹⁶ because it is written, Be ye holy, for *I* am holy. ¹⁷ And if ye invoke as Father him who, without regard of persons, judges according to the work of each, pass your time of sojourn in fear, ¹⁸ knowing that ye have been redeemed, not by corruptible [things, as] silver or gold, from your vain conversation handed down from [your] fathers, ¹⁹ but by precious blood, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot, [the blood] of Christ, ²⁰ foreknown indeed before [the] foundation of [the] world, but who has been manifested at the end of times for your sakes, ²¹ who by him do believe on God, who has raised him from among [the] dead and given him glory, that your faith and hope should be in God. ²² Having purified your souls by obedience to the truth to unfeigned brotherly love, love one another out of a pure heart fervently; ²³ being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by [the] living and abiding word of God. ²⁴ Because all flesh [is] as grass, and all its glory as [the] flower of grass. The grass has withered and [its] flower has fallen; ²⁵ but the word of [the] Lord abides for eternity. But this is the word which in the glad tidings [is] preached to you.

Chapter 2

¹ Laying aside therefore all malice and all guile and hypocrisies and envyings and all evil speakings, ² as newborn babes desire earnestly the pure mental milk of the word, that by it ye may grow up to salvation, ³ if indeed ye have tasted that the Lord [is] good. ⁴ To whom coming, a living stone, cast away indeed as worthless by men, but with God chosen, precious, ⁵ yourselves also, as

living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer spiritual sacrifices
 acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. ⁶ Because it is contained in the scripture: Behold, I lay in Zion
 a corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believes on him shall not be put to shame. ⁷ To you
 therefore who believe [is] the preciousness; but to the disobedient, the stone which the builders
 cast away as worthless, this is become head of [the] corner, ⁸ and a stone of stumbling and rock of
 offence; [who] stumble at the word, being disobedient to which also they have been appointed.
⁹ But *ye* [are] a chosen race, a kingly priesthood, a holy nation, a people for a possession, that
 ye might set forth the excellencies of him who has called you out of darkness to his wonderful light;
¹⁰ who once [were] not a people, but now God`s people; who were not enjoying mercy, but now
 have found mercy. ¹¹ Beloved, I exhort [you], as strangers and sojourners, to abstain from fleshly
 lusts, which war against the soul; ¹² having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that [as
 to that] in which they speak against you as evildoers, they may through [your] good works,
 [themselves] witnessing [them], glorify God in [the] day of visitation. ¹³ Be in subjection [therefore]
 to every human institution for the Lord`s sake; whether to [the] king as supreme, ¹⁴ or to rulers as
 sent by him, for vengeance on evildoers, and praise to them that do well. ¹⁵ Because so is the will
 of God, that by well-doing ye put to silence the ignorance of senseless men; ¹⁶ as free, and not as
 having liberty as a cloak of malice, but as God`s bondmen. ¹⁷ Shew honour to all, love the
 brotherhood, fear God, honour the king. ¹⁸ Servants, [be] subject with all fear to your masters, not
 only to the good and gentle, but also to the ill-tempered. ¹⁹ For this [is] acceptable, if one, for
 conscience sake towards God, endure griefs, suffering unjustly. ²⁰ For what glory [is it], if sinning
 and being buffeted ye shall bear [it]? but if, doing good and suffering, ye shall bear [it], this is
 acceptable with God. ²¹ For to this have ye been called; for Christ also has suffered for you, leaving
 you a model that ye should follow in his steps: ²² who did no sin, neither was guile found in his
 mouth; ²³ who, [when] reviled, reviled not again; [when] suffering, threatened not; but gave
 [himself] over into the hands of him who judges righteously; ²⁴ who himself bore our sins in his
 body on the tree, in order that, being dead to sins, we may live to righteousness: by whose stripes
²⁵ ye have been healed. For ye were going astray as sheep, but have now returned to the shepherd
 and overseer of your souls.

Chapter 3

¹ Likewise, wives, [be] subject to your own husbands, that, even if any are disobedient to the word, they may be gained without [the] word by the conversation of the wives, ² having witnessed your pure conversation [carried out] in fear; ³ whose adorning let it not be that outward one of tressing of hair, and wearing gold, or putting on apparel; ⁴ but the hidden man of the heart, in the incorruptible [ornament] of a meek and quiet spirit, which in the sight of God is of great price. ⁵ For thus also the holy women who have hoped in God heretofore adorned themselves, being subject to their own husbands; ⁶ as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him lord; whose children ye have become, doing good, and not fearing with any kind of consternation. ⁷ [Ye] husbands likewise, dwell with [them] according to knowledge, as with a weaker, [even] the female, vessel, giving [them] honour, as also fellow-heirs of [the] grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered. ⁸ Finally, [be] all of one mind, sympathising, full of brotherly love, tender hearted, humble minded; ⁹ not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing; but on the contrary, blessing [others], because ye have been called to this, that ye should inherit blessing. ¹⁰ For he that will love life and see good days, let him cause his tongue to cease from evil and his lips that they speak no guile. ¹¹ And let him avoid evil, and do good; let him seek peace and pursue it; ¹² because [the] eyes of [the] Lord [are] on [the] righteous, and his ears towards their supplications; but [the] face of [the] Lord [is] against them that do evil. ¹³ And who shall injure you if ye have become imitators of that which [is] good? ¹⁴ But if also ye should suffer for righteousness` sake, blessed [are ye]; but be not afraid of their fear, neither be troubled; ¹⁵ but sanctify [the] Lord the Christ in your hearts, and [be] always prepared to [give] an answer [to] every one that asks you to give an account of the hope that [is] in you, but with meekness and fear; ¹⁶ having a good conscience, that [as to that] in which they speak against you as evildoers, they may be ashamed who calumniate your good conversation in Christ. ¹⁷ For [it is] better, if the will of God should will it, to suffer [as] well-doers than [as] evildoers; ¹⁸ for Christ indeed has once suffered for sins, [the] just for [the] unjust, that he might bring us to God; being put to death in flesh, but made alive in [the] Spirit, ¹⁹ in which also going he preached to the spirits [which are] in prison, ²⁰ heretofore disobedient, when the longsuffering of God waited in [the] days of Noah while the ark was preparing, into which few, that is, eight

21
souls, were saved through water: which figure also now saves you, [even] baptism, not a putting
away of [the] filth of flesh, but [the] demand as before God of a good conscience, by [the]
22
resurrection of Jesus Christ, who is at [the] right hand of God, gone into heaven, angels and
authorities and powers being subjected to him.

Chapter 4

1
Christ, then, having suffered for us in [the] flesh, do *ye* also arm yourselves with the same
mind; for he that has suffered in [the] flesh has done with sin, 2 no longer to live the rest of [his]
time in [the] flesh to men`s lusts, but to God`s will. 3 For the time past [is] sufficient [for us] to
have wrought the will of the Gentiles, walking in lasciviousness, lusts, wine-drinking, revels,
drinkings, and unhallowed idolatries. 4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with [them]
to the same sink of corruption, speaking injuriously [of you]; 5 who shall render account to him
who is ready to judge [the] living and [the] dead. 6 For to this [end] were the glad tidings preached
to [the] dead also, that they might be judged, as regards men, after [the] flesh, but live, as regards
God, after [the] Spirit. 7 But the end of all things is drawn nigh: be sober therefore, and be watchful
unto prayers; 8 but before all things having fervent love among yourselves, because love covers a
multitude of sins; 9 hospitable one to another, without murmuring; 10 each according as he has
received a gift, ministering it to one another, as good stewards of [the] various grace of God. 11 If
any one speak -- as oracles of God; if any one minister -- as of strength which God supplies; that
God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom is the glory and the might for the
ages of ages. Amen. 12 Beloved, take not [as] strange the fire [of persecution] which has taken
place amongst you for [your] trial, as if a strange thing was happening to you; 13 but as ye have
share in the sufferings of Christ, rejoice, that in the revelation of his glory also ye may rejoice with
exultation. 14 If ye are reproached in [the] name of Christ, blessed [are ye]; for the [Spirit] of glory
and the Spirit of God rests upon you: [on their part he is blasphemed, but on your part he is glorified.]
15 Let none of you suffer indeed as murderer, or thief, or evildoer, or as overseer of other people`s
16 matters; 16 but if as a christian, let him not be ashamed, but glorify God in this name. 17 For the
time of having the judgment begin from the house of God [is come]; but if first from us, what [shall

be] the end of those who obey not the glad tidings of God?¹⁸ And if the righteous is difficultly saved, where shall the impious and [the] sinner appear?¹⁹ Wherefore also let them who suffer according to the will of God commit their souls in well-doing to a faithful Creator.

Chapter 5

¹ The elders which [are] among you I exhort, who [am their] fellow-elder and witness of the sufferings of the Christ, who also [am] partaker of the glory about to be revealed:² shepherd the flock of God which [is] among you, exercising oversight, not by necessity, but willingly; not for base gain, but readily;³ not as lording it over your possessions, but being models for the flock.⁴ And when the chief shepherd is manifested ye shall receive the unfading crown of glory.⁵ Likewise [ye] younger, be subject to [the] elder, and all of you bind on humility towards one another; for God sets himself against [the] proud, but to [the] humble gives grace.⁶ Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in [the due] time;⁷ having cast all your care upon him, for he cares about you.⁸ Be vigilant, watch. Your adversary [the] devil as a roaring lion walks about seeking whom he may devour.⁹ Whom resist, steadfast in faith, knowing that the selfsame sufferings are accomplished in your brotherhood which [is] in [the] world.¹⁰ But the God of all grace who has called you to his eternal glory in Christ Jesus, when ye have suffered for a little while, himself shall make perfect, stablish, strengthen, ground:¹¹ to him [be] the glory and the might for the ages of the ages. Amen.¹² By Silvanus, the faithful brother, as I suppose, I have written to you briefly; exhorting and testifying that this is [the] true grace of God in which ye stand.¹³ She that is elected with [you] in Babylon salutes you, and Marcus my son.¹⁴ Salute one another with a kiss of love. Peace be with you all who [are] in Christ.

2 Peter

Chapter 1

¹ Simon Peter, bondman and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have received like precious
 faith with us through [the] righteousness of our God and Saviour Jesus Christ: ² Grace and peace
 be multiplied to you in [the] knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord. ³ As his divine power has
 given to us all things which relate to life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that has
 called us by glory and virtue, ⁴ through which he has given to us the greatest and precious promises,
 that through these ye may become partakers of [the] divine nature, having escaped the corruption
 that is in the world through lust. ⁵ But for this very reason also, using therewith all diligence, in
 your faith have also virtue, in virtue knowledge, ⁶ in knowledge temperance, in temperance
 endurance, in endurance godliness, ⁷ in godliness brotherly love, in brotherly love love: ⁸ for these
 things existing and abounding in you make [you] to be neither idle nor unfruitful as regards the
 knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ; ⁹ for he with whom these things are not present is blind,
 short-sighted, and has forgotten the purging of his former sins. ¹⁰ Wherefore the rather, brethren,
 use diligence to make your calling and election sure, for doing these things ye will never fall; ¹¹ for
 thus shall the entrance into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ be richly
 furnished unto you. ¹² Wherefore I will be careful to put you always in mind of these things,
 although knowing [them] and established in the present truth. ¹³ But I account it right, as long as
 I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting [you] in remembrance, ¹⁴ knowing that the putting
 off of my tabernacle is speedily [to take place], as also our Lord Jesus Christ has manifested to me;
¹⁵ but I will use diligence, that after my departure ye should have also, at any time, [in your power]
 to call to mind these things. ¹⁶ For we have not made known to you the power and coming of our
 Lord Jesus Christ, following cleverly imagined fables, but having been eyewitnesses of *his*
¹⁷ majesty. For he received from God [the] Father honour and glory, such a voice being uttered to
 him by the excellent glory: This is my beloved Son, in whom *I* have found my delight; ¹⁸ and
 this voice *we* heard uttered from heaven, being with him on the holy mountain. ¹⁹ And we have
 the prophetic word [made] surer, to which ye do well taking heed (as to a lamp shining in an obscure
 place) until [the] day dawn and [the] morning star arise in your hearts; ²⁰ knowing this first, that
²¹ [the scope of] no prophecy of scripture is had from its own particular interpretation, for prophecy
 was not ever uttered by [the] will of man, but holy men of God spake under the power of [the] Holy
 Spirit.

Chapter 2

¹ But there were false prophets also among the people, as there shall be also among you false teachers, who shall bring in by the bye destructive heresies, and deny the master that bought them, bringing upon themselves swift destruction; ² and many shall follow their dissolute ways, through whom the way of the truth shall be blasphemed. ³ And through covetousness, with well-turned words, will they make merchandise of you: for whom judgment of old is not idle, and their destruction slumbers not. ⁴ For if God spared not [the] angels who had sinned, but having cast them down to the deepest pit of gloom has delivered them to chains of darkness [to be] kept for judgment; ⁵ and spared not [the] old world, but preserved Noe, [the] eighth, a preacher of righteousness, having brought in [the] flood upon [the] world of [the] ungodly; ⁶ and having reduced [the] cities of Sodom and Gomorrha to ashes, condemned [them] with an overthrow, setting [them as] an example to those that should [afterwards] live an ungodly life; ⁷ and saved righteous Lot, distressed with the abandoned conversation of the godless, ⁸ (for the righteous man through seeing and hearing, dwelling among them, tormented [his] righteous soul day after day with [their] lawless works,) ⁹ [the] Lord knows [how] to deliver the godly out of trial, and to keep [the] unjust to [the] day of judgment [to be] punished; ¹⁰ and specially those who walk after the flesh in [the] lust of uncleanness, and despise lordship. Bold [are they], self-willed; they do not fear speaking injuriously of dignities: ¹¹ when angels, who are greater in might and power, do not bring against them, before the Lord, an injurious charge. ¹² But these, as natural animals without reason, made to be caught and destroyed, speaking injuriously in things they are ignorant of, shall also perish in their own corruption, ¹³ receiving [the] reward of unrighteousness; accounting ephemeral indulgence pleasure; spots and blemishes, rioting in their own deceits, feasting with you; ¹⁴ having eyes full of adultery, and that cease not from sin, alluring unestablished souls; having a heart practised in covetousness, children of curse; ¹⁵ having left [the] straight way they have gone astray, having followed in the path of Balaam [the son] of Bosor, who loved [the] reward of unrighteousness; ¹⁶ but had reproof of his own wickedness -- [the] dumb ass speaking with man`s voice forbad the folly of the prophet. ¹⁷ These are springs without water, and mists driven by storm, to whom the gloom of darkness is reserved [for ever]. ¹⁸ For [while] speaking great highflown words of vanity, they allure with [the]

lusts of [the] flesh, by dissoluteness, those who have just fled those who walk in error, ¹⁹ promising them liberty, while they themselves are slaves of corruption; for by whom a man is subdued, by him is he also brought into slavery. ²⁰ For if after having escaped the pollutions of the world through [the] knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, again entangled, they are subdued by these, their last state is worse than the first. ²¹ For it were better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than having known [it] to turn back from the holy commandment delivered to them. ²² But that [word] of the true proverb has happened to them: [The] dog [has] turned back to his own vomit; and, [The] washed sow to [her] rolling in mud.

Chapter 3

¹ This, a second letter, beloved, I already write to you, in [both] which I stir up, in the way of putting you in remembrance, your pure mind, ² to be mindful of the words spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of the Lord and Saviour by your apostles; ³ knowing this first, that there shall come at [the] close of the days mockers with mocking, walking according to their own lusts, ⁴ and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for from the time the fathers fell asleep all things remain thus from [the] beginning of [the] creation. ⁵ For this is hidden from them through their own wilfulness, that heavens were of old, and an earth, having its subsistence out of water and in water, by the word of God, ⁶ through which [waters] the then world, deluged with water, perished. ⁷ But the present heavens and the earth by his word are laid up in store, kept for fire unto a day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. ⁸ But let not this one thing be hidden from you, beloved, that one day with [the] Lord [is] as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. ⁹ [The] Lord does not delay his promise, as some account of delay, but is longsuffering towards you, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. ¹⁰ But the day of [the] Lord will come as a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a rushing noise, and [the] elements, burning with heat, shall be dissolved, and [the] earth and the works in it shall be burnt up. ¹¹ All these things then being to be dissolved, what ought ye to be in holy conversation and godliness, ¹² waiting for and hastening the coming of the day of God, by reason of which [the] heavens, being on fire, shall be dissolved, and [the] elements, burning with heat,

shall melt? ¹³ But, according to his promise, we wait for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwells righteousness. ¹⁴ Wherefore, beloved, as ye wait for these things, be diligent to be found of him in peace, without spot and blameless; ¹⁵ and account the longsuffering of our Lord [to be] salvation; according as our beloved brother Paul also has written to you according to the wisdom given to him, ¹⁶ as also in all [his] epistles, speaking in them of these things; among which some things are hard to be understood, which the untaught and ill-established wrest, as also the other scriptures, to their own destruction. ¹⁷ *Ye* therefore, beloved, knowing [these] things before, take care lest, being led away along with the error of the wicked, ye should fall from your own steadfastness: ¹⁸ but grow in grace, and in [the] knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him [be] glory both now and to [the] day of eternity. Amen.

1 John

Chapter 1

¹ That which was from [the] beginning, that which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes; that which we contemplated, and our hands handled, concerning the word of life; ² (and the life has been manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and report to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and has been manifested to us;) ³ that which we have seen and heard we report to you, that *ye* also may have fellowship with us; and our fellowship [is] indeed with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ. ⁴ And these things write we to you that your joy may be full. ⁵ And this is the message which we have heard from him, and declare to you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. ⁶ If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not practise the truth. ⁷ But if we walk in the light as *he* is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanses us from all sin. ⁸ If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. ⁹ If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us [our] sins, and cleanse us from all unrighteousness. ¹⁰ If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

Chapter 2

¹ My children, these things I write to you in order that ye may not sin; and if any one sin, we have a patron with the Father, Jesus Christ [the] righteous; ² and *he* is the propitiation for our sins; but not for ours alone, but also for the whole world. ³ And hereby we know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. ⁴ He that says, I know him, and does not keep his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him; ⁵ but whoever keeps his word, in him verily the love of God is perfected. Hereby we know that we are in him. ⁶ He that says he abides in him ought, even as *he* walked, himself also [so] to walk. ⁷ Beloved, I write no new commandment to you, but an old commandment, which ye have had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye heard. ⁸ Again, I write a new commandment to you, which thing is true in him and in you, because the darkness is passing and the true light already shines. ⁹ He who says he is in the light, and hates his brother, is in the darkness until now. ¹⁰ He that loves his brother abides in light, and there is no occasion of stumbling in him. ¹¹ But he that hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness, and knows not where he goes, because the darkness has blinded his eyes. ¹² I write to you, children, because [your] sins are forgiven you for his name`s sake. ¹³ I write to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the beginning. I write to you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked [one]. I write to you, little children, because ye have known the Father. ¹⁴ I have written to you, fathers, because ye have known him [that is] from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and ye have overcome the wicked [one]. ¹⁵ Love not the world, nor the things in the world. If any one love the world, the love of the Father is not in him; ¹⁶ because all that [is] in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. ¹⁷ And the world is passing, and its lust, but he that does the will of God abides for eternity. ¹⁸ Little children, it is [the] last hour, and, according as ye have heard that antichrist comes, even now there have come many antichrists, whence we know that it is [the] last hour. ¹⁹ They went out from among us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have surely remained with us, but that they might be made manifest that none are of us. ²⁰ And

²¹ *ye* have [the] unction from the holy [one], and ye know all things. I have not written to you
²² because ye do not know the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is
the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? *He* is the antichrist who denies the Father and
²³ the Son. Whoever denies the Son has not the Father either; he who confesses the Son has the
²⁴ Father also. As for *you* let that which ye have heard from the beginning abide in you: if what
ye have heard from the beginning abides in you, *ye* also shall abide in the Son and in the Father.
²⁵ And this is the promise which *he* has promised us, life eternal. ²⁶ These things have I written
to you concerning those who lead you astray: ²⁷ and *yourselves*, the unction which ye have
received from him abides in you, and ye have not need that any one should teach you; but as the
same unction teaches you as to all things, and is true and is not a lie, and even as it has taught you,
²⁸ ye shall abide in him. And now, children, abide in him, that if he be manifested we may have
²⁹ boldness, and not be put to shame from before him at his coming. If ye know that he is righteous,
know that every one who practises righteousness is begotten of him.

Chapter 3

¹ See what love the Father has given to us, that we should be called [the] children of God. For
this reason the world knows us not, because it knew him not. ² Beloved, now are we children of
God, and what we shall be has not yet been manifested; we know that if it is manifested we shall
be like him, for we shall see him as he is. ³ And every one that has this hope in him purifies himself,
even as *he* is pure. ⁴ Every one that practises sin practises also lawlessness; and sin is lawlessness.
⁵ And ye know that *he* has been manifested that he might take away our sins; and in him sin is
not. ⁶ Whoever abides in him, does not sin: whoever sins, has not seen him or known him. ⁷ Children,
let no man lead you astray; he that practises righteousness is righteous, even as *he* is righteous.
⁸ He that practises sin is of the devil; for from [the] beginning the devil sins. To this end the Son
of God has been manifested, that he might undo the works of the devil. ⁹ Whoever has been begotten
of God does not practise sin, because his seed abides in him, and he cannot sin, because he has
been begotten of God. ¹⁰ In this are manifest the children of God and the children of the devil.
Whoever does not practise righteousness is not of God, and he who does not love his brother.

¹¹ For this is the message which ye have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another:
¹² not as Cain was of the wicked one, and slew his brother; and on account of what slew he him?
because his works were wicked, and those of his brother righteous. ¹³ Do not wonder, brethren, if
the world hate you. ¹⁴ *We* know that we have passed from death to life, because we love the
brethren. He who does not love [his] brother abides in death. ¹⁵ Every one that hates his brother
is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. ¹⁶ Hereby we have
known love, because *he* has laid down his life for us; and *we* ought for the brethren to lay
down [our] lives. ¹⁷ But whoso may have the world`s substance, and see his brother having need,
and shut up his bowels from him, how abides the love of God in him? ¹⁸ Children, let us not love
with word, nor with tongue, but in deed and in truth. ¹⁹ And hereby we shall know that we are of
the truth, and shall persuade our hearts before him -- ²⁰ that if our heart condemn us, God is greater
than our heart and knows all things. ²¹ Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, we have boldness
towards God, ²² and whatsoever we ask we receive from him, because we keep his commandments,
and practise the things which are pleasing in his sight. ²³ And this is his commandment, that we
believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and that we love one another, even as he has given us
²⁴ commandment. And he that keeps his commandments abides in him, and he in him. And hereby
we know that he abides in us, by the Spirit which he has given to us.

Chapter 4

¹ Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the spirits, if they are of God; because many false
prophets are gone out into the world. ² Hereby ye know the Spirit of God: every spirit which
confesses Jesus Christ come in flesh is of God; ³ and every spirit which does not confess Jesus
Christ come in flesh is not of God: and this is that [power] of the antichrist, [of] which ye have
heard that it comes, and now it is already in the world. ⁴ *Ye* are of God, children, and have
overcome them, because greater is he that [is] in you than he that [is] in the world. ⁵ *They* are
of the world; for this reason they speak [as] of the world, and the world hears them. ⁶ *We* are of

God; he that knows God hears us; he who is not of God does not hear us. From this we know the
 spirit of truth and the spirit of error. ⁷ Beloved, let us love one another; because love is of God,
 and every one that loves has been begotten of God, and knows God. ⁸ He that loves not has not
 known God; for God is love. ⁹ Herein as to us has been manifested the love of God, that God has
 sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. ¹⁰ Herein is love, not
 that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son a propitiation for our sins. ¹¹ Beloved,
 if God has so loved us, we also ought to love one another. ¹² No one has seen God at any time: if
 we love one another, God abides in us, and his love is perfected in us. ¹³ Hereby we know that we
 abide in him and he in us, that he has given to us of his Spirit. ¹⁴ And *we* have seen, and testify,
 that the Father has sent the Son [as] Saviour of the world. ¹⁵ Whosoever shall confess that Jesus
 is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. ¹⁶ And *we* have known and have believed
 the love which God has to us. God is love, and he that abides in love abides in God, and God in
 him. ¹⁷ Herein has love been perfected with us that we may have boldness in the day of judgment,
 that even as *he* is, *we* also are in this world. ¹⁸ There is no fear in love, but perfect love casts
 out fear; for fear has torment, and he that fears has not been made perfect in love. ¹⁹ *We* love
 because *he* has first loved us. ²⁰ If any one say, I love God, and hate his brother, he is a liar: for
 he that loves not his brother whom he has seen, how can he love God whom he has not seen?
²¹ And this commandment have we from him, That he that loves God love also his brother.

Chapter 5

¹ Every one that believes that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God; and every one that loves
 him that has begotten loves also him that is begotten of him. ² Hereby know we that we love the
 children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments. ³ For this is the love of God,
 that we keep his commandments; and his commandments are not grievous. ⁴ For all that has been
 begotten of God gets the victory over the world; and this is the victory which has gotten the victory
 over the world, our faith. ⁵ Who is he that gets the victory over the world, but he that believes that

Jesus is the Son of God? ⁶ This is he that came by water and blood, Jesus [the] Christ; not by water
 only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit that bears witness, for the Spirit is the truth. ⁷ For
 they that bear witness are three: ⁸ the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three agree in
 one. ⁹ If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater. For this is the witness of
 God [which] he has witnessed concerning his Son. ¹⁰ He that believes on the Son of God has the
 witness in himself; he that does not believe God has made him a liar, because he has not believed
 in the witness which God has witnessed concerning his Son. ¹¹ And this is the witness, that God
 has given to us eternal life; and this life is in his Son. ¹² He that has the Son has life: he that has
 not the Son of God has not life. ¹³ These things have I written to you that ye may know that ye
 have eternal life who believe on the name of the Son of God. ¹⁴ And this is the boldness which we
 have towards him, that if we ask him anything according to his will he hears us. ¹⁵ And if we know
 that he hears us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of
 him. ¹⁶ If any one see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him
 life, for those that do not sin unto death. There is a sin to death: I do not say of that that he should
 make a request. ¹⁷ Every unrighteousness is sin; and there is a sin not to death. ¹⁸ We know that
 every one begotten of God does not sin, but he that has been begotten of God keeps himself, and
 the wicked [one] does not touch him. ¹⁹ We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies in
 the wicked [one]. ²⁰ And we know that the Son of God has come, and has given us an understanding
 that we should know him that [is] true; and we are in him that [is] true, in his Son Jesus Christ. He
 is the true God and eternal life. ²¹ Children, keep yourselves from idols.

2 John

Chapter 1

¹ The elder to [the] elect lady and her children, whom *I* love in truth, and not *I* only but
 also all who have known the truth, ² for the truth`s sake which abides in us and shall be with us to
 eternity. ³ Grace shall be with you, mercy, peace from God [the] Father, and from [the] Lord Jesus

Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.⁴ I rejoiced greatly that I have found of thy children
 walking in truth, as we have received commandment from the Father.⁵ And now I beseech thee,
 lady, not as writing to thee a new commandment, but that which we have had from [the] beginning,
 that we should love one another.⁶ And this is love, that we should walk according to his
 commandments. This is the commandment, according as ye have heard from the beginning, that
 ye might walk in it.⁷ For many deceivers have gone out into the world, they who do not confess
 Jesus Christ coming in flesh -- this is the deceiver and the antichrist.⁸ See to yourselves, that we
 may not lose what we have wrought, but may receive full wages.⁹ Whosoever goes forward and
 abides not in the doctrine of the Christ has not God. He that abides in the doctrine, *he* has both
 the Father and the Son.¹⁰ If any one come to you and bring not this doctrine, do not receive him
 into [the] house, and greet him not;¹¹ for he who greets him partakes in his wicked works.¹² Having
 many things to write to you, I would not with paper and ink; but hope to come to you, and to speak
 mouth to mouth, that our joy may be full.¹³ The children of thine elect sister greet thee.

3 John

Chapter 1

¹ The elder to the beloved Gaius, whom I love in truth. ² Beloved, I desire that in all things thou
 shouldest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospers.³ For I rejoiced exceedingly when
 [the] brethren came and bore testimony to thy [holding fast the] truth, even as *thou* walkest in
 truth.⁴ I have no greater joy than these things that I hear of my children walking in the truth.
⁵ Beloved, thou doest faithfully [in] whatever thou mayest have wrought towards the brethren and
 that strangers,⁶ (who have witnessed of thy love before [the] assembly,) in setting forward whom
 on their journey worthily of God, thou wilt do well;⁷ for for the name have they gone forth, taking
 nothing of those of the nations.⁸ *We* therefore ought to receive such, that we may be
 fellow-workers with the truth.⁹ I wrote something to the assembly; but Diotrephes, who loves to
 have the first place among them, receives us not.¹⁰ For this reason, if I come, I will bring to

remembrance his works which he does, babbling against us with wicked words; and not content with these, neither does he himself receive the brethren; and those who would he prevents, and casts [them] out of the assembly. ¹¹ Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He that does good is of God. He that does evil has not seen God. ¹² Demetrius has witness borne to him by all, and by the truth itself; and *we* also bear witness, and thou knowest that our witness is true. ¹³ I had many things to write to thee, but I will not with ink and pen write to thee; ¹⁴ but I hope soon to see thee, and we will speak mouth to mouth. Peace [be] to thee. The friends greet thee. Greet the friends by name.

Jude

Chapter 1

¹ Jude, bondman of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to the called ones beloved in God [the] Father and preserved in Jesus Christ: ² Mercy to you, and peace, and love be multiplied. ³ Beloved, using all diligence to write to you of our common salvation, I have been obliged to write to you exhorting [you] to contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the saints. ⁴ For certain men have got in unnoticed, they who of old were marked out beforehand to this sentence, ungodly [persons], turning the grace of our God into dissoluteness, and denying our only Master and Lord Jesus Christ. ⁵ But I would put you in remembrance, you who once knew all things, that the Lord, having saved a people out of [the] land of Egypt, in the second place destroyed those who had not believed. ⁶ And angels who had not kept their own original state, but had abandoned their own dwelling, he keeps in eternal chains under gloomy darkness, to [the] judgment of [the] great day; ⁷ as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities around them, committing greedily fornication, in like manner with them, and going after other flesh, lie there as an example, undergoing the judgment of eternal fire. ⁸ Yet in like manner these dreamers also defile [the] flesh, and despise lordship, and speak railingly against dignities. ⁹ But Michael the archangel, when disputing with the devil he reasoned about the body of Moses, did not dare to bring a railing judgment against [him], but said, ¹⁰ [The] Lord rebuke thee. But these, whatever things they know not, they speak railingly against; but what even, as the irrational animals, they understand by mere nature, in these things they corrupt themselves. ¹¹ Woe to them! because they have gone in the way of Cain, and given themselves up

to the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.¹² These are spots in your love-feasts, feasting together [with you] without fear, pasturing themselves; clouds without water, carried along by [the] winds; autumnal trees, without fruit, twice dead, rooted up;¹³ raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shames; wandering stars, to whom has been reserved the gloom of darkness for eternity.¹⁴ And Enoch, [the] seventh from Adam, prophesied also as to these, saying, Behold, [the] Lord has come amidst his holy myriads,¹⁵ to execute judgment against all; and to convict all the ungodly of them of all their works of ungodliness, which they have wrought ungodlily, and of all the hard [things] which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.¹⁶ These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their lusts; and their mouth speaks swelling words, admiring persons for the sake of profit.¹⁷ But *ye*, beloved, remember the words spoken before by the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ,¹⁸ that they said to you, that at [the] end of the time there should be mockers, walking after their own lusts of ungodlinesses.¹⁹ These are they who set [themselves] apart, natural [men], not having [the] Spirit.²⁰ But *ye*, beloved, building yourselves up on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit,²¹ keep yourselves in the love of God, awaiting the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.²² And of some have compassion, making a difference,²³ but others save with fear, snatching [them] out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.²⁴ But to him that is able to keep you without stumbling, and to set [you] with exultation blameless before his glory,²⁵ to the only God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, [be] glory, majesty, might, and authority, from before the whole age, and now, and to all the ages. Amen.

Revelation

Chapter 1

¹ Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave to him, to shew to his bondmen what must shortly take place; and he signified [it], sending by his angel, to his bondman John,² who testified the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ, all things that he saw.³ Blessed [is] he that reads,

and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things written in it; for the time [is] near. ⁴ John to the seven assemblies which [are] in Asia: Grace to you and peace from [him] who is, and who was, and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits which [are] before his throne; ⁵ and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and has washed us from our sins in his blood, ⁶ and made us a kingdom, priests to his God and Father: to him [be] the glory and the might to the ages of ages. Amen. ⁷ Behold, he comes with the clouds, and every eye shall see him, and they which have pierced him, and all the tribes of the land shall wail because of him. Yea. Amen. ⁸ I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith [the] Lord God, he who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty. ⁹ I John, your brother and fellow-partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and patience, in Jesus, was in the island called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus. ¹⁰ I became in [the] Spirit on the Lord`s day, and I heard behind me a great voice as of a trumpet, ¹¹ saying, What thou seest write in a book, and send to the seven assemblies: to Ephesus, and to Smyrna, and to Pergamos, and to Thyatira, and to Sardis, and to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea. ¹² And I turned back to see the voice which spoke with me; and having turned, I saw seven golden lamps, ¹³ and in the midst of the [seven] lamps [one] like [the] Son of man, clothed with a garment reaching to the feet, and girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle: ¹⁴ his head and hair white like white wool, as snow; and his eyes as a flame of fire; ¹⁵ and his feet like fine brass, as burning in a furnace; and his voice as the voice of many waters; ¹⁶ and having in his right hand seven stars; and out of his mouth a sharp two-edged sword going forth; and his countenance as the sun shines in its power. ¹⁷ And when I saw him I fell at his feet as dead; and he laid his right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; *I* am the first and the last, ¹⁸ and the living one: and I became dead, and behold, I am living to the ages of ages, and have the keys of death and of hades. ¹⁹ Write therefore what thou hast seen, and the things that are, and the things that are about to be after these. ²⁰ The mystery of the seven stars which thou hast seen on my right hand, and the seven golden lamps. -- The seven stars are angels of the seven assemblies; and the seven lamps are seven assemblies.

Chapter 2

¹ To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write: These things says he that holds the seven stars
in his right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lamps: ² I know thy works and [thy]
labour, and thine endurance, and that thou canst not bear evil [men]; and thou hast tried them who
say that themselves [are] apostles and are not, and hast found them liars; ³ and endurest, and hast
borne for my name`s sake, and hast not wearied: ⁴ but I have against thee, that thou hast left thy
first love. ⁵ Remember therefore whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works: but if
not, I am coming to thee, and I will remove thy lamp out of its place, except thou shalt repent.
⁶ But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes, which *I* also hate. ⁷ He that
has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes, I will give
to him to eat of the tree of life which is in the paradise of God. ⁸ And to the angel of the assembly
in Smyrna write: These things says the first and the last, who became dead, and lived: ⁹ I know thy
tribulation and thy poverty; but thou art rich; and the railing of those who say that they themselves
are Jews, and are not, but a synagogue of Satan. ¹⁰ Fear nothing [of] what thou art about to suffer.
Behold, the devil is about to cast of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation
ten days. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give to thee the crown of life. ¹¹ He that has an
ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He that overcomes shall in no wise be
injured of the second death. ¹² And to the angel of the assembly in Pergamos write: These things
says he that has the sharp two-edged sword: ¹³ I know where thou dwellest, where the throne of
Satan [is]; and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in the days in which
Antipas my faithful witness [was], who was slain among you, where Satan dwells. ¹⁴ But I have
a few things against thee: that thou hast there those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught
Balak to cast a snare before the sons of Israel, to eat [of] idol sacrifices and commit fornication.
¹⁵ So thou also hast those who hold the doctrine of Nicolaitanes in like manner. ¹⁶ Repent therefore:
but if not, I come to thee quickly, and I will make war with them with the sword of my mouth.
¹⁷ He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him that overcomes,
to him will I give of the hidden manna; and I will give to him a white stone, and on the stone a new
name written, which no one knows but he that receives [it]. ¹⁸ And to the angel of the assembly
in Thyatira write: These things says the Son of God, he that has his eyes as a flame of fire, and his
feet [are] like fine brass: ¹⁹ I know thy works, and love, and faith, and service, and thine endurance,
and thy last works [to be] more than the first. ²⁰ But I have against thee that thou permittest the

woman Jezebel, she who calls herself prophetess, and she teaches and leads astray my servants to commit fornication and eat of idol sacrifices. ²¹ And I gave her time that she should repent, and she will not repent of her fornication. ²² Behold, I cast her into a bed, and those that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her works, ²³ and her children will I kill with death; and all the assemblies shall know that *I* am he that searches [the] reins and [the] hearts; and I will give to you each according to your works. ²⁴ But to you I say, the rest who [are] in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I do not cast upon you any other burden; ²⁵ but what ye have hold fast till I shall come. ²⁶ And he that overcomes, and he that keeps unto the end my works, to him will I give authority over the nations, ²⁷ and he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; as vessels of pottery are they broken in pieces, as I also have received from my Father; ²⁸ and I will give to him the morning star. ²⁹ He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

Chapter 3

¹ And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write: These things saith he that has the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. ² Be watchful, and strengthen the things that remain, which are about to die, for I have not found thy works complete before my God. ³ Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and keep [it] and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come [upon thee] as a thief, and thou shalt not know at what hour I shall come upon thee. ⁴ But thou hast a few names in Sardis which have not defiled their garments, and they shall walk with me in white, because they are worthy. ⁵ He that overcomes, *he* shall be clothed in white garments, and I will not blot his name out of the book of life, and will confess his name before my Father and before his angels. ⁶ He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. ⁷ And to the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write: These things saith the holy, the true; he that has the key of David, he who opens and no one shall shut, and shuts and no one shall open: ⁸ I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an opened door, which no one can shut, because thou hast a little power, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. ⁹ Behold, I make them of the synagogue of Satan who say that they are Jews, and are not, but lie; behold, I will cause that they shall come and shall

do homage before thy feet, and shall know that *I* have loved thee. ¹⁰ Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, *I* also will keep thee out of the hour of trial, which is about to come upon the whole habitable world, to try them that dwell upon the earth. ¹¹ I come quickly: hold fast what thou hast, that no one take thy crown. ¹² He that overcomes, him will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more at all out; and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven, from my God, and my new name. ¹³ He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. ¹⁴ And to the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write: These things says the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God: ¹⁵ I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot; I would thou wert cold or hot. ¹⁶ Thus because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I am about to spue thee out of my mouth. ¹⁷ Because thou sayest, I am rich, and am grown rich, and have need of nothing, and knowest not that *thou* art the wretched and the miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked; ¹⁸ I counsel thee to buy of me gold purified by fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white garments, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness may not be made manifest; and eye-salve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see. ¹⁹ I rebuke and discipline as many as I love; be zealous therefore and repent. ²⁰ Behold, I stand at the door and am knocking; if any one hear my voice and open the door, I will come in unto him and sup with him, and he with me. ²¹ He that overcomes, to him will I give to sit with me in my throne; as *I* also have overcome, and have sat down with my Father in his throne. ²² He that has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

Chapter 4

¹ After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard as of a trumpet speaking with me, saying, Come up here, and I will shew thee the things which must take place after these things. ² Immediately I became in [the] Spirit; and behold, a throne stood in the heaven, and upon the throne one sitting, ³ and he [that was] sitting like in appearance to a stone [of] jasper and a sardius, and a rainbow round the throne like in appearance to an emerald. ⁴ And round the throne twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones twenty-four elders

sitting, clothed with white garments; and on their heads golden crowns.⁵ And out of the throne go forth lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and seven lamps of fire, burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;⁶ and before the throne, as a glass sea, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, four living creatures, full of eyes, before and behind;⁷ and the first living creature like a lion, and the second living creature like a calf, and the third living creature having the face as of a man, and the fourth living creature like a flying eagle.⁸ And the four living creatures, each one of them having respectively six wings; round and within they are full of eyes; and they cease not day and night saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, who was, and who is, and who is to come.⁹ And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanksgiving to him that sits upon the throne, who lives to the ages of ages,¹⁰ the twenty-four elders shall fall before him that sits upon the throne, and do homage to him that lives to the ages of ages; and shall cast their crowns before the throne, saying,¹¹ Thou art worthy, O our Lord and [our] God, to receive glory and honour and power; for *thou* hast created all things, and for thy will they were, and they have been created.

Chapter 5

¹ And I saw on the right hand of him that sat upon the throne a book, written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals.² And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who [is] worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?³ And no one was able in the heaven, or upon the earth, or underneath the earth, to open the book, or to regard it.⁴ And *I* wept much because no one had been found worthy to open the book nor to regard it.⁵ And one of the elders says to me, Do not weep. Behold, the lion which [is] of the tribe of Juda, the root of David, has overcome [so as] to open the book, and its seven seals.⁶ And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God [which are] sent into all the earth:⁷ and it came and took [it] out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.⁸ And when it took the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell before the Lamb, having each a harp and golden bowls full of incenses, which are the prayers of the saints.⁹ And they sing a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open its seals; because thou hast been slain, and hast

redeemed to God, by thy blood, out of every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation,¹⁰ and made
 them to our God kings and priests; and they shall reign over the earth.¹¹ And I saw, and I heard
 [the] voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and their
 number was ten thousands of ten thousands and thousands of thousands;¹² saying with a loud
 voice, Worthy is the Lamb that has been slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and
 strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.¹³ And every creature which is in the heaven and
 upon the earth and under the earth, and [those that are] upon the sea, and all things in them, heard
 I saying, To him that sits upon the throne, and to the Lamb, blessing, and honour, and glory, and
 might, to the ages of ages.¹⁴ And the four living creatures said, Amen; and the elders fell down
 and did homage.

Chapter 6

¹ And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living
 creatures saying, as a voice of thunder, Come [and see].² And I saw: and behold, a white horse,
 and he that sat upon it having a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering
 and that he might conquer.³ And when it opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature
 saying, Come [and see].⁴ And another, a red horse, went forth; and to him that sat upon it, to him
 it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another; and there was given
 to him a great sword.⁵ And when it opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying,
 Come [and see]. And I saw: and behold, a black horse, and he that sat upon it having a balance in
 his hand.⁶ And I heard as a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A choenix of
 wheat for a denarius, and three choenixes of barley for a denarius: and do not injure the oil and the
 wine.⁷ And when it opened the fourth seal, I heard [the voice of] the fourth living creature saying,
 Come [and see].⁸ And I saw: and behold, a pale horse, and he that sat upon it, his name [was]
 Death, and hades followed with him; and authority was given to him over the fourth of the earth
 to slay with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and by the beasts of the earth.⁹ And when it
 opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word
 of God, and for the testimony which they held;¹⁰ and they cried with a loud voice, saying, How
 long, O sovereign Ruler, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that

dwell upon the earth? ¹¹ And there was given to them, to each one a white robe; and it was said to them that they should rest yet a little while, until both their fellow-bondmen and their brethren, who were about to be killed as they, should be fulfilled. ¹² And I saw when it opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as hair sackcloth, and the whole moon became as blood, ¹³ and the stars of heaven fell upon the earth, as a fig tree, shaken by a great wind, casts its unseasonable figs. ¹⁴ And the heaven was removed as a book rolled up, and every mountain and island were removed out of their places. ¹⁵ And the kings of the earth, and the great, and the chiliarchs, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains; ¹⁶ and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on us, and have us hidden from [the] face of him that sits upon the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; ¹⁷ because the great day of his wrath is come, and who is able to stand?

Chapter 7

¹ And after this I saw four angels standing upon the four corners of the earth, holding fast the four winds of the earth, that no wind might blow upon the earth, nor upon the sea, nor upon any tree. ² And I saw another angel ascending from [the] sunrising, having [the] seal of [the] living God; and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it had been given to hurt the earth and the sea, ³ saying, Hurt not the earth, nor the sea, nor the trees, until we shall have sealed the bondmen of our God upon their foreheads. ⁴ And I heard the number of the sealed, a hundred [and] forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of [the] sons of Israel: ⁵ out of [the] tribe of Juda, twelve thousand sealed; out of [the] tribe of Reuben, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Gad, twelve thousand; ⁶ out of [the] tribe of Aser, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Neptholim, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Manasseh, twelve thousand; ⁷ out of [the] tribe of Simeon, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Levi, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Issachar, twelve thousand; ⁸ out of [the] tribe of Zabulun, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Joseph, twelve thousand; out of [the] tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand sealed. ⁹ After these things I saw, and lo, a great crowd, which no one could number, out of every nation and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palm

¹⁰ branches in their hands. And they cry with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God who sits
¹¹ upon the throne, and to the Lamb. And all the angels stood around the throne, and the elders,
 and the four living creatures, and fell before the throne upon their faces, and worshipped God,
¹² saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and
¹³ strength, to our God, to the ages of ages. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying to me,
¹⁴ These who are clothed with white robes, who are they, and whence came they? And I said to
 him, My lord, *thou* knowest. And he said to me, These are they who come out of the great
 tribulation, and have washed their robes, and have made them white in the blood of the Lamb.
¹⁵ Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple, and he
¹⁶ that sits upon the throne shall spread his tabernacle over them. They shall not hunger any more,
 neither shall they thirst any more, nor shall the sun at all fall on them, nor any burning heat;
¹⁷ because the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall shepherd them, and shall lead them
 to fountains of waters of life, and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

Chapter 8

¹ And when it opened the seventh seal, there was silence in the heaven about half an hour. ² And
 I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. ³ And another
 angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, that
 he might give [efficacy] to the prayers of all saints at the golden altar which [was] before the throne.
⁴ And the smoke of the incense went up with the prayers of the saints, out of the hand of the angel
⁵ before God. And the angel took the censer, and filled it from the fire of the altar, and cast [it] on
⁶ the earth: and there were voices, and thunders and lightnings, and an earthquake. And the seven
 angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves that they might sound with [their] trumpets.
⁷ And the first sounded [his] trumpet: and there was hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they
 were cast upon the earth; and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees
⁸ was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. And the second angel sounded [his] trumpet: and
 as a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became
⁹ blood; and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea which had life died; and the third

part of the ships were destroyed.¹⁰ And the third angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there fell out of the heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters.¹¹ And the name of the star is called Wormwood; and the third part of the waters became wormwood, and many of the men died of the waters because they were made bitter.¹² And the fourth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so that the third part of them should be darkened, and that the day should not appear [for] the third part of it, and the night the same.¹³ And I saw, and I heard an eagle flying in mid-heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to them that dwell upon the earth, for the remaining voices of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound.

Chapter 9

¹ And the fifth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and I saw a star out of the heaven fallen to the earth; and there was given to it the key of the pit of the abyss.² And it opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up smoke out of the pit as [the] smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened with the smoke of the pit.³ And out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and power was given to them as the scorpions of the earth have power;⁴ and it was said to them, that they should not injure the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but the men who have not the seal of God on their foreheads:⁵ and it was given to them that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months; and their torment [was] as [the] torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man.⁶ And in those days shall men seek death, and shall in no way find it; and shall desire to die, and death flees from them.⁷ And the likenesses of the locusts [were] like to horses prepared for war; and upon their heads as crowns like gold, and their faces as faces of men;⁸ and they had hair as women`s hair, and their teeth were as of lions,⁹ and they had breastplates as breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings [was] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to war;¹⁰ and they have tails like scorpions, and stings; and their power [was] in their tails to hurt men five months.¹¹ They have a king over them, the angel of the abyss: his name in Hebrew, Abaddon, and in Greek he has [for] name Apollyon.¹² The first woe has passed. Behold, there come yet two woes after these things.¹³ And the sixth angel sounded [his] trumpet: and I heard a

voice from the four horns of the golden altar which [is] before God,¹⁴ saying to the sixth angel
 that had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound at the great river Euphrates.¹⁵ And
 the four angels were loosed, who are prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they
 might slay the third part of men;¹⁶ and the number of the hosts of horse [was] twice ten thousand
 times ten thousand. I heard their number.¹⁷ And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those that
 sat upon them, having breastplates of fire and jacinth and brimstone; and the heads of the horses
 [were] as heads of lions, and out of their mouths goes out fire and smoke and brimstone.¹⁸ By
 these three plagues were the third part of men killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone
 which goes out of their mouths.¹⁹ For the power of the horses is in their mouth and in their tails:
 for their tails [are] like serpents, having heads, and with them they injure.²⁰ And the rest of men
 who were not killed with these plagues repented not of the works of their hands, that they should
 not worship demons, and the golden and silver and brazen and stone and wooden idols, which can
 neither see nor hear nor walk.²¹ And they repented not of their murders, nor of their witchcrafts,
 nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Chapter 10

¹ And I saw another strong angel coming down out of the heaven, clothed with a cloud, and the
 rainbow upon his head, and his countenance as the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire,² and having
 in his hand a little opened book. And he set his right foot on the sea, and the left upon the earth,
³ and cried with a loud voice as a lion roars. And when he cried, the seven thunders uttered their
 own voices.⁴ And when the seven thunders spoke, I was about to write: and I heard a voice out of
 the heaven saying, Seal the things which the seven thunders have spoken, and write them not.
⁵ And the angel whom I saw stand on the sea and on the earth lifted up his right hand to the heaven,
⁶ and swore by him that lives to the ages of ages, who created the heaven and the things that are in
 it, and the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should
 be no longer delay;⁷ but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound
 the trumpet, the mystery of God also shall be completed, as he has made known the glad tidings to
 his own bondmen the prophets.⁸ And the voice which I heard out of the heaven [was] again speaking
 with me, and saying, Go, take the little book which is opened in the hand of the angel who is standing

9
 on the sea and on the earth. And I went to the angel, saying to him to give me the little book. And he says to me, Take and eat it up: and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. 10
 And I took the little book out of the hand of the angel, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth as honey, sweet; and when I had eaten it my belly was made bitter. 11
 And it was said to me, Thou must prophesy again as to peoples and nations and tongues and many kings.

Chapter 11

1
 And there was given to me a reed like a staff, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship in it. 2
 And the court which [is] without the temple cast out, and measure it not; because it has been given [up] to the nations, and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty-two months. 3
 And I will give [power] to my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred [and] sixty days, clothed in sackcloth. 4
 These are the two olive trees and the two lamps which stand before the Lord of the earth; 5
 and if any one wills to injure them, fire goes out of their mouth, and devours their enemies. And if any one wills to injure them, thus must he be killed. 6
 These have power to shut the heaven that no rain may fall during the days of their prophecy; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the earth as often as they will with every plague. 7
 And when they shall have completed their testimony, the beast who comes up out of the abyss shall make war with them, and shall conquer them, and shall kill them: 8
 and their body [shall be] on the street of the great city, which is called spiritually Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. 9
 And [men] of the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations see their body three days and a half, and they do not suffer their bodies to be put into a sepulchre. 10
 And they that dwell upon the earth rejoice over them, and are full of delight, and shall send gifts one to another, because these, the two prophets, tormented them that dwell upon the earth. 11
 And after the three days and a half [the] spirit of life from God came into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon those beholding them. 12
 And I heard a great voice out of the heaven saying to them, Come up here; and they went up to the heaven in the cloud, and their enemies beheld them. 13
 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth of the city fell, and seven thousand names of men were slain in the earthquake. And the remnant were

filled with fear, and gave glory to the God of the heaven.¹⁴ The second woe has passed; behold,
¹⁵ the third woe comes quickly. And the seventh angel sounded [his] trumpet: and there were great
 voices in the heaven, saying, The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of his Christ is come, and
¹⁶ he shall reign to the ages of ages. And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before
 God, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,¹⁷ saying, We give thee thanks, Lord God Almighty,
¹⁸ [He] who is, and who was, that thou hast taken thy great power and hast reigned. And the nations
 have been full of wrath, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead to be judged, and to give
 the recompense to thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and to those who fear thy name,
¹⁹ small and great; and to destroy those that destroy the earth. And the temple of God in the heaven
 was opened, and the ark of his covenant was seen in his temple: and there were lightnings, and
 voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail.

Chapter 12

¹ And a great sign was seen in the heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under
 her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars;² and being with child she cried, [being] in
 travail, and in pain to bring forth.³ And another sign was seen in the heaven: and behold, a great
 red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven diadems;⁴ and his tail draws
 the third part of the stars of the heaven; and he cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before
 the woman who was about to bring forth, in order that when she brought forth he might devour her
 child.⁵ And she brought forth a male son, who shall shepherd all the nations with an iron rod; and
 her child was caught up to God and to his throne.⁶ And the woman fled into the wilderness, where
 she has there a place prepared of God, that they should nourish her there a thousand two hundred
 [and] sixty days.⁷ And there was war in the heaven: Michael and his angels went to war with the
 dragon. And the dragon fought, and his angels;⁸ and he prevailed not, nor was their place found
 any more in the heaven.⁹ And the great dragon was cast out, the ancient serpent, he who is called
 Devil and Satan, he who deceives the whole habitable world, he was cast out into the earth, and
¹⁰ his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a great voice in the heaven saying, Now is come
 the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ; for the

accuser of our brethren has been cast out, who accused them before our God day and night: ¹¹ and
 they have overcome him by reason of the blood of the Lamb, and by reason of the word of their
 testimony, and have not loved their life even unto death. ¹² Therefore be full of delight, ye heavens,
 and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has come down to
 you, having great rage, knowing he has a short time. ¹³ And when the dragon saw that he had been
 cast out into the earth, he persecuted the woman which bore the male [child]. ¹⁴ And there were
 given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the desert into her
 place, where she is nourished there a time, and times, and half a time, from [the] face of the serpent.
¹⁵ And the serpent cast out of his mouth behind the woman water as a river, that he might make
 her be [as] one carried away by a river. ¹⁶ And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened
 its mouth and swallowed the river which the dragon cast out of his mouth. ¹⁷ And the dragon was
 angry with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the
 commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus.

Chapter 13

¹ And I stood upon the sand of the sea; and I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having ten horns
 and seven heads, and upon its horns ten diadems, and upon its heads names of blasphemy. ² And
 the beast which I saw was like to a leopardess, and its feet as of a bear, and its mouth as a lion's
 mouth; and the dragon gave to it his power, and his throne, and great authority; ³ and one of his
 heads [was] as slain to death, and his wound of death had been healed: and the whole earth wondered
 after the beast. ⁴ And they did homage to the dragon, because he gave the authority to the beast;
 and they did homage to the beast, saying, Who [is] like to the beast? and who can make war with
 it? ⁵ And there was given to it a mouth, speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given
 to it authority to pursue its career forty-two months. ⁶ And it opened its mouth for blasphemies
 against God, to blaspheme his name and his tabernacle, and those who have their tabernacle in the
 heaven. ⁷ And there was given to it to make war with the saints, and to overcome them; and there
 was given to it authority over every tribe, and people, and tongue, and nation; ⁸ and all that dwell
 on the earth shall do it homage, [every one] whose name had not been written from [the] founding
 of [the] world in the book of life of the slain Lamb. ⁹ If any one has an ear, let him hear. ¹⁰ If any

one [leads] into captivity, he goes into captivity. If any one shall kill with [the] sword, he must with [the] sword be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the saints. ¹¹ And I saw another beast rising out of the earth; and it had two horns like to a lamb, and spake as a dragon; ¹² and it exercises all the authority of the first beast before it, and causes the earth and those that dwell in it to do homage to the first beast, whose wound of death was healed. ¹³ And it works great signs, that it should cause even fire to come down from heaven to the earth before men. ¹⁴ And it deceives those that dwell upon the earth by reason of the signs which it was given to it to work before the beast, saying to those that dwell upon the earth to make an image to the beast, which has the wound of the sword, and lived. ¹⁵ And it was given to it to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should also speak, and should cause that as many as should not do homage to the image of the beast should be killed. ¹⁶ And it causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bondmen, that they should give them a mark upon their right hand or upon their forehead; ¹⁷ and that no one should be able to buy or sell save he that had the mark, the name of the beast, or the number of its name. ¹⁸ Here is wisdom. He that has understanding let him count the number of the beast: for it is a man`s number; and its number [is] six hundred [and] sixty-six.

Chapter 14

¹ And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing upon mount Zion, and with him a hundred [and] forty-four thousand, having his name and the name of his Father written upon their foreheads. ² And I heard a voice out of the heaven as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of great thunder. And the voice which I heard [was] as of harp-singers harping with their harps; ³ and they sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders. And no one could learn that song save the hundred [and] forty-four thousand who were bought from the earth. ⁴ These are they who have not been defiled with women, for they are virgins: these are they who follow the Lamb wheresoever it goes. These have been bought from men [as] first-fruits to God and to the Lamb: ⁵ and in their mouths was no lie found; [for] they are blameless. ⁶ And I saw another angel flying in mid-heaven, having [the] everlasting glad tidings to announce to those settled on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people, ⁷ saying with a loud voice, Fear God and give him glory, for the hour of his judgment has come; and do homage to him who has made the heaven

8
 and the earth and the sea and fountains of waters. And another, a second, angel followed, saying, Great Babylon has fallen, has fallen, which of the wine of the fury of her fornication has made all nations drink. 9
 And another, a third, angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any one do homage to the beast and its image, and receive a mark upon his forehead or upon his hand, 10
 he also shall drink of the wine of the fury of God prepared unmixed in the cup of his wrath, and he shall be tormented in fire and brimstone before the holy angels and before the Lamb. 11
 And the smoke of their torment goes up to ages of ages, and they have no respite day and night who do homage to the beast and to its image, and if any one receive the mark of its name. 12
 Here is the endurance of the saints, who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. 13
 And I heard a voice out of the heaven saying, Write, Blessed the dead who die in [the] Lord from henceforth. 14
 Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; for their works follow with them. And I saw, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud one sitting like [the] Son of man, having upon his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. 15
 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send thy sickle and reap; for the hour of reaping is come, for the harvest of the earth is dried. 16
 And he that sat on the cloud put his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped. 17
 And another angel came out of the temple which [is] in the heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 18
 And another angel came out of the altar, having power over fire, and called with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send thy sharp sickle, and gather the bunches of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripened. 19
 And the angel put his sickle to the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast [the bunches] into the great wine-press of the fury of God; 20
 and the wine-press was trodden without the city, and blood went out of the wine-press to the bits of the horses for a thousand six hundred stadia.

Chapter 15

1
 And I saw another sign in the heaven, great and wonderful: seven angels having seven plagues, the last; for in them the fury of God is completed. 2
 And I saw as a glass sea, mingled with fire, and those that had gained the victory over the beast, and over its image, and over the number of its name, standing upon the glass sea, having harps of God. 3
 And they sing the song of Moses bondman of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and wonderful [are] thy works, Lord God Almighty;

righteous and true [are] thy ways, O King of nations. ⁴ Who shall not fear [thee], O Lord, and glorify thy name? for [thou] only [art] holy; for all nations shall come and do homage before thee; for thy righteousnesses have been made manifest. ⁵ And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of witness in the heaven was opened; ⁶ and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in pure bright linen, and girded about the breasts with golden girdles. ⁷ And one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls, full of the fury of God, who lives to the ages of ages. ⁸ And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from his power: and no one could enter into the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

Chapter 16

¹ And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go and pour out the seven bowls of the fury of God upon the earth. ² And the first went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and there came an evil and grievous sore upon the men that had the mark of the beast, and those who worshipped its image. ³ And the second poured out his bowl on the sea; and it became blood, as of a dead man; and every living soul died in the sea. ⁴ And the third poured out his bowl on the rivers, and [on] the fountains of waters; and they became blood. ⁵ And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Thou art righteous, who art and wast, the holy one, that thou hast judged so; ⁶ for they have poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; they are worthy. ⁷ And I heard the altar saying, Yea, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous [are] thy judgments. ⁸ And the fourth poured out his bowl on the sun; and it was given to it to burn men with fire. ⁹ And the men were burnt with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, who had authority over these plagues, and did not repent to give him glory. ¹⁰ And the fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast; and its kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues with distress, ¹¹ and blasphemed the God of the heaven for their distresses and their sores, and did not repent of their works. ¹² And the sixth poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates; and its water was dried up, that the way of the kings from the rising of the sun might be prepared. ¹³ And I saw out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth

of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as frogs; ¹⁴ for they are [the] spirits of demons, doing signs; which go out to the kings of the whole habitable world to gather them together to the war of [that] great day of God the Almighty. ¹⁵ (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed [is] he that watches and keeps his garments, that he may not walk naked, and that they [may not] see his shame.) ¹⁶ And he gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armagedon. ¹⁷ And the seventh poured out his bowl on the air; and there came out a great voice from the temple of the heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. ¹⁸ And there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, such an earthquake, so great. ¹⁹ And the great city was [divided] into three parts; and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon was remembered before God to give her the cup of the wine of the fury of his wrath. ²⁰ And every island fled, and mountains were not found; ²¹ and a great hail, as of a talent weight, comes down out of the heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of hail, for the plague of it is exceeding great.

Chapter 17

¹ And one of the seven angels, which had the seven bowls, came and spoke with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the sentence of the great harlot who sits upon the many waters; ² with whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication; and they that dwell on the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. ³ And he carried me away in spirit to a desert; and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. ⁴ And the woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and the unclean things of her fornication; ⁵ and upon her forehead a name written, Mystery, great Babylon, the mother of the harlots, and of the abominations of the earth. ⁶ And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. And I wondered, seeing her, with great wonder. ⁷ And the angel said to me, Why hast thou wondered? *I* will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast which carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. ⁸ The beast which thou sawest was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go into destruction: and they who dwell on the earth, whose names are not written from the founding of the world in the book of life, shall wonder, seeing the beast, that it was, and is not, and shall be

⁹ present. Here is the mind that has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains, whereon the
¹⁰ woman sits. And there are seven kings: five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and
¹¹ when he comes he must remain [only] a little while. And the beast that was and is not, he also
¹² is an eighth, and is of the seven, and goes into destruction. And the ten horns which thou sawest
¹³ are ten kings, which have not yet received a kingdom, but receive authority as kings one hour with
¹⁴ the beast. These have one mind, and give their power and authority to the beast. These shall
¹⁵ make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them; for he is Lord of lords and King of
¹⁶ kings: and they [that are] with him called, and chosen, and faithful. And he says to me, The
¹⁷ waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.
¹⁸ And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make
her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her with fire; for God has given
to their hearts to do his mind, and to act with one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast until
the words of God shall be fulfilled. And the woman which thou sawest is the great city, which
has kingship over the kings of the earth.

Chapter 18

¹ After these things I saw another angel descending out of the heaven, having great authority:
and the earth was lightened with his glory. ² And he cried with a strong voice, saying, Great Babylon
has fallen, has fallen, and has become the habitation of demons, and a hold of every unclean spirit,
and a hold of every unclean and hated bird; ³ because all the nations have drunk of the wine of the
fury of her fornication; and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the
merchants of the earth have been enriched through the might of her luxury. ⁴ And I heard another
voice out of the heaven saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye have not fellowship in her sins,
and that ye do not receive of her plagues: ⁵ for her sins have been heaped on one another up to the
heaven, and God has remembered her unrighteousnesses. ⁶ Recompense her even as she has
recompensed; and double [to her] double, according to her works. In the cup which she has mixed,
⁷ mix to her double. So much as she has glorified herself and lived luxuriously, so much torment
and grief give to her. Because she says in her heart, I sit a queen, and I am not a widow; and I shall

8
 in no wise see grief: for this reason in one day shall her plagues come, death and grief and famine,
 and she shall be burnt with fire; for strong [is the] Lord God who has judged her. 9
 And the kings
 of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived luxuriously with her, shall weep and wail
 over her, when they see the smoke of her burning, 10
 standing afar off, through fear of her torment,
 saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour thy judgment is come.
 11
 And the merchants of the earth weep and grieve over her, because no one buys their lading any
 more; 12
 lading of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and pearl, and fine linen, and purple, and
 silk, and scarlet dye, and all thyine wood, and every article in ivory, and every article in most
 precious wood, and in brass, and in iron, and in marble, 13
 and cinnamon, and amomum, and
 incense, and unguent, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle,
 and sheep, and of horses, and of chariots, and of bodies, and souls of men. 14
 And the ripe fruits
 which were the lust of thy soul have departed from thee, and all fair and splendid things have
 perished from thee, and they shall not find them any more at all. 15
 The merchants of these things,
 who had been enriched through her, shall stand afar off through fear of her torment, weeping and
 grieving, 16
 saying, Woe, woe, the great city, which [was] clothed with fine linen and purple and
 scarlet, and had ornaments of gold and precious stones and pearls! 17
 for in one hour so great riches
 has been made desolate. And every steersman, and every one who sailed to any place, and sailors,
 and all who exercise their calling on the sea, stood afar off, 18
 and cried, seeing the smoke of her
 burning, saying, What [city] is like to the great city? 19
 and cast dust upon their heads, and cried,
 weeping and grieving, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, in which all that had ships in the sea were
 enriched through her costliness! for in one hour she has been made desolate. 20
 Rejoice over her,
 heaven, and [ye] saints and apostles and prophets; for God has judged your judgment upon her.
 21
 And a strong angel took up a stone, as a great millstone, and cast [it] into the sea, saying, Thus
 with violence shall Babylon the great city be cast down, and shall be found no more at all; 22
 and
 voice of harp-singers and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters shall not be heard any more
 at all in thee, and no artificer of any art shall be found any more at all in thee, and voice of millstone
 shall be heard no more at all in thee, 23
 and light of lamp shall shine no more at all in thee, and
 voice of bridegroom and bride shall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy merchants were the
 great ones of the earth; for by thy sorcery have all the nations been deceived. 24
 And in her was
 found [the] blood of prophets and saints, and of all the slain upon the earth.

Chapter 19

¹ After these things I heard as a loud voice of a great multitude in the heaven, saying, Hallelujah: the salvation and the glory and the power of our God: ² for true and righteous [are] his judgments; for he has judged the great harlot which corrupted the earth with her fornication, and has avenged the blood of his bondmen at her hand. ³ And a second time they said, Hallelujah. And her smoke goes up to the ages of ages. ⁴ And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and did homage to God who sits upon the throne, saying, Amen, Hallelujah. ⁵ And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his bondmen, [and] ye that fear him, small and great. ⁶ And I heard as a voice of a great crowd, and as a voice of many waters, and as a voice of strong thunders, saying, Hallelujah, for [the] Lord our God the Almighty has taken to himself kingly power. ⁷ Let us rejoice and exult, and give him glory; for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife has made herself ready. ⁸ And it was given to her that she should be clothed in fine linen, bright [and] pure; for the fine linen is the righteousnesses of the saints. ⁹ And he says to me, Write, Blessed [are] they who are called to the supper of the marriage of the Lamb. And he says to me, ¹⁰ These are the true words of God. And I fell before his feet to do him homage. And he says to me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-bondman] of thy brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Do homage to God. For the spirit of prophecy is the testimony of Jesus. ¹¹ And I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and one sitting on it, [called] Faithful and True, and he judges and makes war in righteousness. ¹² And his eyes are a flame of fire, and upon his head many diadems, having a name written which no one knows but himself; ¹³ and [he is] clothed with a garment dipped in blood; and his name is called The Word of God. ¹⁴ And the armies which [are] in the heaven followed him upon white horses, clad in white, pure, fine linen. ¹⁵ And out of his mouth goes a sharp [two-edged] sword, that with it he might smite the nations; and he shall shepherd them with an iron rod; and he treads the wine-press of the fury of the wrath of God the Almighty. ¹⁶ And he has upon his garment, and upon his thigh, a name written, King of kings, and Lord of lords. ¹⁷ And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid-heaven, Come, gather yourselves to the great supper of God, ¹⁸ that ye may eat flesh of kings, and flesh of chiliarchs, and flesh of strong men, and flesh

of horses and of those that sit upon them, and flesh of all, both free and bond, and small and great.
19

And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to make war
20
against him that sat upon the horse, and against his army. And the beast was taken, and the false
prophet that [was] with him, who wrought the signs before him by which he deceived them that
received the mark of the beast, and those that worship his image. Alive were both cast into the lake
21
of fire which burns with brimstone; and the rest were slain with the sword of him that sat upon
the horse, which goes out of his mouth; and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

Chapter 20

1
And I saw an angel descending from the heaven, having the key of the abyss, and a great chain
2
in his hand. And he laid hold of the dragon, the ancient serpent who is [the] devil and Satan, and
3
bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the abyss, and shut [it] and sealed [it] over him,
that he should not any more deceive the nations until the thousand years were completed; after
4
these things he must be loosed for a little time. And I saw thrones; and they sat upon them, and
judgment was given to them; and the souls of those beheaded on account of the testimony of Jesus,
and on account of the word of God; and those who had not done homage to the beast nor to his
image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and hand; and they lived and reigned with
5
the Christ a thousand years: the rest of the dead did not live till the thousand years had been
6
completed. This [is] the first resurrection. Blessed and holy he who has part in the first resurrection:
over these the second death has no power; but they shall be priests of God and of the Christ, and
7
shall reign with him a thousand years. And when the thousand years have been completed, Satan
8
shall be loosed from his prison, and shall go out to deceive the nations which [are] in the four
corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war, whose number [is] as the
9
sand of the sea. And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the
saints and the beloved city: and fire came down [from God] out of the heaven and devoured them.
10
And the devil who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where [are] both
the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night for the ages of ages.
11
And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven
12
fled, and place was not found for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before
the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is [that] of life. And the

dead were judged out of the things written in the books according to their works. ¹³ And the sea gave up the dead which [were] in it, and death and hades gave up the dead which [were] in them; and they were judged each according to their works: ¹⁴ and death and hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, [even] the lake of fire. ¹⁵ And if any one was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

Chapter 21

¹ And I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away, and the sea exists no more. ² And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. ³ And I heard a loud voice out of the heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God [is] with men, and he shall tabernacle with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, their God. ⁴ And he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall not exist any more, nor grief, nor cry, nor distress shall exist any more, for the former things have passed away. ⁵ And he that sat on the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he says [to me], Write, for these words are true and faithful. ⁶ And he said to me, It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to him that thirsts of the fountain of the water of life freely. ⁷ He that overcomes shall inherit these things, and I will be to him God, and he shall be to me son. ⁸ But to the fearful and unbelieving, [and sinners], and those who make themselves abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part [is] in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone; which is the second death. ⁹ And there came one of the seven angels which had had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues, and spoke with me, saying, Come here, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb`s wife. ¹⁰ And he carried me away in [the] Spirit, [and set me] on a great and high mountain, and shewed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of the heaven from God, ¹¹ having the glory of God. Her shining [was] like a most precious stone, as a crystal-like jasper stone; ¹² having a great and high wall; having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names inscribed, which are those of the twelve tribes of [the] sons of Israel. ¹³ On [the] east three gates; and on [the] north three gates; and on [the] south three gates; and on [the] west three

¹⁴ gates. And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve
¹⁵ apostles of the Lamb. And he that spoke with me had a golden reed [as] a measure, that he might
¹⁶ measure the city, and its gates, and its wall. And the city lies four-square, and its length [is] as
 much as the breadth. And he measured the city with the reed -- twelve thousand stadia: the length
¹⁷ and the breadth and height of it are equal. And he measured its wall, a hundred [and] forty-four
¹⁸ cubits, [a] man`s measure, that is, [the] angel`s. And the building of its wall [was] jasper; and
¹⁹ the city pure gold, like pure glass: the foundations of the wall of the city [were] adorned with
 every precious stone: the first foundation, jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the
²⁰ fourth, emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl;
²¹ the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. And the
 twelve gates, twelve pearls; each one of the gates, respectively, was of one pearl; and the street of
²² the city pure gold, as transparent glass. And I saw no temple in it; for the Lord God Almighty
²³ is its temple, and the Lamb. And the city has no need of the sun nor of the moon, that they should
 shine for it; for the glory of God has enlightened it, and the lamp thereof [is] the Lamb. ²⁴ And the
²⁵ nations shall walk by its light; and the kings of the earth bring their glory to it. And its gates
²⁶ shall not be shut at all by day, for night shall not be there. And they shall bring the glory and
²⁷ the honour of the nations to it. And nothing common, nor that maketh an abomination and a lie,
 shall at all enter into it; but those only who [are] written in the book of life of the Lamb.

Chapter 22

¹ And he shewed me a river of water of life, bright as crystal, going out of the throne of God
 and of the Lamb. ² In the midst of its street, and of the river, on this side and on that side, [the] tree
 of life, producing twelve fruits, in each month yielding its fruit; and the leaves of the tree for healing
³ of the nations. And no curse shall be any more; and the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be
⁴ in it; and his servants shall serve him, and they shall see his face; and his name [is] on their
⁵ foreheads. And night shall not be any more, and no need of a lamp, and light of [the] sun; for

[the] Lord God shall shine upon them, and they shall reign to the ages of ages.⁶ And he said to me, These words [are] faithful and true; and [the] Lord God of the spirits of the prophets has sent his angel to shew to his bondmen the things which must soon come to pass.⁷ And behold, I come quickly. Blessed [is] he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.⁸ And I, John, [was] he who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to do homage before the feet of the angel who shewed me these things.⁹ And he says to me, See [thou do it] not. I am thy fellow-bondman, and [the fellow-bondman] of thy brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Do homage to God.¹⁰ And he says to me, Seal not the words of the prophecy of this book. The time is near.¹¹ Let him that does unrighteously do unrighteously still; and let the filthy make himself filthy still; and let him that is righteous practise righteousness still; and he that is holy, let him be sanctified still.¹² Behold, I come quickly, and my reward with me, to render to every one as his work shall be.¹³ *I* [am] the Alpha and the Omega, [the] first and [the] last, the beginning and the end.¹⁴ Blessed [are] they that wash their robes, that they may have right to the tree of life, and that they should go in by the gates into the city.¹⁵ Without [are] the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators, and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one that loves and makes a lie.¹⁶ *I* Jesus have sent mine angel to testify these things to you in the assemblies. *I* am the root and offspring of David, the bright [and] morning star.¹⁷ And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that hears say, Come. And let him that is athirst come; he that will, let him take [the] water of life freely.¹⁸ *I* testify to every one who hears the words of the prophecy of this book, If any one shall add to these things, God shall add to him the plagues which are written in this book.¹⁹ And if any one take from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book.²⁰ He that testifies these things says, Yea, I come quickly. Amen; come, Lord Jesus.²¹ The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ [be] with all the saints.